William CAMDEN Clarenceux

Obijt A.D. 1623. Ætatis suæ LXXIII.

Gal 5 C 7
6 B 5 0

BRITANNIA:

OR A

Chorographical Deſcription

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Iſlands.

Written in LATIN

By *WILLIAM CAMDEN*, Clarenceux, King at ARMS:

And Tranſlated into Engliſh, *with* ADDITIONS *and* IMPROVEMENTS.

THE SECOND EDITION.

Reviſed, Digeſted, and Publiſhed, with large ADDITIONS,

By EDMUND GIBSON, D. D. Rector of LAMBETH; and now Biſhop of LINCOLN, and Dean of His Majeſty's CHAPEL-ROYAL.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
Printed by MARY MATTHEWS, for AWNSHAM CHURCHILL, and Sold by WILLIAM TAYLOR, in *Pater-Noſter-Row.*

MDCCXXII.

MDCCXXII

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. INNYS AND R. MANбилл AT THE WEST END OF ST. PAUL'S.

A TOUR

THROUGH

IRELAND,

AND

GREAT BRITAIN,

OR

A

Chorographical Description

OF

BRITANNIA:

BRITISH MUSEUM

TO THE KING.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

I Humbly preſent to your Majeſty a Deſcription of your Kingdoms of GREAT-BRITAIN and IRELAND; in a true ſenſe of the ſignal Deliverance they receiv'd, and of the manifold Bleſſings deriv'd to them, by coming under a Succeſſion of PROTESTANT Princes in your Illuſtrious Houſe. And in theſe Acknowledgments, I am ſure to be join'd by every Subject in

your Majeſty's Dominions; except ſuch, who are capable of ſacrificing the Religion and Liberties of their Country to their own Ambition and Intereſt, and ſuch, who are miſled by them to ſerve thoſe unworthy and unnatural Ends.

When we conſider the terrible Storm which threaten'd theſe PROTESTANT Kingdoms a few years ago, and that, humanly ſpeaking, nothing could have preſerv'd us from Deſtruction, but your Majeſty's Relation to the Royal Family founded on a Marriage above a *Hundred* years ſince; We cannot but adore the Wiſdom and Goodneſs of God, in laying ſuch a Train of Providences, for our Deliverance in that Hour of Extremity. But yet even this Alliance it ſelf might not have preſerv'd us, had not the Crown ſtood entail'd upon a perſon, whoſe Character for Wiſdom, Courage, and Steadineſs, did at once diſpirit the Enemies of the Proteſtant Succeſſion, and animate the true Patriots of their Country in their Endeavours and Reſolutions to maintain it.

It is this Alliance which has made *Us* happy in your Majeſty and your Royal Family, and which entitles *You* to the Love of every Subject, as a Prince of our own Blood; eſpecially, when that Endearment of Blood is enforc'd by ſo much Graciouſneſs of Temper and Diſpoſition. But the enſuing Work points out a Relation between

your

your Majeſty and theſe Kingdoms, of a far more Ancient Date. Not only our Hiſtories, but our Language, our Laws, our Cuſtoms, our Names of Perſons and Names of Places, do all abundantly teſtify, that the greateſt part of your Majeſty's Subjects here, are of SAXON Original. And if we enquire from whence our Saxon Anceſtors came, we ſhall find, that it was from your Majeſty's Dominions in *Germany*, where their Brethren who ſtaid behind, ſpread themſelves through a noble and ſpacious Country, which ſtill retains their Name. So that the main Body of your People in both Nations, are really deſcended from one and the ſame common Stock; and now, after a Diſunion of ſo many Ages, they live again under the Protection and Influence of the ſame common Parent.

But this Influence is not confin'd to your own Dominions: To your immortal Honour, it extends to every quarter where the Proteſtant Religion is profeſs'd; in the Protection whereof againſt the Tyrannies of Popery, your Majeſty has exerted your Power and Intereſt in a moſt diſtinguiſhing manner; for which you have the Prayers of the preſent Age, and your Memory will be bleſs'd to all Poſterity.

May God Almighty proſper your Majeſty in all your Endeavours and Undertakings for the Good of Mankind, and particularly in the Defence and Support of

our Church and Religion! May the glorious Character, *Of being the* Head *and* Heart *of the Proteſtant Cauſe in Europe,* which your Majeſty has aſſerted with ſo much Zeal and Honour, never be ſeparated from the Britiſh Diadem! May your Example, and thoſe publick Teſtimonies which you have given of your general Care over the *Whole Proteſtant Body*, teach that whole Body the neceſſary Leſſon of UNION, againſt all the Attempts and Stratagems of Popery and Superſtition! And, finally (as the juſt Reward of a mild and merciful Government, and of a zealous and tender concern for the Truth of the Goſpel and the Profeſſors of it) may your Majeſty enjoy a long, happy, and peaceful Reign here upon Earth, and after that be recompens'd with an Immortal Crown of Glory in Heaven.

Theſe are the ſincere and hearty Prayers of,

May it pleaſe your Majeſty,

Your Majeſty's moſt faithful,

and devoted Servant,

Edm. Lincoln.

THE

PREFACE.

IT is now ſix and twenty years, ſince Mr. *Camden*'s *BRITANNIA*, written originally in Latin, was publiſhed in an Engliſh Tranſlation, with large Additions and Improvements. And though Enquiries of this nature may ſeem leſs proper for the Character and Function of a *Divine*, and eſpecially for one of my Age and Station; yet I hope I ſhall not be cenſured for having continued this Work under my Care and Inſpection, when it is conſider'd, that all Ages and Stations muſt be allowed their Diverſions, and that no Diverſion can be more innocent or laudable, than the Hiſtory and Antiquities of our Native Country: The Love of which being grafted in our Nature; it follows from thence, that the debarring any Part or Circumſtance of Life from employing it's leiſure-hours in thoſe pleaſing and innocent Amuſements, would be an *Unnatural* Reſtraint.

Wherefore, about twelve Years ſince, I turn'd my Thoughts in earneſt, towards the farther *Improvement* and *Perfecting* of this Work; and now, being about to ſend abroad another *Impreſſion* of it, the Reader is to

be acquainted, in what particulars, and to what degrees, this *Second* Edition is *further* Enlarged and Improved.

I. THE TRANSLATION, from beginning to end, hath been collated with the original Latin, and, it is hoped, will be found much better accommodated, than before, to the Author's Senſe, and the Engliſh Idiom. The *Engliſh* Tranſlation alſo hath been *ſeparately* peruſed with another View, namely, *Eavenneſs* and *Uniformity* of Style; the want of which (not to be well avoided in a tranſlation by *ſeveral* hands) was taken notice of in the former Edition, but is to a good degree ſupplied and remedied in this. In which *Collation*, and *Reviſal*, the rule hath been, not to aim-at or affect Politeneſs and Elegancy, but (what was conceived to be more agreeable to the Subject) to ſee that the Author's meaning was expreſſed in *plain* and *proper* Language, and, as much as might be, in the ſame Style.

I MUST add one thing more, concerning the *Tranſlation* of this Work; That the adjuſting it exactly to the Latin, will always lay it under one diſadvantage with *Engliſh* Readers, which is this: The Original, as written in *Latin*, was chiefly intended for the Inſtruction of *Foreigners*; and this made it neceſſary for the Judicious and Learned Author, to inſert *particular Explications* of many *Terms*, *Cuſtoms*, and *Methods*: Which being *Peculiar* to the *Engliſh*, could not otherwiſe have been underſtood by Foreigners; but being of vulgar and common uſe among *Us*, they are known before-hand to the meaneſt and moſt illiterate Engliſh Reader, and may therefore, in an Engliſh Tranſlation calculated for Engliſh Readers, ſeem not only *uſeleſs*, but in many caſes *trifling*. Notwithſtanding which, it was judg'd moſt adviſeable in this as well as the former Edition, to tranſlate Mr. *Camden* entire; and although ſuch paſſages, as they ſtand in the *Engliſh* Tongue, may at firſt ſight appear mean and low, yet can they be no diminution of Mr. *Camden*'s Judgment, or the Dignity of the Work, in the account of any Reader, who will be ſo fair and juſt, as to remember that they are Explications *originally* intended for the benefit of *Foreigners*.

THE

THE like Excuſe muſt be made for the Tranſlation, if in ſome places there appear more of the *Poetical* Style, than is uſual in Proſe; which could not be avoided without deviating from the Original, becauſe in truth Mr. *Camden*'s Style, eſpecially in the *Britannia*, leans much to the Poetical way; riſing to a greater heighth, and abounding more with Epithets and Alluſions, than Writings of that kind generally do.

II. THE ADDITIONS, which in the former Impreſſion were placed at the end of each County, and others which have been ſince made by way of Improvement in this, and which are very numerous; are now inſerted at the Places to which they belong, and *Incorporated* with Mr. *Camden*'s Text, but with proper marks of diſtinction (*viz.* this ⌈ at the *beginning*, and this ⌉ at the *end*, of every Addition, throughout the Work;) ſo plain, as to be diſcerned at firſt ſight by any Reader who is attending to thoſe Diſtinctions, and not plain enough to *diſfigure* the page, or offend the eye. By which, the Reader is now eaſed of the frequent trouble of turning from place to place, and ſees the full Account of every particular, at one view, and without the leaſt Interruption; and yet has the Text, in effect, as *entire* and *ſeparate*, as he had before.

III. OF the Additions ſo incorporated with the Text, very many (as hath been intimated) are *New* Diſcoveries and Obſervations, ſuch, I mean, as have been made *ſince* the former Edition: the publication whereof conduced much to excite the Curioſity of many perſons in this way, and led learned and judicious men, in their ſeveral Countries, to *farther* Enquiries and Obſervations; which (it muſt be ſaid for their honour) they have communicated, with great freedom and readineſs, towards the Improvement of this Work.

IV. THAT it might not be unknown or forgotten, to whoſe Aſſiſtance the Improvements in the former Impreſſion were chiefly owing; it was reckoned a point of juſtice to *repeat* in this Edition a particular Account of their * Names, as it ſtood in the former: Eſpecially, ſince many of them have been pleaſed to reviſe and enlarge their Obſervations, in order to *perfect* the preſent Work; ſo far

* See at the end of this Preface.

as

as a Subject, in its nature perpetually *growing* and *varying*, is capable of Perfection. And although the Learned Mr. *Llwyd* (to whom the *Britannia* ſtands indebted for thoſe moſt uſeful Additions in *Wales*) is ſince dead, to the great detriment of *Natural Hiſtory* and *Antiquities*; yet it fell out Providentially for this Work, that before his death he had Reviſed the whole Principality, in order to this new Impreſſion.

V. SOME of thoſe Curious and Learned Perſons, who contributed to the Improvement of particular Counties in the laſt Edition, have, in order to this, extended their Enquiries to *other* Counties alſo: The Right Reverend Father in God, *William*, Lord Biſhop of * *Carliſle*, to *Cumberland* and *Weſtmorland* (moſtly, his Lordſhip's own Dioceſe:) Dr. *Kennet*, Dean, and now Biſhop, of *Peterburrow*, to *Buckinghamſhire*, as bordering upon *Oxfordſhire*, and, in part, the ſubject of his *Parochial Antiquities:* Dr. *Tanner*, Chancellor of *Norwich*, to *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, the two Counties, of which that Dioceſe conſiſts: Mr. *Thoresby*, to the *Eaſt* and *North-Ridings* of *Yorkſhire*, as having carried his Enquiries and Obſervations throughout that County in a *general* way, while he was making more particular Preparations for his uſeful and accurate Account of the Antiquities of *Leeds*. The ſame worthy perſon hath alſo enrich'd this Impreſſion with additional Annotations upon Mr. *Camden*'s four Tables of *Saxon* Coins, and hath join'd to them a *fifth* Table out of his own excellent *Muſæum*, with Remarks upon it.

* Now of *Derry*, in *Ireland*.

VI. BESIDES the Aſſiſtances from *former* Benefactors; this Edition hath alſo receiv'd great Improvement from ſeveral *other* perſons, of known Skill in the Subject of Antiquities. *Cornwall*, *Devonſhire*, and *Somerſetſhire*, have been greatly enlarged from Obſervations communicated by Dr. *Muſgrave*; *Dorſetſhire*, by Mr. *Bennett*; *Leiceſterſhire*, by Mr. *Rogers* late Archdeacon of Leiceſter; *Huntingdonſhire*, by Mr. *Aſtry*; *Worceſterſhire*, by Mr. *Oliver*; the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, by Dr. *Smith* Prebendary of that Church; the Account of the *Picts-wall*, by another very worthy perſon of the ſame Name and Country, whoſe accurate Survey of it is here printed at large; the *Iſle of Man*, by the Right Reverend the preſent Lord Biſhop of Man, in

in a Deſcription of it, entirely new ; and the Iſlands of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, &c. in a like Deſcription by the Reverend Mr. *Fall*.

VII. Mr. CAMDEN had furniſh'd his Reader with ſome General Rules for diſcovering the Original and Import of the ancient Engliſh names of PERSONS ; but it ſeem'd to be a Defect in the Undertaking, that there was no Help of the like kind, to diſcover the Original and Import of the names of PLACES ; eſpecially, in a Topographical Work. Which defect is now ſupply'd, by the addition of a like Scheme of General Rules concerning the names of PLACES, whereby the Reader is directed to the genuin meaning and ſignification of them in the *Saxon* tongue, from whence they were taken. And becauſe, ſince the former Edition of this Work, *England* and *Scotland* have receiv'd a mutual Increaſe of Peace, Happineſs, and Strength, by being united and incorporated into one Kingdom ; it was judg'd proper and convenient to connect the Deſcriptions of thoſe two Countries, with an *Hiſtorical Account* of that happy UNION.

VIII. WHEN Mr. *Camden* enters upon the Deſcription of *Scotland*, he makes a general Apology for all *Defects*, as being much a Stranger to the Affairs of that Kingdom ; and for the ſame reaſon, a like Apology is ſtill more needful, when we paſs over into *Ireland*. But it is to be hop'd, that even theſe *Defects* will have one good fruit, namely, to Provoke ſome learned Perſons in thoſe two Countries to undertake *ſeparate Surveys* of them, and to give us a full and perfect Account of their ancient and modern State. More particularly, it is to be wiſh'd, that ſome able hand in *Ireland*, would do the ſame juſtice to the Nobility of that Nation, that Mr. *Crawford* has lately done to the Nobility of *Scotland* ; to whoſe Accounts, and to Sir *James Dalrymple*'s Edition of the *Britannia* for *Scotland*, this Work ſtands greatly indebted ; as doth *Ireland* to the kind and uſeful Aſſiſtances of Sir *Richard Cox*.

IX. AT the end of the whole, are the Additions which were made by *Philemon Holland*, in his Engliſh Tranſlation of the *Britannia* ; together with the pages and lines

 of

of the *preſent* Edition, to which thoſe Interpolations relate. And if it be ask'd, why theſe alſo were not inſerted in their proper places, with ſome mark of diſtinction; the Anſwer is, That the Tranſlator appears not to have been skill'd in the Subject of Antiquities, but ſeems to have undertaken that Work merely as a perſon who found much delight in the tranſlating of Latin Authors into Engliſh; That his receiving thoſe Interpolations from Mr. *Camden* (however conjectur'd by ſome) is neither pretended by himſelf, nor ſhown by others to any degree of ſatisfaction; and, That he has not thought fit to acquaint us, upon what Information or Authority thoſe Additions were made. For which reaſons, it was judg'd moſt adviſable to diſpoſe of them in a middle way, that is, neither wholly to reject them, nor yet to incorporate them with the Text; but (leaving every one to his own Opinion, concerning the *value* and *uſefulneſs* of them,) to print them ſeparately at the end of this Work, and, by diſtinct references, to make the recourſe to their proper places as eaſy to the Reader, as was poſſible in that *Separate* State.

X. HAVING ſaid thus much of the preſent Edition, and of the Improvements made in it, firſt, in the Tranſlation and Method, and then in a multitude of Additions and Enlargements; it remains to be obſerv'd, that the *Maps* alſo have been revis'd by knowing and skilful Perſons in each County, and the Errors in the Spellings carefully amended in the Plates, according to the Corrections return'd, ſo far as they appear'd to be needful; that is, where the Name of the Place, as it ſtood in the former Edition of the Map, did not anſwer either the way of *writing* or the *common way* of *pronouncing* among the People. If it anſwer'd either of theſe, it was judg'd ſufficient; if neither, it is corrected.

But tho' the Maps thus amended, ſerve the purpoſes of the preſent Work, by carrying the eye of the Reader from place to place as he peruſes the Deſcriptions, and do alſo, in the main, anſwer the other purpoſes of ſuch Topographical Surveys; and tho', of late years, *particular Surveys* have been taken of ſome few Counties, and Maps of them publiſh'd with good degrees of Care and Accuracy: Yet it is much to be wiſh'd, for the honour of theſe

theſe Nations, that due Encouragement might be found for ſome skilful and diligent hands, to take *New Surveys* of the ſeveral Counties of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, in order to one uniform Body of Maps; ſo fair, with regard to the Letter, and ſo diſentangled with regard to the diſtances of the Names from each other, as to be not only uſeful, but eaſy and delightful to the Eye.

XI. BUT tho' ſo great Care and Pains has been taken in Reviſing, Augmenting, and Digeſting this Work, in order to ſend it to the Preſs, accurate and complete; and tho' moſt of the Counties, *after* they were printed off, have been tranſmitted to skilful hands for their peruſal, and their Corrections and Amendments (ſo far as was judg'd neceſſary) are inſerted at the end; yet are we not to ſuppoſe, that a Work of ſo great Compaſs and Extent, and conſiſting of ſuch a variety of Matter, can be without it's Errors and Miſtakes. This was by no means the caſe of Mr. *Camden*'s own Performance, even after it had receiv'd his laſt hand; and much leſs will it be the caſe of any other perſon. And therefore there is great need, on this occaſion, to beſpeak the Reader's Candour, and favourable Allowance; which, being granted, will be no more than a juſt and equitable Return, for the great Pains that has been taken to provide for his Inſtruction and Entertainment. But if any Errors which were originally in Mr. *Camden*'s Text, or in the *Additions* to the former Impreſſion, ſhall happen to be *repeated* in this; ſo far, the Reader muſt be content to take the blame to himſelf, for having neglected to give timely notice of ſuch Errors, when notice was given to him, in the moſt publick manner, of the deſign of a new Edition.

XII. AFTER ſo particular an Account of the preſent WORK; I will obſerve but one thing more. It is uſual with Mr. *Camden*, to beſtow proper marks of Reſpect upon Perſons who liv'd in his own time, and whoſe eminent Abilities, and Services to their Country, had either acquir'd them new Honours from their Prince, or were an Ornament to thoſe which they had receiv'd from their

their Anceſtors. And he vindicates this, as an act of Juſtice, which was due not only to the *Perſons*, but to the *Age*; that Poſterity might ſee how fruitful it was in Virtue, Wiſdom, Learning, Eloquence, and other great and laudable Attainments. The like liberty is taken, here and there, in the *Additional* parts of this Work; as well by way of accommodation to Mr. *Camden*'s method, as to let Poſterity ſee that the *preſent* Age had it's Share of worthy and honourable Accompliſhments in all kinds; and this, the Reader will find to be done with great *Juſtice* and *Impartiality*.

Part

Part of the

PREFACE

To the Former

EDITION;

Setting forth the *Names* of the Perſons who aſſiſted therein.

AFTER the *Method*, the Reader is to be inform'd to whoſe aſſiſtance he owes theſe Improvements. And this is a juſtice both to the *Perſons* and to the *Work*. For, as it is fit that each County ſhould underſtand to whom it is more particularly oblig'd; ſo ought it alſo to be underſtood by others, that we have not built upon ſlight grounds, nor deliver'd matters upon trifling informations. Mr. *Anthony Etrick* communicated what he thought moſt remarkable in *Dorſetſhire*: as Mr. *Worſley* of *Lincolns-Inn* tranſmitted ſeveral Notices relating to *Hamſhire*; Mr. *Evelyn*, to *Surrey*; and Mr. *Harris* to *Suſſex*. The Diſcoveries in *Wiltſhire* depend upon the authority of Mr. *Tanner*, who has

Dr. *Tanner*, now Chancellor of *Norwich*.

has made conſiderable progreſs in the Antiquities of that County. A Survey of *Kent* and *Middleſex* was made upon this occaſion by Dr. *Plot*. The account of the *Arſenals* for the Royal Navy in *Kent*, with the Additions to *Portſmouth* and *Harwich*, ſo far as they relate to the Royal Navy, were communicated by Mr. *Pepys*. From *Gloceſterſhire* informations were communicated by Dr. *Parſons* Chancellor of that Church ; and from *Oxfordſhire*, by † Mr. *White Kennet*, who will ſhortly publiſh the Antiquities of ſome part of that Country. In ſettling the ancient Stations in *Eſſex*, we were particularly aſſiſted by Mr. *Ooſley*, who ‖ is writing the Antiquities of the whole County ; and in the deſcription of *Norfolk*, by a Survey of that County in * Manuſcript, written by Sir *Henry Spelman*, and now in the *Bodleian*-Library. Mr. *Thomas Newſham* of *Warwick* tranſmitted ſeveral very uſeful Particulars relating to *Warwickſhire* ; and an accurate Account of the Antiquities of *Worceſterſhire* was communicated by Dr. ‖ *William Hopkins*, Prebendary of the Church of *Worceſter*. Some Obſervations upon the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, were extracted by Mr. *Rudd*, out of the Poſtumous Papers of Mr. *Mickleton* (a curious Antiquary) at the requeſt of the Reverend Mr. † *John Smith*, a member of that Church ; and others were tranſmitted by Dr. *Cay* of *New-caſtle*. The *Weſt-riding* of *Yorkſhire* is indebted to Mr. *Ralph Thoresby* of *Leeds*, of whoſe abilities and exactneſs the large collection of Curioſities he has made himſelf Maſter of, is a ſufficient argument. In the *Eaſt-Riding*, Mr. *John Burnſall* of *Hull*, contributed many things very remarkable ; and Dr. *Jonſton* (from whom ‖ we expect the Antiquities of *Yorkſhire*) communicated ſeveral particulars throughout that whole County. *Weſtmorland* is engag'd to Mr. * *Thomas Machel* for many uſeful Diſcoveries ; as its neighbour *Cumberland* is to Dr. *Hugh Todd*, Prebendary of the Church of *Carliſle* : and laſtly, *Northumberland* to * Mr. *William Nicolſon*, Archdeacon of the ſame Church, eminent for his knowledge in the Languages and Antiquities of the Northern Nations. The ſame worthy Perſon was alſo pleas'd to improve this Work by obſervations throughout the whole Province of *York*, towards the Antiquities whereof he has made large † Collections.

† Now, Dr. *Kennet*, Ld. Bp. of *Peterborough*; who hath ſince publiſh'd his *Parochial Antiquities*.

‖ Since dead.

* Now printed, among his *Remains*.

‖ Since dead.

† Since dead.

‖ Since dead.

* Since dead.

* Since, Bp. of *Carliſle*, and now of *Derry*.

† Now in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of *Carliſle*.

When

When I tell you, that the whole Care of the Counties of *Wales* was committed to Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, Keeper of the *Muſæum* in *Oxford*, no one will doubt the juſtneſs and accuracy of the Obſervations. His diligence, and known ability both in *Natural Hiſtory* and *Antiquities*, as they remove all Suſpicions of that kind, ſo † might they do great honour either to his native Country, or to any particular County in *England*, in which he ſhould meet with Encouragement anſwerable to the Undertaking.

† Since dead.

Nor can the additional Remarks in *Scotland* be queſtion'd, ſince they are grounded upon the authority of Sir *Robert Sibbalds*; whoſe *Natural Hiſtory* already publiſh'd, and the model he has given us of his intended *Antiquities*, are a ſufficient evidence how great a maſter he is in the Hiſtory and Antiquities of that Kingdom. The Remarks upon *Ireland* were alſo communicated by a Perſon very well acquainted with the Affairs of that Kingdom, Sir *Richard Cox* Knight. ‖

‖ Revis'd again by the ſame hand, for this Edition.

The Catalogues of *Plants* at the end of each County were communicated by the Great Botaniſt of our age, Mr. *Ray*. They are the effect of many years Obſervation; and that * excellent Perſon was willing to take this opportunity of handing them to the Publick.

* Since dead.

The Verſes which occur in Mr. *Camden*'s Text, were tranſlated by † Mr. *Kennet* of *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*. ---- Of all the Poetry which is quoted by our Author, the *Wedding of Tame and Iſis* runs in the beſt vein; whether we regard the Thought, or the Compoſition. Who the Author of it was, is not certainly known; but if we fix upon Mr. *Camden* himſelf, I verily believe there will be no occaſion for a ſecond Conjecture. One Argument for this, is, that he never names the Author; whereas he could not but know him, ſince the Poem was publiſh'd in his own Time. Then, if we compare the ſubject matter of this Poem with his own Deſcription of the ſeveral Places which it touches upon, we ſhall find them to be much the ſame. And, which in my opinion puts it beyond all Exception, he never quotes the Poem with any the leaſt Commendation, but always uſhers it in with Coldneſs, *Let it not be thought troubleſome to run over theſe Verſes* ----

† Afterwards Dr. *Kennet*, and Head of that College; but now dead.

If

If you can reliſh them --- *If you vouchſafe to read them* --- *You may read or omit them as you pleaſe* ----- Expreſſions, becoming Mr. *Camden*'s Modeſty when he ſpeaks of himſelf; but very diſagreeable to his known Candour in the Characters of other Men and their Works. ---

ANTO-

THE

LIFE

OF

Mr. *CAMDEN.*

WILLIAM *CAMDEN* was born in the *Old-Baily*, in London, *May* 2. 1551 *. His Father, *Sampſon Camden*, was a Painter in *London*; whither he was ſent very young, from *Lichfield*, the place of his birth and education. His mother was of the ancient Family of the † *Curwens* of *Workinton*, in the County of *Cumberland*.

* *Diary.*

† See that County under the title *Workinton*; and a MS. in Cott. Lib. ſub Effigie Jul. F. 6.

When Mr. *Camden* was twelve years of age, he was ſeiz'd by the *Plague* *, and remov'd to *Iſlington*, near *London*; and being fully recover'd, he was ſent to *Paul's* School, where he laid the foundation of that accuracy in the Latin and Greek Tongues, to which he afterwards arriv'd.

* *Peſte correptus Iſlingtoniæ. Diar.*

About that time, Dr. *Cooper* (ſucceſſively promoted, firſt to the Biſhoprick of *Lincoln*, and then to that of *Wincheſter*) was Fellow of Magdalen-College in Oxford, and Maſter of the School belonging to it. To his care he was recommended; and by his means, probably, admitted Choriſter; but miſſing of a *Demy's* Place, and being thereby diſappointed of his hopes in that rich and ample Foundation, he was oblig'd to ſeek a new Patron, and to frame a new Scheme for his future Fortunes.

The next Encouragement that he found, was from Dr. *Thomas Thornton*. By him he was invited to *Broad-gate*-Hall (ſince call'd *Pembroke*-College,) where he proſecuted his Studies with great application; and the Latin *Graces*, us'd by the College at this day, are ſaid to be of his compiling. Among his other Acquaintance, he was particularly happy in the two *Carews*, *Richard* and *George*; both of this Hall, and both

addicted to the Study of *Antiquities*. For although the first was a Member of Christ-church, * he had his Chamber in *Broad-gate*-hall; and Sir † *William Dugdale*'s affirming the second to have been of *University*-College, might be occasion'd by two of the sirname being Members of this house, about the same time. And it is very probable, that Mr. *Camden*'s more *settl'd* inclination to Antiquities, is to be dated from this lucky familiarity and correspondence; mankind being generally determin'd by some such accidents to the particular Studies and Professions of their Lives.

* Wood's Athen. vol. 1. p. 384.
† Baronage, T. 3. p. 419. Brown's additional notes to a catalogue of Scholars in *University*-College.

Here he continu'd almost three years: in which time he had, by his diligence and probity, establish'd himself so far in the good opinion of his Patron, Doctor *Thornton*, that when he was advanc'd to a Canonry of Christ-church, * he carry'd Mr. *Camden* along with him, and entertain'd him in his own Lodgings. He was then scarce twenty Years old; an age, at which the study of Arts and Sciences usually excuse young persons from concerning themselves in Religious Controversies. And yet then, the Knowledge which he had attain'd in those matters, cost him a remarkable disappointment. For, being a Candidate for a Fellowship of *All-Souls* College; the Popish party (such, at least, whose inclinations lay that way, whatever their Profession was) apprehending that his advancement would not make for their cause, oppos'd it so zealously, that it was carry'd against him. Many years after, upon an imputation of Popery (which we shall have occasion to speak to by and by,) † among other testimonies of his fidelity to the Church of *England*, he urg'd that instance as one; and for the truth of it, he appeal'd to Sir *Daniel Dun*, then Fellow of the College, and a person, whose prudence and integrity recommended him more than once to the choice of the University, in their Elections for Members of Parliament.

* See his *Britannia*, p. 164.

† Epist. 195.

After five Years spent in the University, and two remarkable disappointments in his endeavours to settle himself there; his Circumstances put him under a necessity of leaving that place. Whether he had taken the Degree of *Batchelor* of Arts, does not certainly appear. That in *June*, 1570, he supplicated for it, is evident from the * Register of the University; but no mention is there made, of what followed upon it. Three Years after, he supplicated again for the same Degree, and seems to have taken it; but never compleated it by *Determinations*. However, in the year 1588. † we find him supplicating the *Convocation* (by the name of *William Camden, Batchelor of Arts of Christ-Church*) That whereas from the time he had taken the Degree of Batchelor, he had spent sixteen years in the study of Philosophy and other Liberal Arts, he might be dispens'd with for the reading of three solemn Lectures, and be admitted to Proceed. His Supplication was granted, on condition that he stood in the following Act; which, it seems, his other occasions would not permit him to do, nothing appearing of it in the Publick Records of that time. When he attended the Funeral of Sir *Thomas Bodley*, he had the Degree of Master of Arts voluntarily offer'd him by the University; but whether he declined, or accepted it, does not appear.

* KK. fol. 95. b.

1573.

† Wood's Athen. vol. 1. p. 409.

1613.

† Answer to *Brooke*.

This was the relation that Mr. *Camden* bore to the University of Oxford, which he left in the year 1571. From thence, he removed immediately to *London*; but with what prospect he went, or what encouragement he found there, we have no distinct account. It should seem, that he did not presently fall into any particular Employment; because himself has told us, that, upon his leaving the University, he survey'd a considerable part of England: *Relictâ Academiâ, studio incitato, satis magnam Angliæ partem fide oculatâ obivi*, are his own words, in his * Answer to Mr. *Brooke*. By which, he must probably mean that interval of four or five years, between his bidding-adieu to Oxford, and his advancement to the second Mastership of Westminster-School. His natural genius lay so strong towards the Study of Antiquities,

* In the beginning of that Treatise.

(*a*) that

(*a*) that even when he was a School-boy (as himſelf tells us) he could neither hear nor ſee any thing of an *antique* appearance, without more than ordinary attention and notice. While he was in the Univerſity, all his ſpare hours were employ'd in the ſame way. After he came to be engag'd in the laborious buſineſs of teaching School, (*b*) he would fain have weaned himſelf from thoſe Enquiries, and have confin'd his thoughts entirely to the buſineſs he had undertaken. But whenever a Vacation gave him liberty to look abroad, the thirſt returned, and he declares it was not in his power to reſtrain himſelf from making Excurſions into one quarter or another, in queſt of Antiquities.

This propenſity of nature was ſeconded by the importunity of Friends, and receiv'd very early encouragement from perſons of the beſt rank. † The noble Sir *Philip Sidney* was ever engaging him in thoſe Purſuits, whilſt in *Oxford*; and, after his removal, (*c*) the two *Goodmans* (Gabriel and Godfrey, Doctors in Divinity) ſupplied him with Books and Money. The intereſt alſo which the former of theſe had in the Collegiate Church of *Weſtminſter*, procur'd him the place of ſecond Maſter in that School.

We may well imagine, that his Fame ſpread throughout the Kingdom, in proportion to his knowledge of it; and cannot doubt but a perſon of ſo great attainments in that way, had applications from many hands to undertake the Antiquities of his native Country. But the difficulties, on one hand, appear'd ſo great, and the helps, on the other, ſo inconſiderable, that nothing could prevail with him to engage in an Undertaking, which (all things conſidered) ſeemed almoſt inſuperable. So that the Collections and Obſervations which he had hitherto made, ſeem only deſign'd for private ſatisfaction, and to ſatisfy a ſecret Thirſt, which he had brought with him into the World. In the mean time, *Ortelius* (* *the great reſtorer of Geography*, as he terms him) came over into *England*, and apply'd himſelf particularly to Mr. *Camden*, as the beſt Oracle he could conſult, in relation to the Hiſtory of theſe Kingdoms; and the regard which he had for the Honour of his Country, ſeconded with the authority and perſwaſions of this great Man, wrought him by degrees into ſome ſort of compliance; and at laſt, over-rul'd him into a reſolution to improve and digeſt his Collections.

* Anſwer to *Brooke*.

He enter'd upon it with all the diſadvantages, that could attend an Undertaking. It was a ſort of Learning, that was then but juſt *appearing* in the world; when that heat and vehemence of *Philoſophy* and *School-Divinity* (which had poſſeſs'd all hearts and hands for ſo many hundred years) began to cool.

Italy was the place, where theſe *Topographical Surveys* were firſt attempted, for the more eaſie and delightful Reading of the *Roman* Hiſtories; and there the difficulty was very inconſiderable. The expreſs remains of the old names, preſerved in the new ones, was a ſufficient direction in many caſes; and, where that guide fail'd, they were led to them by their Hiſtories, as by a thread; which being ſo many, and withal ſo minute in every the leaſt circumſtance, *point* out the *Places* in the plaineſt manner, and render all Geographical Enquiries a very eaſy task. *France*, *Spain*, and *Germany* had not this advantage in ſo high a degree; but, as they were ſubdued by the Roman Arms, ſo had they

† Anſwer to *Brooke*.

(*a*) *Ex quo primùm animum ſtudiis excolere cœpi, inclinatione neſcio quâ ad inveſtigandam Antiquitatem totam propendi: velim nolim huc me natura tulit; adeò ut puer in Schola, quæcunque huc ſpectare videbantur avidè arripuerim; adoleſcens in Academiâ cum Philoſophicis penſis vacuus eſſem, omnes cogitationes motuſque animi huc contulerim.* Anſwer to Brooke, pag. 1.

(*b*) *Poſteà ad urbem acceſſi; ubi etſi laborioſiſſimo docendi munere fungebar, & hoc Antiquarium Studium exuere volebam, minimè tamen potui. Neque enim poteſt quiſque noſtrûm ſubito fingi, aut natura converti. Animum ſemper in hæc tanquam arcum intentum habui: cùm feriarer, non potui non hæc ſtudia recolere, & ſubinde in has vel illas Angliæ partes exſpatiari.* Ibid.

(*c*) *Britannia in* Middleſex.

the

the good fortune to fall under the notice of the Roman Hiſtorians; who being ſufficiently acquainted with their Affairs, by their nearneſs to *Italy* and their long ſubjection to the Roman Empire, did deſcribe them with tolerable exactneſs. But *Britain* was *another world* to them; and accordingly when they undertook to write of our Affairs, and to give deſcriptions either of *People*, or *Places*, their Accounts were unavoidably confuſed and imperfect. In the caſe before us, the beſt direction ſeems to be the *Itinerary* of Antoninus; and yet this, as a heap of bare *names* without any circumſtances of Action, is but a poor guide, in ſuch Enquiries.

However, it had been a much more comfortable bottom to embark on, had it been ſound and entire. But he found it ſo mangled, by the Tranſcribers negligence, or ignorance, or both, that he plainly ſaw he muſt rectifie that, before he could poſſibly proceed. Moſt of the ancient Writings of any note, have been ſufferers in this way; but that kind (in which *miles* and *diſtances* are *compendiouſly* expreſs'd by figures) is particularly expos'd to the ill treatment of Librarians.

To remedy this Evil, he left no corner unſearch'd, from which he might reaſonably promiſe himſelf any Manuſcript or printed Copy, of *Antoninus*'s *Itinerary*, *Ptolemy's Geography*, or the *Notitia*; ſo far as they related to *Britain*. His Learned Acquaintance at home were deſired to make diligent ſearch every where; and we find his Correſpondents abroad, [1] *Ortelius*, [2] *Merula*, [3] *Sweertius*, [4] *Puteanus*, and [5] others, earneſtly ſollicited to contribute their aſſiſtance. He had alſo heard of ſome *Itinerary Tables* in the Library of *Conrade Peutinger*, a Noble-man of Auſpurg; and he reſted not till he had obtained that part of them, which belongs to Britain. Theſe are ſince publiſhed by *Velſer*, under the name of the *Peutingerian-Tables*; the Authority of which, Mr. *Camden* makes uſe of wherever they afford help, throughout the *Britannia*.

After he had fix'd that point, and begun to trace the ancient *Towns* and *Stations*; he conſider'd, that the Romans did not frame a new name for every place they conquer'd, but generally contented themſelves with the name they found; only filing off the roughneſs, and giving it a Roman Termination; ſo that, in truth, the names and places mention'd in Britain by Latin-Authors, as eaſie and elegant as they ſounded, were generally barbarous, and of a pure *Britiſh* extraction. This was a language, which he had no knowledge of; and ſo, in ſettling the ancient places, he muſt be continually jealous that ſomething was lodg'd in the *meaning* and *import* of the name, which (if known) might either deſtroy the notion he had advanc'd, or confirm him in his preſent opinion. This brought a new task upon him, and a very heavy one; the learning a Tongue which had no relation to any of thoſe that he was maſter of before: However, he had the comfort to think, that it was a *living* language, and that he wanted not Friends, who were Criticks in it.

At his entrance upon the *Saxon-affairs*, he muſt ſoon be convinced, that the knowledge of this Language alſo was neceſſary to his deſign; as much, if not more than that of the Britiſh. Theſe later Conquerours were not ſo modeſt, as the former. The glory and extent of the *Empire*, was what the Romans aim'd at; and if the Britains would be content to ſubmit, they might enjoy what they had, and live as quietly as they pleas'd. But the *Saxons* (whatever they pretended) came over on another errand: their buſineſs was not *Dominion*, but *Poſſeſſion*; and when they had gain'd their end, by driving out the poor Britains, their next buſineſs was, to root out all *memorials* of them. The ancient names were chang'd, new methods of Government fram'd, and in a ſhort time every thing had a *Saxon* appearance. So that now, almoſt all our names of *Places* are originally *Saxon*; and Mr. *Camden* muſt be ſenſible, that it was as vain an attempt to write the Geography of Britain without

1 Ep. 25.
2 Ep. 64.
3 Ep. 129.
4 Ep. 147, 155, 193, 218, 247.
5 Ep. 55.

out this help, as to take a Survey of *Greece*, or *Italy*, and all the while be an utter ſtranger to their ancient Language.

The Britains carried their Language with them into the Weſtern parts of the Iſland, and there defended both it and themſelves againſt any mixture of foreigners. It was only tranſplanted, and the change of Soil made little alteration in it; ſo that to this day it is preſerv'd entire, except ſome few words of *Latin* original, which had crept in by their long intercourſe with the Romans. Had the Saxons taken the ſame courſe upon the Norman Invaſion, and, when they found themſelves out-match'd, had reſolv'd upon a retreat, and ſtood it out to the laſt; their's alſo might have been a *living* Language, and learnt (as we do *French*, *Spaniſh*, or *Italian*) with a little ſtudy and converſation. But their ſubmiſſion to the Norman, was the loſs of their Language as well as their Liberty. *William*, after he had wrought himſelf into a kind of Settlement, and thought he might practiſe upon the Engliſh with ſafety, expreſsly order'd, That all Publick Pleadings ſhould be in French, That their Charters and Writings ſhould run in the ſame Language, and, that Children ſhould not be inſtructed in their *Mother*-tongue, but in the Norman only. And the reign of *Edward* the Confeſſor had in ſome meaſure prepared the Nation for this change. For the Normans bore ſuch a ſway even in *his* Court, as to give the Cuſtoms and Language of their own Country ſome ſort of Credit and Authority in England: and it began to be thought a point of good breeding, to be Maſter of the *French* Modes and Language, and to deſpiſe the *Engliſh*, as rough and barbarous. When the way was thus prepared and open'd before-hand; we need not be ſurpriz'd, to find in the next reign ſo very few † who could even *read* the Saxon Character; or to hear, that it was the great objection againſt *Wolſtan*, Biſhop of Worceſter, * *that he did not underſtand the French Tongue.* In ſhort, the Saxon Language grew out of requeſt a-pace: and * their writings about the latter end of Henry the ſecond's reign, might paſs even at this day for *broken Engliſh*.

* Chron. Sax.

† Ingulph. p. 98.

*Mat. Par. ſub An. 1095.

After it was diſus'd in Converſation, we cannot ſuppoſe that the *Books* in that Language could be much regarded. The Monks indeed were concern'd to preſerve their Charters; but they who ſeiz'd their Lands at the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, were as much concern'd to deſtroy them. And to do it more effectually, they burnt whole Libraries together; or, if they ſav'd them from the fire, it was with no other deſign, than to ſend them into the Shops of Mechanicks.

A Language then, which had lain dead for above four Hundred Years, was to be reviv'd; the Books, wherein it was bury'd, to be (as it were) rak'd out of the aſhes; and (which was ſtill worſe) thoſe Fragments, ſuch as they were, exceeding hard to be met with. Almoſt all the Remains came into three *Collections*; that of Archbiſhop *Parker*, given to *Bennet*-College in Cambridge; Archbiſhop *Laud*'s, given to the *Bodleian* Library; and Sir *Robert Cotton*'s, now the richeſt and moſt valuable Treaſure of that noble Library.

Nor was this peculiar to the *Saxon Monuments*: for, in truth, our *Engliſh Hiſtorians* were left in the ſame condition upon the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, *i. e.* diſperſed, and unregarded; and yet theſe were of abſolute neceſſity to the Deſign in view.

It was a true ſenſe of the uſefulneſs of ſuch Hiſtories, and of his own great misfortune in not being better furniſh'd, that induced him afterwards to publiſh an entire Volume of them. Sir *Henry Savil* collected another: and theſe two have been ſince follow'd by the learned Editors of the *Decem Scriptores*, and by Dr. *Wats*, Mr. *Fulman*, Dr. *Gale*, and Mr. *Wharton*. Had he enter'd upon his Work with theſe advantages, he had met with his Materials in a much narrower compaſs, and found his Task infinitely more eaſie.

The old *Itinerary* being ſettled, the *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Tongues in a good

 meaſure

measure conquer'd, our ancient Historians perus'd, (*d*) and several parts of England survey'd; he now began to think of reducing his Collections to method and order. It had been above ten years in growing, when the first Edition came out, *An.* 1586. dedicated to that eminent Statesman *William* Lord *Burghley*, Treasurer to Queen Elizabeth. How well it was receiv'd, we may gather from the number of Editions; for, in the compass of four years, there were no less than three at London, besides one at *Francfort* in 1590; another also in *Germany*; and again another in London in the year 1594.

Most of these Editions had been revised, enlarged, and corrected by the Author: but after that of 1594, he resolv'd the Work should rest for some time, in order to the larger *Improvements* which he had in view. In order to these, he took a journey to *Sarum*, and *Wells*, and return'd by *Oxford*; and two years after, he travell'd as far as *Carlisle*, accompany'd by his learned and dear friend, Sir *Robert Cotton*. But in the midst of those preparations for a more compleat Edition, he was unexpectedly interrupted; and, instead of laying out his Endeavours after new discoveries, was call'd to a defence of what he had already publish'd.

* Dr. *Smith's* Life of *Camden*, P. 34.

The occasion of it was this. * In the year 1597. upon the death of *Richard Leigh* Clarenceux King at Arms, Sir *Fulk Grevil* recommended Mr. *Camden* to the Queen, as a person every way qualified for that Office, and one who had highly deserv'd of Her Majesty and Her Kingdoms. The Queen immediately gave him the grant of it, and Mr. *Camden* was created, *Octob.* 23. in the same year; having the day before been made *Richmond-Herald*, because, by the Constitution, none can be *King at Arms*, but who has been first *Herald*. At that time, Mr. *Brooke* was York-Herald, who, upon *Leigh*'s death, doubted not but the station which he had already in the *College*, would entitle him to the Succession. But, having miss'd of it; his first business was, instead of acquiescing in Her Majesty's Choice, to find a fair opportunity to show his Resentment. Mr. *Camden*, at the end of each County had drawn the History of the respective Earls; and *Brooke* thought, probably, that if any Errors could be found in his Accounts of Families, an Accusation upon that head would be most suitable to his present purpose. As it would have shown Mr. *Camden*'s forwardness in engaging on a subject which he was not Master of; so would it have convinc'd the Government of their unreasonable choice, in preferring a person who knew little, and rejecting another who was a Critick in the work. After two years study, he publish'd a Book with this title, *A Discovery of certain Errors publish'd in print in the much commended* Britannia, *&c.* without licence, and without name, either of Printer or Bookseller. 1599.

Before we enter into the merits of this Cause, be pleas'd to observe, by the way, the different temper and behaviour of these two Persons. It seems to have been some opinion of merit, that rais'd in Mr. *Brooke* a confidence of succeeding, and then an uneasiness when his expectation was not answer'd. But so far was Mr. *Camden* from this, that, till the whole business was over, he did not so much as think of the thing, but the news of his Success was a surprise to him. And when the Lord *Burleigh* (who was his great Patron) express'd his dissatisfaction, that he had not apply'd to him upon that occasion; he return'd this answer, That it was purely a thought of Sir *Fulk Grevil*, without so much as his knowledge.

It was not for the reputation of Mr. *Brooke*, to lay aside his true name, *Brokesmouth*, and to take that of *Brooke*, as one of greater vogue and dignity. Perhaps, Mr. *Camden* had as little temptation to be fond of a Family, on ac- Ibid.

(*d*) Besides his Travels before he came to *Westminster*, and his frequent Excursions, so often as his business in the School would give him leave; in April 1582. he took a Journey into *Yorkshire* through *Suffolk*, and return'd through *Lancashire*. See his *Diary*.

count

count of any Eminence it could pretend to; especially on the Father's side. And yet so far was he from being asham'd of his Name or Parentage, that even out of respect to his Father's Calling, he left a gilt Bowl of sixteen Pounds to the Company of *Painter-stainers* in London, with this Inscription, *Gul. Camdenus Clarenceux, filius Sampsonis, Pictoris Londinensis, dono dedit.*

After Mr. *Camden* became a member of the College, he discharged his Office with great integrity, and maintain'd an amicable correspondence with all his Brethren. How far his Adversary had a claim to this Character, let the following instance witness. * Upon a private pique against one of the College, he contrived such a malicious piece of revenge, as is not commonly heard of. He employ'd a person to carry a Coat of *Arms* to him ready drawn, who was to pretend that it belong'd to one *Gregory Brandon* (a Gentleman who had formerly liv'd in London, but was then in Spain,) and to desire he would set his hand to it. The man does his errand; and, that there might be no time for consideration, pretends that the Vessel that was to carry it, was just ready to sail. He, not in the least suspecting any design, without more ado receives his Fee, and puts the Seal of the Office, with his own Name, to the Paper. Presently, *Brooke* carried it to *Thomas* Earl of Arundel (then one of the Commissioners for the Office of Earl *Marshal*) and assured him that these were the Arms of the Kingdom of *Arragon* with a Canton of *Brabant*; and that *that Brandon*, to whom he had granted them, was a mean inconsiderable man. The Earl acquainted the King with the whole matter; and His Majesty resolv'd, that the Person who had set-to the Seal, should be turn'd out of his place, and, upon a hearing in the *Star-chamber*, be severely fin'd for his affront to the Crown of *Spain*; but, at the intercession of the Earl of Pembroke, his Majesty grew more calm, and was prevail'd with to refer it to the Commissioners. When they came to a hearing, the Gentleman who had been thus impos'd on, submitted himself entirely to the mercy of the Court; but withall, desir'd their Lordships to consider, that it was a mere over-sight, and that it was the importunity of the messenger which led him, contrary to his usual method, to pass it without deliberation. *Brooke*, on the other hand, declar'd openly in Court, that it was from beginning to end a contrivance of his own, to gain an opportunity of convincing their Lordships of the sordidness of the other, who for the sake of a Fee, would be guilty of so gross a knavery. They were amaz'd at the confidence of the man; and when His Majesty heard the circumstances of the case, he order'd both to be committed to prison; one for treachery, and the other for negligence.

* Ibid.

But, to return. From hence, the Reader will be apt to suspect, that it was not a serious concern for *Truth*, or for the *Honour* of the English Nobility, which induc'd him to lay open what he called the *Errors* of Mr. *Camden*; but rather a vein of *ill nature*, which was so familiar to him. And the success was answerable; for, the next year, Mr. *Camden* re-printed his *Britannia*, and at the end of it publish'd a learned Defence of himself and his Work. He modestly declares, That it is very possible, he might fall into several Errors; that, for his part, he never pretended to be exempt from the common failings of mankind; but conceives, however, that allowance ought to be made for some few Errors, where Writers are to deal in such a *variety* of matter: that he thinks himself, notwithstanding, very harshly treated; and to demonstrate at once the impudence, as well as weakness, of his Adversary, he clears himself from the objections upon undeniable authorities; and then shows, into what palpable mistakes this great Reformer had fal'n, in the midst of his Criticisms.

Another branch of Mr. *Brooke*'s accusation against Mr. *Camden*, was *Plagiarism*; that whoever would be at the trouble to compare and examin, would find the summe and substance of what was said in the *Britannia*, among the *posthumous* Papers of *Glover* and *Leland*: From whence it would follow, if true, that

that Mr. *Camden* had no further ſhare in that Work, than the ranging ſome looſe Papers into method and order.

Smith, p. 27. The firſt of theſe, Mr. *Glover*, was *Somerſet*-Herald, and ſo eminent a maſter in his Profeſſion, that (in Sir *William Dugdale*'s opinion) Mr. *Camden* and He were the two greateſt men that had ever been of the College. Had he liv'd longer, he would have made a greater figure in the world, and we at this day might have enjoy'd the fruit of his Labours; but he was cut off at forty five years of age, and left behind him a confus'd maſs of Collections, which were purchas'd by the Lord *Burleigh*, and communicated to Mr. *Camden*. Of what uſe they were, or could be, to him, any one may be eaſily ſatisfied, by comparing the *Britannia*, with thoſe Papers, which were repoſited in the Archives of the College of Heralds. But if they had been as ſerviceable to him as his Adverſary would ſuggeſt, I cannot ſee how he could be fairly charg'd with ingratitude or injuſtice, after he had more than once afforded Mr. *Glover* ſuch an * advantageous and honourable character.

Apr. 14. 1588.

* Defence againſt *Brooke*, p. 6. *Britannia* in Barkſhire.

As the Itinerary of Mr. *Leland* has gain'd a greater name and eſteem, ſo it will be more difficult to remove that branch of the Objection. Far be it from me to injure the memory of that great man. He was the very firſt who turn'd the eyes of the Nation upon this kind of Learning; and let it be ſaid to his honour, that what he did was faithful, and what he deſign'd very great and noble.

In the year 1533. (25 Hen. 8.) he had a Commiſſion under the Broad Seal, by which he was empower'd to ſearch the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbies, Priories, Colleges, *&c.* And in the 28*th* year of the ſame King, he obtain'd a ſpecial diſpenſation to keep a Curate at *Poppeling*, where he was Rector; having repreſented to His Majeſty the great advantage that might be made, by travelling over England, upon ſuch a Search. When he had got together large Collections, he fix'd in London, with a deſign to compoſe ſuch Books, as he had encourag'd the King to expect, when he obtain'd his Diſpenſation. Alſo, in the 37th of Henry the eighth, he preſented the ſame King with a Scheme of the ſeveral projects he had laid, under the title of a *New-years*-gift; wherein he promis'd a Deſcription of *Britain*, as under the *Romans*; a Survey and Hiſtory of each County, in ſixty Books; a Survey of the Britiſh Iſles, in ſix Books; and a work concerning the Nobility of *Britain*, in three Books. But the very next year (out of apprehenſion, as moſt think, that he ſhould not be able to compleat what he had undertaken) he fell diſtracted, and, continuing ſo to his dying day, left his Papers in confuſion. The greateſt part of theſe are now in the publick Library at Oxford, having been preſented to it by Mr. *William Burton* Author of the Antiquities of *Leiceſterſhire*, into whoſe poſſeſſion they had at laſt come, through ſeveral other hands.

The main charge againſt Mr. *Camden*, was grounded upon the Survey of *Britain*, and of the *Iſles*; for any one will readily excuſe him in what relates to the *Romans*, who conſiders what ſtrange work they made, who undertook to ſettle the ancient Towns in Britain, before Mr. *Camden*. But, the ſplendid title of an *Itinerary*, and a number of *Books* anſwerable to the number of the Counties of England, and Mr. *Leland*'s affirming that he had provided ample Materials for the Work; all this look'd very ſpecious, and was an excellent handle for Cenſure and Ill nature.

But all impartial men will conſider, at what a low ebb Learning was in *Leland*'s time, and how little was then underſtood of the Geographical Hiſtory of England. To deſcribe the courſe of a River, and the diſtance of one Town from another; or to tell whether a Bridge was of wood or of ſtone, or how many arches it had; was reckoned an uſeful inſtruction at that time when travelling was little in faſhion; and the *Counties* of England were poſſibly greater ſtrangers to the affairs of their neighbours, than the *Nations* of Europe have ſince been to one another. They would not be at the pains to View, and they had no Maps to let them

them ſee at a diſtance; ſo, every thing that inform'd, was kindly receiv'd, and a Work look'd upon as a mighty Performance, that at preſent would be very coldly receiv'd. This was really the caſe between Mr. *Leland* and Mr. *Camden*: the different face of things, in the times of theſe two Writers, had render'd a good part of the *Itinerary* of the one altogether unuſeful to the *Britannia* of the other. The contrivance of Maps in the mean time, had given them at once a view of the whole Kingdom, and the correſpondence (occaſion'd by the improvement of Trade and Commerce) had inform'd every Mechanick, in what before would have been accounted a Diſcovery among learned Men.

That Mr. *Camden* had ſeen the Itinerary of Mr. *Leland*, he does not deny or conceal. That he likewiſe made uſe of it, is plain, becauſe he has told us ſo in ſeveral parts of his Book. But (ſay his Adverſaries) does not the *Britannia* oft-times ſpeak the very ſame things that the *Itinerary* had done before, without the leaſt mention of *Leland*'s name? It is very true, it does ſo: but ſuppoſe I ſay, That *Canterbury* is a City, That there is a ſtately Caſtle at *Windſor*, That *Oxford* is an Univerſity; am I therefore a Plagiary, becauſe Leland or any man elſe has ſaid ſo before me? Suppoſe alſo, I obſerve that St. Auſtin repair'd an old Church at *Canterbury*, or that St. *Cuthbert* was the Saint of *Durham*; will any one blame me, becauſe I make uſe of *Bede*'s authority, rather than *Leland*'s? Mr. *Camden* enter'd upon his Work, with a prodigious ſtock of Learning, almoſt in all kinds; he ſurvey'd the greateſt part of *England* in perſon, had acceſs to all Libraries and Records, and had the aſſiſtance of Learned men both at home and abroad; and if any one will ſtill believe, that he made no uſe of theſe opportunities, but choſe rather to ſpend thirty years in piecing the ſcatter'd remains of others, let him enjoy his own opinion. All I ſhall ſay further, is, that *Leland*'s *Itinerary* is now publiſhed, and that Publication is the beſt defence of Mr. *Camden*.

In the year 1607. he put the laſt hand to his *Britannia*; which gained him the titles, of the *Varro*, the *Strabo*, and the *Pauſanias* of Britain, in the Writings and Letters of Learned men. Nor did it ever after meet with an Enemy that I know of; only, * Sir *Simonds D'Ewes* encouraged us to expect Animadverſions upon the Work, after he had obſerv'd to a very great man, that there was not a page in it without a fault. But this was only Threatening; and neither the World was the better, nor *Mr. Camden*'s Reputation the worſe for it.

* Letter to Bp. *Uſher*.

To leave the *Britannia*, and proceed to his other Works. His Predeceſſor, Dr. *Edward Grant*, had compos'd a Greek *Grammar* for the uſe of his School. This, *Mr. Camden*, by long experience, had found to be in ſeveral things deficient, and, in the whole frame, not ſo well ſuited to the deſign, as one would deſire. Whereupon, he contriv'd a Scheme of his own, the effect of two and twenty years obſervation; the method of which appear'd upon the publication, to be ſo clear, eaſie, and compendious, that it has ever ſince been received and taught in moſt Schools, as the beſt Introduction to that Language.

After the fatigue of the School, he diverted himſelf among the ancient *Monuments* of the Kings, Queens, and Nobility of *England*, in the Cathedral Church of *Weſtminſter*. And that it might not be in the power of Time to deprive Poſterity of the ſame pleaſure, he copy'd them all, and publiſh'd them in the year 1600, with an Hiſtorical Account of the Foundation of that Church. He had alſo taken ſome pains in collecting the Monuments in the Churches and Chapels of the Univerſity of *Oxford*; as appears from the Fragments of them ſtill remaining.

But this was only his Diverſion, and the concern of a particular place. The next publick Service, was his Volume of Engliſh Hiſtorians, printed at *Francfort* in the year 1603, and dedicated to his Patron Sir *Fulk Grevil*, as an acknowledgment of the good office he had formerly done him, when

he was promoted to be King at Arms. Part of them were never publiſh'd before; and ſuch as had ſeen the light, he now ſent abroad much more correct and accurate.

The next year gave him the like opportunity to pay a publick Reſpect to his great Friend and Acquaintance Sir *Robert Cotton*, by the edition of his *Remains*. It appears by the Original, that at firſt he had deſign'd to dedicate this Work to Sir *Fulk Grevil*; but the Volume of *Hiſtorians* having already given him an occaſion to make his acknowledgments there, he now choſe to ſhow his gratitude to Sir *Robert*, a Perſon, whoſe Converſation, and Library, were the great ſupports of his Studies.

The diſcovery of the *Gunpowder-Plot* gave him the next occaſion of employing his Pen in the Service of the Publick. His Majeſty did not think it enough to appoint a ſolemn Thankſgiving for that deliverance, but alſo judged it neceſſary to convince *foreign* Nations of the juſtice of his proceedings, and to give the Reformed Churches abroad timely notice to be upon their guard, againſt thoſe inveterate Enemies of the Proteſtant Religion. Mr. *Camden* was pitch'd on as a perſon beſt qualified to draw up the whole caſe, in Latin, and in a ſtile agreeable to the ſubject; which was publiſh'd in the year 1607, and is rank'd among the Books expreſly prohibited by the Church of *Rome*, in the year 1667.

Index Librorum Prohibitorum & Expurgatorum.

The *Grammar*, the *Weſtminſter-Monuments*, the *Volume of Hiſtorians*, the *Remains*, and laſtly the *Proceedings againſt the Conſpirators*, were only the fruits of his ſpare Hours; and the laſt being publiſh'd the ſame year that he finiſh'd his *Britannia*, he was now at liberty to ſet about in earneſt what had been in his deſign for ten years before, namely, the *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*.

This Work was begun in the year 1597, at the inſtance of *William* Lord *Burghley*; who had an entire Veneration for the Queen, and by his conſtant favours had deſervedly a great authority over Mr. *Camden*. But he dying the very next year, and the difficulties of the Work ſenſibly encreaſing, Mr. *Camden* did not proſecute it with ſo much reſolution as before; and this coolneſs was encreas'd by the death of the Queen, which happened ſome years after. But when he ſaw, that none who had more ſtrength and leiſure, would undertake the Task; now the care of his *Britannia* was over, he began to digeſt his Materials in the year 1608; and having carry'd his Accounts to the year 1589, he publiſh'd that Hiſtory, as far as he had gone.

It had been long expected, and earneſtly deſir'd; and it met with an agreeable reception from all hands; as appears by the ſeveral Letters of Thanks from the greateſt Perſons of that time. And a very eminent Writer of our own Nation, ſcruples not to affirm, that this, and the Lord Bacon's *Hiſtory of Henry the ſeventh*, are the only two Lives of the *Kings* or *Queens* of England, that are equal to the dignity of the Subject, either in fulneſs of matter, or beauty of compoſition. Seld. Epiſt. præfixa Libro *Auguſtini Vincentii*.

The pleaſure which the firſt part afforded, encreas'd the applications of his Friends, and made them the more importunate with him, to remember, that the Infirmities of old Age were drawing on, and that he could not better employ the remaining part of his time, than in finiſhing what he had begun: Eſpecially, conſidering that himſelf had been an eye-witneſs of the latter part of the Queen's reign, and that he had maintain'd an intimate correſpondence with ſome, who had born the greateſt ſhare in the Government. But the Cenſures which he met-with in the buſineſs of *Mary* Queen of Scots, and the private reſentments of ſome perſons who thought him too ſevere in the Character of their Anceſtors; made him peremptorily reſolve, that the ſecond part ſhould not ſee the light, till after his death. The whole was finiſh'd, in the year 1617, as appears from his * Epiſtles; yet he perſiſted in his former reſolution, againſt all the importunities of Friends. And leſt the common fate of Poſthumous Papers ſhould be urg'd by them, he took care that a fair Tranſcript ſhould be † depoſited in the hands of his intimate Friend *Petrus Puteanus*; and kept the

* Epiſt. 147. & 155.

† Puteani Vit. p. 50. Camd. Epiſt. 247.

the Original by him, which is now in the Library of Sir *John Cotton*. By this means, the ſecond Tome did not ſee the light, till the year 1625.

* Dr. *Smith's* Life of Mr. *Camden*.

* The *Records* and *Inſtruments* out of which he extracted his *Annals*, are, moſt of them, if not all, in the *Cottonian* Library. We learn from a Manuſcript of Dr. *Goodman's* (who was afterwards Biſhop of Gloceſter) that He deſir'd them of Mr. *Camden*, as a Legacy, when he dy'd; but receiv'd this anſwer, That no perſon whatever ſhould have commanded them more freely, if they had not been already promis'd to Dr. *Bancroft*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury. Upon whoſe death, he transferr'd the title to his Succeſſor Dr. *George Abbot* (for he had undertaken to publiſh them;) and the Biſhop tells us, in the ſame Manuſcript, that he heard Archbiſhop *Laud* ſay, they were depoſited in the Palace at *Lambeth*. It is probable, that theſe were only ſuch as related to the *Eccleſiaſtical* Affairs of that time, which Mr. *Camden* did not think himſelf ſo immediately concern'd in. But what they were, cannot now be known: having probably been deſtroy'd or loſt, when the Library of Archbiſhop *Laud* was ranſack'd by *Prinne*, *Scot*, and *Peters*; for, after diligent ſearch made by Archbiſhop *Sancroft*, upon his promotion to the See of Canterbury, not one Paper of that kind could be found.

From the end of Queen *Elizabeth's* reign, to his own death, he kept a † *Diary* of the remarkable paſſages in the reign of King *James*; being deſirous to contribute all the aſſiſtance he could, to any, who ſhould do the ſame honour to the reign of King *James*, that had been done by himſelf to that of Queen *Elizabeth*.

† Since publiſh'd with his *Epiſtles*.

Thus far of his WORKS. As to the ſeveral *Stations* or *Promotions* which he enjoyed; He began with the ſecond Maſterſhip of *Weſtminſter-School*, in the year 1575, and continu'd in it till the death of Dr. *Grant* Head-Schoolmaſter (which happened in 1593,) to whom he ſucceeded. But, before that, *viz.* two years after the firſt edition of his *Britannia*, he had the Prebend of *Ilfarcomb*, in the Church of *Salisbury*, beſtow'd on him by Dr. *John Piers*, Biſhop of that See. As to the *School*; how great a ſatisfaction it was to him to ſee the fruits of his Labours there, we learn from his own expreſſion of it, in a Letter to Archbiſhop *Uſher*: *At Weſtminſter* (ſays he) *God ſo bleſſed my Labours, that the now Biſhops of* London, Durham, *and St.* Aſaph, *to ſay nothing of perſons employ'd in eminent place abroad, and many of eſpecial note at home, of all degrees, do acknowledge themſelves to have been my Scholars*. Here he liv'd frugally, and * *by his long labours in the School, gathered a contented ſufficiency* for his life, and a Supply for many charitable benefactions at his death. He refus'd a Maſterſhip of Requeſts, when offer'd; and kept his School, till the place of *King at Arms* was confer'd upon him, without his own application, or ſo much as his knowledge.

* Epiſt. 195.

Theſe were all the Preferments, that he was ever poſſeſs'd of. We might have added another, if the following project had ſucceeded. In the year 1609, Dr. *Sutcliff* Dean of Exeter, reſolv'd to build a College at *Chelſey*, for a certain number of Divines, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to confute the Errors of the Church of *Rome*. The Propoſal was highly approv'd by King *James*, who accordingly nominated the Dean, firſt *Provoſt* of the College; and ſeventeen eminent Divines, under the title of *Fellows*. And becauſe it was evident, that matters of Hiſtory would of courſe fall-in with Controverſies in Religion, they concluded it neceſſary to provide for ſuch occaſions, and pitch'd upon two excellent Hiſtorians, Mr. *Camden*, and *John Hayward*, Doctor of the Civil Law. *They began to build, but found the Revenue fall ſhort; and ſo the whole Deſign drop'd.

May 10. 1610.

* See Middleſex under *Chelſey*.

How uſeful and honourable a *Correſpondence* he had ſettl'd, both at home and abroad, and with what candour and goodneſs he maintain'd it, will beſt appear from his Letters.

Briſſonius, Prime Miniſter of State in the French Court, being ſent into *England* by his maſter King *Henry* the third, to treat of a match between his brother the

the Duke of *Anjou* and Queen Elizabeth, would not return, a ſtranger to Mr. *Camden*; who, though but ſecond School-maſter of *Weſtminſter*, and not full thirty years of age, had thoſe qualities which recommended him to the friendſhip and converſation of that great man. Some of the Servants of the *Elector Palatine* (who came over, about the match with *Elizabeth* eldeſt daughter to King James) were reprov'd by *Gruter*, for neglecting to do themſelves that honour. He wonder'd how they could ſtay ſo many months in *England*, and all that while, *Neque conſulere ejus Oraculum unicum, neque adſpicere ejus aſtrum primum*, Not conſult its only Oracle, nor ſee the brighteſt Star in it. With *Gruter* himſelf, Mr. *Camden* kept a conſtant correſpondence, while he liv'd; and when he dy'd, left him five Pounds for a Ring, as a Memorial of their old Friendſhip.

Peireskius (the univerſal Patron of Learning) underſtood the value of Mr. *Camden*'s friendſhip; and as he was always ready to lend him the utmoſt aſſiſtance he was able, ſo did he find him highly ſerviceable in whatever related to the Affairs of *England*. Particularly, Monſieur *du Cheſne*, in his Preface to the *Norman Writers*, gratefully acknowledges, that the *Elogium Emmæ*, the Writings of *Gulielmus Pictavienſis*, and ſeveral *Catalogues of the Norman Nobility* who came over with the Conquerour, were all communicated by Mr. *Camden*; and that they were procur'd for him by the intereſt of *Peireskius*.

His acquaintance with *Thuanus* was late; but being once begun, was very intimate, and laſted till the death of that *Glory of France, and the Prince of modern Hiſtorians*, as Mr. *Camden* afterwards ſtil'd him. * The firſt Letter he ſent him, was by the hands of Mr. *Liſle*, in the year 1606. Whether the ſubject of it was the affair of *Mary* Queen of Scots, I know not; but it is certain, if *Thuanus* had taken Mr. *Camden*'s advice, he had not given ſo much offence to the Engliſh Court, by that part of his Hiſtory.

* *Diary.*

That he deſir'd Mr. *Camden*'s information upon that head, is plain from his Letter to him; but what particulars were return'd, we know not: only thus much in general, That he ſhould by all means be very tender in the relation of that matter. Thus far we learn from *Thuanus*'s own Letter ſent the next year after, with the ſecond Tome of his Hiſtory: *Sed valde vereor* (ſays he) *ut temperamentum illud, de quo monueras, in rerum Scoticarum narratione ubique ſervaverim.* Wherein he further tells him, That if the Scotch Affairs of that time could have been wholly paſs'd over, he was ſenſible how much odium and ill-will he had avoided; but that, being ſo very notorious, and ſo much in every body's mouth, it had been an unpardonable crime in an Hiſtorian to omit them. He adds, That he had deliver'd every thing, upon the authority of ſeveral of that Kingdom, who had been eye-witneſſes; and had laid no further ſtreſs upon what *Buchanan* had ſaid, than as he found it confirm'd by them. For which reaſons, he deſires, that if any reflections ſhould be made upon it at our Court, Mr. *Camden* would do him the friendly office, to clear him from all ſuſpicion of being an Enemy to the Engliſh or Scotch Nation, and to ſatisfie every one that he had acted in it with the utmoſt integrity. But King James was extremely offended, to find the Account run ſo much to the diſadvantage of his mother; and the more, becauſe he knew ſeveral of the matters of fact, upon which the charge was grounded, to be utterly falſe. Whereupon, he employ'd Mr. *Camden* to draw up * Animadverſions upon that part of the Hiſtory, and to tranſmit them to *Thuanus*; which, indeed, make the Story much more fair on the Queen's ſide, than either he or *Buchanan* had repreſented it.

* Since printed by Dr. *Smith*, at the end of his *Epiſtles*.

He eſtabliſhed an intimate acquaintance with *Hottoman*, Secretary to *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter; after whoſe return into France (where he was employ'd on an Embaſſy into Germany) theſe two held a conſtant correſpondence. Nor muſt we forget the learned *Franciſcus Pithœus*, who ſettl'd a very early familiarity with him; nor *Petrus Puteanus*, of whoſe fidelity he had

ſo

ſo great confidence, that when he had taken a reſolution to ſuppreſs the ſecond part of the *Annals* of Queen *Elizabeth* till after his death, * he thought he could not depoſit the Copy in a ſafer hand.

* Dr. Burnet ſays, it was committed to Monſieur *de Thou*. *Anſwer to Monſ. Varillas.*

At home: Mr. *Thomas Savil* of Oxford was one of the firſt of his Acquaintance; whoſe untimely death, in the flower of his age, was a very ſenſible loſs to Mr. *Camden*: But this was in ſome meaſure repaired by the friendſhip of his brother Sir *Henry Savil*; who was ſo great an admirer of Mr. *Camden*'s Learning and Goodneſs, that he would fain have prevail'd with him, to ſpend his *latter* days at his Houſe in *Eaton-College*. *I am ſure* († ſays he) *you might make me a happy Man in my old age, without any diſcontent, I hope, to your ſelf. I dare ſay we would all do our beſt that you ſhould not repent of your living here.* The ſame Sir *Henry* was exceeding ſerviceable to him * in the ſettlement of his *Hiſtory-Lecture* in *Oxford*; having experienc'd the difficulties of that Work, by his eſtabliſhment of an *Aſtronomy-Lecture* in the ſame Univerſity, a little before.

† *Camden's* Ep. 251.

* Ep. 251, & 252.

Archbiſhop *Uſher* conſulted him on many occaſions, and in return † gave him great aſſiſtance in the Affairs of *Ireland*; * as did the learned Dr. *John Johnſton* of *Aberdeen*, in the Antiquities of *Scotland*.

† Ep. 61.
* See the ſeveral Epiſtles to Mr. *Camden*.

Sir *Robert Cotton* was his Companion, both in Studies and in Travels: His journey to *Carliſle*, in the year 1600, was render'd much more pleaſant as well as profitable, by the company of ſo true a friend, and ſo great a maſter of Antiquities. And Dr. *Francis Godwin*, firſt, Biſhop of *Landaff*, and then of *Hereford*, did him the ſame favour, in his journey into *Wales*.

Dr. *James* (the firſt Keeper of Sir *Thomas Bodley*'s Library) was very uſeful to him in his ſtudies, as we learn from divers Letters which he receiv'd from him. I am willing to take this opportunity of publiſhing them, becauſe they all relate to the Affairs of Learning; and we cannot doubt, but if theſe had come to hand, the excellent Editor of his *Epiſtles* would have allow'd them a place among the reſt.

My loving and good Mr. *James*,

YOUR great pains to ſatisfie my deſire, omitting thereby your private Buſineſs, hath been far more than I could wiſh you ſhould have undergone, and much more than I can deſerve; and therefore requireth greater thanks than in words I can remember: but aſſure your ſelf I will regiſter them up in a moſt thankful mind. As ſoon as ever the year openeth, with God's grace, I will take a Journey to Cambridge, to ſatisfie my ſelf with Eſſebienſis, *and ſome other ſpecified in your Catalogue, albeit that I ſee in matters before the Norman Conqueſt, in the paucity of Writers, they do all trace one another, and therefore few eſpecial Notes do occur in them. In the mean, with a million of hearty thanks to you, and my hearty commendations to Mr.* Cauſton, *I reſt, greatly indebted to you,*

Your loving Friend,

William Camden.

Good Mr. *Cauſton*, and my good Mr. *James*,

LET it not ſeem ſtrange, that I ſhould conjoin you two thus jointly in one, when as love and good liking, with the mother of friendſhip ſimilitudo ſtudiorum, *hath ſo aſſuredly link'd you together. I moſt heartily thank you both, the one for opening the paſſage and entrance, and the other for admitting me into his amity. And verily, in this behalf, I do congratulate inwardly to my ſelf, that I have now gotten ſo good a Friend, unto whom (I ſolemnly vow) I will moſt willingly perform all offices of true friendſhip whatſoever. Only I am ſorry that I was then abſent, when I ſhould have enjoy'd his preſence the laſt Week at London. But more ſorry am I, that the good opportunity of thoſe*

good Manuſcripts hath overſlipp'd me; for the Printer, who is impatient of ſtay, is now already forward, and my occaſions will not permit me to come now to Cambridge. I have long ſince ſeen Fordon, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, Gualterus Conventrenſis, *and* Trivet: *ſome Copies are here extant amongſt my friends; and lately I happen'd upon* Talbot's *Notes in* Antonini Itinerarium: *only I deſire you to look into that* Exameron Angliæ *and* Notabilia Briſtoliæ, *and* Worceſter, *if there be any ſpecial Obſervations; as alſo in the Hiſtorical Epitome of* Alexander Eſlebienſis. *As for his Poem of the Feſtival days, I long ſince read it over. Thus commending my ſelf to your good love conjointly, and you both to the gracious protection of the Almighty, I heartily bid you farewell, reſting*

Yours moſt aſſuredly,

Decemb. 6. 1599. *Will. Camden.*

Right Worſhipful,

MY ancient good Friend Gaſper Gevartius *living now at* Paris, *a Man by his Works not unknown to you ſo converſant among Books, hath written to me as much is herein encloſed. My deſire is, that you would ſatisfie him by me, if there be in your Library any ſuch Manuſcript of* Manilius *Aſtronomicon. I have been inform'd, that there is one, and that a learned Student of your Univerſity hath conferr'd it with Scaliger's Edition. If this be true, I moſt earneſtly requeſt you to communicate thus much with him, and to underſtand whether he be purpos'd to ſet it out himſelf: if not, whether he will be content to impart* Variantes Lectiones *with Gevartius, who (I preſume ſo much of his candour) will not defraud him of the honour due to his Labour and Learning; if not, I will ſend you a Copy of Scaliger's Edition, and deſire you to get ſome Student to confer it with the Manuſcript, and I will ſatisfie him to his full contentation, and ſhall reſt indebted to you for your care herein.*

Your loving Friend aſſuredly,

W. Camden, Clarenceux.

Weſtm. 22. Jan. 1614. Anni Juliani.

Sir *Henry Spelman* calls himſelf *his* * *ancient Friend*; and in his account of a *Society of Antiquaries* which was about that time ſettl'd in *London*, makes Mr. *Camden* one of the chief. The Account, in the Author's own words, will not be unſeaſonable in this place; ſince it gives us a further light into Mr. *Camden*'s Acquaintance (the head which we are now treating of) and ſhows us what that age took to be the moſt effectual method, for the improvement of *Ancient* Learning. * Ep. 226.

Sir Henry Spelman's Preface to his *Law-Terms.*

ABOUT 42 Years ſince, divers Gentlemen in London, *ſtudious of Antiquities, fram'd themſelves into a College or Society of Antiquaries, appointing to meet every Friday weekly in the Term, at a place agreed of, and for Learning-ſake to confer upon ſome queſtions in that faculty, and to ſup together. The place, after a meeting or two, became certain at* Darby-Houſe, *where the Herald's Office is kept, and two Queſtions were propounded at every meeting, to be handled at the next that follow'd; ſo that every man had a ſe'night's reſpite to adviſe upon them, and then to deliver his Opinion. That which ſeem'd moſt material, was by one of the company (choſen for the purpoſe) to be enter'd in a book, that ſo it might remain unto poſterity. The Society encreas'd daily; many perſons of great worth, as well noble as other Learned, joyning themſelves unto it.*

Thus it continu'd divers Years; but as all good uſes commonly decline, ſo many of the chief ſupporters hereof, either dying or withdrawing themſelves from London *into the Countrey, this a-*

mong

mong the reſt grew for 20 *Years to be diſcontinu'd. But it then came again into the mind of divers principal Gentlemen to revive it ; and for that purpoſe upon the ----- day of ----- in the Year* 1614. *there met at the ſame place Sir* James Ley *Knight, then Attorney of the Court of Wards, ſince Earl of* Marlebury, *and Lord Treaſurer of* England, *Sir* Robert Cotton *Knight and Bar. Sir* John Davies *His Majeſty's Attorney for* Ireland, *Sir* Richard St. George *Knight, then Norrey, Mr.* Hackwell *the Queen's Sollicitor, Mr.* Camden *then Clarencieux, my ſelf, and ſome others. Of theſe, the* Lord Treaſurer, *Sir* Robert Cotton, *Mr.* Camden, *and my ſelf, had been of the Original Foundation, and to my knowledge were all then living of that ſort, ſaving Sir* John Doderidge *Knight, Juſtice of the King's Bench.*

We held it ſufficient for that time to revive the Meeting, and only conceiv'd ſome Rules of Government and Limitation to be obſerv'd amongſt us, whereof this was one ; That for avoiding Offence, we ſhould neither meddle with matters of State nor of Religion. And agreeing of two Queſtions for the next Meeting, we choſe Mr. Hackwell *to be our Regiſter, and the Convocator of our Aſſemblies for the preſent ; and ſupping together, ſo departed.*

One of the Queſtions was, touching the Original of the Terms ; *about which, as being obſcure and generally miſtaken, I beſtow'd ſome extraordinary pains, that coming ſhort of others in underſtanding, I might equal them if I could in diligence. But before our next meeting, we had notice that his Majeſty took a little miſlike of our Society, not being inform'd that we had reſolv'd to decline all matters of State. Yet hereupon we forbare to meet again, and ſo all our labours loſt. But mine lying by me, and having been often deſir'd of me by ſome of my Friends, I thought good upon a review and augmentation to let it creep abroad in the form you ſee it, wiſhing it might be rectify'd by ſome better judgment.*

Thus much of Mr. *Camden*'s *Education*, his *Works*, his *Promotions*, and his *Friends*. Let us now view him in his Retirement ; for the ſake of which, when he was towards ſixty years of Age, he took a Houſe at *Cheſilhurſt*, ſome ten miles from London ; where he liv'd till his dying day, and compil'd there the greateſt part of the *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*.

About two years before his death, when the pains and infirmities of old Age had made him, in great meaſure, uncapable of Study, he enter'd upon another method of ſerving the Publick, by eſtabliſhing a *Hiſtory-Lecture* ; a thing, that he had reſolv'd many years before : Witneſs the Concluſion of his *Britannia*, *Nihil aliud nunc reſtat, &c. quàm ut Deo Opt. Max. & Venerandæ Antiquitati Anathema conſecrarem, quod libens merito nunc voveo*, &c.

This was his pious *Vow* ; and he was willing to ſee it diſcharg'd, e're he dy'd. Where to beſtow this Charity, was a circumſtance that did not coſt him much thought : his Education gave the Univerſity of *Oxford* a kind of *title* ; ſo that, having ſettl'd it in due form of Law, he ſent his Gift to that Univerſity, by the hands of his intimate Friend Mr. *Heather*. On the ſeventeenth of May, in the year 1622. Dr. *Piers* Dean of Peterburrow, and then Vice-Chancellor, declar'd in Convocation, That Mr. *Camden* had founded a *Hiſtory-Lecture*, and, for the Maintenance of a Profeſſor, had transfer'd all his right in the Manour of *Bexley* in Kent, to the Chancellor, Maſters, and Scholars : With this Proviſo, That the Profits of the ſaid Manour (valu'd at about four hundred Pounds *per Annum*) ſhould be enjoy'd by *William Heather*, his Heirs and Executors, for the term of ninety nine years, to begin from the death of Mr. *Camden*; during which time, *William Heather* ſhould pay to the *Profeſſor* of Hiſtory in Oxford, the

the Sum of one hundred and forty Pounds yearly.

Hereupon, the Univerſity ſent him a publick Letter of Thanks; and becauſe they underſtood that Mr. *Heather* was a perſon for whom he had a ſingular reſpect, they voluntarily confer'd on him the Degree of Doctor of Muſick; as alſo upon Mr. *Orland Gibbons*, another of Mr. *Camden*'s intimate Acquaintance. This Civility procur'd them a new Benefactor; for afterwards, Mr. *Heather*, as an acknowledgment of this favour, founded a *Muſick*-Lecture, and endow'd it with the Annual Revenue of ſixteen Pounds ſix Shillins and eight Pence.

The firſt Hiſtory-Profeſſor was Mr. *Degory Whear*; being nominated by Mr. *Camden*, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, and other Learned Perſons. His firſt *Eſſay* was, a *General Direction for the Reading of Hiſtories*; which he dedicated to his Patron. Mr. *Brian Twine*, a perſon exceedingly well vers'd in the Antiquities of England, procur'd a Grant from the Founder, to ſucceed Mr. *Whear*; but he dying before, the right of Election devolv'd upon the Univerſity for ever.

May 2. 1623. The little that he had left, he diſpos'd of by Will (which he drew up with his own hands, about ſix Months before his death) in *Charities* to the Poor, and *Legacies* to his Relations, and ſome ſmall *Memorials* to his particular Friends. All his Books of *Heraldry* he gave to the Office; and the reſt, both Printed and Manuſcript, to the Library of Sir *Robert Cotton*. But, upon the erection of a new Library in the Church of Weſtminſter, the printed part was remov'd thither by the procurement of Dr. *John Williams*, Lord Keeper of England, Biſhop of Lincoln, and Dean of that Church; who laid hold of an expreſſion in the Will, that was capable of a double meaning.

He liv'd and dy'd a Member of the Church of England; and gave ſuch clear proofs of his entire affection to it, that it is a wonder, how a certain Romiſh Author could have the face to inſinuate, * That he only diſſembled his Religion, and was allur'd ſo to do with the proſpect of Honours and Preferments. His zeal againſt Popery † loſt him a Fellowſhip in Oxford, and brought moſt of his Works under the Cenſure of the Church of Rome, and * expos'd him to the laſh of *Parſons*, *Poſſevinus*, and others. Many of his Scholars became eminent Members of our Church; and he converted ſeveral Iriſh Gentlemen from Popery, as the *Walſhes*, *Nugents*, *O-Raily*, *Shees*, the eldeſt Son of the Archbiſhop of *Caſſiles*, and others. Whether theſe look like the actions of an *Hypocrite* in Religion, or the effects of a firm *perſwaſion* and a well-grounded *zeal*, let the World judge. After ſo many teſtimonies, Mr. *Camden* might well ſay, † *My Life and my Writings ſhall apologize for me*: and deſpiſe the reproaches of one * *Who did not ſpare the moſt Reverend and Learned Prelates of our Church*; † *nor was aſhamed to bely the Lords Deputies of Ireland, and others of honourable rank.*

* Analect. de Rebus Catholic. in Hibernia.

† See above.

* Epiſt. 194.

† Epiſt. 194.

* Ibid.

† Epiſt. 195

He dy'd at *Cheſilhurſt*, the ninth Day of November, 1623. in the * 73d year of his Age. Being remov'd to London, on the nineteenth of the ſame Month he was carry'd to Weſtminſter-Abbey in great pomp. The whole College of Heralds attended in their proper Habits, and great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry accompany'd the Corps, and, at their entrance into the Church, the *Prebendaries* and the other Members receiv'd the Corps in their *Veſtments*, with great Solemnity, and conducted it into the Nave of the Church. After the Funeral-Sermon (preach'd by Dr. *Sutton*, one of the Prebendaries) he was buried in the South-Iſle, near the learned *Caſaubon*, and over-againſt our incomparable Poet *Chaucer*.

* By miſtake, on his Monument, 74.

cer. Over the place, is a handſom Monument of white Marble, with his Effigies to the middle, and in his hand, a Book, with BRITANNIA inſcrib'd on the Leaves. Under which, is the following Inſcription:

QUI. FIDE. ANTIQUA. ET. OPERA. ASSIDUA.
BRITANNICAM. ANTIQUITATEM.
INDAGAVIT.
SIMPLICITATEM. INNATAM. HONESTIS.
STUDIIS. EXCOLUIT.
ANIMI. SOLERTIAM. CANDORE. ILLUSTRAVIT.
GUILIELMUS CAMDENUS.
AB. ELIZABETHA. R. AD. REGIS. ARMORUM.
(CLARENTII. TITULO.) DIGNITATEM.
EVOCATUS.
HIC. SPE. CERTA. RESURGENDI. IN
CHRISTO. S. E.
Q.
OBIIT. AN. DNI. 1623. 9 NOVEMBRIS.
ÆTATIS. SUÆ. 74.

Mr. *CAMDEN's*

PREFACE.

IN this laſt EDITION, give me leave to addreſs the courteous Reader in the words that I uſed twenty years ſince, upon the firſt publication of this Book; with ſome very ſmall additions. The great Reſtorer of old Geography, *Abraham Ortelius*, thirty years ago, did very earneſtly ſollicit me to acquaint the World with the ancient State of *Britain*, that is, to reſtore Britain to Antiquity, and Antiquity to Britain; to renew what was old, illuſtrate what was obſcure, and ſettle what was doubtful; and upon the whole, to recover (as much as poſſible) a *Certainty* in our Affairs, which either the careleſneſs of Writers, or credulity of Readers, had bereft us of. A great attempt, not to ſay impoſſible! to which undertaking, as none know the Pains that is requiſite, ſo none believe it, but they who have made the Experiment. Yet, as the difficulty of the deſign diſcourag'd me on one ſide, ſo the honour of my native Country encourag'd me on the other; inſomuch, that while I dreaded the task, and yet could not decline doing what I was able for the honour of my Country, I found the greateſt Contrarieties, Fear and Courage (which I thought could never have met in any one man) united in my own Breaſt. However, depending upon the bleſſing of God, and my own Induſtry, I ſet about the Work, and gave all my ſpare hours, with the utmoſt attention and reſolution, wholly to it.

I have been very wary in my conjectures about the Etymology of Britain, and its firſt Inhabitants: nor have I poſitively aſſerted any thing that admits a doubt; for I know, the originals of Countries are obſcure, and altogether uncertain; and, like objects at a great diſtance, ſcarce viſible. Thus, the courſes of great Rivers, their turnings, their confluence, their mouths, are all well known, while the Springs generally lie hid and undiſcover'd. I have trac'd the ancient *Diviſions* of Britain, and have given a Summary Account of the States, and the Judicial Courts, of theſe flouriſhing Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. I have ſettl'd the bounds of each County (tho' not to an inch) and examin'd the nature of the Soil, and the places of greateſt Antiquity, and what Dukes, and Earls, and Barons there have been. I have briefly mention'd ſome of the moſt *ancient* and *honourable* Families; for it is impoſſible to mention all. Let thoſe judge of my performance, that are *able* to make a true judgment; which will require conſideration: but Time, that uncorrupt witneſs, will beſt determin this; when Envy, which preys upon the living, ſhall hold its peace. Yet this I muſt ſay for my ſelf, that I have neg-

neglected nothing that could give any conſiderable light towards the diſcovery of Truth in matters of Antiquity. I got ſome inſight into the old Britiſh and Saxon Tongues, for my aſſiſtance; I have travell'd almoſt all over England, and have conſulted in each County, the Perſons of beſt skill and knowledge in theſe matters. I have diligently perus'd our own Writers; as well as the Greek and Latin, who mention the leaſt tittle of Britain. I have examin'd the publick Records of the Kingdom, Eccleſiaſtical Regiſters, and Libraries, and the Acts, Monuments, and Memorials of Churches and Cities.

Theſe, I have built upon, as infallible Teſtimonies; and have cited them, as I had occaſion, in their own words, tho' never ſo barbarous; that by ſuch unqueſtionable evidences juſtice might be done to Truth. Poſſibly I may ſeem bold and imprudent, who, tho' but a ſmatterer in Antiquities, have ventur'd upon the Stage of this learned Age, and expos'd my ſelf to ſuch a variety of cenſures and opinions; when I might quietly have lain hid. But to ſpeak the truth plainly, the natural affection I have for my Country (by far the ſtrongeſt affection that is) the glory of the Britiſh Name, and the perſwaſions of Friends, conquer'd my natural modeſty, and forc'd me, againſt my own judgment, to undertake and publiſh a Work I am ſo unfit for; and for which I expect to be immediately attack'd on all ſides by prejudice, cenſure, detraction, and reproach. Some there are, who cry down the whole ſtudy of Antiquities, as a fruitleſs ſearch after what is gone and paſt; but as I ſhall not altogether contemn the Authority of theſe Men, ſo I ſhall not much regard their Judgment. Nor am I deſtitute of ſuch reaſons, as are ſufficient to gain the approbation of all true Engliſhmen, who value the honour of their native Country; and to whom I can promiſe a great deal of pleaſure and ſatisfaction, in theſe Studies, becoming Men of Birth and Education. But if there are any, who, deſire to be ſtrangers in their own Country, Foreigners in their own Cities, and always Children in Knowledge; let them pleaſe themſelves, I write not for ſuch humours. There are others, perhaps, who will cavil at the lowneſs and roughneſs of my Stile. And I frankly confeſs, that neither is every word weigh'd in Varro's Scale; nor did I deſign to gratifie the Reader with a Noſe-gay of all the Flowers that I could meet with in the garden of Eloquence. But, why ſhould they object this, when Cicero the father of Eloquence, deny'd, that ſuch a ſubject could ἀνθηρογεαφεῖν, i. e. bear a flouriſh; and when it is not, as Pomponius ſaid, *a proper ſubject for Rhetorick.*

Many, perhaps, will fall upon me, for daring to trace the original of ancient Names by Conjecture only; who, if they will utterly exclude conjecture, I fear will exclude the greateſt part of polite Learning, and in that, of human Knowledge: the mind of man being ſo ſhallow, that we are forc'd to trace many things in all Sciences, by conjecture. In Phyſick, there are the Σημεῖα, τεκμήρια, and εἰκότα, *Symptoms*, *Tokens*, and *Signs*, which in reality are little more than conjectures. In Rhetorick, and Civil Law, and other Sciences, there is an eſtabliſh'd allowance to Conjecture. And ſince Conjectures are the ſigns and tokens of ſomewhat that lies hid, and are (as Fabius ſays) the directors of Reaſon to find the truth; I always accounted them a kind of Engines, with which Time draws up Truth from the bottom of Democritus's Well.

But if they will admit any conjectures at all, I doubt not but my moderation in the uſe of them will eaſily obtain me that Privilege. Plato in his *Cratilus* directs us to trace the original of Names to the barbarous tongues, as being the moſt ancient; and accordingly, in all my Etymologies and Conjectures, I have conſtant recourſe to the Britiſh, or (as it is now call'd) the Welſh tongue, which was ſpoken by the firſt and moſt ancient Inhabitants of this Country. He would alſo have a plain agreement between the *Name* and the *Thing*; and if theſe diſagree, never to admit the Conjecture. There is (ſays he) in things Φωνὴ, Σχῆμα, Χρῶμα, a *Sound*, a *Form*, a *Colour*; and if theſe are not in the word, I reject it with contempt. As for Etymologies that are obſcure, ſtrain'd, far-fetch'd, and applicable to other things as well; I thought them not worthy to be inſerted. In ſhort, I have been ſo cautious and frugal in my conjectures, that to an impartial Reader, if I ſeem not Εὐτολμῶν, *lucky in my Adventures*, I hope I ſhall not ſeem Τολμηρὸς, *too adventurous*. And tho', in ſo great a compaſs, I may here and there have indulg'd my Fancy and made two conjectures upon one and the ſame thing; yet in the mean time I do not forget, that *Unity* is the ſacred band of *Truth*.

There are thoſe, it is probable, who will be angry that I have taken no notice of this or that Family; whereas it was not my deſign to mention any, but ſuch as have been very eminent; nor all ſuch neither (for they would furniſh Volumes,) but thoſe only that came naturally under the Method I propos'd in this Work. And I hope (by God's permiſſion) to have an opportunity hereafter to do right to the Engliſh Nobility. But they who take it moſt hainouſly, may probably be of the number

number of thoſe, who have been the leaſt ſerviceable to their Country, and whoſe Nobility is of a late date. The ſame Perſons, it may be, will condemn me for commending ſome who are living; but I have done it briefly, moderately, and upon an aſſurance of their merit, from the general conſent of diſcerning and good men, and not in the leaſt from a principle of Flattery. And, from the commendation I have given them, they themſelves are admoniſh'd to make their behaviour agreeable to it; and not only to ſupport, but to encreaſe, their Character. Poſterity, whatever Writers ſay, will do juſtice to every one's Character, and to Poſterity I appeal from the preſent age. In the mean while, let them remember, that to praiſe the Good, is to hang out a light to guide thoſe that come after; for it is a true ſaying of Symmachus, *Imitation is excited by the honour done to good Men; and an Emulation in virtuous Actions, is rais'd by the example of another's Honour.* If any one ſay, that I have *ſought* occaſion to mention and commend one or two perſons, I confeſs it: and hope it is no crime to treat the Good with due reſpect; and ſome grains of allowance are alſo to be made to Friendſhip. But however it comes to paſs, Virtue and Honour have always enemies to encounter; and Men have a Veneration for what is paſt, and an Envy againſt what is preſent. Far be it from me, to judge ſo unjuſtly of Men and Things, as to think that our Age, under the government of ſuch brave Princes, can want Men of worth and character; but they who cannot bear to hear the Good commended, may complain alſo that themſelves are pointed at, by a ſimilitude of manners, in the diſhonourable mention of the Bad.

Some will accuſe me, of leaving out this or that little Town or Caſtle; as if I had deſign'd to take notice of any, but the moſt famous and ancient: nor could it be worth while to mention them for the ſake of the bare Names. For that which I chiefly propos'd to my ſelf, was to ſearch for and illuſtrate thoſe Places, which *Cæſar*, *Tacitus*, *Ptolemy*, *Antoninus Auguſtus*, *Provinciarum Notitia*, and other ancient Writers, have recorded; the names whereof Time has either utterly extinguiſh'd, or chang'd, or corrupted. And in this ſearch, I neither affirm what is uncertain, nor conceal what is probable. But it ought not to be laid to my charge, that I have not diſcovered all (after the expence and trouble of a very diligent ſearch,) any more than it is objected to the Miner, that he finds only the larger Veins, and overlooks the leſs. Or, to borrow that ſaying of Columella, *As in a great Wood, it is the buſineſs of a good Huntſman to take all the game he can; nor was it ever charged on any one as a fault, that he did not take all*; the ſame may be ſaid for me. Somewhat muſt be left for the Labours of other Men. Nor is he a good Teacher (ſays a great man) who teaches every thing, and leaves nothing for the invention of others. A new age, a new race of men, will daily produce new Diſcoveries. It is enough for me, that I have broken the Ice; and I have gain'd my end, if I ſet others to work; whether to write more, or to amend what I have written.

There are ſome, I hear, who take it ill that I have mention'd Monaſteries and their Founders. I am ſorry to hear it; but (with their leave) they are poſſibly ſuch who are angry, and would have it forgotten, that our Anceſtors were, and we are, Chriſtians; ſince there are not any more certain and glorious Monuments of their Chriſtian piety and devotion: nor were there any other Seminaries for the propagation of Religion and Learning; however, in a corrupt Age, Weeds might run up, which were neceſſary to be rooted out.

The Mathematicians will lay to my charge the palpable Miſtakes I have committed in ſtating the Degrees of Longitude and Latitude. But ſpare me a little: I have collated all the Aſtronomical Tables, new and old, printed and Manuſcript, thoſe of Oxford, thoſe of Cambridge, and thoſe of King Henry the fifth. In the Latitudes, they differ much from Ptolemy, but agree pretty well with one another (not that I believe with *Stadius*, that the Globe of the Earth is remov'd from its Centre;) and for that reaſon I have follow'd them. But all differ as to *Longitude*; and agree no where. What therefore could I do? Since our modern Sailors have obſerv'd, that there is no variation of the Compaſs at the Iſles of *Azores*, I have thence, as from the great Meridian, commenc'd the Accounts of Longitude, but not every where with a critical Nicety.

I need not ask pardon for being obſcure, or fabulous, or for extravagant digreſſions: For I apprehend no danger of being thought obſcure, unleſs it be by thoſe, who have no taſte of ancient Learning, nor have ſo much as dip'd in our own Hiſtories: and as for Fables, I have ſhown them no countenance: and to keep my ſelf from Digreſſions, I took *Pliny*'s advice, and often read the *title* of my Book, and at the ſame time put the queſtion to my ſelf, What it was I had undertaken? Maps have been hitherto wanting and much deſir'd in this Work; as that which would not only add much to the beauty of it, but be of infinite uſe too, as they are in all

Studies

Studies of this kind; eſpecially when improv'd and explain'd by Deſcriptions of the Places. But this is a defect, which it was not in my power to ſupply: however, it is now ſupply'd by the care of *George Biſhop* and *John Norton*, according to the deſcription of thoſe excellent Chorographers, *Chriſtopher Saxton* and *John Norden*.

But I exceed the bounds of a PREFACE, and therefore ſhall only add, That for many years I have apply'd my ſelf to this Work with the utmoſt diligence and integrity, in order to explain the Antiquities of my Native Country: I have ſlander'd no Family, blaſted no Man's Reputation, nor ſported with any Man's Name: I have impeach'd the Credit of no Writer, not ſo much as *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*'s, whoſe Hiſtory (which I am inclinable enough to favour) is yet of little authority among Learned Men. Neither have I affected to be thought knowing in any reſpect, unleſs it be that I am deſirous to know. I frankly own my ignorance, and am ſenſible that I may oft-times have been miſtaken; nor will I patronize my own miſtakes. What Marks-man that ſhoots a whole day, can conſtantly hit the mark? There are many things in theſe Studies *Cineri ſuppoſita doloſo*, which glittering, are not Gold. Many Errors are owing to a treacherous memory; for who is able to treaſure up every thing there, ſo as to be able to produce it at pleaſure? Many again proceed from unskilfulneſs; for who is ſo good a Pilot, as to cruiſe in this unknown Sea of Antiquity, without ſplitting upon Rocks? And it is poſſible, I may have been led into Errors by the Authority of Writers, and of others whom I reckon'd I might ſafely rely on. *There is nothing more dangerous* (ſays *Pliny*) *in the ſearch after Truth, than when a ſtanch Author aſſerts a falſe thing.* Inhabitants may better obſerve the particulars of the places where they live; and if they will inform me of any miſtake, I will thankfully amend it: what I have omitted I will add; what I have not ſufficiently explain'd, I will explain better, when I am better inform'd: All I deſire, is, not to be cenſur'd out of Malice or a Contentious humour, which will ill become Men of Candour and Integrity.

Theſe favours, moſt courteous *Reader*, let thy good nature, and my pains, our common love for our Country, and the glory of the Britiſh Name, obtain for me at thy hands; *viz.* That I may ſpeak my mind freely without offence to others, That I may ſtand upon the ſame bottom as others have done before me in theſe Studies; and, That what Errors I own, you will pardon. Theſe Favours are rather to be expected, than deſir'd from the Candid; and as to thoſe mean partial perſons, whoſe tongues are ſlandering whenever their teeth are going, who are carping in all Companies, and are full of Envy, Reproach and Malice; I value them not. I have learn'd of the Comedian, That Slander is the treaſure of fools, which they carry in their tongues; and have found by experience, that Envy (in ſpight of Envy be it ſpoken) never harbours but in a mean, narrow, ſneaking breaſt. Generous and candid Souls, as they know how to ſlight Envy, ſo they know not how to practice it. As for me and my Works, I humbly ſubmit them, with the greateſt deference, to Men of Virtue and Learning, who if they do not approve, will I hope pardon, what I have here attempted out of a moſt zealous Affection to my Native Country.

Adieu.

TERENTIANVS MAVRVS.

VERITATEM

DVMOS INTER, ET ASPERA,
SCRVPOSIS SEQVIMVR VADIS,
FRONTE EXILE NEGOTIVM,
ET DIGNVM PVERIS PVTES;
AGGRESSIS LABOR ARDVVS,
NEC TRACTABILE PONDVS.

Through dangerous Fords, o're ways unbeaten too
The Searchers after Truth are bound to go;
This poor employ can few Profeſſors get,
A boyiſh Task, below the Men of Wit.
But 'tis a work of Hardſhip when begun,
A Load uneaſie to be undergone.

Pro captu Lectoris habent ſua fata Libelli.

Books take their doom from each Peruſer's will,
Juſt as they think, they paſs for good or ill.

A D

LECTOREM.

MAgna per immenſum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata ſuo,
Nunc prodit, renovata novis, ornata figuris :
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber eſt, ſatis eſt dixiſſe ſcienti :
Camdenum neſcis ? perlege, notus erit.

Guilielmus Sydleius *Eques auratus.*

Ad amicum ſuum *Guil. Camdenum, Georgii Buc* Equitis aurati Reg. Sp. C. Heptaſtichon.

SI quam deſcribis terram, Camdene, Britannam,
Tam graphice, tanta cura, gravitate, fidcque
Heroum velles Britonum res ſcribere geſtas
(Hac etenim ſola neglecti in parte jacemus)
Hiſtoriæ poterat conferri nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi reſtat opus, vel non hoc fiet in ævo,
Secula quod binos Phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Guil. Camdenum, Edw. Grant Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor.

ERgóne priſcorum luſtras monumenta virorum,
Ut poſſis facili contexere ſingula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immerſa tenebris,
Antiquata uſu, priſcum ſumptura nitorem ?
Unde Britannorum nomen ? quo cœperit ortu ?
Incola quis primus celebres habitaverit oras ?
In quavis regione doces, quæcunque vetuſtæ
Sunt Urbes, quæ vera ſimul Comitumque Ducumque
Stemmata : quæ terræ dotes : quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perſpicuo perſtringis ſingula plené.
Egregium moliris opus, vel judice Momo,
Quod ſemper præſens, quod poſtera prædicet ætas ;
Te Patriæ ſtimulavit amor, te docta vetuſtas
Excitat, ut cunctis patriæ ſpatiêris in agris :
Multi multa canunt, tu multum ſcribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos ſuperas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris ſeros celebrandus in annos :
Ergo age, quo tendis greſſu, patriámque venuſta,
Ne labor iſte tuus deſit cupientibus iſta.

In

In antiquam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

DE te deque tuo libro dum ſcribere carmen
Mens congeſta velit, meritaſque intexere laudes,
Inſonuit mea Muſa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit ſcripſiſſe ſatis, quod ſcripſit Horatius olim:
Hic meret æra liber Soſiis, hic & mare tranſit,
Et longum noto ſcriptori prorogat ævum.

J. W. Gen.

In poſtremam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Antiquitatum Editionem, Epigramma. *G. Ga.*

SEmentem ſterili quoties tellure recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus diteſcit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde ſolum Camdene *ſecaſti,*
Illud & ingenii nobile flumen aquat.
Atque ut opima ſolet jacto cum ſemine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula adaucta modis:
Sic toties cuſus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodiit ecce liber.
Heu! nuſquam tanto reſpondent arva colono,
Cujus ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum. Cùm te hinc diſcedere juſſerit ætas
Ut quæras tritâ paſcua læta viâ;
Semper Camdenus *ſimul &* Britannia *vivent:*
Longævus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

NEſcia penè ſui, generiſque oblita prioris,
Anglia cùm jacuit ſemiſepulta ſitu,
O quis, ait, tantum aut animis, aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera noſtra manu?
Camdenus patriæ lugentis imagine motus
Ingenium, artem, animos verſat: opemque tulit:
Mortua reſtituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit ſe patriamque metu,
Æternum per te, Camdene, Britannia vivit,
Cumque tua æternum, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad

Ad eundem.

QUÆ vix nota ſibi fuit ante Britannia, utrique
Nunc, Camdene, *orbi munere nota tuo eſt,*
Ignotæque velut fuerat non ulla cupido,
Sic modò ſic notam mundus uterque cupit.
Sed tamen incaſſum : nimia nam dote ſuperba
Indignum nullum non ſui amoris habet.

Janus Gruterus J. C.

Camdeno *ſuo* Britannia.

CLarus ut Eoas ſol quando adverberat arces,
Et procul inviſis ferit aſtra liventia flammis,
Nox petit Oceanum, vultuſque enaſcitur orbi ;
Sic, Camdene, *tuum jubar ut fulgere per* Anglos
Ceu Phœbi cœpit, mox fugit, & hiſpida dudum,
Multumque heu ſquallens radiare Britannia *cœpi.*
Non mea nunc Thetis cum deſerit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice vivo
Inſtaurata genas, pigro nec ſydus ab Orco,
Nec dux aſtrorum de vertice veſper Olympi.
Illa ego quam limâ repolita Britannia *mirâ*
Mî Camdene *tuâ, nova nunc magno* Inſula *ponto :*
" *Illa ego rupe ſuper ſcuto horrida, & horrida gæſo,*
" *Hinc pelagi numen, dea ſpicea viſitur illinc,*
" *Piſcoſus vallo* Nereus, *& claſſibus armat,*
" *Atque* Ceres *flavos ſpargit ſua ſerta per agros,*
" *Saxea deinde ſtrues, & quæ depicta videmus*
" *Fronte libri, veluti fervens à fontibus unda,*
" *Et ſurgens pyramis, noſtræ miracula monſtrant*
" *Telluris, liber ipſe nequit (fas) omnia veſter :*
Exero nunc vultus exhauſtos antè ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcores pello vietos,
Verùm erit illa dies cùm quæ micat Anglia *forſan*
Nebula quæretur, cinere occultata, ſituque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit : Id Camdene *negato*
Hiſtoricum vincendo Chaos, qui nôris abundè :
Hæc tibi priſca, redux, tuaque uſque Britannia *canto.*

Frontiſpicii explicatio.

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuo illuſtratam *Joh. Stradlingus.*

INſula in Oceano quondam notiſſima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota ſibi.
Ingenii (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (ceu fugiunt nubila ſole) fugas.
Sic rediviva viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes : Illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρετανικὸν ἀρχαιολογίαν Ἰλίρμυ Καμδλίου, Ἐξάστιχον Β. Δωδλκτώνυ.

Πρηϋμύθης, φιλαληθὴς, πολυμαθὴς τε παρελθών,
Καμδλῖθ. πάτρη φωσφόρθ. ἐξεφάνη.
Πήχεε κ' ἀμφέδωκεν λοιπώλενθ. εἰκόνα πολλοῖς,
Τηλυγέτῳ μῦθον κὴ φάτο Βρεττανίη.
Χαῖρε γεραιὰν ὃς οἶθ. ἀνηβώσῃσιν ἀοιδαῖς,
Κοινωνὸς τιμῆς ἔσσεται ἀθανάτης.

Εἰς τὴν Βρεττανίαν Ἰλίρμυ τῦ Καμδήνυ.

Θεῖε Σόλων, ὡς καλὰ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀθηναῖς,
Ἀντιπελαργῆσαι πατρίδι, ἠδὲ φίλοις·
Πειθόμενθ. δεσμοῖσι τοῖς θρεπτηρία ταῦτα
Ἤγαγε Καμδήνθ. πατρὸς ἄγαλμα φίλη.
Εἰπὲ Σόλων, ὅτε πλείων ὀφείλει πατρίδι γαίη,
Ἢ ἄρα Καμδήνῳ πλεῖον ὄφελλε πάτηρ.

H. Cuffius.

Ad *Guilielmum Camdenum*, Britanniam Hiſtoricâ veritate denuo illuſtrantem.

CAmdene, *laus eſt invidenda, præclarum*
Audire civem, patriæque ſervire,
Autoritati, & gloriæ perennanti.
Camdene, *dum decus Britanniæ campum*
In æviternæ provehis ſagax Famæ,
Nitore regio ſtiloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde civis audis, & jure.
Quid? non decore modo Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipſe & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua reples mundum:
Ut, quæ ſibi vix nota erat prius terra,
Utramque nunc domum pulſaverit Solis.
Camdene, *laudis hoc tuæ eſt. Et extenſum*
Quo latius volat Britanniæ nomen,
Camdene, *auguſtior tanto tibi ſacro*
Adorea in Memoriæ exſtabit altari.
Tam nominis cati eſt, litaſſe regnorum
Famæ, inclutaſque protuliſſe virtutes.

Caſpar Dornavius, *D.*

In Britanniam redivivam *R. Parker* Caio-Gonvil. Carmen congratulatorium.

SAlve, *grata redis* (*memoranda* Britannia) *terris,*
Quam juvat è tenebris exiliiſſe tuis!
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus ſiſtor in orbe?
Aut te dum relego, ſecla priora lego?

Fallor?

Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Caſſibelinos
Cerno redivivos ducere caſtra ſua?
Fallor? an hic acies ſævæ certare ſolebant?
Hic Offa, hic rigidus tendere Penda ſolet?
Feſtino nimium. Quæ, qualia, quantaque cerno
Surgere ſacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Queis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Unde ſequens ſoboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas ſtirpe vetuſta?
Heu quas dilapidant alea, vina, Venus?
Ut vidi, ut dolui, novus ut nunc ſedibus hoſpes
Diceret: hæc mea ſunt, ito colone vetus.
Quis Genius talem (veneranda Britannia*) nobis*
Eſſe velit reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnoſco parentem,
Et Genium, cujus te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipſe ſuo libro: fœlicior ipſa
Præconem talem laudis habere tuæ.
Plus loquar, an fileam? video tantum inſtar in ipſo.
Quas Muſas vocitem? ſed (mea Muſa) file.
Parcus amor loquitur: major ſtupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacite, nec ſcio ſolus, opus.

In Britanniam a *Guil. Camdeno* illuſtratam *F. Adarb.* Carmen.

Ictus atrox Hebridas, glacialem Scotus Hibernem
Moverat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoque Viſurgim
Conjunctis armis, animiſque exſcindere gentes,
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus urbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Ut tamen emergant quæ ſunt immerſa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediviva Britannia cernat,
Ecce vetuſtatem Camdenius eruit omnem,
Magnarum rerum ſcrutatus magna ſepulchra,
Submovit cineres, nigrantes diſpulit umbras:
Inque prius retro ſtudiis ſe contulit ævum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque ſibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam *H. N. L.* χειδιασμα.

Riſca Britannorum delevit nomina Tempus,
Antiquas urbes exitioque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priſcum reſtituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat Tempus, cedatque vetuſtas:
Ingenium majus Tempore robur habet.

Ad eundem.

Errabat quærens Antiqua Britannia *lumen,*
At, Camdene, *tuam venit ut illa domum,*
Invenit lumen, manſit, cupienſque poliri;
Hoſpes ait mihi ſis, qui mihi lumen eris.

J. W.

BRI-

BRITANNIA.

SI jactare licet magnorum munera divûm,
Sibique veris fas placere dotibus;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatiſſima tellus?
Digna eſt malis, bona quæ parum novit ſua.
Ultima lanigeris animoſa eſt India lucis,
Suis ſuperbus eſt Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaia dives arenis;
Ibera flumen terra jactat aureum.
Ægypto faciunt animos ſeptem oſtia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina tollunt accolas.
Læta nec uberibus ſibi diſplicet Africa glebis;
Hæc portubus ſuperbit, illa mercibus:
At mihi nec fontes, nec ditia flumina deſunt,
Sulcive pingues, prata nec ridentia.
Fœta viris, fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis;
Ne glorier, quod ambiens largas opes
Porrigit Oceanus, neu quod nec amicius ulla
Cœlum, nec aura dulcius ſpirat plaga.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur undas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Poſſem ego laudati contemnere vellera Bœtis,
Ubi villus albis mollior bidentibus?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verum illa major, juſtiorque gloria,
Quod Latiis, quod ſum celebrata Britannia *Graiis,*
Orbem vetuſtas quod vocârit alterum.

BOOKS

BOOKS

AND

TREATISES

Relating to the

ANTIQUITIES

OF

ENGLAND.

Topographical Surveys, &c. *of* England *in general.*

PTolemy's Geography.
Antoninus's Itinerary.
Notitia Occidentalis Imperii.
Peutegerian Tables.
So far as they concern Britain.
Robert of Gloceſter in his Chronicle of England (MS.) has given us the *length* and *breadth* of *England.*
Commentary upon the Itinerary of Antoninus, by Mr. *Talbot.* MS. This was much improv'd by Dr. *Caius* of Cambridge, and is now in *Caius-College*, in two Volumes.
Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary, by Mr. *Burton.*
Dr. Gale's Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary.
Various Readings of the Itinerary. And,
Dr. Talbot's Annotations; publiſhed in Mr. Hearn's Edition of Leland's Itinerary.
Leland's Itinerary (MS. in the Bodleian Library;) ſeveral Tranſcripts whereof have been taken by Gentlemen of Curioſity; and it is now publiſhed in nine Volumes Octavo, very accurately, by Mr. *Thomas Hearn* of Oxford.
Harriſon's Hiſtory of England; printed in Holinſhed's Chronicle.
Camden's Remains.
Drayton's *Polyolbion.*
Fuller's *Worthies* of England.
Dugdale's *Baronage* of England.
Dugdale's *Monaſticon Anglicanum.*
John Speed's Hiſtory of Great Britain, and his Maps, in two large Volumes, Folio.
Sir Henry Spelman's *Villare*, Quarto & Folio.
Divi Britannici, Fol. 1675. By Sir *Winſton Churchill*, Kt. F. R. S.
The number of Acres contained in England, and the uſe that may be made thereof. By Dr. Grew. *Phil. Tranſ.* Numb. 330.

An Advertiſement for all Navigators up the Channel of England. *Phil. Tranſ.* Numb. 267.

Natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeat and Purging Waters of England, by *B. Allen*, Med. Bac.

Hiſtory of the *Boroughs* of England, by *Brown Willis*, Eſq;.

Proſpects of Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats.

Templa Druidum, Monumenta Britannica, &c. being large Collections, and curious Obſervations, relating to the Antiquities of England, in four Volumes, MS. By Mr. *John Aubrey*, Fellow of the Royal Society.

Note, Blome's Britannia, *Wright*'s three years Travels; and other Surveys of England, printed ſince the year 1607, are little more than Extracts out of Mr. *Camden*.

BARKSHIRE.

A Diſcourſe of the Antiquities of the Caſtle of *Windſor* and Chapel there; in Mr. *Aſhmole*'s Order of the Garter.

Mr. *Aſhmole*'s Antiquities of Berkſhire, 1719.

Part of two Letters from Dr. *James Brewer*, concerning Beds of Oyſter-ſhells found near Reading. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 261.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

AN account of a ſtrange Tempeſt of Wind, Thunder and Lightning, at Bedford, Aug. 19. 1672.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

DR. Kennet, the preſent Biſhop of Peterborough, hath given deſcriptions of ſeveral Antiquities in this County, in his Parochial Antiquities. Quarto, 1695.

Large Collections towards a Topographical and Hiſtorical Deſcription of Buckinghamſhire, by *Brown Willis*, Eſq; MS.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

HIſtory of Cambridgeſhire. By Mr. Laire. MS.

The Hiſtory of the Univerſity of Cambridge ſince the Conqueſt, by Dr. *Thomas Fuller*; by way of Appendix to his Church-Hiſtory of Britain.

In Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking, are ſeveral things relating to the *Fenny* part of this Country.

Indigenous Plants in Cambridgeſhire. By Mr. *Ray*.

The Antiquity of *Cambridge*, by Dr. *John Caius*.

A MS. Treatiſe call'd ..... *Cantabrigienſis*, by *Richard Parker*, Fellow of Caius-College in Cambridge. It is mention'd in Fuller's Worthies, pag. 159.

Mr. *Loggan*, a little before his death, took the proſpects of the publick Buildings and Colleges, in this Univerſity.

An account of the Lady Margaret's Preachers, and Profeſſors, by Mr. Baker of St. John's College. Octavo, 1708. who hath alſo made large Collections, for the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Univerſity.

CHESHIRE.

SIR *Peter Leiceſter*'s Antiquities of Cheſhire, 1673.

An Anſwer to Sir Peter Leiceſter's *Addenda*, or ſomething to be added in his Anſwer to *Thomas Manwaring*, by the ſaid Sir Thomas, 167¾.

A Deſcription Hiſtorical and Geographical of *Cheſhire*, by *William Smith*, *William Webb*, and *Dan. King*. 1656.

Ancient and Modern Eſtate of the Earldom of Cheſter, by Judge *Doderidge*. Quarto, 1630.

A brief Hiſtorical Account of Beeſton-Caſtle. By Mr. *Erdſwick*; annexed to his Hiſtory of Staffordſhire.

Natural Hiſtory of Cheſhire. By *Charles Leigh*, M. D. Folio 1700.

Some Enquiries concerning the Salt-ſprings, and the way of Salt-making at Nantwich, anſwered by Dr. *Jackſon*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 53.

Obſervations on the Salt-pits at Nortwich, Middlewich, and Nantwich, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 156.

Mr. Ray of the Salt-works.

Extracts of two Letters written by Mr. *Adam Martindale*, from *Rotherton*, concerning the diſcovery of a Rock of natural Salt. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 66.

Mr. Ray, of the Salt-works at Nantwich, added to his Northern words.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Halley*, giving an Account of a Roman Altar found at Cheſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 222.

CORNWALL.

A Map of *Cornwall*, by Mr. *Norden*; *for the perfecting whereof he took a journey thither.* Camden's Epiſt. p. 72.

A Survey of *Cornwall*, by *Richard Carew* of *Antony* Eſq; 1602.

The ſame Book, with ſeveral Additions, was in the hands of Mr. *Chiſwell*, Bookſeller.

Hiſtorical Account of *Cornwall*, by John Norden, MS.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Stannaries*.

Concerning the Tin-mines in Cornwall. Phil. Tranſ. N. 69.

Dr. Merret, of the Tin-mines, N. 138.

Mr. Ray of the preparing, and ſmelting, or blowing, of Tin. Northern words, p. 180.

The Improvement of Cornwall by Sea-ſand. Phil. Tranſ. N. 113.

Judge Doderidge hath written a Treatiſe concerning the Dutchy of Cornwall.

Mr. Newton, of the effects of *Papaver Corniculatum luteum*, growing there. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 242.

CUMBERLAND.

A Genealogical Account of the Families in *Cumberland*, by Mr. *Denton*. A Manuſcript, copy'd into ſeveral hands.

The Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *Cumberland*, ſince the Foundation of the Biſhoprick of Carliſle, by Dr. *Hugh Todd*, Prebendary of that Church. MS.

Natural Hiſtory of *Cumberland* (in Dr. Plot's method, as to the main of it) by Dr. Nicolſon, late Biſhop of Carliſle, and now Biſhop of Derry in Ireland, MS.

History of the Cathedral of Carliſle. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's.

A Letter from Mr. William Nicolſon (now Biſhop of Derry) concerning two Runic Inſcriptions at Beau-Caſtle and Bridekirk. Phil. Tranſ. N. 176.

Dr. Liſter, of the Copper-mines. Phil. Tranſ. N. 200.

Dr. Plot, of the Black-Lead, at *Keſwick*, N. 240.

DERBYSHIRE.

A Collection of the Laws, Liberties, Cuſtoms, *&c.* of the ſeveral Mines and Miners in Derbyſhire, by Thomas Houghton. Lond. 1687. 12°.

The benefit of the ancient Baths of *Buxton-Wells*, by John Jones, Med. 1572. 4to.

Several Obſervations relating to *Buxton-Wells*. MS.

A Deſcription of a monſtrous Giant, diſcover'd by a certain Labourer in this County. Publiſh'd 1661.

The *Wonders of the Peak*, written in Latin-Verſe by Mr. *Hobbes*.

The Wonders of the Peak, by *Charles Cotton*, Eſq; in Engliſh Verſe. It is ſaid, that he firſt wrote it in the Dialect of that County, and made a Gloſſary to it; but what became of it, I have not heard.

The Natural and Artificial Wonders of the Peak, are deſcribed by Dr. *Leigh* (in Lanc.) Folio. 1700.

The Liberties and Cuſtoms of the Lead-Mines within the Wapentake of *Wirkſworth* in the County of Derby, by *Edw. Manlove*, Eſq; 1653.

DEVONSHIRE.

A Survey of *Devonſhire*, by *Thomas Riſdon*, who dy'd An. 1636. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. pag. 516.) 8vo. 1714.

Collections out of the Records, Deeds, &c. belonging to the Church of *Exeter*, MS. by Mr. *Paſmor*.

The Antiquities, and Deſcription, of the City of *Exeter*, by John *Hooker*, 1584.

The ſame Book reprinted in *Holinſhed*'s Chronicle.

Exeter deſcribed and illuſtrated, by Mr. *Izacke*, Chamberlain thereof. 8vo. 1677.

Of a conſiderable Loadſtone dug out of the ground in Devonſhire, weighing 60 pound, &c. Philoſoph. Tranſact. Numb 23. 1666.

Of the Mines in Devonſhire. Philoſ. Tranſ. Numb. 69.

Extract of a Letter from Dr. Oliver, concerning an ebbing and flowing Well, near Torbay. Phil. Tranſ. N. 204.

Dr. Bury, of manuring Land by Sea-ſand. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 316.

DORSETSHIRE.

A Brief Account of a Medicinal Spring at Faringdon, by Dr. Highmore. Phil. Tranſ. N. 56.

DURHAM.

THE Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of *Durham*, collected out of ancient Manuſcripts about the time of the Suppreſſion, and publiſh'd by *Jo. Davies* of *Kidwelly*, 1672. 8vo.

The Legend of St. *Cuthbert*, with the Antiquities of the Church of *Durham*, by B. R. Eſq; 1663.

Hiſtory of the Cathedral Church of Durham. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's. 1716.

A ſhort Treatiſe of an ancient Fountain or Vitriolin-Spaw near the City of *Durham*, by E. W. Doctor of Phyſick, 1675.

Large Collections relating to the Antiquities of this Biſhoprick, were made by Mr. *Mickleton*, an intelligent Antiquary. MS.

The origin and ſucceſſion of the Biſhops of Durham, together with their Lives and Actions collected out of the ancient and late Records of the Cathedral Church of Durham, and for the moſt part tranſlated out of Latin into Engliſh, at the Charges of Mr. J. Hall of Conſet in the County of Durham, *A. D.* 1603. MS.

Memorials of the County Palatine of Durham, and the Royal Rights of the Lord Biſhop of Durham, betwixt the Tine and Teaſe, and in the Manors and Lordſhips of Norham, Holy Iſland, *&c.* parcels of the aforeſaid County Palatine, by Mr. John Spear, Under-Sheriff of the County. *A. D.* 1697. MS.

An account of a Roman Monument found near Shields. Phil. Tranſ. N. 145.

An Account of a Salt-ſpring, and another Medicinal Spring, on the banks of the river Weare, by Dr. *Todd*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 163.

A Letter from Mr. *Chriſtopher Hunter*, concerning ſome Roman Inſcriptions found near Durham. Phil. Tranſ. N. 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Chriſtopher Hunter* concerning a Roman Inſcription found at *Ebcheſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

ESSEX.

THE Hiſtory of *Waltham-Abbey*, by Dr. Fuller then Curate there. *Lond.* 1655. Folio. Printed at the end of his Church-Hiſtory.

Survey of the County of *Eſſex*, in a thin Folio, MS. by *John Norden*, now, or late, in the Library of Sir *Edward Turner*.

It is ſaid, that Mr. *Strangman* of *Hadley-Caſtle* in *Suffolk*, hath written the Antiquities of *Eſſex*. It ſtill remains in Manuſcript, but in what hands I know not.

A Deſcription of *Harwich* and *Dover-Court*, by *Silas Taylor*, MS.

Mr. *John Ouſeley*, late Rector of Pantfield, a perſon exceedingly well vers'd in the Hiſtories of this Nation, ſpent many years in collecting the Antiquities of *Eſſex*, which, at his death, he left in Manuſcript.

The Antiquity of *Numeral Figures* in England, proved from an Inſcription at Colcheſter, Anno 1090; by Mr. *Thomas Luffkin*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 255, 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *John Luffkin*, concerning ſome large Bones lately found in a Gravel-pit near Colcheſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 274.

A Letter from Mr. *Samuel Dale*, concerning *Harwich-Cliff* and the Foſſil-ſhells there. Phil. Tranſ. N. 291.

Mr. Derham, of the quantity of Rain that fell at Upminſter, for eighteen years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 341.

An Account of the Culture of Saffron, by the Honourable Charles Howard, Eſq; N. 138.

Obſervations concerning the ſubterraneous Trees, in Dagenham, and other Marſhes, bordering upon the river of Thames. By Mr. Derham. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

DEſcription of Gloceſterſhire By Sir Robert Atkins. Folio.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Miners* in the Foreſt of *Dean* in the County of Gloceſter, Lond. 1687. 12mo.

Annalia Dubrenſia, upon the yearly celebration of Mr. *Robert Dover*'s Olympick-Games upon *Cotſwold*-hills; written by thirty three of the beſt Poets of that time, Publiſh'd 1636.

The Military Government of the City of *Gloceſter*, by *John Corbet*. Publiſh'd 1651.

Collections relating to the Antiquities of this County, were made by Judge *Hales*; which are now (I think) in Lincolns-Inn-Library, London, among his other Manuſcripts.

A ſtrange and wonderful Diſcovery of Houſes under-ground at *Cottons-field* in Gloceſterſhire.

An Account of Iron-works, in the Foreſt of *Dean*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

A Deſcription of Pen-park-hole. Phil. Tranſ. N. 143.

HAMSHIRE.

THE Antiquities and Deſcription of *Winchеſter*, with an Hiſtorical Relation touching ſeveral memorable Occurrences concerning the ſame; with a Preamble of the Original of Cities in general. Folio, MS. by Mr. *Truſſel*.

A Treatiſe of the Antiquities of the ſame City was written by Dr. *Bettes*. MS.

Some Remarkables concerning the Monuments in the ancient City of *Winchеſter*, by Mr. *Butler* of St. Edmonds-bury.

Hiſtory and Antiquity of the Cathedral Church of *Winchеſter*; begun by Henry Earl of Clarendon, and continued by Sam. Gale, Gent. 8vo. 1715.

Survey of the Iſle of Wight. By Sir *Francis Knollis*, MS.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HIſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Hereford.

Propoſals were printed (Anno 1717.) for publiſhing the Hiſtory of the City of Hereford, as to its Eccleſiaſtical and Civil State, by *James Hill* of the Middle Temple, Gent.

Collections of the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. in this County. By *Silas Taylor*, MS.

An Account of ſome Sanative Waters in Herefordſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 20.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

A Chorographical Deſcription of the County of Hertford was publiſhed by *John Norden*, Anno 1593.

The Antiquities of Hertfordſhire, by Sir *Henry Chancey* Kt. Serjeant at Law. Folio.

Vallance's Account of ſeveral parts of Hertfordſhire. Mr. Hearn's Leland's Itinerary, Volume V.

Mr. Cheſledon's Account of the Dimenſions of human Bodies, dug up near St. *Albans*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 333.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

HUntingdon-Divertiſement; or an Interlude for the general Entertainment of the County-feaſt held at Merchant-Taylors-hall, June 30. 1678.

Sir *Robert Cotton* made ſome progreſs towards a *Survey* of this County.

KENT.

PErambulation of Kent, by *William Lambert* of Lincolns-Inn, Gent. Lond. 1576 and 1596, *&c.*

A brief Survey of the County of *Kent*, by *Richard Kilbourn*, Lond. 1657 and 1659.

Philpot's ſurvey of *Kent*.

Another ſurvey of this County was written by Mr. *Norden*, and is ſtill in Manuſcript.

Dr. Harris's Hiſtory of Kent at large. Folio.

The Monuments in this County are collected by *John Wever* in his *Funeral Monuments*.

Silas Taylor, of Gavelkind.

The Hiſtory of *Gavelkind*, or the Local Cuſtoms of Kent, by Mr. *Somner*, An. 1660.

The Forts and Ports in Kent, by Mr. Somner, with the Life of the Author by Dr. *Kennet*, now Biſhop of Peterburough, Oxon. 1693.

The Antiquities of *Canterbury*, by Mr. Somner, Folio; with Additions, by Mr. Battley.

Antiquitates Rutupinæ. By Dr. Battley, Archdeacon of Canterbury. 8vo.

Mr. Somner's Vindication of himſelf about building the Market-houſe at Canterbury.

His Treatiſe about the *Fiſh-bones* found in *Kent*. Quarto.

The Chronicle of Rocheſter, written by Edmund Bedenham, MS.

Textus Roffenſis, a very ancient MS. belonging to that Church; now publiſhed by Mr. *Hearn*. See Dr. *Hickes*'s Catalogue of Manuſcripts.

Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Rocheſter. 8vo. 1717.

Deſcriptio Itineris, Plantarum inveſtigationis ergo ſuſcepti, in agrum Cantianum, 1632.

Survey of the Monaſtery of *Feverſham*, by *Tho. Southouſe*, Lond. 1671. 12mo.

A Philoſophical and Medicinal Eſſay of the Waters of Tunbridge, by *Lod. Rowzee*, and *P. Madan*, M.D.D. 1687.

A Letter concerning ſome formed Stones, found at Hunton; by Dr. *Halley*. Philoſ. Tranſact. N. 155.

A diſcourſe tending to prove, at what *Time* and *Place Julius Cæſar* made his firſt deſcent upon Britain; by *E. Halley*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 193.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis, relating to that *Iſthmus* or *Neck of Land*, between Dover and Calais, which is ſuppoſed to have joined England and France. Phil. Tranſ. N. 275.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Stephen Gray, concerning his Obſervations on the *Foſſils* of *Reculver*-Cliff. Phil. Tranſ. N. 268.

Chartham-News; or a relation of ſome ſtrange Bones there lately dug up. By Mr. Somner. Phil. Tranſ. N. 271.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis, relating to Mr. Somner's Treatiſe of *Chartham-News*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 276.

Concerning a Mineral Water at Canterbury. Phil. Tranſ. N. 212.

LANCASHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire, by Charles Leigh, M. D.

Manner of making Salt of Sea-Sand in Lancaſhire. Ray's *Northern-words*, pag. 209.

The ſtate of this County in reſpect of Religion, about the beginning of King James the firſt, by Mr. *Urmſton*. MS. in the hands of Mr. *Brotherton* of Heye.

Holingſworth's Hiſtory of *Mancheſter*, MS. in the Library there.

Borlace's *Latham*-Spaw, 1670.

Figures of many Saxon Coins found at *Harkirk*, 1711. In a ſingle Sheet.

The deſcription of a Well and Earth, near Wigan, taking fire by a Candle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 26, 245.

The figure of an Inſcription near Mancheſter, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 155.

An Account of ſeveral curious Obſervations and Experiments, concerning the Growth of Trees, made at Hey; by *Tho. Brotherton*, Eſq; Phil. Tranſ. N. 187.

Of the Hœmatites wrought into Iron at *Milthrop-Forge*, by Mr. *J. Sturdie*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 199.

A Letter from Mr. Thoresby concerning ſome Roman Coins found in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 244.

A Letter from Dr. *Cay*, concerning ſome Waters in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 245.

De Aquis Mineralibus, &c. per Car. Leigh, M. D.

Richard Townley, Eſq; concerning the quantity of Rain, falling monthly here for ſeveral years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 208, 249, 297.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of *Leiceſterſhire*, by *William Burton*, Eſq;. Fol. 1622. The late learned Mr. *Chetwind* of Staffordſhire had a Copy of this in his poſſeſſion, with conſiderable Additions under the Author's own hand.

A brief Relation of the Diſſolution of the Earth in the Foreſt of *Charnwood*, in one ſheet, 1679.

Of an ancient Moſaick Work at Leiceſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 331.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

SIR William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking, gives a large account of ſeveral *Fenns* and *Marſhes* in this County.

The Survey and Antiquities of the Town of *Stamford* in this County, by *Richard Butcher* Gent. 1646.

A Relation of the great damages done by a Tempeſt and Overflowing of the Tides in *Lincolnſhire*, and Norfolk, 1671.

A Relation of abundance of *Wood* found underground, in the Iſle of Axholme. Phil. Tranſ. N. 67.

An account of ſeveral Obſervables in Lincolnſhire, by Mr. *Chriſtopher Merret*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 223.

A Table of the *Waſhes* in Lincolnſhire, by Mr. *Chriſtopher Merret*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 224.

A Letter from the Reverend Mr. *Abraham de la Pryme*, concerning ſome Roman Antiquities in Lincolnſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 263.

A Letter from the ſame hand, concerning *Broughton* in *Lincolnſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 266.

Part of a Letter concerning ſome Roman Coins, and other matters lately obſerved in Lincolnſhire, near Fleet, and Spalding, by Mr. Raſtrick. Phil. Tranſ. N. 279.

MIDDLESEX.

NOrden's Survey of *Middleſex*.

Fitz-Stephens Survey of *London*.

The Cuſtoms of *London*.

De Lawne's preſent State of *London*, 1681. 8vo.

Domus Carthuſiana, or the Foundation of the Charter-houſe, by *Samuel Herne*, Lond. 1677.

Londonopula, by James Howel. Fol.

Stow's Survey of London, 1598; of which, a new Edition is in the Preſs, by Mr. *Strype*.

The City-Law, tranſlated out of an ancient MS. and printed 1647.

Hiſtory of St. Paul's, by Sir William Dugdale, 1658. Fol. of which a new Edition hath been lately publiſhed, with Additions, 1716.

The third Univerſity of England, (viz. *London*;) being a Treatiſe of all the Foundations of *Colleges*, *Inns of Court*, &c. by Sir George Buck. 1615.

Origines Juridiciales, by Sir *William Dugdale*, Fol. 1666.

Hiſtory of Tombs and Monuments in and about the City of *London*, 1668.

A Relation of the late dreadful Fire in *London*, as it was reported to the Committee in Parliament, 1667.

Narrative of the Fire of *London*, by Mr. Edward Waterhouſe, 1667.

London, King Charles's *Auguſta*, by Sylvanus Morgan. A Poem. 1648.

Natural and Political Obſervations upon the Bills of Mortality.

Two Eſſays in *Political Arithmetick*, concerning the comparative Magnitudes, People, and Wealth, of the Cities of London and Paris, tending to prove that at this day the City of London is the moſt conſiderable upon the face of the Earth. By Sir William Petty. Phil. Tranſ. N. 183.

A further Aſſertion of the aforeſaid Propoſitions; together with a Vindication of the Eſſays, from the objections of ſome learned perſons of the French Nation, by Sir William Petty. Phil. Tranſ. N. 185.

Foundation of the Hoſpitallers and Order of St. John of *Jeruſalem*. Fol.

Dr. Woodward's Account of Roman Urns, and other Antiquities, dug up near Biſhopſgate, London; with Reflections upon the ancient and preſent State of London. Annex'd to Leland's Itinerary, by Mr. Hearne, Vol. VIII.

The *Kings*, *Queens*, and Nobility buried in Weſtminſter-Abbey, 1603. by Mr. Camden.

The ſame enlarged by Hen. Keepe. 8vo.
Deſcriptio Plantarum in Ericete Hampſtedi, *per Tho. Johnſon, in* 12*mo.* 1632.
Deſcription of the Town of Tottenham High-Croſs, by William Bedwell. 1631. 4to.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

LAmentable News from *Monmouthſhire*, of the loſs of twenty-ſix Pariſhes, in a great Flood, which happen'd *January* 1607. Publiſh'd the ſame year.
The manner of the *Wire-Works* at Tinton in Monmouthſhire. Ray, Engliſh-words, pag. 194.

NORFOLK.

I*Ceni*. By Sir Henry Spelman. Now publiſhed among his Poſthumous Works. Fol.
Many things relating to this County, in Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of *Imbanking*.
With the Hiſtory of the Norfolk-Rebels, by *Alexander Nevil*, a Kentiſh-man, is publiſh'd his Hiſtory of *Norwich*, and a Catalogue of the Mayors. Publiſh'd 1575.
Norfolk's *Furies*, or a View of *Kett*'s Camp, with a table of the Mayors and Sheriffs of *Norwich*, &c. done out of Latin into Engliſh, by R. W. 1615.
Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Norwich; by Sir *Thomas Brown*, M. D. and continu'd to 1712.
Naſhe's *Lent-Stuff*, containing an account of the growth of *Great Yarmouth*, with a Play in praiſe of *Red-herring*. Publiſh'd 1599.
A deſcription of the town of *Great-Yarmouth*; with a Survey of *Little-Yarmouth* incorporated with the *Great*, &c. in a ſheet.
Of the lamentable Burning of Eaſt-Derham in Norfolk, *July* 1. 1581. In verſe. Black Letter, 1582.
A relation of the damages done by a tempeſt and overflowing of the Tyde, upon the coaſts of *Norfolk* and *Lincolnſhire*.
The Weſt proſpect of *Linn-Regis*, a ſheet.
Urn-burial, or a diſcourſe of the Sepulchal *Urns* lately found in *Norfolk*, by Sir *Thomas Brown*. 1669, and 1712.
Mercurius Centralis, or, a Diſcourſe of Subterraneal Cockle, Muſcle, and Oyſter-ſhells, found in digging of a Well at Sir William Doylie's in Norfolk, by *Tho. Lawrence*, A. M. in a Letter to Sir *Tho. Browne*. 1664.
Of a great number of Urns, dug up at *North-Elmham*. By Peter le Neve, Eſq; Norroy, F. R. S. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337. who hath alſo made large Collections towards a Deſcription and Hiſtory of *Norfolk*.
Ancient Funeral Monuments within the Dioceſe of Norwich, collected by *Weaver*.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Northamptonſhire, by *John Morton*, F. R. S. 1712. Fol.
Hiſtory of the Cathedral Church of *Peterburrow*, by *Simon Gunter*, Prebendary. Publiſh'd with a large Appendix, by *Simon Patrick* D. D. then Dean of this Church, and late Biſhop of *Ely*. Fol. 1685.
The *Fall* and *Funeral* of *Northampton*, in an Elegy; firſt publiſh'd in Latin, ſince made Engliſh with ſome variations and additions, and publiſh'd An. 1677.
The ſtate of *Northampton* from the beginning of the Fire Sept. 20. 1675. to Nov. 5. in a Letter to a Friend. 1675.
Names of the *Hides* in Northamptonſhire, by Francis Tate. MS. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. p. 349.)
A Survey of this County is ſaid to have been intended by Mr. *Auguſtin Vincent*. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. p. 349.)
A relation of two conſiderable Hurricanes in Northamptonſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 71. See alſo N. 212.
A Letter from Dr. *Wallis* concerning an Inſcription on an ancient Mantle-tree at *Helmdon*, proving the early uſe of *Numeral Figures* in England. Phil. Tranſ. N. 154.
A Letter from Mr. *Morton*, containing a Relation of River and other Shells, dug up in a bituminous marſhy Earth, near Mears-Aſhby: With ſome reflections thereupon. Phil. Tranſ. N. 305.
An Account of the *Tubera Terræ*, or Truffles, found at Ruſhton. Phil. Tranſ. N. 202.
Dr. Keil, of the death and diſſection of John Bailes of Northampton, aged 130 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

A Chorographical Survey of Newcaſtle upon Tine, by Mr. *Grey*, An. 1649.
England's Grievances in relation to the Cole-trade, with a Map of the river of *Tine*, and the ſituation of the town and corporation of New-caſtle. 1655.
A Survey of the river Tine, grav'd by Mr. *Fathorne*.
Deſcription of Berwick, and ſome other places of note in this County, MS. in the Library at Noward.
The Antiquities of the ancient Kingdom of *Northumberland*; compiled by the Right Reverend Father in God Dr. *William Nicolſon*, Biſhop of Carliſle, and now of Derry; but ſtill remaining in Manuſcript, in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Carliſle, with this Title Norðanhýmbpanic, or, a deſcription of the ancient Kingdom of Northumberland. The work conſiſts of eight parts; whereof he ſtiles the
I. *Northanhymbria*; or, an Account of the Bounds, and natural Hiſtory of the Country.
II. *Northanhymbri*; the Original, Language, Manners, and Government of the People.
III. *Annales:* the Succeſſion and Hiſtory of the ſeveral Dukes, Kings, and Earls; from the firſt inſtitution of the Government, down to the Conqueſt.
IV. *Eccleſiaſtica:* Religious Rites obſerved by the Pagan Inhabitants before the eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity; together with the ſtate of the Church, and the ſucceſſion of Biſhops in it, afterwards.
V. *Literæ & Literati:* the ſtate of Learning; with a Catalogue of the Writers.
VI. *Villare:* the Cities, Towns, Villages, and other places of note; in an Alphabetical Catalogue.
VII. *Monumenta Danica:* Daniſh Remains; in the Language, Temples, Courts of Judicature, Runic Inſcriptions, *&c.*
To the whole was to be prefix'd a Prefatory Diſcourſe of the condition that theſe parts of the Iſle were in, upon (and ſome time before) the

the coming in of the Saxons: wherein notice was to be taken of many pieces of Britiſh and Roman Antiquities never yet obſerved.

Border-Laws. By William Lord Biſhop of Carliſle, now of Derry in Ireland. 8vo. 1705.

Large Collections have been made by Sir *Robert Shafto*, relating to the Antiquities of the County of *Northumberland*.

Mr. Clavering of *Callaly*, a very knowing Antiquary, has alſo done great ſervice to his native Country in this way.

An Account of two Roman Altars found in Northumberland. By Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 231.

Part of ſome Letters from Mr. *Chriſtopher Hunter*, concerning ſeveral Inſcriptions and Antiquities found in Northumberland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

Dr. Hodgſon's Obſervations of a Subterraneal Fire, in a Coal-Mine, near Newcaſtle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 130.

Dr. Charlett, concerning a Colliery that took Fire, and was blown up. Phil. Tranſ. N. 318.

Dr. Todd, of the Antiquities found at Corbridge. Phil. Tranſ. N. 330.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of the County of *Nottingham*, by Dr. *Robert Thoroton*, M. D. 1677. Fol.

Hiſtory of the Collegiate Church of Southwell. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's. 1716.

OXFORDSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, by Dr. *Robert Plot*: Folio.

Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Univerſity of *Oxford*; by Anthony à Wood. Fol.

Twine's Vindication of the Antiquity of the Univerſity of Oxford.

Dr. Ayloffe's ancient and preſent ſtate of the Univerſity of Oxford, two Vol. 8vo.

Survey of *Woodſtock*, by Mr. *Widows* (Athen. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 119.)

Parochial Antiquities: or, the Hiſtory of *Ambroſden*, *Burceſter*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages in the North-eaſt parts of the County of Oxford; delivering the general Remains of the *Britiſh*, *Roman*, and *Saxon* Ages; and a more particular account of Engliſh Memoirs, reduc'd into Annals, from 1 William the Conqueror to 1 Edward the fourth, with ſeveral Sculptures of ancient and modern Curioſities, 4to. By the Reverend *White Kennet*, D. D. now Biſhop of Peterborough.

An Account of Antiquities in and near Oxford. Hearn's Leland, Vol. II. V. VIII.

Of the Earthquake at Oxford, and parts adjacent (1683.) Phil. Tranſ. N. 151.

Hiſtory of Alcheſter. Append. to Bp. *Kennet*'s Parochial Antiquities.

Diſcourſes concerning the *Roman Pavement* found at Stunsfield near Woodſtock, Ann. 1713.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

ANtiquities of *Rutlandſhire*, by Mr. Wright; Folio, 1687.

SHROPSHIRE.

AN Account of the making Pitch, Tar, and Oil, out of a blackiſh ſtone in Shropſhire, communicated by Mr. *Martin Ele*, the Inventor. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

A deſcription of a Roman *Sudatory*, or *Hypocauſtum*, found at *Wroxeter* in Shropſhire. By Mr. *John Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

A Letter from Dr. *John Harwood* concerning the fore-mentioned *Hypocauſtum*: with part of two Letters from Mr. *William Baxter* to Dr. *Harwood*, relating to *Wroxeter*, and the *Hypocauſta* of the Ancients. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

Natural Obſervations made in the Pariſhes of Kinardſey and Donington, by Mr. *George Plaxton*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 310.

An Account of the Eruption of a Burning Spring at Broſeley. Phil. Tranſ. N. 334.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE ancient Laws, Cuſtoms, and Orders of the Miners in the King's Foreſt of *Mendipp*, in the County of Somerſet. Lond. 1687. 12mo.

Propoſals for a Natural Hiſtory of *Somerſetſhire*, have been formerly publiſh'd by Mr. *John Beaumont*.

A Letter from Mr. *Beaumont*, giving an account of *Ookey-hole* and other ſubterraneous Grotto's in Mendip-hills. Phil. Tranſ. N. 2.

Ookey-hill deſcrib'd, An. 1632.

Dr. Turner, *de Thermis Bathonienſibus*, 1562. Fol.

Mr. Beaumont of Rock-Plants, their figure, and growth. Phil. Tranſ. N. 129. 150.

Thermæ Redivivæ, by Mr. John Chapman, 1673. with an Appendix of *Coriat*'s Rhimes of the Antiquities of the *Bath*.

Dr. Glanvil of the Bath-Springs. Phil. Tranſ. N. 49.

Johnſon, in his *Mercurius Britannicus*, hath given an account of the Antiquities of the *Bath*, with a ground-plot of the City.

A Diſcourſe of the ſeveral *Bathes* and hot-waters at the *Bath*, with the *Lives* and *Characters* of the Phyſicians that have lived and practis'd there. Together with an Enquiry into the Nature of S. *Vincent's Rock* near Briſtol, and that of *Caſtle-Cary*; by Dr. *Thomas Guidot*.

—— Enlarg'd by the ſame hand, with the addition of ſeveral Antiquities. 1691.

Inſcriptions taken at the Bath, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 155.

Obſervations on the Bath-waters, by *B. Allen*, in his natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeat and Purging Waters.

Dr. Oliver's Practical Diſcourſe on Bath-Waters. 8vo. 1707.

The Antiquities of the City of *Bath*, collected in Latin by Dr. *Guidot*. MS.

Belgæ: A deſcription of the ancient Places, *&c.* in *Somerſetſhire* and *Wiltſhire*. By Dr. Muſgrave.

A Letter from Dr. Muſgrave, concerning a piece of Antiquity lately found at Athelney. Phil. Tranſ. N. 247.

A Letter from Dr. Hickes concerning the ſaid Antiquity. Phil. Tranſ. N. 443.

An Account of digging and preparing the *Lapis Calaminaris*, near Wrington, by Dr. *Pooley*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 198.

Julii Vitalis Epitaphium, cum notis Criticis, Explicatione que, V. C. Henrici Dodwelli, & Commentario Guil. Muſgrave. 8vo. 1711.

Promiſcuous Obſervations in this County, by Dr. Beale. Phil. Tranſ. N. 18.

Captain Sturmy's Obſervations in Hong-road neat Briſtol. Phil. Tranſ. N. 41.

A brief account of a Salt-ſpring at Eaſt-Chenock. Phil. Tranſ. N. 56.

Dr. Beale, of damage done by a Froſt near Briſtol, Phil. Tranſ. N. 9.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of *Staffordſhire*, by Dr. *Robert Plot.* Fol. 1686.

A Survey of *Staffordſhire*, by Mr. *Erdſwick*, 8vo. 1717.

Some account of the Cathedral Church of *Litchfield.* 8vo. 1717.

Dr. Liſter's Obſervations of the midland Salt-Springs in Staffordſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 156.

Mr. Bellers, of the ſcattered *Strata*, of Earth, Stone, Coal, &c. at Dudley. Phil. Tranſ. N. 336.

SUFFOLK.

COllections towards the Hiſtory of St. *Edmondsbury.* By Dr. John Battely, late Archdeacon of Canterbury. MS.

A relation of a Sand-flood, which over-whelm'd a great tract of Land, in and near Downham in the County of Suffolk; by Thomas Wright, Eſq;. Phil. Tranſ. N. 17.

An Account of ſome Saxon Coins found at *Honedon*, communicated by Sir P. S. with Remarks thereon, by Mr. W. W. Phil. Tranſ. N. 189.

A further Account of the foreſaid Coins, by Mr. *Samuel Dale.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 203.

SURREY.

ANtiquities of Surrey. By Mr. *Awbrey.* In three Volumes.

SUSSEX.

THE manner of working the Iron, at the Forge, or Hammer. *Ray*'s Local Words. Phil. Tranſ. N. 189.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of *Warwickſhire*, by Sir *William Dugdale*, 1656.

Of the Spaw-water at Ilmington. By Sam. Derham, 8vo. 1685.

WESTMORLAND.

THE Antiquities of *Weſtmorland*, collected Mr. *Thomas Machel*, late of Kirkby-Thore, in the ſame County, MS.

This County, as to Pedigrees and the Intermarriages of greater Families, has been well conſider'd and illuſtrated, by Sir *Daniel Fleming*, who was a great Encourager and Promoter of Antiquities. MS.

A Letter concerning ſome Antiquities found at Kirkby-Thore, from Mr. *Machel.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 158.

WILTSHIRE.

Stone-henge reſtor'd; written by Sir *Inigo Jones*, and publiſh'd by Mr. *Webb*, 1655.

Anſwer to Sir *Inigo Jones*, by Dr. Charleton.

Vindication of Sir *Inigo Jones*, by his Son in Law Mr. *Webb*, Architect to King *Charles* the firſt. Publiſh'd 1665.

Mr. Sammes, of *Stone-henge*; a ſeparate Diſcourſe, in his *Britannia.*

A ſhort Treatiſe upon the ſame Subject was written by Mr. *John Gibbons.* MS.

Wilton-garden deſcrib'd, in twenty two Copper Cuts in Folio. At that time, it had the reputation of one of the fineſt gardens in Europe.

The Reverend Dr. *Tanner*, Chancellor of the Dioceſe of Norwich, hath made large Collections, in order to the Antiquities of this County, and is ready to communicate them to any Perſon who ſhall undertake that Work; ſince he cannot hope to finiſh it himſelf, at ſo great a diſtance, as is the place to which Providence hath removed him.

Mr. Aubrey's Introduction towards a Natural Hiſtory of *Wiltſhire.* 8vo.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Clark, concerning ſeveral Roman Antiquities found near the Devizes. Phil. Tranſ. N. 268.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

WOrceſter's Eulogie; or, a grateful acknowledgment of her Benefactors, by *J. T.* Maſter of Arts, a Poem, 1638.

A large deſcription of *Worceſterſhire*, MS. in the hands of the Family of *Abingdon* in this County, and written by their Anceſtor, an able and induſtrious Antiquary.

Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Worceſter. 8vo. 1717.

Mr. Pitts, concerning the *Sorbus Pyriformis*, growing in this County. Phil. Tranſ. N. 139.

An Account of the Salt-waters of Droytwich in Worceſterſhire, by Dr. *Thomas Raſtell.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 142.

Obſervations on the Salt-pits at Droytwich, by Dr. *Liſter.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 156.

YORKSHIRE, and *RICHMONDSHIRE.*

HIſtorical Account of the Cathedral of York, by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's. 1716.

A Catalogue of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs of the City of *York*, from the time of Edward the firſt, to the year 1664. by *Chriſtopher Hildyard*, Recorder of Heddon, 1665. Since which, a new Edition hath been publiſhed (Ann. 1719.) under the title of *The Antiquities of York City*; with additions from the Papers of Mr. *James Torr*; the original MSS. of which Papers were given by Archbiſhop *Sharp* to the Library of this Cathedral.

The Antiquities of the City of *York*, by Sir Thomas Widdrington, MS. In the hands of the Family of Fairfax.

History of the Collegiate Church of Rippon. By Sir William Dugdale; at the end of his History of St. Paul's. 1716.

——— and of Beverly, *ibid.*

Dr. *Jonston* of Pontefract made large collections in order to the Antiquities of this whole County; which he left behind him, in Manuscript.

The Engliſh Spaw-Fountain the Foreſt of Knaresborough, by Edw. Dean, M. D. 1626.

Another Book upon the ſame Subject, by Mich. Stanhop, 1632.

History of Hull, by Mr. Abraham de la Pryme. MS.

An Account of Roman Antiquities at York; moſtly from Mr. *Thoresby*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 145, 149, 171, 234, 244, 296, 303, 305.

Collections of Mr. *James Torr*, relating to the History and Conſtitution of the Dioceſe of York, according to the ſeveral Archdeaconries. MS. Folio, Vol. V. Now in the Library of the Cathedral there.

A Letter concerning ſome very aged perſons in Craven, *&c.* by Dr. Lyſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 160.

A Letter giving an Account of one *Henry Jenkins* of Bolton, who attain'd to the age of 169 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 221, 228.

A Note communicated by Mr. *Hill*, confirming the Age of *Henry Jenkins*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

A Letter from Mr. Ralph Thoresby, giving an Account of a Roman *Pottery* near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 222.

Part of a Letter from Dr. *Richardſon*, containing a relation of Subterraneous Trees, dug up at *Youle* in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

Two Letters from Mr. *Thoresby*, concerning ſome Roman Antiquities found in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 234, 244.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Abraham de la Pryme*, concerning Trees found under-ground in Hatfield-Chace. Phil. Tranſ. N. 275, 277.

A Letter from Mr. Thoresby concerning the *Veſtigia* of a Roman Town lately diſcovered near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 282, 320.

An Account of ſome Roman Coins, found at Clifton near Edlington. Phil. Tranſ. N. 303.

Of Roman Coins, and other Antiquities, found near Cookridge and Adle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 316, 319, 320.

Of antique braſs Inſtruments, found near Bramham-moor, with Mr. Hearn's Diſſertation. Phil. Tranſ. N. 322.

Dr. Richardſon's Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory at North-Bierly. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337.

Dr. Liſter, of Roman Plaſticks. Phil. Coll. N. 4.

Mr. Brookesby, of the Iſland ſunk in Humber. Hearn's Leland, Vol. IX. p. 194.

The *Yorkſhire-Spaw*; or a Treatiſe of four famous Medicinal Wells near *Knaresborough*, by *John French*, M. D. 1652. 12mo.

Spadacrena Anglica, 1626, 4to. and 1654, 8vo. printed at *York*.

Scarborough-Spaw; or a Deſcription of the Nature and Vertues, by *Robert Wittie*, M. D. 8vo. 1667.

Hydrologia Chymica; or, Chymical Anatomy of *Scarborough* and other Spaws in *Yorkſhire*, with animadverſions on Dr. *Wittie*'s book; alſo the deſcription of the Spaws at *Malton* and *Knaresborough*, by *William Simpſon*, M. D. 8vo. 1669.

Pyrologia Mimica, *&c.* in defence of *Scarborough* Spaw, by Dr. *Wittie*, 1669. 8vo.

Scarborough Spaw Spagyrically anatomiz'd, by *Geo. Tonſtall*, M. D. 1670. 8vo.

Hydrological Eſſays, *&c.* being a further diſcovery of the *Scarborough* Spaw, and of the Sweet Spaw and Sulphur-well at *Knaresborough*, and of the Allom-works at *Whitby*, by Dr. *Simpſon*, 8vo. 1670.

Dr. *Wittie*'s Anſwer to Dr. *Tonſtal*, relating to the *Scarborough* Spaw, 1672. 8vo.

Dr. *Tonſtall*'s Reply, 1672. 8vo.

A diſcourſe of the *Sulphur-Bath* at *Knaresborough* in Yorkſhire, by *William Simpſon*, M. D. 8vo. 1679. (This is annex'd to his Philoſophical Diſcourſe of Fermentation.)

The Hiſtory of *Scarborough* Spaw, or further diſcovery of the Vertues, by Dr. *Simpſon*, 1679. 12mo.

Mr. *Ray* of the proceſs of making Allom at *Whitby*. (North-Country words, p. 201.) 8vo.

A Yorkſhire Dialogue in pure Natural Dialect. 1683.

Ducatus Leodienſis; or the Topography of the ancient and populous Town and Pariſh of *Leeds*, and parts adjacent, in the *Weſt-Riding* of the County of *York*, with Pedigrees of many of the Nobility and Gentry, *&c.* By *R. Thoresby*, F. R. S. To which is added, the Catalogue of his Muſæum, with Curioſities natural and artificial, and with the Antiquities, Coyns, and Manuſcripts, ancient and modern. Folio. 1715.

Vicaria Leodienſis; containing the Hiſtory of the Church, the Memoirs of the Vicars from the year 1242 to the preſent, the Catalogue of their learned Works, both printed and Manuſcript; together with the Lives of ſome Archbiſhops, Biſhops, and others who have been Benefactors thereto, being a Specimen of the Hiſtorical part promiſed in the *Ducatus Leodienſis*. M. S. 8vo.

WALES.

GIraldus Cambrenſis's Itinerary of *Wales*. 8vo. 1585.

A Manuſcript of *David Morganius*, mentioned by Voſſius.

Sir *John Price*'s Deſcription of Wales, perfected by *Humph. Lhwyd*, and prefix'd to his Tranſlation of the Welſh Hiſtory. Ann. 1584.

Hiſtory of the ancient and modern State of the Principality of Wales, by Sir *John Doderidge*. 4to. 1630.

Survey and Hiſtory of the four Cathedral Churches of Wales. By *Browne Willis*, Eſq;.

Mona Antiqua reſtaurata. By Mr. *Henry Rowland*. MS.

Archæologia Britannica; concerning the Languages, Hiſtories and Cuſtoms of the Original Inhabitants of *Great-Britain*, by *Edw. Lhwyd*, M. A. one Vol. Folio. 1717.

An Account of the ſmelting and refining of Silver, at the Silver-mills in *Cardiganſhire*, is added to Mr. *Ray*'s North-Country words, p. 174.

Strange Phænomena, and effects, in a Coal-Mine in *Flintſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 136.

A ſort of Paper made of *Linum Aſbeſtinum* found in *Angleſey*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

Mr. *Lhwyd* of Locuſts lately obſerved in *Wales*; and of a fiery exhalation or damp, which burnt ſeveral Hay-ricks. Phil. Tranſ. N. 208 and 213. in *Merionithſhire*.

Mr. *Aubrey* of a medicinal Spring in *Glamorganſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233..

Mr. *Lhwyd* of a ſort of Coral. Phil. Tranſ. N. 252.
——And of an ancient Inſcription in *Angleſey*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.
His Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory. Phil. Tranſ. N. 334.
And Antiquities. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335 and 337.

TREATISES

Relating to

SCOTLAND,

Chiefly from Sir Robert Sibalds's *Materials for the Scotch-Atlas.*

Hector Boethius's Deſcription of Scotland; before his Hiſtory.
Biſhop Leſly's deſcription of Scotland; before his Hiſtory.
Gordon's Deſcription of Edinburgh.
The Peerage of Scotland. By *George Crawfurd.* Folio. 1716.
Sir James Dalrymple's Edition of Camden's *Scotland.* With large Additions.
Theatrum Scotiæ, by *Robert Gordon*; in Latin.
A deſcription of Scotland and the Iſles adjacent, by *Petruccio Ubaldino:* in Italian.
The like by Nicolas D'Arſeville.
King James the fifth's *Voyage* round his Kingdom, with the *Hebrides* and *Orcades:* in French.
Heroës Scoti, by *John Jonſton.*
A Catalogue of the Scotch Nobility; in Scotch.
Andreæ Melvini *Gathelus.*
Topographia Scotiæ; by the ſame hand.
Antiquity of the Scotch Nation. By Robert Mawle, MS.
Scotia illuſtrata. By Sir Robert Sibalds.
Theatrum Scotiæ. In Bleau's *Atlas.*
Theatrum Scotiæ. By J. Slezer.
Deſcription of Scotland, and of the Northern and Weſtern Iſles.
Buchanan de Rebus Scoticis.
Vindication of Buchanan againſt Mr. Camden. By D. H. MS.
Vindication of Scotland againſt Mr. Camden. By W. Drummond of Hawthornden. MS.
Metals and Minerals in Scotland, by *D. Borthwick.*
——And by Mr. Atkinſon, MS.
An Account of *Cathneſs*, by Mr. William Dundaſs.
An Account of *Sutherland*, by the ſame hand.
An Account of *Hadington*, delivered by the Magiſtrates of the place.
Deſcription of *Aberdeen*, 8vo. 1685.
Mr. Martin's Voyage to S. Hilda. 8vo. 1698.
Collections relating to St. *Andrews*, MS.
Deſcription of the High-lands of *Scotland*, MS.
Barclay's Treatiſe of *Aberdeen-ſpaw:* (Vid. Theatrum Scotiæ, pag. 30.)
Large Collections towards a complete Geographical Deſcription of *Scotland*, by Sir Robert Sibalds. MS.
An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Scotland. By Mr. Edw. Lhwyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

SIR *James Waye*'s Antiquities of Ireland.

Giraldi Cambrenſis Topographia Hiberniæ.

Tho. Carve's *Lyra*, i. e. *de Origine, Moribus, &c. Gentis Hibernicæ, &c.* 4to. 1666.

Richard Stanihurſt's Deſcription of Ireland. In Holingſhed's ſecond Volume.

A deſcription of the County of Weſt-Meath, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

Catalogue of the Nobility of Ireland, from Geo. Fitz-Girald, Earl of Kildare, to Roger Boyle, Baron of Broghil, 1627. 4to. with their Arms and Creſts painted. MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

R. O-Flaherty's Ogygia, 1685.

Dr. Gerard Bates's Natural Hiſtory of Ireland, 1652.

Spencer's View of the State of Ireland, publiſh'd by Sir James Ware, 1633.

Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland, 1691.

——— His Set of Maps, 1685.

——— His Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality, 1681.

Of the *Bogs* and *Loughs* of Ireland, by *William King*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 170.

Sir Richard Bulkley, of the Improvement to be made by the Cultivation of Maize in Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 205.

Number of Houſes and Hearths in Dublin; and of Seafaring men; and of People in the ſeveral Counties; and of Romiſh Clergy. Ann. 1698. Phil. Tranſ. N. 261.

Mr. Lhwyd of the Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335, 336.

A Letter concerning *Lough-Neah*, and its petrifying quality, from Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 158.

A Retractation concerning *Lough-Neah-ſtone*, and its non-application to the Magnet, upon Calcination, by Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

An Anſwer to ſome Queries, concerning *Lough-Neah*, by Mr. *Edward Smith*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 174.

Francis Nevile's Obſervations upon *Lough Neah*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

Sir Robert Redding of Pearl-Fiſhing in the North of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 198.

A Letter from Sir R. B. concerning the *Giants Cauſway* in the County of Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 199.

An Account of the *Giants Cauſway*, by Dr. *Foley*, and Dr. *Molyneux*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 212, 241.

A correct Draught of the *Giants Cauſway*, with an Explication of the ſame, by W. Molyneux, Eſq;. Phil. Tranſ. N. 235.

A Letter from Dr. Molyneux to Dr. Liſter, containing ſome additional Obſervations on the *Giants Cauſway*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 241.

A diſcourſe concerning the large *Horns* frequently found under-ground in Ireland, by Dr. *Molyneux*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 227.

Of a moving Bog, and an Account of the Motion. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

Part of a Letter by Mr. *James Frazer*, concerning the Lake *Neſs*, *&c.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 254.

An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Ireland, by Mr. Edw. Lluyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

Of the Pewter-money coined by King James the ſecond. Phil. Tranſ. N. 297.

An Account of the manner of *Manuring* Lands, by Sea-ſhells, as practis'd in the Counties of *London-derry* and *Donegal*. By his Grace the Lord Archbiſhop of Dublin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 314.

Dr. St. George, Biſhop of Clogher's, Account of an extraordinary Meteor, or Dew, reſembling Butter, that fell in the Province of Munſter and Leinſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 220.

Dr. Aſh, Biſhop of Cloyne, of the virtues of an Iriſh Plant, *Mackenboy*, and of a quarry of white Marble in Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 243.

Francis Nevile, of Urns and Sepulchral Monuments. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

His diſcovery of a Quarry of Marble in the County of *Fermanagh*, ibid.

Biſhop of Clogher's Account of the ſinking down of part of a Hill, near Clogher. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

ISLANDS.

ISLANDS.

A Deſcription of the Iſle of *Man*, in Dan. King's Antiquities of Cheſhire.

Deſcription of the ſame, by *James Chaloner*, 1653. Folio.

An accurate Deſcription of the ſame Iſland, MS.

Sam. Stanley's Deſcription of the *Iſle of Man*. MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

Proſpects in the *Iſle of Man*, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

An Account of *Rona* and *Hirta*. By Sir George Mackenzy.

Deſcription of the Sea-coaſt and Iſles of Scotland. By *Mr. Adair*.

A Deſcription of *Thule*, by Sir Robert Sibalds.

A Deſcription of the *Orcades*, by Mr. *Wallace*. 8vo. 1700.

—— With an Eſſay concerning the *Thule* of the Ancients.

An Account of the *Orcades*, by Matthew Mackaile.

A Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſles, by *Donald Monroe*, Dean of the Iſles.

Several Obſervations upon the North-Iſlands of Scotland, communicated by Mr. Martin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

A Diſcovery of the Tides in theſe Iſlands. By the ſame Hand.

Deſcription of *Hethland* and of the Fiſhery there; by *Jo. Smith*.

A Table of *Hethland*, with a deſcription of it.

Obſervations upon the *Æbudæ*.

An accurate Deſcription of *Jerſey*, by Mr. *Fall*, 4to.

¶ *Beſides theſe, there are great Numbers of* Lieger-Books, Charters, Regiſters, *&c. relating to the Religious Houſes, preſerv'd in the Libraries of Sir* Thomas Bodley, *Sir* John Cotton, *&c. and in the hands of ſeveral private Gentlemen: a Catalogue of which, with the Proprietors of them, is given by the Learned Dr.* Tanner *in his moſt uſeful and accurate work, entitled,* Notitia Monaſtica.

AN-

ANTONINUS's ITINERARY THROUGH BRITAIN,

As it is compar'd by Mr. BURTON with the ſeveral *Editions*.

Iter Britanniarum : *à Geſſoriaco de Galliis*, Ritupis *in Portu Britanniarum, Stadia numero* CCCCL.

ITER I.

*A Limite**, *id eſt, à Vallo, Prætorium uſque, M. P. CLVI.*

* *In Vallo*, Gale, p. 5.

Editio.		
Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Ab Remaenio.	A Bremenio Coriſtopilum. m. p. xx.	*Bramenio Corſtopitum.*
	Vindomoram. m. p. ix.	
	Vinoviam. m. p. xix.	*Viconia.*
	Cataractonem. m. p. xxii.	
	Iſurium. m. p. xxiv.	
Ebur——17.	Eboracum Leg. vi. Victrix. m. p. xvii.	*Ebur*——17.
	Derventionem. m. p. vii.	
	Delgovitiam. m. p. xiii.	
	Prætorium. m. p. xxv.	

ITER II.

Iter à Vallo ad
Portum Ritupas.
M. P. CCCCLXXXI. ſic ;

Ablato

Aldina.	Editio. Suritana.	Simleriana.
Ablato Bulg.	A Blato Bulgio Caſtra Exploratorum. m. p. * xii.	*Ablat.* * 10, & 15.
Lugu-vall.	Luguvallum. m. p. xii.	*Lugu-vall.*
	Voredam. m. p. xiiii.	
	Brovonacim. m. p. xiii.	
	Verterim. m. p. * xiii.	* *al.* 20.
	Lavatrim. m. p. xiiii.	
* 16.	Cataractonem. m. p. * xiii.	* 16.
Iſuriam.	Iſurium. m. p. xxiiii.	*Iſuriam.*
Eburacum 18.	Eboracum. m. p. xvii.	*Eburacum.* 18.
Cacaria.	Calcariam. m. p. ix.	
Cambodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. xx.	*Cambodun.*
	Mamucium. m. p. xviii.	*Mammuc. & Manuc.*
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* *Vici.*	Devam. Leg. xx. * Victrix. m. p. xx.	* *Leg. xxiii. ci.*
	Bovium. m. p. x.	
	Mediolanum. m. p. xx.	
	Rutunium. m. p. xii.	
Urio, Con.	Viroconium. m. p. xi.	*Urio, Con.*
	Uxaconam. m. p. xi.	
Penno-Cruc.	Pennocrucium. m. p. xii.	*Penno-Cruc.*
	Etocetum. m. p. xii.	
Mandues-Sed. * 16.	Manduеſſedum. m. p. * vi. †	† 16 *Mandues-Sed.*
	Venonim. m. p. xii.	
Bennavent. 16.	Bennavennam. m. p. xvii.	*Bennavent. & Ban.*
	Lactodorum. m. p. xii.	*Lactorod.*
	Magiovintum. m. p. * xvii.	*Magint.* * 12.
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobr.*
Vero-Lam.	Verolamium. m. p. xii.	*Vero-Lam.*
Sullonac.	Sulloniacim. m. p. xi.	*Sullonac.* 9.
	Londinium. m. p. xii.	*Longidin.*
	Noviomagum. m. p. x.	
	Vagniacim. m. p. xviii.	
Duroprovis.	Durobrivim. m. p. ix.	*Duro-brov.*
* 16.	Durolevum. m. p. * xiii.	
Durorvern.	Durovernum. m. p. xii.	
	Ad Portum Ritupas. m. p. x.	

ITER III.

	Iter à Londinio ad Portum Dubrim. m. p. lxvi. ſic;	
XIIII.		
† *Dubobrus.*	† Durobrivim. m. p. xxvii.	† *Dubobrus.*
* *Duraruenno.* 15.	* Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	* *Duraruenno.* 15.
	Ad Portum Dubris. m. p. xiv.	

ITER IV.

	Iter à Londinio ad Portum Lemanis. m. p. lxviii. ſic;	
	Durobrivim. m. p. xxvii.	*Durobrius.*
Duraruenno. 15.	Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	*Duraruenno.* 15.
	Ad Pontem Lemanis. m. p. xvi.	

ITER V.

	Iter à Londinio lv. Guvallum ad Vallum. m. p. ccccxliii. ſic;
Leguvallio.	

Cæſaro-

Aldina.	Editio. *Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xxviii.	
	Coloniam. m. p. xxiv.	
	Villam Fauſtini. m. p. xxxv.	25.
	Icianos. m. p. xviii.	
	Camboricum. m. p. xxxv.	
	Durolipontem. m. p. xxv.	
	Durobrivas. m. p. xxxv.	
Cauſennis.	Cauſennim. m. p. xxx.	*Gauſennis.*
	Lindum. m. p. xxvi.	
	Segeloſim. m. p. xiv.	
	Danum. m. p. xxi.	
Legeolio.	Legeolium. m. p. xvi.	*Legeolio.*
Ebur.	Eboracum. m. p. xxi.	*Ebur.*
	Iſubrigantum. m. p. xvii.	16.
	Cataractonem. xxiv.	
Levat.	Lavatrim. m. p. xviii.	*Levat.*
14.	Verterim. m. p. xiii.	14.
Brocovo.	Brocavum. m. p. xx.	*Brocovo.*
Luguvalio.	Luguvallum. m. p. xxii.	*Luguvallo.*

ITER VI.

	Iter à Londinio Lindum. m. p. clvi. ſic;	
Verolani.	Verolamum. m. p. xxi.	*Verolami.*
Durocobrius.	Durocobrium. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobrius.*
	Magiovinium. m. p. xii.	
	Lactodorum. m. p. xvi.	
	Iſannavatia. m. p. xii.	*Iſannavantia. Iſannavaria.*
	Tripontium. m. p. xii.	
Venonis.	Vennonim. m. p. ix.	*Venonis.*
Ratas.	Ratis. m. p. 12.	*Ratas.*
	Verometum. m. p. xiii.	
12.	Margidunum. m. p. xiii.	*Margindun.* 12.
Ad Pontum.	Ad Pontem. m. p. vii.	
Croco-Cal.	Crococalanum. m. p. vii.	*Crorolana.*
	Lindum. m. p. 12.	

ITER VII.

	Iter à Regno Londinium.	
* cxv.	m. p. xcvi. ſic;	* cxvi. 96.
	Clauſentum. m. p. xx.	
	Ventam Belgarum. m. p. x.	
Gelleu.	Callevam Atrebatum. m. p. xxii.	*Gall.*
	Pontes. m. p. xxii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxii.	

ITER VIII.

	Iter ab Eboraco Londinium. m. p. ccxxvii. ſic;	
Eburaco.		*Ebur.*
	Lagecium. m. p. xxi.	
	Danum. m. p. xvi.	
	Agelocum. m. p. xxi.	
	Lindum. m. p. xiv.	
Corocalana.	Crococalanum. m. p. xiv.	
* *Deeſt in Ald. Cod. hæc Manſio.* *Vernametto.*	* Margidunum. m. p. xiv. Vernemetum. m. p. xii.	
	Ratis. m. p. xii.	
	Vennonim. m. p. xii.	
		Bannavantum.

Editio. *Aldina.*	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
xix.	Bannavantum. m. p. xviii.	xix.
Magio. Vin.	Magiovinum. m. p. xxviii.	*Magio-Vin.*
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Durocobrius.*
	Verolamum. m. p. xii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxi.	

ITER IX.

* *Icinorum.*	Iter à Venta * Icenorum Londinium. m. p. cxxviii. ſic;	*Icin.*
xxxi.	Sitomagum, m. p. xxxii.	xxxi.
Combret.	Cambretovium. m. p. xxii.	*Comb.*
	Ad Anſam. m. p. xv.	
Camolodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. vi.	*Camolod.*
	Canonium. m. p. ix.	
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xii.	
	Durolitum. m. p. xvi.	
	Londinium. m. p. xv.	

ITER X.

	Iter à Glanoventa Mediolanum. cl. ſic;	
	Galavam. m. p. xviii.	
	Alonem. m. p. xii.	
	Galacum. m. p. xix.	
	Bremetonacim. m. p. xxvii.	
	Coccium. m. p. xx.	
* xviii.	Mancunium. m. p. * xvii.	* xviii.
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* xix.	Mediolanum. m. p. * xviii.	* xix.

ITER XI.

	A Segontio Devam. m. p. lxxxiii. ſic;
	Conovio. m. p. xxiv.
	Varis. m. p. xix.
	Deva. m. p. xxxii.

ITER XII.

	Iter à † Mariduno Viroconium. m. p. clxxxvi. ſic;	
Viroconiorum.		*Viroconiorum.*
Muridon.	Mariduno. m. p. xxxvi.	
	Leucarum. m. p. xv.	
	* Nidum. m. p. xv.	
	* Bomium. m. p. xv.	
Iſceleia Auguſta.	|| Iſcam Leg. ii. Aug. m. p. xxvii. Iſcelegua Aug. 28.	

† *Studii exemplari, à Caleva per Muridunum Viroconium: atq; ita rectius legitur, nam Muridunum vel Moridunum in medio hoc itinere ponitur. Joſias Simlerus.*

* *Tranſpoſitæ ſunt hæ duæ Stationes apud Harriſonum.*

\|\| *Iſcelegu Auguſti, vel Iſcelegia Auguſti: emendo ex Ptol. Iſcaleg. II. Auguſta. Ponit enim Ptol. propè Iſcamleg. II. ſic tamen, ut amborum loca ſemiſſe unius gradus longitudinis diſtent, & quadrante, quoad latitudinem: quæ diſtantiam faciunt circiter* XXXV. M. P. *hic tamen major ponitur diſtantia inter Iſcam Dumnoniorum & Leg. II. Aug. Joſias Simlerus.*

Burrium.

Editio.		
Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Burrium. m. p. ix.	
	Gobannium. m. p. xii.	
Magnis.	Magmim. m. p. xxii.	*Magnis.*
	Bravonium. m. p. xxiv.	*Bravinio.*
	Viroconium. m. p. xxvii.	*Viricon.*

ITER XIII.

Iter ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p.
cix. ſic ;

Burrium. m. p. ix.
In locum iſtum Gobannium reſtituit Guilielmus Fulco.
Bleſtium. m. p. xi.
Ariconium. m. p. xi.
Clevum. m. p. xv.
Durocornovium. m. p. xiv.
Spinas. m. p. xv.
Callevam. m. p. xv.

ITER XIV.

Alio Itinere
Ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p. ciii. ſic ;
Venta Silurum. m. p. ix.
Abone. m. p. ix.
Trajectus. m. p. ix.
Aquis Solis. m. p. vi.
Verlucione. m. p. xv.
Cunetione. m. p. xx.
Spinis. m. p. xv.
Calleva. m. p. xv.

ITER XV.

A Calleva
Iſca Dumnunniorum.
m. p. cxxxvi. ſic ;
Vindomi. m. p. xv.
Venta Belgarum. m. p. xxi.
Brige. m. p. xi.
Sorbiodoni. m. p. viii.
Vindocladia. m. p. xii.
Durnonovaria. m. p. ix.
Moriduno. m. p. xxxvi.
Iſcadum Nunniorum. m. p. xv.

Note, *Dr.* Gale *ſays, in the Preface to his learned Commentary on this Itinerary, that the light he had from ſome* other *Copies which were communicated to him, was next to nothing* [Quantillas ab his omnibus ſuppetias accepimus, videbit Lector.] *No alteration appears to be made by them in the* Diſtances (*which are the main concern,*) *except as follows :* —— Iter I. *at* Iſurium, *Bently's Copy reads viii. for xxiv. and at* Prætorium, *both that and the Oxford Copy read xxii. for xxv.* —— Iter II. *at* Luguvallum, *the Oxford Copy, for xii. reads xv. and at* Deva, *Bently's for xx. reads x.* —— Iter V. *Voſſius's Copy, at* Villa Fauſtini, *confirms the reading of xxv. for xxxv. and* Iter VI. *the ſame Copy, at* Lactodorum, *reads xvii. for xvi.*

THE

GENERAL HEADS,

OF THE

INTRODUCTION,

AND

Counties of England.

BRITAIN, i
— Name of, xxxi
Manners of the Britains, xli
Romans in Britain, xlvii
Conjectures upon the Britiſh Coins, cix
Additional Conjectures, cxiv
Conjectures upon the Roman Coins, cxix
Additional Conjectures, cxxv
Deſtruction of Britain, cxxvii
Britains of Armorica, cxxxi
Britains of Wales and Cornwall, cxxxiii
Picts, cxxxv
Scots, cxliii
Engliſh Saxons, cliii
— Names of the Saxons, clxix
General Rules, to know the Original of Names of Places, clxxii
Saxon Coins, clxxv
Danes, ccv
Normans, ccvii
Diviſion of Britain, ccxxi
Degrees of England, ccxxxiii
Law-Courts of England, ccli
Diſcourſe concerning the Etymology, Antiquity and Office of Earl-Marſhal, cclix
— Concerning the Original and Succeſſion of Earl-Marſhal, cclxv
Concluſion of the General Deſcription of Britain, cclxvii

DANMONII,

DANMONII,	1	Cornwall,	1
		Devonſhire,	29
DUROTRIGES,	51	Dorſetſhire,	51
BELGÆ,	67	Somerſetſhire,	67
		Wiltſhire,	99
		Hamſhire,	131
		Iſle of Wight,	151
ATTREBATII,	159	Barkſhire,	159
REGNI,	179	Suth-rey,	179
		Suth-ſex,	195
CANTIUM,	215	Kent,	215

Arſenals for the Royal Navy in Kent, 223, 232, 233

DOBUNI,	267	Gloceſterſhire,	267
		Oxfordſhire,	291
CATTIEUCHLANI,	325	Buckinghamſhire,	325
		Bedfordſhire,	335
		Hertfordſhire,	343
TRINOBANTES,	363	Middleſex,	365
		Eſſex,	405
ICENI,	433	Suffolk,	437
		Norfolk,	455
		Cambridgeſhire,	479
		Huntingdonſhire,	501
CORITANI,	511	Northamptonſhire,	511
		Leiceſterſhire,	529
		Rutlandſhire,	543
		Lincolnſhire,	549
		Nottinghamſhire,	575
		Derbyſhire,	585
CORNAVII,	597	Warwickſhire,	597
		Worceſterſhire,	617
		Staffordſhire,	633
		Shropſhire,	645
		Cheſhire,	661

SILURES,

SILURES,	683	Herefordſhire,	685
		Radnorſhire,	697
		Brecknockſhire,	703
		Monmouthſhire,	709
		Glamorganſhire,	729
DIMETÆ,	743	Caermardhinſhire,	743
		Penbrokſhire,	753
		Cardiganſhire,	767
ORDEVICES,	777	Montgomeryſhire,	777
		Meirionydhſhire,	783
		Caernarvonſhire,	793
		Angleſey, *Mona,*	805
		Denbighſhire,	813
		Flintſhire,	821
		Princes of Wales,	831
BRIGANTES,	841	Yorkſhire, Weſt-Riding,	845
		— Eaſt-Riding,	885
		— North-Riding,	903
		— Richmondſhire,	917
		Biſhoprick of Durham,	931
		Lancaſhire,	961
		Weſtmorland,	983
		Cumberland,	1001
		Picts-Wall,	1043
		Obſervations on the Picts-Wall, in a Journey made to ſurvey it, *Anno* 1708.	1051
		—On that part betwixt New-Caſtle and the Wall's-end, *An.* 1709.	1057
		An Account of the Diviſion of Cumberland by *William the Conqueror* among his Followers,	1059
OTTADINI,	1065	–Northumberland,	1067
		The Union of England and Scotland,	1113

THE

Ordre des Cétacés	1
Famille des Baleines	1
Genre Baleine	1
Baleine franche	1
Baleine du Groenland	3
Baleine du Cap	5
Baleine du Nord	5
Baleine du Japon	7
Baleine australe	11
Baleine de Biscaye	11
Baleine de Nouvelle-Zélande	13
Baleine de Sibbald	13
Genre Rorqual	15
Rorqual du Nord	15
Rorqual de la Méditerranée	17
Rorqual du Cap	19
Rorqual du Japon	19
Rorqual de Nouvelle-Zélande	21
Rorqual de Sibbald	21
Genre Mégaptère	23
Mégaptère du Cap	23
Mégaptère du Nord	25
Mégaptère du Japon	25
Mégaptère de Nouvelle-Zélande	27
Mégaptère de Sibbald	27
Genre Balénoptère	29
Balénoptère du Nord	29
Balénoptère du Cap	31
Balénoptère du Japon	31
Balénoptère de Nouvelle-Zélande	33
Balénoptère de Sibbald	33
Famille des Cachalots	35
Genre Cachalot	35
Cachalot macrocéphale	35
Cachalot tronqué	37
Famille des Hyperoodons	39
Genre Hyperoodon	39
Hyperoodon de Baudoin	39
Famille des Dauphins	41
Genre Dauphin	41
Dauphin commun	41
Dauphin de Risso	43
Dauphin de Fréjus	45
Dauphin de Péron	45
Dauphin de Dussumier	47
Dauphin de Tursion	47
Dauphin de Gervais	49
Dauphin de Blainville	49
Dauphin de Peale	51
Dauphin de Fraser	51
Dauphin de Hunter	53
Dauphin de Commerson	53
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	55
Dauphin de Cuvier	55
Dauphin de Gray	57
Dauphin de Dalhousie	57
Dauphin de Hamilton	59
Dauphin de Heaviside	59
Dauphin de Hector	61
Dauphin de Clymène	61
Dauphin de Forster	63
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	63
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	65
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	65
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	67
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque	67
Dauphin de Lagenorhynque

XXVIII XXIV XX XVI XII

PART OF SCOTLAND

IRELAND

PART OF THE IRISH SEA

ST. GEORGE CHANNEL

BRISTOL CHANNEL

THE ENGLISH

Mule of Kintyre
Port Patrick
Carick vrgus
Mule of Galloway
Bay of Glenluz
Dumfreice
Kirkudbright
Bonbrieß
Chapel of the Cruns
Carlile
Kelso
Ledbo Jrough
Langtown
Brampton
Alnwick
Bellingham
Keswick
Appleby
Kirby Stephen
Brough
Egremond
Ravenglas
Kendal
Burton
Dalton
Lancaster
Walney I.
Cirencester
Carstang
Kirkham
Preston
Blackburn
Colne
Burnley
Bradford
Halifax
Pt. of Ayr
St Bees head
Ierby Pt.
I. MAN
Peel
Whetstone
Douglas
Long Neß
The Calf of Man
Holy Head
Hilary Pt.
ANGLESEY
Beaumaris
Newborough
Bangor
Ormshead Pt.
Hilbre I.
Formby Pt.
Wallase Pt.
Dublin Bay
Dublin
Drogheda
Wexford
St. Ynys
Lundy I.
Mort Bay
Barnstaple Barr
Hartland Pt.
Padstow
The Lands End
Lizard Point
Talland Pt.
Torr Bay
Dartmouth
Start-Point
Portland
Exmouth
Flatholmes
Stepeholmes
Nash Pt.
Milford Haven
St Gowens Pt.
Wormshead
Grosholm I.
Scaline I.
St. David's
Bishop & Clark
Strumble Head
Cardigan I.
Brachipult Pt.
Laningan Pt.
Bradsey Pt.
Sarnabugh Pt.
Holyhead
Harlech
Dolgelle
Bala
Welshpole
Newtown
Montgomery
Llanidloes
Llanrilling
Denmouth
Tregaron
Aberystwith
Lampeter
Radnor
Kington
Hereford
Brecknock
Crickhowel
Abergavenny
Monmouth
Chepstow
Ross
Gloucester
Cheltenham
Worcester
Bromsgrove
Kidderminster
Stourbridge
Dudley
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Lichfield
Stafford
Shrewsbury
Oswestry
Wrexham
Chester
Northwich
Knutsford
Macclesfield
Congleton
Newcastle
Stone
Derby
Ashbourn
Leek
Buxton
Matlock
Chesterfield
Sheffield
Doncaster
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Bradford
Halifax
Rochdale
Bolton
Wigan
Ormskirk
Liverpool
Manchester
Warrington
Prescot
Knotsford
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Ellesmere
Oswestry
Llanrwst
Denbigh
Ruthin
Mold
Holywell
Flint
Rhuddlan
St Asaph
Bangor
Carnarvon
Pullheli
Verwin
Rockwell
Llanrwst
Llandilo
Carmarthen
Kidwelly
Llanelly
Swansea
Neath
Cowbridge
Cardiff
Newport
Chepstow
Monmouth
Abergavenny
Brecknock
Crickhowel
Builth
Radnor
Presteign
Knighton
Llandovery
Llandilofawr
Cardigan
Newcastle Emlyn
Lanbader
Aberystwith
Machynlleth
Montgomery
Welshpole
Llanrilling
Dolgelle
Harlech
Bala
Denbigh
Ruthin
Mold
Holywell
Flint
Rhuddlan
St Asaph
Bangor
Carnarvon
Pullheli
Verwin
Rockwell
Llanrwst
Conway
Abergele

ENGLAND

By Rob.t Morden

A Scale of Miles

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

Sold by Abel Swale Aurnsham: & John Churchil.

THE ENGLISH OR GERMAN OCEAN

IRISH CHANNEL

PART OF FLANDERS

PART OF FRANCE

NORTH

1 Degree West

SOUTH

1 Degree East

EAST

Minuts

XXVIII XXIV XX XVI XII

PART OF SCOTLAND

THE IRISH SEA

PART OF IRELAND

WEST

ST. GEORGE CHANNEL

BRISTOL CHANNEL

THE ENGLIS

Mule of Kintyre
Port Patrick
Bay of Glenluz
Mule of Galloway
Carick vergus
Dumfreice
Kirkudbright
Bonbiess
Chapel of the Crune
Carlile
Brumpton
Kelso
Jedborough
Billingham
Hexham
Allerwater
Stanhope
Appleby
Kirby Steven
Brough
Egremond
Keswick
Penrith
Ravenglas
Millum C.
Walney I.
Lancaster
Kendal
Burton
Ulleswater
Ashrig
Ulleam
Ulverston
Dalton
Coulntry
Isle of Foudrey
Gisborn
Garstang
Kirkham
Preston
Blackborn
Hasingden
Charley
Bolton
Wigan
Leigh
Prescot
Formby H.
Wallasse Pt.
Hilbre I.
Holy Head
Hilary Pt.
ANGLESEY
Ormshead Pt.
Beaumaris
Newborough
Bangor
St. Asaph
Carnarvon
Denbigh
DENBIGH SHIRE
FLINT SHIRE
Flint
Northwich
Knotsford
Frodsham
Chester
CHESHIRE
Nantwich
Malpas
Whitchurch
Wem
Oswestry
Ellesmere
Shrewsbury
SHROP SHIRE
Bridgnorth
Cleobury
Ludlow
Stourbridge
Kidderminster
Dudley
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Lichfield
STAFFORD SHIRE
Newcastle
Newport
Wellington
Shefnall
Broseley
Worcester
Pershore
Tewkesbury
Cheltenham
Gloucester
Stroud
Crickelade
Malmsbury
Chippenham
Bradford
Devizes
Lavington
Ambresbury
Salisbury
Dunckton
Cranborn
Blandford
Winborn
Poole
Corfe
Portland
Peverel
Exmouth
Torr Bay
Dartmouth
Start-Point
Lizard Point
Talland Pt.
Falmouth
The Lands End
Penzance
Market Jew
Helston
Truro
St. Colomb
Padstow
Camelford
Launceston
Bodmin
Wadbridge
Tregony
Lostwithiel
Saltash
Liskeard
Callington
Tavestock
Ashburton
Plymouth
Brent
Totnes
Modbury
Ivy bridge
Kingsbridge
Chudleigh
Topsham
Sidmouth
Ottery
Honiton
Axminster
Culliton
Chard
Crewkerne
Yeovil
Sherborne
Milborne
Wincanton
Shaftsbury
Somerton
Ilminster
Taunton
South Petherton
Bridgwater
Glastonbury
Wells
Axbridge
Chuton
Frome
Bruton
Castle Cary
Ilchester
Vesbrill
Hindon
Warminster
Westbury
Trowbridge
Devizes
Marlborough
Ramsbury
Hungerford
Newbury
Reading
Wallingford
Abingdon
Oxford
Woodstock
Chipping Norton
Banbury
Brackley
Towcester
Daventry
Northampton
Oundle
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Tuxford
Worksop
Retford
Gainsborough
Lincoln
Sleaford
Boston
Spalding
Wisbech
Ely
Cambridge
Royston
Baldock
Hitchin
Hertford
Ware
Barnet
Watford
Uxbridge
Windsor
Staines
Kingston
Croydon
Godstone
Reigate
Dorking
Guildford
Farnham
Alton
Petersfield
Midhurst
Arundel
Chichester
Portsmouth
Southampton
Lymington
Ringwood
Fordingbridge
Romsey
Andover
Basingstoke
Odiham
Winchester
Alresford
Alton
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Haslemere
Petworth
Horsham
Billingshurst
Pulborough
Steyning
Shoreham
Brighthelmston
Lewes
Uckfield
Battle
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Tenterden
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dover
Deal
Sandwich
Margate
Ramsgate
Canterbury
Faversham
Sittingbourne
Rochester
Dartford
Gravesend
Milton
Chatham
Maidstone
Malling
Tunbridge
Sevenoaks
Westerham
Bromley
Croydon
Kingston
Richmond
Brentford
Hounslow
Staines
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Uxbridge
Harrow
Watford
Barnet
Hertford
Ware
Hoddesdon
Waltham
Epping
Romford
Ilford
Barking
Woolwich
Greenwich
Deptford
Lambeth
Southwark
Westminster
London
Chelsea
Kensington
Hammersmith
Fulham
Putney
Wandsworth
Clapham
Battersea
Streatham
Croydon
Mitcham
Wimbledon
Kingston
Surbiton
Esher
Cobham
Ockham
Ripley
Woking
Chertsey
Egham
Virginia Water
Bagshot
Frimley
Camberley
Farnborough
Aldershot
Alton
Petersfield
Liphook
Haslemere
Godalming
Guildford
Farnham
Odiham
Basingstoke
Whitchurch
Overton
Kingsclere
Newbury
Hungerford
Marlborough
Ramsbury
Devizes
Trowbridge
Bradford
Melksham
Chippenham
Calne
Corsham
Malmsbury
Cricklade
Highworth
Lechlade
Fairford
Cirencester
Tetbury
Dursley
Berkeley
Thornbury
Chepstow
Monmouth
Abergavenny
Crickhowell
Brecknock
Hay
Builth
Rhayader
Knighton
Presteign
Kington
Radnor
Leominster
Ludlow
Tenbury
Bromyard
Worcester
Pershore
Evesham
Tewkesbury
Gloucester
Newnham
Coleford
Monmouth
Usk
Caerleon
Newport
Cardiff
Llandaff
Cowbridge
Bridgend
Neath
Swansea
Pennrise
Llanelly
Kidwelly
Carmarthen
Llandilo
Llandovery
Llandeilo
Langharne
Laugharne
Tenby
Pembroke
Haverford West
Milford Haven
Wormshead I.
St. Gonons Pt.
Scalme I.
Gresholm I.
Ramsey I.
St. David's
Bishop & Clark
Strumble Head
Fishguard
Newport
Cardigan
Cardigan I.
Aberystwith
Lampeter
Llanbeder
Tregaron
Llanidloes
Newtown
Montgomery
MONTGOMERY SHIRE
MERIONITH SHIRE
Dolgelle
Harlegh
Bala
Corwen
Ruthin
Denbigh
Llanrwst
Conway
Abergelly
Llandudno
Bangor
Carnarvon
CARNARVAN SHIRE
Pwllheli
Nevyn
Criccieth
Barmouth
Aberdovey
Machynlleth
Dinas Mowddy
Welshpole
Llanrilling
Dunmouth
Bardsey Pt.
Braichpulk Pt.
Laningan Pt.
Sarnabugh Pt.
Lundy I.
Mort Bay
Barnstaple Barr
Hartland Pt.
Barnstaple
Bideford
Torrington
Stratton
Sheepwash
Hatherleigh
Chimleigh
Crediton
Bampton
Dulverton
Tiverton
Columpton
Honiton
Ottery
Exeter
Chagford
Okehampton
Lifton
Launceston
Camelford
Padstow
Newport
Wadbridge
Bodmin
Kellington
Lostwithiel
Liskeard
Callington
Saltash
Looe
Fowey
Truro
St. Colomb
St. Ives
Penzance
Market Jew
Helston
Falmouth
Penryn
Tregony
Grampound

ENGLAND

By Rob.t Morden

A Scale of Miles

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham: & John Churchil.

THE ENGLISH OR GERMAN OCEAN.

ENGLISH CHANNEL

PART OF FLANDERS

PART OF FRANCE

NORTH

IIII IIII VIII XII Minuts

1 Degree West SOUTH 1 Degree East 2 3

30 55 54 30 30 53 30 52 51 30

EAST

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, called alſo *Albion*, and by the Greeks Βρεταννία, Βρεταννικὴ, Πρεταννὶς, Ἀλβίων, and Ἀλδίων, the moſt famous Iſland in the World; is divided from the Continent of *Europe*, by the Ocean. It lies over-againſt *Germany* and *France*, in a * Triangular form, having three Promontories ſhooting out three ſeveral ways, *viz. Belerium* [the Land's end] towards the Weſt; *Cantium* [the *Kentiſh* Foreland] towards the Eaſt; and *Tarviſium* or *Orcas* [*Cathneſs*] towards the North. On the Weſt, between it and *Ireland*, the *Vergivian* or Iriſh Sea breaks in; on the North it is waſhed by the vaſt and wide Northern Ocean; on the Eaſt, where it faceth *Germany*, by the German Ocean; on the South over-againſt *France*, by the Britiſh Chanel. Thus, divided by a convenient diſtance from the neighbouring Nations on all ſides, and fitted by its open harbours for the traffick of the whole World, it ſeems to have ſpread it ſelf into the ſea, for the general benefit of mankind. For between *Kent* and *Calais* in *France*, it runs ſo far into the ſea, and the Chanel is ſo contracted, that (*a*) ſome are of opinion that a breach was made there to receive the ſea, which till that time had been excluded: and to confirm it, they bring *Virgil*'s Authority in this Verſe,

* *Figura Triquetra.*

See in *Kent*.

Et penitus toto diviſos orbe Britannos.

And *Britain* quite from all the world diſjoyn'd.

Becauſe, ſays *Servius Honoratus*, *Britain was anciently joyn'd to the Continent.* And they alſo urge that of *Claudian*, in imitation of *Virgil*,

——*Noſtro diducta Britannia mundo.*

And *Britain* ſever'd from our World.

And it is not unlikely, that the face and figure of the earth may by the Deluge and other cauſes have been alter'd; that ſome mountains may have been rais'd and heighten'd, and many high places ſunk into plains and vallies; lakes and meers may have been dried up, and dry places turn'd into lakes and meers; and ſome Iſlands may have been torn and broken off from the Continent. But whether this be indeed true, and whether there were any Iſlands at all before the Flood, I ſhall not here argue, nor give a raſh judgment upon God's Works. All know, that the Divine Providence hath diſpos'd things very different, to one and the ſame end. And indeed it hath always been allow'd, as well by Diviñes as Philoſophers, that Iſles, ſcatter'd in the ſea, do no leſs contribute to the beauty of the World, than lakes diſpers'd in the Continent, and mountains rais'd above plains.

Livy and *Fabius Ruſticus* have made the Form of this Iſland to reſemble an † oblong Platter, or || two-edg'd Ax; and ſuch certainly is its ſhape towards the South (as * *Tacitus* obſerves,) which yet hath been ill apply'd to the whole Iſland. For Northward, the vaſt tract of land ſhooting forward to the utmoſt ſhore, groweth narrow and ſharp like a wedge. The Ancients thought it ſo great, and ſo very large in circumference, that *Cæſar*, the firſt of the Romans who diſcover'd it, wrote, *that he had found out* another world, *ſuppoſing it to be ſo great, that it ſeem'd not to be ſurrounded with the ſea, but even to encompaſs the Ocean.* And *Julius Solinus Polyhiſtor* aſſerts, that for largeneſs, it almoſt deſerv'd to be call'd another World. But our age, by the many ſurveys made by ſeveral perſons, hath well-nigh found the exact Dimenſions of the whole Iſle. For from *Cathneſs* to the Land's end, reckoning the windings and turnings of the ſhores, along the Weſt-ſide, are computed about 812 miles. From thence along the Southern coaſt to the Kentiſh Foreland, 320 miles. Hence, coaſting the German Ocean, with crooked bays and inlets for 704 miles, it reaches *Cathneſs*. So that by this computation, the whole Iſland is in circuit 1836 miles; which meaſure, as it falls much ſhort of *Pliny*'s, ſo is it alſo ſomewhat leſs than *Cæſar*'s. † *Schitinius Chius* is not worth the mentioning, who in *Apollonius de Mirabilibus* (having

† *Scutulæ Oblongæ.*
|| *Bipenni.*
* Vid. Sir *H. Savile*'s Comment.

The Panegyrick ſpoken to *Conſtantius*, falſly entitled to *Maximian*.

Com. l. 5.
† *Schymnus.*

(*a*) *White*'s Hiſt. *Brit. L.* 11. *Not.* 11. *Burton*'s Comment. on *Antonin. p.* 18, 19. *Twin. de Rebus Albion. & Britan. Sammes Britan. l.* 1. *c.* 4. *Verſtegan*, l. 1. c. 4. Some Foreigners alſo, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, *Antonius Volſcus*, *Vivianus*, and *Du Bartas* have favour'd this Opinion.

told us ſtrange ſtories of fruit growing in *Britain* without kernels, and grapes without ſtones) makes its circuit 400 † furlongs and no more. But *Dionyſius Afer* in his Deſcription of the World, hath given a much better account of the *Britiſh* Iſlands, that is, of *Britain* and *Ireland*,

† *Stadiis.*

Τάων τοι μέγεθος ϕαίσιον· οὐδέ τις ἄλλη
Νήσοις ἐν πάσῃσι Βρεταν[illegible]σιν ἰσοφαρίζει.

Vaſt is the compaſs of the *Britiſh* coaſts;
A like extent no rival Iſland boaſts.

And with him *Ariſtides* and other Greek Writers agree, who by way of diſtinction have truly call'd *Britain*, Μεγάλην νῆσον, the great Iſland.

They who have accurately compar'd the ſpaces of the Heavens with the tracts of the Earth, have plac'd *Britain* under the 8th Climate, and within the 18th and 26th Parallels; computing the longeſt Day at eighteen Equinoctial Hours and an half. The Land's end, according to the Spherical figure of the Earth, they place at ſixteen degrees and fifty ſcruples, and the *Kentiſh* Foreland twenty one degrees in Longitude. As for the Latitude, they meaſure in the Southern-parts fifty degrees ten ſcruples; at *Cathneſs* fifty-nine degrees forty ſcruples. (*b*) *Britain*, by this ſituation, muſt needs enjoy both a fertile ſoil, and a moſt temperate air. The Summers here are not ſcorching, by reaſon of the conſtant breezes which fan the air, and moderate the heats. Theſe, as they invigorate every thing that grows, ſo they give both to man and beaſt, at the ſame time, health and refreſhment. The Winters alſo here are mild and gentle. This proceeds, not only from the thickneſs and cloſeneſs of the air, but alſo from the frequency of thoſe ſtill ſhowers, which with us do much ſoften and break the violence of the cold. Beſides that, the ſeas which encompaſs it, do ſo cheriſh it with their gentle warmth, that the cold is much leſs ſevere, than in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*. Upon this conſideration, *Minutius Felix*, proving that the Divine Providence conſults, not only the benefit of the world in general, but alſo of each part; makes uſe of our Iſland as an inſtance. *Though* Britain (ſaith he) *enjoys not ſo much the aſpect and influence of the ſun, yet inſtead thereof, it is refreſhed and comforted by the warmth of the ſea which ſurrounds it.* Neither need we think this obſervation ſtrange, which he makes upon the warmth of the ſea; ſince Cicero makes the very ſame. *The ſeas*, ſaith he, *toſſed to fro with the winds, grow ſo warm, that from thence it may certainly be inferred, that there is a heat that lies concealed in that vaſt fluid body.* To the temperate ſtate alſo of this Iſland *Ceſcenius Getulicus*, a very ancient Poet, ſeems to allude in theſe verſes concerning *Britain*.

De Nat. Deor. l. 2.

Probus in Virg. Geor.

Non illic Aries verno ferit aera cornu,
Gnoſſia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

Not there the ſpring the *Ram*'s unkindneſs mourns,
Nor *Taurus* ſees the *Twins* before his horns,
His Northern wain where dry *Bootes* turns.

Cæſar alſo takes notice, *That ſome parts of this country are more temperate than* Gaule, *and the cold leſs piercing.* And Cornelius Tacitus obſerves, *That in this Iſland there is no extremity of cold:* And farther adds, *That, except the olive, the vine, and ſome other fruits peculiar to the hotter climates, it produceth all things elſe in great plenty: and, That the fruits of the earth, in coming-up, are forward in* Britain, *but very ſlow in ripening. Of both which the Cauſe is one and the ſame, the exceſſive moiſture of the earth and air.* For *our air* (as Strabo hath obſerved) *is more ſubject to rain than ſnow.* However, ſo happy is *Britain* in a moſt plentiful product of all ſorts of grain, that (*c*) Orpheus hath called it *The very ſeat of Ceres.* For to this Iſland (*d*) we are to apply that expreſſion,

——— Ἴδ' ἰυρία δῶματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητρος ———

——— See here the ſtately Court
Of Royal *Ceres!* ———

And in former times, this was as it were the granary and magazine of the Weſtern Empire. For from hence the Romans were wont every year, in 800 veſſels larger than * barks, to tranſport vaſt quantities of corn, for the ſupply of their armies in garriſon upon the frontiers of Germany. But perchance I may ſeem too laviſh in the praiſes of my own Country; and therefore you ſhall hear an old Orator deliver its Encomium. *O fortunate* Britain, *the moſt happy country in the world, in that thou didſt firſt behold* Conſtantine *our Emperour. Thee hath Nature deſervedly enrich'd with the choiceſt bleſſings of heaven and earth. Thou neither feeleſt the exceſſive colds of Winter, nor the ſcorching heats of Summer. Thy harveſts reward thy labours with ſo vaſt an encreaſe, as to ſupply thy Tables with bread, and thy Cellars with liquor. Thy woods have no ſavage beaſts; no ſerpents harbour there to hurt the traveller. Innumerable are thy herds of cattle, and the flecks of ſheep, which feed thee plentifully, and cloath thee richly. And as to the comforts of life, the days are long, and no night paſſes without ſome glimpſe of light. For whilſt thoſe utmoſt plains of the ſea-ſhore are ſo flat and low, as not to caſt a ſhadow to create night; they never loſe the ſight of the heavens and ſtars; but the ſun, which to us appears to ſet, ſeems there only to paſs by.* I ſhall here introduce another Orator, uſing theſe expreſſions to *Conſtantius*, father of Conſtantine the Great. *And I aſſure you, no ſmall damage was it, not only to loſe the name of* Britain, *but the great advantages thence accruing to our Common-wealth; to part with a land ſo ſtored with corn, ſo flouriſhing in paſture, ſo rich in variety of mines, ſo profitable in its tributes; on all its coaſts ſo furniſhed with convenient harbours, and ſo immenſe in its extent and circuit.* Alſo, Nature's particular indulgence to this our Iſland, is thus expreſs'd by a Poet of ſome antiquity, addreſſing himſelf to *Britain* in this Epigram; which has been judg'd worthy the Publication:

* *Lembis.*

Zoſimus Eunapius ἐν πρεσβείαις.

Panegyric to *Conſtantine.*

Panegyric to *Conſtantius.*

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cœlo temperieque places.
Cum pareret natura parens, varioque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,

(*b*) But later Diſcoveries have better defined the ſite of Britain; the Longitude of the Land's end being but 11 Degrees from Teneriff, and Cantium or the Foreland but 58 and an half: the Latitude of the Lizard 50 degrees, and of Cathneſs ſcarce 18 and an half. Whence, the longeſt Tropical day is from 16 hours 10 minutes to 18 hours 2 minutes; that is, from the 18th to the 25th parallel.

(*c*) Or more truly *Onomacritus*, as ſaith a late Author.

(*d*) This (if clearly applicable to Britain,) ſhows it to have been known to the Ancients very early.

Sepoſuit

Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matremque profeſſa,
Inſula ſis fœlix plenaque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

Nor cold nor heat's extreams thy people fear,
But gentle ſeaſons turn the peaceful year.
When teeming nature's careful hand beſtow'd
Her various favours on her numerous brood,
For thee th' indulgent mother kept the beſt,
Smil'd in thy face, and thus her daughter bleſt,
In thee, my darling Iſle, ſhall never ceaſe
The conſtant joys of happineſs and peace.
What e're can furniſh luxury or uſe
Thy ſea ſhall bring thee, or thy land produce.

Inſulæ Fortunatæ, or the Fortunate Iſlands.

This fertility and pleaſantneſs of *Britain*, gave occaſion to ſome to imagine that theſe were the *Fortunate Iſlands*, and thoſe *Seats of the Bleſſed*, where the Poets tell us, the whole face of Nature ſmiled with one perpetual ſpring. This is affirmed by *Iſacius Tzetzes*, a writer of reputation among the Greeks: And our own Anceſtors, it ſeems, conſidered the ſame notion, as literally true. For when Pope Clement VI. (as we read in Robert of *Avesbury*) had declared Lewis of Spain, King of the *Fortunate Iſlands*, and to effect his project, had begun to levy forces in France and Italy; our Countrymen were preſently poſſeſs'd with an opinion, that the Pope's intent was to make him King of our Iſland, and that all theſe preparations were deſigned for *Britain*, as one of thoſe *Fortunate Iſlands*. Nay, ſo prevalent was this conceit, that even our grave Ambaſſadors, then reſident at Rome, immediately withdrew, and haſten'd home to acquaint their country with its approaching danger. Nor indeed would any man in our age be of another mind, who knows and conſiders the *Fortunate* ſtate and the happy circumſtances of this Iſland. It is the maſter-piece of Nature, perform'd when ſhe was in her beſt and gayeſt humour; which ſhe placed as a little world by it ſelf, by the ſide of the greater, for the diverſion of mankind; the moſt accurate model, which ſhe propoſed to her ſelf, by which to beautify the other parts of the Univerſe. For which way ſoever we turn our eyes, we are entertain'd with a charming variety, and proſpects extreamly pleaſant. I need not enlarge upon its Inhabitants, nor extol the vigour and firmneſs of their conſtitution, their good humour, their civility, and their courage and bravery, ſo often try'd both at home and abroad; and not unknown to the remoteſt corners of the earth.

In his Comment upon *Lycophron*.

1344.

The firſt Inhabitants, and reaſon of the name.

But concerning the moſt antient or the very firſt Inhabitants of this Iſland, as alſo the original of the name of *Britain*, divers opinions have been ſtarted; and a great many (as a certain writer has expreſs'd it) who knew very little, have been very poſitive. Nor ought we *Britains* to expect more certain evidences in this caſe, than other nations. For, except thoſe in particular, whoſe originals the holy Scriptures have delivered; all the reſt, as well as we, remain under a dark cloud of error and ignorance, concerning their firſt riſe. Nor indeed could it otherwiſe be, conſidering how deep the revolutions of ſo many ages muſt have ſunk and buried Truth. The firſt Inhabitants of countries had other cares and thoughts, than the tranſmitting their ſeveral originals to poſterity. Nay, ſuppoſing they had ever ſo much deſired it, yet could they never have effectually done it. For their life was altogether uncivilized, perfectly rude, and wholly taken up in wars; ſo that they were a long time without Learning; which as it is the effect of a civiliz'd life, of peace, and leiſure, ſo is it the only ſure and certain means of preſerving and tranſmitting to poſterity the memory of things paſt. Moreover, the *Druids*, who were the Prieſts among the Britains and Gauls, and to whoſe care was committed the preſervation of their ancient Traditions; and likewiſe the *Bards*, who made it their buſineſs to celebrate all gallant and remarkable adventures; both the one and the other thought it unlawful to commit any thing to books or writing. But, ſuppoſing they had left any matters upon record; without doubt, at ſo vaſt a diſtance and after ſo many and ſo great alterations, they muſt needs have been long ſince loſt. For we ſee, that even *Stones*, *Pyramids*, *Obeliſques*, and other *Monuments*, that were eſteem'd more durable than braſs it ſelf for preſerving the memory of things, have long ſince periſhed by the injuries of time. But in following ages, there aroſe in many nations a ſort of men, who were ſtudious to ſupply theſe defects out of their own invention. For when they could not tell what to deliver for Truth; that they might at leaſt delight and pleaſe, they invented divers ſtories (every one according to the ſtrength and turn of his own imagination) about the original and names of People. Theſe fancies many reſted in, without any further ſearch into the truth; and moſt men were ſo taken with the *pleaſure* of the fables, that they ſwallow'd them without more adoe.

Geoffry of *Monmouth*.

But, to omit other writers, one of our own nation, *Geoffry ap Arthur* of *Monmouth* (whom I would not miſrepreſent in this point) publiſh'd, in the reign of Henry II. a *Hiſtory of Britain*, tranſlated, as he pretends, out of the *Britiſh* Tongue. Wherein he tells us, That one *Brutus*, a Trojan by deſcent, the Son of *Silvius*, Grandchild to *Aſcanius*, and Great-grandchild to the famous *Æneas*, (whoſe mother was *Venus*, and conſequently himſelf deſcended from *Jove*;) That this man, at his birth, coſt his mother her life; and by chance having kill'd his Father in hunting (which thing the Magicians had foretold,) was forc'd to fly into *Greece*; That there he reſcued from ſlavery the progeny of *Helenus* ſon of *Priam*, overcame King *Pandraſus*, marry'd his daughter, put to ſea with the ſmall remainder of the Trojans, and falling upon the Iſland of *Leogetia*, was there directed by the Oracle of Diana to ſteer his courſe towards this weſtern Iſland. Accordingly, that he ſail'd through the † *Streights of Gibraltar* (where he eſcap'd the *Syrens*) and afterwards, paſſing through the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, arrived in *Aquitain*. That in a pitch'd battle, he routed *Golfarius Pictus*, King of Aquitain, together with twelve Princes of *Gaule*, who aſſiſted him. And then, after he had built the city of *Tours* (as, he ſays, *Homer* tells us) and over-run *Gaule*, he croſſed over into this Iſland, then inhabited by Giants. That having conquered them (together with *Gogmagog*, who was the greateſt of them all;) from his own name he gave this Iſland the name of *Britain*, in the year of the world 2855, and 334 years before the firſt Olympiad, and before the nativity of Chriſt, 1108. Thus far *Geoffry*. But there are (*e*) others, who offer

† *Per Herculis Columnas.*

Brutus in the year of the world 2855, before the birth of Chriſt, 1108.

(*e*) The moſt ancient Iriſh Antiquities deduce the name from *Brittan*, Son of Fergus Fitz-Nemech; and ſay, it was formerly called *Inis Mor*, agreeably to Ariſtides's *Inſula magna*. Ogyg. p. 11, 12, 66, 170. *Seld. Mare clauſum.*

other

other grounds and reaſons for this name of *Britain*. Sir *Thomas Eliot*, Kt. a very learned man, derives it from a Greek Word, Πρυτανεῖα, which term among the Athenians ſignified *their publick revenues*. *Humphrey Lloyd*, who hath the reputation of one of the beſt Antiquaries of this Kingdom, with much aſſurance fetches its original from the Britiſh word *Pridcain*, that is to ſay, of a *white* Colour. *Pomponius Lætus* tells us, that the *Britains* of Armorica (*f*) in France, gave it the name. *Goropius Becanus* will have it, that the Danes ſettled themſelves here, and called it *Bridania*, i. e. *Free Dania*. Others derive it from *Prutenia* [Pruſſia,] a part of Germany. *Bodin* ſuppoſes it took its name from *Bretta*, a Spaniſh word, which ſignifies *Earth*; and *Forcatulus*, from *Brithin*, which, as it appears in Athenæus, was the name of a ſort of drink among the Grecians. Others derive it from the *Brutii* in Italy, whom the Greeks called Βρέττιοι. But thoſe Pedants are by no means to be endur'd, who would have it call'd *Britain*, from the *brutiſh* manners of the Inhabitants.

Vid. *Cornwall.*

Theſe are all the Opinions (ſo far as I know) touching the name of *Britain*. But as we cannot choſe but think the fictions of Foreigners in this matter extreamly ridiculous; ſo divers of our own Country-men give us no very ſatisfactory account. And indeed, in theſe and the like caſes, it is much eaſier to detect a falſity, than to eſtabliſh a truth. For, beſides that it is in it ſelf abſurd to ſeek the ground of this name in a foreign language; the general conſent of the more noted Hiſtorians doth confute *Lætus*; all informing us, that thoſe *Britains* of France went from hence, and carried the name along with them. Alſo, *Britain* was famous under this name, ſeveral hundred years before the names of *Dania* and *Prutenia* were known in the world. And what hath our *Britain* to do with the Spaniſh *Bretta*? (of which indeed I make a queſtion, whether it be a Spaniſh word;) and why ſhould *this* Iſland be ſo call'd, rather than any other country? It can hardly be made out, that the drink *Brithin* was ever uſed in our country; and to deduce the name of our nation from a liquor of the Grecians, is ridiculous. The Italian *Brutii* were indeed, as Strabo notes, called by the *Lucani*, Βρέττιοι, which implies as much as Fugitives or Rovers; But that the *Brutii rov'd* ſo far as *Britain*, can never be prov'd. To come now to the conjectures of our own Country-men: *Eliot*'s Πρυτανεῖα ſeems very improbable, ſince that word was peculiar to the Athenians; and the Greeks were wont to call this Iſland Βρεττανίαν, not Πρυτανεῖαν. Lloyd's *Pridcain*, from whence he derives *Britain*, ſeems ſo far fetch'd and ſo overſtrain'd an Etymology, that I need not obſerve that the word *Cain* comes from the Latin *Candidus*; which had crept into the provincial language of the Britains.

But now, could we be once well ſatisfied, that this Hiſtory of *Brutus* is true and certain; there would be no farther occaſion for Enquiries after the Original of the Britiſh nation: that buſineſs would be at an end, and Antiquaries excus'd from a very troubleſom and tedious Search. For my part, I am ſo far from labouring to diſcredit that Hiſtory, that I aſſure you I have often ſtrain'd my Invention to the utmoſt, to ſupport it. Abſolutely to reject it, would be to wage war againſt Time, and to fight againſt a receiv'd Opinion. For ſhall one of my mean capacity, preſume to give ſentence in a point of ſo much conſequence? I refer the controverſie intirely to the College of (*g*) Antiquaries, and, leaving every man to the liberty of his own judgment, ſhall not be much concern'd at any one's opinion.

And yet here, I find my ſelf oblig'd to take notice (and I hope, ſince I ſearch after nothing but truth, with the Reader's pardon) that there are very learned and judicious men, who endeavour divers ways to invalidate this relation, and are wont to attack me, when I offer to defend it, with theſe or the like arguments. Their firſt objection they draw from the age wherein theſe things are ſaid to have been done; and peremptorily aſſert, that all is purely fabulous (the ſacred Hiſtories excepted) whatever is delivered by Hiſtorians as done before the firſt Olympiad, *i. e.* the year 770. before the birth of our Saviour. Now, theſe things which are told us concerning Brutus, precede that period by above 300 years. This exception they ground upon the Authority of Varro, the moſt learned among the Roman writers, in whom the firſt period of time, which was from the creation to the deluge, bears the title of Ἄδηλον, *i. e. obſcure* and *uncertain*, ſo called from our ignorance of the tranſactions of thoſe times. The ſecond, which was from the deluge to the firſt *Olympiad*, he calls Μυθικὸν, *i. e. fabulous*, becauſe moſt of thoſe Hiſtories are fabulous, even among the Greek and Roman Authors, who were the learned part of the world; and much more, among a barbarous and unlearned people, ſuch as were, at that time, all the inhabitants of theſe Northern parts. In the next place they alledge, that this relation is not confirmed by any Authentick writer; which in all Hiſtories muſt be allowed to be the thing moſt material. Now, they call thoſe, *authentick* writers, who have antiquity and learning agreeable; and in proportion to theſe, they give more or leſs credit to them. But to all this ſort of Authors, as well as to the antient Britains themſelves, they confidently aver that the very name of *Brutus* was perfectly unknown. Farther, they ſay, that Cæſar himſelf hath aſſured us, that above * 1700 years ago, *upon the ſtricteſt enquiry, he could only diſcover thus much, that the inland-parts of* Britain *were inhabited by ſuch as were the true and ancient natives; but that the Sea-coaſts were peopled with foreigners, who had croſs'd over thither out of* Belgium. Tacitus alſo (above † 1500 years ago) who had made diligent ſearch into theſe matters, ſays, *What ſort of men did at firſt inhabit* Britain, *whether bred and born in that Iſland, or whether they came thither from foreign parts; among ſuch a barbarous people, cannot now be diſcovered.* Alſo *Gildas Sapiens* (who himſelf was a Britain, and lived ‖ 1100 years ſince) ſays not one word concerning this *Brutus*; nay, even declares himſelf unſatisfied, whether the ancient *Britains* had any records or writings at all, whereby they might tranſmit their hiſtory and original to poſterity. And therefore he plainly confeſſes, *That he took all out of foreign writers, and not out of any writings or records left by his own country-men. For if there ever had been any ſuch, they were in his time quite loſt, having either been burnt by the enemy at home, or carried by exiles into foreign parts.* Ninius alſo, a diſciple of Eluodugus, in the preface to his Chronicle, writ-

Cenſorinus.

The fabulous time, or age.

* 1600, C.

† 1400, C.

‖ 1000, C.

(*f*) In oppoſition to which, the ſame Learned Writer affirms, that we meet with no mention of that *Britannia Minor*, or Little Bretagne, before *Sidonius Apollinaris*.

(*g*) A learned Antiquary hath made ſome attempts towards a defence of it. *Seld. Polyolb.* p. 17.

ten

* 800, C. ten * 900 years since, complains, *That the greatest Scholars among the* Britains, *had but little learning, and that they had left no memorials:* And confesses, *that whatever he had written, was collected out of the Annals and Chronicles of the Holy Fathers.* They also argue, That Bede, William of Malmsbury, and all the rest who wrote before the year 1160, seem not so much as to have heard of the name of our *Brutus*; there is as to this particular such an universal silence among them.

They observe hereupon, that the very name of this *Brutus* was a stranger to the world, till a barbarous and ignorant age gave opportunity to one *Humibald*, a trifling writer, to obtrude his *Francio*, a Trojan, Son to King *Priam*, as the Founder of the French name and nation. Hence they conclude, that when our country-men had once heard, that their neighbours the *French* derived their pedigree from the Trojans, they thought it below them to come behind a people in descent, whom they equall'd in valour. And

† 400, C. hereupon, † 500 years ago, our *Geoffry ap Arthur* of Monmouth, first of all gratify'd the Britains with this *Brutus*, as Founder of the *British* Nation, and made him not only of a Trojan, but of Divine extraction. Before which time they urge, that there never was the least mention made of such a man as *Brutus*.

They add, that much about the same time, the Scotch writers set-up their (*b*) *Scota*, Daughter of Pharaoh King of Egypt, as the Foundress of their Nation. That then-abouts, some persons (abusing their parts, and mis-spending their time,) without any ground of truth, forged for the Irish their *Hiberus*; for the Danes, their *Danus*; for the Brabanders, their *Brabo*; for the Goths, their *Gothus*; for the Saxons, their *Saxo*; as the Founders of their several nations. But now this knowing age hath discovered all these Impostures; and since the French have rejected their *Francio* as a counterfeit, (*The French*, saith the most learned Turnebus, *when they lay claim to a Trojan original, do it purely in emulation of the Romans. For when they saw this people so much build upon that, as the most noble Original, they thought it convenient to vest themselves with the same honour:*) Since also the more sober and thinking part of the Scots have cast off their *Scota*; and the force of Truth hath at last entirely prevailed against that *Hiberus*, *Danus*, *Brabo*, and all the rest of these mock-princes; they much wonder, why the *Britains* should so fondly adhere to their *Brutus* (as the original of their Island's name,) and to their Trojan extraction; as if there had been no Britains here before the destruction of Troy (which happen'd about 1000 years after the deluge;) or, as if there had not lived many valiant men in the world before *Agamemnon*.

Farther yet they tell us, that the greatest part of the learned Writers, as *Boccatius*, *Vives*, *Hadrianus Junius*, *Polydore*, *Buchanan*, *Vignier*, *Genebrardus*, *Molinæus*, *Bodinus*, and other persons of great judgment, do unanimously affirm, that there never was such a man as *Brutus*. Nay more, that very many of our own Country-men, persons eminent for their learning, reject him as a meer Impostor. Among whom in the first place,

He lived about the year 1440. they produce *John* of *Wheathamsted*, Abbot of St. *Albans*, a man of excellent judgment, who wrote long ago concerning this matter in his *Granarium*. *According to other histories (which in the judgment of some men deserve much more credit) that whole relation concerning* Brutus, *is rather poetical than historical, and is for several reasons to be accounted rather fanciful than real. As first, we find no where in the Roman Histories, the least mention, either of the killing of the father, or the begetting or banishment of the son. Secondly,* Ascanius, *according to several authors, had no son, whose proper name was* Silvius. *For they give us an account but of one that he had, to wit,* Iulus, *from whom afterward the* Julian *family had its original,* &c. *And thirdly,* Silvius Posthumus, *whom possibly* Geoffry *may mean, was the Son of* Æneas *by his wife* Lavinia, *and he having had a son named* Æneas, *in the* 38th *year of his Reign, ended his life, not by any mischance, but by a natural death. By all which it is apparent, that the Kingdom which is now called* England, *was not heretofore named* Britain, *from* Brutus *the son of* Silvius, *as many will have it. But others look upon the whole as a ridiculous piece of foppery and vanity, to lay claim to this nobility of descent, when we cannot ground our pretence upon any probable foundation. It is Virtue alone that gives nobility to a nation; and it is a greatness of mind, with an accomplish'd judgment, that makes the true man of Honour. Suitably hereunto,* Seneca *in his Epistles tells* Epist. 44. *us out of* Plato, *That there is no King, who had not his extraction from slaves; nor any slave that descended not from Kings. Let this therefore content the British nation, as an evidence of their honourable original, that they are couragious and valiant in war, that they have been superior to all their enemies round them, and that they have a natural aversion to servitude.* In the second place, they produce *William of Newbourgh*, a much more ancient writer, who in his rough way fixed the charge of forgery upon *Geoffry*, the compiler of the *British History*, as soon as ever he had published it. *A certain writer, started up in our days, hath devised strange and ridiculous tales concerning the Britains, and with an impudent vanity hath extolled them far above the gallantry of the Macedonians and Romans. His name is* Geoffry, *but he hath the additional one of* Arthur *too, because he sent abroad, under the honourable title of a history,* the Fables of King Arthur, *taken out of the old fictions of the Britains, with some additions of his own, which he hath dress'd up in Latin. The same man, with yet greater boldness hath publish'd, as authentick* Prophesies (*pretending that they are grounded upon certain* Evidence) *the fallacious predictions of one* Merlin; *to which also, in translating them into Latin, he hath added a good deal of his own invention.* And a little after; *Besides, in that book of his which he entitles* The History of the Britains, *how impudently and bare-faced he forges every thing, is obvious to any one who reads it and is not wholly a stranger to the ancient histories. For men, who have not* informed *themselves of the truth, swallow all Fables that come to hand. I say nothing of those great adventures of the Britains before* Julius Cæsar's *landing and government; which he either feign'd himself, or handed down the fabulous inventions of others, as authentick.* Insomuch, that Giraldus Cambrensis, who lived and wrote in the same age, *Descript.* made no scruple to call it, *The Fabulous History* *Cambr.* c. 7. *of Geoffry.* Others deride *Geoffry*'s foolish *Topography* in this narration, and his counterfeit testimony from Homer; and tell us that the whole Story is a heap of incongruities and absurdities. They remark further, that these his writings, together with his *Merlin*, stand condemned, among other prohibited books, by the Church of Rome. Others observe, that the greatest admirers of this *Brutus*, are themselves wavering and unresolved in the point: that Au-

(*b*) The Irish and Scotch, in the business of Pharaoh's Daughter, should not be made two different Nations, *Ogyg.* p. 69, 344, 463. *Usser. Primord.* c. 16.

thor (ſay they) who takes upon him the name and title of *Gildas*, and has tack'd a little Gloſs to *Nennius*, in the firſt place imagineth this our *Brutus* to have been a Roman Conſul; in the next, to have been the ſon of one *Silvius*, and then at laſt of one *Heſſicion*. I have heard alſo, that there is a certain Count Palatine very earneſt to have our *Brutus* called *Brotus*, becauſe his birth was *fatal* to his mother, Βροτὸς in Greek ſignifying *mortal*. In the judgment of others, theſe men might have beſtowed on the Britains a more probable, and yet a more illuſtrious original, if they had drawn their deſcent either from *Brito* the Centaur, mention'd by *Higinus*, or from that *Bretanus*, upon whoſe daughter *Celtice* (according to Parthenius Nicæus, a very ancient author) Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the *Celtæ*; and from which *Bretanus*, Heſychius deriveth the word *Britain*.

Bretanus.

Thus have I laid before you the Obſervations and Opinions of other men upon this ſubject. If I have any way impaired the credit of that hiſtory concerning *Brutus*, none can reaſonably quarrel with me; ſince in matters of this nature every man is allowed the liberty of his own thoughts, and of publiſhing thoſe of other men. For my part, it ſhall never trouble me, if *Brutus* paſs current for the father and founder of the *Britiſh* Nation. Let the *Britains* deſcent ſtand good, as they deduce it from the Trojans. I ſhall never contradict it: nay, I ſhall ſhew hereafter, how with truth it may be maintained. I am not ignorant, that in old time, Nations had recourſe to *Hercules*, in later ages to the *Trojans*, for their originals. And let Antiquity herein be pardoned, if ſhe ſometime diſguiſe truth with the mixture of a fable, and bring in the Gods themſelves to act a part, when ſhe deſign'd thereby to render the Beginnings, either of a city or a nation, more noble and majeſtick. For Pliny well obſerves, *That even falſly to pretend a deſcent from illuſtrious perſons, argues a reſpect for vertue.* And I readily agree with Varro, the moſt learned of the Romans, That theſe originals, fetch'd from the Gods, though in themſelves falſe, *yet are at leaſt thus far uſeful, that men, preſuming upon a divine extraction, may thereby be excited to generous enterpriſes, and purſue them with more than ordinary zeal; which makes them ſeldom fail of extraordinary ſucceſs.* From which words (by the way) St. *Auſtin* gathers, that Varro was inclined to think, that all ſuch opinions were really groundleſs; though he did not openly and expreſly own it.

Livy.
V. Cornwall, *Herculis Promontorium.*

Auguſtin. de Civitat. Dei, lib. 3. cap. 4.

Since therefore men are not yet agreed, either concerning the original of the name, or the firſt Inhabitants of *Britain*; (and whether as to theſe points the truth will hereafter be more clearly diſcovered, now it hath lain ſo long, and ſo deeply buried, I muſt declare my ſelf extreamly doubtful:) I hope the reader will excuſe *me* too, if I modeſtly interpoſe my own conjecture, without prejudice to or againſt any perſon: not in a contentious humour, but as becomes a perſon, who deſires only to diſcover truth; which I am now attempting with ſuch a diſ-intereſted zeal, that even the juſt apprehenſions of cenſure could not perſuade me to deſiſt. And that I may with the more eaſe and ſucceſs diſcover the original of this name, if poſſible; I will in the firſt place endeavour to find out, as near as I can, who were the firſt Inhabitants of this Iſland. Though indeed theſe firſt Planters lie ſo in the dark hidden Depths of Antiquity, (as it were in ſome thick grove;) that there is very ſmall or no hopes of retrieving by my diligence, what hath for ſo many ages lain buried in oblivion.

To run up our enquiries therefore as high as we can; (omitting Cæſar, Diodorus, and other writers, who will have the *Britains* to be Αὐτόχθονες and *Aborigines*, home-bred, and not tranſported from any other place; imagining that mankind at firſt ſprung out of the earth like muſhroons;) we are informed by *Moſes* in the ſacred Hiſtory, that after the Flood, the three Sons of Noah, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, when their iſſue were greatly multiplied, left the mountains of *Armenia*, where the Ark had reſted; ſeparating themſelves into the ſeveral quarters of the earth; and that by them the whole world was peopled. It may alſo farther be proved, as well by reaſon, as by the authority of *Theophilus Antiochenus*, that when their families came to be diſperſed by little and little, ſome of their Poſterity at laſt arrived in this our Iſland. *Whereas* (ſays he) *in old time there were but few People in* Arabia *and* Chaldea; *after the diviſion of tongues they encreas'd more and more. Hereupon ſome took their way toward the Eaſt, others to the great and wide Continent; others travelling towards the North, and ſeeking a place to ſettle in, ſtill marched on, taking poſſeſſion of all that lay before them, till at laſt they came even to* Britain, *ſeated in the northern climate.* Moſes himſelf doth alſo expreſly aſſert the ſame thing, when he informs us, that the Iſlands of the Gentiles were divided, in the reſpective Countries, by the poſterity of Japhet. *The Iſlands of the Gentiles*, Divines do interpret to be thoſe, which lay fartheſt off: and *Wolphgangus Muſculus*, a Divine of conſiderable repute, is of opinion that the nations and families which deſcended from *Japhet*, were the firſt poſſeſſors of the European Iſlands; ſuch are (ſaith he) *England, Sicily*, &c. Now, that Europe fell to the ſhare of *Japhet* and his poſterity, beſides Divines, Joſephus and other Authors have delivered as their opinion. To which purpoſe, Iſidore cites this paſſage out of an ancient writer. *The Nations which ſprang from* Japhet, *poſſeſs from the mountain* Taurus *to the North, all the middle part of* Aſia, *and all* Europe, *as far as the Britiſh Ocean, and gave their names both to the Places and to the People; a great many whereof have been ſince changed; but the reſt remain the ſame.* And we ſee in the *Europeans*, that [prophetical] benediction of Noah fulfilled, *God ſhall enlarge Japhet, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.* For it was Europe, as Pliny ſaith, which produced that people, who were the Conquerors of all other Nations, and have more than once triumphed over the other parts, which were the ſhare of *Shem* and *Cham*: and this was peopled by *Japhet* and his poſterity. For from his ſeveral Sons, came the ſeveral nations; from *Magog*, the Maſſagetæ; from *Javan*, the Ionians; from *Thubal* the Spaniards; and from *Meſech*, the Moſcovites. And his eldeſt ſon *Gomer*, in theſe our moſt remote parts of Europe, gave both original and name to the *Gomerians*, who were afterward called (*i*) *Cimbri* and *Cimmerii*. That name of the Cimbri or Cimmerii, did, in proceſs of time, almoſt fill all theſe parts of the

Origen. l. 9. cap. 2.

Geneſis ix.

Cimbri, Cimmerii.

(*i*) Of theſe the name of *Cimbri* ſeems to be the later, and only a Contraction from *Cimmerii*; which owes its original to the Greek name χιμέριοι and χιμμέριοι, whereby they expreſſed the nature of the climate wherein they lived, for that being under the extreameſt part of the mountain *Taurus*, the air was *cloudy* and *miſty*; and as to the ſeaſon, there was a perpetual kind of winter.

world, and ſpread it ſelf not only in Germany, but in Gaule alſo. (*k*) Joſephus and Zonaras both obſerve, that *Thoſe who are now called* Gauls, *were from* Gomer *formerly named* Gomari, Gomeræi, *and* Gomeritæ. And from theſe *Gomari* or *Gomeri* of Gaule, I have always been of opinion that our Britains had both their original and name; in which I am confirm'd by the *proper* and *genuine* name of the *Britains*. For the Welch to this day call themſelves *Kumero*, *Cymro*, and *Kumeri*; a Welch woman, *Kumeraes*; and their language, *Kumeraeg*. Neither do they own any other name, although ſome pretenders to learning † in the laſt age, have from thence coin'd the new names of *Cambri* and *Cambria*. And the Grammarian whom Virgil laſhes in his *Catalects* and calleth the *Britiſh Thucydides*, Quintilian ſaith was a *Cimbrian*. And from whence can we imagin theſe names ſhould be derived, but from that antient *Gomer*, and from thoſe *Gomeri*, who were ſo near to us in Gaule, the ſeat of the old *Gomerians*? The learned are of opinion, that the Germans are deſcended from *Aſchenaz*, the Turks from *Togormah*, both ſons of *Gomer*; becauſe the Jews at this day call the latter *Togormah*, and the former *Aſchenaz*; That the Thracians, Ionians, Ripheans, and the *Moſchi* or Muſcovites, *&c.* are the Poſterity of *Thirax*, *Javan*, *Riphat*, and *Moſchus*, no man queſtions; for the affinity of the names ſufficiently proves it: Likewiſe, that the Ethiopians deſcended from *Chus*, and the Egyptians from *Miſraim*, the ſons of Cham, there is no man but will readily grant; becauſe the two people are call'd by thoſe very names in their own languages. Why then ſhould not we allow that our *Britains* or *Cumeri*, are the true genuine poſterity of *Gomer*; and that from him they derive this name? For the name it ſelf ſeems very much to favour this derivation. And it is confeſs'd on all hands, that the poſterity of *Gomer* planted themſelves in the utmoſt parts of Europe. Which alſo the very *name* of *Gomer* intimates; a name, which he ow'd not to chance, but to divine deſignation. For * *Gomer* in the Hebrew ſignifieth *bounding*, or the *utmoſt border*. And here let no man, with intention to defame our *Cumeri* or *Cimbri*, object what Sextus Pompeius writes, that (*l*) *Thieves* in the old Gallick language were called *Cimbri*. For altho' the *Cimbri* (of whom it is likely our *Cumeri* of *Britain* were a part) did in that warlike Age of the world, wherein the Soldier was the only man of honour, rove from thoſe parts of Europe, as *Poſſidonius* tells us, plundering all along as they went, as far as the lake *Mœotis*; yet the word *Cimber* ſignifies no more a *thief*, than *Egyptian* doth a ſuperſtitious perſon; *Chaldean*, an Aſtrologer; or *Sybarite*, a nice delicate man. But becauſe the ſeveral nations had a general propenſity to ſuch or ſuch things, the name of the nation was applied to thoſe who agreed with them in the ſame humour. In this point, the great Oracle of Learning *Joſeph Scaliger* concurs with me. But as to *Beroſus*, let no man wonder that I make no uſe of him, from whom our Writers have borrowed ſo much aſſiſtance. To declare my mind once for all, I have no opinion of the authority of that hiſtory, which paſſeth under the name of *Beroſus*. For I am of the ſame mind with ſeveral of the moſt learned men of the preſent age, as *Volaterranus*, *Vives*, *Antonius Auguſtinus*, *Melchior Canus*, and eſpecially *Gaſpar Varrerius*; who all of them eſteem it no better than a ridiculous invention of ſome obſcure Impoſtor. *Varrerius*, in his cenſure of *Beroſus* printed at Rome, hath ſaid enough in reaſon to ſpoil any man's opinion of that Author.

This is my judgment concerning the original of the *Britains*; or rather my conjecture. For in matters of ſo great antiquity, it is eaſier to proceed by conjecture, than to offer at poſitive determinations. Now, this account of our deſcent from (*m*) *Gomer* and *Gaule*, ſeems much more ſubſtantial, more antient, and better grounded, than that from *Brutus* and *Troy*. Nay, I do not deſpair to prove, that our Britains are really the off-ſpring of the Gauls, by arguments taken from the name, ſituation, religion, cuſtoms, and language of both nations: For in all theſe, the moſt ancient Gauls and the Britains ſeem to have agreed, as if they had been but one people. And, that I may prove this aſſertion, give me leave to make a large digreſſion.

The name. As touching the *Name*, becauſe I have ſpoken of it before, thus much only ſhall be repeated; That as the ancient *Gauls* were called *Gomeræi*, *Gomeritæ*, and by contraction *Cimbri*; ſo likewiſe our *Britains* are called *Cumeri* and *Kimbri*. Now, that the Gauls were called *Gomeri*, Joſephus and Zonaras, as I ſaid before, do both teſtify. And that they were alſo called *Cimbri*, may be gather'd out of Cicero and Appian. Thoſe Barbarians, whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainly terms *Gauls*. *Caius Marius* (ſaith he) *gave a check to the* Gauliſh *forces, who were pouring into Italy*. Now all Hiſtorians agree, that theſe were the *Cimbri*; and the Coat-armour of *Beleus*, their King, dug-up at *Aix* in Provence where Marius routed them, does evince the ſame. For theſe words, *Beleos Cimbros*, were engraven upon it in a ſtrange character. Alſo, all Writers unanimouſly agree, that thoſe were Gauls, who under the conduct of Brennus, robb'd the Temple of *Delphos* in *Greece*; and yet that the ſame were called *Cimbri*, we learn from *Appian* in his *Illyricks*. *The Celtæ or Gauls*, ſaith he, *who are called* Cimbri. And now, I think it needleſs to have recourſe to *Lucan*, who calls the Ruffian that was hir'd to kill Marius, a *Cimbrian*; whereas Livy and others affirm him to have been a *Gaul*: or to Plutarch, by whom the *Cimbri* are called *Galloſcythians*; or to Reinerus Reineccius, an excellent Hiſtorian, who grounding upon Plutarch's words in his *Sertorius*, is very poſitive that the *Gauls* and *Cimbrians* us'd the ſame language. Nor will I inſiſt upon that Cimbrian word, the only one to be met with, which Pliny produces out of *Phile-*

† Of late, C. *Lib.* 8. *c.* 3. Scalig. Annot. p. 222.

Phil. Melanct.

Finiens. * Κεκαυμένη, and is *Phrygia.* Sammes.

Upon *Sextus Pompeius.* Cenſure of *Beroſus.*

De Proconſul.

Forcatulus out of the French Annals. 1235.

(*k*) A later writer is of opinion, that this is not the ſenſe of *Joſephus*. For though (ſays he) *Joſephus does ſay, that* Gomer *was the father of the* Galatæ; *yet it muſt be underſtood of thoſe* Galatæ, *who invaded the Phrygians and poſſeſſed themſelves of their Seats. For by* Gomer *is meant* Phrygia (*as Bochartus proves*) *and by Ezekiel it is placed north of Judæa, nigh to* Togarmah. *From theſe Gauls* Gallograecia *and* Galatia *is derived*; all which is far enough *from being any part of Gallia, properly ſo called.* Sammes Brit. *p.* 11.

(*l*) And Plutarch, Κίμβρας ἐπονομάζουσι Γερμανοὶ τὰς λῃσάς, i. e. *the Germans call Robbers, Cimbri.* And in the German tongue, *Kempher*, *Kemper*, *Kimber*, *and Kamper*, according to different dialects, ſignify a Warriour; which was formerly only another name for a Robber.

(*m*) This opinion of peopling *Britain* from *Gaule* is oppoſed by ſome, who are inclin'd rather to think they came from Germany; not only becauſe Cæſar, telling us the Inland Britains were *Aborigines*, ſeems to imply that he could not diſcover any thing of the Gauliſh tongue among them; but alſo upon Tacitus's inferring from the make of their limbs, and other circumſtances, that the Germans planted the moſt northern parts of it.

mon,

Morimaruſa. mon, to wit, *Morimaruſa*, i. e. the dead ſea, which is purely Britiſh; for *Mor* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Sea*, and *Marw*, *dead*.

The Situation. Seeing therefore theſe Nations agree in their moſt antient name; whence can we conceive that that name ſhould paſs over into this Iſland, but with the firſt Planters that came hither out of Gaul; a country ſeparated from it by a very narrow chanel? For the world was not peopled all at the ſame time; but it muſt be granted as a certain truth, that thoſe countries which lay neareſt to the Mountains of *Armenia* (where the ark reſted after the flood, and from whence mankind was propagated) were firſt of all inhabited. As for inſtance, the *Leſſer Aſia* and *Greece*, before *Italy*; *Italy* before *Gaule*; and *Gaule* before *Britain*. On this occaſion, we may reflect with pleaſure, how the great Creator, when he fram'd the world, contrived this connexion between the ſeveral parts; and plac'd the Iſlands at ſuch convenient diſtances, that no one is ſo remote, but that it is within a clear view of ſome other land. With this deſign, probably, that when countries ſhould come to be over-burthen'd with people, they might ſee where to diſcharge themſelves; till, to the glory of it's Creator, the Univerſe in all its parts ſhould be repleniſh'd with people. We may therefore reaſonably imagine, that the antient *Gomeri* were either puſh'd on by ſuch as preſs'd forward for room, or ſent abroad to eaſe an over-peopled country, or carry'd from home by the natural itch which mankind hath to ſee foreign countries. Upon ſome one or other of theſe accounts, thoſe antient *Gomeri* might probably at firſt croſs the chanel into this our Iſland, which lay ſo near them, that they could eaſily diſcern it from the Continent. For Reaſon it ſelf tells us, that every country muſt have received its firſt Inhabitants, rather from neighbouring, than from remote places. Who would not judge, that *Cyprus* had its firſt Inhabitants from *Aſia*, next to it; *Crete* and *Sicily*, from their neighbour Greece; *Corſica*, from it's neighbour Italy; and, to come nearer home, *Zealand* from Germany which borders upon it; and *Iſeland* from Norway; rather than from the remote parts of Tartary, or Mauritania? In like manner, why ſhould we not think that our *Britain* was peopled by the Gauls, which were our next Neighbours; rather than that the *Trojans*, *Italians*, *Albans*, or *Brutians*, who lie at ſuch a vaſt diſtance, were the firſt Inhabitants? Nor indeed do [Judicious] writers fetch the firſt Inhabitants of *Britain* from any other place, than from Gaul its next neighbour. *The innermoſt parts of Britain*, ſaith Cæſar, *are inhabited by thoſe, who, according to tradition, are believ'd to be* Aborigines; *the Sea-Coaſts, by ſuch as came out of Belgium in* Gaul *on purpoſe to make new conqueſts; and theſe people are generally called by the names of the cities from whence they came, now they are ſettled in their new Plantations.* For there were in *Britain*, as well as in *Gaule*, people called *Belgæ*, *Atrebatii*, *Pariſii*, *Cenomanni*, &c. Tacitus alſo ſaith, *If we conſider all circumſtances, it is probable that the* Gauls *firſt peopled* Britain, *which lies ſo near them.* Bede too, of all our writers the moſt conſtant friend to truth, gives this as his opinion: *At firſt*, ſaith he, *this Iſland was inhabited only by thoſe Britains (from whom alſo it took its name) who from* Armorica, *as it is ſaid, croſſed over into Britain, and there planted themſelves upon the Southern Coaſts.* The *Armorican Tract* he calls the Sea-coaſt of Gaul, which lies directly oppoſite to our Iſland.

Eraſmus Michael of *Navigation.*

It makes alſo very much to our purpoſe, what Cæſar relates; how in his time *Divitiacus*, who govern'd a great part of Gaul, had *Britain* at the ſame time under his Dominion. And what is of yet greater moment, Pliny reckons the *Britanni* or Britains, among the maritim people of Gaul, and places them over-againſt our Iſland of Britain, near the County of *Bullen*: which alſo Dionyſius Afer, a more antient writer, hath done in theſe verſes,

Britains in Gaul. Some Copies of Pliny have *Brianni*, not *Britanni*.

Τὰς ἤτοι πυμάτῳ μὲν ὑπὸ γλωχῖνα νέμονται
Ἄγχι σκιλάων μεγαδύμων ἔθνεα Ἰβήρων
Μάκρα ἐπ' ἠπείροιο τετραμμένον, ἦχι βορείης
Ὠκεανὸς ψυχρὸς κέχυται ῥόος, ἔνθα Βρετανοὶ
Λευκά τε φῦλα νέμονται ἀρειμανίων Γερμάνων.

Near the great pillars on the fartheſt land,
The old *Iberians*, haughty ſouls, command
Along the Continent, where Northern Seas
Rowl their vaſt tides, and in cold billows riſe:
Where *Britiſh* nations in long tracts appear,
And fair-skinn'd *Germans* ever fam'd in war.

For theſe words, ἔνθα Βρετανοὶ, [*where Britains*] ſeem to have reſpect to thoſe other, Μάκρα ἐπ' ἠπείροιο. And Euſtathius, who wrote a Comment upon him, thinks the *Britains* in Gaul to be here meant; τῶν δὲ Βρετανίων τούτων παρώνυμοι αἱ ἀντίπερθεν Βρεταννίδες νῆσοι are his words, [*and from theſe Britains, the Iſles of Britain over-againſt them took their denomination.*] But *Avienus*, and *Stephanus* in his book of Cities, are of another opinion.

Religion. Moreover, there was one and the ſame *Religion* in both theſe Nations. *Among the Britains*, ſaith Tacitus, *you will find the Religion of the* Gauls, *and the people poſſeſs'd with the ſame ſuperſtitions. The Gauls*, ſaith *Solinus*, *after a deteſtable manner, to the injury rather than the honour of Religion, offer'd humane Sacrifices.* That the Britains did the very ſame, amongſt others *Dio Caſſius* aſſures us in his *Nero*. That both Nations had alſo their *Druids*, appears plainly by Cæſar and Tacitus; and out of the firſt, I ſhall here inſert an entire paſſage concerning this ſubject. *The* Druids *are preſent at all divine offices, look after the Sacrifices publick and private, and interpret the myſteries of religion. The youth in great numbers apply themſelves to theſe* Druids *for education; and all perſons have a great reverence for them. For generally in all controverſies, as well publick as private, it is they that make the determination: And whenever there is any outrage or murder committed, when any ſuites ariſe about eſtates, or diſputes about bounds, all is left to their judgment. They appoint rewards and puniſhments at their diſcretion. If any, either private perſon, or body of people, abide not by their decree, they forbid him the Sacrifices. This, among them, is eſteem'd the moſt grievous of all puniſhments. They who are thus interdicted, are reckon'd the moſt profligate of mankind; all men ſtudiouſly decline their company and converſation, and ſhun their approach, as if they feared ſome infection. They are excluded from the benefit of the law, can ſue no man, and are uncapable of all honours. Amongſt all theſe* Druids, *there is one Chief, who hath the ſupream authority. Upon his death, his Succeſſor is ſome one of the moſt diſtinguiſh'd merit amongſt them, if there be any ſuch; but if there be ſeveral of equal worth and merit, one ſucceeds by the election of the* Druids. *Sometimes the Sword decides, which party ſhall carry it. Theſe* Druids, *at a ſet time every year, have a general aſſembly in the territory of the* Carnutes, *which lies about the midſt of Gaul, in a certain place conſecrated to that purpoſe. Hither reſort from all parts ſuch as have any controverſies depending; and they are wholly determin'd by the* Druids. (*n*) *This*

Druids.

(*n*) If the diſcipline of the *Druids*, ſo conſiderable both for Religion and Government, was, as Cæſar obſerves, firſt found in *Britain*, and thence convey'd into *Gaul*, does it not ſeem to intimate that *Britain* muſt have been peopled

ſort

ſort of religious profeſſion is thought to have been firſt in Britain, *and from thence carry'd over into* Gaul: *And even now, thoſe that deſire throughly to be inſtructed in their myſteries, for the moſt part go over into* Britain. *The* Druids *are exempt from all military duties; nor do they pay tribute, like the reſt of the people. And as they are excuſed from ſerving in the wars, ſo are they alſo from all other troubleſome Offices whatſoever. Theſe great privileges are the cauſe that they have ſo many diſciples; ſome addreſs themſelves to be admitted, others are ſent to them by their parents or kindred. There they make them (as it is ſaid) learn by heart a great number of verſes; and thus they continue under diſcipline for ſeveral years, not being allow'd by their rules to commit what they are taught to writing; although in moſt other affairs, both publick and private, they make uſe of the* (o) *Greek Character. This rule they have ſettled amongſt them, I ſuppoſe, for two reaſons. Firſt, becauſe they would not have the vulgar made acquainted with their myſterious learning; and next, becauſe they would have their ſcholars exerciſe their memories, and not truſt to what they have in writing; as we ſee it often happens, that when men rely too much upon that help, their diligence in learning, and care in retaining, do equally abate. One of the principal points they teach, is, the Immortality and Tranſmigration of Souls. And this doctrine, removing the fear of death, they look upon as moſt proper to excite them to Courage. They alſo make diſcourſes to their Scholars concerning the ſtars and their motions, concerning the magnitude of the heaven and the earth, the natures of things, and the power and majeſty of the immortal Gods.* Whereupon Lucan thus addreſſes himſelf to them,

Et vos barbaricos ritus moremque ſiniſtrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, poſitis repetiſtis ab armis,
Solis noſſe Deos, & cœli ſydera vobis,
Aut ſolis neſcire datum: Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis, vobis authoribus umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes Ditiſque profundi
Pallida regna petunt. Regit idem ſpiritus artus,
Orbe alio longæ, canitis ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. Certe populi quos deſpicit Arctos,
Felices errore ſuo, quos ille timorum
Maximus haud urget lethi metus; inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis, & ignavum eſt redituræ parcere vitæ.

And you, O *Druids*, free from noiſe and arms
Renew'd your barbarous rites and horrid charms.
What Gods, what Powers in happy manſions dwell
Or only you, or all but you can tell.
To ſecret ſhades and unfrequented groves,
From world and cares your peaceful tribe removes.
You teach, that Souls, eas'd of their mortal load,
Nor with grim *Pluto* make their dark abode,
Nor wander in pale troops along the ſilent flood:
But on new regions caſt reſume their reign,
Content to govern earthy frames again.
Thus death is nothing but the middle line,
Betwixt what lives will come, and what have been.
Happy the people by your charms poſſeſt,
Nor fate, nor fears diſturb their peaceful breaſt.
On certain dangers unconcern'd they run,
And meet with pleaſure what they would not ſhun.
Defie Death's ſlighted power, and bravely ſcorn
To ſpare a life that will ſo ſoon return.

By what name ſoever theſe Prieſts were known to their *Celtæ* and to the *Britains*, in their own tongues; this word *Druidæ* ſeems derived from a Greek original; to wit, Δρῦς, an *Oak*: not only becauſe they eſteem'd nothing more ſacred than the *Miſſelto* of an Oak; whence *Ovid* writeth thus, An Oak in Welch is *Derw.*

At viſcum Druidæ, Druidæ clamare ſolebant,

Run *Druids* to the *Miſſelto*, they ſung.

but alſo becauſe their uſual reſidence was in groves, amongſt *Oaks*; nor did they perform any of their ceremonies without ſome of the branches or leaves of that Tree. This their practice, *Pliny* hath particularly deſcrib'd; *The* Druids (*ſo the Gauls call their men of Religion*) *hold nothing more ſacred than the* Miſſelto, *and the tree on which it grows; provided it be an Oak. Therefore they chooſe ſolitary groves, wherein are no trees but Oaks; nor do they perform any ceremonies without* * *the branches or leaves of that Tree: So that from thence (if we attend to the Greek ſignification) they may very well be thought to have taken the name of* Druidæ. *Indeed, whatſoever they find* †*growing to, or upon an Oak, they take to be ſent from Heaven, and look upon it as a certain ſign, That their God hath made choice of that particular Tree for himſelf. But it is a thing very rare to be met withal; and when it is found, they reſort to it with great Devotion. In theſe ceremonies, they principally obſerve, that the Moon be juſt ſix days old; with which they begin the computation of their months and years, and of that period, which with them is called an age,* i. e. *thirty years compleat. And they chooſe the ſixth day, becauſe they reckon the Moon is then of a conſiderable ſtrength, when ſhe is not as yet half full; and they call it by a name anſwering to* || All-heale. *The ſacrifice, and a feſtival entertainment, being prepared under the Oak, they bring thither two white Bulls, whoſe horns are then, and not till then, tied. This done, the Prieſt habited in a white veſtment, climbs the Tree, and with a golden pruning-knife, cuts off the* Miſſelto, *which is carefully received in a* * *white woollen cloth by them that attend below. Then they go. proceed to kill the beaſts for ſacrifice, and make their prayers to their God, that he would bleſs this his own gift to thoſe to whom they ſhall diſpenſe it. They have a conceit that a decoction of this* Miſſelto, *given to any barren Animal, will certainly make it fruit-*

Lib. 16. c. 44.

* *Fronde.*

† *Adnaſcatur illis.*

|| *Omnia Sanantem.*

* *Candido Sa-*

pled before *Gaul*; as having by longer experience arriv'd at a more compleat ſcheme of religion and government? Beſides, if our Iſland had been peopled from *Gaul*, would it not look probable, to ſay they muſt bring along with them the religion and diſcipline of the place?

(o) But from hence we muſt not conclude that they had any knowledge of the Greek tongue. Nay, Cæſar himſelf, when he writ to *Quintus Cicero*, (beſieg'd at that time ſomewhere among the *Nervians*) penn'd his Letter in Greek, leſt it ſhould be intercepted, and ſo give intelligence to the Enemy. Which had been but a poor project, if the *Druids* (who were the great Miniſters of State) had been maſters of that language. The learned *Selden* is of opinion, that the word *Græcis* has crept into the copies, and is no part of the original. And it was natural enough for Cæſar, in his obſervations of the difference between the management of their diſcipline, and their other affairs; to ſay in general, that in one they made uſe of letters, and not in the other, without ſpecifying any particulars.

ful : alſo, that it is a moſt ſoveraign antidote againſt all ſorts of poyſon. So much Religion do people commonly place in Trifles. It is farther obſervable, That *Diodorus Siculus* calls theſe
Saronidæ. Prieſts of the Gauls, in the ſame ſenſe, Σαρωνίδας; a word ſignifying *Oaks*, as all know who underſtand the Greek tongue. And *Maximus Tyrius* writes, That *the* Celtæ *or* Gauls *worſhip Jupiter ; of whom they make the higheſt Oak*, ſaith he, *to be the repreſentation.* It may alſo ſeem to proceed from the *Druids*, that our Saxon Anceſtors (as we read in Alfric) call'd a Magici-
Dry. an in their language, Dry. If you have a mind to be farther inform'd concerning theſe things, you may conſult *Mela*, *Lactantius*, *Euſebius de Præparatione Evangelica*, and the Comedy *Aulularia* of *Pſeudoplautus.*

Bardi. Among their Religious, the Gauls had alſo their *Bards* ; whoſe office it was to ſing to the harp the ſongs they had made upon the Exploits of famous men ; on which account the ſame *Lucan* thus ſpeaks to them,

Vos quoque qui fortes animas belloque peremptas
Laudibus in longum vates dimittitis ævum,
Plurima ſecuri fudiſtis carmina Bardi.

And you, old *Bards*, who made it all your care
To ſing of War, and Men renown'd in war,
When Peace returning rais'd your joyful tongue,
Secure continu'd your immortal Song.

The ſame ſort of Men have the ſame name among the modern Britains. For they now call ſuch Men *Bards* ; who, beſides this their Poetical function, do alſo apply themſelves particularly to the ſtudy of Genealogies. But there is no account left us, whether the Britains believ'd, as the Gauls did, that they were deſcended from *Dis*. For this reaſon it was, that the Gauls always reckon'd by nights and not by days, and ſet the night before the day in their account of time. And in this point, it is certain, our *Britains* agreed with them : for that ſpace of time which the Latins call *Septimana*, and two *Septimana's*, the Welſh term *Withnos*, i. e. eight nights, and *Pymthec-nos*, i. e. fifteen nights. (*p*)

Their common-wealth. Likewiſe both nations ſeem to have fallen into one and the ſame form of government ; for neither of them was under the rule of a ſingle perſon ; but as *Gaul*, ſo alſo *Britain*, had many kings. And as the Gauls, upon extraordinary emergencies, us'd to call a publick Council of the whole nation, and chuſe one to be Commander in chief ; ſo the Britains did the very ſame upon the like occaſions, as we gather from theſe words of *Cæſar*, *The chief command*, ſaith he, *and management of the war was by unanimous conſent committed to* * Caſſivellaunus.

* *Caſſibellinus.*

Their Manners. Nor were theſe nations unlike in their manners, cuſtoms, and ways of living. Both were ſtout and warlike ; both delighted in blood, and both of equal boldneſs and bravery, whether in Engagements, or in expoſing themſelves to other dangers ; as we find by Strabo, Taci-tus, Dion, Herodian, and others. *In their manners and cuſtoms*, ſaith Strabo, *the Britains are ſomething like the Gauls* ; and immediately he adds, *As to their fighting, they are for the moſt part fierce and cruel, like ſome of the Gauls.* With him Tacitus agrees, *The Britains*, that part of them which the Romans have not yet conquer'd, *ſtill remain ſuch as the Gauls were formerly.* And in another place, *The Britains are next to the Gauls, and much like them. Mela* tells us, That the Britains, when they fought, were armed after the faſhion of the Gauls.

The *Britains*, ſays Strabo, in their wars, us'd a great number of chariots, *as do ſome of the Gauls.*

It was the cuſtom of both nations, in the field, to draw up their men diſtinct, according to their Provinces ; that the ſeveral People might have an opportunity to ſignalize their valour. That this was the practice of the Gauls, appears by that place in *Cæſar* ; *The Gauls*, ſaith he, *drawn up in* diſtinct Bodies, *according to their ſeveral cities, ſecured the fords.* Tacitus affirms the ſame of the Britains, in the fight of Caratacus, *The troops of the* ſeveral Countries *ſtood before the fortifications.*

The Gauls, ſaith Strabo, *are of a quick docile wit, and readily take any ſort of learning.* Nor were the Britains herein inferiour to them ; nay, Agricola, in Tacitus, prefers their parts and ingenuity, before that of the Gauls ; *ſo that the ſame Britains, who formerly rejected even the* Roman language, *were now become* admirers *of Eloquence.*

That the Gauls were a well-meaning honeſt People, we have *Strabo's* authority ; and the ſame is implied in Tacitus, concerning the Britains, where he tells us, that they chearfully and readily bore the levies both of Men and money, and all other burdens impoſed upon them by the Empire, if they intermix'd not injuries and provocations.

Cæſar relates, that the Gauls were much inclined to alterations in Government, out of a natural inconſtancy and levity. The Britains in like manner, ſaith Tacitus, were divided into ſeveral parties and factions.

By means of this levity of the Gauls, which Cæſar calls by the gentle name of *Infirmity*; they at laſt became ſo credulous, that *the Credulity of the Gauls* grew proverbial, and gave occaſion to that of the Poet,

Et tumidus Galla credulitate fruar.

And be a *Gaul* in fond credulity.

Neither in this reſpect have our Britains degenerated ; for they have an ear always open to every idle ſtory, and, out of a ſuperſtitious fear or hope, give credit to the ſillieſt Predictions.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls would be highly concern'd, when they ſaw any abuſe offer'd to * their relations. That the ſame Sympathy dwells in our Britains, above any other nation, is a thing ſo notorious, and ſo commonly obſerved, that it needs no proof.

* *Propinquis.*

(*p*) So the Saxons expreſs'd 20, 30, 40 *years*, by ſo many *Winters*. And we at this day retain that old way of reckoning by nights in our *ſennight* and *fortnight*, which are plainly contracted out of *ſeven-night* and *fourteen-night*. And whereas *Strabo* obſerves, that the Britains worſhip'd *Ceres* and *Proſerpina*, the infernal Goddeſſes, above any other ; Sir Henry Spelman concludes from thence, that this gave occaſion to reckoning by *nights* and *winters* ; and that the *winter* particularly was conſecrated to the infernal Goddeſſes, becauſe they had a fancy, that in this ſeaſon, the ſeeds of every thing did owe their preſervation, to their care. *Iceni.*

The Gauls, as we find in Cæſar, *according to their diſtinction from the reſt either in birth or riches, had in proportion ſo many more ſervants and dependants in their retinue: theſe they call'd* Ambacti; *and this was the only piece of State amongſt them.* Nor do our Britiſh Nobility or Gentry, at this day, account any thing ſo honourable as a great retinue; from whom it is thought the Engliſh learn'd to travel with ſuch troops of Attendants. In which humour, not long ſince, they far outwent all other Europeans.

Ambacti.

Welch.

Cæſar and Strabo both tell us, that the Houſes of the Britains were in all points like thoſe of the Gauls, and ſeated in the midſt of woods.

The Gauls, as Strabo writes, wore chains of gold about their necks; and *Bunduica the Britiſh Queen* (ſaith Xiphilin) *wore a golden chain, with a garment of many colours.* Nor is that ſort of ornament any where more in uſe in our days, than in this Iſland, amongſt us and our modern Britains.

That both the Britains and the Gauls wore a Ring upon their middle finger, we learn from Pliny.

Strabo obſerves, That the Gauls took a pride in having long Hair. Cæſar tells us, That the Britains wore their hair at full length.

It appears from ſeveral Authors, that the Gauls uſed a certain ſort of Garment, which in their language they called *Brachæ:* that theſe were alſo common to our Britains, is proved by that Verſe of Martial,

Brachæ.

Quam veteres Brachæ Britonis Pauperis.

Then the coarſe *Brachæ* the poor Britains wore.

I paſs over what Silius Italicus writes of the Gauls,

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, ſed prima feroces
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus ac mutabile mentis.

And talking *Celtæ*, changeable and vain,
All fire at firſt, but ſoon grown cold again.

becauſe theſe qualities are common to moſt nations. I might here give many more inſtances of the great agreement there was, between theſe two nations; but I forbear, leſt what I ſay ſhould give occaſion of ſcandal to ill-natur'd people. Beſides, I always lik'd that rule, *Moderation is good in every thing*; and perhaps this argument from a community of manners, will be reckon'd but an argument of the *weaker* ſort.

Language. But now we come to the *Language*; a particular, upon which the main ſtreſs of this controverſie lies, as being the ſureſt evidence of the original of any nation. For there is no man, I ſuppoſe, but will readily allow, that thoſe People who ſpeak the ſame Language, muſt neceſſarily be derived from one common original. For inſtance, ſuppoſe all our Hiſtories that ever were written, had been loſt, and no Author had told us, that we *Engliſh* are deſcended from the Germans, or the natural *Scots* from the Iriſh, or the *Britains* of Bretagne in France, from our Britains of this Iſland; yet the affinity of language alone would manifeſtly prove it: nay, would be of much more weight, than the authority of the beſt Hiſtorians. If therefore I can make it appear, * that the ancient Gauls and our Britains ſpoke the ſame language; the conſequence is undeniable, that they moſt certainly had the ſame original. Nor is it of any conſequence in this caſe, what Cæſar hath written, that the Gauls themſelves ſpoke *divers* languages; ſince Strabo tells us, that they differed only in *Dialect. They did not all*, ſaith he, *uſe a language every way the ſame, but in ſome ſmall matters vary'd from one another.* But that the language of the ancient Gauls was the ſame with that of the Britains (making allowance for ſome ſmall variety in the Dialect) we may reaſonably infer from Cæſar, where he writes, that it was uſual for the Gauls, who would be throughly inſtructed in the Diſcipline of the *Druids*, to go over into Britain to our *Druids* to learn it. Now, ſeeing the *Druids* had no Books, of neceſſity we muſt conclude that their inſtructions were given in the language which was uſed by the Gauls. And this, Cornelius Tacitus expreſly affirms, *The Britains and Gauls*, ſaith he, *differ not much in their ſpeech.* Upon theſe reaſons, *Beatus Rhenanus*, *Geſner*, *Hottoman*, *Peter Daniel*, *Picardus*, and all others who have ſearched into the depths of Antiquity, concur with me in this opinion: Except ſome few, who are very earneſt to have it believed, that the Gauls ſpoke the German language. But that no man may ever be able hereafter to perplex this Truth, I will make a collection of ancient Gauliſh words, as many at leaſt as can be met with in Authors; (for the body of that language hath been long ſince bury'd in oblivion.) And it will ſoon appear that very many of them, without the leaſt ſtraining, nay, with much eaſe and ſcarce any alteration, agree very well with our Britiſh words, both in ſound and ſenſe.

* See the opinion of If. Pontanus, in Camden's Epiſtles, p. 904.

In theſe words I made uſe of the Britiſh Lexicon of *William Salisbury*, and another old MS.

That *Divona* in the Gauliſh tongue, ſignifies *the Fountain of the Gods*, we have Auſonius's Authority in that Verſe of his concerning a Fountain at *Bourdeaux*,

Divona.

Divona Celtarum lingua fons addite Divis.

Divona fountain of the Gods in *Gaul.*

Now, our Britains call God (*q*) *Dyw*, and a fountain *Vonan*; of which two words *Divonan* is a compound, turn'd according to the Latin idiom, for verſe-ſake, into *Divona.*

We find in ſeveral Authors, that *Jupiter*, whom from *Thunder* the Greeks call'd Βρονταῖος, and the Latins *Tonans*, i. e. *The Thunderer*, was worſhip'd by the Gauls under the name of (*r*) *Taranis.* Now *Taran* in Britiſh ſignifies Thunder; and ſuitably to this ſenſe, the Germans may be conceived to have given *Jupiter* the name of *Thonder*; for, they call Thurſday *Thonderdach*, as much as to ſay, *The Thunderer's day.*

Taranis.

(*q*) *Fynnon Dhuw*, in Britiſh ſignifies *Fons Dei*; but it would be improper to ſay *Duwſynnon* in the ſame ſence; for that wou'd ſignifie *Deus fontis.*

(*r*) Mr. Camden is charged by a modern writer, as putting *Taranis* inſtead of *Taramis*, on purpoſe to reconcile it better to his *Taran*, i. e. Thunderer. The charge is too heavy, unleſs he had proved his *Taramis* to be the true reading, which I do not find attempted; and why may it not as well be ſaid that he eſpouſed that reading, to make it agree better with the Phœnician *Tarem*? The Cheſter-Altar (the inſcription whereof ſee in *Cheſhire*) which gives Jupiter the title of *Tanarus*, ſeems to favour our Author's conjecture. For, *Taran* being the Britiſh, *Tanarus* inſtead of *Taranus* is a ſlip eaſie enough, eſpecially to ſtrangers, whom we may imagine not to be ſo well acquainted with the language.

Heſus. The Gauls had another God, called by Lucan (*s*) *Heſus*, by *Lactantius* (*t*) *Heus*: the Author of the *Querolus* termed him the *Barking Anubis*, becauſe he was pictur'd in the ſhape of a *Dog*. Now (*u*) *Huad* among our modern Britains ſignifies a *Dog*.

Teutates. It is very certain, that the Gauls worſhiped *Mercury*, under the name of *Teutates*, as the Inventer of Arts, and the Guide to Travellers. And (*w*) *Duw-Taith* in the Britiſh, imports as much as *The God of Journeys*. Nor am I ignorant, that Mercury, by Plato, in his *Phædrus* and *Philebus*, is called *Theut*. Tho' I know, ſome will have *Teutates* to be the German *Tuiſco* mention'd in Tacitus, and the ſame with *Mars*; and that from him, we who are deſcended from the Germans, call Mars's day, *Tueſday*. Concerning theſe three Gods of the Gauls, take, if you pleaſe, theſe three Verſes of Lucan.

Tueſday.

Lib. 1.

Et quibus immitis placatur ſanguine diro
Teutates, horrenſque feris altaribus Heſus,
Et Taranis Scythicæ non mitior ara Dianæ.

And thoſe vile wretches that with human blood
Teutate's and fierce *Heſus's* altars load,
And barbarous *Taranis* his ſhrine that vies
With curſt *Diana's Scythian* cruelties.

Duſii. We learn from St. Auſtin and Iſidore, that the foul Spirits, commonly called *Incubi*, were termed by the Gauls *Duſii*, becauſe they daily and continually practiſe their uncleanneſſes. Now that which is *Continual* and *daily*, the Britains do ſtill expreſs by the word (*x*) *Dyth*.

Lenæ. Pomponius Mela writes, That a ſort of Religious Women, devoted to the ſervice of a certain Deity in Gaul under a Vow of perpetual Virginity, were by them called *Senæ*. I would rather read it (*y*) *Lenæ*, if I might be allow'd. For, thoſe Religious Virgins whom we call Nuns, the Britains, as we find in an ancient Gloſſary, called (*z*) *Leanes*; from whence came originally the name of *Lean-minſter*, now *Lemſter*, a very ancient Nunnery among the Britains.

Gæſſatæ. The Gauls, ſaith Polybius, called their mercenary ſoldiers, *Gæſſatæ*. And the Britains at this day call their hired Servants (*a*) *Gueſſin*.

Geſſi. Servius tells us, that valiant men were by the Gauls called *Geſſi*; and (*b*) *Guaſſdewr* among the Britains ſignifies a ſtout and valiant man.

Geſum. To which alſo may be referred *Geſum*, a weapon proper to the Gauls, as *Pilum* was to the Romans, and *Framea* to the Germans. But of this, by and by.

As *Phalanx* was the proper Name of a Legion among the Macedonians, ſo was *Caterva* among the Gauls, as you may ſee in Vegetius. Nor is this word yet out of date among our Britains, who term a Troop (*c*) *Caturſa*; and war, *Kad*; and the warlike ſtrength of a Legion, *Kaderne*: in ſome Copies of Vegetius it is read *Caterna*. *Caterva.*

To this *Kad* may not improperly be referr'd *Cateia*, which was a ſort of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as you have it in Iſidore. *Cateia.*

(*d*) *Geſſa*, a Gauliſh weapon, is interpreted by *Servius a Spear or Pike*; to which the Britiſh (*e*) *Cethilou* ſeems to be a-kin; and that (according to Ninnius's expoſition) ſignifies *ſtakes burnt at the ends*, as alſo, *a warlike ſeed or generation*. *Geſſa.*

Pauſanias tells us, that the Gauls whom Brennus led into Greece, call'd that ſort of fight which conſiſts of three Horſes [a breaſt] *Trimarcia*. *For an horſe*, ſaith he, *was among the Gauls called* Marca. Now this is purely a Britiſh word; for *Tri* with them ſignifies *three*, and *March*, a horſe. *Trimarcia.*

In the ſame Book, Pauſanias writes, that the Gauls call'd their own Country-Shields, *Thireos*; which to this day the Britains call *Tarian*. *Thireos.*

Cæſar relates in his Ephemerides or Journals, as we have it from Servius, that once being taken by the enemy in Gaul, and carry'd away on horſeback in his armour, they were met by a Gaul that knew him, who inſultingly cry'd out *Cetos Cæſar*, which in the Gauliſh language was as much as to ſay, *Let go Cæſar*. Now, (*f*) *Geduch* among the Britains, is a word of the ſame import. *Cetos.*

Rheda among the Gauls, ſaith Quintilian, is a word of the ſame ſignification as *Caruca* (i. e. a Chariot) among the Latins. This word is not now to be found in the Britiſh Tongue; but it is apparent that it hath been in it by the words at this day us'd; *Rhediad* (a courſe) (*g*) *Rhedec* (to run) and *Redecſa* (a race.) For, that all theſe came originally from *Rheda*, is beyond diſpute. Nor ſhould I think it abſurd, to deduce *Eporedia*, the name of a City among the *Salaſſi*, from the ſame original; ſince Pliny ſaith it took that name from *Horſe-tamers*. *Rheda.* *Eporedia.*

There was alſo another ſort of Chariot, much us'd in both nations, and call'd by one name, *Covinus*, and the driver of it *Covinarius*. And tho' the word is loſt, and the Chariot too, yet the *Primitive* thereof, if I may ſo ſay, remains among our Britains; in whoſe language the word *Kowain* ſignifies (*h*) to carry in a Wagon. *Covinus.*

Eſſedum was alſo a Gauliſh Wagon, or rather a Chariot fitted for the wars; which Propertius, as well as Cæſar, attributes to the Britains: *Eſſedum.*

(*s*) *Hizzus* and *Hazis* in the Syrian language is *ſtrong* and *powerful in war*. Sammes's Brit. p. 61.

(*t*) *Heus*, Mr. Sammes thinks ought not to be put the ſame with *Heſus*, but rather, that he is confounded by Lactantius with the known name of *Bacchus* and *Hues*, worſhiped in theſe parts. See p. 62.

(*u*) *Huad* in Britiſh is now obſolete; but *Bathuad* (which is a Compound of it, is their common word for a *hound*; viz. from *Baedhu*, to bait; and *huad*, a dog. The Engliſh uſe (t) where the Germans have (s) as, foot, *fus*; white; *weis*; water, *waſſer*, &c. and the ſame difference might poſſibly be between the Gauliſh and Britiſh.

(*w*) *Duw-Faith*, is the true writing.

(*x*) It is *dydh*; but the relation between that and *Duſii*, ſeems to be too much forc'd.

(*y*) This reading cannot be allow'd; for, beſides that Mela expreſly ſays *Senæ*, He alſo tells us they were called by the Gauls *Cenæ*; now the pronunciation of (s) and (c) is ſo near, that it makes no difference.

(*z*) *Lheian* in Britiſh is a *Nun*. But (s) and (th) are ſibilating Letters; ſo that *Sene* and *Lheian* may poſſibly have had the ſame original, though their initials be different.

(*a*) *Gwâs*, a Servant; *Gweſin* a petty Servant. (*b*) *Guâſdewr* ſignifies a ſtout Servant.

(*c*) *Catyrva* or *Katerva*, at this day denotes in Britiſh an *infinite number*: but formerly it is probable it ſignified a vaſt army, for *Kâd* does not imply *war* in general, but a ſet-battle; and *Kadarn* is ſtrong.

(*d*) Concerning *Geſſa*, *Rheda*, *Covinus*, *Eſſedum*, *Cateia*, *Brachæ*, *Petoritum*, words alledg'd by Mr. Camden to confirm his opinion; ſee more in Voſſius de Vitiis Serm. lib. 1. c. 2, and 3.

(*e*) This is long ſince obſolete. But if it ever was the ſame with the Gauliſh *Ges*, we muſt ſuppoſe it a compound, from *Kerh*, a word that might ſignifie a *Dart* or *Spear*, and *Ulw*, hot embers.

(*f*) *Gadwch Gaiſar*, ſignifies in Britiſh, *Cæſarem dimittite*; as *Kedwch* [or *Cedwch*] *Gaiſar*, *cuſtodite Cæſarem*.

(*g*) *Rhedeg* in Britiſh. (*h*) To carry corn from the fields to the barn.

Eſſeda

Eſſeda tælatis ſiſte Britanna jugis.
And ſtop the *Britiſh* Chariots with engraven yokes.

Circius. *Circius* is a wind, very well known by that name, to which Auguſtus Cæſar not only vow'd, but actually built, a Temple in Gaul. Now Phavorinus, a Gaul by birth, declares in Agellius, that it is a word of Gallic original. *Our Gauls*, ſaith he, *call by the name of* Circius, *that* wind, *which blows from their own coaſt, and which is the fierceſt in all thoſe parts; ſo named, I ſuppoſe, from its bluſtering and whirling.* It is certain, that this particular wind is more raging and violent than any other: And that *Cyrch* amongſt our modern Britains ſignifies *force* and *violence*, (*i*) plainly appears by the Welch-Litany.

Penninus. From Livy we learn, that the *Pennine Alps*, by Cæſar call'd *Summæ Alpes*, as over-topping the reſt, took not that name from Annibal *Pœnus* [i. e. the Carthaginian] but from the very higheſt Mountain thereabouts, the top whereof was conſecrated, and had the name of *Penninus* given it by the Mountaineers of Gaul. Now the (*k*) tops of Mountains are called *Pen* by our Britains at this day: For inſtance, (*l*) *Penmon-maur*, *Pendle*, *Pen*, *Pencoh-cloud*, and (*m*) *Pennigent*, the higheſt mountains among us, have all borrow'd their names from this word: and ſo hath alſo the *Apennine* in Italy.

Apenninus.

Armorica. The Cities of Gaul, which border upon the ſea, Cæſar tells us, were call'd by the Gauls *Aremoricæ*; with whom our modern Britains agree, in applying the ſame word exactly in the ſame way. For *Armor* with them ſignifies *By the Sea*, or *Upon the Sea*. And in the very ſame notion Strabo calls them in Greek Ἀπωκεανίδας.

In the reign of the Emperor Diocleſian, the Peaſants in Gaul raiſed a rebellion, and gave *Baucadæ.* their party the name of (*n*) *Baucadæ*. Now, Swine-herds and Ruſticks are called (*o*) *Beichiad* by the Britains.

The Thieves of their own Country, ſaith Si- *Vargæ, L. 4. Ep. 6.* donius, are called by the Gauls, *Vargæ*. Now, I have obſerved in the Gloſſary of the Church of Llandaffe, that *Thieves* were formerly called (*p*) *Veriad* in Britiſh.

Allobroges. The *Allobrogæ*, ſaith that antient and excellent Scholiaſt upon Juvenal, were ſo called, *becauſe* Brogæ *among the Gauls ſignifies a Country*, and (*q*) Alla, *another*; as being tranſlated thither from ſome other country. Now, *Bro* in Welch ſignifies a Country, and (*r*) *Allan*, without or extraneous; ſo that the Etymology is juſt the ſame in both languages.

Glaſtum. *There is*, ſaith Pliny, *an herb like* Plantain, *called by the Gauls* Glaſtum; with which, writers tell us, the Britains us'd to paint themſelves. This is the herb which we now call *Woad*: It makes a blue or sky colour, which colour is called *Glas* by the Welch to this day. This herb, according to Pliny, was by the Greeks called *Iſatis*; and the Dyers termed it *Vitrum*, as we learn from Oribaſius. Out of whom Pomponius Mela may eaſily be corrected, by inſerting *vitro* inſtead of *ultro*, in that place where he ſaith, *Britanni*, &c. *ultro corpora inſecti*, that is, *it is uncertain whether it were for ornament, or ſome other end, that the Britains dyed their bodies with* Vitrum, *or* Woad.

Woad. *Iſatis.* The Herb *Vitrum.* *Luteum* in Cæſar. Pomp. Mela corrected.

The *Gallathæ*, [in Aſia Minor] who ſpake the ſame language with our antient Gauls, as we learn from St. *Jerom*, had a little ſhrub which they call'd *Coccus*, wherewith they made a *deep red* or *ſcarlet* colour; and that very colour is at this day called *Coch* in the Britiſh language.

Coccus.

That the *Brachæ* was a ſort of habit common to the Gauls and Britains, we have ſhewn before. Diodorus Siculus deſcribes theſe *Brachæ* to be a ſort of coarſe party-colour'd garment. Now, foul tatter'd cloaths are by the preſent Britains called (*s*) *Brati*.

Brachæ.

If *Laina* was an old Gauliſh word, as is hinted in that place of Strabo, *The Gauls weave themſelves thick coats of coarſe wooll, which they call* Lainæ; the Britains have not departed much from it, who now call wooll, by the name of (*t*) *Glawn*.

Laina.

Bardus. Feſtus Pompeius tells us, that (*u*) *Bardus*, in the language of the Gauls, ſignifies a *Singer*: and that word is abſolutely Britiſh.

Bardocucullus. We learn out of *Martial* and others, that *Bardocucullus* was a ſort of garment worn by the Gauliſh Bards: now as (*x*) *Bard*, ſo the other part of that word, remains entire among the modern Britains, who call a cloak (*y*) *Cucul*.

Brance. *Gaul*, ſaith Pliny, *yieldeth a peculiar ſort of corn, which the natives call* Brance, *we* Sandalum, *a very fine ſort of grain.* Among the Britains likewiſe, a ſort of grain which yields a pure white flower, is call'd (*z*) *Guineth Vranc*, and with us, in Norfolk, *Branke*.

Pempedula. The Herb, which the Greeks from its five leaves call *Pentaphyllon*, was by the Gauls called *Pempedula*, as we find in *Apuleius*. Now, (*a*) *Pymp* in Britiſh ſignifies *five*, and *Deilen* a *Leaf*.

Petoritum. As *Pymp* for *five*, ſo *Petor* was the word among the Gauls for *four*; as we learn from Feſtus, who will have *Petoritum*, a Gauliſh chariot or wagon, to be ſo nam'd from its *four* wheels. Now, the word *Pedwar* ſignifies *four* among the Britains. (*b*)

Among the wooden inſtruments, the *Canterium* of the Latins (the ſame which we in Engliſh call a *Leaver*,) *was call'd* (ſaith Iſidore) *by*

(*i*) And ſo *Kyrch-wynt* would ſignifie a *violent wind*; but why *Circ* alone ſhould ſignifie that particular piece of violence, there is no reaſon.

(*k*) And alſo Promontories. (*l*) The true writing is *Pen maen maur*. (*m*) Which is poſſibly a Corruption from *Pen y gwynt*, which ſignifies a *windy Promontory*.

(*n*) They are called by different Authors *Bagaudæ*, *Vacaudæ*, *Bacaudæ*; nor (as Salvianus witneſſeth) did they conſiſt wholly of Country-people or Swine-herds, but of many of the better ſort too, who, being intolerably oppreſs'd by the Romans, were forced to take Arms. See Sammes Brit. p. 64.

(*o*) It ſignifies no more than the *bellowing of Oxen*; nor does it appear that it ever expreſſed *a Neatherd*.

(*p*) There is no word in Britiſh beginning with V conſonant, but inſtead of that they make uſe of *Gw*. However, were there any ſuch as *Gweriad* or *Veriad*, it ſeems too remote from *Varga*.

(*q*) Alla (ſays Sammes) does not ſignifie *another* in French, but only in Greek; and the Britiſh *Bro* comes from the Phœnician *Baro*, in the ſame ſenſe.

(*r*) *Alb* in compoſition ſignifies *another*, as *albtudh* extraneus. *Albtvroich* in old Britiſh might alſo ſignify the *Inhabitants of the mountains*.

(*s*) *Brattian*; and from thence by our North-country-men *Brats*. (*t*) Gwlan in Britiſh is *wool*.

(*u*) Concerning the manner of their ſinging, Quantities of their verſes, &c. ſee Drayton's Polyolb. p. 67. as Selden there quotes it from Dr. *Powel*, as alſo p. 97. (*x*) *Barah* in Britiſh, *Vates*. (*y*) *Cochol*, cucullus.

(*z*) *Gwenith Ffrank* in Britiſh; but it is a modern word, and ſignifies *French-wheat*, ſo that we muſt not fanſy it to have any relation to the Gauliſh *Brance*.

(*a*) *Pump-dail* in Britiſh is *quinque folia*. (*b*) And (which makes the relation greater) *Rhod* is *rota*.

Guuia. *the Gauls* Guuia; and it is now call'd (*c*) *Guif* in Welch.

Betulla. *Betulla*, Pliny ſaith, was a Gauliſh tree; we call it *Birch*. He would ſay it was a *Britiſh* tree too, if he were now alive: for it grows very plentifully in Britain; and is called in Welch (*d*) *Bedw*.

Dercoma. Wine diluted with water, Athenæus ſaith, the Gauls called *Dercoma*; and *Dwr* ſignifies *water* among our Britains.

Ratis. In like manner (not to trouble you with too many inſtances) *Fearne*, according to Dioſcorides, was called *Ratis* by the antient Gauls; and is now by the Britains called (*e*) *Redin*.

Scovies. *Elder-tree* was called *Scovies* by the Gauls; and now by the Britains (*f*) *Iſcaw*.

Vetonica. *Serratula* in Latin, in Gauliſh *Vetonica*, is now (*g*) by the Britains, and by us alſo, called *Betony*.

Marga. That which in Pliny the Latins call'd *Terræ adeps*, i. e. the fatneſs of the earth, and the Gauls *Marga*, is by our Britains call'd *Marle*.

Gliſcomarga. That which the Latins call *candida Marga*, white Marle, and the Gauls *Gliſcomarga*, might probably be call'd *Gluyſmarl* by the Britains: for

Tripetia. *Gluys* in Welch is *bright* or *ſhining*. *Tripetia*, a word in Sulpitius Severus, ſaid to be uſed by the Gauls for a *three-footed ſtool*, is by the Britains termed (*h*) *Tribet*.

Candetum. The meaſure of 100 foot, was called by the Gauls, according to *Columella*, *Candetum*; in Britiſh it is (*i*) *Cantroed*.

Becco. We read in Suetonius, that the bill or beak of a bird was by the Gauls called *Becco*; the ſame is called (*k*) *Pic* by the Britains.

Galba. Nor ſhould I be ſo wild in my conjectures, as Goropius is, if I ſhould fanſy ſome likeneſs between Suetonius's *Galba*, which ſignifies one *over-fat*, and the Britiſh word (*l*) *Galluus*, denoting *One of a very big ſize:* Or Verrius Flac-

Bulga. cus's *Bulga* for a *leathern Budget*, and the Britiſh word (*m*) *Butſiet*; or

Soldurii. *Soldurii* in Cæſar (which, in him, are ſuch as had vow'd to live and die together) and (*n*) *Sowdiwr*; or Pliny's

Planarat. *Planarat*, for a Plow, and (*o*) *Arat*, which in Britiſh ſignifies the ſame thing; or Iſidore's

Taxea. *Taxea*, for Lard, and the Britiſh (*p*) *Tew*; or

Zithum, Cyder. *Cerviſia*, Ale. Diodorus Siculus's *Zithum*, and their (*q*) *Cider*; or *Cerviſia*, [beer] and *Keirch*, i. e. Oats, of which the Welch in many places make beer; or rather (*r*) *Cwrwf*, which we in Engliſh call Ale.

That all theſe words properly belong'd to the antient Gauls, appears by the Authors we have cited; and you ſee how exactly they agree in ſound and ſignification with our Britiſh words.

The ends of the names of places. Another Argument is, that ſince the antient names of places in both kingdoms had the ſame terminations, to wit, *Dunum*, *Briva*, *Ritum*, *Durum*, *Magus*, &c. it may be inferr'd that thoſe Nations could not be wholly different. For this is a convincing evidence, that we Engliſh are deſcended from the Germans, becauſe the modern names of our Towns do end in *Burrow*, *Berry*, *Ham*, *Sted*, *Ford*, *Thorp*, and *Wich*; all which do, in like manner, exactly correſpond with the German terminations of *Burg*, *Berg*, *Heim*, *Stadt*, *Furdt*, *Dorpe*, *Wic*.

On the other hand, ſo rational an account may be given of ſome Gauliſh words, out of our Britiſh language, as anſwering exactly to the *nature* and *property* of the things ſo nam'd; that of neceſſity we muſt conclude, either thoſe to have been names impos'd by the Britains, or elſe that the Britains ſpoke the language of the Gauls. An inſtance or two to this purpoſe may be ſufficient.

Celtæ. *A third part of Gaul*, ſaith Cæſar, *is inhabited by thoſe who in their own tongue are called* Celtæ, *in ours* Galli; *by the Greeks* Gallathæ. But whence theſe people were called *Celtæ* and *Gallathæ*, the moſt learned among the French could never tell us. I wiſh they would conſider, whether this may not be deduc'd from the Britiſh word (*s*) *Gualt*,

Gualt. which to this day ſignifies the *hair of the head*; as *Gualtoc* doth *Comata*, i. e. long-haired: from whence the names of *Celtica*, and *Gallathæ*, and *Galli*, may very well have been derived; only mollified a little into ſome difference, in the pronunciation. Now, that the *Celtæ* were called *Comati*, from their large heads of hair, which they always wore at its full length, is generally agreed among the Learned: and as for the Letters C, K, Q, and G, whether in *power* or *ſound*, there is but little difference.

Lipſius de pronunciatione, p. 66.

Garumna, *Garonne.* That the noble River of *Garonne* in France runs with a mighty violent force, is very well known: From whence the Poets have given it the epithets of the *ſtrong*, the *ſea-like*, the *rapid*, *Garonne*. All which the Britiſh word (*t*) *Garrw* doth import.

Arar, *Saonne.* The river *Arar*, or *Saonne*, moves ſo incredibly ſlow, that you cannot tell by the eye, which way it flows. Hence by the Poets it is call'd the *ſlow*, and the *ſtill* Arar. Now, *Ara* among the Britains ſignifies *ſlow* and *ſtill*.

Rhodanus, *Rhoſne.* *Rhodanus*, the Rhoſne, which receives the Arar, runs with a very ſwift and violent current; and is therefore term'd *quick*, *ſwift*, and *headlong*. The word ſounds not much unlike *Rhedec*, which ſignifies *ſwiftneſs in running*.

Gebennæ. Strabo and others tell us, that the Mountains *Gebennæ* [the *Cevennes*] run out a long way in one continued ridge, in Gaul. And that (*u*) *Kevin* ſignifies the *ridge of a hill* among our Britains, appears by the Britiſh Lexicon. There is alſo near *Otteley* in Yorkſhire, a long ridge of hills which I have ſeen; at this day call'd the *Kevin* by the people of thoſe parts.

Mountains of Auvergne, *Cevennes.*

Leuca. Whereas ſtones were in old time erected in Gaul upon the Roads, at the diſtance of fifteen hundred paces from each other; and whereas the French *Leuca* or League containeth, as *Jornandes* obſerves, juſt the ſame number, and (*x*) *Leach* in the Britiſh ſignifies a *Stone*; I would deſire the learned among the French to conſider, whether their word *Leuca* may not be derived from thence.

Stony-fields. *Campi Lapidei.* Near the Sea-ſide, in that part of France which was heretofore called *Narbonenſis*, where Hercules and Albion fought (if we believe the old Fable,) the ſtones lie ſo thick, for many miles together, that one would almoſt think it had rain'd ſtones there. From whence it is by writers called the *Stony Shore*, and the *Stony Field*.

(*c*) *Gwyn* is the truer name, though the modern Authors, uſually writing f for v, ſpell it *gwif*.
(*d*) In the Plural *Badwen*; but this looks ſomething forc'd. (*e*) *Rhedyn*. (*f*) *Yſcaw*.
(*g*) *Betony* is no Britiſh word, but expreſs'd by *Cribeu St. Fréd*. (*h*) *Trybedh*. (*i*) *Kant-troed*. (*k*) *Pig*.
(*l*) The preſent Britiſh know nothing of any ſuch word. (*m*) *Budget* has nothing of Britiſh: *Bol* indeed in that language is a *belly*, which may ſuit that fancy well enough.
(*n*) *Sowder* is probably pure Engliſh; for the Britiſh always uſe *Milwr* in that ſenſe.
(*o*) *Aradr* in Britiſh is a *plough*. (*p*) *Tew*, is *fat*. (*q*) *Cider* is not Britiſh. (*r*) *Cereviſia* and the Welch *Kwrwv*, are no doubt of the ſame original. (*s*) *Gwalht*. (*t*) *Garw* or *Garwv*, is *rough*, and *Arar*, *gentle*.
(*u*) The Britiſh call mountains *Kevn*, and in the Plural Number *Kevneu*, that is, backs. (*x*) *Lhêch*.

The

The French at this day call it *le Craux*; and yet they know not the reaſon of that name: But in Britiſh, ſtones are called (*y*) *Craig*.

Morini. The People which in old time inhabited the Sea-coaſt of Gaul, lying neareſt to Britain, were in their own language called *Morini*. Now, *Mor* is in Britiſh *the Sea*, from whence that word ſeems to have been derived. For, the Britains call ſuch as live upon the ſea-coaſt, *Morinwyr*; as *Aremorica* in the old Gauliſh, and now in the Britiſh, ſignifies *by the Sea-ſide*.

Arelate, Arles. So, *Arelate*, a famous city of Gaul, which is ſeated in a marſhy and watry ſoil, ſeems to have taken the name purely from its ſituation: For *Ar* in Britiſh, ſignifies *upon*, and *Laith*, moiſt.

Uxellodunum. *Uxellodunum*, ſaith Cæſar, is a Town having on all ſides a rocky acceſs, and ſituate on the top of a high hill. Now, (*z*) *Uchel* in Britiſh *Dunum.* is *lofty*, and *Dunum* among the antient Gauls ſignified an *high ground*, or a *hill*, as Plutarch in his little book of *Rivers* tells us out of Clitiphon; And the ſame word was alſo uſed in that ſenſe by the antient Britains.

Cythariſtes. Pliny places the Promontory *Cythariſtes* in Gaul, near *Marſeilles*, where the town of *Toulon* now ſtands. And if you ask our preſent Britains what they call *Cythara*, i. e. an harp, they will tell you, (*a*) *Telen*.

Again (to put this matter out of diſpute) it is very evident, that though the modern French is made up for the moſt part of the Latin and German; yet there ſtill remain in it a great many old Gauliſh words. And I have had it from ſome who are skill'd in both languages, that very many of thoſe French words, which can be reduced neither to a Latin nor to a German original (and therefore may be preſumed to be remains of the old Gauliſh language,) do come as near the Britiſh as is poſſible. For example; The French at this day uſe the word *Guerir*, the Britains *Guerif*, to heal. The French uſe *Guaine*, the Britains *Guain*, for a Sheath. The French *Derechef*, the Britains *Dercheſu*, for, † Moreover. The French *Camur*, the Britains *Cam*, for Crooked. The French *Bateau*, the Britains *Bad*, for a Boat. The French *Gourmond* for a *Glutton*, the Britains *Gormod*, for, Too much, or beyond meaſure. The French *Baſton*, the Britains *Paſtwn*, for a Staff. The French *Accabler*, the Britains *Cablu*, for, To oppreſs. The French *Havre*, the Britains *Aber*, for a Haven. And *Comb* is yet in uſe in both nations, for a Valley.

† *Denuò.*

Many more words there are of this ſort, by the recital whereof I ſhould only tire my Reader; tho' they immediately tend to confirm this Point.

Whereas Tacitus tells us, that the *Æſtii*, a people of Germany, uſed the habits and cuſtoms of the Suevians, but a *language* that came nearer to the Britiſh; this makes nothing againſt my aſſertion. For the languages that are moſt of all remote, may yet agree in ſome particulars. So, *Augerius Busbequius*, late Embaſſador from the Emperor to the Grand Signior, obſerved many German and Engliſh words in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, or Crim-Tartary. Epiſt. 4.

From all which inſtances, this concluſion may be drawn; That the antient Gauls and Britains ſpake the ſame language; and from thence, this other neceſſary conſequence, That the *Original* of the Britains is to be referr'd to the Gauls. For it is not to be denied, what we before obſerved, that Gaul, as nearer to Armenia, muſt of courſe have been peopled before Britain. Beſides (according to Strabo) as Gaul abounded in *corn*, ſo did it much more in *men*. It is therefore reaſonable to conclude, that ſince the Gauls ſent Colonies into Italy, Spain, Germany, Thrace, and Aſia; they did the ſame much rather into Britain, a country ſo much nearer, and as plentiful as any of the reſt. And it muſt redound much to the glory of the Britiſh nation, that they had their original from thoſe antient Gauls, who were ſo famous for military Atchievements; and with whom the Romans for many years maintain'd a war, not for Honour and Empire, but for Self-preſervation. And theſe Gauls were they, who, to uſe the Poet's words rather than my own,

——————— *per omnem*
Invecti Europam, quaſi grando Aquilone vel Auſtro
Importata, gravi paſſim ſonuere tumultu:
Scit Romanus adhuc, & quam Tarpeia videtis
Arx attollentem caput illo in monte ſuperbum,
Pannones Æmathii nôrunt, ſcit Delphica rupes.

On *Europe*'s ſpacious tracts, like winter's hail
Urg'd by the North, or boiſt'rous South, they fell
With furious noiſe; as yet the Roman ſtate
Feels the ſad blow, and mourns her turn of fate.
Too well *Tarpeian* tow'rs their force have known,
And *Delphick* Rocks, and Plains of *Macedon*.

And a little after,

Intravere Aſiæ fines: prope littora Ponti
In gentem crevere novam, quæ tenditur uſque
Ad juga Pamphilûm, Garamantica ſydera contra
Inter Cappadoces poſita, & Bythinica regna.

O'er-running *Aſia*'s bounds, their barbarous power
Fix'd a new kingdom near the *Pontick* ſhore,
Between *Bythinia* and *Cappadocian* lands,
Far as *Pamphilian* cliffs and *Garamantick* ſtrands.

Nor ought we, on this occaſion, to omit the arguments brought by *Others*, to prove that the Britains are deſcended from the Gauls. *George Buc*, a perſon eminent for his extraction and learning, obſerves out of *Mekercus*, that the Germans call a French-man, *Wallon*; and that, when the German Saxons firſt came hither and heard the Britains ſpeak the Gauliſh tongue, they call'd them *Walli*, i. e. Gauls. (*b*) Buchanan adds, that *Walch* does not barely ſignify a *Stranger* among the Germans, but moſt pro-

(*y*) Stones are called *Kerig*; but *Kraig* is a rock; from whence in our Northern parts we ſtill call them *Crags*.

(*z*) This is very often us'd in compound names of places. (*a*) *Telyn* is a harp.

(*b*) How true ſoever that may be, it is certain that the Opinion he advances of *Wales* having its name from *Gaul*, is altogether falſe, as is prov'd in *Cornwall*. And beſides, why might not the *Welſh* and the *Gauls* both of them have their name upon the ſame occaſion, the latter, as being *ſtrangers* to the Germans, and the former, to the Saxons?

perly

perly a *Gaul*. And withal he obſerves, that the French at this day call that country *Galles*, which we call *Wales:* and that the antient Scots divided all the Britiſh Nations into *Gaol*, and *Galle*, that is (according to his interpretation) into the *Gallœci* and the *Galli*.

† Mr. *Sammes*.

[It may not be improper, juſt to mention in this place, that a † late Author who fetches the original of the Britains from the *Phœnicians*, though he cannot deny the affinity between the *Gauliſh* and *Britiſh* languages, proved in ſo many inſtances before; doth yet endeavour to reconcile that to his own Conjecture, by ſaying, 1. That the *Commerce* of theſe two Nations (intimated by Cæſar, and other Writers) and that of the *Phœnicians* with both, might eaſily cauſe ſuch a common and promiſcuous uſe of particular Words and Names. To inforce which, he endeavours to ſhow, 2. That thoſe very *Words*, alledged to prove the Britains of a Gauliſh original, are all, or moſt of them, found in the *Phœnician* Language; and therefore muſt be brought by that People, immediately, both into Britain and Gaul.]

But, when all is done, if our Britains, right or wrong, are reſolved to claim a *Trojan* Original, I will not make it my buſineſs to oppoſe them: but yet (*c*) if they will take my advice, they may beſt ground their Relation to the Trojans, upon their deſcent from the Gauls. *For it is ſaid by ſome* (theſe are the words of *Ammianus*) *that after the deſtruction of Troy, a few who fled thence, poſſeſs'd themſelves of Gaul, at that time unpeopled.*

The Britiſh language.

And here, while we have theſe languages under conſideration, we cannot but admire and celebrate the divine goodneſs towards our Britains, the poſterity of *Gomer*; who, though they have been conquer'd ſucceſſively by the Romans, Saxons, and Normans; do hitherto enjoy the true *Name* of their Anceſtors, and have alſo preſerv'd their primitive language entire, although the Normans ſet themſelves to aboliſh it by expreſs laws. The reply of that noble old Gentleman of Wales was not impertinent, who, being ask'd by *Henry* the ſecond, King of *England*, what he thought of the ſtrength of the *Welch*, and of his royal expedition againſt them, made his anſwer in theſe words: *This nation, Great Sir, may ſuffer much, and may be in a great meaſure ruin'd, or at leaſt weaken'd, by your preſent and future attempts, as formerly it hath often been; but we aſſure our ſelves, it will never be wholly deſtroyed* * *by the anger or power of any mortal man, unleſs the anger of Heaven concur in that deſtruction. Nor (whatever changes may happen as to the other parts of the world) can I believe that any other nation or language beſides the* Welch, *ſhall anſwer at the laſt day for the greater part of this corner of the world.*

Giraldus in his Topography of Wales.

* *Propter levitatem iram.*

(*c*) Our Author, where he diſcourſes of the Continuance of the *Romans* in Britain, delivers it as his Opinion, that the Britains may beſt claim a relation to the Trojans, by their intercourſe for ſo many hundreds of years with the *Romans*, who were certainly deſcended from them.

The NAME of BRITAIN.

BUT you will ſay, if *Cumero* be the primitive name of the Inhabitants, whence then comes *Albion?* and whence *Britain?* a name which hath ſo much prevailed, that the other is almoſt forgotten. Give me leave, as to this point, to deliver my real thoughts, which, I am ſatisfied, are the real truth. The ſame things may be conſider'd under various circumſtances, and thereupon be expreſs'd by various names, as Plato tells us in his *Cratylus*. And if you will ſearch into particular inſtances, both of modern and antient times, you will obſerve that all nations have been called by Strangers, differently from what they called themſelves. Thus, they who in the language of their own Country, were called *Iſraelites*, were termed by the Greeks, *Hebrews* and *Jews*; and by the Egyptians, *Hueſi* (as Manethon obſerves,) becauſe they had *Shepherds* for their Kings. So, the Greeks call'd thoſe *Syrians*, as Joſephus writes, who nam'd themſelves *Aramæans*. Thoſe who call'd themſelves *Chuſii*, were by the Greeks, from their black faces, call'd *Æthiopians*. They who call'd themſelves *Celtæ*, the Greeks call'd *Gallatæ*; either from their milk-white complexion, as ſome will have it, or from their long hair, as I juſt now obſerved. So, thoſe who call'd themſelves *Teutſch*, *Numidæ*, and *Hellenæ*, were by the Romans call'd *Germani*, *Mauri*, and *Græci*; [*Germans*, *Moors*, and *Greeks*.] So at this day (not to produce too many inſtances) they who are in their own Tongue call'd *Muſſelmen*, *Magier*, *Czechi*, *Beſermanni*, are by all the Europeans called *Turks*, *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, and *Tartars*. And even in England, we, who in our own tongue call our ſelves *Engliſhmen*, are by the Welch, Iriſh, and Highland-Scots, call'd *Saſſon*, i. e. Saxons. After the ſame manner we may imagin that our Anceſtors, who called themſelves *Cumero*, were upon ſome other account, either by themſelves, or by others, called *Britons*; from whence the Greeks fram'd their Βρεττανία, and handed the ſame word to the Romans. Thus much being premis'd, we will now enquire into the ſeveral names of this Iſland.

Albion.

As to the name *Albion*, I am not much ſolicitous about it. For it was impos'd by the Greeks for diſtinction-ſake; all the Iſlands that lay round it being call'd by one general name, *Britannicæ* and *Britanniæ*, i. e. *the Britiſh Iſles. The Iſland of Britain*, ſaith Pliny, *ſo famous in the writings of the Greeks and Romans, is ſituate to the north-weſt, at a great diſtance from, but juſt oppoſite to*, Germany, France, *and* Spain, *three Countries that take up much the greateſt part of Europe. It is particularly call'd* Albion; *whereas all the Iſles about it are nam'd* Britanniæ. Where-

Britanniæ.

* upon

upon Catullus, concerning Cæsar, hath this expreſſion,

Hunc Galliæ timent, timent Britanniæ.
Both Gaul and Britain our great Cæsar dread.

Alſo in the ſame Epigram, he calls this *Ultimam Occidentis Inſulam*, i. e. the fartheſt Iſland of the weſt. The name *Albion* ſeems to have had its riſe meerly from a vain humour of the Greeks, and a fondneſs in that people for fables and fictitious names; which themſelves call'd ἄσαρον ἰυρισιλογίαν. For ſeeing that nation has, in the pure ſtrength of *Fancy*, named Italy, *Heſperia*, from Heſperus, the ſon of Atlas; France, *Gallatia*, from a certain ſon of Polyphemus, &c. I cannot but believe, that in the ſame fanciful humour they invented for this Iſle the name of *Albion*, from Albion, Neptune's ſon; as *Perottus* and *Lilius Giraldus* have obſerv'd before me: unleſs one ſhould chuſe rather to derive it from Ἄλφον, a word, which Feſtus ſaith, ſignifies *white* in Greek, whence the Alps may alſo have taken their name: for our Iſland is ſurrounded with *white rocks*, which Cicero calls *Mirificas Moles*, vaſt and prodigious piles. For which reaſon in the (*a*) Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, and *Severus*, Britain is figured, ſitting upon *Rocks*, in a woman's habit; and by the Britiſh Poets is ſtiled (*b*) *Inis Wen*, that is, the White Iſland. Not to obſerve, that Orpheus in his Argonautics (*c*) (if they be his) calls that Iſland, Λευκαῖος χῖρος, *The white land*, which lies next to *Jernis*, or Ireland, and which can be no other but our Britain: the ſame, which in a few verſes before, he ſeems to have call'd Νῆσον πρὸς λευκήνορα for Λευκήνορα. Fracaſtorius alſo, in his diſcourſe concerning that peſtilential fever which rag'd in England under the name of the *Sweating Sickneſs*, delivers it as his Opinion, that it was occaſioned by the nature of the Engliſh ſoil, which is very much upon *Chalk*, or a *white ſort of Marle*; and ſuppoſes that from thence our Iſland took the name of *Albion*. (*d*) [So, an Iſland in the Indian Sea, was called *Leuca*, white; and alſo another in Pontus, which agreed with this of our's ſo far, as to be thought *Fortunate*, and to be a receptacle of the Souls of thoſe great Heroes, *Peleus* and *Achilles*. So a place by Tyber alſo was called *Albiona*.]

The figure of *Britain*.

Inis Wen.

Lib. 1. *de morbis contagioſis*.

He had but little honeſty, and as little modeſty, who was the Inventor of that idle ſtory, not to be heard without indignation, That this Iſland took the name of *Albion* from (*e*) Albina, one of the thirty daughters of Dioclesian a King of *Syria*, who on their wedding-night kill'd all their husbands, and then coming over hither in a veſſel without oars, were the firſt that took poſſeſſion of the Iſland, where a ſort of *carnal* Spirits got them with child; and thence iſſued a race of Giants. (*f*) Nor need I be at much pains to enquire, why, in that old *Parodia* againſt Ventidius Baſſus, it is called *Inſula Cæruli*; conſidering that it is ſurrounded with the *Sea*, which the Poets ſtile *Cærulus* and *Cærulum*. So Claudian, concerning Britain,

Inſula Cæruli.

——— *Cujus veſtigia verrit*
Cærulus. ———

———Whoſe ſteps the azure ſea
Sweeps with his tide. ———

I omit, that it is by *Ariſtides* call'd the *Great and the fartheſt Iſland*. That it was alſo call'd *Romania*, ſeems to be inſinuated by thoſe paſſages in Gildas, where he tells us, that this Iſland was ſo abſolutely brought under the Roman power, *That the name of the* Roman *ſlavery ſtuck to the very ſoil*. And a little after; *So that it might now be accounted* Romania, *rather than* Britannia. And within a page or two, *An Iſland, bearing the* Roman *name, but not obſerving the laws or cuſtoms of the Romans*. Nay, Proſper Aquitanus expreſsly calls it, *The Roman Iſland*. Hither alſo may be refer'd that prediction of the *Aruſpices* or Sooth-ſayers, when the Statues of Tacitus and Florianus the Emperors were thrown down with Thunder; *viz.* That out of their Family ſhould ariſe an Emperor, who, amongſt other great actions, *ſhould ſet Preſidents over Taprobana, and ſend a Proconſul into* the Roman Iſland; which the Learned underſtand of our Britain; tho' it was a Province *Preſidial*, and never *Proconſular*, as we ſhall hereafter ſhew. If ſome will ſtill believe that it was alſo call'd *Samothea*, from Samothes, Japhet's ſixth ſon, I cannot help it. I know very well whence all that is borrow'd; out of Annius Viterbienſis, who, like all other Cheats, putting ſpecious titles upon bad wares, hath impoſed upon the credulous his own forgeries under the name of *Beroſus*.

Romania.

Vopiſcus in Floriano.

Samothea.

But, as to the name and original of *Britain*, the various opinions concerning it, have made it a very doubtful point; for which reaſon, I here apply my ſelf to our Britains, for leave to interpoſe my judgment among the reſt; and that they would put a favourable conſtruction upon what I do; that as they deſire to know the truth, ſo they would pardon thoſe that ſearch after it, and allow me the ſame liberty that *Eliot*, *Leland*, *Llwyd*, and others, have taken. For if *Humphrey Llwyd*, a learned Britain, was not blam'd, but commended, for producing a new Etymology of *Britain*, different from the common one of *Brutus*, without prejudice to

(*a*) One of thoſe Coins of Antoninus Pius, having *Britain* ſitting upon the rocks, is in the hands of Mr. *Thoresby* of Leeds, with this inſcription, *Antoninus. Aug. Pius. P. P. Tr. P.* xviii. Reverſe. Britannia. Coſ. IIII. SC.

(*b*) The learned Selden (Annot. ad Polyolb. p. 20.) thinks this inſtance the moſt conſiderable of all for this purpoſe; becauſe in Antiquity it is uſual to have names among ſtrangers, correſponding to thoſe of the inhabitants. So the *Redde-Sea* is by Strabo, Curtius, Stephanus, and others, call'd *Erythræus*; and *Nile*, in Hebrew and Ægyptian call'd *black*, is obſerv'd by that Prince of Learning *Joſeph Scaliger*, to ſignify the ſame colour in the word Αἰγύπτιος, us'd for it by *Homer*; which is inforced by the black ſtatues, among the Greeks, erected in honour of Nile, call'd alſo expreſsly Μέλας.

(*c*) See Uſher's Antiquit. Britan. Eccleſ. p. 378. fol.

(*d*) As Buchanan will not allow that their *Albania* could come from a Latin word, ſo neither will Somner let our *Albion* have that original; but, with *Albania*, derives it from the Celtick *Alpen*, *Alben*, and ſuch like words, intimating a *mountain*, *high hill*, &c. which anſwers the nature of the place, whether we conſider the inner parts of the Iſland, or thoſe *moles mirificæ* (mentioned by Cicero) upon the Sea-Coaſts.

(*e*) This is fetch'd out of the Chronicle of St. Albans. But our Author ſeems here to confound two fabulous opinions into one, making this *Albina*, at the ſame time daughter of Dioclesian, and one of the *Danaides*, daughters of Danaus: for they it were, who are ſaid to have kill'd their husbands, and come over hither.

(*f*) See *Virgil*'s Catalects, and Scaliger upon the place. For this reaſon it is we find, in the Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, Britain repreſented by a woman ſometimes ſitting upon a rock, ſometimes upon a ſort of a globe in the Ocean. And *Proſper* the Rhetorician, calls the Britains *Æquorei*.

that ſtory; I hope it will be no crime in me, who here meddle not with the Hiſtory of *Brutus*, if I briefly enquire after another original. And where can I ſo properly ſearch, as in our Britiſh language? which as it is pure and unmix'd, ſo extreamly ancient: and on this double account, we may promiſe our ſelves conſiderable aſſiſtance from it. For antient languages are highly ſerviceable to the finding out the firſt originals of things; and Plato, in his Cratylus, tells us, that the primitive names of things, long ſince worn out of uſe, are ſtill preſerv'd in the *barbarous* Tongues as the moſt antient. And, though thoſe matters are ſo very obſcure by reaſon of their great Antiquity, that we rather earneſtly wiſh for the truth, than have any reaſonable hopes to diſcover it; yet I ſhall do my utmoſt to clear this point, and ſhall briefly propound my own judgment, not magiſterially impoſing it upon any man, but being ready to admit, with the higheſt ſatisfaction, any other opinion that ſhall be more probable. For I love Truth of another's diſcovery, altogether as well as my own; and equally embrace it, where-ever I find it.

In the firſt place, I will take it for granted, with the Reader's leave, that all antient nations had their own proper names from the beginning, and that the Greeks and Latins, afterwards, fram'd names for every Country out of thoſe of the People, with variation enough to accommodate them to their own Dialect. Or, to explain my ſelf further, that the *People* were known and diſtinguiſh'd by names, before the Countries they inhabited; and that the Countries were afterwards denominated from the People. Who can deny but the names of the *Jews*, the *Medes*, the *Perſians*, *Scythians*, *Almans*, *Gauls*, *Getulians*, *Saxons*, *Engliſh*, *Scots*, &c. were in being, before thoſe of *Judæa*, *Media*, *Perſia*, *Scythia*, *Almaine*, *Gaul*, *Getulia*, *Saxony*, *England*, *Scotland*, &c? Nor is any thing more evident, than that theſe laſt were coin'd out of the firſt. We read, that from the *Samnites*, the *Inſubres*, and *Belgæ*, Livy and Cæſar were the firſt that call'd the Countries themſelves, *Samnitium*, *Inſubrium*, and *Belgium*. From the *Franks* (in the time of Conſtantine the Great, as appears by the Coins of that Emperor) the Country where they were ſeated, firſt took the name of *Francia* or *France*. And Sidonius Apollinaris was the firſt, that framed the name of *Burgundy* from the *Burgundians*. Now, we have all the reaſon in the world to believe, that after the ſame manner the Inhabitants, or elſe the Gauls their next Neighbours, gave this Iſland the name of *Britain*. For there are circumſtances, which make it probable, that the Natives were called *Brit* or *Brith* in the old barbarous Language; eſpecially, that Verſe, which paſſes under the name of Sibyl,

Ἔσεται ἐν Βρύτεσι καὶ ἐν Γάλλοις πολυχρύσοις
Ὠκεανὸς κελαδῶν πληρέμβος αἵματι πολλῷ.

The *Britiſh* tribes and wealthy *Gauls* ſhall hear
The purple waves come rowling from afar,
While tides of blood the wond'ring Pilots fear.

Next, the authority of Martial, Juvenal, and Auſonius: This Iſland's being alſo by Procopius called *Britia*; then, the ancient Inſcriptions, ſet up by the Britains themſelves, in which we read *Brito*, *Britones*, *Brittus*, COH. BRITON. ORDINIS BRITTON, and at Rome, in the Church of *S. Maria Rotunda*, NATIONE BRITTO. Together with an Inſcription to be ſeen at *Amerbach* in Germany; which I will here inſert, becauſe it mentions *Triputium*, ſome place in Britain, not yet known,

NYMPHISO
NO BRITTON
TRIPUTIENO
SUB CURA
MO VLPI
MALCHI
* 7. LEG. XXII.
PO PO FO

* *Centurionis.*

The Saxons alſo themſelves, in their own Language, call'd the Britains Bpitr, and particularly Witichindus the Saxon, throughout his Hiſtory, uſes the word *Britæ*. So that, without all doubt, *Brit* is the primitive, from whence *Brito* is derived; and from whence we may expect ſome light towards the original of the name of *Britain*. *BRIT.*

Now, it was the general cuſtom of all nations, to apply to themſelves ſuch names as had reſpect to ſomething wherein they either excell'd, or were diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt. Some, from the dignity of their Founders, as the Jonians from *Javan*, the Iſraelites from *Iſrael*, the Chananites from *Chanan* the Son of Cham. Others, with reſpect to their particular Natures, Cuſtoms, or Employments; as the *Iberi*, according to the Hebrew derivation, becauſe they were *Miners*; the *Heneti*, becauſe they were *Wanderers*; the *Nomades*, becauſe they employ'd themſelves moſtly about Cattel; the Germans, becauſe they were accounted *ſtout* and *warlike*; the *Franks*, becauſe *free*; the *Pannonians*, in the opinion of Dion, from *Pannus*, as wearing *cloath-coats* with long ſleeves; the *Æthiopians* from their *blackneſs*; and the *Albans*, as born with *white* hair. From whence Solinus remarks, *That even the Colour of the hair did give name to a nation.* And our Country-men, who, paſſing under the general name of *Cimbri* or *Cumeri* in common with the Gauls, had no other mark or character ſo proper to difference and diſtinguiſh them from the reſt, as that peculiar Cuſtom of *painting* their bodies: (For the beſt writers that are, *Cæſar*, *Mela*, *Pliny*, &c. do all agree, that the Britains us'd to paint themſelves with *Glaſtum*, or woad; and the word *Glas*, ſignifies *Blue* in Welch to this day:) What, if I ſuppoſe then, that our *Britons* had that name from their *painted* bodies; for the word *Brith*, in the antient language of this Iſland, ſignifies any thing that is painted and coloured? Nor can any one in reaſon cenſure this, as abſurd, or over-ſtrain'd, ſeeing it has the proper marks of a juſt Etymology; the words ſound alike, and the name (which is as it were the picture of the thing) expreſſes the thing it ſelf. For *Brith* and *Brit* are very near in ſound; and the word *Brith*, among the Britains, expreſſes to the full what the Britains really were, that is, *painted*, *ſtained*, *died*, and *coloured*. Theſe Epithets the Latin Poets uſe to give them; and Oppian terms them Αἰολόνωτοι, i. e. having backs of ſeveral colours. *In Serm. Recoſt.* *Glas.* *Britons*, whence took their name. *Brith*, what it is. *Lib.* 1. *Cynegetic.*

Nor will it be improper here (though it may ſeem of no great moment) to ſet down an obſervation of my own, That in the names of almoſt all the antient Britains, there appears ſome intimation of a *Colour*, which, without doubt, aroſe from this cuſtom of *Painting*. The *Red Colour* is by the Britains call'd *Coch* and *Goch*; which word, I fanſy, is part of theſe names, Old Britains names drawn from colours.

names, *Cogidunus*, *Argentocoxus*, *Segonax*. The *black colour* they call *Dû*; of which methinks there is some appearance in *Mandubratius*, *Cartimandua*, *Togodumnus*, *Bunduica*, *Cogidunus*. The *white colour* is called *Gwyn*, the plain footsteps of which word, methinks, I see in *Venutius* and *Immanuentius*. *Gwellw*, in Welch, signifies a *Waterish colour*, and this discovers it self evidently in the names of *Vellocatus* and *Carvillius*, and *Suella*. *Blue* in British is *Glas*; and that plainly appears in the name of King *Cuniglasus*, which Gildas interprets *Fulvus*, or, as it is in some other copies, *Furvus Lanio*, a dark colour'd Butcher. *Aure*, the name for a *Gold colour*, is plain in *Cungetorix* and *Arviragus*. A lively and brisk colour is by them call'd *Teg*, whereof we have a slight hint in *Prasutagus*, and *Charactacus*. And, if we allow that the Britains borrow'd the names of mixt colours, together with the colours themselves, from the Romans (as they did certainly their *Werith* for Green, from *Viridis*; and *Melin* for *Straw-colour*, from *Melinus*;) then I may have leave to fansy, that I discover somewhat of the colour call'd *Prasinus*, or Grass-green, in the name of *Prasutagus*; and of the colour call'd *Minium*, i. e. *Vermilian*, in that of *Adiminius*, son to King *Cunobelinus*. *Rufina* also, that learned British Lady, took her name from the Latin *Rufus*, the red or flame-colour: as *Alban*, the first Martyr of Britain, from *Albus*, i. e. White. If any person, skill'd in that antient language, would in like manner examine the rest of the British names that occur in old Writers (of which sort there are not above four or five remaining) it is very probable he would find in every one, some signification of a *Colour*. Nor ought we to omit, that the most common names at this day among our Britains, *Gwyn*, *Du*, *Goch*, *Lluid*, were taken from the *white*, *black*, *red*, and *russet Colour*. So that it cannot seem strange, that a nation should derive its (*g*) general name from *Painting*, where all the people *painted* their bodies; and where in old time it was, and at present is, the fashion among the Inhabitants, to take their names from *Colours*. But to return to our business; if all this can be thought foreign to it.

It is most certain, that in the British Histories, an Inhabitant of Britain is call'd in that language *Brithon*. The note of aspiration is not to be regarded, since the Britains (whose tongue, St. Chrysostom saith, was *lingua Sibila*, a hissing tongue) were always pleas'd with aspirations, which the Latins as studiously avoided: and as *Brito* came from *Brith*, so did *Britannia* also, in my opinion. *Britannia* (saith Isidore) *was so called from a word of that Nation.* And whereas the most antient Greeks (the first who gave the name of *Britain* to our Island) whether on account of Trade or Piracy, were wont to make long voyages, keeping always close to the shore (as Eratosthenes hath observ'd;) they might either be inform'd by the Natives, or learn from the Gauls who spoke the same language, that the people of this Island were call'd *Brith* and *Brithon*, and thereupon, to the word *Brith* might add *Tania*, a termination, which in Greek (as the (*h*) Glossaries tell us) signifies a *Region* or *Country*. Out of these two words, they compounded the name of Βρεττανία, corruptly written Βρεττανία, i. e. *the Country of the Britons*. Lucretius and Cæsar have nam'd it more truly *Britannia*; and they are the first of the Latins that make mention of it.

Tania. So the Germans now add *Landt* to the names of Countries.

That the matter stands thus as to Britain, I do the more firmly believe, because we find not in all the world besides, above three Countries of any considerable largeness, the names whereof do end in *Tania*; and these lie in this Western part of the world, to wit, *Mauritania*, *Lusitania*, and *Aquitania*; (*i*) of which, I question not, but that the Greeks who first discover'd those countries, were the Inventers, and that from them the Latins afterwards receiv'd them. For, from the name of the *Mauri*, they made *Mauritania*, *The country of the Mauri*; which, according to Strabo, was by the natives called *Numidia*. From *Lusus*, the Son of Bacchus, they framed *Lusitania*, that is, *the Country of Lusus*; and perhaps they call'd *Aquitain* by that name, *ab aquis*, as *Ivo Carnotensis* thinks, since it is a country seated upon the water. In which sense also (as Pliny tells us) it was formerly called *Armorica*, i. e. upon the Sea-coast. As for *Turditania* and *Bastitania*, names of *smaller* countries in Spain (and consequently lying also in these Western parts of the world) they may be very properly reduc'd under the same head, and seem to signify no more than *the countries of the Turdi*, and *the Basti*. Nor is it unusual for Names to be compounded of a Foreign and a *Greek* word. *Words are compounded*, (saith Quintilian) *either of our own* (i. e. Latin) *and a foreign word, as* Biclinium; *or just the contrary, of a foreign word and a Latin tack'd to it, as* Epitogium *and* Anticato; *or of two foreign words, as* Epirrhedium. And this is the most usual sort of Composition, in the names of Countries. Is not the name of *Ireland* a manifest Compound of the Irish *Erin*, and the English *Land*? Is not *Angleterre*, a name made by the conjunction of a French with an English word? Was not the name of *Franclond* (for so our old Saxons called France) a Compound of the French and Saxon Language? Came not *Poleland* likewise from a Polish word, signifying a *plain* or *level*, united with a German? Lastly, was not the name of *Denmark* compounded of a Danish word, and the German *March*, which signifieth a *bound* or

In Serm. Pentecost.

Lib. 1.

(*g*) Mr. *Somner*, not without some colour of reason, has express'd his dislike of this Original. For 1. It does not appear (how generally soever the Opinion may be receiv'd) that the old Britains did *paint* their bodies. *Glasto inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit, atque hoc horribiliores sunt in pugna aspectu*, &c. says Cæsar, and agreeably, Pomponius Mela, *Vitro corpora infecti*; to both which, Pliny's words do very well suit, *Simile plantagini glastum in Gallia vocatur, quo Britannorum conjuges nurusque toto corpore oblitæ, quibusdam in sacris & nudæ incedunt Æthiopum colorem imitantes*. Now, there is a great difference between barely dying, or dawbing the body (which implies no more than colouring,) and *painting*, which necessarily supposes certain figures drawn upon the body. Besides, supposing some of the Britains did *paint* themselves, and Cæsar (the best authority of that kind) be interpreted in this sense; yet it is only the *Albion* he speaks of; whereas all the Isles in our Ocean were call'd, by one general name, *Insulæ Britannicæ*; and therefore, unless it appeared that all the rest follow'd the same Custom (as it does not) *Britannia* under that notion cannot properly be applied to them.

(*h*) The learned Casaubon has express'd himself diffatisfy'd with the bare authority of *Glossaries* in this point, unless it also appear'd that some writer had us'd the word ταυία in that sense. What he imagins might occasion such a Mistake in the Glossographers, is the ταυία, used to signify a little slip or *tongue* of land or shore. See Camden's Epist. p. 60.

(*i*) There are two more which have the same termination, *Capitania*, and *Occitania*. Ibid.

limit?

limit? But in a matter ſo evident, more Inſtances are needleſs.

Nor is it at all to be wonder'd, that the Greeks ſhould give our Iſle this addition of *Tania*; when St. Jerom, in his Queſtions upon Geneſis, proves out of the moſt antient Authors, that the Grecians had their Colonies and Plantations along all the Sea-Coaſts in Europe, and in all the Iſlands, even as far as Britain. *Let us*, ſaith he, *look into* Varro's *Treatiſe of Antiquities, and that of* Siſinius Capito, *and into the Greek writer* Phlegon, *and ſeveral others eminent for their learning; and we ſhall ſee, that almoſt all the Iſlands and Sea-coaſts over the whole world, with the lands bordering there-upon, were generally poſſeſſed by the Greeks. For that people (as I have ſaid before) poſſeſſed all the Sea-coaſts, from the Mountains* Amanus *and* Taurus, *as far as the Britiſh Ocean.*

That the Greeks came into Britain.

(*k*) That the Greeks did land in this Iſland, and made their Obſervations on the ſituation and nature of it, will be a point paſt all queſtion, if we obſerve what Athenæus hath written concerning *Phileas Taurominites* (of whom more anon) who was in Britain in the 160th year before the coming of Cæſar: Next, if we remember the Altar, with an inſcription to Ulyſſes, in Greek Letters: And laſtly, if we conſider what Pytheas hath related before the time of the Romans, concerning the diſtance of *Thule* from Britain. For who ſhould diſcover to the Greeks, either *Britain*, or *Thule*, or the Countries of *Belgium*, eſpecially their Sea-coaſts; unleſs the Ships of the Grecians had been in the Britiſh and German Ocean, and given their Geographers an account of them? Can we imagin, that *Pytheas* could have known any thing of what lay ſix days ſail beyond *Britain*, but that ſome of the Greeks gave him information? How elſe could the Greeks come to know, that there were ſuch places as *Scandia*, *Bergos*, and *Nerigon*, from whence the paſſage lay by ſea to *Thule*? Theſe very names ſeem to have been much better known, even to the moſt antient among the Greeks, than to Pliny, or any of the Romans. Accordingly, Mela tells us, That *Thule* had *been celebrated by the Grecian Poets*; and Pliny ſaith, *Britain was an Iſland famous in the writings of the Greeks and Romans.* By this means, ſo great a number of Greek words have crept into the *Britiſh* and *French* language; as alſo into the *Belgic* or Low-Dutch; and therefore, *Lazarus Bayfius*, and *Budæus*, have taken occaſion to value their Country upon this, that the French were in old time Φιλέλληνες, i. e. *Great admirers of the Greeks*; building upon a few French words, which diſcover ſome marks of the Greek: And Hadrianus Junius ſeems no leſs pleas'd, when he can light on a Belgick word that will admit of a Greek Etymology. By the ſame rule, our (*l*) Britains may alſo glory in their Language, ſince it hath a great many words which are deriv'd from a Greek original. But the learned Sir *Thomas Smyth*, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, attributes it rather to this accident, that when all the reſt of Europe was diſturb'd and harraſs'd with wars, a great number of Greeks fled hither for ſafety.

Greek words, in the Britiſh language.

In his book of Engliſh Orthography.

Thus, you have my thoughts, (*m*) and perhaps my miſtakes, concerning the original of the *Britains*, and the name of *Britain*. If they are falſe, may the diſcovery of Truth ſhow it. In this intricate and obſcure ſearch after Antiquities, he merits who errs but a little; and it often happens, that things which *at firſt ſight* are judged falſe, appear very true upon a more ſerious conſideration. If I were ſtanding before *Truth* her ſelf as my Judge, I could ſay no more. As for our Country-men the Britains, I do with all earneſtneſs intreat the learned among them, to employ their utmoſt care and diligence in this enquiry; that ſo, at the appearance of Truth, all *Conjectures* may vaniſh, like miſts before the Sun.

(*k*) Concerning the knowledge the Greeks and Romans ſeem to have had of *Britain*, ſee more hereafter, under the title *Britannorum mores*.

(*l*) And if that be a good bottom, ſo may the Engliſh too, ſeveral of whoſe Words are ſhewn by ſome late Lexicographers to have a near affinity with the Greek. But, which is more, even in point of Idiom, there do not want inſtances to ſhew an Analogy between them. For, καρδία δένδρυ, in Heſychius, is our *heart of a tree*; ἰσχειρίω, *to take in hand* with us; νωθετίω, *to put in mind*; τὴς ῥῖνος ἐλκεσθ, in Lucian, *to be led by the noſe*; ὕδωρ ποιεῖν, in Diogenes Laërtius, *to make water*; ἐπαύσαλο λαλῶν, *he left ſpeaking*; γλῶσα προφέρχι διανοίας, in Iſocrates, *his tongue runs before his wit*; σχοινίον ἐξ ἄμμυ, (among the Greek Adagies collected by Schottus) *a rope of ſand*; Λίθος κυλινδόμενος τὸ φῦκος ὐ ποιᾶ, *a rowling-ſtone gathers no moſs.*

(*m*) The ſame Author, that has expreſs'd his diſſatisfaction in Mr. Camden's *Brith-tania*, has left us a Conjecture of his own, no leſs plauſible than learned, viz. that it comes from *Brydio*, ſignifying in Britiſh *fervere, æſtuare, ferveſcere, calefacere, caleſieri*, &c. pointing out the heat and violent motion of this Sea, ſo much talk'd of by Authors. By one it is call'd *Oceanus barbaris fluctibus fremens*; by another it is ſaid, *horrendis attolli æſtibus.* And the Iriſh Sea is called by Solinus, *undoſus & inquietus*; *toto in anno* (ſo he goes on) *non niſi pauculis diebus eſt navigabile.* Giraldus Cambrenſis follows him, and gives us almoſt the ſame deſcription of it: and Camden, in his account of this matter, has ſhown theſe *Seas* to have been famous for their ruggedneſs. See him in *Kent*, and in his *Diſcourſe upon the Britiſh Iſles.* Now, ſince this Quality of our Seas has been in all ages ſo eminent; ſince alſo the Britiſh *Brydio* ſo fully expreſſes that Quality, we muſt at leaſt allow this Conjecture ſome ſhare of Probability. Doubtleſs, from the ſame original was their *Brydaniaeth*, iracundia, fervor, &c. which leads us naturally to *Brydain*, in Saxon *Brytane*, and with us *Britain.*

The

The *Manners* of the BRITAINS.

AS for the Affairs of the Britains in elder times, their State and Government, their Laws and Cuſtoms; we were promiſed a treatiſe of them by Mr. *Daniel Rogers*, an excellent Perſon and particularly eminent for learning, and to whom I had great Obligations: but he being taken away in the flower of his age, before he had done any thing upon that ſubject, I will preſent the Reader with theſe few Memoirs concerning their Cuſtoms, taken, word for word, out of ancient Authors.

Manners and Cuſtoms of the Britains.

Cæſar. *The mony us'd by the Britains is* Braſs; *or iron* * *rings at a certain weight, inſtead of it. They think it unlawful to eat hares, hens, and geeſe; however, they keep them for their Pleaſure. The moſt civiliz'd by far, are thoſe who inhabit* Kent, *a country which lies upon the ſea-coaſt, where they are not much different from the Gauls in their way of Living. Moſt of the inland People ſow no corn, but live upon milk and fleſh; and are cloathed with skins. All the Britains* dye *themſelves with Woad; which makes them of a skie colour, and thereby the more terrible in Battle. They wear their hair long upon the head, but cloſe and bare in all parts of the Body except the head and the upper-lip. They have, ten or twelve of them, Wives together in common, eſpecially brothers with one another, and parents with children; but if any of the Women bring forth, the child is counted his only who firſt married her. In Battle, their way is generally to fight in* * *Chariots: Firſt, they ſcour up and down in them, and fling darts, and many times diſorder the enemy's ranks by the terrour of their Horſes and the noiſe of their Chariot-wheels. When they have wound themſelves in among the Horſe, they skip from their chariots, and fight on foot. The charioteers in the mean time retire, and place themſelves ſo, that their maſters may readily mount again, in caſe they are overpower'd by the number of the enemy. Thus they anſwer both the ſpeed of the Horſe, and the ſteadineſs of the Foot, and by daily uſe and practice are ſo expert in it, that upon the ſide of a ſteep hill, they can ſtop and check their horſes at full ſpeed; can turn, and run upon the beam, reſt upon the yoke, and from thence whip preſently into their chariots. They often give ground and retreat on purpoſe; and when they are at a little diſtance from our Legions, they come out of their chariots, and fight the enemy at diſadvantage. The way of their Cavalry was ſuch, that it proved equally dangerous, to purſue or to be purſued by them. Moreover, they never fought cloſe, and in Bodies, but thin, and at ſome conſiderable diſtance; having others ſo poſted that one party might ſuccour another, and the weary might be reliev'd by freſh ſupplies.*

† *Annulis* in the text: ſome read *laminis*.

Sold. Præf. ad Polyob.

Way of fighting in Chariots. * *Eſſedis.*

Strabo. *The Britains exceed the Gauls in ſtature, and their Hair is not ſo yellow, nor their bodies ſo well ſet. Let this be a ſufficient argument of their tallneſs, that I my ſelf have ſeen at Rome ſome of their Youth taller by half a foot than other men. Yet their legs were but weak, and the other parts of the Body not well made nor handſome. In their ways and Cuſtoms, they partly reſemble the Gauls, but are in ſome things more ſimple and barbarous: ſo that ſome have not the art of making Cheeſe, tho' they abound with milk; others know neither gardening, nor any other part of Husbandry. They have many* Potentates *among them. In battle, they uſe Chariots in great numbers, as ſome of the Gauls alſo do. Woods with them are inſtead of Cities; for having cut down trees, and incloſed a large round plot of ground with them, there they build huts to live in, and make folds for their Cattle; which are not deſign'd to endure long.*

British towns.

Cæſar likewiſe. *It is call'd a* Town *among the Britains, when ſome thick wood is fenc'd round with a trench and rampire; where, to avoid incurſions, they retire and take refuge.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britains live in the ſame manner that the ancients did; they fight in chariots, as the ancient heroes of Greece are ſaid to have done in the Trojan wars. Their houſes, for the moſt part, are made of reeds or wood. They inn their corn in the ear, and threſh out no more at a time than may ſerve for one day. They are ſimple and upright in their dealings, and far from the craft and ſubtilty of our Countrey-men. Their food is plain and natural, and has nothing of the dainties of the rich. The Iſland is very populous.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britain has its* Nations, *and its Kings over them; but all are barbarous. And as they are at a great diſtance from the Continent, they are more unacquainted with the wealth and riches of other Places; their's conſiſting wholly in cattle and the extent of their Grounds. They* * *paint their Bodies; whether for ſhow and beauty, or ſome other reaſon, is uncertain. They make war upon the ſlighteſt occaſions, with frequent incurſions upon one another; prompted chiefly by an ambition of Sovereignty, and of enlarging their territories. They fight, not only on horſeback and on foot, but alſo in their wagons and chariots, armed after the way of the Gauls: they call them* Covins, *with* † *hooks and ſcythes at the axle-trees.*

* *Ultro Corpora infecti.* But in the margin *glaſto* vel *vitro.*

† *Falcatis axibus.*

Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britains are neareſt to the Gauls, and like them; either by reaſon of the ſame original, or becauſe, in Countries oppoſite to one another, a like climate gives a like make and complexion. However, all things conſider'd, it is probable this neighbouring Country was peopled by the Gauls. One finds the ſame Religious rites and ſuperſtitions among them. Their language is not much different, and they are alike bold and forward in any dangerous Enterpriſe; and, upon an encounter, alike cowardly. Yet the Britains ſhew more heat and fierceneſs than the other, as being not yet ſoften'd and effeminated by peace. For we find, that the Gauls likewiſe were once famous in war, till Cowardice came in with Peace, and their Valour and Liberty ſunk together. Which very thing has befallen thoſe of the Britains who have been conquer'd; whereas the reſt continue ſuch as the Gauls were. The ſtrength of their Arms conſiſts in their Infantry; and ſome of their Nations fight in chariots. The greateſt perſon among them drives, and his ſervants defend him. Heretofore they were govern'd by Kings, but now they are drawn, under petty Princes, into parties and factions. Nor was there any thing of greater advantage to the Romans, againſt the moſt powerful among them; than their not concerting one common intereſt. It is ſeldom that above one or two Cities* unite *againſt a common enemy; ſo that whilſt every one fights ſingle, all are conquer'd.*

In another place. *It is common among the Britains to conſult the Gods, by ſurveying the entrails of beaſts, and to go to war under the conduct of Women. They make no diſtinction of ſex in point of Government.* And therefore ſome learned men think that Ariſtotle ſpoke of the Britains,

limit? But in a matter ſo evident, more Inſtances are needleſs.

Nor is it at all to be wonder'd, that the Greeks ſhould give our Iſle this addition of *Tania*; when St. Jerom, in his Queſtions upon Geneſis, proves out of the moſt antient Authors, that the Grecians had their Colonies and Plantations along all the Sea-Coaſts in Europe, and in all the Iſlands, even as far as Britain. *Let us*, ſaith he, *look into* Varro's *Treatiſe of Antiquities, and that of* Siſinius Capito, *and into the Greek writer* Phlegon, *and ſeveral others eminent for their learning; and we ſhall ſee, that almoſt all the Iſlands and Sea-coaſts over the whole world, with the lands bordering there-upon, were generally poſſeſſed by the Greeks. For that people (as I have ſaid before) poſſeſſed all the Sea-coaſts, from the Mountains* Amanus *and* Taurus, *as far as the Britiſh Ocean.*

That the Greeks came into Britain.

(*k*) That the Greeks did land in this Iſland, and made their Obſervations on the ſituation and nature of it, will be a point paſt all queſtion, if we obſerve what Athenæus hath written concerning *Phileas Taurominites* (of whom more anon) who was in Britain in the 160th year before the coming of Cæſar: Next, if we remember the Altar, with an inſcription to Ulyſſes, in Greek Letters: And laſtly, if we conſider what Pytheas hath related before the time of the Romans, concerning the diſtance of *Thule* from Britain. For who ſhould diſcover to the Greeks, either *Britain*, or *Thule*, or the Countries of *Belgium*, eſpecially their Sea-coaſts; unleſs the Ships of the Grecians had been in the Britiſh and German Ocean, and given their Geographers an account of them? Can we imagin, that *Pytheas* could have known any thing of what lay ſix days ſail beyond *Britain*, but that ſome of the Greeks gave him information? How elſe could the Greeks come to know, that there were ſuch places as *Scandia*, *Bergos*, and *Nerigon*, from whence the paſſage lay by ſea to *Thule*? Theſe very names ſeem to have been much better known, even to the moſt antient among the Greeks, than to Pliny, or any of the Romans. Accordingly, Mela tells us, That *Thule* had *been celebrated by the Grecian Poets*; and Pliny ſaith, *Britain was an Iſland famous in the writings of the Greeks and Romans.* By this means, ſo great a number of Greek words have crept into the *Britiſh* and *French* language; as alſo into the *Belgic* or Low-Dutch; and therefore, *Lazarus Bayfius*, and *Budæus*, have taken occaſion to value their Country upon this, that the French were in old time Φιλέλληνες, i. e. *Great admirers of the Greeks*; building upon a few French words, which diſcover ſome marks of the Greek: And Hadrianus Junius ſeems no leſs pleas'd, when he can light on a Belgick word that will admit of a Greek Etymology. By the ſame rule, our (*l*) Britains may alſo glory in their Language, ſince it hath a great many words which are deriv'd from a Greek original. But the learned Sir *Thomas Smyth*, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, attributes it rather to this accident, that when all the reſt of Europe was diſturb'd and harraſs'd with wars, a great number of Greeks fled hither for ſafety.

Greek words, in the Britiſh language.

In his book of Engliſh Orthography.

Thus, you have my thoughts, (*m*) and perhaps my miſtakes, concerning the original of the *Britains*, and the name of *Britain*. If they are falſe, may the diſcovery of Truth ſhow it. In this intricate and obſcure ſearch after Antiquities, he merits who errs but a little; and it often happens, that things which *at firſt ſight* are judged falſe, appear very true upon a more ſerious conſideration. If I were ſtanding before *Truth* her ſelf as my Judge, I could ſay no more. As for our Country-men the Britains, I do with all earneſtneſs intreat the learned among them, to employ their utmoſt care and diligence in this enquiry; that ſo, at the appearance of Truth, all *Conjectures* may vaniſh, like miſts before the Sun.

(*k*) Concerning the knowledge the Greeks and Romans ſeem to have had of *Britain*, ſee more hereafter, under the title *Britannorum mores*.

(*l*) And if that be a good bottom, ſo may the Engliſh too, ſeveral of whoſe Words are ſhewn by ſome late Lexicographers to have a near affinity with the Greek. But, which is more, even in point of Idiom, there do not want inſtances to ſhew an Analogy between them. For, καρδία ἑνὸς, in Heſychius, is our *heart of a tree*; ἰσχειρίω, *to take in hand* with us; νωθετίω, *to put in mind*; τῆς ῥινὸς ἕλκεσθαι, in Lucian, *to be led by the noſe*; ὕδωρ ποιεῖν, in Diogenes Laërtius, *to make water*; ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν, *he left ſpeaking*; γλῶσσα προφθάνει διανοίας, in Iſocrates, *his tongue runs before his wit*; σχοινίον ἐξ ἄμμου, (among the Greek Adagies collected by Schottus) *a rope of ſand*; Λίθος κυλινδόμενος τὸ φῦκος οὐ ποιεῖ, *a rowling-ſtone gathers no moſs.*

(*m*) The ſame Author, that has expreſs'd his diſſatisfaction in Mr. Camden's *Brith-tania*, has left us a Conjecture of his own, no leſs plauſible than learned, viz. that it comes from *Brydio*, ſignifying in Britiſh *fervere, æſtuare, ferveſcere, caleſacere, caleſieri*, &c. pointing out the heat and violent motion of this Sea, ſo much talk'd of by Authors. By one it is call'd *Oceanus barbaris fluctibus fremens*; by another it is ſaid, *horrendis attolli æſtibus.* And the Iriſh Sea is called by Solinus, *undoſus & inquietus*; *toto in anno* (ſo he goes on) *non niſi pauculis diebus eſt navigabile.* Giraldus Cambrenſis follows him, and gives us almoſt the ſame deſcription of it: and Camden, in his account of this matter, has ſhown theſe *Seas* to have been famous for their ruggedneſs. See him in *Kent*, and in his *Diſcourſe upon the Britiſh Iſles.* Now, ſince this Quality of our Seas has been in all ages ſo eminent; ſince alſo the Britiſh *Brydio* ſo fully expreſſes that Quality, we muſt at leaſt allow this Conjecture ſome ſhare of Probability. Doubtleſs, from the ſame original was their *Brydaniaeth*, iracundia, fervor, &c. which leads us naturally to *Brydain*, in Saxon *Brytane*, and with us *Britain.*

The

The *Manners* of the BRITAINS.

AS for the Affairs of the Britains in elder times, their State and Government, their Laws and Cuſtoms; we were promiſed a treatiſe of them by Mr. *Daniel Rogers*, an excellent Perſon and particularly eminent for learning, and to whom I had great Obligations: but he being taken away in the flower of his age, before he had done any thing upon that ſubject, I will preſent the Reader with theſe few Memoirs concerning their Cuſtoms, taken, word for word, out of ancient Authors.

Manners and Cuſtoms of the Britains.

Cæſar. *The mony us'd by the Britains is* Braſs; *or iron* * *rings at a certain weight, inſtead of it. They think it unlawful to eat hares, hens, and geeſe; however, they keep them for their Pleaſure. The moſt civiliz'd by far, are thoſe who inhabit* Kent, *a country which lies upon the ſea-coaſt, where they are not much different from the Gauls in their way of Living. Moſt of the inland People ſow no corn, but live upon milk and fleſh; and are cloathed with skins. All the Britains* dye *themſelves with Woad; which makes them of a ſkie colour, and thereby the more terrible in Battle. They wear their hair long upon the head, but cloſe and bare in all parts of the Body except the head and the upper-lip. They have, ten or twelve of them, Wives together in common, eſpecially brothers with one another, and parents with children; but if any of the Women bring forth, the child is counted his only who firſt married her. In Battle, their way is generally to fight in* * *Chariots: Firſt, they ſcour up and down in them, and fling darts, and many times diſorder the enemy's ranks by the terrour of their Horſes and the noiſe of their Chariot-wheels. When they have wound themſelves in among the Horſe, they skip from their chariots, and fight on foot. The charioteers in the mean time retire, and place themſelves ſo, that their maſters may readily mount again, in caſe they are overpower'd by the number of the enemy. Thus they anſwer both the ſpeed of the Horſe, and the ſteadineſs of the Foot, and by daily uſe and practice are ſo expert in it, that upon the ſide of a ſteep hill, they can ſtop and check their horſes at full ſpeed; can turn, and run upon the beam, reſt upon the yoke, and from thence whip preſently into their chariots. They often give ground and retreat on purpoſe; and when they are at a little diſtance from our Legions, they come out of their chariots, and fight the enemy at diſadvantage. The way of their Cavalry was ſuch, that it proved equally dangerous, to purſue or to be purſued by them. Moreover, they never fought cloſe, and in Bodies, but thin, and at ſome conſiderable diſtance; having others ſo poſted that one party might ſuccour another, and the weary might be reliev'd by freſh ſupplies.*

† *Annulis* in the text: ſome read *laminis*.

Way of fighting in Chariots. * *Eſſedis.*

Strabo. *The Britains exceed the Gauls in ſtature, and their Hair is not ſo yellow, nor their bodies ſo well ſet. Let this be a ſufficient argument of their tallneſs, that I my ſelf have ſeen at Rome ſome of their Youth taller by half a foot than other men. Yet their legs were but weak, and the other parts of the Body not well made nor handſome. In their ways and Cuſtoms, they partly reſemble the Gauls, but are in ſome things more ſimple and barbarous: ſo that ſome have not the art of making Cheeſe, tho' they abound with milk; others know neither gardening, nor any other part of Husbandry. They have many* Potentates *among them. In battle, they uſe Chariots in great numbers, as ſome of the Gauls alſo do. Woods with them are inſtead of Cities; for having cut down trees, and incloſed a large round plot of ground with them, there they build huts to live in, and make folds for their Cattle; which are not deſign'd to endure long.*

Britiſh towns.

Cæſar likewiſe. *It is call'd a* Town *among the Britains, when ſome thick wood is fenc'd round with a trench and rampire; where, to avoid incurſions, they retire and take refuge.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britains live in the ſame manner that the ancients did; they fight in chariots, as the ancient heroes of Greece are ſaid to have done in the Trojan wars. Their houſes, for the moſt part, are made of reeds or wood. They inn their corn in the ear, and threſh out no more at a time than may ſerve for one day. They are ſimple and upright in their dealings, and far from the craft and ſubtilty of our Countrey-men. Their food is plain and natural, and has nothing of the dainties of the rich. The Iſland is very populous.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britain has its* Nations, *and its Kings over them; but all are barbarous. And as they are at a great diſtance from the Continent, they are more unacquainted with the wealth and riches of other Places; their's conſiſting wholly in cattle and the extent of their Grounds. They* * *paint their Bodies; whether for ſhow and beauty, or ſome other reaſon, is uncertain. They make war upon the ſlighteſt occaſions, with frequent incurſions upon one another; prompted chiefly by an ambition of Sovereignty, and of enlarging their territories. They fight, not only on horſeback and on foot, but alſo in their wagons and chariots, armed after the way of the Gauls: they call them* Covins, *with* † *hooks and ſcythes at the axle-trees.*

Sold. Præf. ad Polyb.

* *Ultro Corpora infecti.* But in the margin *glaſto* vel *vitro.*

† *Falcatis axibus.*

Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britains are neareſt to the Gauls, and like them; either by reaſon of the ſame original, or becauſe, in Countries oppoſite to one another, a like climate gives a like make and complexion. However, all things conſider'd, it is probable this neighbouring Country was peopled by the Gauls. One finds the ſame Religious rites and ſuperſtitions among them. Their language is not much different, and they are alike bold and forward in any dangerous Enterpriſe; and, upon an encounter, alike cowardly. Yet the Britains ſhew more heat and fierceneſs than the other, as being not yet ſoften'd and effeminated by peace. For we find, that the Gauls likewiſe were once famous in war, till Cowardice came in with Peace, and their Valour and Liberty ſunk together. Which very thing has befallen thoſe of the Britains who have been conquer'd; whereas the reſt continue ſuch as the Gauls were. The ſtrength of their Arms conſiſts in their Infantry; and ſome of their Nations fight in chariots. The greateſt perſon among them drives, and his ſervants defend him. Heretofore they were govern'd by Kings, but now they are drawn, under petty Princes, into parties and factions. Nor was there any thing of greater advantage to the Romans, againſt the moſt powerful among them; than their not concerting one common intereſt. It is ſeldom that above one or two Cities* unite *againſt a common enemy; ſo that whilſt every one fights ſingle, all are conquer'd.*

In another place. *It is common among the Britains to conſult the Gods, by ſurveying the entrails of beaſts, and to go to war under the conduct of Women. They make no diſtinction of ſex in point of Government.* And therefore ſome learned men think that Ariſtotle ſpoke of the Britains,

where he takes notice of ſome warlike nations beyond the *Celtæ*, ſubject to the Government of Women.

Dio Nicæus, out of Xiphilin's Epitome, concerning the Britains in the North part of the Iſland. *They till no ground, but live upon prey and hunting, and the fruit of trees: Fiſh (though they have it in very great plenty) they will not taſte. They dwell in tents, naked, and without ſhoes. They uſe their wives in common, and bring up all the children among them. They are in a great meaſure a Democracy. They take mighty pleaſure in robbery and plunder; and fight in chariots. Their horſes are ſmall and ſwift. They themſelves run at a great rate. When they are engag'd, they are firm and immoveable. Their weapons are a ſhield and a ſhort ſpear, in the lower end whereof is a piece of braſs like an Apple, that, by ſhaking it, they may terrifie the enemy. They have daggers alſo: and they endure hunger, cold, and all kinds of hardſhips with wonderful patience. For in the bogs they will continue many days without food, up to their very heads. In the woods, they live upon barks of trees and roots. They have a certain kind of meat ready upon all occaſions, of which if they take but the quantity of a bean, they are neither hungry nor dry.*

Herodian. *They know not the uſe of cloaths; but about their necks and bellies they wear iron (thinking it an ornament and a ſign of great Riches) as other Barbarians do gold. They paint their bodies with ſundry colours and with all kinds of animals repreſented in them; and therefore they wear no cloaths, leſt they ſhould hide and cover it. The people are warlike and bloody, arm'd only with a narrow ſhield, and a ſpear, and a ſword hanging by their naked bodies. They are altogether ſtrangers to a coat of mail or helmet; ſuppoſing it would prove but a burthen to them, in their march over bogs and moſſes; from which ſo much fog and vapour is exhaled, that the air in thoſe parts is always thick and cloudy.*

Magick in Britain. What remains (which is but little) I will pick up here and there, and ſet down as briefly as I can. Pliny of *Magick*. *But why ſhould I take notice of theſe things, in an Art which hath travers'd the Ocean, and reach'd the utmoſt bounds of Nature?* Britain *at this day* † *exerciſes it with ſo much pomp and ceremony, that one would imagin the Perſians had been taught it by them.*

† *Celebrat.*

Glaſtum *Woad.* The ſame Author. *There grows in Gaul an herb like plantane, call'd* Glaſtum, *wherewith the Britiſh wives and virgins dye their bodies all over, and ſo, like Blackamoors, they are wont at certain Sacrifices to go naked. The choiceſt food among them is the* Chenerotes, *a kind of fowl leſs than a wild Gooſe. The Britains wear rings upon their middle finger; they manure their ground with* * *Marle.*

Chenerotes.

* *Marga.*

Manner of Painting. Solinus tells us, *That they painted themſelves with certain marks, which* Tertullian *calls* Britonum ſtigmata. He ſays farther, *The Country is partly poſſeſs'd by Barbarians; who have the ſhapes of ſeveral beaſts artfully cut on the bodies in their youth, that the prints in the fleſh may grow and increaſe as the bodies do. Nor is there any thing reckon'd a greater ſign of patience and courage among theſe Barbarous Nations, than to make ſuch ſcars in their limbs, as may receive the deepeſt dye.*

Andates. Dio. *They worſhip'd Andates*, that is to ſay, *the Goddeſſes* Victoria *and* Andraſtes.

Shipping of the Britains. Cæſar and Lucan. *They had Ships, the keel and maſt whereof were made of light wood; the other parts were cover'd over with leather.* Solinus. *The Sailors did never eat, till their voyage was finiſh'd. Their drink was made of Barley* (and ſo it is by us at this day,) as Dioſcorides ſays; who miſ-names it *Curmi* for *Kwrw*; for ſo the Welch term what we call *Ale*. *Moſt of them had only one wife*, as Euſebius ſays, Præpar. 6. Plutarch writes, *That ſome of them would live an hundred and twenty years; the natural heat of the body being preſerv'd by the coldneſs of the Country.*

Curmi.

As for thoſe ancient Days of inhuman Tyrants, The Britiſh Tyrants, which *Gildas* ſpeaks of, I know not what he means by them, unleſs it be thoſe who took upon them the Government here, in oppoſition to the Romans, and were call'd at that time *Tyranni*. For he preſently adds from S. Jerome, *Porphyry raging in the eaſt like a mad dog againſt the Church, proceeds after this vain and wild manner; calling* Britain *a Province plentiful in* Tyrants.

I ſhall ſay nothing of their ancient Religion, ſince it was not really a Religion, but a confuſed heap of Superſtitions. For after the Devil had bury'd the true Religion in darkneſs, Gildas tells us, That the *ſpectres of Britain were purely* Religion of the Britains. *helliſh, more numerous almoſt than thoſe of Ægypt, of which ſome are yet remaining, ſtrangely featur'd and ugly, and to be ſeen within and without their forſaken walls, looking ſtiff and grim, after their uſual manner.*

As for the Britains being at the rape of *Heſione* with Hercules (which is inferr'd from thoſe verſes of Cornelius, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the ſame with *Nepos*, where he deſcribes the marriage of *Telemon* and *Heſione*:

——— Et in aurea pocula fuſi
Invitant ſeſe pateris plebs mixta Britanni, &c.

With generous wine the golden Veſſels flow'd,
And well-fill'd bowls went round the undiſtinguiſh'd crowd;
Britains among the reſt.——)

this is plainly poetical; and, that the Author of it was not Cornelius Nepos, as the Germans will have it, but *Joſephus Iſcanus*, I can clearly demonſtrate. For he makes mention of our *Henry* II, and of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

Whether or no *Ulyſſes* came thus far (of whom Solinus ſays, it is manifeſt from an Altar with an inſcription of Greek letters on it, that he landed in *Caledonia*,) is queſtion'd by *Brodæus*: and (*a*) I ſhould rather imagine it erected *in honour of Ulyſſes*, than that it was raiſed by him; tho' they would have this Ulyſſes to be *Elizza*, Japhet's grandſon. For it appears by hiſtory (what we have likewiſe already obſerv'd) that the ancient Greeks were great Travellers both by ſea and land; and therefore it ought not to ſeem ſtrange, if we find their names and monuments in ſeveral places. And they took thoſe names, not ſo much from their own Anceſtors, as from Heroes, who were equally honour'd, if not more, than Confeſſors and Martyrs among Chriſtians. As therefore the Countries newly found out, have their names from St. *John*, St. *Dominic*, St. *Francis*, and many other Saints; ſo none will deny, but the ſame was practis'd among the Greeks. And, of all their Heroes, which of them made Voyages, either more frequently, or more long and tedious, than Ulyſſes? No wonder then that Mariners ſhould generally make their Vows to him, and conſecrate the places of their Arrival to his name. Thus *Ulyſſipo*, upon the mouth of the river *Tagus*, had its name; and thus in other places came thoſe monuments of *Ulyſſes*, *Laertes*, and their Companions; which are not to be aſcribed to *Ulyſſes* as the founder, but, as we may ſuppoſe, were dedicated to that

Brodæus, l. 3. c. 4. Miſcel. Ulyſſes never in Britain.

(*a*) See Mr. George Carleton's opinion of this matter, in a letter to Mr. Camden, publiſh'd in his Epiſtles, p. 112.

Hero

Hero by Grecian Travellers, who himſelf was of all others the greateſt.

John Tzetzes, in his *Variæ Hiſtoriæ*, writes, That our Britiſh Kings made *Cato* the elder (that noted enemy to the vice and debauchery of the Romans) many Preſents, in honour to his Virtue; and this, long before the name of Britain was known at Rome. I leave him to make good the truth of this ſtory; but how fabulous an Author he is, the Learned are ſufficiently aware.

Alexander the Great never in Britain.

Nor would I have the Reader believe, that *Alexander* the Great came from the Eaſt-Indies to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and to Britain; upon the authority of *Cedrenus*, againſt other Hiſtorians: (*From thence being come into Aphaſis,* * *Gades, and the Britiſh nation, and having furniſh'd himſelf with a thouſand hulks*, &c.) That of *Trithemius* out of *Hunnibald*, is juſt as true, That King *Baſſanus* put away his wife, the King of the Orcades's daughter, in the year before Chriſt 284, and that thereupon he made war againſt Baſſanus with the auxiliaries which he had from the King of the Britains.

* Γάδειρα.

Hannibal never in Britain.

Neither would I have any one imagin, that *Hannibal* carry'd on a War in *Britain*, becauſe of that paſſage of Polybius, in the *Eclogæ* of the XI Book. Τοῦτο δὲ ἔδει ἐν ὀλίγῳ συγκλειομένου τῆς Βρεττανίας εἰς πάνυ βραχεῖς τόπους Ανίβα. For the place is corrupted, and it ſhould be read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας; as it is alſo in the 42 Book of *Dio*; and in both places, they are ſpeaking of the *Brutii* in Italy. And yet I will not deny, but the Greeks about this time might arrive in our Iſland. For Athenæus, deſcribing from Moſchion a very ancient Author, that ſhip of *Hiero* which was thought a miracle for greatneſs and workmanſhip, tells us, That the Main-maſt of it was, with much difficulty, found by a Swine-herd in the mountains of Britain, and from thence convey'd into Sicily by *Phileas Taurominites*, a Mechanick: But I fear the Criticks will here alſo read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας, and refer it to the *Brutian-Hills* in Italy.

Hiero's Ship.

The Britains in expeditions with the Cimbrians. *Triadum Liber.*

Yet it is likely, that ſome of the Britains went with the Cimbrians and Gauls in thoſe Expeditions into Greece and Italy. For, beſides the *name* common to both; in the ancient Britiſh Book of the *Triades*, where we find mention of three great armies rais'd in Britain, it is ſaid, that a certain foreign Captain drew a mighty army out of this kingdom; which, having deſtroy'd great part of *Europe*, at laſt ſettled upon the Grecian ſea; I ſuppoſe, meaning *Galatia*. And that *Brennus*, ſo famous both in Greek and Latin Authors, was a Britain; ſome think may be eaſily made out. For my part, I know only thus much, that the name is not yet quite loſt among the Britains, who in their language call a King *Brennin*.

Britomarus, a Britain.

However, that *Britomarus* a warlike Captain among them, and mention'd by Florus and Appian, was a Britain, is plain from the word it ſelf, which ſignifies a *Great Britain*. I will not here wreſt that of Strabo (who ſays that Brennus was by birth a *Praufian*,) ſo as to make him a Britain: and whereas *Otho Friſingenſis* writes, that the *Briones*, a race of the Cimbri, ſettled themſelves towards the head of the *Drave*, I will not venture to change *Briones* into *Britones*; though the Criticks of our age ſeldom ſtick at ſuch things.

Lib. 2. *c.* 13.

Britain known but late to the Greeks and Romans.

To give my own opinion once for all: As the Romans, notwithſtanding they were ſo great and eminent, were not known to Herodotus nor the ancient Greeks; and the Gauls and Iberians were for a long time utterly unknown to the ancient Hiſtorians; (*b*) ſo I have always thought, that it was late before the name of the *Britains* was heard of by the Greeks and Romans. As for that Tract *De Mundo*, which goes for Ariſtotle's, and makes mention of the *Britains*, and *Albion*, and *Hierna*; it is not ſo old as Ariſtotle, but of a much later date, as the learned think. For certain, this part of the world was not known to the noble Hiſtorian *Polybius*, who, in company with the famous *Scipio*, travell'd a great part of Europe about 370 years before Chriſt. (*c*) He tells us, *That whatever tract lies north-ward between the* Tanais *and* Narbo, *is unknown to this day; and that whatever is ſaid or written of it, is all idle and fictitious.* Much after the rate that ſome at this day may be thought to do, who perſwade themſelves that *Hamilco*, being ſent by the Carthaginians to diſcover the weſtern coaſts of Europe, arriv'd here many years before; when all the while there is no other ground for this voyage, but a verſe or two in *Feſtus Avienus*.

And that it was ſo late e're Britain was known, might well be occaſion'd by the ſituation, as disjoyn'd from the Continent; and becauſe the old Britains were then barbarous (like the other Nations in this part of the world,) and, living much at home, had no great commerce with other Countries. *Dio* is of the ſame opinion in this matter, ſaying, *That it was not ſo much as known to the* * *more ancient Greeks and Romans, whether there was ſuch a place as Britain in the world; and the more modern of them queſtion'd whether it were Continent or Iſland; That much was written on both ſides by ſome who had no certain knowledge, (as having neither ſeen the Country, nor learn'd the nature of it from the Inhabitants) but who rely'd on their own Conjectures, according as they had time or inclination to frame them.* The firſt Latin Author that I know of, who mentions Britain, is Lucretius, in thoſe verſes of his about the difference of Airs.

* Primis.

Nam quid Britannum cœlum differre putamus,
Et quod in Ægypto eſt, quâ mundi claudicat
axis,

How different is the air oth' *Britiſh* Iſle
From that which plays upon the wand'ring
Nile.

Now, it is granted on all hands, that Lucretius liv'd a little before Cæſar: about which time, Divitiacus King of the † Soiſſons, and the moſt potent Prince in Gaul, govern'd the Britains; as Cæſar himſelf informs us. But this is to be underſtood of the ſea-coaſt. For the

† Sueſſiones.

(*b*) See what our Author has obſerv'd upon this head, under the title, *Name of Britain*, where he ſeems to allow the Greeks a greater acquaintance with the affairs of this Iſland, than here he does.

(*c*) The circumſtances of *Polybius*'s words ſeem to imply no more, than that as it was doubtful whether the ſea encompaſſed the South parts of Africa, (which he tells us in the very ſame clauſe;) ſo was it, whether the North parts of Europe above Narbo, were encompaſs'd too. But that he could not mean it in ſo great a latitude as our Author takes it, is plain from his own deſcription of the Fountains of *Rhodanus* and *Corbilo* or *Ligeris*, with many other places of France, which lay above Narbo: and alſo from his own promiſe in the third Book, to write of the Outer or Weſt-ſea, and even of the Britiſh Iſlands; which he calls the *Bretanick*.

ſame

ſame Cæſar affirms, that no other part of Britain beſides the ſea-coaſt and what lay over-againſt France, was known to the Gauls. And yet Diodorus Siculus writes, *That Britain was never ſubject to any Foreigner; neither Dionyſius, nor Hercules, nor any God or Hero, have (for ought appears) ever* attempted *to conquer it. C. Cæſar, for his great exploits ſirnamed* Divus, *is the firſt that ever ſubdu'd the Britains, and forc'd them to pay tribute.*

Cenſorinus de die Natali.

Here then our Hiſtorian (whoever he be) muſt begin his hiſtory, and not higher: duly weighing what the learned Varro hath ſaid, and I have already hinted; Namely, That there are three diſtinct *Periods* of time; the firſt, from man's creation to the deluge, which (by reaſon we *know nothing* of it) is called Ἄδηλον. The ſecond, from the deluge to the firſt Olympiad, in the year of the world 3189, which (becauſe much of that Hiſtory is *falſe* and *fabulous*) is call'd Μυθικόν. The third, from the firſt Olympiad to our own times, call'd Ἱστορικόν, becauſe the tranſactions of that Period are related by very good Hiſtorians. But though no Nation, how learned ſoever, except the Jews only, had any true hiſtorical relations before that age; yet I know very well that the Britiſh hiſtory of *Geofrey* begins three hundred and thirty years before the firſt Olympiad, that rude and ignorant Period, eſpecially as to thoſe parts, which Varro calls *fabulous*. Hence therefore (leſt I lay a bad foundation, and the whole Building be accordingly weak) I will begin the hiſtory of the *Romans in Britain*; (which ſeems to be requiſite in this place, and may give great light to that which is to follow:) Not collecting it from Fables, which would argue the Author's vanity in writing, as well as his folly in believing; but from the genuine monuments of Antiquity. And this I will do with as much brevity as I can; for it is not my deſign to rob any one of the glory of a larger treatiſe upon this ſubject.

Three Periods of time.

Unknown.

Fabulous.

Hiſtorical.

The ROMANS in BRITAIN.

Julius Cæſar.

WHEN Virtue and Fortune had conſpir'd, or rather Providence had decreed, that Rome ſhould be Miſtreſs of the world; *Caius Julius Cæſar*, having conquer'd all *Gaule*, caſt his eye towards the Ocean, as if the Roman world was not large enough: that, having ſubdu'd all, both by ſea and land, he might by Conqueſts *joyn* Countries, which Nature had *ſever'd*. And in the 54th year before Chriſt, he made an Expedition into *Britain*; either provoked by the ſupplies which had been ſent into Gaul during the courſe of that war, or becauſe they had receiv'd the *Bellovaci* who retreated hither, or elſe (as Suetonius writes) excited by the hopes of Britiſh Pearls, the weight and bigneſs whereof he was wont to poiſe and try in his hand; but rather than all theſe, for the ſake of Glory, ſince he rejected the offers of the Britiſh Embaſſadors, who, having notice of his deſign, came to him, and promis'd to give hoſtages and to be ſubject to the Roman Empire.

Pomponius Sabinus, out of *Seneca.*

Take the hiſtory of his Entrance into the Iſland, abridg'd, but in his own words. The places, ports, and havens of *Britain* being not ſufficiently known to Cæſar, he ſent C. Voluſenus before with a Galley; who, having made what diſcovery he could, return'd to him in five days. The Britains having intelligence of Cæſar's intended expedition by the merchants, ſeveral Cities ſent Embaſſadors into Gaul to offer hoſtages, and to promiſe obedience to the Romans. After he had exhorted them to continue firm in that reſolution, he diſmiſſed them; together with *Comius Atrebatenſis*, who had great authority in thoſe parts (for the *Atrebates* had before left Gaul, and ſeated themſelves there,) and who was to perſuade them to continue true and faithful to the Romans. But he, upon his firſt landing, was impriſon'd by the Britains. In the mean time, Cæſar having drawn together about eighty Veſſels to bring over two legions, and about eighteen more for the horſe, ſet ſail from the country of the *Morini*, at three in the morning, and about four on the day following arrived in *Britain*, at a place inconvenient for landing; for the ſea was narrow, and ſo pent in by the Hills, that they could throw their darts from thence upon the ſhore beneath. Having therefore got wind and tide both favourable, he ſet ſail again, and went about eight miles farther, and there, in a plain and open ſhore, rid at anchor. The Britains, perceiving his deſign, diſpatch'd away their horſes and chariots, to keep the Romans from landing. Here the Romans had one great difficulty: for thoſe large ſhips could not ride cloſe enough to the ſhore in that ſhallow ſea; ſo that the ſoldiers were forced to leap down from thoſe high Ships in places unknown and under heavy armor, and fight at the ſame time with the waves and with the enemy. On the other ſide, the Britains, who knew the place, were free and uncumber'd; and fought either on dry ground, or but a very little way in the water. So that the Romans were daunted, and fought not with the ſame heart and ſpirit that they us'd to do. But Cæſar commanded the tranſport-ſhips to be remov'd, and the galleys to be row'd up * juſt over-againſt the Britains, and the ſlings, engines, and arrows to be thence employ'd againſt them. The Britains, terrify'd with the form of the ſhips, and the rowing, and the ſtrangeneſs of the Engines, gave ground. At the ſame time, an Enſign of the tenth Legion, beſeeching the Gods that his deſign might be for the honour of the Legion (My fellow-ſoldiers, ſays he, leap down, unleſs you will ſee the *Eagle* taken by the Enemy; for my own part, I am reſolv'd to do my duty to my Country and my General) immediately jump'd out, and advanced with his *Eagle* towards the enemy; and thereupon all follow'd. (But, if we believe *Julian*, it was Cæſar himſelf who firſt leap'd

* *Ad apertum latus.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

Minuits of Time | XXXVI | XXXII | XXVIII | XXIIII | XX | XVI

BRITANNIA Romana

OCCIDENTALIS OCEANUS

VERGIVIUS OCEANUS

Ebuda Orientalior vel prima Septentrionalior Ins.

Ebudes

Ebuda Occidentalior vel prima Meridionalior. Ins.

Insulæ.

Virvedrum Prom.

Volsas Æst.

Epidium Ins.

CARNOVACÆ

Longus flu.

CREONI

DUC

CERONIUS

CAD

Epidium P.

Ricina I.

Rhobogdium prom.

Epidium prom.

Abrustu prom.

VENNICNII

RHOBOGDII

DARINI

DARNII

Boreum Prom.

Ravij Æst. ost.

Argita Æst.

Rigia

Ioannium Prom

Monoeda I.

Libnij Æst. ost.

NAGNATÆ

VOLUNTII

Rheba

Tuberus

Barinda Æst.

AUTERIGÆ

CAUCI

HIBERNI

Limni

Eblana

Rigia

Algera

Tisobis Æst. ost.

Ausoba flu.

GANGANI

BLANI

CORIONDI

Iabierus

Oboca Æst. ost

Canganum prom.

MANAPII

MARE

Dunum

BRIGANTES

Menapia

Seni flu.

Macolicon

Tuerobis Æst. ost.

Dabrona Æst.

Hiero als Sacrum Prom.

Octapitarum prom

DIMETÆ

Silimnum I.

Ivernis

VODIÆ

IBERNI

Tobij Æst. ost.

Vottum Prom.

Herculis Prom.

Tamara

DUMNONII

Isca Dammonior

Voluba

Uxella

Antiuestæum Prom. quod et Bolerium

CASSITERIDES INSULÆ

Lisia

Dammoniorum quod est

Ocrinum Prom.

58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51

10 Degrees from 9 London 8 5 4

GERMANICUS

XX XVI VIII IIII Φ IIII VIII *from London*

20 40 60 80
100 200 300 400 500 600 700
Milliaria Stadia

58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51

4 3 2 1 0 1 2

Virvedrum Prom. Berubium Prom. Volsas Æst. Ostia Æst. Ripa alta Taxalum Prom. Derona Tamia Tuasis Tuesis Æst. Tuæstuar Æst. Tuæstuar Æstuar Tuæstuar Æstuar Tuæstuar Æst. Tuæstuar Æst. Tuæstuar Æst.

MUSEUM

Fighting
Chariots.

* Pro
equino
die.

† Sup

Dio.

leap'd out.) Now began a reſolute fight on both ſides; but the Romans, being cumber'd with arms, toſs'd with the waves, and wanting footing, and withal confus'd; were in ſtrange diſorder, till Cæſar made the Pinnaces and Boats ply about with recruits to ſuccour them. Aſſoon as the Romans got ſure footing on dry ground, they charg'd the Britains, and quickly put them to flight; but could not purſue them, their horſe being not yet arriv'd. The Britains upon this defeat, preſently ſent Embaſſadors (and with them *Comins Atrebatenſis*, whom they had impriſon'd) to deſire peace; laying the fault upon the rabble, and their own imprudence. Cæſar, upon this, eaſily pardon'd them, commanding hoſtages to be given; which he receiv'd in part, with a promiſe to deliver the reſt. This peace was concluded the fourth day after his landing in *Britain*.

At the ſame time, thoſe eighteen ſhips wherein the horſe were tranſported, as they came in ſight of *Britain*, were ſuddenly driven to the weſtward by ſtreſs of weather, and had enough to do to recover the Continent of Gaul. The ſame night, the moon then at full, the galleys which were drawn to ſhore, were filled by the tide, and the tranſport-ſhips which lay at anchor were ſo ſhaken by the ſtorm, that they were altogether unfit for ſervice. This being known to the Britiſh Princes (that the Romans wanted horſe, ſhips, and proviſion,) they revolted, and reſolved to hinder them from foraging. But Cæſar, foreſeeing all this, took care to bring in Proviſions daily, and to repair his fleet with the timber of thoſe twelve which were moſt ſhatter'd. While Affairs ſtood in this poſture, the ſeventh Legion which was ſent out to forage, being at their work, was ſuddenly ſet upon by the Britains, and encompaſs'd by their horſe and Chariots. Their way of fighting in Chariots (as I have already obſerv'd) is this: Firſt, they drive up and down, and fling their darts, and diſorder the ranks of the enemy with the terror and noiſe of their horſes and Chariots; and if they once get within the ranks of the horſe, they light from their Chariots and fight on foot. The Charioteers draw off a little in the mean time, and place their Chariots ſo, that in caſe their maſters are overpower'd by the numbers of the enemy, they may readily retreat thither. Thus, they anſwer at once the ſpeed of the horſe, and the ſteadineſs of the foot; and are ſo expert by daily uſe and exerciſe, that on the ſide of a ſteep hill they can take up and turn, run along upon the beam, ſtand upon the yoke, and from thence whip into their Chariots again. But Cæſar coming luckily to their relief, the Romans took heart again, and the Britains ſtood their ground; who in hopes of freeing themſelves for ever (by reaſon of the ſmall number of the Romans, and the ſcarcity of proviſions among them) got together a great Body, and march'd to the Roman Camp; where Cæſar engag'd them, put them to flight, ſlew many of them, and burnt all their houſes for a great way together. The very ſame day, the Britiſh Embaſſadors addreſs themſelves for peace to Cæſar; and he grants it, doubling their hoſtages, and commanding them to be ſent into Gaul. Soon after, * the Æquinox being within a day, he ſet ſail from *Britain*, and arriv'd ſafe with his whole fleet on the Continent: whither only two Cities of *Britain* ſent their hoſtages; the reſt neglected it. Upon Cæſar's letters, and his account to the Senate of what he had done, a † proceſſion of twenty days was decreed him; though he had gain'd nothing of conſequence, either to himſelf or Rome, but only the glory of making the Expedition.

Fighting in Chariots.

* *Proxima æquinoctii die.*

† *Supplicatio.*

Dio. lib. 39.

The next year, having prepar'd a great fleet (for, including * tranſport-ſhips and private veſſels built by particular perſons for their own uſe, it conſiſted of above 800 ſail) with five legions and two thouſand horſe he ſet ſail from *Portus Itius*, and landed his army in the ſame part of the Iſland where he had landed the foregoing ſummer. But there was not an enemy to be ſeen now; for though the Britains had been there in great numbers, yet, terrify'd by this fleet, they had retir'd into the upland country. Here *Cæſar* encamp'd his army in a convenient Place; leaving ten cohorts, and three hundred horſe, to guard the ſhips. And in the night, marching himſelf twelve miles into the Country, he found out the Britains, who retreated as far as the river, but gave him battle there; and being repulſed by the Roman cavalry, betook themſelves to certain woods, which were fortified by art and nature. But the Romans † locking their ſhields together like a roof cloſe over head, and raiſing a mount, took the place, and drove them from the woods; however, they purſu'd them no farther, having a Camp to fortify that night.

* *Annotinis.*

† *Teſtudine facta.*

The day after, Cæſar ſent his army in three bodies to purſue the Britains; but ſoon recall'd them, upon the news that his fleet was the night before wreckt, torn, and caſt upon the ſhore, by a great ſtorm. So, returning to the ſhips, he drew them to land in ten days time, and entrench'd them within the circuit of his camp, and then went back to the wood from whence he came. Here the Britains had poſted themſelves with great reinforcements, under the conduct of *Caſſivellaun* or *Caſſibelin*, who, by common conſent, was made their Prince and General. Their horſe and Chariots encounter'd the Romans in their march, with much loſs on both ſides. After ſome pauſe, as the Romans were taken up in fortifying their camp, the Britains fell upon the guards with great fierceneſs, and charg'd back again through two Cohorts, which, with the flower of two Legions, Cæſar had ſent to intercept them; and ſo made a ſafe retreat. The day following, the Britains appear'd very thin here and there upon the hills; but at noon, Cæſar having ſent out three legions and all his horſe, to forage, the Britains fell upon them; but were repulſed with great ſlaughter. And now thoſe Aids which they had got together, went off and left them; ſo that the Britains never after encounter'd the Romans with their full ſtrength. From hence, Cæſar march'd with his army to the River Thames, into the territories of *Caſſivellaun*; where, on the other ſide of the river, he found a great army of the Britains drawn up; having faſten'd ſharp ſtakes in the bottom of the river. However, the Romans wading up to the neck, went over ſo reſolutely, that the Britains quitted their poſt and fled; but not for fear of *tower-back'd* Elephants, as Poliænus has it.

Caſſibelin.

The River *Thames.*

Caſſivellaun, deſpairing now of any ſucceſs by fighting, retains with him only four thouſand Charioteers, and reſolves to wateh the motion of the Romans, ſallying out upon their horſe, as oft as they happen'd to ſeparate and ſtraggle in foraging; and ſo he kept them from ranging in the Country. In the mean time the *Trinobantes* ſurrender themſelves to Cæſar, deſiring he would protect *Mandubratius* (call'd by Eutropius and Bede, out of ſome loſt pieces of Suetonius, *Androgius*, and by our Britains *Androgeus*) againſt Caſſivellaun, and ſend him to be their Gover-

The *Trinobantes.*

Mandubratius, alſo call'd *Androgeus.*

nour. Cæsar sends him, and demands forty hostages, and provision for his army. After their example, the *Cenimagni*, *Segontiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroci*, and the *Cassii*, surrender themselves; from whom Cæsar having learnt that *Cassivellaun*'s town was not far off, fortified with woods and fens; he goes and assaults it in two places. The Britains fly out at another side; yet many of them are taken in the flight, and cut off.

In the mean time, at the command of Cassivellaun, four petty Kings of Kent, *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax*, fell upon the Camp in which the Romans had intrench'd their Shipping; but the Romans issu'd out, and beat them off, taking *Cingetorix* Prisoner. Cassivellaun, after so many defeats (but mov'd more particularly by the revolt of those Cities) sent Embassadors, with *Comius Atrebatensis*, to Cæsar, to treat of surrendring. Cæsar, having resolv'd to winter on the continent, demands hostages, and appoints a yearly tribute to be paid from Britain to the Romans, ordering Cassivellaun to do nothing prejudicial to *Mandubratius*, or the *Trinobantes*; and so transports his whole army, with a great number of captives, at two embarkments. Thus much from Cæsar, of his own War in Britain.

Eutropius, from some pieces of *Suetonius* which are now lost, adds farther:

Scæva, one of Cæsar's Soldiers, and four more with him, came over before in a little ship to a rock near the Island, and were there left by the tide. The Britains in great numbers fell upon these few Romans; yet his companions got back again. Scæva *continues undaunted, overcharg'd with weapons on all sides; first, resisting them with his spear, and after with his sword, single against a multitude. And when he was at length weary and wounded, and had lost both helmet and buckler, he swam off with two* * *coats of mail to Cæsar's Camp; where he begg'd pardon for his rashness, and had the honour to be made a Centurion.*

* *Loricis.*

Athenæus. When Cæsar first came into this Island, he was so moderate, and so far from the pomp and state of the present age, that *Cotus* (who was the greatest Officer in his camp but one) tells us in his *Greek Commentary concerning the Commonwealth of Rome*, that all his retinue was but three servants. *When he was in Britain*, says Seneca, *and could not endure that his greatness should be confin'd within the Ocean, he had the news of his daughter's death, and* † *the publick calamities like to follow thereupon; yet he soon overcame his grief, as he did every thing else.* Returning Conqueror from Britain, he offer'd to *Venus Genetrix* in her Temple, a Corslet of British Pearls. Some of his British Captives he appointed for the Theater, with certain tapestry-hangings wherein he had represented his British Victories. These were often taken away by the Britains, being the People represented in them; and hence that of Virgil;

† *Publica secum fata ducentem.*

Pliny.

Servius Honoratus.

——————*Utque*
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.

And how the tap'stry where themselves are wrought,
The *British* slaves pull down.——

In the Gardens of Cardinal *de Carpento.*

* *Lecticariorum.*

And the Britains were not only appointed to serve the *Theater*, but also (to note this by the by) the Emperor's *Sedan*; as appears by an old Inscription of that age, which makes mention of a *Decurio* over the British * *Sedan-men.* Of this Conquest of Cæsar's, an ancient Poet writes thus,

Vis invicta viri reparata classe Britannos
Vicit, & hostiles Rheni compescuit undas.

Unconquer'd force! his fleet new rigg'd o'recame
The *British* Troops, and *Rhine*'s rebellious Stream.

Hither also may be referr'd that of Claudian, concerning the Roman valour:

Nec stetit oceano, remisque ingressa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæsivit in orbe Britannos.

Nor stop'd he here, but urg'd the boundless flood,
And sought new *British* Worlds to be subdu'd.

Moreover, *Cicero* in a Poem now lost, intitl'd *Quadrigæ*, extols Cæsar for his exploits in Britain, to the very skies, and as it were in a *poetical chariot:* and this we have upon the authority of *Ferrerius Pedemontanus.* For thus he writes, *I will draw Britain in your colours, but with my own pencil.* However, others are of opinion, that he only frighted the Britains by one successful battle; or, as Lucan says, who indeed had no kindness for Cæsar's Family,

Strabo.

* *Torques.*

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.

Fled from the *Britains* whom his arms had sought.

And *Tacitus*, a grave and solid Author writes, that he *did not* conquer *Britain, but only shew'd it to the Romans.* Horace hints, as if he scarce *touch'd* it; when, flattering *Augustus*, he says, the Britains remain'd untouch'd,

Intactus aut Britannus ut descenderet
Sacra catenatus via.

Or *Britains* yet untouch'd, in chains shou'd come,
To grace thy triumph, through the streets of *Rome.*

And *Propertius*,

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

Britain, that scorn'd the yoak of our command,
Expects her fate from your victorious hand.

So far is that of the Court-historian *Velleius Paterculus* from being true; *Cæsar pass'd twice through Britain*; since it was hardly enter'd by him. For, many years after this expedition of Cæsar, the Island *was subject to its own Kings, and govern'd by its own Laws.* *Dio.*

Augustus seems industriously to have neglected this Island; for he reckon'd it a kind of † *Decree*, as Tacitus says (and perhaps he thought it the *wisest* way) *That the Roman Empire should be bounded, i. e.* that the Ocean, the Istre, and the Euphrates, were the limits which nature had set it: To the end it might be an *adamantine* Empire (for so *Augustus* expresses it in *Julian*) and not, like a ship which is too big, prove unweildy, and sink under its own weight; as it has usually happen'd to other great States. Or else, as *Strabo* thinks, he contemn'd it, as if its enmity was not worth the fearing, nor any thing in it worth the having; and it was thought, that no small damage might be done them *Augustus.*

† *Concilium.*

Tiberius.

In the *Cæsars.*

them by thoſe other Countreys about it. But, whatever might be the cauſe, this is certain, that after *Julius* had been here, and the Civil Wars of the Empire broke out, Britain for a long while was not regarded by the Romans, even in peaceful times. Yet at laſt, Auguſtus was on his Journey from Rome to invade Britain. Whereupon, Horace at that time addreſſes himſelf to the Goddeſs *Fortune* at Antium;

Serves iturum Cæſarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Preſerve great *Cæſar*, while his arms he bends
To ſeek new foes in *Britain*'s fartheſt lands.

But, after he had got as far as *Gaul*, the Britains ſent their addreſſes for peace; and ſome petty Princes, having obtained his favour by Embaſſies and by good offices, made oblations in the Capitol, *and rendred almoſt the whole Iſland intimate and familiar to the Romans; ſo that they paid all impoſts very contentedly, as they do at this day, for ſuch commodities as were convey'd, to and fro, beween Gaul and Britain. Theſe were, ivory, bridles,* * *Chains, amber, and glaſs Veſſels, and ſuch common ſort of ware. And therefore there needed no garriſon in the Iſland. For it would require at leaſt one Legion and ſome horſe, if Tribute was to be* rais'd; *and that would hardly defray the charge of the Forces; for the impoſts muſt neceſſarily be leſſen'd, if a tribute was impos'd; and when violent courſes are once taken, danger is never far off.* The next year likewiſe, he intended a deſcent upon Britain, for breach of treaty; but he was diverted by an inſurrection of the *Cantabri* and others in *Spain*. And therefore there is no reaſon to believe *Landinus Servius*, or *Philargyrus*, who would conclude that Auguſtus triumph'd over the Britains, from thoſe verſes of Virgil:

Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa
Biſque triumphatas utroque à littore gentes.

Gain'd from two foes two trophies in his hands,
Two nations conquer'd on the neighbouring ſtrands.

To that Submiſſion of the Britains, without queſtion, this of Horace relates:

Cælo tonantem credidimus Jovem
Regnare; præſens divus habebitur
Auguſtus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibuſque Perſis.

When thundring *Jove* we heard before,
Trembling we own'd his heavenly power.
To *Cæſar* now we'll humbly bow,
Cæſar's a greater god below.
When conquer'd *Britain* ſheaths her ſword,
And haughty *Perſia* calls him Lord.

Tiberius. *Tiberius* (no way ambitious to extend the bounds of the Empire,) ſeems to have follow'd the policy of Auguſtus; for he produc'd a book written with Auguſtus's own hand, *containing the Revenue of the Empire; how many citizens and allies were in arms, and the number of fleets, kingdoms, provinces, tributes, or impoſts belonging to the State; with his advice at laſt, of keeping the Empire within bounds.* Which, as *Tacitus* ſays, pleas'd him ſo well, that he made no attempt upon Britain, nor kept any Forces there. For where Tacitus reckons up the *Legions*, and in what countreys they were garriſon'd at that time, he makes no mention of Britain. Yet the Britains ſeem to have continued in amity with the Romans; For Germanicus being on a voyage at that time, and ſome of his men driven by ſtreſs of weather upon this Iſland, the petty Princes ſent them home again.

Strabo.

* *Torques.*

C. Caligula. It is evident enough, that *Caius Cæſar* deſign'd to invade this Iſland; but his own fickle and unſteady temper, and the ill ſucceſs of his great armies in Germany, prevented it. For to the end he might terrifie Britain and Germany (both which he threaten'd to invade) with the tame of ſome prodigious work, he made a bridge between the *Baiæ* and the Piles of *Puteoli*, three thouſand ſix hundred paces in length. *But he did nothing more in this expedition, than receive* Adminius *the ſon of* Cunobellin, *a King of the Britains, who was baniſh'd by his father, and had fled with a ſmall number of men, and ſurrender'd himſelf to the Emperor. Upon that, as if the whole Iſland had been alſo ſurrender'd, he wrote boaſting letters to* Rome, *often charging the* Expreſs *that was ſent, to drive up* * *into the very* Forum *and Senate-Houſe, and not to deliver them but in Mars's Temple and in a full Senate, to the Conſuls. Afterward, marching forward to the Ocean (as if he deſign'd a deſcent upon Britain) he drew up his army on the ſhore; and then* † *taking ſhip and launching out a little, returned, and being ſeated in a high pulpit, gave the ſignal for battle, commanding an alarm to be ſounded; and on a ſudden ordered the ſoldiers to gather ſhells. With theſe ſpoils (for he wanted thoſe of the enemy wherewith to triumph) he pleaſed himſelf as if he had conquered the very Ocean; and ſo having rewarded his ſoldiers, he brought the ſhells to Rome, that his booty might be ſeen and admir'd there. And in memory of his victory, he built a very high tower; from which, as from a watch-tower, there might be lights kept for the direction of ſailors in the night.* The ruins of it are ſometimes ſeen on the coaſt of Holland at low water; and it is called by the people thereabouts *Britenhuis*; where they often find ſtones with Inſcriptions, one of which was *C. C. P. F.* and is interpreted by them, I know not how truly, *Caius Caligula Pharum Fecit.* But more of this, in the Britiſh *Iſlands*.

Suetonius in Caligula.

Adminius.

* *Ad forum atque Curiam.*

Dio.

† *Triremi conſcenſâ.*

Pharus.

From hence-forward, the inner parts of Britain (defeated by *civil* factions of their own rather than by the power of the Romans, and after much ſlaughter on both ſides,) fell by little and little under the ſubjection of the Empire. For, while they fought ſingly one by one, all were conquer'd in the end; being ſo bent upon their own deſtruction, that till they were all ſubdued, they were not ſenſible that what any *part* loſt, was a loſs to the *whole*. Nay, ſuch was the power of ambition among ſome of them, that it corrupted and drew them over to the enemy's ſide, making them zealous for the Roman intereſt to the deſtruction of their own country. The chief of theſe was *Bericus*, who perſwaded Claudius to invade Britain (which no one had attempted ſince *J. Cæſar*,) being then embroiled by faction and civil wars; upon pretence of their protecting certain fugitives. Claudius therefore orders *Aulus Plautius the Prætor, to lead an army into Britain, who had much difficulty to get the ſoldiers out of France; for they took it ill, that they were to carry on a war in* another world; *and drew out the time with delays. But when Narciſſus, who was ſent to them by Claudius, mounted the Tribunal of Plautius, and began to ſpeak to them; the ſoldiers were ſo offended at it, that they fell into the common Cry,* Jo Saturnalia (*for it is a cuſtom, during the* Saturnalia, *for the ſlaves to celebrate that feaſt in the habit of their maſters,*) *and forthwith followed* Plautius *chearfully. Having divided his army into three bodies, leſt, all arriving in one place, they*

Claudius.

Bericus.

Aulus Plautius.

Dio.

they might poſſibly be hindred from landing; they were driven back by contrary winds, and ſo found ſome difficulty, in Tranſporting. Yet taking heart again (by reaſon a meteor run from eaſt to weſt, whither they were ſailing,) they arrived at the Iſland without any diſturbance. For the Britains, upon the news of what I have already mentioned, imagining they would not come, had neglected to muſter; and therefore, without uniting, withdrew into their fens and woods, hoping to fruſtrate the enemy's deſign, and wear them out with delays, as they had ſerv'd Cæſar. *Plautius therefore was at much trouble to find them out. After he had found them (they were not then free, but ſubject to ſeveral Kings) he firſt overcame* Caratacus, *and after him* Togodumnus, *the ſons of Cynobelline who was then dead. Theſe flying before him, part of the* Bodunni *ſurrender'd, who at that time were ſubject to the* Catuellani. *Leaving a garriſon there, he went on to a certain river; and the barbarians thinking it impaſſable by the Romans without a bridge, lay careleſs and negligent in their Camp on the other ſide.* Plautius *therefore ſends the Germans over, being accuſtomed to ſwim through the ſtrongeſt current in their arms. Theſe falling upon the enemy by ſurpriſe, ſtruck not at the men, but altogether at the horſes in their chariots; which being once diſorder'd, the men were not able to fit them. Next to them, he made* Flavius Veſpaſianus *who was afterwards Emperor, and his brother* Sabinus *a Lieutenant, march over; who by ſurpriſe paſs'd the river, and cut off many of the Britains. However, the reſt did not fly, but engaged them ſo reſolutely next day, that it continued a doubt which way the victory inclin'd; till* C. Sidius Geta, *after he had been well-nigh taken by the enemy, gave them ſuch a Defeat, that the honour of a* Triumph *was granted him at* Rome *for this great ſervice, though he had never been Conſul. From hence, the Barbarians drew back towards the mouth of the* Thames, *where it ſtagnates by the flowing of the tide; and being acquainted with the nature of the places (which were firm and fordable, and which not,) paſſed it eaſily; whereas the Romans in purſuing them, ran great hazards. However, the Germans ſwimming, and the others getting over by a bridge above, they ſet upon the Barbarians, and killed great numbers of them; but in the heat of the purſuit, they fell among bogs and loſt many of their own men. Upon this indifferent ſucceſs, and becauſe the Britains were ſo far from being daunted at the death of* Togodumnus, *that they made preparations, with greater fury, to revenge it,* Plautius *went no farther; but fearing the worſt, took care to ſecure what he had already got, and ſent to* Rome *for* Claudius; *being commanded ſo to do, if affairs were in a dangerous condition. For this expedition, among much equipage and preparations of other kinds,* Elephants *were alſo provided.* Claudius, *upon receiving this news, commits the government of affairs Civil and Military to* Vitellius *his fellow-Conſul (for he had put him in that office with himſelf, for ſix months:) And now he ſails from the City to Oſtia, and from thence to* Marſeilles, *and ſo on, the reſt of his journey, partly by land, and partly by ſea, till he came to the Ocean: then he ſail'd over into Britain; where he went directly to his forces that were expecting him at the* Thames. *Having taken upon himſelf the command of the army, he paſs'd the river, and upon a ſet battle with the enemy, who were poſted there to receive him, obtained the victory, took* Camalodunum, *the Royal ſeat of Cunobellin, and a great number therein, priſoners; many by force, and others by ſurrender. Upon this, he was ſeveral times greeted Emperor; a thing, contrary to the Roman practice: for it was not lawful for a General to aſſume that title above once in one war. To conclude, Claudius having diſarmed the Britains, leaves Plautius to govern them, and to ſubdue the reſt; and returns himſelf to Rome, having ſent* Pompeius *and* Silanus, *his ſons-in-law, before him, with the news of his victory.* Thus Dio. But Suetonius ſays, that he had part of the Iſland ſurrender'd to him, without the hazard of a battle or the expence of blood. His ſtay in Britain was about ſixteen days; and in that time he remitted to the Britiſh Nobility the Confiſcation of their goods; for which favour they frequented his temple, and adored him as a God. And now, after ſix months abſence, he returns to Rome.

Elephants.

It was eſteemed ſo great an Action to conquer but a ſmall part of Britain, that anniverſary games, triumphal arches both at Rome and at Bullogne in Gaul, and laſtly, a glorious triumph, were decreed by the Senate, in honour of Claudius: at which, the Governours of the Provinces, and alſo ſome outlaws, were permitted to come into the City, and be preſent. Upon the top of the Emperor's Palace, was fixed a naval crown, to imply his conqueſt and ſovereignty of the Britiſh ſea. The Provinces contributed golden crowns; *Gallia Comata* one of nine pound weight, and the hither-*Spain* one of ſeven. His entry into the Capitol was by ſteps, and upon his knees, ſupported by his ſons-in-law on each ſide; and he enter'd the Adriatick ſea, triumphant, in a great houſe, rather than in a ſhip. The firſt ſeat was allowed to his conſort *Meſſalina*; and it was farther decreed by the Senate, that ſhe ſhould be carried in a * *Chariot.* After this, he made triumphal games, taking the Conſulſhip upon him for that end. Theſe were ſhewn at once in two Theatres; and many times upon his going out, they were committed to the charge of others. He promis'd as many Horſe-races as could be run that day; yet they were in all but ten matches; for between every courſe there was bear-baiting, wreſtling, and *pyrrhick* dancing by boys ſent out of Aſia on purpoſe. He alſo beſtow'd triumphal † honours upon *Valerius Aſiaticus, Julius Silanus, Sidius Geta,* and others, for this victory. *Licinius Craſſus Frugi* was allowed to ride next after him, his horſe in trappings, and himſelf in * a robe of date-tree-work. Upon *Poſidius Spado* he beſtow'd † a Spear without an head; to *C. Gavius* he gave chains, bracelets, horſe-trappings, and a crown of gold; as may be ſeen in an antient marble at * *Turin.*

* *Carpento.*

† *Ornamenta.*

* *Veſte palmata.*

† *Haſtam puram.*

* *Taurini.*

In the mean time, *Aulus Plautius* carry'd on the war with ſuch ſucceſs, that Claudius decreed him *an Ovation,* and went to receive him at his entry into the City; giving him the right-hand, both as he rid to the Capitol, and return'd from it. And now *Veſpaſian* began to appear in the world; who being by Claudius made an Officer in the Wars of Britain, partly under Claudius himſelf, and partly under *Plautius,* fought the enemy thirty times, ſubdu'd two of their moſt potent Nations, took above twenty towns, and conquer'd the Iſle of *Wight.* Upon this account, he was honour'd with triumphal Ornaments, and twice with the Prieſthood in a ſhort time: and alſo with the Conſulſhip, which he enjoy'd the two laſt months of the year. Here alſo *Titus* ſerv'd as Tribune under his father, with the reputation of a laborious and valiant ſoldier (for he ſet his father at liberty, when beſieg'd by the enemy;) and he was no leſs famous for his character of Modeſty; as appears by the number of his ‖ Statues, and the Inſcriptions of them, throughout Germany and Britain. What was tranſacted afterwards in Britain, till the latter end of *Domitian*'s reign, Tacitus (who is beſt able) ſhall inform you. *P. Oſtorius, Proprætor in Britain, found affairs in great diſorder, by reaſon of the many inroads into the territories of our Allies; and thoſe the more outragious,*

Sueton. in Veſpaſian. c. 4.

Sueton. Titus, c. 4.

‖ *Imaginum.*

P. Oſtorius Proprætor.

outragious, becauſe they did not expect that a General but newly made, and unacquainted with the army, would take the field to oppoſe them in the beginning of winter. But Oſtorius, *ſenſible how much firſt Events would either ſink or raiſe his reputation, ſet out againſt them with ſuch Troops as were at hand; put thoſe who reſiſted him to the ſword, and purſu'd the reſt who were diſperſed and routed, that they might not rally and unite again. And becauſe a treacherous and ſlight peace would be no ſecurity to the General or his Army, he prepared to diſarm the ſuſpicious, and to poſt his forces upon the rivers* Antona *and* Sabrina, *to check them upon all occaſions. But firſt, the* Iceni *could not brook this, a potent nation, and not yet ſhaken by the wars; having before ſought the friendſhip of the Romans. By their example, the bordering nations riſe likewiſe; encamping in a convenient place fenc'd with an earthen rampier, and acceſſible by a narrow paſſage only, to prevent the entrance of the horſe. The Roman General, though without his Legions, drew up his Auxiliary troops to force the Camp; and, having poſted his Foot to the beſt advantage, brought up the Horſe likewiſe for the ſame ſervice. The ſignal being given, they forc'd the rampart, and diſorder'd the Enemy pent up and hinder'd by their own * entrenchments. However, they defended themſelves with great valour, being conſcious of their own baſeneſs in revolting, and ſenſible that their eſcape was impoſſible. M. Oſtorius, the Lieutenant's Son, had the honour of ſaving a citizen in this battle.*

Iceni.

* Clauſtris.

By this defeat of the Iceni, *other States that were then wavering, were confirm'd and ſettled; and ſo he march'd with his army among the* Cangi, *waſting the fields, and ravaging the Country. Nor durſt the enemy engage us; but, if by ambuſcade they happen'd to fall upon our rear, they ſuffer'd for their treachery. And now he was advanc'd * as far almoſt as the Iriſh Sea, when a ſedition among the* Brigantes *recall'd him; reſolving to make no new conqueſts, till he had ſecur'd the old. The* Brigantes *were ſoon quieted; a few who had taken up arms being put to death, and the reſt pardoned. But the* Silures *were not to be reclaim'd by ſeverity or mercy; and therefore a Legion was encamp'd there, to awe and reſtrain them. To further this,* Camalodunum, *a Roman Colony, with a ſtrong body of Veterans, was planted in the new conqueſts; as an Aid in readineſs upon any revolt, and a means to inure their Allies to law and order. Some cities were given to King* Cogidunus; *according to an ancient cuſtom of the Romans, that Kings themſelves might be their tools to enſlave others.*

Cangi.

* Quod hyberniam Inſulam aſpectat.

Brigantes.

The Colony of Camalodunum.

From hence they marched into the country of the Silures; *who, beſides their own natural fierceneſs, rely'd much upon the valour of* Caractacus, *eminent above all the Commanders in Britain, by his long experience in affairs both doubtful and proſperous. He, knowing the Country better than the Enemy, and being at the head of a weaker army, removes the war into the territories of the* Ordovices, *drawing to his aſſiſtance all ſuch as were averſe to Peace; and there he reſolves to try his laſt fortune, poſting himſelf ſo, that the paſſes, retreats, and all other things were on his ſide, and the diſadvantages all on ours. No acceſs, but by ſteep mountains; and where they were paſſable, block'd up with ſtones as with a rampier, and a river before him, the fords whereof were difficult and uncertain, and theſe guarded by his † beſt troops. Beſides, their ſeveral commanders went up and down, confirming and encouraging the ſoldiers, with the great hopes of victory, and the little reaſon to doubt of ſucceſs, and ſuch like motives.* Caractacus, *riding up and down, put them in mind, that this was the Day, and this the Engagement, that would either begin their liberty or their bondage for ever; reciting the* names *of their anceſtors, who had driven* Cæſar *the Dictator out of Britain; whoſe Valour hitherto had preſerv'd Them from ſlavery and taxes, and the Bodies of their wives and children from diſhonour. The ſoldiers, inflam'd with theſe ſpeeches, bound themſelves by mutual vows, after their reſpective Rites, that neither weapons nor wounds ſhould ever make them yield. This Courage and Reſolution amaz'd the Roman General: a river to croſs, a rampier on the other ſide, ſteep mountains in the way; every thing terrible, and ſtrongly guarded; all this quite daunted him. However, his army clamour'd to be led on, crying, that nothing was impregnable to Valour; which zeal was the more encreas'd by the outcry of the * Officers to the ſame purpoſe.* Oſtorius, *obſerving what paſſes might be won, and what not, leads them on in this fury, and paſſes the river without any great difficulty. Being advanc'd to the rampier, while the darts play'd on both ſides, we loſt more men, and had more wounded. But the Romans, † cloſing their ranks and their targets over-head, threw down that looſe and irregular pile of ſtones, and engaging them hand to hand, forced them to the tops of the mountains, whither they were purſued by the Soldiers, || of heavy as well as light Armour: the light gall'd them with darts, the other, preſſing up thick and cloſe, put them into diſorder; having neither head-piece nor coat of mail to defend them. If they made a ſtand againſt the Auxiliaries, they fell under the ſword and * Javelins of the Legionaries; if they faced about to the Legionaries, they were cut off † by the ſwords and pikes of the Auxiliaries. This was an entire victory:* Caractacus's *wife and daughter were taken; and his Brothers ſurrender'd themſelves. He (as one miſchief ever falls upon the neck of another) craving the protection of* Cartiſmandua *Queen of the* Brigantes, *was ſeiz'd by her, and delivered to the Conqueror, in the ninth year of the Britiſh war. Upon this, his renown ſpread in the Iſland, and in the provinces adjoyning; ſo that his name grew famous in Italy; where they long'd to ſee who he was, that for ſo many years had defy'd the mighty power of the Empire. Nay, the name of* Caractacus *was not inglorious at Rome it ſelf: And Cæſar, by extolling his own victory, made the Captive more eminent. For the people were called together, as to ſomewhat great and wonderful. The Emperor's guards were drawn up in the plain before their Camp. Then came the King's vaſſals and retinue, his trappings, chains, and other trophies, acquir'd in foreign wars; next, his brothers, his wife, and daughter; and laſt of all, himſelf. The addreſs of others was baſe and mean, through fear; but* Caractacus, *not dejected either in Looks, or Words, ſpoke to this purpoſe, as he ſtood at Cæſar's Tribunal.*

Ordovices.

† Majorum, in the Margin Nationum.

* Præfecti ac Tribuni.

† Facta teſtudine.

|| Ferentarius, graviſque miles.

* Pilis.

† Spatis & haſtis.

If the moderation of my mind in proſperity, had been anſwerable to my Quality and Fortune, I might have come a friend rather than a captive, into this city; and you, without diſhonour, might have been Confederates to one, royally deſcended, and then at the head of many nations. As to my preſent condition; to me it is diſgraceful, to you it is glorious. I had horſes, men, arms, riches; why is it ſtrange that I ſhould be unwilling to part with them? But ſince your power and Empire muſt be univerſal, we of courſe, as well as all others, muſt be ſubject. If I had forth-with yielded, neither my fortune, nor your glory, had been ſo eminent in the world. My grave would have buried the memory of it, as well as me. Whereas, if you ſuffer me to live now, I ſhall ſtand an everlaſting monument of your Clemency.

Upon this ſpeech, Cæſar *pardon'd not only him, but his wife and brothers; and being all unbound, they made their addreſſes to Agrippina (with the like commendation and reverence as they had done to Cæſar;) ſhe ſitting in another high Chair at no great diſtance. A thing ſtrange and unknown to our Fore-fathers, that a woman ſhould ſit commanding at the head of the Roman troops. But ſhe carried her ſelf like a partner and aſſociate in the Empire, as gotten by the va-*

lour of her Anceſtors. After this, the Senators being called together, made many glorious ſpeeches concerning their Priſoner Caractacus; *aſſerting it to be no leſs great, than when P.* Scipio *ſhewed* Siphaces; *or L. Paulus,* Perſes; *or whoever elſe ſhew'd captive-Kings to the People. To* Oſtorius *they decreed the honour of a Triumph.*

Theſe Victories in Britain are related by Writers, as the moſt famous monuments of the Roman Bravery. Hence Seneca. *Claudius was the firſt who could glory in conquering the Britains; for Julius Cæſar did no more than ſhew them to the Romans.* In another place alſo,

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Littora ponti,
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla cathenis
Juſſit, & ipſum
Nova Romanæ
Jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

'Twas he, whoſe all-commanding yoke,
The fartheſt *Britains* gladly took;
Him the *Brigantes* in blue arms ador'd,
When ſubject waves confeſs'd his power,
Reſtrain'd with laws they ſcorn'd before,
And trembling *Neptune* ſerv'd a *Roman* Lord.

And thus Seneca the Tragedian concerning Claudius, in his *Octavia*,

Cuique Britanni
Terga dedere, ducibus noſtris
Ante ignoti, juriſque Jui.

The haughty *Britains* he brought down,
The *Britains* to our arms unknown
Before, and maſters of their own.

In the ſame place likewiſe, upon his paſſing the Thames.

En qui oræ Tamiſis primus poſuit jugum.
Ignota tantis claſſibus texit freta,
Interque gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et ſæva maria, conjugis ſcelere occidit.

See! he whom firſt *Thames* ſtubborn ſtream obey'd,
Who unknown ſeas with ſpreading navies hid,
Secure thro' waves, thro' barb'rous foes is come,
Heavens! to be murder'd by his wife at home.

Thus Ægeſippus alſo, concerning *Claudius. Of this, Britain is an inſtance; which, lying out of the world, is by the power of the Roman Empire reduced into the world. What was unknown to former ages, is diſcovered by the Roman victories; and they are now made ſlaves, who being born to freedom, knew not what ſervitude meant; who were the whole breadth of the Ocean beyond the reach of any Superior power, and knew not what fear was, becauſe they knew none to be afraid of. So that to make a deſcent upon Britain, was a greater action than to ſubdue it.* In another place. *He added Britain (till that time lying hid in the Ocean) to the Roman Empire, by his conqueſts; which enrich'd Rome, and gave* Claudius *the reputation of a politick Prince, and* Nero *of a fortunate one.* And again, which is the moſt remarkable: *The Elements themſelves are fallen under the Name and Empire of the Romans, who are Soveraigns of the whole globe, which is but the bound and limit of their Dominions: and to conclude, it is call'd by many,* The Roman world. *For if we ſtate the matter right, the Earth it ſelf is not of ſo great extent as the Roman Empire; the Roman Valour has paſs'd the ſea (the bounds of it) in ſearch of another world, and has found in* Britain *a new ſeat, beyond the limits of the earth. So that, in ſhort, when we would deprive men, not only of the priviledges of Rome, but in a manner of the converſation of mankind, we ſend them thither, and baniſh them out of the world. The ſea is no longer a Bound; the Romans know all its corners and receſſes.* Joſephus alſo, in the perſon of Titus, to the Jews. *What ſtronger wall and bulwark can there be, than the Ocean? And yet this cannot guard the Britains againſt the apprehenſions of the Roman arms.*

Moreover, we have ſome verſes upon this ſubject, written by an excellent but unknown Poet, and retriev'd by the famous Joſeph Scaliger, in his *Catalecta*; which, being not eaſy to be met with, I will here inſert: for the verſes are truly valuable. That the Epigrams are diſtinct, and therefore to be ſever'd, *J. Obſopæus,* a very learned young Gentleman in Germany, * lately inform'd me from ſome old manuſcripts.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Auſoniis nunquam tellus violata triumphis,
Icta tuo, Cæſar, fulmine procubuit.
*Oceanuſque tuas ultra ſe * reſpicit aras,*
Qui finis mundo eſt, † non erit imperio.

Victa prius nulli, jamjam ſpectata triumpho,
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos.
Fabula viſa diu, medioque recondita ponto
Libera victori jam modò colla dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * incluſerit arctos,*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium.

Libera non hoſtem, non paſſa Britannia Regem,
Æternùm noſtro quæ procul orbe jacet.
Fœlix adverſis, & ſorte oppreſſa ſecunda,
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæſar, erit.

Ultima cingebat Tibris tua, Romule, regna:
Hic tibi finis erat, religioſe Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum ſacrata potentia cœlo
Extremum citra conſtitit Oceanum.
At nunc oceanus geminos interluit orbes.
Pars eſt imperii, terminus antè fuit.

Mars pater, & noſtræ gentis tutela Quirine,
Et magno poſitus Cæſar uterque polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latiâ ſub lege Britannos,
Sol citra noſtrum flectitur imperium.
Ultima ceſſerunt adoperto clauſtra profundo,
Et jam Romano † cingimur Oceano.

Opponis fruſtra rapidum Germania Rhenum,
Euphrates prodeſt nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam terga dedit, nec pervius ulli,
Cæſareos faſces, imperiumque tulit.

Illa procul noſtro ſemota, excluſaque cœlo,
Alluitur noſtra victa Britannis aqua,
** Semota, & vaſto disjuncta Britannia ponto,*
Cinctaque inacceſſis horrida littoribus:
Quam pater invictis Nereus vallaverit undis,
Quam fallax æſtu circuit Oceanus.
Brumalem ſortita † plagam: quà frigida ſemper
Præfulget ſtellis Arctos in occiduis.
Conſpectúque tuo devicta Britannia, Cæſar,
Subdidit inſueto colla premenda jugo.
Aſpice, confundit populos impervia tellus,
Conjunctum eſt, quod adhuc orbis, & orbis erat.

Antonius Delrio reads otherwiſe in ſome places; for which reaſon I have ſet down the various lections.

* *Proſpicit.*
† *Nunc erit.*

* *Recluſerat.*

* *Semota.*

† *Cingitur.*

* *Polum.*

Nations,

Nations, that never fear'd triumphant *Rome*,
Struck with thy thunder, Cæſar, are o'recome.
The ſubject Ocean does with wonder ſee
Beyond his limits, altars rais'd to thee.
And the laſt borders of the fartheſt land,
Shall ne'er contract the bounds of thy command.

A land now conquer'd, and untouch'd till now,
Crowns with new lawrels thy triumphant brow.
Nations unſeen, and ſcarce believ'd as yet,
To thy victorious yoke their neck ſubmit.
Euphrates th' Eaſt, *Rhine* clos'd the North before,
The Ocean now's the middle of thy power.

Unus'd to ſerve, unknowing to obey,
The fartheſt *Britains*, who in ſilence lay,
Now, to their better fortune overcome,
Encreaſe the fame of *Cæſar*, and of *Rome*.

Thy lands did *Tiber*, *Romulus*, incloſe,
And pious *Numa* was content with thoſe.
But you, great *Cæſar*, made your heavenly power
Reach to the Ocean from the fartheſt ſhore.
The Ocean too, now ſees new worlds beyond,
And that's the middle, which was once the end.

Mars and *Quirinus*, whoſe peculiar care
Victorious *Rome*, and all her fortunes are,
And you, great *Cæſar*'s, each a glorious ſtar;
Our laws, you ſee, the fartheſt *Britains* own,
Our realm's not bounded with the ſetting Sun.
The world's great limits to our arms give way,
And the vaſt Ocean's but the *Roman* Sea.

In vain you *Germans* paſs the rapid *Rhine*,
You *Parthians* truſt *Euphrates* ſtreams in vain:
When th' Ocean trembles at the *Roman* ſword,
And, with due reverence, owns its conquering Lord.

Britain, excluded from our warmer clime,
Is now ſurrounded with a *Roman* ſtream;
Whoſe horrid cliffs, unfathom'd ſeas incloſe,
And craggy rocks contemn invading foes.
By *Neptune*'s watry arms, with walls ſupplied,
And ever wet with the inſulting tide.
Where frozen fields eternal winter mourn,
And Stars once riſen, never can return.
By thee, great *Cæſar*, with a look 'tis won,
And bears thy yoke, a burden yet unknown.
Thus friends in lands impaſſable we find,
Thus the two worlds are in one Empire joyn'd.

To go on in the words of *Tacitus*. *Thus far* Oſtorius *went on ſucceſsfully; but now his fortune began to turn; either becauſe the war began to be carried on leſs vigorouſly, as if it was now at an end upon* Caractacus's *removal; or elſe becauſe the enemy, in compaſſion to ſo great a Prince, were animated with revenge. They ſurrounded the Camp-maſters, and the Legionary Cohorts, who were left behind to build forts in the country of the* Silures; *and, if they had not been timely reſcued by ſuccours from the caſtles and villages adjoining, they had been entirely cut off. However, the Camp-maſter, with eight captains, and the moſt eager and forward among the common ſoldiers, were ſlain. A while after, they put our foragers to flight, and alſo a body of horſe that was ſent to their aſſiſtance. Upon this,* Oſtorius *ſent out ſome light Companies; which yet could not have ſtop'd their flight, if the Legions had not advanced, and received the enemy. By this ſupply, the battle was equal on both ſides; and at length we had the better: The enemy got off with ſmall loſs, for it was now towards night. After this, they had ſeveral skirmiſhes; generally in woods and marſhes, upon the incurſions of the one or the other, by accident or by deſign; ſometimes to rob and pillage, ſometimes to revenge; ſometimes by their Officer's command, and ſometimes without. But the chief Cauſe, was the implacable obſtinacy of the* Silures, *who were exaſperated at a ſaying of the Roman General, that as the* Sugambri *were deſtroyed and tranſported into Gaul, ſo the name of the* Silures *ſhould be utterly extinguiſh'd. In this heat, two companies of our auxiliaries, ſent out raſhly by ſome greedy officers to pillage, were intercepted by them; and they, by diſtributing the ſpoil and the priſoners, drew the other nations alſo to revolt. In this poſture of affairs* Oſtorius *dies, being quite ſpent with fatigue and trouble: The enemy rejoyc'd at his death, as a General no way contemptible; and the rather, becauſe though he did not fall in battle, he expir'd under the* burthen *of that war.*

Didius Avitus Gallus Prætor.

Cæſar, *having advice of the death of his Lieutenant; leſt the Province ſhould be deſtitute of a Governour, ſent* A. Didius *to ſucceed. His voyage thither was quick; but he found not things in the condition he deſir'd.* Manlius Valens *with his Legion had fought the enemy with great loſs; and they magnified their victory, to daunt the new General: He himſelf likewiſe magnified it; that he might gain the more reputation if he quieted the preſent troubles; and might more eaſily be pardon'd, if he did not. The* Silures *took their advantage now, and made large Incurſions; till at laſt they were driven back by* Didius.

Nero.

About this time, died Claudius; *and* Nero, *who was not at all of a warlike temper, ſucceeding him, thought to draw his forces out of Britain; and if it had not been for the ſhame of ſeeming to detract from* Claudius's *glory, he had certainly recall'd them.*

Venutius. * Forte Brigantium, in the margin.

Caractacus *being taken priſoner,* Venutius, *who was born in the City of the* * Jugantes (*the moſt experienc'd ſoldier of the Britains, who had been long protected by the Romans, and been faithful to them, during his marriage with Queen* Cartiſmandua) *revolts from us, upon a miſunderſtanding with her; which Revolt grew at laſt into open war. At firſt, the quarrel was between themſelves only; and* Venutius's *brother and relations were cut off by the contrivance of* Cartiſmandua: *This action incens'd her Enemies, and, out of indignation at the thoughts of being govern'd by a Woman, they invaded her kingdom with a ſtrong body of arm'd and choice Youth. We, foreſeeing this, ſent ſome forces thither to aſſiſt her; who came to a ſharp fight, which at firſt was doubtful, but at laſt proſperous on our ſide. A legion alſo commanded by* Ceſius Naſica *came off with the like good ſucceſs. For* Didius, *being very old, and much honour'd for his bravery and conduct, thought it ſufficient to manage the war by his* Officers. *What had been conquer'd by his predeceſſors, he took care to keep; enlarging the extent of his frontier-garriſons a little, that he might be ſaid to have made ſome* addition *to the old Conqueſts. Though theſe things were tranſacted under two Propretors,* Oſtorius *and* Didius, *in many years; yet I have given this joint account of them, leſt the ſtories ſhould be worſe apprehended by being divided.*

Verannius Proprætor.

Didius Avitus *was ſucceeded by* Verannius, *who, after ſome ſmall Incurſions into the Country of the* Silures, *was hinder'd by death from carrying the war further. He had the character of a ſevere General in his life-time, but ſhew'd himſelf Vain and Ambitious by the laſt words of his Will. For after much flattery to* Nero, *he added, that if he had liv'd two years longer, he would have conquer'd the Provinces.*

Paulinus

†

Paulinus Suetonius Prop*r*tor.

Paulinus Suetonius *was the next Propr*tor *of Britain. For his conduct, and reputation among the People (who are ever making comparisons) he was equal to* Corbulo, *and ambitious to come up to his honour in reducing* Armenia, *by defeating the Rebels here. He prepared therefore to invade the Isle of* Mona, *which was well peopled, and had been a constant harbour for fugitives. For this end, he built flat bottom'd vessels, because that Sea is shallow, and, towards the shore, dangerous. Thus the foot pass'd over; the horse follow'd by the ford, or by swimming where the water was deep: The Enemy stood arm'd on the shore to receive them, very thick and numerous; the women running up and down like furies, in a mourning dress, with their hair hanging loose, and fire-brands in their hands; and the* Druids *round them, holding up their hands towards heaven, with dreadful curses and imprecations. This strange sight amaz'd the soldiers, who stood still, as if they had lost the use of their limbs, and like men who were only to receive the wounds of the enemy. But, encouraged by their General, and exhorting one another not to fear a rout of Women and frantick people; they display'd their Colours and march'd on, defeating all that oppos'd them, and beating them down, and rowling them in their own fires. After this, they garrison'd * the towns of the Island, and cut down the Groves, consecrated to their superstitious and cruel Rites. For they thought it lawful to offer the blood of Captives upon their Altars; and to consult their Gods by the † Entrails of men.*

The Island of *Mona.*

Druids.

* *Vicis* al. *victis.*

† *Fibris.*

During this action, news was brought Suetonius of the revolt of the Province. Prasutagus, *King of the* Iceni, *famous for his great treasures, had made Cæsar and his two Daughters his heirs; thinking by this respect and complement, to save his Kingdom and Family from Insults. Which happen'd quite otherwise; for his Kingdom was made a prey by the Captains, and his house pillaged by the slaves. His wife* Boodicia, *to begin the Tragedy, was whipp'd, and his daughters ravished. And, as if the whole was now become lawful booty, the chief of the* Iceni *were deprived of their paternal estates; and those of the Blood-royal treated as the meanest slaves. Upon this insult, and to prevent worse, since they were now reduced into a Province; the people began to murmur at and resent the treatment, and to compare one another's misfortunes, and to aggravate every thing by the worst constructions: That their patience would only signifie thus much; their bearing one injury, would bring on another. That heretofore every State had its own King; but now they were subjected to two, the Lieutenant and the* Procurator; *the first prey'd upon their blood, the second upon their estates. That the enmity and the friendship of the Governours, proved equally pernicious; the one oppress'd them with soldiers and Officers, the other with extortion and affronts. That they could be sure of nothing, which either lust or covetousness might recommend to the Romans. That in war, he had the spoil who had the most courage and bravery to take it; but that they were pillaged by cowards and weaklings. That these were the men that bereft them of their children, and press'd them at their pleasure for foreign service; as if the Britains could fight for any country but their own. What vast numbers of soldiers would they appear to have transported, should the Britains take an account of their present strength? Thus Germany had freed it self, which has only a River to defend it, and not an Ocean: That they had their Country, their wives, and parents to fight for and inspirit them; while the other had only luxury and avarice. That these would retreat as* Julius Cæsar *did, if they would but follow the bravery of their Ancestors: That they ought not to be dismay'd at the success of one or two battles: That fierceness and resolution were the natural effects of misery: That Heaven now seemed to compassionate their distress, in removing the Roman General, and keeping the Legate employ'd in another Island: That the most dangerous part of the design, was what they were upon, the debating; and that it would be of worse consequence to be discovered in the plot, than to attempt the execution.*

Prasutagus.

Boodicia, called also Boudicea, and Voadica.

Having animated one another with these and the like motives, they forth-with took arms, under the conduct of Boodicia, *a Lady of the Blood-royal, (for the Britains make no distinction of sex, in point of Government;) drawing over the* Trinobantes *to revolt with them, and such others as were not yet thoroughly inur'd to slavery: Who secretly conspired to free themselves, with the utmost spight and hatred against the Veterans. For they, being newly planted in the colony* Camalodunum, *had thrust the Inhabitants from their houses, and dispossessed them of their lands, calling them Slaves and Captives; and were encouraged in this outrage by the younger soldiers, who by the same calling were in hopes to be entitled to the same degrees of licentiousness. Moreover, the Temple built in honour of* Divus Claudius *seemed to them the foundation of a perpetual Tyranny, and was a great eye-sore; and the Priests, chosen under a shew of religion to officiate there, ran away with their whole Estates. Besides, there could be no great difficulty in overthrowing a Colony, which had no forts nor castles; for our Commanders had been so improvident, as to consult pleasure and delight, rather than use and service. While things were in this ferment, the image of the Goddess* Victoria *at* Camalodunum, *without any visible cause, drop'd down, and in the fall turn'd backward, as if yielding to the enemy. Several * Enthusiastick women foretold our approaching destruction. Strange noises were heard in the Court, and a perfect howling in the theatre; and an Apparition * in the Æstuary, plainly signified the subversion of that colony. Moreover, the sea look'd bloody; and in the ebb, the effigies of dead-mens bodies were left upon the shore. All this gave great hopes to the Britains, but despair to the Veterans; who applied themselves to their Procurator* Catus Decianus, *because* Suetonius *was at a great distance. He sent them a supply but of two hundred men at most, and those ill-armed; whereas the soldiers that were in the Colony before, were but few, and rely'd wholly upon the protection of the Temple. Some of those who were privy to the Conspiracy, had so much blinded the Colony, that they had neither made trench nor ditch to defend themselves, nor so much as sent away the old men, and the women, reserving the youth only: Thus, living supinely, as in a profound Peace, they were* surprised *by the barbarous multitude. As for other things, they were presently overthrown, or consumed with fire; the* Temple, *whither the soldiers had fled, was besieged, and on the second day taken. The Britains being thus Conquerors, and meeting* Petilius Cerealis, *Lieutenant of the ninth Legion, which came to their assistance, routed the Legion, and put all the foot to the sword.* Cerealis *got off with the horse, and retreated to his camp, where he defended himself by the help of the Fortifications.* Catus *the Procurator was so daunted at this overthrow and the general odium of the Province (which was thus embroiled by his avarice) that he pass'd over into Gaul.*

Colony of Camalodunum.

See *Xiphilin* in *Nero.*

* *Perhaps the* Thames.

Petilius Cerealis.

Suetonius *however, with prodigious courage and resolution, marched through the midst of the Enemy to* London; *which was not honoured with the name of a Colony, but very famous for the concourse of merchants, and for † provisions. Being come thither, he could not presently resolve, whether to make that the Seat of the war, or not; but, considering his want of soldiers, and how much* Petilius *had suffered for his rashness, he determined at last to sacrifice this one town to the safety of the rest. And not relenting at the sighs and tears of the Inhabitants, who entreated his aid and protection, he gave orders to march, receiving such as followed him, into his army. Those, who by weakness of sex or age were stay'd behind, or tempted by their affection to the place, to remain there, were destroyed by the enemy. The town of* Verulam *was overthrown like-*

† *In furore turbatæ.*

† *Et commeatu,* alias *commeatuum.*

* *Cuneis.*

likewise; for the barbarians passing by the forts * and castles, pillaged the richest and weakest places; †being intent upon the spoil, and regardless of the rest. It appear'd, that seventy thousand citizens and allies were slain up and down in these places. They would not give quarter, nor sell captives, nor practise according to the Laws of war; but did kill, hang, burn, crucifie, by way of retaliation upon their enemies; and all in such haste, as if they foresaw they must speedily smart for it.

* *Præsidiisque militarium,* alias *militaribus.*

† *Et deferentes in tutum,* alias *& defendentibus in tutum.*

Suetonius, having with him the fourteenth Legion, with the Standard-bearers of the twentieth, and some supplies from the places there-abouts almost to the number of ten thousand fighting men, resolved without more ado to engage them; and to this purpose encamp'd in a place accessible by a narrow lane only, being fenced in the rear by a wood; as sensible, he should then have no Enemy but on the front, and that the plain was open, so that there would be no danger of Ambuscades. He drew up the Legion close in the middle, with the light soldiers on both sides, and the horse as * the two wings. The Britains in great triumph went shouting up and down in such vast numbers as were never seen; so fierce and revengeful, that their Wives were brought along with them, and placed in carts in the utmost part of the plain, to see the Victory. Boodicia, with her Daughters by her in a chariot, went about to the several Nations (for it was not unusual among the Britains to go to war under the conduct of Women) assuring them, that she went not as one royally descended, to fight for Empire or Riches, but as one of the common people for lost liberty; to revenge the stripes they had given her, and the dishonour they had done her daughters. That now the Roman lust was grown so exorbitant and unruly, that they left none, neither old nor young, unravished. That God's just Vengeance would ever tread upon the heels of wickedness. That the Legion which had dared to fight them, was already cut off; that the rest had either kept themselves in their camp, or fled for their lives. That they could not endure the very huzza's and clamour of so many thousands; much less could they stand against them. If they did but consider both armies, and the cause of war on both sides, they would resolve either to conquer or to dye in that Battle. That for her part, who was but a woman, this was her resolution; the Men, if they pleas'd, might live and be slaves.

* *Pro cornibus.*

Nor could Suetonius be silent in the midst of so great danger; for though he relied much upon the valour of his men, he chose to animate and encourage them by Arguments and Entreaties; That the † clamour and threatnings of the Barbarians were contemptible; that there were more women than youth among them; that being unwarlike and ill armed, they would no sooner feel the Roman swords which had so often conquer'd them, but they would presently fly; that out of an Army of many Legions, a few would gain the victory, and that their glory would be so much the greater, if so few did the work of a whole Army; that his advice was, that they should fight close, and after they had discharged their darts, they should follow the blow with their pikes and swords, and not heed the booty; which would of course be the consequence of their victory. The Soldiers were so forward and courageous upon this speech, and the veterans betook themselves so readily to their darts, that Suetonius, with great assurance of victory, gave the signal. And first, the Legion did not stir, but kept within the strait, till the Enemy had spent their darts; and then it sallied out in * a Wedge upon them. The Auxiliaries made the like Onset; and the Horse with their spears breaking in upon the Enemy, routed all that made head against them. The rest got away, but with great difficulty; for the passes quite round were blocked up by the wagons. The Soldiers gave no quarter, not so much as to the women; which, with the horses that were slain, encreas'd the heaps of carcasses. This Victory was very noble, and the glory of it not inferior to those of ancient times: for by the report of some, there were slain little less than fourscore thousand Britains; whereas we lost but about four hundred, and had not many more wounded. Boodicia poisoned her self: And Pœnius Posthumus, Camp-master of the second Legion, upon the news of the success and victory of the fourteenth and twentieth Legions (having deprived his Legion of a share in that glory, and contrary to discipline and order disobey'd the commands of his General) stab'd himself.

† *Sonoras,* alias *Sonores.*

* *Cuneis.*

After a general muster and review of his army, Suetonius took the field again, to put an end to this war. And Cæsar reinforc'd him with a supply of two thousand Legionaries from Germany, eight auxiliary cohorts, and a thousand horse; by which the ninth Legion was compleated. These cohorts and some others were sent into fresh winter-quarters; and the Countries that were either Enemies or Neutrals, were wasted with fire and sword. But nothing was a sharper affliction to the Britains at this time, than famine; for during this uproar, they had neglected to till the ground, and giving up themselves wholly to prosecute the war, had depended upon our provisions. Those nations which were yet unconquer'd, were the more averse to a treaty, upon the news of a difference between Suetonius and the new Procurator Julius Classicianus (sent to succeed Catus;) which was very prejudicial to the publick interest. He had spread a report, that a new Lieutenant was to be expected, who, without the rancour of an enemy, or the haughtiness of a conqueror, would treat such as yeilded themselves, with favour and clemency. He wrote to Rome likewise, that there was no end to be expected of that war, till Suetonius was recall'd; imputing all miscarriages to his perverse conduct, but what-ever was prosperous and lucky, all that he attributed to the good fortune of the Common-wealth.

† *Classicianus.*

Upon this account, Polycletus, one of the Emperor's Liberti, was sent into Britain, to see the state of affairs there; Nero hoping that by his Authority, the difference might be composed between the Lieutenant and the Procurator, and the rebellious Barbarians won over to a peace. Polycletus took care to shew his state and grandeur to Italy and Gaul, by a great train and retinue; and likewise to appear formidable to the armies here, upon his arrival. This made him ridiculous to the enemy, who being then in the full enjoyment of their liberty, knew not what this Power of a * Freeman meant; and thought it strange, that a General and his army, after such great exploits, should be subject to a Servant. However, every thing was related as fair as could be, to the Emperour. And Suetonius, who was then employ'd in dispatching the publick affairs, having lost some few gallies on the shore, and the men in them, was commanded (as though the war continued) to deliver up his Commission to Petronius Turpilianus, who had just before been Consul, as a person of a more gentle temper, and more like to quiet the Enemy in the way of Forgiveness and Tenderness. He neither troubled the enemy, nor was troubled by them; calling this lazy and unactive course by the honourable name of Peace. And thus having quieted the former broils, without enlarging the conquests, he deliver'd the Province to Trebellius Maximus.

Polycletus.

* *Liberti.*

Petronius Turpilianus.

Trebellius Maximus *Proprætor.*

He was of an unactive temper, and unexperienc'd in military affairs; and so govern'd the Province after as gentle a manner as he could. Now the barbarous Britains began to be tainted, and to yeild to the charms of vice; and the civil wars of the Empire were a fair excuse for the remisness of the Lieutenant: but the soldiers grew mutinous; for, being formerly inured to labour and discipline, the present peace and idleness made them wanton and haughty. Trebellius also grew odious and contemptible to the army, by his baseness and avarice. And their indignation was the more enflam'd by Roscius Cælius, Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion, who was formerly at variance with him; and now, by reason of the civil wars, more than ever.

ever. Trebellius *charg'd* Cælius *with all the mutinies, and neglect of diſcipline in the Army; and* Cælius *charg'd him with the ruin and beggary of the Legions. And, by theſe quarrels and contentions, all ſenſe of duty and reſpect was loſt in the Army. At laſt, the diſorder was ſo great, that* Trebellius, *being deſerted by the wings of his Army, and by the cohorts, who went over to* Cælius, *and being reviled and affronted by the Auxiliaries, was forced to fly to* Vitellius. *Notwithſtanding the abſence and removal of the Conſular Lieutenant, the Province continued quiet and peaceable; being govern'd by the Lieutenants of the particular Legions, all of equal authority; though* Cælius's *boldneſs gain'd him greater power than the reſt.*

Vectius Bolanus, *Proprætor.*

During the civil war between Galba, Otho, *and* Vitellius; Vectius Bolanus *was ſent by* Vitellius *to ſucceed him. He made no reformation of diſcipline, and was as little troubleſome to the enemy as his predeceſſor, and as careleſs of the licentiouſneſs of his army: only this difference there was, that* Bolanus *was innocent and free from crimes which made the other odious; ſo that inſtead of authority, he had the love of the army. And although* Vitellius *ſent for ſupplies out of Britain, yet* Bolanus *deferred it, on pretence that Britain was far from being quiet. But ſoon after, the great eſteem which the Province had for* Veſpaſian, *induc'd Britain to declare for him; for he had commanded the ſecond Legion here under* Claudius, *and was eminent for his bravery and conduct. Yet this revolt was not without oppoſition from the other Legions; in which, many Captains and ſoldiers who had been advanc'd by* Vitellius, *were very loth to change a Prince who was ſo well known among them. The ſoldiers of the fourteenth Legion, call'd* the Conquerors of Britain (*being remov'd from hence to the Caſpian war by* Nero, *and after, while they ſided with* Otho, *defeated*) *were ſent into Britain again by* Vitellius, *but recall'd by a Letter from* Mutianus.

During this civil war, there were no mutinies in the Britiſh army. And indeed, in all the civil wars of the Empire, the troops here were more peaceable and quiet than in any other province: perhaps their diſtance and ſeparation from the reſt of the world by the ocean, might cauſe it; or poſſibly by the many expeditions they had made, they had learn'd rather to hate the name of an Enemy. However, encourag'd by theſe diſſentions, and the frequent news of a civil war, the Britains, upon Venuſius's *inſtigation, began to take heart: for beſides a fierce heady temper that was natural to him, and a hatred of the Romans, he was ſpurr'd on in this attempt by a peculiar ſpight to his* Queen Cartiſmandua. Cartiſmandua *govern'd the* Brigantes; *being nobly deſcended, and more powerful than ever, ſince ſhe had treacherouſly taken King* Caractacus, *and given* Claudius Cæſar *a Triumph by preſenting him to that Emperor; for that famous ſhew of* Caractacus *to the people, was a ſort of Triumph. From hence grew riches, and from thence luxury; ſo that, deſpiſing her husband* Venuſius, *and having cut off his relations, ſhe made* Vellocatus, *her husband's armour-bearer, partner of her bed and throne: The Royal Dignity was ſoon ſhaken with this wickedneſs; the city adhering to the husband, and the Queen's luſt and cruelty to the adulterer.* Venuſius *therefore, having drawn-in all the aſſiſtance he could, and join'd the* Brigantes (*who themſelves had revolted to him*) *reduc'd her to the laſt extremity. She applied her ſelf to the Romans for relief, and our forces reſcu'd her from many dangers: However, the Kingdom fell to* Venuſius, *and the War to us.*

Cartiſmandua.

Veſpaſian *the Emperor.* Julius Agricola. Legio xx.

While Mutianus *govern'd the City under* Veſpaſian, *Julius Agricola, who had declar'd for* Veſpaſian, *and was a perſon of great integrity and valour, was made Commander of the twentieth legion in Britain, which had declin'd the Oath for a long time; and there he heard, that his predeceſſor had carried himſelf ſeditiouſly. For that legion had run a-head, and was become formidable even to the Conſular Legats. The Prætorian Legat was not able to rule them; but whether through his own ill diſpoſitions, or thoſe of the ſoldiers, is uncertain. Thus, being appointed to ſucceed him, and to puniſh them, he took this admirable mean, to ſeem rather to have found them dutiful, than to have made them ſo. And though* Vectius Bolanus *was then Lieutenant in* Britain, *and govern'd more mildly than was fit in ſo fierce a Province; yet* Agricola *laid a reſtraint upon himſelf, and ſmother'd the heat of his own temper, that it might not encreaſe and grow viſible; knowing the neceſſity of complaiſance, and of conſidering as well what was* fit, *as what was* right.

But when Veſpaſian, *with the reſt of the world had gain'd Britain alſo; he ſent over excellent Generals, and brave Armies, and the Enemy's hopes were abated.* Petilius Cerealis *exceedingly allarm'd and terrify'd them; and attempted the City of the* Brigantes, *the moſt populous in all this Province; to whom he gave many, and ſome of them very bloody Battles; and either ſpoil'd or conquer'd the greateſt part of their country. Thus,* Cerealis *ſeem'd to have ſuperſeded the Care, and eclipſed the Glory of any that could come after him; when* Julius Frontinus, *a great man, and as eminent as could be after ſuch a predeceſſor, ſucceeded to the ſame charge. He ſubdued the ſtrong and warlike nation of the* Silures: *where he had not only a ſtout enemy, but a very difficult ſituation, to cope with. In this ſtate was Britain, and in this poſture was the war, when* Agricola *was ſent over in the middle of ſummer. Our ſoldiers minds and hopes were bent upon reſt and a concluſion of the war; and the enemy long'd for an opportunity to begin it. The* Ordovices, *a little before the arrival of* Agricola, *had almoſt entirely routed a wing of our's that was quartered in the frontiers of their country; and by this means the whole Province was ready to riſe; all approving the example, either as deſirous of war, or to try the temper of the new Lieutenant.*

Petilius Cerealis *Propræt.*

Julius Frontinus *Propræt.*

Agricola, *though the ſummer was almoſt over, and though his forces lay diſpers'd up and down the Province expecting no further trouble for that year, (all which retarded and croſs'd his expedition;) and though ſome thought it more adviſable to ſecure ſuch places as were ſuſpicious: yet he reſolv'd to foreſtall theſe dangers; and having drawn together the Enſigns of the Legions, and a pretty good body of Auxiliaries, and finding that the* Ordovices *durſt not come down into the plains, he drew up his men, and put himſelf at the head of them; that by expoſing his perſon alike, he might make them alike couragious. Having almoſt cut off this whole nation, and knowing the neceſſity of purſuing his blow, and that every thing hereafter would fall out anſwerable to the event of his firſt actions: he determin'd to make himſelf maſter of the Iſle of* Mona; *which, as I have already ſaid, would have been conquer'd by* Paulinus, *if a general revolt of the Province had not prevented him. This deſign being not laid before, they wanted ſhips for the expedition; but the contrivance and reſolution of the General ſupply'd their place. He commanded a choice body of auxiliaries (who were well acquainted with thoſe Fords, and, by the cuſtom of their native country, were able in ſwimming to govern themſelves, their horſes, and their arms at the ſame time) to throw aſide their baggage, and march over on a ſudden. Which was ſo effectually done, that the enemy, who expected a fleet, and were thinking of ſhips, and a ſea to be paſs'd; were ſurpriſed, and ſuppos'd nothing could be invincible to men, that began a war with that kind of reſolution. Thus, a peace was deſir'd, and the Iſland ſurrender'd, and* Agricola *became great and famous; as having upon his firſt entrance (a time uſually ſpent in oſtentation and ceremony) carry'd on an Attempt of ſo much labour and danger.*

The Iſland Mona.

How-

However, Agricola *was ſo far from growing vain upon this ſucceſs, that he would not allow it to be a Victory or Expedition, which was only to keep thoſe in order who were formerly ſubdued: he would not ſo much as ſuffer it to be rewarded with laurel. But by thus concealing his glory, he encreas'd it, every one thinking, what noble Exploits he muſt have in his mind, who could diminiſh ſo great an action. Now, knowing the diſpoſition and temper of his Province, and being taught by the ſad experience of others, that affairs would never be ſettled by fighting, while wrongs and injuries were permitted; he reſolv'd in the next place to cut off the cauſe of war: and, to begin with himſelf firſt, he made a reformation of his own family; a thing no leſs difficult to ſome, than to govern a Province. He committed no publick buſineſs to the management of his ſervants or his freemen; He would never * advance ſoldiers upon private and particular views, nor upon the recommendation and interceſſion of the Captains; but would ſtill raiſe the beſt; taking it for granted that ſuch would be moſt faithful. He had an eye upon every thing, but would not rigorouſly exact duty. As for ſmall faults, he would pardon them; but would ſeverely correct the more heinous. However, puniſhment was not always inflicted; oft-times, the repentance of the offender was accepted by him; chuſing rather not to* prefer *ſuch as were like to offend, than to have them condemn'd and puniſh'd for it. He made the payment of corn and tribute which was impoſed, more eaſie and tolerable, by laying it equally, and cutting off the exactions, which were a greater grievance than the tribute it ſelf. For the people were compell'd, before, to wait the opening of the publick Granaries, and both to buy and ſell their own corn after the rate that was ſet them. The Purveyors alſo would command them to carry it about, and into very diſtant places; ſo that the Country ſhould ſometimes carry from the neareſt Camps to thoſe which were far off and out of the way; till, to the particular gain of theſe men, every place compounded for liberty to carry as it might moſt* conveniently. *By a redreſs of theſe grievances in the firſt year of his Lieutenancy, he brought Peace into ſome credit; which, by the neglect or connivance of his predeceſſors, was little leſs terrible to the Britains, than War.*

* *Milites aſcire.*

Veſpaſian dy'd about this time; who, upon thoſe victories, and his own perſonal valour under *Claudius*, is thus addreſs'd by *Valerius Flaccus*;

> ——*Tuque ô Pelagi qui major aperti*
> *Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
> *Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.*

> —— O you, whoſe glorious reign
> Can boaſt new triumphs o'er the conquer'd main,
> Since your bold navy paſs'd the *Britiſh* Sea,
> That ſcorn'd the *Cæſars*, and the *Roman* ſway.

Titus Emperor.

When Titus *(the Delight of the world,) ſucceeded his Father;* Agricola, *as ſoon as the Summer came on, drew his Army together. Thoſe who in their march behaved themſelves modeſtly, he commended; thoſe who march'd looſe and ſtraggling, he reprimanded. He always choſe the place of Encampment himſelf, and would try the friths and thickets firſt, in perſon; and, that his own territories might not be pillaged by the Enemy, he would never let them be quiet from Excurſions; and, when he thought he had ſufficiently allarm'd them, he would give over, that they might again taſte the happineſs of peace. By this means, many Cities, which liv'd upon equal terms till that time, gave hoſtages, and ſubmitted themſelves; receiving our garriſons, and permitting us to build caſtles among them; which he did with that care and prudence, that theſe were the only new forts in Britain which were never afterwards* attempted.

The following winter was ſpent in a very wiſe project. For whereas the Britains liv'd after a rude ſtraggling manner, and were therefore ready to break out into open war upon every occaſion; that he might by pleaſures induce them to be quiet, he exhorted them privately, and alſo aſſiſted them, to build Temples, and places of publick reſort, and fine houſes: thoſe who were forward, he commended; thoſe who were ſlow and backward, he reproved. And thus the honour of being his favourite, *impoſed a kind of neceſſity upon them. Moreover, he took care to have the ſons of their* Nobility *brought up in the liberal arts; preferring the Wit and Parts of the Britains before thoſe of the Gauls; ſo that they, who but lately deſpiſed the Roman language, did now affect and ſtudy the graces of it. From that time alſo our modes and dreſſes became in requeſt among them, and the* * Gown *was commonly worn. By degrees, they came to thoſe incitements to debauchery,* Portico's, Baths, *and* Banquets; *which went by the name of* Genteelneſs *among the ignorant, when they were indeed but badges of Slavery.*

* *Toga.*

In the third year of his wars here, he diſcovered a new Country, waſting all as he marched to the very Taus; *for that is the name of the Æſtuary. Which ſo terrified the enemy, that, though our army was ſadly harraſſed by reaſon of ill weather, yet they durſt not give us battle; beſides, he had leiſure alſo to build forts and Caſtles. It has been obſerved by the beſt Maſters of War, that no Captain ever choſe* Places *to better advantage: No caſtle of his raiſing, was ever taken by force, or ſurrender'd upon terms, or quitted as uncapable of defence. Their ſallies were frequent, and they were always prepar'd with a year's proviſion againſt long ſieges. Thus we winter'd there without fear, each Caſtle being able to defend it ſelf; which diſappointed the enemy, and made them deſpair. For, formerly they would regain in winter what they loſt in ſummer, but they were now worſted alike in both ſeaſons. In all theſe actions,* Agricola *never rob'd another of the honour that was due to him; but let him be Captain, or any other Officer, he would faithfully atteſt the bravery of the Action. Some have accounted him too ſharp and bitter in his reproofs; and it muſt be granted, that as he was affable and courteous to the good, ſo he was moroſe to the bad. But then, his anger never outliv'd the reprehenſion. If he paſs'd a thing by without notice, there was no fear of malice in the heart; for he thought it more excuſable, even to commit the offence, than to hate the offender.*

Æſtuarie of *Taus.*

The fourth ſummer was ſpent in ſetling *what he had already gain'd; and if the valour of his armies, and the glory of the Roman Empire, could have permitted it, they needed not have ſought another boundary in Britain.* Glota *and* Bodotria *(two arms of two oppoſite ſeas, ſhooting a great way into the Country) are parted by a narrow ſlip of land, which was then ſecured by our garriſons: ſo that the Romans were maſters of all on this ſide, having pent up the enemy, as it were within another Iſland.*

In the fifth year of this war, Agricola took ſhipping, and ſail'd over to nations never known before; which, after many ſucceſsful Encounters, he ſubdued, and then planted forces in thoſe parts of Britain which lie towards Ireland; more out of hope, than out of fear. For Ireland, being ſituated between Spain *and* Britain, *and lying convenient for the French Sea, would with many other advantages have united thoſe mighty members of the Empire. In bigneſs, it is leſs than Britain; but larger than the Iſlands of our ſea. The ſoil, the temperature of the air, and the nature and manners of the people, are not much different from the Britiſh. The ports and havens are better known, by reaſon of greater trade and commerce. Agricola had formerly received a Prince of that*

Ireland.

that country, who was driven out by civil wars; and under pretence of friendſhip, had kept him for a fair occaſion. I have often heard him ſay, that with one legion and ſome few auxiliaries, Ireland might be conquer'd and kept in Obedience; and that it would be of great conſequence to our intereſt in Britain, if the Roman forces were planted on all ſides of it, and liberty baniſh'd out of ſight.

About this time dy'd *Titus*; who for theſe exploits of Agricola, was ſaluted Emperor fifteen times, as Xiphilin tells us, and as is manifeſt from an ancient Coin. *Under* Domitian, *Agricola, in the ſixth Summer of his Lieutenancy, being apprehenſive of a general inſurrection* * *in thoſe large cities and remote countries beyond* Bodotria, *and that his march would be made very troubleſome by the enemy; ſent out a fleet to try the creeks and havens. Thus,* Agricola *was the firſt that ſupported his land-army by a fleet; and, to our great honour and advantage, carry'd on the war both by ſea and land. Oft-times it happen'd, that the troopers, the foot-ſoldiers, and the ſeamen, would meet and make merry together; each magnifying his own feats and adventures, and making their vaunts and compariſons, ſoldier-like, the one of the woods and high mountains, the other of the dangers of the waves and tempeſts. The one valuing himſelf upon the land and the enemy, the other upon the ſea it ſelf, ſubdued by him. The Britains (as we underſtood by the priſoners) were amaz'd and daunted at the ſight of this fleet; conſidering that if once their ſea was diſcover'd, and navigable, all retreat and refuge would be cut off. Whereupon the Caledonians, with great preparation, but (as it uſually is in things* unknown) *not ſo great as reported, broke out into open war, and aſſaulted our caſtles; that, by being the aggreſſors, they might diſhearten us: ſo that ſome poor ſpirits on our ſide, under a ſhew of prudence, adviſ'd* Agricola *to retire to this ſide* Bodotria, *and rather to make a voluntary retreat, than a forc'd one. In the mean time, we had advice that the enemy's deſign was to divide, and attack us in many places at once. Whereupon, leſt he ſhould be ſurrounded by the numbers of the enemy and their knowledge of the country, he likewiſe divided his army, and march'd in three bodies. They, having intelligence of this, forth-with took another courſe, and in one entire body fell upon our ninth legion, as the weakeſt; and in the night between ſleep and fear, cut off our centinels, and broke in among them. Thus, the battle began in the very camp; when Agricola having diſcover'd the Enemy's march by his ſcouts, trac'd them, and ſent the lighteſt of his horſe and foot to attack their rear; which were ſeconded with the huzza's of the whole army, and the appearance of their colours towards break of day. This danger on all ſides terrify'd the Britains; and the Romans taking heart, inſtead of fighting for their lives, fought now for honour. They choſe to make a ſally, and after a ſharp diſpute at the very gates, put them to the rout; while both our armies were contending, the one to come up timely with aſſiſtance, the other not to ſeem to need it. If the fens and woods had not protected the enemy in this flight, they had been entirely conquered. Upon this Brave Action, and the fame of the victory, the whole army grew ſo reſolute, that they thought nothing invincible to them; they clamour'd to be led into* Caledonia, *and to fight their way to the utmoſt Bounds of Britain. The very men who were but juſt before adviſing a wary conduct, were forward and bluſtering, now the danger was over. And this is always an unequitable rule in war; every one claims a ſhare in ſucceſſes, but misfortunes are always imputed to one. However, the Britains attributing all this to good luck and the conduct of the General, and not to Valour; were not at all dejected, but went on to arm their youth, to convey their wives and children into ſafe places, and by Aſſemblies and Religious rites to eſtabliſh a confederacy among the Cities. And thus both armies left the field with minds full of hoſtility.*

* *Ampla Civitas*, al. *Amplas civitates.*

This ſummer, a Cohort of Uſipians *rais'd in Germany and ſent over into Britain, undertook a very ſtrange and memorable Adventure. Having kill'd their Captain and ſome Soldiers who were diſpers'd among them to teach them to Exerciſe; they fled, and embark'd in three veſſels, compelling the maſters to carry them off; but only one of them doing his duty, the other two were ſlain upon ſuſpicion: and this ſtrange kind of voyage (the fact being not yet known) was accounted miraculous. Afterward, being toſs'd up and down, and falling upon ſome Britains who oppos'd them in their own defence, often conquerors, and ſometimes conquer'd, they came to ſuch want of proviſion at laſt, that they eat one another; firſt the weakeſt, and after that by lot. Thus, having floated round Britain, and loſt their ſhip, in concluſion, for want of* Britain ſail'd round. *skill to guide it, they were taken firſt by the* Suevians, *and then by the* Friſians, *for pirates. Some of them, being bought by the merchants, and by change of maſters brought to our coaſt, grew famous upon the account they gave of this adventure.*

In the beginning of the ſummer, a great misfortune befel Agricola in his own family; for he loſt his ſon, who was about a year old. His carriage under this affliction was neither vain-glorious (like that of ſome great men in ſuch caſes,) nor on the other hand ſoft and effeminate. Among other conſolations, he made War *one. Having therefore ſent his fleet before (which by making a deſcent here and there, might render the conſternation great and uncertain) himſelf made a quick march, at the head of the Army; to which he had added ſome of the ſtouteſt Britains (whom, after the teſt of a long peace, he had found faithful) and came to the hill* Grampius, *where the Enemy had poſted themſelves. For the Britains, not at all diſmay'd at the loſs of the laſt battle, and thinking of nothing now but revenge or ſlavery, by leagues and treaties had united the whole ſtrength of their Cities; being at laſt ſenſible, that a common danger muſt be diverted by confederacy and union. Above thirty thouſand arm'd men were now in the field, beſides a great number of youth, and luſty old men who had been formerly famous in the Wars, and ſtill retain'd the ſcars and badges of their bravery.* Galgacus, *Galgacus.*
by birth and merit the chief commander, while the multitude was eager to be engaged, is ſaid to have addreſs'd them in this manner:

*When I conſider the cauſe of this war, and our preſent neceſſity, I have great reaſon to preſume, that this day, with this unanimous reſolution, will give a happy beginning to the freedom of the whole Iſland. We have liv'd thus long in the full enjoyment of our liberty: and now there is no other Country beyond this, nor indeed ſea, to ſecure us, while the Roman navy hovers upon our coaſts. So that, as honour will recommend Arms to men of valour, ſo will ſelf-preſervation to the moſt cowardly. The battles which with various ſucceſs have been fought againſt the Romans, have ever had a refuge in our Bravery, and expected a turn from it. For we are the very flower of the Britains, and therefore ſeated in the inmoſt parts of the Country; we are out of the ſight of thoſe Nations who are enſlav'd by the enemy, and our eyes are yet unpolluted, and free from the contagion of foreign tyranny. There is no country farther on this ſide, nor liberty on that; this corner, which has been hitherto unknown to fame, hath hitherto preſerved us. Now, the remoteſt part of Britain lyes open to them; and people think every thing great and magnificent, that is ſtrange and unknown. Beyond us there is no country, nothing but waves and rocks; * the land inward, is all under the Roman Vaſſalage already. It is vain to curry favour with them by addreſs and ſubmiſſion; their pride and haughtineſs is not to be ſo laid, who ranſack the univerſe, and when they have plunder'd*

* *Interiores Romani*, al. *Infeſtiores vel inter ea.*

†

plunder'd the land, are now plundering the ſea. Where the enemy is rich, there the prize is wealth; where poor, it is ambition: neither the Eaſt nor the Weſt have ſufficed them: theſe, and theſe only, gape after the wealth and poverty of the whole World, with equal appetite and pleaſure. Spoil, murder, pillage, paſs with them under the name of Government: and where they make ſolitude, there they think they make peace. Children and relations are by nature tender and dear to every one; yet they bereave us of them, to make them ſlaves in foreign Countries. Our wives and ſiſters, if they eſcape raviſhing in a hoſtile manner, yet under the name of Gueſts and Friends are certainly debauch'd. Our goods and fortunes become their's by the name of tribute, and our corn by that of proviſion. Our bodies and hands are put to the drudgery of paving bogs and woods; with a thouſand ſtripes and indignities to boot. Thoſe who are naturally born ſlaves, are but once ſold, and then maintain'd at the owner's coſt: but Britain daily purchaſes, daily feeds and maintains, its own bondage, at its own charge. And, as in a private family, the laſt comer is ever the jeſt of his fellow-ſervants; ſo in this ancient Family, the World, we (who ſhall be the laſt and the vileſt *ſlaves) are now to be deſtroyed, if they can do it. For we have no fields to cultivate, neither mines nor havens to employ us; and therefore to what purpoſe ſhould they let us live? Beſides, the courage and reſolution of the Conquer'd, is ever ungrateful to the Conquerour. And even this diſtance and privacy, as it makes us ſafe, ſo will it make us the more ſuſpected. Seeing then we have no mercy to relie on, let us put on reſolution; all who tender their ſafety, all who value their honour. The* Trinobantes, *under the conduct of a woman, extirpated a Colony, and forced their Caſtles; and, if ſucceſs had not ſlacken'd their diligence, they might have entirely freed themſelves from the Roman yoke. We are as yet whole and untouch'd: we were born free; † let us ſhew them at the firſt onſet the bravery of the men they'll meet with in* Caledonia. *Do you imagin the courage of the Romans, in war, to be as great as their debauchery in peace? Their glory is all owing to our diſſentions; the folly of their enemies have rais'd the reputation of their arms. As nothing but ſucceſs could have kept that medley army, pick'd up out of ſo many ſeveral nations, together; ſo upon any miſcarriage you will ſee them diſſolve; unleſs we can ſuppoſe, that the Gauls and Germans, nay, to our ſhame be it ſpoken, many of our own Countrymen, lending their lives to eſtabliſh a foreign power (who have yet been much longer enemies, than ſlaves to them,) can go on with true zeal and affection in this quarrel. No, this is nothing but the effect of fear and terrour, which are weak motives of endearment; theſe removed, their hatred will break out, as their fear abates. We have all the motives that excite to Bravery, on our ſide. The Romans have no Wives to encourage them to ſtand, no parents to upbraid them if they run away; they have, many of 'em, either no country at all, or at leaſt not this. Their number is ſo ſmall, as they ſtand full of fear, gazing at the heaven, the ſea, the woods, and every thing ſtrange about them; that they ſeem pent up, and deliver'd into our hands by Providence. Let us not be daunted by the ſhow they make, by the ſhining of their gold and ſilver; which will neither defend* them, *nor hurt* us. *We ſhall find Friends in the very body of the enemy. The Britains know it is their own Cauſe: the Gauls are ſtill mindful of their loſt liberty; and the Germans will deſert them, as the* Uſipians *lately did. There is nothing beſides, that we have to fear; the Caſtles are empty, the * Colonies conſiſt of old men, and the Cities are in diſcontent and faction, while they unwillingly obey thoſe who unjuſtly govern. You ſee the Roman General, the Roman army, here before you. There are the tributes, mines, and all the plagues and puniſhments that attend ſlavery: it is to be tried by this day's engagement, whether we are to endure them for ever, or to be immediately reveng'd. Therefore, fall on, and remember what your Anceſtors were, and what your Poſterity are to be.*

Trinobantes.

† *Unde oſtendemus*, al. *abunde.*

* *Senum Coloniæ*, aliàs *Colonia.*

This ſpeech was cheerfully received by the army; who, after their barbarous faſhion, ſeconded it with ſongs, acclamations, and the like confus'd clamours. And now the Troops began to cloſe, and a great glittering to appear; ſome of the boldeſt advanced, and the army was drawing up; when Agricola, *though he found his men full of courage, and was hardly able to keep them in, made a ſpeech to them, to this effect.*

This is now the eighth year, Fellow-ſoldiers, that by the valour and fortune of the Roman Empire, ſeconded by your loyalty and ſervice, we have carryed on the Conqueſt of Britain with ſucceſs; and that by many expeditions and many encounters, wherein, as the circumſtances required, we have ſhewed valour againſt the enemy, or labour and patience againſt nature it ſelf. In all theſe, I have had a faithful Army, you have had a faithful General. We have both exceeded: I have extended this Conqueſt further than any other Lieutenant, you have done more than any former army. We are not poſſeſs'd of the bounds of Britain by fame or rumour, but by Camps, and Weapons. Britain is now found, and ſubdu'd. In our marches over boggs, hills, and rivers, when we have been ſpent and weary, how often have I heard the valiant among us, asking, when this enemy would face them, when they would give them battle? We have now unkennel'd them; we have them here before us. We have our wiſhes, and a brave occaſion to ſhew our valour. If we win this victory, every thing will be plain and eaſie; if we loſe it, every thing will go backward. For, as this tedious march, thoſe woods and æſtuaries we have paſſed, are glorious and honourable to us while we advance againſt the Enemy; ſo if we run away, the greateſt advantages now, will then be moſt fatal and dangerous. We are not ſo well acquainted with the country as they; not ſo well furniſhed with proviſions; but we have as many hands, and as good arms, and thereby may have every thing elſe. For my own part, I am long ſince convinc'd, that there is no ſafety for General or Army in flight. To dye in the bed of honour, is better than to live in diſgrace; and a man's ſafety and his honour are inſeparable. Nor will it be inglorious, to dye in the utmoſt bounds of Earth and Nature. If a new nation, or an unknown enemy, were now to encounter you, I would exhort you by the examples of other armies; but now reflect upon your former actions, and put the queſtion to your own eyes. Theſe are the very men, that laſt year fell upon one Legion in the night, and were routed by meer noiſe. Theſe are the arranteſt cowards of the whole Iſland, otherwiſe they had not been ſo long alive. For, as it is in woods and foreſts, the ſtrongeſt game is not to be ſtarted but by force and violence, while the timorous and fearful are ſcar'd and ſcoure off upon the firſt noiſe; ſo the beſt and ſtouteſt of the Britains we have already met with, and diſpatch'd; what remains, is nothing but a herd of cowardly Renegadoes. We have at laſt an opportunity to engage them: not becauſe they give it us, but we have overtaken them, as they ſtand in the height of confuſion like ſtocks before us, ready to preſent us with a noble and memorable victory. Let us then put an end to this war; let us make this day the happy concluſion of fifty years labour: and let your country ſee, that their army can neither be charged with prolonging the war, nor ſlipping opportunities to compleat the conqueſt.

Agricola was going on, when the ſoldiers ſhow'd great ſigns of reſolution and eagerneſs; and with the utmoſt chearfulneſs immediately ran to their weapons. Seeing them ſufficiently animated, he drew them up in this order. The auxiliary foot, in all 8000, *he placed in the middle, and wing'd them with* 3000 *horſe: behind them, he drew up the legions before the camp,*

that the victory might be the more glorious without the loss of Roman blood, and that in case of necessity they might be ready to assist. The British army was drawn up upon the hill, both for shew and terror; the first battalion on even ground, the rest higher and higher, as the hill ascended. The field, between, rung with the noise of horses and chariots, ranging up and down. Agricola, perceiving the enemy to be too numerous for him, and fearing lest he should be over-wing'd, and so flank'd by them, stretch'd out his front, though somewhat too thin; insomuch that many advis'd him to bring up the Legions: but being naturally inclin'd to hope the best and to bear up against the worst, he alighted from his horse, and put himself at the head of his foot.

The fight began at some distance; wherein the Britains shew'd great courage and conduct: for with their broad swords and short bucklers, they would strike aside or bear off the darts of the Enemy; and then return great vollies of their own. Agricola thereupon † *commanded three Cohorts of the* Batavians *and two of the* Tungrians *to advance, and make up to them with sword in hand. They were very expert and able at it; whereas the enemy by reason of their little targets and unweildy swords, lay under great disadvantages: for the swords of the Britains, being without points, were unserviceable* * *in close fight, or at a distance. Now, as the* Batavians *began to lay about them, to strike at them with the bosses of their bucklers, to push them in the very faces, to dispatch those that stood lowest, and to fight their way up the very mountain; the other cohorts spurr'd on with emulation, fell on likewise, and beat down all before them; so fast, that many half dead or wholly untouch'd were left behind, thro' hast to conquer the whole. In the mean time, the horse began to fly, and the charioteers mix'd themselves among the foot; and though we were under some apprehensions from them in particular, yet by reason of the closeness of their ranks, and the unevenness of the ground, they prov'd of no advantage. This was not like an engagement of Horse, but close and fix'd; over-bearing one another with the force and weight of the horses. Many times the chariots, as they ran up and down at rovers, and the frighted horses that had lost their riders and scour'd about as their fears guided them, would over-run those that met them or cross'd their way. And now, they on the hill, who had not been yet engaged, perceiving the small number of our army, began to advance, and wheel in upon their back: but Agricola having foreseen that danger, easily repell'd them by four wings which he had kept as a reserve; and these made them retreat as fast as they had advanc'd. So now, this project of the Britains was turn'd upon themselves: for the wings were immediately order'd to divide from the front, and wheel about upon the backs of the enemy. Upon this the scene began to be very tragical along the plain; one pursuing, another wounding, a third taking, and killing that prisoner as soon as he could take another. Now whole regiments of the enemy, according to their several dispositions, though arm'd and more numerous, turn'd their backs; whilst others of them, disarm'd, ran desperately upon the swords of their enemy. The whole field was nothing but a mixt heap of arms, carcasses, mangled limbs, and blood; and sometimes a mixture of rage and valour in the conquer'd: As soon as the enemy drew near the woods, they began to rally, and enclos'd the most forward of our men, that had follow'd rashly, and were unacquainted with the country. So that if Agricola, who was every where at hand, had not sent out some of the best and lightest of his forces to scoure the country, and commanded the horsemen to light where the woods were thick, and to range them on horseback where thin; we might have suffer'd considerably by this rashness. But, when they saw us united, and in an orderly pursuit, they fled again, not in troops as before, and with an eye upon one another, but dispers'd and straggling into remote and by-places. At last, night and weariness put an end to the chase. Of the enemy there fell 10000, of us 340, among whom was* Aulus Atticus *Commander of a Cohort; carried on too far by the heat of youth, and the eagerness of his horse. The victory and the spoil made the night pleasant to the Conquerors. But the Britains, wandering up and down the field, which sounded with the mix'd Cries of men and women, spent the night in carrying off the wounded; in calling to those who had escap'd; in forsaking and burning their own houses out of rage and fury; and in shifting from one hole to another. Sometimes, in consult with one another, and taking heart; then again, affected with compassion, and oftner with madness, at the sight of the dear Pledges of their love. And it is certain, that some of them laid violent hands upon their own Wives and Children, as the best office they could do them. The day following shew'd the greatness of this victory more fully. Every where silence and desolation: no stir upon the mountains, the houses burning afar off, and not a soul to be met with by our scouts; who were sent into all parts of the Country, but found that the flight was uncertain, and that the enemy were scatter'd and dispers'd. Hereupon* Agricola *(the Summer being far spent, so that he could not entirely finish the war) marched his army into the Country of the* Horesti. *Having received hostages from them, he commanded his Admiral to sail round Britain, furnishing him with all things necessary; and, having sent the terror of the* Roman *name before him, he himself marched slowly with the horse and foot, that by this delay he might awe his new conquests; and then he put his army into winter-quarters. About the same time, the fleet, with a fair wind, and a reputation no less fair, put in at the* *Trutulensian *Port, the same from which it set out; and, coasting along the nearest* † *side of Britain, arrived again there.* * *And having doubled the point of the utmost land, they first discovered Britain to be an Island: and at the same time found out the Isles of* Orkney, *and subdu'd them; which had been only heard of till then.* Orosius, and others after him, falsly ascribe this to *Claudius.*

Agricola *having sent a plain account of these transactions, without either gloss or addition, by letter, to* Domitian; *the Emperor receiv'd it (as his manner was) with a show of great joy; though really with great trouble and concern. He was conscious to himself, that his late triumph in Germany was groundless and ridiculous, having bought certain people of that country, and dress them up in cloaths and hair, like captives; whereas now a victory great and real, wherein so many thousands of the enemy were slain, was universally applauded. It was dangerous, he thought, that the honour of a private man should eclipse the glory of a Prince: That he had suppress'd the study of Oratory and other Liberal Arts to no purpose, if another could thus out-do him in the arts of war: That, for other matters, they might be born with; but none ought to be a great General but a Prince. Being tormented with these thoughts, and (what was ever a sign of mischief) very much alone in his closet, he concluded, it would be best to conceal his resentments, till the noise of this victory, and the love and respect he had gained in the army, was abated: for as yet* Agricola *was in Britain. And therefore he took care that triumphal honours, a noble statue, and every thing usual upon such a solemnity, should be decreed him (and that in very honourable terms) by the Senate; and withal, caused a report to be spread, that the Province of* Syria *(then vacant by the death of* Atilius Rufus, *Lieutenant, and reserv'd for some person of quality) was designed for him. It was also commonly thought, that he sent a* Freeman, *one of his Cabinet-Council, to Agricola, with a Commission for* Syria; *and instructions, that if he were in Britain, it should be delivered; and that the messenger, meeting Agricola upon the sea, spoke not*

one

† *Cohortatus.*

* *Complexum Armorum, & in aperto.*

* *B. Rhenanus* reads it *Rhamensis.*

† *Latere*, al. *Litore.*

* Britain first certainly discovered to be an Island.

Isles of *Orkney.*

. Rhenanus
ds it Rha-
ſis.
Latere, al.
ore.
ritain firſt
ainly diſ-
ered to be
ſland.
s of Ork-

The conclusion of 2d Epigram —
Martial L. 11 – Ep. 54. —

Di bene, quod sancto peperit fecunda marito,
quot sperat generos, quot parit illa nurus!
Sic placeat Superis, ut conjuge gaudeat uno,
et semper Rutæ gaudeat illa tribus.

and such a fruitfull Offspring she has brought
when marri'd will a colony be thought
his Faith may Pudens to no other plight
and in his Children she alone delight. —

St Paul wrote his 2d Epistle from Rome
in the 2d confinemt. under Nero. not —
Domitian — unless Nero was used
by the translators of ye Testament
as a Nick Name of Domitian —

wer is the Name of Claudia Rufina
mentioned by St. Paul or Aulus Pudens
her Husband
p. 83 –

Saluſtius Lucullus, Lieutenant of Britain.

Arviragus the Britain.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 35.

* Call'd *Arbela* in an old Scholiaſt of Juvenal.

Britain a Province.

Britain a *Praſidial* Province.

What Legions were in Britain, *Dio*, 55.

one word to him, but return'd to Domitian: Yet, whether this be true, or a bare ſurmiſe (as agreeable enough to the carriage of that Prince) is uncertain. However, Agricola *had ſurrendered his Province peaceable and quiet to his Succeſſor. And now, leſt his entry into Rome ſhould be too ſplendid by the great numbers of Attendants, he declin'd the Compliments of his Friends, and came (as he was order'd) by night into the city; and at night was admitted into the Palace: where the Emperor receiv'd him with a dry kiſs, and ſpoke not one word to him; and ſo he drew off among the reſt of the Attendants.*

Agricola's ſucceſſor, according to ſome, was *Cn. Trebellius*; but in my opinion, *Saluſtius Lucullus*, who was ſoon put to death by Domitian, for ſuffering a new ſort of ſpears to be called *Lameæ Luculleæ*. At which time † Arviragus flouriſh'd in this Iſland, and not in the days of Claudius, as Geoffry of Monmouth romances. For that of Juvenal is to be underſtood of *Domitian*,

Saluſtius Lucullus, Lieutenant of Britain.

Arviragus the Britain.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 35.

Omen habes, inquit, magni clarique triumphi:
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
Excidet * *Arviragus.*——

* Call'd *Arbela* in an old Scholiaſt of Juvenal.

——The mighty omen ſee,
He cries, of ſome illuſtrious victory.
Some captive King thee his new Lord ſhall own,
Or from his *Britiſh* chariot headlong thrown,
The proud *Arviragus* comes tumbling down.

Then alſo flouriſhed at Rome, *Claudia Rufina*, a Britiſh Lady, eminent for her extraordinary beauty and learning, and commended by Martial in theſe verſes,

Claudia cæruleis cum ſit Rufina Britannis
Edita, cur Latiæ pectora plebis habet?
Quale decus formæ Romanam credere matres
Italides poſſunt, Atthides eſſe ſuam.

Among the painted *Britains*, *Claudia*, born,
By what ſtrange arts did you to *Roman* turn?
What ſhapes! what heavenly charms! enough to raiſe
A noble ſtrife in *Italy* and *Greece.*

This is ſhe whom St. Paul mentions in his ſecond Epiſtle to *Timothy*, according to *J. Bale*, and *Matthew Parker* Archbiſhop of Canterbury: nor is it amiſs in point of Chronology; though others differ from that opinion.

Britain a Province.

And thus, in Domitian's time, the further part of this Iſland was left to the Barbarians, as neither pleaſant nor fruitful; but this hither part was reduc'd to a compleat Province; not govern'd by *Conſular* or *Proconſular* Deputies, but accounted *Præſidial*, and appropriated to the Emperors, as being annex'd to the Empire after the diviſion of Provinces by Auguſtus, and having *Proprætors* of it's own. Afterwards, when Conſtantine the Great had new-model'd the Empire, this Province was govern'd by a Deputy under the *Prætorian Lieutenant* of Gaul; with whom were joyn'd, in times of war, the *Count* of Britain, the *Count of the Saxon ſhore* throughout Britain, and the Duke of Britain; beſides Preſidents, Receivers, *&c.* But farther; of the 29 Legions which were the conſtant and ſtanding guard of the Roman Empire, three were garriſon'd here; namely, the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta*, the *Legio ſexta victrix*, and the *viceſima victrix*. But this is to be underſtood of *Severus*'s time; for before that, we find, here were other Legions, and alſo more. And although *Strabo* writes, that one * Legion was ſufficient to awe and ſecure Britain, yet under Claudius the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta*, the *Legio* 9. of Spain, and the 14th Legion call'd *Gemina Martia victrix*, were garriſon'd here: nay, even about Veſpaſian's time, Joſephus tells us here were four Legions garriſon'd in this Iſland. The words are, *Britain is encompaſſed with the ſea, and is not much leſs than our world. The inhabitants are reduc'd to the obedience of the Romans, who keep that populous Iſland in ſubjection with four Legions.* And, doubtleſs, theſe ſtations and garriſons of the Legions, and Roman ſoldiers, (*a*) prov'd very often the foundations of Towns and Cities, not only in other Provinces, but in Britain too. Thus, the yoke was firſt laid upon the Britains by troops and garriſons (which were conſtantly kept here, to the great terror of the Inhabitants;) and then by tribute and impoſts: upon which account, they had their *Publicans*, that is, Cormorants and Leeches, who ſuck'd their blood, confiſcated their goods, and exacted tribute * in the name of the dead. They were not permitted to enjoy the laws of their own country, but had ſuch Magiſtrates as the Romans ſent with their *rods* and *axes* to do juſtice For the Provinces had their *Proprætors*, *Legats*, *Preſidents*, *Prætors*, and *Proconſuls*, and each particular City its peculiar Magiſtrates. The Prætor held a kind of Aſſize once every year, and then decided all cauſes of more than ordinary conſequence; ſitting in great ſtate upon a high Tribunal, with his *Lictors* round him, bearing rods for the backs, and axes for the necks, *of the People*; *and they were every year to have a different Lord of that kind.* But that was not all neither; they fomented diſcord and faction among the people, giving great countenance to ſuch as they could make their tools to enſlave others.

What Legions were in Britain, *Dio*, 55.

* *Ordo militum.*

* *Mortuorum nomine.*

Rowardus in his *Protribunalia.*

Origin of Cities.

The Roman yoke.

Yet, however grievous this yoke was, it prov'd very beneficial to us in the event. For, together with it, came in the bleſſed Doctrine of *Jeſus Chriſt* (of which more hereafter;) and, upon the light of his glorious Empire, barbariſm ſoon vaniſh'd from among the Britains, as it had done in all other places where the Goſpel was planted. For Rome, as Rutilius ſays,

——*Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis,*
Fœdere communi vivere cuncta facit.

——Triumphant all the world commands,
And with new laws unites the conquer'd lands.

And in another place very elegantly, and very truly, to the ſame Rome;

Feciſti patriam diverſis gentibus unam.
Profuit injuſtis te dominante capi.
Dumque offers victis proprii conſortia juris,
Urbem feciſti quod prius orbis erat.

All countries now in one vaſt nation joyn,
And happily ſubdu'd their Rites reſign.
Thy juſter laws are every where obey'd,
And a great City of the world is made.

For, not to mention the other Provinces; the Romans (by planting their Colonies here, and reducing the natives under the Rules of Civil Government; by inſtructing them in the liberal Arts, and ſending them into Gaul to learn the laws of the Roman Empire; whence that of Juvenal,

Gallia

(*a*) Upon this account it is, that ſo many of our famous Towns end in *Cheſter*, which is nothing but the remains of the old Roman *Caſtra.*

Gallia cauſſidicos docuit facunda Britannos,

Gaul's eloquence taught Britiſh Lawyers art;)

did at laſt ſo reform and civilize them by introducing their laws and cuſtoms, that for the modes of their dreſs and living, they were not inferiour to the other Provinces. Their buildings and other works were ſo very magnificent, that we view the remains of them at this day with the greateſt admiration: and the common people will have theſe Roman fabricks to be the works of Gyants, whom in the North they call * *Eatons*, for *Heathens* if I miſtake not. They are, without queſtion, very wonderful and ſtately, particularly the *Picts wall*, of which in its proper place, and the High-ways in all parts of the Kingdom, which run in ſome places through drained fens, in others through low valleys, rais'd and pav'd; and withal are ſo broad, that two carts may eaſily paſs each other. This account of them we have in *Galen. Tra-jan repair'd the ways, paving ſuch as were wet and dirty, or elſe raiſing them: ſuch as were rough and over-grown with thorns, he clear'd; and where rivers were not fordable, he made bridges. If a way lay too far about, he made it more direct and ſhort; if it lay over a difficult or ſteep mountain, he drew it through places more plain and eaſie: if a road was annoy'd by wild beaſts, or was deſolate, he had it turn'd through ſuch parts of the country as were better inhabited; and if the way was rugged, he took care to ſmooth and level it.* Yet thoſe of Britain are ſo pared away in ſome places, by the country-people's digging ſand out of them, that they are hardly to be known; though otherwiſe, where they run through by-grounds and paſtures, they appear in a plain ridge.

The Roman works in Britain.

* *Ethnicus.*

The *Vallum*, or *Picts wall.*

The Roman military ways.

Galen, l. 9. c. 8. methodi.

Theſe were call'd by the Romans, *Viæ Conſulares, Regiæ, Prætoriæ, Militares, Publicæ, Curſus publici*, and *Actus*, as we find by Ulpian and Julius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus calls them *Aggeres Itinerarii* and *Publici:* Sidonius Apollinaris, *Aggeres*, and *tellures inaggeratæ:* Bede and modern Authors, *Stratæ*. Our Hiſtorians (who in that are without all queſtion in an error,) will have only four ways of this ſort; the firſt *Watlingſtreat*, ſo called from I know not what *Vitellianus*, to whoſe charge this way was committed, (and, indeed, the Britains call'd *Vitellianus*, in their language, *Guetalin*,) named alſo *Werlaemſtraet*, as lying through *Verulam*; and in ſome places *High-dike*, *High-ridge*, *Forty-foot-way*, and *Ridge-way*, by the ſeveral Inhabitants. The ſecond, they call'd *Ikenild-ſtreat*, which began in the country of the *Iceni:* the third, the *Foſſe*, becauſe (as ſome think) it was ditch'd on both ſides: the fourth, *Erminſtreat*, a German word, deriv'd from *Mercury* (as I am inform'd by the learned *J. Obſopæus*,) who was worſhip'd among our forefathers the Germans, by the name of *Irmunſul*, i. e. *Mercury's Pillar*. And that *Mercury* preſided over the high-ways, his Greek name Ἑρμῆς does ſufficiently intimate; and beſides, his ſquare ſtatues (formerly called *Hermæ*) were every where erected on the high-ways. Yet ſome imagine, that theſe ways were made by one *Mulmutius*, God knows who, many ages before the birth of Chriſt: but this is ſo far from finding credit with me, that I poſitively affirm, they were made from time to time by the Romans. When Agricola was Lieutenant here, Tacitus tells us, that the *people were commanded to carry their corn* about, *and into the moſt diſtant countries; not to the neareſt Camps, but to thoſe that were far off and out of the way.* And the Britains (as the ſame Author has it) complain'd, that the *Romans put their hands and bodies to the drudgery of clearing Woods and paving Fens, with ſtripes and indignities to boot.* And we find in old Records; *In the days of Honorius and Arcadius, there were made in Britain certain* High-ways *from ſea to ſea.* That they were the work of the Romans, Bede himſelf tells us. *The Romans liv'd within that wall (which, as I have already obſerv'd, Severus drew croſs the Iſland) to the Southward; as the Cities, Temples, Bridges, and High-ways made there, do plainly teſtify at this day.* In making ſuch ways, the Romans were wont to employ the Soldiers and the people, that they might not grow factious by too much eaſe. *High-ways* (ſays Iſidorus) *were made almoſt all the world over by the Romans, to ſhorten the Roads, and to employ the people.* And the Sentence paſs'd upon Criminals, was, many times, to work at them; as may be gather'd from *Suetonius*, in the life of *Caius*. And moreover, we find the *Via Salamantica*, or *Silver-way*, in Spain, and in France certain military ways, made by the Romans; not to mention the *Via Appia, Pompeia, Valeria*, and others in *Italy*.

Cap. 27.

Along theſe High-ways, Auguſtus at firſt had young men plac'd at ſome ſmall diſtance from one another, but after that, † poſt-wagons inſtead of them; that he might have quick and ſpeedy intelligence from all parts of the Empire. And upon theſe roads were the cities built; as alſo Inns for the accommodation of travellers; and *mutations* (for ſo thoſe places were then call'd, where travellers could *change* their poſt-horſes, draught-beaſts, or wagons.) And therefore, whoever ſeeks the places mention'd in *Antoninus's Itinerary* any where but upon theſe ways, muſt certainly wander, and run into miſtakes.

Sueton. in Octavius.

† *Vehicula.*

Manſions.

Mutations, or changing-places.

And perhaps it may deſerve notice, that at the end of every mile along theſe roads, Pillars were erected by the Emperors, with figures cut in them to ſignifie the number of miles. Hence *Sidonius Apollinaris*,

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger,
Cujus per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis
Nomen Cæſareum viret columnis.

Nor let the ancient cauſey be defac'd,
Where in old pillars *Cæſar*'s name's expreſs'd.

By the ſides of them, were alſo the graves and monuments of famous men; to put the traveller in mind of his own mortality. For the repairing of theſe ways, there were ſtanding laws; as we ſee in the Theodoſian Code under the Title *De Itinere muniendo, to excite every one to further this buſineſs with the utmoſt zeal and readineſs.* There where alſo Overſeers appointed for them. And, in our ancient Laws, there is mention made *De pace quatuor Cheminorum*; that is, of the peace *of the four principal roads.*

Varro, lib. De lingua lat.

Laws of S. Edward.

During the time of *Nerva*, Authors make no mention of this Iſland. Under *Trajan*, the Britains ſeem to have revolted; and, that they were ſubdued again, appears by *Spartian.* In *Adrian*'s reign, *Julius Severus* was Lieutenant here; but he being recall'd upon an inſurrection of the Jews, the Britains had certainly freed themſelves from the Roman yoke, if Adrian himſelf had not come hither in perſon: and he in his third Conſulſhip (or the year of Chriſt 124) ſeems to have ſubdu'd them by mere force. For in a Coin of his, we ſee a General with three ſoldiers (which, I ſuppoſe, repreſents the three legions of Britain) with this Inſcription, EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another with this, RESTITUTOR BRITANNIÆ. This

Nerva.
Trajan.

Adrian Emp.
J. Severus, Propræter.

†

Emperor

Emperor reform'd many things in the Iſland, and firſt drew a Wall (fourſcore miles long) to ſeparate the Barbarians from the Romans; *making it of great † timber-planks fixt in the ground, and joined one to another, not unlike * a hedge.* For which expedition the Poet Florus plays thus upon him:

Spartian.
† Stipitibus.
** Muralis Sepit.*

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe,
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.

Cæſar may reign ſecure for me,
I won't be *Cæſar*, no not I:
To ſtalk about the *Britiſh* ſhore,
Be wet with *Scythian* ſnow all o're.

To which Adrian reply'd;

Ego nolo Florus eſſe,
Ambulare per tabernas,
Latitare per popinas,
Culices pati rotundos.

Florus may rake ſecure for me,
I won't be *Florus*, no not I;
The ſtreets and idle ſhops to ſcower,
Or in by-taverns lewdly roar,
With potent rummers wet all o'er.

Cl. Priſcus Licinius, Proprætor of Britain.

At this time, M. F. *Cl. Priſcus Licinius* was Proprætor of Britain; who was with *Hadrian* in his expedition againſt the Jews, as appears by this old Inſcription on a broken marble:

M. F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO.
AUGUSTORUM.
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR. PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AUG.

\- - - - - - - - - - - - -
\- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
\- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

LEG. IIII GALLICIÆ. PRÆF. COH. IIII LINGONUM. VEXILLO. MIL. ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

Q. CASSIUS. DOMITIUS. PALUMBUS.

Antoninus Pius Emp.

In the reign of *Antoninus Pius* (who made a Conſtitution that all who were within the bounds of the Roman Empire, ſhould be citizens of Rome) the war in Britain broke out again; but was ſo effectually ended by *Lollius Urbicus* the Lieutenant, upon his driving back the barbarians, and making another wall of earth, that he was ſirnam'd *Britannicus*; and was alſo highly commended for taking from the *Brigantes* ſome part of their country, becauſe they had made incurſions into *Genounia*, a neighbouring Province under the protection of the Romans. And at this time, as may be gather'd from *Jabolenus*, *Seius Saturnius* was *Archigubernus* of the fleet in Britain. But whether it be meant, that he was *Admiral*, or *Chief-Pilot*, or the *Maſter of a Ship*; the Civilians muſt determin.

Lollius Urbicus Proprætor. *Capitolinus.*

Pauſanias in his *Arcadica.* *Digeſt. l.* 36. *Archigubernus.*

The Britains, making one War a pretence to enter upon another, began to revolt again in the time of *Antoninus* the Philoſopher. To quiet this commotion, *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent over, and ſeems to have ſucceeded. *The glory of putting an end to this war, Fronto (who was not only not inferior to any in Eloquence, but the greateſt maſter of it) attributes to the Emperor Antoninus. For, though he remained at his Palace here in the city, and committed the care of it to another, yet in his opinion (like the Pilot ſitting at the helm of a long ſhip) he deſerv'd the glory of the whole expedition and voyage. At that time,* Helvius Pertinax *was a ſoldier in Britain; ſent thither from the Parthian Wars, and there kept.*

Antoninus the Philoſopher. *Calphurnius Agricola* Proprætor. *Eumenius Capitolinus.*

In the reign of *Commodus*, there was nothing but war and ſedition throughout Britain. For the barbarous Britains, having paſs'd the wall, made great waſte in the country, and cut off the Roman General and his army. *Ulpius Marcellus* was ſent againſt them; who ſucceeded ſo well in this expedition, that by reaſon of his great bravery he began to be envied, and was recall'd. *This General was vigilant above all others; and to the end that thoſe about him might be as watchful, he wrote every evening twelve Tables, ſuch as commonly are made of † Linden-wood, and commanded one of his attendants to carry the ſame to ſeveral ſoldiers at ſeveral hours of the night. From whence they might think their General was ever awake, and themſelves might ſleep the leſs.* Concerning his Temperance, he adds; *Though he was made by nature to live without much ſleep, yet that he might do it the better, he was very ſpare in his diet. For to the end he might not eat his fill even of bread, he had it brought from Rome; that, by reaſon of it's age and ſtaleneſs, he might eat no more than was barely neceſſary.* Upon his being recall'd, the army grew heady, and military diſcipline was relax'd; ſo far, that they deny'd ſubmiſſion to *Commodus* as Emperor, though ſirnam'd *Britannicus* by his flatterers. Moreover, they ſent fifteen hundred of their fellow-ſoldiers out of Britain into Italy, againſt *Perennis* (who had not only a ſhow of favour, but a real ſway and intereſt in the Emperor;) accuſing him of diſplacing Senators to prefer † Gentlemen to their Offices, and of a plot and deſign againſt the Emperor's Life. Commodus gave credit to it, and deliver'd him into their hands, who ſcourg'd him ſeverely, beheaded him, and declared him an enemy to his country. Theſe broils were at laſt quieted by *Helvius Pertinax*, but not without great danger, being himſelf well-nigh ſlain (it is certain he was left as ſuch among the dead) in appeaſing them.

Xiphilin out of *Dio.*

† *Tiliâ.*

Commodus Emp.

Ulpius Marcellus Proprætor.

† *Equeſtris loci viros.*

Helvius Pertinax Proprætor.

Thus, Britain was delivered in peace by *Commodus*, to *Clodius Albinus*, ſirnamed afterwards, for his great atchievements in Britain, *Cæſarens:* but he was ſoon obliged to reſign to *Junius Severus*, on account of a ſpeech wherein he had inveigh'd, with too much liberty, againſt the adminiſtration of the Emperors.

Clodius Albinus Proprætor. *Capitolinus.* *Junius Severus* Proprætor.

At this time, the clouds of ſuperſtition and ignorance being diſpers'd (not while M. Aurelius and L. Verus were Emperors, as Bede writes, but in the reign of Commodus, when Eluther-rus was Biſhop of Rome) the light of the Chriſtian Religion by the means of King (*a*) *Lucius* began to ſhine in this Iſland. Who (as it is ſaid in the Old Martyrologies, which were wont to be read in Churches) admiring the integrity and holineſs of the Chriſtians, ſent *Eluanus* and *Meduanus*, two Britains, to Pope Eleutherus; intreating him that he and his ſubjects might be

The Chriſtian Religion in Britain.

King *Lucius.*

(*a*) When he lived, in what part of Britain he reign'd, how far he was concern'd in bringing-in the Chriſtian Religion, and all other circumſtances belonging to that hiſtory, are handled at large by Dr. Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 67.

inſtructed in the Chriſtian Religion. Upon this, the Pope immediately diſpatched certain holy men hither, namely *Fugatius* and *Donatianus*, with letters which are yet extant, and are commonly ſuppos'd to be genuine, dated in the ſecond Conſulſhip of *L. Aurelius Commodus*, which he held together with *Veſpronius*; and by theſe two Perſons, the King and others were taught the myſteries of the Chriſtian Faith. Whence that of Ninnius upon this King; *King Lucius is ſirnam'd* Leuer-Maur, *that is, of great glory, upon the account of Religion planted here in this time.* (*b*) As for thoſe who call the ſtory of King Lucius into queſtion (as many do at this day) as if there was no ſuch King at that time in Britain, which they ſuppoſe was reduc'd long before into a complete Province; I would have them remember, That the Romans, by an old cuſtom, had Kings as † *their Tools of ſervitude* in the Provinces; that the Britains at that time deny'd ſubmiſſion to *Commodus*; that all that part of the Iſland beyond the *Wall* was fully enjoy'd by them; and that there they had their Kings. Moreover, that *Antoninus Pius*, ſome years before, *having ended the war, left the Kingdoms to be rul'd by their own Kings, and the Provinces to be govern'd by their own Counts.* So that nothing hinders, but that *Lucius* might be a King in thoſe parts of the Iſland which were never ſubject to the Romans. For certainly that paſſage of Tertullian (who wrote about that time) refers to this converſion of the Britains to the Chriſtian Religion; and that very aptly, if we conſider the words, and the time. *Some Countries of the Britains, that proved impregnable to the Romans, are yet ſubjected to Chriſt.* And a little after, *Britain lies ſurrounded by the Ocean. The* Mauri *and the barbarous* Getulians *are block'd up by the Romans, for fear they ſhould extend the limits of their Countries. And what ſhall we ſay of the Romans themſelves, who ſecure their Empire only by the power of their armies? neither are they able, with all their force, to extend that Empire beyond theſe Nations: Whereas, the Kingdom of Chriſt, and his Name, reaches much farther. He is every where believ'd in, and worſhipp'd, by all the nations above mention'd,* &c.

† *Servitutis inſtrumenta.*

Capitolinus.

Againſt the *Jews*, c. 7.

But that Britain, before this, even in the infancy of the Church, receiv'd the Chriſtian Religion, our Eccleſiaſtical writers (who have ſpent much time and pains in this ſearch) endeavour to convince us from ancient Authors: Namely, that *Joſeph of Arimathæa*, an eminent *Decurio*, ſail'd out of Gaul into Britain; and (*c*) that *Claudia Rufina*, the wife of Aulus Pudens (thought to be the ſame, whom St. *Paul* mentions in his ſecond Epiſtle to Timothy, and Martial the Poet ſo much commends) was a Britiſh Lady. Further, they cite *Dorotheus*, who paſſes under the name of Biſhop of Tyre, and in his *Synopſis* relates, that *Simon Zelotes*, after he had travell'd *Mauritania*, was at laſt kill'd and buried in Britain; and alſo that *Ariſtobulus* (mention'd by St. Paul in his Epiſtle to the Romans) was made Biſhop of Britain (to which alſo Nicephorus agrees;) but he ſpeaks of † *Britiana*, and not of Britain. Moreover, upon the authority of *Symeon Metaphraſtes* and the Greek Kalendar, they tell us, that St. *Peter* was in this Iſland, and diſplay'd the light of the Goſpel here; and alſo from *Sophronius* and *Theodoret*, that St. *Paul*, after his ſecond impriſonment at Rome, came hither. Hence *Venantius Fortunatus* (if we may credit a Poet) ſpeaks thus, either of him or his Doctrine:

Bale. M. Parker. J. Fox.

† The *Brutii* in Italy.

> *Tranſiit Oceanum, & qua ſacit Inſula portum,*
> *Quaſque Britannus habet terras, quaſque ultima Thule.*
>
> The Ocean paſs'd, and ventur'd bravely o're
> To *Britiſh* realms and *Thule*'s fartheſt ſhore.

But there is nothing more conſiderable in this matter, than that paſſage juſt now quoted from *Tertullian*; and what *Origen* ſays, namely, that the Britains had received the Faith, and were prepar'd for it by their *Druids*, who had always taught them to believe, there was but one God. [And the argument is yet ſtronger, if we take *Origen*'s words in a contrary ſenſe (which indeed ſeems to be the right) that whereas Britain, before, had worſhip'd *many* Gods; ſince they became Chriſtians they worſhip'd but *one* God. *When* (ſays he) *did* Britain, *before the coming of Chriſt, conſent in the worſhip of one God?* which implies, that the Britains were then known to be Chriſtians; and by being ſo, were brought off from the worſhip of their Gods, *Taranis, Heſus, Teutates, Belenus, Andate,* &c.] And that of Gildas is in my opinion of great weight, who, after a ſhort hint of *Boadicia*'s rebellion, and an account how the ſame was reveng'd, ſays, *In the mean time, Chriſt, the true* Sun, *diſplaying his glorious rays upon the whole world (not like the ſun from his temporal firmament, but from the moſt exalted throne of heaven, which is eternal and endleſs) in the latter end of* Tiberius Cæſar (as we are aſſured) *did firſt vouchſafe his Rays to this cold frozen Iſland, ſituated at ſo vaſt a diſtance from the viſible ſun.* And, by the by, thus alſo St. Chryſoſtom, of the Chriſtian Religion in this Iſland. *The Britiſh Iſles ſituate beyond our ſea, and lying in the very Ocean, have felt the power of the Word (for Churches and Altars are erected even there) of that Word, I ſay, which was naturally planted in the hearts of all men, and is now in their lips alſo.* The ſame Author: *How often in Britain have men eat the fleſh of their own kind? Now they refreſh their ſouls with faſtings.* S. Jerom likewiſe: *The Britains, who live out of our world, if they go in pilgrimage, will leave the weſtern ſun, and ſeek Jeruſalem, known to them only by fame and by the Holy Scriptures.*

4. Upon Ezechiel.

Stillingfl. Orig. P. 17.

Under Nero.

In his Sermon upon Pentecoſt.

Epitaph of *Marcella*, a Widow.

[Many have been the Opinions concerning the firſt Plantation of Chriſtianity in Britain, and great the Differences of Learned men concerning them. The latter end of *Tiberius Cæſar*, i. e. about 37 years after the Nativity of Chriſt, is the time which ſeveral of our Writers have pitch'd on, upon the authority of the foremention'd paſſage of Gildas; who was a Britain, and therefore to be credited in Britiſh affairs. But, not to obſerve that this diſagrees with the account which Scripture gives us of the propagation of the Chriſtian Faith, viz. that after the Martyrdom of St. Stephen, the Diſciples for ſome time preach'd the word *to the Jews only*, and that Cornelius (ſix years after) is ſaid to be the *firſt-fruits of the Gentiles* (*before* which time, according to that ſuppoſition, there would be Gentile-Converts in Britain;) not to obſerve this, I ſay, that paſſage of Gildas has been evidently miſunderſtood and miſapply'd. For he ſpeaks of a *double* ſhining of the Goſpel; one more *general*

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 2.

(*b*) See alſo the hiſtory of *Lucius* at large in Biſhop Uſher's *Antiquities of the* Britiſh Churches, p. 19, 20, &c.
(*c*) Uſher's Antiquit. Britannicarum Eccleſiarum, p. 6.

†

D

lxx

† Stillin
fleet's O
P. 4.

Monaft.
1. p. 11.

Monaft. A
Vol. 1. p.

Stillingfl.
Orig. Br
P. 35.

general to the world, in the latter end of *Tiberius Cæſar*; the other more particular, to this Iſland, at the time he is there ſpeaking of, about the middle of Nero's reign. So that what he affirms concerning the firſt preaching of the Goſpel, has been unduly apply'd to the particular preaching of it in the Iſland of Britain.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. p. 4.

The ſtory of *Joſeph of Arimathæa* is condemn'd by the like repugnancy to Scripture, as to the time and manner of the firſt preaching to the Gentiles; and is moreover ſo ill-grounded, and accompany'd with ſo many abſurdities, that all ſober and judicious Authors account it a Monkiſh forgery, however zealouſly aſſerted and maintain'd by ſome Writers of the Church of Rome. Neither *Gildas*, nor *Bede*, nor *Aſſerius*, nor *Marianus Scotus*, nor any of the ancient Annals take the leaſt notice of ſuch a Tradition; nor are the Advocates for it, able to produce any better Authority, than *Geffrey* of *Monmouth*, and the *Legends of Glaſſenbury*. The Charter of St. Patrick (ſo much magnify'd by the Popiſh Writers) is a plain forgery. It begins with the date according to the *year of our Lord*; whereas it is well known that that way of Computation did not come-in till a hundred years after: and it ſpeaks of *Indulgences* obtain'd from Pope Eleutherus; which name was not uſed for the Relaxation of Penance, till the eleventh Century.

Monaſt. Vol. 1. p. 11.

Monaſt. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 13.

The Charter of King Ina, which makes the Church at Glaſſenbury the firſt in the Kingdom of Britain, and ſo ſeems to favour the tradition of *Joſeph of Arimathæa*; is of little better Authority than that of St. Patrick. It ſpeaks of K. *Ina*'s calling together the *Kings* of Britain, and the *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Dukes*, and *Abbots*, to paſs this Charter; when it is well known, that he had no authority, but over the *Weſt-Saxons*, and had but three Biſhops, without any Archbiſhop, in his Dominions. One of the witneſſes to this Charter is King *Boldred*; whereas none of our Hiſtories mention any King of that name, till almoſt a hundred years after. Add to this, that it refers to other ancient Charters of that Church, as to the *Exemption* of the Monaſtery; which favours of the known forgeries of the Benedictine Monks, in England and other Countries; and theſe (it is clear) muſt be forgeries, ſince the moſt diligent Enquirers have not been able to find any footſteps of Charters us'd among the Britains, till very *near* that time.

And it is very conſiderable in this matter, that neither theſe Charters, nor others of the Saxon times, however ſpeaking of *Glaſſenbury* as the fountain of Religion in Britain, ſay any thing of *Joſeph of Arimathæa*; who therefore muſt have been pitch'd upon by the Monks afterwards, for their Founder, on account of the eſteem he had, for the reſpect ſhew'd by him to our Saviour's body, and the reverence that his Name would gain and ſecure to the Place.

To all which we may further add; that the *Glaſſenbury Legend* makes the twelve hydes of Land to be given, among others, by *Arviragus* a Britiſh King; but it appears not, that there was then any King in Britain of that name: And that, with the Church, a *Church-yard* was alſo conſecrated; whereas the cuſtom of compaſſing Churches with Church-yards, is of later date.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 35.

But altho' the Tradition of *Joſeph of Arimathæa* cannot (as we have ſeen) be maintain'd with any degree of probability; it is affirm'd, upon very good evidence, that a Chriſtian Church was planted in Britain, during the times of the Apoſtles. To this purpoſe, it is alledg'd, that Euſebius expreſly ſays, that ſome of the Apoſtles paſs'd over the Ocean *ἐπὶ τὰς καλουμένας Βρεττανικὰς νήσους, to thoſe which are call'd the Britiſh Iſlands*: That Theodoret as expreſsly names the Britains, among the Nations converted by the Apoſtles; and ſaith elſewhere that *St. Paul brought Salvation to the Iſlands that lie in the Ocean*: That Clemens Romanus ſaith, that St. Paul *preach'd righteouſneſs through the whole world*, and in ſo doing, went *ἐπὶ τὸ τέρμα τῆς δύσεως, to the utmoſt bounds of the Weſt*; which Britain was at that time underſtood to be, and is therefore call'd by Catullus *Ultimam Occidentis Inſulam*; as by Arnobius it is made the *bounds* of the Goſpel to the *Weſt*.

Demon. Evang. l. 3. c. 7. Ser. 9. T. 4. Tom. 1. in Pſ. 116. Ep. ad Cor. In Pſ. 147.

From theſe Authorities (eſpecially that of Clemens Romanus) it follows, not only that the Goſpel was preached in Britain in the times of the Apoſtles, but that St. *Paul* himſelf was the Preacher of it. This is further confirm'd, by obſerving, That from the time of his being ſet at liberty in the 5th year of *Nero*, to his Return to Rome, were *eight* years; which, the ancient Writers of the Church generally agree, were ſpent in the *Weſtern Parts*: That, having taken his ſolemn Leave of the Eaſtern Parts, and aſſur'd them that *they ſhould ſee his face no more*, it cannot be ſuppos'd that he *return'd* thither, but that he employ'd his time in planting the Goſpel elſewhere: That Gildas ſaith, *The Goſpel was here received before the fatal defeat of the Britains* by Suetonius Paulinus, which was the ſeventh or eighth of Nero, *i. e.* the third or fourth of thoſe eight years, which ancient Writers ſay St. Paul ſpent in the Weſtern Parts: That the Traditions about *S. James*, *Simon Zelotes*, and *Philip*, as preaching the Goſpel here, are all deſtitute both of ancient Teſtimony and Probability: That, as to St. *Peter*, that point depends only upon the Authority of *Simeon Metaphraſtes* and other Legendary Writers, and (what is more) ſeems to contradict the Authority of Scripture, which expreſly ſays, that the *Goſpel of the* Circumciſion *was committed to* Peter, *as the Goſpel of the* Uncircumciſion *was committed to* Paul.

To this account there is one obvious Exception, viz. the ſtory of King *Lucius*, which (whether in the time of Aurelius and Verus, or of † Commodus) ſuppoſes that the Chriſtian Religion was planted in Britain a long time after. But, in the firſt place, that ſtory is not only an Argument againſt St. *Paul*'s converting the Britains, but againſt the Converſion it ſelf and the preaching of Chriſtianity in Britain, before that time; which yet is atteſted (as we have ſhown) by Writers of far greater Antiquity and Authority, than any that can be alledg'd in favour of that ſtory of King Lucius. And (not to mention the ancient Fathers already cited) it is obſervable of our own Writers, That the Authority of that more *early* Converſion reſts upon *Gildas*, a Britain and a proper judge of the Britiſh affairs; but the Converſion under King Lucius, only upon *Bede*, a Saxon, and in moſt of his accounts unfriendly to the Britains. So that, if we muſt either reject the Accounts of that more early Plantatioa, or the ſtory of Lucius, there can be no doubt, but the firſt is to be retain'd as true, and the ſecond given up, as fabulous.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. P. 67.

† So ſay *Archb. Uſher*, and *Bp. Stillingfleet*.

That there was ſuch a King in Britain as *Lucius*, is prov'd by ſo many Authors, that no diſpute can be rais'd about it: And a learned Writer tells us, that he had ſeen two Coins, with the image of a Chriſtian *King* on them (as he conjectur'd by the *Croſſes*) and the Letters *LVC.* which probably denote the ſame *Lucius*.

Uſſer. Primord. p. 39.

But

But then the Legendary Writers make him King of the whole Iſland, and pen a Letter for him (as ſent to Rome in form) with evident marks of Impoſture; and make him frame a new Conſtitution of a Chriſtian Church in the place of *Flamins* and *Archiflamins*, which, with many forgeries of the like nature, being rejected, as they undoubtedly ought; it is no way inconſiſtent with a *former* Converſion, to ſuppoſe, that *Lucius*, conſider'd as a petty Prince of ſome ſmall part of the Iſland, might ſend a meſſage to Rome (where was a *Chriſtian*-Church of ſo great fame, and a *Biſhop*; the twelfth from the Apoſtles) to receive from thence a more *full* and *authentick* account of Chriſtianity, than he had yet had. For his meſſage to Rome, and his deſire to become a Chriſtian, do ſuppoſe that he had been inform'd before, what Chriſtianity was; and he could not ſo likely receive ſuch Information from any, as from the two Meſſengers, who are believ'd by Leland and others to have been two of the old Britiſh Chriſtians.] But now let us paſs from the Church to the Empire.

Pertinax Emp. *Commodus* being ſlain, *Pertinax* was made Emperor, who immediately diſpatch'd away *Albinus* for Britain. But *Pertinax*, after a reign of eight hundred and two days, being put to death, *Didius Julianus* (who quickly had the ſame fate) ſet up his pretenſions at Rome, *Peſcennius Niger* in Syria, *Clodius Albinus* in Britain, and *Septimius Severus* in Pannonia; all theſe, at the ſame juncture, ſet up their pretenſions to the Empire. *Severus* (who was neareſt to Italy) got firſt to Rome, and being made Emperor by conſent of the ſoldiers and the Senate, that he might not leave an enemy behind him, immediately with great cunning pretended to make *Albinus*, who then commanded the army of Gaul and Britain, *Cæſar*; and, by ſtamping his image upon the coins, and erecting ſtatues to him, and conferring the Conſulſhip upon him, he politickly ſooth'd him for the preſent. After this, he march'd into the eaſt againſt *Niger*, and in a ſet battle defeated and ſlew him. Then he laid ſiege to *Byzantium*, and after three years took it; and reduc'd the *Adiabeni*, *Arabians*, and other nations. Thus, exalted with ſucceſs, he grew impatient of a partner and rival, and employ'd Aſſaſſins to murder *Albinus*; but the event not anſwering his deſign, he openly declar'd him an enemy, and, with all the diſpatch he could, march'd into Gaul againſt him: where *Albinus* with the flower of the Britiſh army had poſted himſelf to receive him. The *Albinians* fought ſo ſtoutly, that *Severus* threw off his purple, and fled with his whole army. But, while the Britains purſu'd the enemy in ſome diſorder (as if the victory was already their's;) *Lætus* who was one of Severus's Captains, and ſtood expecting the iſſue of the Battle with his men freſh and untouch'd (hearing that *Severus* was cut off, and thinking that himſelf might now ſet up for Emperor) fell upon them, and put them to flight. Upon this, *Severus*, having rallied his men, and re-aſſum'd his purple, purſued them likewiſe with great eagerneſs, and ſo in the end came off very ſucceſſfully, having, among many others, ſlain *Albinus* himſelf. And now *Severus*, ſole Emperor of the world, firſt ſent *Heraclianus*, and then *Virius Lupus* Proprætor and Legate (call'd by Ulpian the Lawyer, *Preſident of Britain*) to take poſſeſſion of Britain. This *Virius Lupus*, as we ſhall obſerve in its proper place, repaired many Caſtles here. However, he was at laſt forced to purchaſe a peace of the *Mœatæ* at a great rate (haing firſt made ſome of them priſoners) becauſe the *Caledonii*, who had promiſed to check the incurſions of the *Mœatæ*, had not perform'd that Article. And finding himſelf unable to curb their ſudden inroads, by all the ſeverity he could uſe, he was forc'd to ſend to *Severus* to come in perſon to his aſſiſtance. *Severus* embraced the occaſion very joyfully, both that he might wean his ſons, who grew very debauch'd, from the pleaſures of the City, and alſo add the name of *Britannicus* to his other titles; and, though now above ſixty years old, and withal gouty, he reſolv'd upon this expedition, with his ſons, *Baſſianus*, whom he call'd *Antoninus* and *Auguſtus*, and *Geta Cæſar*, together with the Legions. The Britains ſent Embaſſadors immediately, to deſire peace; whom (after he had deſignedly ſtay'd them a conſiderable time, till all things were prepar'd and ready for the war) he diſmiſs'd, without coming to any concluſion; and having left his ſon *Geta*, whom at his firſt arrival in Britain he made *Auguſtus*, in the hither part of the Iſland which was in ſubjection to the Romans, to adminiſter juſtice, and the government, among them; himſelf with *Antoninus* march'd into the remote parts of the country, where, without coming to any battle, he employ'd the time in cutting down woods, building bridges, and draining the fens: and yet, by ambuſcades and ſickneſs, he loſt fifty thouſand of his men. Thus *Dio*. But Herodian makes him have ſeveral ſucceſsful skirmiſhes; the Barbarians, from the fens and thick woods, where they had poſted themſelves, having the opportunity to ſally out upon him. At laſt, he fore'd them to a League; upon condition, that they ſhould give up into his hands a conſiderable ſhare of their country. And, which was the moſt glorious action of his reign, he built a wall from ſea to ſea, quite croſs the Iſland. Upon theſe victories, he ſtamp'd his coins with this Inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA, and aſſum'd the title of *Britannicus Maximus*. His ſon *Geta* had alſo the title of *Britannicus*, as appears by his coins. Yet, without regard to this league, the Britains began afterwards to revolt; which gall'd him to that degree, that, in an Oration to his ſoldiers, he recommended the *utter Extirpation* of them, in thoſe Verſes of Homer:

Nemo manus fugiat veſtras cædemque cruentam,
Non fatus gravida mater quem geſtat in alvo
Horrendam effugiat cædem.

——Let none your mercy ſhare,
Let none eſcape the fury of the war:
Children unborn ſhall die.——

Having in ſome ſort quieted theſe Rebels, he dy'd at York, not ſo much of any infirmity of body, as of griet and concern at the wickedneſs of his ſon *Antoninus*, who with his own hands had made two ſeveral attempts upon his Father's life. He dy'd with theſe words in his mouth, *I receiv'd the Common-wealth diſorder'd in all its parts; I leave it in peace even among the Britains.* His Body, after the military way, was carried out by the ſoldiers, and put in the fire, and the day was ſolemniz'd with races by the ſoldiers and his ſons. Perhaps it would look like Levity, if I ſhould relate the prodigies that happen'd before his death; namely, the blackneſs of the ſacrifices, and the cypreſs crown offer'd him by a buffoon in theſe words, *You have been every thing; now be a God.* But the method of Canonization (ſince it may divert the reader) I will here ſubjoyn.

Heraclianus Proprætor. *D. l.* 28. *Tit.* 6. *Virius Lupus* Proprætor.

The *Apotheosis*, or Deification of the Emperor.

Herodian.

It is a cuſtom among the Romans to Deify thoſe Emperors, who die, leaving either ſons or ſucceſſors behind them. And they who are thus honour'd, are underſtood to be rank'd among the Divi. *The city is to be all in mourning, with ſome allay of feſtival ſolemnity. They bury his dead body as they do thoſe of others, in great ſtate: But they make an Image of the deceaſed, as like as they can, and lay the ſame in the entry to the Palace, upon an ivory bed very large and high, with a cloth of gold ſpread over it. And this Image lies there, pale, to reſemble the deceaſed. The bed is attended, the greateſt part of the day, on both ſides; on the left ſide, are all the Senators in black; on the right, the Matrons, honourable by deſcent or by marriage. Of theſe, none are to wear gold, or jewels, but to be dreſs'd in a thin white garment, like mourners. This ſolemnity continues ſeven days, Phyſicians coming in daily to the bed-ſide; and, as if the body were a real Patient, ſtill declaring they have leſs and leſs hopes. At length, when the party * is declared Dead, the youth of beſt quality among the Knights and Senators, take the bed upon their ſhoulders, and carry it along the* Via ſacra *into the old* Forum, *where the magiſtrates of Rome us'd to lay down their offices. On both ſides the Forum, are certain ſteps like ſtairs: upon theſe, on one ſide ſtand the young ſons of the ſenators and moſt eminent men in the city; on the other, the principal Ladies; ſinging hymns, after a melancholy and mournful manner, in praiſe of the deceas'd. When this is done, they take up the bed again and carry it without the City, into* Mars's Field: *in the broadeſt part whereof, is erected a ſquare* Roſtrum, *eaven on all ſides, and built of nothing but great timber, like a* Tabernacle. *The inſide of it is ſtuff'd with combuſtible matter; the outſide is adorn'd with hangings, richly embroider'd with gold and * work of ivory, and beautified with a variety of pictures. Below this, ſtands another much leſs, but of the ſame make, and with the ſame furniture; and with wide gates and doors: and ſo likewiſe a third, and then a fourth, the lower ſtill proportionably leſs than the higher, to the very loweſt, which is leaſt of all. The ſhape and form of it may be compar'd to thoſe towers, which are built near Harbours, for the burning of fires in the night, to direct ſea-men; commonly called* Phari, *i. e. light-houſes or watch-towers. The bed being lifted into the ſecond Tabernacle, ſpices and perfumes of all with fruit, herbs, and ſweet juices, are provided and thrown upon it. For there is no country or city, no perſon of degree or quality, but who in honour of the dead Prince will chearfully contribute Preſents of that kind. When theſe ſpices are heaped up to a conſiderable quantity, and the place filled, they ride round the Pile, and the whole Equeſtrian Order frame themſelves into a circular motion in the Pyrrhichian way. The Coaches likewiſe are driven round it by the * Senators; who perſonate the Roman Generals, and their famous Heroes. When this ſolemnity is over, the ſucceeding Emperor takes a torch, and puts it to the Tabernacle; then all the reſt put fire to it, and the pile is preſently in a terrible flame, by reaſon of the combuſtible matter and dry ſpices that are in it. About the ſame time, an Eagle is let fly from the uppermoſt and leaſt Tabernacle, as from the top of it; which is ſuppoſed to carry the Prince's ſoul into heaven: and henceforth the Emperor is worſhip'd among the other Deities.* This by way of digreſſion; now we will return.

* *Viſus obiiſſe.*

† *Eboreis ſigniis.*

* *Purpuratis Rectoribus.*

Antoninus Caracalla.

Severus's ſon, *Antonius Caracalla*, continued for ſome little time to proſecute the remains of the war, by his Captains; but after that, he made a Peace, and ſurrender'd the forts and territories to the Enemy. Notwithſtanding which, he aſſum'd the title of *Britannicus*; nay, he was ſo fooliſhly ambitious, as to call himſelf *Britannicus Maximus.* The name of *Britannicus* was likewiſe us'd by his brother *Geta.* For thus ſome Coins of his, which I have ſeen, are inſcrib'd; IMP. CÆS. P. SEPT. GETA PIVS. AVG. BRIT. PONTIF. TRI. P. III. COS. II. PP.

From hence-forward, Writers for a long time together, omit the affairs of Britain: for *Alexander Severus* was not ſlain in *Sicilia*, a town of Britain (as ſome would have it,) but in *Gaul.* Thus much only appears from an old Inſcription, that *Nonius Philippus*, under *Gordianus Junior*, was Proprætor here.

Nonius Philippus Proprætor.

Gallienus growing extreamly luxurious, the Roman Empire (either for want of care and conduct, or elſe becauſe the Fates would have it ſo) fell to pieces; *and among the reſt, this Province alſo revolted.* For at that time, the thirty Tyrants became competitors for the Empire, in the ſeveral parts of it; of whom, *Lollianus*, *Victorinus*, *Poſthumus*, *Tetrici*, and *Marius*, were governors in this Iſland, as I ſuppoſe; for their Coins are daily found here in great plenty. Under Aurelian, *Bonoſus*, a famous drunkard, and by birth a Britain, together with *Proculus*, endeavour'd to make himſelf Emperor; claiming all Britain, Spain, and that part of Gaul called *Braccata* (which had been govern'd for two months by *Florianus*:) But, being at laſt defeated by *Probus*, after a very long and ſharp engagement, he hang'd himſelf: and it was ſaid of him, *There hangs a* † *Butt, and not a man.*

Gallienus Emp.

Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantius.

Thirty Tyrants.

Bonoſus.

† *Amphora.*

However, *Probus* found other troubles to exerciſe him in Britain. For one whom *Probus* himſelf (induc'd by the recommendation of his familiar friend *Victorinus Maurus*) had promoted here, was raiſing a revolt; and therefore he expoſtulated with *Victorinus* upon it. *Victorinus* having obtained leave to go to him, went as one making his eſcape from the Emperor; and being kindly received by the Tyrant, kill'd him by night, and return'd to *Probus*, and reſtor'd the Province to its former quiet. Who this Tyrant was, we are not inform'd by any Author; he ſeems to be that *Cl. Corn. Lælianus*, whoſe Coins are found in this Iſland and in no other Country. *Probus* alſo tranſplanted the *Burgundians* and the *Vandals* (whom he had reduced,) and ſettled them here: and they afterwards prov'd very ſerviceable to the Romans upon any commotion. But whereas *Vopiſcus* writes, that *Probus* permitted the Britains to have Vines; a very learned man is of opinion, that this paſſage might ſlip from him unawares, as if the Country were unfit for Vines; whereas we not only have vines now, but for certain had great ſtore in former days. The many rival-Tyrants in Britain at that time, occaſion'd that exclamation of Porphyry who liv'd in the ſame age; *Britain a Province fruitful in Tyrants!*

Probus Emp.

Zoſimus.

Lælianus Emp.

Burgundians and Vandals *in Britain.*

Jerom.

After this, *Carus Auguſtus* gave Britain to his Son *Carinus*, with Gaul, Spain, and *Illyricum.* That he carried on a war here, ſome infer from thoſe verſes of Nemeſianus; but to me the Authority ſeems but weak:

Carus and *Carinus* Emp.

> ——*Nec taceam quæ nuper bella ſub arctо*
> *Fœlici, Carine, manu confeceris, ipſo*
> *Pene prior genitore Deo.*
>
> Nor, great *Carinus*, e'er ſhall lateſt fame
> Forget our noble actions in the North,
> When round the Pole you ſpread your awful name,
> And match'd the God your Sire's immortal worth.

In Diocleſian's time, *Carauſius*, a Menapian born (of mean extraction, but of good conduct and courage, and eminent for his bravery at Sea)

Diocleſian and *Maximian* Emp.

was made Governour of *Bononia* in Gaul, to ſecure that ſea againſt the Saxon and French Pirates who infeſted it. Having from time to time taken many of the Barbarians Priſoners, and neither brought all the prizes to the Emperor's Exchequer, nor reſtor'd them to the * right owners in his Province; and afterwards taking very few of them, it began to be ſuſpected that he let them paſs on purpoſe, in hopes of intercepting them with the booty they had taken, whereby he might enrich himſelf. Upon this, he was to have been ſlain by order of *Maximian* the Emperor. But having intelligence of it, he took poſſeſſion of Britain under the character of Emperor: thither he brought the Fleet which he had with him to defend Gaul; there he built more ſhips after the Roman model, was joyn'd by the Roman Legion, kept out foreign Troops, preſs'd the French merchants to his ſervice, garriſon'd *Bononia*, and converted the revenues of Britain and Batavia to his own uſe. Moreover, by the hopes of booty in the Provinces, he drew abundance of the Barbarians to be his Allies (particularly the Franks, whom he had train'd to ſea-ſervice,) and infeſted all the neighbouring ſea-coaſt.

* *Provincialibus.*

Carauſius Emp.

† The *Thebean* Legion.

Maximian, with a brave army († ſome of them ſuffer'd Martyrdom glorioufly in this expedition) march'd againſt him; but when he was advanc'd to the ſea-coaſt (wanting ſeamen, and being daunted at the roughneſs and danger of the Britiſh Ocean,) he made a halt, and there began a feign'd treaty, whereby it was concluded that *Carauſius* ſhould enjoy the Government of Britain, as the more proper perſon, by reaſon of his great intereſt here, to defend the Country againſt all Invaſions. This is the reaſon, that in all *Carauſius*'s ſilver Coins, we find two Emperors ſhaking hands, with this Inſcription round it, CONCORDIA * AUGG. Maximian march'd with his army againſt the Franks, who then inhabited *Batavia*, and had aſſiſted *Carauſius*; and they being ſurpriz'd by him, forthwith ſubmitted. In the mean time, *Carauſius* govern'd in Britain, with great authority, and in perfect peace; *he repair'd the wall between the mouth of the* Clud *and* Carun, to keep out the Barbarians (as Ninnius, Eluodugus's Scholar, tells us,) *and fortified the ſame with ſeven caſtles; and moreover built a round houſe of hewen ſtone upon the bank of the river* Carun, *ſo called from his own name; with a triumphal Arch in memory of his Victory.* But Buchanan thinks, it was the Temple of *Terminus*; as we ſhall obſerve in *Scotland.*

* *Auguſtorum.*

When *Dioclefian* and *Maximian* had made *Conſtantius Chlorus* and *Maximianus Galerius* † their partners in the Empire; to the end they might keep what they had got, and recover what they had loſt, *Conſtantius*, having raiſed an Army, march'd with incredible ſpeed to *Bononia* in Gaul, otherwiſe called *Geſſoriacum* (which Carauſius had ſtrongly garriſon'd) and inveſted the place: He block'd up the haven with huge beams driven into the ground at the entrance, and heaps of great ſtones, like a rampart; which, notwithſtanding the violence of the tides, continued firm for many days. But, as ſoon as the Town was ſurrender'd, it was ſo ſhaken by the very firſt tide, that the whole work was disjointed, and broken to pieces. And while his Fleet was preparing for the Britiſh expedition, in this and other places; he cleared *Batavia* of the Franks who were then poſſeſſed of it, and tranſplanted many of them to cultivate the barren parts of the Empire.

† *Cæſares.*

Eumenius the Panegyriſt.

In this juncture, Carauſius was treacherouſly ſlain by *Allectus*, his boſom friend and prime Miniſter; who thereupon uſurp'd the Government. Upon this news, *Conſtantius* mann'd out ſeveral diſtinct Fleets; ſo that Allectus, knowing neither what courſe to take, nor where to expect him, grew ſenſible that the Ocean was not ſo much his Refuge, as his Priſon. The Fleet ſetting out in tempeſtuous weather, did, by the help of a Fog, eſcape the Britiſh Navy, which lay off of the Iſle of Wight, on purpoſe to obſerve and attend them: and as ſoon as he was arrived and had put his army a-ſhore, he ſet fire to his whole fleet, that there might be no hopes of ſafety but in victory. Allectus, when he ſaw *Conſtantius*'s fleet upon the coaſt, quitted the ſhore where he had poſted himſelf, and in his flight was accidentally met and encountred by *Aſclepiodotus* † Captain of the Life-guard; but his confuſion was ſuch, that, like a madman, he ran on deſperately to his own ruin: for he neither drew up his army, nor put his cavalry in order, but with his barbarous mercenaries (having firſt put off his Robes that they might not diſcover him) he ruſh'd upon the enemy, and in that tumultuary kind of fight was kill'd, without any note of diſtinction about him. So that they had much ado to find him among the bodies of the Barbarians, which lay about the field and on the hills. Upon this, the Franks and other ſurviving Barbarians, determined to plunder *London*, and go off with the booty: but a party of ours, that were ſeparated from the army in foggy weather, coming luckily to *London* at the ſame time, fell upon them with great ſlaughter in all parts of the City; not only to the reſcue and ſafety, but to the great joy and pleaſure, of the Citizens. By this victory the Province was recovered, after it had been about ſeven years govern'd by *Carauſius*, and three more by *Allectus*. Upon that occaſion, Eumenius writes thus to Conſtantius. *O important victory! worthy of many triumphs; by this, Britain is reſtored, by this the Franks are utterly defeated, and other nations in that rebellious confederacy reduc'd to Obedience. To conclude, the ſea it ſelf is ſcour'd, to eſtabliſh our quiet in thoſe parts. You, great Cæſar, for your part, may with juſtice triumph in this diſcovery of another world; and, by reſtoring the Naval glory of Rome, may boaſt that you have added to the Empire a larger Element, than all their former Dominions.* And a little after, to the ſame Conſtantius; *Britain is ſo perfectly reduced, that all the* neighbouring nations *are under abſolute ſubjection.*

C. Allectus Emp.

† *Præfectum Prætorio.*

Towards the end of *Dioclefian*'s and *Maximian*'s reign, when that long and bloody Perſecution in the Eaſtern Church broke into the Weſtern Church with great violence, many Chriſtians ſuffered martyrdom in Britain. The chief among them, were, *Albanus Verolamienſis*, *Julius*, and *Aaron* a citizen of * *Exeter*, &c. of whom in their proper places. *For the Church ſurviv'd it with great triumph and happineſs; and could not be deſtroy'd by a continu'd perſecution of ten years.*

Perſecution in Britain.

St. Alban.

* *Iſca Legionum.*

Dioclefian and Maximian having abdicated the Empire, *Conſtantius Chlorus*, who till that time governed under the title of *Cæſar*, was made *Emperor.* To his ſhare, fell *Italy*, *Africa*, *Spain*, *Gaul* and *Britain.* Italy and Africa he ſurrender'd to *Galerius*, and contented himſelf with the reſt. While he was a Soldier in Britain under *Aurelian*, he marry'd *Helena*, the daughter of *Cœlus* or *Cœlius* a petty Prince here, and by her had *Conſtantine* the Great, in *Britain.* For in this all writers agree with the great *Baronius*;

Conſtantius Chlorus Emp.

Baronius, Hiſt. Eccleſ. *Baronius*, (*a*) except one or two modern Greeks (who are inconſiderable, and vary from one another) and a certain learned perſon, who grounds his diſſent upon a faulty paſſage of *J. Firmicus*. Chlorus was compell'd by Maximian to divorce this wife, and marry his daughter *Theodora*. This *Helena* is the ſame, who in old Inſcriptions is call'd *Venerabilis & Piiſſima Auguſta*, and is ſo highly celebrated by Eccleſiaſtical Writers, for her Chriſtian piety, her ſuppreſſing of Idols at Jeruſalem, and erecting a Church in the place where Chriſt ſuffered, and for finding the Croſs of Chriſt. Yet the Jews and Gentiles call her, in reproach, *Stabularia*, becauſe the Manger where Chriſt lay, was ſought out by this pious Princeſs, and a Church built in the place where * the ſtable ſtood. Hence, St. Ambroſe: *They tell us, this Lady was firſt an Inn-keeper*, &c. *This good Inn-keeper* Helena *haſten'd to Jeruſalem, and there found out the place of our Lord's Paſſion, and diligently ſought the manger where her Lord lay. This good Inn-keeper was not ignorant of him, who cur'd the traveller that the robbers had wounded. This good Inn-keeper did not care* || *how baſe and vile ſhe was thought, ſo ſhe could but gain Chriſt.* Conſtantius her husband is no leſs commended for his piety and wiſdom. *A man, who rejecting the ſuperſtition and impiety of many Gods, has frankly own'd the being of one only God, the Governour of all things.* Whereupon, to diſcover the Faith of his own Courtiers, he gave them free liberty, either to ſacrifice to their Gods and ſtay with him, or to refuſe and be gone. But thoſe who choſe to go, rather than leave the worſhip of the true God, he kept; and thoſe who gave up the worſhip of the true God, he caſhier'd; concluding, that ſuch could not be true to him, who were treacherous to their God. This excellent Emperor dy'd in his laſt expedition in Britain againſt the Caledonians and other Picts, at *York*; and was ſucceeded by his Son *Conſtantine*, who had been declared *Cæſar* before.

Helena.

* *Stabulam.*

Of the death Theodoſius.

|| *Stercoraria.*

Euſebius.

See Suidas, why he was called *Poor.*

Conſtantine the Great Emp.

Some few days before the death of *Conſtantius*, his Son *Conſtantine* went poſt from Rome to York; (and, that none might follow, he took care to lame all the horſes belonging to the State for thoſe ſervices, except ſuch as himſelf us'd;) and there he received his Father's laſt breath. Hence, this Addreſs of an antient Orator: *You enter'd the ſacred Palace, not as ambitious of the Empire, but ordain'd and appointed to it; and forthwith your father's Houſe had the happineſs to ſee you its lawful Governour. For there was no doubt but he had the right and title, who was the firſt ſon that Providence beſtow'd upon the Emperor.* However, he ſeem'd to be *forc'd* upon this high ſtation by the ſoldiers, and particularly by the importunity of *Erocus*, King of the *Almans*, who came along with him, as an Aſſiſtant. *The Soldiers, with regard to the publick, and not out of private intereſt, caſt the royal robes upon him; he wept, and ſpurr'd away his horſe, that he might avoid the importunity of the army*, &c. *but his modeſty at laſt yeilded to the good and happineſs of the Common-wealth.* Hence, the Panegyriſt exclaims, *O fortunate Britain, and happy above all Nations, in firſt ſeeing Conſtantine, Emperor.*

A Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantine the Great.

Cæſar, at his ſetting out, proſecuted thoſe wars which his father had begun againſt the *Caledonians* and other *Picts*; and fell upon the remoter parts of Britain, and thoſe Iſlanders, *who*, as a certain Author words it, *are witneſſes of the ſun's ſetting.* Some of them he ſubdu'd by force, others (for he had *Rome*, and greater things, in his eye at that time) he drew to his alliance by money: ſome who were his enemies he reconcil'd to be his friends; others, who were inveterate againſt him, he drew over to be his intimates. After that, he made ſuch a glorious Conqueſt of the Franks in Batavia, that golden coins (one of which I have ſeen) were ſtamp'd with the image of a woman ſitting under a trophy, and reſting one hand upon a Croſs-bow, with this Inſcription under it, FRANCIA; and GAUDIUM ROMANORUM round it. So, having defeated the other Barbarians in Germany, and made the Germans and Gauls his Friends, he drew his ſoldiers out of Britain, Gaul, and Germany, amounting to the number of 90000 foot and 80000 horſe, and ſet forward for Italy. *Maxentius* (who, at *Rome*, laid claim to the Empire) was likewiſe overcome by him: and thus, having defeated the Tyrant and reduc'd Italy, he reſtor'd the world to the bleſſings of peace and liberty. And as it is in an old Inſcription; INSTINCTU DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITUDINE, CUM EXERCITU SUO, TAM DE TYRANNO, QUAM DE OMNI EJUS FACTIONE, UNO TEMPORE JUSTIS REMPUBLICAM ULTUS EST ARMIS. i. e. *By divine impulſe, and the greatneſs of his own ſoul, he ſo manag'd his Army, as to triumph over the Tyrant and all his adherents; and ſo at once, by a juſt war, did revenge the quarrel of the Republick.*

That he return'd to Britain, is hinted by Euſebius in theſe words; *At laſt*, Conſtantine *ſailed over to Britain, which is ſurrounded by the ſea: and having overcome them, he began to think of other parts of the World; that he might relieve thoſe who needed his aſſiſtance.* Likewiſe, in another place, *After he had inſtill'd into his Army the principles of Humanity, modeſty, and piety; he invaded Britain, a country encloſed by the ſea, which, as it were, terminates the Sun's ſetting with its coaſts.*

Alſo, thoſe Verſes of *Optatianus Porphyrius* to Conſtantine, are to be underſtood of Britain.

Omnis ad Arctois plaga finibus horrida Cauro
Pacis amat cana & comperta perennia jura,
Et tibi fida tuis ſemper bene militat armis,
Reſque gerit virtute tuas, populoſque feroces
Propellit, ceditque lubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores ſors accipit hanc tibi fortes,
Teque duce invictæ attollant ſigna cohortes.

The Northern nation vex'd with Weſtern ſtorms,
To your commands and peaceful laws conforms:
Serves in your arms, and to your colours true,
Subdu'd herſelf, helps others to ſubdue.
Her eaſie tribute uncompell'd ſhe pays,
While your brave troops your conqu'ring *Eagles* raiſe,
And heaven rewards you with deſerv'd ſucceſs.

Gelaſius Cizicenus, l. 1. Act. Conc. Nicen. c. 3.

About this time (as is manifeſt from the Theodoſian Code) *Pacatianus* was Vicegerent in Britain; for then, here was no ſuch thing as a *Proprætor* and *Legate*, but in lieu thereof a *Vicarius*.

Pacatianus vicegerent of Britain in the 13th year of Conſtantine the Great.

This Emperor was highly commended; and he highly deſerv'd it. For he did not only ſet the Roman Empire at liberty; but, diſpelling the clouds of ſuperſtition, he introduc'd the pure light of the Goſpel, opened Temples for the worſhip

(*a*) See the learned Lipſius's opinion of this matter, in his Letter to Mr. Camden, publiſh'd among his Epiſtles pag. 64. See alſo Uſher's *Antiquitates Britannicarum Eccleſiarum*, pag. 93. fol. cap. 8.

worſhip of the true God, and ſhut up thoſe that were dedicated to the falſe. *For as ſoon as the ſtorm of that Perſecution was over, the faithful ſervants of Chriſt, who had withdrawn in thoſe dangerous times, and abſconded in woods, deſerts, and caves; began to appear in publick. They rebuilt the Churches that were thrown down, they begun, carry'd on, and finiſh'd † Temples in honour of the holy martyrs; and, diſplaying as it were their victorious Banners, they celebrated feſtivals, and with pure hearts and hands performed their holy Solemnities.* And therefore he is honour'd with theſe Titles,

† *Baſilicas.*

IMPERATOR FORTISSIMUS AC BEATISSIMUS. PIISSIMUS. FOELIX. URBIS LIBERATOR. QUIETIS FUNDATOR. REIPUBLICÆ INSTAURATOR. PUBLICÆ LIBERTATIS AUCTOR. RESTITUTOR URBIS ROMÆ ATQUE ORBIS. MAGNUS. MAXIMUS. INVICTUS. INVICTISSIMUS. PERPETUUS. SEMPER AUGUSTUS. RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMUS PRINCEPS. VIRTUTE FORTISSIMUS, ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMUS. And in the Laws: QUI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORUM FIDE ROMANUM MUNIVIT IMPERIVM. DIVUS. DIVÆ MEMORIÆ. DIVINÆ MEMORIÆ, &c.

That is,

An Emperor moſt valiant, moſt bleſſed, moſt pious, happy, Redeemer of the City, Founder of Peace, Eſtabliſher of the Common-wealth, Author of the publick Liberty, Reſtorer of the City of Rome and the World: Great, Greateſt, Invincible, Moſt Invincible, Perpetual Auguſtus, Beſt Prince and Governour, Moſt Valiant, Moſt Merciful. And in the Laws, *He who fortified the Roman Empire with the venerable Faith of Chriſt, Sacred, Of bleſſed memory, Of divine memory,* &c.

And he is the firſt Emperor, that I can find, who in Coins and publick Monuments was ever ſtil'd *Dominus noſter*; yet at the ſame time I am not ignorant, that *Dioclefian* was the firſt after *Caligula*, who would allow the title of *Dominus* to be publickly given him.

However, it ſeems to have been a great overſight in this mighty Emperor, that he open'd a paſſage for the Barbarians, into Britain, Germany, and Gaul. For, when he had reduc'd the northern nations to ſuch a degree that they were not able to annoy him, and had newly built the city of *Conſtantinople*, to ſuppreſs the mighty growth of the Perſians, who threaten'd the Roman empire Eaſtward; he drew away the legions out of the frontier garriſons, partly into the eaſt (building forts and caſtles to ſupply the want of them) and partly to the cities remote from the Frontiers. So that preſently after his death, the Barbarians forc'd the towns and caſtles, and broke into the Provinces. For this reaſon, Zoſimus ſpeaks ſo diſhonourably of him, as the firſt and greateſt ſubverter of that flouriſhing Empire.

Government in Britain under the later Emperors.

But ſeeing *Conſtantine* did *new-model* the Empire; it will not be improper to obſerve, in ſhort, how Britain was govern'd under him and the ſucceeding Emperors. He appointed four * Chief Prætects for the *Eaſt*, *Illyricum*, *Italy*, and *Gaul*; and ‖ two Maſters of the ſoldiery, one over the Horſe, the other over the Foot, for the Weſt; who were call'd *Præſentales*.

* *Præfecti Prætorio.*
‖ *Militum Magiſtri.*

As for Civil Affairs, they were adminiſter'd in Britain by the *Præfectus Prætorio* of Gaul, who exercis'd that Office here by a deputy, honour'd with the title of *Spectabilis*. Under him were two Conſular Deputies, anſwerable to the number of the Provinces; and three *Præſidents*, who were to determine all Cauſes, Criminal and Civil. Vicegerent of Britain.

As for military matters, they were under the rule and management of the *Maſter of the Foot* in the Weſt: and to him were ſubject, the *Count of Britain*, *the Count of the Saxon ſhore* throughout Britain, and the *Dux Britanniarum*; who had each the title of *Spectabilis*.

The *Count of Britain* ſeems to have preſided over the inner parts of the Iſland; and had the command of ſeven † companies of foot, and nine * Troops of Horſe. Count of Britain. † *Numeros.* * *Vexillationes.*

The *Count of the Saxon ſhore* (who was to defend the ſea-coaſt againſt the Saxons, and by Ammianus is call'd *Comes Tractus Maritimi*) had under him ſeven † companies of foot, two * troops of horſe, the ſecond legion, and a Cohort. Count of the Saxon ſhore. † *Numeros.* * *Vexillationes.*

The *Duke of Britain*, who was to defend the Marches againſt the Barbarians, had the command of 38 garriſons, conſiſting in all of 14000 foot and 900 horſe: ſo that, in this age, if Pancirollus hath caſt up his account right, the ordinary Forces in Britain were 19200 foot and 1700 horſe, or thereabouts.

There were beſides theſe, the *Comes Sacrarum Largitionum*, who had the care of all the Emperor's gifts and largeſſes. He had under him in Britain, a *Rationalis Summarum Britanniæ*, or Receiver-General; *Præpoſitus Theſaurorum Auguſtenſium in Britannia*, or Lord-Treaſurer; and a *Procurator Gynegii in Britannia*, or an Overſeer of the *Gynegium* in Britain, the place where the Cloaths of the Emperor and army were woven. Alſo, the *Comes rerum privatarum* (or Keeper of the Privy-Purſe) had here in Britain his *Rationalis rei privatæ* or private Auditor: not to mention the *Procurator Ludi Gladiatorii*, or Maſter of the Fencing-School in Britain (mention'd in an old inſcription;) with others of an inferior rank. Count of the Imperial Largeſſes.

[In the time of this Emperor, the Britiſh Church ſeems to have been, not only in a calm and quiet, but in a ſettled Condition; inaſmuch as we find three *Britiſh* Biſhops (*Eborius*, *Reſtitutus*, and *Adelfius*) in the year 314, ſubſcribing in form to the Council of *Arles*.]

Upon the death of *Conſtantine*, Britain fell to the ſhare of his ſon *Conſtantine*; who, being ſpurr'd on by ambition to invade the Dominions of others, was ſlain by his brother *Conſtans*. Conſtans, exalted with this victory, poſſeſs'd himſelf of Britain, and the other Provinces, and came hither with his brother *Conſtantius*. Hence, that addreſs of *Julius Firmicus* (not the Pagan Aſtrologer, but the Chriſtian,) to theſe two. *In the winter, a thing which never was, nor ever will be done, you have triumph'd over the boiſterous and ſwelling waves of the Britiſh Ocean. A ſea almoſt unknown to us, hath trembled, and the Britains are ſurpris'd at the unexpected coming of their Emperor. What further would you atchieve? The elements themſelves ſubmit to your Valour.* This *Conſtans* conven'd a Council at *Sardis* againſt the Arrians, which conſiſted of 300 Biſhops; and among theſe were the Biſhops of Britain, who having condemn'd the hereticks, and confirm'd the *Nicene Creed*, gave their Voices for the Innocence of *Athanaſius*. But the young Prince, without farther application to ſtate-affairs, grew diſſolute and voluptuous: this made him burthenſome to the Provinces, and unacceptable to his army; ſo that *Magnentius*, Count of the *Jovii* and *Herculei*, ſet upon him * in the village of Helena as he was hunting, and there Conſtantine Emp. Conſtans Emp. Athanaſius in Apol. 2. *Magnentius*, called alſo *Temporus*. * *In vico Helenæ.*

there ſlew him; fulfilling the propheſie, that he ſhould end his life in his Grandmother's lap; from whom that Village had the name. This *Magnentius* was born amongſt the *Læti* in Gaul, but his Father was a Britain: and now, upon the murder of *Conſtans*, he aſſumed the Imperial robes in Gaul, and drew-over Britain to ſide with him; but for three years together was ſo warmly encounter'd by *Conſtantius*, that at laſt he laid violent hands upon himſelf. He was the moſt fortunate of Princes, for favourable weather, plentiful harveſts, and peace with the Barbarians; things, which mightily raiſe the reputation of Princes among the vulgar. But, for what reaſon this *Magnentius*, in an old Inſcription long ſince dug-up at Rome, is call'd *Taporus*, I leave others to enquire. For thus it is read there; ſpeaking of the *Obelisk*, erected in the *Circus*,

Angelus Roſha.

Interea Taporo Romam vaſtante tyranno,
Auguſti jacuit donum ſtudiumque locandi.

Under vile *Taporu*'s tyrannick ſway,
The royal preſent unregarded lay.

Gratianus Funarius. † *Præfuit rei caſtrenſi.* *A. Marcellinus.*

At this time, *Gratian*, ſirnamed *Funarius*, was † General in Britain; who was father of *Valentinian* the Emperor. *He was called* Funarius, *from a Rope, which in his youth he carry'd about to ſell; and though five ſoldiers attempted to take it from him, they could not with all their force do it. Upon his return home, and the loſs of his Commiſſion, his goods were confiſcated to the Emperor; becauſe he was reported to have entertained* Magnentius.

Conſtantius. *Paulus Catena.*

Magnentius being murder'd, Britain ſubmitted to *Conſtantius*; and forthwith *one Paul, a Notary, born in Spain, was ſent hither, who, under the mask of friendſhip and kindneſs, would carry on the ruin of others, with great dexterity. That he might puniſh ſome ſoldiers who had conſpired with* Magnentius (*when they were not able to make reſiſtance, and he had outragiouſly like a torrent broke in upon them;*) *he ſeized many of their Eſtates.*

Ammian. Marcellin. l. 14.

And thus he went on with great ſlaughter and ruin, condemning many of the freemen to Irons, and ſome to bonds and fetters, by arraigning them of faults that were no way chargeable upon them. Hereupon, ſo foul a crime was committed, as muſt brand the Reign of Conſtantius *with eternal infamy. There*

Martin, Vicegerent of Britain.

was one Martin, *that governed theſe Provinces, as Deputy; who, out of compaſſion to the calamities of theſe innocent people, had often applied himſelf to Paul, that the guiltleſs might be ſpar'd. When he found his interceſſion was to no purpoſe, he threatened to leave the Province; hoping that that would awe and ſtop the proceedings of a malicious perſecutor of theſe harmleſs and quiet people. Paul, thinking this would ſpoil his trade, and having a moſt dextrous head at laying contrivances (from which very faculty he was called* Catena,) *took care to hook the Deputy, who defended others, into the like dangers. And he went very near to bring him bound, with the Tribunes, and*

* *Comitatus Imperatoris.*

*many others, before the Emperor's * Privy Council. This imminent danger ſo inraged Martin againſt Paul, that he drew his ſword and made a paſs at him; but being not home enough to diſpatch him, he ſtabb'd himſelf in the ſide with it. And this was the unhappy fate of that juſt man, who had the courage to protect ſo many others from injury and oppreſſion. After this*

† *Principis caſtra.*

villany, Paul, all in blood, returned to the † head quarters, bringing ſeveral with him ready to ſink under their chains, and reduced to great miſery; upon

† *Equulei.*

*whoſe coming, the * burning-horſes were ſet up, and hooks and other Inſtruments of Torture prepar'd by the Executioner; ſome were outlaw'd, ſome baniſhed, and others put to death.* At laſt, the Vengeance of God fell upon him, and himſelf receiv'd the juſt reward of his cruelty; being burnt alive in the reign of *Julian*.

Afterwards (theſe are the words of Ammianus Marcellinus) *when, by the inroads of thoſe barbarous nations the Scots and Picts, the peace of Britain was diſturbed, the frontiers waſted, and the Provinces tir'd-out and grown heartleſs with the many ſlaughters that had been made;* Julian (*who by Conſtantius was declared* Cæſar *and Partner in the Empire*) *being then in his winter-quarters at Paris, was in ſuch diſtracted circumſtances, that he durſt not venture to relieve them (as we have told you Conſtantius before him had done) leſt he ſhould leave Gaul without government: conſidering alſo, that the* Almans *were forming an inſurrection at that time. He took care therefore to ſend* Lupicinus *to ſettle matters in theſe parts, who* Lupicinus. *was * Maſter of the Armory, a warlike man, and* * *Magiſter Armorum.* *† an expert Soldier, but very proud and haughty; of whom it was doubted, which was his greater fault,* † *Caſtrenſis rei peritus.* *Covetouſneſs or Cruelty. He therefore, with a ſupply of light ſoldiers,* Herulians, Batavians, *and ſeveral Companies of the* Mæſians, *marched in the midſt of winter to* Bologn. *Having got ſhips, and embarked his men, he took the advantage of a fair wind, and arrived at* Rhutupiæ, *a place juſt oppoſite, and* Rhutupiæ. *from thence marched to* London; *that there he might* London. *take meaſures according to the ſtate of affairs, and proceed immediately to give them battle.*

Under this Conſtantius, who was a great favourer of the Arians, the Arian hereſie crept into Britain; *where*, from the beginning of Conſtantine the Great, *a ſweet harmony between Chriſt the head and his members, had continu'd; till that deadly hereſie of* Arius, *like a ſerpent ſpitting her venom upon us from beyond ſea, made even brothers inveterate againſt one another. And thus, a paſſage being made over the Ocean, and all other cruel ſavages ſpouting out of their mouths the deadly poiſon of their hereſies, wounded their own Country; to which novelty is ever grateful, and which is never firm in any principle.* In favour of theſe Arians, Conſtantius conven'd a Council of four hundred weſtern Biſhops at Ariminum; *allowing all of them the neceſſary proviſions. But that was deemed by the Aquitanes, Gauls, and Britains, very unbecoming; and therefore, refuſing that maintenance from the Emperor, they choſe rather to live at their own charges.* † *Three only out of Britain, who were not able to maintain themſelves, were maintained by* * *the State, having refuſed contributions from the reſt; as thinking it more honourable to be a burthen to the publick, than to particular perſons.* *Sulpitius Serus.*

† *Hilary* in his Epiſtle to the Biſhops, calls thoſe, Biſhops of the *Provinces of Britain.*

* *Publico.*

After this, upon the death of *Conſtantius*, *Julian* the Apoſtate (who had ſet up for Emperor in competition with Conſtantius) baniſh'd *Palladius*, * one of his great Officers, into Britain; and ſent away *Alipius*, who was Præfect in this Iſland, to Jeruſalem, to rebuild it; where ſuch ſtrange flaſhes of fire broke out near the foundations, as deterr'd them from that attempt; and many thouſand Jews, who were forward in advancing the work in oppoſition to the decrees of Providence, were kill'd in the ruins. This diſſolute Emperor, and pretended Philoſopher, durſt not (as is already obſerved) come to the relief of the oppreſſed Britains; though at the ſame time he exacted every year great quantities of corn for the ſupport of his German Armies.

Julian Emperor. *Am. Marcellin.*

* *Primum ex magiſtro Officiorum.*

In the reign of *Valentinian* the Emperor, when the whole world was at war, Britain was continually infeſted by the *Picts*, the *Saxons*, the *Scots*, and the *Attacotti*. Upon this, *Fraomarius*, King of the Almans, was ſent hither, and made Tribune of a body of *Almans* (who at that time were very conſiderable for ſtrength and numbers) to check the Barbarians in their Incurſions.

Valentinian Emp.

Am. Marcellinus, l. 27 & 28. *However, by confederacies among these barbarous People, Britain was reduced to extreme misery;* Nectaridus, *Count of the sea-coast was slain, and* Bulchobaudes *the General was cut off by treachery. This news was received at Court with great consternation, and the Emperor sent* Severus, *at that time* * *Steward of his Houshold, to punish these insolencies; if fortune should put it in his power. But he was soon after recalled, and succeeded by* Jovinus, *who sent back* Proventussides *with all speed, to intimate the necessity there was of greater supplies, in the present state of affairs. At last, upon the very great distress the Island was reported to be in,* Theodosius, *eminent for his exploits and good fortune, was dispatch'd hither with all speed. Having selected a strong body out of the Legions and Cohorts, he began his expedition very hopefully. The Picts were at that time divided into two nations, the* Dicalidonæ *and the* Vecturiones; *and likewise the* Attacotti, *a warlike people, and the* Scots, *rang'd the country, for spoil and booty. As for Gaul, the Franks and Saxons (who border upon it) were perpetually making inroads by sea and land; and by the spoil they took, the towns they burnt, and the men they kill'd, were very troublesome neighbours. If fortune would have favoured; this brave Captain, now bound for the remotest part of the world, was resolv'd to curb them. When he came to the Coast of* Bologn *(which is sever'd from the opposite Country by a narrow sea, ebbing and flowing, apt to swell and rage at certain seasons, and again to fall into a plain level surface, at which time it is navigable without danger,) he set sail, and with a gentle course arriv'd at* Rhutupiæ, *a safe harbour over-against it. The* Batavians, Herulians, *the* Jovii *and* Victores *(brave bold men who followed him,) being also landed, he set forward for London, an ancient town called in after-ages* Augusta. *Having divided his army into several bodies, he fell upon the enemy; who were roving up and down the country for prey, and laden with spoil and booty. They were soon routed, and forced to leave their booty behind; which was, cattle and prisoners, that they had taken from the miserable Tributaries. After he had made restitution of the booty to the respective owners, saving only some small part to refresh his army; he entered the City in great state, which (though in the utmost affliction and misery till that time) soon revived upon it, in hopes of recovery, and protection for the future. This success spurr'd him on to greater designs; yet, to proceed warily, he consider'd, upon the intelligence he had got from fugitives and captives, that so great a multitude as the Enemy (composed of several nations, and those of a fierce heady temper) were not to be routed, but by stratagem and surprise. Having publish'd an Act of Indemnity, he order'd all deserters and others dispers'd up and down the country for provision, to repair to him. This brought-in many; upon which reinforcement, he thought to take the field, but deferr'd it upon several accounts, till he could have* Civilis *sent to be Deputy-Governour in Britain; (a man somewhat passionate, but very just and upright;) and also* Dulcitius, *a gallant Captain and of great experience in War. Afterwards, taking heart, he went from* Augusta, *which the Ancients call'd* Londinum, *with a good army (which he had raised with diligence) and proved a great support to the sinking state of the poor Britains. He took in all such places as might favour him in cutting off the enemy by ambuscade, and imposed nothing upon the common soldiers, but what himself would lead the way to. Thus, he discharged the office of a stout Soldier, as well as of a brave General; and, having defeated several nations, who, presuming upon the security they were under, had the insolence to invade the Roman Empire; he laid the foundation of a lasting peace: rebuilding and repairing the Cities and Castles, which had been exceedingly damag'd. In this juncture, there happen'd a terrible attempt, which might have been of dangerous consequence, if it had not been timely prevented. One* Valentinus, *of* Valeria Pannonia, *a proud haughty man, and* † *brother-in-law to* Maximinus *(that insupportable* Deputy, *and afterwards* Lieutenant,) *was banish'd for a heinous crime, into this Island; where, like a savage of a restless temper, he put all things in disorder by plots and insurrections against* Theodosius; *and that purely from a desperate spirit, and out of pride and envy; he being the only man that could cope with him. However, that he might proceed with conduct and security in these ambitious pursuits, he endeavour'd to draw-in all exiles and soldiers, with the encouragement and prospect of booty. But these designs taking air, and coming to the General's ear before they were ripe for execution, he took care like a wise man to be before-hand with the conspirators:* Valentinus *himself, with some of the chief of his cabal, he committed to* Dulcitius *to see them executed; but, upon laying things together (for he was the wisest and most experienced soldier of his time,) he would suffer no further enquiry after the other Conspirators, lest the general terror it would raise, might again imbroil the Province, which was now in peace and quietness. From this, he turn'd his thoughts upon some necessary Reformations; which he could attempt without danger, now it appear'd that fortune was so favourable to all his designs; and so he applied himself to the repairing of Cities and Garrisons (as we have said,) and to the strengthening the Frontiers with watches, and intrenchments. Having recovered the Province which was possessed by the enemy, he restored it so compleatly to its former state, that † at his motion, it had a * lawful Governor set over it, and was afterwards by the Prince's order call'd* Valentia. *The* Arcani, *an Order of men instituted by the ancients, were displaced by him as degenerated into several vices, and plainly convicted of giving intelligence to the Barbarians for reward. For their proper business was to run to and fro between our Captains, with the news of any mischief they found brewing in the neighbouring Countries. After these and other regulations, made by him with great wisdom, he was sent-for to Court, leaving the Provinces in such a joyful and flourishing condition, that he was no less eminent for his many and important victories, than* Furius Camillus, *or* Cursor Papirius. *And so, being attended with the acclamations of all to the sea-side, he sailed over with a gentle gale, and arrived at the Prince's camp, where he was received with great joy and commendation.* For these famous exploits, a statue on horse-back was erected in honour of him, as *Symmachus*, addressing himself to his son Theodosius the Emperor, informs us. *The founder of your stock and family, one that was General both in Africa and Britain, was honour'd by the Senate with Statues on horse-back among the ancient Heroes.* Thus Claudian likewise, in his Commendation,

Ille Caledoniis posuit qui castra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ sub cassside pertulit æstus,
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorque Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vastator & Austri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cœli quid sydera prosunt?
Ignotumque fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

Brave he, that quell'd the *Caledonian* foe,
And pitch'd his frozen tents in constant snow.
That on his faithful crest undaunted bore
The furious Beams on *Lybia*'s parched shore.
How vain's eternal frost, and angry stars,
And seas untried by fearful Mariners?
The wasted *Orkneys Saxon* gore o'erflow'd,
And *Thule* now grew hot with reeking blood:
Cold *Ireland* mourn'd her slaughter'd sons in vain,
And heaps of *Scots* that cover'd all the plain.

And

Domestico-rum Comitem. * Steward of his Houshold.

† Possibly a place corrupted.

Theodosius. Eminent for his exploits and good fortune.

Picts. Divided into two nations.

Attacots. Scots. Rang'd the country.

London called *Augusta.* Now London.

Civilis. Sent to be Deputy-Governour in Britain.

Dulcitius. A gallant Captain and of great experience in War.

Valentine raises a disturbance in *Britain.*

† *Conjugii frater.* Brother-in-law.

† *Eodem reference.* Restored to the same.

* *Rector legitimus. Valentia.* Lawful Governor.

Gratian Emperor.

Maximus Tyrant. *Zosimus.*

Orosius.

Prosper Tyr

Gregorius ronensis.

Cedrenus.

Zosimus.

Priscillian Sulpitius verus.

†

And in another place, concerning the ſame perſon:

——*Quem littus aduſtæ*
Horreſcit Lybiæ, ratibuſque impervia Thule,
Ille leves Mauros, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mutrone ſequutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et geminis fulgens utroque ſub axe trophæis,
Tethyos alternæ reſtuas calcavit arenas.

Scorch'd *Lybia*'s borders tremble at his power,
And *Thule*'s cliffs that ſcorn the labouring oar.
He the light *Moors* in happy war o'ercame,
And *Picts* that vary nothing from their name.
With wandring arms the timorous *Scots* purſu'd,
And plough'd with ventrous keels the Northern flood.
Spurn'd the bold tide, as on the ſand it rowls,
And fix'd his trophies under both the Poles.

Thus, *Pacatus Drepanus* alſo concerning him. *What need I mention the Scot, confin'd to his boggs, or the Saxon, ruin'd by ſea-fights?* After him, *Gratian* ſucceeded in the Empire, who alſo declared *Theodoſius* (ſon of the Theodoſius before-mentioned) *Auguſtus*. Which was ſo ill taken by *Maximus* his rival (born in Spain, deſcended from Conſtantine the Great, and then commander of the Army in Britain) that he ſet up for Emperor himſelf; or, as Oroſius ſays, was againſt his will greeted Emperor by the ſoldiers. A man valiant and juſt, and worthy of that honour, if he had not come to it by uſurpation, and againſt his allegiance. Firſt, *he routed the Picts and Scots, as they made their inroads*; and then embarking the flower of the Britains, and arriving at the mouth of the Rhine, he won over all the German forces to his party, fixed his Court at *Triers* (whence he was called, *Imperator Trevericus*,) and thence, as Gildas has it, ſtretching out his wings, one to Spain, and the other to Italy, he levied taxes and tribute upon the moſt barbarous nations in Germany, by the meer terror of his name. *Gratian* at laſt took the field againſt him, but after ſeveral skirmiſhes for five days together, was deſerted by his army, and put to flight. Upon that, he ſent St. *Ambroſe*, his Embaſſador, to treat of peace; which was concluded, but with great treachery. For Maximus diſpatched away *Andragathius* in a cloſe chariot; ſpreading a report, that it was Gratian's wife arriv'd from Britain. Upon this news, Gratian went affectionately to meet her; but as ſoon as he open'd the chariot, *Andragathius* leap'd out with his gang, and murther'd him. *Ambroſius* was ſent again to beg the Body; but was not ſo much as admitted, becauſe he had refuſed to communicate with thoſe Biſhops that had ſided with Maximus; who, exalted with this ſucceſs, had his ſon *Victor* declar'd Cæſar, puniſhed the Captains that adher'd to Gratian, and ſettled his affairs in Gaul. He was alſo acknowledg'd Emperor, at the requeſt or rather demand of his Embaſſadors, by Theodoſius Auguſtus, who then governed in the *E*aſt; by whom alſo his Statue was publickly ſhown to the Alexandrians. And now, having made every man's Eſtate his prey, his Covetouſneſs wrought a general Poverty among the People. His pretence for tyranny, was, to defend the Catholick Religion. *Priſcillian*, and ſome of his ſect, being convicted of hereſie at the Council of Bourdeaux, and having appeal'd to the Emperor, were by him condemn'd to death; notwithſtanding that Martin, the Holy Biſhop of Tours, humbly beſought the Emperor to abſtain from the blood of thoſe unfortunate People; alledging, that the ſentence of Excommunication would be a ſufficient puniſhment, and that it was a thing new, and unheard of, that a ſecular Judge ſhould give ſentence in an Eccleſiaſtical matter. Theſe were the firſt, who (to the ill example of after-ages) were put to death by the Civil power, for Hereſie. After this, he enter'd Italy in ſuch a formidable manner, that *Valentinian* fled with his mother to *Theodoſius*, and the Cities of Italy opened their gates to him, and did him all the honours imaginable; particularly, *Bononia*, where this Inſcription ſtill remains:

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL. VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER AVGVSTIS * B. R. NATIS.

* *Bono Reipub.*

In this juncture, the Franks made inroads into Gaul; but *Namius* and *Quintinus*, † two great Captains (to whom Maximus had committed the education of his ſon, and the government of Gaul,) repell'd them with great ſlaughter, forc'd them to give hoſtages, and to deliver up the authors of the Inſurrection. Valentinian addreſs'd himſelf to Theodoſius to relieve him, being thruſt out of his throne by an Uſurper; but he had for ſome time no more anſwer than this, *That it was no way ſtrange to ſee a ſeditious ſervant ſuperior to that maſter, who had himſelf rejected his* true *Lord:* For Valentinian was tainted with Arianiſm. Yet at laſt, after much importunity, he ſet out with an army againſt *Maximus*, who was then, without the leaſt apprehenſion, at *Aquileia*; for he had guarded all the paſſes through the mountains, and ſecured the ſea-coaſt with his fleet; and did, with great reſolution and bravery welcome Theodoſius with a battle at *Siſcia* in *Pannonia*; and again with another under the conduct of his brother *Marcellus:* but both with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that he was oblig'd to retreat to *Aquileia*, and was there taken by his own ſoldiers (as he was diſtributing money among them,) and ſtrip'd of his royal robes, and led to Theodoſius. By whoſe order he was immediately put to death, after he had reign'd five years. Hence, that of Auſonius, in praiſe of *Aquileia:*

Non erat iſte locus: meritò tamen aucta recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia cieberis urbes
Itala ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: ſed magis illud
Eminet, extremo quòd te ſub tempore legit,
Solverat exacto cui juſta piacula luſtro
Maximus, *armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ:*
Fœlix qui tanti ſpectatrix læta triumphi,
Puniſti Auſonio Rutupinum Marte latronem.

And thou, ſince new deſerts have rais'd thy name,
Fair *Aquileia* ſhall't be ninth in fame.
Againſt Illyrian hills thy cliffs are ſhown:
Thy walls and harbour gain thee vaſt renown:
But this new praiſe ſhall make thee ever proud,
That here the Tyrant choſe his laſt abode,
And pay'd the vengeance he ſo long had ow'd:
That thou vile *Maximus* did'ſt laſt receive,
Rais'd to a Monarch from a Knapſack-ſlave.
Bleſt town! that all that noble triumph view'd,
And ſaw *Rhutupium*'s thief by *Roman* arms ſubdu'd!

Andra-

Gratian Emperor.
Maximus the Tyrant.
Zoſimus.
Oroſius.
Proſper Tyro.
Gregorius Turonenſis.
Cedrenus.
Zoſimus.
Priſcillianiſtæ. Sulpitius Severus.
Sulpitius Alexander.
† *Militares magiſtri.*
Zonaras.
Zoſimus.

Andragathius finding his condition desperate, threw himself over-board into the Sea. Victor, Maximus's son, who was in Gaul, was likewise routed, taken, and put to death. The Britains who sided with Maximus (as some writers say) invaded Armorica and seated themselves there. Theodosius, soon after his victory, enter'd Rome with his son *Honorius*, in triumph, and made an Edict, *That no person should challenge any honour conferr'd by the Tyrant; but should be reduced to his former state, and not presume to claim more.* Valentinian likewise: *All Edicts of Maximus, the worst of tyrants, we repeal.* Ambrosius, at the funeral of Theodosius, had this saying; *Maximus and Eugenius are wretched instances now in hell, how* † *dangerous it is to rebel against a lawful Prince.* In a word, this victory was thought so great and memorable, that the Romans from thence-forward made that day a yearly festival.

† *Durum.*

Procopius.

Honorius Emp.

Theodosius was succeeded in the west by his son Honorius, a boy of ten years old; who was committed to the tuition of *Flavius Stilico*, a person of great eminence: He had accompanied Theodosius in all his wars and victories; and was by him gradually rais'd to the greatest Offices in the army, and permitted to marry into the Imperial family: yet, cloy'd with this success, and falling into ambitious attempts, he made a miserable end. For some years, he attended the affairs of the Empire with great diligence, and secur'd Britain against the Picts, Scots, and Saxons. Hence that of Claudian, making Britain say,

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam quum Scotus Hybernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, nec littore toto
Prospicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

And I shall ever own his happy care,
Who sav'd me sinking in unequal war.
When Scots came thundring from the Irish shores,
And th' Ocean trembled, struck with hostile oars.
Secur'd by him, nor Scottish rage I mourn,
Nor fear again the barbarous Picts return.
No more their vessels, with the dubious tide,
To my safe ports the Saxon pirates guide.

At that time Britain seems to have been safe from all Enemies; for in another place of the same Poet, it is said,

——*domito quod Saxona Thetis*
Mitior, aut fracto secura Britannia Picto.

That seas are free, secur'd from Saxon power,
And Picts once conquer'd, *Britain* fears no more.

And when *Alaric*, King of the Goths, threaten'd Rome, the Legion which was garrison'd in the frontiers against the Barbarians, was drawn from hence; as Claudian in his account of the supplies sent-for from all quarters, seems to intimate:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

Here met the Legion, which in *Britain* laid,
That curb'd the fiery *Scot*, and oft survey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying *Picts*.

About this time, flourish'd *Fastidius*, Bishop of the Britains, who wrote several Books in Divinity, very learned and worthy so high a subject: as also *Chrysanthus*, son of Martin the Bishop; who, having been under Theodosius a * Consular Deputy in Italy, was made Vicegerent in Britain; where he was so much and so deservedly extoll'd and admir'd for his administration, that against his will he was made Bishop of the *Novatians* at Constantinople. These people began a schism in the Church, and were called † *Cathari*, and had their peculiar Bishops, and were themselves a distinct sect; obstinately, but impiously, denying, *That any one relapsing into sin after baptism, could be restor'd to a state of Salvation.* This is that Bishop, who (as we read) was wont to take no more of the Church-revenues for his own use, than two loaves every Sunday.

Fastidius. *Genadius.*

Chrysanthus. *Niceph.*

* *Consularis Italiæ.*

† *i. e.* Pure.

The Tripartite History.

As the Roman interest began to decline in the west, and the barbarous nations on all hands to break into the Provinces on the continent; the British army, to prevent their being involv'd in the like broils, and considering the necessity there was of a brave Emperor for repelling the Barbarians, proceeded to the Choice. First, They chose *Marcus*, and obey'd him as Emperor of those parts. He, not answering their humour and expectation, was put to death; and then they set up *Gratian*, a † country-man of their own; and, having put the royal robes and crown upon him, attended him as their Prince; but falling into a dislike of him too, they dethroned him after a reign of four months, and put him to death. Next, they chose *Constantine*, one of the common soldiers, solely on the account of his *name*, as attended with a good omen. For, from the very name of Constantine, they had conceiv'd most certain hopes, that he would rule with courage and success, and defeat the Barbarians; as Constantine the Great had done, who was also made Emperor in Britain. This Constantine setting sail from hence, arrived at *Bologn* in Gaul, and easily drew in the whole Roman army as far as the Alps, to side with him. He defended *Valentia* in Gaul with great bravery, against the forces of the Emperor Honorius; and fortify'd the Rhine, which had for a long time been neglected, with garrisons. He also built Forts to command the passes of the *Cottian*, *Pennine*, and *Maritime* Alps. In Spain, by the conduct of his son Constans (who of a Monk, was now made *Augustus*) affairs were likewise carry'd on with success: and, upon his excusing himself by letter to *Honorius* for suffering the Soldiers to cast the Purple upon him, Honorius presented him with an Imperial Robe. This exalted him so much, that having passed the Alps, he thought of marching to Rome; but upon the news, that Alarick the Goth was dead (who was a great promoter of his interest) he went back to *Arles*; where he fix'd the seat of the Empire, commanding it to be called *the City Constantina*, and causing a Convention of seven Provinces to be held therein. His son *Constans* was sent for out of Spain, that they might concert their common affairs. Constans, leaving his Princess and the * furniture of his Court at *Sarragosa*, and committing Spain to the care of *Gerontius*, went streight to his father. When they had been together many days, and no danger was apprehended from Italy; Constantine, giving himself up wholly to luxury, commanded his son to return to Spain. But the Son having sent away his Attendants before, while he staid behind with his father; news was brought from Spain by Gerontius, that Maximus (one of his servants) was made Emperor, and

Marcus Emp.

Gratian Emp.

† *Municipem.*

Constantine Emp.

* *Instrumentum aulæ.*

Zosimus.

that he was preparing to advance againſt him at the head of the Barbarians. Upon this ill news, *Conſtans*, with *Decimius Ruſticus*, who from * Maſter of the Offices was now preferred to be a *Preſect*) having ſent *Edobeccus* before to the German nations, march'd towards Gaul with the Franks and Almans, and the other forces, intending ſpeedily to return to Conſtantine. But Conſtans was intercepted and put to death at *Vienne* in Gaul by Gerontius, who alſo beſieged Conſtantine himſelf in Arles. Honorius ſending one *Conſtantius* to his relief, put *Gerontius* in ſuch a conſternation, that he ran way; which ſo enraged his ſoldiers, that they inveſted his houſe, and reduc'd him to ſuch ſtraits, that firſt he beheaded his faithful friend *Alanus*, and then *Nunnichia* his wife (upon her requeſt to die with him;) and laſt of all, laid violent hands upon himſelf. Conſtantine, upon the cloſeneſs of the ſiege and the unhappy Engagement of *Edobeccus*, began to deſpair; and, after he had held out four months, and reigned four years, threw off the Imperial robes, and the burthen that attended them: Then he took upon him the Order of Presbyter, ſurrender'd *Arles*, was carried into Italy, and beheaded, together with his ſon Julian (to whom he had given the title of *Nobiliſſimus*) and his brother *Sebaſtian*. From that time, Britain returned to the Government of Honorius; and was happy for a while under the wiſe and gallant conduct of *Victorinus*, who then governed the Province, and put a ſtop to the inroads of the Picts and Scots. In commendation of him, Rutilius Claudius has theſe verſes, very worthy of their author:

* *Officiorum Magiſter.*

Victorinus Governour in Britain.

Conſcius Oceanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quæcunque ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quà præfectorum vicibus frænata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni fœnus amoris habet.
Extremum pars illa quidem diſceſſit in orbem,
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palmæ eſt illos inter voluiſſe placere,
Inter quos minor eſt diſplicuiſſe pudor.

Him *Thule*, him the vanquiſh'd Ocean knows,
And thoſe vaſt fields the fiery *Britain* ploughs.
T'abuſe their power where yearly Prætects fear
A bleſt increaſe of love rewards his care.
Tho' that great part another world had ſhown,
Yet he both worlds as eaſie rul'd as one.
'Tis nobler gentle methods there to uſe,
Where roughest means would merit juſt excuſe.

Alarick having taken Rome, Honorius recall'd *Victorinus* with the army; upon which the Britains took up arms, and ſeeing all at ſtake, reſcued their cities, and repell'd the Barbarians. All the country of Armorica, and the other Provinces of Gaul, follow'd their example, and reſum'd their freedom; caſting out the Roman Governours, and forming themſelves into diſtinct Common-wealths, according to ſuch models, as each thought beſt. This rebellion of Britain and the Celtick Nations, happen'd at the ſame time that Conſtantine uſurp'd the Empire; when by his neglect and ſupineneſs, the Barbarians were encourag'd to inſult the Provinces. Yet, a little while after, the cities of Britain apply'd themſelves earneſtly to *Honorius* for aid; in anſwer to which, he ſent them no ſupplies, but only a Letter, exhorting them to take heart and defend themſelves. The Britains, animated by this letter of Honorius, took up arms accordingly to defend their cities; but being over-power'd by the Barbarians (who from all quarters came in upon them) they ſent their earneſt requeſt to Honorius the ſecond time, to ſpare them one Legion. This, he granted them, and, upon their arrival, they routed a great body of the enemy, drove the reſt out of the Province, and caſt up an earthen wall between the Frith of *Edenburgh* and the *Cluid*; which yet prov'd of very little uſe. For, no ſooner was the Legion recall'd to defend Gaul, but the Barbarians return'd, and eaſily broke through this frontier, and with great outrage plunder'd and deſtroy'd all before them. Again, they ſent their Embaſſadors, with cloaths rent and ſand upon their bare heads (obſerve the *manner*,) to beg aſſiſtance of the Romans. Upon this, three † companies under the conduct of Gallio of Ravenna were ſent by Valentinian; and theſe likewiſe routed the Barbarians, and in ſome meaſure reſcu'd the Province from its preſent Calamity. *They alſo made a wall, not like the other, but of* ſtone, *at the publick and private charge, with the labour of the poor natives; built after the uſual manner, and running quite croſs the country from the one ſea to the other, by thoſe cities that were caſually built there againſt the enemy: They exhorted them to be couragious, and left them patterns to * make their weapons by. Upon the South-coaſt of Britain, where their ſhips lay (becauſe a deſcent of the Barbarians was alſo apprehended from that quarter) they built turrets at ſome diſtance from one another, which look'd a long way into the ſea; and ſo the Romans, intending to return no more, took their laſt farewell.*

Hiſtoria Miſcella.

† *Militares manus. Gallio Ravennas.*

Gildas.

Between the Mouth of Tyne and Eden.

* *Inſtituendorum Armorum.*

Now was the ſtate of affairs, on all hands, miſerable and deſperate: The Empire (like a Body lame and decrepit) ſinking under the weight of old Age; and the Church grievouſly peſter'd with Hereticks, whoſe poyſons ſpread moſt ſucceſsfully in times of war. One of theſe, was *Pelagius*, a Britain born, who derogating from the *Grace* of God, taught this Iſland, *That perfect righteouſneſs was to be attain'd by works.* Another, was *Timotheus*; who blaſphemouſly diſputed againſt the *Divinity* and *Incarnation* of our Saviour.

Sigib. Pembl. an. 428.

Now did the Roman Empire in Britain expire, in the four hundred ſeventy ſixth year from Cæſar's coming over. In the reign of *Valentinian* III. the Roman Forces were embark'd by Gallio (whom we mention'd before) for the defence of Gaul; and, having buried their treaſures, and bereft Britain of her youth by frequent muſters, they left her incapable of defending herſelf, and a prey to the barbarous Picts and Scots. So that *Proſper Aquitanus* truly ſays, *At this time, through the Roman weakneſs, the ſtrength and vigour of Britain was totally exhauſted.* And our Malmsbury-Hiſtorian: *When the Tyrants had left none but half-foreigners in our fields, none but gluttons and debauchees in our cities; Britain, robb'd of the ſupport of her vigorous youth, and the benefit of the liberal Arts, became a prey to her neighbours, who had long mark'd her out for deſtruction. For immediately after, multitudes loſt their lives by the incurſions of the Picts and Scots, villages were burnt, cities demoliſh'd, and all things laid waſte by fire and ſword. The Inhabitants of the Iſland were greatly perplex'd, and thought it better to truſt to any thing, than a battle: ſome of them fled to the mountains; others having buried their treaſures (many of which have been dug-up in our age) betook themſelves to Rome for aſſiſtance.* But as Nicephorus truly ſtates the matter, *Valentinian the Third, not only could not recover Britain, Spain, and Gaul, which were rent from his Empire; but he loſt Africa too.* It was not without reaſon therefore, that Gildas cried out at that time: *Britain is rob'd of her*

Chronicon Anglo-Saxon.

Zoſimus.

military forces, of her Rulers (barbarous as they were,) and of her numerous youth. For, beſides thoſe whom Maximilian the Uſurper and the laſt Conſtantine, drew off; it is plain, from ancient Inſcriptions and the *Notitia*, that the following forces were in the ſervice of the Romans; diſpers'd through the Provinces, and continually recruited from Britain:

Ala Britannica Milliaria
Ala IIII. *Britonum in Ægypto.*
Cohors Prima Ælia Britonum.
Cohors III. *Britonum.*
Cohors VII. *Britonum.*
Cohors XXVI. *Britonum in Armenia.*
Britanniciani ſub Magiſtro peditum.
Invicti juniores Britanniciani } inter auxilia
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } Palatina.
Britones cum Magiſtro Equitum Galliarum.
Invicti Juniores Britones intra Hiſpanias.
Britones Seniores in Illyrico.

No wonder then, that Britain was expos'd to the Barbarians, when ſo many and ſuch conſiderable forces were daily drawn away into foreign parts: which confirms that remarkable truth in Tacitus, *That there was no ſtrength in the Roman armies, but what came from abroad.*

Whilſt I treat of the Roman Empire in Britain (which laſted, as I ſaid, about 476 years,) it comes into my mind how many Colonies of Romans muſt have been tranſplanted hither in ſo long a time; what numbers of ſoldiers were continually ſent from Rome, for Garriſons; how many Perſons were diſpatch'd hither, to negotiate affairs, publick or private; and that theſe, inter-marrying with the Britains, ſeated themſelves here, and multiplied into Families: For *where-ever* (ſays Seneca) *the Roman conquers, he inhabits.* So that I have oft-times concluded, that the Britains might derive themſelves from the Trojans by theſe Romans (who doubtleſs deſcended from the Trojans,) with greater probability, than either the *Arverni*, who *from Trojan Blood* ſtiled themſelves brethren to the Romans, or the *Mamertini*, *Hedui*, and others, who upon fabulous grounds grafted themſelves into the *Trojan* ſtock. For Rome, that common Mother (as one calls her) challenges all ſuch as citizens

How the Britains are deriv'd from the Trojans.

Quos domuit, nexuque pio longinqua revinxit.
Whom conquer'd ſhe in ſacred bonds hath tied.

And it is eaſie to believe, that the Britains and Romans, by a mutual *engrafting* for ſo many ages, have incorporated into one Nation; ſince the *Ubii* in Germany, but twenty eight years after their Colony was planted, made this anſwer with reſpect to the Romans there: *This is the proper country of thoſe who were tranſplanted hither; thoſe who have married among us, and the iſſue of thoſe marriages. Nor can we think you ſo wicked or unjuſt, that you would have us murder our own Parents, Brethren, and Children.* If the *Ubii* and the Romans, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, were come to the relation of *Parents, Brethren,* and *Children*; what ſhall we think of the *Britains* and *Romans*, who aſſociated for ſo great a number of years? What may we ſay of [the Britains, compared with] the Burgundians, who, from a tincture of their blood (during a *ſhort* abode in the Roman Provinces) call'd themſelves the *offspring* of the Romans? Not to repeat what I have already ſaid, that this Iſland was call'd *Romania*, and the *Roman Iſland.* Tacitus lib. 4 hiſt. Amm. Marcel. lib. 28.

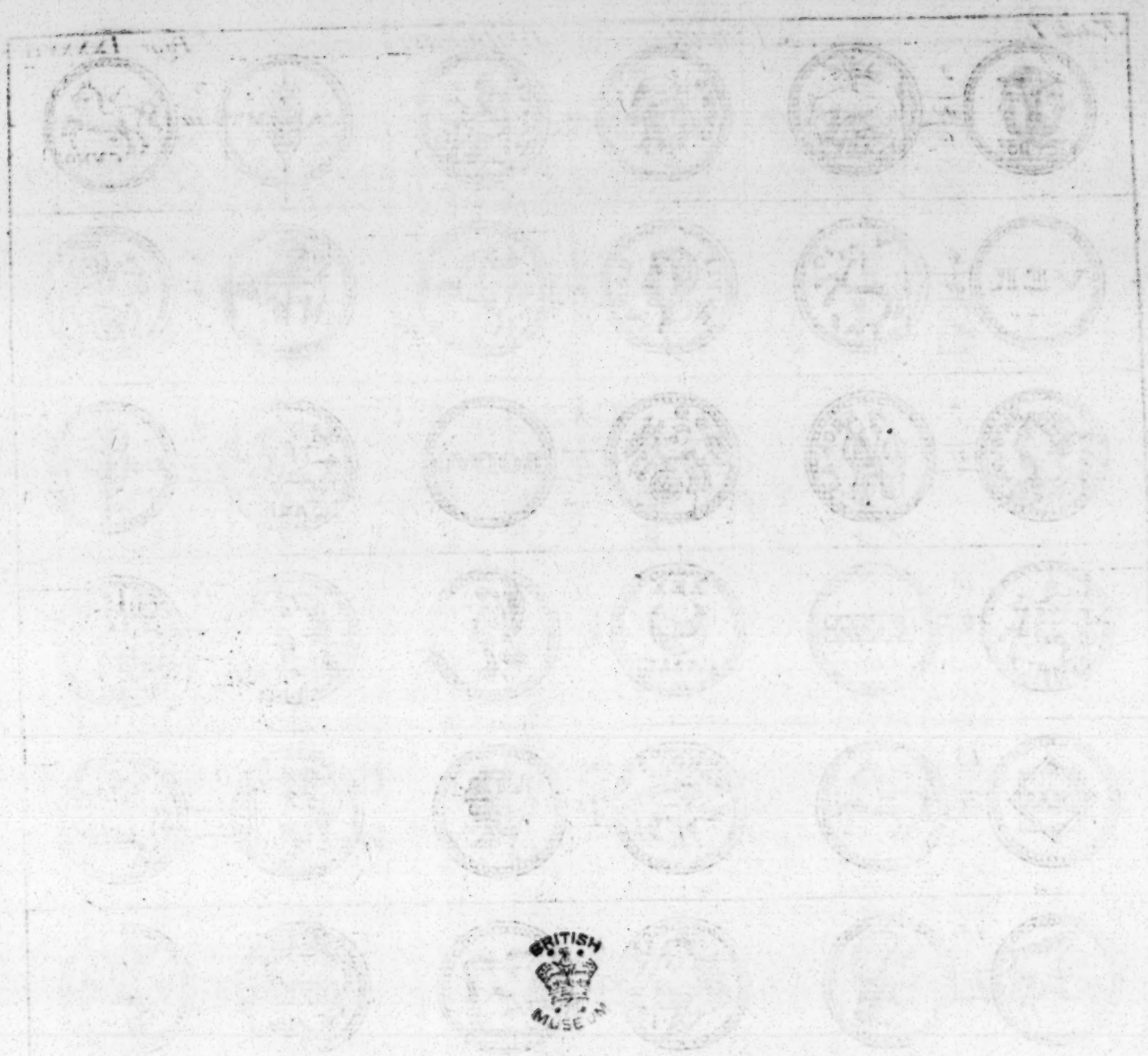
Thus much (all fictions a-part) I have ſummarily obſerv'd out of the ancient monuments of Antiquity, touching the Roman Government in Britain, their Lieutenants, Proprætors, Preſidents, Vicegerents, and Rectors. But I could have done it more fully and accurately, had *Auſonius* kept his promiſe, to enumerate all, who

Aut Italum populos, Aquilonigenaſque Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere ſecundo.

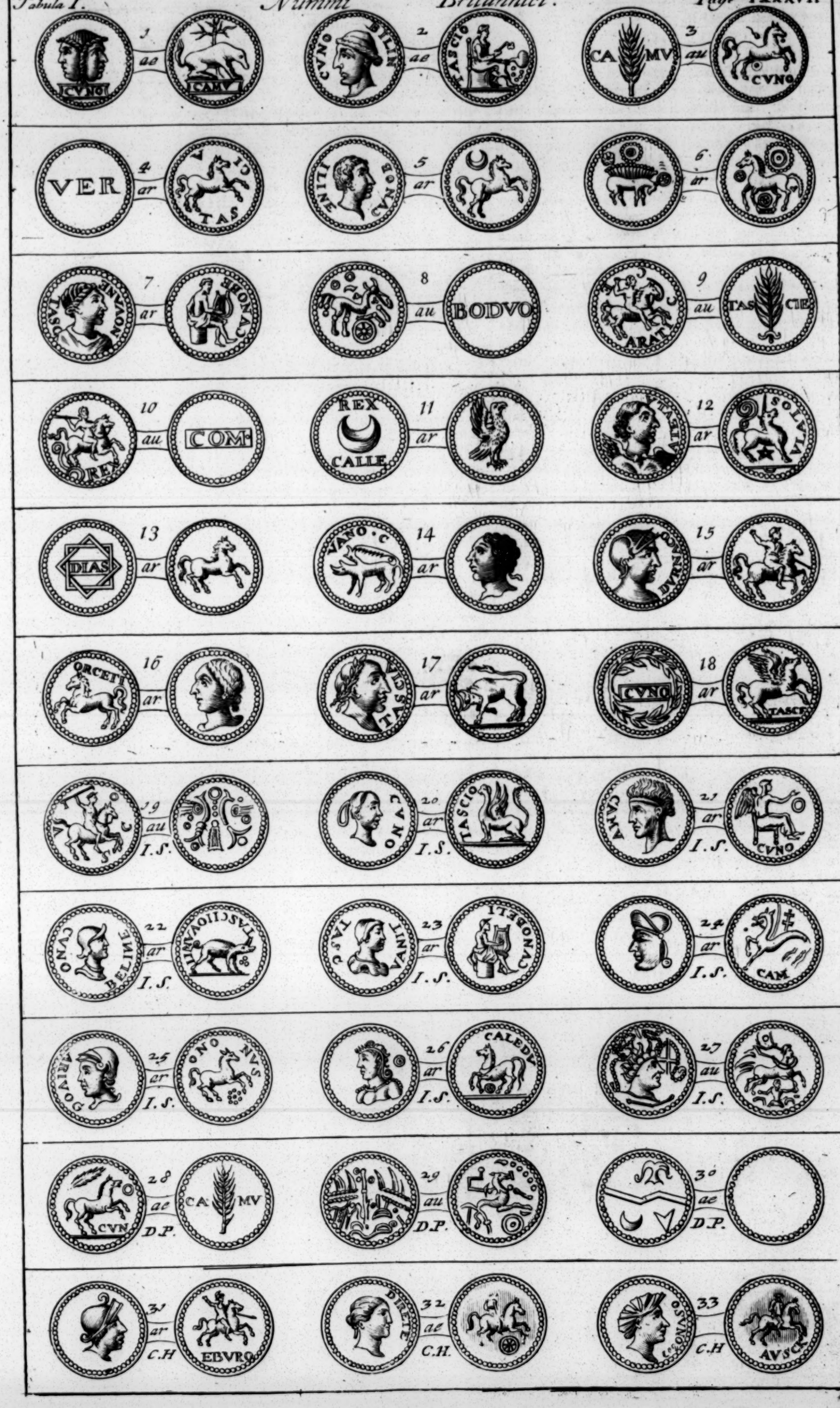
In *Italy* or *Britain*'s Northern ſhore,
The Præfect's honour with ſucceſs have bore.

Since it is agreed among the learned, that ancient Coins do very much contribute to the underſtanding of ancient Hiſtories; I thought it not amiſs to preſent the Reader with ſome Pieces (as well of the Britains, who firſt ſtoop'd to the Roman Yoke, as of ſome Roman Emperors who had more immediate relation to Britain) out of the Collection of the famous Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington*; who with great diligence made that Collection, and with his wonted kindneſs and humanity did communicate them to me.

CON-



BRITISH MUSEUM


1 ae CVNO CAMV
2 ae CVNO BILIN FASCIO
3 au CA MV CVNO
4 ar VER V TAS
5 ar ANNILLI CVNO
6 ar
7 ar CVNO ANNAN RONA
8 au BODVO
9 au TAS CIE ARATI
10 au REX COM
11 ar REX CALLE
12 ar VLATIA SOLVTA
13 ar DIAS
14 ar VANO·C
15 ar CVNOBAD
16 ar ORCETI
17 ar VIRICA TASCIA
18 ar CVNO TASCE
19 au I.S.
20 ar CVNO TASCIO I.S.
21 ar CVNO I.S.
22 ar CVNO BELINE TASCIIOVANTI I.S.
23 ar TASC VANI CVNOBELI I.S.
24 ar I.S. CAM
25 ar VIRIVOG SANCONO I.S.
26 ar CALEDV I.S.
27 au I.S.
28 ae D.P. CVN CA MV
29 au D.P.
30 ae D.P.
31 ar C.H EBVRO
32 ae C.H. DIRETE
33 C.H CVNOBELINVS AVSC

CONJECTURES
UPON THE
Britiſh COINS.

IT is probable, you will expect that I ſhould make ſome ſhort remarks upon the Coins which I have here repreſented. But for my part, I freely declare my ſelf at a loſs, what to ſay to things ſo much obſcur'd by age; and you, when you read theſe conjectures, will plainly perceive that I have grop'd in the dark.

I have obſerv'd before from Cæſar, that the ancient Britains uſed braſs-money, or rings, or plates of iron by weight; and there are thoſe who affirm, that they have found ſome of theſe in urns. Beſides which, there are found in this Iſland, Coins of gold, ſilver, and braſs, of ſeveral ſhapes and weight; moſt of them hollow on one ſide: ſome without letters, others with letters curiouſly engraved. And I could never hear that ſuch were dug-up in *other* Countries; till † of late, *Nicholas Faber Petraſcius* (a noble young Gentleman of *Provence* in France; who has great knowledge and ſagacity in the Study of Coins,) ſhewed me ſome ſuch, that had been found in France. But to come to thoſe which I have here given you.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

1. The firſt is *Cunobeline*'s, who flouriſh'd under Auguſtus and Tiberius; upon which (if I miſtake not) are engraven the head of *Janus*, poſſibly, becauſe at that time Britain began to be a little refined from its barbarity. For *Janus* is ſaid to have firſt chang'd barbarity into humanity; and for that reaſon, to be painted with two faces, as having in effect chang'd the ſame viſage into another form.

[If it be a *Janus* (ſays Mr. Walker) I had rather apply it to the ſhutting of *Janus*'s Temple by Auguſtus; in whoſe time *Cunobeline* lived at Rome; and both himſelf and the Britains were benefited by that general peace. But I fear, that is not the head of *Janus*; for the faces upon his Temple and Coins were divers, one old, the other young; but this ſeems made for two young women's faces, whether *Cunobeline*'s wives, ſiſters, or children, I know not.]

2. The ſecond likewiſe is *Cunobeline*'s, with his face and name; and on the reverſe the mint-maſter, with the addition of the word TASCIA; which in Britiſh ſignifies a Tribute-Penny (as I am inform'd by *David Powel*, a perſon admirably skill'd in that language;) ſo call'd, perhaps, from the Latin *Taxatio*; for the Britains do not uſe the letter *X*. And on the ſame account, we often ſee *Moneta* upon the Roman Coins.

3. The third is alſo the ſame *Cunobeline*'s, with a horſe and CUNO; and with an ear of corn, and CAMV. which ſeems to ſtand for *Camalodunum*, the palace of Cunobeline.

[I conceive (ſays Mr. Walker) the horſe was ſo frequently ſtamped upon their Coins, becauſe of their extraordinary goodneſs in this country (the like is upon divers Cities and Provinces in *Gallia*:) or, to ſhew, that they were, in their own opinion, excellent horſemen. The Boar alſo, and Bull, were Emblems of ſtrength, courage, and fierceneſs: and I find that anciently the Romans uſed for their Enſigns, *horſes*, *wolves*, *bears*, &c. till *Caius Marius*'s third Conſulſhip, who then firſt ordained the *Eagle* only to be the ſtanding Enſign of the Legions: as Trajan, after the Dacian War, ſet up Dragons for Enſigns of the Cohorts.]

4. The fourth, by the VER, ſhould ſeem to have been coin'd at *Verulam*.

5. The fifth likewiſe, is *Cunobeline*'s.

6. The ſixth, having no Inſcription, I know nothing of.

[The horſe (as Mr. Walker thought) ſeems faſten'd by one fore and the oppoſite hinder-foot, to ſome weight; as if it ſignified the invention of one of their Princes, to teach them ſome pace or motion. The wheel under him, amongſt the Romans, intimated the making of an High-way for Carts: So many of which being in the Romans time made in this country, well deſerved ſuch a memorial.]

7. The ſeventh, which is Cunobelin's, with this Inſcription *Taſc Novanei*, and a woman's head, I dare not directly affirm to have been the Tribute-money of the *Trinovantes*, who were under his government. [Mr. Walker thinks, the *Novanei* may denote ſome unknown City in the Dominion of Cunobeline.] ‖ *Apollo* with his harp and the name of *Cunobeline* on the reverſe, bring to my mind what I have ſomewhere obſerv'd of the God *Belinus*; namely, that the ancient Gauls worſhip'd Apollo under the name of *Belinus*. And this is confirmed by Dioſcorides; who expreſly ſays, that the *Herba Apollinaris* (in the juice whereof the Gauls uſed to dip their arrows) was call'd in Gauliſh *Belinuntia*. From which I durſt almoſt make this inference, that the name of *Cunobeline*, as alſo that of *Caſſibilin*, came originally from the worſhip of *Apollo*; as well as *Phœbitius* and *Delphidius*. Unleſs one ſhould rather ſay, that as *Apollo*, for his yellow hair, was called by the

‖ Reverſe, a *Hog* and *Wolf* concorporated ſays Mr. Walker.

the Greeks Ξανθὸς, and by the Latins *Flavus*; ſo he was call'd by the Britains and Gauls, *Belin*: Since a man of a yellow complexion, is in Britiſh call'd *Melin*, *Belin*, *Felin*; and for that reaſon, the ancient names of *Belin*, *Cunobelin*, and *Caſſibelin* (called alſo *Caſſivellaun*,) ſeem to import as much as *Yellow Princes*. For the Britains tell you, that CUNO is a name of dignity; and at this day they call a thing that is *principal* or *chief*, *Cynoc*. That it was a term of honour, is evident from *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglaſus*, *Cuneda*, and *Cunedagius*, among the Britains; and *Cyngetorix*, *Convictolitanus*, and *Conteodunus*, among the ancient Gauls: all, names of Princes. And I know too, that tho' Gildas renders *Cuneglaſus* in Latin *Lanio fulvus* or *furvus*, i. e. a deep yellow or black butcher, yet he is called by others a *ſky* or *glaſs-colour'd Prince*: as they alſo interpret *Cuneda*, a good Prince. But that the German *Koning*, and our *King*, came from this *Cuno*, I have yet no ground to believe. In the mean time, I am content to have ſported thus far in a variety of *Conjectures* only, that I might not, by being poſitive, make my ſelf a ſport to others.

8. The eighth has a † Chariot-horſe with a wheel underneath; and, by the BODVO on the reverſe, ſeems to have belong'd to the people of the *Boduni*, or to Queen *Bodicia*; called alſo *Voadicia*, and *Bunduica*.

† *Eſſedarius equus.*

9. The ninth, is one on horſe-back with a ſpear and ſhield; and CAERATIC in ſcattered letters: from which I ſhould gueſs it to be a Coin of that warlike *Caratacus*, ſo much commended by Tacitus.

[The Britains (ſaith Mr. Walker) called him *Caradauc*, and gave him the Epithets *Uric fræ*, ſtrong-arms. But others read it *Epatica*; which may keep its native ſignification, ſince we find *Parſly*, the *Palm*, *Vine*, *Myrtle*, *Cynogloſſum*, *Laſerpitium*, and other plants, ſometimes figured, ſometimes only named, upon Coins; as you may ſee in *Spanhemius*.]

10. The tenth, on one ſide whereof is written REX under a man on horſeback, and COM on the other; ſeems to me and others to be a Coin of *Comius Atrebatenſis*, whom Cæſar mentions. [But (ſays Mr. Walker) I cannot conceive this to have been *Comius*, made by *Cæſar* King of the *Atrebates* (Arras;) becauſe he ſeems not to have had any power in Britain, where the greateſt part of his ſtay was in priſon; and at his return into his own country he headed a rebellion againſt the Romans. Beſides, in other Coins it is *Comm.* which either ſignifies that ſome City, or other *Community*, coined it; or that it was ſtamped in the time of *Commodus* the Emperor. For I cannot think that it ſignified *Commorus*; by Gregorius Turonenſis, or Venantius Fortunatus, named Duke of *Britannia Armorica*. A. C. 550.]

11. The eleventh, which has on it a little half-moon with this Inſcription REX CALLE, may well relate to *Caliena*, a famous City.

12. The twelfth has a winged head, with the word ATEVLA; and on the Reverſe a Lion, with this Inſcription VLATOS. All my enquiry after the meaning of theſe words, has been in vain. Only, I have ſeen the Goddeſs *Victoria* in the very ſame figure upon the Roman Coins; but do not yet find that the Britains ever called Victory ATEVLA. That they nam'd Victory *Andate*, I have already obſerv'd from Dio; but whether that was the ſame with ANDARTA, who was worſhip'd by the *Vocontii* in Gaul, I leave to the judgment of others.

13. Here alſo you ſee the thirteenth, with the word DIAS in a Pentagon; and on the reverſe, a horſe.

[This (ſays Mr. Walker, who ſpeaks of it as an *Octogon*) ſeems to have been the Coin of a *Chriſtian* Prince; for by it the Chriſtians anciently figured the Font for baptiſm. In *Gruter*'s Inſcriptions † are verſes of St. *Ambroſe*, upon the Font of St. *Tecla*,

† Pag. 1164.

Octogonus fons eſt munere dignus eo.
Hoc numero decuit ſacri baptiſmatis aulam
Surgere, quo populo vera ſalus rediit.

The Font an *Octogon*, deſerves the honour.
A number, which befits that ſacred Veſſel,
Wherein Salvation is reſtor'd to Man.

And it is a common obſervation, that as *ſix* was the number of Antichriſt, ſo *eight*, of true Chriſtianity.]

14. The fourteenth, with a hog, and this inſcription VANOC; and the head of a Goddeſs, poſſibly of *Venus*, or of † *Venutius*, mentioned by Tacitus, [as a valiant King of the Brigantes, and married to *Cartiſmandua*, who betrayed the noble and gallant Caractacus. Mr. Walker thinks the other ſide to be a *wolf* and *boar*, two fierce beaſts joyned together, and the head of a town or city, and ſo *Vano Civit.*]

† So, *Spect.*

15. The fifteenth, a head with a helmet upon it, and DVRNACO; but whether he was that *Dumnacus*, a Prince of the Andes, whom Cæſar mentions, I know not. [*Durnacum* (ſays Mr. Walker) is the City of *Tournay*, and the head is, as they uſually decipher Cities.]

16. The ſixteenth, with a horſe, and ORCETI, [which (ſays Mr. Walker) if rightly ſpell'd, is ſome City unknown to us. On the other ſide, is a Woman's head.]

17. The ſeventeenth, the Image of *Auguſtus*, and *Taſcia*; on the reverſe, a bull puſhing.

18. The eighteenth, CVNO within a laurel Crown; and on the reverſe, a horſe, with TASCE.

I have likewiſe ſeen another with Pegaſus and CAMV; and on the reverſe, a man's head with an helmet, and a ſhield between ears of corn, and CVNO. Another, with a horſe ill-ſhap'd, and EISV, perhaps ISVRIVS; and on the reverſe, an ear of corn. Another, a ſoldier with a ſpear; and on the reverſe, between a wreath or chain, SOLIDV. I cannot believe, that it was the piece of money called *Solidus*, which in that age was always *gold*; whereas this is ſilver. It may with greater probability be referr'd to the *Solidurii*; for ſo the ancient Gauls called thoſe † who had reſolved to live and die together. The terms were theſe, That they ſhould enjoy all the advantages of life in common; and that if violence was offer'd to any of them, they ſhould either joyn in the ſame fortune, or kill themſelves. Nor was there ever any of theſe, that refuſed to die, after the party was ſlain to whoſe friendſhip he had ſo devoted himſelf. Whether Soldiers, who as ſtipendiaries are *devoted* to ſome Prince or State, and are call'd in ſeveral nations of Europe almoſt by the ſame name, *Soldiers*, *Soldats*, *Soldados*, &c. whether theſe (I ſay) had their name from the *Solduriі*, is a point which I had rather recommend to the conſideration of others, than determin my ſelf. Tho' I am inclin'd to another opinion, that they were call'd *Solidarii* in after ages, to diſtinguiſh them from ſuch as by reaſon of their Feudal tenures, ſerv'd without the *ſolidi* or *pay*.

Solidurii.

† *Viros devotos. Cæſ. Com.*

Whether this ſort of money paſs'd currant in the way of trade and exchange, or was at firſt coin'd for ſome ſpecial uſe; is a queſtion among the

the learned. My opinion (if I may be allow'd to interpoſe it) is this. After Cæſar had appointed how much tribute ſhould be paid yearly by the Britains, and they were oppreſs'd (under Auguſtus) with the payment of † Cuſtoms, both for exporting and importing commodities; and had by degrees other taxes laid upon them, namely for * *corn-grounds, plantations, groves, paſturage of greater* and *leſſer cattle*; as being now in the condition of *ſubjects*, not of *ſlaves*: I have thought that ſuch Coins were firſt ſtamp'd for theſe uſes; for greater cattle, with a *horſe*; for leſſer, with a *hog*; for woods, with a *tree*; and for corn-ground, with an *ear* of corn; as that of *Verulam* or St. Albans, which is inſcrib'd VERV. But thoſe with a *Man's* head, ſeem to have been coined † for *Poll-money*, which was perſonal, or laid upon the *Head* of every ſingle perſon; upon women, at twelve, and upon men, at fourteen years of age. Which *Bunduica* or *Boadicia*, Queen of the Britains, complains of to her ſubjects in theſe words: *Ye graze and ye plow for the Romans; nay, ye pay an annual tribute for your very bodies.* I have thought, that in old time there was a certain ſort of money coin'd on purpoſe for this uſe; ſeeing in Scripture it is called expreſly *the Tribute-money*, and Heſychius interprets it, Κινσος, ἀδος νομισμαῖος ἐπικεφαλαίος, i. e. *Cenſus, a certain piece of money paid for every head.* And I am the more confirm'd in this opinion, becauſe in ſome of them there is the Mint-maſter ſtamping the money, with TASCIA, which among the Britains ſignifies a *Tribute-penny*. Not but I grant, that afterwards theſe came into *common* uſe. Nor can I reconcile my ſelf to the judgment of thoſe, who would have the *hog*, the *horſe*, the *ear*, the *Janus*, &c. to be the Arms of particular People, or Princes; ſince we find by the foregoing Coins, that one and the ſame Prince and People us'd *ſeveral* of theſe, as *Cunobeline* ſtamp'd upon his coins a *hog*, a *horſe*, an *ear*, and other things.

† *Portoria.*

* *Sativis.*

† *Pro Tributo Capitationis.*

But whether this Tribute-money was coined by the Romans, or the Provincials, or their Kings, when the whole world was tax'd by Auguſtus; I cannot ſay. One may gueſs them to have been ſtamp'd by the Britiſh Kings; ſince Britain, from the time of Julius Cæſar to that of Claudius, liv'd under its own Laws, and was left to be govern'd by its own Kings; and ſince alſo they have ſtamp'd on them the effigies and titles of Britiſh Princes. For it was a receiv'd cuſtom among the Romans, to have Kings as their inſtuments of ſlavery; who, as they were in ſome meaſure the Allies of the Romans, by degrees (as is uſual for the conquer'd) fell into their cuſtoms, and ſeem to have begun to coin their money by the Roman methods and weights; and to ſtamp their own names upon it. But we find a contrary inſtance in Judæa, as gather'd from our Saviour's Anſwer, That they had Cæſar's *Image and Superſcription*, and therefore were probably coin'd by the Romans. Which Cardinal C. Baronius, a moſt admirable Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorian, tells us in theſe words: *It was a cuſtom among the Romans, that money ſhould be coin'd by the Emperors according to the tribute or tax, and ſhould not always keep the ſame Standard; but riſe or fall in proportion to the increaſe or decreaſe of tributes. It differed herein from common money, that this had always the ſame value, but the tax or tribute-money was alter'd according to the different quality of the tribute:* Tho' ſome learned men do not agree with Baronius in this point.

CONJECTURES
UPON THE
Britiſh COINS,
Which are added
To thoſe of Mr. *CAMDEN.*
By Mr. *WALKER.*

TAB. I.

THE Coins which follow, are partly out of *Speed*'s Hiſtory, partly from other friends. Before we come to the particulars, I deſire to premiſe in general,

I. That we find very little mention of the Britains, or their affairs, till *Julius Cæſar*; who left a brief but material deſcription of the country and people, and of their manners and cuſtoms; particularly, concerning their traffick, and the great inſtrument of it, *money*: which, he ſaith, was not Coin, but rings and pieces of braſs and iron, deliver'd out by weight; as it was alſo in the beginning at *Rome*. So that they had no mark upon their metals of exchange; which ſeems ſomewhat odd, ſeeing the invention is ſo eaſie, ready, and uſeful for human converſation. But eſpecially, ſince in Abraham's time, *coined* or *ſtamped* money was current amongſt merchants, and called by a particular name, *ſhekel*, taken (it may be) from the weight of it. And Jacob is ſaid to have given or paid to *Hemor*, father of *Sichem*, for part of a field, *centum agnos*; which is interpreted, not *lambs*, but *pretio argenti*; commonly explained, *centum* probatos *nummos*, *tried* pieces. This ignorance, I ſay, is ſtrange; except we affirm the Tranſmigration of the Predeceſſors of the Britains, to have been before Abraham's time, from the Northern parts of Aſia (not ſo well civilized as the Eaſtern;) where Coin ſeems to have been antiently, even before Abraham, the current inſtrument of traffick. Long before Cæſar's time, Polybius tells us, that theſe Iſlands were frequented both by *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*, trading for tinn and other commodities. But it ſeems thoſe crafty people were careful to conceal from theſe, generally accounted, heavy Northern nations, the value and uſefulneſs of money. Acts 7. 16.

II. The Coins I have ſeen of the Britains, for the moſt part are neither gold nor good ſilver, but of mixed metals; and thoſe compoſitions very different, and not as yet by any, that I know, endeavoured to be diſcover'd: perhaps, becauſe the quantities of them are ſo ſmall, and their value taken from the fairneſs of their impreſſion. Nor can we give any certain account of their weight, becauſe we have very few of one ſtamp, or perfect; and ſome of them alſo may be probably thought counterfeited.

III. The Coins of the Britains are not unlike thoſe of the antient Gauls; as thoſe of our Saxons are not unlike thoſe of the firſt race of the Kings of the Franks, who ſettled in France near the time that the Saxons invaded Britain: concerning which a farther account ſhall be given by and by. But in this, we find the Saxons (as the Engliſh after them,) to differ

both from the *Gauls* and *Franks*, that they did not ſo often change the weight or value of their Coins, much leſs raiſed and decryed the ſame piece, according to the pleaſure or neceſſities of the Prince. An action, lawful indeed; but, without very great caution, detrimental and prejudicial to the Subject. But in this, themſelves confeſs the Engliſh to underſtand their intereſt better than the French.

IV. I can hardly ſatisfie my ſelf, why we have ſo many Coins of *Cunobeline*, and ſo few of other Princes more famous, at leaſt in Roman ſtory; (for of Britiſh Hiſtorians, we have none, certainly, more antient than *Gildas*; and he only ſpeaks of thoſe near or of his own time.) But we have nothing of *Caratacus*, *Arviragus*, &c. but conjectural. Some of thoſe of *Cunobeline*, I know, are modern; perhaps alſo *Cuno*, ſignifying (as Camden obſerves) a Prince, may be applied (eſpecially ſince many Coins have no more than *Cuno*,) to divers Princes, as it is added to the end of the names of ſeveral, mentioned in *Gildas*; perhaps alſo he reigned a long time. But the beſt reaſon ſeems to be, either becauſe he lived ſome while at Rome; or that London was then a famous city for trade; and therefore had both more money, and better preſerved.

19. The * nineteenth is in Mr. *Speed*, but the letters ill wrought and placed: he reads it *Caſibelan*, the firſt General of the Britains againſt the Romans. His country ſeems to have been North of the Thames, and to have comprehended part of *Hartford* and *Buckingham ſhires*. Yet he conquer'd the chief City of *Imanuentius*, whom he ſlew, and whoſe ſon *Mandubratius* fled to *Cæſar* in France, and brought him hither.

* Mr. Camden hath only 18 Britiſh Coins.

See Tab. II. Co. 4.

20. The twentieth is of *Cunobeline*, ſon of Theomantius, nephew to *Caſibelan*; by the Britiſh writers called *Kymboline*. The head ſeems to be of a woman. On the Reverſe, a *Sphinx*, a figure ſo acceptable to Auguſtus, that he engraved it upon his ſeal. Wherefore, it may be, it was placed upon this Coin, to pleaſe the Emperor, a more than ordinary friend to *Cunobeline*, who was declared a friend to the Romans; and who is ſaid to have lived many years in Rome.

23. In the twenty-third, ſeems to be the head of a City: The Inſcription *Vanit.* ſeems to be the ſame with *Vanoc.* Co. 8.

24. The twenty-fourth ſeems not to be the head of a perſon, but of a place, probably *Camalodunum*, when Chriſtian.

25. The twenty-fifth, *Arivogius*, is, both by *Speed* and Archbiſhop *Uſher*, thought to be *Arviragus*; of whom more Co. 27. *Ononus* I underſtand not.

26. The twenty-ſixth is probably of *Cartiſmandua*, Queen of the Brigantes, whereof *Caledonia* was one part. A woman infamous for betraying the warlike Caractacus into the hands of the Romans, and for abuſing her valiant husband *Venutius*.

27. The twenty-ſeventh, a crowned head, with many ſtrings of pearls about it, is thought to be *Arviragus*. I wiſh there were more than bare conjectures for it. For I do not find that *Arviragus* was a Chriſtian, as this Coin declares, there being a croſs and a ſtring of pearls about it; an ordinary ornament of the Croſs, in the firſt peaceable times of the Church. *Harding*, I think, is the only Author who affirms him a Chriſtian: but it is generally ſaid of him, *erga Religionem Chriſtianam bene affectus*, that he was well affected to the Chriſtian Religion, and that he gave to the firſt preachers of *Glaſſenbury* ſo many hides of land, as helped much to maintain them. And *Gildas* ſaith, that it was well known, that the Chriſtian Religion was brought into Britain in the latter end of Tiberius's time. He lived in great reputation in Domitian's time, whoſe flatterers, upon ſome prodigies appearing, foretold to him ſome great good fortune, as that *Arviragus* ſhould be thrown down from his chariot.

Vit. Baſing:

29. The twenty-ninth Dr. Plot, who hath publiſhed theſe three, thinks to be *Praſutagus* and *Boadicia*; but I ſee no reſemblance of one or more faces. I rather imagine it to be ſome fortification.

31. The one and thirtieth was put into my hands, as belonging to *York*; which in Antoninus and antient Authors, is written *Eburacum*. But I take it to be a Gallick Coin, and to ſignifie either the *Eburovices*, or rather *Eburones*, who were inhabitants of the country of *Liege*. The head ſeems to be of a City, rather than, as *Bouteroue* thinks, of *Ambiorix*, *Cotivulcus*, or ſome other of their Princes.

33. The three and thirtieth alſo was meant to deſign ſome city or country, it may be of the *Auſcii* (now *Auſch* in Gaſcoine) or ſome other, unknown. It is to be noted, that after the example of the Romans (who ſtamped the armed head of a young woman, probably Rome, a notable Virago, who gave name to the city, with the word *Roma*, on one ſide of their Coin,) other cities and countries placed alſo the head; yet not always helmeted, but commonly in the dreſs of the place where coined.

Britiſh Coins. TAB. II.

1. That the firſt was of ſome Britiſh Prince in eſteem for an holy man, I collect from the pearls about his head, ſet in the ancient form of a glory: as alſo by the hand under the horſe, for the reverſe. Many of theſe Britiſh coins are adorned with pearls. I conceive the reaſon to be, the plenty of them in this country; ſo great, that Julius Cæſar is ſaid to have undertaken his expedition for obtaining them, and that at his return he dedicated a ſhield covered with Britiſh Pearl, in the Temple of *Venus*. In ſome coins of Conſtantine the Great, and of Arcadius, Eudoxia, and others, is an hand ſignifying ſome favourable action of Providence towards them: as, reaching to take *Conſtantine* into heaven, crowning *Arcadius*, &c. In this, it may intimate the ſuſtaining of his Cavalry. This is only conjecture; ſince we know not the perſon.

Gretzer. l. 4. c. 15, 16.

2, 3. The ſecond, as Mr. Thoresby obſerves, ſeems to have been a Prince conſiderably engaged either in making or repairing the great military roads or high-ways, as is intimated by the Wheel below the horſe. This, and the third, by their rugged and unhandſome looks, ſeem to have been ſome of the ancient Britiſh Princes; but the letters being worn out, we are forbid to gueſs who they were.

4. The fourth is *Caſſivelaunus*; others name him *Caſſibelinus* or *Velanus*, as if he were a Prince of the *Caſſii*, a people not far from the Trinobantes; part of the dominion of his brother *Imanuentius*, whom he ſlew, and alſo depoſed his ſon *Mandubratius*, who thereupon fled to Cæſar, and was reſtored by him to his juſt dominion. But this action cauſed *Mandubratius* to be looked upon as an enemy and traitor to his country, and ſo hated, that he accompanied Cæſar in all his wars; and left the Kingdom to his ſon, or nephew, *Cunobeline*. His ſon lived in Rome with the favour of Auguſtus and the Senate, who declared

1
au
CH
2
RT
3
RT
4
au
WC
5
6
WC
7
RT
WC
8
CH
WC
9
10
11
WC
12
13
ar
CH
WC
14
ar
RT
15
16
ar
17
au
18
ae
RT
19
ae
RT
20
ae
RT
WC
21
au
22
au
RT
23
CVN
ar
CVN
WC
24
WC
25
RT
26
ar
RT
27
ae
CH
28
29
30
au
31
ar
Bou
32
ae
Bou
33
34
ar
RT
35
ar
RT
36
RT
37
38
RT
39

clar
inti
Car
fer
and
Wa
gai
ner
ber
the
alſ
too
bo
the
Br
ad
cee
tio
Re
Ag
do
G
re
co
th
fit
wi
th
th

5. If I

6. no of h ſc

7. h t v

8. t o C c C

Serm. 22. de Diverſ.

4 The title of Safety.
Chryſ. Quod Chriſtus ſit Deus.
* Guide of Sailors.

9.

10.

11.

BRITISH MUSEUM

clared him a *Friend of the Romans*, as is plainly intimated in that Speech of the generous Prince *Caractacus*. From theſe tranſactions we may obſerve, 1. That the Romans, by this ſubmiſſion and requeſt of *Mandubratius*, had a juſt cauſe of War againſt Caſſibelinus, and conſequently againſt all the Britains, who choſe him their General. 2. That this conqueſt was exceedingly beneficial to the nation and country; which, by the Romans, acquired civility, if not humanity alſo, and prudent government; good husbandry too, and improvement of wealth and trade both by ſea and land; and theſe prepared them for receiving the Goſpel. 3. That the Britains quickly apprehended theſe benefits and advantages; and therefore more readily embraced, and more cheerfully, than moſt other nations, ſubmitted to the laws and cuſtoms of the Romans; as appears by Tacitus in the life of Agricola. And though it may be, that the doctrine of the *Druids*, deſpiſing the heathen Gods, and acknowledging only one God and rewards and puniſhments after death, might contribute to their embracing the Goſpel; yet I think that the very great courage, high generoſity, and excellent parts of the people, did more, when they were once convinced, that the Roman laws and government were better than their own.

5. Of the fifth, the letters are too imperfect: If the reverſe be not a pavilion, or ſeat of ſtate, I know not what it is.

6. The ſixth ſeems to be a *Viſor*, the letters now not viſible: or it might be ill-made in imitation of Commodus, who is uſually ſet forth with his head wrap'd in a Lion's skin, feigning himſelf to be Hercules.

7. The ſeventh is a Britiſh, rough, uncomb'd head; the letters are vaniſhed. Thoſe above the Horſe on the reverſe ſeem to be ſet the averſe way, from the right to the left hand.

8. The eighth, as likewiſe the twenty-fourth and thirty-ſixth, ſeem to be a *Ship* or *Galley* with oars. In Monſ. *Bouteroue*, in *Clothaire*, An. Ch. 511. the figure is better expreſſed, than in ours. It was coined by a Chriſtian Prince or City; becauſe all of them are adorned with croſſes, either upon the ſtern or yards. S. *Auguſtin* ſaith: *It is neceſſary for us to be in the ſhip, and to be carried in the wood that can paſs through the ſea of this world.* This wood is the *Croſs* of our Lord. Paulinus ſeems to refer it to the yards, *Et rate ornata † titulo ſalutis.* S. Chryſ. rather to the *ſtern*, *Crux * navigantium gubernaculum.* The ſame doth Ephr. Syrus. Upon divers Coins of the Roman Emperors, is a *ſtern* joyned to a globe; as if they ſteer'd the whole world. On the reverſe is *Duro*, which I queſtion not was *Durobernia* or *Canterbury*, now the chief ſeat of the great Archbiſhop and Primate of the Nation.

Serm. 22. de Diverſ.

† The title of Safety.

Chryſ. *Quod Chriſtus ſit Deus.*

* Guide of Sailors.

9. The ninth is an *Horſe*, under the Sun and Moon: whether it ſignified (according to their opinion) that beaſt to be chiefly ſubject to thoſe Planets; or, that next the *Sun* and *Moon*, the chiefeſt benefit they reaped was from the Horſe, or what other imagination; I am ignorant.

10. The tenth is an Head, and I think, foreign, not Britiſh; moſt of thoſe being without ornament, but this hath a Crown or Garland. And what if *Dubno* ſhould be miſtaken for *Dumnorix*, or ſome other Prince unknown to us?

11. The eleventh hath an Head with a Diadem of two rows of Pearls; perhaps for ſome of the Oriental Emperors, and, not unlikely, of Conſtantine the Great, both for the goodneſs of the face, and his being one of the firſt who carried that ſort of Diadem. He may well be placed here, as being born of a Britiſh Lady. The reverſe is a *Dove* hovering over a Croſs, an emblem not unuſual in the firſt times of Chriſtianity; intimating that the Croſs is made beneficial unto us by the Holy *Spirit*. *Maſſeius* and *Oſorius* teſtifie, that the Chriſtians at their firſt coming to *Maliapor* (the city of St. Thomas) found ſuch a one there engraved in ſtone, in his own time, as was verily believed. The like is reported by *Boſius* in the vault of St. *John Lateran*; and by *Chiffletius* upon an Altar-ſtone in Beſançon.

12. The twelfth of *Cunobeline:* the letters upon the reverſe begin the name of ſome place; but what, I know not.

13. The thirteenth, by the letters BR, ſeems to be the head of *Britannia*, as there were many the like of Rome and other places: the reverſe is alſo, according to many Roman Coins, a man on horſe-back, as engaged in that exerciſe which they called *Decurſio*.

14. The fourteenth ſeems to be a *Woman*'s Head, with a Crown; the letters worn out. On the reverſe, compared with the ſixteenth, twenty-fourth, and thirty-fifth, there ſeems to be inſcribed ſome ſacred veſſel or utenſil.

15, 16, 17, 18. The fifteenth, ſeventeenth, and eighteenth, having no inſcriptions, are to us unintelligible. The ſixteenth ſeems an ill-ſhapen *Galley* with the keel upwards.

19. The nineteenth ſeems to be the head of ſome Town or Country: ſome ſay, that Julius Cæſar, but it is more certain, that *Claudius*, brought one or more *Elephants* into Britain againſt their enemies.

20. The twentieth hath an Head covered with an antick ſort of Helmet. The reverſe ſeems to be an ill-faſhioned *Gryphon*. It is ſomewhat ſtrange, that thoſe fond kinds of imagination ſhould have laſted ſo long, and in theſe remote parts of the world.

21, 22. Concerning the twenty-firſt, See Tab. 1. c. 29. What it, or the twenty-ſecond ſignifies, I cannot imagin.

23. The twenty-third ſeems to be the figure of an ordinary Britiſh *foot-ſoldier*, with a head-piece and armour down to his thighs; and a club upon his ſhoulder.

24. The twenty-fourth hath a *Galley* with a Croſs upon the ſtern, yet not at the handle of the ſtern, being upon the wrong ſide of it. (Vid. Coin 8.) The letters I underſtand not, as neither the reverſe. The twenty-fifth alſo is utterly unknown. 25.

26. The twenty-ſixth ſeems to be the head of ſome of the Gothic kings of Spain; the like being found in *Ant. Auguſtinus*, and Monſieur *le Blanc*. On the reverſe, is a kind of Dragon, which is ſeen alſo upon the Greek and Gallick Coins, as well as Britiſh. Such a one as this, is by Monſieur le Blanc deſcribed for *Childebert*'s. Pag. 58.

27, 28, 29. The twenty-ſeventh, twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, having *Runic* inſcriptions, might probably be made for ſome of the kings of Cumberland, in which County are ſtill extant ſome Runic Monuments.

30. The thirtieth hath an Head, which I would gladly believe to be of *Arviragus*; becauſe on the reverſe is an *Eſſedarius* or *Covinarius*, a fighter upon a chariot, with his dart, or ſuch like weapon, in one hand, and his quiver of arrows at his back. A kind of fight, which was ſtrange to Julius Cæſar, and forced him to turn his back.

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

Great *Cæſar* flies the Britains he had ſought.

So

So terrible was it to the Romans, that his flatterers upon ſome imagin'd prodigy, took it to be an omen of the overthrow of *Arviragus*, a very couragious and warlike Prince. *De temone Britanno excidet Arviragus.*

31. The thirty-firſt is, in the learned Monſieur *Bouteroue*'s judgment (from whom it is copied) ſuppoſed to be king *Lucius*, the firſt Chriſtian king of Britain. The truth of whoſe ſtory is largely diſcourſed by Archbiſhop *Uſher* in his *Primord. Eccleſ. Britan.* where he ſeems to ſay, that it is confirmed by all Hiſtorians, that king *Lucius*, king in Britain, was the firſt Chriſtian king in the world. (Which alſo ſeems ſtrongly confirmed by what he ſaith, That the Scots beyond the wall, did under *Victor* I. (immediate ſucceſſor to *Euariſtus*, under whom *Lucius* was converted) receive alſo the Chriſtian Faith:) But that there is ſome difference about the time when king *Lucius* lived, and greater about what part of Britain he reigned in; as likewiſe, concerning his reſigning the kingdom, and going to preach the Goſpel in *Bavaria*, and being martyr'd near *Coire*, in the Griſons Country, then called *Rhætia.*

Pag. 41, 42.

32. The thirty-ſecond alſo is out of Monſieur *Bouteroue*, who rationally thinks it to be the head of *Boadicia*, wife to Praſutagus king of Norfolk and Suffolk, &c. a woman of prodigious wit and courage. Gildas calls her *Leænam doloſam*, the crafty or deceitful Lionneſs. She ſlew 80000 of the Romans, and deſtroy'd their chief City and Colony, *Camulodunum*; and *Verulamium* alſo, and ſome ſay *London.* She ſlew the ninth Legion; but being overcome by Paulinus, ſhe either died of grief, as ſome ſay; or by poiſon, as others.

33. The thirty-third is eaſily intelligible.

34. The thirty-fourth is explained in the deſcription of Weſtmorland. "It was, ſaith "Mr. Thoresby, part of the Cabinet of the "old Lord Fairfax (the General;) of whoſe "Executors it was purchaſed, with the reſt of "his Medals, by Mr. *John Thoresby* of Leeds, "in whoſe Muſæum it now remains, and is "the principal glory of it. For tho' there be "ſome Runick Inſcriptions yet remaining up- "on Rocks, and ſome very antique Monu- "ments, this is the only piece of money (whe- "ther ever deſigned to be current, or preſerved "as an Amulet, I pretend not to determin) "with an intelligible Runick Inſcription, in "any Collection in Europe."

The reverſe of the thirty-fifth ſeems to be a *Tabernacle*, or ſome ſuch holy veſſel, ſtanding upon a foot, and having a Croſs upon the top. I underſtand it not; nor any of the reſt, being all ancient Runic characters: nor doth it appear whether they belong to this Country, or to Spain. The Runic Characters anciently were the writing of the *Viſi*, or *Weſtern Goths*, who lived in Denmark, Norway, Jutland, *&c.* For the *Oſtro*, or Eaſtern Goths of Sweden, and thoſe Countries, ſwarmed, and conquered, Eaſtward, in and towards Aſia: who, though they ſeem to have had the ſame language with the *Viſigoths*, yet had a different character; which was framed as it ſeems from the Greek, ſome ſay by *Ulphilas* their Biſhop, near or upon the Black-ſea. It is ſtill preſerved in the copy of the Goſpels tranſlated into that language by him; and is for the moſt part extant in that they call the *Codex Argenteus*, being wholly written in ſilver letters, and preſerv'd with great and deſerved veneration in Sweden: but tranſcribed, and printed, by the very worthy and learned perſon Mr. *Franc. Junius*, the younger. But the *Viſigoths* ſeem to be thoſe who came Weſtward; who conquer'd part of *Italy*, and of *France*; and all *Spain*, and part of *Africk*; where they reigned in great ſplendor many years, till the invaſion of the Moors. They alſo acquired the Northern Parts of Britain, keeping (as it ſeemeth) their ancient Runic Characters. And though I have ſeen moſt of the ancient Runic Coins, either in *Ant. Auguſtinus*, *Paruta*, or *Laſtanoza*'s book *de las monedas deſconocidas*; yet I have only ſet down thoſe which are new to me, and which being ſent by that very courteous, intelligent, and diligent Antiquary, Mr. *Ralph Thoresby* of Leeds in Yorkſhire, I conceive rather belong to thoſe of Northumberland, Cumberland, *&c.*]

35.

CONJECTURES upon the

Roman COINS.

THE firſt of the Romans after *Julius Cæſar*, that reſolv'd to ſubdue Britain in earneſt, was *Claudius*; who ſhipping over his army, reduc'd the ſouth-part into the form of a Province. And about that time, this firſt piece of money, with an abbreviated Inſcription, ſeems to have been coin'd: TI. CLAVD. CÆS. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. i. e. *Tiberius Claudius Cæſar Auguſtus, Pontifex Maximus, Tribunitia poteſtate 9. Imperator 16.* To explain theſe titles once for all. After *Julius Cæſar*, who laid the foundation of the Roman Monarchy; all his ſucceſſors in honour of him aſſumed the titles of *Cæſar* or *Auguſtus* (as if they were above the pitch of humane nature; for things that are ſacred we call *Auguſt*;) and alſo that of *Pontifices Maximi* or High-Prieſts, becauſe they were conſecrated to all the kinds of *Prieſthood*, and had the Overſight of all Religious Rites. They uſurp'd likewiſe the *Tribunitian power* (but would not by any means be *call'd Tribunes*,) that they might be ſacred and inviolable. For, in vertue of this authority, if any one gave them rude language, or offer'd violence to their perſons, he was to be put to death without hearing, as *ſacrilegious.* They renew'd this *Tribunitian power* every year, and by it computed the years of their reign. At laſt, they were call'd Emperors, becauſe their Empire was large and *Ample*; and under that name was couch'd the power both of *Kings* and *Dictators.* And they were ſtil'd *Emperors* as oft as they did any thing very great and honourable, either in perſon, or by their Generals.

1 ae

2 ae

3 ae

4 ae

5 ae

6 ae

7 ae

8 ae

9 ae

10 ae

11 ae

12 ae

ae

11 ae

13 ae

ae

14 ae

15 ae

16 ae

17 ae

18 ae

I. Kip Sculp.

G
co
ho
D
9t
to
vie

2.

di
C
I
of
B
ti
in
pl
vi
G
th

vig
in
al
th
pl

a
a
ju
n

3.

i
t
T
a
w
n
h
w
w
g
b
h
(
C

r
t
(
l
i

4.

5, 6.

aperiat.
ducat.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Generals (*a*). But, ſince in the reverſe of this coin there is a triumphal arch, with a man on horſe-back between two trophies, and the title DE BRITAN; I ſhould imagin, that in the 9th year of Claudius (for ſo I reckon, according to his *Tribunitian Power*) there were two *Victories* over the Britains.

2. In the ſecond Coin (which alſo is one of *Claudius Auguſtus*;) from this Inſcription TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIIX. we learn, that in the twelfth year of his reign, after he had been ſucceſsful in Britain, he was ſaluted Emperor the eighteenth time; and the *Ploughman* with a *Cow* and a *Bull*, inform us that at the ſame time a Colony was plac'd in *Camalodunum*. *The Romans* (ſays Servius) *being about to build a City, and clad after the Gabine faſhion*, (i. e. *with part of the gown covering the head, and the other part tuck'd up*,) *yok'd on the right hand a Bull, with a Cow on the inner-ſide, and in that habit held the crooked plough-tail ſo as to make all the earth fall inwards. By drawing a furrow, they mark'd out the track of the walls, lifting up the plough where the gates were to be.*

[To this (ſays Mr. Walker) I have added another; a Britain naked, fighting with a man, armed with ſword and buckler; out of the judgment of divers learned men, though I have not ſeen any with ſuch inſcription.]

3. The ſon of Claudius (whoſe the third Coin is, with Greek characters) was by a Decree of the Senate honour'd with the ſirname of BRITANNICVS, as peculiar to himſelf; upon the account of his Father's ſucceſs. He it was, for whom Seneca pray'd, *That he might quiet Germany,* †*make an inroad into Britain, and* **maintain his father's triumphs, with new ones of his own.* But what then muſt be the meaning of that half ſhip with an Inſcription to this ſenſe, *The Metropolis of King Etiminius?* Who this *Etiminius* ſhould be, does not appear to me; unleſs we imagin him to be that *Adiminius*, Cunobelin's ſon, who (as Suetonius ſays) took protection under C. Caligula.

† *aperiat.* * *duret.*

[In this Coin (ſaith Mr. Walker) is expreſſed the manner how the Romans ſettled the Countries they conquered: which was by planting ſtrong Colonies of Romans in places convenient; whereby they both kept the conquered in peace, and entred into converſation and buſineſs with them, introducing frugality, husbandry, trading, *&c.*]

4. The fourth Coin, is Hadrian's, with this Inſcription, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL III. PATER PATRIAE; and on the reverſe EXERCITUS BRITANNICVS (the *Britiſh army*) repreſented by three ſoldiers: I ſhould imagin it to point out the three Legions, which ſerv'd in Britain in the year of Chriſt 120 (for then he was third time Conſul,) namely, the *Secunda Auguſta*, the *Sexta Victrix*, and the *Vicesima Victrix*.

5, 6. The fifth and ſixth (both of *Antoninus Pius*) with this Inſcription, ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS. P. P. TR. P. COS. III. and on the reverſe of the one, *Britain* ſitting on the rocks, with a ſtandard, a ſpear, and a ſhield; on the reverſe of the other, the ſame *Britain* ſitting upon a globe. Theſe ſeem to have been ſtamp'd by the *Britiſh Province*, in honour of *Antoninus Pius*, at his coming to the Empire in the year of Chriſt 140. That military habit of the Province of *Britain*, ſignifies, that at that time it flouriſhed in military diſcipline. So the money coined by *Italy*, in honour of that Emperor, and upon the ſame occaſion, has ſuch a figure ſitting upon a globe, with a *Cornucopia*, to ſignifie plenty of all things: that coined by *Sicily*, has the figure, with ears of corn, to denote fruitfulneſs: and that by *Mauritania*, has a perſon holding two ſpears, with an horſe, to imply the peculiar glory of that Province in Cavalry. And to this head alſo is to be referr'd the ninth, which is the ſame *Antoninus*'s, but not in its proper place. 9.

7. The ſeventh (which is *Commodus*'s) only ſhows that upon account of a victory over the Britains, he took the name of *Britannicus*: for on the reverſe, we ſee *Victory* with the branch of a Palm-tree, holding a ſhield, and leaning upon the ſhields of the conquer'd Britains, with this Inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA.

[But tho' *Commodus* (ſaith Mr. Walker) was by his flatterers called *Britannicus*; yet the Britains either endeavoured to chuſe, or actually choſe, another Emperor.] *Lamprid.*

8. The eighth (which is *Caracalla*'s, but is not put in the proper place) plainly ſhews, by the Numerals, that he conquer'd the Enemy in Britain in the year of our Lord 214; and this alſo appears by the Trophy, which *Virgil* in theſe verſes has deſcrib'd more lively, than the beſt Engraver can poſſibly do,

Ingentem quercum deciſis undique ramis
Conſtituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi magne tropheum
Bellipotens: aptat roranteis ſanguine criſtas,
Telaque trunca viri.

And firſt he lopp'd an Oak's great branches round,
The trunk he faſten'd in a riſing ground:
And here he fix'd the ſhining Armour on,
The mighty ſpoil from proud *Mezentius* won.
The Creſt was plac'd above that drop'd with blood,
A grateful trophy to the warlike God;
And ſhatter'd ſpears ſtuck round.———

12. The ſame Judgment is to be made on the twelfth, which is the ſame *Caracalla*'s.

10, 11. In thoſe of *Severus* and *Geta*, there is no difficulty.

13. Who this *Ælian* was, does not appear. Some reckon him to be that *A. Pomponius Ælianus* among the thirty Tyrants. Others make him *Cl. Ælianus* among the ſix Tyrants under Dioclesian. And ſome there are, who think this was the very Tyrant in Britain under Probus the Emperor, whom Zoſimus mentions in general without telling us his name; and of whom we have ſpoken before. [I find (ſaith Mr. Walker)

(*a*) *Imperator*, at firſt (ſaith Mr. Walker) was an appellation of *Honour* given by the ſoldiers to their Commander, who had obtained a great victory over the enemy; but afterwards it was a title given to the chief General of their armies, as all the Emperors were. The *Tribunes* alſo *of the people* were accounted ſacred perſons, and therefore might ſafely accuſe any man to the people. They were always of Plebeian families; but the Emperors being *Pontifices Maximi* were Patrician. And therefore that their power might be uncontroulable, not being capable of the Tribuneſhip, they obtained to have *Tribunitiam poteſtatem*, i. e. all the power of a Tribune; which was conferred upon them every year, or as often as they deſired it. Sometimes they refuſed it, and ſometimes they conferr'd it on one of their Confidents; and ſometimes for five years. So that it is not true, which moſt of the *Medal Writers*, and *Camden* amongſt them, ſay, that the number of the *Tribunitia poteſtas* was the number of their reigns. See the book of Coins and Medals, in *Auguſtus*.

one *Ælianus* choſen Emperor by the Army of Lollianus, after they had ſlain him at Mentz.] But at what time ſoever he liv'd, I am of opinion that he was called Auguſtus in *Britain*, becauſe his Coins are found only in our Iſland with this Inſcription, IMPERATOR CL. ÆLIANVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS. On the reverſe, VICTORIA AVGVSTI, which implies that he ſubdu'd the Barbarians ſome where.

14. The Coin of *Carauſius*, with this Inſcription, IMPERATOR CAIVS CARAVSIVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS, and on the reverſe, PAX AVGVSTI, ſeems to have been ſtamp'd after he had clear'd the Britiſh Sea of the Pirates. [He was (ſaith Mr. Walker) a man of very mean birth; but by his parts, courage and induſtry, together with the money he had got from the Pirates (never reſtoring what he took, either to the Emperor, or the perſons robbed) he advanced himſelf to that high degree. He was of *Menapia*, but (as it ſeems) not that in *Gallia*, but in *Ireland*.]

15. When *Allectus* (who made away Carauſius) had uſurp'd the Government, and behaved himſelf ſtoutly againſt the Barbarians; he ſtamp'd this Coin, with the Inſcription, VIRTVS AVGVSTI. By the Letters Q. L. ſome would have meant, *Quartarius* coyn'd at *London*; others, a *Quæſtor* or Treaſurer of *London*.

16. After *Conſtantius Chlorus* had ended his days at York, and was ſolemnly deified, this was coyn'd in honour to his memory; as appears by the Inſcription, and the † Temple between two Eagles. The letters underneath, P. LON. ſhew that the money was ſtamp'd at London.

† Rather, the *Altar*.

17. His wife, *Flavia Helena*, a Lady of Britiſh birth (as our Hiſtories tell us, and the excellent Hiſtorian *Baronius* confirms,) after her ſon *Conſtantine* the Great had * routed the Tyrant *Maxentius*, and (having ſecur'd the Commonwealth,) receiv'd the titles, *Fundator quietis*, *Founder of peace*; and *Liberator orbis*, *Deliverer of the world*; ſhe alſo had this money coyn'd in honour of her at *Triers*, as appears by the Letters S. TR. i. e. *Signata Treviris*, *ſtamp'd at* Triers. [And in the Muſæum of Mr. Thoresby, there is a very fair one of her's, minted in her Native Country, at London.]

* *Fudiſſet.*

18. *Fl. Conſtantinus Maximus Auguſtus*, the great ornament of Britain, coin'd this at *Conſtantinople* (as appears by the letters underneath, CONSA.) with the Inſcription of GLORIA EXERCITVS, to ingratiate himſelf with the army; for in that age they, and not the Emperor, had the diſpoſal of the Empire.

Roman Coins. TAB. II.

19. *Conſtantinus Junior*, ſon of Conſtantine the Great (to whoſe ſhare *Britain* fell, among other Countries) ſtamp'd this Coin while his father was living. For he is only ſtil'd *Nobilis Cæſar*, a name that was given to the * Heirs apparent of the Empire. We may gather, from the Building, and PROVIDENTIAE CAES. that he and his brother built ſome publick work; and from P. LON. that it was coyn'd at *London*.

* *Deſignatis Imperii ſucceſſoribus.*

20. This Coin, inſcrib'd *Dominus noſter Magnentius Pius Fœlix Auguſtus*, ſeems to have been ſtamp'd by *Magnentius* (whoſe father was a Britain,) and to have been deſign'd to ingratiate himſelf with *Conſtantius*, after he had conquer'd ſome publick Enemy. For the Characters DD. NN. AVGG. i. e. *Domini noſtri Auguſti*, intimate that there were then two *Auguſti*, or Emperors. The words VOTIS V. MVLTIS X. ſignify that the people then † ſolemnly pray'd * *That the Emperor might flouriſh five years*, and multiplying that number, with unanimous acclamations wiſh'd him *many ten* years. And this is further made out by that paſſage in *Nazari* the Panegyriſt, *The* Quinquennial *feaſts of the bleſſed and happy Cæſars poſſeſs all hearts with abundance of joy; but in the appointed revolutions of Ten years, our eager vows and ſwift hopes are at a ſtand.* The letters P. AR. ſhew this *Denarius* to have been ſtamp'd at *Arles*.

† *Vota nuncupabat.*

21. *Conſtantius*, after he had * defeated *Magnentius*, and recovered Britain, had this coined in honour of the army. The R. in the baſis, poſſibly ſhews that it came out of the mint at *Rome*.

* *Fuſo.*

22. This Coin (ſtamp'd at *Antioch*, as appears by the ſmall letters underneath) was made in honour of *Valentinian*, after he had rais'd Britain from a ſinking ſtate, and call'd that part which he had recover'd, from his own name, *Valentia*.

23. To this Coin of *Gratian*'s I have nothing to ſay, but what I juſt now obſerv'd upon that of *Magnentius*.

24. When *Magnus Maximus* was created Emperor by the army in Britain, as alſo his ſon *Flavius Victor*, this money was coin'd in compliment and honour to the ſoldiers: and *Theodoſius*, after he had diſpatch'd thoſe two out of the way, ſtamp'd that other with the Inſcription VIRTVTE EXERCITVS, upon the very ſame account.

25. 26.

27. In that golden Coin of *Honorius*, there is nothing obſervable, but that from AVGGG. we may infer that there were then three *Auguſti*, or Emperors; which was after the year 420, when *Honorius* was Emperor in the Weſt, *Theodoſius Junior* in the Eaſt, and *Conſtantius* (who had conquer'd our *Conſtantine*, him who was elected here upon account of his name,) was made Emperor by *Honorius*. As for that CONOB, it ſhews it to be † pure gold, ſtamp'd at Conſtantinople.

† *Obrizum.*

For, as far as my obſervation has carry'd me, CONOB. is never upon any Coins, but golden ones.

I could add a great many more Roman Coins (for there are prodigious quantities found here, in the ruins of old demoliſhed cities, * in the treaſure-coffers or *vaults* which were hidden in that age, and in funeral urns:) And I was very much ſurpriſed how ſuch great abundance ſhould remain to this day, till I read that the melting down of ancient money was prohibited by the Imperial Conſtitutions.

* *In Theſauris & ſtatuis lib. 1. c. de auri pub. profecut. lib. 12, 13. C. Th. de ſuſcept. præpoſ.*

Having repreſented thoſe ancient Coins (Britiſh and Roman), † in their proper forms; it may be for the Reader's Benefit, if we inſert here a Chorographical Table of Britain (as it was a Roman Province,) together with the ancient names. Not that I promiſe to make it compleat; for who can pretend to that? But ſuch a one, as, if you learn nothing elſe from it, will at leaſt teach you, That there are continual changes and alterations in this world; new foundations of cities laid, new names of nations *rais'd*, and the old ones *bury'd*. So that (as the Poet ſays,)

† *Suis typis.*

Non indignemur mortalia corpora ſolvi,
Cernimus exemplis oppida poſſe mori.

Vain mortals, ne'er repine at heaven's decree,
When ſad examples ſhew that towns themſelves can die.

CON-

BRITISH MUSEUM

Ne vel tantillum paginæ vacaret, visum est addere, fere ex Eruditissimo Bouterovio Alphabetum nummis Antiquis desumptum.

A. ᚨ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ.ᛦ.ᛦ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ.Ⱥ	*N.* ᚾ.ᛗ.ᚺ.
B. ᛒ.ᛒ.ᛒ.	*O.* ᛞ.ᛜ.
C. ᛁ.ᚴ.ᚳ.ᚳ.ᚴ.	*P.* ᛒ.ᚱ.ᚿ.
D. ᚦ.ᛋ.ᚣ.ᚦ.ᚧ.ᚧ.ᚤ.	*R.* ᚱ.ᛣ.ᚹ.ᚱ.ᛇ.ᛇ.
E. ᚼ.᛫.᛫.᛫.ᚻ.	*S.* ᛋ.ᛊ.ᛝ.ᚳ.ᛍ.ᛉ.ᛎ.ᛎ.᛫.ᛦ
F. ᚠ.ᚻ.ᚴ.ᛕ.ᚱ.	*T.* ᛏ.ᛏ.ᚱ.
G. ᚠ.ᚷ.ᚵ.ᚱ.ᚱ.ᚸ.ᚲ.ᚸ.ᚽ	*U.* ᚢ. ᛉ.ᛋ.ᛔ.
H. ᚋ.ᚻ.ᚺ.	*V.W.* ᚠ.ᚹ.
I. ᛁ.	*Y.* ᚤ.
K. ᚴ.	*Th.* ᚦ.ᚧ.ᚩ.
L. ᛚ.ᚳ.ᚳ.ᚳ.	*us.* ᚸ.
M. ᛘ.ᛖ.ᛣ.ᚺ.ᛖ.ᛘ.	*Z.* ᚸ.ᛋ.

⌈CONJECTURES
UPON THE
Roman COINS,
Which are added
To thoſe of Mr. *CAMDEN.*
By Mr. *WALKER.*

TAB. II, *continued.*

28. THE twenty-eighth is added, becauſe, tho' thoſe contain nothing upon them expreſly concerning Britain, yet *Julius Cæſar* was the firſt that diſcovered the nation, and made ſome ſmall progreſs in reducing it. No mention of this is on his Coins, becauſe then he was not ſupream, but acted as a General commiſſioned by the Senate; and the power of putting his Image upon Coins was not given him till afterwards, and till he had obtained the ſupream power. The reverſe of this is, *Auguſtus*; becauſe under him the Britains lived in peace and liberty; probably ſecured by *Cunobelinus*, who (as we ſaid before) lived at Rome in his time.

29. The twenty-ninth is of *Veſpaſian*, who contributed more than any other to the conqueſt of Britain; and by his valour and ſucceſs here, obtained that glory, which brought with it the Empire.

30. The thirtieth is of *Decimus Clodius Albinus*, a great Gourmond, but a good Juſticer, and a valiant and expert ſoldier. He was a noble Roman, but born at *Adrumetum*. Commodus would have made him *Cæſar*, I ſuppoſe becauſe he was accounted of a gladiatorian humor alſo; but he refuſed it, yet accepted it from *Severus*. When *Severus* went againſt *Peſcennius Niger*, to keep him quiet in Britain, where he commanded the Legions, he named him *Cæſar*, and *Sophinius*; and a little after, made him partaker or companion in the Empire. But *Peſcennius* being overcome, he went ſtreight againſt *Albinus*; who hearing of it, met him with his Britiſh Legions in arms; where divers ſore battles were fought with various ſucceſs. Till, at *Lyons*, *Albinus*, by the treachery of ſome of his Officers, was vanquiſh'd, and ſorely wounded, and baſely and unworthily uſed by *Severus*; who cut off his head, ſending it to Rome, where it was ſet upon the publick Gallows, and his body left in the *Prætorium* till it ſtunk, and was torn by dogs. It appears by divers of his Coins, that he was alſo *Auguſtus*, but not long before his death.

The thirty-firſt is of *M. Aurelius Marius*, and 31.
is placed here, becauſe ſome ſay that he was born in Britain: at firſt he was a ſmith, but, being afterwards a ſoldier, and of prodigious ſtrength and valour, he got himſelf to be choſen Emperor, upon *Poſthumus*'s death. Some ſay, that he reigned but three days; but by his many Coins, it appears that he reigned longer, both in Britain and Gaul. The ſoldier who killed him, upbraided him, that it was with a ſword which himſelf had made.

The thirty-ſecond. I had here placed *Bonoſus*, 32.
a Britain, ſon of a Rhetorician, a very valiant warlike man, and the greateſt drinker of his age. He commanded *Rhætia* (the Griſons country) and the confines of the Roman Empire towards the Germans: and having loſt the fleet upon the Rhine which was left in his charge, for fear of puniſhment he rebelled, and declared himſelf *Auguſtus*. Probus, after a great battle, took and hanged the Uſurper. In his ſtead therefore I have taken the Coin of *Æmilianus*, being very rare; becauſe I could not find, either in metal or writing, any one of *Bonoſus*.

The thirty-third, being a rare Coin of *Del-* 33.
matius, I have deſcribed (though not ſo nearly related to Britain, being ſon to the brother of *Conſtantine the Great*,) chiefly, to fill up a void place.

As alſo (becauſe Roman Coins are ſo well known, and there are very few more than what are here deſcribed, which concern Britain;) for the better underſtanding of exotick Coins, as of the *Franks*, *Britiſh*, and *Saxon*, I thought it not amiſs to fill up the remaining ſpace, with an Alphabet of ſuch letters as are uſually found upon them. Some I omitted, becauſe I did not know them. The firſt Alphabet is of the *Runic*; which alſo hath ſome part in moſt of the reſt.⌉

THE

THE DESTRUCTION OF BRITAIN.

THE Romans having now withdrawn their Forces and abandon'd *Britain*, the whole frame of affairs fell into great diſorder and miſery; Barbarians invading it on one hand, and the Inhabitants breaking out into factions on the other; whilſt each one was uſurping the Government to himſelf. *They lived* (ſays Ninius) *about forty years together, in great conſternation. For* Vortigern *their King was apprehenſive of the Picts and Scots, and of ſome attacks from the Romans who ſtill remained here. He was alſo fearful of* Ambroſius Aurelius *or* Aurelianus; *for he ſurviv'd that deſperate engagement, wherein his parents, the then Governours, were cut off.* Upon this, *Vortigern* ſent for the Saxons out of Germany to his aſſiſtance; who inſtead of auxiliaries, became the moſt cruel enemies, and after the various Events of a long war, at length diſpoſſeſs'd the poor Britains of the moſt fruitful parts of the Iſland, their ancient inheritance.

Gildas. Saxons called into Britain.

But this woful deſtruction of Britain, ſhall be repreſented (or rather *deplor'd*) in the melancholy words of *Gildas* the Britain, who liv'd a little after, and who is all in tears at the thoughts of it. * *The Romans being return'd home, there creep in great crowds out of the little narrow holes of their* † *Carroghes or Carts* (*in which they were brought over the* Scitick *vale, about the middle of ſummer, in a ſcorching hot ſeaſon,*) *a duskiſh ſwarm of vermine, a hideous crew of Scots and Picts, ſomewhat different in cuſtoms, but alike thirſting after blood. Who finding that their old confederates, the Romans, were march'd home, and refus'd to return; put on greater boldneſs than ever, and poſſeſſed themſelves of all the North, and the remote parts of the Kingdom to the very Wall; as if they had been the true Proprietors. To withſtand this invaſion, the towers along the wall are defended by a lazy garriſon, undiſciplin'd, and too cowardly to engage an enemy; being enfeebled with continual ſloth and idleneſs. In the mean while, the naked enemy advance with their hooked weapons, by which the miſerable Britains, being pull'd down from the tops of the wall, are daſh'd againſt the ground. Yet they who were deſtroyed after that manner, had this advantage in an untimely death, that they eſcap'd thoſe miſerable tortures which immediately befell their brethren and children. To be ſhort, having quitted their Cities and the high* Wall, *they betake themſelves to flight, in a more deſperate and hopeleſs diſperſion than ever. Still the enemy give them chaſe, ſtill more cruel puniſhments are prepared; as Lambs by the bloody butcher, ſo were theſe poor creatures cut to pieces by their enemies. So that, while they ſtay'd there, they might juſtly be compared to herds of wild beaſts. For theſe miſerable people did not ſtick at robbing one another for preſent ſuſtenance; and ſo, domeſtick diſſentions enhanc'd the miſery of their ſufferings from abroad, and brought things to that paſs, by ſpoil and robbery, that the very ſupport of life was wanting in the country, and no comfort of that kind was to be had, but by recourſe to hunting. Again, therefore, the remaining Britains ſend a lamentable petition to* Ætius (*a perſon of great authority in the Roman State*) *as follows:*

* This *Gildas* is in ſome MS. Copies in *France* call'd *Querulus*, as I had it from the famous *Barnab. Briſonius.*

† *Carucis. Scitick vale.*

To *Ætius*, thrice Conſul, *The Groans of the Britains.*

This is in ſome Copies *Agitius*; in others *Ætius Coſ.* without the numerals.

The Barbarians drive us to the Sea, the Sea again to the Barbarians; thus, between two deaths, we periſh, either by Sword, or by Water.

Notwithſtanding, they obtain no remedy for theſe evils. In the mean time, a terrible famine grows among the faint and ſtrowling Britains; who, reduc'd to ſuch ſtraits by theſe intolerable ſufferings, ſurrender themſelves to the enemy, that they may have food to recruit their ſpirits. However, ſome would not comply, but choſe rather to inſeſt them from their mountains, caves, and thickets, with continual ſallies. From that time forth, for many years, they made great ſlaughter of the enemy as oft as they went to forage; not relying on their own ſtrength, but truſting in God, according to that of Philo, The help of God is certainly at hand, when man's help faileth. *The boldneſs of our enemies ceas'd for ſome time, but the wickedneſs of our Britains was without end. The enemies left us, but we did not leave our vices. For it has ever been the cuſtom of this nation (as it is at this day,) to be faint-hearted in repelling an* Enemy, *but valiant in killing one another, and bearing the burden of our Iniquities,* &c. *Well, theſe impudent Iriſh robbers return home, with a deſign to come again ſhortly. The* Picts *in the remoteſt parts of the* * *Iſland, began from henceforth to be quiet; only now and then they made a little ſpoil and ravage. In theſe ceſſations of arms, the ſcars of the famin began to wear out among the deſolate Britains, but another diſeaſe more keen and virulent ſucceeded. For during*

Plague.

axons let in- o the Iſland.

* In the text *Inſulæ*; in the margin *Provinciæ.*

during the forbearance of theſe Inroads, the Kingdom enjoy'd ſuch exceſſive plenty, as was never remember'd in any age before; and that is ever accompany'd with debauchery, which then grew to ſo high a pitch, that it might be truly ſaid, Here is ſuch fornication, as is not named among the Gentiles. *Nor was this the only prevailing ſin, but they had all other vices incident to humane nature, eſpecially ſuch as at this day overthrow all goodneſs; a hatred of truth and the teachers of it, a fondneſs for lyes and thoſe that forge them, an imbracing evil for good, a veneration † for Vice inſtead of virtue, a deſire of darkneſs rather than light, and the entertaining Satan before an Angel of light. Kings were not anointed by God, but were ſuch men as they knew to be more cruel than the reſt; and were ſoon after put to death without Tryal, by their own Anointers, and others more fierce and cruel elected. If any one of theſe Kings ſeemed more mild than other, or more juſt in his proceedings; all their malice was darted at him, as the ſubverter of Britain; and they weigh'd every thing that offended them, in the ſame ſcale: If there was any difference, it was the condemning of good actions, which were moſt diſpleaſing; ſo that the propheſie denounced of old againſt Iſrael, might well be apply'd to them,* Ah! ſinful Nation, ye have forſaken the Lord, ye have provoked the holy one of Iſrael unto anger: why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more, ye will revolt more and more, the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint. From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, there is no ſoundneſs in it. *Thus they acted contrary to their own ſafety, as if no cure were beſtow'd upon the world, by the mighty Phyſician of us all. Nor was this the demeanor of the Laity only; but of the Clergy and Paſtors alſo, whoſe examples ſhould be a guide to others. Many of them were notorious drunkards, ſwoln with pride and animoſity, full of contention, full of gall and envy, and incompetent judges of good and evil. So that (as it is at this day) the Princes were contemned and ſlighted, and the people ſeduc'd by their own follies into endleſs Errors. In the mean time, God intending to purge his family, and reform it from ſuch corruptions by the apprehenſion of miſeries at hand, a report is again broach'd, and preſently flies abroad, that now our old Enemies are approaching, with deſign to deſtroy us, and to inhabit the land, as they did formerly, from one end to the other. Notwithſtanding all this, they became not penitent, but like mad horſes, refuſing the reins of reaſon, run on in the broad way of wickedneſs, leaving the narrow paths which lead to happineſs. Wherefore (as Solomon ſays) when the obſtinate ſervant is not reform'd with words, he is whip'd for a fool, and continues inſenſible. For a plague rag'd ſo terribly among this fooliſh people, and, without the help of the ſword, ſwept off ſuch numbers, that the living could ſcarce bury the dead. But they were not yet amended by this judgment: that the ſaying of the Prophet Eſay might be alſo fulfilled in them,* And God called them to weeping and mourning, to baldneſs and ſackcloth; but behold the killing of calves, and ſlaying of rams; behold eating fleſh and drinking wine; and ſaying, Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die. *For the time drew near, wherein the meaſure of their Iniquities, like that of the Amorites, was to be full. They took counſel, as to the moſt effectual courſe for withſtanding the frequent inroads of thoſe barbarous nations, and how the booties which they took, ſhould be divided. Then the whole Council, together with the proud Tyrant, being infatuated, deviſe this ſecurity, or rather deſtruction, for their country; that the Saxons of execrable memory, deteſted by God and man, ſhould be invited into the Iſland (like ſo many wolves into the ſheep-fold,) to repel the northern Nations. A thing more deſtructive and pernicious, than ever befel this Kingdom! O groſſneſs of apprehenſion! O the incurable ſtupidity of theſe Souls! Thoſe, whom at a diſtance they dreaded more than death, the fooliſh Princes of Egypt voluntarily invite into their own houſes; giving mad counſel to Pharaoh.*

Then that kennel of whelps iſſued out upon us, from the den of the barbarous Lioneſs, in three veſſels, called in their language Cyules, *or* long Galleys; *with full ſails, and lucky omens and auguries, portending that they ſhould poſſeſs the land whither they were bound, for three hundred years; and, that one hundred and fifty years (being half of that time) would be ſpent in ravages. Having firſt landed in the eaſt part of the Iſland, by the appointment of this unfortunate Tyrant, they ſtuck cloſe there, pretending to defend the country; but rather oppreſs'd it. The foreſaid Lioneſs, being adviſ'd that her firſt brood ſucceeded, pours in a larger herd of theſe devouring brutes; which arriving here, joyn themſelves to the former ſpurious iſſue. From hence, the ſeeds of iniquity, the root of bitterneſs, thoſe plagues juſtly due to our impieties, ſhoot out and grow among us with terrible increaſe. Theſe Barbarians being received into the Iſland, obtain an allowance of proviſions, pretending themſelves falſly to be our guards, and that they were willing to undergo any hardſhips for the ſake of the kind Britains, their Entertainers. This favour being granted, ſtopped (as we ſay) the Cur's mouth, for ſome time. Then they complain that their* * *monthly pay was too little (induſtriouſly ſeeking occaſions of quarrel,) and declare that they would break their league, and plunder the Iſland, unleſs a more liberal ſubſiſtance was allow'd. Without more ado, they preſently ſhew they were in earneſt by their actions (for the cauſes which had pull'd down vengeance upon us before, were encreas'd:) From ſea to ſea, the country is ſet on fire by this prophane eaſtern crew, who ceaſed not to conſume the Cities and country around, till the whole ſurface of the Iſland, as far as the weſtern Ocean, was burnt by theſe dreadful flames. In this devaſtation, not inferior to that of the Aſſyrians heretofore upon Juda, was fulfilled in us (according to the Hiſtory) that which the Prophet, by way of lamentation, ſays,* They have burnt thy ſanctuary with fire, they have polluted the tabernacle of thy name in the land. *And again,* O God, the Heathen are come into thine Inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled, *&c. So that all the Colonies were overturned with Engines; and the inhabitants, together with Biſhops, Prieſts, and People, were cut off by fire and ſword, together. In which miſerable proſpect, a man might likewiſe ſee in the ſtreets, the ruins of towers pulled down, † with their ſtately gates; the remains of high walls; the ſacred altars, and limbs of dead bodies, with clods of blood, hudled together in one mixt ruin, as in a wine-preſs: for there were no other graves for the dead bodies, than what the fall of houſes, or the bowels of beaſts and fowls, gave them.*

The German *Cyules.*

* *Epimenia.*

† *Edito caſtidine.*

In reading this account, we ought not to be angry with honeſt *Gildas*, for inveighing ſo keenly againſt the vices of his Country-men the Britains, and the barbarous outrages of the Picts and Scots, and the inſatiable cruelty of our Saxon Anceſtors. But being now, by *engraftings* or *mixtures* for ſo many ages, become all one people, and civilized by Religion and Humanity, let us conſider what they were, and what we ought to be; leſt God, provok'd by our ſins, ſhould tranſplant other nations hither, that may either root us out, or enſlave us.

† *Nequitiæ pro benignitate.*

Kings anointed.

Plague.

Saxons let into the Iſland.

BRITAINS of
ARMORICA.

Gildas. IN theſe miſerable and woful times, the *remains of the poor Britains, who were found in the mountains, were butcher'd in great numbers; and others, almoſt kill'd with famine, ſurrendered themſelves to the enemy as their ſlaves for ever, provided they might not preſently be put to death, which was to be taken for a very great favour. Some retired beyond ſea, ſinging under ſail after a* † *Celeuſmatis vice.* *howling manner* († *inſtead of the Mariner's Cry,*) Thou haſt given us, O Lord, as ſheep to the ſlaughter, and ſcatter'd us among the heathen. *Others remain'd in their native country, but with great fears; truſting their lives to vaſt mountains, dreadful precipices, intrenchments, thick woods, and rocks in the ſea.* Part of thoſe who paſs'd over the ſea, were they (without queſtion) who to ſecure themſelves went in great numbers to *Armorica* in France, where they were received very kindly by the *Armoricans.* Which (not to mention a community of (*a*) language, that of *Armorica* being almoſt the ſame with our *Britiſh* or *Welch*, nor other Writers who agree in this point) is prov'd from an Author of the next age to it, and born in Armorica, who wrote the life of *S. Wingualof* the Confeſſor. *A race of Britains* (ſays he,) *imbark'd in little veſſels, were tranſported over the Britiſh ſea to this land; the barbarous nation of the Saxons, all of the ſame terrible and warlike ſpirit, having poſſeſs'd themſelves of their native Country. Then that dear race ſhut themſelves within this corner; where, being before almoſt worn out with fatigues, they are ſettled in a quiet country.* Yet our Hiſtorians tell us, that the Britains were ſeated on that coaſt long before this. Malmsbury ſays, *That Conſtantine the Great was ſaluted Emperor by his army; and, having order'd an expedition for the* * *upper-parts,* * *Superiores terras.* *brought away with him many Britiſh Soldiers: by whoſe means, having obtain'd the Empire by ſeveral ſucceſsful Engagements, he planted ſuch of them as were paſt ſervice, in a certain part of Gaul towards the weſt upon the ſhore; where to this day their poſterity remain, incorporated with the Natives, and ſomewhat alter'd in modes and language from our Britains. This was an Order of Conſtantine the Emperor:* Let the *Veterans* enter upon the vacant lands, and hold them freely for ever. Likewiſe Ninius, *Maximus the Emperor, who ſlew Gratian,* *Cod. Theod. lib. 7. Tit. 20.* *would not ſend home the ſoldiers that had followed him out of Britain, but gave them ſeveral countrys, from the Lake above* Mons Jovis, *to the city called Cantguic, and to the weſtern* † *heap, Cruc-occhidient.* † *Cumulus.* He who writes notes upon Ninius, adds, without ground, *That the Armorican Britons beyond ſea, went from hence in an expedition with Maximus the Tyrant; and when they could not return, deſtroy'd the weſtern parts of France; and taking their wives and daughters to marriage, cut out all their tongues, leſt the children ſhould ſpeak their language. And upon this account, we call them in our language* Lhet Vydion, *i. e. half ſilent, becauſe they ſpeak confuſedly.* I cannot diſpute the authority of theſe Writers; nay, I am of opinion, that the children of theſe Veterans, were they who receiv'd the Britains that fled afterwards out of their own Country. However, the name of *Britains* does not appear by the Writers of that age to have been in theſe parts before the Saxons came into our Britain; except thoſe whom Pliny ſeems to place in Picardy, and who are called *Brinani* in ſome Copies. For if any conclude with Volaterranus, from the fourth book of Strabo, that *Britannia* was a city of Gaul; let him but look upon the Greek Text, and he will quickly ſee that Strabo ſpeaks there of the *Iſland* of *Britain*, and not of a City. As for that verſe of Dionyſius Afer, which I have already cited; ſome are inclin'd rather to underſtand it (as *Stephanus* does) of *our* Britains, than (with *Euſtathius*) of the Britains in *Armorica*; eſpecially ſeeing Feſtus Avienus, an ancient Writer, has thus render'd it,

——*Cauris nimiùm vicina* * *Britannis:* * *Britannia.*
Flavaque cæſariem Germania porrigit ora.

Cold *Britain*, plac'd too near the Northern winds,
And yellow hair'd *Germany* her coaſt extends.

Nor let any one think, that the *Britanniciani* mention'd in the *Notitia*, came originally from hence; who were only thoſe Troops that were rais'd in our *Britain.* *Britannicani.*

Before the arrival of our Britains, this Country was called *Armorica*, i. e. *by the ſea-ſide*; after that, to the ſame ſenſe, it was call'd in our Britiſh tongue, *Llydaw*, that is, *upon the ſhore*; and, by our Latin writers of the middle age, *Letavia.* And therefore I ſuppoſe theſe to be the *Læti* that Zoſimus ſpeaks of in Gaul, where he takes notice that *Magnentius* the Tyrant was born among the *Læti* there, and that his father was a Britain. Theſe * *Armorici* (during the reign of that Conſtantine, who was choſen for the ſake of his name; and at the time when the Barbarians, over-running France, turned out the Roman Garriſons) made themſelves a diſtinct Common-wealth. But *Valentinian* the Younger, by the aſſiſtance of *Ætius*, and the mediation of St. German, reduced them. At that time, *Exuperantius* ſeems to have govern'd them; of whom *Claudius Rutilius* writes thus: *Armorica. Lexovii* parhaps in *Pliny.* *Zonaras.* * Called by Procopius, *Arborici*; and by another, the Country it ſelf *Cornu Galliæ*, the horn of *France.*

Cujus Aremoricas pater Exuperantius oras
Nunc poſt liminium pacis amore docet:
Leges reſtituit, libertatemque reducit,
Et ſervos famulis non ſinit eſſe ſuis.

Where great *Exuperantius* gently ſways,
And makes the Natives love return in peace;
Reſtores their laws, and grateful freedom gives,
Nor baſely lets them be his ſervant's ſlaves.

From

(*a*) See Cornwall; as alſo *Iſacius Pontanus*, in his Letter to Mr. Camden, publiſhed among his Epiſtles, p. 90.

From theſe verſes, it is poſſible, *Ægidius Maſerius* might conclude, that the Britains were ſervants to the *Armorici*, and regained their freedom by force.

The firſt mention of the Britains in * *Armorica* that I know of, was in the year 461, about thirty years after the Saxons were call'd into Britain; for then, *Manſuetus* a Britiſh Biſhop (among others of that Order in France and Armorica) ſubſcrib'd firſt in the Council of *Tours*. The ninth year after, theſe new inhabitants of France, ſeeing the Viſigoths poſſeſs themſelves of the fertile countrys of Anjou and Poictou, fell upon them, and were the only people that hinder'd them from conquering all France. For they ſided with *Anthemius* the Roman Emperor, againſt the Goths; ſo that Arvandus was condemn'd of high treaſon, for writing letters to the King of the Goths, adviſing him to conquer the Britains who lived above the *Loire*, and to divide France between the Goths and Burgundians. Theſe Britains were *a cunning ſort of people, warlike, ſeditious, and ſtubborn, upon the account of their valour, numbers, and allies*, ſays Sidonius Apollinaris in his complaint of them to his friend *Riothimus*, as he himſelf calls him (but Jornandes ſtiles him King of the Britains,) who being afterwards ſent for by *Anthemius*, went with a ſupply of 12000 men to the aid of the Romans; but before he could joyn them, was defeated in a ſet Battle by the Goths, and ſo fled to the Burgundians, who were then Confederate with the Romans. From that time (the *Armorici* being ſubdu'd by little and little) the name of *Britains* prevail'd ſo much in this their new country, that the whole body of the Inhabitants began to fall under it, and the tract it ſelf to be call'd *Britannia Armorica*, and to be ſtil'd by the Franks *Britannia Ciſmarina*. Hence J. Scaliger;

Vicit Aremoricas animoſa Britannia gentes;
Et dedit impoſito nomina priſca jugo.

Armorica ſtout Britain overcame,
And with her yoke impos'd her ancient name.

* Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 187.

Sid. Apollinar.

An. 470.

For, that they fell upon their friends who had entertained them, is manifeſt (among other Authorities) from the words of *Regalis* Biſhop of * *Vennes*, concerning himſelf and his friends. *We are enſlav'd to the Britains, and undergo a heavy yoke.* In after-times, they courageouſly defended their lives and liberties againſt the Franks; at firſt under the conduct of petty Kings, and afterwards under Counts and Dukes; though (as Glaber Rodolphus has it,) *their whole wealth conſiſted in* † *freedom from tribute, and in plenty of milk.* And hence William of Malmsbury, who wrote * ſix hundred years ago, ſays thus of them; *They are a generation of men very needy at home; and therefore they earn* foreign *pay in other places by very toilſom work. If they be but well paid, they ſtick not (out of any regard to Right, or Kindred) at engaging in civil wars; but are mercenary, and for the ſide that bids moſt.*

* *Venetenſis. Gregor. Turon. lib.* 10. *c.* 9.

† *Libertas fiſci publici.*

* Five, C.

The BRITAINS of
Wales and Cornwall.

THE reſt of the miſerable Britains (who were forc'd to *ſeek* a Country in their native one) underwent ſuch terrible Calamities as are not to be expreſs'd: being not only harraſs'd with a cruel war carried on in all parts by the Saxons, Picts, and Scots, but every where oppreſs'd by the intolerable inſolence of Tyrants. Who and what theſe were about the year 500, you ſhall hear in ſhort from Gildas, who liv'd at that time, and was himſelf an eye-witneſs of all this. *Conſtantine, among the* Damnonii, *though he had bound himſelf by an expreſs oath before God and the Saints, that he would do the duty of a good Prince, yet ſlew two children of the blood royal, and their two Tutors (both valiant men) in two Churches, under the* Amphibalus *of the Abbot* (* a ſacred veſtment hairy on both ſides;) *having many years before put away his lawful wife, and defil'd himſelf with repeated adulteries.*

Conſtantinus.

* As an old Gloſſary interprets it.

Aurelius Conanus, *wallowing in the filth of parricides and adulteries, and hating the peace of his country, was left alone like a tree withering in the open field. His father and brothers were carried away with their own wild whimſeys, and ſurpris'd by untimely deaths.*

Aurelius Conanus, alſo called *Caninus.*

Vortiporius, *a tyrant of the Dimetæ, the unworthy ſon of a good father; like a Panther in his manners, and being as much* ſpotted *with his ſins; ſitting in the throne in his grey hairs, full of craft and ſubtilty, and defil'd with parricides and adulteries, turn'd off his wife, and committed a rape upon her daughter, and then kill'd her.*

Vortiporius.

Cuneglaſus, *in Latin* Lanio * fulvus (*a yellow Butcher*) *a bear riding upon many, and the driver of the chariot which carries the bear, a deſpiſer of God, and oppreſſor of the Clergy, fighting againſt God with ſins, and againſt men with Arms; he turn'd off his wife, perſecuted the Saints, was proud of his own wiſdom, and truſted in the uncertain ſtrength of his own riches.*

Cuneglaſus.

* Otherwiſe writ *furvus.*

Maglocunus, *an Iſland Dragon (who had deprived many tyrants of their Kingdoms and lives) was ever the firſt in miſchief; his ſtrength and malice was generally above that of others; he gave more largely, ſinned more profuſely, fought more ſtoutly, and excelled all the Commanders of Britain both in extent of Dominions, and in the ſtature and gracefulneſs of his perſon. In his youth, he fell upon his Uncle then a King, with the flower of his forces, and deſtroy'd his Territories with fire and ſword. Afterwards, when the fantaſtick thoughts of reigning in an arbitrary manner were gone, he fell into ſuch remorſe of conſcience, that he profeſs'd himſelf a Monk; yet he ſoon return'd to his vomit, and breaking his monaſtick Vow, deſpis'd his firſt marriage, and fell in love with the wife of his own brother's ſon then living; he kill'd the ſon, and his own wife, after he had liv'd ſome time with her; and then he marry'd the brother's ſon's wife, on whom he had before ſettled his affections.* But the relation of theſe things belongs to Hiſtorians; who have falſly made theſe Tyrants to ſucceed one another: whereas it was at the very ſame time (as appears from Gildas who ſpeaks to them

Maglocunus.

them all ſeverally) that they uſurp'd the Government in ſeveral parts of the Iſland.

Cornwealas, Britwealas, Walſh, Welſhmen.
* *Vid.* Somner's Gloſſary at the end of the *Decem Scriptores*, under the title *Wallia.*

Theſe few remains of the Britains withdrew themſelves into the weſtern parts of the Iſland, namely, thoſe which we call *Wales* and *Cornwall*; which are fortified by nature with hills and æſtuaries. The Inhabitants of the firſt of thoſe Countries were call'd by the Saxons * *Britwealas*, and the others, *Cornwealas*; as thoſe in Gaul were call'd *Galwealas*. For, whatever was exotick and foreign, they call'd, *Walſh*; from whence alſo the *Walloones* in Holland, and the *Vallachi* upon the Danube, were originally nam'd. Theſe *Britwealas*, or Welſhmen, were a warlike people, and for many ages maintained their liberty under petty Kings of their own. Although they were ſeparated from the Engliſh by a wonderful trench caſt by King *Offa*; yet they were ever now and then making Inroads, and waſting their cities with fire and ſword; and likewiſe were repay'd by the Saxons in the ſame kind. At laſt, in the reign of Edw. I. (as he writes of himſelf) *The Divine Providence, which diſpoſeth all things rightly, among other diſpenſations by which he has vouchſafed to bleſs us and our Kingdom of England, hath now by his mercy ſubjected the Kingdom of* Wales, *with the inhabitants thereof (who were before Feudataries to us) wholly and fully without let or hindrance, to our dominion; having annexed and united the ſame to the crown of our ſaid Realm, as a member of the ſelf ſame body.* Notwithſtanding, in the next age, nothing could perſwade them to continue in ſubjection, no accommodation could be made, nor could the hatred between the two Nations be utterly extinguiſh'd, till Henry the ſeventh (as born among them) ſhew'd great favour and indulgence to the Country, and Henry the eighth admitted them to the benefit of the ſame laws and liberties that the Engliſh enjoy. Since that, and a long time before, the Kings of England have found them upon many occaſions a People of untainted loyalty. But the *Cornwalli* were ſoon reduc'd under the dominion of the Saxons, in ſpight of all the oppoſition they could make in defence of their country; being over-match'd in numbers, and their territories not well enough guarded by nature to protect them.

Statutum Walliæ.

Thus much may ſuffice concerning the *Britains* and the *Romans*. However, ſince I am treating of the Inhabitants, I muſt take notice of what Zoſimus relates (though I took notice of it before,) That Probus the Emperor tranſplanted the *Vandals* and *Burgundians* whom he had conquered, into Britain; who being ſettled here, proved very ſerviceable to the Romans, upon all Seditions and Inſurrections. But where they could be ſeated, unleſs in *Cambridgeſhire*, I cannot tell. For Gervaſius Tilburienſis makes mention of an old *Vallum* in this County, which he calls Vandelsburg, and ſays it was a work of the *Vandals*.

Lib. 1. Vandals and Burgundians in Britain.

I would not have any imagin, that in the time of *Conſtantius*, the Carthaginians were ſeated here, grounding upon that paſſage of Eumenius the Rhetorician; *Niſi fortè non gravior Britanniam ruina depreſſerat, quam ſi perfuſa tegeretur Oceano, quæ profundiſſimo* Pœnorum *gurgite liberata, ad conſpectum Romanæ lucis emerſit*, i. e. If that deſtruction of Britain were not greater, than if it had been overwhelm'd with the Ocean: But now, being freed from a deep gulf of the [*Pœni,*] ſhe lifts up her head at the ſight of the Roman light. For there is an old Copy which belong'd to Humphry Duke of Gloceſter, and after that to the Right Honourable Baron *Burghley* Lord High-Treaſurer of England, wherein it is read *Pœnarum gurgitibus*. And he ſeems to treat of thoſe Grievances and Calamities, which they endur'd under Carauſius.

Nor, from that of *Agathias* in the ſecond book of his Hiſtory, *The Britains are a nation of the Hunns*, would I have any one aſperſe our Britains, or conclude them to be *Hunns*. For in the Greek Copy it is read Βίτλοπες and not *Britones*, as I was aſſur'd long ſince by the learned *Francis Pithæus*; and as *J. Lewenclaius*, a very excellent Hiſtorian, has now publiſh'd it.

THE PICTS.

NOW, of the other Inhabitants of Britain: And firſt of the *Picts*; who, in point of Antiquity, are allow'd by Hiſtorians to come next in order to the Britains. Hector Boëtius derives theſe people from the *Agathyrſi*; and Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus, and others, from the *Germans*. Some fetch them from the *Pictones* in Gaul, and Bede from the *Scythians*. *It happen'd* (ſays he) *that the Picts ſailed from* Scythia (*as the report goes*) *in ſome few gallies into Ireland, and having in vain deſired of the Scots a ſettlement there, they went over to Britain by their advice, and fix'd in the north parts of it, about the year* 78, *according to the receiv'd opinion.*

In ſuch (*a*) a variety of Conjectures, I know not which to adhere to; however to ſhow, as near as I can, how this matter ſtands, I will deliver my own thoughts of it. And if the Authority of Venerable Bede were not an overbalance to all *Conjectures*; I ſhould be apt to think that the *Picts* were not tranſplanted from any other country, but were originally Britains, I mean thoſe very Britains, who, before the Romans came here, inhabited the north parts of the Iſland; thoſe who, refuſing to be ſlaves to the Romans (as they are a People moſt averſe to ſervitude) afterwards *join'd* them. For as thoſe Britains, who upon the Saxon invaſion were loth to part with their liberty, withdrew and retreated to the weſt parts of the Iſland, *viz. Wales* and *Cornwall*, which are full of ſteep and craggy hills; ſo doubtleſs the Britains, in the Roman war, rather than be brought under ſlavery (the worſt of evils) ſhifted to theſe northern parts,

See page cx

(*a*) See Biſhop Uſher's *Antiquitat. Britan. Eccleſ.* cap. 15. where their original is fully diſcuſſed. Dr. Stillingfleet, *Orig. Britan.* p. 246. proves them to have their original from *Scandinavia.*

parts, which are defended by the inclemency of the air, by rough and craggy mountains, and by the Sea, and the Bogs; where they were secured, not ſo much by their weapons, as by the ſharpneſs of the air, and, by degrees, grew up with the natives into a populous Country. For Tacitus tells us, that the enemies of the Romans were driven into theſe parts (as into another Iſland) by *Agricola* his father-in-law; and no one queſtions, but they were *Britains* who peopled theſe remote parts of the Iſland. For can it be imagin'd, that thoſe Britains who were at war with the Romans (an army of 30000 fighting men, led out againſt *Agricola*; who alſo gave *Severus* ſuch terrible defeats, that in one expedition ſeventy thouſand of his Roman and confederate Troops were cut off,) were every ſoul of them deſtroy'd, without one remaining to propagate a Poſterity, ſo as we muſt needs people the place with foreigners from *Scythia* or *Thrace?* I am ſo far from believing it (though Bede hath ſaid it, upon the credit of others,) that I ſhould ſooner affirm them to have been fruitful to ſuch a degree, that their own country was unable to hold and maintain them, and that therefore they were conſtrain'd to break in upon the Roman Province; as afterwards they certainly did, when the Scots had ſettled among them. But becauſe Bede ſays it, according to the common report of thoſe times; I am very apt to believe, that ſome from *Scandia* (which was, heretofore, with all that northern tract, call'd *Scythia*) might arrive among theſe Northern Britains, by the help of that continu'd ſet of Iſlands, lying almoſt cloſe to one another.

Leſt any one ſhould imagin that I ſuffer my ſelf to be impos'd on by a ſpecious lie; I think, I can ſhew from the *manners*, *name*, and *language* of the Picts (in all which they will appear to agree with our Britains,) that they were indeed the very *Britains* themſelves.

Without obſerving, that neither the *Picts* (according to Bede,) nor the *Britains* (according to Tacitus) made any diſtinction of Sex in point of Government, or excluded the Females from the Crown; it is certain, that the faſhion of painting, and dawbing themſelves with colours, was common to both nations. Thus much we have already obſerv'd among the Britains; and Claudian will ſhew us the ſame among the Picts,

——Nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit——

——In happy war o'ercame
The *Picts* that differ nothing from their name.

Again,

——Ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

——And oft ſurvey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying *Pict.*

Iſidorus is no leſs clear in this matter. *The name of the* Picts *anſwers their body; becauſe they ſqueeze out the juice of herbs, and imprint it on their bodies by pricking their skins with a needle; ſo that the ſpotted nobility bear theſe ſcars in their painted limbs, as a badge of honour.* But how can we imagin that theſe *Picts* were Germans, who never had any ſuch way of *painting* among them? or that they were the *Agathyrſi* of Thrace, a people ſo very far off; and not rather the very Britains, ſeeing they were in the ſame Iſland, and had the very ſame cuſtom of *painting?*

See pag. cxl.

Nor are thoſe Barbarians (who ſo long infeſted the Romans by ſallies out of the *Caledonian* wood and the moſt northerly parts thereabouts,) mention'd by any other name in ancient Authors, *Dio*, *Herodian*, *Vopiſcus*, &c. than that of *Britains*. Likewiſe Tacitus (who gives a full account of the wars of his father-in-law *Agricola* in theſe extreme parts of Britain) calls the Inhabitants by no other name than this of *Britanni*, and *è Caledonia Britanni*; whereas theſe new-comers the *Picts* had been here ten years before, according to our modern writers; which deſerves our obſervation, ſince Tacitus knew nothing of them in his time. Nor would thoſe Roman Emperors, who carried on the war ſucceſsfully againſt them, *Commodus*, *Severus*, and *Baſſianus* and *Geta* his ſons, have aſſum'd the title of *Britannici* upon the conqueſt of them, in caſe they had not been *Britains*. Without doubt, if the Romans (with whom every thing unknown, was magnificent) had conquered any *other* nation different from the Britains and unknown before, whether they had been call'd *Picts* or *Scots*, they would have had thoſe titles of *Picts* or *Scots* in their Coins and Inſcriptions. Tacitus conjectures from their red hair and the bigneſs of their limbs, that they came originally from Germany; but immediately after, he aſcribes it more truly to the Climate, which models the bodies of men. Whereupon, Vitruvius: *The parts towards the north-pole produce men of huge bulk, tauniſh colour, and lank red hair.* Moreover, that the *Caledonians* (who without diſpute were Britains) were the very ſame Nation with the *Picts*, we have another hint in that of the Panegyriſt, *Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum ſylvas, &c.* i. e. *the words of the Caledonians and other Picts*; implying, that the *Caledonians* were no other than the Picts. And that theſe *Caledonians* were a *Britiſh* Nation, *Martial* intimates in this verſe,

Quinte Caledonios Ovidî viſure Britannos.

Friend *Ovid*, who your voyage now deſign
To *Caledonian Britains*, &c.——

Auſonius alſo; who at the ſame time tells us they were *painted*, when he compares their colour to green moſs mix'd with gravel;

——Viridem diſtinguit glarea muſcum
Tota Caledoniis talis pictura Britannis.

Green moſs with yellow ſand diſtinguiſh'd grows,
Juſt ſo the *Caledonian Britain* ſhows.

But as theſe were known for a long time by no other name than that of *Britains*, and this name was from their painted bodies; ſo afterwards about the time of *Maximinian* and *Dioclefian* (before which, the word *Picts* is not to be met with in any Writer,) when Britain had been ſo long a Province that the Inhabitants began to underſtand the Provincial Latin; theſe ſeem firſt to have been call'd *Picts*, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate with the Romans, and call'd *Britains*. And what could give occaſion for calling them *Picts*, but that they painted themſelves? If any one make it a queſtion, whether our Britains uſed the Provincial Latin, he has not obſerv'd, what pains were taken by the Romans to bring the Provinces to ſpeak that language, nor what multitudes of Latin words have crept into the Britiſh tongue. Not to urge the authority of Tacitus; who writes,

that in Domitian's time, the Britains affected the very *Eloquence* of the Roman language. But as for this name of *Picts*, the authority of Flavius Vegetius will clear all doubts concerning it. He ſhows very plainly, that the Britains us'd the word *Pictæ* to expreſs a thing colour'd, in the very ſame ſenſe that the Romans did. For he ſays, the Britains call'd your Scout-pinnaces *Pictæ*, the ſails and cables thereof being dy'd blue, and the mariners and ſoldiers clad in habits of the ſame colour. Certainly, if the Britains call'd ſhips from their ſails of a *blue-dye*, Pictæ, there is no reaſon in the world, why they ſhould not give the name *Picti* to a people that painted their bodies with ſeveral colours, and eſpecially with blue; for that is the dye that *woad* gives.

Lib. 4. c. 37.

It is alſo to our purpoſe, that the *Northern Picts*, who were converted to Chriſtianity by the preaching and example of S. *Columbanus*, are call'd in the old Saxon Annals (*a*) *Brittas Peohtas*, i. e. *Britiſh Picts*.

Language of the Picts.

The reaſon why there are not more arguments from the Language of the Picts, is, becauſe there is hardly a ſyllable of it to be found in any Author: however, it ſeems to have been the ſame with the Britiſh. Bede tells us, that a Vallum began at a place call'd in the Pictiſh tongue *Penuahel*; now *Pengual* in Britiſh expreſsly ſignifies *the head* or *the beginning of the Vallum*. Moreover, in all that part of the Iſland which was longeſt poſſeſs'd by the Picts (namely, the Eaſt-part of Scotland,) many names of places ſavour of a Britiſh original: for example, *Morria*, and *Marnia*, from the Britiſh word *Mor*, becauſe thoſe countries border upon the *ſea: Aberden*, *Aberlothnet*, *Aberdore*, *Aberneith*; that is, *the mouth of the Den*, *of the Lothnet*, *of the Dore*, *and of the Neith*; from the Britiſh *Aber*, which ſignifies *the mouth of a river*. So *Strathbolgy*, *Strathdee*, *Strathearn*, that is, *the Vale of Bolgy*, *of the Dee*, and *of the Earne*; from *Strath*, which is *a vally* in Britiſh. Nay, the very Metropolis of the Picts has a name that is evidently of Britiſh Extraction; I mean *Edinburgh* (which *Ptolemy* calls *Caſtrum alatum*;) for *Aden* ſignifies a wing in Britiſh. Nor will I ſtrain it into an argument, that ſome of the petty Kings of the Picts were called *Bridii*, that is, in Britiſh (as I have often obſerv'd already) (*b*) *painted*.

From what has been ſaid, we may reaſonably infer that the language of the Picts was not different from that of the Britains; and therefore that the nations themſelves were not different. *Bede* indeed ſpeaks of the language of the Picts and Britains as different; in which place, he ſeems to mean the *dialects* only, by the word *Language*.

Nor is it ſtrange that the *Picts* ſhould by their incurſions make ſuch a terrible ſlaughter of their *Countrymen* the Britains; ſeeing at this day, in Ireland, thoſe who are ſubject to the Engliſh, have no ſuch malicious and ſpiteful enemies as their own fellow-natives the *Wild-Iriſh*. For, as *Paulus Diaconus* has it, *As the Goths*, *Hyppogoths*, *Gepidians and Vandals*, *changing their name only*, *and ſpeaking the ſelf ſame language*, were frequently at wars with one another; juſt ſo were the Picts and Britains; eſpecially after the laſt became Confederate with the Romans. Theſe are the motives that have induc'd or rather forc'd me to think the *Picts*, a remainder of the Britains. But perhaps the Authority of *Bede* may overbalance all theſe; and if the Reader ſo pleaſe, I am content that a *Tradition* handed by ſo great a man, and built only upon the report of others, do prevail againſt theſe Conjectures.

[And that account which Bede gives, of their coming from *Scythia*, is prefer'd by a late learned Hiſtorian, before the foregoing Opinion, *That they were originally Britains*. Againſt which it is urg'd by him, That Eumenius the Panegyriſt (the firſt who mentions the *Picts*) expreſsly diſtinguiſhes them from the Britains, and ſuppoſes them to be Enemies to each other, *The Britains*, ſays he, *were exerciſed by the arms of the Picts and Scots*: That tho' Dio ſets down the names of diſtinction then us'd for the Extra-provincial Britains, he divides them into two ſorts, *Mæatæ*, and *Caledonii*; but ſays nothing of any *Picts*: That, at that time, Zonaras calls them all by the name of Britains: That, as to the Authority of the Panegyriſt, who ſeems to call the Caledonians (who were undoubtedly Britains) *Picts*, in that expreſſion, *Non dico Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum Sylvas*; the reading, as Valeſius obſerves, ought to be, *Non Dicaledonum aliorumque Pictorum*, agreeably to Ammianus Marcellinus's Diviſion of the Picts into *Dicaledones* and *Vecturiones*: That if it be ask'd, why *Tacitus*, *Dio*, *Herodian*, *Vopiſcus*, &c. take no notice of any Enemy to the Romans in thoſe parts, beſides the Britains, if there was another diſtinct Nation; it may as well be ask'd, why the later Writers do ſo diſtinctly mention the *Picts*, if they were no other than the old Britains? If they were not, they were *painted* from the beginning, and whence then came the new name of Picts ſo long after? and why do the Roman Writers, all of a ſudden alter their ſtyle, and exchange the name *Britains*, ſo famous among the Romans, for that of *Picts*, which was not heard of before? In favour of Bede's Opinion, that they came from Scythia (taking *Scythia*, according to Strabo's account of the ancient diviſion, for the whole *north*-part of Europe, as *Celtia* was the weſt,) it is alledg'd, That Claudian makes *Thule* the country of the Picts, and Olaus Rudbeck hath made it very probable that by Thule, *Scandinavia* is meant, as beſt agreeing with the ancient relations concerning *Thule*: That it appears from the old Gothick Hiſtories, to have been the cuſtom of the Scythians, to make frequent Expeditions to ſea, for booty and for new ſettlements: That Pliny reckons the *Agathyrſi* among theſe Scythians, and it appears that the *Agathyrſi* were remarkable heretofore for *painting* their Bodies, from that of Virgil, *Pictique Agathyrſi*, and from what Solinus ſays of them, "That their "Bodies were painted *Colore cæruleo*, juſt as the "old Picts were." That Tacitus obſerves of the Arii, a fierce Northern People, that they had *tincta corpora*, or in other words *were Picts*; and Virgil ſaith the ſame of the *Geloni*, who were next neighbours to the *Agathyrſi*. Since therefore, Olaus Rudbeck ſettles the *Agathyrſi* upon the Baltick Sea; this may ſeem to point out to us the proper original of our Picts, or the place from whence they came over into this northpart of Britain.] Stillingf. Orig. Brit. p. 239. *Atlant.* 44

Deucalidonii & Vecturiones.

Ammianus Marcellinus divides the Picts into *Dicalidonii* and *Vecturiones*; I ſhould rather read it *Deucalidonii*, and ſuppoſe them to have inhabited the Weſt coaſt of Scotland, where the *Deucalidonian Ocean* breaks in. Although I formerly imagin'd them to be ſo called, as if one ſhould

(*a*) In all the Copies I have ſeen, they are *ſimply* called *Pihtas*. (*b*) The true ſignification of *Brith*, ſee before, under the title, *Name of Britain*; and Somner's Gloſſary to the *Decem Scriptores*, under *Britannia*.

ſhould ſay *Nigri Caledonii* (for *Dee* ſignifies *black* in Britiſh;) juſt as the Iriſh at this day call the Scotch of that country *Duf Allibawn*, that is, *black Scots*; and as the Welch call'd the Pirates who infeſted them from that coaſt, *Tllu du, the black Army*. But it is more probable, that they took that name from their ſituation. For *Deheu Caledonii* ſignifies the *Caledonians living on the right hand*, that is, to the Weſtward: as the other Picts dwelling to the left, *or the Eaſt* (which *Ninnius* calls the *left-hand* quarter) were term'd *Vecturiones*, perhaps from the word *Chwithic*, which ſignifies the *left hand* in Britiſh; and are fanſy'd by ſome to be corruptly nam'd in Ptolemy, *Vernicones*.

Primord. p. 1021. [But, in oppoſition to this conjecture, Archbiſhop Uſher proves, that by the *right* hand and *left* hand among the Britains, is underſtood, not the *weſt* and the *eaſt*, but the *ſouth* and the *north*; agreeable to Bede's diviſion of the Picts into *northern* and *ſouthern*, by a ridge of Mountains, which was probably the *Mons Grampius*, and was afterwards the bound between the *Scots* and the *Picts*, after the Scots had ſettled themſelves in that part of the Territories of the Picts, which lay next to Ireland.]

An old Saxon Fragment ſeems to expreſs the Picts by the word *Pegweorn*, for under that name it ſpeaks of a Nation at enmity with the Britains; whereas, the ancient Saxons called the Picts, (*a*) *Pehits*, and *Peohtas*. Hence in Whitkindus, *Pehiti* is every where inſtead of *Picti*.

Cuſtoms and manners of the Picts. † See p. xliii. and cxl.

The manners and cuſtoms of thoſe ancient and barbarous Britains, who afterwards † went by the name of *Picti*, are already deſcrib'd from *Dio* and *Herodian*. It remains now, that I continue the hiſtory of them. Upon the decline of the Empire, when the Romans unwarily rais'd thoſe Troops of Barbarians; ſome of the Picts were added by Honorius (when there was every where a profound peace) to the ſtanding Army of the Empire, and call'd *Honoriaci*. Theſe, in the reign of the tyrant *Conſtantine*, (he (*b*) who was elected for the ſake of his name) laid open the paſſes of the Pyrenees, and let the Barbarians into Spain. And at length (having firſt by themſelves, and after, with the Scots their Allies, exceedingly annoy'd this Province of the Romans) they began to be civiliz'd. Thoſe of the South were converted to Chriſtianity by *Ninia* or *Nimianus* the Britain a moſt holy man, about the year 430; but thoſe of the North (who were ſeparated from the others by a craggy ridge of high mountains) were converted by *Columbanus*, an Iriſh-Scot, and a Monk of extraordinary ſanctity, in the year 565. He taught them (wherever he learn'd it) to celebrate the feaſt of *Eaſter*, between the 14th day of March and the 20th, but always upon Sunday; and alſo to uſe another kind of Tonſure than the Romans did, namely, that which reſembles a Crown. Theſe points were ſharply conteſted for a long time in the Iſland, till *Naitan*, King of the Picts, with much ado brought his Subjects to a conformity with the Roman Church. In this age, many of the Picts, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, went in Pilgrimage to Rome; and, among others, one of them is recorded in the Antiquities of St. Peter's Cathedral there, in theſe words, *Aſterius, Count of the Picts, and Syra with his men, perform'd their Vows.* At laſt, they were ſo overpower'd by the Scots flowing in upon them from Ireland; that, being defeated in a bloody Engagement about the year 740, they were either quite extinguiſhed, or did ſlide by little and little into the name and nation of the Scots. Which very thing befel the mighty Kingdom of the Gauls; who, being conquer'd by the Franks, came by degrees under the ſame name.

Blondus.

Honoriaci.

Bede.

Aſterius, a Count of the Picts.

When the Panegyriſt intimates, that before Cæſar's time Britain was haunted *by its half-naked Enemies the Picts and Scots*, he ſeems to ſpeak the language of his own age; for * certainly they were not then in Britain, under the name of *Picts*. * Pag. cxl.

And when *Sidonius Apollinaris* ſays, in his Panegyrick to his Father-in-law,

> ——— ——— *Victricia Cæſar*
> *Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſque Britannos,*
> *Fuderit & quantum Scotum, & cum Saxone Pictum.*
>
> ———Tho' *Cæſar*'s conqu'ring arms as far
> As *Caledonian Britains* urg'd the war,
> Tho' *Scots* and *Picts* with *Saxons* he ſubdu'd.

I cannot but cry out in the words of another Poet,

> ———*Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis.*
>
> No credit juſtly ſhould the Muſes find,
> That ſoar ſo high, they leave the truth behind.

Cæſar, who is prodigal enough in his own praiſes, would never have conceal'd theſe exploits, if he had done them. But ſuch writers are not unlike ſome well-meaning Authors of this age, who, in the hiſtory of Cæſar, tell us that he conquer'd the *French* in Gaul, and the *Engliſh* in Britain; whereas, at that time there were no ſuch names in being, neither that of the *Engliſh* here, nor of the *French* there; for it was many ages after, that theſe People came into their reſpective Countries.

[But an argument has been rais'd from the foregoing paſſage of *Eumenius* the Panegyriſt, not only to make the *name* of the Picts more ancient, but alſo to prove that they were in Cæſar's time a diſtinct Colony dwelling in Britain. The words of the Panegyriſt are theſe, *Ad hoc Natio etiam tunc rudis, & ſoli Britanni Pictis modo & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus, adhuc ſeminudis, facile Romanis armis ſigniſque ceſſerunt*, i. e. In Cæſar's time, an undiſciplin'd Nation, the Britains alone, a Nation that knew no Enemy but the Picts and Iriſh, and a People half-naked, were eaſily put to flight by the Romans. The argument drawn from hence by a learned Writer of the Scotch Nation, is, that the Panegyriſt ſpeaks of the *Picts of the Britiſh ſoyle*; whereas it is evident that he there lays the compariſon between the Victories of Cæſar and Conſtantius in Britain, and gives the advantage to that of Conſtantius, in this reſpect among others, that Cæſar had none but the *Britains* to encounter; but Conſtantius was to fight alſo againſt a *Roman Legion*, and other foreign ſoldiers that were drawn over to the ſide of *Carauſius* and *Allectus*; as it is ſet forth in the very next paragraph. And beſides, if Eumenius had meant *the Britiſh ſoile*, he would have ſaid *ſoli Britannici*, and not *Britanni*; in the ſame manner that he ſaid in the ſame Oration, *Victoria Britannica*; and in another, *Britannica Trophæa*.]

Buchan. l. 2. Stillingf. Orig. Brit. p. 58.

That

(*a*) *Pibtas* is common in the Saxon; but *Pebits* I never obſerved. (*b*) See a more diſtinct account of his *Election* and *Actions*, given by Mr. Camden in the County of *Southampton*.

Pictones. That the *Pictones* of Gaul were the ſame nation with our Picts, I dare not, with *Johannes Picardus*, believe; ſeeing the name *Pictones* was very famous in Gaul, even in Cæſar's time; and theſe of ours are no where expreſs'd by that name: unleſs it be in one paſſage of the Panegyriſt, where I know that *Pictonum*, by a ſlip of the tranſcriber, is put for *Pictorum*.

THE SCOTS.

THE place, among the Britiſh Nations, next to the *Picts*, is in juſtice due to the *Scots*: But before I proceed (leſt ſome ſpiteful and ill-natur'd perſons ſhould miſconſtrue thoſe things for calumny, which with all ſincerity I have collected out of ancient Writers concerning them) I muſt caution the Reader, once for all, that every word is to be underſtood of the old, true, and genuine Scots; whoſe poſterity are thoſe that ſpeak Iriſh, poſſeſſing for a long way together that tract which we now call the Weſt part of Scotland and the Iſlands thereabouts; and who are commonly term'd *Highland-men*. For the more civilized who inhabit the Eaſtpart of the country, though adopted into that name, are not really *Scots*, but of the ſame German original with us Engliſh. This, they cannot but confeſs, and we cannot but acknowledge; they, as well as we, being called by the Highlanders, *Saſſones*. Beſides, they ſpeak the ſame language, namely the Saxon, with ſome variation in Dialect only; which is an infallible proof of the ſame original. In which regard, I am ſo far from caſting any reflection upon them, that I have always loved them the more, as men of the ſame blood and extraction, and reſpected them highly, even when the Kingdoms were diſtinct; and now much more, ſince by the good Providence of God we are † united into one body, under one Sovereign Head of England and Scotland; which Union may the Almighty ever bleſs, to the happy, proſperous, and peaceful ſtate of both nations.

† Under James I.

† See Biſhop Uſher's *Antiquitat. Britan. Eccleſ.* cap. 15.

The † original of the *Scotch* nation, as well as its neighbours, and the etymology of the name, are ſo wrapt up in obſcurity, that even the ſagacious *Buchanan* either did not diſcover it, or only diſcover'd it to himſelf: for he has utterly fail'd the expectation of the world in this point. Upon which account, I have long forborn to enter the liſts; not caring to play the fool, as others have done, in admiring fables. For, one may as probably refer the original of Scotland to the Gods, as to *Scota* the ſham-daughter of Pharaoh King of *Ægypt*, married to *Gaithelus* ſon of Cecrops the founder of Athens. But, as this opinion is rejected by the ingenious among the Scots themſelves, as a groſs ignorance in Antiquity; ſo that other of a later date, abſurdly fetch'd from a Greek original, as if the Scots were ſo call'd *quaſi* σκότιοι, that is, *obſcure*; is alſo to be exploded, as ſpightfully invented, to the diſhonour of a moſt famous and warlike nation. Nor is the opinion of our *Florilegus*, that the Scots are ſo called as ſprung from a confuſed medley of nations, univerſally receiv'd. In the mean time, I cannot but admire, upon what grounds Iſidore could ſay, *That the Scots in their own tongue have their name from their painted bodies, becauſe they are marked by iron needles and ink, with various figures.* Which is alſo alledg'd in the ſame words by *Rabanus Maurus*, in his Geography, to the Emperor *Lodovicus Pius*; to be ſeen in Trinity-College Library at Oxford.

Scota, Pharoah's daughter.

Lib. g. c. 2.

But ſeeing Scotland has thoſe within her ſelf who are able to trace her Original from the higheſt ſteps of Antiquity, to their own honour and that of their Country, if they will but heartily ſet themſelves to it; I will only point out the Fountain from whence I conceive theſe Truths are to be drawn, and offer ſome things, which I would have them diligently conſider: for in this point I profeſs my ſelf a Sceptick.

Ireland the Country of the Scots.

Firſt therefore of their original, and then of the place from whence they were tranſplanted into Ireland. For it is plain, that out of Ireland (an Iſle peopled by the Britains, as ſhall be ſhown in its proper place,) they came over into Britain; and that they were ſeated in Ireland, when they firſt became known to Writers by that name. So Claudian, ſpeaking of their *inroads* into Britain;

Gaiothel, or *Gaithel*, and *Gael.*

——*Totam cùm Scotus* † *Hibernem*
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.

† Iernem.

When *Scots* came thundring from the *Iriſh* ſhores,
And th' ocean trembled ſtruck with hoſtile oars.

In another place alſo,

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis * *Hiberne.*

* Iern.

And frozen Ireland moan'd the crowding heaps
Of murther'd Scots.——

[This laſt paſſage is by a late learned Advocate for the Antiquity of the Scots in Britain, apply'd, not to Ireland, but to Scotland, and to Strathern a particular Province thereof, ſo call'd from the river *Ern*, from whence the Country might be call'd *Ierne*. But this, however an ingenious conjecture, ſeems to be inconſiſtent with that other paſſage of Claudian, juſt now mention'd; which plainly ſuppoſes the Scots to be then in Ireland, and to croſs a Sea into Britain. And ſo *Buchanan* himſelf underſtands this paſſage of Claudian; and *Gildas*, where he gives an account how the Scots infeſted Britain, ſpeaks of their *coming by ſea*, and *carrying away their prey beyond the ſea*, and ſays, that the Roman forces drove them *trans maria*, beyond the Seas. Nor does it ſeem, by any means, to be a fair ſolution of this difficulty, to ſay that theſe *Seas* were only the *Friths*, over which the Scots paſs'd from one part of Scotland to another. For altho' it is true, that theſe Friths are ſometimes call'd *Maria* or Seas, yet they cannot

Vallis Scythica

† Seven, C.

In his *Hypodigma.*

cannot be meant on this occaſion, becauſe Gildas and Bede expreſsly tell us, " That when the " Roman Legion firſt defeated the *Picts* and " *Scots*, they commanded a wall to be built " between the two Seas to hinder their Incur- " ſion"; which would have ſerv'd no end or purpoſe, if their former cuſtom had been, to croſs over the two Friths, and land on this ſide the Wall. So that the plain meaning muſt be, that the Scots croſs'd the ſea from Ireland, and landing in the north-parts of Britain, joyn'd the Picts, and ſo march'd towards the Wall, and, as the ſame Hiſtorians ſay, pull'd the poor Britains from it with hooks, and forc'd their paſſage into the Roman Province; which had been needleſs, if their way had been, to paſs over the Friths, between which the Wall was built.

But to proceed.] Oroſius likewiſe writes; *Ireland is peopled by nations of the Scots.* Agreeable to which is that of Iſidore. *Scotland and Ireland are the ſame: but it is called Scotland, becauſe it is peopled by nations of the* Scots. Gildas calls them *Hibernos graſſatores*, Iriſh robbers. Bede alſo, *The Scots, who inhabit* Ireland, *an Iſland next to Britain.* And ſo in other places. Eginhardus, who lived in the age of Charles the Great, expreſsly calls *Ireland, the Iſland of the* Scots. Thus alſo Giraldus Cambrenſis, *That the Scotch nation is the off-ſpring of Ireland, is ſufficiently prov'd by the reſemblance of Language and Dreſs, as well as of arms and cuſtoms, continu'd to this day.* But now of the Points, which I had to offer, to be further conſidered by the Scots.

Gaiothel, or *Gaithel*, and *Gael.* Since they who are the true genuine Scots, own not the name of Scots, but call themſelves *Gaiothel*, *Gael*, and *Albin*; and many People are call'd by their *neighbours* after another name than what they give themſelves, by which the firſt riſe of nations is often traced; (for inſtance, the people of the lower *Pannonia*, who call themſelves *Magier*, are call'd by the Germans *Hungari*, becauſe they were originally Hunns; the People bordering upon the foreſt of *Hercynia*, go by the name of *Czechi* among themſelves, whereas they are call'd by others *Bohæmi*, becauſe they are the off-ſpring of the *Boii* in Gaul; the Inhabitants of *Africa*, who have alſo a peculiar name among themſelves, are call'd by the Spaniards *Alarbes*, becauſe they are Arabians; the Iriſh, who call themſelves *Erenach*, are by our Britains call'd *Gwidhill*; and both the Iriſh and Britains give the *Engliſh* no other name than *Saſſon*, becauſe we are deſcended from the Saxons:) Since theſe things are ſo; I deſire it may be enquir'd by the Scots, whether they were not ſo call'd by their neighbours, *quaſi Scythæ*. For, as the Low-Dutch call both *Scythians* and *Scots* by one name, *Scutten*; ſo it may be obſerv'd from the Britiſh writers, that our Britains likewiſe called both of them *Y-Scot*. Ninnius alſo expreſsly calls the Britiſh inhabitants of Ireland, *Scythæ*, and Gildas calls that Sea which they paſs'd over out of Ireland into Britain, *Vallis Scythica*. For ſo it is in the Paris Edition, whereas other Editions abſurdly read it *Styticha vallis*. Again, King Alfred (who, † eight hundred years ago, turn'd Oroſius's Hiſtory into Saxon) tranſlates *Scots* by the word *Scyttan*; and our own borderers on Scotland do not call them *Scots*, but *Scyttes* and *Scetts*. *For as the ſame people* (ſo Walſingham has it) *are call'd* Getæ, Getici, Gothi, Gothici; *ſo from one and the ſame original come* Scythæ, Scitici, Scoti, Scotici.

Vallis Scythica.

† Seven, C.

In his *Hypodigma.*

But whether the name was given that nation by the neighbours, on account of its *Scythian* manners, or becauſe they came from *Scythia*; is what I would have them conſider in the next place. For *Diodorus Siculus* and *Strabo* expreſsly compare thoſe Britains, who were the original Inhabitants of Ireland (the true native country of the *Scots*) to the *Scythians*, in point of barbarity. Beſides, they drink the blood out of the wounds of the ſlain, they ratifie their leagues with mutual draughts of blood, and the wild Iriſh and thoſe who are true Scots think their honour greater or leſs, in proportion to the numbers they have ſlain; as the *Scythians* heretofore did. Farther, it is obſervable, that the main weapons among the *Scots*, as well as among the *Scythians*, were bows and arrows. For Orpheus calls the *Scythians* τοξοφόρους, as Ælian and Julius Pollux, *Sagittarii*, *Archers*; and upon this, the learned are of opinion that both nations took that name from their skill in *ſhooting*. Nor is it ſtrange, that ſeveral nations ſhould take the ſame name, from the ſame Cuſtoms; ſince thoſe who have travell'd the Weſt-Indies, tell us, that their ſtout men who uſe bows and arrows, are call'd all over India and the Iſlands about it, by the common name of *Caribes*, tho' they are of ſeveral nations.

Lib. 6. *Strabo*, lib. 4.

Caribes. Benzo, lib. 2.

But that the Scots came from *Scythia*, the Iriſh Hiſtorians themſelves relate; for they reckon *Nemethus* the Scythian, and long after, *Dela* (deſcended from the poſterity of *Nemethus*, or, in other words, of Scythian extraction) among the firſt inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius alſo, *Eluodugus*'s Scholar, expreſsly writes thus: *In the fourth age of the world* (the ſpace between the building of the Temple and the Babyloniſh Captivity) *the Scythians poſſeſs'd themſelves of Ireland.* Agreeable to this, is the authority of modern writers; of *Ciſner* in his Preface to *Crantzius*; and of *Reinerus Reineccius*, who ſays, *There remains a nation of the Scots in Britain, deſcended from the Scythians.* [And a late learned Iriſh Antiquary declares, That it appears by all their ancient Records, that they had their original from the *Scythians*; obſerving alſo, that a part of their Country in their own language is called *Gœthluighe*, i. e. Gothland, from the *Goths* or *Scythians* who took poſſeſſion of it.] Yet I much queſtion, notwithſtanding the *Getes* were a Scythick nation, whether Propertius means our Iriſh, when he ſays,

Tom. 1. p. 37.

Flabert. Ogyg. p. 67. 350. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. Præf. p. 37.

Hibernique Getæ, Pictoque Britannia curru.

And *Iriſh Getes*, and *Britiſh* foes that ride
In painted Chariots ———

From whence the Scots came into Ireland.

But perhaps the *honour* of the Scots is not to be ſav'd in this point, unleſs they be tranſplanted from *Spain* into *Ireland:* For this, both they and their Hiſtorians do as zealouſly contend for, as if their lives and liberties were at ſtake; and indeed not without ſome reaſon. And therefore all this is but loſt labour, if there are no *Scythians* to be found in Spain. But that there were *Scythians* in Spain (not to mention the Promontory among the *Cantabri*, called *Scythicum*, next to *Ireland*; nor what *Strabo* writes, that the *Cantabri* were like the *Scythians* in manners and barbarity,) is clear from *Silius Italicus*, who was born in Spain. For that the *Cancani*, a nation of *Cantabria*, were the off-ſpring of the *Maſſagetæ*, i. e. the Scythians, appears by this verſe of his;

Scythians in Spain.

Concani.

Et quæ Maſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem
Cornipedis fuſa ſatiaris Concane venâ.

Sil. Ital. Lib. 3.

Concans, that ſhow themſelves of *Scythian* ſtrain,
And horſe's blood drink from the reeking vein.

Some few lines after, he informs us that the *Sarmatæ* (who are granted by all to be *Scythians*) built *Suſana*, a City of *Spain*;

Sarmaticos attollens Suſana muros.

Suſan, that rears her proud *Sarmatian* walls.

Luceni. From theſe *Sarmatæ* or *Scythians*, the *Luceni*, whom Oroſius places in Ireland, ſeem to be deſcended (ſeeing *Suſana* is reckon'd by the Spaniards themſelves among the *Lucenſii*;) as likewiſe the *Gangani* of Ireland, from theſe *Concani*. For the *Lucenſii* and *Concani* among the *Cantabri*, were neighbours; as the *Luceni* and *Gangani* were, on the coaſt of Ireland which lies towards Spain. If any one ſtart the queſtion, What *Scythians* theſe were that came into Spain? I can ſay nothing to it, unleſs you allow them to have been Germans. And I wiſh, the Scots themſelves would conſider this point.

Germans in Spain. That the Germans formerly enter'd Spain (not to urge the authority of Pliny, who calls the *Oretani* of Spain, *Germans*,) Seneca, who was himſelf a Spaniard, will ſhew us. *The Pyrenees*, (ſays he) *did not ſtop the paſſage of the Germans*; *the* † *Levity of human nature forc'd it ſelf through theſe impaſſable and unknown ways.* And that the Germans were called *Scythians*, may not only be gather'd from *Ephorus* and *Strabo*, who call all the nations towards the north *Scythians*; but alſo from Pliny. *The name of Scythian* (ſays he) *is every where uſed among the Sarmatæ and Germans.* Aventinus is my witneſs, that the Germans were call'd *Scythæ* and *Scythulæ* by the Hungarians. Now, to derive their Original from the *Scythians*, can be no way diſhonourable, ſince they are not only a moſt ancient people, but have conquer'd many other nations; have been invincible themſelves, and free from any foreign yoke. I muſt not omit, that the *Cauci* and *Menapii* (who were reckon'd among the moſt famous nations in Germany) are placed by Ptolemy, under the ſame names and at the ſame diſtance, in Ireland; which makes it probable, that they had both Name and Original from the Germans.

De Conſul. ad Albin. Lib. 4. c. 12.

† *Humana Levitas.*

Vaſſæus. If the *Scots* are not deſcended from theſe; I would have them conſider, whether they are not the off-ſpring of thoſe Barbarians, who were driven out of *Gallœcia* in Spain by Conſtantine the Great, according to the Chronicle of King Alphonſus. For it is from thoſe parts, that they would have themſelves tranſplanted into Ireland. If they examin who theſe Barbarians were; I doubt not, but they will agree with me, that they were Germans. For in the reign of *Gallienus*, Oroſius ſays, *that the more remote Germans poſſeſs'd themſelves of Spain* † *then waſted*; and who could theſe remote Germans be, but the *Scythians?* But *Aurelius Victor*, publiſhed by Andreas Schottus, calls thoſe Germans, *Franks*. Yet, ſeeing theſe *Franks* and the remoter Germans ſailing out of Germany, were carry'd by ſtreſs of weather a long way into the Ocean, and, as Nazarius ſays to Conſtantine, infeſted the Spaniſh coaſts all along our ſeas; who can believe that they left *Ireland* (a moſt fruitful Iſland, and excellently ſituated for Deſcents into Spain) for the dry barren ſoil of * *Biſcay?* Nay rather, as the Norwegians from *Scandia*, in the time of Charlemain and after, often invaded Ireland and got footing there; ſo we may probably imagin that formerly the Franks did the ſame, and that they paſs'd from thence into Spain; and, being driven out there by *Conſtantine the Great*, return'd to Ireland. It is alſo likely, that more of them afterwards went thither; as well when the Vandals and Goths made thoſe terrible devaſtations in Spain, and the barbarians were at war among themſelves, and kill'd and plunder'd one another; as when the invaſions of the *Saracens* gaul'd the Spaniards, and drove many of them into *Gallitia* and *Cantabria*. But let others clear theſe matters; it is enough for me, that I have ſhown my willingneſs to remove the cloud.

† *Abraſa.*

* *Cantabriæ.*

Oroſius, lib. 7.

The next Query I would offer to them, is, how it comes to paſs, that the Iriſh (the Anceſtors of the Scots) and the Scots themſelves, glory in the name *Gael* and *Gaiothel*; and that their language is call'd *Gaiothlac*; and why they nam'd that part of Britain where they firſt ſettled, *Argathel?* From what original can they derive theſe names? From the *Gallœci* in Spain, many of whom doubtleſs ſhifted into Ireland; and whoſe original is to be fetch'd from the *Gallati* or *Gauls?* or from the Goths, as ſome moderns are of opinion, who would deduce the word *Gaiothel* (as *Cathalonia* in Spain) from the Goths? Here, they will naturally ſeek for proofs, in ſome reſemblances between the Gothick language, and that of the Iriſh; which yet has no congruity with any other language of Europe that I can find, but only the Britiſh and the German. How true that of *Huntington* may be; *The Scots came from Spain to Ireland in the fourth age of the world; and part of them ſtill remain behind, and ſpeak the ſame language, and are called Navarri*; I ſay, how true this paſſage is, let others judge. I take no notice of *David Chambres*, a Scotchman, who was informed by the Jeſuits, that the Scotch language is ſpoken in the Eaſt-Indies. I am afraid, the diſtance of that country might prompt the credulous man to take the liberty of *telling* a lye which he never *made*.

Goths and Highlanders have the ſame Apparel. If arguments may be drawn from *Habits*; we ſhall find the ſame dreſs and apparel among the *Highlanders* of Scotland, that was formerly uſed by the Goths; as appears by Sidonius, who in his deſcription of a *Goth*, has given you the picture of a Scotch *Highlander*. *They ſhine* (ſays he) * *with yellow*; *they cover their feet as high as the ancle with hairy untann'd leather*; *Their knees, legs, and calves, are all bare. Their garment is high, cloſe, and of ſundry colours, hardly reaching down to their hams. Their ſleeves only cover* † *the root of their arms. Their inner coat is green, and edged with red fringe. Their belts hang down from the ſhoulder. The lappets of their ears are cover'd with* * Locks *of hair hanging over them* (for ſo the many ſeparate twiſts in the hair of the Scotch and Iriſh, are properly call'd.) *Their Arms are hooked Spears* (which Gildas terms *uncinata tela*) *and* ‖ *hatchets to fling. They wore alſo ſtrait-bodied coats* (as Porphyry ſays) *without girdles.* Whether this is not the very habit of the *Iriſh-Scots*, I appeal to themſelves. I would alſo have them conſider this paſſage of Giraldus Cambrenſis in his firſt Book *Of the Inſtitution of a Prince: When* Maximus *paſs'd out of Britain into Gaul to poſſeſs himſelf of the Empire, with the whole ſtrength of men, and arms, that the Iſland could raiſe; Gratian and Valentinian, brothers and partners in the Empire, ſhipp'd over the* Goths (*a nation hardy and valiant, being at that time either their allies, or ſubjects, and ſecur'd to their Intereſt by ſome Imperial favours*) *from the borders of* Scythia, *into the north parts of Britain, in order to annoy the Inhabitants, and make them recall the uſurper with their Youth. But being too powerful for them, both by the natural valour of the Goths, and by finding the Iſland deſtitute of their wonted ſtrength; of Invaders they became Inhabitants, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of no ſmall territories in the north parts of the Iſland.* But who theſe Goths were (unleſs you allow them to be *Scots*) others muſt

* *Crocs.*

† *Bractiæ principia.*

* *Flagella.*

‖ *Securibus miſſilibus.* In Horat. de Arte Poet.

must find out; and perhaps they may have some light from Procopius, where Belisarius answers the Goths, expostulating why they had granted Sicily to the Romans, in these words; *We permit the Goths likewise to have Britain (a much more excellent Country than Sicily) heretofore conquer'd by the Romans. For it is but reason, that they who have bestow'd favours, should receive* † *equal thanks, or an equal return of kindness.* To this head also we may probably refer what the *Scots* write of *Fergusius* the Scot; how he was a companion of Alarick the Goth at the sacking of Rome: And what *Irenicus* tells us of *Genfricus* King of the Vandals going over to Scotland and Britain; and what *Cambrensis* (wherever he had it) relates of the *Gaideli* or Scots, deriving not only their name, but their original, from the *Vandals*; who (as *P. Diaconus* informs us) were the same with the *Goths.* Nor is it to be thought any diminution of the glory of the *Scots*, to own themselves the progeny of the Goths; when the most potent Kings of Spain value themselves upon that extraction; and the greatest of the Italian Nobility either do in truth derive their pedigree from the Goths, or at least pretend it. And the Emperor Charles the fifth was wont to say, that all the Nobility of Europe were derived from *Scandia* and the *Goths.* However, all this weighs not so much with me, as to make me believe that the Scots are the offspring of the Goths.

Lib. 2. de Bello Gothorum.

† *Parem gratiam.*

Lib. 6. cap. 25.

Levinus Lemnius.

Diodorus Siculus.

In short, I would have the learned part of the Scots consider, whether they are not descended from the old British Inhabitants of Ireland (for it is certain, that the *British* formerly inhabited Ireland;) and whether they were not call'd *Scythæ* or *Scoti*, because they were like the *Scythians* in manners, or because they were the real *Scythians* that came out of *Scandia* or *Scythia*, to whom the *Gallœci*, *Franks*, or *Germans* (being driven out of Spain) and also the Goths or Vandals, joined themselves, when Spain was imbroil'd in a bloody war; or else, that *medley* of people that flock'd into Ireland, and thereupon took the name from their Neighbours. *The language of the Irish* (saith Giraldus) *is called* Gaidelach, *being as it were a* compound *of all other languages.* And Florilegus, whencesoever he takes it; *The Scots have their Original from the Picts and Irish, as being made up of* several *nations. For that is called* Scot, *which is a mass of several things.* Thus the *Almans* (according to Asinius Quadratus) went by that name, because they sprung from a medley of People. Neither can it seem strange, that so many nations should formerly crowd into Ireland; seeing that Island lies in the center between Britain and Spain, and very commodious for the French-Seas; and in these eight hundred years last past, it is clear from our Histories, that many *Norwegians*, and *Oustmans* from Germany; and English, Welsh, and Scots out of Britain, have planted and settled themselves there.

Under the year 77.

Scot.

Almans. Agathias, l. 1.

This is the sum of what I would desire the *Scots* to consider. In the mean time, let them remember that I have *asserted* nothing, but only hinted some things, which may seem pertinent to this enquiry. If all this give no light to the original of the Scots, they must apply themselves for it elsewhere, for I am perfectly in the dark in this point; and have pursu'd the truth (which has still fled me) with much labour to little purpose; however, I hope nothing has been said, that can reasonably give offence.

When the Scots came into Britain. G. Buchanan. H. Lhuidus.

Concerning the time when the name of *Scots* was first known in the world, there is also some difficulty; and upon this very point *Humfrey Lhuid* is attack'd by Buchanan, the best of Antiquaries by the best of Poets. For *Lhuid* having said that the name of *Scoti* was not to be found in any Author before *Constantine* the Great, Buchanan flies upon him with all the violence imaginable, and tries to dispatch him with two petty arguments; the one drawn from a Panegyrist, the other from his own conjecture. Because an old Panegyrist says, that Britain in Cæsar's time was infested by enemies from Ireland; by consequence (forsooth,) the *Scots* at that time must be planted in Britain: whereas none ever said before, that those Irish had then any settlement at all, much less that they were *Scots.* The Panegyrist, without question (as is usual with Writers) had his eye upon his own times, and not upon Cæsar's. As for the Conjecture, it is not his own, but the learned *Joseph Scaliger*'s. For, in his notes upon Propertius, where he is, by the way, restoring that place of Seneca to the true Reading,

See before, p. lix.

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Littora ponti
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla Cathenis
Jussit, &c.

He puts it *Scotobrigantes*; and then cries out, that the Scots are indebted to him for the discovery of their original. For my part, I am sorry I cannot second this opinion, having ever honour'd him upon many accounts, and been a great admirer of his learning. But this conjecture is not the product of Copies, but of his own fancy, and the sense will bear either Reading, *cæruleos scuta Brigantes* as all the Copies have it, or *Cæruleos cute Brigantes*, as the learned *Hadr. Junius* reads it. Yet Buchanan (chusing rather to please himself with his own and other men's fancies, than to close with the common and true Reading) cries up this conjecture to the skies. First, because Authors do not inform us, that the Britains painted their shields. Secondly, that Seneca said *Scoto-Brigantes*, to distinguish them from the *Brigantes* of Spain and Ireland. Lastly, because in this verse he separates the *Britains* and the *Brigantes*, as different nations. But if one may have leave to dispute this point with him; what should hinder them from painting their *shields*, who painted themselves and their chariots? What need was there to coin the new word *Scoto-Brigantes* for distinction's sake? When he calls them *Cæruleos*, and says they were subdu'd by *Claudius*, does not this sufficiently distinguish them from the other *Brigantes?* That observation, of the *Britains* and *Brigantes*, different nations, does not look like the Poet; who could never be ignorant of the poetical Liberty of expressing the whole by a part. Since then these pleas will not hold, I will reinforce Buchanan with a supply from *Egesippus*, who is commonly thought very ancient. For where he treats of the greatness of the Romans, he says; * *Scotland* † *which owes nothing to other Countries, dreads them; and so does Saxony, inaccessible by reason of its bogs.* But hold: this will not come up to the point neither; for he liv'd since Constantine, as appears by his own Writings; nor does this make any more for the Scots living in Britain, than that verse of Sidonius which we cited but now. A more weighty reason, than all this, is that which the famous and learned *J. Craigs*, after a nice Enquiry, has started, out of *Josephus Ben-Gorion* concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; that in the

* *i. e.* Ireland. lib. 5. c. 15.

† See Bishop Usher's *Antiquitat. Britannicarum Eccles.* p. 329. fol.

the Hebrew copy they are expreſsly call'd Scots, whom Munſter in his latin tranſlation falſly calls *Britains* inſtead of *Scots*. But I have not yet found, in what age this *Ben-Gorion* liv'd. It is plain, he lived ſince *Flavius Joſephus*, ſeeing he makes mention of the Franks.

If I may engage ſo many great men in this controverſy: As far as I have obſerved, the firſt mention of the Scotch nation in any Author, is in the reign of *Aurelian*. For Porphyry, who then wrote againſt the Chriſtians, takes notice of them in theſe words, as S. Hierom tells us. *Nor has Britain (a province fruitful in Tyrants) nor the Scotch nations, nor any of thoſe barbarous nations all around to the very Ocean, heard of Moſes and the Prophets.* At which time alſo, or a little before, Antiquaries obſerve that the names of thoſe mighty nations the *Franks* and *Almans*, were firſt heard of, in the reign of Gallienus. The opinion therefore of ſome Authors is not grounded upon good authority, That the Name and Kingdom of the *Scots*, flouriſh'd in Britain many ages before the birth of Chriſt. Rather take the time of it from Giraldus. *When Nellus the Great reigned in Ireland, the ſix ſons of Muredus King of Ulſter poſſeſs'd the north parts of Britain. So, from theſe a nation was propagated, and call'd by a peculiar name* Scotland, *which inhabits that corner even to this day.* But that this happen'd about the time when the Roman Empire fell to decay, is thus inferr'd. While *Lagerius* ſon of this Nellus reign'd in Ireland, *Patrick* the Iriſh Apoſtle came thither; it being then about the year 430 after the birth of Chriſt. So that this ſeems to fall about the time of the Emperor *Honorius*. For, whereas before, they liv'd after a rambling manner without any fixed abode, as Ammianus tells us, and had long infeſted Britain and *the marches thereof*; then they ſeem to have ſettled themſelves in Britain. But they would have it, that they then return'd from Ireland, whither they had withdrawn themſelves when routed by the Romans and Britains; and they take this paſſage of Gildas to be meant of that time; *The Iriſh robbers return home, with deſign to come back again ſhortly.* About this time, *Reuda*, mention'd by Bede, is thought by ſome to have ſettled in this Iſland, upon a winding of the River *Cluid* northward, either as a Conqueror or Confederate. From this Captain (ſays he) *they are called Dalreudini to this day: for in their tongue* dal *ſignifies a part*; and from this Reuda it is (as others think) that we call them *Redſhanks*. It is thought alſo, that *Simon Brech* (whom the Scots affirm to have been the founder of their nation) flouriſh'd about that time. The true name of him was *Sinbrech*, that is, freckled *Sin*, as we read in *Fordon*; perhaps the very ſame *Brichus*, who about the age of S. Patrick infeſted Britain, with *Thuibains*, *Macleins* and *Auſpacus*, all Scots; as we read in the life of S. *Carantocus*.

But ſince the Scots who live in Britain, call the Country which they inhabit *Alban* and *Albin*, and the Iriſh themſelves call it *Allabany*; it may be no abſurd enquiry, whether this *Allabany* may not have ſome remains of the old name *Albion*; or whether it may not be from *Albedo* whiteneſs (which they call *Ban*,) ſo as *Ellanban* may be in Scotch, *a white Iſland*; or whether it might not come from Ireland, which is call'd by their Poets *Banno*, and ſo *Allabany* ſignify *another Ireland*, or a *ſecond Ireland*. For Hiſtorians call Ireland *Scotia Major*, and the kingdom of the Scots in Britain *Scotia Minor*. Moreover, ſeeing the Scots call themſelves in their own language *Albin* (whence Blondus has named them *Scoti Albienſes* or *Albinenſes*, and Buchanan *Albini*,) let the Criticks conſider, whether that of S. Jerom, where he inveighs againſt a certain Pelagian, a Scotch-man, ſhould not be read *Albinum* for *Alpinum*; He calls him, *An Alpine Dog, huge and corpulent, who can do more miſchief with his heels than with his teeth, for he is the offſpring of the Scotch nation bordering upon Britain:* And he ſays in another place, *he was over-ſtuff'd with Scotch † fourmetie.* I do not remember that I ever read of *Alpine Dogs*; but that the (*a*) *Scotch Dogs* were then famous at Rome, appears from Symmachus. *Seven Scotch Dogs* (ſays he) *were ſo admired at Rome * the day before the Plays, that they thought them brought over in iron-cages.*

After the *Scots* (*b*) were come into Britain, to the Picts; though they annoy'd the Britains with continual skirmiſhes and ravages, yet the Scotch kingdom came not immediately to it's growth, but they continu'd a long time in the corner where they firſt arriv'd: nor did they (as Bede ſays) for the ſpace of one hundred and twenty ſeven years or thereabouts, take the field againſt the petty kings of Northumberland; till at the ſame time they had well-nigh routed the Picts, and the kingdom of Northumberland was utterly deſtroyed, by Civil wars and the invaſion of the Danes. Then, all the north part of Britain fell under the name of Scotland, together with that hither-country on this ſide the *Cluid* and *Edinburgh Frith*. For, that this was part of the kingdom of Northumberland, and in the poſſeſſion of the Saxons, is univerſally agreed. Whereby it comes to paſs, that all the inhabitants of the Eaſt part of Scotland (called *Lowland-men*, as living *Low*) are originally Saxons, and ſpeak Engliſh. But ſuch as live toward the Weſt (called *Highland-men*, from their *high* ſituation) are real Scots and ſpeak Iriſh, as we obſerv'd before; being mortal enemies to thoſe *Lowlanders* who ſpeak Engliſh.

That the *Attacotti*, a warlike nation, did infeſt Britain, along with the Scots; we have the authority of Ammianus Marcellinus: and, that theſe were part of the Scotch nation, is the opinion of *H. Lhuid*; how true I know not. St. Jerom expreſly calls them a *Britiſh* People: Who tells us, that when he was young (probably in the time of the Emperor Julian) *he ſaw in France the* Attacotti *a Britiſh People, feeding upon man's fleſh; and that when they found in the woods, droves of hogs, and herds of beaſts or ſheep, they us'd to cut off the buttocks of the herdſmen, and the paps of the women, and look upon theſe as the richeſt dainties.* For we are to read it *Attacotti*, upon the authority of Manuſcripts, and not *Scoti* with Eraſmus; who at the ſame time owns the place to be faulty. Though I muſt confeſs, in one Manuſcript it is *Attigotti*, in another *Catacotti*, and in a third *Cattiti*. But of the *Scots* it cannot be underſtood; as it commonly is; for Jerom in that place, ſpeaking of the Cuſtoms of *ſeveral* nations, begins the ſentence immediately following, thus, *The Scotch nation has no wives belonging to particular men*, &c. And in another place, where he mentions the *Attacotti*, Eraſmus puts in the room of it *Azoti*. Theſe (as we learn from the *Notitia*) were *Stipendiaries*, in the decline of the Roman Empire. For they are mention'd among the *Palatine-Aids* in Gaul,

Attecotti

Against the Pelagians, to *Teſiphon.*

The *Liber Paſletenſis* puts this return under the year 404.

Bede, l. 1. c. 1.

Alban and *Albin.*

Albin and *Albinus.*

An Alpine Dog.

S. *Albin* alſo in the Martyrology, xv. Sept. is call'd *Albinus.*

† *Pultibus.*

Scotch Dogs, *l.* 2. *Epiſt.* 17. * *Præluſionis die.*

Lib. 1. *c.* 16.

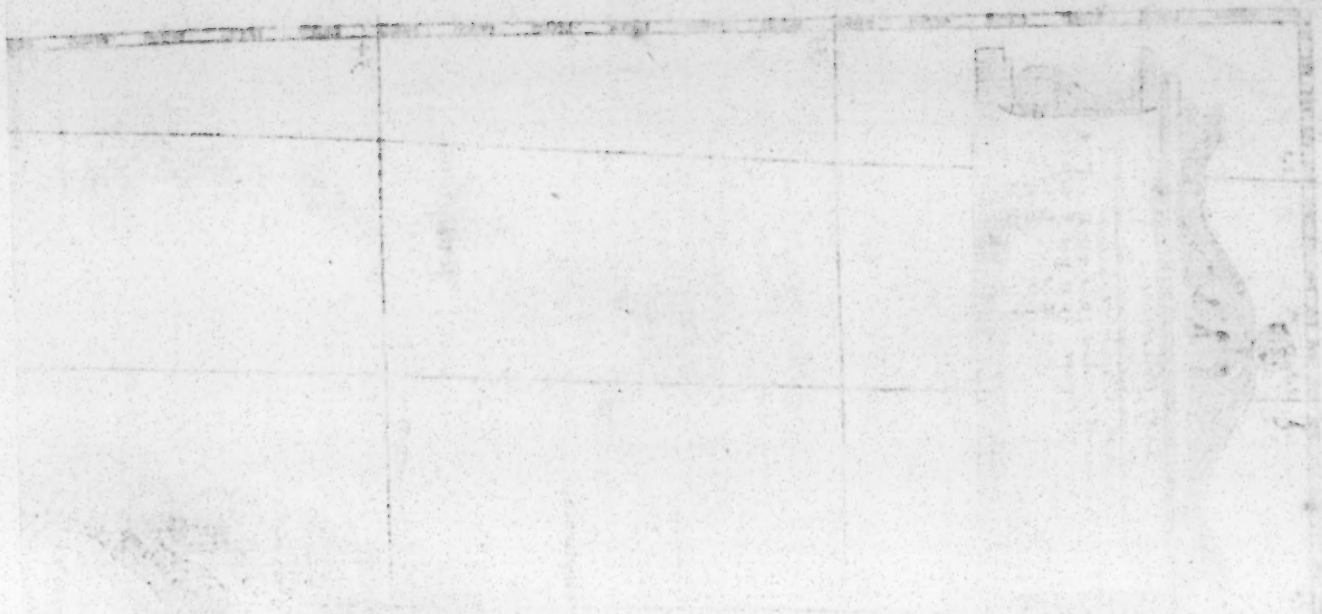
Bede.

Attacotti.

L. 2. *contra Jovianum.*

Vincentius in his *Speculum* reads it *Attigotti.* In Æthicus's Geography they are read *Cattiganci. Ambrones.*

(*a*) Of what great value the *Britiſh* Dogs were, ſee at large in *Hamſhire.*
(*b*) Of the firſt coming of the Scots into *Britain*, ſee Stillingfleet's *Orig. Britann.* p. 280.


BRITISH MUSEUM

BRITANNIA Saxonica.

Scala Miliarium

Explicatio Notarum et Literarum.

Ylandi

Cumbra land

Westmoringa land

Pyntas

Nor-

Dan-

Hymbra rile

Eoforwic

Stæfn:

Seal-

Yrle

Deoraby Scir

Lindesse

Lincolne

Nord East

Elmham

Deopham

Norðfolc

Suðfolc

Lindisse

Brunanburh

Malueasin

Ebbanburh

Loiuderburh

Stæfn

Inan mud

Kapleol

Dunholm

Pincanheal

Stæfnesheale

Strænsfordes burge

Beoferlic

Deopaby

Lincoln

Beardanige

Snotingaham

Elmham

Deopham

Norðfolc

Suðfolc

Lindisse

Ambrones.

* Ambrones
Lapi.

Engliſh
Saxons.

* Call'd alſo
Guortigern.

† Trans m
Freſcum.

Attecotti juniores Gallicani, and *Attecotti Honoriani Seniores*; and in Italy, *Attecotti Honoriani juniores*. By this addition of *Honoriani*, they ſeem to have been ſome of thoſe Barbarians with whom Honorius the Emperor made a League, and liſted them in his army; not without great damage to the Empire.

Ambrones. Among the nations which made incurſions into *Britain*, the *Ambrones* are reckon'd by *John Caius* (one, who has employ'd his time to excellent purpoſes, and to whom the Commonwealth of Letters is extreamly indebted;) and he does it upon the Authority of theſe words of Gildas where he treats of the *Picts* and *Scots*. *Thoſe former enemies, like ſo many* * *ravenous wolves, enrag'd with hunger and thirſt, leaping over the ſheep-folds, and the ſhepherd not appearing; carried with the wings of oars, the arms of rowers, and ſails driven forward by the winds; break through, and butcher all they come near.* Here, the good old man remember'd that he had read in Feſtus, how the *Ambrones* ſwarm'd into Italy along with the Cimbrians; but then he had forgot that *Ambro* (as Iſidore obſerves) ſignifies a *Devourer*. And neither *Gildas*, nor *Geoffrey of Monmouth* (who alſo calls the Saxons *Ambrones*) uſe the word in any other ſenſe. Nor have I found in ancient Authors, that any other *Ambrones* did ever invade Britain.

* *Ambrones lupi.*

THE ENGLISH-SAXONS.

English Saxons. WHEN the Roman Empire, under Valentinian the younger, was declining apace; and *Britain*, both (*a*) robb'd of her ableſt men by frequent levies, and abandon'd by the Roman garriſons, was not in a condition to withſtand the incurſions of the Picts and Scots: * Vortigern (who either was conſtituted General by the Britains, or, as ſome think, uſurp'd that title) (*b*) in order to confirm his government, and recover the ſinking State, ſends for the Saxons out of Germany to his relief. *He was*, (ſays Ninnius) *apprehenſive of danger from the Picts and Scots*, (*c*) *from the Roman power, and from Aurelius Ambroſius.* The Saxons, immediately, under the command of Hengiſt and Horſa, (*d*) arriv'd in Britain with their *Ciules* (*e*), (for ſo they call'd their flat-bottom'd boats or pinnaces,) and, by their ſucceſs againſt the Scots and Picts in two ſeveral engagements, rais'd their reputation conſiderably. And becauſe the Britains did abſolutely depend upon their Valour, they ſent for freſh ſupplies out of Germany, partly to man the frontier garriſons, and partly to annoy the enemy by ſea. *Guortigern* (ſays Ninnius) *at the inſtance of Hengiſt, ſent for Octha and Ebiſſa to come to his aid; and they, with forty of their* Ciules, *ſailing round the Pictiſh coaſts, waſted the Orcades, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of a great many Iſlands and countries* † *beyond the Frith, as far as the borders of the Picts.* At length, being mightily pleas'd with the lands, the way of living, and the plenty of *Britain*, and building upon the cowardice of the natives; under pretence of ill pay and ſhort diet, they enter into a league with the Picts, raiſe a moſt bloody war againſt their Entertainers the Britains, put the poor frighted Inhabitants in all parts to the ſword, waſte their lands, raze their cities; and after many turns and changes in their ſeveral battles with Aurelius Ambroſius (who had taken upon him the government, (*f*) in the adminiſtration whereof his parents had loſt their lives) and with the (*g*) warlike Arthur; at length they diſpoſſeſs the Britains of the beſt part of the Iſland, their hereditary eſtates. At which time (in a word) the miſerable natives ſuffer'd whatever the Conqueror could inflict, or the Conquer'd fear. For auxiliary troops flocking daily out of Germany, ſtill engag'd the harraſs'd Britains afreſh: ſuch were the *Saxons*, the *Jutes* (for that is their right name, not *Vites*) and the *Angles*. They were indeed, ſtrictly ſpeaking, diſtinguiſh'd by theſe names; but yet promiſcuouſly call'd *Angles* and *Saxons*. But let us now treat ſeverally and briefly of each; that, as far as is poſſible, we may diſcover the originals of our own nation.

* Call'd alſo *Guortigern.*

† *Trans mare Freſicum.*

Aurelius Ambroſius; by Gildas *Ambroſius Aurelianus.*

Only, I muſt firſt ſet down what *Witichindus*, a Saxon born, and an ancient writer, has left us concerning the coming over of the Saxons. *Britain, having been long before reduced into the form of a Province by Veſpaſian the Emperor, and flouriſh'd a great while under the protection of the Romans; was at laſt invaded by the neighbouring nations, as ſeeming to be abandoned by the Roman aids. For the Romans, after*

(*a*) It was moſt of all exhauſted by the proceedings of *Maximus*; who, being ſet up Emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, to ſecure himſelf againſt Gratian and Valentinian, carried over the flower of the Britains, and would not let them return home. See *Ninnius*, cap. 23. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 288.

(*b*) Not ſo much againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*, as his own Subjects. For tho' thoſe northern nations did (no doubt) very much terrifie him; yet he had more reaſon to be jealous of the Britains themſelves, if what Gildas tell us be true, that, in the confuſion they were left, *they ſet up Kings and quickly dethroned them, advancing worſe to that dignity.*

(*c*) This muſt be meant of the Roman party left in the Iſland, who might be ſuppos'd to have a greater reſpect for *Ambroſius*. For the Northern nations, breaking in upon Rome at that time, did ſo effectually divert that nation, that no harm could be fear'd from thoſe parts.

(*d*) See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquit. Britann. p. 207, &c.

(*e*) I rather think it was a general name for their *ſhips*. For William of Malmesbury, deſcribing their coming, ſays, they brought three *Ciules*, which the Saxon Annals expreſs by *Scipas*. And it is a word too, very commonly made uſe of in the names of men, which generally conſiſted of ſomething ſublime, and never of *diminutives*. Unleſs theſe *Ciules* were their pirating veſſels; for then, we need not wonder that they paſs'd into the names of men, ſince piracies were the peculiar talent and glory of that nation.

(*f*) Probably murder'd by their own ſubjects; according to Gildas's character of their behaviour at that time.

(*g*) How far the Britiſh Hiſtory of Arthur may be admitted; See Stillingfleet's *Orig. Britan.* p. 335. Uſher. Primord. p. 61, &c.

* In the text *Martialis*; but in the margin, Possibly *Martianus*.

* *Martian the Emperor was murder'd by the soldiers, were hevily annoy'd with foreign wars, and so were not able to furnish their allies with aids, as they had formerly done. However, before they quitted the nation, they built a large wall for it's defence, running along the borders thereof from sea to sea, where they imagin'd the enemy would make their Inroads. But after a soft and lazy people were left to encounter a resolute and well-disciplin'd enemy, it was found no hard matter to demolish that work. In the mean time,* (a) *the* Saxons *grew famous for their success in arms, and to them they dispatch'd an humble embassy to desire their assistance. The Embassadors, being admitted to audience, made their addresses as follows. Most noble Saxons, The miserable* || *Britains, shatter'd and worn out by the frequent incursions of their enemies, upon the news of your many signal victories, have sent us to you, humbly requesting that you would assist them at this juncture. A land large and spacious, abounding with all manner of necessaries, they give up entirely to your disposal. Hitherto, we have liv'd happily under the government and protection of the Romans; next to the Romans, we know none of greater valour than your selves, and therefore in your courage do now seek refuge. Let but this courage and those arms make us conquerors, and we refuse no service or duty you shall please to impose. The Saxon Nobles return'd them this short answer. Assure your selves, the Saxons will be true friends to the Britains; and as such, shall be always ready to relieve their necessities, and to advance their interests. The Embassadors, pleas'd with the answer, return home, and comfort their country-men with the welcome news. Accordingly, the succours they had promis'd being dispatch'd into Britain, are joyfully receiv'd by their allies; and do in a very little time clear the kingdom of Invaders, and restore the country to the Inhabitants. And indeed, there was no great difficulty in doing this, since the fame of the Saxon Valour had so far terrify'd them, that their very presence was enough to drive them away. The people who infested the Britains, were the Scots and* * *Picts; and the Saxons were supply'd by the Britains with all necessaries to carry on the war against them. Upon which, they staid in the country for some time, and liv'd in very good terms with the Britains; till the Commanders (observing that the land was large and fruitful, and that the natives were not at all inclin'd to war; and considering that themselves, and the greatest part of the Saxons, had no fix'd habitation) send over for more forces, and striking up a peace with the Scots and Picts, make one body against the Britains, force them out of the nation, and divide the country among their own people.*

|| *Bretti*, for *Britanni*.

* *Pebiti*, in the margin *Picti*.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 320.

Thus far *Witichindus*; [who yet seems too lavish in the Promises of duty and submission supposed to be made by the British Ambassadors. For neither *Bede*, nor *Ethelwerd* (both Saxons) mention the least promise of submission; and Gildas expresly says, *That their first pretence of Quarrelling, was for greater Allowance* (call'd by him *Epimenia*, and by Bede *Annonæ*;) which shows, that they came over as *mercenary* soldiers, upon promise of pay.]

Original of the Saxons.

The original and etymology of the *Saxons*, like those of other nations, have been confounded with fabulous conjectures, not only by Monks, who understood nothing of Antiquity, but even by some modern Pretenders. One will have them deriv'd from *Saxo*, son of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus; another, from their *stony* temper; a third, from the remains of the Macedonian army; a fourth, from certain knives; which gave occasion to that rhime in Engelhusius,

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa *vocatur,*
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

The Saxon people did, as most believe,
Their name from *Saxa*, a short sword, receive.

Crantzius derives them from the German *Catti*; and the learned Capnio, from the Phrygians. Of these, every man is at liberty to take his choice; nor shall I make it my business to confute such fabulous opinions. Only, I think the conjecture of those learned Germans, who imagin that the Saxons are descended from the *Sacæ*, the most considerable People of Asia; (b) that they are so called, as if one should say *Sacasones*, that is, *the Sons of the Sacæ*; and that out of Scythia or Sarmatia Asiatica, they came by little and little into Europe, along with the Getes, the *Suevi*, and the *Daci*; this, in my judgment, deserves credit the best of any other. For indeed, the opinions of those who fetch the Saxons out of Asia, where mankind had its rise and growth, has some colour of reason: Since, besides what Strabo affirms, that the *Sacæ* (as the *Cimerii* had done) did invade remote Countries, and call a part of Armenia, *Sacacena*, after their own name; besides this, Ptolemy places the *Sassones*, *Suevi*, *Massagetes*, and *Dahi*, in that part of *Scythia*: and Cisner has observed, that those nations, after they came into Europe, retain'd in great measure the same vicinity which they had formerly in Asia.

Saxons from the *Sacæ* of Asia.

Melanct. in L. 11.

Cisner.

Nor is it less probable, that our Saxons came from either the *Sacæ* or *Sassones* of Asia, than it is that the Germans are descended from the *Germani* of Persia, mention'd by Herodotus; which yet they positively conclude from the affinity of those Languages. For the learned Joseph Scaliger has told us, that *Fader*, *muder*, *brader*, *tutchter*, *band*, and the like, are still used in the Persian Language, in the same sense as *Father*, *mother*, *brother*, *daughter*, *bond*, are with us.

Michael Neander.

[However, this original of the Saxons from the *Sacæ* of Asia, may be thought too far fetch'd; unless there were some fair historical account, how the Saxons came to be propagated by those *Sacæ*; and no such account being given, it may seem to be little more than a *possibility*. Nor may that other original from the short swords call'd *Sachs* seem altogether vain, when it is consider'd, that the *Quirites* had their name from *Quiris*, a short spear, and the *Scythians* from *Scytten*, to shoot with a Bow. Tacitus also, speaking of some of the Northern Germans, saith, *That the common Badges they wear, are round shields, and short swords*; and the *Arms* of Saxony to this day, as Pontanus observes, *are two short swords a-cross*.]

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 305, 306.

But when the Saxons first began to have a name in the world, they liv'd in *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, which we now call *Denmark*; where they are settled by Ptolemy, who is the first that makes mention of them. And in that place of Lucan,

——*Longisque leves Axônes in armis.*

—— Light *Axons* in long arms,

we

(a) The former experience that Britain had had of the Saxon courage, was sufficient to point out that nation before any other. For even in the times of the Romans, they were not afraid to prey upon our coasts; and to that degree, as to oblige them to guard the coasts, with the Officer call'd *Comes Littoris Saxonici*.
(b) See Seld. Polyolb. p. 27.

we are not to read *Saxones* (as ſome Copies have it) but the true reading is *Axones*. [And that the reading is the ſame in Ptolemy, where he places them in the Cimbrick Cherſoneſe, is probable, from a MS. which belong'd to Mr. Selden, and which leaves out the initial Σ.]

Axones, a People of Gaul.

While they liv'd in that *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, in the time of Diocleſian, they came along with their neighbours the *Franks*, and mightily annoy'd our coaſts; and the Romans committed it to the care of Carauſius to repel them. (*a*) Afterwards, paſſing the river *Albis*, part of them broke in by degrees upon the Suevian Territories (which at this day is the Dukedom of Saxony,) and part took poſſeſſion of Friſia and Batavia, which the Franks had quitted. For the Franks, who had formerly inhabited the inmoſt of thoſe Fens in Friſeland (ſome whereof are now waſhed into that Sea, which at this day we call the *Zuider-ſee*,) and who afterwards had poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland; being * receiv'd into protection by Conſtantius Chlorus, and Conſtantine the Great, and his ſons, and ſent to cultivate the deſarts of *Gaul*: theſe (I ſay) either forcing a paſſage with the ſword into more plentiful countries, or elſe (as Zoſimus tells us) driven out by the Saxons, left Holland. From which time, all the inhabitants of that German Coaſt, who lived by piracy, have gone under the name of *Saxons*, as before they were called *Franks*. Thoſe (I mean) who lived in *Jutland*, *Sleſwick*, *Holſatia*, *Ditmarſe*, *the Biſhoprick of Breme*; *the County of Oldenburg*, *Eaſt and Weſt Friſeland*, and *Holland*. For *the Saxon nation* (as is obſerved by Fabius Quæſtor Ethelwerd, who was of the Royal line of the Saxons) *included all the Sea-coaſt*, *between the river Rhine*, *and the city* Donia, *which now is commonly called* Dane-marc. This Author (not to conceal the name of a perſon, who has been ſo ſerviceable to me) was firſt diſcovered by the eminent Mr. *Thomas Allen* of Oxford, a perſon of great learning and humanity, and was, with many others, communicated to me.

** In leges recepti.*

Zoſimus.

Ethelwerd Nephew's Nephew to King *Adulf*, flouriſh'd about the year 950.

From this coaſt it was, that the Saxons, encouraged by their many ſlaughters of the Romans, made frequent Inroads into the Provinces, and for a long time annoy'd this Iſland, till at laſt Hengiſt himſelf came. That this Hengiſt ſet ſail for England out of *Batavia* or *Holland*, and built the Caſtle of *Leyden*, is confirm'd, not only by the Annals of Holland, but alſo by the noble *Janus Douſa*, a perſon of admirable parts and learning, who of that *burg*, or tower, writes thus,

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuatis fornicibus novum
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

The ſecond Ode of *Leyden*.

The mighty *Hengiſt*, if we credit fame,
On circling arches rais'd this ſtately pile,
O'er Britiſh Seas when he in triumph came,
And brought new Lawrels from the conquer'd Iſle.

The *Jutes*, ſo call'd (as (*b*) many think) from the *Gutes*, *Getes*, or *Goths* (for a Manuſcript copy reads *Geatun*) did certainly inhabit the upper part of *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, which the Danes to this day call *Juitland*. It is poſſible, they may have deſcended from the *Gutti*, whom *Ptolemy* places in *Scandia*, and whoſe preſent ſeat is *Gothland*. But here I muſt caution you againſt aſſenting to the opinion of *Jornandes*, that this was the Country of thoſe *Goths*, who conquered and over-ran Europe; ſince the moſt ancient and beſt approved writers have told us, that *they* liv'd beyond the Iſter, near the Euxine Sea, and were formerly called *Getes*.

Jutes.

Spartian, *Trebellius Pollio*, *Capitolinus*, &c.

In what place the *Angles* liv'd, is a debated point, and the opinions concerning it are various. Moſt Authors place them in Weſtphalia, where *Engern* now ſtands, and where the *Suevi-Angli*, mentioned by Tacitus and Ptolemy, had their abode. With whom I agree, if they mean of Tacitus's age; but I fanſy they came down afterwards to the Sea-coaſts. Others ſeek them in *Pomerania*, where there is a very conſiderable town called *Angloen*. But ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germany, at ſo great a diſtance from the ſea, we muſt ſeek ſome other place where to ſeat our *Angles*; and Bede has directed us to look for them between the Saxons and the Jutes. *The Angles* (ſays he) *came out of that country*, *which is called* Angulus, *and is ſaid from that time to lye waſte*, *between the countries of the* * *Jutes and Saxons*. Seeing between *Juitland* and *Holſatia* (the ancient ſeat of the Saxons) there is a ſmall province in the Kingdom of Denmark and under the City of *Flemsburg*, called at this day † *Angel*, which Lindebergius in his Epiſtles terms *Little-England*; I am pretty well aſſur'd, that I have found the ancient Seat of our Forefathers; and that from this very place the *Angles* came into our Iſland. And what makes me more confident herein, is the authority of that ancient Author *Ethelwerd*, who writes thus; *Old* Anglia *is ſituated between the Saxons and Giots*, *the capital town whereof is called in Saxon* Sleſwick, *but by the Danes* Haithby. In the very ſame place, Ptolemy ſeems to ſeat the Saxons; ſo that the middle-age Poet is probably in the right,

The Angles.

Lib. 1. *c.* 15.

* *Gutarum.* And in the margin of Camden, *So the Manuſcript reads it, not* Vitarum.

† *Angel* in Denmark; the Seat of the *Angles*.

——— *Saxonia protulit Anglos,*
Hoc patet in lingua, niveoque colore.———

Their riſe to Saxony the *Angles* owe,
Their language, this, and native whiteneſs ſhow.

Some of theſe Angles, marching into the inner parts of Germany, and mixing with the *Longobards* and *Suevians*, broke into Italy, and are generally ſuppoſed to have left behind them ſome remains of their name; ſuch are, *Engelheim*, the native country of Charles the Great, *Ingolſtad*, *Engleburg*, *Englerute* in Germany, and *Angleria* in Italy.

What the etymology of the name is, I dare not ſay: however, I utterly reject that *Angulus*, Son of Humblus, and his Queen *Angela*, whom ſome ſilly people would have to be the founders of our Nation. Nor can I believe, that it had the name from *Angulus*, a corner (as if it were a corner of the world) which is intimated in thoſe common verſes,

Anglia

(*a*) Whether the early piracies of the Saxons upon that coaſt (mention'd by many Authors,) is to be ſo interpreted, as if they then dwelt between the *Elb* and the *Rhine*, or only drew down thither to carry on their trade of robbing, whilſt ſtill their habitation was in the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſe*; is a queſtion amongſt the learned. Camden here, and Biſhop Stillingfleet (Orig. Britan. p. 309.) favour the former Opinion. But Archbiſhop Uſher (Primord. c. 12. p. 215. fol.) thinks they came down much later.

(*b*) See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the title *Guti*.

Anglia terra ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Inſula prædives quæ toto vix eget orbe.

With richeſt wares, that take their happy birth,
Or from the face, or bowels of the earth,
Our fruitful *corner* of the world is bleſt,
Not joyn'd, and ſcarce beholden to the reſt.

And as for Goropius's conjecture, that the *Angli* are derived from an *angle*, i. e. a *Fiſhing-rod*, or *Fiſhing-hook*, becauſe (as he adds) *they hook all to them*, and are, as we commonly ſay, *good anglers*; this does not deſerve ſo much to be credited, as laughed at. But whoever finds out the etymology of *Engelbert*, *Engelhard*, and ſuch like German names, does in all probability at the ſame time diſcover the original of the *Angli*. That the *Friſons* came along with them into *Britain*, is plain from Procopius. And becauſe that book is not extant, it may not be amiſs to give you the place entire, as I had it tranſcribed from a Copy in the King's Library at Paris, by that ſingular good man, and compleat Antiquary, *Franciſcus Pithæus*.

Ann. 1607.

De Bell. Goth. Lib. 4. Βριτ∫ίαν τὴν νῆσον ἴθνη τρία πολυανθρωπόταλα ἴχνσι. βασιλεὺς τε ἓς αὐτῶν ἑκάτῳ ἱφίσηκε, ἢ ὄνομα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις, Ἄγγιλοι, ἢ Φρίσωνες, τε οἱ νήσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρίττωνες. Τοσαύτη δὲ ἡ τῶν ἐθνῶν πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται ἐοσα, ὥστε ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος κατὰ πολλὲς ἐνδίνδε μεταναςάμβοι ξὺν γυναιξὶ, ἢ παισὶν εἰς φράγγως χορεῦσι· οἱ δ' ἀνθρώποι ἐνοικίζεσι ἐς γῆς τῆς σφετέρας τῷ ἐρημότερον δοκεῦσαν εἶναι. ἢ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὴν νῆσον περιοικεῖσθαι φασίν. ὥστε ἀμίλει ἐ πολλῷ πρότερον ὁ φράγγων βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ τῶν οἱ ἐπισταλέντων τινὰς πρὸς βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐς Βιζάντιον εἵλας ἄνδρας, ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν Ἀγγίλων ξυνέπεμπε φιλοτιμούμενος, ὡς ἢ νῆσος ἥδε θεῶς αὐτοῦ ἄρχεται. i. e. (in my rude tranſlation;) *The Iſland of* Britain *is inhabited by three moſt populous nations, each whereof has their ſeveral Kings. The names of the People are, the* ANGLES, *the* FRISONES, *and thoſe of the ſame name with the Iſland, the* BRITONS. *As to the inhabitants, they ſeem to be ſo numerous, that every year they flock over in great companies, with their wives and children, to the* Franks, *who aſſign them that part of their Iſland, which is leaſt cultivated. Upon this, they pretend a claim to the whole Iſland of* [Britain;] *and it is not long, ſince the King of the Franks, diſpatching ſome of his own ſubjects on an embaſſie to Juſtinian at Conſtantinople, ſent along with them ſome of the Angles, out of pure oſtentation, as if the Iſland were part of his dominions.*

Uſher Primord. p. 216. [And yet this paſſage is refer'd by others, not to our Britain, but to *Brittia*; placed by the ſame Procopius *between* our Iſland of Britain, and *Thule*, which in him is *Scandinavia*. And Iſacius Tzetzes is to be underſtood of the ſame, when he ſpeaks of the Iſland of *Britain* (read *Britia*,) with *Britain* on the Weſt, and *Thule* on the Eaſt.].

Saxons, Angles, and *Jutes*, one nation.

Theſe are the ſeveral people of Germany, who ſeated themſelves in *Britain*. That they were but one nation, and called by one general name, ſometimes *Saxons*, ſometimes *Angles*, or (to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were left behind in Germany) *Anglo-Saxons*; is plain from *Gildas*, *Boniface*, *Bede*, *Paulus Diaconus*, and others. But in Latin they are moſt frequently term'd *Gens Anglorum* (i. e. the nation of the *Angles*) and in their own Language, to the ſame ſenſe, *Engla-Theod*.

When the *Saxons* came into Britain.

The (*a*) exact time when they were invited into Britain by Vortigern, is a diſpute amongſt writers: but to wave the reſt, Bede and his followers do thus ſettle the Chronology of thoſe dark and confuſed times.

In the 23d year of Theodoſius the Younger, and that of Chriſt 430, the Britains, overpower'd by the Picts and Scots, deſire aid of *Ætius*, then in his third Conſulſhip; but without ſucceſs.

Under Valentinian the third, S. *German* came over into Britain two ſeveral times, to oppoſe the Pelagians; and leading-up the Britains againſt the Picts and Saxons, by virtue of his interceſſion to God gain'd them the victory.

In the firſt year of Martian, and that of Chriſt 449, the nation of the *Engliſh Saxons* came over into Britain.

But ſince it is evident from the Kalendar of the Conſuls, that the third Conſulſhip of *Ætius* fell in the xxxixth year of that *Theodoſius*, and of Chriſt 446; and ſince it appears by the moſt authentick writers, that S. German dy'd *Baronius.* in the year of Chriſt 435; there is great reaſon to ſuſpect that the numerals in Bede have been corrupted, and that the Saxons came over hither *before* the year of Chriſt 449. For otherwiſe, how is it poſſible that S. German, who died in 435, ſhould lead up the Britains againſt the Saxons, who by that computation were not then come over? Beſides, Ninnius affirms, that S. German return'd out of Britain into his own country after the death of Vortigern, who was the perſon that invited the Saxons into Britain: ſo that their coming over muſt neceſſarily have been before the year 435, (*b*) the laſt of S. German's life. Farther yet, in the ſecond year after Leo the Great was made Pope (which falls in with that of Chriſt 443.) Proſper Tiro, who lived at the ſame time, tells us, *That Britain, after ſeveral bloody defeats, was at laſt ſubdued by the Saxons.* Which puts it beyond all diſpute, that they came over before that year, I mean 449. But to remove all ſcruples about that matter, let me add this Chronological note, which is at the end of ſome copies of Ninnius, and ſatisfies me beyond all the reſt.

Victory of the Saxons.

From the Conſulſhip of the two Gemini, * *Rufus* and *Rubellius*, *to that of Stilico*, 373 *years.* * Read Fufia

From Stilico to Valentinian, ſon of Placidia, and to the reign of Vortigern, 28 *years.*

From the reign of Vortigern, to the Diſcord between Gaitolinus and Ambroſius, are 12 *years: which is* Guoloppum, *i. e.* Cathguoloph.

Vortigern reign'd in Britain when Theodoſius and Valentinian were Conſuls; and in the fourth year of his reign the Saxons came over, and were received by Vortigern, when Felix and Taurus were Conſuls.

From the year that the Saxons came into Britain, and were received by Vortigern, to † *Decius Valerianus, are 69 years.* † Otherwiſe *Decius Paulinus.*

By this computation, the Engliſh-Saxons muſt have come into Britain in the 21ſt year of Theodoſius the Younger, which is neareſt to Bede's account, that is, the year of Chriſt 428; for then Felix and Taurus were Conſuls: and other circumſtances, both of perſon and time, agree to it.

[But others think, that in this matter there are but two *certain Characters* as to the *Time*, viz. That it was after the third Conſulſhip of *Ætius*, and after the death of *Theodoſius*; and finding that this Chronological note at the end of Ninnius, agrees not with either, they choſe to govern themſelves in this matter by the Authority of *Gildas* and *Bede*, with the Series of the Britiſh Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 316.

(*a*) See this matter ſtated at large by Biſhop *Uſher* Antiquitat. Britann. p. 217, &c. and Dr. Stillingfleet, Orig. Britan. p. 316. (*b*) Concerning the preciſe time, when S. *German* lived, ſee Stillingfl. Orig. p. 208.

British and Roman affairs at that time; by which it falls at or after the year 449.

And the foregoing Arguments, upon which it is fix'd to a more *early* date, ſeem to them to be liable to ſeveral Exceptions. The firſt is grounded upon St. German's dying in the year 435; but that he liv'd much longer is prov'd from *Honoratus* in the life of Hilary Biſhop of Arles, who mentions St. German as preſent when Chelidonius was depoſed by Hilary in his Viſitation; which Sirmondus places *Anno Dom.* 444, and which appears to be rightly plac'd by the Epiſtle of Leo, and the Reſcript of Valentinian upon Chelidonius's Appeal, which bears date in the year 445. Add to this, what Bede ſaith, That he was kindly receiv'd by Valentinian and Placidia, at Ravenna, and there died; and what Conſtantine ſaith in his life, That he ſat thirty years after Amantor in his See, who died in the year 418. The ſecond Argument from *Proſper Tiro*, is objected againſt, becauſe it contradicts Gildas, who may deſerve greater credit than Proſper Tiro in matters relating to the Britiſh Hiſtory. And the third Argument from the Calculation at the end of Ninnius, is therefore diſlik'd, becauſe it makes their coming-in to be near twenty years before the third Conſulſhip of Ætius.]

Uſher. Prim. p. 204.

I think fit to adverti ſe the reader of one thing more (not in the mean time, to aſſume the character of a Critick) (*a*) that in many copies of Gildas, from whence Bede took that paſſage about *Ætius*, it is read *Agitio III. Conſuli*: and in others, the numerals are omitted, and it is written *Ægitio*; and in one, *Æquitio Cos.* But I could never find in the *Faſti*, any Conſul of that name, (*b*) unleſs we may imagin that he was an *extraordinary* Conſul.

But at what time ſoever they came over, it is certain they ſhew'd wonderful courage, and this temper'd with great prudence. For in a ſhort time, they became ſo conſiderable, both for numbers, diſcipline, and Conqueſts, that they were in a moſt proſperous and powerful condition, and their victory in a manner entire and abſolute. All the conquer'd, except ſome few who took refuge in the uncultivated Weſtern parts, yielded, and became one Nation with them, and embrac'd their Laws, name, and language. For beſides *England*, the Engliſh-Saxons poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt part of Scotland (and the High-landers, who are the true Scots, call them *Saſſons* to this day;) where they uſe the ſame language with us, only varying a little in the Dialect. And this language we and they have kept in a manner uncorrupted, together with the kingdom, for 1150 years. By which it appears how trivial and falſe that was (like others of the ſame nature) which the Saxon Prophets foretold, when they ſet ſail for this Iſland, *That they ſhould ſtay here only* 300 *years, and that* 150 *of theſe ſhould be* † *taken up in frequent Wars.*

Victory of the Saxons.

Gildas.

† *Sapiùs vaſtaturos.*

The ſubject matter, and place, ſeem next to require, that ſomething be added concerning the *Manners* and *Cuſtoms* of our Fore-fathers the Saxons; and therefore I ſhall ſet down what I have obſerved upon that head.

Cuſtoms and manners of the Saxons.

The Saxons were in general a warlike nation; *and* (as Zoſimus has told us) *were looked upon to be the moſt valiant of all the Germans, both for greatneſs of mind, ſtrength of body, and a hardy conſtitution.* Marcellinus obſerves, *That the Romans dreaded them above all others, becauſe their motions were always ſudden.* And Oroſius ſays, that, *for their courage and activity, they were terrible. Saxony is a place inacceſſible by reaſon of the marſhes, and the frontiers of it are unpaſſable. But tho' this may ſeem to ſecure them in great meaſure againſt invaſions, and though the captive Saxons frequently made up a part in the Roman triumphs; yet are they accounted a moſt ſtout People, excelling all others in piracies: however, in theſe they rely more upon their fly-boats, than their courage, and make it their buſineſs, not ſo much to fight, as to run:* Thus far Egeſippus; who is followed by Iſidore: *The Saxons, ſituate upon the Sea-ſhore, and among fenns unpaſſable, are very ſtout and very active. From whence they took their names, as being a* †hardy *reſolute ſort of men, and in piracy out-doing all others.* They were eminent for their tallneſs, ſymmetry of parts, and exactneſs of features: Whereupon, *Witichindus* the Monk has left us this deſcription of them; *The Franks were amazed to ſee men of ſuch vaſt bodies, and ſo great ſouls. They wondered at their ſtrange habit and armour, at their hair hanging down upon their ſhoulders, and above all at their courage and reſolution. Their cloaths were* * *cloſe-coats; their armour, long ſpears: when they ſtood, they lean'd upon little ſhields; and wore a ſort of large knives, hanging before.* But formerly they us'd to ſhave their heads to the very skin, except a little about the crown, and wore a plate round their heads; as Sidonius Apollinaris plainly intimates in theſe verſes;

Orig. lib. 9. c. 2.

† *Saxum.*

* *Saga.*

Iſtic Saxona cærulum videmus,
Adſuetum amè ſalo, ſolum timere,
Cujus verticis extimas per oras,
Non contenta ſuos tenere morſus,
Altat lamina marginem comarum.
Et ſic crinibus ad cutem reſciſſis,
Decreſcit caput, additurque vultus.

Here 'twas we ſaw the purple *Saxon* ſtand,
Us'd to rough ſeas, yet ſhaking on the land.
The frozen plate that on their crown they wear,
In one great turf drives up their buſhy hair:
The reſt they keep cloſe ſhav'd; and thus their face
Appears ſtill bigger, as their head grows leſs.

What their Habits were, may be learnt from Paulus Diaconus's obſervation upon the Longobards: *Their cloaths were looſe, and generally linnen, ſuch as the Engliſh-Saxons uſe; the trimming, broad, and of ſeveral colours.*

They were admirably well ſkill'd in naval affairs; and by their long and continual piracies had inured themſelves ſo to the ſea, that (as one has it) they dreaded the land. They annoy'd the coaſts of Britain and France, even as far as Spain, to that degree, that it was found neceſſary to guard the ſhores of both kingdoms with officers and ſoldiers, againſt any attempts they might make upon them. And theſe, for that reaſon, were called (*c*) *Counts of the Saxon-ſhore along Britain and France.* But for all that, by the help of their nimble Fly-boats, they made a ſhift very frequently to plunder our

The Saxons skill in naval Affairs.

The Count of the Saxon ſhore.

(*a*) See Camden's Epiſtles, p. 7. (*b*) The learned Selden ſeems to be of opinion, that this *Ætius* was really no Conſul, but only a perſon of great note and authority at that time; for (ſays he) *Illuſtres ſæpius Viros indigitant hiſtorici noſtri Conſules*; i. e. Our Hiſtorians very often call eminent men, *Conſuls*. Which conjecture might hold, if the numerals were left out (as they are indeed in ſome Copies;) but if they are ſuppoſed to ſtand, there is plainly no room for it. See Biſhop Stillingfleet's *Originæ Britannicæ*, p. 300.

(*c*) See more of theſe in Kent; and Sir *Henry Spelman*'s MS. *Iceni*, in Bodley's Library.

our coasts. To which allude those verses of Sidonius Apollinaris:

* *Timebat:*

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus
**Sperabat, cui pelle salum sulcare Britannum*
Ludus, & assuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

Armorica the Saxon pirates fear'd,
That on the British coasts in shoals appear'd,
And thro' the narrow sea in boats of leather steer'd.

But in France, near Little-Britain, they got possession of all that part about *Baieux*, and kept it a long time; as is evident from *Gregorius Turonensis*, who calls them *Saxones Baiocassini*, as the vulgar term them *Sesnes Bessins*.

Baiocassin Saxons.

Lib. 9. Epist. ad Numantium.

With what barbarity they plunder'd our coasts, Sidonius himself will tell you. *The messenger* (says he) *whom we discoursed pretty largely about your affairs, assured us that you had lately charged the enemy at sea, that you were wholly taken up between rowing and fighting, and that you were upon the winding sea-coasts, giving chase to the* † *fly-boats of the Saxons. And in these, assure your self of as many head-pirates as there are rowers: they are all at the same time both masters and servants, all teach and learn in this their trade of robbing. So that a caution to take great care of your self, is highly necessary at this time. It is the most terrible Enemy you can engage. He takes you unawares, is gone in a moment, despises opposition, and certainly worsts you, if you are not very well provided. If he pursue, he undoubtedly catches you; if he fly, he always escapes. Shipwracks are so far from frighting him, that they harden him. These people do not only understand the dangers of the seas, but are intimately acquainted with them. In a Tempest, if they are pursued, it gives them an opportunity of escaping; if they are pursuing, it secures them against being discovered at a distance. They readily venture their lives among waves and rocks, if there is any hope of surprising the enemy. Always, before they weigh anchor and set sail homewards from the Continent, their custom is, to take every tenth Captive and put them to death by equal and exquisite tortures; which is the more melancholy, because it proceeds from superstition; and, after those who are to dye, are got together, they pretend to temper the injustice of their death, by a seeming equity of Lots.*

† *Pandos myoparones.* In the margin *Ciuli.*

Such are their vows, and with such victims do they discharge them. Thus, being rather polluted with sacrilege, than purified by sacrifices, those bloody murderers look upon it as a greater piece of religion to rack a poor captive, than to let him be ransom'd. To this purpose is that fragment of an ancient History, which we find in Isidore. *The Saxon nation relies more upon their fly-boats, than their courage; and are always provided rather to run than fight.* And that of Salvian (who lived in those times) concerning the barbarous nations, *The* Alani *are immodest, but not treacherous; the* Franks *are treacherous, but very courteous; the* Saxons *are very cruel, but exceeding chaste.* Of so great constancy and resolution were they (if one may so call it,) that they would rather chuse to murder themselves, than be expos'd to the contempt of others. So that when Symmachus had provided a number of them against the publick shows, the very day they were to be brought into the Theatre, they strangled themselves, and so disappointed the people of that piece of diversion. Of these, Symmachus himself writes thus: *The number of the Saxons is lessen'd by death; for the private guards not watching narrowly enough the wicked hands of that desperate nation, the first day of the sword-play discovered nine and twenty of them strangled, without a halter.*

L. 2. Epist. 46.

The Saxon nation was likewise strangely superstitious; for which reason, whenever they had any weighty matters under debate, they were, besides their soothsaying, principally directed by the *neighing of horses*, which they look'd on as the surest Presage. (*a*) And this may possibly be the reason why the Dukes of Saxony bore in their Arms a *horse*. But why our *Hengist* and *Horsa* had their names from an *horse* (for both these names in Saxon signifie an *horse*) is a mystery to me; unless it was to portend their warlike courage; according to that of Virgil,

A *Horse*, the Arms of the Saxons.

Bello armantur equi, bella hæc armenta minantur.

Horses are arm'd for war, approaching war
Such beasts presage.———

They also very much us'd the casting of Lots: for, cutting a branch from some fruit-tree, they divided it into little slips: each of these they distinguished by several marks, and so cast them promiscuously upon a white cloth. Next, if the consultation was upon publick affairs, the Priest, but if upon private, the master of the family, after intercessions to the Gods, looking up to heaven, took each of them up three several times, and then gave an interpretation according to the mark set upon them. To foretell the events of war, they used to take a Captive of the Nation against which their Design was, and to oblige him to fight a duel with some one of their own country; each was to fight with the arms of his country; and by the issue of this, they concluded which side would be conqueror. The God they worshipped most, was Mercury, whom they called *Wooden*; his sacrifices were Men; and the day consecrated to him, was the fourth of the week, which we therefore at this day call *Wednesday* (*b*). The sixth day, they consecrated to *Venus*, whom they called *Frea* and *Frico*, from whence we call that day *Friday*: as Tuesday is derived from *Tuisco*, the founder of the German nation. They had also a Goddess called *Eoster*, to whom they sacrificed in the month of April; whereupon, saith Bede, they called April, *Eostermonath*; and we at this day call the Paschal Feast, *Easter*. *The Angles* (saith Tacitus) *as did the other neighbouring nations, worship'd* Herthus, i. e. *their mother earth*; *as* (*c*) *believing that she interested her self in the affairs of men and nations.* In our language, that word still signifies *earth*, but not in the German; for they use *Arden* to signifie *earth*. The forementioned Ethelwerd has left us this account of their Superstitions, as to what relates to his own times. *The Northern Infidels have been seduced to such a degree, that to this day the Danes, Normans, and Suevians, worship* Woodan *as their Lord.* And, in another place, *The barbarous nations honour'd* Woodan *as a God; and those Pagans offer'd Sacrifice to him, to make them victorious and valiant.*

Adam Bremensis refers these to the *Saxons*, but *Tacitus* to the *Suevi.*

Saxon Gods.

Wednesday.

Friday.

Tuesday.

The Goddess *Eoster.*

Time of Sacrifice.

Herthus, a Goddess.

Earth.

But Adam Bremensis gives a more full account of these matters. *In a Temple* (*call'd in their tongue* Ubsola, *the furniture whereof is all of gold*) *the people worship the Statues of three Gods.* Thor, *the most powerful of them, has a room by himself in the middle; and on each side of him, are,* Wodan, *and* Fricco. *The* † *emblems of them are these:* Thor *they take to be the ruler of the air, and*

† *Significationes.*

Thursday.

(*a*) See Barkshire, under the Title, *Vale of White-horse.* (*b*) From the same original is *Wodensdic*, *Wodensburrow*, &c. in Wiltshire. (*c*) See Sir Henry Spelman's Glossary, under the title *Herthus.*

to ſend, as he ſees convenient, thunder and lightning, winds and ſhowers, fair weather, and fruit. Wodan, *the ſecond, is more valiant; it is he that manages wars, and inſpires people with courage againſt their Enemies.* Fricco, *the third, preſents men with peace and pleaſure; and his ſtatue is cut with a large* * *privy-member. They engrave* Wodan *armed, as* Mars *is with us.* Thor *ſeems to be repreſented, with the Scepter of* Jupiter. But theſe errors have at length fled before the Truth of Chriſtianity.

* *Priapo in-genti.*

A Monarchy always, even in the Saxon Heptarchy.

After they had fix'd in *Britain*, they divided it into ſeven Kingdoms, and made it a *Heptarchy*. But even in that, he who was moſt powerful, was (as Bede has obſerv'd) ſtil'd *King of the Engliſh nation*; ſo that in the very Heptarchy, there ſeems always to have been a ſort of Monarchy. Afterwards, Auſtin, commonly call'd the Engliſh Apoſtle, was diſpatch'd hither by *Gregory the Great*; and, baniſhing thoſe monſters of heatheniſh profaneneſs, did with wonderful ſucceſs plant Chriſt in their hearts, and convert them to the Chriſtian Faith.

Lib. 2. c. 5.

596. Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle.

Converſion of the Engliſh to Chriſtianity.

How it came to paſs that Gregory ſhould have ſo peculiar a concern for the Converſion of the Engliſh nation, we may learn from venerable Bede, who has left us what himſelf receiv'd by tradition. *The report goes, that on a certain day, when the merchants were newly come, and great variety of wares were expoſed to ſale, many Chapmen flock'd together, and amongſt the reſt* Gregory *himſelf. He took notice, among other things, of ſome boys that were to be ſold: their bodies were white, their looks ingenuous, and their hair very lovely. After he had view'd them, he enquir'd (as the ſtory goes) from what country or nation they came? They told him, from the Iſle of* Britain, *the inhabitants whereof were all of that make and complexion. Next, he ask'd them, whether the people of that Iſland were* Chriſtians, *or were yet involv'd in the errors of Paganiſm? The anſwer was, that they were Pagans. At which, fetching a deep ſigh, Alas! (ſays he) that the father of darkneſs ſhould be maſter of ſuch bright faces, and that ſuch graceful looks ſhould carry with them a mind void of inward grace. Another queſtion he put to them, was about the* name *of that country. They told him, the people were called* Angles. *And (ſays he) not amiſs: for as they have Angelical looks, ſo it is fit that ſuch ſhould be fellow-heirs with the* Angels *in heaven. But what was the name of that peculiar* Province *from whence theſe were brought? It was anſwer'd,* Deiri. *Yes (ſays he)* Deiri, *as much as* de ira eruti, i. e. *deliver'd from wrath, and call'd to the mercy of Chriſt. What is the name of the King of that Province? They told him,* Ælle. *And, alluding to the name, it is fit (ſays he) that* Alleluia *ſhould be ſung in thoſe parts, to the praiſe of God our Creator. Upon this, going to the Pope (for this happen'd before he was made Pope himſelf) he beg'd him to ſend the Nation of the* Angles, *in* Britain, *ſome Miniſters of the Goſpel, by whoſe preaching they might be converted to Chriſt; adding, that himſelf was ready, by the aſſiſtance of God, to perform this great work, if it ſhould pleaſe the* Pope *to have it done.*

Ibid. Deirneſs.

Concerning the ſame Converſion, Gregory the Great writes thus: *Behold, it has pierced the hearts of all nations! how the utmoſt bounds of Eaſt and Weſt are joyned in one common Faith! Even the Britiſh tongue, which uſed to mutter nothing but barbarity, has a good while ſince begun to ecchо forth the Hebrew* Halleluia *in divine Anthems.* And in a Letter to Auſtin himſelf: *Who can expreſs the general joy and ſatisfaction among all faithful people, ſince the Engliſh nation (by the Grace of Almighty God, and the endeavours of you our Brother) hath quitted the Errors of Darkneſs, and is enlighten'd with the beams of our holy Faith; ſince, with a moſt pious zeal, they now tread under-foot thoſe Idols, before which they formerly kneeled with that blind veneration.* In an ancient fragment of that age, we read thus: *Upon one ſingle Chriſtmas-day (to the eternal honour of the Engliſh nation) Auſtin baptized above ten thouſand men, beſides an infinite number of women and children. But pray, how ſhould Prieſts, or others in holy Orders, be got, to baptize ſuch a prodigious number? The Archbiſhop, after he had conſecrated the river* Swale, *commanded, by the Criers and principal men, that they ſhould with faith go in two by two, and in the name of the holy Trinity baptize each other. Thus were they all regenerate, by as great a miracle, as once the people of Iſrael paſſed thro' the divided Sea, and thro' Jordan, when it was turned back. For in the ſame manner here, ſo great a variety of ſex and age, paſs'd ſuch a deep chanel, and yet (which in human account is incredible) not one receiv'd harm. A ſtrange miracle this was! but what is yet a greater, the River cures all diſeaſes and infirmities. Whoever ſteps in faint and diſordered, comes out ſound and whole. What a joyful ſight was this for Angels and men! So many thouſands of a Proſelyte nation, coming out of the chanel of the ſame River, as out of the womb of one Mother! One ſingle pool preparing ſo many inhabitants for the heavenly manſions! Hereupon, Pope Gregory (with all the companies of the Saints above) broke forth into joy; and could not reſt till he had written to Eulogius, the holy Patriarch of Alexandria, moſt joyfully to congratulate him upon ſo vaſt a number being baptized on one Chriſtmas-day.*

The river *Swale*, in Yorkſhire. Bede tells this whole matter of *Paulinus*, Archbiſhop of York, not of *Auſtin.*

Religion of the Saxons.

No ſooner was the name of Chriſt preach'd in the Engliſh Nation, but with a moſt fervent zeal they gave up themſelves to it, and employ'd their utmoſt endeavours to promote it, by diſcharging all the duties of Chriſtian Piety, and by erecting Churches, and plentifully endowing them: ſo that no part of the Chriſtian world could ſhow either more or richer Monaſteries, than they. Nay, even ſome of their Kings preferred a *Religious life* before their very Crowns. So many holy men did it produce, who, for their firm profeſſion of the Chriſtian Religion, their reſolute perſeverance in it, and their unfeigned piety, were *Sainted*; that in this point it is equal to any country in the whole Chriſtian world. And as that prophane Porphyry ſtiled Britain *a Province fruitful in tyrants*, ſo England might juſtly be called *an Iſland moſt fruitful in Saints.*

The learning of the Saxons.

Afterwards, they began to promote humane learning, and by the help of Winifrid, Willebrod, and others, conveyed that and the Goſpel together into Germany; as a German Poet has told us in theſe Verſes:

Hæc tamen Arctois laus eſt æterna Britannis,
Quòd poſt Pannonicis vaſtatum incurſibus orbem,
Illa bonas artes, & Graiæ munera linguæ,
Stellarumque vias, & magni ſydera cœli
Obſervans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin ſe relligio, multum debere Britannis
Servata, & latè circum diſperſa fatetur:
Quis nomen, Winfride, tuum, quis munera neſcit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas ſe vera, fideſque
Inſinuans, cœpit ritus abolere prophanos.
Quid non Alcuino facunda Lutetia debes?
Inſtaurare bonas ibi qui fœliciter artes,
Barbariemque procul ſolus depellere cœpit.
Quid? tibi divinumque Bedam, doctiſſimus olim
Tam varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes
Debemus.——————

Let this to Britain's laſting fame be ſaid,
When barbarous troops the civil world o'reſpread,
And perſecuted Science into exile fled:

'Twas

'Twas happy ſhe did all thoſe arts reſtore,
That Greece or Rome had boaſted of before:
Taught the rude world to climb the untrod ſpheres,
And trace th' eternal courſes of the ſtars.
Nor Learning only, but Religion too,
Her riſe and growth to Britiſh ſoil doth owe.
'Twas thou, bleſt Winifred, whoſe virtue's light
From our dull climate chas'd the fogs of night:
Profaneſt rites thy pious charms obey'd,
And trembling ſuperſtition own'd thy power and fled.
Nor ſmaller tokens of eſteem from France
Alcuinus claims, who durſt himſelf advance
Single againſt whole troops of ignorance.
'Twas he tranſported Britain's richeſt ware,
Language and arts, and kindly taught them here.
With him his Maſter Bede ſhall ever live,
And all the learning he engroſs'd, ſurvive.

Britain twice School-miſtreſs to France.

And Peter Ramus farther adds, that Britain was twice School-miſtreſs to France; meaning, firſt by the Druids, and then by Alcuinus, who was the main inſtrument made uſe of by Charles the Great, in erecting an Univerſity at Paris.

The marching back of the Saxons into Germany.

And as they introduc'd into Germany Learning and Religion, ſo alſo did they introduce military diſcipline. Nay, what is more, thoſe Saxons who live in the Dukedom of Saxony are deſcended from them, if we may depend upon Eginhardus's words: *The Saxon nation (as Antiquity tells us) leaving thoſe Angles which inhabit Britain, out of a deſire, or rather neceſſity, of ſettling in ſome new home, paſs'd the ſea, making to the German Coaſt, and came aſhore at a place named* Haduloha. *It was about that time, that Theoderick King of the Franks made war upon Hirminfrid, Duke of the* Thuringi, *his ſon-in-law, and barbarouſly waſted the land with fire and ſword. After two ſet battles, the victory was ſtill depending, tho' abundance of Blood had been ſhed on both ſides. Upon which, Theoderick, diſappointed of his hopes of Conqueſt, ſent Ambaſſadors to the Saxons. Their Duke at that time was one* Hadugato; *who, as ſoon as he heard their buſineſs, and their propoſals of living together in caſe of victory, marched with an Army to their aſſiſtance. By the help of theſe (who fought it out ſtoutly, as if they had been diſputing for their own Liberty and Property) he conquer'd the enemy, ſpoil'd the inhabitants, put moſt of them to the ſword, and, according to promiſe, yeilded up the land to the Auxiliaries. They divided it by lot; and, becauſe the war had reduced them to ſo ſmall a number that they could not people the whole; they let out part of it, eſpecially that which lies Eaſtward, to the Boors; each of which, according to his quantity, was to pay a certain Rent. The reſt they cultivated themſelves. On the South-ſide of them, liv'd the* Franks, *and a party of the* Thuringi, *who had not been engaged in the late war; from whom they were divided by the river* Unſtrote. *On the North-ſide, were the* Normans, *a fierce and reſolute nation: on the Eaſt, the* Obotriti; *and on the Weſt, the* Friſians. *Againſt theſe they were always maintaining their ground, either by truce, or by Engagements when neceſſary.* But now let us return to our *Engliſh* Saxons.

The Saxons, for a long time, liv'd under their Heptarchy in a flouriſhing condition; till at laſt, all the other Kingdoms, ſhatter'd with civil wars, were ſubdu'd to that of the Weſt-Saxons. For Egbert, King of the Weſt-Saxons, after he had conquered four of theſe Kingdoms, and had a fair proſpect of the other two; to unite them in name, as he had already done in government, and, to keep up the memory of his own nation, publiſh'd on Edict, wherein it was ordered that the whole Heptarchy which the Saxons had poſſeſſed themſelves of, ſhould be called *Englelond*, i. e. *the land of the Angles*. From hence came the Latin name *Anglia*; taken from the Angles, who, of the three nations that came over, were the moſt numerous and moſt valiant. The Kingdoms of Northumberland and Mercia, two of the largeſt, with that of the Eaſt-Angles, were theirs; whereas the *Jutes* had no more than Kent, and the Iſle of *Wight*; and the Saxons, the territories of the Eaſt, Weſt, and South-Saxons; very narrow bounds, if compared with thoſe large territories of the Angles. From theſe, many ages ſince, they were call'd by one general name, *Angles*, and in their own language, *Englatheod*, *Anglcynne*, *Englcynne*, *Engliſcmon*; tho' at the ſame time every particular Kingdom had a diſtinct name of its own. And this is evident, as from other Writers, ſo eſpecially from Bede, who entitles his hiſtory, *The Hiſtory of the Engliſh nation*. So, even in the Heptarchy, the Kings who were more powerful than the reſt, were ſtiled *Kings of the Engliſh nation*. Then it was, that the name of *Britain* fell into diſuſe in this Iſland; and was only to be found in Books, being never heard in converſation. So that Boniface, Biſhop of Mentz, an Engliſh-man born, terms our nation *Tranſmarine Saxony*. But King Eadred (as appears from certain Charters) ſtil'd himſelf *King of Great Britain*, about the year 948; and Eadgar, about the year 970, *Monarch of all Albion*.

About the year 800. *England.* *Theod*, i. e. a nation. *Epiſt. ad Zacharian P. P.*

When it was firſt called *England*, then were the *Angles* in the height of their glory; and as ſuch (according to the common fate of things in this world) were ready for their fall. For the Danes, after they had prey'd upon our *Coaſts* for many years together, began at laſt to make miſerable havock of the Nation it ſelf.

THE

THE *NAMES of the* ENGLISH-SAXONS.

I Had deſign'd here, to inſert the order and ſucceſſion of the Saxon Kings, as well in the Heptarchy as Monarchy; but becauſe this may not be a proper place for them, and a heap of bare names may not be ſo acceptable; perhaps I ſhall oblige the reader more, by drawing up a ſhort ſcheme of the obſervations I have made (eſpecially out of Alfrick the Grammarian) concerning the force, original, and ſignification of their Names. Not that I pretend to explain every name, for that would be too laborious a Work; beſides, that ſuch barbarous names (wherein there is a great emphaſis, a conciſe brevity, and ſomething of ambiguity,) are very hardly tranſlated into another language. But becauſe moſt of them are compounds, the ſimples whereof are very few; I ſhall explain the latter, that ſo the ſignification of the former (which always implied ſomething of good luck) may be more eaſily diſcover'd; and to ſhew that the ὀρθότης *nominum* (*the derivation of names*) mentioned by Plato, is to be found in all nations.

Porphyry de Theolog. Phœnicum.

Æl. Eal. Al. ÆL. EAL and AL in compound names (as πᾶς in the Greek-compounds) ſignifies *all* or *altogether*. So, *Ælwin*, is, a complete conqueror: *Albert*, all illuſtrious: *Aldred*, altogether reverend: *Alfred*, altogether peaceful. To theſe, *Pammachius*, *Pancratius*, *Pamphilius*, &c. do in ſome meaſure anſwer.

Ælf, Vif, &c. ÆLF. (which according to various dialects, is pronounced *ulf*, *wolph*, *hulph*, *hilp*, *helfe*, and at this day *helpe*) implies *aſſiſtance*. So *Ælfwin*, is victorious aid: *Ælfwold*, an auxiliary governour: *Ælfgiſa*, a Lender of aſſiſtance. With which, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, *Epicurus*, &c. bear a plain analogy.

Ard. ARD. ſignifies *natural diſpoſition*. As *Godard*, is a divine temper: *Reinard*, a ſincere temper: *Giffard*, a bountiful and liberal diſpoſition: *Bernard*, filial affection, *&c.*

Athel. and Ethel. ATHEL. *Adel.* and *Æthel.* is *Noble*. So *Æthelred*, is noble for counſel: *Æthelard*, a noble genius: *Æthelbert*, eminently noble: *Æthelward*, a noble Protector.

Bert. BERT. is the ſame with our *bright*; in the latin *illuſtris* and *clarus*. So *Ecbert*, eternally famous or bright: *Sigbert*, famous conqueror: And ſhe who was term'd by the Germans *Bertha*, was by the Greeks call'd *Eudoxia*, as is obſerv'd by Luitprandus. Of the ſame ſort were theſe, *Phædrus*, *Epiphanius*, *Photius*, *Lampridius*, *Fulgentius*, *Illuſtrius*.

Bald. BALD. as we learn from Jornandes, was us'd by the northern nations to ſignifie the ſame as the latin *audax*, bold; and is ſtill in uſe. So *Baldwin* (and by inverſion *Winbald*) is bold conqueror; *Ethelbald*, nobly bold: *Eadbald*, happily bold. Which are of the ſame import, as *Thraſeas*, *Thraſymachus*, *Thraſybulus*, &c.

Burh. [BURH. is a *Tower*, and, from that, a *defence* or *protection*; ſo, *Cwenburh* is a woman ready to aſſiſt; *Cuthburh* eminent for aſſiſtance.

Ceol. CEOL. an initial in the names of men, ſignifies a *Ship* or *Ciule*, ſuch as thoſe that the Saxons landed in.]

Cen and Kin. CEN. and *Kin*, denote *kinſfolk*. So *Cinulph*, is a help to his kindred: *Cinehelm*, a protector of his kindred: *Cinburg*, the defence of his kindred: *Cinric*, powerful in kindred.

Cuth. CUTH. ſignifies *knowledge*, or *skill*. So *Cuthwin*, is a knowing conqueror: *Cuthred*, a knowing counſellor: *Cuthbert*, famous for skill. Much of the ſame nature, are *Sophocles*, *Sophianus*, &c.

Ead. EAD. [ÆD. ED.] in the compound, and *Eadig* in the ſimple names, denotes *happineſs*, or *bleſſedneſs*. Thus, *Eadward* is a happy preſerver: *Eadulph*, happy aſſiſtance: *Eadgar*, happy power: *Eadwin*, happy conqueror. Which *Macarius*, *Eupolemus*, *Fauſtus*, *Fortunatus*, *Felicianus*, &c. do in ſome meaſure reſemble. [*Ead* may alſo, in ſome caſes, be derived from the Saxon *eath*, which ſignifies *Eaſie*, *gentle*, *mild*.

Ferth. FERTH. and FORTH. common Terminations, are the ſame as in Engliſh, an *Army*; coming from the Saxon-word ꝼyꝛð.]

Fred. FRED. is the ſame with *peace*; upon which our fore-fathers call'd their ſanctuaries *fred-ſtole*, i. e. the ſeats of peace. So, *Frederic*, is powerful or wealthy in peace: *Winfred*, victorious peace: *Reinfred*, ſincere peace.

Gar. [GAR. in Saxon ſignifies a *weapon*; ſo *Eadgar*, is a happy weapon; *Ethelgar*, a noble weapon.]

Giſle. GISLE. among the Engliſh-Saxons ſignifies *a pledge*. Thus *Fredgiſle*, is a pledge of peace: *Giſlebert*, an illuſtrious pledge: like the Greek *Homerus*.

Heard. [HEARD, ſignifies a *Keeper*; and is ſometimes initial, as *Heard-bearht*, a glorious Keeper, ſometimes final, as *Cyneheard*, a Royal-keeper.]

Hold. HOLD. in the old Gloſſaries is mention'd in the ſame ſenſe with *wold*, i. e. a governor or chief officer; but in ſome other place, for *love*, as *Holdlic*, lovely.

Helm. HELM. denotes *Defence*; as *Eadhelm*, happy defence: *Sighelm*, victorious defence: *Berthelm*, eminent defence: like *Amyntas*, and *Boetius*, among the Greeks.

Hare and *Here.* HARE. and HERE. differing in pronunciation only, ſignifie both an *army*, and a *lord*. So, *Harold*, is a General of an army: *Hareman*, a chief man in the army: *Herebert*, famous in the army: *Herwin*, a victorious army. Which are much like *Stratocles*, *Polemarchus*, *Hegeſiſtratus*, &c. among the Greeks.

Hild. HILD. in Ælfrick's Grammar is interpreted a *Lord*, or *Lady*. So, *Hildebert*, is a noble Lord: *Mahtild*, an Heroick Lady: and in the ſame ſenſe, is *Wiga* alſo found.

Wiga.

Leod. LEOD. ſignifies *the people*: [or rather a Nation, Country,] &c. Thus *Leodgar*, is one of great intereſt with the People, [or Nation.]

Leof. LEOF. denotes *love*. So *Leofwin*, is a winner of love: *Leofſtan*, the beſt belov'd. Like theſe, *Agapetus*, *Eraſmus*, *Eraſtus*, *Philo*, *Amandus*.

Mere. [MÆRE. is derived from the Saxon mæp, *famous*, *great*, *noted*: ſo, *Ælmere*, is, all famous; *Æthelmere*, famous for nobility.]

Mund. MUND. is *peace*; from whence our Lawyers call a breach of the peace, *Mundbrech*. So, *Eadmund*, is happy peace: *Æthelmund*, noble peace: *Ælmund*, all peace: with which theſe are much of the ſame import, *Irenæus*, *Heſychius*, *Lenis*, *Pacatus*, *Sedatus*, *Tranquillus*, &c.

Ord. [ORD. ſignifies an *Edge* or *Sharpneſs*; as in *Ordhelm*, *Ordbright*, &c. and in the Iſlandiſh tongue *Or* ſignifies a *ſpear* or *dart*.]

Rad. red. rod. RAD. *red.* and *rod.* differing only in dialect, ſignifie *counſel*; as *Conrad*, powerful or skilful in counſel: *Æthelred*, a noble counſellor: *Rodbert*, eminent for counſel. *Eubulus* and *Thraſybulus* have almoſt the ſame ſenſe.

Ric. RIC. denotes a *powerful*, *rich*, or *valiant man*; as Fortunatus has told us in thoſe verſes:

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.

Hilp'ric Barbarians a *ſtout helper* term.

So, *Alfric*, is altogether ſtrong: *Æthelric*, nobly ſtrong, or powerful. To the ſame ſenſe, are *Polycrates*, *Crato*, *Plutarchus*, *Opimius*.

Sig. SIG. was us'd by them for Victory; as *Sigebert*, famous for victory: *Sigward*, victorious preſerver: *Sigard*, conquering temper. And almoſt in the ſame ſenſe, are *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Victor*, *Victorinus*, *Vincentius*, &c.

Stan. STAN. amongſt our forefathers was the termination † of the ſuperlative degree. So, *Athelſtan*, moſt noble: *Betſtan*, the beſt: *Leofſtan*, the deareſt: *Wiſtan*, the wiſeſt: *Dunſtan*, the higheſt.

† *Vid. Sax. Gram. de* Adjectivis.

Weard. [WEARD. whether initial or final, ſignifies *watchfulneſs* or *Care*; from the Saxon peapðan, to ward or keep.]

Wi. WI. holy. Thus *Wimund*, holy peace: *Wibert*, eminent for ſanctity: *Alwi*, altogether holy. As, *Hierocles*, *Hieronymus*, *Hoſius*, &c.

Wig. [WIG. being a termination in the names of men, ſignifies *war*; or elſe a *Heroe*, from pıȝa, a word of that ſignification.

Wiht. WIHT. an initial in the names of men, ſignifies *ſtrong*, *nimble*, *luſty*; which are imply'd in that word, being *purely Saxon.*]

Willi. WILLI. and *Vili.* among the Engliſh-Saxons (as *Billi* at this day among the Germans) ſignify'd *many*. So *Willielmus*, is the defender of many: *Wildred*, worthy of reſpect from many: *Wilfred*, peace to many. Which are anſwer'd, in ſenſe and ſignification, by *Polymachus*, *Polycrates*, *Polyphilus*, &c.

Win. [WIN. whether initial or final in the names of men, may either denote a maſculine temper, from pın, which ſignifies in Saxon *War*, *Strength*, &c. or elſe the general *love* and *eſteem* he hath among the People; from the Saxon pıne, i. e. *dear*, *beloved*, &c.]

Wold. WOLD. and *Wald.* with them, ſignify'd a *ruler* or *governour*. From whence *Bertwold*, is a famous governor; *Æthelwold*, a noble governour: *Herwald*, and by inverſion *Waldher*, a General of an army.

But here let us ſtop; ſince others as well as my ſelf, will think I have ſaid too much upon ſo trifling a ſubject.

The name *Britain* renew'd.

It may perhaps be more conſiderable if I tell poſterity (ſuppoſing theſe papers to have the good fortune to live) what I my ſelf am † an eye-witneſs of; That as Egbert ordered this nearer part of Britain, then his own dominion, to be call'd *England*; ſo now, after about * 800 years, while I am reviſing this work, King † *James* being by the favour of heaven and his own hereditary title, inveſted with the Monarchy of this Iſland, to the general ſatisfaction of all good men (that, as the Iſland is but one, encompaſs'd with one ſea, under one perſon, and one crown, with the ſame language, religion, laws, and judicial proceſs; ſo, to ſettle it in laſting happineſs, and to remove all old quarrels, it might be call'd by one name:) King * *James* (I ſay) in the ſecond year of his reign, did by Proclamation aſſume the ſtile and title of *King of Great Britain* in all caſes whatſoever, except in the Inſtruments of Law.

† *Circ. Ann.* 1607.

* Now, about 900.

† *Jac.* 1.

* *Jac.* 1.

[*General Rules, whereby to know the* ORIGINAL *of the Names of* PLACES *in* England.

AB, in the beginning of names of Places, is oft-times a contraction of *Abbot*, and implies, either that a Monaſtery was there, or that the place *belonged* to ſome Monaſtery.

AC, AK, being Initials in the names of Places, ſignify an *Oak*, from the Saxon Ac, *an Oak*.

AL, ATTLE, ADLE, do all ſeem to be corruptions of the Saxon Æþel, *Noble*, *famous*; as alſo ALLING and ADLING, are corruptions of Æþelinȝ, *noble*, *ſplendid*, *famous*.

AL, ALD, being initials, are derived from the Saxon Ealð, *ancient*; and ſo is oft-times the initial All, being melted by the Normans, from the Saxon ealð.

AL, HAL, are derived from the Saxon healle, *i. e.* a *hall*, a *Palace*: So, in Gothick, *alh* ſignifies a *Temple*, or any other *famous Building*.

ASK, ASH, AS, do all come from the Saxon æſc, an *Aſh-tree*.

BAM, BEAM, being initials in the name of any place, uſually imply it to be, or at leaſt to have been, *woody*; from the Saxon beam, which we uſe in the ſame ſenſe to this day.

BARROW, whether in the *beginning* or *end* of names of Places, ſignifies a *Grove*; from beappe, which the Saxons us'd in the ſame ſenſe.

BRAD, being an initial, ſignifies *broad*, *ſpacious*, from the Saxon bpað, and the Gothick *braid*.

BRIG (and poſſibly alſo BRIX) is derived from the Saxon bpıcȝ, a *bridge*; which to this day in the northern Counties is called a *brigge*, and not a *bridge*.

BRUN, BRAN, BROWN, BOURN, BURN; are all derived from the Saxon bopn, boupn, bpunna, bupna; all ſignifying a *River*.

BUR, BOUR, BOR, come from the Saxon bup, an *inner chamber*, or *place of ſhade and Retirement*.

BURROW, BURH, BURG, are derived from the Saxon bupȝ, bẏpıȝ, a *City*, *Town*, *Tower*, or *Caſtle*.

BYE, BEE, came immediately from the Saxon bẏ, bẏınȝ, *i. e.* a *dwelling*.

CAR, CHAR, in the names of places, ſeem to have relation to the Britiſh *Caer*, a City.

CASTOR, CHESTER, are derived from the Saxon ceaſtep, a *City*, *Town*, or *Caſtle*; and that, from the Latin *Caſtrum*; the Saxons chuſing to fix in ſuch places of ſtrength and figure, as the Romans had before built or fortified.

CHIP, CHEAP, CHIPPING, in the names of places, imply a *market*; from the Saxon cẏppan, ceapan, to *buy* or *traffick*.

COMB, in the end, and COMP in the beginning of names, ſeem to be derived from the Britiſh *kum*, which ſignifies a *low ſituation*.

COT, COTE, COAT, are all from the Saxon cot, a *Cottage*.

CRAG, is in Britiſh *a rough ſteep rock*, and is uſed in the ſame ſenſe in the northern Counties, at this day.

DEN, may ſignifie either a *Valley*, or a *woody place*; for the Saxon ðen imports both.

DER, in the beginning of names of Places, is generally to be derived from ðeop, a wild-beaſt: unleſs the place ſtand upon a river; for then it may rather be fetch'd from the Britiſh *dur*, *i.* e. water.

ER, a ſyllable in the middle of names of places, comes by contraction from the Saxon ꝑaꝑa *dwellers.*

ERNE, ERON, do immediately flow from the Saxon eꝑn, eaꝑn, a *cottage*, or *place of retirement.*

EY, EA, EE, may either come from ıȝ *an Iſland*, by melting the Saxon ȝ into ẏ, which is uſually done; or from the Saxon ea, which ſignifies *a water, river*, &c. or laſtly, from leaȝ *a field*, by the ſame kind of melting.

FLEET, FLEOT, FLOT, are all derived from the Saxon ꝑleoc, which ſignifies a *bay*, or *gulf.*

GRAVE, a final Syllable in the names of Places, is from the Saxon ȝꝑæf, *a Grove*, or *Cave.*

HAM, whether initial or final, is no other than the Saxon ham, a *houſe, farm*, or *village.*

HOLME, HOWME, whether jointly or ſingly, comes from the Saxon holm, a *river-Iſland*; or, if the place be not ſuch, the ſame word ſignifies alſo a *hill*, or *mountain.*

HOLT, whether at the beginning or ending of the name of any place, ſignifies, that it is, or hath been, *woody*, from the Saxon holc, a *wood*; or ſometimes, poſſibly, from the Saxon hol, i. e. *hollow*, eſpecially when the name ends in *tun* or *dun.*

HYRST, HURST, HERST, are all from the Saxon hẏrſc, a *wood* or *grove.*

INGE, in the names of places, ſignifies a *meadow*, from the Saxon ınȝ of the ſame import.

LADE, is the *mouth of a river*, and is derived from the Saxon lade, which ſignifies a *purging* or *diſcharging*; there being a *diſcharge* of the waters, into the Sea, or into ſome greater river.

LEY, LEE, LAY, are all from the Saxon Leaȝ, a *field* or *paſture*; by the uſual melting of the letter ȝ.

LOWE, LOE, come from the Saxon hleap, *a hill, heap*, or *barrow*; and ſo the Gothick *hlaiw*, is *a monument*, or *barrow.*

MARSH, MARS, MAS, are derived from the Saxon merſc, *a fenn*, or *fenny place.*

MER, MERE, whether in the beginning, middle, or end, always ſignify the ſame with the Saxon mere, i. e. *a pool*, or *lake.*

OVER, hath a double ſignification in the names of places, according to the different ſituations of them. If the place be upon, or near, a river, it comes from the Saxon oꝼeꝛ, or oꝼre, *a brink*, or *bank*: But if there is in the neighbourhood another of the ſame name, diſtinguiſhed by the addition of *Nether*; then *Over* is from the Saxon uꝼaꝛ, i. e. *upper*, and *nether* from the Saxon nıþeꝛ, i. e. *lower.*

PRES, PREST, ſeem to be derived from the Saxon Pꝛeoꝛc, *a Prieſt*; it being uſual, in after-times, to drop the letter (o) in like caſes.

RIG, RIDGE, ſeem to ſignify the *top of a hill falling on each ſide*; from the Saxon hnıȝȝe, and the Iſlandick *hriggur*, both ſignifying *a back.*

STEAD, STED, being in the name of a Place that is diſtant from any River, comes from the Saxon ꝛceð, ꝛcẏð *a place*; but if it be upon a river, or a harbour, it is to be derived from ꝛcaðe, *a ſhore*, or *ſtation for ſhips.*

STOKE, STOAK, ſeem to come from the Saxon ꝛcocce, ſignifying the *ſtock* or *body of a tree.*

STOWE, STOE, whether ſingly or jointly, are the ſame with the Saxon ꝛcop, *a Place.*

THORP, THROP, THREP, TREP, TROP, are all from the Saxon ꝑoꝛꝑ, which ſignifies a *Village.*

TON, TUN, are derived from the Saxon cun, *a hedge*, or *wall*; and this ſeems to be from dun *a hill*; the Towns being anciently built on *hills*, for the ſake of defence and protection, in times of war.

WEALD, WALD, WALT, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignify *a wood* or *grove*, from the Saxon pealð, a word of the ſame import.

WERTH, WEORTH, WYRTH, whether initial or final in the names of Places, ſignify *a farm, court*, or *village*, from the Saxon peoꝛðıȝ, uſed by them in the ſame ſenſe.

WIC, WICH, come from the Saxon pıc, which, according to the different nature and condition of Places, hath a threefold ſignification; implying, either *a village*, or *a bay made by the winding banks of a river*, or *a Caſtle.*

WIN, in the names of Places, implies a *battle* fought there; for ſo the Saxon pın ſignifies.

WOLD, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignifies *a plain open Country*; from the Saxon polð, *a plain*, and *a place without wood.*

NOTES

NOTES
UPON THE
SAXON COINS.

General Remarks, by Mr. WALKER.

I. THE *Saxons* and *Franks* bordered upon one another in their ancient ſeats between the Elbe and the Rhine, and changed their countries much about the ſame time; *i. e.* a little before the year of Chriſt 450. For a King of the Franks dying, left two ſons, who contended for the Kingdom; the elder (whoſe name we know not) took part with Attila, and brought an army to him; as the younger did to Aetius. This ſeems, by good authors, to have been *Merovens*, a very valiant Prince, and great friend to the Romans. To him, after that great battle, Aetius gave part of Gallia, then very much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars: which he going to poſſeſs, took with him the whole remainder of his nation; into whoſe country the Saxons ſucceeded. But a few years after, a conſiderable part of them relinquiſhed it, accepting that invitation into Britain. Both nations ſeem to have ſpoken the ſame language, and retained the ſame cuſtoms, and to have imitated one another, as in many other things, ſo in their coins; both as to figure, weight, and manner of ſtamping. On the one ſide placing the King's face, and ſometimes his name only; on the other, the name of the Mint-maſter, and ſometimes of the governour of the place where coined. So that there is little or no Erudition to be gained by them: (though their predeceſſors, the Britains, were careful, after their embracing Chriſtianity, to expreſs ſome of its cuſtoms and ceremonies.) But in this they differed, that the Franks uſed more variety, and frequent changes, both of allay, weight, and value, in their coins; and their Princes made more uſe of their *ſeigneurage*, or ſovereign power of coining, to the no ſmall diſadvantage and trouble of their ſubjects; inſomuch that they petition'd King Charles VII. to quit this his prerogative; and on that condition they would conſent, that he ſhould impoſe upon them *tailles* (taxes) and aides. To which the King conſented; reſerving to himſelf only ſuch a proportion of the *ſeigneurage*, as might pay the Officers of the mint, and the charges of fabrication. Whereas, this Nation hath very ſeldom practiſed it, either then, or ſince. And though the French writers very much applaud us for it; yet the reaſon may be, that we have not ſuch great occaſions and neceſſities to force us to it. Therefore neither have we ſuch variety of laws, records, or regulations of *moneys*, as in France are in the *Court des monnoies*, eſtabliſhed for thoſe orderings and pleas concerning their money. And I conceive the reaſon to be, becauſe very much more money was requiſite to be coined in that rich and ſpacious dominion (which was, becauſe of its ſituation, exceedingly frequented by merchants;) than in this ſmall corner: as, I think, appears from this, that all our money is readily fabricated in one place, whereas in France more than twenty are hardly ſufficient. And though, in the Saxon times, the like licence was granted to ſeveral cities and large towns; yet it ſeems, by the remains which we find of them, that no great quantity was here coined; nor can I imagin whence they ſhould procure any great quantity of bullion.

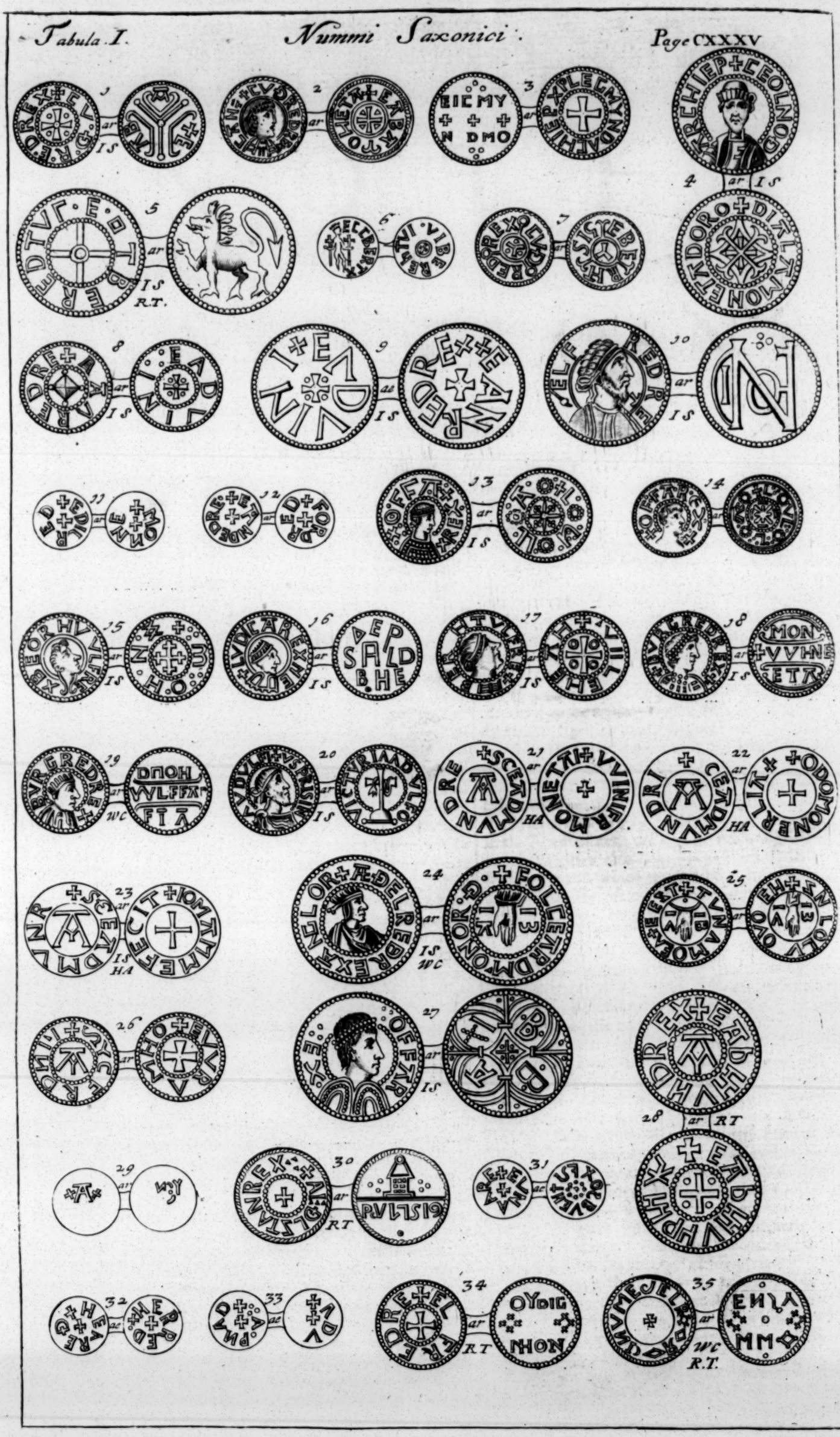
II. Though there be not much Erudition in theſe coins (as indeed neither was there in the times of the later Emperors of Rome, who after Aurelian, did more regard the profit of the money, than the honour of their actions,) yet ſomething now and then occurs. But I think there is no man who would not be glad to ſee the countenances, and other relicts, of their victorious Anceſtors. For, notwithſtanding what ſome have written, it ſeems very difficult to ſhew ſuch a ſucceſſion of worthy Princes in any nation, as were thoſe of the Saxons; eſpecially the progeny and ſucceſſors of *Cerdic* in the Weſt. For, even when Pagans, they were very active, valiant, and warlike; and governed their people in great juſtice and peaceableneſs. Amongſt ſo many of them, it is wonderful to ſee how few were ſlothful, or vicious.

III. Concerning their coins in general, it is obſervable, that we had much fewer of braſs, than ſilver; [till a vaſt quantity of them were found at Rippon, *Ann.* 1695. But as to *Gold*, there are no Saxon moneys of that metal in any Repoſitory now in being, nor mention of ſuch in any authentick Record.] Moſt of their Coins

Mr. Tow

are

BRITISH MUSEUM


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

are alſo ſmall (pennies) equal to about three of our pence. They are likewiſe thin, to hinder falſifying. The Kings, even when the Kingdom was reduced to one Monarchy, had ſeveral minting-houſes. Divers Biſhops alſo, and ſome Noblemen, had privileges to coin. King Æthelſtan had at *London* eight; at *Wincheſter* ſix; at *Lewis*, *Haſtings*, *Hampton*, *Wereham*, in each two; at *Chicheſter* one; at *Rocheſter* three, (the King two, the Biſhop one); at *Canterbury* ſeven, (the King four, the Archbiſhop two, the Abbot one) *&c.* The reverſe upon their coins was for the moſt part quarterly divided: for at firſt they made no other money, and when they would have a half-penny or farthing, they broke them into two or four parts; and theſe are called *broken* money to this day. Hoveden ſaith, that *Henry* I. was the firſt that coined half-pence and farthings, *becauſe before his time, when any one would pay a half-penny or farthing, it was done by breaking the penny into two or four parts.* Harding alſo ſaith, that Edward IV. was the firſt, who coined *groats* or *great pennies*; which I think is falſe, for thoſe peices were ſtamp'd in Edward the third's time, [as appears by ſeveral, coined in that reign, both at York and London, and now preſerved in the Muſæum of Mr. *Thoresby*. One of which (to put this matter out of all doubt) has *Aquitain*; which ſhews that it was minted before the Kings of England aſſumed the title of France. But in the noble Repoſitory of the Right Honourable the Earl of Pembroke, an accurate Judge in this, and many other parts of Learning, there is a much greater Rarity, viz. a Groat of King Edward the Firſt; which Prince (and not Henry I.) took away the uſe of broken monies, and coined half-pence and farthings round, which continued till the reign of King James I. who left off coining of ſilver farthings.] The Danes alſo, whilſt they governed here, uſed the Saxon-like penny; though they reckoned by †*Ores*; but having never ſeen any of them, I conceive it was not the name of any coin, but uſed only in accounting; as with us, a *mark*, a *noble*, &c.

Mr. *Thoresby*.

† *Oras*.

IV. Ingulfus obſerves, that the Saxon alphabet was changed by King Ælfred, who being very learned and curious, introduc'd the French manner of writing. Their former hand ſeems to have borrowed much from the Runic, as you may ſee in the Table added to the laſt plate of the Roman Coins. That which he introduced, was according to the beſt Roman at that time uſed, though he took it from the French. For, by thoſe characters, we may make a good judgment of the writings of thoſe times, and the antiquity of the Manuſcripts. Their *W* (the form whereof may be ſeen in the Saxon Alphabet) was peculiar to them: it ſeems to have been in pronunciation the ſame with the *V* conſonant; which anciently, I believe, did not partake of the *B*. For that ſound, the Emperor Claudius invented the *Digamma Æolicum*; but, after his death, it was diſuſed. *Vir* the Saxons pronounced *were*; *vallum*, *wall*; *vidua*, *widwe* a widow, and the like. The Greeks expreſſed *Veſpaſianus*, by Οὐεσπασιανὸς: οἶνος, the Latins called *vinum*, the Saxons *wine*. More may be obſerved concerning their alphabet; which perhaps may be conſidered in another place.

V. [The Saxon Coins in the following Tables, which are diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by their *largeneſs*, are ſuppoſed by perſons of Curioſity to be indeed larger by far than the Originals; and tho' Speed hath delineated them ſo, before the lives of the Monarchs, it is certain, that the Saxon ſhilling was merely nominal, as our *Marks* and *Nobles*, and that no larger pieces were ever coined, than their *Pennies*, which in their dimenſions are between the Sizes of the *three pences* and *groats* of the late hammered monies. And to put this matter beyond diſpute, tho' ſome of theſe large pieces are aſcribed to Sir *Andrew Fountain* and Mr. *Thoresby*, they have, in their reſpective *Muſæum's*, none larger than the common ſort; one only excepted, which yet is no larger, than according to the † draught thereof.

Mr. *Thoresby*.

† *Fountain's Num. Sax. Tab.* ix. *Num. incert.* 11.

To make the Saxon Coins more intelligible to ſuch as are not well acquainted with their Characters; beſides Mr. Walker's Notes, the Inſcriptions in each Table are given in modern characters by Mr. *Thoresby*; the remaining letters of each word (not *expreſſed* in the Inſcription) being added in ſmaller letters.] VI.

Saxon Coins. TAB. I.

Notes upon Tab. I. *by Mr.* WALKER.

THE firſt and ſecond are of the ſame *Cuthred* King of Kent, (there ſeem very few coins of the Kings of Kent, extant). There were alſo two of the ſame name, Weſt-Saxons, and Chriſtians. This *Cuthred* was by Coenuulf King of Mercia made King inſtead of Eadbertus Pren. He reigned (though obſcurely, as being ſet up by an enemy) eight years, and died *Anno* 805. 1, 2.

The third is of *Plegmund*, *Anno* 890. choſen by God and all his Saints (ſaith the Saxon Chronicle) to be Archbiſhop of Canterbury. He was a perſon of excellent worth, for learning, prudence, and devotion: at firſt, an Hermit living near Cheſter; whence he was brought by King Alfred, both to inſtruct him when young, and adviſe him when he came to his Kingdom; by whom alſo he was thus advanced. He was in great veneration in the whole Church, as appears by the Archbiſhop of *Rhemes* letters: he deceaſed *Anno* 923. 3.

The fourth, *Ceolnoth*; conſecrated Archbiſhop, Sept. 1. 830, and *Anno* 831 received the *Pallium*; he died *Ann.* 870. He was commonly called, *The good Biſhop*. 4.

The fifth, *Eadberht*, was the name of two Kings of Kent, and of one of Northumberland. Which of theſe coined this money, is uncertain. His name (as too many of thoſe of our ancient Kings) is diverſly written, as *Edbert*, *Eadbert*, &c. The Reverſe (a *Dragon*) if yet it be a Dragon (v. Tab. 1. Sect. 3.) was an enſign uſed by divers of the Northern Princes. This ſeems copied from one of *Antiochus Epiphanes*. The Romans, from Trajan's conquering of the Dacians, uſed it alſo; but their's was in the form of a great ſerpent, and not of an Imagination, as this is. 5.

The 6th, *Ecgbert*, was the name alſo of divers Saxon Kings; one of Kent, one of Northumberland, one of Mercia; beſides him of the Weſt-Saxons, who reduced all the Kingdoms into one Monarchy. For whom this coin was made, is to me unknown: he ſeems placed between two croſſes in imitation of ſome of the Eaſtern Emperors. The reverſe ſeems to be only the name of the Mint-maſter. *Uiborhtus* is a name ſtill in reputation in the North; it may be this *Ecberht* was the Northumbrian. 6.

7. The ſeventh, *Cuthred*; whether the ſame with the former, is not known. I rather think him to be the Weſt-Saxon, the brother of Ethelwerd, about the year 740; a valiant and victorious Prince. Sigebert ſeems to have been the Noble-perſon, who was commander of the place where this was coined.

8. The eighth, *Alred*, is *Alhred* King of Northumberland *Anno* 765: he reigned eight years, and, at York, was expelled his Kingdom *Anno* 774. On the reverſe, *Edwin*, ſeems to have been a Nobleman.

9. The ninth, *Eanred*, may either be Eanfrid or Eandred, both Kings of Northumberland. *Eanfrid*, eldeſt ſon of Ethelfrith, was expelled his country by Edwin; who had ſlain his father, and uſurped the Kingdom *Anno* 617, but being ſlain by Ceadwalla and Penda, Eanfrid returned to the crown *Anno* 634, and was baptized, and built St. Peter's Church at York (of which S. Edwin had laid the foundation) making Paulinus Biſhop. *Eadwin* on the reverſe, ſeems to have ſucceeded Eanfrid, after ſome years.

10. The tenth, *Ælfred*, ſeems by the cypher or monogram on the reverſe, to have been the King of Northumberland (the face not correſponding to that of Ælfred the Weſt-Saxon). He murthered his true and lawful Prince *Anno* 765; and himſelf was expelled alſo. He is ſaid to have been very learned: to ſhew which, it may be, he ſtamped that Monogram on the reverſe: (after the example of divers Conſtantinopolitan Emperors, but not after thoſe of the Franks;) which was begun by Charles the Great, probably becauſe he could not write ſo much as his name, as Eginhart ſaith; and that, even in his old age, he vainly endeavoured to learn.

11. The eleventh, *Edilred*, ſeems to have been Ethelred King of the Northumbers, ſon of Mollo. After he had reigned four years, he was driven out, and Readuulf crowned; who being ſlain by the Danes at Alvethlic, Ethelred again ſucceeded. But carrying himſelf tyrannically, particularly murthering Oelf (Alfus) and Oelfwin, (Alfwin) ſons of Alfwold, he was again expelled, and died in baniſhment. There was alſo another Ethelred, ſon of Eandred, a tributary King of the Northumbers; who was forced from his Kingdom in the fourth year of his reign: and, being again reſtored, he was ſlain four years after.

12. The twelfth *Eandred*, ſon of Eardulf, King of the Northumbers, reigned thirty years after Alfwold the Uſurper: Afterwards, he ſubmitted to Egbert.

13, 14. The thirteenth and fourteenth belong to *Offa*, the Mercian King (the reverſe being the ſame in both, who ſeems to have been a Nobleman, and not a Mint-maſter.) Three of that name, *An.* 803. ſubſcribed the Synod at *Cloveſho*, and another ſucceeded S. Boniface in the Archbiſhoprick of *Mentz*. Offa having ſlain Beornred *Ann.* 557. reigned over the Mercians: a Prince he was of great courage and ſucceſs in arms; but not juſt nor virtuous: for he baſely murthered Ethelbriht King of the Eaſt-Angles (enticing him to his Palace that he might marry his daughter,) and ſeized upon his kingdom. He had much entercourſe, and at length friendſhip alſo, with *Charles* the Great. He drew a Trench of wondrous length from ſea to ſea, ſeparating the Mercians from the Welch; part whereof remains viſible to this day. He was the firſt who granted a perpetual Tax to the Pope out of every *Houſe* in his Kingdom, at his being at Rome; and gave very bountifully, after his return, to the Clergy, by way of Penance for his Sins. He died *An.* 794.

15. The fifteenth *Beornuulf*, a valiant man, uſurped the Kingdom of Mercia from Ceoluulf; and in his third year was overthrown by King Egbert at *Ellendon*, *An.* 823. He retired thence to the Eaſt-Angles (as part of his dominion, by the ſeiſure of King Offa,) with the remainder of his army, and was there encounter'd, and ſlain: Whereupon the Eaſt-Angles ſurrender'd themſelves to Egbert. The reverſe I take to be *Moneta*.

16. The ſixteenth, *Ludican*, ſucceeded Beornuulf in Mercia, *An.* 824. He reigned only two years: then, preparing to revenge the death of Beornuulf, his kinſman, upon the Eaſt-Angles, he was by them, with his five *Conſuls*, ſurprized and ſlain. The reverſe I underſtand not.

17. The ſeventeenth *Berhtulf*, *An.* 838. reigned in Mercia, but as feudatary to the Weſt-Saxons: being much moleſted with the invaſions of the Danes, he quitted his Kingdom, and retired to a private life. The reverſe is *Uulſhean*; but who he was, is unknown.

18. The eighteenth, *Burgred* was by King *Etheluulf* made King of the Mercians, and married his daughter Ethelſwith. To avoid the oppreſſion of the Danes, he reſigned his kingdom, and retired to Rome; where he lived in great reputation of Sanctity till his death. His Queen alſo enter'd into a Monaſtery at *Pavia*, and there died. The reverſe is *Vvhne*, only the Mint-maſter. There are divers other of his Coins, but, differing only in the names of the Mint-maſters, they ſeem not worthy to be inſerted.

19. The nineteenth ſeems (however unlike the faces are on the Coins,) to have been of the ſame perſon. The reverſe ſeems to be *Moneta Uulfard*; who he was, is not known.

20. The twentieth, is of *Adulf* or *Aldulf*, King of the Eaſt-Angles, ſon of Ethelwald's brother; a very worthy and pious Prince, as appears by the reverſe; and a great friend to venerable Bede: What *Priſin* means I know not. The reverſe is remarkable, becauſe his name is otherwiſe ſpell'd, than upon the Coins.

21. The one and twentieth is St. *Edmond*, King of the Eaſt-Angles, crowned at fourteen years old, at *Buers*, againſt his will: a very pious, valiant, and hopeful Prince. In the year 871. his kingdom was invaded by the Danes; againſt whom moſt valiantly fighting at *Theotford*, his army was routed, and himſelf taken and ſhot to death with arrows. Neither this, nor the two following, ſeem to have been Coined by him; but, as I conceive, by ſome of the Weſt-Saxon *Edmunds*, who were all very much devoted to this holy martyr; tho' they may alſo denote king *Alfred*. The reverſe ſeems to be the name of the Mint-maſter.

22. The reverſe of the two and twentieth, *Oda Moneta*; the place I underſtand not.

23. On the three and twentieth, *Jomam me fecit*, ſignifies, that *Jomam* was the Mint-maſter. *Me fecit*, is common upon the Coins of the Franks, in *Gallia*.

24. The twenty-fourth, *Æthelred Rex Anglorum*, ſeems not to have been one of the Weſt-Saxons; the firſt of whom is commonly written *Æthered*; and the ſecond is neither in countenance nor habit like this. There are mentioned in our Hiſtories, an *Æthelred*, ſucceſſor to his brother Wulfred in Mercia: another, the ſon of *Mollo*; and another the ſon of *Eandred*, of whom we have already ſpoken. He is ſaid to have married *Leofrun*, mother to Ethelbert, who was murthered by Offa; and to have reigned fifty years: little beſides is known of him. The reverſe ſeems to be a devout acknowledgment of his

his being ſuſtained by the hand of Almighty God, who is *Alpha* and *Omega*. Who *Holizard* was, is not known. This ſeems to have been coined at *Norwich*.

25. The twenty-fifth is like this reverſe, on both ſides, but of what Prince unknown: it is read *Tuna moneta Eaxceaſter*, as I conceive. I cannot make ſenſe of the Reverſe.

26. The twenty-ſixth ſeems to be *Sigfrid Moneta*, a King of the Eaſt-Saxons; called alſo *Suuefred*, and denominated *Sigfrid the good*. He makes no great figure in our Annals. It is not uſual to add *Moneta* to the King's name. Concerning *Euura*, I can find nothing.

27. The twenty-ſeventh ſeems to have been King of the Eaſt-Saxons, ſon of Siger; a very comely and virtuous perſon, and exceedingly beloved of his people. Yet, devotion prevailing, after a ſhort reign, he, with *Kenred* King of Mercia, went to Rome in the time of Pope Conſtantine, and there retired into a Monaſtery. *Ibba* on the reverſe, ſeems to be ſome Nobleman.

28. The twenty-eighth, *Edmund Rex*, ſeems to have been one of the Weſt-Saxon *Edmunds*. The reverſe may be, *Edmund Martyr*.

29. The twenty-ninth I do not underſtand.

30. The thirtieth. For which of the *Athelſtans* this was, I know not, as neither the reverſe.

31. The thirty-firſt, *Eunaa Rex*. I cannot find any ſuch name in all our Hiſtories. The reverſe ſeems to mention † *Oxford*.

† See *Thoreſby*, on this Coin, below.

32. The thirty-ſecond: I cannot find any mention of *Heareth* and *Herred*.

33. The thirty-third is imperfect.

34. The thirty-fourth ſeems not to be *Ælfred* the Weſt-Saxon, becauſe the name is ſpell'd otherwiſe. *Omig* is alſo unknown.

35. The thirty-fifth is to me unknown.

Notes upon TAB. I.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, EABA.
2. 2d, CVTHRED REX CANTij. Reverſe, EABA MONETArius.
3. 3d, PLEGMVND ArCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, EIDMVND MOnetarius.
4. 4th, CEOLNOTH ARCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, DIALA MONETA DORObernenis.
5. 5th, EOTBEREHTVS. Reverſe, a Dragon without any Inſcription: *Speed* takes this for *Ethelbert*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Kent*: Sir *Andrew Fountain*, more probably, for *Eadbert* King of *Northumberland*, to which the ſmallneſs of the piece (being no bigger than the braſs ꝛeiccaꝛ of thoſe ages) inclines me.
6. 6th, ECGBERT the *Northumbrian* King. Reverſe, VIBEREHTVS.
7. 7th, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, SIGEBERHT.
8. 8th, EALRED REX (*Northumbriæ.*) Reverſe, EADWINI.
9. 9th, EANRED REX (*Nor.*) Reverſe, EADWINI.
10. 10th, AELRED REx (*Nor.*) the ⊣ at the King's Beard, ſtands for the Letter X, for which there is no room in its due place, as * Dr. *Wotton* very well obſerves. Upon the Reverſe, a Cypher or Monogram, which Mr. *Edward Thwaits* conjectures to be CIVITas NORTHVICum, and conſequently aſcribes the Coin to *Alfred the Great*; *Norwich* not being a place of any note in the time of the *Northumbrian Alfred*. (Mr. *Hearn*'s notes upon King *Alfred*'s life, p. 164.)

* *Notæ in Anglo-Sax. nummos*, p. 1.

11th, EDILRED rex *North.* Reverſe, MONNE. 11.

12th, EANRED REX (*North.*) Reverſe, FORDRED. 12.

13th, OFFA REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, LVLLA. 13.

14th, Same Inſcription. 14.

15th, BEORHWLF REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, MOHN. 15.

16th, LVDICA REX MErciorum. Reverſe, WERBALD or BALDWER MONEta (or Monetarius.) 16.

17th, BERHTVLF REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, VILLEHEAH. 17.

18th, BVRGRED REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, WHNE or WINE MONETArius. Dr. *Wotton* inclines to have the E, after WIN in the reverſe, to ſignify Ɛorl, the Earl's money. 18.

19th, BVRGRED REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, VVLFEARD MONETArius. 19.

20th, AVDVLFIVS PRISIN (what the latter word ſignifies, I know not.) Reverſe, VICTVRIA ADVLFO. 20.

21ſt, SC (Sanctus) EADMVND REx A. Reverſe, WINEFeR MONETArius. Dr. *Wotton* makes it WINIF Regis MONETARius. 21.

22d, Reverſe, ODO MONERLIA.—ODO MONEtarius Regis LINcoln, Dr. *Wotton*, p. 9. 22.

23d, IOMA. Monetarius ME FECIT. Theſe three were coined in memory of *St. Edmund*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*; and, I ſuppoſe, from the A in the Center, by King *Alfred*. 23.

24th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLORum (*An.* 978.) Reverſe, FOLCEARD MOneta NORTHumbrorum; as Mr. *Walker* in the latin Edition of King *Alfred*'s life; or *Norwich*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain*. 24.

25th, TVNA MOnetarius EAXEEST (*Exeter.*) 25.

26th, SYCFRADNII. Reverſe, EVVRA MHO (monetarius). 26.

27th, OFFA. REX. Reverſe, IBBA. 27.

28th, EADMVND REX (941.) Reverſe, EADMVND Monetarius. 28.

29th, Unknown. 29.

30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (925.) Reverſe, ƿVLLSIG or WAVLLSIG, (*Wulſig.*) The Building is revers'd by the Engraver's miſtake. 30.

31ſt, What is ſuppoſed to refer to *Oxford*, is certainly King *Osbright*; only the Letters are to be read the contrary way OSBVEHꞀ ЯEX. Reverſe ⨦ EVNAARE. The Letters are very often thus miſplaced in the braſs pieces of that age; and ſometimes, tho' much more rarely, I have met with them ſo upon the Roman Coins of the Baſs Empire. 31.

32d and 33d. Theſe ſeem imperfect. 32, 33.

34th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, OYDIG MONetarius. 34.

35th, Seems to be of *Edmund the Martyr*, his name is inverted DNVMƎ; but what to make of the reſt of the Letters, I know not. Reverſe, ENSAM MOneta. perhaps for *Eveſham* or *Eſham* in *Worceſterſhire*. 35.

Saxon Coins. TAB. II.

Notes upon Tab. II. *by Mr.* WALKER.

1. TO the firſt; there were two *Ethelweards*, one of the South, the other of the Weſt-Saxons; this ſeems to be of the latter. In ſome writers he is called *Ethelheardus*. Little is remember'd of him; beſides that when King *Ina* went to Rome, *Anno* 728, he aſſumed the government of the Kingdom, and fought a battle with Prince *Oſwald*: with what ſucceſs, is not mentioned. He is ſaid to have governed fourteen years. On the reverſe is *Edmund*, with a ligature of ſeveral letters, which cannot ſtand for St. Edmund the Martyr, ſince that happened not till *Anno* 870. After which time there was none, except Ethelbert, the ſon of Ætheluulf; but he alſo was before the Martyrdom of St. Edmund. I rather think that cypher to ſignify ſome mark of the *Monetarius*.

2. The ſecond *Coenuulf*, called commonly *Kenulph*, *Kinulf*, *Ceoluulf*. One of that name was adopted to be King of the Northumbers by *Oſric*. Little more is known of him, than that he left his Kingdom, and became a Religious at *Lindisfarn*. Another was King of the Weſt-Saxons, who reigned in great ſplendor and renown thirty one years. He was once worſted by the great *Offa* at Benſington (now *Benſon*) in Oxfordſhire. He was ſlain at Mereton in Surrey (by *Kinheard*, a ſeditious noble man, who had been baniſh'd by him) as he was with a Lady there, too much affected by him, about *Anno* 786. But this *Coenuulf* ſeems to have been a King of Mercia, a very worthy Prince. This Coin is of *him*; he was a very powerful and victorious, as well as pious Prince; and accounted one of the great Saxon Monarchs. He diſpoſeſs'd *Ethelbertus Pren*, King of Kent, and took him priſoner, but afterwards releaſed him without ranſome or other condition.

3. The third, *Beormerick* (by Speed called *Brithric*; for of that other name we find no mention in hiſtories) was King of the Weſt-Saxons, and ſucceeded *Coenuulf*. In the third year of his reign, was the firſt appearance of the Pirates upon theſe coaſts. *Pirates*, I call them, becauſe they were not owned by any Sovereign Prince till long after: but were a confluence of all ſorts of thieves, who, by ſpoil and robbery, arrived to much wealth, and had the confidence to erect a kind of Community or Republick at a ſtrong town, now called *Wollin* in Pomerania; whence they went out to rob, and laid up their prey there. Brihtrick baniſhed Ecgberht, fearing both the goodneſs of his title, and his great abilities; yet dying childleſs, he left the Kingdom to him, *An.* 800. He was poyſoned by his wife, the wicked *Eadburga*; taſting by chance of a Cup which ſhe had prepared for one of his favourites. Upon his death, ſhe fled, with all her treaſures, into France; when, coming to *Charles the Great*, he ask'd her whom ſhe deſired to marry, himſelf or his ſon, there preſent? She fooliſhly anſwer'd, that if it were in her choice, ſhe would marry his ſon, becauſe he was the younger. Whereupon the Emperor told her, that if ſhe had choſen himſelf, ſhe ſhould have married his ſon; but now, that ſhe ſhould retire to ſuch a monaſtery. Whence alſo, for her incontinency, ſhe was ſhortly turned out, and died begging.

4. The fourth, *Ecgberht*, partly by conqueſt, partly by the ſubmiſſion of other Kingdoms, united all into one dominion, calling it *England*; becauſe, as it is ſaid, himſelf, the King of the Weſt-Saxons, was an *Angle*. It ſeems that Almighty God ſaw it neceſſary, for reſiſting the violence of the heatheniſh Pirates, to unite the *intire force* of all the Nation, yet little enough to defend themſelves. He was a Prince (though but of ſmall ſtature) of extraordinary wiſdom and valour; for, being baniſhed by Brithric, he apply'd himſelf to *Charles the Great*, who beſtowed upon him a conſiderable poſt in his Army. And he was ſignally bleſſed with a numerous ſucceſſion of moſt worthy Princes of his family and blood; which indeed was neceſſary for the preſervation of the Nation, and its peace and unity.

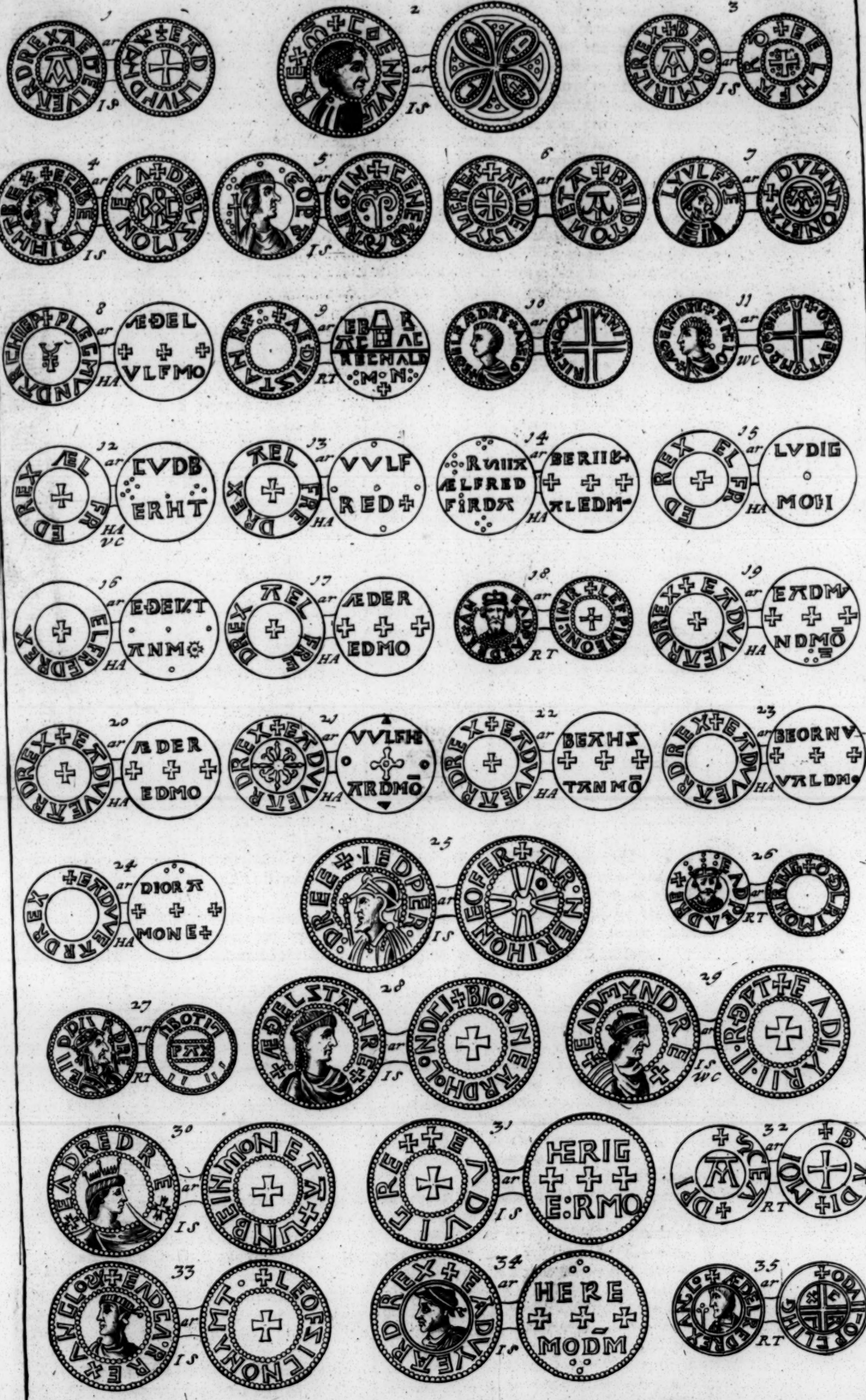
5. The fifth, *Cenedryd Regina*, ſome ſuppoſe to have been wife to the great Offa, the Mercian, and to have reigned after his death; and that *Eopa* was one of her chief Miniſters. But ſhe rather ſeems to have been the eldeſt daughter of *Kenuulf* the Mercian: to whom alſo he left the care of *Kenelm* his ſon; whom, out of ambition, ſhe caus'd to be murthered by his Educator. After his death, ſhe reigned ſome time; and perhaps might be married to ſome of the Weſt-Saxon Princes: As *Eopa* (a name frequent amongſt the Saxons) was the Son of *Ingilidus* or *Ingilfus*, brother of Ina; and therefore probably might be in ſome great, perhaps the chief, employment under her, or elſe married to her: and for that reaſon placed upon her Coin; and not as a *King*, or a *Biſhop*, though he hath a Croſs in his hand. That ſhe was a Mercian, appears by the letter M upon the reverſe.

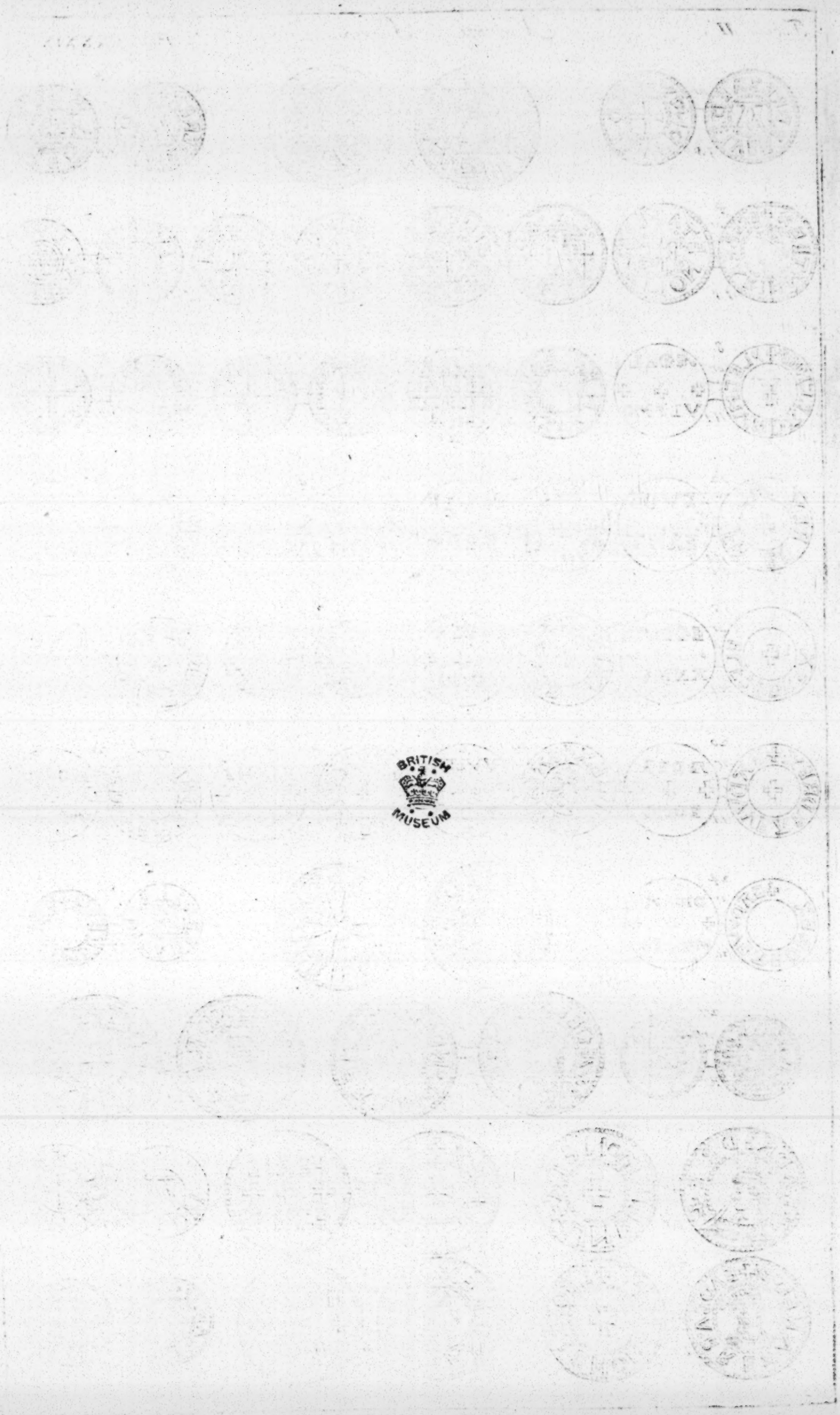
6, 7. The ſixth and ſeventh are of King *Æthelwolf*, ſon and heir of *Egbert*, a peaceable and devout, yet very valiant, Prince. He firſt gave the tithe of his own Eſtate, and afterwards of the whole Kingdom, with the conſent of the Nobility, to the maintenance of the Clergy. He obtained a very great and glorious victory over the Danes at † *Aclea*. He ſubdued alſo part of North-wales, upon the intreaty of *Burhred*, King of Mercia; and, out of great bounty and moderation, reſigned it to him. After, ſetling the Kingdom, he had ſo much leiſure, as to go to Rome (a journey mentioned with honour by Anaſtaſius Bibliothecarius;) where he ſojourned in very great eſteem twelve months. In his return, he married *Juditha*, the beautiful daughter of *Carolus Calvus*; who, after Etheluulf's death, was re-married to *Baldwin ferreum-latus*, Foreſter, and afterwards Count of Flanders. At his return, his undutiful, if not alſo rebellious ſon, *Æthelbald*, endeavoured to exclude him the Kingdom. Yet, notwithſtanding the Nobility freely offered their aſſiſtance againſt Æthelbald; rather than engage in a war with his own people, he, in wonderful moderation, conſented to divide the Kingdom, and contented himſelf with the worſe half.

† Perhaps Ockham, in Surrey.

8. The eighth, *Plegmund*, is out of its place; yet not to be omitted, becauſe on the reverſe is the *Pallium*, or Archiepiſcopal ornament received from the Pope, who thereby acknowledged and authorized ſuch an one to the dignity of an Archbiſhop; and from this alſo, ſeems derived that which is now ſince, even till this time, the Arms of that Archbiſhoprick, though otherwiſe faſhioned. This of *Plegmund* is not unlike the *Pedum* of the oriental Biſhops.

9. The ninth. It is uncertain, for which *Æthelſtan* this was made, for there were divers. One was King of Kent, a very valiant and victorious Prince againſt the Danes (whether he was the ſon of Egbert or Ætheluulf, is not eaſily


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35



BRITISH MUSEUM

eaſily diſcovered from our authors; I rather think him the ſecond ſon of Egbert.) Another was a Daniſh King, called *Godrun*, who was overcome by King Alfred at Edington, and afterwards Chriſten'd, and call'd at his baptiſm Æthelſtan; of whom hereafter. But this ſeems moſt probably to have been the ſon and ſucceſſor of *Edward Senior*. *Regnald* on the reverſe, ſeems to have been the ſon of Guthferth, the ſon of Sihtric, a Daniſh King in Northumberland. *An.* 923. he took York; which he ſeems to have kept, till recover'd by Æthelſtan; yea, though *An.* 924, it be ſaid, that the Scots, and Regnald, and the ſon of Eadulf, and all the inhabitants of Northumberland, had choſen *Edward Senior* to be their Lord and father. That was only for fear of his arms, and they rebelled again preſently after his death. I cannot but lament the miſery of this Nation in thoſe times. When (v. g.) in Northumberland, The Daniſh Invaders had one King, the Saxons another; and they had not their limits diſtinguiſhed, but lived promiſcuouſly one amongſt another; ſo that here was always certain war, or uncertain peace. In the time of King Edmund, *An.* 945. *Regnald* was baptized; but relapſing (as it ſeems) he was by King Edmund driven out of his Kingdom. The Building upon the reverſe may perhaps ſignify ſome repairing of the Minſter; and AC may alſo ſtand for *Archiepiſcopus*. It is reported by divers of our Hiſtorians, that Ethelſtan, in his march towards the North, ſeeing a great number of people going upon the way, demanded whither they went? and being anſwer'd that they went to viſit the Shrine of St. *John* of Beverly, who wrought many miracles, he reſolved to go thither alſo, and after having paid his devotions, vow'd, that if St. *John* would pray to God for victory over his enemies, he would redeem his knife (which he there preſented and left) with ſomewhat of value; which he did at his return with victory. And I have been inform'd, that about 1660, the people going to repair ſomething in that Church of *Beverley*, light accidentally on the Coffin of St. *John*; upon the opening of which, they found the dried body of the Saint, and an old faſhioned *Knife* and *Sheath*.

Chron. Sax.

See Yorkſhire at *Beverley*.

10. The tenth and eleventh are of the valiant, devout, and bountiful third ſon of King Æthelvulf. He fought many and ſore battles againſt the Danes, moſt-what ſucceſsfully. At *Aſhdown* (near Lamborn in Barkſhire) was a moſt terrible fight againſt the whole body of the Daniſh forces, divided into two wings; one under two of their Kings, the other led by their Earls. King Æthered divided his army likewiſe into two bodies; the one commanded by his brother *Ælfred*, the other by himſelf. Ælfred was ordered to ſuſtain their charge, whilſt King Æthered heard publick Prayers; and though word was brought him that the battle was begun, and his brother fiercely charged, yet would he not riſe from his Prayers till all was ended; and then, after a moſt terrible battle, he obtained an entire and glorious victory, wherein were ſlain one of their Kings, and moſt part of their Earls and chief Commanders. In another battle, this moſt worthy, valiant, and benign Prince, was mortally wounded, and died at *Winborn* in Dorſetſhire.

11. In the eleventh, the name is *Æthered*, as it is alſo in the Teſtament of King *Ælfred*: the letters of the former reverſe I cannot interpret; in the latter, is *Oſgut moneta*. The other letters I underſtand not.

12. From the twelfth to the eighteenth, they are of the great Ælfred. The reverſes of all, or moſt of them, ſeem to be Noblemen and Governours. The reverſe of the twelfth, ſeems to be in honour of St. *Cuthbert*, one of the firſt, greateſt, and moſt famous of our Engliſh Saints. His life is written both in proſe and verſe by Venerable Bede, who was born ſome time before Cuthbert died, ſo that his ſtory was then freſh in memory. When King *Ælfred* was in his loweſt eſtate, abſconding in *Athelney*, St. Cuthbert is ſaid to have appeared to him, and to his wife's mother, declaring to them, that Almighty God was reconciled to him, and pardoned his offences (the chiefeſt whereof were the neglect of his duty, and too much addiction to hunting in his youth, as St. *Neot* warned him) and would ſuddenly give him a ſignal victory over his enemies (which happened at *Edington* in Wiltſhire,) and would reſtore him to his Kingdom. The King, in gratitude, gave to the ſervice of God, in St. *Cuthbert*'s Church, the Province called now the Biſhoprick of Durham, and put his name upon his Coin: as he did likewiſe that of *Uulfred*, Count or chief governour of Hamſhire, upon the thirteenth.

13. Of the fourteenth I underſtand neither ſide.

14. The reverſe ſeems to be *Bernwaled*; but it is unknown to me who he was. So is alſo that of the fifteenth, only it was an eminent name amongſt them; as was alſo *Æthelſtan* on the

15. ſixteenth. That upon the ſeventeenth, was

16. likely the valiant and noble Viceroy of *Mercia*,

17. married to the King's daughter *Ethelfleda*, a woman of admirable wiſdom, courage and zeal; in ſum, a daughter worthy of ſuch a father.

18. The eighteenth, is of *Edward Senior*, that victorious and glorious ſon and ſucceſſor of King *Ælfred*; equal to his father in valour and military skill, but inferiour to him in learning and knowledge. His actions are ſufficient for a volume. On his head is a cloſe (or imperial) crown, which is born by few, if any other, beſides the Kings of England. The reverſe is *Leofwine*, or *Lincoln*.

23. The twenty-third, *Beornwald*. I rather read it *Deorwald*, i. e. *Deirorum ſylva*, Yorkwoulds; the chief Town whereof was *Beverly*. And the rather, becauſe of the twenty-

24. fourth, *Diora Moneta*, which ſeems to be the money of the *Deiri*, or *Yorkſhire-men*.

The reſt of the Coins of this Prince are eaſily underſtood. The names upon the reverſes ſeem to have been Noblemen or Governours. The twenty-fifth is remarkable for

25. the ſpelling, *Jedword*; the reverſe is *Arnerin* on

26. *Eoferwic*, i. e. York. The twenty-ſixth hath the reverſe *Othlric on Ring*; which might be *Ringhornan* in Lancaſhire, a large Town, and one of the eight which was built by his ſiſter Ethelflede. Of the twenty-ſeventh, I do not

27. underſtand the reverſe.

28. The twenty-eighth is of that moſt famous and worthy King *Æthelſtan*, the true progeny of ſuch a father and grandfather. In his youth, his grandfather King *Ælfred* ſaw ſuch a ſpirit and indoles in him, that he foretold, if it ſhould pleaſe God that he came to the Crown, he would perform very great actions for the good of his country; and he made him alſo (I think the firſt that we find to have received that honour in this nation) a *Knight*, and gave him ornaments accordingly; the more likely, becauſe Ælfred alſo order'd the robes and ceremonies of the Coronation. This Prince extended his Victories Northward, even into *Scotland*: Which countries, till his time, were never

never peaceably ſettled; becauſe the two nations, the Saxons and Danes, were mingled together in their habitations; and yet, having ſeveral Kings and Laws, they could never be long in quiet. Upon the borders of Scotland, he fought one of the moſt terrible battles that ever was in England, againſt *Anlaf* King of Ireland, *Conſtantine* King of Scotland, and a very mighty and numerous Army. Wherein were ſaid to be ſlain five Kings, and ſeven Earls or chief Commanders, beſides vaſt numbers of inferior Officers and Soldiers. Authors ſay, that King Æthelſtan's valiant Chancellor and General *Turketill*, did with wonderful courage and ſtrength, break through the enemies ranks, till he met with King *Conſtantine*, and ſlew him with his own hand. Others ſay, that *Conſtantine* was not ſlain, but his ſon. Turketill, after all his wars and greatneſs, reſigning his eſtates and wealth, repaired to the Monaſtery of *Croyland*, and lived in it till his death. The reverſe is *Biorneard moneta Londonenſis civitas* or *Holond ci*. The former reading is the true.

29. The twenty-ninth is King *Edmund*, Brother, and not inferior in valour or counſel, to *Æthelſtan*. He purſued the deſign of reducing all his ſubjects to perfect unity and peace, by extirpating thoſe rebellious irreconcileable enemies, the Danes. In the beginning of his Reign, he cleared Mercia of them. For King Edward, ſeeing the Kingdom ſo much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars, ever ſince the entrance of the Danes; did, upon promiſe and oath of fealty and obedience (as his father alſo had done amongſt the Eaſt-Angles) permit theſe Danes to live amongſt his natural Subjects; and chiefly in the great Towns: thinking, that becauſe of their profeſſion of arms and ſoldiery, they would better defend them than the Saxons, who were more induſtrious and skilful in labour and husbandry. The Danes alſo, having been themſelves beaten and conquered by him, were very ready to promiſe obedience, peace, and loyalty. But the Saxons, by their labours growing rich, and the Danes retaining their former tyrannical and lazy diſpoſitions, began to oppreſs and domineer over the natives. *Edmund* therefore, began, after Mercia, to reduce Northumberland, where remained the greateſt number of them (for Edward himſelf had ſuppreſſed thoſe in *Eaſt-Anglia*,) and to reduce thoſe Northern counties into the form of Provinces: and committed *Cumberland* (as a *Feud*) to Malcolme King of Scotland. His zeal for juſtice coſt this heroical Prince his life. For, celebrating the feſtival of St. *Auſtin*, and giving thanks for the Converſion of the nation; he ſpied amongſt the Gueſts one *Leof*, a notable thief, whom he had before baniſhed. The King's ſpirit was ſo moved againſt him, that riſing from the Table, he ſeized upon him, threw him to the ground, and was about to do ſome violence unto him. The Thief fearing what he had deſerved, with a ſhort dagger, which he concealed, wounded the King mortally; who died in a ſhort time, to the great grief and affliction of his people. The reverſe is very imperfect; but it may perhaps be *Edward Moneta Theodford*, or rather *Eadmund Martyr*, to whoſe Church he gave the Town called *St. Edmund's-bury*.

30. The thirtieth is *Eadred*, who did not degenerate in the leaſt from his father King Edward, or his brethren the precedent Kings. He compleated the reduction and ſettlement of the North; making *Oſulf* the firſt Earl of it. The Scots voluntarily ſubmitted, and ſwore Allegiance to him. *An.* 955. in the fifth year of his reign, and flower of his youth, he ſicken'd, and died, and was exceedingly lamented of his ſubjects.

31. The thirty-firſt is *Eadwig*, ſon of King Edmund, who being come to age, received the Kingdom: ſo lovely a perſon, that he was named *the Fair*. His actions are variouſly reported by Hiſtorians; generally, they accuſe him of voluptuouſneſs, and neglect of his affairs: inſomuch that a great part of the North applied themſelves to his Brother *Edgar*, and ſet him up againſt *Edwy*, who with ſorrow (as it is thought) ſicken'd, and died, *An.* 958. *Heriger* on the reverſe, ſeems to have been Mint-maſter.

32. The thirty-ſecond, *Scus Edwy*, is here placed next to his names-ſake: but it is a miſtake, for it ſhould be *Scus Edwynus*. There were two St. Edwins, both Northumbers; the firſt a Monk, the ſecond a King. He laid the foundation of the Cathedral of York; and was ſlain by *Penda* and *Cadwallin* the Britain (to whom *Penda*, being taken Priſoner, had ſworn ſubmiſſion;) *Offred* his ſon, and the whole Army, being diſperſed. His head was brought to *York-minſter*; and that whole Kingdom came into very great diviſions and calamities. But this was not coined by him, nor do we know by whom: neither is it known to what King *Badi*, the Mint-maſter, belonged; only, that letter *A* is upon divers Coins of the Weſt-Saxons, and therefore probably this alſo belonged to ſome of thoſe Kings.

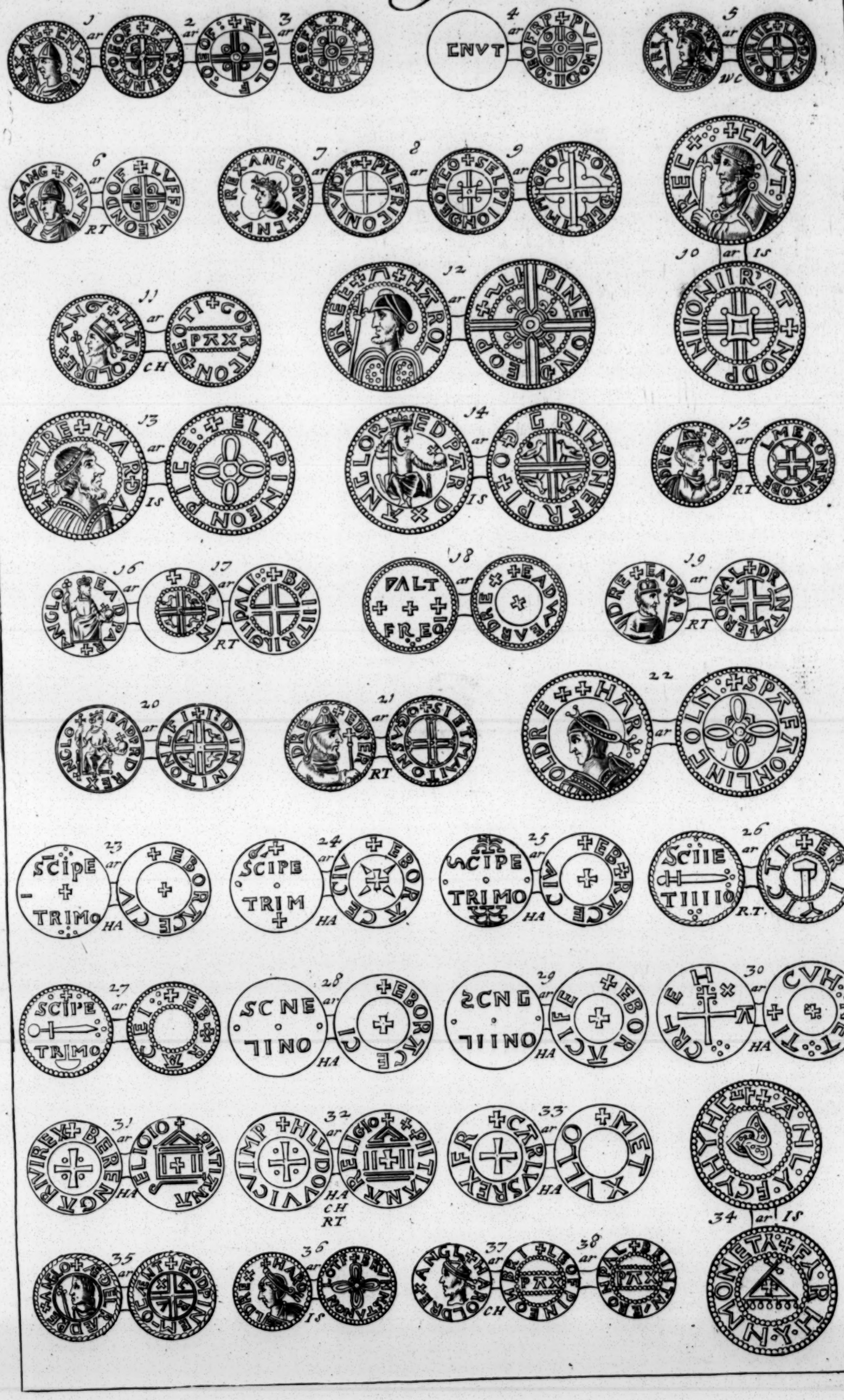
33. The thirty-third, *Eadgar*, ſon of King Edmund, peaceably enjoyed the fruits of the labours and dangers of his predeceſſors. A man admired by all, both foreigners and natives, for his great piety, juſtice, prudence, and induſtry in governing the Kingdom. *Sine prælio omnia gubernavit prout ipſe voluit*; i. e. he govern'd all at his pleaſure, and that without war. The reverſe is, *Leofsig Moneta Hamptonenſis*.

34. The thirty-fourth is of *Eadward*, ſon of King Edgar, by *Ethelfleda the fair* (called alſo *Eneda*,) Daughter of Duke *Ordmear*. He is much commended for a virtuous, well-diſpoſed, and hopeful Prince; and ſuch, the ſmall remainders of his Hiſtory do truly repreſent him to be. But, by order of his Step-mother *Alfritha*, to whom he was too obedient, he was murthered, to make way to the Throne for her ſon *Æthelred*. Edward was accounted a Saint and Martyr, becauſe of the many miracles ſaid to be done at his Tomb; which occaſioned the removal of his body from *Wereham* to a more honourable place (*Shaftesbury*:) and the Murderer, repenting of that wicked action, ſpent the reſt of her days in grief and ſevere penances. Who that *Heremod* on the reverſe was, we know not.

35. The thirty-fifth is of *Æthelred*, ſon of Edgar by *Alfritha*, the only weak and ſlothful Prince of all the line of King *Egbert*; as endeavouring to govern his Kingdom, not by true juſtice and valour, as his predeceſſors had done, but by tricks, and (as they call it) *Policy*. Firſt, he gave an opportunity to the Danes to renew their invaſions; and then, negligently or unfortunately, oppoſing them, he brought the Kingdom into great poverty and calamity, and afterwards into ſubjection unto thoſe ancient enemies and robbers of the country: by his lazineſs, loſing all that his forefathers by their induſtry had acquired; as Hiſtorians ſay St. Dunſtan foretold of him at his Baptiſm. Egbert began the advancement of the Kingdom, by reducing it into one *Monarchy*; his ſucceſſors valiantly defended, and ſettled and augmented it, by ſubduing the Danes and all other enemies: Edgar enjoyed it in full peace, proſperity, and glory; and his ſon, this *Æthelred*, ſuffered

BRITISH MUSEUM

Tabula III. Nummi Saxonici.



ſuffered it to run down again into a worſe condition than ever. And indeed it would be ſtrange to imagine ſo great a change in one man's time; did it not appear, that there was no *cauſe of ruin* left unpractiſed in his long reign, viz. his own negligence, cowardiſe, want of intelligence, and unskilfulneſs in war; and the great factions, enmities, and treaſons of the nobility: the particulars whereof have filled the tedious relations of our Hiſtorians.

Notes upon TAB. II.

By Mr. THORESBY:

1. 1ſt, ÆTHELVEARD REX (Occident. Saxonum.) Reverſe, EADMVND Monetarius.
2. 2d, COENVVLF REX (Merciorum.) Reverſe, LVL.
3. 3d, BEORMIRIC REX (*Cœnwulf*'s Succeſſor.) Reverſe, EELHEARD; whether nobleman or Minter, is uncertain.
4. 4th, ECGBEARHT REX (the Great.) Reverſe, DEBLS MONETArius; the monogram makes EBORACum.
5. 5th, EOBA; but the head of *Cynethrith*, the Wife of *Offa*. Reverſe, CYNETHRETH REGIN--M (in the Center) is for *Merciorum*.
6. 6th, AETHELVVLF REX. Reverſe, BRITH MONETArius.
7. 7th, ÆtheLVVLF REx. Reverſe, DVNN MONETArius.
8. 8th, PLEGMVND ARCHIEPiſcopus; a Paſtoral Staff. Reverſe, ÆTHELVVLF MOnetarius.
9. 9th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (the Monarch;) the Reverſe is evidently EBORAC. A. (AEccleſia as *Eccleſia* is frequently writ in the barbarous Age.) Civitas REGNALD MONeta.
10. 10th, ETHELRED REX ANGLOrum. The Reverſe ſeems to have been GodRIC MOneta On LVND or LIN.
11. 11th, ÆTHERED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, OSGVT MOnetarius On WINCeaſtep (*Winchester.*)
12. 12th, ÆLFRED REX. Reverſe, CVDBERHT.
13. 13th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED.
14. 14th, ÆLFRED. below ORSNA and above FORDA, as it is by Sir *Andr. Fountain* more correctly deſcribed; it ſeems deſign'd for *Oxford*, which was ſometimes writ *Oxnaford*, as appears by the Saxon Chron. *Ann.* 912. Reverſe, BERNFALED or BERNFALD Regis MOnetarius. (D and R being interwoven in the true draught of it.)
15. 15th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, LVDIG MONetarius.
16. 16th, Reverſe, ETHELSTAN MOnetarius.
17. 17th, ÆTHERED (Æthelred, E and L in one) MOnetarius.
18. 18th, EADƿ (W) ARD REX ANglorum. Reverſe, LEFWINE ON LINK (*Lincoln.*) This with the reſt of the ſame form, I take to be *Edward the Confeſſor*'s (not *Edward Sen.*) and communicated them as ſuch to Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who has afforded them his Sanction. The next is EADWEARD of a different Orthography; upon which it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that as there were *Three Edwards* before the coming of the *Normans*, ſo there are as many material diſtinctions upon the Coins that bear the ſame name; which, in my ſlender opinion, may be thus beſt accommodated to the ſeveral Princes. Thoſe with the Half-face and Scepter, to *Edward Senior*: Thoſe with the full-face and arch'd Crown, to *Edward the Confeſſor*: And thoſe without either Crown or Scepter, and indeed, for the moſt part, without any Effigies at all, to *Edward the Martyr*; which have alſo this further diſtinction in the form of the VV, not Ƿ; and they differ alſo in the Orthography, the latter part of the name being always WEARD not ƿARD. By this diſtribution, each King has his diſtinct moneys; and without this, *Edward the Martyr* is wholly excluded: which is hard upon him who reigned five years in an Age wherein the Saxon moneys are moſt plentiful.
19. 19th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe, EADMVND MONeta.
20. 20th, Same. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MOneta.
21. 21ſt, Same. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MONeta.
22. 22d, Same. Reverſe, BEANSTAN (or BEAHSTAN *Beeſton.*) MOneta.
23. 23d, Reverſe, BEORNWALD MOneta.
24. 24th, Reverſe, DIORA MONEta.
25. 25th, IEDƿ (W) ERD REEX. Reverſe, ARNERIM ON EOFERƿic (*York*) in which Northern parts the name is often by the vulgar pronounc'd *Yedward* to this day. Dr. *Wotton* reads the Reverſe, ARN. Eopl Regis MONetarius EOFRƿic. And ſo the next OÐL REgis MONetarius.
26. 26th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, OÐeLRIc MONeta (or Monetarius) de RINGofa, hodie *Runckhorne*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain* reads it.
27. 27th, EADWARD REx. Reverſe, Sƿ (W) EART. MONetarius ƿIncearcep, *Wincheſter*, with PAX in the middle.
28. 28th, ÆTHELSTAN REX. Reverſe, BIORNEARD MOneta LONDini CIvitatis.
29. 29th, EADMVND REX. Reverſe, EADGAR MOneta de NORTHWIC.
30. 30th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, VNBEIN MONETArius.
31. 31ſt, EADWIG REX. Reverſe, HEREGER MO.
32. 32d, SC (Sanctus) EADWI. Reverſe, BADI MONetarius.
33. 33d, EADGAR REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, LEOFSIC MOneta HAMTonenſis.
34. 34th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD Monetarius.
35. 35th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, ODA MOnetarius de WELINGford: In the four quarters, is CRVX.

Saxon Coins. TAB. III.

Notes upon Tab. III. *by Mr.* WALKER.

1. ALL the firſt ten, are of *Cnut* (called *the Great*) the firſt Daniſh King of England. There are very many of his Coins extant. I have only deſcribed thoſe wherein is ſome notable variety. Though *Swane* his father made divers conqueſts, and ſeveral countries as well as perſons (preferring his activeneſs before *Æthelred*'s ſloth, without regarding the juſtice of the cauſe) ſubmitted to him, and paid largely for his protection; yet was he never King,

King, nor aſſumed (he nor his ſon) the title; till *Edmund Ironſide* conſented to divide the Kingdom with him. Amongſt all theſe figures of *Cnut*, only one (the ſeventh) is with a crown; and that an open one contrary to that of the Engliſh Kings before him, and adorn'd with lilies; which would make me ſuſpect that Coin to be counterfeit, were it not that our Hiſtorians ſay, that when he was young he wore his Crown at the great aſſemblies of the Nobility, ſo many times in the year; as was the cuſtom, both here, and in France and Germany, and I think with all European Princes in thoſe times. But one time, being mightily flattered by his Courtiers, he chanced to be upon the ſea-banks, whither he commanded his chair to be brought; where, ſitting down upon the beach in great Majeſty, he told the ſea, that that was his land, and the water his water; wherefore he commanded the ſea to be content with its own chanel, and not to cover any part of the land. Which he had no ſooner ſaid, but the water daſhed upon him: whereupon he told his flatterers, that they ſhould hence-forward forbear all boaſting of his power and greatneſs. After this, it is reported that he would never wear a Crown. Others ſay, that he never wore a Crown after his coronation; and that then alſo, at his coronation, preſently after the Crown was ſet upon his head, he took it off, and fixed it upon the head of our Saviour crucified. The ordinary covering of his head was ſometimes a Mitre (as fig. 6.) at other times a cap (as fig. 5.) and at other times a triangular covering, uſed after him by Andronicus the Eaſtern Emperor, and by St. Edward the Confeſſor. The reverſe of the firſt, is *Farthein Monet Eoforwic*, i. e. *York*;
2, 3. of the ſecond, *Sunolf*; of the third, *Crinam.*
4. The fourth is *Wulnoth.* All coined at York.
5. The fifth is *Leodmer*, and ſeems to have been coined at *Raculfminſter*, now *Reculver.*
6. The ſixth hath *Luffwine*, or *Dover.*
7. The ſeventh hath *Wulfric on Lunden.*
8. The eighth is *Selwi*, at *Theoford.*
9. The ninth is *Outhgrim*, at *York.*
10. The tenth is *Cnut*, aged, with a Diadem about his head. The reverſe is *Nodwin Moneta:* The name of the place I cannot read. In his younger years, he ſpared no labour, nor any art, juſt or unjuſt, oppreſſion or murder; to acquire and ſettle the Kingdom to himſelf and Poſterity. Which being performed, as well as he could, he endeavoured to act more juſtly and plauſibly, that he might retain the obedience of the people, which he had ſo unjuſtly gotten. Yet not long before his death, he diſpoſſeſſed *Olavus* King of Norway of his dominion, about *An.* 1029.
11. The eleventh is of *Harold*, Cnut's ſecond ſon, called for his ſwiftneſs *Hares-foot.* To his eldeſt ſon *Suane*, ſuſpected to be none of his own, Cnut gave the Kingdom of Norway: to *Harold*, his ſecond ſon (by foreign writers alſo called a Baſtard) the Kingdom of England: and to *Hardacnut*, his ſon by *Emma*, he gave Denmark. Harold's Reign was ſhort, about four years, and employed more in endeavouring to ſettle his title, than in performing any worthy action. The reverſe is, *Godric* at *Theotford.*
12. The twelfth is of the ſame, with a Diadem about his Helmet. The reverſe is, *Sliwine on Theodford.*
13. The thirteenth is of *Harthacnut.* He reign'd about two years, and died ſuddenly at a great feaſt in *Lambeth.* Little of note is mention'd of him, beſides that he was very affectionate to his mother's children; and that he loved good eating, making four meals a day. The reverſe is *Elnwine on Wice.*——perhaps *Worceſter.*

The fourteenth is of St. *Edward the Confeſſor*; 14.
of whom there are very many Coins ſtill extant. I have preſented only thoſe of moſt variety. This repreſents him as a young man ſitting with a ſtaff or ſcepter (which amongſt the Romans was the *Haſta pura* and *Sceptrum*, ſometimes made of Ivory, and many times with an Eagle on the top of it; inſtead of which, our Kings uſed commonly a Croſs, tho' not always of the ſame faſhion; ſometimes alſo a Lily:) In his left hand, a globe, with a croſs faſten'd in it. This was uſed only by Chriſtian Emperors and Kings, as intimating that they had that power through the virtue of the *Croſs*, or Paſſion, of our Saviour. The Pagan Roman Emperors uſed rather a ſtern or oar faſten'd to a globe, ſhewing that they ſteer'd the world; not expreſſing whence they receiv'd that power. Whereas Suidas ſaith of Juſtinian, that in his left hand he carried a globe with a croſs upon it; ſignifying, that by faith in the *Croſs* of Chriſt he was advanced to be Lord of the world, *i. e.* that he obtained that dominion by Chriſt crucified, who was now made Lord of Lords, and Prince over the Kings of the earth. This Prince was ſon to King *Æthelred*; ſo that in him, to the great joy of the Engliſh (the Daniſh Government being extinguiſhed) the noble ancient Saxon Line was reſtored. He was a Prince of very great juſtice, devotion, mildneſs, bounty, and many other excellent virtues. And indeed, ſeveral things reported to his prejudice, ſeem capable of a rational Apology; as the hard uſage of his mother *Emma*, and his wife *Edith.* Neither wanted he courage, or diligence: but the factions of the great nobility, and the ambition of Earl Godwin, required a more ſevere, if not auſtere, Government. The reverſe, *Othgrim on Eſrwic*, I conceive to be *York.*

The fifteenth is of the ſame *Edward*, but 15.
with an unuſual ornament upon his head: in his hand, a ſcepter ending in a Lily. The reverſe perhaps is *Ailmer on Scrobe.*——coined at *Shrowesbury.*

The ſixteenth is of the ſame, with an Im- 16.
perial or cloſe crown: his ſcepter hath three pearls croſs-wiſe. On the reverſe, is a Croſs between four martlets, I ſuppoſe; which was the original or firſt of thoſe Arms they call the Arms of the Weſt-Saxons (though Arms and Scutcheons, *&c.* are of a later invention,) and are now of the City of *London*, and of divers other places: But they are, in ſeveral particulars, alter'd from what they were in his time; perhaps for the greater beauty. The reverſe of the ſixteenth is imperfect. That of the
ſeventeenth, I cannot read: perhaps, it is the 17.
ſame with that of the nineteenth.

Of the eighteenth, the reverſe is *Walter on* 18.
Eoferwick.

The nineteenth is *Edward*, with a crown Im- 19.
perial, and Scepter; on it, a croſs like that of an Archbiſhop. The Reverſe is, *Drintmer on Wal.* perhaps *Wallingford.*

The twentieth is *Edward*, with a crown 20.
pearled: the reverſe may be—*dinnit on Leiceſter.*

The twenty-firſt hath another unuſual orna- 21.
ment on his head: the reverſe is *Sietmait on Sutho*——perhaps ſome place in *Suthfolk.*

The twenty-ſecond is of *Harold*, a younger 22.
ſon of Earl Godwin. How he gain'd the Kingdom, whilſt the rightful Heir *Edgar* was alive, except by force and power, I know not. Some ſay, King Edward bequeath'd it to him; conceiving Edgar not ſo able to govern: others, that he was choſen by the conſent of the Nobility;

Nobility; but this is not probable. But his father as long as he lived had uſed all means, juſt and unjuſt, to get the great offices of command into his hands, which, coming after his death to Harold, the beſt and worthieſt of his children, he made uſe of accordingly. Before his reign, he had ſhewed himſelf very valiant, diligent, and loyal alſo: at leaſt more than his brethren: and, as ſoon as crown'd, he endeavour'd by all prudent and fitting means to obtain the favour of the people. But his reign laſted not long, and was taken up with wars and troubles: At laſt, fighting raſhly and indiſcreetly with *William* Duke of Normandy, he was ſlain with two of his brethren; the third being killed before in a battle near York. And ſo ended the great power and ambition of Earl Godwin and his family: as alſo of the Kingdom of the Saxons.

23. From the twenty-third to the twenty-eighth, is *Sancti Petri moneta*; moſt of them coined at York, yet with ſeveral ſtamps. I am in great doubt, whether theſe were coined for *Peter-pence* (or *Romeſcot*) which was an annual tax of a penny each houſhold; given for the Weſt-Saxon Kingdom by King Ina, about *Anno* 720; and for Mercia by King Offa; and paid at the feſtival of *S. Petri ad vincula*: At firſt, as ſome ſay, for the education of Saxon Scholars at Rome; but afterwards, as a Grant for the uſe of the Pope himſelf, not then ſo well provided as afterwards. (The like tax, of three half-pence and a ſieve of oats for each family, was about the ſame time given by the Polonians, upon the ſame reaſons.) Or it may be, it was the ordinary money coined by the Archbiſhop, whoſe famous Cathedral was St. *Peter*'s. For amongſt the great number of ſuch coins, I have ſeen very few (one is, the 26th in this table) ſtamped other where. Beſides, there is ſuch great variety in the ſtamps, that very many (more than ſeem to be neceſſary for that payment) muſt needs have been coin'd: nor is the ſword a proper ſymbol for St. *Peter*.

26. The twenty-ſixth. What the word in the reverſe ſignifies, whether the name of a perſon or place, I know not.

28, 29. The twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, *St. Neglino*, I do not underſtand, as neither the

30. thirtieth. Theſe coins of St. *Peter*, with the three following, and divers others ſcattered in the other plates, were found at *Harkirk* in the pariſh of *Sephton* in Lancaſhire, as they were digging for a burying-place; and were all afterwards engraved and printed in one large ſheet: but having ſeen many of the ſame, it was not fitting to omit them here.

31. The thirty-firſt is of *Berengarius*, King of Italy, in Charles the Great's time. The reverſe ſhews the building of ſome church; but what church we know not: the words *Chriſtiana Religio* ſhew alſo ſo much.

32. The thirty-ſecond is *Ludovicus Pius*. The reverſe much the ſame.

33. The thirty-third is of *Carlus Magnus*; and informs us of his true name, which was not *Carolus* from *Charus* or *Carus*; but *Carlus*, in the Northern languages ſignifying a *man*, *vir*, or a *ſtrong man*. *Metullo* was one of the coining places in France, in his time.

34. The thirty-fourth is *Anlaf Cyning*; a name very troubleſome about the times of Æthelſtan, and after. There ſeem to have been two of them; one, King of Ireland; another, of ſome part of Northumberland. V. Tab. II. c. 28. What that not unelegant figure in the midſt implies, as alſo that in the reverſe, except it be the front of ſome church, I cannot conceive; as neither, who that *Farbin* or *Farning* was. I much doubted, why Anlaf a Pagan ſhould ſtamp a church with croſſes upon his coin; till Mr. Charleton ſhewed me on a coin of Sihtric (Anlaf's father) a Chriſtian, the very ſame figures; the Mint-maſter for haſte, or ſome other reaſon, making uſe of the ſame ſtamp.

The thirty-fifth is of the unfortunate *Æthelred*, and is mentioned here, becauſe coined by Earl Godwin in Kent. Whence appears what I hinted before, that the Nobility and Governors put their names upon the coins; and not only the Mint-maſters, as was more frequent in France. 35.

The thirty-ſixth is of *Harold*, the ſon of Godwin. The reverſe is *Brunſtan on Lot fecit*. *Brunſtan* ſeems to have been only a Mint-maſter; where *Lot* is, I know not. 36.

The thirty-ſeventh is of *Harold* ſon of Cnut. The reverſe is *Leofwine on Brightſtoll*. 37.

The thirty-eighth hath the reverſe *Brintanmere on Wallingford*, as I conceive. Theſe three by misfortune were miſplaced, yet fit to be known becauſe of the places of their ſtamping. 38.

Notes upon TAB. III.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1ſt, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, FARÐEIN MOnetarius de EOFerwick (*York.*) 1.

2d, Reverſe, SVNOLF MOnetarius de EOFerwick. 2.

3d, Reverſe, CRINAN MOnetarius de EOFeRwick. 3.

4th, CNVT. Reverſe, WvLNOTH MOnetarius de EOFeRWick. 4.

5th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, LEODMER ON RINCoſa (*Runcoſam*, built by *Ethelfleda*, Sax. Chron. *Anno* 913.) 5.

6th, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, LVFFWIN ON DOF (*Dover.*) 6.

7th, CNVT REX ANGLORVM. Reverſe, WVLFRIC ON LVNDene (*London.*) 7.

8th, Reverſe, SELWIN ON THEOTFOrd (*Thetford.*) 8.

9th, Reverſe, OVTHGRIM MOnetarius de EOFerwick. 9.

10th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, NODWIN MONetarius de IIRAT. 10.

11th, HAROLD REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, GOTHRIC ON THEOTFord, with PAX in the Center. 11.

12th, HAROLD REEX Anglorum. Reverſe, SLEWINE ON THEODford. 12.

13th, HARTHACNVT REX. Reverſe, ELWINE ON WIGEnaceaꝛtcen (*Worceſter.*) 13.

14th, EDWARD reX ANGLORum. Reverſe, OTHGRIM ON EFeRWIc (*York.*) 14.

15th, EDWErD REX. Reverſe, ÆLMER ON SCROBEꝛbẏnıg (*Shrewsbury.*) 15.

16th, EADWARd reX ANGLORum. Reverſe, BRANd on Walingford. 16.

17th, BRINTRIL ON WALIngford. 17.

18th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WALTER on EOꝛeꝛꝺıc. 18.

19th, EADWARD REX. Reverſe, DRINTMER ON WALıngꝛoꝺ. 19.

20th, EADWaRD REX. ANGLOrum. Reverſe, RDIN NIT (or rather BRIN) ON LEIceſter. 20.

21ſt, EDWERD REX. Reverſe, SIETMAIT ON SVTHO: as Mr. *O. W.* or rather 21.

ther SIETMaN MONetarius de SVÐIC: as Sir *Andrew Fountain* more accurately, for *Sudbury*, (call'd ꝺuꝺbeꝛı, Sax. Chron.)

22. 22d, HAROLD REX. Reverſe, SWAFA ON LINCOLN.

23. 23d, SCI (Sancti) PETRI. Reverſe, EBORACEnſis or EBORACEnſium CIVitas.

24. 24th, SCI. PETRI. Moneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIVitas.

25. 25th, SCI. PETRI MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIVitas.

26. 26th, SCI. PETrI MOneta. Reverſe, ERIVHT or ERMIT M.

27. 27th, SCI. PETRI. MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: cIvitas. The two next are, doubtleſs, deſign'd by the bungling minters of thoſe ages, for the ſame Inſcriptions.

28. 28th, SC (Sanctus) N (for P) ET"rI N (for M) O. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIvitas.

29. 29th, Same miſtake. Reverſe, EBORAcens: CIFE for CIVEtas. by change of V conſonant into F, as is frequent in other languages: (Mr. Lhuyd's comparative Etymol. in his Arch. Brit.)

30. 30th, As engraved, I can make nothing of it.

31. 31ſt, BERENGARIVS REX. Reverſe, CHRISTIANA RELIGIO.

32. 32d, HLVDOVVICVS IMPerator. I have one of them, and the laſt three letters are very diſtinctly IMP. not IRE, as engraved before. Reverſe, XIPSTIANA RELIGIO.

33. 33d, CARLVS REX FRancorum. Reverſe, METXVLLO.

34. 34th, ANLAF CVNINC (King.) Reverſe, FARNAN MONETA. Dr. *Wotton* ſuppoſes this coined at *Farne*-Iſland, when *Anlaf* was baptized, and this to be the book with ſeven Seals, &c.

35. 35th, ÆTHELRÆD REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, GODWINE MOneta CÆNTpaɲe (*Cantwari*,) the people of Kent.

36. 36th, HAROLD REX. Reverſe, BRVNNSTAN ON LOTF; I ſuppoſe for ÐЄOTFord.

37. 37th, HAROLD REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, LEOFWINE ON BRIcgꝛtop (*Briſtow.*)

38. 38th, BRINTNÆR (or MÆR) ON ꝴALıngꝴoɲꝺ: in the center of each is PAX.

Saxon Coins, TAB. IV.

Notes upon Tab. IV. *by Mr.* WALKER.

IN this plate are collected divers unknown coins, yet ſuch as I conceive to have belonged to theſe Nations: ſome alſo of former Kings are repeated; but for the moſt part the faces, and in all, the reverſes, are divers. They are added here, in hopes that it may not be ungrateful to them who have the curioſity to collect theſe rarities, to have the more aſſiſtance for the underſtanding of them.

1. The firſt is of the unfortunate King *Æthelred*, the face unlike the ordinary one; the reverſe CRVX. between the four branches of the croſs, *Winſtan moneta on Winchester*.

2. The ſecond, a ſpread Eagle, *Anlaf cyning*. The reverſe *Æthelred minetric.* which ſeems to be Mint-maſter.

3. The third is *Eadmuud Rex*. Reverſe, *Reingrim moneta*. Which *Edmund* this was, is uncertain. Beſides the ſon of *Edward Sen.* (of whom we have ſpoken before, Tab. II. c. 29.) there is none famous in our Hiſtories, but *Edmund* ſirnamed *Ironſide*, the valiant ſon of King Æthelred, and St. *Edmund* King of the Eaſt-Angles. *Edmund Ironſide* reigned ſo ſhort a time, that there are very few, if any, coins extant of him; thoſe which may probably be thought his, are in this Table. He was a very bold indefatigable Soldier, but unfortunate; being in moſt of his enterpriſes betrayed or defeated by the Traitor *Edric*. Who, being a man of a mean family, got by his inſinuations into power; *of a crafty wit, and fair-ſpoken tongue: he exceeded all men living of thoſe times in malice and treachery, in pride and cruelty.* His brother *Agelmer* was the father of *Wulnoth*, the father of Earl *Godwin*.

4. The fourth is *Ethelſtan Rex Anglorum*. Reverſe, *Hegenredes* moneta *on Deorabi*. Coined at *Darby*.

5. The fifth is another face of King *Ethelred*. Reverſe, *Watlfreth moneta Gippeſwic.* Ipſwich the place of coining it.

6. The ſixth is *Eadmund*. Reverſe, *Boin* LYG. Who it was, I know not.

7. The ſeventh ſeems to be of *Coenuulf*, King of the Weſt-Saxons. Of whom ſee Tab. II. c. 2. of the Northumbers. I know not where to begin to read the letters on the reverſe; nor do I underſtand them.

8. The eighth is *Eadred Rex*. The reverſe, *Manna moneta*. This face reſembles not that in Tab. II. c. 30.

9. 12. 37. The ninth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirty-ſeventh, ſeem to be of the ancient Iriſh Kings, the only ones that I ever ſaw. The letters are very unuſual, and therefore difficult to be read or underſtood. The ninth, I conjecture to be *Dida Medino*. The reverſe, two hands in the oppoſite angles of a croſs. The word ſeems to be *Iniconeic*, a name (as I am inform'd) ſtill extant in Ireland.

10. The tenth, if it be not *Offa*, I know not who it is.

11. The eleventh is of an Iriſh Prince (I conceive) by the words *Midino* on the ninth coin. *Midini* upon this and the twelfth, ſeems to refer or belong to *Midia*, now called *Meath*, one of the diviſions and countreys in Ireland.

13. The thirteenth is *Eadgar Rex*. Reverſe, *Æthered moneta Lundoniæ*. It was probably one of the *Edwards*, but the effigies being like none of the other, I know not of whom it is.

14. The fourteenth, *Dmo*, unleſs it be one of the *Edmonds*, I cannot gueſs at it; but the countenance, cloaths, &c. are not like any of the other. The reverſe alſo is equally unknown.

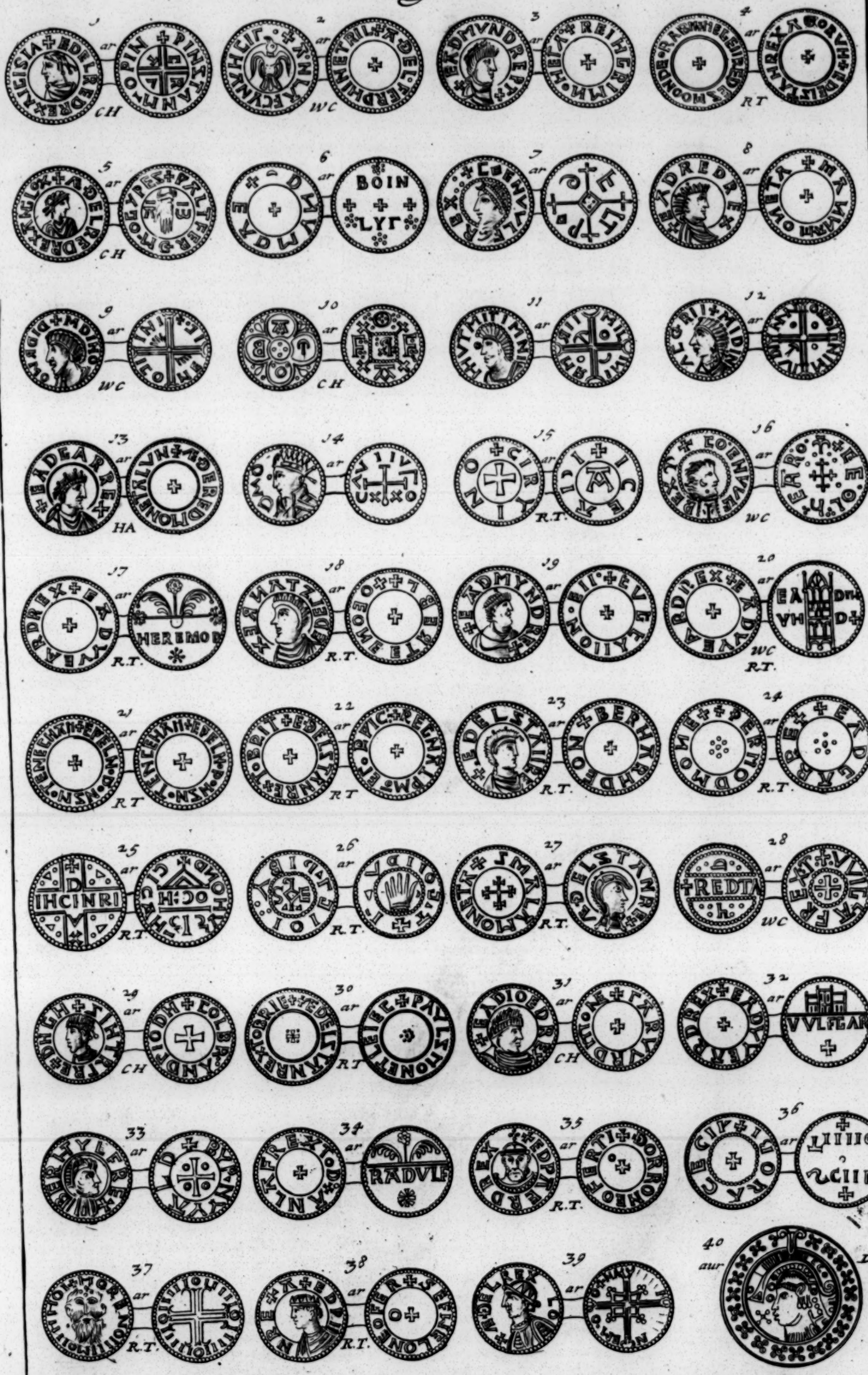
15. The fifteenth, I do not underſtand.

16. The ſixteenth is *Coenuulf* a Mercian; but not like any of thoſe already deſcribed. The reverſe, *Ceolheard*, I underſtand not.

17. The ſeventeenth is ſet down, becauſe of the beauty and unuſualneſs of the reverſe.

18. The eighteenth. There were divers *Æthelſtans*: one was the ſon either of *Egbert* or *Æthelwulf*, and was King of Kent; another was the ſon of Edward Sen. of whom before: the third was a Daniſh King called *Gormund*, who being overcome by Ælfred at the battle of *Eddington*, ſubmitted himſelf and his army, either to embrace the Chriſtian Religion or depart the whole Countrey. Himſelf with thirty of his chiefeſt Commanders were baptized, with a great part of the Army; the reſt quitted the Realm. King Ælfred was his Godfather, and call'd him *Æthelſtan*, and gave him the Kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, then very much diſpeopled by the cruel wars. I take this coin

to


1 ar CH
2 ar WC
3 ar
4 ar RT
5 ar CH
6 ar BOIN LYT
7 ar
8 ar
9 ar WC
10 ar CH
11 ar
12 ar
13 ar HA
14 ar
15 ar R.T.
16 ar WC
17 ar R.T.
18 ar R.T.
19 ar
20 ar WC R.T.
21 ar RT
22 ar RT
23 ar R.T.
24 ar R.T.
25 ar R.T.
26 ar R.T.
27 ar R.T.
28 ar WC
29 ar CH
30 ar RT
31 ar CH
32 ar
33 ar
34 ar
35 ar R.T.
36 ar
37 ar R.T.
38 ar R.T.
39 ar
40 aur DP

to
ver
un

19. tri
oth
tro

20. pul
fee
fou
Ed

21. (N
not
the

22. Æ
† Perhaps, *Titus Britannia. Tem. Dun.* p. 24. *Sold. Tit. Hon.* p. 606. Th

ſtan
for
Th

23. nar

24. wh
We

25. wa
See Mr. *Thoresby's* own Note. tler
ſen
vau
(Je
run
and
Hiſ
ſion
his
reg

26.

27. bab
ma
cov
ſcer
gor
nan

28. Bec
Luc
kno
he
Egl
and
cor

29. Wh
He
and
hat
ſelf
gre
he
and
two
ans
Sco
wr
En
the
Coll
in
tion
ted
wh
dif
Ex
coi

BRITISH MUSEUM

to be of him; and the rather, becauſe the reverſe ſeems to be Daniſh language, and not underſtood by me.

19. The nineteenth is of *Edmond*: I ſhould attribute it to the valiant *Ironſide*, if I could find others of his coins; but his reign was ſhort and troubleſom.

20. The twentieth is of St. *Edward the Confeſſor*; publiſhed here, becauſe by the reverſe it ſhould ſeem, what I have read alſo, that he either founded or re-edified the great Church of St. *Edmond* at *Bury*.

21. The twenty-firſt is *Æthelnoth on Snotenegham* (Nottingham.) Who is meant by it, I know not; but it is of no value, ſince both ſides are the ſame.

22. The twenty-ſecond ſeems to be of the great *Æthelſtan*; what [*to Brie*] means, I know not †. The reverſe is *Regnald moneta Eoferwic.*

† Perhaps, *Totius Britannia.* *Sim. Dun.* p. 24. *Sald. Tit. Hon.* p. 606.

23. The twenty-third, I believe, was of *Ethelſtan* King of Kent, a very valiant Prince, and fortunate againſt the Danes: he died young. The reverſe is *Berharhed on*; but no place named.

24. The twenty-fourth, is of King *Edgar*, of whom we have ſpoken before. The reverſe is *Wermod moneta.*

25. The twenty-fifth, *Sci Canuti.* This rare coin was lent us by that ingenious and worthy Gentleman Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*; which he ſaith was ſent him out of Swedeland; being found in a vault in Juitland. The reverſe in a croſs IHC (Jeſus) INRI (Jeſus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum). A and D are conjectured to be *Anglia* and *Dania*: that King (as Saxo Grammaticus, Hiſt. lib. lxii. noteth) looking upon his pretenſions to the Crown of England as juſt as any of his Predeceſſors, was reſolved to attempt the regaining of it.

See Mr. *Thoresby*'s own Note.

26. The twenty-ſixth, I cannot interpret.

27. The twenty-ſeventh is alſo of *Ethelſtan*, probably King of Kent; becauſe of his helmet made after an antique faſhion, but uſeful; covering the nape of the neck, and a bar deſcending as low as his noſe: he hath alſo a gorget. The reverſe, *Smala*, I take to be the name of the Mint-maſter.

28. The twenty-eighth is *Wiglaf.* After that Beornuulf was ſlain by the Eaſt-Angles, and Ludican by Egbert; This *Wiglaf* obtained (I know not how) the Mercian Kingdom. But he being alſo overcome by *Egbert*, reſigned, and Egbert reſtored it to him under a certain tribute; and ſo he reign'd thirteen years. Little is recorded of him. *Redward* was Mint-maſter.

29. The twenty-ninth is *Sihtric Rex* DHGH. What theſe letters ſignify, is unknown to me. He was a Daniſh King in Northumberland, and was, for his pride and tyranny, very much hated of his neighbours. To ſtrengthen himſelf, he deſired to marry *Edith* the ſiſter of the great Æthelſtan; who would not conſent, till he promiſed to become Chriſtian, as he did, and was baptized, but died not long after. His two ſons, becauſe they would not turn Chriſtians, fled their country. Gudferth went into Scotland, and Anlaf into Ireland; where they wrought all the miſchief they could againſt the Engliſh, till Æthelſtan utterly vanquiſhed them both. V. Tab. II. c. 9. The reverſe is *Colbrand.* Why may not this be that *Colbrand*, in the Romance of Guy of Warwick, mentioned by *Knighton* and others to have combated, and been vanquiſh'd by, that famous Earl? whoſe valour deſerved better, than to have been diſcredited by thoſe fabulous, if not ridiculous, Exaggerations. However, it appears by this coin, that thoſe perſons were Contemporaries, in the time of King Æthelſtan, and of a Daniſh King (whom the fable miſcalls) enemy for a long time to Æthelſtan. The two combatants alſo ſeem to have been very eminent for their valour and employments. Upon theſe true conſiderations (according to the cuſtom of the times about the holy war) ſome ill-employ'd perſons raiſed that ſorry childiſh fable.

30. The thirtieth is of *Æthelſtan*; *to brie* I underſtand not. The reverſe, *Pauls moneta Leiec.* ſeems to imply its being coined at Leiceſter.

31. The thirty-firſt, I read *Eadred Rex.* The reverſe, *Garuurd moneta.*

32. The thirty-ſecond, *Eadward Rex.* The reverſe, *Uulfgar*, under the front of a church, probably Weſtminſter-Abby.

33. The thirty-third is *Berthulf Rex*, of the Mercians; whom we have mentioned before. The reverſe is *Byrnuuald.*

34. The thirty-fourth is *Anlaf Rex to do*; the meaning unknown. The reverſe is *Radulf*, under ſuch a plant as is alſo in a coin of St. *Edward*'s.

35. The thirty-fifth is a very old face; if of any, I ſuppoſe it muſt be of St. *Edward.* The reverſe is *Thorr on Eoferwic.*

36. The † thirty-ſixth, St. *Neglin.* I have already declared that I knew not who he was.

† See Mr. *Thoresby*'s own Note.

37. The thirty-ſeventh ſeems to be of an Iriſh Prince; to me not legible.

38. The thirty-eighth is *Edwin Rex.* This ſeems to have been the glorious King of the Northumbers; who, being forced out of his country by a cruel and tyrannical Uſurper, betook himſelf to Redwald King of the Eaſt-Angles; who alſo, after many promiſes and threats, agreed to deliver him up to his enemy. At which time the worthy *Edwin* was comforted by a meſſenger from God, promiſing him ſafety, his Kingdom, *&c.* and, laying his right hand upon *Edwin*'s head, bad him remember that ſign; which when it came to paſs, he ſhould receive the Goſpel. This, *Edwin* faithfully promiſed, and afterwards faithfully performed, as may be read in Venerable Bede in his ſecond book of the Eccl. Hiſtory, which, in great part, is concerning this valiant, victorious, religious Prince. His converſion fell out in the year of Chriſt 627. The reverſe is *Sefwel on Eoferwic.*

39. The thirty-ninth hath a coronet upon his helmet. *Æthel. Rex* may either be *Ethelred*, *Ethelwolf*, or *Ethelſtan*; though the face repreſents none of them. The reverſe is not legible.

40. The fortieth is taken out of Dr. *Plot*'s hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*; it was found in digging the works at Oxford, and is, or not long ſince was, in the poſſeſſion of Sir *John Holman.* It is ſuppoſed to be the gold given by St. *Edward the Confeſſor* at his curing the *Scrophulæ*, or the *Kings-Evil.* It is worth noting that it hath upon it the figure of a woman veiled (not unlike a *Nun*;) whether of the Bleſſed Virgin, or ſome other holy woman, I cannot determine. But it ſeems much more proper for that function, than that now uſed of an Angel; which was taken from the French.

Mr. Walker's account, from whom he had the Coins.

It remains that we declare whence we received theſe coins. HA were ſuch as were found in making a burial-place at Harkirk in the Pariſh of *Sephton* in Lancaſhire.

J S, is John Speed in his Chronicle; which he copied out of Sir John Cotton's ſtore in his famous library.

W C, are thoſe which were, with great care, judgment, and expence, collected by that moſt worthy

worthy and ingenious treaſurer of ancient learning, Mr. William Charleton; whoſe kindneſs deſerves a greater teſtimony, than this place permits.

R T, is Mr. Ralph Thoresby, of Leeds in Yorkſhire; who by his great induſtry hath augmented his father's conſiderable ſtock of this ſort of knowledge.

C H, is Mr. Charles Hills, very well known by his eminent skill in all natural and alſo antique learning.

D P, is Dr. Plot, well known every where; D T Dr. Trumball; W K is Will. Kingſley Eſq; of Canterbury. Divers alſo of them are in our own poſſeſſion.

Notes upon TAB. IV.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ETHELRED REX AIGISIA, which ſeems to be deſigned for REX ANGLOrum, and to be either the Engraver's or Minter's miſtake. Reverſe, WINSTAN MOnetarius de WINcealtep, (*Wincheſter*) CRVX.

2. 2. ANLAF CVNVN GIT. Reverſe, ATHELFERD MINETRIL or MINETepe REGis, as Dr. *Wotton* reads it. I rather take the bird for a *Raven*, than an *Eagle*, becauſe it was the celebrated Enſign of the *Danes*; as Mr. *Hearne* in his notes upon King *Alfred*'s life (p. 61.) very probably conjectures.

3. 3d, EADMVND REX (PT before the X ſeem redundant.) Reverſe, REINGRIM MONETArius.

4. 4th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, WALTFERTH MOnetarius de GYPESpic (*Ipſwich*) or GYPESlip (*Iſlip*) as Dr. *Wotton*. This piece is mine; and I cannot but obſerve, that there are more apparent ſigns of the Piety of this King upon his moneys, than of moſt of the other Saxon Kings upon theirs; as here, a *hand* (to denote the divine Providence) betwixt *Alpha* and *Omega*, and upon others CRVX. So that he ſeems to deſerve a better Character than Mr. *O. W.* (too much influenced by the Monkiſh Hiſtorians of thoſe ages) is pleaſed to afford him in Tab. III. n. 35.

5. 5th, EDELSAN REX AXORUM for *Anglorum*, or REx sAXONVM (Orientalium) as an ingenious Author reads it; but upon the Coin it ſelf it is ſtrictly RVM. Reverſe, HEGENREDES MOnetarius ON DEORABYI or BYE (*Darby.*)

6. 6th, EADMVND the contrary way. Reverſe, BOINLVC or BOI. Monetarius, LVCecpelð as Dr. *Wotton*.

7. 7th, COENWLF REX. Reverſe ſeems to be PODELT or POOEL, whence the family of *Pool* or *Powel*.

8. 8th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, MANNA MONETA.

10. 10th, OFFA REX. Reverſe, EOBA, a nobleman.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MONETA LVNðene (*London.*)

15. 15th, SC (Sancti) EADI, St. *Edmond*, by King *Alfred* or ſome ſucceeding King. Reverſe ſeems to be CIRVC MOneta, cyric ceaꞇ, Church-money; or Cyricbyriȝ, *Chirbury*, built by *Ethelfleda* Queen of the *Mercians*.

16. 16th, COENVVLF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, CEOLHEARD.

17. 17th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD, a nobleman, or minter.

18. 18th, ÆTHELSTAN REX, the averſe way. Reverſe, ABERTEE MOneta EOferwick, *York*; where there is a ſtreet to this day which bears his *Daniſh* name, *Godrun-* (as in the Saxon Chron.) or *Gudrum*-gate.

19. 19th, EADMVND REX. Reverſe, perhaps, EVGEAN ON EII or EN. Dr. *Wotton* reads it CVRCA MONETarius, and deduces thence the name of *Croke*.

20. 20th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, EADMVND.

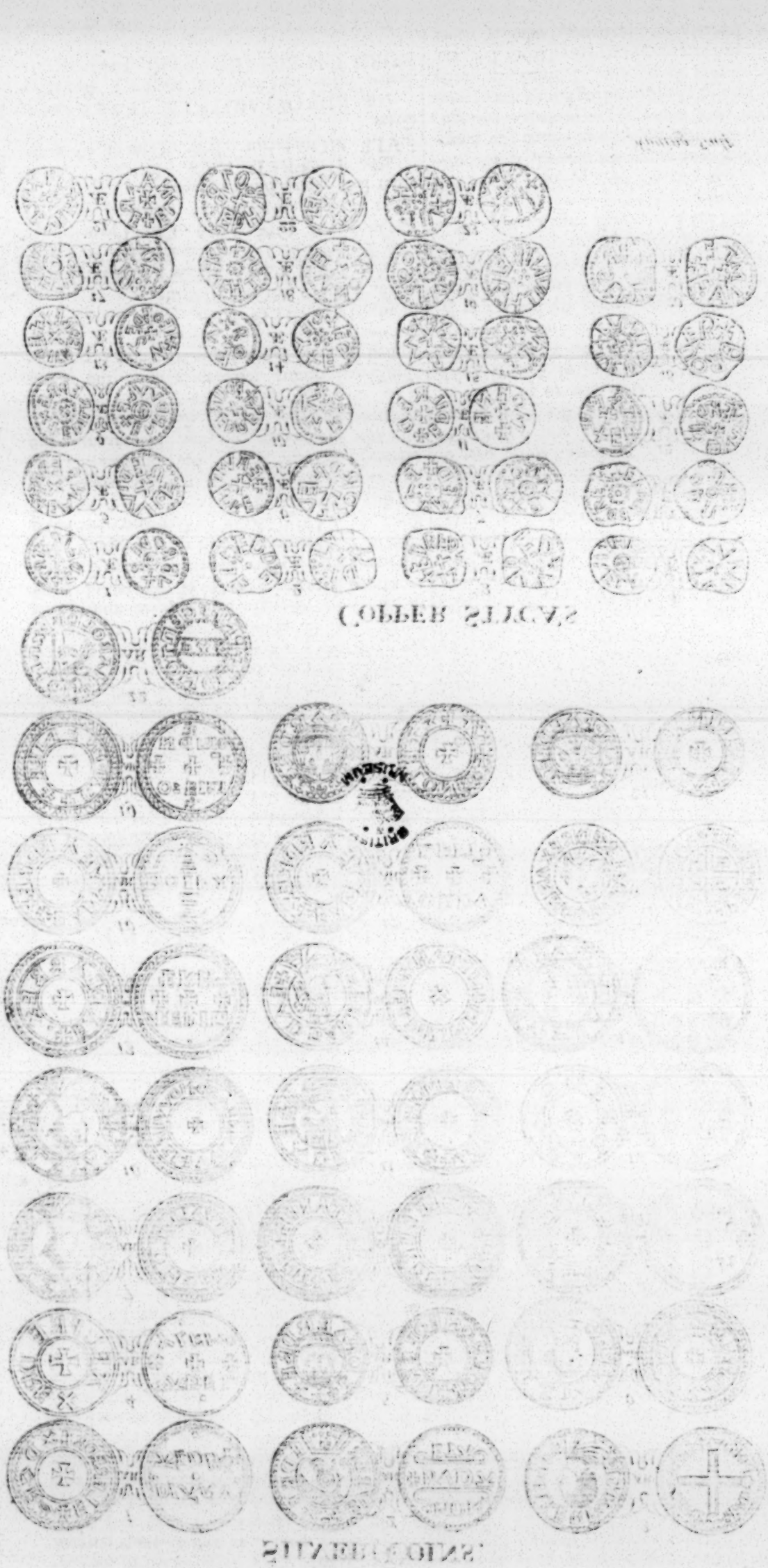
21. 21ſt, ETHELNOTH ON SNOTENGHAM (*Nottingham*;) the Original is a very beautiful Coin, but, by ſome accident, both ſides are alike; ſo that there is no King's name: tho' perhaps none was ever deſign'd, but *Ethelnoth*'s only, who was a nobleman, deſervedly celebrated in the Saxon Chronicle for his ſervices againſt the *Danes*, *Anno* 894. In which Century, we find the names of two Archbiſhops *Ceolnoth* and *Plegmund*, upon their reſpective moneys, whoſe Example poſſibly this noble Ealdorman imitated, or might have the like Privilege granted him by Royal Authority. This I am the rather induced to believe, becauſe the coin is on both ſides one of the faireſt minted pieces of thoſe ages.

22. 22d, ETHELSTAN REX TOtius BRITanniæ. Reverſe, REGNALD MOneta EFORWIC (*York.*) I wonder a perſon ſo curious as Mr. *O. W.* ſhould be at a loſs as to the meaning of TO BRIT. *Simeon Dunelmenſis*, Dec. Scrip. ſpeaking of this Monarch, ſaith, *primuſque regum*, p. 24. totius Britanniæ *adeptus eſt imperium*, he was the firſt King of *all Britain*: and leſt this ſhould be thought the language only of his own age (*Anno* 1160) the learned *Selden* puts it out of doubt, Tit. of Hon. that this title was uſed in thoſe ages, by an p. 606. Original Charter, wherein one of the Saxon Kings (*Anno* 730) ſubſcribes himſelf *Rex Britanniæ*.

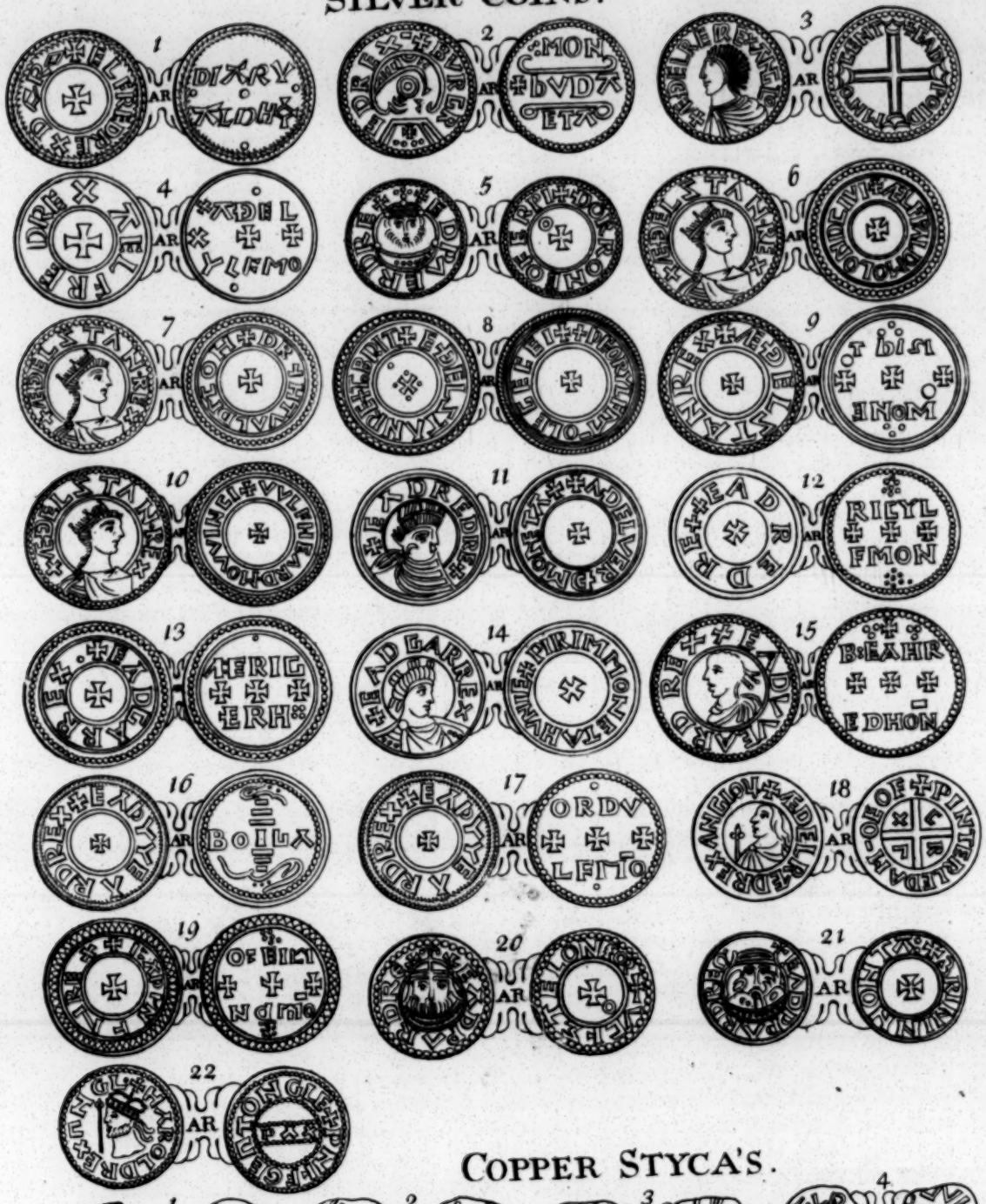
23. 23d, ETHELSTAN (Son of *Edward Senior*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain* apprehends) REX. Reverſe, BERNARHDE ON. but no place mentioned. Dr. *Wotton* makes the three laſt Letters to ſignify Eopl On Nopðpic.

24. 24th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, DVRMOD MONEtarius. Our common Chroniclers are ſo taken up with this King's Title of the *Peaceable*, that they almoſt wholly wave his wars; but it appears by a certain Charter of his (in the Introduction to Ireland, tit. *Ouſtmanni*) that he conquered *the greateſt part of Ireland, with her moſt noble City, Dublin.* Of which noted paſſage, this rare coin ſeems to be a Confirmation: it being found in digging amongſt ſome ancient Ruins at *Dublin*, from whence it was ſent me under the notion of an *Iriſh* coin; and ſo it may be in ſome reſpect, though of our *Britiſh* Monarch. During whoſe Wars it ſeems to have been coin'd there; *Durmod*, or *Dermot*, being a name familiarly known to thoſe that are converſant in the Iriſh Annals.

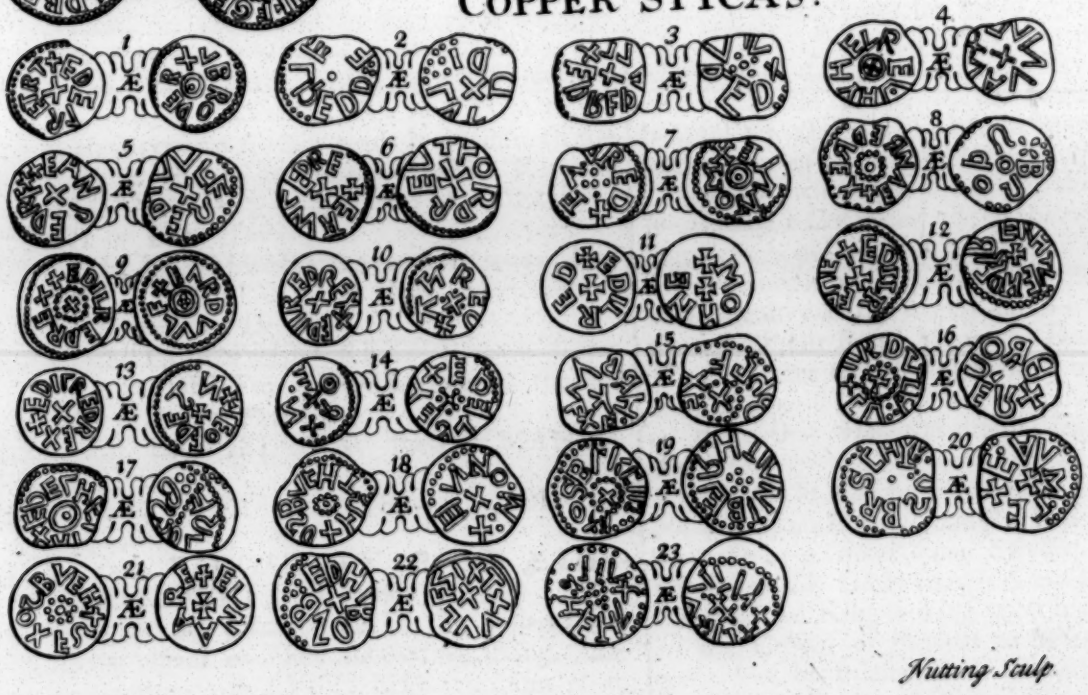
25. 25th, Of St. *Canutus* was found under-ground in *Gotland*, an Iſland in the *Baltick* Sea, and was ſent me by a friend from Sweden. It is inſcribed + CI. CAN (*Sancti Canuti*) ——ANG. (*Angliæ*) that King looking upon his pretenſions to the Crown of *England* to be as juſt as the greateſt of his Predeceſſors. Reverſe, within a croſs A and D, for *Anglia* and *Dania*, with IHC (*Jeſus*) and INRI. the Initials of *Pilate*'s Inſcription. This name is written CNVT in all the Coins found in *England*; but it is written CANVTVS, in old latin Gothic Characters, upon



SILVER COINS.



COPPER STYCA'S.



Nutting Sculp.

upon his Coffin found in a Vault when St. *Canutus*'s Church in *Ottenſee* was repaired, *Anno* 1582.

26. The 26th is not ſtrictly engraved; having on one ſide EBORACI though rudely performed; the other ſide I cannot unriddle, though by the hand it may be ſuppos'd to be *Ethelred*'s.

27. 27th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (*Cantii.*) Reverſe, SMALA MONETArius, a croſs Croſslet, as it is called in Heraldry. In anſwer to Dr. *Wotton*'s Query, the Coin it ſelf has both + and S before MALA.

28. 28th, WIGLAF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, REDMAN. Monetarius.

29. 29th, SIHTRIC REX DHGH (but theſe four letters are not intelligible by me.) Reverſe, COLBRAND.PIODGH, perhaps PEONHO, *Pen* in *Somerſetſhire*, a place noted for the *Daniſh* affairs. *Saxon Chronicle.*

30. 30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX TOtius BRITanniE. Reverſe, PAVLS MONETarius LEICeſter.

31. 31ſt, EADRED REX. Reverſe; SARVVARD MONETarius.

32. 32d, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WLFGAR.

33. 33d, BERHTVLF REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, BVRNVVALD.

34. 34th, ANLAF REX TODƀ, perhaps deſign'd for NORD (*Northumberland.*) Reverſe, RADVLF.

35. 35th, EDƿ (W) AERD REX. Reverſe, THORR ON EOFERƿ (W) i. e. *York.* By Domeſday-book it appears, that *Torr* or *Thor*, one of the Saxon Barons, had a vaſt eſtate in theſe Northern parts (particularly in *Richmondſhire*) in the time of *Edward the Confeſſor*; of which being diſpoſſeſſed by the Conqueror, moſt of it lay waſte at the time of that memorable Survey: The place of his Reſidence, according to the cuſtom of thoſe ages, was called *Thorsby*, from the Saxon Bÿe *habitatio*; from which place the family of that Sirname came, which is yet at Leeds, in the ſame County.

36. 36th, SCI (Sancti) PETRI MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEnſis CIVitas: The Letters of both ſides are inverted.

37. 37th, I can make no more of the thirty-ſeventh, though I have the Original before me, than of N° 9: 11: 12: and 14; which Mr. *Walker* ſuppoſes to be the ancient Iriſh.

38. 38th, EDƿ (W) IN. REX Anglorum. Reverſe, SEEVEL ON EOFERwic. This moſt rare piece is juſtly ſuppoſed to be the ancienteſt of any piece now in Being of the Engliſh Nation; and *Seevel* the nobleman upon the Reverſe, may very well be preſumed to be one of the Anceſtors of the ancient and honourable family of the *Saviles*, of which Sir *John*, afterwards Lord *Savile*, and father to the Earl of *Suſſex*, was the firſt Alderman of *Leedes*, which place had been the Seat of the Kings of *Northumberland*, after this *Edwin*'s martyrdom by the Pagans. Sir *Henry Savile*, by his noble Edition of *Chryſoſtom*, &c. hath made the name as famous abroad, as his brother Sir *John* the Judge, and others, have done at home.

39. 39th, ÆTHEL--- REX angLOrum. Reverſe, imperfect.

40. 40th, That *Edward the Confeſſor* was the firſt of our Kings who cured the *Struma*, is acknowledged by all, and that it was called the *Kings-Evil* upon that account, is probable enough; but that he and the ſucceeding Kings gave pieces of Gold in this form, may, I think, be juſtly ſcrupled, and can never be proved from EC, the ſuppoſed Initials of his name, who is never ſtiled *Confeſſor* upon any moneys or medals of undoubted Antiquity; and if Gold had been coined and diſtributed upon this or any other occaſion in thoſe ages, a greater number of them, no doubt, would have been found in the Cabinets of the Curious, as well as their current moneys; whereas, nothing of that metal appears till *Edward* the 3d's time; and that, perhaps, no other, than the current ſilver moneys of each Prince, except gilded for diſtinction. Such an one, with an hole for the ribbon to be hung about the neck, was amongſt the Curioſities in the old Lord *Fairfax*'s Muſæum, and is yet preſerved in this: It has the full face (as he is repreſented upon his Great-Seal in *Speed*'s Hiſtory) with the arched Crown, and may poſſibly be one of the ſame numerical pieces given upon that occaſion. As for the Curioſity deſcribed by the Ingenious Dr. *Plot* in his Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*, and from him tranſmitted to number forty in this table, I look upon it as a ſort of Amulet (for which thoſe darker ſuperſtitious ages had an extraordinary Veneration,) like that noble one of King *Alfred*, deſcribed by the Learned Dr. † *Hicks*; and do conclude with Dr. *Wotton*, that thoſe pieces inſcribed *St. Edmond*, were of the like nature.

† In his *Thesaurus Ling. Vet. Septentr.* p. 142.

* *Saxon Coins.* TAB. V.

By Mr. THORESBY.

* Procured by Mr. Thoresby, ſince the laſt Edition of the *Britannia.*

1. 1ſt, ELRED REX nORðan hÿmbnanic. Reverſe, DIARVALD MOneta. *Diarwald, Deirorum Silvæ,* York-Wolds. This piece of the *Northumbrian Elfred*, was probably coined at *Beverley* (which is upon the *Wolds*, as they are call'd to this day) for the uſe of the *Deiri*, *Diera*, or Yorkſhire-men. Some incline to read it, *Rex Doroberniæ*, for *Canterbury*; but that City occurs not, I think, upon any of the moneys of the Saxon Kings, by the name of *Dorobernia*, but *Cantwaraburg*. Though where CANT or *Cent.* follows *Rex*, it may perhaps rather denote Cantpapa, the people of *Kent*: for though the place of mintage be mentioned on the reverſes of ſeveral of theſe ancient Coins; yet where ſuch a name ſucceeds that of the Prince, I think it not properly confined to a City (King of *Canterbury* ſounding harſhly) but rather to denote the *people of ſuch a Province:* as, *Offa* rex *Merciorum.* So *Ceolwulf*, of the ſame. So, afterwards, upon the Reduction of the Heptarchy, the Monarchs were ſtiled, *Rex Anglorum*; ſee Tab. III. 35, &c. The Square (as on this Coin) occurs frequently upon the pieces coined in thoſe Northern parts; and I remember not, whether upon any other.

2. 2d, BVRGRED REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, DVDA MONETArius.

3. 3d, ÆÐELRÆD REX ANGLORum (the King's head.) Reverſe, EADƿ (W) OLD MOnetarius ON (de) CENTpapaburg. This is that *Æthelred* or *Æthered*, who was elder brother to King *Alfred.*

4. 4th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, AÐELVLF MOnetarius: It is a Coin of *Alfred the Great.*

5. 5th, EDƿ (W) ARD REX (King *Edward Senior*, with half face and ſcepter.) Reverſe, ÐORR ON EOFERƿ (W) IC, *York.*

6th, ÆÐEL-

6. 6th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the King's head. Reverſe, ÆLFƿ (W) ALD MOneta (or Monetarius) LONDini CIVItatis.

7. 7th, The ſame. Reverſe, DRINTVALD MONetarius: Dr. *Wotton* reads it M CON (the M and C interwoven, and the C angled) Monetarius CONventꝛe; and ſo it is engraved in Sir *Andrew Fountain's Numiſmata* (6th of *Æthelſtan's* ;) but this piece wants the *ſlineolæ* that ſhould compoſe the C with two angles.

8. 8th, ÆÐELSTAN REX TOtius BRTI (*Britanniæ*) no head. Reverſe, DEORVLF MO (moneta) LEꟾECEIceſter (*Cheſter.*)

9. 9th, EDELZTAN REX (no head.) Reverſe, RIDT MONEtarius, the averſe way.

10. 10th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the King's head very well perform'd. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MOnetarius WIN: CI. (*Wincheſter Civitatis.*)

11. 11th, EADRED REX, the King's head. Reverſe, ÆÐELVERD MONETArius.

12. 12th, EADRED REX (no head.) Reverſe, RICYLF MONetarius.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX (no head.) Reverſe, HERIGÆR MOnetarius.

14. 14th, EADGAR REX, the King's head, very well done for thoſe Ages. Reverſe, PIRIM. MONETA HVNTEnoune; this piece is neither in Sir *Andrew Fountain*, nor the *Britannia*, before.

15. 15th, EADWEARD REX, the head of *Edward the Martyr*. Reverſe, BEANRED MONetarius.

16. 16th, The ſame Inſcription; but no head. Reverſe, BOIGA monetarius.

17. 17th, The like. Reverſe, ORDVLF M⁻O (monetarius).

18. 18th, ÆÐELRED REX ANGLORum: The King's head and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) INTERLEDA M⁻O (moneta) EOFeꟼꟼic (*York*) with CRVX in the Quarters of the Croſs. In others of the ſame Prince we have SVMERLED, to ballance this.

19. 19th, EADMVN REX: whether the *Martyr*, or *Ironſide*, I determine not. Reverſe, OꞖEIMuND MOnetarius: the name ſcarce legible; but the ſame with Sir *A. F.'s* V. 17.

20. 20th, EADƿ (W) ARD REX, the head of *Edward the Confeſſor*. Reverſe, VꞀTEL ON EOꟾeꟼꟼic. I think the time ſcarce agrees to *Osketel* the Archbiſhop; as an ingenious Auther inclines to read it.

21. 21ſt, The like. Reverſe, BRININ Monetarius ON TAme; as I chooſe to read it, rather than MONETA; *Tame*, in *Oxfordſhire*, being a noted place in thoſe ages.

22. 22d, HAROLD REX ANGLOrum, the King's head crown'd, and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) VLFGEAT ON GLEape-ceꟾtep (*Gloceſter*) with PAX in the middle.

All thoſe above are Silver: Thoſe which follow, are of the braſs ꟾtɣcaꟾ; eight of which (as the *Liards de France*) made a penny, as appears by the *Saxon* Verſion of Marc. XII. 42. A conſiderable number of theſe (and, amongſt others, the *firſt*, I think, that ever were diſcover'd of King *Alla's* coin) were found *Anno* 1695, near *Rippon*, at a place called *Alice-hill*, I preſume, for *Alla's-hill*, who was ſlain *Anno* 826 (not 926, as *Speed*, and from him *Iſaacſon*, miſtake:) Moſt of thoſe found here, were the Kings of *Deira*, and *Sub-reguli*, after *Egbert* had reduced it to be part of his Monarchy.

1ſt, *Ethelbert.* EDELRET ReX. Reverſe, EV BRODER. 1.

2d, *Alred.* ALRED REX (the L and R revers'd, as they are frequently in theſe Coins:) Reverſe, LADDI. 2.

3d, *Alred.* ALRED REX. Reverſe, IVV RED. 3.

4th, AÆLREV. Reverſe, VVNAV. 4.

5th, *Eanred.* EANRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED. 5.

6th, Same. Reverſe, ꝑORDRED. 6.

7th, EANRED. Reverſe, MONNE, the averſe way. 7.

8th, EANRED REX. Reverſe, BRODR. 8.

9th, *Ethelred.* EDILRED REX. Reverſe, EARDVVLF. This *Eardwulf* was afterwards King. Another has EDILRED RE⁻. Another only EDILRED R. Some have only a ſingle point, others a ſtar of ſix Rays in the Center, and others a Croſs. 9.

10th, EDILRED REX. Reverſe, ANRED. 10.

11th, Reverſe, MONNE. 11.

12th, Reverſe, BERHTVE HDFL; the F and L in *Bertwulf* are conjoined. Dr. *Wotton* takes the latter word for DVNEL. 12.

13th, Reverſe, LEOFDES M. Dr. *Wotton* reads it ꞀEOFREꞀ. M. 13.

14th, EDELꞄEY. Reverſe, ꞄOE Monetarius. 14.

15th, *Eardulf*, or *Ardulf*. EARDVVF. Reverſe, I---ſnVꞀFX. 15.

16th, VRDVVLF VꟻI (*Ardulf cuning.*) Reverſe, BRODER, *Broder* or *Brother*: The name continued till the *Daniſh* times: *Ego BROTHER miles*, occurs with other Knights, *&c.* as witneſſes to a Charter of *Canutus*. Selden's Tit. of Ha. p. 771. 16.

17th, *Ethelhelm* EDILHELm. Reverſe, BRODER. Neither of theſe perſons occur in the moſt accurate liſt now remaining of the Kings of *Northumberland*. *Ethelhelm*, I ſuppoſe, was ſome *Sub-regulus* or unꝺeꝛ-cẏniꝛg (as the Nobleman is render'd, *John* iv. 46) in the confuſion which it was reduced to in its declining ſtate. 17.

18th, *Osbright.* OSBvꞀHꞄ RꟻX. Reverſe, MONNE. Another has the very ſame inſcription; yet the form of the Letters and Points ſo different, as ſhew it coin'd in another Mint. 18.

19th, OSBERꞀHꞄ REx. Reverſe, WINBERHt or *Bertwine*. Another has the T in *Winebertt*, which this wants. Another has OSBERVꞀHT, without Rex or ſo much as R. 19.

20th, OSBERꞀHꞄ (r) EX. Reverſe, EƿNVVꞀE for *Eanwulf*: This has been covered with a white waſh to reſemble ſilver. Another, different only in the central points :˙: or ⁘ 20.

21ſt, OSBERꞀHꞄ REx. Reverſe, ELNA MONetarius Regis, as Dr. *Wotton* reads it. 21.

22d, O ⁘ ⋟ꝺꞄHREB. Reverſe, VVLFSIX. (*Wulfſige*, Dr. *Wotton.*) 22.

23d, *Alla*; ΛLLHE Rx. Reverſe not intelligible to me.] 23.

DANES.

DANES.

WHat the original of the * *Danes* was, themſelves are in a great meaſure ignorant. *Danus* the giant, ſon of Humblus, is long ſince diſcarded by Antiquaries, together with Goropius's derivation from *a henne*. Andreas Velleius, a Dane and a very learned man, fetches it from the *Dahi* a people of Scythia, and (*a*) *Marc*, which does not ſignify *bounds*, but a *countrey*. Our countryman Ethelwerd was of opinion, that the name came from the city *Donia*. For my part, I have always thought, that they were the poſterity of the *Danciones*, plac'd by Ptolemy in *Scandia* (who by the change of a letter, are in ſome copies call'd *Dauciones*,) and that from thence they unburthen'd themſelves into *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, which the Angles had left; 'till the learned and moſt judicious antiquary *Jonas Jacobus Venuſinus*, made a very curious diſcovery of ſome plain remains of the *Daniſh* name in the *Sinus Codanus*, and *Codanonia*, which Pomponius Mela mentions in thoſe parts. Theſe names, the northern people pronounc'd groſly *Cdan* and *Cdanonus*; but Mela to reduce them to the genius of the Latin, made them *Codanus* and *Codanonia*; as after-ages mollify'd *Gdanum* into *Dansk*, *Clodovæus* into *Lodouic*, *Knutus* into *Canutus*.

* They are often called by our Writers, by a miſtake, *Daci*, *Daben*.

In the Margin, *Theſibus, de fabula quæ pro hiſtoria ſe venditat.*

No mention is made of the name before the time of Juſtinian the Emperor, about the year of our Lord 570. For about that time, they began to make inroads into France; and the Latin-writers of the hiſtory of England call them *Wiccingi*, from their trade of piracy; *Wiccinga* (as we are aſſur'd by Alfric) ſignifying in Saxon a *pirate*. They likewiſe term them *Pagani* (the Pagans,) becauſe at that time they were not converted to the Chriſtian Religion. But the Engliſh themſelves, in their own language, call'd them *Deniſcan*, and very commonly *Heathon men*. Give me leave to ſet down here what *Dudo of St. Quintin*, an author of conſiderable antiquity, has ſaid concerning theſe Danes; as I had it out of the library of that indefatigable Antiquary, *John Stowe*, a Citizen of London, to which I had always free acceſs. *The Danes, like bees out of a hive for confuſion, and after a barbarous manner with their ſwords drawn, ſwarm'd out of Scanza* (*i. e.* Scandia;) *when their leacherous heat had improv'd them to ſuch an infinite number. For when they were grown up, their way was to quarrel with their fathers or grandfathers, and very often among themſelves, about the Eſtate; the land they then had, not being large enough for them. Upon which, according to an ancient cuſtom, a number of their young men were muſter'd by lot, and driven into foreign parts, to cut out their fortunes with the ſword. When they were ready to be diſpatch'd away, their cuſtom was, to ſacrifice to* † Thur, *the God whom they anciently worſhip'd; not with ſheep, or oxen, but the blood of men. This they look'd upon as the moſt precious of all ſacrifices: and after the Prieſt had determin'd by lot who ſhould dye, they were barbarouſly knock'd on the head with yokes of oxen, and kill'd at one ſtroak. Each of thoſe who were to die by lot, having his brains daſh'd out at a ſingle blow, was afterwards ſtretch'd upon the ground, and ſearch was made for the fibre on the left ſide, that is, the vein of the heart. Of this they us'd to take the blood, and pour it upon the heads of ſuch as were deſign'd for the march: and, imagining that this had ſecur'd the favour of the Gods, they immediately ſet ſail, and fell to their oars.* There was another way which the Danes had, of appeaſing their Gods, or rather of running into moſt deteſtable ſuperſtition; which *Ditmarus*, a Biſhop, and an author ſomewhat older than Dudo, thus deſcribes. *But becauſe I have heard ſtrange things of the ancient ſacrifices of the* † *Normans and Danes, I would not willingly paſs them over. There is a place in thoſe parts, the capital city of that Kingdom, call'd* Lederun, *in* * *the province of* Selon. *There they meet once every nine years, in January, a little after our* Twelfth-day, *and offer to their Gods Ninety-nine men, and as many horſes; with dogs and cocks inſtead of hawks: being fully perſwaded (as I obſerv'd before) that theſe things were moſt acceptable to their Gods.*

Religion of the Danes.

† From hence is our *Thurſday.*

Lib. 1.

† *Northmanni.*

* *Pago.*

Wiccinga.

About the time of King Egbert, in the eight hundredth year after Chriſt, they firſt annoy'd our coaſts. Afterwards, making havock of every thing, and plundering all over *England* for many years, they deſtroy'd the Cities, burnt the Churches, waſted the lands, and with moſt barbarous cruelty drove all before them: ranſacking and over-turning every thing in their way. They murder'd the Kings of the Mercians and Eaſt-Angles, and then took poſſeſſion of their kingdoms, with great part of that of Northumberland. To put a ſtop to theſe outrages, a heavy tax was impos'd upon the miſerable Inhabitants, call'd † *Dangelt*; the nature of which, this paſſage, taken out of our old laws, will fully explain. *The Pirates gave firſt occaſion to the paying of* Danigeld. *For they made ſuch havock of the nation, that they ſeem'd to aim at nothing leſs than its utter ruin. And, to ſuppreſs their inſolence, it was enacted, that* Danigeld *ſhould be yearly paid (which was twelve pence for every hide of land in the whole nation,) to maintain ſo many forces as might withſtand the Incurſions of the Pirates. All* Churches *were exempt from this* Danigeld; *nor did the Lands in the immediate poſſeſſion of the* Church,

The Daniſh plunders.

† i. e. *a certain ſum paid to the Danes,* from the Saxon *Gyldan*, to pay; and thence our *Yield.*

(*a*) *Marc* I think is never us'd to ſignify a *Countrey*: our *Marches*, 'tis true, contain a certain plot or quantity of ground; but then the original of the name, was there being *frontiers*, or *bounds*.

Church, *contribute any thing; becauſe they put greater confidence in the* prayers *of the Church, than the defence of* arms.

But when the Danes came to diſpute the point with Alfred King of the Weſt-Saxons, he, what by retreats, and what by attacks, did not only drive them out of his own territories, but ſlew the petty King of the Mercians, and in a manner clear'd all Mercia of them. And his ſon, Edward the Elder, purſuing his Father's conqueſts, recover'd the Country of the Eaſt-Angles from the Danes; as Athelſtan his natural ſon, to crown their victories, after a great ſlaughter of them ſubdu'd the Kingdom of Northumberland, and by his vigorous purſuit put the Danes into ſuch a fright, that part of them quitted the kingdom, and the reſt ſurrendered themſelves. By the Valour of theſe Princes, was England deliver'd out of that gulph of miſeries, and had a reſpite of fifty years from that bloody war. But after Æthelred (a man of a cowardly ſpirit) came to the Crown, the Danes raiſing freſh hopes from his unactive temper, renew'd the war, and made havock of the nation; till the Engliſh were forc'd to purchaſe a Peace with annual contributions, which were very great. And ſo inſolently did they behave themſelves, that the Engliſh form'd a Plot, and in one night ſlew all
1012. the Danes through the whole nation, to a man: hoping, that ſo much blood would quench the *flaming* fury of that people; and yet as it happen'd, it did but add more fuel to it. For *Sueno*, King of the Danes, incens'd by that general maſſacre of his ſubjects, invaded England with a powerful army, and, in an outragious and violent manner deſtroying all before him, put Ethelred to flight, and conquer'd the whole nation, and left it to his ſon * Canutus. He, after a long war with Ethelred, who was return'd, and with his ſon Edmond ſirnam'd *Ironſide* (but without any *deciſive* battle:) was ſucceeded by his two ſons, Harold his natural ſon, and Canutus *the Bold*. After the death of theſe, the Daniſh yoke was ſhaken off, and the government return'd to the Engliſh. For Edward (whoſe ſanctity gain'd him the name of *Confeſſor*, the ſon of Ethelred by a ſecond wife,) recover'd the Regal Dignity. England did now begin to revive; but preſently (as the Poet ſays)

* *Cnut* in the Coins.

The Danes infeſted England 200 years, reign'd about 20.

Edward the Confeſſor.

Mores rebus ceſſere ſecundis.

The loads of Fortune ſunk them into vice:

The Clergy grew idle, unactive, and ignorant; the Laity gave themſelves over to luxury and ſupineneſs; all diſcipline was laid aſide; the State, like a diſtemper'd body, was conſum'd with all ſorts of vice: but Pride, that forerunner of deſtruction, had of all others made the greateſt progreſs. And as Gervaſius Dorobernenſis obſerves of thoſe times, *They ran ſo greedily into wickedneſs, that it was look'd on as a crime to be innocent.* All theſe things plainly tended to ruin.

The Engliſh at that time (ſays William of Malmsbury) *wore cloaths that did not reach beyond the middle of the knee; their heads were ſhorn, and their beards ſhaven, only the upper lip was always let grow to its full length. Their arms were loaded with golden bracelets; and their skin dy'd with painted marks. The Clergy, content with a ſuperficial ſort of learning, had much ado to mutter out the words of the Sacraments*, &c.

THE NORMANS.

AS in former ages, the Franks firſt, and afterwards the Saxons, coming out of that *Eaſt-Coaſt* of Germany as it lies from us, I mean, the more Northerly parts of it; annoy'd Gaul and Britain with their Piracies, and at laſt became maſters, the Franks of France, and the Saxons of Britain: ſo in ſucceeding times, the Danes firſt, and then the Normans, follow'd the ſame method, came from the ſame Coaſt, and had the ſame ſucceſs. As if providence had ſo order'd it, that thoſe parts ſhould conſtantly produce and ſend out a ſet of men to make havock of Gaul and Britain, and eſtabliſh new kingdoms therein.

Nordmanni. The Normans had their name from the *Northern* parts from whence they came (for *Nordmanni* ſignifies no more than *Northern men*,) in which ſenſe they are likewiſe term'd (*a*) *Nordleudi*, i. e. a Northern People, as being the flower of the Norwegians, Suedes, and Danes. In the time of Charles the Great, they carry'd on their trade of Piracy in ſuch a barbarous manner, both in Friſeland, Holland, England, Ireland, and France; that *that* Prince, when he ſaw their veſſels in the Mediterranean, cry'd out with a deep ſigh, and with tears in his eyes; *How am I troubled, that they ſhould venture upon this coaſt, even while I am living. I plainly foreſee, what a ſcourge they are like to prove to my ſucceſſors.* And in the publick Litanies of the Church, there was afterwards inſerted, *From the fury of the Danes, Good Lord deliver us.* They reduc'd the Franks to ſuch extremities, that Carolus Calvus was forc'd to buy a truce of Haſting, the commander of the Norman Pirates, with the Earldom of *Chartres:* and Carolus Craſſus gave Godfrid the Norman, part of *Neuſtria* with his daughter. After that, by force of arms

Nordleudi. Helmoldus.

Liber Sancti de Geſtis Caroli Magni.

(*a*) From the Saxon *Leod*, a people or nation.

arms they fix'd near the mouth of the Seine, in thoſe parts which formerly had been call'd by corruption *Neuſtria*, as being part of *Weſtraſia* (for ſo the middle-age writers term it:) the Germans ſtil'd it *Weſtenriich*, i. e. the Weſtern Kingdom: it contains all between the *Loyre* and the *Seine* to the ſea-ward. They afterwards call'd it Normannia, i. e. *the Country of the Northern men*; when Carolus Simplex had made a grant of it in Fee to their Prince Rollo (whoſe Godfather he was) and had given him his daughter to wife. *When* Rollo (as we are inform'd by an old Manuſcript belonging to the Monaſtery of Angiers) *had Normandy made over to him by Carolus* Stultus, *with his daughter* Giſla; *he would not ſubmit to kiſs Charles's foot. And when his friends urg'd him by all means to kiſs the King's foot, in gratitude for ſo great a favour, he made anſwer in the Engliſh tongue,* NE SE BY GOD, *that is,* Not ſo by God. *Upon which, the King and his Courtiers deriding him, and corruptly repeating his anſwer, call'd him* Bigod; *from whence the Normans are to this day term'd* Bigodi. For the ſame reaſon, it is poſſible, the French alſo at this day call hypocrites, and your ſuperſtitious ſort of men, *Bigods*.

Neuſtria.

Bigod.

This Rollo, who at his Baptiſm was nam'd *Robert*, is by ſome thought to have turn'd Chriſtian out of deſign only: by others, with deliberation and ſerioufneſs. Theſe latter add, that he was mov'd to it by God in a Dream; which (tho' Dreams are a thing I do not give much heed to) I hope I may relate without the imputation of folly, as I find it atteſted by the writers of that age. The ſtory goes, that as he was aſleep in the ſhip, he ſaw himſelf deeply infected with the leproſie; but that waſhing in a clear ſpring at the bottom of a high hill, he recover'd, and afterwards went up to the top of it. This he told a Chriſtian captive in the ſame ſhip, who gave him the following interpretation of it: That the *Leproſie* was the abominable worſhip of Idols, with which he was defil'd; the *Spring* was the holy laver of regeneration, where-with being once cleans'd, he might climb the mountain, that is, attain to great honour, and heaven it ſelf.

Dukes of Normandy.

This Rollo had a ſon call'd William, but ſirnam'd *Longa Spata*, from a long ſword which he us'd to wear. William had a ſon call'd Richard, the firſt of that name, who was ſucceeded by his ſon and grandſon, both *Richards*. But Richard, the third of that name, dying without iſſue, his brother Robert came to the Dukedom, and had a ſon by his concubine, nam'd *William*; the ſame is commonly called the *Conqueror*, and *Baſtard*. All theſe were Princes very eminent for their atchievements, both at home and abroad. Whilſt William, now come to man's eſtate, was Duke of Normandy; Edward the Holy, ſirnam'd *Confeſſor*, King of *England* and laſt of the Saxon Line, to the great grief of his ſubjects departed this life. He was ſon of Emma, a † Couſin, of William's (as daughter to Richard the firſt of that name, who was Duke of Normandy,) and while he liv'd under baniſhment in Normandy, he had made William a promiſe of the reverſion of the Crown of England. But Harold, the ſon of Godwin, and Steward of the Houſhold under Edward, got poſſeſſion of the Crown: whereupon, his brother Toſto on one hand, and the Normans on the other, us'd their utmoſt endeavours to dethrone him. After he had ſlain his brother Toſto and Harold King of Norway (whom Toſto had drawn over to his aſſiſtance,) in a ſet-battle near *Stamford*-bridge in Yorkſhire, and, tho' with loſs, had gain'd the victory; within leſs than nine days, William ſir-

† *Cognata.*

Normans.

1066.

nam'd *Baſtard*, Duke of Normandy (building upon the promiſe of King Edward, lately deceas'd, as alſo upon his adoption, and relation to Edward) rais'd a powerful army, and landed in England, in Suſſex. Harold preſently advanc'd towards him; tho' his ſoldiers were harraſs'd, and his army very much weaken'd by the late fight. Not far from Haſtings, they engag'd; where Harold advanced in perſon into the heat of the battle, and behaving himſelf with great valour, loſt his life. Abundance of the Engliſh were ſlain; though it is almoſt impoſſible to find out the exact number. William, after he had won the day, march'd through *Walingford* with his army, towards London, where he was receiv'd and inaugurated; *The kingdom* (as himſelf expreſſes it) *being allotted him by divine* Providence, *and granted by the favour of his Lord and Couſin the glorious King Edward.* And a few lines after, he adds, *That the bounteous King Edward had by* adoption *made him heir to the Crown of England.* Tho', if the hiſtory of *S. Stephen of Caen* may be credited, theſe were the laſt words that he ſpoke, upon his death-bed. *The Regal Diadem, which none of my Predeceſſors wore, I gain'd, not by any hereditary title, but by the favour of Almighty God.* And a little after; *I name no heir to the crown of England, but commend it wholly to the eternal Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands are all things. It was not an hereditary right that put me in poſſeſſion of this honour; but, by a deſperate engagement and much blood-ſhed, I wreſted it from the perjur'd King Harold, and, having ſlain or put to flight all his abettors, made my ſelf Maſter of it.*

Charter of William the Conqueror.

Hiſtory of St. Stephen's Monaſtery at *Caen* in Normandy.

But why am I thus ſhort, upon ſo conſiderable a revolution of the Britiſh State? If you can have the patience to read it, take what I drew up (it is poſſible, with too little accuracy and thought, but however, with the Integrity of an Hiſtorian) when raw and young, and very unfit for ſuch an undertaking, I had a deſign to write the hiſtory of our Nation, in Latin.

EDward the Confeſſor dying without iſſue, the Nobility and Commonalty were put into great diſtraction about naming the new King. Edgar, commonly called Ætheling, Edmund Ironſide's * great great grandchild by a ſon, was the only perſon left of the Saxon Line; and as ſuch had an hereditary title to the Crown. But his tender years were thought altogether uncapable of Government; and beſides, his temper had in it a foreign mixture; as being born in Hungary, the ſon of Agatha daughter to the Emperor Henry the third, who was at too great a diſtance to bear out the youth, either by aſſiſtance or advice. Upon theſe accounts, he was not much reſpected by the Engliſh, who valu'd themſelves upon nothing more, than to have a King out of their own body. The general inclination, was towards Harold Godwin's ſon, much fam'd for his admirable conduct both in Peace and War. For tho' the nobleneſs of his Birth lay but on one ſide, and his father had by treaſon and plunder render'd himſelf eternally infamous; yet, what by his courteous language, and good humour, his liberal temper, and warlike courage; he had ſtrangely inſinuated himſelf into the affections of the people. As none undertook dangerous attempts with greater chearfulneſs; ſo in the utmoſt extremities no man was ſo ready with advice. His courage and ſucceſs were ſo eminent in the Welſh wars (which he had ſome time before happily brought to an end) that he was look'd upon as a moſt accompliſh'd General, and ſeem'd to be born on purpoſe to ſettle the Engliſh Government. Moreover, it was hop'd that the Danes (who were at that time the only dread of this nation) would be more favourable to him, as being the ſon of Githa, Siſter to Sueno King of Denmark. From what other parts ſoever, attempts, whether

The Norman Conqueſt.

* *Abnepos ex filio.*

Harold's Character.

foreign or domeſtick, might be made; he ſeem'd ſufficiently ſecur'd againſt them by the affections of the Commonalty, and his relation to the Nobility. He had married the ſiſter of Morcar and Edwin, who at that time bore the greateſt ſway: and Edric (ſirnam'd the Wild) *a man of a high ſpirit, and great authority, was his near kinſman. It fell out too very fortunately, that at the ſame time Sueno the Dane was engag'd in the Suediſh wars; and there was an ill underſtanding between* William *the Norman and Philip King of France. For Edward the Confeſſor, while he liv'd under baniſhment in Normandy, had made this William an expreſs promiſe of the Crown, in caſe himſelf died without iſſue. And Harold (who was then kept Priſoner in Normandy) was bound under a ſtrict Oath, as Guarantee, to ſee it perform'd, and made it one part of the Conditions, that he ſhould marry the Duke's Daughter. For theſe reaſons, many thought it moſt adviſable, to make a Preſent of the Crown to the Duke of Normandy, that, by diſcharging the promiſe, they might prevent both the war that threaten'd them, and deſtruction, the certain puniſhment of perjury; and that by the acceſſion of Normandy to England, the government might be eſtabliſh'd in the hands of ſo great a Prince, and the ſtrength and figure of the Nation conſiderably increas'd. But Harold quickly cut off all debates that look'd this way; for, finding that delays would be dangerous, the very day that Edward was bury'd, contrary to the general expectation he poſſeſs'd himſelf of the government; and with the applauſe of thoſe about him who proclaim'd him King, without any ceremony of Inauguration he put on the Crown with his own hands. This action of his very much diſguſted the Clergy, who look'd upon it as a breach of Faith. But, as he was ſenſible, how difficult it was for a young Prince to eſtabliſh his government without the reputation of piety and virtue; to cancel that crime and to ſettle himſelf on the throne, he bent all his thoughts towards promoting the intereſt of the* Church *and the dignity of* Monaſteries. *He ſhow'd Edgar Ætheling Earl of Oxford, and the reſt of the Nobility, all the reſpect imaginable; he eas'd the people of a great part of their taxes; he beſtow'd vaſt ſums of money upon the poor; and in ſhort, what by the affibility of his diſcourſe, and patience in hearing others, and equity in all cauſes, he gain'd himſelf wonderful love as well as authority.*

Harold made King.

William's Meſſage to Harold.

As ſoon as William, Duke of Normandy, had certain intelligence of theſe matters, he pretended to be infinitely afflicted for the death of Edward; when, all the while, the thing that lay upon his heart, was his being diſappointed of England, which he had made himſelf ſure of. Without more ado, by advice of his Council, he ſent over Embaſſadors to remind Harold of his promiſe and engagement; and to demand the Crown. Harold, after mature deliberation, return'd him this anſwer, That as to Edward's promiſe, the Crown of England could not be diſpoſed of by promiſe; *nor was he obliged to take notice of it, ſince he govern'd by right of Election and not of Inheritance. And, for what concerned his own Engagement, that that was plainly extorted by force, treachery, and the fear of perpetual impriſonment; and did likewiſe tend to the manifeſt damage of the Nation, and the prejudice of the Nobility; and therefore he look'd upon it as* null *in it ſelf: That if he* could *make good his promiſe, he ought not; or if he* would, *it was not in his power; ſince it was made without the knowledge of the King, or concurrence of the People: That the demand ſeem'd highly unreaſonable, for him to ſurrender the government to a* Norman *Prince, who was altogether a ſtranger; when he had been inveſted with it by the unanimous conſent of all Orders.*

The Norman Duke did not at all reliſh this anſwer, but plainly perceived that Harold was laying out for Salvo's *to avoid the charge of perjury. Upon which, he ſent over another Embaſſy on the ſame errand, to put him in mind of the ſtrictneſs of his Oath; and, that damnation from God, and diſgrace among men, are the certain rewards of perjury. But becauſe William's Daughter (who, as betroth'd to Harold, was a tye upon him for the diſcharge of his Promiſe) was now dead; they were entertained with greater coldneſs, and return'd with the ſame anſwer as at the firſt. Now, nothing was like to enſue, but open war. Harold prepares a fleet, levies ſoldiers, places garriſons in the moſt convenient parts of the ſea-coaſt; in ſhort, omits nothing which may contribute towards repelling the Normans.*

Toſto invades Harold.

In the mean time, what was never ſo much as thought of, the firſt ſtorm comes from Toſto, *Harold's own Brother. He was a man of a high ſpirit and cruel temper; and had for ſome time Preſided over the Kingdom of Northumberland with great inſolence; till at laſt, for his barbarous treatment of his inferiors, his inſolent carriage towards his Prince, and a mortal hatred to his own brethren, he was caſhiered by Edward the Confeſſor, and went over into France. And at this juncture, encourag'd in all probability by Baldwin Earl of Flanders, and drawn-in by William Duke of Normandy (for Toſto and William had married two of Earl Baldwin's daughters) he declar'd open war againſt his brother, whom he had for a long time mortally hated. He ſet out from Flanders with 60 ſail of Pirate-ſhips, and waſted the Iſle of Wight, and very much annoy'd the Kentiſh coaſt: but being frighted at the approach of the Royal Navy, he ſet ſail, and, ſteering towards the remote parts of England, landed in Lincolnſhire, and plundered that County. There he was engag'd by Edgar and Morcar, and defeated: then he made for Scotland, with a deſign to renew the war.*

A Comet.

Now, were all thoughts in ſuſpenſe, upon the expectation of a double Invaſion, one from Scotland, and another from Normandy; and their fears were heighten'd by the dreadful appearance of a Comet *at Eaſter, for about ſeven days together. This (as it uſually does, in troubleſom times) ſet the diſtracted brains of the people a-work, to preſage what miſeries were to follow. But Harold, having a ſtrict eye to every part of the Kingdom, fortify'd the South-coaſt with garriſons. He was not apprehenſive of much danger from Scotland and Toſto, becauſe * Malcolmus Columbus King of Scots was diverted by a civil war.*

Invaſion of the King of Norway.

* Malcolmus

William prepares for an Invaſion.

In the mean time, William was continually thinking of a deſcent into England. He occaſionally adviſ'd with his Officers, and found them *chearful and full of hopes; but all the difficulty was, how to procure money to carry on ſo important a war. For upon a propoſal made at a publick meeting of the States of Normandy about raiſing a ſubſidy, it was urg'd, That the Nation was ſo exhauſted by their former wars with* France, *that if they engag'd in a new war, they ſhould have much ado even to act defenſively: that they were concern'd rather to ſecure their own, than to invade others; that how juſt ſoever the war might be, there was no neceſſity for it, and that in all probability it would prove of dangerous conſequence: And laſtly, that the Normans were not bound by their allegiance to ſerve in* foreign *wars. No conſiderations could bring them to raiſe a ſupply, though William * Fitzosbert, a Man generally be-lov'd both by Duke and people, promoted it with the utmoſt Zeal; and to encourage others, engag'd to build 40 ſhips at his own charge for the ſervice of the war.*

* Filius Osberti.

* Stanford-bridge near York.

The Duke, finding himſelf diſappointed in this publick *way, tries other methods; and ſending for the wealthieſt of them, one by one, ſpeaks them fair, and deſires that each would contribute ſomething towards the war. This drove them to a ſort of Emulation,*

lation, who ſhould be moſt zealous in the aſſiſtance of his Prince, and made them promiſe largely; and an account being taken of the contributions, a ſum beyond expectation was rais'd in an inſtant. Matters being carried thus far, he ſollicits his neighbouring Princes for aid, the Earls of Anjou, Poictou, Mayne, and Bulloigne; upon this encouragement, that they ſhould have a ſhare of the lands in England. Next, he applies himſelf to Philip King of France, and promiſes, that in caſe he contribute his aſſiſtance, he will take an Oath of fealty, and hold England under him. But conſidering it was not by any means the intereſt of France, that the neighbouring Norman, who already did not ſeem much to value them, ſhould be ſtrengthen'd by the addition of England (as Princes are always jealous of the growing Power of their neighbours;) Philip was ſo far from encouraging the deſign, that he us'd all means to divert him from it. But nothing could draw him from his reſolution; wherein he was now confirm'd and juſtified by the authority of Pope Alexander. (The Pope, about that time, began to uſurp a juriſdiction over Princes: and he approv'd the cauſe, and ſent him a conſecrated banner as a token of victory and empire, and excommunicated all who ſhould oppoſe him.) Hereupon, he rais'd a great Army, and got together a vaſt fleet to S. Valeric's (a town at the mouth of the river Some) where he lay wind-bound for ſome time; and, that he might have a fair wind, he ſpar'd neither prayers nor offerings to S. Valeric, the Saint of the place.

Harold, after he had a long time expected him in vain, reſolved to disband his army, lay up his ſhips, and leave the ſea-coaſt; partly becauſe proviſions began to fail, and partly becauſe the Earl of Flanders had aſſur'd him that William had no deſign upon England this year. Which he eaſily believ'd, becauſe putting to ſea would be very dangerous at that time, when the Æquinox was juſt at hand. While he was ſettling theſe matters, all on a ſudden an unexpected invaſion puts him under a neceſſity of getting his army together. For Harold firnam'd Durus and Harfager, King of Norway (who had for a long time pirated upon the northern parts of Britain, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Iſles of Orkney) was drawn over by Toſto upon a proſpect of the Kingdom of England, and entered the river Tine with about 500 rovers, where he was joined by Toſto. After they had plunder'd thoſe parts, they weighed anchor, and ſailing along the coaſt of Yorkſhire, came into Humber; where they began to break out into all kinds of military Execution. But to ſtop their progreſs, Edwin and Morcar, two Earls, attack'd them with a confus'd undiſciplined army; which being overpowered by the Norwegians, ran away. The greater part, among whom were the two Earls, made a ſhift to get off, but many were drown'd in their paſſage over the river Ouſe. The Norwegians, without more ado, reſolv'd to lay ſiege to York; but upon hoſtages given on both ſides, the place was ſurrender'd. A few days after, Harold having got his whole army together, marched towards York, and from thence towards the Norwegians; who had encamp'd in a very advantageous place. Behind, they were ſecur'd by the ſea; on the left, by the bay of Humber, where their fleet rode at anchor; and on the right and front, by the river Derwent. Notwithſtanding all this, Harold attack'd them very vigorouſly, and the firſt skirmiſh was at a * bridge over the river Derwent, where, it is ſaid, one ſingle Norwegian bore up for ſome time againſt the whole Engliſh army, till at laſt he was ſhot dead. Next, the battle was removed to the camp, where the advantages on both ſides were equal for a while. At laſt, on the ſide of the Norwegians the ranks were broken; and Harold King of Norwey, with Toſto, and the greateſt part of their army, were ſlain. The booty which Harold got by this victory, was very conſiderable; gold and ſilver in great plenty, and every ſhip of that large fleet, except twenty ſmall veſſels, which he gave to Paul Earl of Orkney, and Olavus (ſon of Harold who was ſlain,) to carry off their wounded; firſt taking an Oath of them, that they would never again diſturb England. Harold was exceedingly hearten'd with this victory, and hop'd that it would as much diſhearten the Normans; though his own ſubjects began to hate him, for not diſtributing the ſpoil among the ſoldiers. All his thoughts were ſpent in the ſettlement of the Nation, which, eſpecially in thoſe parts, was in a miſerable condition.

Invaſion of the King of Norway.

* Stanford-bridge near York.

William lands.

In the mean time, William the Norman had a favourable wind: he ſet ſail about the end of September, and, by the benefit of a gentle gale, paſs'd with his whole fleet to Pemſey in Suſſex. He found the coaſt clear; and to cut off all hopes of eſcaping by flight, he fir'd the ſhips. After he had built a caſtle there, for a retreat, he went forward to Haſtings, where he built another, and put a garriſon in it. Next, he publiſh'd the reaſons of this invaſion; To revenge the death of his kinſman Alfred, whom among many other Normans, Godwin, Harold's father, had ſlain; and, to take ſatisfaction for the injuries which Harold had done, in baniſhing Robert Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and accepting the Crown of England, contrary to his own expreſs Oath. And he alſo publiſh'd a ſtrict order among his Soldiers, that none ſhould plunder the Engliſh.

News of theſe things was quickly brought to Harold; who judging it moſt adviſable to engage the Norman as ſoon as poſſible, diſpatches meſſengers to all parts, beſeeches his ſubjects to be true to him, gets his whole army together, and marches with all ſpeed to London. William ſent an Embaſſador to him there, who, with great importunity demanding the Crown, did ſo provoke and incenſe him, that he very hardly reſtrain'd himſelf from violence. His late victory had wrought him up to ſo much inſolence and aſſurance, that it was a difficult thing to bring him down. Forth-with, he ſent Embaſſadors to William, with very ſevere threatnings of what he was to expect, unleſs he return'd immediately to Normandy. William diſmiſs'd them with a gentile anſwer, and with great civility. Harold, in the mean time, makes a general muſter at London, and finds his forces conſiderably leſſen'd by the late battle with the Norwegians; but, however makes up a ſtrong body, out of the Nobility and others, whoſe concern for the publick ſafety had invited them to take arms. Preſently, he marches into Suſſex, though altogether contrary to the advice of his mother; and with undaunted reſolution encamps in a plain ſcarce ſeven miles from the Normans.

Preparations for a Battel.

William with his army advanc'd towards him. Spies were ſent out by both ſides. Thoſe of the Engliſh, either out of ignorance or deſign, gave a prodigious account of the number, preparations, and diſciplin of the Normans. Upon this, Gythus, Harold's younger brother, and a very famous ſoldier, did not think it adviſable to run the hazard of a deciſive battle. He told the King, that the iſſue of War was at beſt dubious; that victories depended oftner upon fortune than courage; and that mature deliberation was the greateſt part of military Conduct. He adviſed him, in caſe he had made a promiſe to William of the reverſion of the Kingdom, at leaſt not to fight in perſon; becauſe no forces could guard him againſt his own conſcience, and God would certainly puniſh every breach of promiſe: adding, that nothing could caſt a greater damp upon the Normans, than if he ſhould raiſe a new army, to engage them afreſh. He farther promiſed, that if he would truſt him with the management of the Battel, he would diſcharge the duty of a faithful brother, and a reſolute General: adding, that as he had the ſupport of a good

a good conſcience, he might defeat the enemy more eaſily, or at leaſt die more happily in the ſervice of his country.

The King did not like ſuch language, as thinking that all this plainly tended to the diſhonour of his perſon. For as he could be very well content to run the hazard of a battle, ſo the imputation of cowardiſe was a thing he could not bear. As for the terrible account they gave of the Normans, he made light of it; and could not think it conſiſted with his dignity or former behaviour, now he was come to the laſt hazard, like a coward to run away, and ſo to bring upon himſelf eternal Reproach. Thus, whom God has mark'd for deſtruction, he always infatuates.

While theſe things were going forward, William, out of a pious care for the intereſt of Chriſtendom, and to prevent the effuſion of Chriſtian blood, ſent out a Monk, as Mediator between both: Who propos'd theſe terms to Harold; either to reſign the government; or to own it a Tenure in fee *from the Norman; or to decide the matter in ſingle combat with William; or, at leaſt, to ſtand to the Pope's determination. But he, like one who had loſt the government over himſelf, rejected all propoſitions, and referr'd his cauſe entirely to the tribunal of* God. *Next day (which was the 14th of October) he promis'd to give them battle; fooliſhly flattering himſelf with ſucceſs, becauſe it was his birth-day. That night, the Engliſh ſpent in revels, feaſting, and ſhouting; but the Normans, in prayers for the ſafety of their army, and for victory. Next morning by break of day both armies drew up. In Harold's, the Kentiſh men with their halberts were in the van (for by an old cuſtom they claim the front of the battle;) and † in the rear, was Harold and his brother, the Midland Engliſh, and the Londoners. The van of the Norman army was led up by Roger of Montgomery and William Fitzosberne; and conſiſted of the horſe of Anjou, Perch, Maine, and Little Britain; moſt of which had ſerv'd under* Fergentas *the Briton. The main battle, made up of Poictovins and Germans, was commanded by Geffrey Martel, and a German Stipendiary. In the rear, was the Duke himſelf with a ſtrong body of Normans, and the flower of the Nobility. The Archers were mix'd through the whole army.*

† *Altero agmine.*

The Battle. *Cantus Rollandi.*

The Normans, after a regular ſhout, ſounded to Battle, and advanc'd. They charged firſt with a volley of arrows, from all parts; and that being a ſort of Attack to which the Engliſh were ſtrangers, prov'd exceeding terrible: for they fell ſo thick, that they thought the enemy was got into the midſt of their army. Next, they charg'd the front of the Engliſh; who, reſolving rather to die upon the ſpot, than retreat, kept their ranks, and repulſed them with great loſs. The Normans attack'd them a ſecond time; and they bore up ſtoutly one againſt the other. Thus, hand to hand, and man to man, they were for ſome time very warmly engaged; but the Engliſh kept cloſe in one body, and maintain'd their ground with ſo much bravery, that the Normans being moſt miſerably harraſs'd, were upon the point of retreating, had not William acted the part as well of a common ſoldier as a General, and by his authority prevented their Retreat. By this means, the battle was continu'd, and the Norman horſe were ſent with all ſpeed to reinforce them, while the Engliſh were overwhelmed with ſhowers of arrows: and yet, for all that, they kept their ranks. For Harold, behaving himſelf in all reſpects like a brave General, was every where ready with ſuccours; and William, on the other ſide, was nothing inferior. He had two horſes killed under him; and after he ſaw that nothing could be done by force, he began to act by ſtratagem. He ordered his men to ſound a retreat, and to give ground; but ſtill to keep their ranks. The Engliſh, taking this for flight, thought the day was certainly their own: whereupon, they broke their ranks, and, not doubting of victory, purſued the enemy in great diſorder. But the Normans, rallying their troops on a ſudden, renew'd the battle, and encloſing the Engliſh in that diſorder, kill'd great numbers, while they ſtood doubtful whether they ſhould run or fight. But a conſiderable number, poſting themſelves on the higher grounds, got into a body, and encourag'd one another, and oppoſed the Enemy with great reſolution; as if they had made choice of that place for an honourable death. At laſt, Harold was The Victory. *ſhot through the head with an arrow, and there, with his two brothers, Gythus and Leofwine, loſt his life. Upon this, Edwin and Morcar, with ſome few who had ſav'd their lives, eſcap'd by flight (giving way to the hand of providence, and the preſent neceſſity,) after they had fought without intermiſſion from ſeven a-clock in the morning to the duſk of the evening. The Normans loſt in this battle about 6000 men, and the Engliſh a far greater number. William, overjoy'd with his victory, order'd a ſolemn Thankſgiving to Almighty God, and pitch'd his tent in the middle of the ſlain; where he ſtay'd that night. Next day, after he had buried his dead, and granted leave to the Engliſh to do the like; he return'd to* Haſtings *to conſider of proper methods how to purſue his victory and to refreſh his ſoldiers.*

As ſoon as the news of this victory reach'd London and other cities of England, the whole Nation was in a ſurpriſe, and in a manner confounded. Githa, the King's mother, was ſo overcome with grief, that no way was found to comfort her. She humbly deſir'd of the Conqueror the bodies of her ſons; which ſhe bury'd in Waltham-Abby. *Edwin ſent away Queen* Algitha *his ſiſter, into the remote parts of the Kingdom. The Nobility deſir'd the people not to deſpair, and began to conſider of methods how to ſettle the Nation. The Arch-biſhop of York, with the City of London, and the † Sea-men (commonly called* Boteſcarles) *were for making Eadgar King, and for renewing the war with William. Edwin and Morcar were ſecretly contriving to get the Government into their own hands. But the Biſhops, Prelats, and others upon whom the Pope's* Anathema *made a deeper impreſſion, thought it moſt adviſable to ſurrender, and not to incenſe the Conqueror with a ſecond battel, the iſſue whereof was but at beſt doubtful; nor reſiſt God, who for the crying ſins the nation had deliver'd England into the hands of the Normans.*

† *Claſſiarii.* Boteſcarles.

William, leaving a garriſon in Haſtings, reſolv'd to march in a hoſtile manner directly to London; but, to diffuſe a greater terror through the nation, and to make all ſure behind him, he divided his forces, and march'd through part of Kent, Suſſex, Surrey, Hamſhire, and Berkſhire. As he went, he burnt the villages and houſes, and plunder'd them, paſs'd the Thames *at Walingford, and fill'd all places with the utmoſt conſternation. The Nobility all this while were at a ſtand what to do, nor could they be perſuaded to lay aſide private animoſities, and conſult the publick intereſt of the nation. The Clergy, to gain abſolution from the curſes and cenſures of the Pope (by which he did at that time tyrannize over men and kingdoms) and conſidering that affairs were now deſperate, ſtood ſo firm to their reſolution of ſurrendering, that many, to ſave themſelves, withdrew out of the City. But Alfred Archbiſhop of York, Wolſtan Biſhop of Worceſter, with ſome other Biſhops, and Edgar Etheling, Edwin, and Morcar, met the Norman Conqueror at Berkhamſted. He made them moſt glorious promiſes; upon which, hoſtages were given, and they ſubmitted themſelves to his protection. Forth-with, he went to London, where he was receiv'd and ſaluted King, with great joy and acclamation. Next, he prepar'd all neceſſaries for the Inauguration, which he had appointed to be on Chriſtmas-day; and in the mean time employed all his care and thoughts for the ſettlement of the Nation.*

William marches to London.

This

This was the period of the Saxon Government *in Britain, that laſted ſix hundred and ſeven years. Which ſignal Revolution in the Kingdom, ſome imputed to the avarice of the Magiſtrates; others to the ſuperſtitious lazineſs of the Clergy; a third ſort, to the Comet which then appear'd and the influence of the Stars; a fourth attributed it to God, who for hidden, but always juſt reaſons, diſpoſes of Kingdoms. But others, who look'd into the more immediate cauſes, charg'd it upon the imprudence of King* Edward, *who under the ſpecious ſhow of religious chaſtity, neglected to ſecure a ſucceſſion, and thereby made the Kingdom a prey to Ambition.*

WHat an inſolent and bloody Victory this was, the Monks, who wrote about it, do fully inform us: Nor can we queſtion, but in this, as in all others, Diſorder and Wickedneſs had the upper hand. *William*, in token of his conqueſt, laid aſide the greateſt part of the Engliſh Laws, and introduc'd the Norman cuſtoms, and order'd that all Cauſes ſhould be pleaded in French. The Engliſh were diſpoſſeſs'd of their hereditary eſtates, and the lands divided among his Soldiers; but with this reſerve, that he ſhould remain the † direct Proprietor, and oblige them to do homage to him and his ſucceſſors: that is, that they ſhould hold them in Fee immediately of the King, and themſelves be * *Feudatory Lords* and in actual poſſeſſion. He made a Seal alſo, on the one ſide of which was engraven,

† *Directum Dominum.*

* *Fiduciarii.* The Seal of William the Conqueror.

Hoc Normannorum Gulielmum noſce patronum.

By this the Norman owns great William, *Duke.*

On the other ſide,

Hoc Anglis ſigno Regem fatearis eundem.

By this too, England owns the ſame, their *King.*

Further (as William of Malmsbury tells us) *in imitation of Cæſar's policy, who would not have thoſe Germans, that skulk'd in the foreſt of* Ardenna, *and by their frequent excurſions very much annoy'd his army, ſuppreſs'd by the Romans, but by his allies the Gauls; that while foreigners deſtroyed one another, himſelf might triumph without bloodſhed: In Imitation of this, William took the ſame methods with the Engliſh. For there were ſome, who after the firſt battle of the unfortunate Harold, had fled into Denmark and Ireland; where they got together a ſtrong body of men, and returned three years after: To oppoſe them, he diſpatch'd away an Engliſh army and General, and let the Normans live at their eaſe. For, which ſide ſoever got the beſt, he found his intereſt would go forward. And ſo it proved: for after the Engliſh had skirmiſh'd for ſome time one with another, the victory was preſented to the King without trouble.* And in another place: *After the power of the Laity was deſtroy'd, he made a poſitive declaration, that no Monk or Clergy-man of the Engliſh nation, ſhould pretend to any place of dignity; condemning the eaſineſs of King Canutus, who maintain'd the conquered party in full poſſeſſion of their honours. By which means, after his death, the natives found ſo little difficulty, in driving out the foreigners and recovering their ancient freedom.*

The Engliſh thrown out of their Honours.

After he had ſettled theſe matters, his principal care was, to avoid the ſtorm of the Daniſh war (which he ſaw hanging over his head,) and even to purchaſe a Peace. On this occaſion, he made Adalbert Archbiſhop of *Hamburgh*, his Agent. For Adam Bremenſis ſays, *There was a perpetual quarrel between Sueno, and the* Baſtard; *but our Archbiſhop being brib'd by William, made it his buſineſs to ſtrike up a peace between the two Kings.* And it is very probable, that there was a Peace concluded; for, from that time, England was never apprehenſive of the Danes. William made it his whole buſineſs to maintain the dignity of his government, and to ſettle and eſtabliſh the Kingdom by wholſom Laws. For ſo Gervaſius Tilburienſis tells us, *After the famous Conqueror of England (King William) had ſubdu'd the furtheſt parts of the Iſland, and terrify'd the Rebels by dreadful examples; that they might not be in a condition to break looſe for the future, he reſolv'd to bring his Subjects under the obedience of* written *laws. Whereupon, the Laws of England, according to their threefold diviſion, that is* Merchenlage, Denelage, *and* Weſt-Sexenlage, *being laid before him; ſome of them he abrogated, and others he approved, and added to them ſuch of the foreign Norman Laws, as he found moſt conducive to the peace of the Kingdom.* Next (as we are aſſur'd by Ingulphus, who lived at that time) *he obliged all the inhabitants of England to do homage, and to ſwear fealty to* him *againſt all others. He took a ſurvey of the whole nation; ſo that there was not a ſingle Hide of land in England, of which he did not know both the value, and the owner. Not a lake, nor any other place, but was regiſter'd in the King's* Rolls, *with its revenue, rent, tenure, and owner; according to the relation of certain* Taxers, *who were choſen in each Tract, to deſcribe the places belonging to it. This Roll was called the* Roll of Wincheſter, *and by the Engliſh* Domeſday, *as being an* univerſal *and* exact *account of every tenement in the whole nation.* And I the rather make mention of this Book, becauſe I ſhall have frequent occaſion to quote it hereafter, under the name of *William's Taxbook, The Notitia of England, The Ceſs-book of England, The publick Acts,* and *The Survey of England.*

Domeſday-book, call'd by *Gervaſius Tilburienſis, Liber Judiciarius.*

But as to Polydore Virgil's aſſertion, that William the Conqueror firſt brought in the *Jury of Twelve*, nothing can be more falſe. For it is plain from Ethelred's Laws, that it was in uſe many years before the Conqueſt. Nor can I ſee any reaſon, why he ſhould call it *a terrible Jury.* Twelve men, who are Freeholders, and qualified according to Law, are duly ſummon'd out of the Neighbourhood; theſe are bound by oath to give their real opinion as to matter of fact; they hear the Counſel on both ſides, and the evidence; then they take along with them the † depoſitions of both parties, and are cloſe confined, and deny'd meat, drink, and fire, till they agree upon their Verdict (unleſs the want of theſe may endanger ſome of their lives.) As ſoon as they have delivered it, the Judge gives ſentence according to Law. And this method was look'd upon by our wiſe Anceſtors to be the beſt, for diſcovering of truth, hindering of bribes, and preventing partiality.

Jury of Twelve.

† *Inſtrumentis.*

How great the Norman Courage was, may be learnt from other Writers: I ſhall only obſerve, that being ſeated in the midſt of warlike Nations, they never made ſubmiſſion their refuge, but always arms. By theſe, they poſſeſs'd themſelves of the noble Kingdoms of England and Sicily. For Tancred, * Nephew to Richard the Second, Duke of Normandy, and his Succeſſors, perform'd many glorious Exploits in Italy, drove the Saracens out of Sicily, and ſet up a Kingdom of their own. So that a Sicilian Hiſtorian ingenuouſly confeſſes, that it is entirely owing to the Normans, that the Sicilians enjoy their native Soil, their Freedom, and their Chriſtianity. Their valiant behaviour in the wars of the Holy land, exceedingly

The Warlike courage of the Normans.

* *Nepos.*

Th. Fazellus, lib. 6. Decadis Poſterioris.

ly encreas'd their honour. Which gave Roger Hoveden occaſion to ſay, *That bold France, after ſhe had experienced the Norman valour, drew back; fierce England ſubmitted; rich Apulia was reſtor'd to her flouriſhing condition; famous Jeruſalem and renown'd Antioch were both ſubdu'd.* Since that time, England has been equal, for warlike Exploits and liberal Education, to the moſt flouriſhing nations of the Chriſtian world. So that the Engliſh were peculiarly made choice of for Guards to the Emperors of Conſtantinople. For (as our Country-man Malmsbury has told us) *John ſon of* Alexius Comenus *very much admiring their fidelity, ſhew'd them greater reſpect than he did any others, and recommended them to his ſon, as men deſerving his eſteem*; and they were, for many years together, the Emperor's Guards. Nicetas Choniata calls them *Inglini Bipenniferi*; and Curopalata, *Barangi. Theſe attended the Emperor where-ever he went (with halberts upon their ſhoulders) as oft as he ſtir'd abroad out of his cloſet; and pray'd in Engliſh for his long life, claſhing their halberts one againſt another to make a noiſe.* As to the blemiſh which *Chalcondilas* has caſt upon our nation, of having wives in common, Truth it ſelf wipes it off, and confronts the extravagant folly of the trifling Greek. *For* (as my moſt learned and excellent Friend Ortelius ſpeaks upon this very ſubject,) *What one perſon relates of another, is not always Goſpel.*

† *Sortita refloruit.*

The Engliſh, Guards to the Emperors of Conſtantinople.

Barangi.

Chalcondilas.

Theſe are the People which have inhabited Britain; of whom there remain to this day, the *Britains*, the *Saxons* or *Angles*, with a mixture of *Normans*, and, towards the North, the *Scots*. Hereupon, there are two Kingdoms in the Iſland, England and Scotland, which were long divided; but † were happily united under one Imperial Diadem in the moſt potent Prince, King *James* [the firſt *.]

† Are now, C.

* See Hiſt. of Union under Q. Anne, before *Scotland*.

It is not material to take notice of the *Flemings*, who about † five hundred years ago, came over hither, and had leave of the King to ſettle in Wales; ſince we ſhall mention them in another place. Let us then conclude this part with that of Seneca; *From hence it is manifeſt, that nothing has continu'd in its primitive ſtate. There is a continual floating in the affairs of mankind. In this vaſt orb there are daily revolutions: new foundations of cities laid, and new names given to nations, by the extinction of the former name, or the addition of it to that of a more powerful party.* And, conſidering that all theſe nations which invaded Britain, were Northern; as were alſo others, who about that time over-ran Europe, and after it, Aſia; Nicephorus's obſervation, founded upon the authority of Scripture, is very true. *As God very often ſends terrors upon men, from heaven, ſuch are thunder, fire, and ſtorms; and from earth, as the opening of the ground, and earthquakes; and out of the air, as whirlwinds, and immoderate rains: So thoſe Northern terrors are as it were reſerv'd by God, to be ſent out for* Puniſhments, *when, and upon whom, the Divine Providence ſhall think fit.*

† Four C.

In the County of *Pembroke*.

De Conſolatione, to *Albina*.

Nicephor.

How Countries are divided.

THE

† σκιλὸς.
† σκιλικῶς.

Divisions of Britain.

Great and *Little* Britain.

THE DIVISION OF BRITAIN.

How Countries are divided.

LET us now proceed to the *Diviſion* of Britain. Countries are divided by Geographers, either *Naturally*, according to the Rivers and Mountains; or *Provincially*, with reſpect to the ſeveral people who inhabit them; or **Arbitrarily*, and with † *Political Views*, according to the pleaſure and juriſdiction of Princes. The firſt and ſecond of theſe diviſions are here and there treated of throughout the whole work; but the third (i. e. the *Political*) ſeems proper to this place: which yet is ſo much obſcur'd by Time, that in this matter it is eaſier to detect Error, than to diſcover Truth.

* κατὰ φύσιν. † πολιτικῶς.

Diviſions of Britain.

Our Hiſtorians affirm, that the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain, was, into *Loegria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*; that is (to ſpeak more intelligibly) into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*. But I look upon this to be of later date; both becauſe it is threefold, ariſing from the three People, the *Angles*, the *Cambrians*, and the *Scots*, who at laſt ſhared the Iſland among them; and alſo becauſe there is no ſuch diviſion mentioned by claſſick Authors; no, nor by any other, before our country-man *Geoffry* of *Monmouth*. For (as the Criticks of our age have obſerv'd) his Romance had not been all of a piece, unleſs he had given *Brute* three Sons, *Locrinus*, *Camber*, and *Albanactus*, to anſwer the three nations that were here in his time: in the ſame manner as he had before made a *Brutus*, becauſe this Iſland was call'd *Britain*. And they no way doubt, but if there had been more nations at that time in Britain, he would have found more ſons for *Brute*.

In the opinion of many of the Learned, the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain is that of Ptolemy, in his ſecond book of *Mathematical Conſtruction*, where, treating of Parallels, he divides it into *Great* and *Little Britain*. But with due ſubmiſſion to Perſons of ſo great Learning; I conceive they would be of opinion, that our Iſland is there call'd *Britannia Magna*, and Ireland *Parva*, if they would conſider the diſtances from the Æquator a little more accurately, and compare it with his Geographical Works. Not but ſome modern writers have call'd the hither and ſoutherly part of this Iſland, *Great*, and the farther toward the North, *Little*; the inhabitants whereof were formerly diſtinguiſh'd into *Maiatæ* and *Caledonii*, that is, into the Inhabitants of the *Plains*, and of the *Mountains*, as the Scots are at this day into *Hechtland-men*, and *Lowland-men*. But the Romans neglecting that farther Tract, *becauſe* (as Appian ſays) *it could be of no importance or advantage to them*, and fixing their bounds not far from Edenburgh, divided the hither part (after it was reduc'd to the form of a Province) into two, the *Lower* and the *Upper*; as may be gather'd from Dio. For he calls the hither part, with Wales, the *Upper*; and the farther, lying northward, the *Lower*. And this is confirm'd by *Dio*'s account of the Seats of their Legions. *The* ſecond *Legion*, *Auguſta*, *at Caerleon in Wales*, and the Twentieth, call'd *Victrix*, at Cheſter or *Deva*; are both plac'd by him in *Upper Britain*. But he tells us, that the Sixth Legion call'd *Victrix*, whoſe reſidence was at York, ſerv'd in *Lower Britain*. I ſhould think, this diviſion was made by Severus the Emperor, ſince Herodian aſſures us, that after he had conquer'd *Albinus* (the then General of the Britains, who poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Government,) and ſettled the affairs of Britain, he divided the whole Province into two parts, and appointed a Lieutenant for the Government of each.

Great and Little Britain.

L. 55. Britannia *inferior* and *ſuperior*.

Iſca, Caerleon ar Vsk.

Afterwards, the Romans divided the Province of Britain into three parts (*a*) (as we learn from a Manuſcript of Sextus Rufus) *viz.* *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, *Britannia prima*, and *Britannia Secunda*: which I fanſy may be traced from the ancient Biſhops, and their Dioceſes. Pope Lucius, in Gratian, intimates that the Eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the Chriſtians, was model'd according to the juriſdiction of the Roman Magiſtrates; and that the Archbiſhops had their Sees in ſuch Cities as had formerly been the reſidence of the Roman Governors. *The cities* (ſays he) *and the places where* Primates *are to preſide, are not of a late model, but were fix'd many years before the coming of Chriſt; to the Governors of which cities, the Gentiles alſo made their appeals in their more weighty affairs. In which very cities alſo, after the coming of Chriſt, the Apoſtles and their Succeſſors ſetled* Patriarchs *or* Primates; *who*

Britannia triplex.

Diſt. 8. *c.* 1.

Primates.

(*a*) Uſſerii Antiquitat. Britan. *p.* 51.

† *Majores Cauſæ.*

who have power to judge the Cauſes of Biſhops, and † *others of great conſequence.* Now, ſince Britain had formerly three Archbiſhops, London, York, and Caerleon; it is my opinion, that the Province which we now call Canterbury (for thither the See of London was tranſlated) made the *Britannia Prima*; that Wales, which was ſubject to the Biſhop of *Caerleon*, was the *Secunda*; and that the Province of York, which then reach'd as far as the || Wall, was the *Maxima Cæſarienſis.*

|| *Limitem.*

Britain divided into five parts.

The next age after that, when the Conſtitution of the Roman Government was every day chang'd (either through ambition, that more might be preferred to places of honour; or the policy of the Emperors, to curb the growing power of their Preſidents) they divided Britain into five parts; *Britannia prima, Secunda, Maxima Cæſarienſis, Valentia,* and *Flavia Cæſarienſis. Valentia* ſeems to have been the northern-part of the *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, which Theodoſius, General under the Emperor *Valens*, recover'd from the Picts and Scots, and, out of complement to his Maſter, call'd it *Valentia*, as Marcellinus teſtifies in thoſe words. *The* Province *which had fal'n into the Enemy's hands, he recover'd, and reduc'd to its former ſtate; ſo that by his means, it enjoy'd a lawful Governor, and was alſo,* † *by appointment of the Prince, afterwards call'd* Valentia. It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the Son of this Theodoſius (who upon his being Emperor, was call'd *Flavius Theodoſius*, and made ſeveral alterations in the Empire) might add the *Flavia*; becauſe we never meet with *Britannia Flavia* before the time of this *Flavius.* To be ſhort then, *Britannia Prima* was all that Southern tract, bounded on one hand with the Britiſh Ocean, and on the other with the Thames and the Severn-Sea: *Britannia Secunda* was the ſame with the preſent Wales: *Flavia Cæſarienſis* reach'd from the Thames to Humber: *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, from Humber to the river Tine, or Severus's wall: *Valentia*, from the Tine to the Wall near Edenburgh, call'd by the Scots *Grameſdike*; which was the limit of the Roman Empire.

Lib. 28.

† *Arbitrio.*

Notitia Provinciarum.

Britannia Prima.

Britannia Secunda.
Flavia Cæſarienſis.
Maxima Cæſarienſis.
Valentia.

And here I cannot but obſerve, that very learned men have betray'd a want of judgment, in bringing *Scotland* into this number; ſome urging that it was the *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, others, the *Britannia Secunda.* As if the Romans had not neglected that cold frozen Climate, and included in this number ſuch Provinces only as were govern'd by Conſular Lieutenants and Preſidents. For the *Maxima Cæſarienſis* and *Valentia* were under perſons of Conſular dignity; and the other three, *Britannia Prima, Secunda,* and *Flavia,* under Preſidents.

If any one ask me, what grounds I have for this diviſion, and accuſe me of *ſetting falſe bounds*; he ſhall hear in few words, what it was that led me into this opinion. After I had obſerv'd, that the Romans call'd the Provinces, *Primæ*, which were neareſt Rome (as *Germania Prima, Belgica Prima, Lugdunenſis Prima, Aquitania Prima, Pannonia Prima,* all nearer Rome, than ſuch as are called *Secundæ*) and that the more refin'd writers call'd the *Primæ*, the *Upper*; and the *Secundæ*, the *Lower*: I concluded the South-part of our Iſland, as nearer Rome, to be the *Britannia Prima.* For the ſame reaſon, ſince the *Secundæ Provinciæ* (as they call them) were moſt remote from Rome, I thought Wales muſt be the *Britannia Secunda.* Further, obſerving that in the decline of the Roman Empire, thoſe Provinces only had Conſular Governors, which were the Frontiers (as is evident from the *Notitia*, not only in Gaul, but alſo in Afric;) and that *Valentia* with us, as alſo *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, are call'd *Conſular Provinces*; I took it for granted, that they were neareſt and moſt expos'd to the Scots and Picts, in the Parts above-mentioned. And as for *Flavia Cæſarienſis*, I cannot but fanſy that it was in the middle of the reſt, and the heart of England; wherein I am the more poſitive, becauſe I have an ancient writer, Giraldus Cambrenſis, on my ſide. Theſe were the Diviſions of Britain under the Romans.

Afterwards, the barbarous nations invading it on all hands, and civil wars prevailing more and more among the Britains themſelves; it lay for ſome time, as it were without blood or ſpirits, and without any face or appearance of Government. But at length, that part which lyes northward, was branch'd into the two Kingdoms of *Scots* and *Picts*, and the *Pentarchy* of the Romans in this hither part, was made the *Heptarchy* of the Saxons. For they divided this whole Roman Province (except Wales, which the remains of the Britains poſſeſs'd themſelves of) into ſeven Kingdoms, viz. *Kent, South-Sex, Eaſt-Angle, Weſt-Sex, Northumberland, Eaſt-Sex,* and *Mercia.*

Saxon Heptarchy.

But what this Heptarchy of the Saxons was, as alſo what were the names of the places in that age; you will more eaſily apprehend, by this Chorographical Table.

Conſidering that ſuch Tracts or Counties, as theſe Kingdoms contain'd, could not ſo conveniently be repreſented in a ſmall Chorographical Table, by reaſon of its narrowneſs; I choſe to explain it by this other Scheme (which gives the Reader an entire view of it at once) rather than by a number of words.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

1. The Kingdom of *Kent* contain'd — *The County of* — Kent.
2. The Kingdom of the *South-Saxons* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Suſſex. Surrey.
3. The Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Norfolk. Suffolk. Cambridge; *with the Iſle of* Ely.
4. The Kingdom of the *Weſt-Saxons* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Cornwall. Devon. Dorſet. Somerſet. Wilts. Hants. Berks.

5. The

The Saxon Heptarchy.

5. The Kingdom of *Northumberland* contain'd } *The Counties of*
- Lancaſter.
- York.
- Durham.
- Cumberland.
- Weſtmorland.
- Northumberland; *and* Scotland *to the* Fryth *of* Edenburgh.

6. The Kingdom of the *East-Saxons* contain'd } *The Counties of*
- Eſſex.
- Middleſex, *and part of* Hertfordſhire.

7. The Kingdom of *Mercia* contain'd } *The Counties of*
- Gloceſter.
- Hereford.
- Worceſter.
- Warwick.
- Leiceſter.
- Rutland.
- Northampton.
- Lincoln.
- Huntingdon.
- Bedford.
- Buckingham.
- Oxford.
- Stafford.
- Derby.
- Salop.
- Nottingham.
- Cheſter, *and the other part of* Hertfordſhire.

England divided into Counties.

BUT while the Heptarchy continu'd, England was not divided into what we call Counties, but into ſeveral ſmall partitions, with their number of Hides; a Catalogue of which, out of an old Fragment, was communicated to me by *Francis Tate*, a perſon excellently skill'd in our Law-Antiquities. But, it only contains that part which lies on this ſide the Humber.

* A hide (as ſome will have it) includes as much land as one plow can till in a year; but as others, as much as four *Virgats*.

Hepta-

Myrcna contains 30000 * Hides.
Woken-ſetna 7000 hides.
Weſterna 7000 hides.
Pec-ſetna 1200 hides.
Elmed-ſetna 600 hides.
Lindes-ſarona 7000 hides.
Suth-Gyrwa 600 hides.
North-Gyrwa 600 hides.
Eaſt-Wixna 300 hides.
Weſt-Wixna 600 hides.
Spalda 600 hides.
Wigeſta 900 hides.
Hereſinna 1200 hides.
Sweordora 300 hides.
Eyſta 300 hides.
Wicca 300 hides.
Wight-gora 600 hides.
Nox-gaga 5000 hides.
Oht-gaga 2000 hides.
Hwynca 7000 hides.
Ciltern-ſetna 4000 hides.
Hendrica 3000 hides.
Vnecung-ga 1200 hides.
Aroſeatna 600 hides.
Fearfinga 300 hides.
Belmiga 600 hides.
Witherigga 600 hides.
Eaſt-Willa 600 hides.
Weſt-Willa 600 hides.
Eaſt-Engle 30000 hides.
Eaſt-Sexena 7000 hides.
Cant-Warena 15000 hides.
Suth-Sexena 7000 hides.
Weſt-Sexena 100000 hides.

Tho' ſome of thoſe names are eaſily underſtood at firſt ſight, it will be extremely hard to trace out the reſt: for my part, I freely confeſs, they require a more acute Judgment, than I am maſter of.

Called in the Coins *Aelfred.*

Afterwards, when King Alfred had the whole government in his own hands; as our forefathers the Germans (which we learn from *Tacitus*) adminiſter'd Juſtice according to the ſeveral Lordſhips and Villages, taking a hundred of the common-people as aſſiſtants in the Adminiſtration; *ſo he* (to uſe the words of *Ingulphus* of Crowland) *firſt divided England into* Counties; *becauſe the natives themſelves committed robberies, after the example, and under colour, of the Danes. Moreover, he made the Counties to be divided into* Centuries *or* Hundreds, *and* Ti- Hundreds.
things; *ordering that every man in the Kingdom ſhould be ranked under ſome one hundred and tithing. The Governours of Provinces were before that call'd* * Lieutenants; *but this office he divided into two,* * *Vicedomini.*
viz. Judges (*now called Juſtices*) *and* Sheriffs, *which ſtill retain the ſame name. By the care and induſtry of theſe, the whole Kingdom in a ſhort time enjoyed ſuch perfect Peace, that if a traveller had let fall a ſum of money ever ſo large in the evening, whether in the fields, or the publick high-ways; if he came next morning, or even a month after, he ſhould find it whole and untouch'd.* This is more largely explain'd by the Malmesbury Hiſtorian. *Even the natives* (ſays he) *under pretence of being barbarians* (i. e. Danes,) *fell to robberies; ſo that there was no ſafe travelling without arms. But King Alfred ſettled the* Centuries, *commonly called* Hundreds, *and the* Tithings; *that every Engliſh man, living under the protection of the Laws, might have his certain Hundred, and his Tithing. If any one was accuſed of a miſdemeanour, he ſhould get bail in the hundred and tithing; or if he could not, ſhould expect the ſeverity of the laws. But if any one ſtanding thus accus'd, ſhould make his eſcape, either before or after bail, the whole* Hundred *and* Tithing *was* † *liable to be fined to the King. By this project, he ſettled peace in the Kingdom; ſo that even upon the high-roads where four ways met, he commanded golden bracelets to be hung up; thereby to deride the avarice of Travellers, while none durſt venture to take them away.*

† *Regis multam incurret.*

Wappentacks, Tithings and Laths.

Theſe Hundreds are in ſome parts of the Kingdom called *Wappentaches*; and if you deſire to know the reaſon, I will give it you out of Edward the Confeſſor's Laws. *When any one received the government of a* Wappentach; *on a ſet day and in the place where the meeting uſed to be held, all the elder ſort met him; and when he had alighted from his horſe, they roſe up to him. Then he held up his ſpear, and took ſecurity of every one there, according to cuſtom; for whoever came, touched* * *his ſpear with theirs; and this touching of armour confirm'd them in one common intereſt, and was a publick league. In Engliſh,* arms *are called* wepun, *and* taccape *is* to confirm, *as if this were a* confirmation *of arms: or, to ſpeak more agreeably to the Engliſh tongue,* (*a*) Wepentac *is a* touching of armour: *for* wepun *ſignifies* armour, *and* tac *is* touching. *There were alſo other Juriſdictions above thoſe of* Wapentaches, *which they called* Ðnihingar, *as including the* third *part of the Province: and they who were Lords over them, were ſtil'd* Ðnihingepepar. *To theſe, Appeals were made in all ſuch cauſes, as could not be determin'd in the* Wapentaches. *So that what the Engliſh nam'd a* Hundred, *theſe called a* Wapentach; *and what was in Engliſh three or four Hundreds, they called* (*b*) Ðnihinge. *But in ſome Provinces, what they called* Trihing, *was in Engliſh term'd* Lep; *and what could not be determin'd in the* Ðnihinge, *was carry'd into the* Shire.

* *Cum lanceis ſuis ipſius haſtam.*

Shires.

Theſe *Counties* (which if you would expreſs in proper Latin, may be term'd either *Conventus* or *Pagi*) we call by the Name of *Shyres*; from the Saxon word *Scyre*, ſignifying *to branch* and *divide*. By the firſt diviſion, there were only 32 Counties; for in the year 1016, in the Reign of *Æthelred*, Malmsbury aſſures us there were no more. In the life of *Æthelred* he writes thus. *At this time the Danes invaded ſixteen Counties, whereas there are but thirty two in all England.* And in thoſe Days, the Counties were divided according to the different ſorts of Laws. For the Laws of England were three-fold; thoſe of the Weſt-Saxons, called *Weſt-ſaxenlage*; thoſe of the Danes, called *Denelage*; and thoſe of the Mercians, called *Merchenlage*. Under the *Weſt-Saxon-Law*, were comprehended nine Counties, *Kent*, *Suſſex*, *Surrey*, *Berkſhire*, *Hamſhire*, *Wiltſhire*, *Somerſetſhire*, *Dorſetſhire*, and *Devonſhire*. To the *Dane-Laws* belonged fifteen Counties, viz. *Yorkſhire*, *Derbyſhire*, *Nottinghamſhire*, *Leiceſterſhire*, *Lincolnſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, *Bedfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, *Hertfordſhire*, *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridgeſhire*, *Huntingdonſhire*. The other eight were govern'd by the *Mercian-Law*; theſe were *Gloceſterſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, *Herefordſhire*, *Warwickſhire*, *Oxfordſhire*, *Cheſhire*, *Shropſhire*, and *Staffordſhire*. But when William the firſt made his Survey of the Kingdom, there were reckoned thirty ſix Counties, as the *Polychronicon* tell us; tho' the publick records in which he regiſter'd that Survey, reckon no more than thirty four. For *Durham*, *Lancaſhire*, *Northumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, and *Cumberland*, did not come into the number; the three laſt (as ſome would have it) being then under the Scots; and the other two, either exempt from taxes, or included in *Yorkſhire*. But all theſe being afterwards added to the number, made it (as it is at this day) thirty nine. Beſides which, there are thirteen more in Wales; (*c*) ſix whereof were in Edward the firſt's time; and the reſt, Henry the eighth ſettled by Act of Parliament.

Diviſion of England, according to Laws.

Lib. M. S. S. Edmundi.

Domeſday-book.

Wales diviſded into Counties.

In each of theſe Counties, eſpecially in times of publick Diſturbance, there is appointed a Deputy under the King, by the name of *Lieutenant*; who is to take care that the State be no way damnify'd. The firſt Inſtitution hereof ſeems to be owing to King Alfred, who ſettled in every County the *Cuſtodes regni*, or Keepers of the kingdom. Theſe were afterwards reſtor'd by Henry the third, under the title of *Capitanei*. For in the fiftieth year of his Reign, *he* (as John of London has it) *held a Parliament, in which this wholeſom Law was enacted, That in every County there ſhould be one* * Captain *maintain'd by the King, who, by the aſſiſtance of the Sheriff, ſhould curb the inſolence of the robbers. Upon which, many were ſo affrighted, that they left that trade; and the Royal Authority began to revive.* This was wiſely enough order'd: but, whether *Canutus* the Dane, when he made a Tetrarchy in a Monarchy, did not act more prudently, let our Politicians determin. For *he* (as Hermand the *Archdeacon* ſays) *being a man of very great ſagacity, and dividing the government of the Kingdom* into four ſhares, *put each under a* Tetrarch, *whom he had found faithful to him. The government of the* Weſt-Saxons, *which was the greateſt, he took to himſelf*; † Mercia, *the ſecond part, he committed to one Edrick*; *the third, called* Northumbre, *to Yrtus*; *and Earl Turkille had the fourth*, i. e. Eaſt Anglia, *a very plentiful country.* This account I owe to the diligence of Mr. *Fr. Thinne*, who is a great proficient in the ſtudy of Antiquities, and was pleas'd to communicate theſe particulars to me.

Lieutenants.

* Capitaneos.

897. *Matt. Weſtm.*

He flouriſhed in 1070.

† *Mercha.*

Ann. 1577.

But every year, ſome one inhabitant, of the † Gentry, is ſet over the County, and ſtil'd *Vice-comes*, i. e. a Deputy of the *Comes* or *Earl*; and in our language, *Sheriff*, i. e. *one ſet over the County*; and he may very properly be term'd the *Quæſtor* of the County or Province. For it is his buſineſs to collect the publick revenues of the County; to gather into the Exchequer all Fines, even by diſtraining; to attend the Judges, and execute their orders; to empannel twelve men, who are to determin matters of Fact and bring in their Verdict to the Judges (who with us are only Judges of Law, not of Fact;) to ſee ſuch as are condemn'd, duly executed; and to give Judgment in petty cauſes.

Sheriff of the Shire.

† *Minoribus Nobilibus.*

Twelve men.

There are alſo in every County, certain *Eirenarchæ*, or *Juſtices of the Peace*, ſettled by King Edward the third, and thoſe take cognizance of *murders*, *felonies*, *treſpaſſes*, and many other miſdemeanors. Beſides, every year the King ſends into each County two of the Juſtices of England, to give ſentence upon Priſoners, and to make a *Gaol-delivery*. But of theſe more hereafter, when we come to the *Courts*.

Juſtices of the Peace.

Judges of Aſſize.

As to the Eccleſiaſtical Government: After the Biſhops of *Rome* had aſſign'd to each Preſbyter his Church, and ſet them over diſtinct Pariſhes; Honorius, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, about the year of our Lord 636, firſt began to divide England into Pariſhes, as we read in the Canterbury-Hiſtory.

England divided into Pariſhes.

(*a*) See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the word *Wapentachium*.

(*b*) Of which the *Ridings* in Yorkſhire are a corruption.

(*c*) But the Statute of 34 and 35 of Hen. 8. Cap. 26. tells us, That eight Shires were of ancient and long time, to wit, thoſe of *Glamorgan*, *Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, *Flint*, *Caernarvon*, *Angleſey*, and *Merioneth*; and other four were made by the Statute of 27 Hen. 8. Cap. 26. beſides *Monmouthſhire*; namely, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*. So that in K. Edward's time there ſeem to have been eight.

At

Provinces. At this time, England has two Provinces, and two Archbiſhops; *Canterbury*, Primate of *all* England, and Metropolitan; and *York*. Under theſe, are * twenty four Biſhops; † twenty one under Canterbury, and the reſt under York. What theſe Biſhopricks are, with their ſeveral Counties, or Dioceſes, is ſet forth in theſe words of that excellent perſon the moſt reverend Father in God *Matthew Parker*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, a great Patron of Learning, and particularly of Antiquities.

* 25, C.
† 22, C.

Biſhopricks.

In the Province of Canterbury.

CAnterbury, with *Rocheſter*, contains the County of *Kent*. *London*, Eſſex, Middleſex, and part of Hertfordſhire. *Chicheſter*, Suſſex. *Wincheſter*, Hamſhire, Surrey, and Iſle of Wight; with Guernſey and Jerſey, Iſlands lying upon the Coaſt of Normandy. *Salisbury*, Wiltſhire and Berkſhire. *Exeter*, Devonſhire and Cornwal. *Bathe* and *Wells* jointly, Somerſetſhire. *Gloceſter*, Gloceſterſhire. *Worceſter*, Worceſterſhire and part of Warwickſhire. *Hereford*, Herefordſhire and part of Shropſhire. *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, Staffordſhire, Derbyſhire, and the other part of Warwickſhire; as alſo that part of Shropſhire which borders upon the River *Repil*. *Lincoln*, the largeſt, ſix Counties, Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, and the other part of Hertfordſhire. *Ely*, Cambridgeſhire and the Iſle of Ely. *Norwich*, Norfolk and Suffolk. *Oxford*, Oxfordſhire. *Peterborough*, Northamptonſhire and Rutlandſhire. *Briſtol*, Dorſetſhire. To which eighteen Dioceſes in England, muſt be added thoſe of Wales, which are depriv'd of an Archbiſhop of their own, and are alſo made fewer; * ſeven hardly coming entire into four. Theſe are, † *St. Davids* (whoſe ſeat is at St. Davids) *Landaff*, *Banchor*, and *Aſaph* or *Elwenſis*.

* *Septem vix in quatuor abeuntibus.*
† *Menevenſis.*

In the Province of York.

YORK it ſelf comprehends Yorkſhire and Nottinghamſhire. *Cheſter*, Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, and Lancaſhire, with part of Cumberland, Flintſhire, and Denbighſhire. *Durham*, the Biſhoprick of Durham, and Northumberland. *Carliſle*, part of Cumberland, and Weſtmorland. To which number, may be added the Biſhoprick of *Sodor*, in *the Iſle of Man*.

Among theſe, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* has the firſt place; the Archbiſhop of *York*, the ſecond; the Biſhop of *London*, the third; the Biſhop of *Durham*, the fourth; and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, the fifth. The reſt take place according to the time of their Conſecration. But if any of the other Biſhops happen to be Secretary of State, in virtue thereof he claims the † firſt place, [next to theſe.] There are beſides, twenty ſix Deaneries, thirteen whereof were erected in the larger Churches, by King Henry the eighth, upon his expulſion of the Monks. The Archdeaconries are ſixty; and the Dignities and Prebends make five hundred and forty four.

† Fifth, C.

Pariſhes. There are alſo nine thouſand two hundred eighty four Pariſh-churches under the Biſhops; of which, three thouſand eight hundred forty five are Appropriate; as is plain from the Catalogue exhibited to King James [the firſt,] which I have here ſubjoyned. Now, *Appropriate* Churches are ſuch, as by authority of the Pope and the conſent of the King and Biſhop of the Dioceſe, were on certain conditions annex'd to thoſe Monaſteries, Biſhopricks, Colleges, and Hoſpitals, whoſe revenues were but ſmall; either becauſe they were built upon their ground, or granted by the Lords of the Manour. Such a Settlement is expreſs'd in law, by *being united, annex'd, and incorporated for ever*. But upon the ſubverſion of the Monaſteries, theſe (to the great damage of the Church) were made * *Lay-fees*.

* *Feuda Laicalia.*

	Dioceſes.	*Pariſh-Churches.*	*Churches appropriate.*
In the Province of Canterbury.	Canterbury,	257	140
	London,	623	189
	Wincheſter,	362	131
	Coventry and Lichfield,	557	250
	Salisbury,	248	109
	Bath and Wells,	388	160
	Lincoln,	1255	577
	Peterburrow,	293	91
	Exeter,	604	239
	Gloceſter,	267	125
	Hereford,	313	166
	Norwich,	1121	385
	Ely,	141	75
	Rocheſter,	98	36
	Chicheſter,	250	112
	Oxford,	195	88
	Worceſter,	241	76
	Briſtol,	236	64
	S. Davids,	308	120
	Bangor,	107	36
	Llandaff,	177	98
	S. Aſaph.	121	19
	Peculiars in the Province of Canterbury.	57	14
	The whole number in the Province of Canterbury.	8219	3303
In the Province of York.	York,	581	336
	Durham,	135	87
	Cheſter,	256	101
	Carliſle,	93	18
	The whole number in York.	1065	592
	The whole number in both Provinces.	9284	3845

But in the Book of Cardinal *Wolſey*, which was written in the year 1520, there are reckon'd in all the Counties, 9407 Churches. I know not how this difference ſhould happen, unleſs it be, that ſome were demoliſh'd in the laſt age; and the Chapels which are Parochial, be omitted, and others which are barely Chapels, reckon'd among the Pariſh-Churches. However, I have ſet down the number of Churches at the end of each County, out of that Book of the Cardinal.

Monaſteries. There were alſo in the Reign of King Henry the eighth (if it be not a crime to mention them) monuments of the piety of our fore-fathers, erected to the honour of God, and the propagation of Chriſtianity, and of learning, and the ſupport of the poor; I mean, the Religious houſes (*i. e.* Monaſteries or Abbies, and Priories,) to the number of 645: Whereof 40 were ſuppreſs'd by a Grant from Pope Clement the ſeventh, obtain'd by Cardinal *Wolſey*, who had then laid the foundation of two Colleges, one at *Oxford*, and another at *Ipſwich*: And preſently after, about the 36th of

Hen. 5. had before that diſſolved 100 Priories of Monks Aliens.

†

of Henry the eighth, a torrent (as it were) caſting down the banks, broke in upon the Eccleſiaſtical ſtate of England; and, to the ſurprize of the world, and the grief of the nation, at once caſt down the greateſt part of the Religious, with their curious ſtructures. For the ſame Liberty which the Pope had granted the Cardinal, the King, by conſent of Parliament, took himſelf. Whereupon, in the year 1536, all Religious houſes, with their revenues, which had 200l. a year, or under, were granted to the King; in number 376. *And in the year 1539, under a ſpecious pretence of rooting out ſuperſtition, the reſt were given-up to the King's diſpoſal; with the Colleges, Chauntries, and Hoſpitals, [ten years after.] At which time, there were † valu'd or tax'd 605 religious houſes, ſtanding; Colleges (beſides thoſe in the Univerſities) 96. Hoſpitals, 110. Chauntries and Free-chapels, 2374. Moſt of theſe, in a ſhort time after, were demoliſh'd, and their revenues ſquander'd away, and the rich Treaſures which had been gradually conſecrated to God by the pious munificence of the Engliſh from the time they receiv'd Chriſtianity, were in a moment diſpers'd, and (if I may uſe the word without Offence) *Profan'd.*

* The next year, C.

† *Cenſita ſive taxata.*

THE

THE DEGREES OF ENGLAND.

AS to the diviſion of our State, it conſiſts of a King or Monarch, the Nobles, Citizens, * Freemen (which we call *Yeomen*) and Tradeſmen.

* *Ingenuis.*

The King.

The KING, ſtiled by our Anceſtors *Coning*, and *Cyning*, (a name (*a*) under which is couch'd both *power* and *wiſdom*) and by us contracted into *King*, has in theſe Kingdoms the ſupreme power, and a *meer* government. He neither holds his Empire by vaſſalage, nor receives it by Inveſtiture from another, nor owns any ſuperior but God. As that Oracle of the Law has deliver'd it, *Every one is under him, and himſelf under none but God.* He has very many † *Imperial Rights* (which the learned in the law term *The Holy of Holies*, and *Individuals*, becauſe they are inſeparable; but the common People, *The King's Prerogative*;) and theſe, they tell us, are denoted by the *flowers* in the King's Crown. Some of theſe the King enjoys by *written Law*, others by Cuſtom, which without any expreſs Law is eſtabliſh'd by the tacit conſent of the whole body: and ſurely he deſerves them, *ſince by his watchfulneſs every man's Houſe, by his labour every man's Eaſe, by his induſtry every one's Pleaſure, and by his toil every one's Recreation, is ſecur'd to him.* But theſe things are too ſublime, to belong properly to our preſent Subject.

Bracton, l. 1. c. 8.

† *Jura Majeſtatis.*

Seneca.

Next the King, is his Eldeſt ſon; and as he among the Romans who was *deſign'd* Succeſſor, was at firſt call'd * *Prince of the youth*, and afterwards (as flattery prevail'd) *Cæſar*, *Noble Cæſar*, and *the moſt noble Cæſar*; ſo our's was by our Saxon Anceſtors term'd *Ætheling*, i. e. noble, and in Latin *Clyto*, from the Greek κλυτὸς, *famous*; that age affecting the Greek tongue. Upon which, that Saying concerning *Eadgar*, the laſt heir male of the Saxon line, is ſtill kept up among the People, Eadgar ſÐeling, Englander Deapling, i. e. *Eadgar the noble, England's darling.* And in the antient Latin Charters of our Kings, we often read, Ego E. vel Æ. Clyto, † *the King's ſon.* But this name of *Clyto*, I have obſerv'd to be given to the King's children in general. After the Norman Conqueſt, he had no ſtanding honorary title, nor any other that I know of, but barely *The King's Son*, or *The King's eldeſt Son*; till Edward the firſt ſummon'd to Parliament his ſon Edward, under the title of *Prince of Wales*, and Earl of Cheſter; to whom alſo he afterwards granted the Dukedom of Aquitain. And the Son, when he came to be King Edward the ſecond, ſummon'd his own ſon Edward to Parliament (then ſcarce ten years of age) under the title of Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*. But this Edward coming to the Crown, created Edward his ſon (famous for his mighty Exploits in war) Duke of Cornwall; ſince which time, the King's eldeſt ſon (*b*) is born Duke of Cornwall. And a little after, he honour'd the ſame perſon with the title of *Prince of Wales*, by ſolemn Inveſtiture. The Principality of Wales was conferred upon him in theſe Words, *to him and his heirs Kings of England.* And as the heirs apparent of the Roman Empire were (as I obſerv'd juſt now) call'd *Cæſars*; of the Grecian, *Deſpotæ*, Lords; of the Kingdom of France, *Dauphins*; and of Spain, *Infantes*: ſo thoſe of England have been ever ſince ſtiled *Princes of Wales.* And this title continu'd till the time of Henry the eighth, when Wales was entirely united to the Kingdom of England. But * when the divided Kingdoms of Britain † were reduc'd into one, under the government of the moſt potent Prince King *James* [the firſt;] his eldeſt ſon *Henry*, the darling and delight of theſe Kingdoms, || was ſtil'd *Prince of great Britain*: whom nature made capable of the nobleſt Attainments; and that God would bleſs him with all the richeſt virtues and honour immortal, that he † might outdo both * Britain's hopes and the

† *Regis filius.*

Prince of Wales.

* Now, C.
† Are, C.
|| Is, C.
† May, C.
* Our, C.

The *Prince.*

* *Princeps juventutis.*

Æthelings.

Clyto.

(*a*) Either relating to *cene*, which in Saxon ſignifies *ſtout*, *valiant*, &c. or to *cunnan*, which ſignifies to *know* or *underſtand*; from whence a deſigning ſubtle man is called a *Cunning man.*

(*b*) If he be the eldeſt Son; but if the firſt dies, the ſecond is not born to the ſame Title. See concerning this in *Cornwall*, p. 28.

glorious atchievements of his fore-fathers; that he † might enjoy length of days, and all other Bleſſings; * was the conſtant and hearty prayer of Great Britain: [But not more conſtant, nor more hearty, than are the Prayers of every true Briton at this day who has a juſt value and concern for his Religion and Liberty, That the like Bleſſings may be plentifully pour'd upon his Royal Highneſs, GEORGE Prince of Wales, together with his illuſtrious Conſort, and their Royal Iſſue; upon whoſe Succeſſion to the Throne (after his preſent Majeſty, the beſt of Kings) not only the Happineſs and Proſperity of theſe Nations, but the very Being of our Conſtitution, under God, entirely depends.]

† May, C.
* Is, C.

Our Nobles are divided into *Greater* and *Leſs*. The *Greater* Nobles we call Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, and Barons; who either enjoy theſe titles by hereditary Right, or receive them from the King, as the reward of their merits.

A Duke. A DUKE is the next title of honour to the *Prince*. At firſt, this was a name of office, and not of honour. About the time of *Ælius Verus*, they who were appointed to guard the Frontiers, were firſt called *Dukes*; and this title, in Conſtantine's time, was inferior to that of a Count. After the deſtruction of the Roman Empire, the title continu'd to be the name of an *Office*; and the great numbers who in the Saxon times are ſtil'd *Duces* in the antient Charters, were in Saxon only called *Ealdormen*. The ſame alſo who are named *Dukes*, are term'd *Counts* too: for inſtance, moſt people call William the Conqueror of England *Duke of Normandy*, whereas William of Malmsbury ſtiles him *Count of Normandy*. However, that both *Duke* and *Count* were names of *Officæ*, is plain from that form of Creation, which we find in Marculphus, an antient writer.

Marculphi Formulæ. *The Royal clemency is particularly ſignaliz'd upon this account, that in all the people* goodneſs *and* watchfulneſs *are requir'd; nor is it convenient to commit the judiciary power to any, who has not firſt approved his loyalty and valour. Since therefore we have ſufficiently experienc'd your fidelity and worth, we commit to you the* * *Office of a Count, Duke, or* † *Preſident,* || *in that Lordſhip which your predeceſſor govern'd, to act in and rule over it. Provided always, that you be entirely true to our Government; and that all the People within thoſe limits, live under and obey your authority; and that you rule juſtly according to law and cuſtom; that you zealouſly protect widows and orphans; that you ſeverely puniſh the crimes of robbers and malefactors; ſo as thoſe who live orderly under your government, may be eaſy and undiſturb'd: and that whatever profit ariſes from* † *that Office to the Exchequer, you bring yearly with your own hands into our coffers.*

* *Actionem.* † *Patriciatus.* || *In pago illa.* ‡ *Actione.*

Sigonius, l. 5. Regni Italici. It began to be an honorary title under Otho the Great, about the year 970. For he, to engage Perſons of valour and wiſdom more effectually in his intereſt, honour'd them with what he call'd * *Royalties*. Thoſe Royalties were either *Dignities*, or *Lands in Fee*. The Dignities were thoſe of *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Counts*, *Captains*, *Valvaſors*, and *Valvaſins*. It was late e'er it became an hereditary title in France; not till Philip the third, King of France, granted that they ſhould be thenceforth ſtiled *Dukes of Britain*, who were before called promiſcuouſly *Dukes* and *Counts*. But in England (in the Norman times, when the Norman Kings themſelves were Dukes of Normandy) none had that honour for a long time; till Edward the third created Edward his ſon, Duke of Cornwall, *by a* † *garland on his head, a ring on his finger, and a* * *ſilver verge:* as the Dukes of Normandy were formerly created by a ſword and a banner deliver'd to them, and afterwards by girding on the ſword of the Dutchy, and by a circle of gold garniſh'd on the top with little golden roſes. And the ſame King Edward the third created his two ſons, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, and John, Duke of Lancaſter, in Parliament, "By "girding on a ſword, and putting upon their "heads a furr'd cap, with a circle of gold ſet "with pearls, and by the delivery of a Char-"ter." From that time, many hereditary Dukes have been created in this Kingdom, with theſe and like expreſſions in the Charters, *The name, title, ſtate, ſtile, place, ſeat, preheminence, honour, authority and dignity of* Duke *of N. we give and grant; and do inveſt you therein, by the putting on a ſword, and a cap with a golden circle upon your head, and the delivery of a golden verge.*

* *Regalia.*

† *Serum.*
* A gold Verge afterwards came into uſe.

Mat. Paris concerning John created D. of Normandy.

A MARQUISS (*i. e.* (*a*) according to the import of the word, *one who is ſet to guard the marches or limits*) is a title of honour, the next to a Duke. This title came late into England, none being inveſted with it before the time of Richard the ſecond. For he made his Favourite, *Robert Vere* Earl of Oxford, Marquiſs of Dublin; but that honour was merely titular: For they who had the care of the Frontiers, were commonly called *Lords Marchers*, and not *Marquiſſes*, as we ſtile them. They are created by the King, *by the girding on a ſword, putting on a Cap of honour and* * *dignity, and delivering a Charter.* And here I ſhall take the liberty to relate what I find recorded in the Parliament-rolls. When *John de Beaufort*, Earl of Somerſet, was made Marquiſs of Dorſet by Richard the ſecond, and was depriv'd of that title by Henry the fourth, the Commons in Parliament made an humble Requeſt to the King, that he would reſtore him to the title of Marquiſs; but he himſelf oppoſed the motion, and openly declar'd that it was † a novel dignity, altogether unknown to our Anceſtors; and therefore that he did not by any means deſire it, nay, that he utterly refuſed it.

Marquiſſes.

* *Dignitati.*

4 Hen. 4.

† *Novam.*

The title of EARL, which holds the third place, ſeems to have been deriv'd from our German Anceſtors. For, as Tacitus tells us, *they had always* * Earls *attending their Princes, for counſel, and for authority.* But others are of opinion, that both the Franks and we receiv'd the title from the Romans. For the Emperors, after the Empire was come to its height, began to keep about them a ſort of domeſtick Senate, which was call'd Cæſar's † retinue; and theſe, by whoſe Counſel they acted in war and peace, were called *Comites*, Attendants; from whence we find frequently in old Inſcriptions, *Comiti Impp.* In a few years this name prevail'd ſo much, that all Magiſtrates * who gave their attendance at that Council, or had been of it, were ſtil'd *Comites*; and thereupon it was afterwards extended to all who had the ſuperviſal of any buſineſs; and Suidas (as Cujacius has told us) defines *Comes*, ὁ λαῦ ἄρχων, *a Governor of the People.*

Earls.

* *Comites.*

† *Comitatu.*

* *Qui ſarum Comitatum obſervarent.*

Paratitl. ad Cod.

† Earls, at this day Earls, P. Pithæus in his *Memorabilia Campaniæ.*

* *i. e.* from *Comitatus.*

(*a*) From the Saxon *mearc*, a bound; and *mearcan, mearcian*, to ſet out, mark diſtinctly, &c. in the ſame language.

ple. From whence alſo we learn, that before Conſtantine the Great, the name *Comes* was not a name of Dignity. But he, modelling the Roman government a-new, and endeavouring to oblige as many as poſſible by favours and honours, firſt inſtituted the title of *Comes*, as merely honorary, without any duty: And there were certain rights and privileges annex'd to the title; to accompany the Prince, not only when he appear'd in publick, but in his palace and private retirements; and to be admitted to his table, and to his ſecret conſultations. Upon which we read in Epiphanius, Ὃς ἠξίωσε' αὐτῶ, &c. i. e. *Who alſo obtained of the King the Dignity of a* Count. At length, ſuch as had the favour of this title, had other honours confer'd upon them to which Duty was annex'd; and again, to thoſe who were before in Office, and engag'd in the affairs of State, he ſuper-added this honour. By this means, the name of *Count* came to imply both Dignity and Government; and, being at firſt but temporary, it was afterwards for term of life. But when the Roman Empire was divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, this title was ſtill retain'd; and our Saxons call'd thoſe in Latin *Comites* and *Conſules*, who in their own tongue were named Ealdormen. The ſame perſons were ſtil'd by the Danes in their own language, *Eorlas*, i. e. honourable men, as Ethelwerd tells us; and, by a little melting of that word, we call them at this day *Earls*. For a long time they were *ſimply* ſo call'd, till at laſt an addition was made of the name of the Place, over which they had juriſdiction. But this Dignity was not as yet hereditary. (The firſt hereditary Earls in France, by the way, were the Earls of Bretagne.) But when William the Norman Conqueror had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Government of this Kingdom, Earls began to be *Feudal*, *Hereditary*, and *Patrimonial*: and theſe (as appears from Domeſday) were ſtil'd ſimply *Earls*, without any addition, as, *Earl Hugh*, *Earl Alan*, *Earl Roger*, &c. Afterwards, as appears by ancient Records, Earls were created with an addition of the name of the place, and had the third penny of the County aſſign'd them. For inſtance; Mawd the Empreſs, daughter and heir of King *Henry* the Firſt, created an Earl in this form of words; as appears from the Charter, now in my hands. *I Mawd, daughter of King Henry, and Queen of England, do give and grant to Gaufred de Magnaville, for his ſervice, and to his heirs for ever, the Earldom of Eſſex; and that he have the third penny in the Sheriff's Court, iſſuing out of the pleas, as an Earl ought to have from his County, in all things.* This is the moſt ancient Creation-Charter that I ever ſaw. Likewiſe, Henry II. King of England, created an Earl in theſe words, *Know ye that we have made Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, namely of the third penny of Norwic and Norfolk, ſo as no Earl in England may hold his County more freely.* Which an old Book belonging to *Battle-Abbey* explains thus: *It was an ancient cuſtom throughout England, that the Earls of Counties ſhould have the* third penny *for their own uſe*; * *from whence they were call'd* Comites, *Earls.* And another anonymous Author delivers it more diſtinctly. Comitatus *is deriv'd from* Comes, *or elſe this from that. Now he is call'd* Comes (*an Earl*) *becauſe he enjoys in every County the third part of the profits ariſing from the Pleas. But yet all Earls do not enjoy them, but ſuch only who have them granted by the King, hereditarily, or perſonally.* So that Polidore Virgil, as to the cuſtom of the preſent age, delivers this matter right; *It is a cuſtom in England, that titles of* Counties *be diſpos'd of at the pleaſure of the Prince, even without the poſſeſſion of the places from whence they derive their title. Upon which account, the King uſually gives to ſuch as have no poſſeſſions in the County, a certain annual penſion out of the Exchequer, in lieu thereof.*

Earles, at this day Earls, P. Pithæus in his *Memorabilia Campaniæ.*

* i. e. from *Comitatus.*

They were formerly created, without any farther ceremony than the bare delivery of the Charter. Under King Stephen, who *ſeiz'd* the Crown while the Kingdom was embroil'd with civil wars, there were ſeveral that uſurp'd the title of Earl; whom the Hiſtory of the Church of *Waverly* calls * *falſe Earls*, and *imaginary Earls*, where it tells us how they were depos'd by King Henry II. But King John (as far as my obſervation has carry'd me) was the firſt who us'd the *girding of a ſword.* For Roger Hoveden writes thus: *King John, on his Coronation-day, girt William Marſhall with the ſword of the County of* † Strigulia, *and Geoffry Fitz-Peter, with that of the County of Eſſex; and theſe, tho' they were called Earls before, and had the government of their Counties, had not been yet* girt with the ſword of the County; *but that very day they ſerv'd at the King's table with their* ſwords *on.* In the following age, there was an additional ceremony, of putting on a cap with a golden circle (which is now changed into a † Coronet with rays) and a * Robe of State. Which three, namely a ſword and a belt, a cap with a Coronet, and a Robe of State, are at this day carry'd by three ſeveral Earls, before him who is to be created; and then he is introduc'd to the King upon his Throne, between two Earls in Robes of State, and himſelf in a † Surcoat: where, kneeling upon his knees while the Inſtrument of his Creation is read; at theſe words, *The ſame* T. *we advance, create, appoint and conſtitute Earl of* S. *and accordingly do give, grant, and by the girding of a ſword inveſt him with the name, title, ſtate, ſtyle, honour, authority and dignity of Earl of* S; the King puts on him a long robe, hangs a ſword at his neck, puts a Cap with a Coronet upon his head, and delivers into his hand the Inſtrument of his Creation, as ſoon as it is read. But theſe things do not properly belong to my deſign.

* *Pſeudocomites.*

Girding of a ſword.

† *Penbrochia* in other writers.

† *Coronam radiatam.*

* *Trabea honoraria.*

† *Supertunica.*

As to a cuſtom now in uſe, that whoever is to be created Earl, if he be not a Baron before, muſt firſt be advanced to the dignity of a Baron; it is a new thing, and only practis'd ſince the days of King Henry VIII. Among the Earls or Counts they were by far the moſt honourable, who were call'd (*a*) *Counts Palatine.* For as the Title of *Palatine* was a name common to all who had any office in the King's *Palace*; ſo that of *Count Palatine* was a title of honour conferr'd upon ſuch who were before *Palatini*, with a kind of Royal Authority to be Judges within their own territories.

Counts Palatine.

P. Pithæus.

After the Earls, the next in order are the VISCOUNTS; call'd in Latin *Vice-comites.* This, as an office, is an ancient title; as a dignity, but modern; for it was never heard of among us, before Henry the ſixth's time.

Viſcounts.

Among the *Greater* Nobility, the BARONS have the next place. And here, tho' I am not ignorant what the learned write concerning the ſignification of this word in Cicero; yet I am willing to cloſe with the opinion of Iſidore, and of an ancient Grammarian, who will have *Barons* to be *mercenary* Soldiers. This ſeems to be pretty plain from that known place of Hirtius

Barons.

(*a*) Of the nature and authority of theſe Counts Palatine, ſee *Cheſhire.*

tius in *The Alexandrian war: They run to the aſſiſtance of Caſſius: for he always uſed to have* Barons, *and a good number of Soldiers for ſudden occaſions, with their weapons ready, about him, and ſeparate from the reſt.* Nor is the old Latin and Greek Gloſſary againſt us, when it tranſlates *Baro* by ἀνὴρ, *a man*; as always, in the Laws of the Longobards, *Baro* is us'd for *a man.*

The Etymologies of this name which ſome have fanſy'd, do not by any means pleaſe me. The French Heralds will have *Barons* to be ſo call'd from *Par-hommes* in French, that is, *of equal dignity*; the Engliſh Lawyers ſay it is from *robora belli*, the ſinews of war; ſome Germans think it a contraction of *Banner-heirs*, i. e. Standard-bearers; and Iſidore derives it from βαρὺς, i. e. grave or weighty. Alciatus thinks the name comes from the *Berones*, an ancient People of Spain, which he ſays were formerly ſtipendiaries. But that other, from the German *Bar*, i. e. a *free man*, pleaſes me better.

In his *Parerga.*

See *Goldaſtus*, p. 414.

The preciſe time when this name came into our Iſland, I have not yet diſcover'd: the Britains diſown it; and there is not the leaſt mention made of it in the Saxon Laws, nor is it reckon'd in Alfrick's Saxon Gloſſary among the titles of honour; for there, *Dominus* is tranſlated *Laford*, which we have contracted into *Lord.* And among the Danes, the *Free Lords*, ſuch as our Barons are at this day, were called *Thanes*, and (as Andreas Velleius tells us) are term'd ſo ſtill. In Burgundy, the uſe of this name is very ancient; for Gregory of Tours ſays thus, *The Barons of Burgundy, as well Biſhops as others of the Laity*, &c. The firſt mention of a Baron in England, that I have met with, is in a Fragment of the Laws of Canutus King of England and Denmark; and even there, according to different copies, it is read *Vironis*, *Baronis*, and *Thani.* But that the Barons are there meant, is plain from the Laws of William the Conqueror; in which, that word in the Laws of Canutus is tranſlated by *Baro.* Take the whole paſſage. *Let the* * *Excerciuals be ſo moderated, as to be tolerable. An Earl ſhall provide ſuch things as are fitting, eight horſes, four ſaddled and four unſaddled; four ſteel caps, and four coats of mail; eight* † *javelins, and as many ſhields; four ſwords, and two hundred* || mancæ *of gold. But a King's Viron, or Baron, who is next to him, ſhall have four horſes, two ſaddled and two unſaddled; two ſwords, four javelins, and as many ſhields, one ſteel cap, and fifty* mancæ *of gold.*

Lords.

About the year 580.

* Heriots or Reliefs.

† *Lanceæ.*

|| Poſſibly for *Mancuſæ*, i. e. 30 pence.

In the beginning of the Norman times, the *Valvaſors* and *Thanes* were reckon'd, in order and dignity, next to the Earls and Barons; and the *Greater Valvaſors* (if we may believe thoſe who have written concerning Feudal-tenures) were the ſame that *Barons* are now. So that *Baro* may ſeem to have come from that name; which time has, by little and little, made ſomewhat ſmoother. But even then it was not a title of any great honour; for in thoſe times there were Earls who had their Barons under them: and I remember, I have read in the ancient Conſtitutions of France, that there were ten *Barons* under one Earl, and as many * *Chieftans* under a Baron. It is likewiſe certain, that there are Charters ſince the Norman Conqueſt, wherein the Earls write thus, *To all my Barons, as well French as Engliſh, greeting*, &c. Nay, even Citizens of the better rank were called *Barons*: ſo, in Domeſday-book the citizens of Warwick are ſtil'd *Barons*; and the citizens of London, with the Inhabitants of the Cinque Ports, had the ſame title given them. But, a few years after, as Senators of Rome were

Many *Thanes* in England in the Conqueror's time.

* *Capitanei.*

choſen according to their eſtates; ſo they were accounted Barons with us, who held their lands by an entire Barony, or thirteen Knights fees and one third of a Knight's fee; *every fee* (as we have it in an ancient Book) *being computed at twenty pounds, which in all make* 400 *Marks. For that was the value of one entire Barony; and they who had lands and revenues to this value, were wont to be ſummon'd to Parliament.* It ſeems to have been a Dignity with *Juriſdiction*; which our *Court-Barons* do in ſome meaſure ſhow. And the great number of Barons, is an argument that they were ſuch Lords who could hold Pleas within their own juriſdiction (like thoſe whom the Germans call *Free-heirs*,) eſpecially if they had their caſtles; for then they anſwer'd the definition of Baldus the famous Lawyer, who calls *him* a Baron, *that had a* † *mere and mixt government in ſome Caſtle, by the grant of the Prince.* And (as ſome would have it) all who held Baronies, ſeem to have claim'd that honour; ſo that ſome of our Lawyers think, that *Baron* and *Barony*, *Earl* and *Earldom*, *Duke* and *Dukedom*, *King* and *Kingdom*, were in the nature of Conjugates. It is certain, that in that age King Henry III. reckon'd 150 Baronies in England. From hence it is, that in the Charters and Hiſtories of that age, almoſt all Noblemen are ſtil'd *Barons*: a name, which in thoſe times was exceeding honourable; the *Baronage of England* including in a manner all the prime Orders of the Kingdom, Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, and Barons.

Court Barons.

† *Merum mixtumque imperium.*

Matt. Paris, pag. 1262.

Baronage of England.

But that name has been much more honorable ſince King Henry III. out of ſuch a multitude, which was ſeditious and turbulent, ſummon'd to Parliament, by Writ, ſome of the † *beſt* only. *For he* (the words are taken out of an Author of conſiderable Antiquity) *after thoſe great diſturbances and heart-burnings between himſelf, Simon de Monteſort, and other Barons, were laid; appointed and ordained, that all ſuch Earls and Barons of the Kingdom of England, to whom the King ſhould vouchſafe to direct his Writs of ſummons, ſhould come to his Parliament, and no others, unleſs their Lord the King ſhould pleaſe to direct other Writs to them alſo.* And what he began a little before his death, was ſtrictly obſerv'd by Edward the firſt and his ſucceſſors. From that time, they only were look'd on as Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King by ſuch *Writs of ſummons* had call'd to Parliament; until Richard the Second, in the eleventh year of his reign, created *John de Beauchamp* of *Holt*, Baron of *Kederminſter*, by the delivery of a *Diploma*, bearing date the 10th of October. From which time, the Kings have often conferr'd that honour by *Diploma* (or rather honorary Letters,) and the putting on of an honorary long robe. And that way of creating Barons by *Diploma*, and the other of *Writs of ſummons*, are in uſe at this day; tho' they are mention'd therein not by the name of *Baron*, but of *Chevalier.* They who are thus created, are call'd *Barons of Parliament*, *Barons of the Kingdom*, and *Barons honorary*; to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who are commonly call'd *Barons* according to the ancient conſtitution; as, thoſe of *Burford*, and *Walton*, and ſuch as were Barons to the Counts Palatine of Cheſter, and of Penbroch; who were *feudal*, and Barons by *tenure* only.

† *Optimi.*

Summons to Parliament.

The Parliamentary Barons are not (like thoſe of France and Germany) Barons by name only; but are all by birth, *Peers*, *Noblemen*, † the *States*, and *Counſellors*-born; being ſummon'd by the King in this form, *To treat of the weighty affairs of the nation, and to give counſel upon them.* They have

† *Magnates.*

have their peculiar immunities and privileges; as, in criminal cauſes, to be judg'd by their Peers only; Not to be put to an *oath*, but to deliver the truth *upon honour*; Not to be impannel'd among the *Jury of twelve* to enquire into *fact*; Not to be liable to the Writs *Supplicavit*, *Capias*, *Eſſoins*; with many other privileges, which I leave to the Lawyers; whoſe proper buſineſs it is to treat of thoſe, and other things of the like nature.

Biſhops Barons.

Beſides theſe, the two *Archbiſhops* and all the Biſhops of England, are Barons of the Kingdom, or Parliamentary Barons; and ſo (in the memory of our * grandfathers) were ſeveral Governours of Monaſteries, of whom this is a Liſt.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Abbots, Parliamentary Barons.

Abbot of { *Glaſſenbury.* / *St. Auſtin's, Canterbury.* / *St. Peter's, Weſtminſter.* / *St. Albans.* / *St. Edmundsbury.* / *Peterburgh.* / *St. John's, Colcheſter.* / *Eveſham.* / *Winchelcomb.* / *Crowland.* / *Battaile.* / *Reding.* / *Abingdon.* / *Waltham, S. Croſs.* / *Shrewsbury.* / *Cirenceſter.* / *St. Peter's Gloceſter.* / *Bardney.* / *S. Benedict* of *Hulm.* / *Thorney.* / *Ramſey.* / *Hyde.* / *Malmesbury.* / *St. Mary's* at *York.* / *Selbey.* }

Prior of { *Coventry.* / The Order of St. John of Jeruſalem, commonly ſtil'd *Maſter of the Knights of St. John*; who would alſo be accounted the firſt Baron of England. }

To theſe it belong'd (as it ſtill does to the Biſhops) *by right and cuſtom, in every Parliament* (as the Publick Records have it) *to be preſent in perſon as* Peers *of the Realm, with the reſt of the Peers; to conſult, treat, order, decree, and define, by virtue of their Baronies held of the King.* For William the firſt (as the Eccleſiaſticks of that age complain'd, though thoſe of the next look'd upon it as their greateſt glory) *put Biſhopricks and Abbies* (*who held Baronies in* Frank almoigne, *and ſo were free from all ſecular ſervices*) *under* military *ſervice; enrolling every Biſhoprick and Abbey at pleaſure, according to the number of ſoldiers which he and his ſucceſſors might demand of them, in times of war.*

Matth. Paris.

Since that, the Eccleſiaſtical Barons enjoy all the Immunities which the other Barons of the Realm do; except, that they are not judg'd by their Peers. For as they, by the Canons of the Church, are not to be preſent in ſanguinary cauſes; ſo, in the ſame cauſes, themſelves are to be judg'd as to fact, by a Jury of twelve. But whether this be agreeable to the ſtrict rules of the Law, let the Lawyers determin.

Magnum. Vavaſors.

VAVASORS or *VALVASORS* formerly took place next the Barons; a name, deriv'd by our Lawyers from *Valvæ*, folding-doors; and a dignity, that ſeems to have come to us from the French. For, during their dominion in Italy, they call'd thoſe *Valvaſors*, who govern'd the people, or part of them, under the Duke, Marquiſs, Earl, or Chieftain, and (as Buteler, the Lawyer, words it) "*Had a full power of puniſhing, but not the right of fairs and markets.*" This was a title of honour very uncommon among us; and, whatever it was, is long ſince grown into diſuſe. In Chaucer's time it was not very conſiderable, as appears from what he ſays of his *Frankelin*, or free-holder.

Sigonius.

A Sheriff had he been, and a contour
Was no where ſoch a worthy Vavaſour.

The LESSER Noblemen, are the [*Baronets*,] *Knights*, *Eſquires*, and thoſe whom we commonly call *Gentlemen*.

Leſſer Noblemen.

[BARONETS are (as appears by the name) an inferior ſort of Barons, and the loweſt degree of thoſe that enjoy *Hereditary* Honour. This was firſt inſtituted by King James the firſt, in the eleventh year of his Reign, and is given by Patent to a Man and the heirs male of his own Body lawfully begotten.]

Baronets.

KNIGHTS, call'd by our Engliſh Lawyers in Latin *Milites*, have almoſt in all Nations had their name from *horſes*. Thus they are call'd *Cavelliers* by the Italians, *Chevalier* by the French, *Reuter* by the Germans, *Marchog* by the Welſh; all, with reſpect to *riding*. They are call'd *Knights*, only by the Engliſh; a word, that in the Saxon, as alſo in the German tongue, ſignifies promiſcuouſly a *ſervant* (or *one that does ſervice*) and a *young man*. And therefore in the old Saxon Goſpels, the *Diſciples* are call'd *Leormung cnyhts*; and in another place we read *Incnyht*, for a Client; and our old Common-Lawyer Bracton mentions the *Radcnihtes*, *i. e.* Serving-horſemen; who held lands upon this condition, that they ſhould furniſh their Lord with horſes: from whence, by ſhortening the name (as we Engliſh love contractions) I have long thought that the word *Knights* deſcended to us.

Knights.

Knights why call'd *Milites*.

But for what reaſon the Laws of our Country, and all the Writers ſince the Norman Conqueſt, ſhould term them in Latin, *Milites*; I do not well apprehend. Not but I know, that in the decline of the Roman Empire, the name of *Milites* was transferr'd to ſuch as were always about the King's perſon, and had the moſt conſiderable Poſts in the Prince's retinue. But if I am not much miſtaken, the firſt who were call'd ſo among us, were they that held lands *beneficiary* or in *fee*, to ſerve in the wars. For ſuch Fees were call'd *Militarie*, and they who in other Countries are call'd *Feudataries*, were with us ſtil'd *Milites*, Soldiers (as the *Milites* of the King, of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, of Earl Roger, of Earl Hugh, &c.) becauſe they had lands beſtow'd upon them on this condition, that they ſhould fight for them, and pay them fealty and *homage*; whereas, others who ſerved in the wars † as ſtipendiaries, were call'd *Solidarii*, and *Servientes*.

† *Pro ſolidis Solidarii.*

Theſe (*Milites* or *Equites*, which you pleaſe to call them) are fourfold: The moſt honourable, are thoſe of the Order of *S. George* or *the Garter*; the ſecond, the *Bannerets*; the third, *Of the Bath*; and the fourth, ſuch as we call ſimply, *Knights*, and in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, without any addition. Of

the Knights of the *Order of S. George* I will ſpeak in their proper place, when I come to Windſor: Of the reſt, briefly, in this place.

Bannerets. BANNERETS, otherwiſe call'd *Baronets* (but falſly,) have their name from a *banner*; for they were allow'd, upon account of their Bravery, to uſe a ſquare *banner* as well as the Barons; and from thence they are by ſome, truly, call'd *Equites Vexillarii*, and by the Germans *Banner-heires*. I cannot trace their antiquity beyond the reign of Edward the third, when England was at it's height for martial diſcipline; ſo that till time ſhall bring to light a more probable account, I muſt believe that this honorary title was then firſt invented, as a reward to Valour. In the publick Records of that age, among the military titles, there is mention made of *Banneretts*, and of *Homines ad vexillum*, who ſeem to be the ſame; and of *homines ad arma* (men attending in arms.) And I have read a Charter of King Edward the third, by which he advanc'd *John Coupland* (for taking David the ſecond King of Scots, priſoner in a battle at Durham) to the honour of a *Banneret*, in theſe words; *Deſiring ſo to reward the ſaid John, who took David de Bruis, and deliver'd him up to us, and to ſet ſuch a mark of Eſteem upon his loyalty and valour, as may give others an example to ſerve us faithfully for the future; We have advanc'd the ſaid John to the Dignity of a* Banneret; *and, to ſupport that title, have for us and our heirs granted to the ſame John the ſum of* 500 l. *yearly, to him and his heirs, &c.* Nor may it be improper to mention out of Froſſardus, the form by which *John Chandos*, a celebrated ſoldier in his time, was made Banneret. When Edward Prince of Wales was ready to engage Henry the *Baſtard*, and the French, in defence of Peter King of Caſtile; John Chandos came to the Prince, and deliver'd into his hands his banner folded, with theſe words; *My Lord, this is my banner, may it pleaſe you to unfold it, that I may this day carry it. For I have, by the bleſſing of God, ſufficient revenue for this.* The Prince and Peter King of Caſtile who ſtood by him, took the banner in their hands, and reſtor'd it unfolded, with words to this effect, *Sir John, as you expect ſucceſs and glory, behave your ſelf with courage, and ſhew what a man you are.* Having receiv'd the banner, he return'd to his men full of joy, and holding it up, *Fellow-ſoldiers* (ſays he) *behold my banner, and* yours, *if you defend it ſtoutly as your own.* In after ages, whoever was to be honour'd with this title (either before a battle, to excite courage, or after, as a reward of bravery) was brought before the King or his General, carrying an oblong † Enſign call'd *Pennon* (wherein his Arms were painted,) and going between two of the ſenior Knights, with Trumpeters, and Heralds, before him; and the King or General, wiſhing him ſucceſs, commanded the end of the *Pennon* to be cut off, that ſo the banner inſtead of an oblong might be made a ſquare.

Pars 2. Pat. 15 E. 3. M. 22, & 23.

† *Signum.*

Knights of the *Bath*. Concerning the *Milites* or *Equites Balnei* (Knights of the *BATH*) I have obſerv'd nothing more ancient, than that this dignity was in uſe among the old Franks; and that Henry the fourth King of England, on the day of his Coronation, did in the Tower of London confer Knighthood upon forty ſix Eſquires, who had watch'd all night before, and had bath'd themſelves: that he gave to every one of them a green coat reaching down to the ancle, ſtrait-ſleev'd, and furr'd with minivere; and that they had on the left ſhoulder * two white ſilk twiſts hanging looſe, with † Toſſels. Theſe, in the * laſt age, were ſuch of the greateſt of the Nobility as had not been Knighted before; and were choſen to this honour at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens, or at their marriages; and ſometimes, when their ſons were made Princes of Wales, Dukes, or Knights. It was then done with a variety of Ceremonies, which are now in a great meaſure diſus'd. At † preſent, they who are appointed by the King to this honour (not that I intend a full account of the Order,) the day before their Creation, put on a grey Hermit habit, a hood, a linnen Coif, a pair of boots; and in that dreſs go devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as principally intended for the honour and ſervice of God. They ſup together that night, each one being attended by two Eſquires, and a Page; after ſupper, they withdraw to their bed-chamber, where there is prepar'd for each of them a little bed with red curtains, and the arms of their families upon them; with a bathing Veſſel cloſe by, covered with a linnen cloth, in which, after having commended themſelves to God, they *waſh*, to put them in mind that they ought to keep their bodies and minds undefil'd. Early next morning, they are awaked with muſick, and dreſs themſelves in the ſame habit. Then, the *High-Conſtable*, the *Earl-Marſhal*, and others appointed by the King, go to them, and call them out in order, and give them an oath, to fear God, and defend his Church; to honour the King, and maintain his prerogative, and to protect widows, virgins, orphans, and all others (as far as they are able) from injury and oppreſſion. After they have taken this oath, they are conducted to Morning-prayer by the King's muſick, with the Heralds before them: and from thence to their chamber again, where they put off their Hermit-habit, and dreſs themſelves in a mantle of red Taffata (the Emblem of Blood and War,) and a white hat adorn'd with a plume of white feathers over their linnen coif, with a pair of white gloves hanging at the * pendant cordon of their mantle. Then, they take Horſe; and their Horſes are accouter'd with black ſaddles and Trappings, ſpeck'd with white; and have a croſs on their forehead. Each has his Page on horſe-back, carrying before him a ſword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang golden ſpurs; and alſo *Eſquires*, riding on both ſides of them. In this ſtate, with trumpets ſounding before them, they march to Court, where they are conducted by two of the Senior Knights into the King's preſence. Then, the Page delivers the belt, and the ſword hanging in it, to the Lord-Chamberlain, and he with great reverence gives it to the King, who † puts it on over-thwart the Knight, and orders the two ſenior Knights there to put on the ſpurs. Theſe formerly were wont, after wiſhing them joy, to kiſs the knees of the perſon to be Knighted. After the Creation, they us'd heretofore to ſerve up the diſhes at the King's table. Then, they dine together, ſitting all on one ſide, each under an Eſcutcheon of his own Arms. At Evening-prayer, they repair to the Chapel, and offer their ſwords upon the altar, and then lay down money to redeem them. As they return, the King's head-Cook ſtands with his knife in his hand, admoniſhing them to ſhew themſelves faithful and worthy Knights, or he'll cut off their ſpurs, with diſgrace and infamy. On the Coronation-day, they attend the King in their proper ſtation, with ſwords and ſpurs on, attired in a blue mantle; with

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* *Duplicem funiculum ex albo ſerico.*
† *Torulis.*

* *Funiculus Chlamydis.*

† *Cingit.*

with a knot of white ſilk (the emblem of a clear and propitious day) in the form of a croſs, and a hood upon the left ſhoulder. Thus much may ſuffice, upon a ſubject which my Deſign does not oblige me to treat of particularly.

Knights. Now, of the *Knights* ſimply ſo call'd, without other addition; an Order, tho' loweſt at this day, yet of greateſt antiquity and honour in the original Inſtitution. For, as the Romans, whoſe habit was a *gown*, gave the ſame to all, as they arriv'd at the ſtate of manhood; ſo our anceſtors the Germans preſented their youth with arms, as ſoon as they were found of ability to manage them. This we learn from Cornelius Tacitus: *No one by cuſtom was to take arms, till the city judg'd him able to bear them. And then, in the publick aſſembly, either one of the Princes, or the father, or ſome Relation, honour'd him with a ſhield and javelin. This is the* Gown *with them, this the firſt honour confer'd upon their youth: before this, they are only members of a family; from that time, of the Commonwealth.*

De Moribus Germanorum.

Now, ſeeing theſe military Youths were call'd in their language *Knechts*, as they are alſo in our's; I am of opinion, that both the name and the inſtitution are to be deriv'd from thence. This was the primitive and moſt plain method of creating Knights; that which was in uſe among the Longobards, and the Franks, and our fore-fathers; all, deſcended from the Germans. Paulus Diaconus tells us of *a cuſtom* among the Longobards, *That the King's ſon is not permitted to dine with his father, till arms are beſtow'd on him by the King of ſome other Nation.* And we find in the Hiſtory of the Franks, that their Kings gave arms to their ſons and others, and girt them with a ſword; and Malmsbury ſays, that our King Alfred confer'd Knighthood upon his * nephew *Athelſtan*, a youth of extraordinary hopes; giving him a ſcarlet mantle, a belt ſet with jewels, and a Saxon ſword with a golden ſcabbard.

Lib. 1. c. 22.

* *Nepotem.*

Afterwards, when Religion had gain'd ſo great reſpect in the world, that nothing was thought to be done well or ſucceſsfully, unleſs Religious men had the firſt hand in it; our Anceſtors (a little before the coming-in of the Normans) were wont to receive the Sword from them. This, Ingulphus (who liv'd at that time) tells us. *He who was to be conſecrated to* lawful warfare, *did the evening before make confeſſion of his ſins, with contrition, to ſome Biſhop, Abbot, Monk, or Prieſt; and being abſolv'd, ſpent that night in the Church, in order to hear divine ſervice next day; then, he offer'd his ſword upon the altar, and after the Goſpel, the Prieſt put it (as then hallowed) with a bleſſing,* † *upon the Knight's ſhoulder; and ſo, having received the ſacrament, he became a* lawful *Knight.* Nor was this cuſtom preſently diſus'd by the Normans. For thus ſays John of Salisbury in his Polycraticon: *There was a cuſtom, that on the day when any one was Knighted, he went to the Church, and laying his ſword upon the altar, offer'd it there; by this ſolemn profeſſion, devoting himſelf to the ſervice of the Altar, and alſo obliging himſelf to be ever ready to aſſiſt it with his ſword; that is, to do his duty to it.* Petrus Bleſenſis alſo: *The young men at this day receive their ſwords from the altar, that they may thereby profeſs that they are ſons of the* Church, *and that they take their ſwords, for the honour of the Prieſthood, the protection of the poor, the puniſhment of malefactors, and the Liberties of their Country: Yet theſe good ends of the Inſtitution are little remember'd in our days; for, from the very time of their Knighthood, they rebel againſt the Lord's anointed, and make havock of the revenues of the Church.*

† *Militis collo.*

Epiſt. 94.

As for the cuſtom of having a ſword girt on them, it is without doubt deriv'd from the diſciplin of the Romans. For, as they thought it unlawful to fight an enemy before they had taken the military oath with their ſword drawn; ſo our Anceſtors believ'd they could not *lawfully* go to war, before they were conſecrated by this ceremony to the ſervice. And in that manner, we find William Ruſus King of England made a *Soldier* in form, by Archbiſhop Lanfranck. Yet this Cuſtom by degrees grew into diſuſe; from the time, as Ingulphus ſays, that it was jeſted on and exploded by the Normans; and a Synod was held at Weſtminſter in the year 1102, whereby it was decreed, *that Abbots ſhould not create Knights.* Yet ſome interpret this, *that Abbots ſhould not grant Church-lands to be held by* Knight-ſervice.

Cic. l. 1. Offic. de Catonis filio.

Afterwards, it became a cuſtom for Kings to ſend their ſons to neighbouring Princes, to receive Knighthood at their hands. Thus, our *Henry* the ſecond was ſent to *David* King of Scots; and *Malcolm* King of Scots to our *Henry* the ſecond on the ſame errand; and ſo, our *Edward* the firſt was ſent to the King of Caſtile, to receive *military arms*, or the *virilia*; for ſuch was the form and ſtyle in the Creations of that time. Then alſo, to the ſword and girdle, were added the gilt ſpurs, as a further ornament; and hence they are call'd at this day *Milites*, and *Equites, aurati.* The privilege of a ſeal was alſo granted them; for till they were created Knights, they might not uſe a ſeal; as I infer from the Abingdon-Book, which has theſe Words. *Which writing Richard Earl of Cheſter intended to ſeal with his mother Ermentrud's ſeal; for (being not as yet Knighted) all his letters were ſeal'd with his mother's ſeal.* In the following age, it is pretty apparent, that Knights were made upon account of their Eſtates; for they who had a great Knight's-fee (that is, if we may credit old Records, * 680 acres of land) claim'd the honour of Knighthood, as thereby *entitl'd* to it. Nay, in Henry the third's reign, whoever had the yearly revenue of fifteen pounds in lands, was *compell'd* in a manner to receive this dignity; ſo that the title was become rather a burthen, than an honour. *In the year* 1256 *the King iſſu'd a Proclamation, whereby it was order'd and declar'd throughout the Realm, that whoever had* * *fifteen* † *Librats of land or above, ſhould be Knighted, for increaſe of the military ſtrength of England, as it was in Italy; and that they who would not or could not ſupport the honour of Knighthood, ſhould compound for a diſpenſation.* This is the Reaſon why we ſo often find in the Records, *For* * *reſpite of Knighthood, A. of N. J. H.* &c; and ſuch Preſentments as theſe by the Jurors, *R. of St. Laurence holds an entire fee, and is of full age, and not yet Knighted; and therefore amerc'd.* To that time, and ſomewhat longer (unleſs I am much deceiv'd) in all our Law-forms, where a Jury of twelve is empannell'd to be judge of fact; he who had a Knights-fee, was ſtil'd *Miles*, or *Knight*, and thoſe who were created by the King, *Milites gladio cincti.*

* Others 800.

Hiſt. Minor. Matthæi Pariſ.

* An entire Knight's fee.

† *Libratas terræ.*

* *Reſpectu.*

And in thoſe days, when the King made a Knight, as the ſame Matthew Paris relates, *he ſat in ſtate upon his throne, and in robes of gold of the moſt coſtly* * *Bawdkin, with a little crown of gold upon his Head; and to every Knight he allow'd* 100 s. *for* † *Equipage.* And not only the King, but the Earls alſo, confer'd Knighthood,

* *Bawdkino.*

† *Harneſiamentis.*

†

hood, in that age. For the ſame Author has told us, how the Earl of Gloceſter, having proclaim'd a Tournament, Knighted his brother *William*; and how *Simon de Montefort*, Earl of Leiceſter, confer'd the ſame Honour upon *Gilbert de Clare*. And ſo it was in France; as appears from the ſtyle of the Patents, *whereby any one who has procur'd letters to that purpoſe, is allow'd to be created by what Knight he pleaſes.* From that time, none have receiv'd this honour in England, but either from the King himſelf, or the Prince of Wales (permitted by his Father ſo to do) or from the General of the army as the King's Lieutenant; and that, upon account of ſome brave Actions either done or expected, or elſe for ſervices in the Civil Adminiſtration.

And this was, without queſtion, a wiſe contrivance of our Kings, when they had no more *Fees* to give away. For nothing could be more effectual to encourage Bravery, and lay an obligation upon their beſt and moſt deſerving Subjects, ſuch as were nobly deſcended, and men of great eſtates; than, as a teſtimony of their favour, to beſtow upon them the honourable title of Knights; which in old time was a name of *Dignity* only. For when the Prince confer'd it deliberately, and upon merit, it was thought a high reward and favour, and look'd on as a badge of the greateſt honour. They who were thus Knighted, eſteem'd it the price of Virtue, a laſting honour and memorial to their family, and the great glory of their Name. So that it is ſaid by our Law-yers, that *Miles* is a Name of dignity, but not *Baro*. For a Baron in ancient times (if he was not alſo a Knight) was written barely by his Chriſtian name and the name of his family, without any addition, except that of *Dominus*, which is likewiſe applicable to Knights. But the name *Knight* ſeems to have been an *additional* title of honour to the greateſt dignities; ſeeing *Kings*, *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, and *Barons*, were ambitious both of the name and dignity. And here I cannot but inſert, what *Matth. Florilegus* writes, concerning the creation of Knights in Edward the firſt's time. *The King, to enlarge his Expedition into Scotland, publiſh'd a Proclamation throughout England, that whoever was by hereditary ſucceſſion bound to be a Knight, or had wherewithal to ſupport that dignity, ſhould be preſent at Weſtminſter at the feaſt of Whitſontide, there to receive all Knightly accoutrements (ſave † Equipage) out of the King's Wardrobe. Accordingly, there aſſembled thither* 300 *young Gentlemen, the ſons of Earls, Barons, and Knights, and * had purple liveries, ſilk-ſcarves, and || robes richly embroidered with gold, beſtowed upon them, according to their ſeveral qualities. And becauſe the King's Palace, though very large, was too little to receive the Concourſe, they cut down the apple-trees at the † new Temple in London, and ras'd the walls, and ſet up pavilions and tents, wherein the young Gentlemen might dreſs themſelves, in garments embroider'd with gold; and that night, as many of them as the Temple would hold, * perform'd their* Watching *therein. But the* Prince of Wales, *by his father's order, together with the chief of them, watch'd in the Church of Weſtminſter. And ſo great was the ſound of trumpets, minſtrels, and acclamations of joy there, that the † chaunting of the Convent could not be heard from Quire to Quire. The day following, the King knighted his ſon in his Palace, and gave him the Dukedom of Aquitain. The Prince being thus knighted, went to the Church of Weſtminſter, that he might confer the ſame honour upon his Companions. And ſuch was the preſs and throng about the high Altar, that two Knights were kill'd, and many fainted, though every Knight had at leaſt three or four Soldiers to conduct and defend him. The Prince himſelf, the throng was ſo great, was forc'd to knight them upon the high Altar, having made his way thither by his * warlike Guards.* At preſent, he who is to be knighted, kneels down, and in that poſture is lightly ſtruck upon the Shoulder with a naked ſword by the Prince, ſaying thus in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, i. e. *Be thou a* Knight *in the name of God:* and then he adds, *Avancez Chevalier*, i. e. *Riſe up Sir Knight.*

What relates further to this Order; how famous, how glorious, and how eminent a reward it was accounted by men of honour in former days; how Religious they were in the point of Fidelity and Plain-dealing, when it was a ſufficient ſurety if they promis'd *upon the Honour of a Knight*; how liberal and generous they were; and what Contribution was due from every Knight's-fee, when the King's eldeſt ſon was honour'd with this Dignity; all theſe things I leave to other Writers. As alſo, when they had committed a crime that was capital, how they were ſtrip'd of their Ornaments; their military belt ungirt, their ſword taken from them, their ſpurs cut off with a hatchet, their gloves taken away, † and their arms inverted; Juſt as it is in *degrading* thoſe who have liſted themſelves in the Spiritual warfare; the Eccleſiaſtical ornaments, the book, chalice, and ſuch like, are all taken from them.

I leave it likewiſe to be conſider'd, whether theſe Knights have been by ſome rightly ſtyl'd *Knights Bacchallers*, and whether *Bacchallers* were not a middle Order between Knights and Eſquires. For ſome Records run, *The names of the Milites, Baccalaurei, & Valecti, of the Earl of Gloceſter.* Hence, ſome will have *Bacchallers* to be ſo call'd quaſi *Bas Chevaliers*; though others derive the name from *Battailer*, a French word which ſignifies to *fight*. Let them examin further, whether the honour of Knighthood (which formerly, when very rare, was ſo very glorious, and the eſtabliſh'd reward of virtue) becomes not mean and little, as it grows common, and is proſtituted to every one who has the vanity to deſire it. Æmilius Probus formerly complain'd of the ſame thing, in a like caſe, among the Romans.

Next to the Knights, in order, were the *Armigeri*, ESQUIRES, call'd alſo *Scutiferi*, *Homines ad arma*, and among the Goths *Schilpor, from bearing the Shield*; as heretofore, among the Romans, *Scutarii:* Who had that name, either from their coat of Arms, which they bore as badges of their nobility; or becauſe they † carry'd the armour of Princes and great men. For anciently, every *Knight* was ſerv'd by two of theſe; they carry'd his helmet and buckler, and were his inſeparable companions; holding lands of the Knight, their Lord, in *Eſcuage*, as he held of the King by *Knights-ſervice*. Eſquires are at this day of five ſorts; for thoſe I juſt now ſpoke of, are out of uſe. The Chief, are they, who are choſen to attend the King's Perſon. Next them, are the eldeſt ſons of Knights, and their eldeſt ſons ſucceſſively. In the third place, the eldeſt ſons of the younger ſons of Barons and of others of the *Greater* Nobility: And when ſuch heir-male fails, the title dies with him. The fourth in order, are they whom the King himſelf, together with a title, honours with arms, or makes Eſquires; adorning them

Miles a name of dignity.

1306.

† *Equitatura.*

* *Diſtribuebantur purpurâ.*

|| *Cyclades.*

† *Novum Templum.*

* *Suas vigilias faciebant.*

† *Conventus jubilatio.*

* *Per dextrarios bellicoſos.*

Degradation of Knights.

† *Clypeo geniti litio inverſo.*

Knights Bachelors.

In dorſo Pat. 51 H. 3.

Eſquires.

† *Ab armis erant.*

them with a collar of *S. S.* of ſilver, and a pair of ſilver ſpurs: whence at † this day in the weſt parts of the Kingdom they are call'd *White-ſpurs*, to diſtinguiſh them from Knights, or *Equites Aurati*, who have ſpurs of *gold*: and of theſe, the *eldeſt* ſons only can bear the title. In the fifth place, they are reputed Eſquires, who are in any great Office in the Government, or ſerve the King in any honourable ſtation.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

But this Name of *Eſquire*, which in ancient times was a name of Office only, firſt crept in among the titles of honour, as far as I have obſerv'd, in the reign of Richard the ſecond.

GENTLEMEN, are either thoſe in general who are deſcended of good families; or they whom Virtue or Fortune have rais'd above the common level. CITIZENS, or *Burgeſſes*, are ſuch, as are in publick offices in their ſeveral Towns or Cities, or are elected to ſit in Parliament. Gentlemen. Citizens.

The common people or YEOMEN, are ſuch as ſome ſtyle *Ingenui*; the Law calls them *homines legales*, i. e. freeholders; thoſe who can ſpend at leaſt forty ſhillings of their own, yearly. Yeomen, Gemen, in Saxon, i. e. common-people.

* LABOURERS are ſuch as labour for wages or profit; *Artizans*, *Mechanicks*, *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, &c. who were term'd *capite cenſi*, and *Proletarii*, among the Romans. Labourers. *Opifices.*

THE LAW-COURTS OF ENGLAND.

AS for the *Tribunals* or *Courts of Juſtice* in England, there are three ſeveral ſorts of them; ſome *Spiritual*, others *Temporal*, and one *mixt*; which laſt is the greateſt and by far the moſt honourable, call'd the *Parliament*; a French word of no great antiquity. Our Saxon Anceſtors nam'd it Witenagemot, that is, *an aſſembly of the wiſe men*, and Gepædniſſ, or *Council*, and Micil ſynod (from the greek word *Synod*) a *great meeting*. The Latin writers of that and the next age, call it *Commune Concilium*, *Curia altiſſima*, *Generale Placitum*, *Curia Magna*, *Magnatum Conventus*, *Præſentia Regis*, *Prælatorum*, *Procerumque collectorum*, *Commune totius regni concilium*, &c. And as Livy calls the general Council of Ætolia, *Panetolium*, ſo this of our's may be term'd very properly *Pananglium*. For it conſiſts of the King, the Clergy, the Nobility, and Knights and Burgeſſes elected; or, to expreſs my ſelf more plainly in Law-language, *the King*, *the Lords Spiritual and Temporal*, *and the Commons*, who repreſent the body of the Nation. This Court is not held at any ſet time, but is call'd at the King's pleaſure, when matters of great difficulty and importance are to be conſider'd, for the general benefit of the State; and then again, is diſſolv'd when he pleaſes: [(Only by a late Statute, he is now obliged, in Law, to ſummon a new Parliament once every ſeven years, at leaſt:)] It has a ſupreme and over-ruling Authority in making, confirming, repealing, and explaining Laws, reverſing Attainders, determining cauſes of more than ordinary difficulty between Subject and Subject; and, to be ſhort, in all things which either concern the State in general, or any particular Perſon.

Parliament.

Stat. 1. Georg. c. 38. Before, by 6 W. & M. *three.*

King's Court. Immediately after the coming-in of the Normans, and for ſome time before, the next to this was the *King's Court*, which was held in the King's Palace, and follow'd the King whereever he went. For in the King's Palace there was a peculiar place for the *Chancellor* or *Clerks*; who had the iſſuing-out of Writs, and the ordering of the Seal; and likewiſe for *Judges*, who had not only power to hear pleas of the Crown, but all Cauſes between private perſons. There was alſo an *Exchequer* for the Treaſurer and his Receivers; who had charge of the King's Revenue. Theſe, each of them, were accounted members of the King's family, and had their meat and cloaths of the King. Hence, Gotzelin in the life of S. *Edward*, calls them *Palatii Cauſidici*; and Joannes Sarisburienſis, *Curiales*. But beſides theſe, and above them, in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, was the *Juſtitia Angliæ*, *Prima Juſtitia*, *Juſtitiarius Angliæ*, and *Juſtitiarius Angliæ Capitalis*, i. e. the *Chief Juſtice of England*; who was conſtituted, with a yearly ſtipend of a thouſand marks, by a Patent in this form: *The King to all the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, Counts, Barons, Viſcounts, Foreſters, and all other his faithful ſubjects of England*, Greeting. *Whereas for our own preſervation, and the tranquillity of our Kingdom, and for the adminiſtration of juſtice to all and ſingular the Subjects of this Realm, we have conſtituted our truſty and well beloved* Philip Baſſet, Juſtice of England, *during our Royal will and pleaſure; we do enjoyn and require you by the faith and allegiance you owe us, that in all things relating to the ſaid Office, and the preſervation of our Peace and the peace of our Kingdom, you be aiding and aſſiſting to him, ſo long as he ſhall continue in the ſaid Office. Witneſs the King*, &c.

The Chief Juſtice.

But in the reign of Henry the third, it was enacted, that the *Common-Pleas* ſhould not follow the King's Court, but be held in ſome certain place; and therefore a little after that, the *Chancery*, the *Pleas of the Crown*, and the *Exchequer*, were remov'd from the King's Court, and eſtabliſh'd a-part in fix'd and certain places; as ſome (how truly I know not) have told us.

Having premis'd thus much; I will add ſomewhat concerning theſe Courts and others that ſprung from them, as they ſtand at this day. And ſeeing ſome of them are Courts of Law, *namely*, *the King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, *Exchequer*, *Aſſizes*, † *and the Court of Admiralty*; and * another of Equity, viz. the *Chancery* ||: I will briefly inſert under the ſeveral heads, what I have learnt concerning each.

† Star-Chamber, Court of Wards, C.
* Others, C.
|| The Court of Requeſts, and the Councils in the Marches of Wales, and in the North, C.

Officers belonging to the Rec.d of Exchequer
1768.—

Lord Treasurer
Chancellor of the Exchequer —
2 Chamberlains
2 deputies — D.o
Auditor — — D.o Sundry Clerks
Tally cutter —
2 Tally Jogners — D.o Sundry Clks
Clk. of the Pells — D.o Sundry Clks
2 Foilers — — D.o Sundry Clks
Usher — — —

The List of Officers delivered by a good hand
rather seem to belong to the Rec.d of Exchequer as
now distinguished than the Receipt of Exchequer as
Mark (a) refers to. —

The King's Bench.

† Four, C.

Common Pleas.

† Four, C.

Exchequer.

† Three or four, C.

* Ann. 1607.

‖ Recipis.

Justices Itinerant.

The King's Bench.

The *King's-Bench*, ſo call'd becauſe the Kings themſelves were wont to preſide in that Court, takes cognizance of all pleas of the Crown, and many other matters relating to the King, and weal-publick; it has power to examin and reverſe the Judgments of the Common-pleas. The Judges there, beſides the King himſelf when he is pleas'd to be preſent, are, the *Chief Juſtice of England*, and † three others, or more, as the King pleaſes.

† Four, C.

Common Pleas.

The *Common-Pleas* has this name, becauſe the pleas between ſubject and ſubject are by *the Common law* triable therein. The Judges are the *Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas*, and † three others, or more, to aſſiſt him. Officers belonging to this Court, are the *Keeper of the Writs*, three *Protonotaries*, and ſeveral others of an inferior rank.

† Four, C.

Exchequer.

The *Exchequer* deriv'd that name from a table at which they ſat. For ſo Gervaſius Tilburienſis tells us, who liv'd in the year 1160. *The Exchequer is a ſquare table about ten foot long, and five broad; contriv'd like a dining-table, to ſit round. On every ſide, it has a ledge about four fingers broad. Under it, is ſpread a cloath of black, and no other colour, bought in Eaſter-term, with ſtripes diſtant from each other about a foot, or a ſpan.* A little after: *This Court, by report, has been from the very* Conqueſt *of the Realm by King* William; *the deſign and model of it being taken from the Exchequer beyond Sea.* In this, all matters belonging to the King's Revenue, are heard. The Judges are, the *Lord Treaſurer of England*, the *Chancellor of the Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and † three other *Barons*. The Officers of this Court * are, *The King's Remembrancer, the Treaſurer's Remembrancer, the Clerk of the Pipe, the Comptroler of the Pipe, the five Auditors of the ancient Revennes, the Foreign Oppoſer, Clerk of the Eſtreats, Clerk of the Pleas, the Marſhal, the Clerk of the Summons, the Deputy-Chamberlains, two Secondaries in the office of the King's Remembrancer, two Secondaries in the office of the Treaſurer's Remembrancer, two Secondaries of the Pipe, four other Clerks in ſeveral Offices*, &c. In the other part of the Exchequer, call'd † the *Receipts, Two Chamberlains, a Vice-treaſurer, Clerk of the Tallies, Clerk of the Pells, four Tellers, two Joyners of the Tallies, two Deputy-Chamberlains, the Clerk of the Tallies, the Keeper of the Treaſury, four Purſevants ordinary, two Scribes, &c* (a). The Officers alſo of the *Tenths* and *Firſt-fruits* belong to this Court. For when the Pope's authority was ſuppreſs'd, and an Act paſs'd, that the *Tenths* and *Firſt-fruits* of all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices ſhould be paid to the King, theſe *Officers* were Inſtituted. [Which Revenue hath ever ſince been enjoy'd by the Crown, until our late Gracious Soveraign Queen *Anne*, out of a tender Concern for Religion, and the Eſtabliſhed Church, gave it in perpetuity, for the augmentation of the Maintenance of the *Poorer Clergy*; which pious Gift was confirmed in Parliament, in the ſecond year of her Reign.]

† Three or four, C.

* Ann. 1607.

† Receipts.

Juſtices Itinerant.

Beſides theſe three Royal Courts of Judicature; for the ſpeedy execution of Juſtice, and to eaſe the ſubject of much labour and expence, *Henry* the ſecond ſent ſome of theſe Judges, and others, every year, into each County; who were call'd *Juſtices Itinerant*, or *Juſtices in Eyre*. Theſe had juriſdiction as well in Pleas of the Crown as in common cauſes, within the Counties aſſign'd them. For that King, as Matthew Paris ſays, by the advice of his ſon and the Biſhops, *appointed Juſtices in ſix ſeveral parts of the Kingdom; in each part three: who took an oath, to do every man right and juſtice.* This Inſtitution expir'd at length in Edward the third's time; but was in ſome meaſure reviv'd by Act of Parliament a little after. For, the Counties being divided into ſo many *Circuits*, two of the King's Juſtices go thoſe Circuits twice every year, for the trial of priſoners or Gaol-delivery. Hence, in Law-latin, they are call'd *Juſticiarii Gaolæ deliberandæ*: They are likewiſe to take cognizance of *all Aſſizes of novel diſſeiſin* and of ſome other things (from which they are call'd *Juſtices of Aſſize*;) and are alſo to try all iſſues between party and party, in any of the King's three great Courts, by † their *Peers*. Hence they are commonly call'd *Juſtices of Niſi prius*; from the Writs directed to the Sheriff, which have the words *Niſi prius* in them.

† *Per Pares.*

The † *Star-Chamber*, or rather the Court of the King's Council, * took cognizance of all *matters criminal, Perjuries, Impoſtures, Cheats, Exceſſes*, &c. This Court † was, in Age, the moſt ancient, and in Dignity, the moſt honourable, of them all. For it ſeems to be as early, as Appeals from the Subjects to their Sovereign, and the birth and riſe of the King's Council. The Judges || were perſons of the greateſt honour and eminence; being of the King's Privy-Council. It had the name of *Star-Chamber*, ever ſince it was held in a *Chamber* of that name at Weſtminſter adorn'd with Stars; which † had been long ſet a-part for that uſe. For, in an Act of Parliament in Edward the third's time, we find *Conſeil en le Chambre des Eſtoielles, pres de la receipte al Weſtminſter*, i. e. The Council in the *Star-chamber*, near the Receipt at Weſtminſter. The Authority and Juriſdiction of this Court was ſo much enlarg'd and confirm'd in Parliament by that wiſe Prince, Henry the ſeventh; that ſome have falſly aſcrib'd the *Inſtitution* of it to him. The Judges of this Court * were, the *Lord Chancellor of England*, the *Lord Treaſurer of England*, the *Lord Preſident of the Council*, the *Lord Keeper of the Privy-Seal*, and all of the King's Council, whether perſons ſpiritual or temporal; alſo ſuch of the Parliamentary Barons as the King † thought fit to call; with the *two Chief Juſtices*, or two other *Judges* in their abſence. The Officers || were the *Clerk of the Council, the Clerk of the Writs*, and *of the Proceſs of the Council of Star-chamber*, &c. Cauſes in this Court * were not try'd *per Pares* according to the Common-Law, but after the method of the Civil-Law. [But this Court, having been guilty of great Abuſes (as was declared in Parliament) was entirely taken away, by a Statute made in the ſixteenth year of King Charles the firſt.]

The Star-Chamber.

† It is taken away.

* Takes, C.

† Is, C.

|| Are, C.

† Has, C.

* Are, C.

† Shall think, C.

|| Are, C.

* Are, C.

Cap. x.

The Court of † *Wards and Liveries* (ſo call'd from *Wards* or || *Minors*, whoſe cauſes * were here try'd) was inſtituted by Henry the eighth. Whereas before, their Cauſes were heard in the Courts

The Court of Wards.

† It is taken away.

|| *Pupillis.*

* Are, C.

(a) The preſent Liſt of Officers, as deliver'd by a good hand, is as follows: King's Remembrancer, Deputy King's Remembrancer, eight Attorneys, Treaſurer's Remembrancer, five Attorneys, Office of Pleas, Maſter and four Attorneys, two Auditors of the Impreſt, Deputy Auditor, two Auditors of the Revenues, Deputy-Auditor, Clerk of the Pipe, Comptroller of the Pipe, a Marſhal, Maſter of the firſt Fruits and Comptroller, Deputy-Remembrancer of the firſt Fruits, Clerk of the Eſtreats, Receiver, two Chamberlains, two Deputy-Chamberlains, a Chief Uſher, four Under-Uſhers, &c.

Courts of *Chancery* and *Exchequer*. For, by an old Cuſtom (derived from Normandy, and not, as ſome write, inſtituted by Henry III.) when any one † Dies, C. † died holding lands of the King *in capite by Knight's ſervice*, both the heir, and the eſtate, * Are, C. with the revenues of it, † were in *Ward* to the King, till he compleated the age of one and † May, C. twenty, and then he † might ſue out his livery. ‖ Is, C. The Judge in this Court, ‖ was the *Maſter-General*; under him, a *Superviſor* of the *Liveries*, an *Attorney-General*, a *Receiver-General*, an *Auditor*, a *Clerk of the Liveries*, a *Clerk of the Court*, *forty Feudaries*, and a *Meſſenger*. [But this Court, with all the Powers thereunto belonging, was taken away and utterly aboliſhed, by a Statute made in Parliament in the twelfth year of King Charles the ſecond.] *Cap.* xxiv.

In after-ages, two other Courts were Inſtituted *for Correcting of Errors*; one, for *thoſe of the Exchequer*, the other for *thoſe of the King's-Bench*. The Judges of the firſt, are, the *Chancellor*, and *the Treaſurer of England*, taking ſuch of the Judges to their aſſiſtance as they ſhall think fit; thoſe of the latter, are the *Judges of the Common-Pleas*, and *the Barons of the Exchequer*.

The Court of Admiralty. The *Court of Admiralty* has juriſdiction in maritime affairs; and is adminiſter'd by the *Admiral of England*, his * *Lieutenant*, a *Judge*, *two Clerks*, a *Servant of the Court*, and the *Vice-Admirals*. Now, for the Courts of Equity. * Locumtenens.

The Court of Chancery. The *Chancery* takes its name from the *Chancellor*, a Title of no great honour under the old Roman Emperors, as we learn from *Vopiſcus*. At preſent, it is a name of the greateſt dignity, and the place of *Chancellor*, the higheſt honour in the State. Caſſiodorus derives the word *à cancellis*, i. e. *rails*, or *Baliſters*, becauſe † *Intra ſecreta Cancellorum. Epiſt. 6. Lib. 11.* they examine matters † in a private apartment enclos'd with rails, ſuch as the Latins call'd *Cancelli*. *Conſider*, ſays he, *by what name you are call'd. What you do within the rails cannot be a ſecret: your doors are tranſparent, your cloyſters lye open, your gates are all windows.* Hence it plainly appears, that the Chancellor ſat expos'd to every one's view, within the *rails* or *cancels*; ſo that his name ſeems to be deriv'd from them. Now, it being the buſineſs of that Miniſter (who is the *mouth*, the *eye*, and the *ear*, of the * *Cancellatim.* Prince,) to ſtrike or daſh with croſs lines, * lattice-like, ſuch writs or judgments as are againſt law or prejudicial to the State, which is not improperly call'd *Cancelling*; ſome think the word Chancellor was deduc'd from thence. And thus we find it in a modern Gloſſary: *A* Chancellor *is he, whoſe office it is to inſpect the writings, anſwers, and orders of the Emperor; to cancel thoſe that are wrong, and ſign thoſe that are right.* Nor is that of Polidore Virgil true, namely, *that William the Conqueror inſtituted a College of Scribes to write Letters-patents; and nam'd the Maſter thereof,* CHANCELLOR: for it is evident, that *Chancellors* were in England before the Conqueſt.

How great the honour and authority of *Chancellor* is at this day, is ſo very well known, that I need not enlarge upon it: To ſhew how great it was formerly, I will ſubjoyn a word or two from an ancient Author. Robert Fitz-Stephens, who liv'd under Hen. 2. *The dignity of the* Chancellor of England, *is this; to be reputed the ſecond perſon in the Kingdom, and next to the King: with the* † *King's ſeal* (*whereof he has the keeping*) *to ſeal his own Injunctions; to have the ordering of the King's Chapel; to have the cuſtody of all Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Abbies, and Baronies, vacant and fallen into the King's hands; to be preſent at the King's Council, and to repair thither without ſummons; to ſeal all things by the hand of a Clerk who carries the King's ſeal; and to have all matters diſpos'd and order'd with his advice. Alſo,* * *that by the grace of God, leading a juſt and upright Life, he may (if he will himſelf) die Archbiſhop or Biſhop: Whereupon it is, that the* CHANCELLORSHIP *is not to be bought.* † *Altera parte ſigilli Regii.* * *Ut ſuffragantibus ei per Dei gratiam vitæ meritis, non moriatur, niſi Archiepiſcopus, vel Epiſcopus, ſi voluerit.*

The manner of making a Chancellor (to obſerve this by the way) was, in Henry the ſecond's time, by hanging the *Great Seal* about the neck of the perſon choſen to that office. But in Henry the ſixth's reign, the method was thus, as appears from the Records: *Upon the death of the Chancellor of England, three great Seals, one of gold and the other two of ſilver, which were kept by the Chancellor, are, immediately after his deceaſe, lock'd up in a wooden cheſt, and ſeal'd by the Lords preſent, and ſo convey'd into the Treaſury. From thence they are brought to the King, who in the preſence of the Nobility delivers the ſame into the hands of the ſucceeding Chancellor, (having taken an oath before him, that he will well and faithfully adminiſter that Office;) firſt, the great ſilver ſeal, next that of gold, and laſtly, the other of ſilver. After he has receiv'd them, he puts them into the cheſt again, and ſends them home ſeal'd with his own ſeal; where, before certain of the Nobility, he cauſes the King's Letters Patents and Writs to be ſeal'd with them. When a Chancellor is diſcharg'd, he delivers up the three ſeals into the King's hands, in the preſence of his Nobles; firſt, the ſeal of Gold, then the broad ſeal of ſilver, and next, the other ſilver one of a leſs ſize.* At this day, only one ſeal is deliver'd to the Chancellor; nor is there any mention of theſe three ſeals, but in the reign of Henry the ſixth. In proceſs of time, much honour and authority was added to the office of Chancellor by ſeveral Acts of Parliament; eſpecially, ſince all that rigour and ſtrictneſs crept into the Common Law, and the Pleadings, by niceties to a *word*, became ſo enſnaring, that a Court of Equity was found neceſſary: and this was committed to the Chancellor, to judge according to the rules of Equity, and to moderate the *rigour* of juſtice, which is oft-times Oppreſſion. There preſide in this Court, the *Lord Chancellor of England*, and *twelve Maſters of Chancery*, as *Aſſeſſors*, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls* belonging to that Court, and thence call'd *Magiſter Rotulorum*, or *Maſter of the Rolls*. There † are alſo many † Ann. 1567. other Officers belonging to this Court; ſome concern'd about the Great-Seal, namely, *the Clerk of the Crown, the Clerk of the Hannaper, A Sealer, A Chauff-wax, A Comptroller of the Hannaper, twenty four Curſitors*, and a *Clerk of the Subpœna-writs*. Others concerned in the Bills exhibited there; *a Protonotary, the Six Clerks or Attorneys of the Court*, and *a Regiſter*. There are alſo the three *Clerks of the petit bag*, *Clerk of the Preſentations*, *Clerk of the Faculties*, *Clerk for examining Letters-Patents*, *Clerk for Diſmiſſions*, &c.

The Court of Requeſts. There † was another Court which ſprung out of the King's Privy-Council, call'd *the Court of Requeſts*, from the addreſſes of Petitioners deliver'd there; where private cauſes ‖ were heard as in Chancery, if firſt preſented to the King or his privy Council; and ſometimes otherwiſe. In this Court, buſineſs † was adminiſter'd by the *Maſters of the Requeſts*, and a *Clerk*, or *Regiſter*, with two or three *Attorneys*. As for thoſe Councils [which were heretofore] held in the *Marches of Wales*, and in the *North*, I will treat of them, God willing, in their proper places. † Is, C. ‖ Are, C. † Is, C.

Spiritual Courts. The Chief Spiritual Courts, are; The *Synod*, which is call'd the *Convocation* of the Clergy, and

and is always held at the ſame time with the Parliament; and the *Provincial Synods*, in each Province.

Court of Arches. After theſe, are the Courts of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury; namely, the *Court of Arches*; the Judge of which is the *Dean of the Arches*, ſo call'd from St. *Mary*'s Church in London, famous for its *arch'd* ſteeple. All Appeals within the Province of Canterbury are made to him; [but this, not properly as Dean of the Arches, in virtue of which title, ſtrictly ſpeaking, he has Juriſdiction only over divers Peculiars in the City of London; but as he is alſo *Official Principal* to the Archbiſhop.] There are in this Court * ſixteen *Advocates*, or more, as the Archbiſhop ſhall think fit, all of them Doctors of Law; with two *Regiſters*, and † thirty-four *Proctors* [or more, if the Archbiſhop pleaſes.]

* Now, above twenty.

† Ten, C.

The Court of Audience. The *Court of Audience*, where all complaints, cauſes, and appeals of the Biſhops of the Province, are receiv'd.

The Court of Prerogative. The Court of *Prerogative*; where a Commiſſary judges * of the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed, whether Inteſtate, or with *Will*.

* *Haeditatibus.*

The Court of Faculties. The Court of *Faculties*; manag'd by a * *Maſter* who takes cognizance of the Requeſts of thoſe who deſire that the rigour and ſeverity of the Canon-law may be moderated; and by a *Regiſter*, to record ſuch Diſpenſations as are granted.

* *Præfectus.*

The Court of Peculiars. As to the Court of *Peculiars* (which has juriſdiction in certain pariſhes exempt from the Biſhop of the Dioceſe where they lye, and *peculiarly* belong to the Archbiſhop, with other things of leſs note) I omit them: For I confeſs it was imprudent in me, to dip at all in ſubjects of this nature; but Guicciardin encourag'd me in it, by doing the like in his deſcription of the *Netherlands*.

I intended here to inſert ſome few things, chiefly concerning the Antiquity of the great Officers of the Realm; the *Chancellor* (of whoſe Office we have already ſaid ſomewhat) the *Treaſurer*, the *Preſident of the Council*, the *Keeper of the Privy-Seal*, the *Lord Great Chamberlain*, the *Lord High Conſtable*, the *Earl Marſhal*, the *Lord Steward of the King's Houſhold*, &c. But ſince I hear, that this is deſign'd by other hands, I am ſo far from deſiring to foreſtal them, that I ſhall moſt willingly impart to the Undertakers, whatever obſervations I have made upon thoſe heads.

A

Posthumous Discourse

CONCERNING THE

ETYMOLOGY, ANTIQUITY, and OFFICE

OF

EARL MARSHAL of ENGLAND.

Written in English by Mr. CAMDEN.

Etymology.

SUCH is the uncertainty of Etymologies, that Arguments drawn from them are of least force, and therefore call'd by an antient Grecian, Μάρτυρες ἀλάζονα, as proofs only which do nothing but set a good face on the matter. Nevertheless, whenas Plato will have them admitted, if there be a consonancy and correspondence between the name and the thing named, we will produce three Etymologies of this Word *Marshal*, wherein the name is or hath been answerable to the Office in some part or other, in signification. For the word *Mareschallus* is used for a principal officer in the court; in the camp, for a Ferrar, and an Harbinger. The Germans, from whom the word was first borrow'd, call'd him *Mareschalk*; the Latins mollifying the same, *Mareschallus*; the office, *Mareschalcia*: The French, *Mareschaux*; and we *Marshal*. All, deduced from the German *Mareschalk*; which according to the receiv'd opinion is compounded of *Mare*, or *mark*, which do both, say they, signify an Horse; and *Scalk*, which doth not signify skilful, as some will, but an Officer, Servant, or Attendant. So *Godschalck* is interpreted *God's servant*; and in the old German *nunc dimittas servum*, this word *Servus* is translated *Scalk*. So that jointly the word notifieth an officer and attendant about horses. This Etymology is confirmed first, by the Laws of the *Allamanni*; *If any Marshal, who has the Care of twelve Horses, kill any person, let him pay four Shillings.* Then, out of *Choniates*, who writing the life of Baldwin, Emperor of Constantinople, saith, that this word *Mareschaldos* noteth him, whom the Grecians call'd πρωτοστάτης, which, according to the name, doth signify him which marcheth foremost before the Army. To maintain this Etymology, they say, it may not seem strange, that so high an office as it is now, should be derived from horses; whenas all preferment in antient time, as one saith, had the first rise from the Stable; and such as were there brought up, proved most serviceable horsemen; and many other names, which time hath advanced to high dignity, had very mean and small originals. But this Etymology lieth open to some objections, as, that the Marshals now have no command over the horses or stable; but certain it is, that in divers offices, albeit the functions are altered, the name remaineth. And as Varro writeth, *Equiso* among the Latins doth not only signify Master and Ruler of the horses, but also of all other things committed to his charge; so accordingly it is to be supposed, this word *Marshal*, not only to signify an Officer of Horses, but also of other Civil and Military matters appropriated to his function. It is said also, that *Mare* doth not signify an Horse in the German tongue, but, as in our's, that which is more *ignoble* in that kind, and that names are to be imposed *à potiori*. And albeit it is most certain out of Pausanias, that *Mare* signify'd an Horse to the old Gauls, as it doth still to our Britains their descendants; yet they say it is unfitting to compound one word of two different Languages. But Quintilian sheweth the contrary in *Epirhedium*, *Anti-cato*, *Biclinium*, *Epitogium*; being compounded of Greek, Latin, and other Tongues: and to this Etymology do they incline, which will have the Marshal to be call'd in Latin, *Magister Equitum*, rather than *Tribunus Militum.*

Antiquity.

Epist. 14.

There

There is alſo another deduction of Marſhal from *Maer*, the Latin word *Major*, and *Sala*, which ſignifieth a Kings-court in the High-Dutch; for that they were *Magiſtri Domûs*, and principal officers for ordering the Court.

There is a third derivation of this name from *Marke*, as it ſignifieth a *Marche*, bound, or limit, and *Scalck*, which is *Miniſter*, as we ſaid before. From *Mark* in this ſenſe we have *Marchio* for a Lord Marcher, and *Mark-grave* in the very ſame ſenſe: and therefore he relieth upon this opinion, which calleth the Marſhal in Latin, *Prætor Comitatûs Auguſtalis*, as being the civil Judge within the limits of the Court, which we call now the *Verge*; for that the Verge or Rod of the Marſhal's authority ſtretcheth ſo far: and they alſo, which have the Marſhal call'd in Latin, *Deſignator caſtrorum*: for it was incident to his office to be as it were an harbinger, and to appoint limits and lodgings both in war and peace. Of theſe Etymologies happily one may be true, happily none.

Antiquity. When this word enter'd firſt into England, I cannot reſolve. I do not find that our Saxons uſed it, or any other name equivalent unto it, unleſs it was *Stal-here*, which ſignifieth Maſter of the Stable; but that may ſeem rather anſwerable to the name of Conſtable; yet Eſgar, who was *Stal-here* to King Edward the Confeſſor, writeth himſelf in a donation to Waltham, *Regiæ Procurator aulæ*; whereas William Fitz-Osborne, in the Chronicles of Normandy, is call'd the Marſhal. I believe, that William Tailleur the Author ſpake according to the time he lived in, and not according to the time he wrote of. Fauchet, a learned man in the French Antiquities, ſaith, the name of Marſhal was firſt heard about the time of Lewis le Groſſe, who was in time equal to our King Henry the firſt, and Stephen of England, and from thence doubtleſs we borrow'd that name, as many other. The firſt Author that uſed the word in England, was *Petrus Bleſenſis*, Chancellor, as he was then called, but indeed Secretary, to King Henry the ſecond of England, who

Epiſt. 14. uſed this word *Mareſcallus* for an Harbinger, in theſe words, complaining of them; *Vidi plurimos, qui Mareſcallis manum porrexerunt liberalem; hi, dum hoſpitium poſt longi fatigationem itineris cum plurimo labore quæſiſſent, cum adhuc eſſent eorum epulæ ſemicrudæ, aut cum jam fortè ſederent in menſâ, quandoque etiam cum jam dormirent in ſtratis, Mareſcalli ſupervenientes in ſuperbiâ & abuſione abſciſſis equorum capiſtris ejectiſque foras ſine delectu & non ſine jactura ſarcinalis, eos ab hoſpitiis turpitèr expellebant:* [*i. e.* "I ſaw very many, who "reach'd out a bountiful hand to the Mar- "ſhals. When they had, with much ado, "found a Lodging after the fatigue of a long "journey, and while their meat was half raw, "or perhaps while they were ſitting at Table, "nay, ſometimes when they were aſleep in "their Beds; the *Marſhals* coming upon them, "would, in a ſupercilious and abuſive way, "cut the Collars of the Horſes, and throw out "the loading without diſtinction and not with- "out damage, and turn the people out of their "Lodgings in a ſhameful manner.]

The firſt mention, that I find of a *Marſhal* in record, is, in the red book of the Exchequer, written in the time of Henry the ſecond, which hath reference unto the time of King Henry the firſt: *Regis avus*, that is, Henry the firſt, *feoffavit Wiganum Mareſcallum ſuum de tenementis, quæ de eo tenuit per ſervitium Mareſcalciæ ſuæ, & Rex reddidit ea Radulpho filio Wigani, tanquam Mareſcallo ſuo.* [*i. e.* "The King's Grandfather, "viz. *Henry the firſt*, enfeoffed Wigan, his "*Marſhal*, in certain Tenements, which he "held of him by Service of the *Marſhalſie*; "and the King reſtored them to Ralph, ſon "of Wigan, as his *Marſhal*.] What Marſhal this was, I cannot determin. The ſecond mention of Marſhal is in the firſt of King John, and hath alſo a reference to the time of King Henry the firſt, in this Charter, where King John confirmeth the office of Marſhal, unto William Marſhal Earl of Pembroke, in theſe words: *Johannes Dei gratiâ, &c. Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe, & præſenti noſtrâ cartâ confirmaſſe dilecto & fideli noſtro Willielmo Mareſcallo Com. de Pembroco & hæredibus ſuis, Magiſtratum Mareſcalciæ curiæ noſtræ, quem Magiſtratum Gilbertus Mareſcallus Henrici Regis avi Patris noſtri & Johannes filius ipſius Gilberti diſrationaverunt coram prædicto Rege Henrico in Curiâ ſuâ contra Robertum de Venoiz, contra Willielmum de Haſtings, qui ipſum magiſtratum calumniabantur; & hoc judicio, quia defecerunt ſe à recto ad diem, quem eis conſtituerat prædictus Rex Henricus in Curiâ ſuâ, ſicut carta ipſius Regis, quam vidimus, teſtatur.* [*i. e.* "John, by "the Grace of God, &c. Know ye, that we "have granted, and by this our preſent Char- "ter, have confirm'd, to our well beloved and "faithful *William Marſhal*, Earl of Pembroke, "and to his heirs, the office of *Marſhalſie*, in "our Court; which office, *Gilbert*, Marſhal of "King Henry our Grandfather, and *John*, ſon "of the ſaid Gilbert, claim'd before the ſaid "King, in his Court, againſt Robert de Ve- "nois, and William de Haſtings, who alſo "claim'd the ſame office; and in this Judg- "ment, becauſe they did not make good their "Claim, at the day which the ſaid King Hen- "ry appointed them, as the King's own Char- "ter, which we have ſeen, witneſſeth——]

Here is to be noted, out of theſe authentick Records, that there were Marſhals in the time of King Henry the firſt, anſwerable in time to the firſt Marſhals of France; that there were more Marſhals than one; and, that William Marſhal, Earl of Pembroke, had only *Magiſtratum Mareſcalciæ Curiæ*, that is, Marſhalſie of the King's Houſe: which office was ſo long inveſted in that Family, that it gave them a ſirname; as alſo to other families, which have been Marſhals in great Houſes: and laſtly, that it was given to William Marſhal and his heirs, and ſo it was challenged by them as hereditary. Nevertheleſs it is certain, that the next ſucceeding King, Henry the third, took away that office from Richard Marſhal, the ſon of the ſaid William; for, among the grievances of the ſaid Richard, he complain'd, as appeareth in the Hiſtory of Thomas Rudborne, that the King, in theſe terms, *ſpoliavit me officio Mareſcalciæ, quod hæreditariò ad me pertinet & poſſedi, nec aliquo ad illud me reſtituere voluit requiſitus.* [*i. e.* "Depriv'd me of the office of "Marſhal, which belongs to me in right of "Inheritance, and which I was in poſſeſſion "of; and would by no means reſtore it to me, "when demanded.] Happily upon this ground, which Rigordus the French Hiſtorian writeth in this age of the Marſhalſhip of France, *Hæreditaria ſucceſſio in talibus officiis locum non habet.* [*i. e.* Hereditary Succeſſion has no place in ſuch Offices.] And after he was dead, and his brethren, his five ſiſters and co-heirs, which, as appeareth by the partition, had every one a thouſand five hundred and twenty pounds yearly rent, began to contend about the office of the Marſhalſhip, and the Manour of Hamſted-Marſhal, in the County of Berkſhire, belonging to the ſame; Roger Bigod, ſon of the eldeſt Daughter, with great difficulty obtained

Earls Marſhal.

the

the ſame. For as Matthew Paris writeth 1246. *Multiplicatis interceſſionibus, conceſſa eſt Mareſcalcia cum officio & honore, Comiti Rogero Bigod, ratione Comitiſſæ filiæ Comitis magni Willielmi Mareſcalli primogenitæ, matris ſuæ.* [*i. e.* "Upon repeated Interceſſions, the Marſhalſie, with the "Office and Honour, was granted to Earl Roger Bigod, in right of his mother, the Counteſs, who was eldeſt Daughter of the great "Earl William Marſhal.] His nephew, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, was enforced to ſurrender to King Edward the firſt this office, with all his inheritance in England, Ireland, and Wales, for certain inſolencies againſt the King: and this Roger, or his Unkle Roger, was he, which firſt ſtiled himſelf, as pride is higheſt when downfal neareſt, *Mareſcallus* Angliæ; whereas all his Predeceſſors uſed no other ſtiles than the ſimple addition of *Mareſcallus*, as *Gulielmus*, *Richardus*, *Gilbertus*, *Mareſcallus*, *Comes Pembrociæ*. And no doubt, but as the greatneſs of William Marſhal the elder, called the *Great Earl*, which he had gotten in the minority of King Henry the third, gave the firſt greatneſs to this office; ſo there was a far greater acceſs of dignity thereunto, when King Edward the ſecond granted to Thomas of Brotherton, his half Brother, a Prince of the blood, the lands of Bigod, and ſhortly after the office of Marſhalſhip with the rights thereunto belonging, and performing the ſervice accordingly. After the death of Thomas of Brotherton, we find William Montacute Earl of Sarum, Thomas Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, Henry Lord Piercy, John Fitz-Alane, Lord Matravers, Thomas Holland Earl of Kent: And then Thomas Mowbray, right heir unto Brotherton, had the office of Marſhal of England, with the name, ſtile, title, ſtate, and honour, granted unto him in the twentieth year of King Richard the ſecond, *de aſſenſu Parliamenti ſibi & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore.* [*i.e.* "By aſſent of Parliament, to him, and to "the heirs male of his Body begotten.] Yet, nevertheleſs, the next year after, he being baniſhed, it was granted to Thomas Holland Duke of Surrey, as amply as it was to him; that he might as well bear in the preſence as abſence of the King, a Rod of Gold, enamel'd at both ends, with the King's Arms in the upper end, and his own in the lower end. Afterwards, according to the alteration of times, ſometimes the Mowbrays, and the Howards, deſcended from them; ſometimes others, by interruptions upon ſundry occaſions, enjoyed the ſame dignity.

Office. What belonged to that office anciently, I have read nothing; but that at the Coronation of King Richard the firſt, William Marſhal Earl of Pembroke carry'd the Royal Scepter, which had the Croſs on the top; and at the coronation of Queen Eleanor, Wife to King Henry the third, the Marſhal carry'd a Rod before the King, made way both in Church and Court, and order'd the Feaſt, as Matthew Paris writeth. There is a Treatiſe carry'd, about the Office of the *Earl Marſhal* in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, and another of the time of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*; where I find, confuſedly, what belonged to them in court and camp: As in *Court*, that at the Coronation, the Marſhal ſhould have the King's horſe and harneſs, and the Queen's palfrey; that he ſhould hold the Crown at the Coronation; that he ſhould have upon high feaſts, as the high Uſher, the table-cloths and cloth of ſtate for that day; that he keep the hall in quiet; that he ſhould bring offenders within the Verge before the high Steward; that he ſhould aſſign lodgings, and when the King paſſed the ſea, each man to his ſhip; that he ſhould have for his livery three winter robes at Chriſtmas, and three ſummer robes at Whitſuntide; that he ſhould allow but twelve common women to follow the Court (in which ſervice, I ſuppoſe, he had *Hamo de Gaynton* his ſubſtitute, which was called *Mareſcallus meretricum*; by which ſervice, he held the manour of *Cateſhall* in the County of Surrey;) that he ſhould have a Deputy in the *King's-Bench*; that he ſhould keep Vagabonds from the Court. In *Camp*, that he ſhould lead the forward; that the Conſtable, with him, ſhould hold courts in camp; that he ſhould have certain ſpecial forfeitures, as armour and weapons of Priſoners; to appoint lodgings; to be abroad till all be lodged; to have fees of armourers and victuallers of the camp; to have all the armour and whole cloth of towns taken by compoſition; to have ranſom of Priſoners eſcaped, if they be taken again; with many ſuch like, too long here to be ſpecify'd: And, in *Peace* and *War*, the Marſhal ſhould execute the Conſtable's commandments in Arreſts and Attachments; and that appeareth by the proceſs between Grey and Haſtings. In the ſecond ſtatute of Weſtminſter, held 13 Ed. I. when many grievances of the Marſhal were complain'd of, it was ordain'd in theſe words, *Mareſcallus de quolibet Comite & Barone integram Baroniam tenente, de uno palfrido ſit contentus, vel de pretio, quale antiquitus percipere conſuevit, ita quod ſi ad homagium, quod fecit, palfridum vel pretium in formâ prædictâ ceperit, ad militiam ſuam nihil capiat. Et ſi fortè ad homagium nihil ceperit, ad militiam ſuam capiat. De Abbatibus & Prioribus integram baroniam tenentibus, cum homagium aut fidelitatem pro Baroniis ſuis fecerunt, capiat palfridum vel pretium, ut prædictum eſt. Hoc idem de Archiepiſcopis & Epiſcopis obſervandum eſt. De his autem, qui partem Baroniæ tenent, ſive ſint Religioſi, ſive Seculares, capiat ſecundum portionem partis Baroniæ, quam tenent. De Religioſis tenentibus in liberam elymoſynam, & non per Baroniam vel partem, nihil de cætero exigat Mareſcallus.* [*i. e.* "The Marſhal "of every Earl and Baron holding by an entire Barony, ſhall be contented with one "Palfrey, or with the Price of it, ſuch as he "hath uſed to have of old: ſo that, if he took "a Palfrey, or the Price of one, at the doing "of his Homage, in form aforeſaid, he ſhall "take nothing when he is made Knight: and "if he took nothing at the doing of his Homage, when he is made Knight he ſhall "take. Of Abbots and Priors, holding a "whole Barony, when they do Homage or "Fealty for their Baronies, he ſhall take one "Palfrey, or the Price, as afore is ſaid. And "this ſhall alſo be obſerv'd amongſt Archbiſhops and Biſhops. But of ſuch as hold "but one part of a Barony, whether they be "Religious or Secular, he ſhall take according "to the Portion of the part of the Barony that "they hold. Of Religious Men that hold in "free Alms, and not by a Barony, nor part "of a Barony, the Marſhal from henceforth "ſhall demand nothing. And about that time, were ſet down all the *Droites* belonging to the Earl Marſhal, in a Roll, which was laid up in the Wardrobe; but that vaniſhed ſhortly after. For as it appeareth by Record, in the eighteenth of Edward the third, the King directed a brief to the Barons of the Exchequer, of the fees, and all things elſe belonging to the office of *Earl Marſhal*; and they returned in their certificate, annexed to the Brief, nothing but certain

certain petty allowances of money, wine, candles, for the *Marſhal*, and *Magiſter Mareſcallus*, and for the *four Marſhals* for every day, *qua faciant herbergeriam.* And out of the red book of the Exchequer, they certify in theſe words: *De officio Mareſcalciæ ſurvivit Gilbertus Mareſchal, Comes de Strigal, cujus eſt officium tumultus ſedare in domo Regis, liberationes hoſpitiorum facere, oſtia aulæ Regis cuſtodire. Accipit autem de quolibet Barone facto Milite à Rege & quolibet Comite eâ die palfredum cum ſella.* [i. e. "*In the office of* Marſhalſy, *ſurvives* William Marſhal *Earl of Strigal*; "*whoſe duty it is, to appeaſe Tumults in the King's* "*Houſe, and to make delivery of Lodgings, and to* "*keep the Gates of the Royal Palace. He hath, of* "*every Baron who is made* Knight *by the King, and* "*of every Earl, that day, a horſe, with the Saddle.*"] And by an inquiſition taken about the 11th of Henry the fifth, it appeareth, that there belongeth to the *Earl Marſhal's* diſpoſing, the office of the *Marſhal* in the King's-Bench, the *Marſhal* of the Exchequer, with the office of the Cryer before the Marſhal, and the *Marſhal* of the Hall of the King's Houſe, and ſome other ſuch Places. But the greateſt encreaſe of the authority of this Office hath been, ſince there were no Conſtables: for the Kings, ſince that time, have referred many matters to them, which in former times were proper to the Conſtable. Neither had the Marſhal any precedency in reſpect of his place, until King Henry the eighth, in the 31ſt year of his reign, by Parliament aſſigned him place next to the Lord Conſtable, and before the Lord Admiral.

WILLIAM CAMDEN.

Another Diſcourſe concerning the Original and Succeſſion of the Earls Marſhals of England.

Written in Engliſh by Mr. Camden.

Original. SOME Learned men, which have diſcourſed of Offices and Magiſtracies, in reſpect of ſome conveniencies in military matters, have thought the office of Marſhal in our age, to be anſwerable to that of the *Tribuni militum* in the ancient Roman ſtate; and of the *Protoſtrator* in the late ſtate of the Greek or Eaſtern Empire. But this name of Marſhal now in uſe, which in proceſs of time hath aſcended unto ſo high a dignity, began at ſuch time as the Goths, Vandals, Franks, and other Northern people overflowed Europe, who ſetling themſelves in the provinces of the Romans, liking well their policy and government, began not only to imitate the ſame, but alſo to tranſlate their titles of civil and military dignities into their own tongues; ſo they tranſlated, retaining the ſignification; *Limitanei Duces* into *Marche-graffes*, *Scutati* into *Shield-Knights*, *Præfectus Palatii* into *Seneſchalk*, *Comes Stabuli* into *Mar-ſtaller*, *Miniſter Dei* into *Gods-ſchalke*, *Præfectus Equitum* into *Mar-ſchalk*. For all they, who have lately traced out Etymologies, do conſent, that as *Mar* and *Mark* ſignify a horſe; ſo *Schalk* ſignifies a Ruler, an Officer, or Provoſt. But the French mollified this harſh concurrence of conſonants, and have made of *Seneſchalk*, *Marſchalk*, &c. *Senſchal* and *Marſhal*. This name (albeit happily the office might be) was not in uſe in this realm in the Saxon government; only they had their *Staller*, which by ſignification and authority of Hiſtorians, doth ſeem to be all one with the Conſtable. But as this name came out of Germany with the Franks into France; ſo out of France, firſt arrived here with the Normans: and Roger de Montgomery, which was Marſhal of the Norman army at the Conqueſt, is accounted the firſt Marſhal of England.

Succeſſion. For ſome years after, there is in Hiſtories no mention of this office, until in the confuſion under King Stephen: when, as Maud Fitz-Empreſs, for ſtrengthening of her part, made Milo, Earl of Hereford and Conſtable of England; ſo he, for aſſuring his faction, made Gilbert Clare, Earl of Pembroke and Marſhal of England, with the ſtate of inheritance, who in reſpect of his uſual habitation at Stryghall, was commonly called Earl of Stryghall; in which office, his ſon Richard, ſirnamed *Strongbow*, ſucceeded, who firſt opened the way to the Engliſh for the conqueſt of Ireland, by whoſe only daughter and heir, it deſcended to William Marſhall, who had by her five ſons, which died all without iſſue; and five daughters, the eldeſt of them named Maud, to whom, in the partition, was aſſigned the office of Marſhal of England, with the Mannor of Hampſted-Marſhal, which, as it is in old records, the Marſhals held in *Mareſcaugiâ, & per virgam Mareſchalliæ.*

This Maud was married to Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, whoſe ſon Roger, in right of his mother, was Marſhal of England; and after him Roger Bigod, his nephew by the brother, who incurring the diſpleaſure of King Edward the firſt, by denying to ſerve him in Guienne, practiſing to hinder the King's expedition into Flanders, and diſſuading the Commons to pay ſubſidies impoſed by Parliament in that reſpect, for recovery of the King's favour, ſurrender'd up to the King for ever, both his Earldom of Norfolk, and office of Marſhal of England; which King Edward the ſecond granted to his brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it came inheritably to Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, whom King Richard the ſecond created *Earl Marſhal* of England; whereas in former time they were ſtiled only Marſhals of England: and ſo from the Mowbrayes to Howards, late Dukes of Norfolk. Yet this office hath not ſo deſcended without interruption in the aforeſaid families, but that upon diſfavours and attainders, it hath been oftentimes conferred upon others, as appeareth by this Catalogue of them, wherein they are ſet down ſucceſſively.

The Marſhals of *ENGLAND.*

Roger de Montgomery, Earl of *Shrewsbury.*
Walter Giffard, Earl of *Buckingham.*
Robert Fitz-Ede, baſe Son of King *Henry* I.
Gilbert de Clare, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Richard his Son, Earl of *Pembroke.*

William Marſhall the elder, Earl of *Pembroke.*
William his ſon, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Richard his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Gilbert his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Walter his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Anſelme his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Roger Bigod, Earl of *Norfolk.*
Roger, his brother's ſon, Earl of *Norfolk.*
Roger, Lord *Clifford.*
Nicholas, Lord *Segrave.*
Thomas Brotherton, ſon to King *Edward* the firſt, Earl of *Norfolk.*
William Montacute, Earl of *Sarisbury.*
Thomas Beauchamp the elder, Earl of *Warwick.*
Edmund Mortimer, Earl of *March.*
Henry, Lord *Percye.*
John Fitz-Alan, Lord *Maltravers.*
Thomas Holland, Earl of *Kent*, half Brother to King *Richard* the ſecond.
Thomas Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham.*
Thomas Holland, Duke of *Surrey.*
John Montacute, Earl of *Sarisbury.*
Ralph Nevill, Earl of *Weſtmoreland.*
Thomas Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham.*
John his brother, Duke of *Norfolk.*
John Holland, Earl of *Huntingdon.*
John Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk.*
John Mowbray his ſon, Duke of *Norfolk.*
Richard, ſon of King *Edward* the fourth, Duke of *York* and *Norfolk.*
Thomas Grey, Knight.
John Howard, Duke of *Norfolk.*
William Marquiſs *Berkeley*, and Earl of *Nottingham.*
Henry Duke of *York*, ſon to King *Henry* the ſeventh.
Thomas Howard, Earl of *Surrey*, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk.*
Charles Brandon, Duke of *Suffolk.*
Thomas Howard, Duke of *Norfolk.*
Edward Seymour, Duke of *Somerſet.*
John Dudley, Duke of *Northumberland.*
Thomas Howard, Duke of *Norfolk*, reſtored.
Thomas Howard his Nephew, † late Duke of *Norfolk.*
† So ſaid, ann. 1607.
George Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury.*
Robert Devreux, Earl of *Eſſex*, deſcended from *Eva de Breoſa*, daughter and co-heir of *William Marſhal*, Earl of *Pembroke*, by the *Bohuns*, Earls of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and from *Ralph Bigod*, brother unto *Roger Bigod*, Marſhal, by *Lacy*, *Verdon*, and *Cophul.*
⌈*Thomas Howard*, Earl of Arundel and Surrey.
Henry Howard, ſon of Thomas aforeſaid.
Thomas Howard, ſon of Henry, and Duke of Norfolk.
Henry Howard, brother of the laſt Thomas; and to the *heirs male* of his Body.
Henry Howard, ſon of the laſt Henry.
Thomas Howard, the preſent Duke of Norfolk.⌉

⌈*Concluſion of the* GENERAL *Deſcription of* BRITAIN.⌉

Under what *Sign* Britain lies.

SOme perhaps will expect to be told from the Aſtrologers, under the influence of what *Sign* and *Planet* our Britain lies. I am not wholly a ſtranger in thoſe learned Errors; and therefore for the ſatisfaction of the Curious, I will ſay ſomething; tho' the conjectures of Aſtrologers are ſo different in this point, that the variety of opinions ſeems to ſhake the reality of the thing, and to leave no room even for truth. M. Manilius, an ancient Poet, intimates that *Capricorn* preſides here, according to that verſe,

Tu, Capricorne, *regis quicquid ſub ſole cadente*
Expoſitum.——

Thou, *Capricorn*, preſideſt o're
What e're lies on the Weſtern ſhore.

Ptolemy, Albumazar and Cardan, made *Aries*; John de Muris would have *Saturn*; the Frier Perſcrutator, Eſquidus, and Henr. Silenus, make the *Moon* the ruling Planet, becauſe it is, as they ſay, in the ſeventh Climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna the Philologer, and Hiſpalenſis, prefer *Piſces*. To conclude, Schonerus and Pitatus ſubject us to *Gemini* upon no better grounds than the reſt; ſo that there is no manner of agreement among them.

NOW, by God's aſſiſtance, I will begin my journey through the Counties of England; in which (according to the old Wiſh at firſt ſetting out) may Succeſs and Happineſs attend me. In my Deſcription of each County, I will ſhew with as much plainneſs and brevity as I can, who were the ancient inhabitants, what was the reaſon of the name, what are the bounds of the County, the nature of the ſoil, the places of greateſt antiquity, and of greateſt eminence at preſent; and laſtly, who have been Dukes or Earls of each, ſince the Norman Conqueſt. In the ſucceſſions of the Earls (to own ingenuouſly the aſſiſtance which I have had) I muſt freely acknowledge that *Thomas Talbot* (a perſon excellently vers'd in the publick Records, and a compleat maſter of our Antiquities) has given me very great light.

The method of the ſucceeding Work.

I will begin this work at the remoteſt point weſtward, that is, at *Cornwall*, and thence will proceed to a Survey of the other Counties; in imitation of Strabo, Ptolemy, and the moſt ancient Geographers, who in their deſcriptions always begin at the moſt *Weſtern* parts, as firſt from the great Meridian.

THE
COUNTIES
OF
ENGLAND
AND
WALES.

BRITISH MUSEUM

CORN-WALL.

By Robert Morden.

PART of THE IRISH SEA

THE ENGLISH CHANNEL

A Table of the Figures

1 Breland Iſle
2 Gullrock
3 Caraglaf
4 Whitland Bay
5 The Lands end / Antivgium / Bolerium promont.
6 Nantgall
7 Por...
8 Armed Knight
9 Penmarn Dore
10 Irefuſia
11 Fluſhing
12 Arwanack
13 Penkenel
14 Iregunnen

Hundreds: PENWITH, KIRRIER, HUNDRETH, PYDER, DREDRIDGE, HUNDRETH, KERRIER

Scale: 6 Degrees

A. Table of ye explanation of ye figures in ye Map

1 Breland Iſle	15 St. Michel
2 Gullrock	16 Treganyan
3 Caraglaf	17 Fenton Gallon
4 Whitland Bay	18 St. Clement
5 The Lands end of Antivethium et Bolerium prom.	19 Merther
	20 Irewardynock
6 Nantgall Cove	21 Corneley
7 Por[illegible]	22 Killiow
8 Armed Knight	23 Irethurfe
9 Penman Dore	24 Trehan
10 Trefuſis	25 Iragardon
11 Fluſhing	26 Treſillian B.
12 Arwanack	27 St. Stephens
13 Penkenel	28 Irematon
14 Iregumnen	29 Shillingham

Here Note ye in all ye Maps Theſe Marks Signifie
A. Market Town
A Pariſh
A Villagi or Hamlet
An Abby or Religious Place
A Caſtle
A Houſe

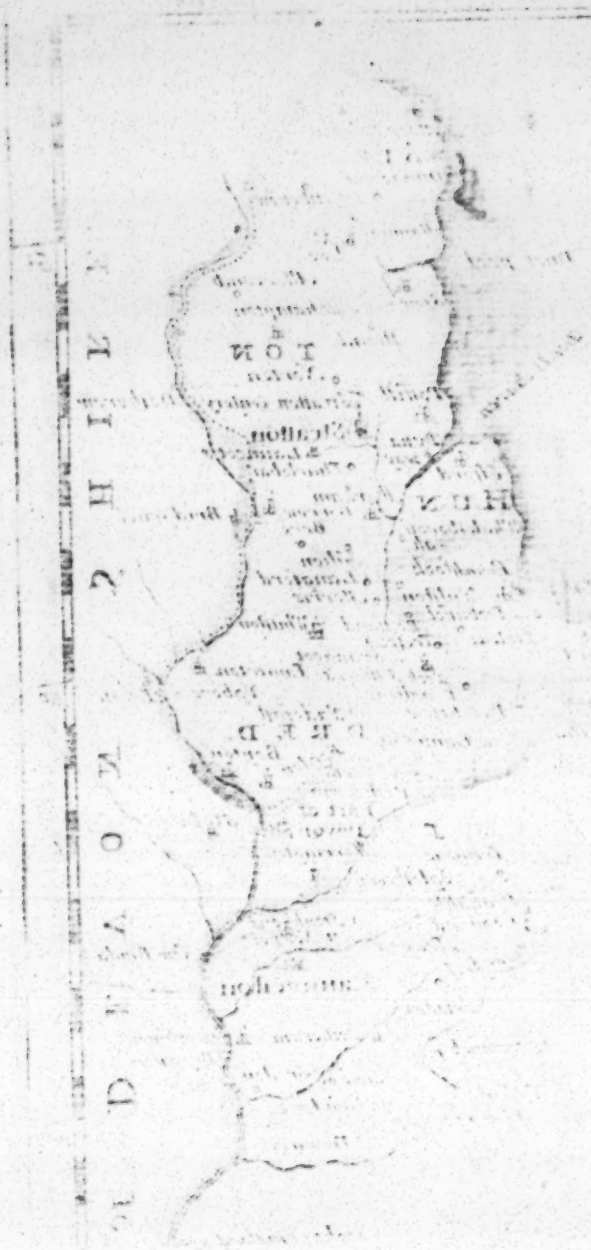
SEA

IRISH CHANNELL.

ENGLISH CHANNELL.

PART of DEVONSHIRE.

STRATTON HUNDRED
Stratton
Launceſton
Kellington
Saltaſh
Bridgruel
Norton
Thurlebar
Markam
Borrow
Bere
Milton
Langford
Morras
Whitſton
Part of Devon Sh.
EAST HUNDRED.
Launceſton
Trecurrel
Northill
Kellington
Saltaſh
Bodmin HUNDRED
Bodmin
Lanhidrock
Lanivet
Lanhadron
Penſheret
Cardingham
Pincheley
Trenegore
Glynford
Pinock
Topheuſes
Polomagen
Bredock
Lanlivery
Pelherna Mill
Pelyn
Barret
Golamit
Tywardreth
Colquit
Comb
Foweys
Lanteglos
Talland
Killegute
Polperro
Lanſellos
Lanreath
Pendennick
Laurnock
Trevarzyon
Plint
Irelawn
Lanteglos
Lanreath
Cargallo
Preſmadart
Lanreath
Hall
Lanreath
Lanreath
Duloe
Weſtnarth
Morval
Bindon B.
Sherioke
Neſtonford
Tregonok
Criſhole
Tregautha
S Johns
Melock
Maker
Rame
Ram Head
Penlet Point
Couſham Bay
Plimouth Haven
Tamari Oſtium
Stone houſe
Plimouth
Lanreath
Lanreath
Lanreath



BRITISH MUSEUM

DANMONII.

THAT Tract, *which according to Geographers is as it were the firſt of all* Britain, *reaching out a long way to the Weſt, and contracted by little and little; is bounded on the North by the* Severn-Sea, *on the South by the* Britiſh Ocean, *and on the Weſt by S.* George's Channel. *It was formerly inhabited by thoſe Britains, who are called in Solinus* Dunmonii, *in Ptolemy* Damnonii, *or, as they are more correctly term'd in other Copies,* Danmonii. *Which name, if it be not deriv'd from the inexhauſtible mines of* Tinn, *found in thoſe parts and call'd by the Britains* Moina, ⌈*and ſo implies as much as a* hill *of mines, for which it hath been always more famous, than for any other thing; if, I ſay, it be not derived from thence, it*⌉ *probably comes from dwelling under the mountains. For throughout the whole County, they live low and in valleys, a way of dwelling that the Britains call* Danmunith; *in which ſenſe, the very next County is term'd by them* Duffneint, *i. e.* low valleys, *at this day. But whether the* Oſtidamnii, *called alſo* Oſtæi *and* Oſtiones, *and mention'd by Strabo out of* Pithæas *of Marſeills, be the ſame with our* Danmonii, *I would deſire the Antiquaries to conſider a little more accurately. For (as they tell us) they were ſeated in the remoteſt parts of* Europe, *upon the Weſtern Ocean, over-againſt* Spain, *not far from the Iſland* Uſhant, *or* Uxantiſſa. *Which circumſtances do exactly agree in every particular, to this Country of the* Danmonii. *And further, ſince by* Artemidorus *thoſe* Oſtiones *are called* Coſſini (*as* Stephanus *in his Book* of Cities *has hinted,*) *I would entreat them alſo to conſider, whether inſtead of* Coſſini *we ought not to read* Corini; *for this Country is alſo call'd* Corini. *After the ſame manner,* † Fuſii *is read for* Furii, Valeſii *for* Valerii, ⌈Vetuſius, *for* Veturius.⌉ *If the Geographers exclude the* Oſtidamnii *and* Coſſini *from this place, it will be extreme hard to find any other for them upon the Weſtern Ocean.* ⌈Pancirollus *in his Commentary upon the* Notitia, *thinks that the* Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum *ſhould be read* Cornubiorum, *and ſo makes that to be one of the Roman names of this Tract; how truly, let others judge. But by whatever names they were anciently called,*⌉ *their Bounds are divided at this day into two parts,* Cornwall *and* Devonſhire; *of which in their order.*

Oſtidamnii.

Coſſini.

† Quintil. Inſt. l. 1. c. 4.

Liv. l. 3. Pag. 177.

CORNWALL.

CORNWALL, call'd alſo by modern Writers in Latin *Cornubia*, reaches out to the Weſt the fartheſt of all *Britain*, and is inhabited by thoſe remains of the Britains, which Marianus Scotus calls *Weſtern Britains*. By them, in the Britiſh tongue (for they have not yet quite loſt their ancient language) it is call'd *Kernaw*, as leſſening by degrees like a *horn*, and on every ſide running out into high Promontories, like ſo many *horns*. For the Britains call a horn *Corn*, and horns in the plural number *Kern*: tho' others will have the name *Cornwall*, deriv'd from one *Corineus*, a ſuppoſed Companion of *Brute*, and have it called *Corinia*, according to that of the fabulous Poet:

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, déque viro gens Corinenſis habet.

Cornwall by grant to Corinæus came;
The Country from the Prince receiv'd its name.

But if you look into Antiquity, it is no new thing for places to take their names from ſuch a ſituation. In *Crete* and the * *Precopenſian Cherſoneſe*, ſome promontories are call'd Κερὰ μέτωπα, Ram's horns, becauſe like *Ram's horns* they ſhoot forth into the ſea. So, *Cyprus* was formerly call'd by the Greeks *Ceraſtis*, becauſe it hangs into the ſea, with large promontories, repreſenting *Horns*. ⌈So alſo the City *Carnon*, otherwiſe *Carna*, was call'd meerly on account of it's ſtanding upon an angle, cut out by two high-ways that met there in a point; and *Corſica* was call'd by the Phœnicians, *Carnatha*; which was afterwards mollify'd by the Greeks into Κερνάλις, Κέρνος, Κύρνος; all from it's having ſo many Promontories. And theſe names, being all in the Eaſtern Countries, may ſeem to favour an opinion produced by a || later Author, that this County had the name originally from the Phœnicians, who traded hither for Tinn; *cheren* in their language being a *horn*. For, beſides that there is no other Promontory in our Iſland of that name, tho' the ſhape of ſeveral would anſwer it very well (which argues, that it was no cuſtom amongſt the Britains, to give ſuch names;) beſides this, I ſay, the nature of the thing ſeems to favour it: for the form depending intirely upon the increaſe or decreaſe of the ſea-coaſt, Sailors might better diſcover it at a diſtance, than the inhabitants could do by land, or by the aſſiſtance of their little boats, with which they ply'd only upon the very ſhores.⌉

|| Sammes Brit. p. 59.

But however this be, it is no wonder that this tract ſhould be called *Kernaw* and *Corn*- ſince it is like a horn, crooked, and (if I may ſo ſay) *horn'd* with promontories. On account of which, in the times of the *Saxon* wars, when great numbers of the Britains retreated into this country, truſting to the nature and ſituation of it; (for, as for the land-roads, they knew they were, by reaſon of mountains and

the breaches made by Æſtuaries, in a manner unpaſſable; and that thoſe by ſea, were extreme dangerous to perſons altogether ignorant of them;) then the Saxon Conquerours, who in their language call'd foreigners and every thing that was ſtrange, * Wealh ⌈as pealh-þeoð a foreign nation, pealh-ꝛcoð an Interpreter.⌉ nam'd the inhabitants of this part, Copn-pealaꝛ and Weſt-pealaꝛ. From hence aroſe the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and in later writers *Cornubia*; as alſo that of ſome writers, *Occidua Wallia*, i. e. Weſt-Wales.

* Wealſh, *Camd.*

⌈Another Etymology of the name is from *Carn*, which ſignifies in Britiſh *a rock*; and it muſt be own'd, this ſeems to be eaſie and natural. For, that the Place ſuits this conjecture, is agreed by all; and our Hiſtories inform us, that when the Britains betook themſelves to thoſe parts, they had a particular eye to the *rocks* and *mountains*, as the moſt likely places for ſhelter; ſo eminent was that country for them. Which opinion is the leſs improbable, if we conſider, that ſeveral of theſe *rocky* hills to this day retain the name of *Carn*, as *Carn-Innis*, *Carn-cby*, *Carn-bray*, *Carn-margh*, *Carn-ulac*, &c.

As to the ſecond branch of the name, * *Voſſius*, † *Buchanan*, || *Cluver*, and others, rejecting the forementioned opinion of it's coming from Wealh, have advanc'd another; affirming it to come from *Gaule*, by a change of (g) into (w) according to the German dialect. For (ſay they) the Saxons coming over, and obſerving them to have the ſame language with the Gauls, as alſo the ſame cuſtoms and ways of living, preſently term'd them *Gaules*, or *Waules*. But, beſides that the Saxons could not be ſo much ſurpriz'd at this affinity, having by their piracies for many years, got a tolerable knowledge of both nations; * the name of Weallaꝛ was not us'd till the utter ſubverſion and expulſion of the Britains. Bede calls them *Britones*, and in Alfred's Verſion of him we meet with Bꝛýttaꝛ, and Bꝛeotene, Bꝛetene, Bꝛýtene, *&c.* but not a word of the Weallaꝛ or *Wallia*; whereas to expreſs *Gaule*, we find *Gallia*, and Galliapice. The firſt mention of it is in the Laws of King *Ina*, which were made at leaſt a hundred years after the extirpation of the Britains; and when that was effected, what could be more natural than to call thoſe, *peregrinos*, and *extraneos*, (pilgrims and travellers) whom they had forced to quit their native Country, and to look out for a new ſeat?⌉

* De Vitiis Serm. l. 2. c. 20.
† Rerum Scotic. l. 2.
‖ German. Antiqu. l. 1. c. 9.
* Somner's Gloſſar.

So far is *Cornwall* from borrowing its name from the conquering Gauls, as is urg'd by ſome Writers, out of complement to that Nation. But if they were as knowing at home, as they are inquiſitive abroad, they would find that their *Bretagne* upon the ſea-coaſt, is ſo called from ours; and that a little Tract therein call'd *Cornovaille*, where the Corniſh language is ſpoken, was ſo named from thoſe of our Nation, who tranſplanted themſelves thither. For as thoſe Weſtern Britains of ours, were aſſiſting to the *Armoricans* in France, in their wars againſt *Cæſar* (which was indeed his pretence for the invaſion of Britain,) and afterwards, marching over thither, and changing the name, call'd it *Bretagne*; ſo, in former Ages, they ſent aids to their countrymen the Britains againſt the Franks, and in thoſe cruel Daniſh wars many of them went over thither, where they left that more modern name of *Cornovaille*.

Cornovaille in Armorican Bretagne.
Strabo.

This County (as if nature had deſign'd to arm it againſt the incurſions of the ſea) is for the moſt part mountainous: in the bottoms it is pretty fruitful of it ſelf; but they make it incredibly rich, with a ſort of ſea-weed called *Orewood*, and a fat kind of ſea-ſand. The ſea-coaſt is beautify'd with many Towns, which are able to man out a conſiderable fleet. The inner parts abound with rich mines. For Tinn, to the vaſt advantage of the inhabitants, is dug up in great plenty; of which, houſehold veſſels are made (not inferior to ſilver in brightneſs,) and carry'd for table-uſe to all parts of Europe. They make their tinn of little black ſtones, which they either dig, or gather off the ſands, after they are waſht. Now, there are two ſorts of theſe Stannaries or Metal works: one they call *Lode-works*, the other *Stream-works*. The latter is in the lower places, when they trace the veins of tinn by ditching, by which they carry off the water ⌈that would otherwiſe break in upon them;⌉ the former is in places that are higher, when they ſink the holes (called *Shafts*) in the mountains, to a vaſt depth, and work by undermining. In both kinds, they ſhew wonderful art and ingenuity, as well in draining the waters and reducing them to one chanel; as in ſupporting and propping up their pits; not to mention their arts of breaking, waſhing, melting, and refining their metals; than which nothing can be more ingenious.

Tinn. The Stannaries.

That the ancient Britains dealt in Tin-mines, is plain from Diodorus Siculus, who liv'd under Auguſtus; not to mention Timæus the Hiſtorian in Pliny, who tells us, that the Britains fetch'd tinn out of the Iſle *Ictis* in their little wicker-boats cover'd with leather. ⌈From whence, by the way, *Cæſar's Portus Iccius*, called in ſome Copies *Ictius*, and in the Greek Verſion Ἰκτίος and Ὀκτίος λιμὴν, might have the name, as being the chief Port to the Iſland *Icta*.⌉ For Diodorus tells us, that the Britains who liv'd in thoſe parts, digging tinn out of a rocky ſort of ground, carry'd it in carts at low water to certain neighbouring Iſlands; and that thence the Merchants tranſported it into Gaule, and then on horſe-back in thirty days to the ſprings of Eridanus, or the city Narbona, as to a common Mart. Æthicus too, (he, whoever he was, that groundleſsly claims the honour of being tranſlated by St. *Jerom*,) intimates the ſame thing, and, adds that he himſelf gave directions to thoſe workmen. The Saxons ſeem not to have medled with them, or at moſt, only to have employ'd the *Saracens*: for the inhabitants to this day call a mine that is given over, *Attal-Sariſin*, that is, the leavings of the Saracens.

Lib. 6. §. 5.

After the coming in of the Normans, the Earls of Cornwall had vaſt revenues from thoſe mines; eſpecially *Richard*, brother to Henry 3. And no wonder; when Europe was not ſupplied with tinn, from any other place. For, as for the mines in Spain, the incurſions of the *Moors* had ſhut them up; and the veins in Germany (which too are only in Miſnia and Bohemia) were not then diſcover'd, nor open'd before the year of Chriſt 1240. At which time, as a writer of that age has it, *the metal called* Tinn *was found in Germany (by a certain Corniſh man who was baniſh'd his country,) to the great damage of Richard Earl of Cornwall.* ⌈The Tinn alſo which is brought from the Eaſt-Indies, was but lately found out.⌉ Afterwards, a Charter was obtained for them by Edmund, Earl Richard's Brother, with ſeveral Immunities; by whom alſo the Stannary-Laws were fram'd, and confirm'd under his own Seal, laying a certain impoſt upon the tinn, payable to the Earls of Cornwall.

Orewood.

Theſe Liberties, Privileges, and Laws ⌈(particularly recited in *Plowden's* Commentaries,)⌉ were afterwards confirm'd and enlarg'd by Edward 3. who divided the whole ſociety of Tinners (till then, as it were, one *body*) into four

Pag. [illegible] The [illegible] of the [illegible] ners.

four parts, or quarters, call'd from the places, *Foy-more*, *Black-more*, *Trewarnaile*, and *Penwith*. He conſtituted one general Warden or Overſeer over all the reſt, to do juſtice in cauſes both of Law and Equity, and to ſet over every company a Sub-warden, who every month within their reſpective juriſdictions, are to determin all controverſies; and ſuch Sentences, from the *Stannum* or tinn, are called *Stannary Judgments*: but from theſe, an Appeal is ſometimes made to the Lord Warden himſelf. And leſt the tribute ſhould not be duely paid, to the prejudice of the Dukes of Cornwall (who, according to ancient cuſtom, for every thouſand pound of tinn are to have 40 ſhillings;) it is provided, that whatever tinn is made, ſhall be carried to one of the † four towns appointed for that purpoſe; where twice every year it is weigh'd, and ſtamp'd, and the impoſt paid: and before that, no man may ſell or convey it away, without being liable to a ſevere fine. ⌈The ſtamp is the ſeal of the Dutchy; and the Towns are, *Liskeard*, *Leſtwithiell*, *Truro*, and *Helſton*; to which *Penſans* alſo is added and made a *Coynage*-town. In Edw. 1ſt's time, *Bodmyn* made up a fifth, but in the reign of Edw. 2. upon a petition to the King and Council, made by the men of *Leſtwithiell*, it was given in favour of the latter, and *Bodmyn* was deprived of that privilege. There are alſo two other *Coynages*, which the Tinners call *Poſt-Coynages*, and for which they pay 4 *d.* for every hundred weight: theſe are at *Lady-day* and *Chriſtmas*. After the Coynage and other legal duties are ſatisfy'd, the Tinner is at liberty to ſell his tinn as he thinks fit, except the King or Duke has a mind to buy it; for they have a right of Præmption. But tho' *Cornwall* now has the greateſt ſhare in theſe Mines, (there being little or no tinn made in *Devonſhire*;) yet in King John's time, there was more found in that County, than in *Cornwall*. For it appears that the Coynage of *Devonſhire* was then ſet to farm for 100 *l.* per An. whereas that of *Cornwall* yielded but 100 marks. And according to this proportion, the * tenth thereof is at this day paid by the Crown, to the Biſhop of *Exeter*. But K. John did not firſt beſtow theſe tenths upon the Church (as ſome ſay,) for he only reſtor'd them, upon a complaint made by the Biſhop, that thoſe who rented the Stannaries refus'd to pay him his due.

† Now 5.

* 68 13 l. 4 d.

In the 33d year of K. Edw. 1. the Tinners of Cornwall pray'd and obtain'd a Charter of their Liberties, diſtinct from thoſe of Devonſhire, according to the form of K. Henry's confirmation; and the Merchants buying tinn in Cornwall, obtain'd a grant of 2 Coynages yearly, that is, at the Feaſts of S. John and S. Michael; and from the date of K. Edward's Charter the Tinners of Cornwall became a ſeparate body from thoſe of Devonſhire. But the Officers of the Stannaries in both Counties, under colour of their Liberties, uſing divers oppreſſions; upon complaint made, 50 Edw. 3. an Explanation of the Charters was made by Act of Parliament; which was confirm'd, and the juriſdiction of the Stannaries further reſtrain'd by a Statute in the 17 *Car.* 1.

Prince Arthur, eldeſt ſon to K. Hen. 7. made certain Conſtitutions relating to the *Stannaries*, which the Tinners refus'd to obſerve; and, taking a greater liberty than was juſtifiable by their Charters, K. Hen. 7. (who ſeldom let ſlip any opportunity of filling his coffers) made that a pretence, after Prince Arthur's death, to take the Stannaries into his own hands. But finding that they did not turn to ſo much account, as he had propos'd, he was prevailed with to accept of 1000 *l.* for all the pretended Forfeitures; granting them his Charter of pardon. By which Charter he farther granted, that no Law relating to the Tinners ſhould be made without the conſent of 24 *Stannators*; and thoſe to be choſen by the Mayor and Council of a Borough in the 4 diviſions, 6 out of each.

In the working of theſe tin-mines, there has been often found mix'd with the tinn, another ſort of Ore which was yellow, commonly call'd *Mundick*; neglected for a long time by the Tinners; and when it was work'd along with the tinn, went all away in a ſmoak, which was look'd upon to be very unwholſom. But lately it has been try'd and wrought ſingly by ſome curious undertakers, and is found to turn to very great advantage, by affording true Copper. So that whereas before, the value of the tinn made that neglected; now, the extraordinary return that copper makes, is like to leſſen the value of tinn. This *Mundick*, as in ſome reſpects it is very unwholſom, ſo in others it is a ſovereign remedy. Where there have been great quantities of it; the working in the mines was very dangerous, by reaſon of the great damps and unwholſom ſteams, which often riſing on a ſudden, choak'd the workmen. But for this it makes ſome amends by another effect; for, being apply'd to any wound, before it is wrought, it preſently heals it; and the workmen when they receive cuts or wounds (as they often do in the mines) uſe no other remedy, but the waſhing them in the water, which runs from the *Mundick* ore. But if it be dreſt and burnt, the water in which it is waſhed, is ſo venomous, that it feſters any ſore, and kills the fiſh of any river it falls into.⌉ Mundick.

Nor is Tinn the only Mineral found here; but there is likewiſe gold, ſilver, and diamonds naturally cut into angles and poliſh'd; ſome of which are as big as a walnut, and only inferior to thoſe in the Eaſt, in blackneſs and hardneſs. ⌈They are alſo exceeding good, to be cut into Seals, whether of Coats of Arms, Creſts, or any other Device; having ſoftneſs enough to receive the Inſtrument, and hardneſs enough to retain the figure; which they do, better than ſilver, gold, or ſteel, or perhaps than any other ſtone.⌉ *Sea-holme* is found in great plenty upon the coaſts; and all manner of grain, tho' not without great induſtry in the husbandman, is produced in ſuch plenty, that it does not only ſupply their own neceſſary uſes, but Spain alſo yearly with vaſt quantities of Corn. They make likewiſe a very gainful trade of thoſe little fiſhes they call *Pylchards*, which are ſeen upon the ſea-coaſt in great ſwarms, from July to November: theſe they catch, ſalt, ſmoak, barrel, preſs, and ſo ſend them in great quantities to France, Spain, and Italy, where they are a welcome commodity, and are called *Fumado's*. ⌈At one Fiſhery, *viz.* *Mouſehole*, many times 800, ſometimes 1000 Hogſheads of *Fumado's*, are ſaved in a year; but they do not gutt them (as is uſually done with other kinds of fiſh;) the Entrails being the fatteſt part, and recommending the reſt.⌉ Upon theſe, Michael a Corniſh-man ⌈who flouriſhed in the year 1250, and was⌉ by much the moſt eminent Poet of his age, writing againſt Henry of *Auranches*, Poet-Laureat to King Henry 3. (who had play'd upon the Corniſh-men, as the fag-end of the world,) in defence of his country has theſe verſes, which I ſhall here ſet down for your diverſion: Corniſh Diamonds. Sea-holme. Pylchards. Fumado's, perhaps Pliny's *Gerres*. Bal. Cent. 4. N. 10. Wood Ant. P. 85.

Non

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas inopes ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcibus & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

'Twere needleſs to recount their wondrous ſtore,
Vaſt wealth and fair proviſions for the poor;
In fiſh and tinn they know no rival ſhore.

Nor is Cornwall more happy in the ſoil, than in the inhabitants; who, as they are extremely well bred, and ever have been ſo, even in thoſe more ancient times, (for, as Diodorus Siculus obſerves, *by converſation with merchants trading thither for tinn, they became remarkably courteous to ſtrangers*;) ſo are they luſty, ſtout, and of a competent Stature: their limbs are well-ſet; and for wreſtling (not to mention that manly exerciſe of hurling the Ball) they are ſo eminent, that they go beyond all other Countries, both in art, and firmneſs of body. And the forementioned Poet Michael, after a long harangue made upon his countrymen, telling us in his jingling verſe, how King Arthur always ſet them in the front of the battel, at laſt concludes ſtoutly,

Wraſtling. Hurling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter in pede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What can e'er fright us if we ſtand our ground?
If fraud confound us not, we'll all confound.

And this perhaps may have given occaſion to that tradition, of Giants formerly inhabiting thoſe parts. For Hauvillan, a Poet who liv'd † four, C. † five hundred years ago, deſcribing certain Britiſh Giants, has theſe verſes concerning Britain,

——— *Titanibus illa*
Sed paucis famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pocula trunci,
Antra Lares, dumeta thoros, cœnacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus Venerem, ſpectacula cædes,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tractus
Pars erat occidui, terror majórque premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Cornubia, limen.

Hauvillan, in his *Architrenium.*

——— Of Titan's monſtrous race
Only ſome few diſturb'd that happy place.
Raw hides they wore for cloaths, their drink was blood,
Rocks were their dining-rooms, their prey their food.
Their cup ſome hollow trunk, their bed a grove,
Murder their ſport, and rapes their only love.
Their courage frenzy, ſtrength their ſole command;
Their arms, what fury offer'd to their hand.
And when at laſt in brutiſh fight they dy'd,
Some ſpacious thicket a vaſt grave ſupply'd.
With ſuch vile monſters was the land oppreſt,
But moſt, the farther regions of the Weſt;
Of them thou Cornwall too waſt plagu'd above the reſt.

Weſtern People the ſtrongeſt.

But whether this remarkable firmneſs of conſtitution (which conſiſts of a due temperature of heat and moiſture) be cauſed in the *Danmonii*, by the fruitful breezes of the Weſt-wind and their weſterly ſituation, (as we ſee, in Germany the *Batavi*, in France the *Aquitani* and *Rutheni*, which lie furtheſt to the Weſt, are moſt luſty;) or rather is owing to ſome peculiar happineſs in the air and ſoil; is not my buſineſs nicely to conſider.

'[After this account of the Soil, and the Inhabitants; we will proceed to their *Priviledges*, and *Language*; in which they may ſeem, in ſome meaſure, to be another kingdom.

To begin with the Priviledges. In the 21 of Elizabeth, it was order'd, that all charge of Cuſtom (for tranſporting of Corniſh *Cloath*) upon any Engliſh-man within the Dutchy of Cornwall, ſhould be diſcharg'd; and that for the future no Cuſtom ſhould be paid for it. This was firſt granted them by the *Black Prince*, and hath always been enjoy'd by them, in conſideration that they have paid, and do ſtill pay, 4 *s.* for the coynage of every hundred of tinn, whereas Devonſhire pays no more than 8 *d.* Priviledges of Cornwall.

They have alſo the freedom to take ſand out of the ſea, and carry it through the whole County, to manure their ground withal. * This they enjoy by a Grant from *Richard* Duke of Cornwall, which is confirm'd An. 45 Hen. 3. by that King. Whereupon, in the next Reign, on an Inquiſition made, we find a complaint that *Saltaſh* had lately taken yearly 12 *s.* for each Barge that carry'd Sand up Tamar; whereas *nothing* ought to have been demanded. * R. Claus. An. 45 Hen. 3.

By this it appears, that ever ſince Hen. 3. at leaſt, this hath been the chief way of † improving their ground: and they ſtill continue the ſame method; carrying it ten miles up into the country; and a great part of the way, upon horſe's backs. Mr. *Ray* is of opinion, that the virtue hereof depends chiefly upon the ſalt mix'd with it; which is ſo copious, that in many places ſalt is boyl'd up out of a *Lixivium* made of the ſea-ſand; and the reaſon why ſand, after it hath lain long in the ſun and wind, proves leſs uſeful and enriching, is, becauſe the dews and rain which fall upon it, ſweep away a good part of it's ſalt. † Philoſ. Tranſact. Numb. Pag. 279

They had likewiſe a privilege of trading to all parts of the world, granted them by King *Charles* 1. in recompence of their Loyalty; and the ſame King writ them a || Letter of Thanks, which begins thus; *We are ſo highly ſenſible of the extraordinary merit of our County of Cornwall, &c.* and concludes with an Order, to have it read and preſerv'd in every Church and Chapel, throughout the County. || From the Lord Cottington, Sept. 3. 1644.

Their Government is now much the ſame with the reſt of England; for in the 32 *Hen.* 8. a Preſident and Council were erected for the Weſt: but *Cornwall* and ſome others, deſirous to be under the immediate government of the King and Common Law, vigorouſly oppos'd it; ſo that it came to nothing. Government of Cornwall.

Their Language too, is the Engliſh; and (which is ſomething ſurprizing) is obſerved by Travellers to be more pure and refin'd, than that of their neighbours, *Devonſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. The moſt probable reaſon whereof, ſeems to be this; that Engliſh is to them an introduced, not an original Language; and thoſe that brought it in, were the Gentry and Merchants, who imitated the Dialect of the Court. Their neat way of living and houſewifery, upon which they juſtly value themſelves above their neighbours, does probably proceed from the ſame cauſe. Language.

The old Corniſh Tongue is almoſt quite driven out of the Country, being ſpoken only by the vulgar in two or three Pariſhes at the Lands-end; and they too underſtand the Engliſh. In other parts, the inhabitants know little or nothing of it; ſo that in all likelihood, a ſhort time will deſtroy the ſmall remains that are left of it. 'Tis a good while ſince, that only two men could write it, and one of them no Scholar nor Grammarian, and then blind with † Mr. Keigwin. † Camd. c. Corn.

with age. And indeed, it cannot well be otherwiſe; for, beſide the inconveniencies common to them with the Welſh (ſuch as, the deſtruction of their original Monuments, which *Gildas* complains of; and the Roman Language breaking-in upon them, hinted by the ſame *Gildas*, with *Tacitus* and *Martial*;) beſides theſe (I ſay) their language has had ſome peculiar diſadvantages. One is, the loſs of commerce and correſpondence with the *Armoricans*, under Henry 7; before which time, they had mutual interchanges of families and Princes with them; and the preſent language of that people, * is no other in it's Radicals, than the *Corniſh*, and they ſtill underſtand one another. The affinity between them, and the agreement of Welſh with both, will be beſt apprehended by a Specimen of the *Lord's Prayer* in each.

Cauſes of the Decay of the Corniſh.

* Howell Let. 19.

The Lord's Prayer in

Corniſh.	Welſh.	Armoric.
Ny Taz ez yn neau, bonegas yw tha hanaw. Tha Gwlakath doaz. Tha bonogath bo gwrez en nore pocaragen neau, Roe thenyen dythma yon dyth bara givians ny gan rabn weery cara ny givians mens o cabin. Ledia ny nara idn tentation. Buz dilver ny thart doeg.	*Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, ſanctteiddier dy enw: Deued dy deyrmas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mac yn y nefoedd dyro i ni heddyw ein bara beunyddiol: a maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddewn ni i'n dyledwyr: ac nar arwain mi brofe digaeth, eithr gwared in rhag drwg.*	*Hon Tat, petung ſo en eoûn, ot'h Hano bezet ſamtifiet De vet de omp ho Rovântelez. Ha volonté bezet gret voar an doüar euel en eoûn Roit dezomp hinou hor bara bemdezier. Ha pardonnit dezomp hon offanton evelma pardon nomp d'ac re odeus hon offantet. Ua n'hon digaçit quel e tentation. Hoguen hon delivrit a droue.*

But they affirm the affinity in general, to be much greater than appears here. However, the remains of the Corniſh being ſo very narrow, the inſerting the *Creed* alſo in that language, as it will gratifie the Lovers of Antiquity, ſo will it preſerve to poſterity ſome of that little we have ſtill left.

The Creed in Corniſh.

Me agreez *en* du Taz ollgologack *y wrig en* neu *han* noare. *Ha yn* Jeſu Creſt *y* vabe *bag agan* arlyth auv *conſeuyys dur* an ſperiz ſanz, geniz thart an Voz Mareea, ſufferai dadn Ponc Pilat, *ve goris dan Vërnans ha bethis, ha thes kidnias* the yffarn, *y ſavas arta yn* tryſa dyth, *ha ſetb war digbow dornyndue* taz ollgologack, thurt *ena eu ra dvaz tha juga yn* beaw han varaw. *Me* agreez *yn* ſperiz ſanz, ſanz Cathalic Eglis, *yn* communion yn ſans, *yn givyans* an pegh, *yn derivyans yn* corf, *han* Bowians *ragnevera. Andellarobo.*

Another particular cauſe of the decay of the Corniſh Language, is, that when the *Act of Uniformity* was made, the Welſh had it in their own tongue; but the *Corniſh*, being in love with the Engliſh, to gratify their novelty, deſir'd (it ſeems) to have the Common Liturgy in that Language. To which we may add a third cauſe, namely, The giving over of the *Guirimears*, i. e. *great Speeches*, which were formerly us'd at the great Conventions of the people, and conſiſted of Scriptural Hiſtories, *&c.* Theſe were held in the ſpatious and open Downs, wherein earthen banks were thrown up on purpoſe, large enough to encloſe thouſands of people, as appears by their ſhape in ſeveral places, which remains to this day.

Theſe (with the coming in of Artificers, Trading-men, Miniſters, *&c.*) muſt have contributed very much to this general neglect of their original language; ſo that almoſt nothing now appears of it in their converſation, and but very little in any old writing. Three books in *Corniſh*, are all that can be found: One, written in an old court-hand on Vellum, containing the Hiſtory of the Paſſion of our Saviour in 1036 verſes. It always has *Creſt* for *Chriſt*, according to the ancient Roman way of writing *Chreſtus* for *Chriſtus*: ſo † Suetonius, *Judæos, impulſore* Chreſto, *tumultuantes*, &c. But perhaps this may not be any mark of it's Antiquity, becauſe the Corniſh pronounce it *Creſt*. By the characters and pictures, it looks like the time of Richard 3. or thereabouts; and poſitively determins againſt *Tranſubſtantiation*. The other two are tranſcrib'd out of the *Bodleian* Library; one is tranſlated, and the other was ſome years ſince tranſlating by the *only* † perſon perhaps who then *perfectly* underſtood the tongue.

† Claud. c. 25.

† Mr. Keigwin.

Now let us deſcribe the Promontories, cities, and rivers mention'd by the Ancients, (for that is our main deſign;) and beginning at the utmoſt promontory, take a view of the Southern, then of the Northern coaſts, and laſtly of the courſe of the river *Tamar*, which divides this County from Devonſhire; [having firſt obſerv'd, that on a little Iſland ſeparated from the Lands-end, ſo as a Boat with Oars may paſs between, ſtood *Caren an Peale*, commonly called *The Armed Knight*. *Caren* ſignifies a rock, and *Pele* a Spire; which Spire was ten fathom above the ordinary flux of the Sea, and very narrow at the top. In the year before the beheading of King *Charles* the firſt, it was prodigiouſly cut off by a ſtorm, in that part where it was fourteen foot ſquare; and falling, it broke in three pieces.] But this, by the way.

The utmoſt Promontory, which lies-out into the Iriſh Ocean, and is 17 degrees diſtant from the *Fortunate Iſlands*, or rather from the *Azores*, is called by Ptolemy *Bolerium*, by Diodorus *Belerium*; poſſibly from the Britiſh *Pell*, which ſignifies a thing very *remote*. Ptolemy calls it alſo Ἀντιβέστειον, or *Antiveſtæum*, and the Britains *Penrhinguaed*, i. e. the Promontory of blood: but theſe are only the Bards, or Poets; for the Britiſh Hiſtorians call it *Penwith*, i. e. a Promontory to the left; as the Saxons, Penpiþ-rceopc; *Steort* with them ſignifying ground ſtretch'd out into the ſea. From hence, the whole Hundred is call'd *Penwith*, and by the inhabitants in their language, *Pen von las*, i. e. the end of the earth; in which ſenſe the Engliſh call it *the Lands end*, as being the fartheſt part

Belerium or Antiveſtæum.

Steort, what it ſignifies.

of the Iſland weſt-ward. Now if this Promontory was ever call'd *Helenum*, as Volateranus, and the more modern writers affirm; it was not ſo nam'd from *Helenus* ſon of Priam, but from *Pen Elin*, which in Britiſh (as *Ancon* among the Greeks) ſignifies an *elbow*. For ſince the Greeks call'd crooked ſhores, *Ancones* (which Pliny affirms of the *Ancona* in Italy,) it cannot be any abſurdity to ſuppoſe that this *winding* ſhore was called in the ſame ſenſe by the Britains *Pen-Elin*, and that thence came the Latin *Helenum*. As to the name *Antiveſtæum*, I have ſometimes doubted, whether it was not of a Greek original. For obſerving it very common with the Greeks to call places, from the names of thoſe which were oppoſite to them (and that, not only in *Greece*, where they have *Rhium* and *Antirrhium*; but alſo in the Arabian gulf, where is *Bacchium* and *Antibacchium*, and in the gulf of Venice, *Antibarrium*, as directly facing the *Barrium* in Italy;) obſerving theſe, I ſet my ſelf to ſearch, whether there was any place oppoſite to our *Antiveſtæum*, that went under the name of *Veſtæum*. But finding nothing of that, I betook my ſelf to the Britiſh Language; and yet, there, can meet with no ſatisfaction. The inhabitants are of opinion, that this Promontory did once reach farther to the Weſt; which the Seamen poſitively conclude from the rubbiſh they draw up. The neighbours will tell you too, from a certain old tradition, that the land there drown'd by the incurſions of the ſea, was call'd *Lioneſſe*.

Lioneſſe.

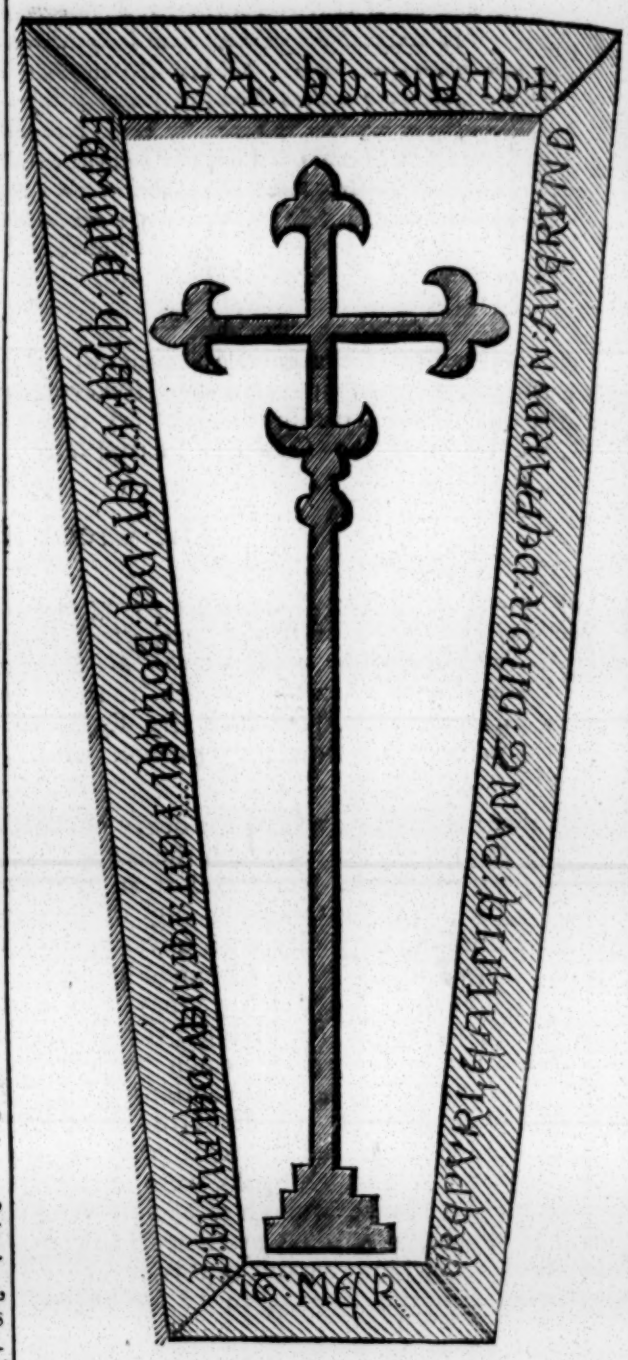
[To which Opinion, of the Promontories reaching further, theſe hints may perhaps contribute ſomething of probability; That about the middle way between *Land's-end* and *Scilly*, there are rocks call'd in Corniſh *Letbas*, by the Engliſh *Seven-ſtones*; and the Corniſh call that place within the ſtones *Tregva*, i. e. a dwelling; where it has been reported that windows, and other ſtuff, have been taken up with hooks (for that is the beſt place of fiſhing;) That from the *Lands-end* to *Scilly*, is an equal depth of water; That S. *Michael's Mount* is call'd in Corniſh *Careg cowſe in clowſe*, i. e. the hoary rock in the wood; That 'tis certain, there have been large trees, with roots and body, driven in by the ſea between S. Michael's Mount and *Penſance*, of late years. To theſe we may add a tradition, that at the time of the Inundation ſuppoſed here, *Trevelyan* ſwam from thence, and in memory thereof bears *Gules an horſe argent iſſuing out of the ſea proper.*]

In the utmoſt rocks of this Promontory, when they are bare at low water, there appear veins of white lead and braſs: and the inhabitants ſay, there was formerly a watch-tower, with lights for direction of Sailors. It was without doubt deſign'd for a guide to the traders to Spain; for Oroſius has told us, *that the high watch-tower of* Brigantia *in* Gallicia, *of a moſt admirable ſtructure, was built* ad ſpeculam Britanniæ, that is (if I apprehend him right) either for the uſe of ſuch as traded from Britain to Spain, or elſe over-againſt the watch-tower of Britain: for there is no other place in this Iſland, that looks towards Spain. There now

S. *Buriens.*

ſtands a little Village call'd *Saint Buriens*, formerly *Eglis Buriens*, i. e. the Church of *Buriana* or *Beriana*, dedicated to *Buriana*, a certain Religious Iriſh Woman. For this Country did all along pay ſo much Veneration to the Iriſh Saints as well as their own, that, between both, there was hardly a Town, but what was conſecrated to ſome one of them. There is a Tradition that King *Athelſtan* gave it the privilege of a Sanctuary, when he arriv'd here from his Conqueſt of the *Scilly-Iſlands*. However, it is certain, that he built a Church here; and that in William the Conqueror's time here was a College of Canons, to whom the neighbouring grounds belong'd.

[This St. *Buriens* is an independant Deanery, formerly belonging to the Pope, and ſeiz'd into the King's hands by one of the Edwards. It contains within it's juriſdiction the Pariſhes of *Burian*, *Zennen*, and S. *Leven*; and the Biſhops of Exeter holding it in Commendam, all ſpiritual juriſdiction is ſo entirely lodg'd in them, that there lies no Appeal from them, but to the King directly. Upon a Tomb in the Church, is this Inſcription,



The Inſcription is old French; and the import of it ſeems to be this, *Clarice, the wife of Geffrei de Bolleit, lies here; God of her Soul have mercy. They who ſhall pray for her ſoul, ſhall have ten days of pardon.* In this Pariſh, is a place called *Bollait*, to which there is no doubt but the name on the Inſcription refers.

Not far from hence, in a place call'd *Biſcaw-woune*, are nineteen ſtones plac'd in a circle, about 12 foot diſtant one from another; and in the center, there ſtands one, much larger than any of the reſt. We may probably conjecture this to have been ſome trophy of the Romans under the later Emperors; or [(if the Romans never paſſed the Tamar, † as indeed there are neither *Ways* nor *Coins* to prove that they did)] the Trophy of Athelſtan the Saxon, after he had ſubdued the *Danmonii*.

Biſcawoune.

† See Camden, the Monument of Richard Earl of Cornwall.

But

[But yet it may be worth the Reader's enquiry; whether it is not more probably an ancient Sepulchral monument of the Britains; especially, since it plainly appears from the inscriptions of † other Stones thus set up on end, that they were such. One particularly in Wales, observ'd by a * very learned person (encompass'd, indeed, with a *ditch*, instead of stones,) has an Inscription to this sense, *Mayest thou awake.*]

† See in this County under the title *Hurlers*. Mr. Lhwyd.

From hence to the South, the shore wheeling in by little and little, makes a bay in form of a new-moon, call'd *Mounts-bay*; where they say, that the Ocean breaking violently in, drown'd the land. Upon this, lies *Mousehole*, in British, *Port-Inis*, that is, the port of the Island [(from an Island lying before it,)] for which the privilege of a market was procur'd of Edward 1. by *Henry de Tieis*, who had the Dignity of a Baron, and was Lord of *Alwerton* and *Tiwernel* in this County. And *Pensans*, i. e. the head of the sand, [or rather *the head of the saint*; for that this last is the right name, appears from the Arms of the town, which are, St. *John Baptist*'s head in a charger. If this did not put it beyond dispute; it would not be absurd to imagin the original name to have been *Pensavas*; which signifies the *head of the channel*, and agrees very well with the nature of the place.] This is a little market-town; not far from whence * was that noted stone *Main-Amber*, which tho' of a vast bigness, you might move with your little finger; notwithstanding which, a great number of men could not remove it out of the place. [In the late Civil wars, it was thrown down by the Governour of *Pendennis*, not without great labour in the undermining.

Mountsbay.

Barons of Tieis.

Pensans.

* Is. C. Main-Amber, i. e. the stone of Amber-gris.

In the parish of *Pensans*, is (*a*) St. *Maddren's Well*, the cures whereof have been very remarkable. * Bishop Hall tells us, that a Cripple who for 16 years together was forc'd to walk upon his hands by reason the sinews of his legs were contracted, was induced by a dream to wash in this Well; which had so good effect, that himself saw him both able to walk, and to get his own livelyhood.]

St. Maddren's Well.

* Mystery of Godliness.

Next, upon this bay, stands [*Gulwall*, where is the Tombstone of an ancient Britain, now turn'd into a foot-bridge, and commonly called the blew-bridge; on which, is this Inscription,

Gulwall.

The name, probably, in British, was *Kynadhav' ap Ichdinow*.

Upon this Bay also stands] *Merkin*, i. e. the market of Jupiter, because a market is there kept on Thursday [Jupiter's day;] but this is no good harbour. In the very corner, is S. *Michael's Mount*, which gives name to the whole bay, call'd formerly *Dinsol*, as 'tis in the book of Landaff; by the inhabitants *Careg-Cowse*, i. e. a hoary rock; and in Saxon Mychel-ꝥop, i. e. Michaels-place, as *Laurence Noel* has observ'd, a person of great learning; who in † the last age did first restore the Saxon language spoken by our Ancestors, which had been quite laid aside and forgotten. Here is a rock pretty high, and craggy, which, when the tide is in, is encompass'd with water; but when out, is joyn'd to the main land. Upon this rock, John Earl of Oxford, not many ages since, trusting to the natural strength of the place, fortify'd himself against K. Edward 4. and defended it bravely, tho' without success. For his Men yielded upon the first assault of the King's party. Upon the very top of the rock, within the Fort, was a Chapel dedicated to S. Michael the Archangel; and William Earl of Cornwall and Moriton, who by the munificence of William the Conqueror held large possessions in these parts, built a Cell there for a Monk or two, who pretended that S. Michael had appear'd in that Mount. But this Vision, the Italians also are very earnest to fix upon their *Garganus*; and the French, upon their *Michael's Mount* in Normandy. At the bottom of this mountain, within the memory of our * Grandfathers, as they were digging for tinn, they met with spear-heads, axes, and swords of Brass, all wrap'd-up in Linnen; of the same sort, with those found long ago in *Hircinia* in Germany, and others of the like kind in Wales. For it is plain from the Monuments of Antiquity, that the Greeks, Cimbrians, and Britains, made use of brass-weapons; notwithstanding, that the wounds made by them are less hurtful, on account of a medicinal virtue in Brass; which Macrobius takes notice of from Aristotle. Those ages were not so well versed in the killing-arts, as ours is. In the rocks underneath, and all along this coast, breeds the † *Pyrrhocorax*, a Crow with a red bill, and red feet; which therefore is not peculiar to the Alps, as Pliny imagin'd. This Bird is found by the Inhabitants to be an *Incendiary*, and very thieving. For it often sets houses on fire privately, and steals pieces of money, and then hides them.

S. Michael's Mount.

Mychelstow.

Laurence Noel.

† This, C.

* Fathers, C.

Brass Weapons.

† *Pyrrhocorax*. Cornish cough.

In this place, the country is the most narrow, and contracted into a sort of Isthmus; there being scarce four miles distance between this and the Upper or Severn-sea. A little beyond the mountain, is a bay, pretty wide, call'd *Mountsbay*, from the mountain; it is a very safe harbour from the South and South-east winds, and at low water is six or seven fathom deep. More to the East, stands *Godolcan* [(they now call it *Godolphin*;)] a hill famous for store of tin-mines, but much more

Mountsbay.

Godolphin-hill.

(*a*) I know not whether this is a distinct instance, from another that is said to be undoubtedly true. Two persons who had found the prescriptions of Physicians and Chirurgeons ineffectual, went to this well (according to the ancient custom) on *Corpus Christi* Eve, and laying a small offering upon the Altar, drank of the water; lay upon the ground all night; in the morning took a good draught more, and each of them carry'd away some of the water in a bottle. Within 3 weeks they found the effect of it, and (their strength increasing by degrees) they were able to move themselves upon crutches. Next year, they took the same course, after which they were able to go up and down by the help of a staff. At length one of 'em, being a fisherman, was, and, if he be alive, is still able to follow his business. The other was a Soldier under Colonel *William Godolphin*, and dy'd in the service of King *Charles* I.

After this, the Well was *superstitiously* frequented; so that the Rector of the neighbouring Parish was forced to reprove several of his Parishioners for it. But, accidentally, meeting a woman coming from it with a bottle in her hand, and being troubled with colical pains, he desir'd to drink of it, and found himself eas'd of that distemper.

The instances are too near our own times, and too well attested, to fall under the suspicion of idle Traditions, or Legendary fables: But it is worth our observation, that the last Instance destroys the *Miracle*; for if he was cured upon *accidentally* tasting it, the Ceremonies of offering, lying on the ground, &c. contributed nothing; and so, the Virtue of the water claims the whole remedy.

noted

Family of the Godolphins.

noted for its Lords of that name, whoſe virtues are no leſs eminent, than their Family is ancient, [and whoſe honour, however conſiderable before, hath been greatly augmented of late years by *Sidney* Earl of Godolphin, who was advanced by King Charles the ſecond to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm by the title of Baron *Godolphin* of *Rialton* ; and was afterwards raiſed to the more honourable titles of Viſcount *Rialton* and Earl of *Godolphin*, by Q. *Anne* ; in the firſt year of whoſe reign, he was conſtituted Lord Treaſurer of England ; in the adminiſtration of which high and important Office, his Abilities and Integrity were equally conſpicuous. *Godolonac* is ſaid by a Sammes *Brit.* late writer to ſignifie in the Phœnician language *a place* of *Tinn.*] But the name in Corniſh comes from a *White Eagle* ; and this Family has a long time born for their Arms, *in a ſhield gules, an eagle diſplay'd between three flower-de-luces argent.*

From S. *Michael*'s mount to the ſouth, there juts out a Peninſula ; at the entrance whereof, Heilſton. we meet with *Heilſton*, in the language of the natives *Hellas*, from the ſalt-water thereabouts ; a town, famous for the priviledge of ſtamping tinn. And a little lower, by the conflux of a great many waters, is made a lake two miles Loopole. long, call'd *Loopole*, ſeparated from the ſea by a little ridge running out, and when the violence of the waves breaks through that, it makes a wonderful roaring all over the neighbourhood. At a little diſtance from thence, there is a military Camp (they call it *Earth*,) built in a large circumference of great ſtones, heap'd one upon another without mortar ; ſuch as are to be met with, here and there, in other places ; and made, as I ſuppoſe, in the Daniſh wars. Nor is it unlike thoſe fortifications of the Britains, which Tacitus calls *a rude and confus'd ſtructure of great ſtones.* The Peninſula it ſelf (pretty large, and well ſtock'd with little Menna. villages,) is call'd *Meneg* ; without all doubt, *Meneg.* the ſame with *Menna*, which Jornandes in his *Geticks* deſcribes from Cornelius (I know not whether the ſame with *Tacitus*,) a writer of Annals ; and which ſome Copies read *Memma. It is* (ſays he) *in the furtheſt part of Britain, and abounds with ſeveral ſorts of metal ; affording good paſture, and contributing more to the nouriſhment of cattel, than of men.* But as for what he ſays of *it's abounding with ſeveral ſorts of metal*, it is now ſo far from it, that it ſeems long ſince, to have been quite drain'd. [This *Meneg*, as Sammes *Brit.* alſo the *Erth* in it, a late writer will have to p. 59. be of a Phœnician original ; the firſt, from *Meneog* ſignifying *kept-in by the ſea* ; and the ſecond, from *Arith*, a common name, as he ſays, for *lakes* ; and this military fence being placed by a lake, may well enough be ſuppos'd to have it's denomination from thence.] It is by the Seamen call'd *the Lizard*, by Ptolemy the *Pro-* Ocrinum. *montory of the* Danmonii, *and* Ocrinum ; by Æ- *The Lizard.* thicus, in that monſtrous Geography of his, *Ocranum* ; and reckoned among the mountains of the Weſtern Ocean. I dare not be poſitive, that it took it's name from *Ocra*, which (as Sextus Pompeius has it) ſignifies a *craggy mountain* ; tho' 'tis certain that *Ocrea* among the Alps, as alſo *Ocriculum* and *Interocrea*, were ſo called from their ſteep rough ſituation. But ſince *Ochr* in Britiſh ſignifies an *edge*, what if we ſhould ſuppoſe that this Promontory had it's name from being *edg'd* and pointed like a cone ?

The ſhore, ſhooting-in again from this *Meneg*, makes a bay full of winding creeks [in Mawgan. which is *Mawgan*, where is a ſtone commonly called *Mawgan-croſs*, with this Inſcription,

The Characters are all plain, except the ſecond G in *Gnegumi* ; who might probably be ſome Britiſh Prince. A little further, the ſhore opens] to receive the ſmall river *Vale*, upon which, ſomething inward, ſtood an old town call'd *Voluba*, mention'd by Ptolemy. But it Voluba. has, long ſince, either loſt it's being, or it's name ; which yet does ſtill in ſome meaſure remain in *Volemouth* or *Falemouth*. This harbour Falemouth. is as noble as the *Brunduſium* of Italy, and very capacious : for an hundred ſhips may ride in it's winding bays at ſuch diſtance, that, from no one of them, ſhall be ſeen the top of another's main-maſt. It is alſo ſecure from winds, being guarded on all ſides with high creeks. At the very entrance, there is a high uneven rock, call'd by the Inhabitants *Crage* ; and each ſide of it is fortify'd with a Caſtle, built by K. Henry 8, for the ſafety of the place, and terror of the enemy : that on the eaſt, is S. *Maudit*'s ; and that on the weſt, *Pendinas* ; of Perdinas. which an Antiquarian Poet writes thus :

Pendinas *tenet aſperi cacumen*
Celſum montis, & intonat frequenter.
Mauditi *quoque ſubſidet rotundum*
Caſtrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus oſtia quà patent Falenſis.

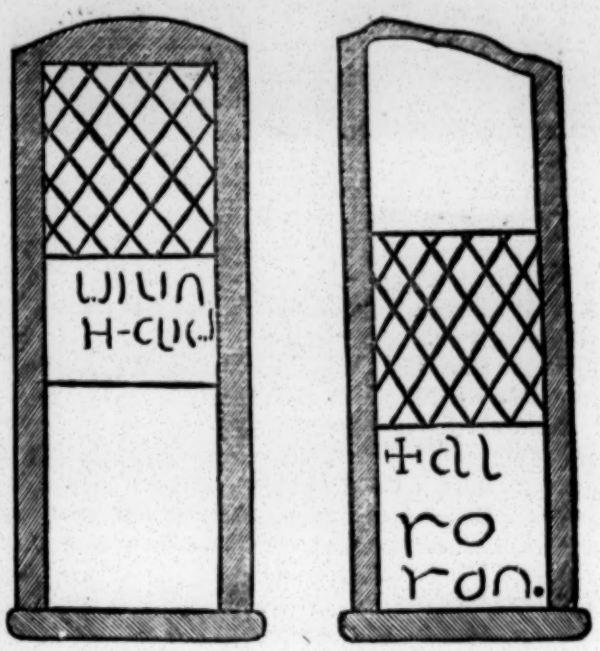
High on a craggy rock *Pendennis* ſtands,
And with it's thunder all the Port commands.
While ſtrong St. *Maudit*'s anſwers it below,
Where *Falmouth*'s ſands the ſpacious harbour ſhow.

But the harbour it ſelf is call'd by Ptolemy Cenionis *Cenionis oſtium* ; without all diſpute, from the oſtium. Britiſh word *Geneu*, ſignifying a mouth and an entrance : which *Tregenie*, the name of a town Tregenie. hard by, confirms ; as much as if one ſhould ſay, *a little town at the mouth* ; [if indeed there is any occaſion for the *diminutive* ; as I am inform'd there is not ; and this is the more probable, becauſe † *Tira* and by contraction *tra* in † Sammes the Phœnician, is ſo far from ſignifying any *Brit.* p. 8. inconſiderable place, that it *denotes a Fort or Caſtle.* The not knowing the ſignification of this word, ſeems in former days to have led ſome of the Corniſh Gentry into an error, in taking their coat-armour, according to the import of their name. Thus, *Trefuſis* (which really ſignifies a *walled town* or *fortify'd place*,) is turned into *three fuſils* ; and ſo, three *ſpindles* are in the arms of that Family. *Trenances*, is a place or town by a vale ; but becauſe it ſounds not unlike *tres enſes*, a *feſs between three ſwords* is born by this family. Many more inſtances of this kind might be given, eſpecially where the initial *Tre* (as if it were of a *Latin* original,) hath determined them to take *three* of whatever they chuſe.] But to return. In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Charles Lord *Berkley*, and Viſcount *Fitzharding*, was in the 16th year thereof created at the ſame time Lord *Botetort* and Earl of *Falmouth* ; but he loſing his life the year following in the Sea-ſervice againſt the Dutch, and leaving no iſſue-male, this Honour was extinct : In which year, an Act of Parlia- Stat. 16 ment was alſo paſſed for the making of the 2. n. 18 Church erected here at Falmouth, a Pariſh- 23, Ca Church, and no part of the Pariſh of St. *Gluvias*, or Chapelry of St. Budocke. n. 20.

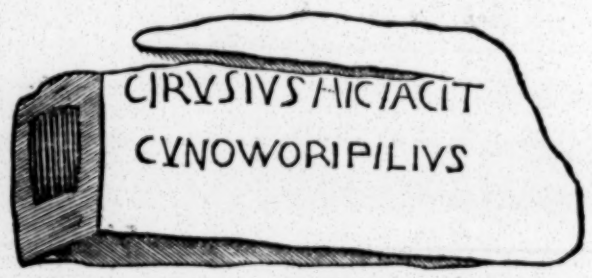
There

There are ſome towns which ſtand upon the inner parts of this Harbour. *Peryn*, a famous market; where *Walter Broneſcombe* Biſhop of Exeter, An. 1283. built a Collegiate Church (call'd *Glaſnith*) [with * thirteen Prebendaries; as the Hiſtory of the Foundation in the Leiger-Book of that College, expreſsly ſaith.] *Arwenack*, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of the *Killegrews*. *Truro*, in Corniſh *Truru*, ſo called from three ſtreets, in a manner encompaſs'd with two little rivers; and diſtinguiſht by being a Mayor-town, and by the privileges it has in the buſineſs of the Stannaries. *Grampound*, the moſt remote from the harbour; [to the Burghers whereof, *John of Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, in his Charter which is ſtill extant, granted and confirm'd the whole Ville of *Grampont*, and all the lands of *Coytfala*, which in the Britiſh ſignifies *Fala-wood:* and, at this day, there are certain Lands adjoyning to the town, and within the precincts of the borough, call'd *Coisfala*. Which remains of the old name, and the ſituation of the town, exactly agreeing with that of *Voluba* in Ptolemy, ſeem to juſtifie a Conjecture, that upon erecting the adjoyning bridge over the river *Vale*, it exchang'd the name of *Voluba* for *Ponſmur*; by which name (in Britiſh ſignifying a *great bridge*,) Edmund Earl of Cornwall enfranchis'd it; and this being put into French, is exactly Granpond, or, as it is call'd at this day, *Grampond*. Upon the ſea-coaſt at ſome diſtance, is *Tregonan* the ſeat of the *Tredenhams*, an ancient and well-ally'd family.] Below this, is *Roſeland*, a plot of ground lying along the ſea-ſide; ſo call'd, as ſome would have it, from *roſetum*, a garden of roſes; or, as others, becauſe it is *ericetum*, a heath; for *Ros* in Britiſh ſignifies a *heath*. From whence *Roſſe* in Scotland, and another *Roſſe* in Wales, have had their names, as being a dry, thirſty ground: but this, by the induſtry of the husbandmen, is made more rich and fruitful. [Notwithſtanding which Conjectures, this neither borrows the name from a *roſe*, nor from *heath*; but from *Roſe* or *Roſs*, which is in Corniſh, a Vale or Valley. The ſound of this word, implying ſomething of a *roſe*, and the beauty of that flower, hath led ſome Families into the ſame error in their taking of Arms, as the foremention'd *Tre* hath done others. So *Roſagan* (which ſignifies no more than a *white valley*,) took 3 red Roſes; *Roſcarrock* (i. e. a rock in the valley) a roſe and a tench; *Penroſe* (i. e. head of the valley) a bend ſet about with roſes; with others of the ſame kind. Farther up in the land, is *Lanhidrock*, the ſeat of the Right honourable the Earl of *Radnor*, whoſe Great Grandfather was created Baron of *Truro* by K. Ch. 1, and his Grandfather Earl of *Radnor* by K. Ch. 2.] From *Roſeland* the ſea immediately follows the dintings of the Land, and makes a large bay, call'd *Trueardraithbay*, that is to ſay, *The bay of a town at the ſand.*

Scarce two miles from hence, where the river *Fawey* runs into the Sea, is *Fowy*-town, in Britiſh *Foath*, ſtretch'd along the creek: it was very famous, in former times, for Sea-fights; the memory whereof remains in the Arms of the place, which are a Compound of all thoſe of the *Cinque-ports*. On each ſide of the harbour, is a fort, built by Edward 4; who a little after, upon a diſpleaſure conceiv'd againſt the men of *Fowy*, for preying upon the French coaſts, tho' a peace had been made with that kingdom; took from them all their ſhips and Naval Stores. Over-againſt *Fowy*, on the other ſide, ſtands *Hall*, noted for it's pleaſant walks on the ſide of an hill, and † the ſeat of Sir *William Mohun*, Knight, of an ancient and noble family; deſcended from the *Mohuns* Earls of Somerſet, and the *Courtneies*, Earls of Devonſhire: [Since which time, it has been ſold; and the ſeat of the Lord *Mohun* (while living) was at *Boconnock*. Not far from *Fowy*, is St. *Blaiſe*, where is a Croſs, by the Almes-houſe; on two ſides of which are Inſcriptions, as follow:



In the high-way, near Fowy, is a Stone, commonly called the *Long Stone*, on which is this Inſcription:



The reading is, *Ciruſius hic jacit Cunomori filius*; for the w in *Cunomori* muſt needs be an M reverſed; the letter w being but lately introduced into any Alphabet. This man's name in Britiſh was *Kirys ap Kynvor*; and it is probable, that *Pol Kirys* (a village, within half a mile of this Stone) received the name from him. About a mile from the Stone, is a round ditch, called *Caſtle-dore*, where, within the memory of man, Urns full of Aſhes have been dug-up; and the like hath been heretofore found in the neighbouring Pariſh of *Trewardrith*.]

More within land, upon the ſame river, ſtands the *Uzella* of Ptolemy; and it has not yet quite loſt the name, being called at this day *Leſtuthiell*, from it's ſituation. For it was upon a high hill, where is *Leſtormin* an ancient caſtle; tho', ſince it is removed into the valley. Now, *uchel* in Britiſh ſignifies *high* and *lofty*; from whence the *Uxellodunum* in Gaul is ſo nam'd, becauſe the town, as being built upon a mountain, has a ſteep rugged aſcent every way. This, in the Britiſh hiſtory, is called *Pen-Uchel-coit*, i. e. a high mountain in a wood; by which ſome will have *Exeter* to be meant. But the ſituation of it in Ptolemy, and the name it has to this day, do ſufficiently ſhew, that it was the ancient *Uzella*. Now, it is a little town and not much frequented; for the channel of the river *Fawey*, which in the laſt age us'd to carry the tide to the very town, and convey veſſels of good burthen, is now ſo ſtopt up by the ſands coming from the *Lead-mines*, that it is too ſhallow for barges: and indeed, all the harbours of this County are in danger to be choak'd up by theſe ſands. However it is the County-town; where the Sheriff every month holds the County-court, and where the

Uzella. The Britains had not the letter x.

Uxellodunum, in France.

How the ports in Cornwall came to be ſtopt up.

Warden of the Stannaries has his priſon. For it has the privilege of Coynage, by the favour (as they ſay) of Edmund Earl of Cornwall, who formerly had his Palace here. But there are two towns which do greatly eclipſe the glory of this *Uzella*; *Leskerd* to the eaſt, ſeated on a high hill and famous for an ancient caſtle, and a market: And *Bodman* to the north, ſcarce † four miles diſtant; in Britiſh (if I miſtake not) *Boſuenna*, and in ancient Charters, *Bodminiam*. This town is ſeated between two hills, not very healthfully; extended from eaſt to weſt. 'Tis a noted market; populous, and well built; and is diſtinguiſh'd by the Privilege of ſtamping tinn. But it was formerly more famous for a Biſhop's See: For about the year 905. when the diſcipline of the Church was quite neglected in thoſe parts, Edward the Elder, by a Decree from Pope Formoſus, ſettled a Biſhop's See here, and granted the Biſhop of *Kirton* three villages in thoſe parts, *Polton*, *Cæling*, and *Lanwitham*; *that he might every year viſit the County of Cornwall, in order to reform their errors; for before that time, they reſiſted the Truth to the utmoſt, and would not ſubmit to the Apoſtolical Decrees.* [*Polton* is probably Paulton in S. Breague; *Lawhitton* ſtill belongs to the Biſhop; but where *Cæling* was ſeated, doth not appear. The Manours mentioned hereabouts to be the Biſhop's, are *Lawhitton*, S. *Germans*, *Pawton*, *Pregaer*, *Penryn*, and *Cargaul*, without any mention of *Cæling*. In thoſe Manours, the Biſhops had View of Frankpledge, and all other Privileges, except Hue and Cry.] But afterwards, thoſe diſmal wars of the Danes breaking out, the Biſhop's See was tranſlated to S. *Germans*. Near *Leskerd* † was a Church formerly called S. *Guerir*, which in Britiſh ſignifies a *Phyſician*; where (as Aſſer tells us) King Alfred, while he was in the midſt of his devotion, recovered of a fit of ſickneſs. But when *Neotus*, a man of eminent Sanctity and Learning, was buried in that Church, he ſo much eclips'd the glory of the other Saint, that from him the place begun to be call'd *Neoteſtow*, i. e. the place of *Neoth*, and now S. *Neoth's*; and the Religious there were called *Clerks of St. Neot*, who had pretty large revenues, as appears from *Domeſday*. [At preſent, the very footſteps of the old Church or College are quite gone; ſo that there are no ruins of it within the pariſh, no body knows where it ſtood, nor are there any Church-lands that are known to have formerly belong'd to it: which makes it probable, that it was alienated long before the Reformation. Here is at preſent a fine Country Church; and in the windows, ſeveral pictures relating to ſome particular traditions of the Jews; which are exactly deliver'd in a Corniſh book, now in the * publick Library at Oxford. 'Tis probable they had theſe traditions immediately from the Jews themſelves, who were here in great numbers, about the Tinn.] Hard by (as I have been told) in the Pariſh of St. *Clare*, there are in a place call'd *Pennant*, i. e. the head of the valley, two ſtone-monuments; one, with the upper part hollow in form of a chair; the other, called *Other-half-ſtone*, inſcrib'd with barbarous characters now almoſt worn out.

Leskerd.

Bodman.

† 2. C.

The book of Winchester Monaſtery.

Inqu. An. 9. Edw. 2.

† Is, C.

S. Neoth's.

* Archiv. B. 31.

St. Clare.

Which I think are to be read thus, *Doniert: Rogavit pro anima:* unleſs we may imagin, that theſe two points (:) after *Doniert*, are the remains of the letter E; and ſo read, *Doniert erogavit*; implying, that he gave that land to the Religious, for the good of his ſoul. I cannot but think, that this *Doniert* muſt be that petty King of Cornwall, which the Annals call *Dungerth*, and tell us he was drown'd in the year 872; [not only by reaſon of the affinity of the names, but alſo becauſe the Letters are exactly the ſame with thoſe on a Monument in Denbighſhire, which was ſet up by Konken King of Powys, at the very ſame time.]

Hard by, is a heap of pretty large rocks; under which is a great ſtone, form'd ſo like a *cheeſe*, that it ſeems to be *preſs'd* by the others; from whence the whole has the name of *Wring-cheeſe*. [They were, doubtleſs, naturally and accidentally ſo piled one upon another; lying askew, and not perpendicularly, the leaſt at the bottom.] A great many ſtones likewiſe, almoſt in a ſquare, are to be ſeen upon the adjoyning plain; whereof ſeven or eight are at equal diſtance from one another. The Neighbouring people call them *Hurlers*, from a pious perſwaſion, that they are men transformed into ſtones, for playing at Ball on Sunday. Others will have them, to be a trophy, in memory of ſome battle; and others think, they have been ſet for boundaries; becauſe in the Authors that have writ about *Bounds*, they have read, that large ſtones us'd to be gather'd by both Parties, and erected for limits. [Theſe are oblong, rude and unhewn ſtones, pitch'd in the ground on one end, ſtanding upon a Down in three circles, the centers whereof are in a right line; the middlemoſt circle the greateſt. They ſeem neither to be trophies, nor land-marks, † but burying-places of the ancient Britains. For *The Other-half-ſtone* not far from thoſe *Hurlers*, appears by the inſcription to have been a ſepulchral ſtone. And that alſo call'd the *Long-ſtone*, ſtanding in the Downs about half a mile from the Hurlers (above two yards and a half high, with a Croſs on both ſides) was doubtleſs a funeral monument. The figure of it is this,

About two miles from the river *Loo*, is the preſent ſeat of the ancient family of the *Trelawnies*; to which, by marriage with one of the daughters and coheirs of *Courtney* Earl of Devonſhire, a great part of the inheritance of that noble family came. They were poſſeſs'd of this place only ſince the reign of Queen Eliza-

Wring cheese.

Hurlers.

† See Bodmin in this County.

Elizabeth; having, before, been for many ages ſeated firſt at *Trelawny*, and afterwards at *Minhinnead* (a town diſtant about 6 miles, on the ſame river *Loo*,) where they ſtill have a large houſe (the place of their former reſidence) call'd *Pool*. Towards the northern coaſt of this County, is *Trerice*, the ſeat of the ancient family of *Arundel*, of which, Sir *John Arundel*, in conſideration of his eminent Loyalty and Services to the Crown, was advanced by King Charles the firſt to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Arundel* of *Trerice*.] Pool. Trerice.

The river *Loo* opens it ſelf a paſſage into the ſea upon this coaſt; and, at it's mouth, communicates the name to two little towns, joyned together by a ſtone-bridge. That upon the † eaſt-ſide, as newer, flouriſhes moſt; but time has very much decay'd the other which is more * weſtward; tho' it ſtill retains the Honour of a Mayor and Aldermen. From hence, we meet with nothing memorable, till we come to *Liver*, a little river abounding with oyſters; which runs by S. *Germans*, a ſmall village, whither the Biſhop's See was tranſlated, for greater ſafety, in the time of the Daniſh war. There is a little Religious houſe dedicated to St. German of *Auxerre*, who ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſie, then growing again in Britain. After the ſucceſſion of ſome few Biſhops, Levinus Biſhop of *Kirton*, a great favourite of Canutus the Dane, obtain'd a Royal Grant to have it annex'd to his own See. From which time, there has been but one Biſhop for this County and Devonſhire, who now has his See at Exeter; and he appointed this little village of S. *Germans*, for a ſeat to his Suffragan. There || was nothing left at it long ſince, beſides fiſhermen's hutts, who * got themſelves a pretty good livelyhood by fiſhing in the ſea and the neighbouring rivers; [but even that is now wholly laid aſide.] At a few miles diſtance, upon the ſame river, *Trematon* ſtill ſupports the name of a caſtle, by it's ruinous walls; where (as it is in Domeſday) William Earl of Moriton *had his caſtle and market*; and it was the head of a Barony of the Earls and Dukes of Cornwall, as we learn from the *Inquiſitions*. When the *Liver* has paſs'd by this, it empties it ſelf into *Tamara*, the limit of this County (near *Saltaſhe*, formerly *Eſſe*, once the ſeat of the † Valtorts, now pretty well ſtor'd with merchants, and endow'd with many privileges;) where *Mont-Edgecombe*, the Seat of the ancient family of the *Edgcombs*, is pleaſantly ſituated, with a proſpect of the winding harbour beneath it. [This place, and a great part of the Pariſh of *Maker*, though on the weſt-ſide of Tamar, do not properly belong to Cornwall, but Devonſhire; only, as to Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction, they are within the Archdeaconry of Cornwall. On the other hand, the tract over-againſt Saltaſh on the eaſt-ſide of Tamar, is within Cornwall; and ſo it is alſo about *Northamerton*. The reaſon whereof is probably this; that, upon the diviſion of Shires, ſome eminent perſons living on one ſide the river, and having part of their Eſtates on the other, procured the latter to be included in the ſame County with the former. So, the family of Valletort or *de Valle tortâ*, having their manſion on the eaſt-ſide of the river (perhaps, at or about Plimouth, where is yet known the Manour of *Vawtort* or *Valletort*,) had probably ſome branch of their eſtate on the weſt-ſide, and got that united to Devonſhire. And thus, all that tract of ground, of which *Mount-Edgcomb* is part, being called by the name of *Vawtort's home*, continues part of Devonſhire. Whether that ſmall part of Kent near Woolwich, lying on Eſſex-ſide; alſo, a piece of Oxfordſhire near Culham on Berkſhire-ſide; and a ſlip of Staffordſhire on Derbyſhire-ſide; whether theſe, I ſay, may not have happened on the like occaſion, can only be reſolved by thoſe who have opportunity to conſult the private records and hiſtories of the reſpective Places. But to return.] Next to Mount-Edgecomb, is *Anthony*, remarkable for it's neatneſs, and a fiſh-pond which lets in the ſea, from whence it is furniſh'd with fiſh, both for uſe and pleaſure; but much more, for the * Lord of it, *Richard Carew*, who not only lived up to the dignity of his anceſtors; but excell'd them all in the ornaments of Virtue. Thus far we have been upon the ſouth-coaſt; now let us ſurvey the north.

Leo riv. † Weſt, C. ‡ Upon the eaſt C. S. Germans. Iſel. * Get, C. Trematon. † Of the ancient Valletorts. Edgcombe. Anthony. * Ann. 1607.

The northern ſhore, from the *Lands-end*, running forward on a long tract of ſandy banks waſht-up by the ſea, comes to a town hanging into the ſea like a ſort of little tongue, called S. *Ies*; from *Ia* an Iriſh woman of great piety, who liv'd here. It was formerly call'd *Pendinas*; and the harbour below, which receives the river *Haile*, has it's name from the Town, being call'd by the Sea-men S. *Ies bay*. The town it ſelf is now but ſmall. For the North-weſt-wind, the tyrant of this coaſt, by heaping-in ſands upon it, has been ſo very prejudicial to it, that they have removed the ſituation more than once. From hence, the country growing broader on both ſides and running Eaſtward, the northern ſhore, with an oblique winding, goes north-eaſt to *Padſtow*, meeting with nothing remarkable in its way, beſides a Chapel built upon the ſand, and dedicated to S. *Piranus*, another Iriſh Saint, bury'd here; to whoſe ſanctity, a ſilly childiſh Writer has attributed the finding proviſion for ten Iriſh Kings and their armies, for eight days together, with no more than three Cows; as alſo the bringing to life dead hogs, and dead men. Farther from the ſhore is [*Rialton*, which gave the title, firſt of Baron, and then of Viſcount to the Right Honourable *Sidney* Earl of Godolphin, Lord High Treaſurer of England; and] S. *Columbs*, a little market-town, dedicated to *Columba*, an exceeding pious woman and a martyr, and not to *Columbanus* the Scot (as I am now fully ſatisfied by her life, [tranſlated from the Corniſh.)] Near which, at a little-leſs diſtance from the ſea, ſtands *Lhanheron*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the family of the *Arondels* Knights, who, on account of their vaſt riches, were not long ſince call'd *The great Arondels*. They are ſometimes ſtil'd in Latin *De Hirundine*, and appoſitely enough in my mind; for a *Swallow* in French is *Arondel*, and their Arms are *in a field ſable ſix Swallows argent*. It is certainly an ancient and noble family, as alſo very largely ally'd; to the name and Arms whereof, *William Brito*, a Poet, alludes, when he deſcribes a warlike Gentleman of this Family aſſaulting a French-man, about the year 1170.

Rialton. S. Columbs. Camd. Epiſt. p. 91. Lhanheron. Family of the Arondels.

——— *Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat*
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in ægide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeóque nitenti
Quem ſibi Guilielmus læva prætenderat ulna,
Immergit validam præacutæ cuſpidis haſtam.

Swift as the Swallow, whence his Arms *device*,
And his own name are took, enrag'd he flies
Thro' gazing troops, the wonder of the field,
And ſticks his lance in William's glittering ſhield.

At a little diſtance, is a double rampire on the top of a hill, and a cauſey leading to it: it is call'd *Caſtellan Danis*, i. e. the camps of the Danes, becauſe the Danes, when they infeſted the Engliſh coaſts, encamp'd here, as alſo in other places hereabouts. Caſtle-Danis.

Not

Not far from hence, is the river *Alan*, call'd alſo *Camb-alan*, and *Camel*, from it's *winding* channel (for *Cam* with them implies ſo much.) Running gently into the Upper-ſea, it has at the mouth a little market-town call'd *Padſtow*, contracted from *Petrockſtow* (as 'tis call'd in the *Hiſtories* of the Saints,) from one *Petrocus* a Britiſh Saint, who liv'd here in a Religious way; whereas, the town was before call'd * *Loderick* and *Laffenac*. [Leland ſays of it, that in old writings it is called *Adelſtow*, i. e. Athelſtan's place, King Athelſtan being lookt upon as the chief Author of it's Privileges; but he tells us alſo, that the Tomb and Shrine of St. *Petrock* were remaining in the eaſt-part of the Church.] It is very conveniently ſeated for trading into *Ireland*, being but 24 hours eaſie ſail; and is very much adorn'd by a beautiful houſe in the neighbourhood, like a caſtle, which *N. Prideaux*, a Gentleman of an ancient name and family, † lately built in thoſe Weſtern parts.

Padſtow.

* Vid. Uſſer. Antiq. p. 292.

† So ſaid, 1607.

[About 5 miles above *Padſtow*, is *Wadebridge*, a bridge of ſeventeen arches, and much the largeſt in the whole country. || It was built by one *Lovebone* Vicar of the place, to prevent thoſe dangers which paſſengers on horſe-back were expos'd-to, by ferrying over. The foundations of ſome of the arches were firſt laid upon quick ſands; which made the undertaker deſpair of effecting his deſign, till he laid packs of wool for the ground-work.] At the head of the river *Alan*, is ſeated *Camelford*, otherwiſe writ *Gaffelford*, a little village, formerly call'd *Kamblan* in the opinion of Leland, who tells us that Arthur, the Engliſh Hector, was ſlain here. For (as he adds) pieces of armour, rings, and braſs-trappings for horſes, are ſometimes dug-up here by the Countrymen; and, after ſo many ages, the tradition of a bloody victory in this place, is ſtill preſerv'd. There are alſo extant ſome verſes of a middle-age poet, about *Camel*'s running with blood, after the battle of Arthur againſt Mordred: which, becauſe they ſeem to flow from a good vein, I will venture to inſert:

Wadebridge.

|| Lel. Itinerar. Vol. 2.

Gaffelford.

——— *Naturam Cambala fontis*
Mutatam ſtupet eſſe ſui, tranſcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora cæſorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita reliquit.

——— *Camel*'s ſtream
Feels the ſad change, and wonders whence it came:
The yielding banks are drown'd with riſing blood,
And mangled corps lie gaſping on the flood:
Poor half-dead wretches ſpend their fainting breath
In cries for reſcue from a ſecond death.

It is certain (not to *deny* the truth of this ſtory concerning Arthur,) that we read in Marianus of a bloody battle here between the Britains and Saxons, in the year 820. ſo that the place may in ſome meaſure ſeem to be ſacred to *Mars*. And if it be true, that Arthur was kill'd here; the ſame ſhore gave him his firſt breath and depriv'd him of his laſt. For, upon the neighbouring ſhore, ſtands *Tindagium* (the birth-place of the great Arthur,) part of it as it were on a little *tongue* thruſt our, and part upon an Iſland formerly joyn'd to the mainland by a bridge. They now call it *Tindagel*; tho' nothing is left, but the ſplendid ruins of an ancient ſtately caſtle; [which Leland ſaith, hath been a marvellous ſtrong and notable fortreſs, made by the nature of the place in a manner impregnable; eſpecially, the Dungeon on a high terrible Rock environed with the Sea, with a draw-bridge from the reſidue of the Caſtle to it.] Of this a modern Poet writes thus:

Tindagel, Arthur's birth-place.

Eſt locus Abrini ſinuoſo littore ponti
Rupe ſitus media, refluus quem circuit æſtus;
Fulminat hic latè turrito vertice caſtrum,
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

On a ſteep rock within a winding bay
A caſtle ſtands ſurrounded by the ſea,
Whoſe frequent thunder ſhakes the trembling hill,
Tindage of old 'twas call'd, now *Tindagel*.

It would be tedious to relate here, from the Hiſtory of *Geoffrey*, how *Uther Pendragon*, King of Wales, fell in love with the wife of *Gorlois* Prince of Cornwall, in this caſtle; and how, by art-magick aſſuming the ſhape of her husband, he defil'd the Lady, and begat this Arthur. The verſes of our countryman *John Hauvillan* ſhall ſuperſede that:

Architen.

——— *Facie dum falſus adulter*
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æſtum
Vincit, & omnificas Merlini conſulit artes,
Mentitúrque ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit abſentis præſentia Gorlois ora.

Nor could the Prince conceal his raging flame,
But in falſe ſhapes to *Tindagel* he came,
By Merlin's art transform'd from King to Duke,
And *Gorlois*'s Perſon for *Pendragon*'s took.

This *Uther Pendragon* was a Prince, in whom were all the accompliſhments of a Soldier, and who valiantly ſupported the ſinking ſtate of his country againſt the Saxons. I dare not affirm *that the Royal banner of the Engliſh (having the effigies of a* dragon *with a golden head, ſo well known to our neighbours, and ſo terrible to the Pagans in the Holy wars under Richard the 3d,)* was deriv'd from him. I rather think we owe it to the Romans, who for a long time us'd the *Eagle*, after Marius had rejected the Standards of a wolf, a minotaure, a horſe, &c. and came at laſt under the later Emperors to make choice of a *Dragon*. Upon which, *Claudian*,

A dragon the banner of the Kings of England. Gervaſius Tilburienſis.

——— *Hi picta Draconum*
Colla levant. ———

Exalted Banners wrought with dragon's heads.

And *Nemeſianus*,

Signa micant, ſinuátque truces levis aura Dracones.

In Enſigns mov'd by gentle air
Fierce Dragons heads erect appear.

That the Weſt-Saxon kings carry'd a Dragon in their Standards, we have the authority of Hoveden. But as for that other banner of the Saxons (which Bede calls *Tufa*,) and the *Reafan* of the Danes; I will ſay nothing of them in this place, leſt I ſhould be thought to make too large a digreſſion.

The banner call'd Tufa.

Upon the ſame coaſt (which is not very fruitful, and wants wood,) there ſtands expos'd to the ſea, *Botereaux*-caſtle, corrupted by the vulgar into *Boſ-caſtell*, and built by the Lords of it the *Botereauxs*, who bore *in a ſhield argent three toads ſable*. William *Botereaux* was the firſt perſon of

Botereaux.

of note and eminence in this family; and marry'd Alice, daughter of *Robert Corbet*, whose ſiſter was concubine to King Henry 1. and had by her *Reginald* Earl of Cornwall. From this William, eleven flouriſh'd ſucceſſively. But Margaret, only daughter to the laſt, was marry'd to *Robert Hungerford*, by whoſe poſterity the Eſtate came to the *Haſtings*, after it had been much augmented in extent and honour, by the marriages of the *Botereauxs* with the heireſſes of the noble families of the *Moeles*, St. *Laud* or S. *Lo*, and *Thweng*. [By her, *Robert* had iſſue *Robert* Lord Hungerford and Molins, and he, *Thomas* Lord Hungerford his ſon, whoſe ſole heireſs, *Mary*, was marry'd to *Edward* Lord Haſtings and Hungerford; by whom he had *George* the firſt of that Sirname Earl of Huntingdon. This caſtle with a large inheritance continu'd in that family, until the reign of Queen Elizabeth.]

From hence northward, the land riſes and ſhoots it ſelf ſo far into the ſea, that the county between the two ſeas is * above 30 miles broad; tho' it has been hitherto but very narrow. At the greateſt breadth of it, *Stow* ſtands upon the ſea-coaſt, the ancient ſeat of the family of the *Grenvills*, famous for their antiquity and nobility; [and of later years raiſed to the dignity of Earls of Bathe; who have built here a very ſtately houſe.] Among the reſt, Richard, in the time of William Rufus, ſignaliz'd his courage in the Conqueſt of *Glamorganſhire* in Wales; and † in the laſt age ſave one, another of the ſame Chriſtian-name, exceeding the nobility of his birth by his own bravery, loſt his life gallantly in an Engagement with the Spaniard at the *Azores*. Not far from this, is *Stratton*, a market-town noted for gardens, and its garlick; [near which place, the Corniſh forces for King Charles 1. gain'd a victory over the Parliament-army. In the place, there follow'd a prodigious crop of barley, ten or twelve ears on one ſtalk. So, formerly, after the battle with the Danes in *Sworn-field*; a certain ſhrub ſprang up (therefore call'd *Dane-ball* or *Dane-wort*, by others *Dwarf-elder*) which is ſaid to be no where found, but there, or tranſplanted from thence.] Next to this is *Lancells*, a new ſeat of the ancient family of the *Chaumonds*, now extinct.

The river *Tamara*, now *Tamar*, riſing here, not far from the Northern ſhore, runs ſwiftly and violently towards the South; and, after it is encreas'd with many little rivulets, paſſes by *Tamara*, a town mention'd by Ptolemy, now *Tamerton*; and, at a little diſtance from it, is *Lanſtuphadon*, i. e. the *Church of Stephen*, commonly call'd *Launſton*; a pretty little town, ſituate upon a riſing; which, out of two other burroughs, *Dunevet* and *Newport*, hath grown into one Town. In the beginning of the Normans, William Earl of Moriton built a caſtle here; [the moles whereof on which the Kepe ſtood, as *Leland* tells us, were of a large and terrible height; and that the Arx of it, having three ſeveral Wards, was the higheſt, tho' not the biggeſt, that ever he ſaw in any ancient work in England.] It had alſo a College of Canons, as appears by Domeſday-book, where it is call'd *Launſtaveton*; which name it had, without doubt, from the College there, dedicated to S. *Stephen*, and about the year 1150. converted into a monaſtery by * Reginald Earl of Cornwall. This change, the Biſhops of Exeter (too much carry'd away by paſſion and intereſt,) did vehemently oppoſe, fearing it might come to be a Biſhop's See, and ſo leſſen their juriſdiction. At this day, it is moſt remarkable for the publick Gaol, and for the Aſſizes [having been † conſtantly kept there; till it was provided by a ſpecial Act of Parliament, that it ſhould be in the power of the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, to appoint any other place in the County, for the holding of them.]

Tamar going from hence, has the view of a high mountain, ſtretch'd out a great way in length, call'd by the Saxon annals hengiſtesdun, by Marianus Hengesdoun, and by him interpreted *the mountain of Hengiſt*: the name it has at preſent, is *Hengſton-hill*. It was formerly pretty rich in veins of tinn, and the ſtanding place where the Tinners of Cornwall and Devonſhire met every ſeventh or eighth year in great numbers, to concert their common intereſts. At this place alſo, in the year 831, the *Danmonian Britains*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Danes*, trying to break into Devonſhire to drive out the Engliſh who had then got poſſeſſion of it, were totally routed by King Egbert, and cut off almoſt to a man. Lower down near *Salteſſe* (a little market-town, as I obſerv'd before, plac'd upon a riſing ground, and having a Mayor, with certain Privileges,) *Tamar* receives the river *Liver*, upon which ſtands the Town of S. *Germans*, mention'd above. With this increaſe, it paſſes to the ſea, and makes a harbour, call'd in the Life of Indractus, *Tamerworth*; after it hath been the Boundary between Cornwall and Devonſhire. For King Athelſtan (who was the firſt King of England, that entirely ſubdu'd thoſe parts) made this the Bound between the Corniſh Britains and his own Engliſh, after he had removed the Britains out of Devonſhire; as we learn from Malmesbury, who calls the river, *Tambra*. Whereupon, Alexander Necham, in his *Hymns upon the Divine Wiſdom*, writes thus;

Loegriæ Tamaris diviſor Cornubiæque,
Indigenas ditat pinguibus iſiciis.

Cornwall from England Tamar's ſtreams divide,
Whence with fat Salmon all the land's ſupply'd.

This place ſeems to require ſomething to be ſaid concerning *Urſula*, a Virgin of great ſanctity, born here, and of the 11000 Britiſh Virgins. But whilſt ſome hold, that they were drown'd in the time of Gratian the Emperor, about the year 383. upon the coaſt of Germany, as they were ſailing to Armorica; and others tell us, that in the year 450. at Cologn upon the Rhine, in their return from Rome, they ſuffer'd Martyrdom from Attila the Hunne, that Inſtrument of the divine Vengeance: This difference among Authors has made ſome, inſtead of believing it an hiſtorical truth, ſuſpect it to be a mere Fable. But as to that Conſtantine (call'd by Gildas *the tyrannous whelp of an unclean Danmonian Lioneſs*,) and the diſforeſting of all this County under K. John, (for before that, it is thought to have been a foreſt, [or rather, was certainly a Foreſt, as appears by the Inſtrument of that King, in the 5th year of his reign, whereby he expreſly *diſforeſts* all Cornwall:)] of theſe matters let the Hiſtorians give an account, for they are beſide my buſineſs.

As to the Earls: *Candorus*, call'd by others *Cadocus*, is mention'd by modern writers as the laſt Earl of Cornwall of Britiſh extraction: his Arms (as the Heralds tell you) were 15 *beſants*, *in a field ſable*. The firſt Earl of Norman deſcent, was *Robert Moriton*, brother to William the Conqueror, as ſon of *Herlotta*; to whom ſucceeded William his ſon. This William, ſiding with Robert the Norman againſt Henry 1. King of England, was taken priſoner, and loſt both his liberty and honors: in whoſe place, Henry 2. whilſt he was making warlike prepara-

Hengſton, i. e. *a bill of horſes.*

Marianus Scotus.

Salteſſe.

Urſula, and the 11000 Virgins.

Drayt. Polyolb. p. 131. at large.

Earls of Cornwall.

tions againſt Stephen, advanc'd Reginald, natural ſon to Henry 1, to the Earldom: (for that King was ſo very incontinent, that he had no leſs than 13 Children, that were illegimate.) Reginald dying without lawful iſſue male, Henry 2. (aſſigning certain lands to his daughters) reſerv'd this Earldom for his young ſon John, then but nine years of age; upon whom his Brother Richard 1. afterwards beſtow'd it, with other Counties. But John coming to the Crown of England, his ſecond ſon Richard had this honour, with the Earldom of Poictou, confer'd upon him by his Brother Henry 3. This Richard was a powerful Prince in his time; as alſo a religious perſon, valiant in war, and of great wiſdom and conduct; behaving himſelf in Aquitain with wonderful courage; where alſo he had great ſucceſs. Going to the Holy Land, he forced the Saracens to a truce, refus'd the kingdom of Apulia when offer'd him by the Pope, quieted ſeveral tumults in England, and being choſen King of the Romans by ſome of the 7 Electors of Germany in the year 1257, was crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*. There is a common verſe, which intimates that he bought this honour;

Rob. de Monte 1175.

Nummus ait pro me nubit Cornubia Romæ.

Cornwall to Rome Almighty money joyn'd.

For before that time, he was ſo famous a mony'd-man, that a Contemporary Writer has told us, he was able to ſpend a hundred marks a day for 10 years together. But the civil wars breaking out in Germany, he quickly return'd to England, where he dy'd, and was bury'd at the famous Monaſtery of *Hales*, which himſelf had built; a little after his eldeſt ſon Henry (in his return from the Holy wars, as he was at his devotions in a Church at Viterbium in Italy) had been villanouſly murder'd by *Guido de Montefort*, ſon of Simon Earl of Leiceſter, in revenge for his father's death. Whereupon, his ſecond ſon Edmund ſucceeded in the Earldom of Cornwall; who dying without iſſue, that large Eſtate return'd to the King; he (in the language of the Lawyers) *being found next in blood, and heir at law*. Now, ſince Richard and his Son Edmund were of the blood Royal of England, I have often wonder'd, as others have alſo done, how they came to bear Arms different from thoſe of the Royal Family, viz. *in a field* argent *a Lyon rampant* gules, *crowned* or, *within a border* ſable *garniſh'd with bezants*. And the only reaſon I can offer for it, is, that they might poſſibly do it in imitation of the Royal Family of France, (ſince this way of bearing Arms came to us from the French.) For the younger ſons of the Kings of France, have Arms different from the Crown, to this day; as we may obſerve in the Families of *Vermandois*, *Dreux*, and *Courtneys*. And as Robert Duke of Burgundy, brother of Henry 1, King of France, took the ancient Arms of the Dukes of Burgundy; ſo this Richard, after he had the Earldom of Poictou beſtow'd upon him by his brother K. Henry 3, might probably take the *Lyons gules crown'd*, which (as French Authors inform us) belong'd to his Predeceſſors Earls of Poictou, and might add that *border ſable garniſh'd with bezants*, out of the ancient Arms of the Earls of Cornwall. For as ſoon as the younger ſons of France began to bear the Royal Arms with ſome difference, we preſently follow'd them; Edward 1ſt's children being the firſt inſtance. But whither am I rambling, to pleaſe my ſelf with the niceties of my own profeſſion? After Cornwall was united to the Crown, Edward 2. (who had large poſſeſſions given him by his father, in thoſe parts) confer'd the title of Earl of Cornwall upon *Pierce Gaveſton*, a *Gaſcoine*, who had been the great debaucher of him in his youth. But he being ſeiz'd by the Barons for corrupting the Prince and for other crimes, was beheaded; and ſucceeded by John *de Eltham*, younger ſon of Edw. 2. who being young, and dying without iſſue, Edw. 3. erected Cornwall into a Dukedom, and, in the year 1336, inveſted Edward his ſon, a moſt accompliſh'd Soldier, with the Dukedom of Cornwall, *by a wreath on his head, a ring upon his finger, and a ſilver verge*. Since which time (as I ſhall obſerve from the Record, leaving the Lawyers to make a judgment about it) the eldeſt ſon of the King of *England* is born Earl of Cornwall; *and by a ſpecial Act made in that caſe, he is to be preſum'd of full age aſſoon as ever he is born, ſo that he may claim livery and ſeiſin of the ſaid Dukedom the ſame day he is born, and ought by right to obtain it, as if he had fully compleated the age of twenty one.* [But this (according to the expreſs words of the Grant,) is limited to the *firſt-born Son*, and heir. So that Richard de Bourdeaux ſon to the *Black Prince* was not Duke of Cornwall by virtue hereof, but was created by Charter; Nor was *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter to K. Edw. 4. Dutcheſs hereof, becauſe it is limited to the *Son*: Neither was Henry 8, in the life-time of his Father, after the death of Prince Arthur, Duke hereof, becauſe he was not *eldeſt* ſon.]

Dukes of Cornwall.

Orig. 35 Hen. 6.

The Duke of Cornwall hath alſo Royalties and Prerogatives in certain Actions, and in the ſtannaries, wrecks, cuſtoms, *&c.* for which, and the like, he appoints ſeveral Officers under him. But theſe matters are laid open, more diſtinctly and fully, by *Richard Carew* of *Anthony* (a perſon no leſs eminent for his honorable Anceſtors, than his own virtue and learning,) who hath deſcrib'd and *drawn* this County, not in little, but at large, and whom I cannot but acknowledge to have been my chief Guide through it.

There are in this County 161 *Pariſhes.*

The Arms of the Earls of Cornwall.

Bande d' Or et d'Azur a la bordeure de Gueules.

Memoriales de Aquitaine.

A Catalogue of more rare Plants growing wild in Cornwall.

Alſine ſpuria puſilla repens, foliis ſaxifragæ aureæ. *Small creeping round-leaved baſtard chickweed. On moiſt banks in many places both of Cornwall and Devonſhire, together with* Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis. *This Plant is figur'd by Dr. Plukenet* Phytograph. Tab. 7. *and deſcrib'd in* Synopſ. Stirp. Britan.

Aſparagus paluſtris *Ger.* marinus *J. B.* marinus craſſiore folio *Park.* maritimus craſſiore folio *C. B. Marſh-Aſparagus or Sperage.* It is found growing on the cliffs at the Lizard-point in Cornwall.

Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre *C. B. Park.* Aſcyr. 2. ſive ſupinum ἑλώδης Cluſii *Ger. emac. Round-leaved marſh St. Peter's wort. On boggy grounds about ſpringing waters in many places, moſt abundantly towards the Land's end in this County.*

Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis *Ger. emac. Park.* Cymbalariæ foliis vel folio hederaceo *C. B.* folio hederaceo, ſpecies Cantabricæ Anguillaræ *J. B. Tender Ivy-leaved Bell-flower. On many moiſt and watery banks in this County, and elſewhere in the Weſt of England.*

Centaurium paluſtre luteum minimum. *The leaſt Marſh Centory. On a rotten boggy ground between S. Ives and Penſans. It grows alſo in ſeveral the like places thereabouts.*

Chamæmelum odoratiſſimum repens flore ſimplici *J. B.* nobile ſeu odoratius *C. B.* Romanum *Ger.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

XVIII XVI

Lundy I.
Part of Branton Hund
Ilfordcomb
Combemerton
SHERWELL
Northstone and Bay
Bag point
BRANTON
Cryde Bay
HUND
Barnstable Bay
Barnstable
HUND
SOUTH MOULTON
Herculis Promontorium
FREMING TON
Apeley
Hartland
Bedford
HUND
HUND
Horton
HARTLAND HUND
Frithelstock
Torrington
SHEBBEAR
WITHERIDGE
Stratton
Holdsworthy or Houlder
BLACK TORRINGTON
Hatherley
HUND
TAUTON
HUND
CREDITON HUND
DITON
HUND
WOONFORD
Okehampton
LYFTON
Launceston
HUND
Chagford
TINGBRIDG
TAVESTOKE
HUND Tavestoke
ROBOROUGH
HUND
Caulstok
PLYMTON
HUND
ARMINGTON
Plymton
Modbury
HUND
Kingsbridge
HEYTOR
COL RIDG
Start Point
PART OF CORN WAL
A Scale of Miles
5 10
5 10
5 10
Ram Head
Plimouth ol Lamare Ostium
Moyston
Yalme mouth
Dart R.
Leave R.
Tamar R.
Aune R.
Brent R.
Stoke Fleming
Altcomb
50 40 30 20 10 4 50
15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 51 55

XIIII XII

DEVONSHIRE

By Robt. Morden.

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

PART OF SOMERSET

PART OF SHIRE

Minhead
Porlock
Selworthy
Culbone
Owre
Almsworthy
Dunster
Ex R.
Curt R.
Wethipole
Bamton Regis
Wynesford
Vankeridg
Dulverton
Bittescombe
Chipstable
Radington
Mollande
East
W. Anstye
Brushford
Stawle
Kittesford
Runton
Wellington
Angelstich
Bapton
Buckland
Whitstanton
Chard
Winsham
Wambrok
Merrybury
Part of Devonshire
Axminster
Drake
Lyme
Culliton
Sidmouth
Otterton
Otterton point
Store point
Dartmouth
Dartmouth Haven
Start Point
Tor Bay
Berry Pt.
Torre moune
Mew stone
Combes Pt.
Kings tington
Bishops Teington
Tingmouth
Exminster
Kenton
Chudleigh
Ashcomb
Chagford
Ken
Powderham Castle
Topsham
Woodbury
Bickton
Newton
Callaton
Farrindon
Alphington
Shillingford
Dunchideock
Kenford
Ashton
Frusham
Manhead
Hennock
Bovetrasive
Kinghton
Ygbrock
Preston
Tinggrace
Newyk
Leckinton
Lesley
Bridford
Firstow
Dodescombe
Hugh
Rosedashe
Wrapsley beacon
Studley
Crekam
Loxbare
Rakenford
Wetheridge
Cruse morchard
Mull
Puddinton
Poughill
Stokleyhickham
North Cheriton
Cadbury
Stokley Pomeroy
Ypton
Combe
Sha
Fulford
Hayne
Ton Pyne
Pynes
Whitston
Pynhoe
Sowton
Hethberton
Tedborn
Dunsford
Thorne
Were
Peamouth
Shillingford
Dodescombe
Hugh
Dunchideock
Kenford
Bridford
Firstow
Ashton
Lesley
Hennock
Bovetrasive
Kinghton
Ygbrock
Preston
Tinggrace
Newyk
Leckinton
Ilsington
Clayton
Hatherland
Were

BRITISH MUSEUM

Ger. Sweet-ſcented creeping Camomile, or common Camomile. It grows ſo plentifully upon the downs in this County, that you may ſcent it all along as you ride.

Erica foliis Corios multiflora *J. B.* Coris folio ſecundæ altera ſpecies *Clus.* Juniperifolia Narbonenſis, densè fruticans *Lob. Fir-leaved Heath with many flowers. On Goon-billy downs going from Helſton to the Lizard point, plentifully.* This is different from the ſecond *Erica Coris folio* of Cluſius, notwithſtanding that C. Bauhine, and Parkinſon following him, make it the ſame therewith. For Cluſius himſelf diſtinguiſheth them.

Euphraſia lutea latifolia paluſtris. Euph. latifolia viſcata ſerrata *H. Reg. Blæs. Great yellow Marſh Eye-bright. About boggy and watery places, eſpecially towards the further end of this County, plentifully.* Figured in Dr. Plukenet's Phytogr. Tab. 27.

Fœniculum vulgare *Ger. Park.* vulgare minus nigriore & acriore ſemine *J. B.* vulgare Germanicum *C. B.* item ſylveſtre *ejuſdem. Common Fennel or Finckle. All along the cliffs between Lalant and St. Ives, and thereabouts, plentifully.*

Geranium puſillum maritimum ſupinum Betonicæ folio noſtras. *Small Sea-Cranesbill with Betony leaves. In ſandy and gravelly places near the Sea, about Penſans and elſewhere abundantly. This is figured by Dr. Plukenet in his* Phytographia, Tab. 31. Fig. 4.

Gnaphalium maritimum *C. B.* maritimum multis *J. B.* marinum *Ger.* marinum ſeu cotonaria *Park. Sea-Cudweed or Cotton weed. On the baich or gravelly ſhore between Penſans and St. Michael's mount plentifully.*

Gramen dactyloides radice repente *Ger.* dactylon folio arundinaceo majus *C. B.* repens, cum panicula Graminis Mannæ *J. B.* canarium, Iſchæmi paniculis *Park. Creeping Cocksfoot graſs. Found by Mr. Newton on the ſandy ſhores between Penſans and Marketjeu, plentifully.*

Herniaria glabra. Herniaria *Ger. J. B.* Millegrana major ſeu Herniaria vulgaris *Park.* Polygonum minus *S.* Millegrana minor *C. B. Smooth-leaved Rupture-wort. At the Lizard-point plentifully.*

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor *Ger. Park.* Autumnalis minimus *J. B.* ſtellaris Autumnalis minor *C. B. The leſſer Autumnal Star-Hyacinth. On the Promontory called the Lizard-point-plentifully.*

Piſum maritimum Anglicum. *The Engliſh Sea-peaſe. The ſame, I ſuppoſe, which grows on the baich between Aldburgh and Orford in Suffolk, where ſee the* Synonyma. *On the baich near Penſans where the* Gnaphalium marinum *grows.*

Linaria odorata Monſpeſſulana *J. B.* An Linaria capillaceo folio erecta, flore odoro *C. B?* Linar. caryophyllata albicans *C. B. Blue ſweet-ſmelling Toad-flax. Near Perin along the hedges plentifully. It grows ſometimes a yard high. The leaves are not ſet confuſedly on the ſtalk, as in the common* Linaria, *but in rundles at diſtances. The ſtalks are brittle, much branched toward the top, and the flowers ſtand not thick cluſtering together, but more ſparſed, or at greater intervals: and are of a pale blue, and ſtreaked all along, heel and all, with a deeper. The lower lip at the gaping is ſpotted with yellow.*

Linum ſylveſtre anguſtifolium, floribus dilutè purpuraſcentibus vel carneis *C. B.* ſylv. anguſtifolium *J. B.* An Linum ſylveſtre anguſtifolium 6. *Clus?* an Lini ſylv. quinti varietas *ejuſdem? Narrow leaved wild Flax. In the paſtures by the Sea-ſide about S. Ives and Truro plentifully.*

Peplis *J. B. Ger. Park.* maritima folio obtuſo *C. B. Small purple Sea-ſpurge. On the ſandy ſhores between Penſans and Marketjeu plentifully. I have not found this any where elſe in England; but in hot Countries, as Italy abundantly.*

Pinguicula flore minore carneo. *Butterwort with a ſmall fleſh-coloured flower, in moiſt meadows and marſh grounds about Kilkhampton and elſewhere.*

Polygonum Serpyllifolium verticillatum. Polyg. parvum flore alb. verticillato *J. B.* An Polygala repens nuperorum *Lob?* repens *Park?* repens nivea *C. B. Verticillate Knot-graſs with Thyme like leaves. It grows in watery places near Springs, between S. Columbe and Michil, and about Penſans, and towards the Land's end in many places.*

To theſe I ſhall add a ſort of grain, ſown plentifully towards the further end of this County; that is,

Avena nuda *Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. Naked Oats, called hereabouts Pillis or Pill-corn, from its being naturally as it were pilled or denuded of the husk, wherewith the common Oat is covered. It is much eſteemed, and of equal price with Wheat.*

DEVONSHIRE.

THE hither Country of the *Danmonii*, already mention'd, is now commonly call'd *Denſhire* [and *Devonſhire*,] by the Corniſh-Britains *Deunan*, by the Welſh-Britains *Duffneint*, that is, deep vallies, becauſe they live every where low, in the bottoms; by the Engliſh Saxons * Deornarcype, from whence comes the Latin *Devonia*, and the contracted name, us'd by the vulgar, *Denſhire*; and not from the *Danes*, as ſome, who would be thought Antiquaries, do ſtiffly maintain. This Country, as it ſhoots out on both ſides into a greater breadth than *Cornwall*, ſo has it more commodious harbours on each. [It is 54 miles broad; and 61 long; and has in it abundance of rivers, more perhaps than any other County in England, and bridges to the number of 166, according to the general computation.] † Nor has it been leſs rich in tin-mines, eſpecially towards the weſt part, [an evidence whereof, are the four Stannaries or Juriſdictions, with as many Stannary-Courts and towns of Coynage, viz. *Plympton*, *Taviſtoke*, *Aſhburton*, and *Chagford*. By theſe, are choſen from time to time, at the direction of the Lord-Warden, certain Jurates to meet in a general Seſſion of Parliament at *Crockern-Torr*, a high hill in the midſt of *Dartmore*. This Parliament has power to make Laws touching the ſtate of the Mines and Stannaries, a volume whereof was printed in Queen Elizabeth's time, the Earl of *Bedford* being then Lord-Warden. Such regular Courts and Proceedings, give us an Eſtimate of the great quantities of tinn that muſt have been formerly dug-up here, the regulation whereof ſhould require ſo much ſolemnity. Beſides, it expreſly appears (as was obſerv'd in Cornwall) that in King John's time, *Devonſhire* produced greater ſtore of tinn, than that County; the Coynage of this being ſet to farm for 100 *l.* yearly, and that only for 100 marks. But now, Cornwall has almoſt the whole trade; and tho' they ſtill work in ſome parts of this County, it turns to no conſiderable Advantage: however, the Government remains, and the Devonſhire Tinners are not under the Lord Lieutenant of the County, but form a ſeparate *Militia* by themſelves.

* Deuenrchype. C.

† Nor is it. C.

There

There were formerly, in *Devonſhire*, mines alſo of gold and ſilver, ‖ as appears from ſeveral Grants made by K. Edw. 3. and other Kings, with a reſervation of the Tenths to the Church. Iron-mines have been diſcover'd too; but for want of fuel, and for ſome other reaſons, they are not yet wrought to perfection. Mineral Chalybiate waters are at *Cleave*, *Taviſtoke*, *Lamerton*, *Liſton*, *Bampton*, and other places in the County; ⌈ which is alſo enamel'd with finer meadows, and ſhelter'd with more woods than Cornwall, and very full of towns and houſes. But the ſoil in ſome places is again as poor and lean; which however makes a good return to the husbandman, if he has skill in husbandry, with diligence, and a good purſe. For indeed there are not many places in England, where land requires greater charge in the tillage: it is well nigh barren in many parts, unleſs it be improv'd by a * certain ſand from the ſea, which renders it very fruitful, and as it were *impregnates* the glebe; and therefore in places more remote from the ſhore, it is dear: ⌈ which dearneſs has, I ſuppoſe, in ſome places put them under a neceſſity of uſing marle, lime, and the turf of the ground skin'd off, and burnt to aſhes; a method of Agriculture very agreeable to † Virgil's rule,

‖ Sir J. Pet. Fod. Reg.

A rich ſand.

* Vid. *Cornwall*; and Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 103. p. 29.

† 1 Georg.

Sæpe etiam ſteriles, &c.

With crackling flames to burn the barren earth,
Has oft produc'd an advantageous birth;
Whether an higher nutriment it get,
And ſecret vigour from the genial heat:
Or 'cauſe the noxious dregs being purg'd by fire,
The uſeleſs juices in moiſt fumes perſpire:
Or that the heat relax the ſtubborn maſs,
And find new ways for nouriſhment to paſs,
And feed the tender plants: or make
It hard, ſo that it no impreſſion take
From the ſoft Courtſhip of deſcending ſhowers,
Or from the ſun's, or wind's more active powers.

That the Romans were in poſſeſſion of this County, appears from the *Foſſe-way* croſſing it, and from Roman Coyns dug-up in ſeveral places. As a *gold* Coyn of Nero in Exeter, and another of Theodoſius at a place near *Barnſtaple*; ſeveral *ſilver* Coyns alſo, as of Severus and other Emperors; and of *braſs* a great many.

There were indeed two Roman ways, which led to *Iſca Danmoniorum*; one from *Durnovaria*, by the Sea-ſide, taking in *Moridunum*; the other from *Iſchalis*, now call'd *Ilcheſter*. The broken parts of both which Ways are ſtill to be ſeen in ſeveral Places. The Weſt-Saxons made this County for ſome time the ſeat of their Kingdom; and after their removal thence, committed it to the cuſtody of the Earls, which were at that time Officiary. The Danes mightily infeſted it, and left behind them, on ſeveral high hills, a rude kind of fortification, commonly call'd Danes-caſtle.⌉

In deſcribing this County, my way ſhall be, firſt along the weſt-ſide, bounded by the *Tamar*; then along the ſouth, which lies upon the Ocean; from thence, along the eaſtern-bounds where it touches upon the Counties of *Dorſet*, and *Somerſet*, I will return to the north-coaſt, which is bounded by the Severn-Sea.

The *Tamar* (which divides theſe Counties,) firſt, on this ſide, receives the little river *Lid* from the Eaſt; upon which ſtands *Lidſton*, a ſmall market-town; and *Lidford* now a little village, but formerly a famous town; moſt grievouſly ſhatter'd by the Danes, in the year 997. This town (as it appears from that book wherein *William* 1. took his ſurvey of England) was wont to be taxed at the ſame time, and after the ſame manner, that London was. ⌈ It had then in it 140 Burgeſſes; and, as an argument of what importance it was, the cuſtody of the caſtle here was committed from time to time to perſons of the greateſt quality. Whatever were the cauſes of it's decay, the Mayoralty of it is now loſt; and whereas it ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament, it was diſcharged from that obligation, *propter paupertatem*, in conſideration of it's poverty.⌉ This little river *Lid*, being here at the bridge pent up with rocks, has made it ſelf ſo deep a fall into the ground by continual working, that the water is not to be ſeen, but only the murmur of it to be heard, to the no ſmall Admiration of thoſe that paſs over.

Lidford.

Lid.

⌈ From *Lidford*, two or three miles Weſtward, ſtands *Brent-Torr*, a name ſignifying a high rocky place. On the top of this high hill, is a Pariſh-Church, dedicated to S. Michael, and a famous ſea-mark. And hard by, there is a village nam'd the *Gubbins*, the inhabitants whereof have been by miſtake * repreſented as a lawleſs Scythian ſort of people.⌉

Brent-Torr.

The Gubbins.

* Fuller's Worthies.

Lower down, the *Teave*, a little river, runs into the *Tamar*; upon which flouriſhes *Teaviſtoke*, commonly *Taviſtoke*, formerly famous for an Abbey, which *Ordulph* the ſon of Ordgar Earl of Devonſhire, being admoniſh'd by a viſion from heaven, built about the year of our Lord 961. *The place* (ſays Malmesbury) *is pleaſant for the convenience of wood, for fine fiſhing, and for an uniform Church: the banks of the river lie along juſt by the ſhops, which by the force of it's current waſhes away all the rubbiſh caſt into it. Saint* Rumon *a Biſhop is much talk'd-of here, where he lies bury'd. And there is ſeen in the ſame Monaſtery the ſepulcher of* Ordgar; *and the huge bulk of* Mauſolæus *his Son is look'd upon as a wonderful Sight: he is call'd* Ordulf, *of a gigantick growth, and prodigious ſtrength:* For he could break the bars of gates, and go along a little river ten foot broad, ſtride-wiſe, if we may credit the ſaid *William*. But it had hardly continu'd thirty three years from the foundation, till it was burnt down by the Danes. Yet it flouriſh'd again, and, by a laudable Inſtitution, here were Lectures of our old mother-tongue (I mean the *Saxon-language*, which is now grown into diſuſe,) continu'd down to the laſt age, leſt (that which hath almoſt now happen'd,) the knowledge of it ſhould be quite loſt. ⌈ This School, in which the Saxon-Tongue was taught, is ſtill in being; and (as I have heard) there was alſo in the beginning of the late Civil wars, a Saxon-Grammar printed, in *Taviſtoke*. Upon the ſame deſign, to preſerve that ancient Language, and to promote the Antiquities of our own kingdom, Sir *Henry Spelman* founded a Saxon-Lecture in *Cambridge*. This town has given ſeveral great Lawyers to the State; as, Sir *John Glanvill* a Judge, Serjeant *Glanvill* his ſon, and Sir *John Maynard*; and hath been further honoured by giving the title of *Marquiſs* to the Dukes of Bedford. Two miles from hence, is *Lamerton*-pariſh, in the Church whereof is an ancient monument of the *Tremaines*, where may be ſeen the effigies of *Nicholas* and *Andrew Tremaine*, twins, who were alike in all lineaments, ſuffer'd like pain tho' at a diſtance, deſir'd to ſleep, walk, eat, and drink together, and were ſlain together at New-haven in France, An. 1663. Nearer to the ſea, is *Beare-Ferris*, ſo nam'd from the family call'd *De Ferrariis*, anciently famous in this County. In this pariſh, were Silver-mines in the reign of K. Hen. 6; which were re-enter'd by⌉

Taviſtoke. The foundation-Charter.

Saxon Lectures.

Lamerton.

Beare-Ferris.

by Sir *John Maynard*, but have been ſince diſcontinu'd.] The Tamar, having receiv'd the *Teave*, comes to it's mouth; where the *Plim*, in conjunction with it, rolls into the ſea, and gives name to the town *Plimouth* ſeated on it, which was formerly call'd *Sutton*. This ſeems to have been two Towns; for we find mention in the Records of Parliament, of *Sutton Vautort*, and *Sutton Prior*, as it partly belong'd to the family of the *Valletorts*, and partly to the *Priors*. In the laſt age, from a ſmall fiſher-village it grew to a large town; and is not inferior to a City, in number of inhabitants, as we ſee it at this day. The convenience of the Harbour was the cauſe of this riſe; which receives the greateſt ſhips that are, without ſpreading the ſails, and yields them ſafe harbour tho' never ſo big, as well in the *Tamar*, as the *Plim*. [Here are alſo two Docks, begun in 1691, and finiſh'd in 1693; and of late years, a new Yard was erected, 1200 foot ſquare; and a dry-dock, capable of a firſt-rate ſhip, with a baſon before it of above 200 foot ſquare; as alſo dwelling-houſes, ſtore-houſes, a Rope-houſe, and all other conveniences required to an *Arſenal*, calculated for the Service of ſo important a Place.] Beſides, it is ſufficiently fortify'd againſt an Enemy. For in the very middle, the Iſle of S. * *Nicholas* [of 2 acres or more,] lies before it; which is alſo fortify'd. And then the Harbour, at the town, is guarded on both ſides, and ſhut up with a chain croſſing it, upon occaſion; being fortify'd on the ſouth by a baſtion; and by a caſtle, on the next hill, built, (as is thought) by the *Valletorts*. [They have alſo a Royal Citadel, built by King Charles the Second, conſiſting of five regular Baſtions and 165 Guns; which, added to the numbers in the other Fortifications, make in all, 253.] The whole town is divided into four Tribes, which we call *Wards*; and which are all govern'd by a Mayor, conſtituted by Henry 6: and under him, formerly, a † *Captain* was appointed to every ſingle ward; each of whom had alſo his inferior Officers. [It had anciently but one Church; till a new one was erected in the 16th year of K. Charles the firſt, and Conſecrated in the reign of K. Charles the ſecond.] As to the fable of Corinæus's wreſtling with *Gogmagog* the giant, in this place; it may ſuffice to ſubjoin a verſe or two from the *Architrenius*, concerning our giants:

Hos, avidum belli robur, Corinæus Averno
Præcipites miſit; cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculea ſuſpendit in aëra lucta,
Anthæumque ſuum ſcopulo detruſit in æquor;
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria ſanguine fluctus,
Diviſumque tulit mare corpus, Cerberus umbram.

With thoſe rude Monſters bred in wars and blood,
Brave Corinæus clogg'd the Stygian flood:
High in the air huge Gogmagog he ſhook,
And pitch'd the vile Antæus from his rock:
His hated carcaſs on the waves was toſt,
And Cerberus ſtarted at his monſtrous ghoſt.

That Rock, from which the Giant is reported to have been thruſt, is now call'd *the Haw*, a hill between the town and the ſea; on the top whereof, which is a delicate plain, there is a very pleaſant proſpect on all ſides, and a curious *Compaſs*, for the uſe of Sailors. The town is not very large, but it's name and reputation is very great among all nations; and this, not ſo much for the convenience of the harbour, as for the valour and worth of the Inhabitants. For, to mention no more, this town gave being to Sir *Francis Drake* Knight; in maritim atchievements, without diſpute, the greateſt Captain of our age. Who firſt, to repair the loſſes he had ſuffer'd from the Spaniards, as I have heard himſelf ſay, did as it were, *block up* the *Bay of Mexico* for two years together, with continual defeats; and travell'd over the Straits of *Darien*; whence having deſcry'd the *South-Sea* (as the Spaniards call it,) it made ſuch impreſſion on his mind, that like *Themiſtocles* inflam'd with the trophies of Miltiades, he thought he ſhould be wanting to himſelf, his country, and his own glory, if he did not complete the diſcovery. Therefore in the year 1577. ſetting ſail from hence, and entring that ſea by the *Straits of Magellan*; thro' the aſſiſtance of God, and his own conduct, tho' not without great change of fortune, he, next to *Magellanus*, ſail'd quite round the world, in two years and ten months time. Whereupon a certain Author has thus complemented him, Sir Francis Drake.

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemque ſemel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te ſydera notum,
Sol neſcit comitis immemor eſſe ſui.

Drake, who in triumph round the world haſt gone,
Whom both the Lines and both the Poles have known;
Should envious men their juſt applauſe deny,
Thy worth wou'd be the ſubject of the ſky:
Phœbus himſelf wou'd ſing thy deathleſs praiſe,
And grace his Fellow trav'ller with his rays.

But the reſt of his exploits, and thoſe of others born here, who have been famous for naval atchievements, being not within the compaſs of my deſign, are left to Hiſtorians. [I will only add, with reference to Sir *Francis Drake*, that as both he and Mr. *Candiſh* began their voyage from this town, for diſcovery of the unknown parts of the world; ſo by his contrivance and at his own proper charge, there was brought hither a large ſtream from a great diſtance, through many windings and turnings, which is a mighty benefit to the Place; carrying ſeveral Mills, and ſerving the other common uſes of the Inhabitants.] Nor have I any thing farther to ſay here, but that in the reign of William Rufus, *Ealphege*, a learned and a marry'd prieſt, flouriſh'd in this place: for before the year 1102. the Clergy were not prohibited to marry, here in England. Then, Anſelm Archbiſhop of Canterbury firſt introduced this violence to the Holy Scriptures and human nature, as our Hiſtorians of that age complain; and as Henry of Huntingdon expreſly ſays of Anſelm: *He prohibited the Clergy of England to have wives, who before that were not prohibited. Some thought it a matter of great purity, others of great danger; leſt affecting* cleanneſs *above the power* of human nature, *they ſhould ſink into horrible* uncleanneſſes, *to the great ſcandal of the Chriſtian name.* The Clergy firſt reſtrained from marrying, in England.

[To conclude; This place hath given the title of Earl, firſt, to Charles Fitz-Charles, created Baron of Dartmouth, Viſcount Totneſs, and Earl of *Plimouth*, in the year 1675; and ſince, to Thomas Lord *Windſor*, advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Plimouth*, in the thirty fourth year of King Charles the ſecond.

Off of Plimouth, is the *Edyſtone*, a moſt dangerous Rock to Sailors; till a Light-houſe (begun in the year 1696.) was erected thereon; which being blown down by the dreadful Storm in *November* 1703, an Act of Parliament was paſſed in the fourth year of Queen Anne, for Edyſtone.

the erecting of a new one, by certain Duties upon all Veſſels.]

Plimpton.] Inward from Plimouth, and not far from the river *Plim*, ſtands *Plimpton*, a pretty populous market-town, where are ſtill the remains and deform'd ruins of a caſtle, of which many held by a *Tenure*, which our Lawyers call *Caſtle-garde*. For this was the chief ſeat of the *Redverſies* or *Riparii* (it is written both ways) who were Barons of *Plimpton* and Earls of Devonſhire. [Theſe were accounted *The Head of the Honour of the County of Devon*, having 89 Knights fees appendant. Afterwards, by marriage, the Caſtle, Manour, and Honour of *Plimpton*, together with the Earldom of Devonſhire, and other large Eſtates, paſs'd into the Family of the *Courtneys*.] Next to this, ſtood *Plimpton* S. *Mary*, which loſt its glory * not long ſince, when the College of Canons there was diſſolv'd, which William *Warlewaſt*, Biſhop of Exeter, had formerly built. [Here had been before, a College of a Dean and four Prebendaries, founded by ſome of the Saxon Kings; but becauſe they would not part with their wives, they were diſplaced by the ſaid Biſhop, and a Priory of Canons-Regular erected in their ſtead.] More Eaſtward, appears *Modbery*, a ſmall town which belongs to the famous and ancient family of the *Campernulphs*, who are alſo call'd *De Campo Arnulphi*, and by the vulgar *Champernouns*, Knights; and who received a great acceſſion of honour by the heir of the *Vautorts*. [From the *Forteſcues* of *Wimpſton* in this Pariſh, was deſcended Chancellour *Forteſcue*, Author of the famous book *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*. Between *Modbery* and *Kings-bridge*, is a fair bridge over the river *Avon* about a quarter of a mile long. At the mouth of the river, ſtands S. *Michael's Rock*, ſeveral acres in circumference; in which are to be ſeen the remains of an old Chapel. This ancient Rhyme ſeems to refer to it:

* At the Diſſolution.

Godw. Biſhops. Dudg. Monaſt.

Modbery.

Champernoun.

Where Avon's waters with the ſea are mixt,
St. Michael firmly on a rock is fixt.

Kingsbridge.

Kingsbridge is a pretty market-town, pleaſantly ſituated, and particularly deſerves our notice for the benefaction of a † late charitable citizen of Exeter, who founded here a Free-ſchool, and endow'd it. Near which is *Dodbrooke*, ſingular for a cuſtom of paying tythe to the Parſon for a certain ſort of liquor, call'd *White-Ale*.]

† Mr. Criſpin.

Dodbrooke.

From the mouth of the Plim, where the South ſhore of theſe parts begins, the Country goes on with a wide and large front as far as *Stert*, [in Saxon Steopt] a promontory, as the word ſignifies in that language: But aſſoon as the ſhore winds back again, the river *Dert* breaks through it, which flows from the inner part of the County, and runs ſwiftly through certain *dirty* and mountainous places, thence call'd *Dertmore*, where *Load-ſtones* have been found. Then the Dert very ſteep and ſtrong (waſhing away with it the ſands from the Stannaries, which by degrees choak up its channel,) runs thro' the foreſt of *Dertmore*, where *David de Sciredun held lands in Sciredun and Siplegh by Knight-ſervice, on condition that he ſhould find two arrows, when our Lord the King came to hunt in that foreſt*. [It was firſt made a Foreſt by King John, and had anciently in it many Tin-works. It is very large; being 20 miles in length and 14 in breadth, and yielding paſture every Summer to near 100,000 Sheep, beſides a proportionable number of other Cattle. It alſo ſupplies north, weſt, and ſouth, with variety of pleaſant Rivers.] Then the Dert runs by *Dertinton*, the Barony heretofore of the *Martins* (who were Lords of *Keims* in *Wales*,) as far as *Totneß*. This ancient little town, hanging from weſt to eaſt upon the ſide of a hill, was formerly of great note. *It did not geld* (according to Domeſday) *but when Exeter gelded; and then, it yielded* 40 *pence, and was to ſerve upon any expedition either by land or ſea. And Toteneſs, Barne-ſtaple, and Lidford, ſerv'd, as much as Exeter paid.* King John granted them the power of chuſing a Mayor for their chief Magiſtrate; and Edward 1. endow'd it with many Privileges; and afterwards it was fortify'd with a caſtle by the *Zouches*; as the Inhabitants believe. It was formerly the Eſtate of *Judeal* ſirnam'd *de Totenais*; afterwards of William *Bruier* a Perſon nobly deſcended, by one of whoſe daughters it came to the *Breoſes*, and from them by a daughter likewiſe to *George de Cantelupo* Lord of *Abergevenny*; whoſe ſiſter *Melicent* being marry'd to Eudo *de la Zouche*, brought it to the Barons *Zouche*; and in them it continu'd, till *John* Baron *Zouche* being baniſh'd for ſiding with Richard 3; Henry 7, gave it, as I have heard, to *Peter Edgecomb*, a perſon both wiſe and noble. [In the reign of King Charles the firſt, it gave the title of *Earl* to George Lord *Carew* of *Clopton*, Son of Dr. George *Carew* Dean of Windſor; and in that of King Charles the ſecond, the title of *Viſcount* to Charles Fitz-Charles Earl of Plimouth.]

Dertmore.

Teſta Nevilli.

Dertinton.

Totneß.

Hard by this town ſtands *Bery-Pomery*, denominated from the *Pomeries*, one of the nobleſt families in theſe parts; who, ſomewhat more to the eaſt, and a little further from the river, had a very neat Caſtle. They derive their pedigree from *Radulph de Pomery*, who, in William the Conqueror's time, held *Wich*, *Dunwineſdon*, *Brawerdine*, *Pudeford*, *Horewood*, *Toriland*, *Helecom*, and this *Berie*, &c. [The noble Lordſhip of Bery-Pomery, in the reign of King Edward the ſixth, came into the family of the Seymours.] From *Totneſs*, the neighbouring ſhore was heretofore call'd *Totoneſe*: and the Britiſh Hiſtory tells us, that *Brutus* the founder of the Britiſh nation landed here; and Havillanus, in the Poetical way, following the ſame Authority, writes thus:

Pomery.

In Architenio.

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis navibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis auraque faventibus uſus,
Littora fœlices intrat Totoneſia portus.

From hence great Brute with his Achates ſteer'd,
Full fraught with Gallic ſpoils their ſhips appear'd;
The winds and gods were all at their command,
And happy Totneſs ſhew'd them grateful land.

The river Dert (which I ſpoke of) being paſt *Totneſs*-bridge, where it heaps-up the ſand brought along with it from the Stannaries; ſees nothing on either ſide, but fertile grounds, till it comes at laſt, *ſlowly*, and as it were *tired*, to it's mouth; where, upon a long hill, ſtands *Dertmouth*, which by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of a harbour, defended by two Caſtles, is a town well-ſtor'd with merchants, and with the beſt ſhips. It has a Mayor, by the grant of King Edward 3. The *Zouches*, *Nicholas de Teukesbury*, and the *Brients* (according to ſeveral changes of the times,) were formerly owners of it; and it hath often ſtoutly reſiſted the French. In the year 1404. Monſieur *de Caſtell* a Frenchman, who had ſhut up the trade in theſe parts by his piracies, and had burnt *Plimouth*; whilſt he attack'd this place, was ſet upon by the peaſants and the women, and cut off with his whole party. [In the year 1682,

Dertmouth.

T. Walſingham.

George

George Legg was advanced to the title of Baron of *Dartmouth*; and in the year 1710. *William Legg*, his only Son, being Principal Secretary of State to her Majesty Queen Anne, was advanced to the honour of Earl of Dartmouth.]

Stoke-Fleming. I must not here forget to mention *Stoke-Fleming*, which is hard by; and (taking it's name from a nobleman of Flanders formerly Lord of it,) came by a daughter of *Mohun* to the *Carews*.

The shore going back from hence, the sea presses after it, and by that great in-let makes a bay of about 12 miles in compass, call'd at this day *Torbay*, which is a secure harbour for ships when the wind is at south-west; and has a small village situate upon it of the same name, the seat of the *Bruiers* heretofore, (who in Richard 1, and King John's time, were men of great note;) but afterwards of the *Wakes*. [Of late years, it has been memorable for the landing of the Prince of Orange, afterwards King William the third, for the deliverance of these Kingdoms, when they were upon the point to be destroyed and swallowed-up by Popery and Arbitrary Power. *Mary-Church*, in this place, was the first Church founded in the County, according to tradition. Near this bay, is a remarkable * well, call'd *Lay-well*, which ebbs and flows, and sometimes bubbles up like a boiling pot. The water (as clear as crystal, very cold in summer, and never freezing in winter,) is accounted by the neighbours, to be medicinal in some fevers: It appears not, to have any communication with the Sea, nor is the water brackish at all. The ebb and flow is every hour, and about 5 or 6 inches.

Torbay.

* Philosophical Transact. N. 204.

Moreley. Farther up in the country is *Moreley*, remarkable for it's Church, built upon this occasion. In the time of Edward 1. Sir *Peter Fishacre* Knight (upon a controversie between him and the Parson of *Woodley* about tythes) kill'd the Parson in a rage; and, being constrain'd to answer the same at *Rome*, was by the Pope condemn'd to build this Church; where he lies bury'd. From hence towards *Dertmore*, lies *Wythicombe*; where, in a violent storm of thunder and lightning, a ball of fire came into the Church in time of divine Service, kill'd three persons, wounded 62, turn'd the seats upside down, and did great damage. A like storm happen'd at *Crews-Morchard* in this County, which rent the steeple, melted the bells, lead, and glass; and nothing escap'd but the Communion-Plate.

Wythicombe. 14 Car. 1.

Crews-Morchard. An. 1689.

But to return to the shore: Near *Torbay*, is a seat of the *Ridgways*, a family of good Antiquity in this Country;] and near the same place stands *Cockington*, where the family of the *Carys*, different from that of the *Carews*, have long flourish'd in great repute; from which the Barons of *Hunsdon* (of whom in their proper place) are descended, [as also the noble Families of the Earls of Dover and Monmouth; and Viscount Falkland in North-Britain.] A little higher stands *Hacombe*, where formerly liv'd Jordan *Fitz-Stephens* Knight, denominated, from this place, *de Hacombe*; by whose daughter *Cecily* it came to the family of the *Archdeacons*; from whom, likewise, by Hugh *Courteney*, it came at last to the *Carews*, whose family is very famous and numerous in these parts. For *Jane* the daughter of this *Hugh* and heir to her mother, being marry'd to Nicholas, Baron *Carew*, had many children; and their eldest son *Thomas* proving undutiful to his mother, she settled this fair inheritance upon the three younger sons (from whom are descended the three families, of *Carews*, *de Hacombe*, *Anthony* and *Bery*,) and upon John *Vere* her son by a second husband, from whom † were descended the Earls of Oxford [of that name.]

Cary of Cockington.

Hacombe.

The family of the Carews.

† Are, C.

Hence we come to *Teignemouth*, a small village upon the mouth of the River *Teigne*, from which also it takes the name; where the Danes who were sent before to discover the situation of Britain and the harbours, first landed about the year of Christ 800. and having kill'd the governour of the place, had that early presage of future victory; which afterwards they pursu'd with the greatest cruelty, thro' the whole Island. [Of late years also, the same Town was burnt by the French.] More inward, near the rise of the *Teigne*, stands *Chegford*, where formerly flourish'd the famous Family of the *Prows*: then *Chidley* or *Chidleigh*, which gives name to the numerous family of the *Chidleys*, [and the title of Baron to the noble Family of the *Cliffords*; of which family, Sir *Thomas*, Lord High Treasurer of England, was created Baron of Chudleigh by King Charles the 2d.] Near the mouth of *Teigne*, is *Bishops-Teignton*, so call'd because it belong'd to the Bishops; where, upon account of a sanctuary in it, John de *Grandison* a Burgundian, Bishop of Exeter, foreseeing what might happen in after-times, built a very fine house, that *his successors* (as the words of his Will are) *might have where to lay their heads, in case their Temporalties were at any time seiz'd into the King's hands*. Yet so far was this from answering his design, that his successors are now depriv'd of this house, and almost all the rest.

Teignemouth.

Chegford.

Chidley.

B. Teignton.

Six miles from hence, the river *Isca*, mention'd by Ptolemy, which the British call *Ise*, and the Saxons *Ex*; flows out of a large Mouth into the Ocean. Whether it took this name from *Iscaw*, which signifies in British, *Elders*, I cannot tell. Some derive it from *reeds*, which the Britains call *Hesk*, and with which the northern nations (as did the Britains) thatch'd their houses, and fasten'd the joynts of their ships. But seeing no reeds are found here, I cannot agree to it. The head of this river lies in *Exmore*, a filthy barren ground near the Severn-sea; the greatest part whereof is in Somersetshire. [The River rises after a manner that is not very common, and which may be of use towards explaining the origin of *Fountains*. Some of the Hills in this Moor are very high, and on the top of one of the highest is a Plain, almost of a round figure, near a mile in diameter, which is full of little Springs; and there being no declivity nor easy passage for the Waters, they swell upon the Surface of the Earth. The perpetuity of which waters, without any regard to the Seasons of the year or the weather, seems to be an argument, that they are not condensed from Clouds or Mists, but brought hither by an Under-current.]

The river Ise.

Pliny.

In *Exmore*, some monuments of antiquity still remain; namely, stones set in the form of a *triangle* in some places; in others, of a *circle*; and one among them is inscrib'd with Saxon or rather Danish letters, for the direction of those, as it should seem, who travell'd that road. [Also, of later years, several Urns, with Roman Coins in them (and some, Greek) have been found, in digging of the Barrows.] *Ex* or *Ise* flows from hence southward, first by *Twifordton*, so call'd from the *two fords*, at present *Teverton*, to which the woollen trade brings both gain and glory, [and which, both Castle and Manour, by match with one of the coheirs of the *Courtneys*, came to the *Trelawnies*; but has been for some time in the family of the *Wests*. Here, *Peter Blundell* a Clothier built a free-school, and endow'd it with a liberal maintenance, for a school-master and usher. He gave

Exmore. Ancient Stones.

Aubr. Mon. Brit. M S.

Teverton.

gave alſo 2 fellowſhips and as many ſcholarſhips to Sidney College in Cambridge, and one fellowſhip and two ſcholarſhips to Baliol College in Oxford, for ſcholars bred-up in this ſchool.] Then it runs through pretty rich grounds, and is enlarg'd chiefly by two little rivers, *Creden* from the weſt, and *Columb* from the eaſt. Upon *Creden*, in the time of the ancient Saxon Church, there flouriſh'd a Biſhop's See in a town of the ſame name, call'd *Cridiantun*, now contracted into *Kirton*, where was born that *Winifrid*, or *Bonifface*, who converted the *Heſſians*, *Thuringers*, and *Friſians*, of Germany, to the Chriſtian Religion. [He was Archbiſhop of Mentz, and having had the title of Legate of the Apoſtolical See under ſeveral Popes, was martyred by the Pagans ann. 354; and his day in the Roman Kalendar is the 5th of June.] Now, it is only remarkable for a thin market. It had a houſe of the Biſhops of Exeter; and within the memory of the † laſt age ſave one, was much more noted for a College of twelve Prebendaries, who are now diſſolv'd, [and the houſe, together with the manour, having been alienated to the *Killegrews*, there do not remain the leaſt footſteps of the Biſhop's having any concern there; except the name of a great meadow, call'd *My Lord's Meadow*.] The river *Columb* which comes from the eaſt, waſhes *Columbton*, a ſmall town, that takes it's name from it; which King Alfred by his laſt Will left to his younger ſon; and, near *Poltimore*, the ſeat of the famous and very ancient family of *Bampfield*, it runs into the river *Iſc*. And now the *Iſc* (grown bigger, but dividing it ſelf into many ſtreams, very convenient for mills,) flows to the City *Iſca*, to which it leaves it's name. Hence Alexander Necham [(once Prior of S. Nicholas in this Place;)]

Winifrid the German Apoſtle.

† Laſt C.

Columb.

Poltimore.

Exoniæ fama celeberrimus Iſcia nomen
Præbuit. ———

To Exeter the famous *Ex* gives name.

The city is call'd *Iſca* by Ptolemy, by Antoninus *Iſca Dunmoniorum* for *Danmoniorum*, and by others falſly *Auguſta*, as if the ſecond Legion call'd *Auguſta* had quarter'd here; whereas that was garriſon'd at the *Iſca Silurum*, as ſhall be ſhown hereafter. It was call'd by the Saxons [Ɛaxan-ceaſtep and] Ɛxan-ceaſtep; and *Monketon*, from the monks; at this day, it is called *Exceſter*, by the Latins *Exonia*, and by the Welſh, *Caer-isk*, *Caer-uth* and *Pen-caer*, that is, a chief city. For *Caer* (that I may note it once for all) ſignifies a *City* in Britiſh; hence they call Jeruſalem, *Caer Salem*; Paris, *Caer Paris*; Rome, *Caer Ruffayne*. So Carthage in the Punick tongue, as Solinus teſtifies, was call'd *Cartheia*, that is to ſay, a *new City*. Among the Syrians likewiſe, I have heard that *Caer* ſignify'd a city; and ſeeing it is taken for granted, that the whole world has been peopled by them, it ſeems very probable, that they alſo left their tongue to poſterity, as the mother of all future languages. *This city*, (as Malmesbury ſays) *tho' the ground about it is wet and filthy, and will ſcarce bear a crop of bad oats, often yielding empty ears without grain; yet, by reaſon of it's ſtately Buildings, as well as the richneſs of the citizens, and reſort of Strangers, all kind of merchandiſe is ſo plentiful in it, that one need lack nothing there that is uſeful or neceſſary.* It ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the *Iſc*, upon a hill, of an eaſie and gentle riſe to the eaſt, and ſteep to the weſt; encompaſs'd with a ditch, and very ſtrong walls, with many towers. The City is a mile and half in circuit, with ſuburbs ſhooting out here and there, for a long way: It contains 15 Pariſh-Churches [(ſeveral of which were, in the late Civil Wars, expos'd to publick Sale, by the Common Cryer)] and in the higheſt part, near the Eaſt-gate, it has a caſtle call'd *Rugemount*, formerly the ſeat of the Weſt-Saxon Kings, afterwards of the Earls of Cornwall; which now has nothing to recommend it, beſides its antiquity and ſituation; [being ſuppoſed to be the work of the Romans; and, as a place of great Truſt and Importance, committed from time to time to perſons of the beſt rank.] For it commands the city under it, and the country on all ſides; and has a very pleaſant proſpect to the ſea. In the eaſt part of the city, ſtands the Cathedral in the midſt of fine houſes quite round it; built by King Athelſtan (as the private hiſtory of this place witneſſes,) in honour to S. Peter, and fill'd by him with Monks; at laſt, the Monks being remov'd to Weſtminſter, Edward the Confeſſor graced it with an Epiſcopal See, having transfer'd the Biſhopricks of *Cornwall* and *Kirton* hither, and made *Leofric* a Britain, firſt Biſhop of it: whoſe ſucceſſors have much improv'd the Church, both in buildings and Revenues. [It was, for a long time, no bigger than our Lady's Chapel. In the year 1112, *William Warlewaſt*, Biſhop, laid the foundation of the preſent Quire. Two hundred years after, *Peter Quivell*, another of the Biſhops, began the Nave of the preſent Church; to which *John Grandiſon*, alſo Biſhop, added an Iſle on each ſide. An. 1450. Biſhop *Lacy* built the Chapter-houſe; and about the ſame time, the Dean and Chapter built the Cloyſter. So that this Church was about 400 years in building: and yet the ſymmetry of it is ſuch, as one might eaſily imagin the work of one ſingle man. The organ here is accounted one of the largeſt in England, the greateſt pipe being 15 inches diameter, which is two more than that of the celebrated Organ at *Ulme*.] *William Bruier*, the ninth Biſhop from *Leofric*, in lieu of the diſplaced Monks, brought in a Dean and twenty four Prebendaries. In that age, flouriſh'd *Joſephus Iſcanus*, who owes both birth and name to this place; a Poet of very lively wit, whoſe pieces were ſo highly approv'd, that they met with an applauſe equal to the ancients. For his poem of the *Trojan war* has been twice publiſh'd in Germany, under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

Rugemount.

1224.

Joſephus Iſcanus.

Cornelius Nepos.

Iſca Danmoniorum, Exceſter.

Caer, what it ſignifies.

[This city alſo gave birth to *Henrietta Maria*, youngeſt daughter to K. Charles 1; to *William Petre*, who was Secretary and Privy-Counſellor to King Henry 8. Edward 6. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, and ſeven times Ambaſſador in foreign parts; and laſtly to Sir *Thomas Bodley*, employ'd by Queen Elizabeth to ſeveral foreign Courts; but eſpecially famous for his founding the Publick Library in the Univerſity of Oxford, call'd after his own name.]

When *Iſca* firſt fell under the Roman Juriſdiction, does not plainly appear; I am ſo far from affirming that it was conquer'd by *Veſpaſian* (as Geoffery of Monmouth aſſerts,) when, in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor, Suetonius tells us he was firſt ſhown to the world; that I rather think it was ſcarce built ſo early. Yet in the time of the *Antonines* it was probably of good note; for Antoninus continues his *Itinerary* to this City, and no further. It fell not abſolutely under the dominion of the Saxons, before the 465th year after their coming into Britain. For then, Athelſtan forced the Britains out of it (who, before that, liv'd in the city, in equal power with the Saxons,) and drove them beyond the river Tamar, and encompaſs'd the city with a ditch, a wall of ſquare ſtone, and bulwarks. Since that time, our Kings have granted it many privileges; and among the reſt (as we read in the book of William the Conqueror) *This city did not geld but when London, York,*

Will. Malm.

York, and Winchester gelded; *that was half a mark of silver for a Knight's fee. And in case of an expedition by land or by sea, it serv'd after the rate of five hides.* It hath also, from time to time, suffered many and great Disasters; once spoil'd by the out-rage of the Danes in the year of our Lord 875; but, most dismally, by *Sueno* the Dane, in the year 1003 (being betray'd by one *Hugh* a Norman, the governour:) when it was laid level from the east to the west-gate. And it had scarce begun to recruit, when William the Conqueror laid close siege to it; at which time, the Citizens not only shut their gates against him, but gall'd him with many bitter reflections. However, part of their wall happening to fall down (which the Historians of that age attribute to the hand of Providence,) a surrender quickly follow'd. At that time (as it is in the said Survey) *the King had in this city 300 houses: it paid 15 pounds a year. Eight and forty houses were destroy'd after the King came into England.* After this, it was press'd by three sieges; yet easily escap'd them all. First by *Hugh Courtney* Earl of Devonshire, in the civil war between the houses of York and Lancaster: again, by *Perkin Warbeck*, a sham counterfeit Prince, who tho' a young man and of mean descent; yet, pretending to be *Richard* Duke of York, the second son of King Edward 4, rais'd a very dangerous war; [for their opposition to whom, the King gave great commendation to the Citizens; and bestow'd upon them the Sword he then wore, to be born before the Mayor, and also a Cap of maintenance:] thirdly, by the seditious Cornish, in the year 1549, when the citizens, tho' in extreme want of all sorts of provisions, continu'd loyal, till John Baron *Russel* rais'd the siege. [For which deliverance, the 6th of August was appointed to be, and is still, annually observed, as a day of Thanksgiving, and commonly called *Jesus-day*. As a reward of their Loyalty on this occasion, King Edward the sixth gave them the rich manour of *Ex-Island*.]

But *Exeter* has not suffer'd so much by these enemies, as by certain heaps (*Wears*, as they
ward. C. call them) which * *Hugh Courtney* Earl of Devonshire, in a Difference that he had with the citizens, threw into the chanel of the river *Isc*, whereby ships are hinder'd from coming to
ls, C. the town; so that all merchandise † was brought thither by land from *Topesham*, a little village three miles from the city, [that belong'd to him; for which one of the *Hughs* of this Family (perhaps the same,) procured a weekly Market and a yearly Fair; and for the improvement whereof, this obstruction was
Removed. probably made.] Nor are these heaps ‖ quite removed, tho' it has been commanded by Act of Parliament, [and several Attempts have been made for that end; but none with so good Success, as the new Works in the time of King Charles the second; by the benefit of which (however vastly expensive to the City,) Lighters of the greatest burden do now come up to the City-key.] From these Wears, a small vil-
Weare. lage hard by, is call'd *Weare*, but formerly *Heneaton*, which belong'd heretofore to Austin de *Baa*, from whom by right of inheritance it
. 24 Ed. 3. came to *John Holand*, who in a seal that I have seen, bore *a lion rampant gardant among flower-de-luces.* The government of this City [(incorporated by King John,)] is administer'd by 24; of whom one yearly is chosen Mayor, who with four Bayliffs manages all publick affairs; [and it was also made a distinct County by King Henry 8.] As for the Position, the old Oxford-Tables have defin'd it's longitude to be 19 degrees, 11 minutes; and it's latitude, 50 degrees, 40 minutes.

This City (that I may not be guilty of an omission) has had it's *Dukes.* For Richard the 2d King of England of that name, made *John Holand* Earl of Huntingdon, his brother by the mother's side, first Duke of Exeter. Henry 4. depriv'd him of this honour, and left him only the title of Earl of Huntingdon; which (being beheaded soon after) he lost, together with his life. Some few years after, Henry 5. bestowed this Dukedom upon *Thomas Beaufort* Earl of Dorset, descended from the house of Lancaster, and an accomplish'd Soldier. He dying without issue, John *Holand*, the son of John already mention'd, (as heir to Richard his brother who dy'd without issue, and to his father,) was restor'd to all again, having his Father's honours bestow'd on him by the bounty of Henry 6; and left the same to his son Henry, who, whilst the *Lancastrians* stood, flourish'd in great Renown; but after, when the house of *York* came to the Crown, he became a melancholy instance, how unsafe it is to rely upon the smiles of fortune. For this was that *Henry* Duke of Exeter, who, notwithstanding his marriage with the sister of Edward 4, was reduced to such misery, that he was seen to beg his bread, in rags, and bare-footed, in the Low-countries. And at last, after *Barnet*-fight, where he behav'd himself gallantly against Edward 4, he never was seen more, till his body was cast upon the shore of Kent, as if he had been shipwrack'd. Long after this, Exeter had it's Marquess, namely *Henry Courtney*, descended from Catharine, Daughter of Edward 4, and rais'd to that honour by Henry 8. But to this Marquess, as well as to the first Duke, a great fortune did but raise great storms; which also quickly sunk him, while he endeavour'd Innovations in Government. For, among other things, because with money and counsel he had assisted *Reginald Poole* (who was afterwards Cardinal, and had left England, to intriegue with the Emperor and the Pope against his King and Country, who had withdrawn from the Romish Communion;) he was arraign'd, found guilty, and beheaded, with some others. By the Bounty of K. *James* [the 1st,] *Thomas Cecil* Lord *Burghley* enjoy'd the title of Earl of Exeter, a person truly good, and the worthy son of a most excellent father; being the eldest son of William *Cecil*, Baron Burghley, Lord Treasurer of England, whose wisdom did long support and maintain the peace of this Kingdom. [He was succeeded by *William* his son and heir; who dying without issue-male, left that honour to *David Cecil*, Son of Sir *Richard Cecil* (who was second son to *Thomas* Earl of Exeter.) Which *David* was succeeded by *John* his son and heir; who had issue *John* the late Earl, father of *John*, the present Earl of Exeter.

Dukes of Exeter.

Phil. Comines, cap. 50.

Earls of Exeter. 1605.

On the east of *Exeter* is a parish call'd *Heavy-tree*, memorable for the birth of Richard *Hooker*, the judicious Author of the *Ecclesiastical Polity*, and of that great Civilian, Dr. *Arthur Duck*. The next parish is *Pinhoe*, remarkable for bringing forth the two *Rainolds* (John and William, brothers) zealous maintainers both of the *Reform'd* and the *Popish* Religion, in their turns. Not far from whence is *Stoke-Canon*, given by King Canute to the Church of Exeter; a representation of which gift was to be seen not long since in a window of the Parish-Church there, *viz.* a King with a triple Crown, and this Inscription, *Canutus Rex donat hoc Manerium Eccles. Exon.* i. e. King Canutus gives this Manour to the Church of Exeter. Four miles east of *Exeter*, we pass the river *Clyst*, near which upon *Clyst-heath*, the Cornish rebels were totally

Heavy-tree.

Pinhoe.

Stoke-Canon.

Clyst-heath.

defeated An. 1549. by *John* Lord Ruſſel, afterwards Earl of Bedford.]

Exminſter. From *Exeter*, to the mouth of the river, there is nothing of antiquity, beſides *Exminſter*, formerly *Exanminſter*, bequeath'd by King Alfred

Pouderham. to his younger ſon: and *Pouderham*, a caſtle built by *Iſabel de Ripariis*, which has a long time been the ſeat of a very noble family, the *Courtneys*, Knights; who, being deſcended from the Earls of Devonſhire, and ally'd to many great Families, are flouriſhing to this day, and are moſt worthy of ſuch noble anceſtors. Upon the very *mouth* on the other ſide (as the name

Exanmouth. it ſelf ſpeaks,) ſtands *Exanmouth*; known for nothing, but the bare name, and the fiſher-hutts there.

Otterey. More eaſtward, *Otterey*, that is, a river of *Otters* or *water-dogs*, as the name it ſelf implies,

Honniton. runs into the ſea: It paſſes by *Honniton*, a town well known to ſuch as travel theſe parts. [Here, the market was anciently kept on Sundays, as it was alſo in *Exeter*, *Launceſton*, and divers other places; till in the reign of King John they were alter'd to other days. Over the river *Ot-*

Vennyton-bridge. *terey*, is *Vennyton-bridge*, at which in the time of Edward 6, a battle was fought againſt the Corniſh rebels.] *Otterey* gives name to divers places. Of which, the moſt remarkable above *Honniton*, is *Mohuns-otterey*, which belong'd formerly to the *Mohuns*, from whom it came by marriage to the *Carews*; and below Honniton, (near *Holdcombe*, the Seat of the family of *Le Denis*, Knights, who derive their original and name from the Danes,) S. *Mary's Otterey*, ſo call'd from the College of S. *Mary*, which John de *Grandiſon* Biſhop of Exeter founded, who had got the wealth of all the Clergy of the Dioceſe, into his own hands. For he had perſuaded them to leave him all they had, when they dy'd; as intending to lay it out in charitable uſes, in endowing Churches, and building Hoſpitals and Colleges; which, they ſay, he perform'd very Religiouſly. [This College was afterwards ſuppreſſed by a Parliament held at Leiceſter in the reign of Henry 5.]

Budly. From the mouth of this *Otterey*, the ſhore with many windings goes on to the eaſt, by *Budly*, [famous for being the birth-place of that great States-man and Hiſtorian Sir *Walter Rawleigh*;

Sidmouth. *Sidmouth*, now one of the chiefeſt Fiſher-towns in

Seaton. thoſe parts;] and *Seaton*, formerly, as the other two, a fine harbour, but now ſo choak'd with ſand, heap'd before the mouth of them by the ebbing and flowing of the ſea, that this benefit is almoſt quite loſt. [Here, at Seaton, the inhabitants formerly endeavour'd to cut out a harbour, and procur'd a Collection under the Great Seal for that purpoſe; but now there remain no footſteps of that work.] That this is

Moridunum. the *Moridunum* of Antoninus which is ſeated between *Durnovaria* and *Iſca* (if the book be not faulty,) and is maimed, and written *Ridunum*, in the Peutengerian Table; I ſhould conjecture, both from the Diſtances, and the ſignification of the name. For *Moridunum* is the ſame in Britiſh, that *Seaton* is in Engliſh, namely, a *town upon a hill by the ſea*. Near this, ſtands

Wiſcombe. *Wiſcombe*, memorable on account of William Baron *Bonevill* who liv'd there; whoſe heir *Cecily* brought by marriage the titles of Lord

See this in the County of Somerſet. *Bonevill* and *Harrington*, with a fair eſtate in thoſe parts, to *Thomas Grey* Marqueſs of Dorſet.

Below theſe, the river *Ax* empties it ſelf from a very ſmall chanel; after it has paſſed

Ford. by [*Ford*, to which Abbey the *Courtneys* were great benefactours. *Baldwin*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, in the reign of King Richard 1, was firſt Monk, and afterwards Abbot here.

Axanminſter. Then it runs to] *Axanminſter*, a town famous only in ancient hiſtories for the tombs of thoſe Saxon princes who were ſlain in the bloody battle at *Brunaburg*, and brought hither: it ſtands on the very edge of this County. Below this place, *Reginald Mohun* of *Dunſter*, to whom the manour of Axminſter came hereditarily by the fourth daughter of William de *Bruier*, built the Abbey of *Newenham*, in the year 1246. [The river Ax, after a ſhort courſe in this County, runs into the Sea at *Axmouth*, formerly a good harbour for Ships; and ſeveral attempts have been made by the family of the *Earls* to repair it, but hitherto without Succeſs.]

Newenham Regiſter. Axmouth.

From hence, the Eaſtern bound runs in a crooked line by villages of little note, to the Severn-ſea; which we will now coaſt.

The firſt ſhore after we leave Cornwall, lying for a long way upon the Severn-ſea, is call'd by Ptolemy *Hercules's Promontory*. It retains ſomething of that name in the preſent one of *Hertypoint*; and hath on it two ſmall towns, *Herton*, and *Hertlond*, formerly famous for the reliques of *Nectan* a holy man, to whoſe honour a ſmall monaſtery was here built by *Githa*, Earl Godwin's wife, who had a particular Veneration for *Nectan*, upon a conceit that her husband had eſcap'd ſhipwrack in virtue of his merits. Yet, afterwards, the *Dinants*, call'd alſo *Dinhams*, who came originally from Britaine in Armorica, and poſſeſſed this place, were accounted the Founders; from whom deſcended Baron *Dinham*, High Treaſurer of England in Henry the 7th's time, by whoſe ſiſters and heirs this Eſtate was divided between *Zouche*, *Fitzwarin*, *Carew*, and *Arundel*. [The poſſeſſions of the foreſaid Monaſtery were confirm'd by Richard 1, with the grant of great Immunities; particularly of a Court holding plea of all matters, ſaving life and member, ariſing within their own lands. In the time of Queen Elizabeth, a Bill was preferr'd in the houſe of Commons, for the finiſhing of this port.]

Hercules's Promontory. W. Malmeſ. Dinham.

The name of the foreſaid Promontory has given credit to a very formal ſtory, that *Hercules* came into Britain, and kill'd I know not what Giants. Whether that be true, which the Mythologiſts affirm, that there was no ſuch man as *Hercules*, but that it is a meer fiction to denote the ſtrength of human prudence, whereby we ſubdue pride, luſt, envy, and ſuch like monſters; or whether by *Hercules* be meant the Sun, according to the Gentile Theology, and thoſe twelve labours undergone by him be an emblem only of the Zodiack and it's twelve ſigns, which the ſun runs thro' yearly; as to theſe, let them that have aſſerted them, look to the truth of them. For my part, I readily believe there was a *Hercules*, nay, if you pleaſe, that there were 43 of them, as Varro does; all whoſe Actions were aſcrib'd to that one, the ſon of *Alcmena*. Yet I cannot imagin, that ever *Hercules* was here, unleſs he was waſted over in that cup which *Nereus* gave him, and of which Athenæus makes mention. But you'll object, that *Franciſcus Philelphus* in his Epiſtles, and *Lilius Giraldus* in his *Hercules*, affirm this very thing. With ſubmiſſion, theſe later writers may *move* me, but they will not *convince* me; when Diodorus Siculus, who has writ the hiſtory of Greece from the firſt known ages of it, expreſly tells us, *that neither* Hercules *nor* Bacchus *ever went into Britain*. And therefore I take it for granted, that the name of *Hercules* was given this place, either by ſome Greeks out of vanity, or ſome Britains upon a Religious account. Theſe, being a warlike People, had brave men in great admiration; ſuch eſpecially as had deſtroy'd monſters: the Greeks, on the other hand, dedicated every thing they found magnificent in any place, to the glory of *Hercules*; and becauſe he was a great traveller,

Whether Hercules came into Britain. V. Sammes, Brit. p. 56.

ler, they who travell'd, were wont to offer ſacrifices, and conſecrate the places where they arriv'd, to him. Hence comes *Hercules's Rock* in Campania, *Hercules's Haven* in Liguria, *Hercules's Grove* in Germany, and *Hercules's Promontories* in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britain.

Clovelly. [Not far from this Promontory, is *Clovelly*-harbour, ſecured with a Piere, erected at great charges by the *Carys*, who have had their ſeats here from the time of Richard 2. It is now the moſt noted place in thoſe parts for herring-fiſhing. At a little diſtance, lies South-hold. *Hole* or *South-hold*, the native place of Dr. *John Moreman*, Vicar of *Maynbennet* in Cornwall, towards the latter end of Henry 8; memorable upon this account, that he was the firſt who taught his Pariſhioners the Lord's Prayer, Creed, and ten Commandments, in the *Engliſh* tongue. By which we learn, in how ſhort a time this language did entirely prevail againſt the native Corniſh.]

As the ſhore goes back from the Promontory of *Hercules*; two rivers, the *Towridge* and *Taw*, which are the only rivers in this north-part of the County, fall from one mouth into the ſea. The *Towridge* riſing not far from the Promontory of *Hercules* already mention'd, runs towards the eaſt; and receiving the *Ocke*, which has given Ockhampton. name to *Ockhampton* [formerly but] a little market-town; where Baldwin the Viſcount had his caſtle in William the Conqueror's time, as appears from Domeſday. Domeſday. [It had 92 Knights-fees belonging to it; and is at preſent a good market-town, incorporated by K. James [the 1ſt;] ſends Burgeſſes to Parliament, and gives the title of Baron to the family of the *Mohuns*; of whom, *John*, ſon of Sir Reginald Mohun, Baronet, was firſt advanced to this honour in the fourth year of King Charles the firſt, by the title of Lord *Mohun* of *Ockhampton*. More to the north, lies Stamford-Courtney. *Stamford-Courtney*, where began a great inſurrection in the time of King Edward 6, by two of the Inhabitants; one of whom would have no Gentlemen, the other no Juſtices of Peace. At North-Tawton. a little diſtance, is *North-Tawton*, where is a pit of large circumference, 10 foot deep; out of which ſometimes ſprings up a little brook or bourn, and continues for many days. It is taken by the common people to be a fore-runner of publick Calamity; like that *Bourn* in Hertfordſhire, call'd *Woobournmore*. Directly to the South-Moulton. north, upon the river *Moule*, lieth *South-moulton*, an ancient town incorporate, formerly call'd *Snow-moulton*; at which time it was held by the *Martyns*, by Sergeanty, to find a man with a bow and three arrows to attend the Earl of Glouceſter, when he ſhould hunt thereabouts.]

The Towridge turns it's courſe ſuddenly to-
Tourington. ward the north, by *Tourington*, to which it gives name; ſeated on the ſide of a hill, and hanging over it for a good way. [In old Records it is called *Chepan-Torrington*; an ancient Borough, which ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament. But that privilege hath been long diſcontinu'd, both here, and in other places of this County. It was incorporated by Queen *Mary*, by the name of Mayor, Aldermen and Burgeſſes; and yielded the title of Earl to George Duke of *Albemarle*, the great Inſtrument in the Reſtoring of King Charles 2; and after him, to *Chriſtopher* his only ſon. By whoſe death, this, among the other titles, became extinct, and was beſtowed upon *Arthur Herbert*, Admiral; and he alſo dying without iſſue, this place hath given the title of Baron, to the Honourable *Thomas Newport*, a younger branch of the Family of the Earls of
Bediford. Bradford.] Thence, it runs by *Bediford*, pretty famous, for the reſort of People to it, and for an arched ſtone bridge. [This is ſo high, that a ſhip of 50 or 60 tun may ſail under it. For which, and for number of arches, it equals, if not exceeds all others in England. It was begun by Sir *Theobald Granvill*; and for the finiſhing of it, the Biſhop of the Dioceſe granted out Indulgences, to move the people to liberal contributions; and accordingly, great ſums of money were collected. This place hath been in the poſſeſſion of the *Granvills*, ever ſince the Conqueſt; Granvills. a family famous for Sir *Richard Granvill*'s behaviour in Glamorganſhire, in the reign of William Rufus; and for another of the ſame name under Queen Elizabeth, who with one ſhip maintain'd a ſea-fight for 24 hours againſt 50 of the Spaniſh Galleons; and at laſt yielded upon honourable terms, after his powder was ſpent, having ſlain above 1000 of the Spaniards, and ſunk 4 of their greateſt veſſels. Which family hath ſince been honour'd with the titles of Baron of *Bediford* and *Kilhampton*, Viſcount *Lansdown*, and Earl of *Bath*.] Below *Bediford*, the Towridge joins the *Taw*, which, riſing in the very heart of the County, is firſt carry'd by *Chimligh*, a little market-town; not far from Chimligh. *Chettelhampton*, a ſmall village, where *Hierytha*, Chettel-
kalendar'd among the She-ſaints, was bury'd. hampton. From thence, flowing by *Tawton*, where *Werſtan* J. Hooker, and *Putta*, the firſt Biſhops of Devonſhire, had of the Biſhops of Exe-
their See about the year 906; and by *Tawſtoke* ter. which ſtands over-againſt it, and * was the ſeat * Is, C. of the right honourable the Bourchiers, Earls of Bath; it haſtens to *Berſtable*. This is accounted Berſtable. an ancient town, and for neatneſs and populouſneſs far ſurpaſſes all upon this coaſt; ſituated among hills in the form of a ſemicircle, and upon the river, which makes, as it were, the diameter to it. This river, upon a ſpring-tide at every new and full moon, overflows the fields to that degree, that the town it ſelf ſeems a *Peninſula*: but then, as the Poet ſays, *when* *Se æquor re-*
the ſea returns into the ſea, 'tis ſo ſmall, that it *fundit in a-*
will hardly carry little veſſels; being diffus'd, *quor.* in a winding Current, among the ſands. On the ſouth, there is a ſtately bridge, built by one *Stamford* a citizen of London; on the north, near the confluence of the little river *North-Ewe*, are the remains of a Caſtle, which is commonly ſaid to have been built by King Athelſtan; but ſome aſcribe it to *Judael de Totenais*. For the defence of it, certain lands hereabouts are held *in Caſtle-garde*. It had formerly walls quite round, whereof there is hardly the leaſt ſign remaining. This *Judael de Totenais* had it given him, to hold by || *Tenure* of King Willi- || *Clientelari*
am 1; and, after that, the *Tracyes* held it a con- *jure*.
ſiderable time: next to them the *Martyns*; and then, in the reign of Richard 2, it came to *John Holand* Earl of *Huntingdon*, who was afterwards Duke of Exeter; and laſt of all, to the Crown. But Queen *Mary* gave this *manour* to *Thomas Marrow*; whoſe ſon ſold it. In the reign of William 1, (as it is in Domeſday,) *it had forty burgeſſes within the Burg, and nine without.* Henry 1. endowed it with many privileges, and King John with more. It was govern'd a long time by a Mayor and two Bailiffs; but Queen Mary granted it a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of four and twenty. The inhabitants, for the moſt part, are merchants, who drive a conſiderable trade with France and Spain. Nor muſt I forget to take notice of two very learned men and moſt famous Divines educated in this School; *John Jewel* Biſhop of John Jewell. Salisbury, and *Thomas Harding* Profeſſor in Lo- Tho. Har-
vain; who very warmly, and very acutely en- ding. gag'd each other, upon the ſubject of Religion.

From hence, the Taw (paſſing by *Ralegh*, Ralegh; which formerly belong'd to it's noble lords of the ſame name, and after, to the famous family ſirnam'd *de Chicheſter*; and then being enlarg'd by

by the river *Towridge*;) runs into the Severn-ſea, but finds not the *Kinuith-caſtle*, mention'd by Aſſerius. Yet there was upon this coaſt a caſtle of that name; and ſo ſituated, that there was no approaching it on any ſide but the eaſt; where in the year 879, *Hubba* the Dane, who had haraſs'd the Engliſh, and cut off great numbers of them, was himſelf cut off; and the place, from thence-forward, call'd *Hubbeſtow* by our Hiſtorians. At the ſame time, the Daniſh ſtandard called *Reafan*, was taken by the Engliſh. Which I the rather obſerve, becauſe from a little ſtory in *Aſſer Menevenſis*, who has recorded theſe things, it may be gather'd, that the Danes had a Crow in their ſtandard, which is ſaid to have been wrought in needle-work by the daughters of Lothbroc the Dane; and, as they conceived, made them invincible.

Kinuith. Hubbeſtow.

There is nothing, hence-forward, to be ſeen on this Northern ſhore but ⌈*Braunton*, where many hundred acres of land are overflown by the ſands; and the place, from them, is called *Santon*: tall Trees, ſome of 30 foot in length, have been dug-up here. And *Mort*, to which Sir *William Tracye*, one of the murtherers of *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, retir'd, 23 years after the fact; contrary to what the vulgar Chronicles ſay, that all who were concerned in that murder, dy'd miſerably, in three years after: and⌉ *Ilfarcombe*, which is a pretty ſafe harbour for ſhips; ⌈and remarkable for the lights kept here for the direction of Sailors; and much more, for Mr. *Camden*'s being *Prebendary* hereof; which Preferment belongs to the Church of Salisbury, and might then be enjoy'd by Lay-men.⌉ To this joins *Combmarton*, below which have been * opened ſome old lead-mines, not without veins of ſilver alſo. Now *Combe*, (that I may obſerve it once for all) which is frequently added to the names of places in theſe parts, ſignifies a *low ſituation*, or a *vale*, and perhaps may come from the Britiſh word *Kum*, which has the ſame meaning; and the French alſo retain it in the ſame ſenſe to this day. ⌈The addition of *Martin*, is from *Martin de Tours* a Norman Lord, who had great poſſeſſions here in the time of Henry 1. The ſilver-mines juſt now mentioned, were firſt diſcover'd in Edward 1ſt's days, when 337 Men were brought from the *Peake* in Derbyſhire, to work here. In the reign of King Edward 3, they yielded that King great profits, towards carrying on the French war. After they had been long neglected, they were re-enter'd in Q. Elizabeth's time, who preſented a Cup made here, to the then Earl of Bath, with this Inſcription:

Braunton. Mort. Ilfarcombe. * Lately opened. C. Combe, what it ſignifies. Nicotius. Martin de Tours.

> In Martyn's combe I long lay hid,
> Obſcure, depreſs'd with groſſer ſoyl,
> Debaſed much with mixed lead
> Till *Bulmer* came, whoſe skill and toyl
> Reformed me ſo pure and clean,
> As richer no where elſe is ſeen.

Theſe ſilver-mines were again wrought in, not many years ſince.⌉

More to the ſouth-eaſt, and adjoyning to Somerſetſhire, ſtands *Bampton*, formerly *Baentun*, which in William the Conqueror's time fell to *Walter de Doway* or *Duacenſis*, with other very large eſtates elſewhere; of whoſe poſterity, *Juliana* an heireſs (marry'd to William *Paganell*, commonly *Paynell*) had iſſue *Fulco de Bampton*: he alſo had a ſon, *William*, and *Chriſtiana* the wife of *Cogan* an Iriſhman, whoſe poſterity came to the eſtate; the heir of William dying without iſſue. From the *Cogans* it came by Inheritance to the *Bourchiers* Earls of Bath, through the hands of *Hancford*, and the *Fitzwarins*. ⌈This place brought forth *John de Bampton* in the time of King Henry 6, a Carmelite Monk and a learned man, who firſt read Ariſtotle publickly in the Univerſity of Cambridge, where he commenced Doctor, and writ divers Books; and it hath been noted, of late years, for an excellent Chalybeate Spring.⌉

Bampton. Paganell or Paynell.

In the beginning of the Norman Government (not to mention Hugh the Norman, whom Queen *Emma* had formerly ſet over this County) King William 1. made one Baldwin hereditary Viſcount of Devonſhire, and Baron of *Ockhampton*: and he was ſucceeded in this honour of Viſcount by his ſon *Richard*, who dy'd without iſſue-male. King Henry 1. afterwards *confer'd upon Richard* de Redveriis, *firſt*, Tiverton, *and after that the honour of* Plimpton, *with other places appertaining to it; and then made him Earl of Devonſhire, granting him the third penny of the yearly revenue of this County. But the revenues belonging to the King, did not, at moſt, exceed* 30 *marks; out of which the ſaid Earl was to deduct ten, yearly, for his own ſhare. After theſe, he obtain'd the Iſle of Wight of the ſaid King, and thence was ſtil'd* Earl of Devonſhire, and Lord of the Iſle. He had a ſon, *Baldwin*, who was baniſh'd for ſiding with Mawd the Empreſs againſt *Stephen*. Yet Richard, the ſon, recover'd this his Father's honour; and left two ſons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*, ſucceſſively Earls of Devonſhire, who dy'd without iſſue; and then this honour fell to their Uncle, *William*, ſirnam'd *de Vernon*. He had a ſon, Baldwin, who dy'd in the life-time of his father; having firſt (by *Margaret*, daughter of *Guarin Fitz-Gerold*) had *Baldwin*, the third of that name, who was Earl of Devonſhire. He had two children; *Baldwin*, the laſt Earl of this family, who dy'd without iſſue (and chang'd *the Gryphon clenching a little beaſt*, which his anceſtors us'd in their ſeal, into *a ſcutcheon or, a lion rampant azure*;) and Iſabel, who was married to *William de Fortibus* Earl of Albemarle, and had a ſon, *Thomas*, who dy'd young; and *Avellina*, marry'd to Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, whom ſhe very much enriched. But ſhe ſoon dying without iſſue, *Hugh Courtney*, deſcended (as it is deliver'd down to us) from the Royal line of France, and ally'd to the former Earls, was by King Edward 3, by his Letter only, without any other ceremony, created Earl of Devonſhire: For ſo he commanded him, to uſe that title. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Hugh*; after whom *Edward*, his grand-child by his ſon *Edward*, enjoy'd it; and dying, left it to his ſon *Hugh*. He likewiſe to a ſon, *Thomas*, who dy'd in the 36th year of King Henry 6. This Thomas had three ſons, *Thomas*, *Henry*, and *John*; whoſe Condition, during the bloody wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, was very uncertain; they ſtill reſolutely adhering to the Lancaſtrians. *Thomas* was beheaded at York; and *Henry* his brother, who ſucceeded, underwent the ſame fate 7 years after at *Salisbury*. And altho' King Edward 4. created *Humfrey Stafford* Lord *Stafford* of *Sutbwick*, Earl of Devonſhire, who dy'd that ſame year; yet John Courtney, the youngeſt brother, would never part with this Title, till he loſt his life in *Tewkesbury*-fight. From hence-forward this family for a long time lay, in a manner, extinct; yet it flouriſhed again under Henry 7, who reſtored Edward Courtney, the next heir male, to the honour of his Anceſtors. He had a ſon, William, Earl of Devonſhire, who marry'd *Catharine* daughter of Edward 4, by whom he had Henry Earl of Devonſhire, who was alſo Marqueſs of Exeter, and was beheaded in Henry 8th's time. His ſon *Edward*, a noble young Gentleman of great hopes, being reſtor'd to all by Queen Mary, dy'd at Padua in Italy: for, to uſe the words of Quadrigarius,

Earls of Devonſhire. Ford-Abbey Regiſter. Claus. 9 Ed. 3. m. 35. in dorſo. 9 Edw. 4.

rius, *The better the Man, the ſhorter the life.* In the 46th year after his death, *Charles Blunt* Lord *Montjoye*, Vice-Roy of Ireland (a perſon not only of ancient and noble extraction, but famous for Conduct, and Learning;) as a reward for having recover'd Ireland, and reduc'd it to its former ſtate, by driving out the Spaniard, and either defeating the rebels, or forcing them to ſubmit, was by K. *James* [1ſt,] created Earl of Devonſhire, advanc'd to many other honours, and by the bounty of the King rais'd to great riches: but death ſoon put an end to the enjoyment of all this wealth and honour. [Whereupon, the ſame King in the 16th year of his reign, created *William* Lord *Cavendiſh* of Hardwick, Earl of Devonſhire; whoſe ſon and grandſon, both *Williams*, ſucceſſively enjoy'd that dignity; as did alſo his great grandſon, of the ſame name, till by the ſpecial favour of King William and Queen Mary, he was, in the ſixth year of their reign, created Marquiſs of Hartington and Duke of Devonſhire; which Titles are now enjoyed by *William*, his Son and heir, a perſon of great Virtue, and Honour.]

There are in this County 394 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Devonſhire.

Avena nuda *Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. Naked Oats or* Pillis. *This by report is ſown in ſome places of this County, as well as in Cornwall.*

C. Aliſine ſpuria puſilla repens, foliis Saxifragæ aureæ. *Small round-leaved creeping baſtard chickweed. This is no leſs frequent in this County than in Cornwall, on the like watery banks.*

Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre: *Marſh round-leaved S. Peter's wort. On moiſt boggy grounds and about ſhallow pools of water.* See the *Synonyma* in Cornwall.

C. Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis. *Ivy-leaved Bell-flower. No leſs common in this County than in Cornwall, in the like places.*

Eryngium vulgare *J. B.* vulgare & Camerarii *C. B.* mediterraneum *Ger.* mediterraneum ſive campeſtre *Park. On the rock which you deſcend to the Ferry from Plimouth over into Cornwall. This plant, probably, groweth not wild any where in England ſave here, near Daventry in Northamptonſhire, and on the ſhore call'd Friar-gooſe near Newcaſtle upon Tine.*

Gramen junceum maritimum exile Plimoſtii *Park.* p. 1271. *Small ſea Ruſh-graſs of Plimouth. Near Plimouth on the wet grounds.*

Juncus acutus maritimus capitulis rotundis *C. B.* acutus maritimus alter *Park. Sea-ruſh with globular heads. Found by Mr. Stephens in Braunton-boroughs in this County.*

Lichen ſeu muſcus marinus variegatus. Fungus auricularis Cæſalpini *J. B.* Fucus maritimus Gallo-pavonis pennas referens *C. B. The Turkeys feather. Found by the ſame Mr. Stephens on the rocks near Exmouth, plentifully.*

Lamium montanum Meliſſæ folio *C. B.* Meliſſa Fuchſii *Ger.* Meliſſophyllon Fuchſii *Park.* Meliſſa adulterina quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris *J. B. Baulm-leaved Archangel, Baſtard-Baulm. In many woods in this County, and particularly near* Totnes. *This is the Plant, I ſuppoſe, that the Authors of* Phytologia Britannica *meant by* Meliſſa Moldavica, *which they ſay grew in Mr. Champernon's wood by his houſe on the hill-ſide near* Totnes. *For* Meliſſa Moldavica *is a plant ſo far from growing wild with us, that it continueth not long in gardens ſelf-ſown.*

Rubia ſylveſtris *Park.* ſylv. aſpera, quæ ſylveſtris Dioſcoridis *C. B.* ſylveſtris Monſpeſſulana major *J. B.* nonnullis Rubia hexaphyllos. *Wild Madder. It grows on the rocks near the bridge at Bediford, and all along the hedges on both ſides the way between Weſtly and Bediford, and in many other places of this County.*

DUROTRIGES.

NEXT to the Danmonii *Eaſtward, Ptolemy in his Geographical Tables hat plac'd the* Δυροτριγες, *as he ſtiles them in Greek, who in Latin Copies are alſo written* Durotriges: *The very ſame People, whom the Britains about the year of our Lord* 890. *call'd* Dwr-Gwyr, *according to* Aſſerius Meneveniſis, *who liv'd at that time, and was himſelf a Britain by birth. The Saxons call'd them* Dor-ꝛettan; *as we at this day call the Tract,* the County of Dorſet, *and* Dorſetſhire. *The name of* Durotriges *is ancient, and purely Britiſh, and ſeems very probably to be deriv'd from* Dour *or* Dwr, *which in Britiſh ſignifies* Water, *and* Trig *an* Inhabitant; *as if one ſhould ſay,* Dwellers by the Water *or* Sea-ſide. *Nor is there any other Etymology of the names of thoſe places which begin or end in* Dur *or* Dour *in ancient* Gaul *(where formerly they ſpoke the ſame language with that of Britain;) ſuch are,* Durocaſes, Durocottorum, Duranius, Dordonia, Durolorum, Doromellum, Divodurum, Breviodurum, Batavodurum, Ganodurum, Octodurum, *and many others, as well in Gaul as Britain. But the Saxon word* Dor-ꝛetta *is a compound of Britiſh and Engliſh; and is of the ſame import and ſignification, as* Durotriges: *for,* Settan *among our Saxon Anceſtors as well as other Germans, ſignified* to inhabit *or* dwell upon. *Thus, we find the dwellers upon mountains, call'd in their language,* Dun-ꝛettan; *thoſe who dwell upon the* Chiltern-hills, Cylcenn-ꝛettan; *and thoſe who border upon the river* Arow, Arow-ꝛettan; *as the Germans call'd the People who dwelt among the woods,* Holt-ſatten, *from inhabiting the* Holts *or* Woods. *Nor did the Britains deviate from the ſenſe of the ancient name, when they call'd theſe* Durotriges, Dwr-Gweir, *that is,* Dwellers on the ſea-coaſt; *ſince their Country, for about* 50 *miles together, fronts the Britiſh Ocean; being* ſtretch'd-out *in length from Eaſt to Weſt, with an uneven ſhore, full of turnings and windings.*

Dwr, what.

Setta, what.

DORSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Dorſet* is bounded on the North by Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the Weſt by Devonſhire, on the Eaſt by Hantſhire; and Southward (on which ſide it is of the largeſt Extent) it is all Sea-coaſt, lying (as I juſt now obſerv'd) ſome 50 miles together upon the Britiſh Ocean, [which ſupplies it with great plenty of the beſt Fiſh, and gives it an opportunity to improve it ſelf by Trade. The Inhabitants reckon it much for their honour, what they affirm King Charles 2. to have declared, 'That he never ſaw a finer 'Country, either in England, or out of it.'] The Soil is fruitful, and in the North part it has woods and foreſts ſcatter'd here and there; whence, with ſeveral green hills that feed great flocks of ſheep, and with pleaſant paſtures, and fruitful Vales, it comes down to the ſea-ſhore; which I ſhall follow in my deſcription, knowing no better method or guide.

At the very entrance into this County from *Devonſhire,* the firſt place that appears upon the ſea-coaſt, is *Lyme,* a little town ſtanding upon a ſteep hill, and ſo call'd from a rivulet of that name gliding by it. This [formerly] * could ſcarce be call'd a ſea-port town, tho' it † was frequented by fiſhermen, and hath a kind of harbour below it, which they call the *Cobbe*; well ſecur'd againſt Storms, by rocks and lofty trees. [But ſince, it is much improv'd; having very conſiderable Merchants; and the Peer, for the nature and largeneſs of it, being one of the beſt in England, tho' very chargeable. It is alſo a Burrough, conſiſting of 16 Capital Burgeſſes and a Recorder; whereof, there is a Mayor, and two Juſtices. The Mayor, the next year after his Mayoralty, is a Juſtice of the Peace, and the year following, Juſtice and Coroner.] We ſcarce meet with the name in ancient books; only I have read, that King Kinwulf, in the year of our Lord 774, gave *the land of one manſion to the Church of Scireburn, near the weſtern banks of the river* Lim, *not far from the place where it falls into the ſea; that ſalt might be boil'd there to ſupply the neceſſities of that Church.* [But, in our time, it is made more remarkable, for being the landing-place of the unfortunate Duke of Monmouth, when he aſſerted his pretended right to the Crown. He brought with him but one Man of War of about 30 guns, and two other ſmall Veſſels, with Arms for about 4000 men; not above 100 coming over with him. But, notwithſtanding the great increaſe of his Forces, in a very ſhort time he was routed in a pitch'd battel, and his attempt prov'd fatal to him and his followers.]

Lyme.

* Can. C.

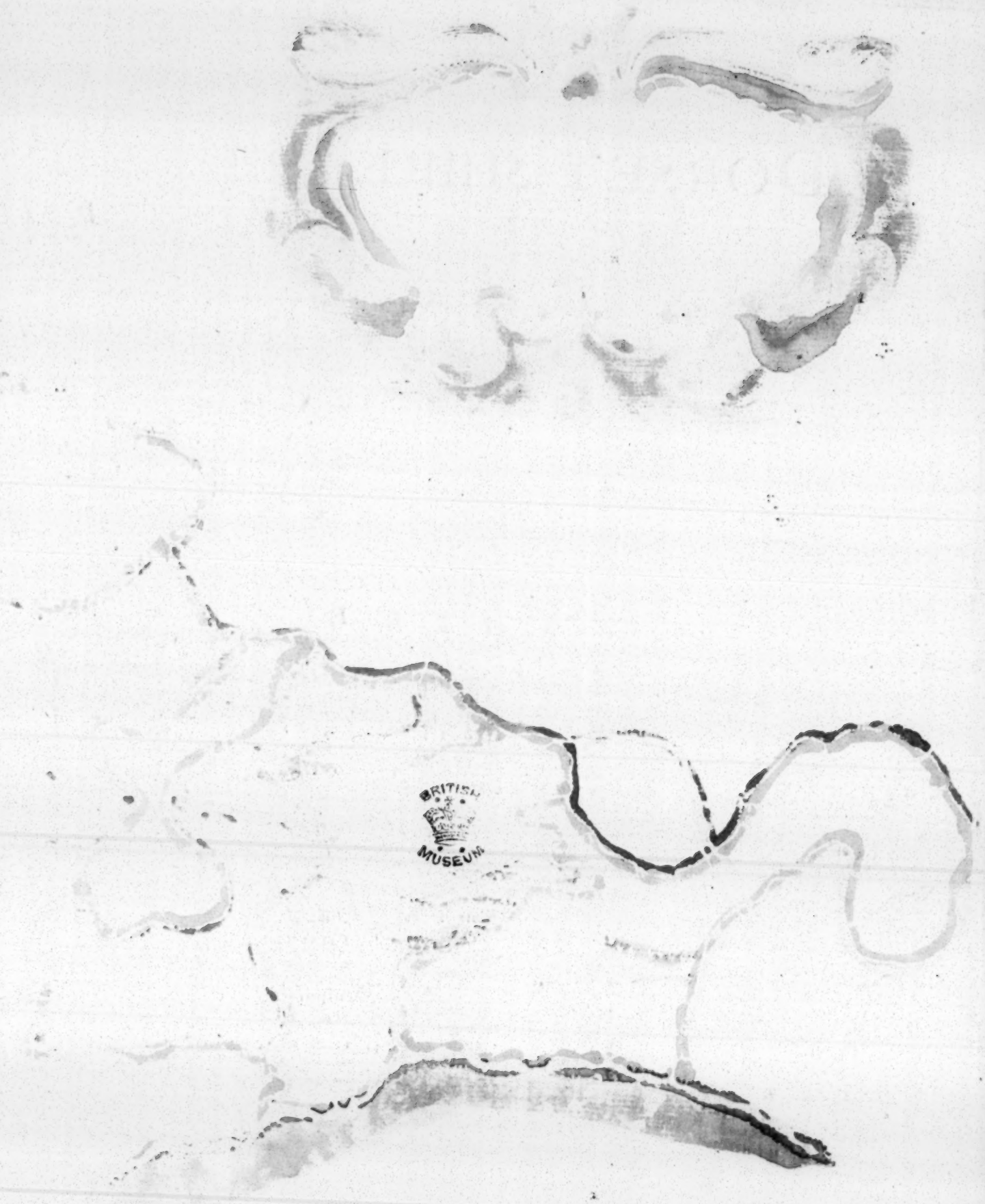
† Is. C.

Jun. 11.

Hard by, the river *Carr* empties it ſelf into the ſea; where ſtands *Carmouth* [commonly *Charmouth,*] a little village, at which the pirating Danes had the fortune to beat the *Engliſh* in two Engagements; firſt, conquering King Egbert in the year of our Lord 831; and then King Æthelwulf, eight years after. Next, is *Burtport,* or rather *Birtport,* [and *Bridport,* and of ſome, faith

Carmouth

Burtport, mous for hemp.


BRITISH
MUSEUM

XII Minuits of Time | XI | X

DORSET SHIRE

By Rob: Morden

PART OF SOMERSET SHIRE

PART OF THE ENG

Sherborn | Nether Compton | Over Compton | Evill | Trent | Charde | Wambrok | Stockland | Dalwood | Axminster | Shute | Culliton | Lime | Marshwood Vale | Simondsborough | Whitchurch | Charmouth | Stanton Gabriel | Chedsick | Allington | Bridport | Waldish | Baunton | Shepton | Burton | Pucknel | Beaminton | Abbotsbury | Portsham | Gerards Waddon | Rodden | Langton | Wyke | Melcomb Regis | Portland | Cheselton Portland | Portland Church Ile | Wynecaunton | Stoke | Buckhorn | Kington | Yenston | Henkestridge | Milborn port | Stalbridge | Candel prise | Thornhill | Blackmore | Naudon | Sturton Candel | Glasson | Bradford | Clifton | Leveston | Foke Roynard | Westhal | Lillington | Yeatminster | Vale | Long Burton | Whitehart | Pudham | Glanfield | Melbury Bub | Hermitage | Melbury | Samford Wombe | Evershot | Frome Whitfield | Mintern | Cerne | Cotstock | Nether Cerne | Great Tollard | Litt. Tollard | Frampton | Grimston | Godmanst. | Dorchester | Bradford Peverel | Winterborne | Stapleton | Long Bredy | Little Bredy | Fardlington | Bradmain | Sutton | Preston | Weymouth | Chickerell | Buckland | Broadwey | Ferry | Checkerell | Bank | Ilchester | Yeovil | Whitechurch | Glanfield | Pudham | Maypowder | Puddletown | Walterston | Puddle | Stinsford | Walton | Bockhampton | Came | Witcomb | Frome | Sutton | Poyntington | Nasfield | Stoke | Plushe | Buckland Abbas | Piedehished | Pedle Hinton | Muston | Puddle | Straford | Kingston | Fishmongers | Mapowder | Buckland | Plushe | Piedehished | Pedle Hinton | Muston | Puddle | Straford | Kingston | Fishmongers | Mapowder

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchil

10 | 3 Degrees | 50 | 40 | 30

IX VIII VII

PART OF WILTSHIRE

PART OF HAMPSHIRE

51 50 40 30 20

Mere
Mere Park
Silton
Stoke
Gillingham
Wynecaunton
Cuckington
Bugley
Buckhorn Weston
Kington
Stower Westover
Stower Estover
Yenston
The five Bridges
Fitchead Magdalen
Henkestridge
Stalbridge
Thornhill
Sturton
Candel
Lidlinch
Durweston
Fitzhead
Ankford
Knighton
Belchalwell
Brianston
Blanford
Blanford Mary
Yastilbeare
Pudham
Stokewake
Stickland
Hilton
Newton
Charleston
Clenston
Middleton
Whitchurch
Buckland
Plushe
Bingham
Melcomb
Piedehead
Pedle Hinton
Muston
Nether Cerne
Walterston
Puddleton
Athel Hampton
Stinsford
Tinkleton
Bochampton
Walton
Froom
Woodsford
Straford
Came
Knighton
Witcomb
Frier Moyn
Bradmann
Sutton
Poxwell
Winniton
Melwarden
Rimpton
Preston
Weymouth
Melcomb Regis
Weke
Sandsfoot Castle
Portland Castle
Chefelton
Portland
Portland Church
Ile
ENGLISH CHANNEL
Acrtonia
Shaftbury
Tollandrall
Farnham
St Andres Cliffet
Ashmore
St Michael Cliffet
Stepinston
Chettel
Tarrant
Tarrant Hinton
Launston
Tarrant Monkton
Tarrant Rawston
Tarrant Kaimpton
Tarrant Langton
Tarrant Crawford
Tarrant Rushton
Tarrant Hinton
Tarrant Hartell
Tarrant Nolte
Tarrant Manningston
Tarrant Leonards
Tarrant Keynston
Tarrant Launston
Tarrant Monkton
Tarrant Rawston
Tarrant Crawford
Tarrant Rushton
Tarrant Hinton
Tarrant Hartell
Tarrant Nolte
Tarrant Manningston
Tarrant Leonards
Tarrant Keynston
Pentridge
Cranborn Chace
Sexpenny Henley
Woodcotes
Blagdens Park
Pamarum
Bourdg
Cranborn
Knowle
Beresford
Brockington
Knolton
Woodland
Holt Forest
Chaldbury
Hurtwood
Manningston
Leonards
Little Hinton
Kingston Lacy
Barensley
The Lodge
Little Cranford
Preston
Wimborn minster
Longham
Canford
Lake
Corfe Mullen
Litchet Matravers
Lechiet Beacon
Longflet
Parke Stone
South Lechiet
Kaurworthy
Mines
Bloxworth
Merden
Kingston
Anderston
Tompson
Whitchurch
Sturminster Marshal
Sturminster Newton
Iwerne
Yellow
Keswerth
Iwen Point
Brankesey Island
North Haven Point
Brankesey Castle
South Haven Point
Aren
Aren Island
St Elmo
Warham
Worgret
Stowborough
East Holme
West Holme
The Lodge
Creecharrow
Corfe Castle
Slepe
Sherford Bridge
Newton
Owre
Isle of Purbeck
Studland
Studland East or Handfast Point
Isslington
Nareston
Kingston
Worthe
Langton Wallen
Sandwich Bay
Sandwich
Peverel Point
St Aldams Chappel
Ridge
Stoke
Winfrith
Combekaines
Mount Pennamos
West Creech
Poumington
Church Knap
Barnston
Lutton
Steple
Blackmanston
Bradley
Kumbridge
East Tinham
East Chaldon
East Lulworth
West Lulworth
Eolleston
Owre
Galton
Binden
Burton
Woll
Stoke
Bermington
Merton
Tolpuddel
Bursten
Hilborne
Turners Puddle
Whitehampton
Aspindel
Hyde
Affpuddle
Bere
Dewlish
Muston
Pedle Hinton
Kingston
Anderston
Tompson
Whitchurch
Sturminster Marshal
Sturminster Newton
Iwerne
Yellow
Keswerth
Iwen Point
Brankesey Island
North Haven Point
Brankesey Castle
South Haven Point
Aren
Aren Island
St Elmo
Warham
Worgret
Stowborough
East Holme
West Holme
The Lodge
Creecharrow
Corfe Castle
Slepe
Sherford Bridge
Newton
Owre
Isle of Purbeck
Studland
Studland East or Handfast Point
Isslington
Nareston
Kingston
Worthe
Langton Wallen
Sandwich Bay
Sandwich
Peverel Point
St Aldams Chappel
Ridge
Stoke
Winfrith
Combekaines
Mount Pennamos
West Creech
Poumington
Church Knap
Barnston
Lutton
Steple
Blackmanston
Bradley
Kumbridge
East Tinham
East Chaldon
East Lulworth
West Lulworth
Eolleston
Owre
Galton
Binden
Burton
Woll
Stoke
Bermington
Merton
Tolpuddel
Bursten
Hilborne
Turners Puddle
Whitehampton
Aspindel
Hyde
Affpuddle
Bere
Dewlish
Muston

A Scale of Miles
5 10
5 10
5 10
30 20 10 2
20

BRITISH MUSEUM

ſaith Leland, written *Bruteport*; ⌈ ſeated between two ſmall rivers meeting there, in a ſoil which produces the beſt hemp. In this town, an hundred and twenty houſes were computed in Edward the Confeſſor's time; but in William the Conqueror's reign (as appears by Domeſday-book) there were no more than an hundred. It was heretofore ſo famous for making ropes and cables for ſhips, that it was provided by a † ſpecial Law which was made to continue for a certain time, that ſuch tackle, for the uſe of the Engliſh Navy, ſhould be made no where elſe. Nor can this Place bear out the name of a Port; tho' at the mouth of the river that runs by it, which is enclos'd with hills on both ſides, Nature has projected a very commodious place for an harbour, and ſeems to call upon Art and Induſtry to finiſh it. ⌈And theſe, it was believ'd, wou'd have effected it, till the Inhabitants of late years made the attempt, and fail'd in the undertaking: the Tydes perpetually barring it with Sand, againſt which they could not find any remedy. North-eaſt from hence, is *Wingford-Eagle*, * near which, in a ground call'd *Erndown*, upon the road to *Bridport*, is a barrow (among many others thereabouts,) which was ſearch'd and open'd ſome years ſince. Upon the firſt removing of the earth, they found it full of large flints, and at length came to a place perfectly like an Oven, curiouſly clay'd round; and in the midſt of it a fair Urn full of very firm bones, with a great quantity of black aſhes under it. And, what is moſt remarkable; one of the diggers putting his hand into the Oven when firſt open'd, pull'd it haſtily back, not being able to endure the *heat*; and ſeveral others doing the like, affirm'd it to be hot enough to bake bread. † The ſame natural heat is often found by our Mineral-men in their Mines, ſo as, ſometimes, they are not able to touch them. Digging further, they met with 16 Urns more, but not in Ovens; and in the middle, one with ears: they were all full of ſound bones and black aſhes. Not far from hence is *Winterborne*; || in the Pariſh whereof, within an incloſure near the great road to London, ſtand certain ſtones, nine in number, in a circular form. The higheſt is ſeven foot, the next higheſt, almoſt ſix; the reſt are broken, and now not above a yard high. And upon the ſame road, half a mile further, ſtand three ſtones which are four foot high. The ſtones of both theſe Monuments ſeem to be petrify'd lumps of flint.⌉

From *Bridport*, the ſhore winding very much, runs out into the ſea; where * a bank of gravel and pebbles thrown up, and call'd *Cheſil* (with a narrow Sea running between it and the ſhore) continues for † nine miles together; which, when || the ſouth wind riſes, gives, and commonly cleaves aſunder; but the * north wind binds and conſolidates it. By this ſhelf of ſand, *Portland*, formerly an Iſland, is now joyn'd to the Continent. As for the etymology of the name, I know it not; unleſs it be call'd *Portland*, becauſe oppoſite to the *Port* call'd *Weymouth*; but it ſeems the better conjecture of the two, that it took it's name from one *Port*, a gallant Saxon, who about the year of our Lord 523. annoy'd this coaſt. This *Portland*, towards the decline of the Saxon Government (for no mention is made of it by Writers, before,) ſuffer'd as much by the Danes, as any place whatever. But, after that war was at an end, it came to the Church of Wincheſter. For when *Emma*, the mother of King Edward the Confeſſor (having been accus'd of incontinency with *Alwin* Biſhop of Wincheſter, and her reputation at ſtake) clear'd her ſelf from the guilt in the Cathedral Church of Wincheſter, by paſſing, barefoot and unhurt, over nine red-hot plough-Shares (which was a common way of tryal in thoſe days, call'd *Ordale*,) ſo as the miracle of her deliverance prov'd the memorial of her chaſtity to ſucceeding generations; ſhe, in memory of it, gave nine farms to that Church: and her ſon *Edward*, repenting that he had accus'd his mother wrongfully, laid this whole Iſland, with other revenues, to it. ⌈After which donation of *Edward*, the Iſland continu'd in the Church of Wincheſter to the time of Edward 1; in whoſe reign *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of Hertford and Glouceſter (probably looking upon it as an impregnable place,) gave other Lands to the Church in exchange for it; through whoſe heirs it came to the Crown.⌉ It is ſcarce ſeven miles round; ⌈but, ſaith Leland, if a man ſhould compaſs it by the very roots, and the deepeſt ſhore, it would amount to ten.⌉ A ridge of rocks round it raiſes it higher there, than in the middle, where it is flat and low: it is here and there inhabited, and affords good plenty of corn, with commodious paſture for ſheep; but ſo little wood, that they are forc'd to make uſe of cow-dung dry'd in the Sun, for fewel. ⌈In the year 1632. it gave the title of Earl, to Richard Lord *Weſton* of *Neiland*, Lord High Treaſurer of England, who was ſucceeded by ſeveral of the ſame family. And in the reign of King William the 3d, *William Bentinck* was advanced to the honour of Earl of *Portland*, in conſideration of his great and faithful Services to that Prince; and was ſucceeded therein by *Henry* his ſon and heir; now advanced to the further dignity of Duke of *Portland*.⌉

The inhabitants are the moſt famous of all the Engliſh, for ſlinging of ſtones. Among the ſea-weeds they often meet with *Iſidis Plocamon*, that is, *Iſis's hair*, which (as Pliny has it from Juba,) is a ſort of ſhrub produced by the ſea, not unlike *Coral*; it has no leaves, and when cut, it changes colour, growing black and hard; and the leaſt fall breaks it. To the Eaſt, it has one only Church, and a few houſes adjoyning; ⌈(in Leland's time, the Iſland had about 80 in number, and there had been as many more, as appeared by the ruins:)⌉ to the North, it has a Caſtle built by K. Henry 8, commanding the mouth of the port call'd *Weymouth*. This is a ſmall town at the mouth of the little river *Wey*; ⌈which gave the title of Viſcount to the Right Honourable *Thomas Thynne* of Longlete; created in the 34th year of King Charles the ſecond, Baron Thynne of Warminſter, and Viſcount Weymouth.⌉ The Wey ſees upon the oppoſite bank, *Melcombe*, call'd *Melcombe Regis*, that is, *King's Melcombe*, and parted from Weymouth only by the harbour. The privileges of a Port were taken from it by Act of Parliament; but afterwards recover'd. Theſe (ſtanding, formerly, upon their diſtinct Immunities, and rivalling each other,) are now united by Act of Parliament, (it is to be hop'd to the benefit of both,) and having communication, by a Bridge * lately made, are very much enlarg'd in buildings.

From thence, the ſhore lies ſtrait, to the Iſle of *Purbeck*, which is full of heath, woods, and foreſts, † well ſtock'd with Fallow-deer and ſtags; ⌈(but the South part is very good land,)⌉ and under ground, here and there it has veins of marble ⌈and many ſorts of good ſtone; from which (as Tradition informs us) the Cathedral Church of Salisbury was ſupply'd; and large quantities thereof are ſtill carried to London, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants.⌉ In the middle of it there ſtood an old Caſtle call'd *Corffe*, a very ancient ruin, and at laſt conſum'd by Age; but it is a notable memorial of the ſpite of Mothers-in-law. For *Ælfrith* (to make way

Tryal call'd *Ordale*. V. Somner's Gloſſar. to Dec. Script.

Iſidis Plocamon, Iſis's hair.

Itinerar. MS. Vol. 3.

Weymouth.

Melcombe.

11 Hen. 6.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Purbeck.

† Not ſo now.

Corffe.

The ill-will of Stepmothers.

Tingford. Eagle. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Dr. Jorden of Baths, c. 14. p. 106.

Winterborne. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

* A heap of ſand. C. Cheſil.

† Seven *Lel.* || South-eaſt. *Lel.* * North-weſt. *Lel.* Portland.

Willor. Winton.

way for her own ſon *Etheldred* to the Throne) having a Viſit paid her here, by her ſon-in-law *Edward*, King of *England*, as he came from hunting, ſet certain Ruffians upon him, who ſlew him; while his impious ſtep-mother glutted her eyes with that bloody Scene. Which Impiety ſhe afterwards us'd her utmoſt endeavours to expiate, by taking the habit of a Nun, and building of Religious houſes. ⌈The firſt foundation of this Caſtle is not diſtinctly clear'd by any hiſtory; though there are ſome circumſtances that ſeem to juſtifie a conjecture, of it's being built by King Edgar. For by an Inquiſition taken 54 Henry 3. concerning the Abbeſs of Shaftsbury's claim of *Wreck* in her manour of *Kingſton* in Purbeck, it is thus mention'd; *Juratores dicunt, &c.* i. e. *The Jurors ſay, that before the building of the Caſtle of* Corſſe, *the Abbeſs and Nuns of St. Edward at Shaſton had the wreck of the Sea within their manour of Kingſton, without lett or moleſtation.* Now, the Nunnery of *Shaſton* was founded An. 941. by King Edmund; after which time the caſtle muſt have been built: and it is probable, this was not done in either of the two ſucceeding Reigns, which were but ſhort; till Edgar (the *peaceable*, the *rich*, and the great *builder* too, for he founded and repair'd 47 Monaſteries,) came to the Crown. After the ſtrength and ſafety of the Realm began to conſiſt in Caſtles, this was one of the chief, belonging to the Crown; and in the 42 of Hen. 3. when Simon Montfort had taken the King priſoner, it was the third Caſtle requir'd to be deliver'd up to that party; and was afterwards by *Mortimer* look'd upon as the fitteſt place, wherein to ſecure his priſoner Edward 2. It was repair'd by King Henry 7. and in the late Civil Wars was a garriſon for the King, and defended by the owner of it, the Lord Chief Juſtice *Banks*: nor did it come into the Enemies hands, otherwiſe, than by the treachery of one, who pretending to have brought relief, let in the beſiegers. The town is one of the nine burroughs of the County, which ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament; and, what is remarkable, the principal members of it, (eſpecially as many of them as have born the Office of Mayor) are call'd *Barons*; as the Chief citizens of London anciently were, and the governing part of all the Cinque-ports ſtill are.⌉ This *Purbeck* is call'd an Iſland, though it be but a Peninſula; being every way waſh'd by the ſea, except weſtward; ⌈(on which ſide alſo, the river Frome, and another little river, do almoſt make it an Iſland:)⌉ To the Eaſt, the bank of the ſea winds very much inward, and finding a narrow inlet or paſſage (oppoſite to which, within, is an Iſland with a block-houſe call'd *Brenkſey* ⌈now gone to decay,⌉) widens it ſelf into a bay of great breadth.

Clavil. ⌈In this Iſland, there is one family of the name of *Clavil*, recorded in Domeſday-book to have been here, in the time of the Conqueror.⌉

Poole. North of *Purbeck*, in a peninſula hard by, is *Poole*, a ſmall town ſurrounded every way with water, but to the north, where it is joyn'd to the continent, and has only one gate. It is not unlikely, that it took the name from a bay below it, which, in a calm, looks like a ſtanding water, ſuch as we call a *Pool*. This, in the laſt age ⌈ſave one,⌉ was improv'd from a Sedge-plat with a few Fiſhermens huts, to a well frequented market-town, and grew exceedingly in wealth, and in fair buildings. ⌈Leland attributes the riſe of this Town to the decay of *Warham*; imagining, that while the Ships could go up ſo far, and there unlade, it was in a proſperous condition; but when for want of depth of water they loſt that road, they took up at *Poole*, and ſo by little and little enriched it. And yet it ſhould ſeem to have been formerly alſo a town of ſome note, and of good antiquity. For it appears by Records, that in the 2 of Edward 2, the Free-Burgeſſes of *Poole* (Thomas *Plantagenet* Earl of Lancaſter being then Lord of it in right of his wife) paid to the ſaid Lord the ſum of 8 *l.* 13 *s.* (equal to about 80 *l.* now,) for the farm of their Liberties; and in 14 Edward 3, they ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament.⌉ King Henry 6. by Act of Parliament transferr'd the franchiſes of the port of *Melcombe*, which he had diſfranchis'd, to this place; and gave leave to the Mayor to encloſe it with walls, which were afterwards begun at the harbour by Richard 3, who deſervedly bears the character of one of the worſt of men, and beſt of Kings. But from that time (by I know not what ill deſtiny, or rather negligence of the Inhabitants,) it has been decaying; ſo that now the houſes, for want of inhabitants, are dropping down.

Warham.

The river Frome.

Into the weſt-corner of this bay, *Frome* a famous river of this County diſcharges it ſelf; for ſo it is commonly call'd, tho' the Saxons (as we learn from Aſſerius) nam'd it Fpau; and becauſe this bay was formerly call'd *Fraumouth*, later ages have probably imagin'd, that the river was call'd *Frome*. It has its riſe at *Evarſhot*, near the weſtern bounds of the ſhire, from whence it runs Eaſtward by *Frompton*, to which it gave the name; and is joyn'd by a rivulet from the north that flows by *Cerne Abby*, which was built by Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle, when he had daſh'd to pieces the Idol of the Pagan Saxons there, call'd *Heil*, and had deliver'd them from their ſuperſtitious Ignorance. A little beneath this, *Frau* or *Frome* (call it which you pleaſe) dividing it ſelf, makes a kind of Iſland; and firſt viſits that ancient town which in the Itinerary of Antoninus is call'd *Durnovaria*, that is, *the paſſage over the river*. Ptolemy, according to different Copies, calls it erroneouſly *Durnium*, and *Dunium*. This has the name of the principal town of the County; and yet it is neither large nor beautiful, the walls having been pull'd down by the Danes, who have thrown up ſeveral Barrows about the town. ⌈It has very wide ſtreets, and is delicately ſituated on a riſing ground, opening at the ſouth and weſt-ends, into ſweet fields and ſpacious downs. It is a Corporation, formerly govern'd by two Bailiffs and Burgeſſes; but it was, in the 5 Cha. 1, incorporated a-new by the name of Mayor, Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes; with an enlargement of Privileges, Franchiſes, and Immunities. It appears, that in the 29 Henry 8, it contain'd 349 houſes.⌉ This place daily diſcovers very viſible tokens of Antiquity; ſuch are, the Roman military or conſular way, with braſs and ſilver coins of the Roman Emperors, which the common people call *King Dorn's pence*, whom they fondly believe from the name to have been the Founder of the town. ⌈In the time of the Romans, it was one of the two winter Stations of their Legions, mention'd in thoſe parts; *Vindogladia* (now *Winburne*,) being the other.⌉ And a mile off, there is a ditch with a Bulwark on the top of an hill, pretty large in circumference, and call'd *Maiden-caſtle*, which one may eaſily ſee was a Summer-Camp of the Romans. ⌈They who have curiouſly view'd the place, have trac'd-out the particular uſes of each part: as, that the weſtern part of it, facing the *Prætorium*, was for the foot, and it could not contain leſs than three Legions, *i. e.* about 18000 Soldiers: that the eaſt part, behind the *Prætorium*, was for the Horſe and Carriages: and that, between both, on each ſide the *Prætorium*, the *Tribunes* and other Officers were ſeated. On the ſouth ſide of this work, is a place ſeem-

Dorcheſter.

Maiden-caſtle.

ſeemingly the mouth of a hollow cave, which ſome nice Obſervers will have to be artificial; but for what uſe it ſhould be contriv'd, is altogether uncertain.] This Town ſuffer'd moſt, when the cruel and barbarous *Sueno* renew'd the Daniſh Wars; and when Hugh the Norman, a man of treacherous principles, and Governour of theſe parts, ſuffer'd the Country to be plunder'd and deſtroy'd. But in what condition it was, about the beginning of the Norman times, learn, if you pleaſe, from *Domeſday*-book. *In King Edward's reign, there were* 170 *houſes in Dorcheſter; theſe defended themſelves for all the King's ſervices, and paid geld for ten hides, but to the work of* * *Huſcarls one mark of ſilver, excepting thoſe cuſtoms which* † *were for one night's entertainment. There were in it two mint-maſters. There are now only* 82 *houſes; and* 100 *have been totally demoliſh'd, ſince Hugh was Sheriff.* If this language be obſcure and unintelligible, as Sextus Cæcilius ſaid in a caſe of the like nature, it is not to be imputed to want of Skill in the Writer, but to want of Capacity in the Reader. [From this place, Henry Lord Pierpoint, Earl of Kingſton, Viſcount Newark, and Baron of Holme, was created Marquiſs of Dorcheſter in the 20th year of King Charles the firſt; who dying, without iſſue-male ſurviving, this title lay dead; till Queen Anne, in the fifth year of her reign, advanc'd the right Honourable *Evelyn*, Earl (and ſince, Duke) of Kingſton, to the title of Marquiſs of Dorcheſter.]

* Huſcarls, i. e. Claſſici, Hov. 257. † Ad firmam Regis.

Woodford. Orient. C. Strangwaies. Byndon.

From hence the river *Frome* runs by *Woodford*, where formerly *Guido* * *de Brien*, a martial hero, had a ſmall caſtle; afterwards the habitation of Humphrey Stafford of *Suthwick*, by whoſe Coheir it deſcended (as I have been told) to [Sir *Edmund Cheney*, of Brook; and by his daughter to] *T. Strangwaies*, a native of Lancaſhire, who came to a fair eſtate in this country; and whoſe Poſterity built a very fine Seat at *Milbery*. From hence it runs by *Byndon*, call'd by the Saxons Beanðun (which likewiſe had its monaſtery,) where Kinegilſe in the year 614, [as is commonly ſaid] with great difficulty overcame the Britains. [But, it is obſervable, that in all the Copies of the ancient Saxon Annals, the place of that Victory is called Beamðune, and not Beanðun. And I ſee no reaſon why this Action may not very well be remov'd to *Bampton*, upon the borders between *Somerſetſhire* and *Devonſhire*. The march of the Britains, and all other circumſtances, do no leſs agree to this; and the old name does much better ſuit it, it being uſual for after-ages to add the (p) after (m) to ſtrengthen (as it were) the pronunciation. Unleſs one ſhould ſuppoſe that *Beamdune* was the ancient name of *Byndon*, and that thoſe works upon a hill ſouth of it (namely a double-form'd camp) were done by one of thoſe two People.] † Some time ſince, it was the ſeat of the Lord of *Marney*: and afterwards gave the honorable title of Viſcount to *Thomas Howard* Knight of the Garter, whoſe father nam'd *Thomas* (ſecond ſon of *Thomas Howard*, the ſecond Duke of Norfolk of that name) Q. Elizabeth created Viſcount Howard of *Byndon*, when by marrying [Elizabeth] daughter and heir of Baron *Marney*, he came to the great eſtate of the *Newboroughs* in theſe parts. [And in the 5th year of Queen Anne, *Henry Howard*, Lord Walden, eldeſt Son to the Earl of Suffolk, was created Baron of Cheſterford and Earl of Bindon.] The Family juſt now mention'd, who are called *de Novoburgo*, commonly *Newborough*, [(to whoſe Eſtate the Family of Marney came by John Lord *Marney*, father of the ſaid Elizabeth, marrying the daughter and heir of Sir *Roger Newborough*,)] derive their pedigree from a younger ſon of Henry, the firſt Earl of Warwick of the Norman race; and held here *Winfrott* with the whole Hundred, (the gift of King Henry 1.) *by ſervice of Chamberlain in chief of our Lord the King*, as it is in the Inquiſition. But I have read, that in Edward the 3d's reign, it was *held in Sergeanty, by holding the baſon for the King to waſh on his Coronation-day*. Ralph *Moien* likewiſe held the adjoyning manour of *Owres* by *ſervice of Sergeanty in the kitchin* (the gift alſo of King Henry 1; [(and ſince, the poſſeſſion of the Lord *Stourton*, as being deſcended of William de Stourton, who in the time of Richard 2, married Elizabeth, the daughter, and afterwards heir, of Sir *John Moigne*;)] and *R. de Welles held the manour of* Welles *adjoyning, ever ſince the conqueſt of England, by the ſervice of being Baker*. But this, by the way.

Winfrott. Grand Sergeanty.

Where *Frome* diſcharges it ſelf into the bay on which *Poole* is ſeated, near the mouth of it ſtands *Warham*, by the Saxons call'd Weapebam, very ſtrong and ſecure on all ſides but the weſt; being every way elſe encompaſſed, by the river *Trent*, the *Frome*, and the ſea; [and fortified on the weſt-ſide, as alſo on the eaſt, with earthen walls, both ſtrong and high.] In Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is recorded in Domeſday-book) it had 148 houſes, and two mint-maſters; but in William the Conqueror's days, there were but 70 houſes. Afterwards, it reflouriſh'd, and was in great proſperity (fortify'd with walls quite round, had a mint-office, was full of inhabitants, and had a very ſtrong caſtle, built by William the Conqueror,) till the reign of Henry the ſecond. But from that time, it ſuffer'd much by the wars and the caſualties of fire, together with the ſea's robbing them of their haven, and ſo is well-nigh run to ruin; and the ground that was in the very heart of the ancient town, produces great quantities of garlick. [It is probable enough, that this aroſe out of the ruins of a little poor place call'd *Stowborough*, (in the ſame manner, as the preſent *Salisbury* has riſen out of the ruins of the old;) for *Stowborough*, tho' but a mean place, is ſtill govern'd by a Mayor; which ſhews, that it has formerly been much more conſiderable: and the natural ſtrength of *Warham*, among other things, might invite them, in thoſe troubleſome times, to remove thither. At preſent, there are not the leaſt remains of the Caſtle beforemention'd; only, the ground upon which it was built, is call'd *Caſtle-hill*. An Argument of it's once flouriſhing condition, is the number of Churches, which they reckon were in all 8; but now only three are us'd. The eaſt part alſo of the town, and much of the weſt, is now turn'd to gardens; but the principal ſtreets remain ſtill.]

Warham. Stowborough.

The little river *Trent* has likewiſe it's mouth here, named ſo by *Aſſer*, tho' the inhabitants call it now *Piddle*; from whoſe northern bank, ſcarce three miles off, I ſaw the ruinous walls of an old Abby call'd *Middleton*, which King Athelſtan founded by way of atonement for taking away both the life and Crown of his brother Edwin. For when his ambitious deſire of government had overcome the principles of natural juſtice, he put the poor youth who was heir apparent to the Crown, with his little page, into a * ſmall skiff without any tackle, that he might charge the Sea with his own guilt: And Edwin, helpleſs, and diſtracted with grief, threw himſelf headlong into the ſea. [The greateſt part of the Abby is ſtill ſtanding, as having been the ſeat of the *Tregonwells* from the time of the Diſſolution; from whom it came (by the marriage of the daughter and

Trent. Middleton.

* Actuariola.

heir of *John Tregonwell*) to the *Luterells* of *Dunſter-caſtle*; and from them, by marriage, to the family of *Banks*.] * Beneath this *Middleton*, another little river riſes, which runs by a ſmall market-town call'd *Bere*, where for a long time the ancient and famous family *De turbidâ villâ*, commonly call'd *Turbervill*, had their ſeat.

*On the weſt-ſide of the Church.

Bere.

Turbervill.

But to return to the weſt part of the ſhire. At the riſe of *Frome* where the ſoil is exceeding fruitful, *Blackmore*-foreſt (once well wooded, now more naked,) affords very good hunting. It is commonly call'd *The foreſt of white-hart*, [tho' long ſince diſforeſted.] The Inhabitants have a tradition, concerning the occaſion of the name, That King Henry 3. hunting here, and having run down ſeveral Deer, ſpar'd the life of a *milk-white hart*, which afterwards *T. de la Linde*, a gentleman of this County, and his company, took and kill'd; but they were ſoon made ſenſible, how dangerous it is to provoke a Lyon. For the King, being highly incens'd at it, fin'd them ſeverely, and the very Lands they held, do to this day pay into the King's Exchequer annually a pecuniary acknowledgment by way of fine, call'd † *White-hart-ſilver*. *Shirburn*, which is likewiſe call'd *Shirburn-caſtle*, borders upon this foreſt; formerly Scipebupn, that is, a *ſpring of clear water*; [and accordingly, as Leland ſaith, in ſome old Evidences termed *Fons Clarus*.] It is plac'd on the decline of a hill; and is very pleaſant (as Malmsbury writes) *by reaſon of the multitude of inhabitants, and a delightful ſituation*: It is at preſent the moſt frequented town in this County, their woollen manufacture turning to great account. [Leland ſaith, in his time, it was about two miles in compaſs; and ſubſiſted partly by making of Cloath, but moſtly by all manner of Trades, joyntly.] In the year of our Lord 704. an Epiſcopal See was erected here; and Aldelm was conſecrated the firſt Biſhop. Afterwards, in the reign of King Etheldred, *Herman*, Biſhop of *Sunning*, being advanc'd to this Biſhoprick, transferr'd his Epiſcopal See hither, and annext the Biſhoprick of *Sunning* to it, which in William the Conqueror's reign he remov'd to *Salisbury*, reſerving *Shirburn* to his ſucceſſors for a retiring place; to whom it belong'd for many ages; and one of them, nam'd *Roger*, built a fortify'd caſtle in the Eaſt part of it, beneath which was a large marſh, and many fiſh-ponds; but theſe being fill'd up, are converted into fruitful meadows. [And as all the old Biſhopricks have been cruelly lopp'd; ſo *Salisbury* has loſt this (the chief rents only reſerv'd,) to the Crown. The main uſe it hath ſerv'd, has been to gratifie great Favourites; none of whom having long enjoy'd it, a remark hath been made, from this and other like inſtances, That Church-lands will not ſtick by Lay-owners.]

Foreſt of *White-hart*.

White-hart-ſilver.

† This ſeems to have been only *Leet-money*.

Shirburn.

Fons limpidus.

The Cathedral Church, immediately upon the tranſlation of the See, was converted into a monaſtery, and ſeems very ancient; though * many years ago, in an uproar between the townſmen and the monks, it was ſet on fire; the ſigns of which appear plainly at this day in the † blackneſs of the ſtones. [This quarrel (as Leland tells us) was occaſioned by the Monks taking the liberty to Baptiſe in the Chapel of *All-hallowes*; the Font-ſtone whereof, one of the Townſmen defaced.] Below this, the river *Ivell* (of which we ſhall ſpeak elſewhere,) with many turnings and windings, runs weſtward, to *Cliſton*, formerly the ſeat of the family of || *Malbanch*, from which it deſcended by Inheritance to the family of the *Horſeies*, Knights, [and from them, by purchaſe, to the *Heles*; and now it belongs to the *Hervies*;] and here the Ivell enters Somerſetſhire.

* Not many. C.

† *Aduſtus color*.

Ivell. *riv*.

|| Maulbauch. C.

Cliſton.

More to the Eaſt, the famous river *Stoure* (riſing out of ſix Springs in Wiltſhire, and yielding great plenty of Tench and Eel) flows to *Stourton*, the ſeat of the Barons of *Stourton*. When it firſt enters this County, it runs by *Gillingham*-foreſt, where Edmund ſirnam'd *Ironſide* defeated the Danes in a memorable battle; and then, viſits *Shaftsbury* three miles off, ſeated on the top of a high hill; by the Britains call'd *Caer Paladur* (as the common people falſly imagin) and *Septonia*; by the Saxons Sceaftebyrig, perhaps from the remarkable Church-ſpire, which they call a *Scheaft*. A little before the Normans came in, it had 104 houſes, and three mint-maſters, as I have read in Domeſday-Book, ſo often cited. It was afterwards more famous for a Nunnery founded by the pious Lady *Elfgiva*, wife to Edmund great * Grandſon of King Alfred; and had in it about ten Pariſh-Churches. But it is moſt remarkable, for what our Hiſtorians ſay of one *Aquila*, who propheſy'd concerning the change of the Britiſh government. Some think it was the bird call'd *Aquila*, an Eagle; others, that it was a perſon of that name, who foretold that the government of Britain, after having been in Saxon and Norman hands, ſhould return at length to the ancient Britains: And theſe would have the town to be older than time it ſelf; tho' it was undoubtedly built by King Alfred. For Malmsbury the hiſtorian has told us, that there was an ancient ſtone in his time, remov'd out of the ruins of the walls into the Chapter-houſe of the Nuns, which had this Inſcription:

Stourton.

Gillingham.

Shaftsbury.

* Prompt.

The Prophecy of *Aquila*.

ANNO DOMINICAE INCARNATIONIS AELFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCCLXXX. REGNI SVI VIII.

King Alfred *built this city in the year of our Lord* DCCCLXXX, *and the eighth year of his reign.*

I was the more willing to inſert this Inſcription for clearing of the truth, becauſe it is wanting in all the Copies I have ſeen, except one which belongs to the Lord *Burghley*, Lord Treaſurer of *England*. [This place gave the title of Earl to Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, Lord Aſhley of Winburn St. Giles, in the twenty fourth year of King Charles the ſecond; in which year he was alſo made Lord Chancellor of England.]

From thence the *Stoure*, running by *Marnhill* (from which *Henry Howard* had his title of Baron *Howard* of *Marnhill*, before he was created Earl of Northampton [and which is now the poſſeſſion of the *Huſſies*,)] makes to *Stourminſter*, that is, a *monaſtery or minſter upon the Stoure*, a very mean town, and of a low ſituation; to which *Newton*-caſtle is joyn'd by a ſtone bridge, where there is a mole of earth rais'd with no ſmall pains, [and cut-off by a deep and wide ditch from the high land behind it;] but nothing remains of the Caſtle, ſave the name. Nor is there any thing of greater Antiquity relating to this place, than that King Alfred by Will gave *Stourminſter* to his younger ſon; [and that 100 years after, King Edgar gave it (being 30 Hydes) to the Abby of Glaſſenbury; as King Edmund Ironſide gave *Newton-Caſtle* (being 17 Hydes) to the ſame Abby: both which are now part of the poſſeſſions of the *Frekes*.] In the neighbourhood, at *Silleſton*, are two pretty high hills; one call'd *Hameldon*, with a * treble rampire; the other, *Hodde*, [only with a ſingle rampire; and it may ſeem to have been a Camp, where the enemies to the more ſettled garriſon in *Hameldon*, lodged. By whom

Stoure.

Baron Howard of *Marnhill*.

Stourminſter.

* Both with treble, C.

whom it was caſt up; is hard to determine; however, we may more ſafely conclude it to have been a work of the Danes, than of the Romans, both becauſe of it's irregularity, and it's being omitted by *Antoninus*. The place where theſe hills are, is at preſent call'd *Shillingſton*; and more anciently *Aukford-Eskilling*, as having been the poſſeſſion of the family of *Eskilling*.

Okeford. Not far off (I cannot be particular in the place) was *Okeford*, [which, in the reign of K. Stephen or before, was the inheritance of the great Family *de Lincolnia* (call'd by the French *de Nichol*,) and *Alured* being an uſual name in that family, it was ſometimes nam'd *Auckford Alured*, as in the 9 Edw. 1; and ſometimes *Auckford Nichol*, as in the 10 Edward 1; when the Lord thereof procur'd it a Fair and Market. The difference and reaſon of the name, is the more worthy of obſervation, becauſe it ſecures us againſt an error, that theſe might be diſtinct places.] Afterwards, it was the chief Barony of Robert the ſon of *Pagan*, commonly call'd *Fitz-Payne*: he married the daughter of *Guido de* Brient. C. † *Brien*, who alſo had his Barony in theſe weſtern parts in Edward the 3d's reign; but for Dugd. Bar. vol. 1. p. 572. want of heirs male of the family of *Fitz-Payne*, [(from whom the common people, to this day, corruptly call the place *Fipenny* Okford,)] the Brient. C. Barons Fitz-Payne, Barons Brien, Barons Poynings. titles of Baron *Fitz-Payne*, and * *Brien*, coming firſt to the *Poynings* (Barons alſo in that age,) did by a daughter of their family, in the reign of Henry 6, center (together with the *Poynings*) in the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland. The laſt, C. But within the memory of the † laſt age ſave one, by the favour of Henry 8, the dignity of Baron *Poynings* reviv'd in *Thomas Poynings*, a warlike-man, who had many illegitimate children; and, with him, it ſoon expir'd.

Brienſton. From hence, the *Stoure* paſſes by *Brienſton*, that is, *Brientius's town*, the ſeat of the ancient and Knightly family of the *Rogers*. [In which family it continu'd, till Sir *William Portman* purchas'd it, who left it to *Henry Portman*, his adopted heir; and he, by buildings and otherwiſe, much adorn'd and improv'd it. This was held in Grand Sergeanty by a pretty odd jocular tenure; viz. *By finding a man to go before the King's army for forty days when he ſhould make war in Scotland* (ſome Records ſay *in Wales*,) *bare-headed and bare-footed, in his Shirt and Linnen-drawers, holding in one hand a bow without a ſtring, in the other an* Blandford. *arrow without feathers.*] Next it goes to *Blandford*, a Market-town; which, having been by an acci- The laſt, C. dent burnt down in the * laſt age ſave one, was rebuilt, with great advantage, in point of beauty and number of inhabitants. [This is an ancient burrough, which in the 22 Edward 3. and the 33 Edward 3. ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament. In the 34 Edward 1. *Henry Lacy* Lord of the manour of *Kingſton-Lacy*, had divers Burgeſſes in it, belonging to that manour, paying in all 40 *s.* a year, rent; and of late years, it hath been honour'd, by giving the Title of Marquiſs to the Illuſtrious General, John Duke of Marlborough.] From thence, flowing by *Tarrent* [(part of the large poſſeſſions of *Henry Portman*)] where *Richard Poor* Biſhop of Salisbury founded a little Nunnery; it haſtens to that Vindogladia. ancient town, call'd *Vindogladia*, and mention'd by Antoninus; by the Saxons call'd Wýnbupn- Winburne. bam, now commonly *Winburne*, and from its Monaſtery, *Winburnminſter*: From hence it is juſt 16 miles to *Dorcheſter*; the ſame diſtance that Antoninus makes between *Vindogladia* and *Durnovaria*. I ſuppoſe, it took the name from its ſituation between two rivers [the Stoure Stoure. and Alen;] for *Windugledy* in Britiſh ſignifies Alen. between two ſwords; and, that the Britains call'd their Rivers peculiarly by the name of *ſwords*, is plain from *Aberdugledian* (the Britiſh name of *Milford-haven*,) that is, *the mouth of two ſwords*, becauſe two rivers call'd *Gledian*, that is, *ſwords*, run into it. The modern name alſo ſeems to be taken from Rivers; for *Winburne* is a compound of *Vin* a piece of the old word, and the Saxon *Burne*, ſignifying a river; by the addition of which word, they were wont to expreſs the names of places that ſtood by the water-ſide. The town is ſeated at the foot of a hill; being large, and very well inhabited. It was of great reputation in the Saxon times; I believe, upon no other account, but for the Remains of the Roman magnificence. In the year 713. when *Cuthburg*, ſiſter to Ina King of The Saxon Annals. the Weſt-Saxons, being weary of a marry'd life, had procur'd a divorce from her husband the King of the Northumbrians; ſhe founded a Nunnery here, which being conſum'd by Age, a new Church was erected in the place, with a fair vault under the Choir, and a very high ſpire (beſides the ſteeple,) [which is now fal'n, and nothing remains, but the fine Tower on which it ſtood.] Into this, Prebendaries were introduc'd, inſtead of Nuns; where, in the memory of the * laſt age ſave one, *Reginald Poole* was * The laſt, C. Dean, who afterwards was made Cardinal, and Archbiſhop of Canterbury; adding to the nobility of his Birth (for he had royal blood in his veins) the Ornaments of piety, wiſdom, and eloquence. [He was ſon to Margaret Poole, Counteſs of Salisbury and daughter to George Duke of Clarence, who was brother to King Edward the fourth.] King Etheldred (one of the beſt of Princes, and brother of Alfred) who was ſlain in a battel with the Danes at *Wittingham*, lies buried in this Church; upon whoſe tomb († not long ſince repair'd) this Inſcription † So ſaid, ann. 1607. is to be read:

Burne, what among the Saxons.

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WEST-SAXONVM, MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCCLXXII. XXIII. APRILIS, PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT, *i. e.*

In this place reſts the body of S. Etheldred King of the Weſt-Saxons, *Martyr, who in the year of our Lord* DCCCLXXII. *on the* XXIII *of April, fell by the hands of the Pagan Danes.*

Near whom, lies buried *Gertrude* Marchioneſs of Exeter, and mother of Edward Courtney, the laſt Earl of Devonſhire of that family; and on the other ſide of the Choir, *John de Beaufort* Duke of Somerſet, with his wife; whoſe daughter Margaret Counteſs of Richmond, Mother of Henry 7. a Princeſs of extraordinary piety, founded a ſchool in this place for the education of youth; [which hath ſince been conſiderably improved, by the bounty of Queen Elizabeth.] But to ſhift the ſcene from the Church to the Town. When the Danes endeavour'd to raiſe a civil War among the Engliſh, and had broken the alliance between King Edward the elder, and Æthelwald his kinſman; Æthelwald, highly ambitious of Government, and out of an inveterate hatred to his Prince, fortified this place with the ſtrongeſt Works he could contrive. But aſſoon as Edward approach'd with his Army, and had encamp'd at Baddan-býpiz, now call'd *Badbury*, he fled to his Confederates the Badbury. Danes. This *Badbury* is a hill ſcarce two miles off, entrench'd with a triple ditch, where, they ſay, a Caſtle ſtood, formerly the ſeat of the Weſt-ſaxon Kings. But if ever there was ſuch a one, it is now ſo entirely deſtroy'd, that I could not diſcover the leaſt footſteps of it. [It

is

is probable, that this was a ſummer-Station of a Legion, or part of a Legion, which might have their winter-Station at *Winburne*. But, however this may be; that it belong'd to the Romans, is evident from their coins found there; where alſo a Roman Sword, and divers Urns, have been lately dug-up: and, what puts it beyond all diſpute, is, a *Foſſe-way* beginning there, which leads to *Sorbiodunum* or *old Saliſbury*.]

Kingſton-Lacy. In the neighbourhood, I ſaw *Kingſton*, a little village, call'd *Kingſton-Lacy*, becauſe it belong'd to the *Lacys* Earls of *Lincoln*, together with *Winburn*; to whom it came by bargain and ſale, thro' the hands of *Quincie* Earl of Wincheſter, from the Earls of Leiceſter; (for King Henry 1. gave it to Robert Earl of Mellent and Leiceſter;) and at laſt, both places came to the houſe of Lancaſter, who (as I have ſaid) had a particular favour for *Winburn*. [It is now called *Kingſton-hall*, and the poſſeſſion of the family of *Banks*, of whom Sir *Ralph Banks* built upon it a ſtately houſe; and his Grandfather Sir *John Banks* bought it of the adopted Son of *Charles Blunt* Earl of Devonſhire, to whom it was given by King James 1; having come to the Crown by Henry 4, Son to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter.] At a little diſtance from *Winburn*,

Alen. the *Stoure* receives a ſmall river call'd *Alen*; upon which ſtands St. *Giles Winburn*, the ſeat of the honourable and ancient Family of *Aſhley*,

Aſhleys, Knights. Knights. [It came by deſcent to the Earl of Shaftsbury, from Sir *Anthony Aſhley* (who was in ſeveral publick Employments, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth;) he having given his only daughter and heir in marriage to Sir *John Cooper* of *Rockbourn* in Hampſhire, who had iſſue by her, Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*; who in the year 1661. was made a Peer of this Realm by the title of Baron *Aſhley* of *Winburn* St. *Giles*; having choſen that title purſuant to an Article in the aforeſaid Marriage, That if Sir *John Cooper* or his Heirs ſhould come to be honoured with the degree of Peerage, they ſhould take that for their title.] Upon the ſame river, ſtands *Wickhampton*, once the patrimonial eſtate of the Barons of

Maltravers. *Maltravers*; the laſt of whom, in the reign of Edward 3. left only two daughters; one, marry'd to *John de Arundel*, the grandfather of *John* Earl of *Arundel*, who left to his heirs the title of Baron of *Maltravers*; the other, to *Robert le Rous*, and afterwards to *John Keynes* Knight. From

Canford. hence the *Stoure* paſſes by *Canford*; below which, James Baron of *Montjoy* (a great Virtuoſo, par-

Coperas. Alum. ticularly in Metals,) began to make *Coperas* and *Alum*. It was from this place alſo, that John Earl of Warren forcibly took away *Alice Lacy* the wife of Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, to his own great ſhame, and no leſs damage to all England; as appears at large by our Chronicles. Here, the river *Stoure* leaves Dorſetſhire, and running thro' ſome parts of Hantſhire, diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean; having firſt re-

Cranborne. * *Aquis irriguum.* ceiv'd a little river which runs by *Cranborne*, a * Town very well water'd; where in the year of our Lord 930. *Æilward* a nobleman (ſirnam'd *Meaw* from his fair complexion,) founded a little Monaſtery, which *Robert Fitz-Haimon* a Norman (to whom the Eſtate of Æilward deſcended) remov'd to *Tewkesbury*; leaving only a Monk or two here. From *Æilward*, it came through the hands of the *Clares* Earls of Gloceſter, and *Burbs* Earls of Ulſter, to *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, and by him to the Crown. Robert Cecil

Viſcount Cranborne. 1694. was Viſcount of *Cranborne*; whom King James [the 1ſt] in the firſt year of his reign, did, in conſideration of his great Wiſdom, honour with the title of Baron Cecil of *Eſſendon*; in his ſecond year, with that of Viſcount *Cranborne*; and in his third, with the title of Earl of Salisbury.

[On *Hambledon-hill*, at the end of Cranborn-chaſe, is an ancient Camp; and another near it on *Hod-hill*; in, or near the firſt of which, Roman Coins are ſaid to have been dug-up.] Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Earls and Marqueſſes of *Dorſet*. Touching the Earls and Marqueſſes of this County; William the Conquerour, aſſoon as he had got the Crown, made *Oſmund*, who was Earl of *Seez* in Normandy, Biſhop of Salisbury, and firſt Earl of Dorſet, and alſo his own Chancellour; having a great opinion of his piety, wiſdom, and Abilities. A long time after, Richard 2. in the 21ſt year of his reign advanc'd *John de Beaufort*, ſon to *John of Gaunt* and Earl of Somerſet, to be Marqueſs of Dorſet; of which honour he was afterwards deprived by Henry the 4th, out of ſpite to Richard 2. And when, in full Parliament, the Houſe of Commons (with whom he was much in favour) did earneſtly intercede, that his dignity of *Marqueſs* might be reſtor'd; he utterly refus'd it, as an upſtart title, never known in the world before; and his younger Brother *Thomas de Beaufort* was created Earl of Dorſet, who afterwards, for his great valour, was honour'd by Henry 5. with the title of Duke of Exeter, and the Government of the County of *Harcourt*. For he gallantly defended *Harflew* in Normandy againſt the French, and defeated the Earl of *Armeniac* in a pitch'd battel. After his deceaſe without iſſue, Henry 6. created *Edmund*, of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, firſt Earl, and then Marqueſs, of *Dorſet*, and at laſt Duke of Somerſet; whoſe ſons being all cut-off in the Civil Wars, and the Houſe of Lancaſter quite routed, Edward 4. created Thomas Grey of the family of *Ruthin*, who was his ſon-in-law (for the King had marry'd Grey's mother,) Marqueſs of Dorſet, when in right of his wife he was come to the great eſtate of the *Bonvils* in this and the neighbouring Counties. *Thomas* his ſon, and *Henry* his grandſon by the ſaid Thomas, ſucceeded him; which laſt was created Duke of Suffolk by Edward 6, upon his marriage with Frances, daughter of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, and Neice to King Henry 8, by his ſiſter. He ſuffer'd for High-Treaſon in Queen Mary's reign; having had too late Experience, how dangerous a thing it is to marry into Royal Families, and to encourage one's ſelf, or others, in that kind of Ambition. 1553.

Harcourt. The Life of Oſmund, MS. Matt. Par. 1189. See the Dukes of Somerſet.

From this time, the title of *Dorſet* was conferr'd on none; till King James [the firſt] in the beginning of his reign, advanc'd *Thomas Sackvil*, Baron of Buckhurſt, Lord Treaſurer of England (a perſon of great Wiſdom and Application) to the Earldom of *Dorſet*; as a juſt reward of his extraordinary merit, and eminent ſervices to the Publick. [Who dying of an Apoplexy, April 19. 1608, was ſucceeded by *Robert* his ſon and heir; whoſe ſecond ſon *Richard* ſucceeded his father; *Thomas* the eldeſt ſon dying before, and unmarry'd. This Richard dying without iſſue, his younger brother Sir *Edward Sackvil* ſucceeded him in his honours, who, firſt, was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Mary, wife of King Charles 1, and afterwards Lord Chamberlain to the King. His ſon *Richard* was next Earl, and was ſucceeded by *Charles* his ſon by the Lady *Frances*, daughter to *Leonel* Earl of Middleſex, and at length heir to *James* Earl of Middleſex her brother; upon which account the ſaid *Charles* was created Earl of Middleſex by Letters Patents bearing date April 14. 27 Car. 2; in which honours, he was ſucceeded by his only Son *Lionel-Cranfield Sackvil*, the preſent Earl.]

There are in this County 248 *Pariſhes.*

More

More rare Plants growing wild in Dorſetſhire.

Calamograſtis ſive Gramen tomentoſum *Park.* Gramen tomentoſum, Calamograſtis quorundam, & vulgi Gramen plumoſum *Lob. Belg.* Gr. arundinaceum paniculâ molli ſpadicea majus *C. B. The ſoft or woolly Reed-graſs. This groweth in the borders of dry fields in many Countries of this Kingdom, eſpecially in Dorſetſhire* Park. p. 1182. *I am ſuſpicious, there will be no ſuch graſs found in this or any other County of England: neither am I ſatisfied what ſort of Graſs* Lobel *meant by this title. See his deſcription of his own tranſlation out of his Dutch Herbal, in Parkinſon.*

Carduus ſtellatus luteus foliis Cyani *C. B.* Solſtitialis *G. R.* Spina Solſtitialis *J. B.* Cardui ſtellati varietas, jacea lutea cluſii *Lob. S. Barnaby's Thiſtle. By the hedges not far from Cirenceſter in Gloceſterſhire.* Mr. Bobert.

Cyperus longus *Ger.* longus odoratus *Park.* odoratus radice longa, ſeu Cyperus Officinarum *C. B.* paniculâ ſparſa ſpecioſa *J. B. The ordinary ſweet Cyperus graſs or Engliſh Galingale. Found by Mr.* Newton *in the Iſle of Purbeck, Dorſetſhire.*

Gale frutex odoratus Septentrionalium, Elæagnus Cordi *J. B.* Myrtus Brabantica, ſive Elæagnus Cordi *Ger.* Rhus myrtifolia Belgica *C. B.* Sylveſtris ſive Myrtus Brabantica vel Anglica *C. B. Gaule, ſweet Willow or Dutch Myrtle. In a low level marſh-ground near Wareham in this County, plentifully.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras *Park. Engliſh Sea Tree-mallow. About the cottages of the Village call'd* Chiſſel *in Portland Iſland.*

Sedum Portlandicum *Ad. Lob.* majus marinum Anglicum *Park. Portland Sengreen. Lobel writing ſo ambiguouſly of this plant, and we having not ſeen nor heard of it at Portland; I ſhould not have thought it worth mentioning, but that I find it in ſome Catalogues of Gardens.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* Sedum minus fructicoſum *C. B.* An Cali ſpecies ſeu Vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B. Shrub-Stonecrop, or rather Glaſſwort. On the ſtone baich running from the ſhore of Dorſetſhire almoſt to Portland Iſland.*

BELGÆ.

NEXT *the* Durotriges, *to the North and Eaſt, were the* Belgæ; *who, from the name and other good authorities, ſeem to have come into Britain from among the* Belgæ, *a People of Gaule. For the* Belgæ (*as Cæſar learn'd of the* Rhemi) *were deſcended from the Germans, and paſſing over the Rhine, were induc'd by the fruitfulneſs of the Place to ſettle there, after they had expell'd the Gauls.* From whence (*as the ſame Author has it*) they paſs'd over into Britain, to plunder and conquer; and were all call'd by the names of the Cities where they had been born, and from whence they came over thither; and making war upon the Inhabitants, they ſettl'd there, and began to cultivate the Land. *It does not preciſely appear, at what time they came over; unleſs poſſibly* Divitiacus, *King of the* Sueſſiones, *who flouriſh'd before Cæſar, might tranſplant the* Belgæ *hither. For he had the government of a great part of* Britain *as well as of* Gaule. *Neither is it clear, from whence the name of* Belgæ *ſhould come.* Hubert Thomas † *of* Leige, *a very learned man, was of opinion, that* Belgæ *is a German word, becauſe the Germans call the Gauls and Italians* Wallen, *and ſome of them term them* Welgen. John Goropius *a* Belgian, *will have it to come from the Belgick word* Belke, *ſignifying* Anger, *as if they were more prone to* anger *than others. But ſince the name of* Belgæ *does not ſeem to be properly deriv'd from the language us'd at this day by the* Low-Dutch, *which is almoſt the ſame with our Engliſh-Saxon (for it was carried thither by thoſe Saxons, which Charles the Great tranſplanted into* Brabant *and* Flanders;) *I am inclin'd to favour the opinion of thoſe, who fetch it from the old* Gauliſh *tongue (which our Welſh in a great meaſure keep entire,) and who will have the* Belgæ *ſo nam'd from* Pel, *i. e.* remote. *For they were the* remoteſt *People in* Gaule; *and at the greateſt diſtance from the* Roman Province, *as well in* ſituation, *as in breeding and humanity. And the Poet tells us, that the* Morini, *a people of* Gallia Belgica, *were the moſt* remote, *when he calls them,* Extremi hominum, *the remoteſt part of mankind. But now let us come to our* Belgæ, *whoſe territories were very large,* viz. Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, *and the inner part of* Hamſhire.

† Leodius.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerſet*, [called by the Saxons Sumunꝑæteꝛcẏne; (as the Inhabitants were called Sumunꝑætaꝛ, Sumonꝑæte, and Sumænꝑætaꝛ; now] commonly *Somerſetſhire*,) is a large and plentiful country. On the north, the Severn-ſea beats upon it, to the weſt it bounds upon Devonſhire, to the ſouth upon Dorſetſhire, and to the eaſt upon Wiltſhire, and part of Gloceſterſhire. The ſoil is very rich, and chiefly employ'd in grain and paſturage; it is very populous, and tolerably well furniſh'd with harbours. Some think, this name was firſt given it, becauſe the air is gentle and as it were a *ſummer-air*, in thoſe parts; in which ſenſe the Britains at this day call it *Glad-arhaf*, tranſlating the word out of our language. But the truth is, as in ſummer-time it may really be term'd a *ſummer-country*, ſo no leſs may it in the winter-ſeaſon be call'd a *winter-country*: ſo wet, moiſt, and marſhy it is for the moſt part; which makes it very troubleſom to travellers. However, I ſhall not ſcruple to affirm that this name was certainly given it from *Somerton*, formerly the chief and moſt celebrated town of the County; ſince *Aſſer*, a very ancient Author, calls it every where, the County of *Somertun*.

Upon the Severn-ſea (where this County borders on the *Danmonii*) the two firſt places we meet with, are *Porlock*, in Saxon Poꝛtlocan; and *Watchet*, formerly *Wecedpoort*; two harbours, which in the year 886. ſuffer'd very much from the fury of the Danes. *[*Watchet* was again harraſs'd by them *ann.* 997. and amongſt the reſt of the neighbours in thoſe weſterly parts, ſuffer'd whatever fire and ſword could inflict. *Porlock* was the place where Harold landed from Ireland, (*ann.* 1052.) who, being oppos'd by the inhabitants and neighbouring people, ſlew great numbers of them, and carry'd off a large booty.] Between theſe two, lies *Dunſtor*-caſtle, in a low ground, every way ſhut up with hills, except on that ſide which faces the ſea. It was built by the *Moions* or *Mohuns*, from whom it came, by bargain, to the *Luterells*. This family of the *Mohuns* was for a long time very famous and powerful, and flouriſh'd from the days of William the Conqueror (under whom the caſtle was built) to the reign of Richard 2. Of the ſame Family, were two Earls of this County, William, and Reginald who was depriv'd of that honour in the Barons wars. From that time, their poſterity were in the number of Barons, the laſt whereof, *John*, left three daughters, *Philippa* wife of Edward Duke of York, *Elizabeth* marry'd to *William de Monte-acuto* or *Montacute*, ſecond Earl of Salisbury of that name, and *Mawd* to the Lord *Leſtrange* of *Knokyn*. The mother of theſe (as the ſtory goes) obtain'd of her husband, below this town, ſo much ground for a * Common to the inhabitants, as ſhe could go about barefoot in one day. [Near this Caſtle, is *Minhead*, which was, with many other Lordſhips, given by William the Conqueror to Sir

*Chron. S.

Porlock. Watchet. Dunſtor. The family of the Mohuns, or Moions. * Compaſcus ager. Minhead.

BRITISH MUSEUM

XIIII Minutes of Time

SOMERSET SHIRE

by Robt Morden

Flatholmes Illand

Scales of Miles

Shepholm

Porlock Bay

PART OF DEVON SHIRE

CARHAMTON HVND

WILLITON HUND

MILVERTON HUND

CANINGTON

HVND

TAVN

ANDERSFIE LD

N CURRY

TON

HUND

Exmoor

Blackdowne Hills

Burlescom

Bampton

Dulverton

Wellington

Taunton

Dunster

Minehead

Porlock

Watchet

Stoke Gomer

Milverton

Wiveliscombe

Tiverton

Bridgwater

Sandford

Uphill

Weston

Axbridge

Cheddar

Wells

Glastonbury

Shepton Mallet

Frome

Bath

Bristol

Somerton

Ilchester

Yeovil

Crewkerne

Chard

Ilminster

Wincanton

Sherborne

Castle Cary

Bruton

Langport

Martock

Montacute

Ilchester

Stoke sub Hamdon

Crewkerne

Axminster

Honiton

Exeter

Tiverton

Cullompton

Wellington

Taunton

Bridgwater

Glastonbury

Wells

Axbridge

Cheddar

Bristol

Bath

Frome

Shepton Mallet

Somerton

Ilchester

Yeovil

Crewkerne

Chard

Ilminster

Wincanton

Sherborne

Castle Cary

Bruton

Langport

Martock

Montacute

Stoke sub Hamdon

XII X

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

PART OF DORSET SHIRE

PORTBVRY HUN

WINTERSTOKE HVND

BEMPSTONE HVND

BRENT HVND

WHITELEGH HUND

HUNDS BOROUGH

BULSTONE HUND

PITNEY HUND

SOMERTON HUND

MARTOCK HUND

STONE HUND

HORNE HUND

CATTESASH HUND

BRUTON HUND

FROME HVND

KILMERSDEN HVND

WELLS HUND

CHEWETON HUND

BATHFORM HVND

KEYNSH AM HVND

YELLOW HVND

HARCLIFE HUND

BEDMISTER H HUND

CHEWE HUND

PENSFORD HUND

Chewton Part

Keynsham

Portbury

Portishead

Clifton

Bristol

Avon Flu

Axbridge

Mendip Hills

Mineries

Priddy

Wells

Glastonbury

The Tower

Sedge moor

Andre moor

Heath moor

Aveland Hill or Glaston

Athelney

Langport

Ilchester

Yeovil

Sherborne

Shepton Mallet

Frome

Bruton

Castle Cary

Wincanton

Milborne port

Sturminster

Blandford

Cheddington

Halstocke

Melbury

Wayford

Winchester

Wambrook

Chard

Ilminster

Crewkerne

Axminster

Lyme

Bridport

Dorchester

Sherborne

Yeovil

Sturminster

Blandford

Wimborne

Poole

Christchurch

Lymington

Southampton

Salisbury

Andover

Basingstoke

Reading

Oxford

Gloucester

Cirencester

Tetbury

Malmesbury

Chippenham

Devizes

Marlborough

Hungerford

Newbury

Wantage

Abingdon

Henley

Wycombe

Aylesbury

Buckingham

Banbury

Warwick

Worcester

Evesham

Tewkesbury

Cheltenham

Stroud

Berkeley

Thornbury

Chepstow

Monmouth

Hereford

Leominster

Ludlow

Bridgnorth

Shrewsbury

Oswestry

Wrexham

Chester

Nantwich

Crewe

Stafford

Lichfield

Tamworth

Coventry

Rugby

Northampton

Daventry

Towcester

Buckingham

Aylesbury

Wycombe

Henley

Reading

Basingstoke

Andover

Salisbury

Romsey

Winchester

Alresford

Petersfield

Midhurst

Chichester

Arundel

Worthing

Brighton

Lewes

Hastings

Battle

Rye

Winchelsea

Dover

Canterbury

Sandwich

Margate

Ramsgate

Deal

Sandown

Ryde

Cowes

Newport

Yarmouth

Freshwater

Portsmouth

Gosport

Fareham

Titchfield

Southampton

Lymington

Christchurch

Poole

Wareham

Corfe Castle

Swanage

Weymouth

Portland

Bridport

Lyme

Axminster

Honiton

Exeter

Crediton

Tiverton

Bampton

Dulverton

Minehead

Watchet

Williton

Dunster

Porlock

Lynton

Ilfracombe

Barnstaple

Bideford

Great Torrington

Hatherleigh

Okehampton

Launceston

Camelford

Bodmin

Liskeard

Looe

Fowey

St Austell

Truro

Falmouth

Helston

Penzance

St Ives

Redruth

Camborne

Hayle

Scilly Islands

Lundy Island

Flat Holm

Steep Holm

Holms Passage

Kingroad

Portishead Point

Avon Flu

Bristol Channel

Severn Flu

Severn Sea

Bristol Channel

Somerset Levels

Sedgemoor

Taunton Deane

Vale of Taunton

Blackdown Hills

Quantock Hills

Brendon Hills

Exmoor

Dartmoor

Bodmin Moor

Cornwall

Devonshire

Somersetshire

Dorsetshire

Wiltshire

Hampshire

Sussex

Surrey

Kent

Berkshire

Oxfordshire

Buckinghamshire

Northamptonshire

Warwickshire

Worcestershire

Gloucestershire

Herefordshire

Shropshire

Staffordshire

Leicestershire

Rutlandshire

Lincolnshire

Nottinghamshire

Derbyshire

Yorkshire

Cheshire

Lancashire

Westmorland

Cumberland

Durham

Northumberland

Scotland

Ireland

Wales

France

Germany

Holland

Flanders

Spain

Portugal

Italy

Sicily

Africa

America

Asia

Europe

3 Degrees

50 40 30 20

30 25 20 15 10 5 51 55 50 45

BRITISH MUSEUM

Cap. 9.

Old-Cleve. then Mari-

Orchard. Wyndham.

Quantocks-head.

Curenton. Decombes.

Stoke-Curcy. Family of the Curcies.

John de Curcy.

Cannington.

* Chron. Sax. MS.

Sir W
came
frequ
impr
com
ty Sh
ſent
with
liam
cove
this
viga
and
mor
ſtor
(Sea
ther,
and
ſend
taſte
and
dicin
belo
grea
it ca
mar
at N
Mor
Chu
lyans
by n
and
plac
head
anci
was
rons
the
of h
Cou
Taun
plea
riety
fulne
thurſ
whi
but
a he
N
ſmal
try-
Caren
from
Wal
Ago
the
both
moun
Her
wor
got
mor
fron
ſtan
But
was
Irel
and
a m
lea
fro
Ca
10
me
na
an
tha
wh
it
wi

Sir William *de Mohun*; from whoſe Family it came to that of *Luterell*. It is one of the moſt frequented paſſages to Ireland, and is of late improved by the catching of *Herrings*, which come up the Severn about Michaelmas, in mighty Shoals, and being caught and cured, are ſent hence to Markets up the Mediterranean, with great advantage. In the 12th year of William the 3d, a Statute was made, for the recovering, ſecuring, and keeping in repair, this harbour, *for the benefit and ſupport of the navigation and trade of this kingdom.* On the rocks and pebbles, where the Severn waſhes them, more eſpecially near *Old-Cleve*, between Dunſtor and Watchet, grows the *Lichen Marinus* (Sea-Liverwort) commonly called *Laver*. Hither, when the Tide is out, the Inhabitants come and gather it, and, when cleanſed and pickled, ſend it to a great diſtance; being of a pleaſant taſte, very nouriſhing, a good antiſcorbutick, and of excellent uſe by way of diet and medicine. In this vale, lies *Orchard-Wyndham*, once belonging to the *Orchards*, who had formerly great poſſeſſions in this Country. From them it came to the *Sydenhams*, and from them by marriage to the *Wyndhams*. Near which place, at *Nettlecomb*, was a ſeat of the *Rawleighs*, whoſe Monuments are ſtill to be ſeen in the Pariſh-Church; and who were ſucceeded by the *Trevelyans*, of *Corniſh* extraction, enriched afterwards by marriages, with great eſtates in Devonſhire and this County, particularly in and near this place. In this neighbourhood, is *Quantocks-head*, for many years one of the Seats of the ancient family of *Luterell*; of whom, Robert was ſummoned to Parliament among the Barons of this Realm in the 23d year of Edward the firſt. From *Eaſt-Quantock-head*, runs a ridge of hills (of the ſame name) through a rich Countrey, ſouthward, as far as the vale of *Taunton-Dean*; affording a proſpect, extremely pleaſing to the eye, by reaſon of it's great variety of ſea and land, of barrenneſs and fruitfulneſs. At the ſouth-end of which hills, is *Cotburſton*, the ancient ſeat of the family of *Stawel*, which is of great antiquity in this County; but the houſe was, in the Civil wars, brought to a heap of Ruins.]

Cap. 9.

Old-Cleve. Lichen Marinus.

Orchard-Wyndham.

Quantocks-head.

Near the caſtle of *Dunſtor* aforeſaid, are two ſmall villages, dedicated to two of their Country-Saints: *Carenton* is the name of the one, from *Carentocus* the Britain; the other, S. *Decombes*, from *Decumanus*, who ſetting ſail out of South-Wales, landed here (as we find it in an ancient *Agonal*) *in a horrid deſert full of ſhrubs and briars, the woods thick and cloſe, ſtretched out a vaſt way both in length and breadth, ſtrutting up with lofty-mountains, ſever'd wonderfully by the hollow vallies.* Here, having bid farewell to the vanities of the world, he was ſtab'd by an Aſſaſſin, and ſo got the reputation of a Saint among the common people. *Stoke-Curcy*, a Barony ſo nam'd from the Lords of it, lies at a little greater diſtance from the ſea; the ſeat of William de *Curcy*, Butler to King Henry 1. Of which family, was that *John de Curcy* who ſubdued Ulſter in Ireland, a perſon deſign'd by nature to be great and honourable, endu'd with a brave Spirit and a majeſty of Soul; whoſe ſignal valour muſt be learnt from the Iriſh Hiſtories. [More eaſtward from hence, at ſome diſtance from the ſea, is *Cannington*, at or about which place, in the year 1010. we find the Danes practiſing their old methods of burning and plunder. The preſent name agrees well with the ancient * Caningan, and the ſituation of it, with the Marches of that army. Nor does the mæpſcer (the marſhes) which is added to it, leſs confirm the opinion, it being, as hath been ſaid (eſpecially in the winter) *extreme wet and fenny.* This place was

Carenton. Decombes.

Stoke-Curcy. Family of the Curcies.

John de Curcy.

Cannington.

* Chron. Sax. MS.

given by King Charles the 2d, to the Lord Clifford of Chudleigh.] From the adjoyning coaſt to the *Sterpoint*, the ſhore ſhoots out by little and little, where two of the largeſt rivers in the whole County meeting together, empty themſelves at one mouth, call'd by Ptolemy the æſtuary of *Uzella*, from the river *Ivell*, which leaves that name before it comes hither. It riſes in Dorſetſhire, and at it's firſt coming into Somerſetſhire, gives name to a well-frequented market-town call'd *Evell*, and receives a little river, upon which is *Camalet*, a ſteep mountain, of a very difficult aſcent, on the top whereof are the plain footſteps of an old decay'd Camp, and a triple rampire of earth caſt up, including 20 acres. The inhabitants call it *Arthur's palace*; but that it was really a work of the Romans, is plain from the Roman Coins daily dug-up there. [† The hill is a mile in compaſs at the top, four trenches circling it, and between each of them an earthen wall. On the very top of the hill, as hath been ſaid, is an *Area* of 20 acres or more, where in ſeveral places, as Leland obſerves, might be ſeen the foundations of walls. And there was much duſky blew ſtone, which the people of the adjoyning villages had in his time carry'd away. Beſides the coins, *Stow* tells us of a ſilver horſe-ſhoe, there dug-up, in the memory of that age; and *Leland* deſcribes it in a kind of extaſie; *Good Lord, what deep ditches, what high walls, what precipices are here! In ſhort, I look upon it as a very great wonder both of Art and Nature.*] What the Romans might call it, I am altogether ignorant; unleſs it be that *Caer Calemion* which we meet with in Ninnius's Catalogue, by a tranſpoſition of letters for *Camelion*. *Cadbury*, the adjoining little village, may probably enough be thought that *Cathbregion*, where Arthur (as Ninnius has it) routed the Saxons in a memorable Battle. Another town of the ſame name, *North-Cadbury*, was given by King Henry 3, to *Nicholas de Moeles*, who had marry'd Hawiſia one of the two Co-heirs of James de *Novo mercatu*, or New-market. This man's poſterity liv'd a long time in great ſplendour, till *John*, in Edward 3d's time, dying, left only iſſue 2 daughters, *Muriela*, and *Iſabel*; this marry'd to William *Botereaux*, and the other to Thomas *Courtney*. [A funeral Inſcription upon the northern wall of St. Margaret's Weſtminſter, mentions one *John Mulys* of *Halmſton* in Devonſhire, *familiâ oriundum ſui nominis, quæ inſignita erat olim titulo de North-Cadbury*, i. e. deſcended from a family of that name, which was formerly diſtinguiſhed by the title of *North-Cadbury*. It continu'd in the family of the *Botereaux*, till the death of William the laſt Lord *Botereaux*, who dying 2 Edward 4. without iſſue-male, this Lordſhip, with a very great inheritance, deſcended to *Margaret* his daughter and ſole heir, marry'd to Robert Lord *Hungerford*, from whom it deſcended to Mary Lady *Hungerford* their great Grand-daughter, who was marry'd to Edward Lord *Haſtings* and *Hungerford*, father to George the firſt of that ſirname Earl of Huntingdon; in which family it continu'd to the reign of King James 1. that Sir *Francis Haſtings*, younger ſon to Francis Earl of *Huntingdon* being poſſeſs'd of the ſame, and having no children, did alienate it.]

The æſtuary of *Uzella*.

Evell.

Camalet. Vid. Stow's Annals, pag. 60. Drayt. Polyolb. p. 54.

† Leland's Itinerar. Vol. 2. Selden's Notes upon Polyolb.

Cadbury.

Moeles.

From hence the river *Ivell* runs to *Iſchalis*, mention'd by Antoninus, now *Ivelceſter*, call'd (if I miſtake not) in Ninnius's Catalogue *Pontavel-coit*, for *Pont-Ivel Coit*, i. e. a bridge over the Ivel in a wood; and by Florence of Worceſter, *Givelceſter*. It is now famous for nothing but the market, and the antiquity of the place; for now and then they dig-up Coins of the Roman Emperours, of gold, braſs, and ſilver. That it was formerly large, and encompaſs'd with a double

Iſchalis.

Ivelceſter.

double wall, is evident from the ruins. [Leland says, it is one of the most ancient Towns in all that quarter; and that it had had 4 Parish-Churches; the ruins of two of them were standing in his time, the third was quite demolished, and one used.] About the coming-in of the Normans it was a populous place, having in * *Burgenses.* it a hundred and seven * Burghers. And at that time it was a place of strength, and well fortify'd; for in the year of Christ 1088. when the Nobility of England had form'd a wicked Conspiracy to depose William Rufus, in order to advance Robert his Brother Duke of Normandy to the throne, *Robert Moubray* a warlike man, after he had burnt *Bathe*, vigorously assaulted this place; but in vain. However, time has done what he could not do; having at last as it were *storm'd* and *taken* it.

Muchelney. A little more inward, the confluence of *Ivell* and *Pedred* form a river-Island call'd *Muchelney*, i. e. the large Island, wherein are some Remains of the walls of an old Monastery, which Historians tell us was built by King Athelstan.

Pedred riv. *Pedred*, commonly *Parret*, rises in the very south-bound of the County, and, with a winding chanel runs by *Crukerne*, in Saxon Cpucepne; [east from whence, lies *Chard*, which stands so high, as to have in it a stream of water, that by being turned (as it easily may be) north or south, will run, as is affirm'd, either into the Severn, or the South-Sea. Near which, lies Whitlakington. *Whitlakington*, the seat of the *Spekes*, in a rich and healthy soil; who have, for many Centuries, flourished in Devonshire and this County; there being reckoned, in the genealogy thereof, from *Richard le Espec* to the present heir, no less than 20 descents.

Hinton St. George. Below Crook-horne, is *Hinton St. George*, on a plain, raised higher than the rich feeding Country adjacent, and much lower than the neighbouring hills; from which plain, in a clear day, there is a vast prospect, extended wide, to both the Seas. This excellency of the situation by nature, has been greatly improved by new-modelling of the Park, and adorning it with Plantations; and by spacious and beautiful Gardens. It is the seat of John Earl *Powlet*; whose family, being of the ancient Gentry of this County, and of great figure in it, was by King Charles the 1st, made noble, under the title of Baron *Powlet* of *Hinton*; which Q. Anne changed into that of Baron Hinton St. George, with the addition of two other titles, *viz.* Viscount of the same place, and Earl Powlet.

East-Chenock. Philosoph. Transf. N. 56. Then the Pedred runs near *East-Chenock*, where is a Salt-spring, above 20 miles from the Sea; and so] by *Pedderton*, to which it gave the name; Pedderton. formerly *Pedridan*, the palace of King Ina, now famous only for a Market and Fair, procur'd of Henry 6. by *Henry Daubeney*. Then the *Parret* runs into the *Ivell*, and robs it of it's name. *Montacute*, in Domesday *Montagud.* Three miles hence, to the East, it salutes *Montacute*, so nam'd by the Earl of Moriton brother by the mother's side to William 1. († who built a castle on the very top of the hill, and a Religious house at the bottom of it,) because it rises by degrees into a *sharp* point; whereas, before that time, it was nam'd || *Logoresburg* [or *Logaresburch*] and *Bischopeston*. But the castle has been quite destroy'd and gone, these many years, and the stones carry'd off, to build the Religious house, and other things. Afterwards, on the very top of the hill, was a Chapel erected, and dedicated to S. *Michael*; the arch and roof curiously built of hard stone, and the ascent to it round the mount, up stone-stairs, for near half a mile. Now, that the Monastery and Chapel are both demolish'd, the greatest ornament it has, is a beautiful house, which the worthy Sir *Edward Phelips* Knight, Serjeant at Law [(whose grandson, Sir Edward Philips, dying some years since, left no issue-male;)] built at the foot of the mountain. [This is one of the most remarkable buildings in the west of England, being of freestone squared, very large, with a beautiful and magnificent Front.] The place gave name to the honourable family of the *Montacutes*, descended from *Drogo* * *the Young*. Of this Lords of Montacute. family, there were four Earls of Salisbury; the * Juvenis. last left issue one only daughter, who by *Richard Nevil*, had the famous *Richard* Earl of Warwick (that † *Whirlwind* of England,) and *John* Mar- † Turbo. ques of Montacute; both kill'd in the battle of *Barnet*, in the year 1472. But the title of Baron Montacute was conferr'd upon *Henry Poole* (Son of *Margaret*, daughter of *George* Duke of Clarence by a daughter of the said Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick) in the time of King Henry 8, who presently after beheaded him. Queen Mary bestow'd the title and honour of Viscount *Montacute* upon *Anthony Brown*, whose grandmother was daughter of *John Nevil* Marques of *Montacute*; [|| and this Honour still continues in the same Family.] || His grandchild, by Son, now joys it. Odcombe. Barons Briewers. * In eriti

Next to this, is *Odcombe*, which, tho' but a very small town, must not be omitted, because it has had it's Baron, *William de Briewer* (for so his father was call'd, as being born * in a *heath*;) who having great interest at Court, and being a particular Favourite of Richard 1, was respected and caressed by all; and so got a very large estate, with which, by the marriage of his daughters (for his son dy'd without issue) he made a great accession to the estates of the *Brets*, *Wakes*, *Mohuns*, *La-ferts*, and *Percys*. [And hard by, is *Brimpton*, the habitation of Sir *Philip Sy-* Brimpton. *denham*, Baronet; whose family hath lived for many Centuries in this County, with great repute.] Below *Odcombe*, at a little distance, is *Stoke under Hamden*, where the *Gornays* had their Stoke. castle, and built a College. This family, surnam'd *de Gornaico*, and commonly *Gornay*, was very ancient and illustrious, descended from the same stock with the *Warrens* Earls of Surrey, and the *Mortimers*. But † in the last age save one, † The lad it was extinct, and part of that estate came by the *Hamptons*, to the Knightly family of the *Newtons*, who value themselves upon a Welsh extraction, and that, not long ago, they were call'd *Caradocks*. Nor must we forget to mention, that *Matthew Gornay* was bury'd here, a stout soldier in the time of Edward 3. who || dy'd in the 96th year of his age, after he had || Sept. 26 ann. 140 been (as the Inscription [in French] witnesseth) at the siege of *D'algizer* against the Saracens, and at the battles of *Benamazin*, *Scluse*, *Cressie*, *Ingenos*, *Poictiers*; and *Nazara*, in Spain.

Next, the *Parret* waters *Martock*, a little mar- Martock. ket-town, which formerly *William of Bologne* son to King Stephen, gave to *Faramusius of Bo-* Faramusius of Bologne. *logne*, whose only daughter and heir *Sibill*, was marry'd to *Ingelram de Fienes*, and from them Fienes. are descended the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacre*, and the Barons of *Say* and *Zele*. From hence, the *Parret* cuts it's way into the north through a muddy plain, by *Langport*, a market-town Langport. pretty well frequented: and by *Aulre*, a little Aulre. village of a few small hutts; which yet seems to have been once a town of better note. For when Alfred had shatter'd the Danes, and, straitening them in a siege, had forced them to surrender, and to take an Oath to depart out of his dominions with all expedition, and * *Godrun* * *Godrus*, C. their King (as Asser tells us) had promis'd to embrace Christianity; then Alfred in this place was his Godfather, and *lifted him out of the sacred font of Regeneration*, with great Solemnity.

The *Parret*, running from hence, receives the river *Thone*; which, rising at a great distance in Thone. the western part of the County, next Devonshire,

‖ Annals of Glassenbury.

ſhire, paſſes through pleaſant fields, [near *Wi-*
Wiſcomb. *vilſcomb*, where was found, not long ſince, an
Wellington. Urn full of Roman Coins;] to *Wellington*, which, in the reign of Edward the Elder, *was the ground of ſix Manſion-houſes*; at which time he gave this,
Lediard. together with *Lediard*, *which was of twelve Manſion-houſes*, to the Biſhop of Shirbourn. It is now a little market-town, receiving it's greateſt glory from an honourable Inhabitant (for perſons eminent for virtue, and good ſervices to their country ought never to be forgotten)
J. Popham. *John Popham*, memorable, as for the antiquity of his noble deſcent, ſo for his ſtrict Juſtice, and unwearied Diligence. This perſon, being Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, adminiſter'd with ſo much Evenneſs, and ſuch a temper'd ſeverity, that England, for a long time, was moſtly indebted to him, for it's domeſtick peace and ſecurity. [He built, in this place, a large, ſtrong, and beautiful houſe, which in the time of the great Civil War was turned into a Garriſon, and was held againſt the King, not by any of the Founder's name (as hath, without juſt reaſon and contrary to fact, been affirmed,) but by *Bovet* of Taunton; who, getting poſſeſſion of the Houſe by Stratagem, did (together with his Accomplices) defend it for ſome time againſt Sir Richard *Greenvil*; by which means, it was turned to ruins.]

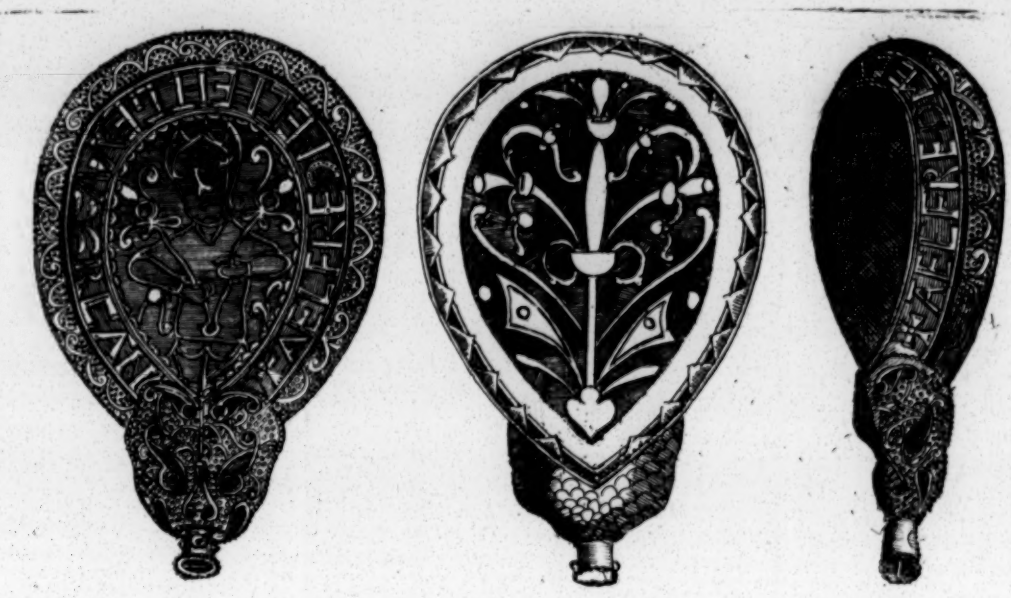
Taunton. The Thone going from hence, with a gentle and eaſie courſe, waſhes *Thonton* or *Taunton*, and gives it the name. It is a neat town, delicately ſeated, and in ſhort, one of the *Eyes* of this County. Here *Ina* King of the Weſt-Saxons built a caſtle, which *Desburgia* his wife levell'd with the ground, after ſhe had driven *Eadbricth* King of the Eaſt-Saxons out of it, who had got poſſeſſion, and made it a kind of Curb to a conquer'd Country. In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, *it gelded* (ſo it is in Domeſday-book) *for 54 hides, had 63 Burgers, and was held by the Biſhop of Wincheſter, whoſe Pleadings were here kept thrice a year. Thoſe Cuſtoms belong to Taunton; Burgheriſte, robbers, breach of the peace, hannifare, pence of the hundred, and S. Peters pence, to hold thrice a year the Biſhops pleadings without admonition, to go into the army with the Biſhops men.* [Let me obſerve here, that what is render'd *Peter-pence*, is in the Text *Denarii S. Petri circieti*; which the learned Selden thinks, ought to be read *Circſeti*; but I am rather of opinion, that the true reading is *Circſceati*, from the Saxon Sceat, Revenues or Riches, implying *Peter-pence* to be the revenues of the Church. In the 10th year of the reign of King William, an Act paſſed for the making and keeping the river Thone navigable from Bridgwater to this place.] The country all about is beautify'd with green meadows, and abounds in delightful gardens and orchards, which, with the thickneſs of the villages, does wonderfully charm the eyes of the Spectator. Among the villages, thoſe of
Orchard. moſt note, are, *Orchard*, which had it's Lords of the ſame name; from whom it deſcended, by inheritance, to the *Portmans* Knights. [But that family being extinct in the late Sir *William Portman*, he left it to the *Seymours*, his Couſin-germans by the mother's ſide, who now enjoy it, and have their reſidence here; taking
Hach-Beauchamp. the name of *Portman*.] Next, is *Hach-Beauchamp*,
Mallet. and then *Cory-Mallet*; the latter part whereof is added from the name of it's Lords. For it was the Seat of the *Mallets*, who were of Norman extraction, and from whom it came in a ſhort time, by an heireſs, to the *Pointzies*. Of Pointzies.
which family, *Hugh*, in the time of Edward 3, was among the Parliamentary-Barons; and ſome others of it are * at this day Knights of * Ann. 1607.
great figure and ſplendor. But as to the *Beau-* Barons Beau-
champs, otherwiſe call'd *de Bello campo*, they champs.
flouriſh'd in great honour from the time of Henry 2; eſpecially after *Cecil de Fortibus*, deſcended from the Earls *de Ferrariis*, and from that famous Mareſchal of England *William* Earl of Pembroke, married into this family. But in the reign of Edward 3, the eſtate came to be divided by ſiſters, between Roger *de S. Mauro* or *Seimore*, and *J. Meriet*, both of them deſcended from ancient and honourable Anceſtors. This was the cauſe why Henry 8. after he had marry'd *Jane Seimor*, mother of Edward the ſixth, created *Edward Seimor* her brother, Viſcount Beauchamp; whom Edward 6. Viſcount
afterwards advanc'd to the honour of Duke of Beauchamp.
Somerſet. [On the ſouth of Taunton, is *Trull*, Trull.
which gave birth to Sir *George Bond* (Lord Mayor of London in the year 1588;) from whoſe daughter deſcended the great General of this age, John Duke of Marlborough.]

Where *Thone* mixes with the *Parret*, there is Parret.
made a River-Iſland formerly call'd *Æthelingey*, i. e. an Iſland of Nobles, now commonly *Athelney*, which to us is no leſs remarkable for Athelney.
King Alfred's abſconding there, when the Dane over-ran all before him; than are thoſe *Minturnenſian* fenns to the Italians, for being a hiding-place to Marius. For to that King (as an ancient Poet writ of him,)

——— *Mixta dolori*
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modo victor erat, ad craſtina Bella pavebat,
Si modo victus erat, ad craſtina Bella parabat.
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probârunt.

Allay'd with grief the cautious joys appear'd,
And when he hop'd the moſt, the moſt he fear'd.
Conqu'ring, he expected ſtill the rallying foe;
O'ercome, he fitted for a ſecond blow.
Whoſe ſweaty hands and garments ſtain'd in blood,
Shew that a crown is but a noble load.

And truly, this Iſland is very well made for a Place of Refuge; for the ſtanding pools and inundations (which *Aſſer* call'd by a Latin-Saxon word *Gronnas*) make it inacceſſible. *It* Gronnes.
had formerly a bridge between two towers, which were built by King Alfred; alſo, a very large ſet of alders, full of goats and deer; but the firm ground not above two acres broad. Upon this he built a monaſtery; the whole ſtructure whereof (Malmesbury here ſpeaks for me) *is ſupported by four poſts faſten'd in the ground, with four arch'd chancels round it.* [Near *Athelney*, ſome years ſince, was found a moſt remarkable curioſity, belonging formerly to King Alfred, and loſt by him (in all likelyhood) when he abſconded at this place, after he was defeated by the Danes;



The Inſcription plainly ſhows, that it was King *Alfred*, who cauſed this Picture to be made; the language being Saxon, and thus Engliſh'd, *Ælfred commanded me to be made.* And it is the opinion of a very † learned perſon, that the occaſion of it, was the Viſion of St. *Cuthbert*, which William of Malmsbury ſpeaks of, appearing to him and his mother the ſame night (after he had been beaten by the Danes, and retir'd into *Athelney*) and aſſuring him that he ſhould be a great King. In memory whereof, we may well ſuppoſe, that the Image upon it is St. *Cuthbert's* (to whoſe merit he was wont to aſcribe his future Succeſſes over the Danes;) and not only ſo, but being plainly made, on purpoſe to hang on a ſtring, it is very probable that himſelf conſtantly wore it, in honour to this his tutelar Saint.⌉

† Dr. Hickes, Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 260. Vid. Theſaur. Septentr. p. 142.

The *Parret*, after it has got again into one chanel, does not go far alone, before it is joyn'd by another river from the Eaſt, which runs by Somerton. *Somerton* ⌈(in Saxon, Sumupton)⌉ formerly the chief town of the County, as giving name to the whole. It had a caſtle belonging to the Weſt-Saxon Kings, which Ethelbald King of the Mercians poſſeſs'd himſelf of, by ſtorm; but now it has yielded to Time, ſo that nothing of it appears: and the Town would ſcarce ſupport that name, were it not for a great Beaſt-fair kept there from Palm-Sunday to the middle of June; for thoſe parts make Grazing their great employment. ⌈It gives the title of Baron to the chief of the Family of the *Stawels*; in conſideration of whoſe loyalty, King Charles the ſecond advanced *Ralph Stawel* to the title of a Baron of England, by the name of Lord *Stawel* Baron of *Somerton*. North of the ſame Sedgemoor. river, lies *Sedgemoor*, where the forces of King James 2, engaged and defeated the Duke of Monmouth and his party; and, with the loſs of eighteen Men (for no more were killed on the King's ſide) put a timely end to an Inſurrection, which might otherwiſe have drawn on a Civil War. In the 10th year of William the third, it was provided by a Statute then made, that the ancient water-courſes of this moor ſhou'd be open'd, and new ones made, for rendring it more healthful and profitable to the Inhabitants.⌉

After the Parret has receiv'd this river, it Enmore. ⌈runs at ſome diſtance from *Enmore*, a ſeat of the *Mallets*: the laſt Gentleman of which name, owner of this ſeat, having no iſſue-male, left one only daughter *Elizabeth*; by whoſe marriage with *John Wilmot* Earl of Rocheſter, this great Eſtate was carried into that Family, and afterwards, for want of an heir male, was divided among her three daughters and co-heirs. *Buck-land Sororum*, in theſe parts, was anciently a Nunnery, but of late years hath been the ſeat of the Lords *Hawley* of Dunamore in Ireland. Somewhat lower, the Parret⌉ viſits a large and populous town, commonly call'd *Bridge-water*, as 'tis thought from the *bridge* and the *water*; but the ancient Charters refute that conjecture, which always call it expreſly *Burgh-Walteri*; and it is highly probable, that it took the name from *Walter de Doway*, who was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, and had many Lands beſtow'd on him in this County. Nor is it otherwiſe call'd in that Charter, wherein *Fulk Paynel* Lord of Bampton gave poſſeſſion of this place to *William de Briewer*, to ingratiate himſelf with that Gentleman, who was a particular favourite of King Richard the firſt. The ſon of this William, of the ſame name with the father, having Licence granted him by King John to fortifie a caſtle, built one here, which now time has deſtroy'd; and began a bridge, which was finiſh'd at great expence by *Trivet* * a noble-man of Cornwall. But when *William de Briewer* the younger dy'd without iſſue, this by partition fell to Margaret his ſiſter; by whoſe daughter which ſhe bore to *William de la Fert*, it came to the family of the *Chaworths* or *de Cadurcis*, and from them by inheritance to the Dukes of Lancaſter. But the greateſt honour it ever had, was, it's being made a County by King Henry 8, upon his creating *Henry Daubeney*, Earl of *Bridgewater*; ⌈which *Henry* dying without iſſue-male, this title lay dead till the 15th of Jac. 1. when it was conferr'd upon *John Egerton*, Baron of *Elleſmere*, Viſcount *Brackley*, and ſon to the Lord Chancellor *Egerton*. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*; and this *John* by a ſon of the ſame name; who is alſo ſince ſucceeded by the Right Honourable *Scroop* Earl of *Bridgewater*, his Son. Near this place, is *Chidley-mount*, where Roman Coins have been found; and out of the ruins of which, as ſome think, the town of Bridgewater ſprang. Weſt-ward from the ſame river, near Stogurſy, is *Fair-field*, which formerly belong'd to a branch of the *Verneys*, but came by marriage to the Suſſex-family of *Palmer*, in which having continued near two Centuries, it has produc'd great Ornaments to this County. And, on the eaſt-ſide of the river, a little lower, is *Pawlet*, a Lordſhip, from which two great and ancient Families took their ſirname. For Sir John Pawlet dying in the ſecond year of Richard 2, left iſſue two ſons, Sir *Thomas Pawlet*, his ſon and heir, from

Buckland. Bridge-water. Bridge. Chidley-mount. Aubr. MS. Fair-field. Pawlet. * Nobilis e Cornubiâ. ⌈Earl of Bridgewater.⌉

from whom is deſcended the preſent Earl Pawlet; and *William*, from whom is deſcended the preſent Duke of *Bolton*.]

Below, at a few miles diſtance, the *Parret* rolls into the Severn-Sea out of a wide mouth; call'd (as we obſerv'd before) the Æſtuarie *Uzella* by Ptolemy, and by ſome at this day *Evelmouth*, but by the ancient Engliſh, Peðpeðan-muð: [and by the Saxon-Annals Peðpiðan-muð;] where (as Marianus tells us) about the year 845. Ealſtan Biſhop of Shirburn utterly routed the diſperſed army of the Danes. At the ſame Æſtuarie, we meet with another river, which ſome call *Brius*, riſing out of that ſpacious wood in the eaſt part of this County (call'd by the Britains *Coitmaur*, by the Saxons *Selwood*, i. e. as *Aſſer* interprets it, *a great wood*) not far from *Pen*, an inconſiderable village, where the God of war ſeems to have conſpir'd the extirpation of the Britiſh name, and alſo the utter ruin of the Danes. For *Keniwalch*, the Weſt-Saxon, gave the Britains ſuch an entire defeat in this place, that they were never able to make head againſt the Saxons: and many ages after, in the ſame place, *Edmund Ironſide* gain'd a memorable victory over the Danes, whilſt he purſu'd *Knute* the Dane, who had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the kingdom; [tho' they were too hard for Etheldred, when he encounter'd them in this very place, *ann.* 1001. In the adjoyning Pariſh of *Mere* are ſtill the Remains of theſe Engagements, namely, four Camps; one whereof, particularly, having a double ditch, appears to have been a Daniſh work.] This river firſt viſits *Bruiton*, and gives it that name; a place famous for the tombs of the *Moions*, who built a Monaſtery there: [and for being the ſeat of the Lord *Fitzharding*, a younger branch of the family of Berkley. Not far from which, is *Charlton-Muſgrave*; ſo called (to diſtinguiſh it from the ſeveral other *Charltons* in this County) from a Family of that name, in whoſe poſſeſſion it remain'd for many years. *John Muſgrave*, of this place, was by virtue of the Eſtate he had in Wiltſhire, Sheriff of that County, in the ſecond year of Richard the 3d, from whoſe ſecond ſon *John* (the eldeſt dying without iſſue-male, and the Eſtate going with daughters into other Families) are deſcended all of this ſirname, in this County, and Devonſhire: The chief of whom at preſent is *Muſgrave* of *Nettlecomb* in this County. Lower, upon the foreſaid river, lies *Alford*; where ariſes a mineral water, of a purging nature, no way inferior to *Epſom*, or any other of the purging kind; and is of great benefit to theſe Weſtern parts of England, being carried hence to places very remote.] Then the river, running a long way thro' nothing but ſmall villages, with the encreaſe of a few rivulets, waters many fruitful fields; till, meeting with a ſofter ſoil, it in a manner ſtagnates, and makes an Iſland, call'd formerly *Avalon*, in Britiſh, from the *apples* there; afterwards *Inis-Witrin*, i. e. a glaſſy Iſland, and in the ſame ſenſe Glaſcon-eÿ, in Latin *Glaſconia*. A Poet of pretty good antiquity has theſe verſes concerning it,

Inſula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per ſe ſingula profert.
Non opus eſt illi ſulcantibus arva colonis,
Omnis abeſt cultus, niſi quem natura miniſtrat,
Ultro fœcundas ſegetes producit, & herbas,
Nataque poma ſuis prætonſo germine ſylvis.

The iſle of Apples, truly fortunate,
Where unforc'd goods and willing comforts meet.
Not there the fields require the ruſtick's hand,
But nature only cultivates the land.
The fertile plains with corn and herbs are proud,
And golden apples ſmile in ev'ry wood.

[King Charles the 2d conferr'd upon John *Mordaunt*, ſecond ſon of John Earl of Peterborough, the title of Lord Mordaunt of Rygate, and Viſcount *Avalon*; who marrying Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Cary, ſecond ſon to Robert Earl of Monmouth, had by her the preſent Earl of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*.]

In this Iſland ſtood the monaſtery of *Glaſtenbury*, which is very ancient; deriving its original from *Joſeph of Arimathea*, the ſame who bury'd Chriſt's body, and whom Philip the Apoſtle of the Gauls ſent into Britain to preach the Goſpel. For this is atteſted by the moſt ancient Hiſtories of this Monaſtery, and alſo by an Epiſtle of S. Patrick the Iriſh Apoſtle, who led a monaſtick life here for 30 years together; [(if it be indeed true that he wrote the account of *Avalonia* aſcrib'd to him, which Dr. *Ryves*, in his diſcourſe relating to that Saint, denies.)] From hence, this place was by our Anceſtors call'd, *The firſt ground of God, The firſt ground of the Saints in England, The riſe and fountain of all Religion in England, The burying-place of the Saints, The mother of the Saints; and they ſaid of it, that it was built by the very Diſciples of our Lord.* Nor is there any reaſon why we ſhould call this in queſtion, ſince I have before ſhewn, that the Chriſtian Religion, in the very infancy of the Church, was preach'd in this Iſland; and ſince *Freculphus Lexovienſis* has told us, that this Philip *brought barbarous nations, bordering upon darkneſs, and living upon the Ocean, to the light of knowledge, and haven of faith.* But let us return to the Monaſtery, and deſcribe it out of Malmesbury's little treatiſe upon that ſubject. When that ſmall ancient Church founded by Joſeph was waſted with age, *Devi* Biſhop of S. David's built a new one in the place. And when time had worn out that too, twelve men coming from the north of Britain repair'd it; but at length King Ina (who founded a ſchool at Rome for the education of the Engliſh youth, and to maintain that, as alſo for the diſtribution of alms at Rome, tax'd every ſingle houſe in the kingdom at one penny) pull'd this down, and built a ſtately Church dedicated to Chriſt, S. Peter, and S. Paul, [afterwards the See of *Savaricus* Biſhop of Bathe.] Juſt under the roof whereof, round it, he order'd theſe verſes to be written:

William of Malmesbury's Antiquities of Glaſſenbury. Uſſer. Ant. P. 53. fol. See the title, *Romans in Britaine.*

An. 698.

Syderei montes, ſpecioſa cacumina Sion,
A Libano geminæ flore comante cedri;
Cœlorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi,
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter Apoſtolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celſior ille gradu,
Corda per hunc hominum reſerantur, & aſtra per illum:
Quos docet iſte ſtylo, ſuſcipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cœli hic dogmate, clavibus alter,
Eſt via cui Paulus, janua fida Petrus.
Hic Petra firma manens, ille Architectus habetur,
Surgit in his templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia plaude lubens, mittit tibi Roma ſalutem,
Fulgor Apoſtolicus Glaſconiam irradiat.
A facie hoſtili duo propugnacula ſurgunt,
Quod fidei turreis urbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius egregio Rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona ſuo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu divæ pietatis inhærens,
Eccleſiæque juges amplificavit opes.
Melchiſedech noſter merito Rex, atque Sacerdos,
Complevit veræ relligionis opus.
Publica jura regens, & celſa palatia ſervans,
Unica Pontificum gloria, norma fuit.

These verſes, with a very little alteration, are in the 4th book of Venantius Fortunatus his Poems; partly in praiſe of the Church at Paris, and partly of that of Nantes.

Hinc

Hinc abiens, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quoque geſtorum laude perennis erit.

The two fair tops that lofty *Sion* grace,
Cedars of Libanus that all ſurpaſs!
The world's great lights, and the two gates of heav'n,
Thunder from one, from one is light'ning giv'n.
Among the bleſt Apoſtles they excel,
Peter in honour, and in learning Paul.
One ope's mens hearts, and one the ſtarry ſphere,
One guides to heav'n, and one receives us there:
One's doctrine ſhews our journey, and one's keys;
One is the way, and one the gate of bliſs.
The builder one, one the foundation laid;
By both a temple for kind heav'n is made.
England be glad, and pay juſt thanks to Rome,
Eternal health to Glaſtenbury's come.
Againſt our foes two fortreſſes are ſhown,
That all the world the *Faith*'s great tow'rs ſhall own.
Bleſt Ina, faithful ſervant of his God,
Theſe laſting gifts upon his realm beſtow'd.
Virtue and goodneſs all his thoughts poſſeſt,
The Church's old revenues he encreaſt,
Our great Melchiſedech, our prince and prieſt.
His equal care of piety and ſtate,
To Crowns and Mitres an example ſet.
In heav'n his works their bleſt reward receive,
And here his worthy praiſe ſhall ever live.

In thoſe early times, Religious perſons devoted themſelves here to the ſervice of God; and eſpecially the Iriſh: who were maintain'd at the King's charge, and inſtructed the youth in Religion and the liberal ſciences. For they made choice of a ſolitary life, that they might attend divine ſtudies with greater quiet and retirement, and inure themſelves to a ſevere courſe of life to prepare them for the Croſs. But at length, Dunſtan, a man of excellent wit and judgment, after his reputation of ſanctity and learning had given him free acceſs to the converſation of Princes, inſtead of theſe brought in Monks of a newer Order, namely, *Benedictines*, and was himſelf firſt made Abbot over that large body ſettl'd there: and theſe, by the bounty of good and pious Princes, got ſo much wealth as even exceeded that of Kings. After they had, for about 600 years together, *reign'd* as it were in great abundance (for all their neighbours were at their beck,) they were driven out by Henry 8; and the Monaſtery, which by degrees had grown into a little city, was demoliſh'd, and laid level with the ground: how large and how ſtately it has been, may be learnt from the ruins.

I ſhall be reckon'd among the Credulous of our age, if I ſpeak any thing of the *Wallnut-*
* Buds. C. *tree* here, which never * budded before the feaſt of S. Barnabas, and on that very feaſt-day ſhot
† *Cornus*, C. out leaves in great abundance: or the † *Haw-*
‖ Buds. C. *thorn-tree*, which ‖ budded on Chriſtmas-day as if
Oxyacantha. it were in May: And yet (if men may be truſted) theſe things are affirm'd by ſeveral credible perſons. The *Hawthorn-tree* has been cut down theſe many years; yet there are ſome ſtill growing in the County from branches of that; as parti-
* W. Stroud. cularly, one in the garden * of the poſſeſſor of the ground, where the other ſtood; and another in a garden now belonging to an Inn there.
Hiſt. Plant. L. 25. c. 1. & l. 26. c. 6. Mr. *Ray* thinks, the former of theſe is what is commonly called *Nux Sancti Johannis*, which ſhoots out about Midſummer or the Nativity of St. *John*, but 12 days after the feaſt of St. *Barnabas*; and that the *Haw-thorn*, ſo much talk'd of here, differs but accidentally from the *Frutex* commonly ſo called; aſcribing this *ſingular* effect, either to Chance or Art.] Before I leave this head, take in ſhort what Giraldus Cambrenſis, an eye-witneſs, has deliver'd at large concerning *Arthur*'s Grave in this Church-yard.

When Henry 2. King of England had learn'd from the ſongs of the Britiſh Bards, that Arthur the moſt noble heroe of the Britains, whoſe Valour had ſo often diſcomfited the Saxon forces, was bury'd at Glaſſenbury between two Pyramids, he order'd ſearch to be made for the body; and they had ſcarce dug ſeven foot deep, when they light upon a * *croſs'd*-ſtone, or a ſtone in the back-part whereof was faſten'd a rude leaden *Croſs*, of good breadth. This being drawn out, appear'd to have an Inſcription upon it; and under it, almoſt nine foot deep, they found a Coffin made of hollow'd oak, wherein were depoſited the bones of the famous Arthur. As to the Inſcription, which was taken from the original, and was formerly written and preſerv'd in the monaſtery of Glaſſenbury, I thought it proper to ſubjoyn a draught of it, becauſe of the Antiquity of the letters. They have a ſort of barbarous and Gothick appearance; and are a plain evidence of the barbarity of that age, which was overſpread with an Ignorance ſo groſs and fatal, that it afforded not one Pen to celebrate the name of King Arthur. A ſubject, without all diſpute, worthy the Parts and Invention of the moſt learned; who by praiſing ſo great a Prince, might have alſo procur'd to themſelves an immortal Name. That mighty Bulwark of the Britiſh Government may juſtly reckon this among his greateſt misfortunes, that the age did not afford a † Panegyriſt equal to his Virtues. But now take a view of the Croſs and Inſcription.

The warlike Arthur.

* Cippus.

† Prædones.

Nor

† Molr.

Pyramids at Glaſtenbury.

* Mons acutus.

Nor will it be improper to ſubjoyn what our Countryman *Joſephus Iſcanus*, no mean or ordinary poet, has ſaid of Arthur, in his *Antiocheis*.

Hinc celebri fato fœlici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cùm facta ſtupori,
Non micuere minùs, totus quòd in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunque priorum
Inſpice, Pelæum commendat fama tyrannum,
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alcidem domitis attollit gloria monſtris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſydera ſolem
Æquant: Annales Latios, Graiòſque revolve,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majórque futuris.

From this bleſt place immortal Arthur ſprung,
Whoſe wondrous deeds ſhall be for ever ſung;
Sweet muſick to the ear, ſweet honey to the tongue.
Look back, turn o're the great records of fame,
Proud Alexander boaſts a mighty name.
The Roman Annals Cæſar's actions load,
And conquer'd monſters rais'd Alcides to a God.
But neither ſhrubs above tall pines appear,
Nor Phœbus ever fears a rival ſtar;
So would our Arthur in conteſt o'recome
The mightieſt heroes bred in Greece or Rome.
The only Prince that hears this juſt applauſe,
Greateſt that e're ſhall be, and beſt that ever was.

This Heroe (to obſerve it by the way out of Ninnius, if it be worth our notice) was call'd *Mab-Uter*, i. e. a horrible ſon, *becauſe from his childhood he was of a cruel temper*; *and* Arthur, *which ſignifies in Britiſh a* horrible bear, *or an* iron hammer *to break the* † *grinders of* Lyons.

† Molr.

Take alſo, if you pleaſe, ſome other monuments of this place, tho' not altogether ſo ancient, out of William of Malmsbury. *What is a myſtery to all mankind, I would willingly ſet down, if the truth might poſſibly be ſifted out*; i. e. *what thoſe* Pyramids *mean, ſome feet diſtant from the old Church, and facing the Monks Church-yard. The higher, and that nearer the Church, has five ſtories, and is 26 foot high. This, tho' it is ready to fall for age, has yet ſome monuments of antiquity plainly legible, but not ſo plainly intelligible. For in the uppermoſt ſtories, there is an image of an Epiſcopal figure. In the ſecond, an image ſhowing ſomething of a King-like pomp, and theſe letters,* HER. SEXI. *and* BLISWERH. *In the third too are theſe names,* WEMCHESTE. BANTOMP. WINEWEGN. *In the fourth,* HATE. WVLFREDE. *and* EANFLEDE. *In the fifth (which is the lowermoſt,) an Image, and this writing,* LOGWOR. WESLIELAS, *and* BREGDENE. SWELWES. HWINGENDES. BERNE. *The other Pyramid is* 18 *foot high, and has four ſtories, in which are written* HEDDE *biſhop, and* BREGORRED, *and* BEORWALDE.

Pyramids at Glaſſenbury.

What theſe may ſignifie, I dare not raſhly determin; but only make a probable conjecture, that the bones of thoſe men whoſe names are written on the outſide, may be laid in hollow ſtones within. As for LOGWOR, *he is poſitively affirm'd to be the perſon from whom the place now call'd* * Montacute *was formerly nam'd* LOGWERESBEORH. [*From* BREGDEN, *is* BRENTAKNOLLE, *now called* Brentemers: *And* BEORWALDE *too was Abbot after* HEMGISELUS.

* Mons acutus.

To give a liſt of the Weſt-Saxons Kings bury'd here, would be beſide my buſineſs. Yet I cannot but mention Edgar the *Peaceful* (if it were upon no other account, but that he always labour'd after Peace,) and ſubjoyn his Epitaph, penn'd very well for that age:

Edgar the Peaceful.

Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quòd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:
Nequitiæ lapſum, Juſtitiæque locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falſo,
Immenſum modico, perpetuúmque brevi.

He that good actions did with honours crown,
Enrich'd the realm, the daring vice put down,
Edgar to heaven, which he deſerv'd, is gone.
Our Solomon in laws and laſting peace,
Yet honour'd more than with a conqueror's praiſe,
While bold oppreſſion fell, and juſtice kept her place:
Churches to God, to Churches Monks he gave,
To Monks poſſeſſions they ſhould never leave.
Thus for a ſhort, a falſe, a bounded reign,
He knew a vaſt, a true, an endleſs one to gain.

Below Glaſſenbury, the three rivers meeting there, make a fenn; and afterwards diſcharging themſelves together at one little mouth, run weſtward in one chanel to the Æſtuary of *Uzella*, by *Gedney-moore*; or (as others will have it call'd) *Godney-moore*, affirming it to import as much as *God's Iſland*, and that it was granted to Joſeph of Arimathea: Then, paſt *Weadmore* a Village of King Alfred's, which he gave by his laſt Will to his ſon Edward: [and, at the like diſtance on the other ſide, by *Edington*, where, about fifty years ſince, were found ſeveral hundreds of moulds of fine clay, for Coining; and near them, a floor of Chequer-work:] and then through that fenny ſpacious tract, *Brentmerſh*, which the Monks of Glaſſenbury have interpreted a *country of fenn-frogs*, and it's little town * *Brentknol, a little hill of frogs.*

Gedney-moore.
Weadmore.
Aubr. MS.
Edington.
Brentmerſh.
* See Glaſſenbury.

From hence to the Eaſt, *Mendippe-hills* run out a great way both in length and breadth. Leland calls them *Minerary-hills*, and, I think, not amiſs, ſince in old Records they are nam'd *Muneduppe*; abounding with lead-mines, and affording very good paſture. [In theſe, it is free for any Engliſh-man to work, except he has forfeited his right by ſtealing any of the oar, or tools, of others. And their law or cuſtom in that caſe, is very remarkable. The *Groviers* (for ſo the Miners are call'd, as the pits they ſink are call'd *Groves*) living at ſome diſtance, leave their tools, and the oar they have got, ſometimes open upon the hill, or at moſt only ſhut up in a ſlight hutt. Whoever among them ſteals any thing, and is found guilty, is thus puniſh'd: He is ſhut up in a hutt, and then dry fearn, furzes, and ſuch other combuſtible matter, is put round it, and fire ſet to it. When it is on fire, the Criminal who has his hands and feet at liberty, may with them (if he can) break down his hutt, and, making himſelf a paſſage out of it, get free and be gone; but he muſt never come to work, nor have to do any more, on the hill. This they call *Burning of the hill*. There is lead alſo dug on *Broadwell-down*, and other parts thereabouts, lying between *Wrinton* and *Blackwell*.

Mendippe-hills.
Broad-well.

Blackwell. About the weſt-end of *Mendippe-hills* is found plenty of † *Lapis Calaminaris*, lying near the ſurface of the earth. This, calcin'd, and mix'd with copper, makes braſs. Here are alſo ſome veins of *Magneſia* or *Mangoneſſe*, and of *Yellow Oker*.] In theſe Hills, there is a cave of a vaſt winding length, wherein are diſcover'd ſome wells and rivulets. *Ochiebole* is the name of it; and the inhabitants thereabouts have broach'd as many wild fanciful Stories concerning it, as the Italians have of their *Sibyll's cave* in the Apennine Alps. But without doubt it had the name from *Ogo*, a Britiſh word ſignifying a *cave*; as the Iſland *Eubœa*, from a cave of the ſame nature, was call'd by a name like this, OCHA. [By others it is call'd *Wockey-hole*; and deriv'd from poc, which ſignifies *crooked*, or *creeky*; from whence the Britiſh *Ogo* might alſo come. From a very narrow entrance, it opens into a large vault, the roof whereof (either by reaſon of it's height, or the thickneſs of the air) they who go in, cannot diſcover by the light of the candles which they carry with them. After having clamber'd over ſeveral rough and unequal paſſages among the moiſt rocks, you come at laſt to a ſtream of very clear cold water; which did, in all likelyhood, heretofore diſcharge it ſelf by the mouth of the Cave that now is; but, changing its courſe, and breaking out by an under-current, was the cauſe that the Cave, of conſequence, came to be as we now ſee it. In ſeveral places of this Cave, one may perceive that the droppings of water encreaſe the rock, and are turn'd into ſtone; in ſome places hanging down like icicles.] Not far from this Cave, in the reign of Henry 8, in plowing they caſt up an oblong plate of lead, which had been erected for a Trophy, with this Inſcription:

† Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 193.

Ochie-hole.

Strabo.

TI. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG. P.M. TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE. BRITAN.

This ninth Tribuneſhip of Claudius, fell-in with the year 802. from the building of Rome, and with the Conſulſhip of Antiſtius and M. Suillius; at which time great diſturbances happen'd under P. Oſtorius Proprætor of Britain. From the circumſtances of this time, give me leave to infer ſome Conjectures. That, this ſame year, Claudius had two ſignal victories over the Britains, is atteſted by an ancient Coin of that Emperour, the beſt evidence that can be. On one ſide of it is this Inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. P.M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. PP. On the reverſe, DE BRITAN. *with a triumphal arch, the figure of an horſeman at full ſpeed, and two trophies.* Now, who theſe Britains were that he conquer'd, Tacitus informs us; for he ſays, that Claudius, by the conduct of Oſtorius, ſubdu'd two of the Britiſh *People* this year, namely, the *Iceni* and the *Cangi*.

Cangi, a people of Britain.

But ſeeing the *Iceni* are at a great diſtance, and as it were in another Hemiſphere; what if we ſhould ſay, that this Trophy was erected in memory of a victory over the *Cangi*, a ſmall people comprehended under our *Belgæ*, and that thoſe *Cangi* were ſeated here? For not far from hence is the Iriſh-ſea, near which he places the *Cangi*; and there ſeem to be remains of the name *Cangi* in ſome places hereabouts, as in the hundreds of *Cannington* and *Canings*, in *Wincaunton*, which is ſometimes call'd *Cangton*; and *Kaingſham*, as much as to ſay, the *manſion of the Cangi*. But let the reader judge of theſe matters; for my own part (as I ſaid) I do not go beyond conjecture, but only endeavour to trace out the *Cangi*, * which I ſtill hope to meet with in another place. [And yet (if we conſider two or three reaſons more, that may ſtill be added to ſtrengthen the foregoing) we may poſſibly ſee ſufficient Inducements to reſt here, without ſearching further. For, 1. The whole courſe of *Oſtorius*'s march ſeems to convince us, that the *Cangi* liv'd in this part of the Iſland; eſpecially if the *Iceni* may, upon the authority and reaſons of a late * Author, be brought to thoſe parts where the *Ikenild-ſtreet* paſs'd. After he had quell'd the *Iceni*, he immediately march'd againſt the *Cangi*; but before he had finiſh'd his Conqueſts over them, the commotions of the *Brigantes* requir'd his preſence in their Country, and *brought back* the General, as the Hiſtorian ſays. Now if the *Cangi* had inhabited *Cheſhire*, they had almoſt lain in his way to the *Brigantes*, who therefore could not be ſaid to *bring back* the General. But after they were ſubdu'd, he comes back, and ſettles a Colony at *Camulodunum*, which (if the reſemblance of the name, the nature of the place, and all the ſigns of a Roman ſtation be of any force) we may place at † *Camalet* in this County. Beſides, it muſt needs be in thoſe parts, becauſe the Romans march'd from thence to ſubdue the *Silures*, from whom they march'd againſt the *Ordovices*. And can we imagin that any prudent General (as *Oſtorius* no doubt was) would harraſs his Soldiers with ſuch a needleſs march, as from *Cheſhire* or *Staffordſhire* into South-Wales, and ſo leave enemies behind him in North-Wales; into which they would firſt have bent their courſe, if *Camulodunum* had been ſo near it, as * ſome endeavour to prove? 2. Lipſius's conjecture, of reading (inſtead of the *Cenimagni* of Cæſar) *Iceni*, *Cangi*, confirms this opinion; for if that be allow'd, then from Cæſar's own words thoſe *Iceni* and *Cangi*, muſt be plac'd in the ſouth parts of Britain, near the *Bibroci* (in Barkſhire,) and the *Segontiaci* (in Hamſhire;) ſo that the ſituation of the *Cangi* will in all probability fall in *North-Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. 3. The memory of theſe people, preſerv'd in ſeveral names of places beſides thoſe already mention'd: Such are, Caningan-mæpcep in the Saxon Chronicle; which are undoubtedly the *marſhes* in Somerſetſhire. In Wiltſhire, there is the Hundred of *Canings*; and in it a town of the ſame name, call'd in old Writings *Caningas*; as in another Hundred is *Alcannings* (as much, poſſibly, as *old*, or *old Cannings*.) And that ancient town of *Caln* (eſpecially if ſpell'd as we find it in Domeſday, *Cauna*, or, as at this day, *Caun*) ſeems to retain ſomething of the name. 4. Why may not the *Severn-ſea* be that which Tacitus ſays looks towards Ireland, near which the *Cangi* liv'd; and *Avon* in thoſe parts, the *Antona* of Tacitus, on the banks whereof *Oſtorius*, before the rebellion broke out, had made ſeveral garriſons? But this, by the way.]

* So, Camd. Vid. *Cheſhire*. Camd. Ep. p. 24. Still. Orig. p. 32. Plot, *Stafford*. c. 10.

Annal. l. 12. c. 32.

† See the deſcription of it below.

* Plot's Hiſt. of *Staffordſhire*, cap. 2. ſect. 3.

Amongſt the hills, is *Chuton*, the ſeat (if I miſtake not) of *William Bonvill*, whom Henry 6. by the name of *William de Bonvill and Chuton*, ſummon'd to Parliament among the Barons, and made him Knight of the Garter, and enrich'd his ſon by marriage with Baron *Harrington*'s only daughter, who was then but young. But when he, very ungratefully, ſided with the houſe of York in the Civil wars; as if ſome Fury had haunted him for revenge, he was an eye-witneſs of the untimely death of that his only ſon, and of Baron *Harrington* his grandchild by him, ſlain in the battle of *Wakefield*. And preſently after, to make his old age as miſerable as it could be, whilſt he was in ſome hope and expectation of better Days, himſelf was taken in the ſecond battle at S. Albans, and, when his glaſs had well-nigh run out, was beheaded, leaving behind him *Cecilia* his grand-daughter and heir, then very young, but afterward marry'd to Thomas Grey Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, to whom ſhe brought

Chuton. Baron Bonvill.

a large eſtate. Notwithſtanding, this Gentleman's Honour was in ſome meaſure reſtor'd to him, by an Act of Parliament declaring him innocent. [The ſaid *William*, and his Wife, lie interr'd in the Chancel of the Church; and it is now the Manour, as well as title, of the Lord *Waldgrave*, which Family, by K. James 2, were created Barons *Waldgrave* of *Chuton*. Towards the north is *Chue Magna* or *Biſhops-Chue*, where is dug-up a red *bolus*, call'd by the country-people *Reding*, from thence diſtributed all over England for the marking of ſheep, and ſuch other uſes: it is alſo often us'd by Apothecaries inſtead of *Bolus Armenus*. And at *Stowey*, on the ſide of a hill above the Church, riſes a large ſpring, that is never dry. The water coming from thence as it runs through *Stowey*, covers the things that it meets in it's courſe, with a *ſtony* cruſt. This effect it has not, in the very ſource, nor within 20 yards where it riſes: the place where it works moſt, is about forty or fifty yards from the riſing, at a fall higher than a man's length. There it ſheaths every thing with ſtony caſes, and makes the ſides of the bank, a hard rock; and from thence all along it's ſtream, it covers ſticks, *&c.* with a cruſt.]

Under *Mendippe-hills* to the north, is the little village *Congersbury*, ſo call'd from one *Congarus* a perſon of great ſanctity (Capgrave tells us, he was the ſon of an Emperour of Conſtantinople,) who here liv'd a hermit; and *Harpetre*, formerly a caſtle belonging to a family of the ſame name, which deſcended hereditarily to the *Gornaies*, and from them to the *Ab-Adams*, who (as I have read) reſtor'd it to the *Gornaies*, [to whom || the preſent Poſſeſſors are related. To the north-weſt from theſe Hills, lies *Churchil*; which gave ſirname to the family, that happily produced the celebrated Heroe of this age, *John* Duke of *Marlborough*. *Wroxhall* (in ſome old writings call'd *Wrokeſhale*) hath been for a long time the ſeat of the *Gorges*; of which ancient Family, *Ralph de Gorges* was in the 47th year of Henry 3, made Governour of Shirburn-Caſtle, and, a little after, of the Caſtle of Exeter; from whoſe time, the Family hath been continued here, and is lately reduced to an iſſue-female.] But to return. Southward, not far from the famous *Cave*, at the bottom of *Mendippe-hills*, is a little city (built upon a rocky ſoil) and an Epiſcopal See. Leland tells us (upon what grounds I know not) that it was formerly call'd *Theodorodunum*; the name of it now is *Welles*, ſo call'd from the *Wells* which ſpring up in all parts of it; ſo * *Suſa* in Perſia, *Croia* in Dalmatia, and *Pagaſe* in Macedonia, had their names from wells or fountains: from whence alſo this Church is call'd *The Church of Wells*. It may juſtly challenge the pre-eminence in this County, both for populouſneſs, and ſtatelineſs of buildings. It has a Church and a College built by King Ina to the honour of St. *Andrew*; which was preſently endow'd with large revenues by ſeveral great men. Among the reſt, King Kinewulph gave to it a great many neighbouring places, in the year 766. For thus his Charter runs: *I Kinewulph King of the Weſt-Saxons, for the love of God, and (which ſhall not be here particularly mention'd) ſome vexations of our Corniſh enemies, do by the conſent of my Biſhops and Noble-men, humbly make-over by gift a certain parcel of ground to the Apoſtle and ſervant of God, S. Andrew*, i. e. xi *Manſions near the river call'd Welwe, towards the increaſe of the Monaſtery, ſituate near the great fountain call'd* Wielea. Which I ſet down here, both on account of it's Antiquity, and becauſe ſome are of opinion that the place took it's name from this river. The Church indeed is exceeding beautiful, and nothing can be finer than it's frontiſpiece towards the Weſt, which is one entire pile of ſtatues curiouſly wrought out of ſtone, and of great antiquity.

The Biſhop's palace is very ſplendid, and towards the ſouth looks like a Caſtle, as it is fortify'd with walls and a ditch; and the Prebendaries houſes on the other ſide, are exceeding neat. For there are 27 Prebends, with 19 petty-Canons, beſides a Dean, a Precentor, [a Treaſurer,] a Chancellor, and 3 Arch-deacons, that belong to this Church. [In the 34th year of Henry the 8th, an Act of Parliament paſſed for the Dean and Chapter of Wells to be *one ſole Chapter* of it ſelf.] A Biſhop's See was ſettl'd here in the time of Edward the Elder. For when the Pope had Excommunicated this Edward, upon pretence that the diſcipline of the Church was quite neglected in this weſterly part of his kingdom; he, knowing himſelf notwithſtanding to be a nurſing father of the Church, erected three new Biſhopricks, *Kirton*, *Cornwall*, and this of *Wells*, where he made Eadulph firſt Biſhop. Not many years after, *Giſo* was ſet over this Dioceſe, whom Harold Earl of the Weſt-Saxons and of Kent (gaping after the revenues of the Church) did ſo perſecute, that this See was almoſt quite deſtroy'd. But William the firſt, after he had conquer'd Harold, lent a helping hand to Giſo, then in exile, and to this diſtreſſed Church: at which time (as is evident from Domeſday-book) *the Biſhop held the town it ſelf, which gelded for 50 hides.* Afterwards, in the reign of Henry 1. *John de Villula* a French-man of *Tours* was elected Biſhop, and tranſlated the See to *Bath*, by which means theſe two grew into one, and the Biſhop has his title from both; ſo that the ſame perſon is ſtyl'd *Biſhop of Bath and Wells:* Which occaſion'd ſome hot diſputes between the Monks of *Bath* and the Canons of *Wells*, about the election of the Biſhops. [But yet it is obſervable, that almoſt 200 years after *John*, the Biſhops were called Biſhops of *Bath* only, and ſometimes of *Glaſton*, but not of *Wells*. For,] in the mean time † *Savaricus* Biſhop of Bath, being alſo Abbot of Glaſſenbury, tranſlated his See thither, and was ſtyl'd *Biſhop of Glaſſenbury*, but that title dy'd with him: and the difference between the Monks and the Canons was at laſt compos'd by that *Robert* who divided the revenues of his Church into ſo many Prebends, and ſettl'd a Dean, a Sub-dean, &c. Biſhop *Jocelin* alſo, about the ſame time augmented the Church with new buildings; and in the memory of † our Grandfathers, *Ralph de Sbrowsbery* (as ſome call him) built a very neat College for the *Vicars* and *ſinging-men* adjoyning to the north part of the Church; and alſo [as is ſaid by ſome] enclos'd the Biſhop's palace with a wall. [But that was certainly done by *Ralph Erghum* (the fourth Biſhop after *Sbrowsbery*) who finiſh'd this work and his life together, 10 Apr. A. D. 1400. whereas *Sbrowsbery* dy'd 14 Aug. An. 1336. The truth of this is evident from a Record made by a Monk of Bath who liv'd at the ſame time, and not long after in a Menology to the 10th of April, wrote as follows: *Obiit Dominus Radulphus Epiſcopus Bathon. & Well. iſto die Sabbati; qui vallavit muris & foſſis palatium Epiſcopi apud Wells, & jacet ibidem, Anno Dom. MCCCC. litera Dominicali C.* i. e. On that Sabbath, dy'd Ralph Biſhop of Bath and Wells, who made a wall and a trench about the Biſhop's Palace at Wells, where he lies bury'd, A. D. MCCCC. the Dominical Letter C. This Book was writ by the Monk, An. 1428.] In the way from the palace to the market, *Thomas Bekington*, Biſhop, built a very beautiful gate, and 12 ſtately ſtone houſes of the ſame height hard-by in the market-place: In the middle whereof is a market-houſe ſupported by ſeven outer pillars and a curious arch, built by Biſhop *William*

Edward 4. Magna Biſhops &c. Stowey. Mr. Locke's letter in Dyle's Hiſt. Air, p. 140. Congersbury. Harpetre. Newtons. Churchil. Wroxhall. Welles. * This, rather from σεῦ, a *Lily*: Stephanus in his Book *De Urbibus*; and Barletius.

Cap. 15. 905. 1193. † Savanaricus, C.

See in the Decretals, *againſt making innovations whilſt the See is vacant.*

Hiſtory of Bath. † So ſaid, ann. 1607.

William Knighte and Dean *Woollman* for the uſe of the market-people. ⌈It is commonly call'd *The Croſs*; and beſide that, there has been built a fair market-houſe of late years between the ſaid *Croſs*, and the gate which leads to the palace.⌉ All theſe are in the eaſt part of the town. In the weſt is a Pariſh-Church dedicated to S. Cuthbert; and near it, an Hoſpital built by *Nicholas Bubwith* Biſhop, for 24 poor people. ⌈Weſt of *Wells*, juſt under *Mendippe-hills*, lies *Cheddar*, famous for the excellent and prodigious great Cheeſes made there, ſome of which require more than one man's ſtrength to ſet them on the table, and are of a delicate taſte; equalling, if not exceeding that of the *Parmeſan*. Above this place, is a gap as it were cut into the hill, which affords a narrow paſſage for travellers between, and has ſtupendous high rocks on both ſides, famous in this Country, under the name of *Cheddar-Cliffs*. At the foot of theſe rocks, riſes a great and clear ſpring, which, within a quarter of a mile of the ſource, drives 12 mills.⌉

Cheddar.

Cheddar-Cliffs.

Out of the *Mineral-mountains* before-mention'd, ariſes the river *Frome*, which ⌈(ſpringing at ſome diſtance from *Stratton*, from whence Sir *John Berkley*, was, for his eminent Services to the Crown, created by King Charles 2, Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton*,)⌉ haſtens eaſtward by thoſe pits of coal, that are made uſe of by ſmiths as moſt proper to ſoften iron; and before it has run any great way, wheeling towards the north, it is the boundary between this County and Glouceſterſhire; and waſhes *Farley*, ⌈once⌉ a caſtle on a hill ⌈(but now pulled down,)⌉ belonging not many years ſince to the Hungerfords, where formerly *Humphrey Bohun* built a monaſtery; at a little diſtance from *Philips-Norton*, a famous market-town, taking it's name from the Church, dedicated to St. Philip; ⌈and not far from *Wellow*, in which manour, was diſcovered, *ann.* 1685. a Roman chequer'd pavement; as was alſo another at *Bathford*, in a room which was found under-ground in digging; the Pavement whereof was chequer'd-work of white, blue, and red; and a third, near *Knoll-hill* in this County.⌉

Frome.

Stratton.

Farley.

Philips-Norton.

Wellow.

Aubr. MS. Gale, p. 88, 89.

Bathford.

Knoll-hill.

Selwood.

Lower down, is *Selwood* before-mention'd, a wood that ſpreads it ſelf a long way both in length and breadth, and is thick ſet with trees. From this (as Ethelwerd tells us) the neighbouring Country was call'd *Selwoodſhire*, ⌈(his words are, *Sealwudſcire, Epiſcopatus Scireburnenſis*, the Biſhoprick of Shirburn;)⌉ and a town near it is to this day call'd *Frome-Selwood*, ſupported moſtly by the woollen manufacture. Scarce two miles from hence to the weſt, is a ſmall but pretty neat caſtle, built by the *De la Mares*, and thence call'd *Nonney de la Mare*, which by inheritance deſcended from them to the *Powletts*. Not far from whence is *Witham*, where King Henry 3. built a Nunnery. ⌈After the Diſſolution of Religious Houſes, it came into the Family of *Hopton*, and was the poſſeſſion of the famous Lord *Hopton*, whoſe fidelity and Services to the Crown, in the moſt perilous times, deſervedly raiſed him to that honour.⌉

Lib. 2. c. 11.

Nonney de la Mare.

Witham.

And now *Frome*, encreas'd by ſome little rivers out of this wood, at laſt throws it ſelf into the noble river *Avon*, which with a winding courſe preſently runs to that ancient City, call'd by Ptolemy, from the Baths, Θερμὰ Σίρμα, i. e. *Hot waters*; and by Antoninus, *Waters of the Sun*; by the Britains, *Yr ennaint Twymin*, as alſo *Caer Badon*; by the Saxons, Baþancerter, hat Baþan, and (from the concourſe of ſick people) ⌈Accmannerceaſter,⌉ *Ackmanchester*, as much as a *City of Valetudinarians*; ⌈and by Florence of Worceſter, *Acamanni Civitas*.⌉ * Stephanus calls it *Badiza*; we at this day *Bathe*; and the modern Latin *Bathonia*. It lies low in a plain not very large, and is as it were *fortify'd* on every ſide with hills of an equal height, which ſend down many ſprings into the City, to the great advantage of the citizens. In the city it ſelf, ariſe three hot ſprings, of a blewiſh and ſea-colour, which exhale a thin ſort of miſt, and ſomething of † an ill ſavour, proceeding from corrupt water mix'd with earth and brimſtone; (for the water it ſelf has a ſulphur, and bituminous matter, incorporated with it.) They are an effectual remedy to ſuch bodies, as by reaſon of ill humours are dull and heavy; for by virtue of their heat they cauſe ſweating, and by that means the ſtrength of the humour is abated. But it is not at all hours that they are wholſom; for from eight in the morning till three in the afternoon, they are extream hot, and boyl up violently, by which they are mudded, and throw up a filthy ſort of ſtuff from the bottom: ſo that at theſe times they ⌈ ‖ uſed formerly to be⌉ ſhut up; nor * did any go into them, till by their ſluices they had eas'd themſelves of that ſtuff, and were purg'd. ⌈But now the Bath may be enter'd without danger at any time; and in the hot weather when the ſcum ariſes, the guides of the bath take ſome time to cleanſe the water, (which they generally do at their coming-in;) and many bathers are in the morning in bath till dinner-time, without any prejudice from the ſcum.⌉ Of theſe three, that which is call'd *The Croſs-bath*, from a Croſs formerly erected in the middle of it, is very gentle, and moderately warm. Upon the ſide of it are * 16 ſtone-ſeats; and it is enclos'd with a wall. The ſecond, † 58 foot and a half diſtant, is much hotter, whereupon it is called *Whot-bath*, or *Hot-bath*. Near theſe, is an Hoſpital built by Reginald Biſhop of Bathe, to relieve the neceſſities of the ſick; and thoſe two are in the midſt of a ſtreet on the weſt-ſide of the City. The third, which is largeſt, is in the very heart of the City, and is call'd, *the King's* or *Royal bath*; it is near the Cathedral Church, and enclos'd alſo with a wall. It is accommodated with ‖ 28 ſeats arch'd over, ⌈and with other ſtone-benches,⌉ on which the men and women ſit apart; and both of them, when they go into the water, put on linnen drawers. Where the Cathedral Church now ſtands, a Temple is ſaid to have been formerly dedicated to Minerva. It is out of all doubt, that *Solinus Polybiſtor* means theſe baths, when he ſays, *In Britain there are hot ſprings, richly accommodated with all conveniences for the ſervice of mankind; their tutelar Deity is* Minerva, *in whoſe Temple thoſe perpetual fires never turn to embers, but when they go out, are converted into round pieces of hard ſtone.* Notwithſtanding which, Athenæus affirms, that all hot baths naturally ſpringing out of the earth, are ſacred to * *Hercules*; and indeed, amongſt other old monuments almoſt quite defac'd by age, there is here upon the walls ſomething of an ancient image of Hercules, holding a Serpent in his hand. But rather than any difference ſhould ariſe upon this head, we are willing to grant, that Baths were dedicated both to Hercules and Minerva. For the Greeks have told us, that Minerva was the firſt who furniſh'd Hercules with a bath after he had finiſh'd his labours. It is enough, if I am allow'd to conclude, upon Solinus's authority, that ſince (as he ſays) Minerva was the tutelar Goddeſs of thoſe ſprings, this muſt be the ſame city which the Britains call'd *Caer Palladdur*, that is in latin *Urbs Palladiæ aquæ*, or, the city of Pallas's water. For the thing, name, and meaning do exactly anſwer.

The finding of theſe ſprings, is by our fabulous traditions referr'd to a Britiſh King call'd *Bleyden* † *Doyth*, i. e. Bleyden the ſooth-ſayer; with what ſhow of truth, I leave others to determin.

The bathes.

† Mephitica.

* 12, C.

† Scarce 200 C.

* Not till about 930, as ſome ſay.

‖ 32, C.

Temple of Minerva.

Caer-Palladur.

† Cloyth, C.

* De urbibus.

Bathe.

* Ἡρακλεῖ παίζει, in Diogeniano, Cent. 5.

tains very ful in Art-gick.

termin. However, Pliny assures us, that this *Art-Magick* was in such wonderful esteem among the Britains, that even the Persians seem'd to have derived it from hence; but as to these baths, I dare not attribute their original to that art. Some of our own nation, too supinely, affirm that Julius Cæsar first found them out. But I cannot but think, that it was late before the Romans came to know them, since Solinus is the first that makes any mention of them. The Saxons indeed about the * 44th year after their landing in Britain, by a breach of Articles renewing the war, laid siege to this city, but being surpriz'd by the warlike Arthur, they betook themselves to *Badon-hill*, where (tho' in a desperate condition,) they fought it out to the last, and were slain in great numbers. This seems to be the same hill with that we now call *Lanne's-down*, hanging over a little village near the city, nam'd *Bathstone*, and showing at this day it's bulwarks, and a rampire. I know there are some who seek for it in Yorkshire; but let *Gildas* himself restore it to this place. For in an old Manuscript-Copy of his History, in the Cambridge-Library, where he treats of the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, he says; *To the year of* Badon-hill *siege, which is not far from the mouth of Severn.* But if this will not convince them, let them understand farther, that the adjoyning vale lying along the river *Avon* for a great way together, is call'd in British *Nant-Badon*, i. e. the vale of Badon; and where to seek *Badon-hill* but near *Badon-valley*, I cannot tell. For a long time after this, the Saxons, discouraged from making any more attempts upon this City, left it quiet to the Britains. But in the year of Christ 577. after *Ceawlin* King of the West-Saxons had defeated the Britains at *Deorham*, this city being both besieg'd and storm'd, first surrender'd to the Saxons; and † in a few years, recovering it self, took the new name of *Akmancester*, and grew up to a good degree of splendor. For Osbrich, ⌈(or rather *Osrick*, a petty King of the *Wiccii*,)⌉ in the year 676. built a Nunnery; and presently after, when it came into the hands of the Mercians, King Offa built another Church; but both were destroy'd in the Danish Wars. Out of the ruins of these, there grew up another Church dedicated to S. Peter, to which Edgar (sirnam'd the *Peaceful*) because he was here Inaugurated, granted several Immunities; the memory whereof the inhabitants still keep up by certain anniversary sports. ⌈But yet it is said to be found, upon an accurate search into the records of the place, that the Church wherein *Edgar* was crown'd, was the very building rais'd by Offa, which stood some years after; and that after Offa's time there was no new Church built till the year 1010. when *Elphege*, Archbishop of Canterbury, founded one.⌉ In the time of Edward the Confessor (as we read in Domesday-book) *it gelded for* 20 *Hides, when the Shire gelded. There were* 64 *Burgesses of the King's, and* 30 *of others.* But this flourishing condition lasted not long; for presently after the Norman Conquest, *Robert Mowbray* nephew to the Bishop of Constance, who rais'd a warm rebellion against *William Rufus*, plunder'd and burnt it. But it recover'd in a short time, by the assistance of *John de Villula* born at Tours in France, who being Bishop of Wells, did (as Malmesbury informs us) for five hundred ‖ pounds purchase the city of Henry 1. whither he translated his See, tho' ⌈as some say⌉ still retaining the name of Bishop of Wells, and built him here a new Cathedral. ⌈But as to the retaining of the name, it must be observ'd, that Bishop Godwin affirms the contrary; and a curious person, who examin'd the Records, affirms, in his History of *Bathe*, that he subscribed himself only *Joannes Bathon.*⌉ The said Cathedral, not long ago, being ready to drop down, *Oliver King*, Bishop of Bath, laid the foundation of another near it, exceeding large and stately; which he well-nigh finish'd. And if he had quite finish'd it, without all doubt it had exceeded most Cathedrals in England. But the too early death of that great Bishop, with the publick disturbances, and the avarice of some persons, who (as it is said) converted the money gather'd thro' England for that end, to other uses, envy'd the place this glory. ⌈It is probable, that in memory of him, were engraven these two verses, which are still to be seen on the west-end of this Church.

The trees goeing to cheese a King,
Said, be to us thou, Oliver, King.⌉

However, from that time forward, *Bath* has been a flourishing place, both for the woollen manufacture, and the great resort of strangers; and it is encompass'd with walls, wherein they have fix'd some ancient Images and Roman Inscriptions, to evidence the Antiquity of the place: but age has so worn the Letters, that they are scarce legible. And lest any thing should be wanting to the Dignity of *Bath*, it has honour'd divers of our Nobility with the title of Earl. For we read that *Philebert de Chandew*, born in *Bretagne* in France, had that title conferr'd upon him by King Henry 7. Afterward, King Henry 8. in the 28th year of his reign, created *John Bourchier* Lord Fitz-Warin, Earl of Bath; who dying in the 31st year of the same King, was succeeded by *John* his son, who dy'd in the third year of Queen Elizabeth. He, before the death of his father, had a Son, *John* Lord *Fitz-Warin*, from whom descended * *William*, who greatly improv'd the nobility of his birth by the ornaments of learning. ⌈*William*, dying 12 July 1623. left this honour to *Edward* his only son then living, who having no issue-male that surviv'd him, the title, upon his death, came to Sir *Henry Bourchier*, as son to Sir *George Bourchier* (who was third son to John, the second of that name, Earl of Bathe.) This *Henry* dying without issue, An. 1654. the title lay vacant till King Charles the 2d's Restoration, when, among other honours, it was conferr'd (together with the titles of Baron of *Kilkhampton* and *Biddiford*, and Viscount *Grenevil* of *Lansdown*) upon *John Grenevil*, for his eminent Services to that Prince, and his being particularly instrumental in bringing about that happy change.⌉ Geographers make the Longitude of this City to be 20 degrees, and 56 minutes; the Latitude, 51 degrees and 21 minutes. For a conclusion, take, if you please, those Verses, such as they are, concerning *Bathe*; made by *Necham*, who flourish'd † 400 years ago.

Earls of Bath.

Inquis. 31 Hen. 8.

* The present Earl, C.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Bathoniæ thermas vix præfero Virgilianas,
Confecto prosunt balnea nostra seni.
Prosunt attritis, collisis, invalidisque,
Et quorum morbis frigida causa subest.
Prævenit humanum stabilis natura laborem;
Servit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne suo succensa quibus data balnea fervent,
Ænea subter aquas vasa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta solent inducere passim.
Sed quid? sulphureum novimus esse locum.

Scarce ours to Virgil's Baths the preference give,
Here old decrepit wretches find relief.
To bruises, sores, and ev'ry cold disease,
Apply'd, they never fail of quick success.

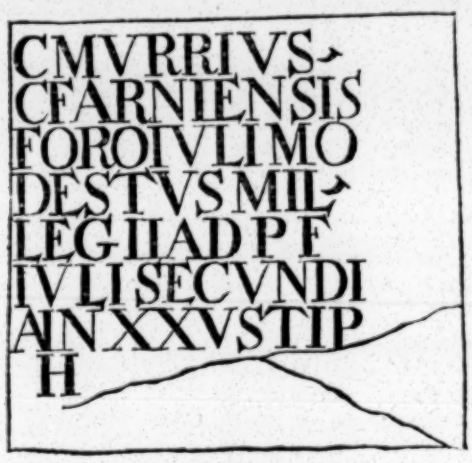
* Not till about 530, as some say.

‖ Marks, C.

Dr. Guidot.

Thus human ills kind nature does remove ;
Thus nature's kindneſs human arts improve.
They're apt to fanſy brazen ſtoves below,
To which their conſtant heat the waters owe.
Thus idle tales deluded minds poſſeſs ;
But what ? we know that 'tis a ſulph'ry place.

Take alſo (if you think them worth your reading) two ancient Inſcriptions lately dug-up near the high-way below the city in *Waldcot*-field ; and remov'd by *Robert Chambers* a great admirer of Antiquities, into his gardens ; where I tranſcrib'd them.

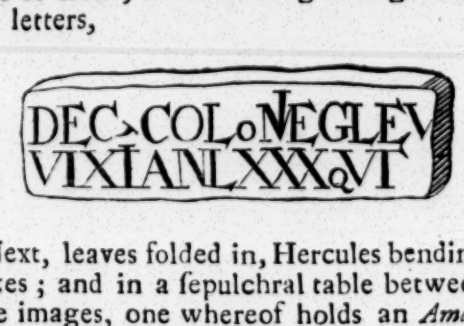


Adjutricis, pix, felicis.

Hic ſitus eſt.

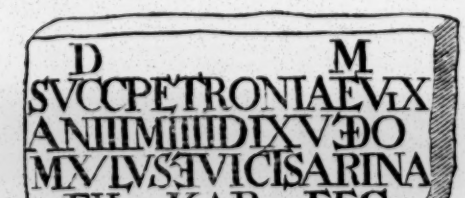
†Vid. Muſgrav. Belg. Brit. p. 70, 212.

I ſaw likewiſe theſe † Antiquities faſten'd on the inner ſide of the wall, between the north and weſt gates : Hercules holding up his left hand, with his Club in the right : In a broken piece of ſtone, is this writing in large and beautiful letters,



Decurioni. Glevi, i. e. *Gloceſter*.

Next, leaves folded in, Hercules bending two ſnakes ; and in a ſepulchral table between two little images, one whereof holds an *Amalthæan* horn, there is written in a worſe character, and ſcarce legible,



Menſes. Dies. Filia Kariſſimæ fecerunt.

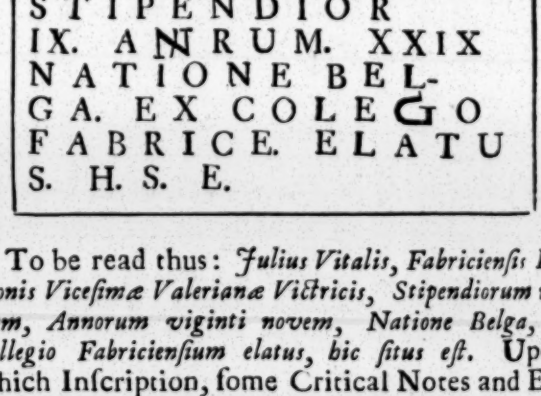
A little below, in a broken piece of ſtone, and large letters, is

Between the weſt and ſouth gates, *Ophiucus* enfolded by a ſerpent : two men's heads with curl'd locks, within the copings of the walls : a hare running, and joyn'd to this, in a great ſtone, in letters a-croſs,

A naked man as it were laying hands upon a ſoldier ; alſo, between the battlements of the walls, leaves, two lying kiſſing and embracing each other ; a footman brandiſhing his ſword, and holding forth his ſhield ; another footman with a ſpear ; and theſe letters a-croſs on a great ſtone.

And Meduſa's head with her *ſnaky* hairs.

[To theſe, we will add another Monument, which was found, a mile from this place in the year 1708, in repairing the Foſſe-way.



To be read thus : *Julius Vitalis, Fabricienſis Legionis Viceſimæ Valerianæ Victricis, Stipendiorum novem, Annorum viginti novem, Natione Belga, ex Collegio Fabricienſium elatus, hic ſitus eſt.* Upon which Inſcription, ſome Critical Notes and Explications, together with a Commentary, were publiſhed, not many years ſince. As alſo upon the fragment of an *Equeſtrian Statue*, with a *Haſta Pura* in the right hand, and a *Parma* in the left ; which was found near this City, and is to be ſeen there ; and which the Learned Annotator is willing to determin to *Geta*, as well from a ſimilitude that he hath obſerv'd between the face of this Statue and the Coins of *Geta* ; as from the particular fondneſs which that Emperor is known to have had for *Horſes*.

Dodwelli Not. Crit. Muſgrave, Comment. Philoſ. Tran. p. 283.—an. 1711.

Muſgrave, *Geta Brit.* Philoſ. Tran. p. 385. N. 3[illegible]

The ſoil, for ſome miles about *Bathe*, eſpecially to the weſtward, as at *Coſton* and thereabouts, is ſo very ſtony, that when it is newly plough'd, one would rather take the ridges for ſo many pitch'd Cauſeys to walk on, than for a plough'd land to ſow corn in ; ſo little of earth is to be ſeen

Coſton.

ſeen among thoſe ſtones which the ploughſhare turns up. Yet here, they have excellent wheat; tho', perhaps, not altogether ſo much as in deeper land. The Countrymen attribute their good crops, moſtly, to the ſtones; and if thoſe were carry'd off, the earth left upon the hard rock would be ſo little, that it would not cover their corn; and ſo light, that the wind would blow it away.

Between *Bath* and *Briſtol*, a little river runs into the *Avon*, * upon which is *Stanton-drew*, the latter part whereof might ſeem to point out ſome relation to the old Druids (but that *Drew* is the name of an ancient family in the weſtern parts;) and the monument there, call'd the *Wedding*, would ſtrengthen ſuch a conjecture. The occaſion of the name *Wedding*, is a tradition which paſſes among the common people, *That as a Bride was going to be married, ſhe and the reſt of the company were chang'd into theſe ſtones.* They are in a circular form, 5 or 6 foot high; and the whole monument is bigger than *Stonehenge*, the Diameter here being 90 paces; tho' no appearance of a ditch. On the top of a hill between *Bath* and *Cainſham*, is a great Camp called *Stanton-bury*; the works whereof are large and double, and they are eſtimated at about thirty Acres.

Stanton-Drew. Rubr. MS.

Stanton-bury.

Upon the river *Avon* (which is the bound here between this County and Gloceſterſhire,) and on the weſtern bank of it, is *Cainſham* aforeſaid, ſo nam'd from *Keina* a devout Britiſh Virgin, [from whom the *Keines* of this County have thought themſelves deſcended; and] whom many of the || laſt age ſave one, through an over-credulous temper, believ'd to have chang'd ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe they found in the quarries thereabouts, ſome ſuch little ſporting miracles of Nature. And I have ſeen a ſtone brought from thence, like a ſerpent, in a round, the head whereof, tho' but imperfect, jetted out [as it ſeemed] in the circumference, and the end of the tail was in the center; but moſt of them want the head. [And indeed all our Naturaliſts now agree, that ſuch ſtones are form'd in *Nautili* ſhells, and that there are no heads belonging to them. Indeed, many of them have rough and broken pieces of ſtone iſſuing from them beyond the moulded wreath at the broad end; which may lead one to imagine, that thoſe pieces were imperfect heads; but really they are not ſo. Such kind of ſnake-ſtones of all ſizes, from above a foot to an inch or two diameter, are found frequently in their quarries.] In the neighbouring fields, and other places hereabouts, the herb *Percepier* grows naturally all the year round. It is a plant * which hath been ſuppoſed peculiar to England; [but Mr. *Ray* affirms, that the ſame is often met with in foreign Countries:] one taſtes in it a ſort of tartneſs and bitterneſs; it is never higher than a ſpan, and grows in buſhy flowers without a ſtalk. It provokes urine ſtrongly and quickly; and there is a water diſtill'd from it, of great uſe; as P. *Pæna* in his Miſcellanies upon Plants has obſerv'd. [Between this place and *Briſtol*, upon the *Avon*, is *Briſtleton*, abounding in the ſame ſort of Cole that is brought from New-caſtle. From *Briſtleton* in ſeveral places of the adjacent Country, as far as *Stratton* and *Mendippe-hills*, as alſo Northward in *Gloceſterſhire*, are found veins of this cole, which afford a ſtrong and cheap firing to all thoſe parts. Theſe veins are cover'd with a ſhell of a black hard ſtony ſubſtance, call'd *Wark*, which will ſplit like blue ſlate, but is much more brittle, and not near ſo hard. Upon dividing this *Wark*, there is often found, upon one of the ſeparated ſurfaces, the perfect ſhape of a fearn-leaf, as if it had, by a ſkilful hand, been engraven; which, as an exact mould or caſe, receives the protuberant figure of the like leaf ſtanding out on the other ſide.]

Cainſham.

The laſt, C. ſerpents of ſtones.

Percepier.

* Is peculiar to England, C. Hiſt. Plant. l. 4. c. 14.

Briſtleton.

Wark.

Scarce five miles from hence, the river *Avon* parts *Briſtol* in the middle, call'd by the Britains *Caer Oder Nant Badon*, i. e. the City Odera in Badon-valley. In the Catalogue of Ancient Cities it is nam'd *Caer Brito*, and in Saxon Bnigbercop, i. e. a famous place. But they who have * affirm'd it to be the *Venta Belgarum*, have impos'd both upon themſelves and the world. This City is plac'd partly in *Somerſetſhire* and partly in *Gloceſterſhire*, but does not belong to either, having diſtinct Magiſtrates of it's own, *and being a county incorporate by it ſelf.* It ſtands upon a pretty high ground, between the *Avon* and the little river *Frome*; and what with walls and rivers, is guarded very well: for it was formerly enclos'd with a double wall. It makes ſuch a *beautiful* ſhow, both of publick and private buildings, that it anſwers it's name; and there are what they call *Goutes* (in Latin *Cloacæ*) built in the ſubterraneous caverns of the earth, to carry off and waſh away the filth; ſo that nothing is wanting here, either for neatneſs or health. But by reaſon of theſe, Carts are not us'd here, but only *Sledges*, [which do not endanger the arches of the *Goutes*.] It is alſo ſo well furniſh'd with the neceſſaries of life, and is ſo populous, that next to London and York, it may juſtly claim the pre-eminence over all the cities in Britain. For the trade of many nations is drawn hither by the convenience of Commerce, and of the harbour, which receives veſſels under ſail into the very heart of the city. And the *Avon* ſwells ſo high by the coming-in of the tide, that ſhips upon the ſhallows are born up 11 or 12 fathoms. The citizens drive a rich trade throughout Europe, and make voyages to the remoteſt parts of *America*. At what time, and by whom, it was built, is hard to ſay: but it ſeems to be of a late date, ſince in all the Daniſh Wars, it is not ſo much as mention'd in our Hiſtories. For my part, I am of opinion it roſe in the declenſion of the Saxon government, ſince it is not any where taken notice of before the year of our Lord 1063, when Harold (as Florence of Worceſter has it) ſet ſail from *Brytſtow* to invade Wales. In the beginning of the Norman times, *Bertôn* an adjoyning † farm, and this *Briſtow, paid to the King* (as it is in Domeſday-book) 110 *marks of ſilver*; *and the Burgeſſes return'd, that Biſhop G. had* 33 *marks, and* 1 *mark of gold.* [Who this Biſhop was, is not expreſs'd in Domeſday, nor have we any more than the bare initials, either of his name or See. If we durſt ſay that *G.* were inſtead of *S.* (for thoſe two letters are not unlike) *Sherborn* or *Salisbury* (under whoſe juriſdiction it ſeems to have formerly been) would ſolve the difficulty; but if that will not do, I find none of the Biſhop's names about that time beginning with *G.* If we preſerve the reading, *Glevum* or *Gloceſter* offers it ſelf faireſt; which tho' annex'd at times to *Litchfield*, and *Worceſter*, ſeems, notwithſtanding, to have had the title of a Biſhop's See.] But this by the way. Afterwards, || Geoffry Biſhop of Conſtance, raiſing a Rebellion againſt William Rufus, choſe this for the ſeat of war, and fortify'd the little city with that inner wall (I ſuppoſe,) part of which remains to this day. But a few years after, the Suburbs began to enlarge on every ſide; for on the ſouth, *Radcliff* (where were ſome little houſes belonging to the ſuburbs) is joyn'd to the reſt of the city by a ſtone-bridge, which is ſo thick-ſet with houſes, that you would not think it a bridge, but a ſtreet. This part is included within the walls, and the inhabitants have the privileges of citizens. There are hoſpitals built in

Briſtol.

* Leland. Comm. in Cygn. Can.

Berton.

† Prædium.

|| *Robert*, C. William of Wirceſter.

Radcliff.

in all parts for the poor, and elegant Churches to the honour of God. Among the reſt, the moſt beautiful by far is *S. Mary's of Radcliffe* without the walls, into which is a noble aſcent by a great many ſteps. So large is it, and the workmanſhip ſo exquiſite; the roof ſo artificially vaulted with ſtone, and the tower ſo high; that in my opinion it far ſurpaſſes all the Pariſh-Churches in England, that I have yet ſeen. In it, the founder *William Canninges* has two honorary monuments; one in the habit of a Magiſtrate, for he was five times Mayor of this City; the other in the habit of a Clergy-man, for in his latter days he took Orders, and was Dean of
Weſtbury. the College which himſelf founded at *Weſtbury*. Hard by it is alſo another Church call'd *Temple*, the tower whereof as often as the bell rings, moves to and again, ſo as to be quite parted from the reſt of the building; and there is ſuch a chink from top to bottom, that the gaping is three fingers wide when the bell rings, growing firſt narrower and then again broader. Nor muſt we omit S. *Stephen's* Church; the ſtately
* So ſaid, ann. 1607. tower whereof was in the memory of * our Grandfathers built by one *Shipward*, a citizen and merchant, with great charge and curious workmanſhip. On the eaſt and north parts alſo, it was enlarg'd with very many buildings, and thoſe included within the walls, being likewiſe defended by the river *Frome*; which, after it has paſs'd by theſe walls, runs calmly into the *Avon*, making a ſafe harbour for ſhips, and a creek convenient to load and unload wares;
The Marſh. which they call the *Kay*. Below this, between the confluence of *Avon* and *Frome*, is a champain ground, which is ſet round with trees, and affords the Citizens a pleaſant walk. Upon the ſouth-eaſt, where the rivers do not encompaſs it, *Robert*, natural ſon to King Henry 1. (commonly call'd *Robert Rufus* Conſul of Gloceſter, becauſe he was Earl of Gloceſter) built a large and ſtrong Caſtle for the defence of his city; [(which is now quite demoliſhed and built into a ſtreet;)] and out of a pious principle, ſet aſide every tenth ſtone for the building of a Chapel near the Priory of S. *James*, which he had alſo erected juſt under the City. He took to wife *Mabil*, daughter and ſole heir of Robert *Fitz-Hamon*, who held this city in fealty of William the Conqueror. This caſtle, being yet ſcarce finiſh'd, was beſieg'd by King Stephen; but he was forc'd to draw off his forces without effecting any thing; and the ſame perſon, not many years after, being a priſoner therein, was a fair inſtance how uncertain the Events of War are. Beyond the river Frome, over which at *Frome-gate* is a bridge, one goes obliquely up a high hill of a ſteep and difficult aſcent, from whence there is a pleaſant proſpect of the City, and of the haven below it. This, on the top, ſpreads into a large and green plain, ſhaded all along the middle with a double row of trees; among which is a pulpit of ſtone, and a Chapel, wherein they ſay, that *Jordan*, Companion to St. Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle, was bury'd; but it is now a free-ſchool. This place, not to mention the private houſes, is beautify'd on all ſides with publick and ſtately buildings: On one ſide with
Gaunts. a Collegiate Church call'd *Gaunts*, from its founder Sir *Henry Gaunt* Knight, who quitting the world, did here dedicate himſelf to the ſervice
‡ But now— it is, C. of God; ‡ but by the munificence of *T. Carre*, a wealthy citizen, it was converted into a Hoſpital for Orphans. On the other ſide over-againſt it, are two Churches dedicated to St. Auſtin; the one but ſmall and a Pariſh-Church; the other larger, and the Biſhop's Cathedral, adorn'd by King Henry 8. with ſix Prebendaries. Now, the greateſt part of it is pull'd down, and the College-gate, which indeed is curiouſly built, has this Inſcription,

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS ROBERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI FILII REGIS DACIAE, HVIVS MONASTERII PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is;

King Henry 2. and Lord Robert, the ſon of Harding, ſon to the King of Denmark, were the firſt founders of this Monaſtery.

This Robert, Harding's ſon, of the blood-royal of Denmark, was a Principal man in Briſtol, and ſo much belov'd by King Henry, that (by his favour) *Maurice* his ſon marry'd the daughter of the Lord *de Barkley*: from whence, Barons of Barkley.
his poſterity, who have flouriſh'd in great ſtate, * Earls.
are to this day ſtil'd * Barons of *Barkley*; ſome whereof were bury'd in this Church. [The Regiſter of the Monaſtery.
honour of this place hath been encreas'd, by giving the title of Earl to *John* Lord *Digby* of *Shirburn*, created 29 Jac. 1. to whom ſucceeded in the ſame honour *George* his ſon, and *John* his grandſon, who died without Iſſue; and the ſame title hath been conferr'd upon the Right Honourable *John Harvey*, who had before been created Baron Harvey of Ickworth.]

Where the *Avon* paſſes from hence, are high rocks on both ſides the river, as if Nature had induſtriouſly contriv'd them. One of theſe, which hangs over the river on the eaſt-ſide, is call'd S. *Vincent's*, and is ſo ſtock'd with *Dia-* British Diamonds.
monds, that one may gather whole buſhels of them. Nothing but the great plenty leſſens their value among us: for beſides that in tranſparency they even vie with thoſe from the Indies, they do not yield to them in any other reſpect, ſave hardneſs: but their being ſmooth'd and fil'd by nature into ſix or four corners, does, in my mind, render them more admirable: [however, if we may truſt our Naturaliſts, they aſſure us, that very often *Cryſtals*, and *Berills*, and even ſometimes the common *Sparrs*, in many parts of England as well as elſewhere, are of that figure.] The other rock on the weſtern bank is likewiſe full of *Diamonds*, which by a wonderful contrivance of nature are contain'd in hollow reddiſh flints (for the ground here is red,) as if theſe were big with young. The *Avon*, after it has paſs'd by theſe rocks, is at laſt with a full chanel diſcharg'd into the Severn-Sea; [furniſhing *Briſtol* (at the vernal equinox or then-abouts) with a diſh perhaps not to be met with but in this County; which they call *Elvers*. Some time in the ſpring, the river a- Elvers.
bout *Cainſham* is yearly cover'd over and colour'd black with millions of little Eels ſcarce ſo big as a gooſe-quill, tho' ſome would have them a particular ſpecies. Theſe, with ſmall nets, they skim up in great numbers, and by a peculiar way of ordering them, make them ſcowre off their skins. Being thus ſtripp'd, and looking very white, they make them up into little Cakes, which they fry, and ſo eat them.]

It remains now, that I give a Catalogue of Earls and Dukes of Somerſet.
the Earls and Dukes of this County of *Somerſet*. The firſt Earl of *Somerſet* is ſaid to have been *William de Mohun* or *Moion*, the ſame probably that * Maud the Empreſs in her Charter (where- * M. Par. Hiſt. Min.
by ſhe created *William de Mandevil* Earl of Eſſex) makes uſe of as a witneſs, under the name of *Comes W. de Moion*, i. e. Earl W. de Moion. From this time we meet with no diſtinct mention of the Earls of *Somerſet*, unleſs it be in this *Reſcript* of King Henry 3. to *Peter de Mauley*, Patents an. which I will ſet down, in order to invite others 1 Hen. 3.

to

to ſpend their judgment upon it. *Know ye, that we have receiv'd the homage of our beloved Uncle,* William *Earl of* Sarum, *for all the lands which he holds of us, eſpecially for the County of Somerſet, which we have given to him with all the Appurtenances, for homage and ſervice, reſerving ſtill to our ſelves the Royalty: and therefore we command you, that you grant him full ſeiſin of the ſaid County with all it's Appurtenances, and for the future not to intermeddle with any thing belonging to the ſaid County,* &c. *And we charge all our Earls, Barons, Knights, and Free-tenants of the County of Somerſet, that they do Fealty and Homage to the ſaid Earl, with a reſerve only of fidelity to the King; and that for the future they be obedient and anſwerable to him as their Lord.* Whether one may from hence conclude, that he was Earl of *Somerſet*, as alſo of Devonſhire (for the King wrote in the ſame words to *Robert Courtney* alſo concerning this *William*,) I leave to the judgment of others. Under the ſame Henry 3. (as we read in a Book in French belonging to the family of the *Mohuns* Knights) it is ſaid that Pope Innocent on a ſolemn feſtival made *Reginald Mohun*, Earl of *Eſſe*, i. e. (as our Author interprets it) of *Somerſet*, by the delivery of a golden Roſe, with the grant of an annual penſion to be paid at the altar of S. *Paul*'s in London. So that he ſeems not to have been ſtrictly and properly an *Earl, but an Apoſtolical Earl*; for ſo ſuch were term'd in that age, who were created by the Pope (as thoſe created by the Emperor, were call'd *Imperial* Earls,) having a power of licenſing Notaries and Scribes, making Baſtards legitimate, *&c.* under ſome certain conditions. A conſiderable time after, *John de Beaufort*, natural ſon to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter by *Catharine Swinford*, (being, with his brothers and ſiſter, made legitimate by King Richard 2, with the aſſent of Parliament,) was advanc'd to the honour of Earl of *Somerſet*, and afterwards created Marqueſs of Dorſet; but was preſently depriv'd of that honour by Henry 4, and had only the title of *Somerſet* remaining. He had three ſons, *Henry* Earl of Somerſet, who dy'd young; *John*, created by King Henry 5, firſt Duke of Somerſet, who had an only daughter *Margaret*, mother to King Henry 7; and *Edmund*, who ſucceeded his brother in the Dukedom, and was for ſome time *Regent* of France. But being recall'd, he was accus'd of having loſt Normandy, on which account he ſuffer'd many indignities from the people; and in that lamentable war between the houſes of Lancaſter and York, he was ſlain in the firſt battle of S. *Albans*. *Henry* his ſon ſucceeded him, who being a Time-ſerver (one while ſiding with the houſe of *York*, and another with the houſe of *Lancaſter*) was by the York-party taken priſoner in the battle of *Hexam*, and was puniſh'd for his Inconſtancy with the loſs of his head. And his brother *Edmund* who ſucceeded him in this honour, the laſt Duke of *Somerſet* of this family, after the defeat of the Lancaſtrian party at *Tewksbury*, was dragg'd (being all over blood) out of the Church wherein he had taken Sanctuary, and beheaded. The legitimate heirs male of this family being thus extinct, firſt Henry 7. honour'd *Edmund* his young ſon with this title, who ſoon after dy'd: and next, Henry 8. his natural ſon *Henry Fitz-Roy*. He dying without iſſue, Edward 6. inveſted *Edward de Sancto Mauro*, commonly call'd *Seimor*, with the ſame; who being full of Honours, and as it were loaded with Titles (for he was *Duke of Somerſet, Earl of Hertford, Viſcount Beauchamp, Baron of S. Maur, Uncle to the King, Governour to the King, Protector of his Kingdoms, Dominions, and Subjects, Lieutenant of his forces by ſea and land, Treaſurer and Earl Marſhal of England, Governour of the Iſlands of Guernſey and Jarſey*, &c.) was, as if he had been fortune's foot-ball, all on a ſudden kick'd down, for a very ſlight crime, and that too contriv'd by the treachery of his enemies; and depriv'd of his honours and life together. [By the attainder of Edward Duke of *Somerſet*, this title lay vacant for a long time; only Sir *Robert Carr*, Knight of the Bath, was by the favour of King *James* 1. created Earl of *Somerſet*; who falling under diſgrace upon the account of Sir *Thomas Overbury*'s death, and having only a daughter, that Honour was again extinct. Upon the reſtoration of King Charles 2, *William Seymour*, Marqueſs of Hertford, was for his eminent ſervices reſtor'd to the title of Duke of *Somerſet*, and was ſucceeded by *William*, grand-child by *Henry* his third ſon (*William* and *Robert* the two elder brothers dying unmarry'd:) *William* alſo dy'd unmarry'd, and had for his ſucceſſor *John* Lord Seymour his Uncle, who dy'd without iſſue. Whereupon, this title devolv'd upon the heirs of Sir *Francis Seymour* (third ſon to *Edward* Lord Beauchamp, ſon and heir to Edward Earl of Hertford;) deſcending firſt to *Francis*, grand-ſon of the ſaid *Francis*; who being baſely murdered in Italy, the title deſcended to *Charles* his brother, the preſent Duke of Somerſet.]

Apoſtoli-cal Earl.

the Earls of Dorſet.

There are in this County 385 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Somerſetſhire.

Aria Theophraſti *Ger.* Alni effigie lanato folio major *C. B.* Sorbus Alpina *J. B.* Sorbus ſylveſtris, Aria Theophraſti dicta. *Park. White-Beam-tree. On the rocks over-againſt St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol, and in many other places on hilly and rocky grounds among other ſhrubs and trees.*

Aſplenium ſive Ceterach *J. B. Ger. Park.* Aſplenium ſive ſcolopendra, Ceterach Officinarum *C. B. Ceterach, Spleenwort, Miltwaſt. On the ſtone walls about Briſtol, plentifully.*

Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus *Lob. Ad. Park. Engliſh woody-headed Thiſtle. Obſerv'd by Lobel in many barren fields of this County, particularly near one Mr. Saintloo's houſe. This plant is without doubt the ſame with* Carduus tomentoſus, Corona fratrum dictus *of Parkinſon.* Carduus capite tomentoſo *of J. B.* eriocephalus *Ger. emac.* capite rotundo tomentoſo *C. B. And ſo C. Bauhine and Parkinſon deceived by Lobel, who in his Icons gives two figures of the ſame Thiſtle, make two ſpecies of one. This is found in ſeveral other Counties of England, but not very frequent.*

Ciſtus humilis Alpinus durior, Polii noſtratis folio candicante *Plukenet. Phytograph.* Tab. 22. *Dwarf Ciſtus or Sunflower with Poley-mountain leaves. Found by Dr. Plukenet on Brent-downs in this County, near the Severn-ſea.*

Colchicum commune *C. B.* Anglicum purpureum *Park. Ger.* Colchicum *J. B. Meadow-Saffron. In ſome meadows about Bath. It is alſo found in many meadows in Gloceſter and Worceſter ſhires, and elſewhere in the Weſt of England.*

Equiſetum ſive Hippuris lacuſtris foliis manſu arenoſis. *On a bog by Smochall a wood nigh Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *See the Synonyma in the Kentiſh Catalogue.*

Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate *C. B. Ger. emac.* equinum comoſum *Park.* Ornithopodio affinis, vel potiùs Soleæ aut Ferro equino herba. *J. B. Tufted Horſeſhoe-vetch. On the hills about Bath, and between Bath and Marleborough.* Phyt. Brit.

Hedera terreſtris ſaxatilis Lobelii *Park. p.* 677. Saxatilis *Ger. emac.* ſaxat. magno flore *C. B.* Aſarina aut Hederula ſaxatilis *Lob.* item Aſarina

ſterilis Savenæ & Narbonenſis agri *ejuſdem. Stone Aleboof. In ſome places of Somerſetſhire, as Parkinſon ſaith, be found it quoted among Lobel's papers which came to his hands. I do not much rely upon Lobel's memory as to the places of plants, and fear there will be no ſuch herb found in this Country; yet for the authority of ſo great a Botaniſt, I would not omit it.*

Lunaria minor *Ger. Park.* botrytis *J. B.* racemoſa minor vel vulgaris *C. B. Moonwort. About the Bath, eſpecially at a place call'd Carey, two miles from Bruiton, in the next cloſe to the Church-yard.* Ger. p. 406. *Scarce a County in England but this plant may ſomewhere or other be found in it; yet becauſe it is not common, and the knowledge of it deſired by many, I thought fit to mention a particular place for it, but upon Gerard's authority, not my own knowledge.*

Ornithogalum anguſtifolium majus, floribus ex albo vireſcentibus *C. B.* Aſphodelus bulboſus *Ger.* bulboſus Galeni, ſeu Ornithog. majus flore ſubvireſcente *Park.* Aſphodelus bulboſus Dodonæi, ſeu Ornithogalum ſpicatum flore virente *J. B. Spiked Star of Bethlehem with a greeniſh flower. Obſerved by Thomas Williſel on a hill three miles on this ſide Briſtol in the way to Bath. It may be the ſame place mention'd with that in* Phyt. Brit. *viz. in the way between Bath and Bradford, not far from little Aſhley.*

Polygonum maritimum longiùs radicatum noſtras, Serpylli folio circinato craſſo nitente, fortè Polygonum lentifolium *C. B.* 282. & *Prod.* 131. Polygonum minus Monſpeſſienſe *Park* 446. *Found by Dr. Plukenet on the Severn-ſhore near Weſton* ſuper mare.

Polygonatum Hellebori albi folio, caule purpuraſcente *D. Bobert. Solomon's ſeal with white Hellebore-leaves and a purpliſh ſtalk. In the woods on the north-ſide of Mendippe-hills.*

Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus *Ger.* flore globoſo purpureo *J. B.* folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari *C. B.* Alopecuroides orbiculatus *Park. Horned Rampions. Between Selbury-hill and Beacon-hill in the way to Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *Upon the credit of which book I do not at all rely: only becauſe the place makes it probable, I have put it down.*

Scorodopraſſum primum Cluſii *Ger. emac.* Allium Sphæriceo capite, folio latiore, ſive Scorodopraſſum alterum *C. B. Great round-headed Garlick of the Holms Iſland. Found growing plentifully there by Mr. Newton.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B.* An Cali ſpecies ſeu vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B. Shrub-ſtone-crop or Glaſs-wort. Found on the Holms Iſland in the Severn-ſea by Lobel plentifully.*

Vicia ſylvatica multiflora maxima *P. B.* perennis multiflora ſpicata major *Moriſ. hiſt. Great-tufted wood-vetch. In a wood nigh Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *This is alſo found in many places in the North and Weſt parts of England.*

Virga aurea maxima radice repente *D. Bobert.* aurea ſerrata latifolia *C. B.* aurea ſerratis foliis *Park.* aurea Arnoldi Villa-novani *Ger. emac.* aurea ſive ſolidago Saracenica latifolia ſerrata *J. B. Broad-leaved indented Golden-rod. Found plentifully by the ſide of a ſmall river between Wells and Glaſtenbury, by Mr. Bobert.*

WILTSHIRE.

*Vid. Somerſetſhire, *in initio.*

† Wilſetta, C.

WILTSHIRE, (* which was likewiſe inhabited by the *Belgæ*) is a mid-land County; call'd by the Saxons [† Filtunrcỳne (as the Inhabitants were called Filrætar and Filræte,)] and by the modern Latin Hiſtorians *Wiltonia*, from it's once chief Town *Wilton*, which alſo took it's name from the river *Willy*: [We find it alſo called by Latin-Writers, *Provincia Semerana* and *Severnia*, or *Provincia Severorum.*] It is bounded on the Weſt with *Somerſetſhire* [and *Gloceſterſhire*;] on the Eaſt with the Counties of *Berks* and *Southampton*; on the North with *Gloceſterſhire*, on the South with *Dorſetſhire* and part of *Hamſhire*. A Country, renown'd not only for the valour of it's Natives, who (as *Joannes Sarisburienſis* [one of the beſt Scholars of his age, and Biſhop of Chartres in France,] tells us in his *Polycraticon*) together with thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*, did on account of their bravery, challenge the honour of being the Reſerve in our Engliſh Expeditions; but alſo for the extraordinary fertility of the ſoil in all kinds, and for it's delightful variety, which affords a very pleaſant proſpect. [This is the largeſt *mid-land* County in England, as may be eaſily obſerved by the || ancient computation of it's *Hides*. For we find that in *Wiltſire* (as it is there term'd) were 4800 hides, which is more by 2000, than any Shire mention'd by that Author. The 39 miles in length, and 29 in breadth, which Spede aſſigns it, will be found too little both ways, upon an accurate ſurvey.]

Lib. 6. c. 18.

|| Appendix to the 2d Tome of the Engliſh Hiſtorians.

The Northern part, once over-ſpread with woods, which are now almoſt deſtroy'd; is full of pleaſant riſings, and water'd with clear ſtreams. For *Iſis*, which is * called *Tamiſis*, and is the chief of the Britiſh Rivers, (with others of leſs note, of which I ſhall make mention in their proper places,) while it is yet but ſmall, glides thro' it. [But, upon this firſt mention of the river Thames, it will not be improper to obſerve, that tho' the current opinion is, that it had that name from the conjunction of *Thame* and *Iſis*, it plainly appears that that river was always call'd *Thames*, or *Tems*, before it came near the *Thame*. For inſtance; in an ancient Charter granted to Abbot *Aldhelm*, there is particular mention made of certain lands upon the eaſt part of the river, *cujus vocabulum* Temis, *juxta vadum qui appellatur* Summerford; and this ford is in Wiltſhire. The ſame thing appears from ſeveral other Charters granted to the Abby of *Malmsbury*, as well as that of *Eneſham*; and from the old Deeds relating to *Cricklade*. And perhaps, it may with ſafety be affirm'd, that, in any Charter or authentick Hiſtory, it does not ever occur under the name of *Iſis*; which indeed is not ſo much as heard of, but among ſcholars: the common people, all along from the head of it to Oxford, calling it by no other name, but that of *Thames*. So alſo, the the Saxon Temere (from whence our *Tems* immediately comes) is a plain evidence, that that people never dreamt of any ſuch conjunction. But further; all our Hiſtorians who mention the Incurſions of Æthelwold into Wiltſhire, A. D. 905. or of Canute, A. D. 1016. tell us, that they paſs'd-over the *Thames* at Cricklade. As for the original of the word; it ſeems plainly to be Britiſh, becauſe there are ſeveral rivers, in ſeveral parts of England, of almoſt the ſame name with it; as *Tame* in Staffordſhire, *Teme* in Herefordſhire, *Tamar* in Cornwall, *&c.* And

* Afterwards called, C.

Thamiſis, from a conjunction of *Thame* and *Iſis*.

Eneſham.

BRITISH MUSEUM

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

PART OF SOMERSET SHIRE

PART OF DORSET SHIR

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil

X XI VIII

Cuckerton Remble South Sarnes Sharncote Lacton Iseley

Poole Reines Somerford Little Ashton Keins Hampton Purcell Cricklade

Okesey Ashley Crudewel Chelworth

Yeiburye Rankerton The Lea

Long Yeurnton Broken borough Charleton Caresden Purton

Shipton Moin Westonbrue Whitchurch Forest North Lediard

Oldbury Malmesburye Mill Acre

Castenmarch Dudmeston Burton Hill The Lea Brenkworth Ledyard Tregoze

G Sherston Foxley Wotton Basset

Sapworth Coll Park Aston Chaddenton

Badmanton Little Luckinton Somerford Grand Tetenham

Badmanton Grace Alderton Redborn Corston Kings Bushton Salthrop

Tursfeld Segary Lydeston Stanton Quinto Lyneham Bernoll

Littleton Sutton Ben Bradenstoke Clere Pipard

Fowleswick Dracot Cerne Christ Malford Broad Hinton

Castle Kington Priory Cadenham Winterborn Basset

Kington S. Michael Bupton

Yatton Keines Langley Burrel Auon Bushton Potterne

Littlecote Chippenham Whitley House Berwick Basset

Slaughtenford Bitestone Sheldon Bromble Compton Basset Munckton

Marsfeld Chipnam Fesfelde

Coldaston Powsham Forest Blackland

Caterne The Shyre Stones Lekham Pickwick Calston

Swanswick Haselburye Vetton The Chappell Bourden Parke

Bancaston Box Plaster

Walcot Hamton Bathwike Shaw Woodrow Hidington

Bathe S. Wraxhall Broughton Gifford Ulsham the Clear Blakemore Forest

Claverton Bunkton Farley Chalfield Holt

Witcomb Combe Lacock Roud The Devyses

Stoke Woolley Pottern Hun. Charlton

South Stoke Bradford Trubridge Reeve Potterne or Potterne H

Westwood Yeshforde Ufton Weddington

Wellow Kenton Farley Castle Wingfield Eddington Crokwood

Phillips Norton Whorwelsdon Earl Stoke East Lavington

Urberton Broke Cutteridge Kairwood Coulston Bayton West Lavington

Laverton Brutton Castle Branche and

Lullington Westburye Westburye Hun. Blacke Heath

Beckington Dilton Salesburye Playne

Brackley Chepmanslade Orcheston Maries

Froom Coxley Upton Orcheston George Shrawton Virgo

Warmister Boreham Elston Hun.

Norridge Norton Bovant Waddenton

Selwood Forest Smallbrook Batchbury Knook Winterborn Stoke

Deverell Longbridge Upton S Iames Berwick

Hill Deverell Corton Codford Upmington

Horningham Brixton Deverell Berwick Badhamton

The Frarye Munkton Deverell Staple Langford Stapleford

Kilmanton Dameram Hun. Pertwood Little Langford Woodford

Bruham Kingston Deverell Chiklat Ridge Grovehill Wood Newton

The Beacon Hill Chiklat Over Tesfunt Dinton

Berwick Leonard Nether Tesfunt

Penn Woodland Zeales Hyndon Mere Bisshops Funthill Fouant

East Knoyle Tisbury

Longlane Mill East Hatch Sutton

Stoke Gillingham Forest Sedgehill Swallowcliff Busshopston

Cucklington Gillingham Nether Dunhed Norrynton

Bugley Motcombe Dunhed Bernick St John Chalke

Ludwell Aston

Shaftesbury Charleton Hun. St Martin

Tolland Royall Cranborne Chase Pantridge

50 30 20 10 20

WILT SHIRE

By Robt. Morden.

PART OF BARK SHIRE

PART OF HAM SHIRE

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

VI V

70 30 20 10 51

40 30 20

BRITISH MUSEUM

Mr. Lhwyd. a learned † perſon of that Nation, affirms it to be the ſame with their *Taf*, which is the name of many rivers in Wales; the Romans changing the pronunciation of the Britiſh (f) into (m,) as the Latin word *Demetia*, is in Welſh *Dyfed*.] But this by the way.

The ſouth part, being a large champain fruitful Country, feeds innumerable flocks of ſheep, and is watered with other Rivers, Land-floods, and running Springs. The middle of this ſhire is for the moſt part plain and level; a-croſs which, from Eaſt to Weſt, a wonderful ditch is thrown up for many miles together: it

Wanſdike. is called by the neighbouring Inhabitants *Wanſdike*, and they have a groundleſs tradition, that it was made by the Devil on a *Wedneſday*. The Saxons indeed term'd it Woðeneſðic, that is, *Woden's* or *Mercury's* ditch, probably from *Woden* the falſe God and Father of the Heathen *Saxons*. I have always thought, that it was caſt up by the Saxons for a Boundary between the Dominions of the *Weſt-Saxons* and the *Mercians*; for this Country was the ſeat of war, during the contentions between theſe two Kingdoms for the enlarging of their Territories. [But others are of opinion, that it was made long before the ſettlement of the Mercian Kingdom, *viz.* by *Cerdic* the firſt King of the Weſt-Saxons, or by *Kenric* his ſon, againſt the incurſions of the Britains, who even in King Ceawlin's time (as Malmsbury tells us) made frequent inroads into this County from their garriſons at *Bath*, *Gloceſter*, and *Cirenceſter*.] And the village *Wodens-*

Wodens-burge. *burge* [which Brompton, by miſtake, calls *Bonebury*,] is near this ditch; where *Ceawlin* the moſt valiant King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, A. D. 590. endeavouring to defend the frontiers of his kingdom, was routed in a bloody battle by the *Britains* and [ſome malecontent] Saxons, to that degree, that he was forced to flie his Country, and, being the pity of his very enemies, dy'd

Woodborow. miſerably in exile. [But *Woodborow*, three miles ſouth of the Dike, being the only village that has any remains of *Wodensburge* in the *name*, and there being not the leaſt ſign or tradition of a

Wanborow. battle fought there; others gueſs, that *Wanborow*, on the borders of Wiltſhire and Barkſhire, is the town mention'd by our Hiſtorians. For (ſay they) as *Wodenſdic* paſs'd into *Wanſdic*, ſo might *Wodensburgh* by the ſame reaſon be chang'd into *Wanburgh*, or *Wanborow*. And without doubt this has been formerly a town of great note, as appears by the quantities of Roman Coins that have been frequently found at it; and the neighbourhood of a Saxon Camp on *Badbury-hill*, ſhews that the battle muſt have been fought hereabouts.] But, that I may omit other Actions, [it is certain] that *Ina* the Weſt-Saxon, and *Ceolred* the Mercian, fought here, with equal ſucceſs. This Ditch is much like that, which

A Limit-Foſſe. Offa-dike. *Offa* made to ſeparate the *Britains* from his *Mercians*, call'd *Offa-dike* to this day: there are others of the like nature to be ſeen in the Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*, whereby they fortified themſelves againſt the incurſions of the *Mercians*: (of which I ſhall treat more largely in their proper places.) [The rampire and graff of this, are very large; and the rampire is on the ſouth-ſide. And beſides this ditch, there are ſeveral others of leſs note ſtill viſible upon the plains, eſpecially about *Stone-henge*; and in the

[] Monaſt. Ang. T. 2. [] Saxon-Charter of lands belonging to *Wilton*-Abby, mention is made of no leſs than 13 diſtinct *Dikes*; ſo that, probably, the Saxons might draw them, to divide the great Lordſhips, or for ſome ſuch purpoſe.]

In *North Wiltſhire*, the Thames [before it comes

Churn. Pulton. to *Crecklade*, receives from the north a little river call'd *Churn*; not far from which, is *Pulton*, a town that is within the bounds of Gloceſterſhire, yet belongs to and is reckon'd part of Wiltſhire; where was a Priory of the Order of S. Gilbert, founded in the time of Edward 1.] Then the Thames runs by the town call'd *Crecklade*; and by Crecklade. others, *Grekelade*, from the Greek Philoſophers, as ſome credulouſly think; by whom, as it is recorded in the Hiſtory of *Oxford*, an Univerſity was here founded, which was afterwards tranſlated to *Oxford*. [It is call'd *Creckanford*, *Cricgelada*, &c. and by the Saxon-Annals Cnecca3elaðe and Cnæccilaðe. And here (if the Monkiſh Writers could always be rely'd on) we might ſafely ſettle a *Greek* ſchool, which they in a manner *unanimouſly* affirm to have been founded, or rather reſtored, by that learned Archbiſhop of Canterbury Theodorus. But thoſe over-credulous Authors ſeem to have no other grounds beſides the bare affinity of names; and to make that a good argument, * they are * Decem Scriptores. willing to have it call'd *Grekelade*; which makes their opinion the more plauſible. How true the P. 814. l. 59. matter of fact may be, I ſhall not undertake to determine; ſince † that point has been already † Vita Regis Alfredi. manag'd pretty warmly on both ſides. It is certain, however, that *Cricklade* has formerly been a town of great repute; for it appears by the Red Book in the *Exchequer*, that there once belong'd to it 1300 Hide-lands, and it gave name to the Hundred of *Cricklade*, which is now united to that of *High-worth*. But if it's Greek-ſchool have nothing to ſupport it, beſides the ſimilitude of names; it may with more reaſon be deriv'd either from the Britiſh *Cerigwlâd*, i. e. a ſtony country (to which the nature of the ſoil does very well agree;) or from the Saxon cnæcca a *brook*, and laðian to *empty*; for here, the *Churn* and *Rey* empty themſelves into the Thames. It has now a Free-ſchool, founded by *Robert Jenner*, Eſq; and || well endow'd by || 40 l. ann. him.] Below this place, is *Lediard Tregoze*, the Lediard Tregoze. ſeat of the Knightly Family of *St. Johns*, which *Margaret de Bello Campo* or *Beauchamp*, afterwards Dutcheſs of Somerſet, gave to *Oliver St. John* her ſecond ſon. To her it came as heireſs to thoſe great names of *Patiſhull*, *Grandiſon*, *Tregoze*, [and *Ewias*; from whence it is alſo called in ſome Records *Lediard Ewias*.] Near this, is *Wotton-Baſſet*, whoſe additional name ſhews that Wotton-Baſſet. it ſometime belong'd to the noble family of the *Baſſets*. [From them it came to *Hugh Diſpenſer*, and upon his Attainder, to the Crown. King Edward 3d gave it to his ſon *Edmund de Langele* Duke of York; and] in the † laſt Century but † The laſt, C. one (as I have been inform'd) it was the ſeat of the Duke of *York*, [probably the ſame] who here encloſed a very large park for deer. All the Country hereabouts (once cover'd with *Breden-wood*, now call'd *Breden-foreſt*) was miſe- Breden-foreſt. rably waſted by *Ethelwald Clito* and his auxiliary Danes, A. D. 905. On the Weſt-ſide of this Foreſt, the forementioned river *Avon* glides on ſmoothly; which, ariſing almoſt in the very North limit of this County, runs toward the ſouth, and was (as *Ethelwerd* obſerves) for ſome L. 4. c. 4. time the boundary of the *Weſt-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kingdoms; at which there were ſeveral great battles fought. [It is called, for diſtinction's ſake, *Lower Avon* (probably, the *Antona* of Lower-Avon. Tacitus, and the *Bladon* of William of Malmesbury;) which, at it's firſt entrance into Wiltſhire, croſſes the *Foſſe-way*, that is ſtill very plain Foſſe-way. in this part of the country. From *Cirenceſter* it comes into this county near *Kemble*, and ſo Kemble. runs on weſt of *Crudwell* (which gave the title Crudwell. of Baroneſs to Lady *Mary Lucas* of *Crudwell*, whoſe Father *John* Lord Lucas || built here a || Aubr. MS. Wilt. Free-ſchool, with a * competent Endowment) * 20. ann. by *Aſhley*, to *Long Newnton*; then weſt of *Broken-bridge* to *Eaſton-Grey*; and ſo not far from *Sher-* Sherſton. *ſton*, which appears to have been a Roman ſtation,

tion, as well by it's ſituation near this Conſular Way, as by the Roman Coins frequently found at it. Some of the ſilver ones, *viz.* of *Antoninus*, *Fauſtina*, *Gordianus*, and *Fl. Julianus* are depoſited in Aſhmole's *Muſæum* in Oxford. What it's name was in the Roman times, we have no light from Hiſtory; but this, in all probability, was the place of battle between King *Edmund* and the Danes, A. D. 1016. call'd by the Saxon Chronicle Sceoprtan. For as the agreement of the names juſtifies the conjecture, ſo do the particular circumſtances, both of the place and action. The ſeveral *barrows* hereabouts, put it beyond diſpute, that here has been a battle; and the Inhabitants have to this day a tradition, that it was againſt the Danes. Now, this of King *Edmund*'s lays the beſt claim to it; both
Pen. becauſe *Sherſton* is nearer to *Pen* (where the laſt battle before this was fought,) than any town yet aſſign'd to be the place; and alſo becauſe the account, that *Florence* of Worceſter has left us of that matter, agrees very well to it. He expreſly ſays, that his *Sceorſtan* was in *Wiccia*; within the borders whereof this *Sherſton* is. For there is no doubt, but *Wiccia* extended on both ſides the *Severn*, as far as the Kingdom of *Mercia* did: now, it hath been obſerved out of Ethelwerd, that the *Avon* was the limit between *Mercia* and the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons;
* Concil. Tom. 1. p. 199. and the learned * Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, that *Aldhelm* Abbot of *Malmsbury* was preſent at a Mercian Synod; ſo that, without doubt, this part of *Wiltſhire* belong'd to *Mercia*, and conſequently this *Sherſton* might be in *Wiccia*. And this is confirm'd by that paſſage in Brompton, where he ſays, *that the cities of* Cirenceſter *and* Chippenham *were in the ſouth part of the Country of the* Wiccians.

From Sherſton, the Foſſe paſſes by *Alderton*,
W. Kington. and *Littleton-Drew*; and ſo, eaſt of *Weſt-Kington*,
† Aubr. MS. † in which pariſh, on a Down call'd *Ebdown*,
Ebdown. is a ſingle-ditch'd Camp, ſuppos'd to be Roman. Hence it goes to *Caſtle-comb*, and ſo weſt
Slaughtenford. of *Slaughtenford*; the very name of which denotes what the conſtant tradition of the Inhabitants has handed down, concerning a great *ſlaughter* of the Danes in this place. Their
‖ Ibid. Camp might probably be ‖ that double Entrenchment in *Bury-wood*, between *Colern* and
North-Wraxall. *North-Wraxall*; not far from which, the *Foſſe* enters Somerſetſhire, at the *Shire-ſtones*.] But to return to the *Avon*. While it is yet ſhallow, it runs at the bottom of the hill upon which
Malmsbury. *Malmsbury* is built; and, having receiv'd another brook, it almoſt encompaſſeth it. This [(called by the Saxon Annals Mealdelmerbyrig)] is a neat town, and in good repute on account of the Cloathing-trade: and was, as the *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum* reports, together with the caſtles of *Lacock* and *Tetbury*, built by *Dunwallo Mulmutius* King of the *Britains*, and by him
Caer Bladon. call'd *Caer Bladon*. [(Geoffrey of Monmouth alſo, without any warrant from authentick Hiſtory, affirms it to have been a town in the Roman times, and built ſome hundreds of years before their coming into this Iſland.)] When it had been deſtroy'd by the wars, there aroſe out of it's ruins (as Hiſtorians have it upon record) a
Ingelborne. Caſtle, which our Anceſtors in their language nam'd Ingelborne, at the ſame time that the Saxon petty Kings had their Palace at *Caerdurburge*, now *Brokenbridge*, a village ſcarce a mile
Brokenbridge. from hence. [This Caſtle belong'd to the Biſhops of the Weſt-Saxons, and, in all probability, is the place from whence the Charters from *Eleutherius* to *Aldhelm* are thus dated, *Actum publicè juxtà flumen Badon*, i. e. dated publickly upon the river Badon.] It was known by no other name, but that of *Ingelborn*, for a long time
Maildulphus. after; till one *Maildulphus*, an Iriſh Scot, and a great Scholar, and eminent for his devotion and ſtrictneſs of life, being delighted with the pleaſantneſs of the Wood under this hill, liv'd here an Hermit: but afterwards, inſtituting a ſchool, and with his ſcholars devoting himſelf to a monaſtick life, he built a little monaſtery. From this *Maildulphus*, the town of *Ingelborn* began to be call'd *Maildulfesburg*, and by Bede *Maildulfi urbs*, Maildulf's City, which in proceſs of time was contracted into *Malmesbury*. In ſome Hiſtorians and ancient Charters granted to this place, it is written *Meldunum*, *Maldubury*, and *Maldunsburg*. Among *Maildulf*'s ſcholars, *Ald-* Aldhelm.
helm was the moſt eminent; who, being deſign'd his ſucceſſor, did by the help of *Eleutherius* Biſhop of ‖ *Wincheſter* (to whom the ground of ‖ Weſt-Saxonright belong'd) build here a ſtately Monaſtery, num.
of which himſelf was the firſt Abbot; and from him this town in a certain MS. is called *Aldelmesbyrig*. But this name ſoon grew out of uſe; tho' the memory of that holy man (as being Canoniz'd) ſtill remains. [A meadow alſo near this place, * is called St. *Aldhelm's mead*: * Aubr. MS.
and before the Reformation they had ſeveral other Memorials of him, as his Pſalter, the Robe wherein he ſaid Maſs, and a great Bell in the Abby-Steeple, called St. *Aldhelm's bell*. The Village alſo about 6 or 7 miles ſouth-eaſt from Malmsbury, called *Hilmarton*, is probably Hilmarton.
denominated from this Saint; for in Domeſday-book, it is written *Aldhelmertone*.] Upon his Feaſt-day, here is a great Fair, at which time a Company of ſoldiers were uſually liſted to prevent diſorders amidſt ſuch a concourſe of People, [but I think that is diſuſed at preſent.] And truly his memory deſerves immortal honour, not only for the ſanctity of his life, but alſo for his Learning; due allowances being made for the ignorance of the times he liv'd in. He was the firſt Saxon that ever wrote in Latin, and the firſt that taught the Saxons the way of compoſing Latin verſe; and ſo, perform'd what he promis'd of himſelf, in theſe verſes:

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita ſuperſit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice muſas.

I to my Country firſt, if fates permit,
Will bring the Muſes from their native ſeat.

The great Æthelſtan made this Aldhelm his tutelar Saint, and for his ſake granted the Town large immunities, and enriched the Monaſtery with ample Donations; he choſe this for the place of his Burial, and the inhabitants ſhew his monument to this day. [Which monument, notwithſtanding, is ſo far from having been erected *immediately after* his death, that it ſeems to have been ſet up long ſince the Conqueſt, and poſſibly ſince the Reformation. For William of Malmsbury tells us, that this King was interr'd under the High-Altar, whereas the monument is in the Nave of the Church; and graſs now grows where the Choir was. A. D. 956. after the Monks had had poſſeſſion of this Monaſtery for the ſpace of 270 years, they were turn'd out by the command of King Eadwy, and ſecular Prieſts were put in their room; but the Monks were reſtor'd by King Edgar. Biſhop *Herman* would willingly have tranſlated the Biſhop's See hither, but was prevented in his deſign by the diligence of the Monks. So that, the † *Abingdon* Hiſtoriographer is under a mi- † Monaſt.
ſtake, when he tells us, that the ſeat of the Angl. T. 1.
Biſhop of Barkſhire and Wiltſhire was at *Malms-* P. 97.
bury; as is alſo *Radulphus de Diceto*, when he calls *Odo*, who was Biſhop of Ramesbury, Biſhop of

of *Malmsbury*; and *Gervaſius Tilburienſis*, when he ſays *that S. Aldhelm had the city of Maidulf, that is Scireburn.*] From the time of Æthelſtan, the Abbey was famous for it's wealth; and here was educated (beſides many other learned men) William, from this town called *Malmsburienſis*, to whoſe learned Pains the civil and eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of England are greatly indebted. The town (entirely ſupported by the Abbey) was fortify'd by Roger Biſhop of Salisbury; who, when the War broke out between Henry of Anjou and King Stephen, ſecur'd it with walls, and a Caſtle, which was once beſieg'd by King Henry 2, * and (after a brave defence) taken. This magnificent Biſhop erected buildings, here and at Salisbury, *for ſpace very large, for coſt very chargeable, for ſhew very beautiful. The ſtones are ſet in ſuch exact order, that the joynts cannot be ſeen, and the whole ſtructure ſeems to be but one ſtone.* But the caſtle, not many years after, by the permiſſion of King John, was raſed for the convenience of the Monks, that ſo the Abbey might be enlarged; which daily increas'd in buildings and revenues, [and exceeded all the reſt in Wiltſhire, both in riches and honour (the Lord Abbot ſitting in Parliament as Peer of the Realm)] till the fatal diſſolution of Monaſteries. Then the lands, and riches which had been ſo many years in gathering, were diſſipated; tho' in ancient times accounted *the Offerings of pious Chriſtians, and penances for ſins, and the patrimony of the poor.* And the Church it ſelf had ſuffered the common fate, had not one *Stump*, a rich clothier, by a great deal of interceſſion and more money, redeem'd it for the uſe of the Town's-folks, who turn'd it into a Pariſh-Church; and a great part of it is yet remaining. [Robert Jenner, Goldſmith of London, built an Alms-houſe here for 8 perſons, and endow'd it with 40 *l.* a year.]

William of Malmesbury.

* in vain,

1 Car. 1.

From *Malmsbury*, the *Avon* runs to *Danteſey*, which gave name to the Lords of it, a Knightly Family, once very eminent in theſe parts; from whom it deſcended to the *Eaſterlings*, commonly known by the name of *Stradlings*; and from them to the family of *Danvers*. Of which, Henry Danvers was dignified, by the favour of King James [the 1ſt] with the title and honour of Baron Danvers of Danteſey, [and by K. Charles 1. with that of Earl of Danby. He it was, who built the Phyſick-garden in the Univerſity of Oxford; and, among many other acts of charity, he founded here an Alms-houſe and Free-ſchool. Upon the attainder of his brother and heir Sir *John Danvers*, the town was given by King Charles 2, to James then Duke of York, whoſe ſecond ſon *James* was created Baron of Danteſey; it was afterwards part of the dowry of Queen Mary, and, ſince the Revolution, hath belong'd to the Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth.

Danteſey.

Baron Danvers.

The Avon, bending it's courſe ſouthward from hence, runs near *Bradenſtoke*; the ſame Place, without doubt, to which Æthelwold carry'd his devaſtations, in the year 905. At which time, *Brompton* ſays, he put to military execution all *Britbendune*, (i. e. all in *Bradon*-foreſt) as far as *Brandeſtok*, or, as Higden more rightly calls it, *Bradeneſtoke*; ſo that Polydore Virgil, Holinſhed, Speed, and our late Hiſtorians, are much miſtaken, in aſſerting this to be *Baſingſtoke* in Hamſhire.] Six miles from Danteſey, the Avon receives, from the eaſt, a rivulet, which [riſes at the bottom of *Oldbury-hill*, whereon is a large Oval Camp, with double trenches, poſſibly Daniſh; and] runs through *Calne*, an ancient little town, on a ſtony Soil, adorned with a neat Church: where, during the contentions between the Monks and [ſecular] Prieſts, about the Cœlibacy of the Clergy, a great Synod was conven'd A. D. 977. But in the midſt of the diſpute, the Houſe, in which the States of the Kingdom were aſſembled (the beams breaking, and the timber-frame burſting aſunder) ſuddenly fell to the ground, together with the Biſhops and Nobility of the Kingdom; by which fall moſt were bruis'd, and ſome kill'd: *Dunſtan* alone, who preſided in the Synod, and of the Monks-party, eſcaped unhurt. By which miracle (for ſo it was accounted in thoſe times) the Monaſtick Inſtitution was probably very much confirmed, [tho' || ſome Hiſtorians make this a judgment upon the *Nobility*, for betraying and murdering their late King Edward. As for the town of *Calne*, it probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman Colony on the other-ſide of the water, near *Studley*, where Roman Coins are frequently found. It was one of the Palaces of the Weſt-Saxon Kings; and, at the time of the Conqueſt, enjoy'd great privileges, one whereof was, that it never *gelded*. For ſays Domeſday, *Caune never gelded, and therefore it is not known how many Hides are therein.* The name of *Caſtle-field*, given to the Common-field adjoyning to it, and of *Caſtle-ſtreet*, given to the ſtreet which leads to that field, ſhow that here hath formerly been a Caſtle, but no foot-ſteps of it are now to be ſeen.

Oldbury-hill. Aubr. MS.

Calne.

Synod about the Cœlibacy of the Clergy.

|| Huntingdon, and Brompton.

Studley.

Caſtle-field.

Not far from *Calne* is *Cummerford*, probably the Cynemæpepꝼopꝺ of the Saxon Chronicle, call'd by Florence of Worceſter *Kimeresford*; where Æthelmund, Earl of Mercia, making an inroad into the country of the Weſt-Saxons, was met by *Werſtan* Earl of Wiltſhire; between whom was a bloody battle, wherein both Commanders loſt their lives; but the victory fell to the Wiltſhire-men. Upon * ſecond thoughts, the circumſtances of that action ſeem to agree more exactly to this place, than to *Kempsford* in *Glocesterſhire*; for ſetting aſide, that the Saxon name is more eaſily melted into *Cummerford*, Higden tells us it was out of the bounds of Mercia; *Ethelmund* (ſays he) *leaving his own Territories, marched out as far as the ford*, Chimeresford; and if ſo, it cannot be in Glocesterſhire. There are alſo the remains of a large entrenchment, near this *Cummerford*, which ſets this matter ſo much the more beyond diſpute.]

Cummerford.

* Gloſſar. ad Chron. Sax.

From *Calne*, the *Avon*, now grown bigger, runs to *Chippenham*, by the Saxons call'd Cyppanham, [by Brompton *Urbs Chipenham*; one of the chief Towns in the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, and ſo, very often mention'd in the Hiſtories of thoſe times.] Now, it is only famous for its market, from whence it had the name: for Cyppan in the Saxon language ſignifies *to traffick*, and Cypman *a Merchant*; and we yet retain *Cheppen* and *Chappman*, or, as the Germans ſpeak, *Coppman*; [(and of the ſame original alſo is *Cheapſide* in London.)] In thoſe times, it was the Country-houſe of the Saxon-Kings, which King *Alfred* by Will bequeathed to his younger daughter. Now, there is nothing worth ſeeing, but the Church; built, as appears from the Coats of Arms on the Walls, by the Lords *Hungerford*. [But whether the Church was founded by the *Hungerfords*, or not, (which ſome diſpute,) it is more than probable, that the Chapel, ſtill call'd *Hungerford's Chapel*, was founded by *Walter* Lord Hungerford; for 21 Henry 6, he obtain'd Licence for the founding of a Chantry in the Chapel of our Lady, within the Pariſh-Church of this place. Queen Mary, in the beginning of her reign, granted her Charter to this Corporation, which conſiſts of a Bailiff and 12 Burgeſſes.] Over-againſt this Town, tho' at ſome diſtance from the river, lies *Coſham*, now a ſmall village, but heretofore the Country-palace of King *Etheldred*, and the retiring-houſe of the Earls of *Cornwall*; [of whom,

Chippenham.

Cyppan, what it is.

Hungerford's-Chapel.

Coſham.

whom, *Richard* granted them ſeveral Privileges, which they ſtill enjoy; and *Edmund* obtain'd for them a Charter for a weekly market. Since the Reſtoration of K. Charles the ſecond, *Margaret Hungerford* built here an Alms-houſe and a Free-School.] From *Chippenham*, you ſee *Caſtlecomb*, an ancient caſtle, famous on account of the *Walters* of *Dunſtavill*, Lords of it; from whom the *Wriotheſleys*, Earls of Southampton, derive their pedigree. For Petronilla, daughter and heir of the laſt Walter, was married to Robert de Montford, and had a ſon named William, who ſold this caſtle and the reſt of his lands to Bartholomew *Badilſmer*; from whom it came (as I have heard) to the *Scroops*, who have held it ever ſince. But let us now return to the courſe of the river; on which lieth *Leckham*, the eſtate of the noted family * of the *Bainards*, where Roman coins are very often found; and *Lacock*, [where alſo, in a field hard by, (as Leland ſaith) much Roman money uſed to be found, from which the Place was called *Silverfield*; and] where that pious matron *Ela*, Counteſs of Salisbury, in her widowhood, built (as ſhe did likewiſe at *Henton* [in Somerſetſhire,]) a Monaſtery, A. D. 1232. to the honour of the Bleſſed Virgin and St. Bernard, in which ſhe devoted her ſelf, ſoul and body, to the ſervice of God.

Caſtlecomb.

Leckham.

* Now (by marriage) of *Mountague*.

Lacock.

Silverfield.

Henton.

The Avon, with banks thick-ſet with trees, hath not run far beyond *Brumham*, once the ſeat of the Lord * *Samond*; before it receives a rivulet from the eaſt, which riſes near the caſtle *De Vies*, *Deviſes*, or *the Vies*; the *Diviſio* of Florentius Wigornienſis, the *Diviſæ* of Neubrigenſis, [the *Viſæ* of Matthew Weſtminſter, and the *Wyſæ* of Walter Hemingford. That this town was built by *Dunwallo* King of the Britains, is ſcarce probable: neither is it eaſie to imagin that it could be inhabited by the Romans; tho' on the utmoſt part of *Rund-way-hill* which overlooks the town, there is a ſquare ſingle-trench'd Camp, that ſeems to point out to us the preſence of the Romans in thoſe parts; and there have been diſcovered in the neighbourhood of this place ſeveral hundred pieces of ancient *Roman* Coin of different Emperors; and, within a few yards, ſeveral Pots, without Coins, but ſuppoſed to be of the ſame Antiquity. Very lately alſo, there hath been dug-up a large Urn, full of Roman Coins; and a number of little † braſs Statues of ſeveral of the Heathen Gods and Goddeſſes, crowded betwixt three flat Stones, and covered with a Roman brick.] It was once a noble caſtle, ſtrongly fortify'd by art and nature, but it is now ruin'd by Time. [The Annotator upon the Life of King Alfred, hath told us, upon the authority of Tradition, that the caſtle here was built by that King; but Hiſtorians tell us] it was built at the vaſt expence of Roger Biſhop of Sarum (that it might excell all the caſtles in England:) [and, at leaſt, it was *repaired* by him.] This man's Fortune had advanc'd him from a poor Maſs-prieſt to be the ſecond man in the kingdom. But Fortune (as one ſaith) favours no man ſo far, as to exempt him from the fear of loſing what ſhe gave. For King Stephen, conceiving ſome diſpleaſure againſt him, took from him this caſtle, and that of Shirburn, together with his great wealth, and ſo harraſs'd the poor old man in priſon, with hunger and other vexations, that between the fear of death and the torments of life, he was unwilling to live, and knew not how to die. About this time it was very much controverted, whether it be lawful for Biſhops by the Canon-law, to hold Caſtles? or, if this by ſpecial permiſſion was indulg'd, whether in troubleſome times they ought not to be at the King's diſpoſal? [Speed ſays, *This was one of the goodlieſt Caſtles in Europe*; *and* Holinſhed, *That it was the ſtrongeſt hold in England.* Which made *Ralph Fitz-Stephen*, in the war between King Stephen and Mawd the Empreſs, after he had poſſeſs'd himſelf of it, boaſt, that by the aſſiſtance of it he would ſubdue all the Country between London and Wincheſter. The government of this Caſtle was formerly look'd upon to be ſuch an honourable poſt, that it has been accepted by the greateſt among the Nobility. It was not ſo entirely demoliſh'd, but that ſome ſhew of fortifications were left, till the Civil Wars; when it was beſieg'd more than once. And Sir *Ralph Hopton*'s being enclos'd herein by Sir *William Waller*, occaſion'd that memorable battle, call'd * *Rundway-fight*, from the Down upon which it was fought. Now, all the Fortifications are diſmantled, and the very top of the Keep (which Leland calls a work of *incredible coſt*) is dug-up by Gardeners. The town is a very populous Corporation, conſiſting of two great Pariſhes; and is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, *&c.*]

Brumham.

* *De S. Amando.*

The Vies, Devizes.

Rund-way-hill.

Phil. Tranſ. N. 268.

† Vid. Muſgrave. Belg. Brit. p. 124, *&c.*

* Rund-way-fight, July 1640.

The Avon, joyn'd by this rivulet, bends it's courſe toward the weſt, and preſently another brook from the ſouth runs into it, which gives name to the houſe called *Broke*, ſituate upon it. This houſe was heretofore the ſeat of *John Pavely* Lord of the Hundred of *Weſtbury*, and afterward gave the title of Baron to *Robert Willoughby* (becauſe by the *Cheneys* he was deſcended from the family of *Pavely*) when King Henry 7. advanc'd him to that Honour; of which King he was a great favourite, and by him, as it is reported, was made for ſome time Lord High Admiral. For which reaſon, he gave the rudder of a ſhip for his Cognizance, [(painted alſo in ſeveral windows of his houſe;)] as *Pompey*, the Admiral of the Roman Navy, ſtamp'd the ſtern on his medals. But this family was ſoon extinct; for he left but one ſon, *Robert* Baron Brooke, who had by his firſt wife a ſon call'd *Edward*, who dy'd in his father's life-time, and left one daughter, afterwards married to Sir Fulk Grevile; by his ſecond wife, he had two daughters, by whom this large eſtate came to the Marqueſs of Wincheſter, and the Lord Montjoy.

Barons Brooke.

Not far from hence, to the eaſt, lies *Edindon*, heretofore *Eathandune*, [without doubt, a Roman town, as is evident from the foundations of houſes that have been dug-up here for a mile together, and the finding of ſilver and copper Coins of ſeveral Roman Emperors; ſome of which have been given to the Royal Society, and to Aſhmole's *Muſæum* in Oxford. Theſe circumſtances, and the ſituation of this *Heddington* exactly on the road between *Bath* and *Marlborough*, made the learned Commentator on King Alfred's life conclude it to be the *Verlucio* of Antoninus, plac'd by him 15 miles from *Aquæ Solis*, and 20 from *Cunetio*. But *Heddington* not being above 12 from *Bath*, and but 10 from *Marlborough*, we muſt † look for *Verlucio* in ſome other place.] Here King Alfred won the moſt glorious victory that ever was obtained over the ravaging Danes; and drove them to that extremity, that they took a ſolemn Oath, immediately to depart the land. In this place alſo, *William de Edindon*, Biſhop of Wincheſter (a great favourite of King Edward 3.) who was born here, and from hence took his ſirname, founded a College of Canons call'd *Bonhommes*. [South from hence, is *Steeple-Lavington* or *Eaſt-Lavington*, commonly call'd *Market-Lavington*, from the great Corn-market weekly kept here on Wedneſdays. How long it has been a market, does not preciſely appear; but in the 35th Henry 6, *William de Beauchamp* Lord

Edindon.

† See afterwards.

Bonhommes.

Lavington Eaſt.

St.

St. Amond bequeath'd his body to be bury'd in the Chapel of the Chantry of this place; and, at his death, which happen'd in the ſame year, he was ſeiz'd, among ſeveral other Lordſhips in Wiltſhire, of *Cheping-Lavington*; which is the ſame with || *Market-Lavington*; and if ſo, it has been a market above 200 years at leaſt. The manour belongs now to the Right honourable *Montague* Earl of Abingdon; as doth alſo the next village call'd *Weſt-Lavington*, or *Lavington-Epiſcopi*, where his Lordſhip hath a very pleaſant ſeat, finely accommodated with a park, gardens, a grotto, and ſeveral other conveniences. It came to him by deſcent from his Father, who had it by marriage with the incomparable Lady *Eleonora*, one of the daughters of Sir *Henry Lee* by *Ann* his wife, to whom it deſcended as heireſs to the *Danvers*'s and *Danteſey*'s, who had been Lords of this manour for many generations; two of whom founded and liberally endow'd the Free-ſchool and Almshouſes in this town. In this Pariſh is *Littleton-Painell*, now an obſcure village, tho' heretofore a market-town; which privilege was obtain'd for it, 12 Edward 2, by John Lord *Paganel* or *Painel*.

before, ham. Laving- ttleton- ainell.

The next river that the Avon receives, is the *Were*, which runs not far from *Weſtbury*, a ſmall Mayor-town that probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman one, about half a mile to the north; which, without doubt, was once very famous, as appears by the great quantities of Roman coins that have been here found. If the *Verlucio* of Antoninus were ſettl'd here, the diſtances from *Aquæ Solis* and *Cunetio*, which agree better in this town than in any other, would juſtifie ſuch a conjecture. And *Holinſhed* calls the rivulet that runs near it, *Were*; which might give name to the town ſeated upon it, *Verlucio*. Alſo, the late learned Annotator upon Antoninus chuſes to ſettle it in this place. The new name *Weſtbury* is purely Saxon; and it was natural enough for them to give this name to a town which they found to be the moſt conſiderable in theſe *weſtern* parts; calling it by way of eminency Ƿeſtanbyrig; in the ſame manner as they did the great neighbouring wood known by the name of *Selwood*: for ſome Copies of the Saxon Annals read it ſimply Ƿeſtanpuda, others Ƿeſtan-dele-puda. Near Weſtbury, is a village call'd *Leigh*, or *Ley*, which is moſt probably the place where King Alfred encamp'd, the night before he attack'd the Danes at *Eddington*. For the name comes very near it, it being an eaſie miſtake for the Saxon Scribe to write Æglea for æt-Lea: here is alſo a field call'd *Courtfield*, and a garden adjoyning, encompaſs'd with a mote; and a tradition goes, that here was a Palace of one of the Saxon Kings. *Clay-hill*, by the ſound, might ſtand fair to be this *Æglea*; but then it would have been very ill conduct in King Ælfred, to have pitch'd his tent upon ſuch a high place, viſible from all parts of the Country, when he intended to ſurprize the enemy. So that it is more likely, he march'd along this vale, which was then over-ſpread with woods, being part of *Selwood-foreſt*. Beſides, *Clay-hill* ſhews no marks of any trenches, or the like; and is too far from *Eddington*, where the fight was, namely, in the fields, between the town and *Bratton-caſtle*; which, without doubt, was the fortification, whither the Danes fled after their rout, and held out a ſiege of 14 days. For it is ſeated upon the extremity of a high hill, which commands all the country; being encompaſs'd with two deep ditches, and rampires proportionable. The form of it is oval, in length 350 paces, and almoſt 200 broad in the wideſt part. Near the middle, is a large oblong barrow, 60 paces long, probably the burying-place of ſome of the Daniſh Nobility ſlain here. Within this vaſt Entrenchment, there have been ſeveral pieces of old Iron-armour plough'd-up. It hath but two entrances, fortify'd with out-works; one toward the ſouth-eaſt, opening to the plain; the other toward the north-eaſt, leading directly down to *Eddington*.] Upon a hill ſomewhat lower, on the ſame little river Were, ſtands *Trubridge*, in old time Tpuþabpiȝ, that is, *a ſtrong or* true *bridge*. But for what reaſon it had this name, does not appear. [It is much more probable, that the right name is *Trolbridge*; for, beſide the natural melting of *l* into *u*, there is a Tithing in the Liberty and Pariſh call'd *Trol*, and a large Common near it of the ſame name. Alſo in a Manuſcript Hiſtory of Britain (which is a Compendium of Geffrey of Monmouth) the place is written *Trolbridge*; where it is ſaid to have been built by *Molmutius*.] Now it is very noted for the Clothing-trade, and ſhews the ruins of a Caſtle, which belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. [Leland ſaith, in his time, that it was *clean down*, and that there were in it ſeven great Towers, two of which were ſtanding. He adds, that the Earls of Sarum were Lords of this Place, then the Dukes of Lancaſter, and in his time the Earl of Hertford. Now, the Court of the Dutchy of Lancaſter for the County, is annually held in this Town about Michaelmaſs.] The Avon, encreas'd by this rivulet, waters *Bradford*, in old time *Bradan-ford*, (ſo call'd from the *Broad ford*,) which ſtands on the ſide of a hill, and is built all of ſtone; where a bloody battle was fought in the Civil wars between *Kenilwachius* King of the Weſt-Saxons, and *Cuthred* his Kinſman. [It was likewiſe famous in the Saxon times, for the Monaſtery built here by Aldhelm, and deſtroy'd in the Daniſh wars; as alſo on the account of a Synod probably held here, A. D. 964. in which S. *Dunſtan* was elected Biſhop of Worceſter.] Here, the Avon leaves Wiltſhire, and enters into Somerſetſhire, running toward the Bath.

bury. Were. 134. Ley. Courtfield. Clay-hill. Æglea.

Trubridge. Trolbridge. Bradford. Ann. 652.

From hence, the weſtern limits of this Shire go directly ſouthward [by *Farley-Caſtle*, which tho' in Somerſetſhire, yet part of the Park belonging to it lies in *Wiltſhire*: and in this part, not many years ago, was dug-up a Roman pavement of Chequer-work; a piece whereof was given to *Aſhmole*'s Muſæum in Oxford; and] by *Longleat*, the curious and ſplendid houſe (tho' more than once damnified by fire) of the Knightly family of the *Thynnes*, deſcended from the *Boteviles*; [and ennobled in the perſon of *Thomas Thynne*, who was created Viſcount Weymouth by K. Charles the ſecond;] to *Maiden-Bradley*, ſo named becauſe one of the daughters and heirs of *Manaſſer Biſſet* a famous man in his time, being her ſelf a Leper, built a Hoſpital here for leprous maids, and endowed it with her own inheritance; [(tho' others account this a vulgar Fable, and affirm that the Hoſpital was built long before the diviſion of that Eſtate among daughters:)] her father had founded a Priory here before, [in the reign of King Stephen.] *Stourton*, the ſeat of the Barons of *Stourton*, who were dignify'd with this title by Henry 6, after a very great eſtate had fal'n to them by marriage with the heireſs of the family of *Le Moign* or *Monk* (not *Mohun* as ſome have erroneouſly imagin'd;) and from thence their Creſt is, *a Demi-Monk with a* [penitential] *whip in his hand*. [This honour ſtill continues in the ſame family.] The town took its name from the river *Stour*, riſing here out of ſix fountains, *between which* [proper] the *Stourtons* Lords of this place bear for their Arms, *a Bend Or in a field ſable*. [From hence, the ſouthern Limit goes to *Mere*, ſo call'd, probably, from being a Meare or Landmark;

Farley-Caſtle. Longleat. Maiden-Bradley. Vid. *Worceſterſhire*, Kidderminſter. Barons of Stourton. 26 Hen. 6. Dugd. Baron. Mere.

mark; for it is near the borders of *Wiltſhire*, *Somerſetſhire*, and *Dorſetſhire*. In the neighbourhood of this town and *Stourton*, are 4 Entrenchments; one of which, in *Stourton-park*, is double-ditch'd, and is call'd by Leland *Whiteſhole-hill*, probably the Camp of the Danes in one of the battles at *Pen*.⌉

Whiteſhole-hill.

By the foreſaid *Maiden-Bradley*, glides a little river call'd *Dever-ril*, becauſe like *Anas* in *Spain*, and the *Mole* in *Surry*, which took their names from thence, it * *dives* under the earth, and, riſing up again a mile from hence, haſtens to *Verlucio*, a very ancient town, mention'd by Antoninus the Emperor in his Itinerary; which name it has not yet quite loſt, being ⌈as is ſuppoſed⌉ call'd *Werminſter*, a compound of that old name and the Saxon word Mynſter, which ſignifieth a *Monaſtery*. ⌈But tho' this is the common opinion, it is not back'd with Coins or other remains of the Romans that have been diſcover'd there; and it is therefore referr'd to the judgment of the Reader, upon what is offered before, whether *Weſtbury* is not a more probable place for it. Concerning it's ſtate in the Saxon times, I think our Hiſtorians are ſilent; only, we may obſerve, that upon the Downs on the eaſt-ſide of the town, there are two Camps; one call'd *Battle-bury*, having double-works, and ſo probably Daniſh; the other *Scratchbury*, a ſquare ſingle-trench'd fortification.⌉ Heretofore, it had peculiar priviledges; for it is recorded in the book of William the Conqueror, that *nec geldavit nec hidata fuit*; that is, *it paid no tribute*. Now, it is only famous for a great Corn-market ⌈on Saturdays;⌉ and it is ſcarce credible, what quantities of Corn are every week carried hither, and preſently ſold.

Dever-ril.

* Nothing is to be heard of this at preſent.

Verlucio.

Werminſter.

Battle-bury.

Scratchbury.

From this place, toward the ſouth, north, and eaſt, all along the middle of the Shire, the Downs are ſo wide, that ſcarce any bounds can be diſcover'd; from whence they are call'd *the Plains*; but thinly inhabited, and infamous heretofore for frequent robberies. The ſouth part of them is water'd by two pleaſant rivers, the *Willey-bourn*, the *Guilou* of *Aſſerius*; and the *Nadder*, commonly called *Adder-bourn*. *Willey-bourn*, having its riſe at Werminſter, runs by *Heitesbury* or *Hegedsbury*, the ſeat of the Barons of Hungerford, ⌈where *Walter* Lord Hungerford, Lord High Treaſurer of England, founded an Hoſpital for 12 poor men and one woman; with an allowance for a Chaplain, who was likewiſe to be Warden, and to teach a Free-ſchool. But this being not fully perform'd in his life-time, *Margaret*, widow of his ſon Robert Lord Hungerford, effected it; and it remains to this day.⌉ From hence, it runs to a village called *Willey*. Oppoſite to which, there is a very large Camp fortify'd with a deep double ditch, and called by the neighbouring inhabitants *Yanesbury-Caſtle*. From it's figure, † it has been thought by ſome, to be a Roman Camp. Some think, it was Veſpaſian's, when, being Lieutenant of the 20th Legion under Claudius, he ſubdued two Nations in this part ⌈of England,⌉ to the Roman Empire; and ſome remains of Veſpaſian's name are thought to be in Yanesbury. ⌈But, on the other hand, it is alledged, that the Roman Camps were for the moſt part ſquare, and had only a ſingle *vallum*, whereas this has a double ditch. It's being ſo very like *Bratton-caſtle*, only ſomething bigger, and of an oval form, induces one to think it Daniſh. The length of it is 360 paces, and it has three entrances, one toward the north, another toward the ſouth, and a third (which is the principal, and fortify'd with out-works after the Daniſh faſhion,) toward the eaſt.⌉ The *Nadder*, riſing in the ſouth border of this County, with a winding ſtream creeps like an *adder* (from whence it ſeems to have it's name, ⌈nædðre in Saxon ſignifying *an Adder*, which is corruptly written, for a *nadder* or *nedder*, as it is ſtill called in the northern parts of England,)⌉ not far from *Wardour*, a beautiful Caſtle, which once belong'd to the ancient family of *S. Martin*. To omit ſeveral of it's intermediate owners ⌈(amongſt whom were the Lords *Lovel*, and *J. Tutchet* Lord Audley,)⌉ it came into the poſſeſſion of John Arundel, created by K. *James* ⌈the 1ſt⌉ Lord *Arundel of Wardour*, of whom very honourable mention ought here to be made, becauſe in his youth he piouſly went to ſerve in the wars againſt the ſworn enemies of Chriſtendom, the Turks; and there, for his valiant Behaviour at the ſtorming of *Gran*, had the honour to be made a Count of the Empire, by Patent from the Emperor *Rodolph* 2. in theſe words; *Foraſmuch as he hath behaved himſelf couragiouſly in the field, and at the ſiege of ſeveral Cities and Caſtles; and eſpecially hath given eminent proof of his valour at the aſſault made upon the Water-town near Gran, taking the Flag from the Turks with his own hands; We have created, made, and nominated him, and all and every one of his children, his heirs and lawful iſſue of both ſexes for ever, true Counts and Counteſſes of the ſacred Empire; and have dignified them with the Title and Honour of a County Imperial*, &c. ⌈No leſs valiant was the Lady *Arundel*, who in the year 1643, with only 25 men, made good this Caſtle for a week, againſt 1300 of the Parliament-forces, from whom (contrary to the Articles of Surrender) the Caſtle and Parks received great damage.⌉ On the other ſide of the river is *Hache*, of little note at preſent, but famous in the reign of King Edward 1, for it's Baron *Euſtace de Hache*, who was then ſummon'd to Parliament among the reſt of the Nobility.

Salisbury-Plains.

Heitesbury.

Willey.

Yanesbury-Caſtle.

† You may eaſily conclude it to have been, C.

Nadder.

Wardour-Caſtle.

Baron Arundel.

1595. Count of Empire.

Hache.

Baron of Hache.

At the conflux of theſe rivers, *Willey* waters a place denominated from it, *Wilton*, once the chief town of the County, to which alſo it gave name. It was anciently call'd *Ellandunum*; as appears from ſome old Charters, which expreſly make mention of *Weolſtban* Earl of *Ellandunum, that is, of Wilton*; and again, that *he built a little Monaſtery at* Ellandunum, *that is, at* Wilton; ⌈and alſo from the ‖ *Monaſticon Anglicanum*, and from Mr. *Brian Twine*'s Collections, where we find *Ellendinia or Ellenduna, that is, Ellenge donne, or a place naked, deſolate or wild; from hence is Wyldton or Wylddoun*; and he ſays immediately after, that he takes *Ellendune* to be Salisbury-plain. But he tells us not, in what language it is, that *Ellan* or *Ellenge* ſignifies *wild*; or in what age *Wilton* was called *Wyldton* or *Wylddoun*.⌉ From the name *Ellan*, I am induc'd to think this river the *Alanus* which *Ptolemy* places in this Tract. At this place, Egbert King of the Weſt-Saxons fought ſucceſsfully with *Beorwulf* the *Mercian* A. D. 821. but the battle was ſo bloody on both ſides, that the river ran plentifully with the blood of near relations. ⌈However, it is thought by ſome, that this Battle was fought elſewhere, and that the circumſtances of it make the foregoing opinion, that this is the old *Ellandune*, ſomewhat ſuſpicious: For it is not probable (ſay they) that Egbert, the moſt powerful Prince in the Iſland, ſhould let an enemy make an inroad into the very heart of his kingdom, without oppoſition. And it is as unaccountable, why none of our Hiſtorians ſhould tell us that the battle was fought at *Wilton*, when it is plain the town was known by that name long before. Therefore, to place *Ellendune* here, ſeems to them as unreaſonable, as *Brompton*'s ſettling it in Middleſex. But if the authority of the * Wincheſter Annals may be allow'd in this caſe, the controverſy

Wilton.

Ellandunum.

‖ T. 2. p. 8

Wyld-doun.

Alan, riv.

* Monaſt. Ang. tom. 1. p. 31.

troverſie is clearly decided. For they tell us expreſly, that this fight was at *Ellendune*, a manour belonging to the Prior of Wincheſter: now, this ſeems to be no other place than *Elingdon* near Highworth (upon the borders of the Mercian kingdom,) which once belong'd to the Monaſtery of S. *Swithin*. But to return.] Here alſo, at Wilton, A. D. 871. King Ælfred fighting againſt the Danes, had the advantage at the beginning; but, the fortune of the battle changing, he was driven out of the field. In the times of the Saxons, it was a very populous place. King Edgar founded here a Nunnery (as the Hiſtorians relate) and made his daughter *Edith* Abbeſs. But it is evident from an ancient Charter of Edgar himſelf, dated A. D. 974. that the Nunnery was much older: for in it are theſe words; *The Religious Houſe which was built by my great grandfather K.* Edward, *in a noted place, by the Inhabitants called* Wilton. And we read in the life of Edward the Confeſſor; *Whilſt S. Edward was building the Abbey of S. Peter at Weſtminſter, Editha his wife, imitating the royal charity of her Husband, laid the foundation of a ſtately Monaſtery of ſtone, inſtead of the wooden Church at* Wilton, *where ſhe was educated.* The town did not much decay (tho' miſerably plunder'd by *Swain* the Dane) until the Biſhops of Salisbury turn'd the Road into the weſtern Counties another way, [before which time (as Leland ſaith) it had 12 Pariſh-Churches, that are now reduced to one.] Since that time, it has dwindled, by little and little, into a ſmall village; only, it hath the honour of a Mayor for its chief Magiſtrate, and the moſt beautiful houſe of the Earls of *Pembroke*, built out of the ſuppreſs'd Abbey. But in old time, *Sorbiodunum* was, (as *New-Sarum*, which aroſe out of its ruins, is,) a mighty injury and detriment to it. Antoninus's Itinerary calls that town *Sorbiodunum*, which the Saxons afterward named Seaforbyrig, and the modern Latin-writers *Sarum* and *Sarisburia*. For the courſe of the Itinerary, and the remains of the name, evidently ſhew this without my remarking it. And *Searesbirig* * may ſeem to have been derived from *Sorbiodunum*, the Saxon word Byrig (which denoteth a town) being put in the place of *Dunum*, which word the Britains and Gauls uſually added to places of a high ſituation, as this *Sorbiodunum* is. So that (as one very well skill'd in the Welſh language informed me) *Sorviodunum* ſignifieth a *dry hill*; which is a more probable conjecture, than the far-fetch'd derivation of it from *Saron* in *Beroſus*, or from *Severus* the Emperor, from whom they call it *Severia*. [Yet others there are, who, tho' complete Maſters of the Welſh Tongue, cannot diſcover any thing in it, which both anſwers the ſound of *Sorbiodunum*, and at the ſame time can poſſibly be wreſted to that ſenſe. The Saxons indeed ſeem to have drawn their Seafyrbyrig from this quality of the ſoil, reafan in that language ſignifying to *dry*; which I take to be a more probable original of the Saxon name, than either Hollinſhed's derivation from *Salisbury* in Germany, or John Roſs's, from a tower built here by Julius Cæſar, which he ſays might be call'd *Cæſaris burgus*, and ſo corrupted into *Sarisburge*; as *Cæſar Auguſta* in Spain into *Saragoſa*. But ſetting aſide, that Julius Cæſar did not purſue his victories thus far; that denomination is not warranted by any Author; and to be ſure, Antoninus would have us'd the true genuin Roman name, if there had been any ſuch. How it came by the name *Severia*, I cannot certainly tell; but it is poſſible enough, that *Severus* the Emperor, living moſt of his time in Britain, might ſometimes reſide here; and, either by re-edifying the town, or doing ſome other memorable thing at it, might derive to it that name, which occaſion'd the calling of this County *Severnia*, and *Provincia Severorum*. However, in general, that it was much frequented in the times of the later Emperors, appears by the Coins of *Conſtans*, *Magnentius*, *Conſtantine*, and *Criſpus*, found here. Agreeably to the other branch of the name *Danum*, [it was built on a high hill, and, as Malmsbury ſaith, *The town was more like a Caſtle than a City, being environ'd with a high wall; and notwithſtanding it was very well accommodated with all other conveniences, yet ſuch was the want of water, that it was ſold there at a great rate.* This gave occaſion to the diſtich, which was made upon *Old Sarum* by one that lived in thoſe times:

Eſt tibi defectus lymphæ, ſed copia cretæ,
Sævit ibi ventus, ſed Philomela ſilet.

Water's there ſcarce, but chalk in plenty lies,
And thoſe ſweet notes that Philomel denies,
The harſher muſick of the wind ſupplies.

By the great pieces of Walls and Bulwarks yet to be ſeen, it ſeems to have been a very ſtrong place, and about half a mile in circumference. *Kenric* the Saxon, after he had fought the Britains with ſucceſs, A. D. 553. was the firſt of the Saxons who won it; [and between his taking it, and King Egbert's age, we meet with no mention of it: but this Prince very often reſided at it; and King Edgar call'd here a Parliament or Great Council, A. D. 960;] but † Swain the Dane damnify'd it very much by fire, about A. D. 1003. It recover'd it's ancient ſplendour, when by the authority of a Synod [Ann. 1076. (decreeing that all Biſhops-Sees ſhould be removed into great Towns, out of Villages,)] and, by the munificence of William the Conqueror, *Herman* Biſhop of *Shirburn* and *Sunning*, tranſlated his See hither; and his immediate Succeſſor Oſmund built the Cathedral Church. [After the Conqueſt, it flouriſhed mightily; the Norman Kings very frequently living, and ſometimes holding their Parliaments, here.] And the ſaid William the 1ſt, after he had made his Survey of England, ſummon'd all the Eſtates of the Kingdom hither, to ſwear Allegiance to him. At that time, as it is in Domeſday-book, Salisbury *gelded for* 50 *hides*; *and of the third penny the King had* * xx s. *by weight, and of the increaſe* lx lb. *by tale.* This I obſerve, becauſe not only the Romans, but alſo our Anceſtors, uſed to Weigh as well as Tell their Money. Not long after, in the reign of || Henry 3, by reaſon of the inſolencies of the garriſon-ſoldiers, and the ſcarcity of water, the inhabitants began to remove, and ſeated themſelves in a low ground ſcarce a mile off, to the ſouth-eaſt; which, being the conflux of the *Avon* and the *Nadder*, is as it were a Rendezvous of ſeveral Rivers. [For the Caſtle, which formerly belong'd to the Biſhop, had, upon the difference between King *Stephen* and Biſhop *Roger*, been ſeiz'd by the King, who plac'd a Governour and a Garriſon in it. But that was look'd upon as a violation of the Liberties of the Church, and gave occaſion for frequent differences; by which the Biſhop and Canons were induced to think of removing into a place where they might be leſs diſturb'd. This was projected by *Herebertus Pauper* (brother and immediate predeceſſor of *Richard Poor*,) in the reign of Richard 1. But that King dying before the deſign could be effected, and the turbulent reign of King John enſuing, they were forced to lay aſide the thoughts of it till Henry the 3d's reign, when

It's Conditi-on in the Sax-on times.

† Canute, C.

Money by Weight and by Tale.

* xx Sol. ad penſum — lx. Libras ad pondus.

|| Ric. 1. C.

Cauſe of the removal.

it was reviv'd and completed by *Richard Poor*. Not but the Citizens, for the cauſes above-mentioned, *began by degrees* to remove from *Old Sarum* in the reign of Richard 1; which ſerves to correct the error of thoſe, who think that the Biſhop and Clergy remov'd firſt, and that the Citizens follow'd; or, at leaſt, that they remov'd about the ſame time.] Of this removal, *Petrus Bleſenſis* makes mention in his Epiſtles; for thus he deſcribes *Old Sarum*. *It was a place expoſed to the wind, barren, dry, and ſolitary; a Tower was there, as in Siloam, by which the inhabitants were for a long time enſlaved.* And afterward; *The Church of* Salisbury *was a* Captive *on that hill: let us therefore in God's name go down into the level: there the vallies will yield plenty of Corn, and the champain fields are of a rich ſoil.* And of the ſame place, the foremention'd Poet writes thus:

New Salisbury. Epiſt. 105.

Quid domini domus in caſtro? niſi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer uterque locus.

A Church within a Camp looks juſt as well,
As th' ark of God in the vile houſe of Baal.

And he thus deſcribes the place to which they deſcended:

Eſt in valle locus nemori venatibus apto
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, uber aquis.
Tale creatoris matri natura creata
Hoſpitium toto quæſiit orbe diu.

Nigh a fair chaſe a happy vale there lies,
Where early fruit the burden'd trees ſurprize,
And conſtant ſprings with gentle murmurs riſe.
Not careful Nature o're the world could meet
With ſuch another for our Lady's ſeat.

As ſoon as they were removed; that they might begin at the houſe of God, *Richard Poor* the Biſhop, in a pleaſant meadow before call'd *Meriſield*, laid the foundation of the great Church, a ſtately pile of building, [on the 4th of the Calends of May, A. D. 1220; for the more effectual carrying-on of which, we find that the ſame Biſhop in his Conſtitutions, recommended to all Prieſts in his Dioceſe, to put dying perſons in mind of a charitable contribution to this intended fabrick.] Which (with it's high ſteeple [of 410 foot from the ground,] and double croſs-iſles,) by a venerable kind of grandeur ſtrikes the ſpectators with a ſacred joy and admiration. It was, in the ſpace of 43 years, finiſh'd at vaſt expence, and dedicated A. D. 1258. in the preſence of King Henry 3; concerning which that ancient Poetaſter hath theſe tolerable verſes:

Merifield. New Cathedral.

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto,
Præſulis affectus, artificumque fides.

The Prince's piety, the Workman's skill,
The Biſhop's care, the ſtately pile ſhall tell.

But much better are thoſe of the famous and learned *Daniel Rogers*:

Mira canam, ſoles quot continet annus, in unâ
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, æde, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſque capit fuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totque patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat.
Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide.

† How many days in one whole year there be,
So many windows in our Church we ſee.
So many marble pillars there appear,
As there are hours thro'out the fleeting year.
So many gates as moons one year does view,
Strange tales to tell, yet not ſo ſtrange as true.

† Dr. Fuller.

For they ſay, this Church hath as many windows as there are days in the year, as many pillars and pillaſters as there are hours, and as many gates as months. On the ſouth-ſide of the Church, is the Cloyſter, as great and of as fine workmanſhip as any [in England,] to which is adjoyn'd the Biſhop's ſtately Palace; and on the north-ſide ſtands, apart from the Cathedral, a very ſtrong-built and high Bell-tower. This Church, in a ſhort time, ſo increas'd in wealth and revenues, that it maintains a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, and * 41 Prebendaries, all very well endow'd; ſome of whom (viz. thoſe they call *Canons Reſident*,) have very good houſes near the Church: and all theſe are incloſed with a wall, apart from the town. [Beſides the 41 ſingle Prebends, there are 4 annex'd to the Dignities of the Biſhop, Dean, Chancellor, and Treaſurer. When the Church of New-Sarum was built, it had 50, beſides thoſe annex'd as aforeſaid; but by the ſuppreſſion of 5, the diſſolution of 2, and alienation of 2 more, they were reduced to this number. There were 5 more alienated, but 5 others were erected in their ſtead; of which, Mr. *Camden* enjoyed that of *Ilfarcomb*, above 30 years.]

Leland.

* 33 C

Whilſt the Biſhop was building the Church, the Citizens in like manner with great zeal founded the City, ſettled the Civil government thereof, and ſupplied every ſtreet with a rivulet; and, having obtained licence from *Simon* the Biſhop to fortifie it, they threw up a ditch on that ſide which is not defended by the river. And to ſuch ſplendour did *New-Saliſbury* riſe by degrees, out of the ruins of *Old-Sorbiodunum*, that (preſently after the High-road into the Weſt, was by Royal Authority turn'd thro' this town) it became the ſecond City in thoſe parts; being very populous, abounding in all neceſſaries, eſpecially fiſh; and adorn'd with a very fine Council-houſe of wood, which ſtands in a ſpacious Market-place. But it hath nothing of which it may ſo juſtly boaſt, as of *John Jewell*, || Biſhop of this place, the wonder of his age for his knowledge in Divinity, and a moſt ſtrenuous Defender of the Reformed Religion. After this, *Old Sarum*, ſtill declining, was, in the reign of Henry 7, wholly deſerted; ſo that now there ſcarce remains a turret of the caſtle; which yet, for a long time after the inhabitants had left the town, was the ſeat of the Earls of Salisbury; and in the reign of Edward 3, there was a noted controverſie about it. For *Robert* Biſhop of Sarum by vertue of a Writ which our Lawyers call *Breve de Recto*, brought in queſtion the right of *William Montacute* Earl of Sarum to this Caſtle. The Earl anſwered, that he would defend his right by *Combat*. So, on the day appointed, the Biſhop brought to the liſts his Champion clad in a white garment to the mid-leg; over which he had a Surcoat of the Biſhop's Coat of Arms: there follow'd him a Knight carrying the ſpear, and a Page the ſhield. Preſently after, the Earl led-in his Champion arrayed after the ſame manner, accompanied by two Knights bearing white ſtaves. Juſt as

|| Late Biſhop, C.

29 Edw. 3 Term. Hil.

A Duel about the Caſtle of *Sarum*, or as others ſay *Shirburn*.

as the Champions were about to begin the Duel, whilſt they withdrew to have their weapons view'd and examin'd, unexpectedly came an Order from the King, that the cauſe ſhould not be decided then, leſt the King ſhould loſe his right. In the mean time they compounded the matter; the Earl agreeing to ſurrender all his right in the caſtle to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever, upon the receipt of 2500 Marks.

[The other ornaments of this place, in ſhort, are, the Library, built by Biſhop *Jewel*, and the Chapter-houſe of a large octagonal figure, ſuſtain'd only by a ſmall marble pillar in the middle; as alſo the College, built and endow'd by Biſhop *Ward* for 10 Miniſter's widows.

Harnham. In that part of the Suburbs of Salisbury call'd *Harnham*, ſtood the College *de Vaulx*, which was built by *Giles de Bridport*, Biſhop of this place, An. Dom. 1260. for the entertainment of ſeveral Scholars who retir'd hither upon account of ſome diſturbances at Oxford. Here, they ſtudy'd Univerſity-Learning; and, having a teſtimonial from their Chancellour of their progreſs in Learning, frequently went to Oxford and took their Degrees. And ſo they continu'd even till Leland's time, who, ſpeaking of it, has theſe words: *That part of theſe Scholars remain in the College in* Saresbyri, *and have two Chaplains to ſerve the Church there dedicated to S. Nicholas: the reſidue ſtudy at Oxford*, &c.

Harnham-bridge. Beyond this, is the great Bridge call'd *Harnham-bridge*; built by virtue of a privilege which *Richard Poor* obtain'd of Henry 3, when New-Sarum was incorporated, viz. *That for the benefit of the ſaid City, they change and remove the ways and bridges leading to it, and do therein what to them ſhall ſeem meet, provided it be without injury to any perſon.* In purſuance of thoſe Powers, *Robert Bingham*, his next ſucceſſor, built this ſtately Bridge, An. 1245; which I the rather take notice of, becauſe it made ſuch a conſiderable alteration in *Wilton*, and this place; for by bringing the great Weſtern road this way, the firſt preſently decay'd, and the latter (which by the bye, * *Matthew Weſtminſter* reckons a *County of it ſelf* diſtinct from *Wiltſhire*) daily improv'd.]

Vid. p. 200. Monaſt. Ang. T. 1. p. 197.

Earls of Salisbury. *Salisbury* had Earls very early, whoſe pedigree I will draw very fully and faithfully, out of the Hiſtory of Lacock. [Not to mention *Edrick*, Duke of Mercia, whom Knighton ſtiles Earl of Salisbury;] *Walter de Evereux* Earl of Roſmar in Normandy had by the munificence of William the Conqueror very large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he bequeathed to his younger ſon *Edward*, ſirnamed *of Salisbury*, who was born in *England*; leaving his other lands in Normandy, with the title of Earl of Roſmar, to † *Walter* his eldeſt ſon, whoſe line not long after was extinct. This *Edward of Salisbury* flouriſh'd in the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, and is often mention'd in Domeſday-book, but without the title of Earl. His ſon *Walter* founded a ſmall monaſtery at *Bradenſtoke*, and there, in his old age, after he had had a ſon call'd *Patric*, who was the firſt Earl of Salisbury, by *Sibilla de Cadurcis* or *Chaworth*; he aſſum'd the habit of a [black] Canon. This *Patric*, the firſt Earl, was ſlain by Guy of Luſignian, A. D. 1169. in his return from a pilgrimage to S. James of Compoſtella, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *William*, who died at Paris in the reign of Richard 1. *Ela* his only daughter (by the favour of the ſaid King Richard) was married to *William Longſpee*, ſo ſirnamed from the long ſword which he uſually wore, a natural ſon of King Henry 2; to whom, upon this marriage with *Ela*, accrued the title of Earl, and her Coat of Arms, *viz. Az. ſix Lioncells Rampant Or.* His ſon was alſo call'd *William Longſpee*, from whom Henry 3. (being offended, becauſe he *ſign'd himſelf with the Croſs*, and went to the Holy Wars, without his leave,) took the title of Earl, and the caſtle of Sarum. He, notwithſtanding, perſiſted in his deſign, and went into Egypt with S. Lewis King of France, and, fighting valiantly in the midſt of his enemies near Damiata, which the Chriſtians had taken, died in the bed of honour, a little before that holy King was unfortunately taken priſoner. He had a ſon, call'd alſo *William*, who did not enjoy the title of Earl; and had only one daughter named *Margaret*, who was, notwithſtanding, call'd Counteſs of Salisbury, and married to *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, by whom ſhe had one only daughter, *viz. Alice* the wife of *Thomas* Earl of Lancaſter; who being outlawed, King Edward 2. ſeized the lands that ſhe had made over to her husband: ſome of which, *viz. Troubridge, Winterbourn, Ambresbury*, and other manours, King Edward 3. gave to *William de Montacute in as full and ample manner as ever the Progenitors of Margaret Counteſs of Sarum held them.* And, at the ſame time, he made the ſaid *William de Montacute*, Earl of Sarum; and *by the Girdington of a ſword the ſaid Earldom was veſted in him and his heirs for ever.* This *William* was King of the Iſle of Man; and had two ſons, *William*, who ſucceeded his father in his honours, and died without iſſue; and *John*, a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving by *Margaret* his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas * de Monthermer, *John* Earl of Salisbury, who being a time-ſerver, and conſpiring againſt King Henry 4, was ſlain at † Cirenceſter, A. D. 1400, and afterwards attainted of High Treaſon. Notwithſtanding which, his ſon *Thomas* was reſtored in blood and eſtate; being one of the greateſt Generals of his age, whether we conſider his extraordinary Diligence in whatever he undertook; his unwearied conſtancy in purſuing, or his quickneſs in executing, all his Deſigns. Whilſt he beſieged Orleans in France, he was wounded by a Dart from a || Baliſt, of which he died, A. D. 1428. *Alice* his only daughter was married to Richard Nevil, to whom ſhe brought the title of Earl of *Sarum*, who following the York-party, was taken Priſoner in the battle of Wakefield, and beheaded: He was ſucceeded by *Richard* his ſon, Earl of Warwick and Salisbury; who, taking delight in deſperate Enterpriſes, engaged his Country in a freſh Civil War, in which he loſt his own life. *Iſabella* one of his daughters was married to *George* Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward 4, by whom he had a ſon call'd *Edward*, who was unjuſtly beheaded in his childhood and innocence by King Henry 7; and his ſiſter *Margaret* (to whom the title of Counteſs of *Salisbury* was reſtor'd) ſuffer'd the ſame fate from Henry 8, when ſhe was 70 years of age: according to the uſual practice among Princes, to put to death or perpetually impriſon their kindred, upon ſlight ſurmizes, which at all times are eaſily rais'd; that they and their poſterity may be eſtabliſhed in the Throne. *Ann*, the other daughter of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, was wife to Richard 3, and, after ſhe had born him *Edward* Prince of Wales (who dy'd young, and whom Edward 4. made Earl of Salisbury,) ſhe her ſelf dy'd, not without ſuſpicion of poyſon. From that time, this honorary title ceaſed, until, A. D. 1605. the moſt potent Prince K. James [the 1ſt] dignify'd therewith *Robert Cecil* (ſecond ſon of the Neſtor of our age and nation, *William Cecil*,) for his great Wiſdom, and the eminent Services done thereby to his King and Country; whom (as I have ſaid) he had before honour'd with the titles of

Gerold, Dugd. Bar. T. 1. p. 174.

Arms of the Earl of Salisbury.

Walſingham, P. 74.

Words of the Patent.

* *De monte Hermerii.*

† Chicheſter, C.

|| è tormento majori.

Pat. 20 Hen. 6.

1461.

Baron

Baron Cecil of Eſſenden, and Viſcount Cranburn, for his extraordinary Diligence and Merit, in promoting the publick Welfare of the Kingdom. [Which honourable Titles deſcended to William his Son and heir; whoſe eldeſt Son Charles dying in the life time of his Father, the honour was next enjoyed by *James* his grandſon, who was father of *James*, the preſent Earl.] So much, concerning the Earls of Salisbury.

West-Dean. [Not far from this place, is *Weſt-Dean*, the ſeat of Sir *John Evelyn* Knight, of the Surrey-family; and now, being devolved to a daughter, is the poſſeſſion of the Right Honourable *Evelyn*, Duke of Kingſton.]

Below *Salisbury*, upon the *Avon*, is ſeated Dunſton. *Dunſton* or *Donketon*, which is reported to be a very ancient Burgh, and famous for the ſeat of *Bago*, commonly *Beavois*. *Beavois* of *Southampton*, who, being much celebrated by the Bards for his Valour, is reckon'd by the common People among our great Heroes. Langford. [Not far from whence, is *Langford*, the ſtately ſeat of the Honourable the *Hares*, Viſcounts *Colrain* in Ireland.]

Salisbury is every way encompaſs'd with an open Plain, except toward the eaſt, on which ſide it hath the neighbourhood of the large Park Clarendon. of Clarendon, very commodious for keeping and breeding of Deer, and once beautified with a royal palace. Of this Park, and the twenty groves therein, *Michael Maſchertus* L. L. D. made the following Verſes:

* This name was made by his own fancy, as a Poet.

*Nobilis eſt lucus, cervis cluſura, * Saronam*
Propter, & à claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum, partito limite, boſcis
Ambitus eſt paſſus, mille cuique ſuus.

A noble Park near Sarum's ſtately Town,
In form a mount's clear top call'd *Clarendon.*
Here twenty groves, and each a mile in ſpace,
With grateful ſhades, at once protect the place.

King-manour, and Queen-manour. [In the Park at Clarendon, are the footſteps of two Royal Palaces, *King-manour* and *Queen-manour*. And, beſides the famous Parliament held here, in the time of Henry 2, another was ſummon'd to meet here by King Edward 2, A. 1317; but the Differences at that time between the King and the Barons were ſo high, that nothing of moment was tranſacted. This place was honour'd in the time of King Charles 2, by giving the title of Earl to *Edward Hide*, Baron of *Hindon*, Viſcount *Cornbury*, and Lord Chancellor of England; who, dying at Roan in Normandy, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon *Henry*; by whoſe death, the Titles are now enjoyed by *Edward* his eldeſt ſon.

Farle. Not far from Clarendon is *Farle*, where Sir *Stephen Fox*, out of reſpect to this his native place, founded an Hoſpital for 6 old men and as many old women; with a Maſter who is to teach a Free-ſchool, and to officiate in the Church; which he alſo built from the ground anew (in the room of an old ruin'd Chapel,) and procur'd it to be made Parochial. North of this, is *Frippsbury*, a very great entrenchment Frippsbury. of a rude circular form; it's Diameter containing 300 large paces; it is ſingle-trench'd, but the ditch is deep, and the rampire high. Only, about 80 paces within the outer circumvallation, is a deep trench *without* a rampire. It has but two entrances, one by the eaſt, and the other on the weſt; and there is a probability of it's being Saxon.]

About ſix miles north of Salisbury, on the Plains, is to be ſeen *inſana ſubſtructio* (to uſe *Cicero*'s Stone-henge. words) that is, a wild kind of ſtructure. For within a trench, are plac'd huge unhewn ſtones in three circles, one within another, in the figure of a Crown, ſome whereof are 28 foot in height, and ſeven in breadth, on which others, like *Architraves*, are born-up, ſo that it ſeems to be a hanging pile; from whence we call it *Stone-henge*, as the ancient Hiſtorians, from it's greatneſs, call'd it *Gigantum Chorea*, the Giants dance. [It is ſituated on a riſing ground, Stone-henge deſcrib'd. environ'd with a deep trench, ſtill appearing, and about 30 foot broad. From the plain, it has had three entrances, the moſt conſiderable of them lying north-eaſt; at each of which were rais'd, on the out-ſide of the trench, two huge ſtones gate-wiſe; parallel whereunto, on the inſide, were two others of leſs proportion. After one has paſs'd this ditch, he aſcends 35 yards before he comes at the Work it ſelf, which conſiſts of 4 Circles of Stones. The outward Circle is about 100 foot diameter, the ſtones whereof are very large; 4 yards in height, two in breadth, and one in thickneſs. Two yards and a half within this great Circle, is a range of leſſer ſtones. Three yards further is the principal part of the Work, call'd by Mr. *Inigo Jones*, *The Cell*, of an irregular figure made up of two rows of Stones; the outer of which conſiſts of great upright ſtones, in height 20 foot, in breadth 2 yards, and in thickneſs one yard. Theſe are coupled at the top, by large tranſome ſtones like *Architraves*, which are 7 foot long, and about three and a half thick. Within this, was alſo another range of leſſer Pyramidal ſtones, of about 6 foot in height. In the inmoſt part of the Cell, Mr. *Jones* obſerv'd a ſtone (which is now gone) appearing not much above the ſurface of the earth, and lying toward the eaſt, 4 foot broad and ſixteen foot long; which was his ſuppos'd *Altar-ſtone*.] But ſeeing it cannot fully be deſcribed by words, I have here ſubjoyn'd the Sculpture of it.

Artificial Rocks.

Our

Our country-men reckon this among the wonders of the Nation. For it is unaccountable, how ſuch ſtones ſhould come there (ſeeing all that country wants ordinary ſtones for building;) and by what means they were raiſed. Of theſe things I ſhall not attempt any exact account, but only lament, that the founders of this noble Monument cannot be traced out. Yet it is the opinion of ſome, that theſe ſtones are not natural or ſuch as are dug out of the Quarries, but artificial, of fine ſand cemented together by a glewy ſort of matter; like thoſe monuments which I have ſeen in Yorkſhire. And this is no new thing: For do we not read in Pliny, that the ſand of *Puteoli*, if cover'd with water, is preſently turn'd into ſtone? and that the Ciſterns at Rome being made of ſand and ſtrong lime, are ſo tempered, that they ſeem to be real ſtone? and that ſmall pieces of marble have been ſo cemented, that ſtatues made of it have been taken for one entire piece of marble? [However, others who have viewed them (and particularly Mr. *Inigo Jones*, who hath written an entire Diſcourſe concerning them) affirm, that they are purely natural.] The Tradition is, that Ambroſius Aurelianus, or Uther his brother, erected it by the help of Merlin the Mathematician, in memory of the Britains there ſlain by treachery, in a conference with the Saxons. From whence Alexander Necham, a Poet of the middle age, in a poetical way, but without any great fancy, made the following verſes; grounding them on the Britiſh Hiſtory of *Geoffrey*.

Artificial Rocks.

Nobilis eſt lapidum ſtructura, Chorea Gigantum,
Ars experta ſuum poſſe, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem ſegnius, artem
Se, vireſque ſuas conſuluiſſe reor.
Hoc opus adſcribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuiſſe
Tellus, quæ mittit tot Palamedis aves.
Hinc tantum munus ſuſcepit Hibernia gaudens,
Nam virtus lapidi cuilibet ampla ſatis.
Nam reſperſus aquis magnam transfundit in illâ
Vim, queis curari ſæpius æger eget.
Uther Pendragon molem transvexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoſte means.

O quot nobilium, quot corpora ſacra virorum,
Illic Hengiſti proditione jacent !
Intercepta fuit gens inclyta, gens generoſa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cauta minus.
Sed tunc enituit præclari Conſulis Eldol
Virtus, qui letho ſeptuaginta dedit.

The *Giant's Dance*, the ever famous pile,
Where painful Art hath ſhew'd her deepeſt skill.
Old ſtories this aſcribe to *Merlin*'s ſpells,
And prating Fame the mighty wonder tells.
At firſt the monſtrous work in *Scythia* ſtood,
Thence joyful *Ireland* took the happy load.
For all the Stones ſome uſeful ſecrets have,
And ſteep'd in waters, healing virtues leave.
Renown'd *Pendragon* from the conquer'd Iſle
Remov'd to *Amber*'s plains his wondrous ſpoil.
Of what brave ſouls are there the reliques laid,
By wicked *Hengiſt*'s treacherous arts betray'd !
Stout hearts they had, and ſtrength unmatch'd in war,
But too much credit, and too little care.
Yet furious *Eldor* here his valour ſhow'd,
And clear'd his way with ſev'nty Traytors blood.

Others relate, that the Britains built this as a magnificent monument for the ſame *Ambroſius*, in the place where he was ſlain by the Enemy ; that this Pile might be as it were an Altar erected at the publick charge, to the eternal memory of his Valour.

Opinions concerning *Stonebenge*.

[This celebrated piece of Antiquity hath engaged the Pens of ſeveral curious and learned Perſons ; and almoſt as many as have written, have fallen into ſeveral and diſtinct Opinions concerning the *Occaſion* and *Antiquity* of it. Which Opinions, with ſome few remarks upon them, it may not be improper to ſubjoin ; and ſuch a *ſhort view*, is all that the nature of our preſent deſign will admit. The opinions about it may be reduc'd to theſe 7 heads ; 1. That it is a work of the Phœnicians, as Mr. *Sammes* in his *Britannia* conceits ; a conjecture, that has met with ſo little approbation, that I ſhall not ſtay to confute it. 2. That it was a Temple of the *Druids* long before the coming-in of the Romans ; which Mr. *John Aubrey*, Fellow of the Royal Society, endeavours to prove in his Manuſcript Treatiſe, entitled *Monumenta Britannica*. 3. That it was an old Triumphal Britiſh Monument, erected to *Anaraith* the Goddeſs of Victory, after a bloody battle won by the illuſtrious *Stanings* and his Cangick Giants, againſt *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* ; and that the Captives and Spoils were ſacrificed to the ſaid Idol in this Temple. An opinion advanced (upon what grounds I know not) in an anonymous MS. written about the year 1666. 4. That it was a monument rais'd by the Britains in memory of Queen *Boadicia* ; which is advanced by the Author of *Nero-Cæſar*. 5. That it was a Temple, built by the Romans to the God *Cælum* or *Terminus*, of the *Tuſcan* order ; which is Mr. *Jones*'s opinion in his ingenious Conjectures upon this ſubject. 6. That it was the burial-place of *Uther Pendragon*, *Conſtantine*, *Ambroſius*, and other Britiſh Kings ; or, as others would have it, a monument ſet-up by Ambroſius in memory of the Britains ſlain here. 7. That it was a Daniſh monument, erected either for a burial-place, or as a trophy for ſome victory, or for the election and coronation of their Kings.

Penès Dom. Paſchal.

Stonebenge Britiſh.

Theſe are all the Opinions, that have been advanc'd about it. And in general, I think, we need not ſcruple to affirm, that it is a Britiſh monument, ſince it does not appear that any other nation had ſo much footing in this kingdom, as to be Authors of ſuch a huge and magnificent pile. For, to paſs by the Phœnicians ; that it could not be built by the Romans, is evident from the rudeneſs of the whole work. So then (as † Mr. *Aubrey* has very well obſerv'd) *whilſt Mr. Jones pleaſes himſelf with retrieving a piece of Architecture out of* Vitruvius, *he abuſes his reader by a falſe ſcheme of the whole work.* For the Cell is not of an exact *Hexagonal* figure, but very irregular, and comes nearer a *Heptagon* ; ſo that the whole work cannot be form'd upon the baſis of four equilateral triangles, as Mr. Jones ſuppos'd. Neither are the entrances into the trench ſo regular and ſo equidiſtant, as that Author would make them. Till theſe and ſome other doubts (which may be rais'd from the Order of the building) be reſolv'd, and till we are aſſur'd from good authority, that the Romans us'd to build ſuch ſtupendous piles, 6 or 7 miles from any of their Stations (no Inſcription nor Roman coin being found near this ;) it cannot be ſafe to cloſe with Mr. *Jones*, tho' his Book otherwiſe is a learned and ingenious piece.

† Mon. MS.

Nor could it be built by the Danes ; as for many other reaſons, ſo particularly becauſe it is mention'd in ſome Manuſcripts of *Ninnius* ; who, as every body knows, wrote almoſt 200 years before the Danes were Maſters of any conſiderable part of this Iſland. Other arguments which make againſt this, may be found in Mr. Webb's Vindication of *Stonehenge reſtor'd*, wherein he hath endeavour'd, with great Learning, to defend his father-in-law, Mr. *Jones*'s Scheme ; tho' that is in it ſelf falſe.

Not Dan

One great argument by which Mr. *Jones* eſtabliſhes his own opinion, is, that it is a thing altogether improbable, that the Britains could build ſuch a Monument. But the contrary is evident from the fortifications of Caratacus's Camp ; from the vaſt ſtones mention'd by Dr. *Plott* to be in or near the Britiſh city or fortification hard by *Wrotteſley* in Staffordſhire ; and from the parcels of ſtones (not unlike *Stonehenge*) that are in ſome parts of Scotland and Wales, whither the Romans and Danes never came. It is true, thoſe monuments have not their *Architraves* (which *Stonebenge* has, not only in the ſtones round the Cell, but alſo on the great ſtones of the utmoſt circle ;) and this makes it probable, that *Stonebenge* was built after the Romans came in, and in imitation of ſome of their ſtructures ; tho', as to the general part of the work, it appears to have been unartificial, and ſavours of their primitive rudeneſs. For that the Britains, among other parts of Humanity and Elegance, learn'd ſomething of *Architecture* from the Romans, is plain from the life of *Agricola*.

Stonehenge to what end built.

In that other point, namely, the *Occaſion* upon which it was built ; it is eaſier to confute thoſe Opinions that have already appear'd, than to deliver a true one. There is no authority to convince us of the truth of what *Nero-Cæſar*, or Mr. Paſchal's MS. have laid down ; and it is not eaſy to aſſent to the later Britiſh Writers, who tell us it was the ſepulchre of the Britiſh Kings, or elſe rais'd in memory of the Britains here maſſacred by the Saxons. For, not to mention the improbability of what thoſe Authors have deliver'd, they tell us further, that the Kings bury'd, or Britains martyr'd, in this place, were Chriſtians. Now, if ſo, it is ſtrange, that there ſhould be no Croſs, nor any other token of the Chriſtian Faith, about this monument. What reaſon can be given, why the ſurviving friends of theſe Princes and Noblemen, ſhould not be ſo careful of their memory, as they of the ſame age were of King Arthur's,

in

in whoſe monument at Glaſſenbury was found ſo diſtinct an Inſcription? But what makes more againſt this opinion, are the aſhes and pieces of burnt bones frequently found here; by which it is plain, that it could be no *Chriſtian* burial-place; ſince ſacrifices, and the cuſtom of burning the dead, grew out of uſe, upon the receiving of the Chriſtian Faith.

Name of Stonehenge. For the *Name*; Leland's opinion that the Britiſh one, *Choir gaure*, ſhould not be tranſlated *Chorea gigantum*, a Choir of Giants, but *Chorea nobilis*, a noble Choir; or elſe that *gaure* is put for *vaure*, which makes it *Chorea magna*, a great Choir; is probable enough. But the true Saxon name ſeems to be *Stanbengeſt* (and ſo it is written in the † Monaſticon, out of a Manuſcript of good authority,) from the memorable ſlaughter which *Hengiſt* the Saxon here made of the Britains. For tho' it is not very probable, that they were erected by *Ambroſius* in memory of the *Britains*; yet without doubt that treacherous ſlaughter was made at or near this place. If this Etymology may be allow'd, then that other receiv'd derivation from the *hanging* of the ſtones, may be as far from the truth, as that of the vulgar, *Stone-edge*, from *Stones ſet on edge*. However, it is not likely, that by the Heeþanne Byrgelre mention'd in the Saxon Chartulary of Wilton-Abbey, Stonehenge is to be meant, as the Editors of the *Monaſticon* would have it. For, not only the words may be well attributed to any Barrow rais'd by the Romans or Danes (by the latter eſpecially, who are often call'd in the Saxon Annals Hæþene-men, and accordingly by Latin Writers, *Pagani*;) but the bounds alſo of thoſe places, where this *Paganorum ſepulchretum* is noted for a Land-mark, could never extend ſo far by a great many miles, as to *Stone-henge*. But, which ſoever of theſe Opinions is true; theſe two things are certain; ⌈That, ⌈as we obſerved before,⌉ men's bones are frequently dug-up here; and that a village hard by which lies upon the Avon, is called *Ambresbury*, that is, *Ambroſe's Town*, ⌈by Matthew Weſtminſter *Pagus Ambri*;⌉ where, as the Britiſh Hiſtory tells us, ſome ancient Kings lie buried: and the *Eulogium* relates, that here was a Monaſtery of 300 Monks, ⌈to pray for the ſouls of thoſe who were ſlain by the treachery of Hengiſt;⌉ which Monaſtery was deſtroy'd by a barbarous villain, one *Gurmundus*, ⌈whom no body elſe ever heard of. It is alſo ſaid to have been the burial-place of *Quinever*, wife to the victorious King Arthur, whoſe tomb was found here within the laſt Century, and this Inſcription on the wall in maſſy-gold letters R. G. A. C. 600. The antiquity of which is very ſuſpicious, not only becauſe, by this computation, ſhe muſt have liv'd almoſt 50 years after King Arthur; but alſo becauſe ſeveral Hiſtorians of good credit affirm that ſhe was bury'd at *Glaſſenbury*.⌉ *Alfritha* wife to King Edgar (to expiate her crime, in killing her ſon-in-law King Edward, by penance and good works) built and endow'd a ſtately Nunnery in this place: ⌈Here, alſo, was a Synod held in King Edgar's reign; and here, A. D. 995. Elfric was elected Archbiſhop of Canterbury. It enjoy'd great Privileges at the time of the Conqueſt; for in Domeſday-book we find, *Amblesbury nunquam geldavit, nec hidata fuit*. In the year 1177. the Abbeſs and 30 Nuns were, for their incontinence and looſe lives, expell'd, and diſpers'd into other Religious Houſes, to be kept under ſtricter diſcipline; whereupon King Henry gave this Monaſtery to the Abbey of *Fontevralt*, and a Convent of thoſe Nuns were ſent over the ſame year, and admitted into full poſſeſſion of this Abbey. After, it came to be in great repute, and *Mary*, daughter of K. Edward 1, and 13 Noblemen's daughters, were veil'd here on Aſſumption-day, A. D. 1285;⌉ as afterwards alſo, Queen Eleanor Widow of King Henry the third, renouncing all Royal Pomp, devoted her ſelf to God here among the Nuns. *Ambroſius Aurelianus* (who gave name to the place) in the decay of the Roman Empire took upon him the Government of Britain, as *P. Diaconus* reports, and ſuccour'd his ſinking Country, and by the aſſiſtance of the valiant Arthur repell'd the aſſaults of the Enemy: conquering great armies compoſed of the moſt warlike nations of Germany: and, at length, in a ſet battle upon theſe plains, he loſt his life in the ſervice of his Country. But Gildas and Bede write, that his † Anceſtors were * Emperors, and ſlain here; and if ſo, why may not I poſitively affirm that he was deſcended from that Conſtantine, who (in the fourth Conſulſhip of Theodoſius the younger, from the hope they had that good fortune would attend the name,) was choſen Emperor in Britain, and afterwards murder'd at Arles?

Ambroſius Aurelianus.

† *Parentes.* * *Purpurâ indutos.*

About four miles from *Ambresbury*, on this ſide the *Avon*, is a warren commonly called *Everly-Warren*; where is a great breed of hares, which afford the recreation of Hunting to the neighbouring Gentry. But the number is not ſo great, as that the adjacent inhabitants are forced to demand a guard of ſoldiers againſt them; as Pliny reports that the inhabitants of the *Baleares* did; altho' they are alike miſchievous to the Harveſts. ⌈This was the country-ſeat of King *Ina*; above which, in the way to *Lurgeſhall*, on the higheſt hill in Wiltſhire, call'd *Suthbury-hill*, is a vaſt fortification, encompaſs'd with two deep ditches, and of an oval figure. All along the declivity of the hill, there runs a deep trench ditch'd on both ſides; made, probably, to ſecure their communication with ſome watering-place in the neighbouring Bourn. It plainly appears to have been a Daniſh Camp, whereby they ſeem to have commanded all this part of the Country; and ſix or ſeven barrows in the plain beneath, may be thought to preſerve the memory of a battle here.⌉ Near this is *Lutgerſhall*, heretofore the Caſtle of *Geoffrey Fitz-Peters* the rich Earl of *Eſſex*, and Lord Chief Juſtice of England. ⌈Nigh to which, is *Eſcourt*, where (not far from a great Cauſey ſuppos'd to be a Roman Vicinal way) there was dug-up, in the year 1693, a large earthen veſſel with two leſſer pots in it; one of which was full of aſhes, or bones. The largeſt of theſe might probably be an ‖ *Obruendarium* of the Romans, wherein they inclos'd their *Vaſcula Cineraria*, &c. About four miles north of this place, is *Great Bedwyn*, which in the Saxon-times * was the Metropolis of the Bounds of *Ciſſa*, a Viceroy of *Wiltſhire* and *Berkſhire*, under the King of the Weſt-Saxons. This *Ciſſa* built a Caſtle in the ſouth part of that city, and call'd it *Ciſſe*; the ditches of which are yet to be ſeen. Here it was, that *Wulfere* and *Eſcwin* fought a bloody battle, An. 675; and the place has been honour'd in our age, by giving to the world the moſt famous Phyſician of his time Dr. *Thomas Willis*. Not far from hence, is *Tokenham*, a ſeat of the Duke of Somerſet; ⌉ and *Wolf-hall*, the ſeat of the noble family of the *Seimours* of *de Sancto Mauro*, who became Lords of great poſſeſſions in this County by marriage with an heireſs of the *Eſturmies*, who bore *Argent, three Demi-Lions Gul.* and had been, ever ſince the time of Henry 2, hereditary Bailiffs and Keepers of the neighbouring Foreſt of *Savernac* (famous for plenty of game, and for a ſort of ſweet-

Everly-Warren.

Suthbury-hill.

Lutgerſhall.

Eſcourt.

‖ *Rigaltii* obſervat. in Auctores Agrarios.

* Monaſt. Angl. T. 1. p. 97. Hiſt. Abend.

Tokenham. Wolf-hall.

Eſturmy or Sturmy.

Savernac-forett.

ſweet-ſmelling Fern.) In memory whereof, their great Hunting-horn, tip'd with ſilver, is ſtill preſerv'd by the *Seimours*.

Uphaven. ⌜Being now return'd to the banks of the *Avon*, we meet with *Uphaven*, for which *Peter de Manly* procur'd a weekly market of Henry 3, by preſenting to him a *Palfrey*. About a mile to

Caſterly. the weſt is a large irregular Camp call'd *Caſterly*: it has but a ſingle trench; and the name ſeems to point-out to us ſomething of Roman.

Merdon. About two miles north-weſt, is *Merdon*, which might probably enough be the Mepetune or Mepedune in the Saxon Annals; famous for the battle between King Etheldred and the Danes. For here remain to this day the marks of entrenchments, and the largeſt barrow in theſe parts, except *Silbury*; together with the Tradition of a fight, and of ſome great man's being bury'd under the barrow.⌝

† Eaſtward, C. A little more † weſtward, the river *Cunetio*,

Kennet, *riv.* by the Saxons called Cynetan, but vulgarly *Kennet*, riſes near a village of the ſame name; which ſome would have to be the *Cunetio* mention'd by Antoninus: but the Diſtances on both

Selbury. ſides contradict that aſſertion. Here *Selbury*, a round hill, juſt now mention'd, riſes to a conſiderable height, and ſeems by the faſhion of it, and by the ſliding down of the earth about it, to have been caſt-up by men's hands. Of this ſort there are many in this County, round and copped, which

Burrows, or Barrows. are call'd *Burrows* or *Barrows*; perhaps raiſed in memory of the Soldiers ſlain there. For bones are found in them; and I have read, that it was a cuſtom among the Northern People, that every ſoldier who ſurviv'd a Battle, ſhould bring a Helmet full of Earth toward the raiſing of Monuments for their ſlain Fellows. Tho' I rather think this *Selbury*-hill to have been made for a Boundary, if not by the Romans, yet by the Saxons, as well as the ditch call'd *Wodenſdike*; ſeeing there were frequent battles in this country between the *Mercians* and *Weſt-*

In his Geometry. *Saxons* about their limits; and *Boetius*, and the Writers who treat of *Surveying*, tell us, that ſuch heaps were often raiſed for Land-marks. ⌜This is the largeſt, and moſt uniform barrow in the County, and perhaps in all England. Upon what account it was rais'd, we have no light from antiquity; the tradition is, that King *Sill* or King *Silber* was bury'd here, which, if compared with Hiſtory, comes neareſt to *Ceol* King of the Weſt-Saxons, who might poſſibly be ſlain hereabouts, as his Uncle and Predeceſſor *Ceaulin* was ſlain at *Wodenſdike*; unleſs one ſhould ſay that it comes from rel *great* and

Several ſorts of barrows. beopg a *hill* or *barrow*. Upon theſe *Downs*, are ſeveral ſorts of Barrows, 1. Small circular trenches with very little elevation in the middle. 2. Ordinary barrows. 3. Barrows with ditches round them. 4. Large oblong barrows, ſome with trenches round them, others without. 5. Oblong barrows with ſtones ſet-up all round them. It is very probable, that few, or none, of theſe are land-marks.

Aubury. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS. About half a mile from *Silbury*, is *Aubury*, ‖ a monument more conſiderable in it ſelf, than known to the world. For a village of the ſame name being built within the circumference of it, and (by the way) out of it's ſtones too; what by gardens, orchards, incloſures, and the like, the proſpect is ſo interrupted, that it is very hard to diſcover the form of it. It is environed with an extraordinary *Vallum* or Rampire, as great and as high as that at Wincheſter; and, within it, is a graff of a depth and breadth proportionable: from which we may infer, that it could not be deſign'd for a fortification, becauſe then the Graff would have been on the outſide. From the north to the ſouth port are 60 paces, and as many from the weſt port to the eaſt. The breadth of the rampire is four perches, and that of the graff the ſame. The graff hath been ſurrounded, all along the edge of it, with large ſtones pitch'd on end, moſt of which are now taken away; but ſome marks remaining, give liberty for a Conjecture, that they ſtood quite round.

From this place to *Weſt-Kennet*, † is a walk † Aubr. ibid. Weſt-Kennet. that has been enclos'd on each ſide with large ſtones; one ſide, at preſent, wants a great many, but the other is almoſt, if not wholly, entire; above which place, on the brow of the hill, is another Monument, encompaſs'd with a circular trench, and a double circle of ſtones, four or five foot high, tho' moſt of them are now fallen down; the diameter of the outer circle is 40 yards, and of the inner, 15. Between *Weſt-Kennet* and this place, is a walk much like that from *Aubury* thither, at leaſt a quarter of a mile in length. About 80 yards from this monument, in an exact Plain round it, there were ſome years ago great quantities of human bones and skeletons dug-up; which probably were the bones of the Saxons and Danes ſlain at the battle of *Kennet*, A. D. 1006. In the plough'd field near *Kennet*, ſtand three huge upright ſtones, call'd *the Devil's coits*; which (if * Dr. Plot's opinion be true) may be Britiſh Deities. Upon the ſouth-ſide of the *Kennet*, on the eaſt part of the *Martenſall*-hill, is a ſingle-trench'd quadrangular Camp; the form whereof argues it to be Roman; and a braſs Coin of *Conſtantine* which was found near this hill, ſtrengthens that Conjecture.

The Devil's coits. * Hiſtory of Oxfordſh. ch. 10. §. 12. Martenſal.

On the north ſide of the *Avon*, are barrows, *&c.* ſcatter'd all over the Downs. That large oblong barrow in *Munkton*-field, call'd *Milbarrow*, is more eſpecially remarkable, as being environ'd with great ſtones about 6 or 7 foot high. And, in this, as well as in all other circumſtances, it is ſo like thoſe which ‖ *Wormius* deſcribes, that there is no doubt, but it was the Sepulchre of ſome Daniſh Commander. About four miles north from hence, is *Barbury-caſtle*, ſeated on the top of a high hill, and encompaſs'd with a double ditch; the vaſt fortification whereof, the barrows on the adjacent plain, the ſimilitude of names, the courſe and time of the Saxon Victories, with all other circumſtances, ſeem to point out this as the Benanbyrig, where *Kenrick* King of the Weſt-Saxons and his ſon *Ceaulin* fought againſt the Britains, in the year 556. Beſides, the modern name of this place comes much nearer to Benanbyrig, than *Banbury* doth, where this Battle hath been fixed. For it is obſervable, that (*an*) when it is in the ſecond ſyllable of the Saxon name of a place, is generally left out, in our modern pronunciation. So Baddanbyrig is now *Badbury*, Meanrune now *Merton*, Ottanford now *Otford*, Exanceaſten now *Exceſter*. Nor is it at all probable, that the Saxons could carry their Conqueſts ſo far as the borders of Northamptonſhire, by that year. Add to this, that the name of Banerbyrig is not to be found in any Copy of the Saxon Chronicle; ſo that an argument drawn from thence, is of no force. But now let us follow the courſe of the *Kennet*.⌝ At firſt it runs through fields, wherein are abundance of rocky ſtones ſtanding-up (from whence there is a village call'd *Rockley*.) Among theſe ſtones there now and then breaks out water on a ſudden like a * Land-flood, which the Country-people call *Hungerborn*; believing it a Prognoſtick of great ſcarcity. From thence the *Kennet* runs to a town of it's own name, call'd *Cunetio* by *Antoninus*, and placed 20 miles from *Verlucio*. At which diſtance, the old town, called by the new name of † *Marleborough* (heretofore *Marleberge*,

‖ *Wormius* ‖ Lib. 1. c. 7.

Barbury-caſtle.

Rockley.

* Torrentis Hungerborn *i. e.* a rivulus of Hunger.

† Cunetio, Kennet. Gale, p. 13

Marga.

*Vit. Ælfredi, T. 3. n. 30.

Barbury-caſtle.

* Ann. 1607.

‖ *Lapis obſidianus.*

V. Oxfordſhire.

* Gives, C.

Earls.

berge, [and in the Saxon Annals Mæplbeonge,] is ſeated along the ſide of a hill from eaſt to weſt, upon the banks of the river *Cunetio*. I ſhall not pretend to determine, whether this Marga. new name came from *Marga*, which in our language we call *Marle*, and uſe it for the improvement of our Lands. But this is certain, that it lies at the foot of a hill of white ſtone, which our Forefathers called *Marle*, before they had borrowed the word *Chalk* from the Latin *Calx*. The derivation of this place from *Merlin*'s Tomb, which *Alexander Necham*, in his book of Divine Wiſdom, hammer'd out in this Diſtich, is ridiculous:

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, teſtis erit Anglica lingua mihi.

——— Great *Merlin*'s grave
The name to *Marlborough* in *Saxon* gave.

[The Caſtle here ſeems to have been a Roman work, by the braſs Roman Coins that were found in ſhaping the Mount, now belonging to the Duke of Somerſet; which was contrived out of the Keep of the Caſtle.]

The Hiſtory of the Fortune, as well as the Name and Antiquity, of this *Cunetio*, were all bury'd in oblivion, from the coming-in of the Saxons, to the Norman Conqueſt; for in that interval, not ſo much as it's name occurs in any of our Annals, [except the reverſe of a *Vit. Ælfredi, T. 3. n. 30. * Saxon Coin, on which is engraven CVH ·:· NET ·:· TI.; and the learned Annotator's obſervation, is, that it is to be meant of *Cunetium*.] In the next Age, we read, that *John*, ſirnamed *Sine terra* or Lack-land, who was afterwards King of England, had a Caſtle here, which in his rebellion againſt his brother King Richard I. was taken by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury. The thing that it was afterwards moſt famous for, was, the † 52 Hen. 3. great † Parliament here aſſembled, which unanimouſly made a Law for the ſuppreſſing of Riots, commonly call'd *Statutum de Marle-* * Ann. 1607. *borow*. This Caſtle is * now, by the injury of time, nothing but ruins; there are only, within the Ditch, ſome few remains of the Walls, and near it, an Ale-houſe, with a Caſtle for the ſign. But the inhabitants boaſt of nothing || *Lapis obſidianus.* more, than of the Font (probably of || Touch-ſtone) in the neighbouring Church of *Preſhut*; in which, as the tradition goes among them, ſeveral Princes were baptiſed. And I cannot omit what I have read, namely, that * Gives, C. every Free-man, by ancient cuſtom, * gave to the Mayor, at his admiſſion, a couple of Greyhounds, two white Capons, and a white Bull. [Now, they only pay ſomething in money, in lieu of it; but the Arms of the Town plainly point to this cuſtom, being blazon'd thus: *Party per ſaltier Gules and Azure, on the firſt quarter Gules a Bull Arg. on the ſecond Azure a Cock or Capon Arg. the third as the ſecond, and on the baſe Gules are three Grey-hounds currant Arg. between two Roſes Gules.* This Earls. place afforded the title of Earl to *James* Lord *Ley*, Lord High Treaſurer of England, created Feb. 5. 1 Car. 1; to whom ſucceeded his ſon, and grandſon; but the laſt being ſlain in the ſea-fight againſt the Dutch, 1665, without iſſue; the honour came to *William* his Uncle, who alſo dy'd without iſſue. In the year 1689, *John* Lord *Churchil* (who had, before, been created by King Charles the ſecond Baron of *Aymouth* in Scotland, and by King James the ſecond, Lord *Churchil* of *Sandridge*) was advanced by King William and Queen Mary to the Dignity of Earl of *Marlborough*; and by Queen Anne, in the year 1702, was honoured with the title of Marquiſs See *Blenheim*, in Oxfordſhire. of *Blandford* and Duke of *Marlborough*, and with other ſignal Favours ſince; which he had highly merited by a long courſe of the greateſt and moſt important Services that a Subject could perform to his Prince and Country. Which Honours, in default of iſſue-male, have, ſince the death of his only Son, *John*, ſtiled Marquiſs of *Blandford* (a youth of very great hopes) been ſettled, ſucceſſively, upon the ſeveral daughters of the ſaid Duke, and their iſſue; according to the tenor of a particular Statute, made for that purpoſe.]

On the ſame ſide of this river, lies *Rames-* Ramesbury. *bury*, a ſmall village, now only famous for it's pleaſant meadows; tho' once honoured with the See of a Biſhop, who was Dioceſan of this County: but the See being joyn'd to *Shirburn* by Herman the eighth Biſhop, was Wil. Malmesbury *of Biſhops.* at laſt (as I have ſaid before) tranſlated to *Salisbury*, and carried with it all the Glory from this place; becauſe at *Ramesbery there was neither a Chapter of the Clergy, nor any thing for their maintenance.* On the other ſide the river, more to the Eaſt, is *Littlecot*, to be Littlecot. mention'd on account of *John Popham* Lord of it, who, being Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, diſcharged that Office with the greateſt applauſe; as I have ſaid before.

Hitherto, we have ſurveyed the County of *Wilts*; which, as it is in Domeſday-book (for I do not think it improper to note this) paid the King 10 l. *for an Hawk*, 20 s. *for a Sumpter-horſe, one hundred ſhillings and five* † *Ores for* † Vid. Præfat. ad Vit. Alfredi. *Hay*. I am wholly ignorant what ſort of Money theſe Ores were; only, thus much I *Ore*, what. have obſerved out of the Regiſter of Burton-Abbey, that 20 Ores were worth 2 marks of ſilver.

The Earls of this Shire have been but few Earls of Wiltſhire. (tho' of divers Families,) beſides thoſe of *Salisbury*, which I have mention'd before. For, excepting *Weolſtban* before the Norman Conqueſt, [and Ethelhelm, about the year 886,] it had none, that I know of, till Richard the 2d's time; who advanc'd *William le Scrope* to that honour: but this man's grandeur ſtood and fell with his Prince: for when that King was dethron'd, this Earl was beheaded. Not many years after, he was ſucceeded by *James Butler* Earl of Ormond, who was raiſed to this dignity by King Henry 6. But when the Houſe of Lancaſter was in a declining condition, he was attainted; and King Edward 4. conferr'd this title on *John Stafford*, younger ſon of *Humphrey* Duke of Buckingham, to whom ſucceeded his ſon *Edward*, who died without iſſue. King Henry 8. afterwards beſtow'd this honour upon *Henry Stafford*, deſcended from the Buckingham-family, who, having for ſome time enjoy'd this title, died without iſſue. At laſt, it came to the family of the *Bollens*, by the favour of the ſame King; who made *Thomas Bollen* Viſcount *Rochford* (deſcended from one of the two Coheirs of *Thomas Butler* Earl of Ormond,) Earl of *Wiltſhire*; whoſe daughter *Ann* the King married; a match, unfortunate to her ſelf, her Brother, and her Parents; but very fortunate to England; becauſe ſhe it was that gave birth to that excellent Princeſs Queen *Elizabeth*, who deſerves immortal Ho- Queen Elizabeth. nour, for her moſt prudent Adminiſtration, and for her own perſonal Virtues; great, and heroical, beyond her Sex. But when this

Thomas Bollen died, without iſſue-male, of grief, occaſion'd by the unhappy fate of his Children; this title lay dormant, till King Edward 6. dignify'd therewith *William Powlet* Lord *S. John* of *Baſing*, whom afterwards he raiſed to be Marquiſs of Wincheſter, and Lord High Treaſurer of England; and in whoſe Family it ſtill remains. [For, to *William*, ſucceeded *John* his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded in theſe Honours his only ſon, *William*; and to him, *John* his ſon; the father of *Charles*, who, in the firſt year of K. William and Q. Mary, was alſo created Duke of *Bolton*; and to whom ſucceeded, in his honours and eſtate, *Charles*, the preſent Earl of Wiltſhire, Marquiſs of Wincheſter, and Duke of Bolton.]

See *Baſing* in Hamſhire.

There are in this County 304 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Wiltſhire.

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum *Phyt. Brit. Yellow-berried Holly. By Warder-caſtle belonging to the Lord Arundel. This I take to be rather an accidental variety of Holly, than a diſtinct ſpecies. It hath alſo been found elſewhere, as at Wiſton in Suffolk.*

Filix fœmina odorata *Phyt. Brit. Sweet-ſcented Female Fern. Somewhere about the Marqueſs of Hartford's foreſt of* Savernake, *which I remember the old Earl took ſo much notice of, that he cauſed a fair inſcription to be made in his garden-pond, at his houſe of Totnam near it, to direct to it. Mr. Stonehouſe. This may be enquired into by thoſe Herbariſts that live hereabouts.*

Gramen caninum ſupinum longiſſimum nondum deſcriptum *Phyt. Brit. Long trailing Dog's graſs. By Mr. Tucker's at Madington ſome nine miles from Salisbury, with which they fat hogs, and which is four and twenty foot long. We are not yet ſatisfied what ſort of graſs this might be; and recommend the inquiſition thereof to the induſtrious and skilful Herbariſts of this Country.*

Gramen geniculatum aquaticum majus & minus *Park. who blames* Caſp. Bauhine *for referring this to the* Iſchæmon, *calling it* Gramen dactylon aquaticum. *He tells us, they both grow in ſundry places of England, but have been eſpecially obſerv'd, the greater to grow about Wilton, and a great meadow lying among the bridges at the town's end; and the other at Warminſter, both in this County. I fear they were neither of them well known to* Parkinſon, *and wiſh they do not loſe their labour that ſearch for them in thoſe places.*

Naſturtium ſylveſtre Erucæ affine C. B. ſylv. Valentinum Cluſio *J. B. Park.* Eruca Naſturtio cognata tenuifolia *Ger. Creſſe-Rocket. Found by Mr. Lawſon on Salisbury-plain not far from Stone-henge.*

Onobrychis ſeu caput gallinaceum *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* foliis viciæ, fructu echinato major C. B. Polygalon Geſneri *J. B. Medick Vetchlin or Cocksbead, commonly but falſly call'd Saint-foin. It is ſaid to grow on the further end of Salisbury-plain: and likely enough it may, though I never happen'd to ſee it there, becauſe the ſoil ſeems to be of the ſame nature with Gogmagog hills and Newmarket heath, on the borders whereof it grows plentifully.*

Polygonatum vulgare *Park. Solomon's Seal. See the Synonymes in the Kent. Cat. In a buſhy cloſe belonging to the Parſonage of Alderbury near Clarendon, two miles from Salisbury.* Park. pag. 699.

Polygonatum humile Anglicum *D. Bobert. Dwarf-Engliſh Solomon's Seal. Found by Mr. Philip More, Gardener of Grays-Inn, in the Woods of Wiltſhire.*

HAMSHIRE.

NEXT to Wiltſhire, is that Countrey, which by the Saxons was call'd †Hamtunrcỳne, [and by later Writers *Hamteſchyre*, and *Hamteſhire*;] now commonly *Hamſhire*. [Florence of Worceſter calls it *Hantunſcyre* (a miſtake of the Librarian, for *Hamtunſcyre*; ſince the Saxon-Annals call it ſo, and he tranſcrib'd from them) from whence however, and from the names *Hantſcyre* and *Hentſcyre* in Domeſday-book, our modern *Hants* and *Hantſhire* (generally us'd as the true names,) do plainly proceed.] The inner part of this County, without doubt, belong'd to the *Belgæ*; and that which lies along the ſea-coaſt, to the *Regni*, an ancient people of Britain. It is bounded, on the Weſt by Dorſetſhire and Wiltſhire; on the South, by the Ocean; on the Eaſt, by Suſſex and Surrey; on the North, by Barkſhire. It is a ſmall County, very fruitful in Corn, and in many places well wooded; it is rich in herbage, and has ſea-commodities in great plenty; being well contriv'd, by it's many creeks and harbours, for all ſorts of traffick. It is thought to have been one of the firſt, that was reduc'd to the power of the Romans; ſince our Hiſtories report, that it was conquer'd by *Veſpaſian*; and there are ſufficient grounds to believe it. For Dio tells us, that Plautius and Veſpaſian, when they were ſent by the Emperor Claudius againſt the Britains, divided their forces into three Parties for the greater convenience of landing; leſt they ſhould be repuls'd [once for all] if they attempted a Deſcent, all at one place. And from Suetonius we learn, that Veſpaſian in this expedition engag'd the enemy 30 times, and brought under the Roman yoke the *Iſle of Wight* (which lies oppoſite to this County) and two other valiant people; for which victories by land, and his fortunate voyages at ſea, Valerius Flaccus complements him, and makes him more proſperous than Julius Cæſar:

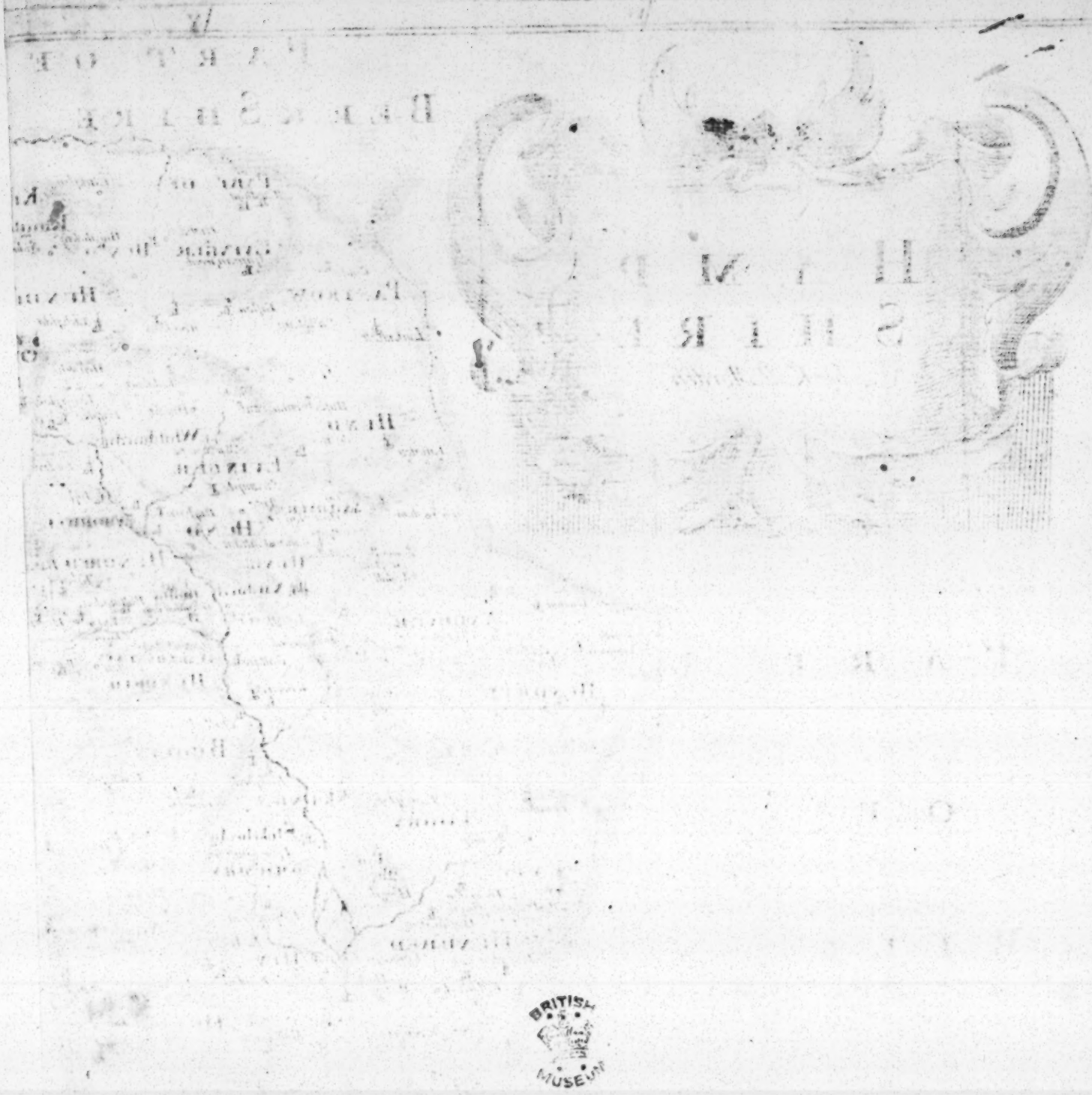
† Hantɛ-rchỳn, C.

Veſpaſian.

——— *O tu Pelagi cui major aperti*
Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua Carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iülos.

——— O you, whoſe glorious reign
Can boaſt new triumphs o're the conquer'd main,
Since your bold Navy paſs'd the Britiſh ſea
That ſcorn'd the Cæſars and the Roman ſway.

And Apollonius Collatius *Novarienſis* writes thus of him:



BRITISH MUSEUM

HAMP SHIRE

by Robt Morden.

PART OF BERKSHIRE

PART OF WILTSHIRE

PART OF DORSETSHIRE

PART OF THE ISLE OF WIGHT

VI

V

HUNDRED

EVINGER HUND

PASTROW HUNDRED

KINGSCLERE

KINGSCLERE HUNDRED

CHUTELEY HUNDRED

MALSHANGER HUNDRED

BASINGSTOKE HUNDRED

EVINGER HUND

WHITCHURCH

ANDOVER

ANDOVER HUNDRED

BARTON STACY HUNDRED

BUDLES HUNDRED

KINGS THORN GATE

STOCKBRIDGE GATE

SOMBORN HUNDRED

WINCHESTER

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

KURSLEY

REDBRIDGE HUND

NEW FORREST

FORDINGBRIDGE HUND

RINGWOOD HUNDRED

CHRISTCHURCH HUNDRED

Ringwood

Christ Church

Lymington

Newport

Southampton

Winchester

Andover

Basingstoke

Whitchurch

Kingsclere

Newbury

Hungerford

Wantage

Abingdon

Oxford

Reading

Wokingham

Farnham

Alton

Petersfield

Chichester

Portsmouth

Gosport

Fareham

Southampton

Lymington

Ringwood

Christchurch

Wimborne

Blandford

Shaftesbury

Salisbury

Amesbury

Marlborough

Hungerford

Newbury

Basingstoke

Odiham

Farnham

Guildford

Godalming

Haslemere

Petworth

Midhurst

Chichester

Arundel

Worthing

Brighton

Lewes

Eastbourne

Hastings

Rye

Winchelsea

Battle

Tenterden

Ashford

Canterbury

Dover

Deal

Sandwich

Margate

Ramsgate

Faversham

Sittingbourne

Rochester

Chatham

Gravesend

Dartford

Bromley

Croydon

Kingston

Richmond

Hampton Court

Windsor

Eton

Slough

Uxbridge

Harrow

Watford

St Albans

Hertford

Ware

Bishops Stortford

Saffron Walden

Newmarket

Cambridge

Royston

Baldock

Hitchin

Stevenage

Hatfield

Barnet

Edgware

Hendon

Kensington

Chelsea

Westminster

London

Southwark

Lambeth

Greenwich

Deptford

Blackheath

Woolwich

Erith

Crayford

Bexley

Sidcup

Eltham

Lewisham

Dulwich

Camberwell

Peckham

Hackney

Islington

Hampstead

Highgate

Finchley

Enfield

Edmonton

Tottenham

Stoke Newington

Walthamstow

Leyton

Wanstead

Ilford

Barking

Dagenham

Romford

Hornchurch

Upminster

Grays

Tilbury

Gravesend

Rochester

Chatham

Maidstone

Tonbridge

Tunbridge Wells

Sevenoaks

Westerham

Oxted

Godstone

Reigate

Dorking

Leatherhead

Epsom

Ewell

Kingston

Surbiton

Esher

Walton

Weybridge

Chertsey

Staines

Egham

Windsor

Eton

Slough

Uxbridge

Harrow

Watford

Rickmansworth

Chorleywood

Amersham

Chesham

Berkhamsted

Tring

Aylesbury

Thame

Wheatley

Headington

Oxford

Abingdon

Wallingford

Goring

Pangbourne

Reading

Henley

Marlow

High Wycombe

Beaconsfield

Slough

Windsor

Ascot

Bracknell

Wokingham

Finchampstead

Crowthorne

Sandhurst

Camberley

Frimley

Farnborough

Aldershot

Farnham

Alton

Petersfield

Midhurst

Chichester

Arundel

Worthing

Brighton

Lewes

Eastbourne

Hastings

Rye

Winchelsea

Battle

Tenterden

Ashford

Canterbury

Dover

Deal

Sandwich

Margate

Ramsgate

Faversham

Sittingbourne

Rochester

Chatham

Gravesend

Dartford

Bromley

Croydon

Kingston

Richmond

Hampton Court

Windsor

Eton

Slough

Uxbridge

Harrow

Watford

St Albans

Hertford

Ware

Bishops Stortford

Saffron Walden

Newmarket

Cambridge

Royston

Baldock

Hitchin

Stevenage

Hatfield

Barnet

Edgware

Hendon

Kensington

Chelsea

Westminster

London

Southwark

Lambeth

Greenwich

Deptford

Blackheath

Woolwich

Erith

Crayford

Bexley

Sidcup

Eltham

Lewisham

Dulwich

Camberwell

Peckham

Hackney

Islington

Hampstead

Highgate

Finchley

Enfield

Edmonton

Tottenham

Stoke Newington

Walthamstow

Leyton

Wanstead

Ilford

Barking

Dagenham

Romford

Hornchurch

Upminster

Grays

Tilbury

Gravesend

Rochester

Chatham

Maidstone

Tonbridge

Tunbridge Wells

Sevenoaks

Westerham

Oxted

Godstone

Reigate

Dorking

Leatherhead

Epsom

Ewell

Kingston

Surbiton

Esher

Walton

Weybridge

Chertsey

Staines

Egham

Windsor

Eton

Slough

Uxbridge

Harrow

Watford

Rickmansworth

Chorleywood

Amersham

Chesham

Berkhamsted

Tring

Aylesbury

Thame

Wheatley

Headington

Oxford

Abingdon

Wallingford

Goring

Pangbourne

Reading

Henley

Marlow

High Wycombe

Beaconsfield

Slough

Windsor

Ascot

Bracknell

Wokingham

Finchampstead

Crowthorne

Sandhurst

Camberley

Frimley

Farnborough

Aldershot

PART OF SURREY

PART OF SUSSEX

PART OF THE ISLE OF WIGHT

HOLDSHOT HUND
CHUTELEY HUNDRED
BARMANSPIT HUND
MICHELDEVER HUND
MAYNSBORO HUND
BOND SBOROW HUND
ALDERSHOT HUND
FAWLEY HUNDRED
MEANWEE HUNDRED
MANSBRIDGE HUND
PORTESDOWN HUND
BARTON STACEY HUND
ALTON HUNDRED
EASTMEANE HUNDRED
FINCHDEANE HUNDRED
SELBORN HUNDRED
CRONDALL HUND
ODIHAM HUND
HUND
Basingstoke
Odiham
Farnham
Alton
Petersfield
Selborn
Alresford
Farreham
Portsmouth
Havant
Chichester
Newport
Spit Head
St Hellens Road
No Mans Land
Scales of Miles

BRITISH MUSEUM

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Britannos
Fuderat. ———

——— The Britains he of late o'recame
In proſp'rous war. ———

How, in the courſe of this war, *Titus* reſcu'd his father Veſpaſian from imminent danger, when he was cloſely beſieg'd by the Britains; and how a ſnake twiſted round him at that time, without doing him any harm, which he interpreted an omen of being afterwards Emperor; theſe things you may learn from Dio and Forcatulus.

I, confining my ſelf to my own Province, ſhall begin with the weſt-ſide of this County; and, having firſt ſurvey'd the ſea-coaſts, and the rivers that fall into the Ocean; ſhall then paſs to the inland parts.

River *Avena*, or *Avona*.

Near the weſtern bounds of the County, runs the gentle ſtream of the *Avon*; which, as ſoon as it enters Hamſhire, comes to the

Cerdicks-ford.

ford of *Cerdick*, call'd formerly *Cerdicks-ford*, ⌈(from the Saxon Cenoicer-ford,)⌉ afterwards *Cerdeford*, and now by contraction *Chardford*; all from *Cerdick*, a valiant Saxon. For, in this place, the famous *Cerdick* engaged the Britains, and gave them ſo terrible a defeat, that he not only enlarg'd the limits of his own government; but left it eaſie for poſterity to maintain his conqueſts. Before this, in the year of our Lord 508. he had, in a very ſharp

Natanleod, or Nazaleod.

engagement, conquer'd *Natanleod* ⌈(call'd by others *Nazaleod*,)⌉ a potent King of the Britains, together with great numbers of that People; and from his name a tract of land reaching to this place was call'd *Natanleod*, as we read in the Saxon Annals; in the ſearch of which tract I have been very curious, but cannot yet find the leaſt footſteps of the name. ⌈It is indeed more than probable that this King's name was not Natanleod, but rather Natan or Nata, which, by the addition of leod, i. e. *a country*, ſignifies *the tract or country of Natan:* and one of the Copies of the Saxon Annals calls it Natanleag, that is, *the field of Natan*; which ſuggeſts what cannot be ſo well inferr'd from the other, *viz.* ſome remains of the old name; as in *Netley* and *Nutley*, in this County.⌉ Who this *Natanleod* ⌈or *Natan*,⌉ was, I cannot imagin: yet, it is moſt certain, that at the ſame time Aurelius Ambroſius had many conflicts with the Saxons in theſe parts, with various ſucceſs: notwithſtanding which, this great man is never mention'd in the Annals of our Saxon Anceſtors; who, as I obſerve, have been forward enough in reciting thoſe battles, wherein they had the advantage, but mention none of thoſe wherein they were worſted; therein betraying too great partiality to their own cauſe. Hence, the river runs by *Regnewood*,

Whether *Natanleod* and *Aurelius Ambroſius* was the ſame perſon.

Regnum Ringwood.

or *Ringwood*, in Domeſday-book *Rincewed*, which was that *Regnum* (a town of the *Regni*) mention'd by Antoninus; as is plain from the courſe of the Itinerary, the remainder of the old name, and the ſignification of the preſent. For *Ringwood*, with the Saxon addition, ſeems to ſignifie *The wood of the Regni*. That this was formerly a place of Note and Diſtinction, is probable from the adjacent Hundred which derives the name from it; but it is now only famous for a good market. The *Avon* running from hence, takes-in the river *Stour*, which comes out of Dorſetſhire; and at the confluence of theſe two, there ſtands a ſmall, but well-frequented, market-town, now called *Chriſt-church*, from the Church dedicated to Chriſt; and heretofore, from it's ſituation between two rivers, called *Twinam-burne*; on the ſame account, as the *Interamna* in Italy. It was formerly defended by a Caſtle, and adorn'd with an ancient Church of Prebendaries; which, being built in the Saxon age, was in the reign of William Rufus * repair'd by *Ralph Flammard* Biſhop of Durham (who had been Dean there) and plentifully endow'd by *Richard de Rivers* Earl of Devonſhire, to whom King Henry 1. gave this place *in fee*; and it continu'd in great repute to the time of Henry 8, and the fatal Period of Monaſteries. Below this town, the *Stour* and the *Avon* joyning, empty themſelves into the ſea at one mouth, which Ptolemy call'd *the mouth of the river Alaun*; and very truly. For I can ſcarce believe, that *Avon* was the proper name of this river, ſince that word is an appellative, and the name by which the Britains call'd *rivers* in general. I rather think it was call'd *Alaun*, becauſe there ſtill remain ſome footſteps of that word in the villages which ſtand upon it, as *Allinton*, *Allingham*, &c. On the eaſt-ſide of this river, William the Conqueror deſtroy'd all the towns, villages, and Churches; and, turning-out the poor inhabitants, made a foreſt for wild beaſts about thirty miles in circuit, which the Engliſh in that age call'd *Ytene*, we at this day *New-Foreſt*; of which, Walter Mapes, who liv'd in the next age, writes thus: *The Conqueror took away much land from God and men, and made a Sacrifice of it to the wild-beaſts, and his hunting-dogs; by which he demoliſhed thirty ſix Mother-Churches, and drove away the poor inhabitants belonging to them.* This he did, either to make a more eaſie Paſſage for his Normans to come into England (for it lies oppoſite to Normandy,) in caſe of a new inſurrection in the Iſland, after his ſuppos'd Conqueſt; or to indulge himſelf in hunting; or to raiſe money by any methods, how unjuſt ſoever. For he, more merciful to beaſts than to men, appointed a moſt grievous pecuniary mulct, and other ſevere penalties, to be inflicted on thoſe who ſhould treſpaſs on his game. But divine vengeance cloſely purſued this impious project of the King: for Richard his ſecond ſon, and William Rufus King of England another of his ſons, both loſt their lives in this Foreſt; the latter caſually ſhot with an arrow by *Walter Tirrel*; the other ſtruck dead by a peſtilential blaſt. ⌈(The place where William Rufus was kill'd, is call'd (ſaith Leland) *Throughham, where there yet ſtandeth a Chapel.*)⌉ And alſo *Henry* his grand-child by Robert his eldeſt ſon, while he was here eagerly purſuing his Sport, was caught by the head in the boughs, and there ended his life; to teach us, that the crimes of parents are often puniſh'd upon their childrens children. ⌈In this Foreſt, are 9 *Walks*, and to every one a Keeper. It has two *Raungers*, a *Bow-bearer*, and a *Lord-Warden*; which office (as † Leland ſays) formerly belong'd, by right of inheritance, to the Earls of *Arundel*; but it is at preſent in the hands of the Duke of *Bolton*. In it alſo is the *Caſtle of Malwood*, || the *area* whereof contains many acres. The form of it inclines towards a ſquare; and on it's banks or works (which are ſingle, and not very great) there grow Oaks. On the north-ſide hard by it, is the Oak that buds on Chriſtmas-day, and withers again before night; which was order'd by King Charles the ſecond to be pal'd round. The Tradition is, that *William Rufus* was kill'd near

Chriſt-Church.

Twinam-burne.

* *Reſtaurata.*

The river Alaun.

New-Foreſt.

Example of Divine Vengeance.

Throughham.

† Itinerar. MS. Vol. 6.

Malwood-caſtle.

|| Aubr. MS.

near this Caſtle; and that this is the Tree upon which *Tirrel*'s arrow glanced. In the ſame foreſt, at *Godshill* near *Fordingbridge*, * is a Camp, upon the hill, which is overgrown with Oaks: one ſide is a ſteep cliff, and the other double-trench'd.] Of this Foreſt, there are extant ſome Verſes of *John White* Biſhop of Wincheſter; which falſly attribute the making of it to William Rufus: however, becauſe many readers are pleas'd with them, it may not be amiſs to inſert them in this place.

Godshill. * Ibid.

Templa adimit Divis, fora civibus, arva colonis
Rufus, & inſtituit Beaulenſi in rure foreſtam:
Rex cervum inſequitur, Regem vindicta, Tirellus
Non bene proviſum transfixit acumine ferri.

Towns, Fields, and Churches, took from God and Men,
A ſpatious foreſt made in *Beaulieu*-plain:
The King a Hart, Vengeance the King purſu'd,
And *Tirrel*'s arrow drunk his guilty blood.

He calls it *Rus Beaulenſe*; becauſe nigh this place King John founded a ſmall Monaſtery called *Beaulieu*, from it's pleaſant ſituation; which continu'd very famous, till within the memory of the † laſt age ſave one: for here was an inviolable ſanctuary, and a ſafe refuge for criminals; and our forefathers thought it an unpardonable ſin, to take from hence the moſt bloody murderers or traitors. But ſure, when our anceſtors did in ſeveral parts of England erect theſe Sanctuaries or *Temples of Mercy* (as they call'd them,) they ſeem rather to have follow'd the example of Romulus, than of Moſes, who commanded that they who were guilty of wilful murder ſhould be taken from the altar, and put to death; and appointed a city of refuge only for them who ſhould ſlay a man by chance, without laying in wait for him.

Beaulieu.

† Laſt age, C.

Sanctuary.

Exodus xxi. Joſeph. lib. Antiq. 4.

But that ſo great a tract of ground as this Foreſt, on the ſea-coaſt, might not lie defenceleſs and expos'd to the enemy; Henry 8. began to ſecure it with Caſtles: for in that neck of land that runs into the ſea, from whence is the ſhorteſt paſſage to the *Iſle of Wight*, he built *Hurſt-Caſtle*, which commands the ſea on all ſides. And more to the weſt, he built another ſtrong Fort, called *Calſhot* inſtead of *Caldſhore*, to ſecure the Entrance of South-hamton-Bay. For here, by the great diſtance of the two ſhores, and the oppoſite ſituation of the *Iſle of Wight*, is a very commodious Harbour, which Ptolemy calls the mouth of the river *Triſanton*; in my opinion, for *Traith Anton*, that is, the Bay of *Anton* (for *Nimius*, an ancient Author, calls it almoſt by the ſame name, *the mouth of the Trahannon:*) [if *Traith* do indeed ſignify a Bay; which, according to Dr. Davis, implies only a * *Treaty*, or *Treatiſe*.] The river that runs into this bay, which we now call *Teſt*, was in former times (as we learn from the *Lives of the Saints*) nam'd *Terſtan*; and that it was before call'd *Ant* or *Anton*, is probable from the towns upon it, *Antport*, *Andover*, and *Hanton*. So far am I from thinking that it was ſo call'd from one *Hammon* a Roman kill'd here; which yet Geoffry of Monmouth delivers in his romancing way, and is follow'd by a Poet, who has this paſſage concerning that *Hammon*:

Hurſt-Caſtle.

Calſhot-Caſtle.

Mouth of the river Triſanton.

Welſh Dict. *Tractatus.

Ant.

——— *Ruit huc, illucque ruentem*
Occupat Arviragus, ejuſque in margine ripæ
Amputat enſe caput, nomen tenet inde perempti
Hammonis Portus, longumque tenebit in ævum.

——— As to the bank he fled,
Enrag'd *Arviragus* with happier ſpeed
Aim'd a fierce blow, and fell'd his trembling head.
And thus great Hammon's death proclaim'd by fame
To Hamton gave an everlaſting name.

[This was, poſſibly, the Cenoiceropa of the Saxons; which ſeems to have been in the weſtern parts of England. For the ſame perſons that *Matthew Weſtminſter* affirms to have landed *in Occidentali parte Britanniæ*, (in the weſt part of Britain,) are ſaid by the Saxon-Annals to have come aſhore at Cenoiceropa. If, upon ſuch a conjecture, we might remove it from *Yarmouth* into theſe parts, I know no place can lay better claim to it than this, whether we conſider the ſituation, or the other circumſtances.]

At this Port is ſituated * the town of *Southhanton*; near which, to the north-eaſt, ſtood once another town of the ſame name, which was the *Clauſentum* of Antoninus; as is probable by the diſtance from *Regnum* on one ſide, and *Venta* on the other: and as *Triſanton* ſignifies *the Bay of Anton*, ſo *Clauſentum* ſignifies in Britiſh *the Port Entum*; for I have learnt, that *Claudh* implies the ſame among the Britains as κυτὸς κλιμὼ did among the Greeks, that is, † *a Haven made by caſting-up Banks*. That this place was called *Hanton* and *Henton*, no one need queſtion; becauſe in Domeſday-book, the whole County is expreſly call'd *Hantſcyre*, and in another place *Hentſcyre*; and the town it ſelf, from its *Southern* ſituation, *Southanton*. [However, it muſt be confeſs'd, that in the Saxon-Annals, which are of greater Antiquity, the County is called hamtunrcỳne, and this town hamtun; which are of a pure Saxon original, and can have no relation to *Anton*, the *ſuppoſed* name of the river *Teſt*.] What the condition of the ancient town was, is difficult to determine; but it was ſituated in that place where is now the Field of St. *Maries*, and reach'd as far as the harbour; and ſeems to have extended to the other ſide of the river alſo. For a little higher at *Bittern* (a place juſt oppoſite) *Francis Mills*, a worthy Gentleman, who || liv'd there, ſhew'd me ſome rubbiſh, and pieces of old walls, and the trenches of an ancient Caſtle half a mile in compaſs; which at full tide is three parts ſurrounded with water. The Antiquity of it is ſo ſufficiently atteſted by the Roman Coins which have been dug-up here, that if it was not the Caſtle of the ancient *Clauſentum*, you may well judge it to have been one of thoſe forts which the Romans erected on the ſouthern coaſt (as *Gildas* tells us,) to prevent the Saxon piracies and inroads. [It is not long ſince, that a Golden Coin was found here; but the place where Coins were formerly dug-up, is now a Dock for the building of Men of War.]

* *Urbecula.* Southanton.

Clauſentum.

† *Portus effoſsâ terrâ extructus.*

Bittern.

|| Lives, C.

When all parts were miſerably harraſs'd with the Daniſh Wars, *Old Hanton* fell a prey to that People in the year 980; and in the time of William the Conqueror (to uſe the expreſſion of his own Book) the King had in that town only 80 *men or tenents in Demeſne*. But about * 400 years ago, when King Edward 3, and Philip of Valois contended for the Kingdom of France, it was burnt by the French. Out of the aſhes whereof, there ſprang up another, more conveniently ſituated, between two rivers;

* 300, C.

rivers, the ſame that we ſee at this day; [once] famous for the number and neatneſs of it's buildings, the wealth of the inhabitants, and reſort of merchants. [But now, it is not in the ſame flouriſhing condition, as formerly it was; for, having loſt a great part of it's Trade, it has loſt moſt of it's inhabitants too, and the great houſes of merchants are now dropping to the ground, and only ſhew it's ancient magnificence.] It hath a double ditch, and ſtrong walls, with ſeveral battlements; and, for the ſecurity of the harbour, a ſtrong Caſtle of ſquare ſtone was built, upon a high-rais'd mount, by Richard 2. That action of *Canute* the moſt potent King of England and Denmark (reproving the baſeneſs of a flattering Courtier, who pretended that all things would obey his royal will and pleaſure) was in this place, and is well worth the mentioning. *When he came* (ſays Henry of Huntingdon) *to ſhore, he commanded a chair to be ſet for him, and ſaid to the ſea flowing up to him, Thou art under my dominion, and the ground on which I ſit is mine, nor did ever any man diſobey my commands with Impunity: Therefore, I command thee, not to come upon my ground, nor to wet the cloaths or the feet of me thy Lord and Maſter. But the rude Waves preſently came up, and wet his royal feet: upon which he ſtep'd back, and ſaid, Let all the inhabitants of the world know, That the power of Monarchs is a vain and empty thing, and that none deſerves the name of a King, but he whoſe will, by an eternal decree, the Heaven, Earth, and Sea do all obey. Nor would he ever after ſuffer the Crown to be put on his head,* &c.

The Acts of Canute.

Of the two rivers between which this town is plac'd, the weſtern one (now call'd *Teſt*, but formerly, I think, *Anton*,) riſing out of the Foreſt of *Chute*, runs firſt to *Andover*, in Saxon Andeapapan, [and Andepepan,] that is, *the Ferry or paſſage of the river Ande*; where, in the † 994. Chr. Sax. year † 893. Æthelred King of England (when the Danes were plundering his kingdom) that he might bleſs his harraſs'd nation with a ſafe and laſting peace, did adopt *Anlaf* the Dane: tho' this league of friendſhip was ſoon broken; for ſo great an honour could not reſtrain that barbarous foreigner from his uſual rapines. [It is now a populous Corporation; where is a Free-ſchool founded by *John Hanſon*, A.D. 1569. and an Hoſpital for the maintenance of ſix men, built and endow'd by *John Pollen*. About a mile from this Town, is a Roman Camp called *Bere-hill*; and half a mile hence, is another large Camp, with double works; and there is a third, ſome miles to the north, near a village called *Egbury*. At *Quarley-hill*, alſo, is a great fortification, with quadruple works on one ſide. The two outward trenches are diſtant farther than ordinary, one from the other: from the outer to the ſecond, are 60 paces; from the ſecond to the third, 36 paces. This is anſwered by another great Camp, called *Dunbury*, near Grately; and about ſix miles hence is *Okebury*, another large Roman Camp, which ſeems to be anſwer'd by *Frippesbury*, about five miles diſtant from it.] From Andover, this river runs near *Whorwel*, where Queen *Ælfrith* built a Monaſtery, to expiate her heinous crime of murthering King Edward her ſon-in-law, and alſo to atone for the murder of her former Husband, the noble Earl *Athelwold*, whom King Edgar, upon an invitation to go a hunting, ſlew in this place, becauſe he had put a trick upon him in a love-intriegue, and had by indirect arts got from him this Lady Ælfrith, the greateſt beauty of her age. After this, the *Teſt* takes-in another ſmall river, call'd *Wallop*, or rather *Wellop*, that is (if we interpret it from our own ancient language) *a little fountain on the ſide of a hill*; which gives name to the ancient and Knightly family of the *Wallops*, who live near it. Hence, the river runs in ſearch of *Brige* or *Brage*, an ancient town plac'd by Antoninus 9 miles from the old *Sorbiodunum*; at which diſtance, it finds, between Salisbury and Wincheſter, and not far from its banks, a ſmall country-village call'd *Broughton*; and if the old *Brage* was not at this place, I am of opinion it was entirely demoliſh'd, when William the Conqueror converted theſe parts into the Foreſt we juſt now mention'd. Next, *Rumſey*, in Saxon Rumpeȝ (where King Edgar built a Nunnery, the Church whereof is ſtill ſtanding,) is viſited by this river; which preſently falls into *Southampton-bay* at the *Vadum Arundinis*, as Bede calls it, which he interprets *Redford*; but now, from the *bridge* where the ford was, inſtead of *Redford* it is call'd *Redbridge*; where, in the infancy of the Saxon-Church, ſtood a Monaſtery. Of this one *Cymberth* was Abbot, who baptis'd (as Bede tells us) two young Brothers of *Arvandus*, petty King of the *Iſle of Wight*, juſt as they were about to be murder'd. For, when *Cedwalla* the Saxon invaded that Iſland, theſe two boys made their eſcape, and hid themſelves at a little town called *ad Lapidem*; till, being betray'd, they were kill'd at the command of *Cedwalla*. If you ask where this little town *ad Lapidem* ſtood, I ſhould gueſs at *Stoneham*, a ſmall village next to *Redbridge*, as the name it ſelf very plainly directs me. The other river which runs on the eaſt-ſide of South-hampton, [(now called *Itchin*, from a town of that name near its head,)] ſeems to have been formerly call'd *Alre*; for a market-town on the bank of it, not far from the lake out of which it riſes, is now call'd *Alresford*, i. e. the ford of *Alre*. Which place (in the words of an old Regiſter of the Church of Wincheſter) *the religious King Kinewalc, out of a moſt pious Diſpoſition, gave to the Church of Wincheſter, after he had receiv'd the Chriſtian Sacraments from Biſhop Birinus, at the beginning of Chriſtianity* in theſe parts. In the year 1220. *Godfrey Lucy*, Biſhop of Wincheſter * reſtored the market here, and call'd the place *New-market*, perhaps in reſpect of the old *Alresford* that lies near it. But this new name did not laſt long with the people, who have the ſole Prerogative in Words and Names. [The Town, on May-day 1690, was deſtroy'd by a fire, which began in ſeveral parts of it, almoſt at the ſame time; and burnt down alſo their Market-houſe and Church: but the Houſes, and the Market-houſe, are rebuilt. Before this fire, the place was in ſo good a condition, that there was not one inhabitant who receiv'd aſſiſtance out of the Collections for the poor. From this place to *Aulton*, goes all-along a Roman High-way; and nearer the river's head, are three noted ſeats: *Chilton-Candover*, built by the late Sir Robert Worſley; the *Graunge*, by the late Sir Robert Henley; and *Abbotſton*, by the late Duke of Bolton.] Nigh Alresford, lies *Tichborn*, which I muſt not omit, becauſe it has given name to an eminent and ancient family.

Teſt. Andover. Anlaf adopted by King Æthelred. Aubr. Mon. MS. Egbury. Quarley-hill. Whorwel. Wallop. Brige. Broughton. Rumſey. Redbridge. ad Lapidem. Stoneham. Itchin. Alre. Alresford. A book of Waverly Monaſtery. * Innovavit. New-market. Chilton-Candover. Graunge. Abbotſton. Tichborn.

On the weſtern bank of this river lies the famous city of the Britiſh *Belgæ*, which Ptolemy and Antoninus call *Venta Belgarum*, the Britains to this day *Caer Gwent*, the Saxons [Pinceaſtep, [Pintceaſtep, Pinceaſtep, Pinceſtep,] the Latin-Writers commonly *Wintonia*, and we at this day *Wintcheſter*. Yet there are ſome Writers, who would have this to be the *Venta Simenorum*, and give *Briſtol* the honour of being the *Venta Belgarum*: but that there was

Venta Belgarum. Wintcheſter.

no ſuch People as the *Simeni* in this Iſland, I ſhall prove when I come to the *Iceni*. In the mean time, be they ever ſo deſirous to confirm that conjecture, by ſeeking any where elſe for the towns which Antoninus places near *Venta*; they may depend upon it, they will find nothing to their purpoſe.

The original of *Venta* [(from which, the Biſhop of Wincheſter is often call'd in our Hiſtories, *Epiſcopus Ventanus* and *Wentanus*,)] is by ſome fetch'd from *Ventus* (wind;) by others from *Vinum* (Wine,) and again, by others from *Wina* a Biſhop; || who all of them might be aſham'd of ſuch trifling derivations. I ſhould rather ſubſcribe to the Opinion of our country-man Leland, who derives the word from the Britiſh *Guin* or *Guen*, that is, *white*, as if it were *Caer Gwin*, the *White City*. And why ſhould it not? ſince from this Colour the old Latins gave name to the cities *Alba Longa* and *Alba Regia*; and the Greeks to *Leuca*, *Leucas*, and other places. For this *Venta* (as alſo two other towns of the ſame name, *Venta Silurum*, and *Venta Icenorum*) is ſituate in a ſoil of Chalk and whitiſh Clay.

|| *Qui bonæ menti litarent.*

This city, without doubt, was very famous in the Roman times; for it was here, that the Roman Emperors ſeem to have had their † Imperial Weaving-ſhops; this being the chief of all the Britiſh *Ventæ*, and lying neareſt Italy. For, in the *Notitia*, there is mention made of a *Procurator* or Governour of the *Cynegium Ventenſe* or *Bentenſe* in Britain; which *Jacobus Cujacius*, the eminent Civilian, reads *Gynæcium*, and interprets the *Royal Weavery*, in his || *Paratitles* to the *Codes*. *Guidus Pancirollus* is of the ſame opinion; and writes, that theſe *Gynæcia* were appointed for weaving the cloaths of the Emperor and Army, and for the making of ſails, linnen, * ſhrouds, and other neceſſaries for the furniture of their houſes, or quarters. Yet *Wolphgangus Lazius* thinks, that this *Procurator* had the care of the Emperor's † dogs in this place. And thus much is certain, that Britiſh Dogs have been thought preferable to all others in Europe; inſomuch, that Strabo ſays, they have ſerved as ſoldiers; and the ancient Gauls us'd them in their wars; and they were bought-up by the Romans for their ſports in the Amphitheatre, and the pleaſures of hunting: for they were (as Strabo ſays) εὐφυεῖς πρὸς τὰς κυνηγεσίας, that is, *naturally made for excellent hunters*. Hence Nemeſianus,

† *Textrina ſua ſacra.*

The *Cynegium* of the Roman Emperors in Brit. *Gynæcium.*

|| *Paratitla.*

* *Stragula.*

† *Cynegium.*

Britiſh dogs.

——*Diviſa Britannia mittit*
Veloces, noſtrique orbis venatibus aptos.

——The Britains from this world diſjoyn'd,
Fleet dogs, and uſeful for our hunting, ſend.

And *Gratius*, of their goodneſs and value:

Quod freta ſi Morinûm dubio refluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipſos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta eſt merces, & quantum impendia ſupra!

But if at fartheſt Calais you arrive,
Where doubtful tides the paſſive ſhore deceive;
And thence your dang'rous courſe to Britain ſteer,
What ſtore you'll find, and how exceſſive dear!

The ancient Greeks alſo were acquainted with, and highly eſteem'd, that kind of Dogs among us, which was called *Agaſæus*, and we yet term a *Gaze-hound*; as *Oppian* will tell you in the firſt Book of his *Cynegeticks*:

Agaſæus, *Gaze-hound*, a Britiſh Dog.

Εσι δέ τι σκυλάκων γένος ἄλκιμον ἰχνευτῆρων,
Βαιὸν, ἀτὰρ μεγάλης ἀνταξιον ἔμμεν' ἀοιδῆς.
Τὸς τεφάρην ἄγελα φῦλα Βρετανῶν αἰολοτρώων,
Αὐτὰρ ἐπικλήδην σφὰς Ἀγασαίους ὀνόμηναν.
Τῶν ἤτοι μέγεθος μὲν ὁμοῖον ἀτιδανοῖσι
Λίχνοις οἰκιδίοισι τραπεζήεσσι κύνεσσι.

Which *Bodinus* renders thus in Latin:

Eſt etiam catuli ſpecies indagine clara,
Corpus huic breve, magnifico ſed corpore digna;
Picta Britannorum gens illos effera bello
Nutrit, Agaſæóſque vocat viliſſima forma
Corporis, ut credas paraſitos eſſe latrantes.

Another ſort of dogs for lurching known,
Tho' ſmall in bulk, in value yield to none.
In Britain bred, they thence the name receive
Of *Gaze-hounds*; by their bigneſs you'd believe
They're mungril Curs that under tables live.

Claudian likewiſe ſpeaks thus of our Maſtiff-dogs:

Magnáque taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And Engliſh Maſtiffs us'd to bend the necks
Of furious bulls. ——

Maſtiffs.

But this by way of digreſſion only.

In this City (as our Hiſtorians tell you) in the time of the Romans, liv'd that *Conſtans* the Monk, who was firſt made *Cæſar* and afterwards Emperor by his father *Conſtantine*; and who uſurped the Government in oppoſition to Honorius, out of a conceit that Succeſs would attend the *name. For long before this* (as Zoſimus, ſpeaking of that time, delivers it) *there were, as well in Cities as Villages, large Colleges of Monks*, who before had led a *ſolitary* life in mountains, woods, and dens, from whence they derive their † name. That old piece of wall of great ſtrength and thickneſs, ſtill to be ſeen towards the weſt-gate of the Cathedral Church, ſeems to be the remains of this ancient College. But the Monk who was here declar'd *Cæſar*, after he left this place, ſoon met with Death, as a juſt judgment upon his father's ambition, and his own Contempt of Religion. During the Saxon Heptarchy, tho' this place was once or twice ſack'd, yet it recover'd, and was the Palace of the Weſt-Saxon Kings, and adorn'd with magnificent Churches, and was honour'd with an Epiſcopal See; and had from King Ethelſtan the privilege of ſix Money-mints. In the Norman times alſo, it flouriſh'd very much, and the Archives (or Repoſitory of publick Records) were in it. Thus it continu'd long in a proſperous condition; excepting one or two accidents of fire, and that it was plunder'd by the ſoldiers in the Civil War between King Stephen and Maud the Empreſs. Hence, our Poet *Necham*, who liv'd in that age:

Conſtans from a Monk made Cæſar.

Monaſteries in Cities.

† Μόνος.

Guintoniam titulis claram, gaziſque repletam
Noverunt veterum tempora priſca patrum.

Sed

Sed jam ſacra fames auri, jam cæcus habendi
Urbibus egregiis parcere neſcit amor.

For wealth and ſtate, for honour and renown,
In good old times fair Wincheſter was known:
But in our age, in our degenerate days,
When all the World tyrannick Gold obeys,
The richeſt Cities are the ſureſt preys.

[In the beginning of the late Civil Wars (to obſerve this by the way,) the Soldiers, opening the Marble-Coffin of William Rufus, which lies in the Choir, found on his thumb a golden Ring with a Ruby ſet in it.]

But to return: All the foremention'd loſſes were ſufficiently repair'd by King Edward 3. when he ſettled here the *Staple* for Cloth and Wool. What figure this City made in former ages, is not now to be known; which (as the ſame *Necham* writes)

The Staple.

——Flammis toties gens alienа dedit.
Hinc facies urbis toties mutata, dolorem
Prætendit, caſus nuntia vera ſui.

——So oft the hapleſs town
The rage of foreign flames hath undergone;
She ſhow'd her ſad misfortunes in her face,
And diſmal looks her ancient griefs expreſs.

At this day, the City is pretty populous, and well water'd by the divided ſtreams of the river; extended length-ways from Eaſt to Weſt, and about a mile and half in compaſs within the walls, which have ſix gates; the paſſage alſo to each, for a conſiderable way, being Suburbs.

At the ſouth-ſide of the weſt-gate, ſtands an ancient Caſtle, which has been often beſieged; but never ſo ſtraitly, as when Maud the Empreſs maintain'd it againſt King Stephen. At laſt the Empreſs cauſed a report to be ſpread of her death, and was put in a Coffin to deceive the enemy, and ſo was carry'd off as one dead. [In the place where this Caſtle ſtood, is now a Royal Palace, begun by King Charles 2. The foundation was laid the 23 of March, 1683, (in the digging for which, they found a Pavement of Brick, and Coins of Conſtantine the Great, and others;) but, being not finiſh'd before the death of that Prince, it remains only the model of a noble Deſign. There was particularly intended a large *Cupola*, 30 foot above the roof, which would have been ſeen a great way to the ſea; and alſo a fair ſtreet leading to the Cathedral-gate in a direct line from the front of the houſe; for which, and for the Parks, the ground was procured. The South-ſide is 216 foot, and the Weſt 326; and the Shell, as it remains, is ſaid to have coſt 25000 pounds.] Of the * *Round Table* which now hangs up, and which the common people take for *King Arthur's Table*, I ſhall obſerve no more than this, that it plainly appears to be of a much later date. For in former ages, when thoſe military exerciſes call'd *Tournaments* (inſtituted for the trial and improvement of warlike Spirits,) were much in vogue; they had this kind of round tables, that there might be no diſpute for precedency among the Nobility. And this ſeems to be a very ancient cuſtom. For Athenæus tells us, that the old Gauls ſat at round Tables, and that their Armour-bearers ſtood at their backs with their ſhields. Almoſt in the middle of the city, only a little more to the ſouth, Kenelwalch King of the Weſt-Saxons (after that College of Monks, of the Roman age, was deſtroy'd) *built here a Church*, as Malmesbury writes, *very ſplendid for thoſe times; on the ſite whereof was afterwards erected a Cathedral of the ſame model, tho' more ſtately.* In this See, from *Wina* whom *Kenelwakh* made firſt Biſhop, there has been a long ſeries of ſucceſſors no leſs eminent for wealth and honour, than for piety and devotion; and by a peculiar privilege they are Chancellors to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and Prelates of the Garter. Some of theſe at great expence have from time to time beautify'd and enlarged this Church; particularly, *Edington* and *Walkelin*; but above all *Wickham*, who at a prodigious charge built the Weſt part of the Church from the Choir: a neat and curious piece of work; in the middle of which, between two pillars, is his own monument. The Church has been accordingly dedicated to ſeveral Patrons, *Amphibalus*, S. *Peter*, S. *Swithin*, and laſtly to the *Holy Trinity*; by which name it is call'd at preſent. Among the Saxons, it was in great repute, for its being honour'd with the Sepulture of ſome of their Kings; whoſe bones were gathered by *Richard Fox*, Biſhop, and put into little gilded Coffins, which, with their ſeveral Inſcriptions, he placed upon a wall that runs along the upper part of the Quire. It was formerly call'd || Ealden-mynſtep, i. e. the old *Monaſtery* or *Minſter*, to diſtinguiſh it from the more modern one, * Nepan-mynſtep, i. e. *New Minſter*; which King Ælfred founded, and, for a place on which *to build the Offices belonging to it, bought of the Biſhop a certain piece of ground, for every foot whereof he paid one Mark, according to the publick Standard.* This *new College*, as well as the *old* one, was firſt founded for marry'd Prieſts; who were afterwards expelled by Dunſtan Archbiſhop of Canterbury, upon the miracle of a Croſs ſpeaking, and condemning the Order: and ſo, Monks were brought into their room. Theſe two Monaſteries had their walls ſo near one another, that when they were ſinging in one, the noiſe was a diſturbance to the other; upon which, there aroſe ſome quarrels between the two Societies, and theſe afterwards broke out into open feuds. This reaſon, and another inconvenience of a great flow of water (which ran down the ſtreets from the Weſtgate, and, ſtagnating at this new Monaſtery, infected the air) caus'd the Church, 200 years after it's firſt building, to be remov'd into the northern ſuburbs, to a place call'd *Hide*; where, by the licence of Henry 1, the Monks built a large and beautiful Monaſtery, which within a few years was burnt down by the treachery and contrivance of *Henry* of *Blois* Biſhop of Wincheſter; as a private Hiſtory of that place tells us. By this fire, was conſum'd that famous *Croſs*, the gift of Canute the Dane, which (as ſome old Records deliver it) coſt him one year's Revenue of the whole kingdom. But the Monaſtery roſe again in a noble fabrick (as the ruins teſtify,) growing by degrees, till the fatal period for the deſtruction of Monks. For then, this was demoliſh'd; and that other of *the Holy Trinity*, which is the Cathedral Church, upon the ejection of the Monks, had a new foundation of a Dean and 12 Prebendaries. On the Eaſt-ſide of the Cathedral, ſtood a ſpacious palace of the Biſhop's, call'd *Wolveſey* [built *ann. Dom.* 1137. by Henry Biſhop of Wincheſter, and] fortify'd with ſeveral turrets, and almoſt ſurrounded by the river, and reaching to the City-walls. [This was ſeiz'd in the late Civil Wars, and pull'd down, to make money of the Lead and other materials; but, ſince the Reſtoration, Biſhop *Morley* laid out † a great Sum on a handſome ſtructure for that uſe, and, dying

Biſhops of Wincheſter.

|| Ealdan-mynſtep, Chron. Sax.

* Nipan-mynſtep, Chron. Sax.

Hide-Abbey.

Wolveſey. Leiger-book of S. Croſs.

† 2300. l.

King's Palace. Aubr. Mon. MS.

K. Arthur's round Table. * *Menſa circularis ſive orbicularis murus.*

Tournaments.

Lib. 4. Deipnoſophiſt.

ing before it was finish'd, left 500 pounds more to complete it. Over the door is this Inscription: *Georgius Morley Episcopus has ædes propriis impensis de novo struxit*, A.D. 1684. i. e. George Morley, Bishop, built this house a-new at his own charge, A. D. 1684.] In the South-suburbs, there is a neat College within it's view, which *William* of *Wickham* Bishop of this See (one of the greatest patrons and encouragers of Learning that England had, and whose memory will by that means be convey'd to all Posterity,) built for a publick school, and which sends out great numbers of learned men, into Church and State. In this, there is a plentiful maintenance for a Warden, ten Fellows, two Masters, seventy Scholars, ‖three Chaplains, three Clerks, an Organist, sixteen Choristers, and the statutable Servants.] There were also other noble buildings in this City (mostly consecrated to religious uses) which I shall not mention, because Time has destroy'd them; tho' I cannot but take notice of the * Nunnery, founded by *Ælfwide*, wife to King Alfred; it having been so noble a Pile (as the ruins of it still shew,) and the place out of which Henry 1. took his wife *Maud*, daughter of Malcolm King of Scots, by whom the Royal families of the Saxons and Normans were united; whereby that Prince gain'd much on the affections of the English. For she was † grand-daughter to *Edmund Ironside*, by his son *Edward, The banished*; and a Lady endow'd with all the vertues becoming a Queen, but more especially eminent for piety and devotion. Whereupon, this old Tetrastick was made in her commendation:

A College built by William of Wickham.

‖ With some others, C.

* Partheno-nem. St Mary's Abby.

Maud wife to Henry 1.

† *Prôneptis.*

Prospera non lætam fecêre, nec aspera tristem:
Aspera risus ei, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptra superbum;
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

Nor bless'd, rejoyc'd; nor when unhappy, mourn'd;
To laughter, grief; and joy to fear she turn'd.
Nor beauty made her frail; nor sceptres, proud;
Humble, tho' great; and scarce more fair than good.

[There have been in this City (as appears by Bishop *Andrews*'s Registry) 32 Parish-Churches, which are now all demolish'd, save eight. In the Cathedral Church-yard, is a College erected by the late Bishop *Morley*, An. 1672. for 10 Ministers Widows, and by him very well endow'd with a yearly Revenue.]

College.

Of *Guy* Earl of Warwick so famous in story, (who here in single combat overcame *Colbrand* the Danish ‖ Giant;) and of *Waltheof* Earl of Huntingdon, beheaded in this place, where afterwards was the Chapel of St. *Giles*; and of the famous adjoyning Hospital of St. *Cross*, founded by *Henry de Blois*, Brother of King Stephen and Bishop of this City, and farther endow'd by *Henry de Beaufort* Cardinal: Of these I shall say nothing, because they are related at large in our common Histories.

‖ Typhœus.

As to the Earls of *Winchester*; to pass by *Clito* a Saxon, who, at the coming-in of the Normans, was depriv'd of this * hereditary honour; King John made *Saer Quincy*, Earl of Winchester; whose Arms were † *a Fesse with a* ‖ *label of seven*, as I learn'd from his seal. To him succeeded *Roger* his son, who bore *in a field Gules seven* * *Mascles voided Or.* But he dying without Issue-male, the honour was extinct in him: for he marry'd the eldest daughter and co-heir by a former wife, of *Alan* Lord of Galloway in Scotland, in whose right he was Constable of *Scotland.* But he had only three daughters by her; the eldest, marry'd to *William de Ferrariis* Earl of Derby, the second, to *Alan de la Zouche*, the youngest, to *Comine* Earl of Buchan in Scotland. A long time after, *Hugh le Despencer* was honour'd with the title, during life, by K. Edward 2, who doted much on him; but he and his son had too late Experience, how fatal it often proves to be the favourites of a Prince: for both were put to death by the fury of the People. A good while after, by the bounty of King Edward 4, *Lewis de Bruges* a Belgian, Lord of *Gruthuse*, and Prince of *Steinhuse* (who had entertain'd that Prince in Flanders when he fled thither for refuge,) obtain'd this title, with Arms not much differing from those of *Roger de Quincy*; but, after the death of King Edward, he surrender'd it to King Henry the 7th. In the * last Age save one, *William Powlet*, Lord Treasurer of England, was honour'd by Edward 6, with a new title of Marquess of Winchester, which his Posterity now enjoys, [with the additional title of ‖ Duke of Bolton in Yorkshire.] Winchester stands in the longitude of 22, and the latitude of 51; according to the Observations of later ages. [On St. *Katharine's-hill* near Winchester, * there is a Camp with a single work, and single graff, neither exactly round nor square; but according to the ground of the hill.] East from Winchester, the river *Hamble* discharges it self out of a large mouth into the sea: Bede calls it *Homelea*, and says it runs through the country of the *Jutes*, and falls into the *Solente*; for so he calls the chanel between *Britain* and the *Isle of Wight*, into which the two opposite tides come-up at certain hours from the Ocean, and meet here with great violence, and were so astonishing a sight to those ancient Inhabitants, that they reckon'd it one of the wonders of Britain. Of which, take Bede's own words: *Two tides which flow round the British Island out of the vast northern Ocean, do daily meet together and encounter each other beyond the mouth of the river* Homelea, *and, the conflict ended, the waves retire into the sea from whence they came.* Into this chanel, another small river empties it self, which, rising near *Warnford*, runs between the forest of *Waltham* (where † was a stately seat of the Bishops of Winchester, [ruin'd in the late Civil Wars)] and the forest of *Bere*, by *Tichfield*, where was formerly a small Monastery, built by *Peter de Rupibus* Bishop of Winchester, and since, the chief seat of the *Wriothesleys* Earls of Southampton; [the last of whom dying without issue-male, this Estate came to *Edward*, first Earl of Gainsborough, by marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of the said Earl; whose son dying without issue-male, it descended to two daughters, co-heirs.]

* Within our memory, C.

‖ See Earls of Wiltshire.

St. Katharine's hill.

* Aubr. MS.

Hamble.

Solente.

Waltham.

† Is, C.

Bere. Titchfield.

Hence, the shore winds inwards, and, together with the Island call'd *Portesey*, makes a creek; at the upper-part of which flourished formerly *Port-peris*, where tradition says that Vespasian landed. Our Ancestors gave it the new name of *Portchester*, not from *Port*, the Saxon, but from *portus* a harbour. For Ptolemy, from it's largeness, calls it Μέγας λιμὴν, i. e. *the spacious Port*; and so, a place in Africa was call'd *Portus magnus*, as we learn from Pliny. There is a large Castle still remaining, which commands a free and full prospect to the harbour below. But when the sea, retiring from this shore, made the harbour by degrees less commodious, they

Portesey.

Portus magnus.

Earls of Winchester.

* *Avito.* The Quincy's Arms.

† Baltheus militaris.

‖ Lemniscus.

* Rhombos.

Portſey. they remov'd hence to *Portſey*, an adjoyning Iſland, about 14 miles round. At high tide it is encompaſs'd with ſea-water, of which they make ſalt; and is joyn'd to the continent by a bridge, which had a Fort to defend it. *Athelfled*, wife of King Edgar, gave this Iſland to *New-Minſter* in Wincheſter; and, at the entrance or mouth of the creek, our Anceſtors built a town, which from thence they call'd Portſmouth. *Portſmouth*, i. e. *the mouth of the Port*. This, in time of war, is very populous, but not ſo in time of peace; and they apply themſelves more to War and Navigation, than to the politer Studies. It has a Church, of ancient work; God's houſe. and an Hoſpital (which they call *God's-houſe*) founded by *Peter de Rupibus* Biſhop of Wincheſter. It was fortify'd with a wall of timber lin'd with mud, and a high mount to the north-eaſt, near the gate, and two forts of free-ſtone at the entrance of the harbour, which the inhabitants ſay were begun by King Edward 4, and finiſh'd by Henry 7, who, they add, ſettl'd a garriſon in this town. But Queen Elizabeth, at vaſt expence, ſo fortify'd it by new Works, * Is, C. that it * was hard to ſay how a Place † could † Can, C. poſſibly be made ‖ ſtronger. And the garriſon ‖ New Fortifications to be added, Stat. 7. Ann. c. 26. keep guard night and day, ſome at the Town-gates, and others upon the top of the Church-tower, where, by the tolling of a Bell, they give notice what numbers of Horſe and Foot are at any time coming toward the Town, and, * *Oſtenſo vexillo.* * by hanging out the Colours, ſhew from what quarter they come. ⌈The appearance of this place (as to the extent, ſtrength and magnificence of the land-fortifications, as well as things belonging to marine affairs) is very much improved of late years. For through the growth of *Naval Action* in England, it is now reckon'd amongſt the principal Chambers of the Kingdom, for the laying-up of it's Royal Navy; as being furniſh'd on ſhore with *Docks* wet and dry, *Store-houſes*, *Rope-yards*, materials and requiſites of all kinds for the building, repairing, rigging, arming, victualling, and compleat fitting to ſea, ſhips of the higheſt rates. It has alſo Dwelling-houſes and ample Accommodations for a Commiſſioner, and all the ſubordinate Officers and Maſter-Artizans, needful for the conſtant attending and executing the day and night-ſervices of the Navy in this Port, both in Peace and War. It hath given the title of Dutcheſs, to *Loviſe de Queronalle*, created by King Charles the 2d, in the year 1673.⌉

Aug. 19. Hence, from *Portes-bridge*, upon a little turning of the ſhore, I ſaw *Havant*, a ſmall market-Havant. town; and near it *Warblington*, formerly a beau-Warblington. tiful ſeat of the Earls of Salisbury, now of the † Knights, C. family of the *Cottons* †. Before theſe, there lie two Iſlands; the larger, call'd *Haling*, the leſs, Haling. *Thorney*, from the *thorns*; and each has it's Pa-Thorney. riſh-Church. In ſeveral places along this ſhore, out of the ſea-water that comes up, they make ſalt; which at firſt is of a ſort of pale green colour, but by an art they have, it is afterwards boil'd into a pure white. And it is of this ſea-ſalt, not of the other which is made in our Engliſh pits, that St. *Ambroſe* is to be underſtood: *Let us look upon thoſe things which are common, and withal full of kindneſs to man; how water is turn'd into ſuch firm and ſolid ſalt, that it is often cut with inſtruments of iron; which is uſually ſeen in the Britiſh ſalts, that are cruſted into a ſubſtance as hard and white as marble, and are very wholſom*, &c. Britiſh Salt. Hexameron, lib. 4. cap. 11.

* Live, C. Meanvari. At a greater diſtance from the ſea, * liv'd the *Meanvari*, whoſe Country (together with the Iſle of Wight) *Edilwalch* King of the South-Saxons receiv'd from *Wulpher* King of the Mercians, who was his God-father, and at his Baptiſm gave him this as a token of Adoption. See Bede, lib. 4. c. 13. Their Country is now divided into three Hundreds, with a very little change from the ancient name, *viz. Meansborow*, *Eaſtmean*, *Weaſtmean*, ⌈(this laſt has the name of a *Tything*;)⌉ within which, is a high hill fortify'd at the top with a large trench, and call'd *Old Wincheſter*, Old Wincheſter. where tradition tells us there was an ancient City; but now there is not the leaſt mark or ſign of it; ſo that it ſeems to have been only a Roman Summer-Camp. ⌈In theſe parts, the learned Annotator upon the Itinerary, places a Gale, p. 109. People of the *Iceni* (diſtinct from thoſe that are commonly known by that name) about the river *Iching*; and indeed Cæſar himſelf ſpeaks of the *Icenimagni* or *Cenimagni* (deſcended probably Bell. Gall. from the *Cenimanni* in Gaule) as neighbours to L. 5. the *Segontiaci*, and the names of *Meanſtoke*, *Meansburrow*, and *Mean*, are ſuppoſed by him to be the Remains of the ancient name *Cenimagni*; how truly, I dare not ſay.⌉

Below the forementioned Fort, lies *Warn-* Warnford. *ford*, where *Adam de Portu*, a man of great wealth and figure in thoſe parts, under William the Conqueror, rebuilt the Church, as we learn from this rude Diſtich in the wall:

Addæ hic portu, benedicat ſolis ab ortu,
Gens Deo dicata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

Good folks, in your devotions ev'ry day,
For *Adam Port*, who thus repair'd me, pray.

⌈Now, the Inſcription is thus;

Ade hic de Portu Solis benedicat ab ortu,
Gens cruce ſignata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

And, as by theſe the *Repairer* is diſcover'd, ſo is the *Founder* of it by three others upon the South-ſide:

Fratres orate, prece veſtra ſanctificate,
Templi factores, ſeniores & juniores,
Wilfrid fundavit, bonus Adam ſic renovavit.

All you that come here,
Beſtow a kind prayer
On the Church's builders,
Both youngers and elders;
What pious *Wilfrid* rais'd
Good *Adam* increas'd.⌉

More inward, there border upon theſe, the *Segontiaci*; who ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar, Segontiaci. and inhabited the Northern limits of this County, in the Hundred of *Holeſhot*: in which we meet with *Aulton*, a Market-town that King Aulton. Alfred left by will to the Keeper of *Leodre*; and *Baſingſtoke*, a well-frequented market, which ſhows Baſingſtoke. a very neat Chapel, dedicated to the Holy Ghoſt, built by *William* the firſt Lord *Sands*, who lies bury'd there. Upon the roof, the Hiſtory of the Prophets, Apoſtles, and Diſciples of Chriſt, is very curiouſly deſcrib'd with their ſeveral pictures. Below this place to the Eaſt, lies *Baſing* ⌈memorable of old for a Battle of Baſing. Etheldred and Alfred againſt the Danes, wherein the latter were Conquerors; and ſince,⌉ famous for it's Lords of that Sirname, and the St. Johns. *St. Johns*, *Poynings* and *Powlets*. For when *Adam de Portu*, Lord of *Baſing*, marry'd the daughter and heir of *Roger de Aurevall*, whoſe wife was daughter and heir of the noble fa-

Out of an old missal of this family.

mily of the *St. Johns*; *William*, ſon of the ſaid *Adam*, in great reſpect, took the name of *St. John*, which was derived to his poſterity, in a lineal Succeſſion. But when *Edmund de St. John*, in the time of Edward 3, died without iſſue, *Margaret* his ſiſter brought to her husband, *John de St. Philibert*, the Eſtate of the Lords *St. John*. She likewiſe dying without iſſue, *Iſabel* her other ſiſter, wife of *Luke Poynings*, had by him *Thomas* Lord of *Baſing*, whoſe grand-child *Conſtantia*, by his ſon *Hugh*, was heir to this part of the eſtate; and marrying into the family of

Powlet. the *Powlets*, was the great grandmother of that *William Powlet*, who by King Henry 8. was made Baron *St. John of Baſing*; and by King Edward 6. Earl of *Wiliſhire*, and Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*. He was Lord High Treaſurer of England, and, after he had in the moſt troubleſome times paſſed through a courſe of the

He lived 97 years. higheſt honours, he dy'd in a good old age: a happineſs, that Courtiers ſeldom find. He built here a ſeat, both for largeneſs and beauty exceeding magnificent; but ſo overcharg'd with it's own weight, that his poſterity were forc'd to pull down part of it.

Vines firſt brought into England. † Now extinct. Vopiſcus.

Nigh this place we ſee *The Vine*, a beautiful houſe of the † Barons *Sandes*, and ſo call'd from *Vines*, which we have had in Britain, more for ſhade than fruit, ever ſince the time of *Probus* the Emperor. For it was he, who gave liberty to the Britains and others, to have Vines. The firſt Baron of this family, was

Barons de Sandes. *William Sandes*, whom King Henry 8. advanc'd to that honour, when, being his Chamberlain, he had encreas'd his eſtate by marriage with *Margery Bray*, daughter and heir of *John Bray*, and Couſin of *Reginald Bray* Knight of the Garter, and a Knight-Banneret of great name.

* Grandfather to William now living, C. To him was born *Thomas* Lord *Sandes*, [*who was ſucceeded by three of the ſame family, and of the name of *William*; the laſt of whom, was ſucceeded by *Henry*, Lord Sandes or Sandys.] Nigh this place, to the ſouth-eaſt, lies

† Ann. 1607. Odiam. *Odiam*, † adorn'd with a Palace of the Kings; and once the priſon of David 2, King of Scots. It was formerly a free burrough of the Biſhops

Matth. Paris. of Wincheſter; the Caſtle whereof in the reign of King John was defended by 13 Engliſh-men, for 15 days together, againſt Lewis Dauphin of France, who attack'd it vigorouſly on all ſides.

Higher up, among theſe *Segontiaci*, upon the North-border of the County, lay the City of the

Vindonum. Comment. in Itinerar. p. 135. *Segontiaci*, called *Vindonum*; [and in Manuſcripts (ſaith Dr. Gale) *Vindini*, from *Vindinum* in Gaule, the chief city of the *Aulerci Cenimagni*; who ſettled here.] This *Vindonum*, leaving it's old name, took that of the Inhabitants; as *Lutetia* in France borrow'd it's new name from the *Pariſians*. For this place was call'd by the Britains *Caer Segonte*, that is, the *City of the Segontiaci*, (and ſo Ninnius terms it in his Catalogue

Silceſter. of Cities;) we at this day call it *Silceſter*; and *Higden* ſeems to give it the name of *Britenden*, from the Britains. I am induc'd to call this the antient *Vindonum*, becauſe it agrees with the diſtances of *Vindonum*, from *Gallena* or *Gualleneford*, and from *Vinta* or *Wincheſter*, in the Itinerary of Antoninus; and further, becauſe a military way is ſtill viſible between this *Silceſter* and *Wincheſter*. Ninnius tells us, that this City was built by *Conſtantius* ſon of Conſtantine the Great, and that it was once call'd

Murimintum. *Murimintum*, perhaps for *Muri-vindun*, that is, the *Walls of Vindonum*: for the Britains retain the word *Mure*, which they borrow'd from the Roman language; and as to the V conſonant, they often, in pronunciation, change it into M.

*

On the ground whereon this City was built (I ſpeak in Ninnius's words) *the Emperor Conſtantius ſow'd three grains of Corn, that no perſon inhabiting there, might ever be poor.* So *Dinocrates*, at the building of Alexandria in Egypt (as Marcellinus has it) ſtrewed all the out-lines with † Wheat, by † Farina. which Omen he foretold, that that City ſhould always be ſupply'd with plenty of proviſions. The ſame Author reports, that *Conſtantius* dy'd here, and that his Tomb was to be ſeen at the gate of the City, as appear'd by the inſcription. But in theſe matters let Ninnius vindicate his own credit; who, indeed, has ſtuff'd that little hiſtory with many trifling lies. But thus much I dare affirm, that this was a flouriſhing City in that age; and I my ſelf have found there ſeveral coins of *Conſtantine Junior*, ſon of *Conſtantine the Great*, which on the reverſe have the figure of a building, with this inſcription, PROVIDENTIAE CAESS. But all Writers agree, that *Conſtantius*, whom Ninnius makes the builder of this city, dy'd at *Mopſueſtia*, or *Mebſete*, in Cilicia, and was thence carry'd to Conſtantinople to be interr'd among his Anceſtors. I deny not, but that a *Cenotaphium* or honorary Tomb might be ſet-up here for the Emperor; for ſuch like || Barrows of earth were || *Tumuli.* Honorary tombs, or barrows. often made in memory of the dead; round which, the ſoldiers had yearly ſolemn Courſes or Exerciſes, in honour of the deceas'd party.

When the Roman Empire began to decline, and the barbarous nations made incurſions on all ſides into the Provinces; the Britiſh armies, fearing that they might be involv'd in the calamity of their Neighbours, choſe themſelves Emperors, firſt *Marcus*, and then *Gratian*; and preſently murder'd both. And laſt of all, in the year 407, and in this City *Caer Segont*, they * *Purpura induerunt.* Conſtantine Aug. choſe Emperor for the ſake of his name. * choſe one *Conſtantine*, purely for the ſake of his name and againſt his own will; as Ninnius and Gervaſius Dorobernenſis tell us. He, ſetting ſail from Britain, arriv'd at *Bologne* in France, and got all the Roman forces, as far as the Alps, to joyn him. He defended *Valence*, a city of Gaul, with great reſolution, againſt the forces of *Honorius* the Emperor, and placed Garriſons upon the † Rhine, which had † *Rhenum.* been a long time neglected. He alſo built fortreſſes at the ſeveral Paſſes of the *Alps*. In Spain, by the aſſiſtance of *Conſtans* his ſon, whom from a Monk he had rais'd to the title of *Auguſtus*, he was very ſucceſsful; and then ſending letters to Honorius to beg pardon for ſuffering the ſoldiers to caſt the Purple upon him, he receiv'd an Imperial Robe from the Emperor. Buoy'd up with this, he paſs'd the Alps with deſign to march to Rome; but hearing of the death of *Alaric* the Goth, who had been a friend to his cauſe, he retreated to *Arles*, where he fixed the Imperial ſeat, and commanded the city to be call'd || after his own || *Conſtantina urbs.* name, and ſummon'd thither a ſolemn meeting of ſeven Provinces. In the mean time, *Gerontius* rais'd a faction againſt his Maſter; and, after he had traiterouſly ſlain *Conſtans* his ſon at *Vienne* in Gaul, beſieged Conſtantine the Father, in Arles: but when one, whom the Hiſtorians call *Conſtantius* (ſent by the Emperor Honorius,) was marching againſt him with an army; *Gerontius* laid violent hands upon himſelf. In the mean time, Conſtantine, being reduc'd to great ſtraits, and by ſome unſucceſsful ſallies brought to deſpair, quitted his burthenſome Honour, and, entring into the Church, took on him the Order of a * Prieſt: upon which, * *Presbyteri.* the city was preſently ſurrender'd, and he led priſoner into Italy, where he was beheaded, with *Julian* his ſon (whom he had entitled the

moſt

Julian entitled the most Noble.

moſt Noble,) and *Sebaſtian* his brother. The Hiſtory of theſe affairs, which is before deliver'd more at large, I have here abridged from *Zoſimus*, *Zoſomen*, *Nicephorus*, *Oroſius*, and *Olympiodorus*; that Truth may triumph over the vanity of thoſe, who by the help of their own invention have adulterated this Hiſtory with idle and ridiculous Fables.

Our Hiſtorians report, that in this city was the Inauguration of our Valiant King *Arthur*; and ſoon after, the place was demoliſhed, either in the Saxon Wars, or when Athelwolf (in rebellion againſt K. Edward his brother, and aſſiſted by that crew of Daniſh Robbers) deſtroy'd all this country as far as *Baſingſtoke*. Nothing now remains, but the walls, which (though they have loſt their coping and battlements) ſeem to have been exceeding high. For, by the rubbiſh and ruins, the earth is grown ſo high, that I could ſcarce thruſt my ſelf through a * paſſage which they call *Onion's-hole*; though I ſtoop'd very low. The walls remain in good meaſure entire; only, with ſome few gaps in thoſe places, where the gates have been; and out of theſe walls, there grow Oaks of ſuch a vaſt bigneſs, incorporated as it were with the ſtones, and their roots and boughs are ſpread ſo far round; that they raiſe admiration in all that behold them. The walls are about two Italian miles in compaſs; ſo that, perhaps, it was from the *largeneſs* of the place, that the Saxons call'd it *Selceſter*, that is, the *great City*. For *Sel* ſeems in their language to have ſignified *great*; ſince Aſſerius Menevenſis interprets the Saxon word *Selwood*, by *Sylva magna*, i. e. *a great wood*. On the weſt-ſide of the walls, where it is level, there runs a long ridge, caſt-up for a Defence to the place. It contains about 80 acres, being a very good ſoil, now divided into ſeparate fields, with a little grove to the weſt; and eaſtward, near the gate, a farm-houſe, with a ſmall Church of modern building; in which, I ſearch'd for ancient Inſcriptions, but found only ſome Coats of Arms in the windows, viz. *in a field ſable ſeven Fuſils argent Bendwiſe*; as alſo, *in a field ſable a Feſſe between two chevrons Or*, and *in a ſhield Or an eagle diſplay'd with two heads, gules*. I find theſe laſt to be the Arms of the *Blewets*, to whom this eſtate came, after the time of William the Conqueror; the ſecond, are the Arms of the noble family of *Bainard* of *Leckham*; and the firſt is the Coat of the family of the *Cuſanz*, through whom the eſtate paſs'd by Inheritance from the *Blewets* to the *Bainards*. But in the reign of William the Conqueror, this was the Eſtate of *William de Ow* the Norman, who, being accus'd of high Treaſon, choſe to maintain his Innocence by Duel; but, being conquered, he was by command of William Rufus puniſh'd with the loſs of his eyes and teſticles. The inhabitants of the place told me, it had been a conſtant obſervation among them, that tho' the ſoil here is fat and fertile, yet in a ſort of baulks that croſs one another, the corn never grows ſo thick as in other parts of the field; and along theſe they believe the ſtreets of the old City to have run. They very frequently dig-up Britiſh tiles, and great plenty of Roman Coins, which they call *Onion-pennies*, from one *Onion* whom they fooliſhly fanſy to have been a Giant, and an inhabitant of this city. They alſo often find Inſcriptions, which the Ignorance of the Country-people has deſtroyed, and rendered uſeleſs to the World. There is only one remaining, which was brought up to London, and plac'd in the garden of the honourable *William Cecil* Baron of Burghley, and Lord High Treaſurer of England:

* *Angiportum.* Onion's-hole.

Sel, what.

Arms of the Blewets, Bainards, and Cuſanz.

MEMORIÆ
FL. VICTORINÆ. T. TAM:
VICTOR CONIUX
POSVIT.

I ſhall not be poſitive, as ſome are, that this was a monument in memory of *Victorina*, who was called *Mater Caſtrorum*, i. e. Mother of the Camps; and who ſet up the *Victorini*, ſon and grandſon, and *Poſthumus*, *Lollianus*, *Marius*, and *Tetricus*, in Gaul and Britain, againſt *Gallienus* the Emperor. But I have ſomewhere read, that there were two *Victors* in Britain, and thoſe at the ſame time; one, ſon of Maximus the Emperor; the other, * Captain of the Guards to the ſame Emperor, and mention'd by St. *Ambroſe* in his Epiſtles. However, I dare affirm, that neither of theſe was the *Victor*, who ſet up this monument in memory of his wife.

* *Prætorio Præfectus.*

As there is one Roman military way that runs ſouth from hence, directly to Wincheſter; ſo is there another that goes weſtward, thro' *Pamber* (a thick and woody foreſt;) thence, by ſome places now uninhabited, near *Litchfield*, that is, *the field of carcaſſes*; and ſo to the foreſt of *Chute*, very pleaſant by reaſon of its ſhady trees, and the diverſions of hunting; where the Huntſmen and Foreſters admire the paved Ridge, which is plainly viſible, tho' here and there interrupted.

Pamber.

Chute-foreſt.

More to the North, almoſt on the limits of this County, I ſaw *Kings-cleare*, formerly a ſeat of the Saxon Kings, now a well-frequented market; ⌈within a mile of which is an ancient ſquare Camp, and ſome obſcure Remains of a large Building, that is ſaid to have been a Caſtle:⌉ *Sidmanton*, the ſeat of the Knightly family of *Kingſmils*; ⌈(within half a mile of which, on *Ladle-hill*, is another ancient Encampment;)⌉ and *Burgh-cleare*, under a high hill, on the top of which is a military camp (ſuch as our anceſtors call'd *Burgh*,) ſurrounded with a large trench: and there being a proſpect from hence all the country round, a Beacon † was built upon it, which by fire * gave notice to the neighbouring parts, of the approach of an enemy. ⌈And a very proper place this was, for ſuch a purpoſe; there being from hence a clear proſpect northward to *Cuckhamſley-hill* (where another Beacon was uſed to be kept) and Eaſtward almoſt as far as *Reading*, and Southward all over Hamſhire, as far as the Iſle of Wight.⌉ This kind of watch-towers have the name of *Beacons*, from the old word *Beacnian*, i. e. *to beckon:* They have been in uſe, here in England, for ſeveral ages; in ſome places made of a high pile of wood, and in others, of little barrels fill'd with pitch, ſet on the top of a high pole in places moſt expos'd to view, where ſome always keep watch in the night; and formerly the horſemen, call'd by our Anceſtors *Hobelers*, were ſettl'd in ſeveral places, to ſignify the approach of an enemy by day. ⌈North-weſt from hence, on the edge of Barkſhire, is a ſquare Camp, nigh weſt *Woodhay*, in a place call'd *Wallborough*; which, without doubt, took the name from the Fortifications.⌉

Kings-cleare.

Sidmanton.

Ladle-hill.

Burgh-cleare.

† Is, C.

* Gives, C.

Woodhay.

This County (as well as all the reſt which we have been hitherto deſcribing) belong'd to the Weſt-Saxon Kings; and (as Marianus tells us,) when Sigebert was depos'd for tyrannical oppreſſions of his Subjects, he had this County aſſign'd him, that he might not ſeem intirely diveſted of Government. But, for his repeated crimes, they afterwards expell'd him out of

of thoſe parts too; and the miſerable condition of this depos'd Prince was ſo far from moving pity, that, concealing himſelf in the wood *Anderida*, he was there kill'd by a Swine-herd. Anderida.

This County has had very few Earls, beſides thoſe of *Winchester*, which I have mention'd before. ⌈In the Saxon times, particularly in the year 860 (in the time of King Ethelbert) *Oſric* ſeems to have had this honour, by his leading up the Hamſhire-men againſt the Danes, together with Ethelwulf and his Berkſhire-men; tho' by the Saxon-Annals they are both ſtyl'd Ealdormen. Whether, in K. Edgar's time, *Ælfhere*, and afterwards *Ælfhelm*, had the ſame Honour, I dare not be poſitive.⌉ About the coming-in of the Normans, one *Bogo*, or * *Beavoyſe*, a Saxon, had this title; who, in the battle at *Cardiff* in Wales, engaged the Normans. He was a man mightily fam'd for his valour and conduct; but while the Monks endeavour'd to extol him by legendary tales, they have obſcured and drowned his truly noble Exploits. From that time, we read of no Earl of this County, till the reign of Henry the 8th, who advanced *William Fitz-Williams* (deſcended from the daughter of the Marqueſs Montacute, and then very old,) to the honours of Earl of Southampton, and Lord High Admiral of England. But he ſoon dying without iſſue, King Edward 6. in the firſt year of his reign, confer'd that honour upon *Thomas Wriotheſley* Lord Chancellor of England; and his grandſon *Henry*, by Henry his ſon, † enjoy'd the ſame title; who in his younger years improv'd the nobility of his birth with the additional ornaments of Learning and military arts; that in his riper age he might employ them in the ſervice of his King and Country. ⌈After his death, this Honour deſcended to *Thomas* his ſon, who, upon the Reſtoration of King Charles 2, was created Knight of the Garter, and made Lord High Treaſurer of England. He was thrice marry'd, but left no iſſue-male, nor any other to inherit his Title; ſo that *Charles Fitz-Roy*, eldeſt ſon to the Dutcheſs of *Cleaveland*, had the honour of *Duke* of Southampton confer'd upon him by King Charles the ſecond, in the 27th year of his reign; being alſo created, at the ſame time, Baron of Newberry and Earl of Chicheſter.⌉

* *Beavoſius.*

† Now enjoys, C.

There are in this County 253 *Pariſhes, and* 18 *Market-Towns.*

ISLE of WIGHT.

TO this County of *Southamton*, there belongs an Iſland which is ſtretch'd out, over-againſt it, to the South; by the Romans call'd *Vecta*, *Vectis*, and *Victeſis*; by Ptolemy, Οὐικτὶσις; by the Britains, *Guith*; by the Saxons, ⌈Wiht and Wihtland,⌉ Wuitland and Wicþ-ea (for they call'd an Iſland, Ea,) and by us at this day, *The Iſle of Wight*, and *Whight*. It is ſeparated from the Continent of Britain by ſuch a ſmall rapid Chanel (formerly call'd *Solent*,) that it ſeems to have been joyn'd to it; whence (as Ninnius obſerves) the Britains call'd it *Guith*, which ſignifies a *Separation*: As Sicily, in the opinion of *Julius Scaliger*, had it's name from the Latin *Seco*; becauſe it was broken off, and as it were *diſſected* from Italy. Whence (with ſubmiſſion always to the Criticks) I would read that paſſage in the ſixth of Seneca's *Natural Queſtions*, *Ab Italia Sicilia* reſecta; and not *rejecta*, as it is commonly read. ⌈But this opinion concerning the original of the name, however plauſible, is not univerſally agreed-to. For tho' Ninnius, a Britain, has call'd it Guith; yet it was after the coming-in of that people which our Hiſtorians term *Jutæ*, and the Saxons Jotar and Jutna cynn; and, at the ſame time, all agree that this Iſland fell to their ſhare, upon the expulſion of the Britains. Now, Bede expreſly names them *Vitæ*, which the Saxon Idiom, of courſe, would make *Witæ*, as it changed *Vir* into Wer. And the Interpreter of Bede calls the *Jutes* who came over, Geatar, or *Getes*, which points out to us their firſt original from the *Goths*, once ſo conſiderable a People in Germany. In the * Laws of Edward the Confeſſor, they are named *Guti*, which (as † Sir Henry Spelman obſerves) by a cuſtom of changing *Gu* into *Wy* or *Wi*, becomes the ſame with *Wyti* or *Witi*; and the Saxon Aſpiration, us'd in hundreds of the like inſtances, brings it to the true writing Wiht and Wihtland. If the names may be thus reconciled without ſtraining, the reaſon of the thing makes the conjecture probable enough. For what can we imagin more natural, than that this People ſhould call their *Diviſion* after their own name; in the ſame manner as the *Saxons* and *Angles* (the two other ſharers) fix'd their names upon their reſpective bounds; as any one may obſerve by the ancient Diviſion of England? But of theſe two Opinions, every one is at liberty to chuſe which he pleaſes.⌉ From the nearneſs of ſituation, and likeneſs of the name, we may gueſs this *Vecta* to be that *Icta* which (as Diodorus Siculus has it) at every tide ſeem'd to be an Iſland; but, at the time of the ebb, the ground between this Iſland and the Continent was ſo dry, that the old Britains us'd to carry over their tinn in Carts, in order to tranſport it into France. But I cannot think this to be Pliny's *Mictis*, tho' ſo like the name *Vecta*: for in that Iſland there was white lead, whereas in this there is not any one vein of metal, that I know of.

* Cap. 35.

† Gloſſar. in *Guti*.

Mictis.

This Iſland, from eaſt to weſt, is of a Lentil or oval form; in length, 20 miles, and in the middle, where it is broadeſt, 12 miles over; the ſides lying north and ſouth. To ſay nothing of the abundance of Fiſh in this ſea; the ſoil is very fruitful, and enables the Inhabitants to export Corn to other parts. There is every where plenty of rabbits, hares, partridge, and pheaſants; and it has, beſides, a foreſt and two parks, which are well ſtock'd with deer, for the diverſion of hunting. Through the middle of the Iſland, there runs a long ridge of hills, where is plenty of paſture for ſheep; whoſe wool, next to that of Lemſter and Cotteſwold, is reckon'd the beſt, and is in ſuch requeſt with the Clothiers, that the Inhabitants make great advantage of it. In the north part, there is very good meadow-ground, paſture,

ſture, and wood; the ſouth part is all, in a manner, a Corn-Country, enclos'd with ditches and hedges. At each end, the ſea from the north, edges-in to ſuch a degree, that it makes almoſt two Iſlands; which indeed are call'd ſo by the inhabitants, *viz.* that at the weſt-end, *Freſh-water-Iſle*, the other at the eaſt-end, *Binbridge-Iſle*. In Bede's time, there were in it 1200 † families; now, it has 36 towns, villages, and caſtles. As to *Eccleſiaſtical* Government, it is under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Wincheſter; as to *Civil*, under the County of South-hamton. The inhabitants facetiouſly boaſt, how much happier they are than their Neighbours, ſince they never had either *Monks, or Lawyers, or Foxes: [But as to *Monks*, it is certain that St. Mary's in Carisbrooke, was a Cell of Black Monks, belonging firſt to *Lyra* in Normandy, and afterwards to the Abbey of *Montgrace* in Yorkſhire, and then to the Ciſtercians of *Sheen*. Beſides which, there were in the Iſland three Priories.]

Freſh-water-Iſle. Binbridge-Iſle. † 1607. * *Cucullatos monachos.*

Newport. The places of greateſt note, are theſe: *Newport*, the beſt market in the Iſland, formerly call'd *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, i. e. *the new Burrough of Meden*, whence the country (as it lies eaſt or weſt) is divided into *Eaſt-Meden* and *Weſt-Meden*. [This place hath given the title of Earl to *Montjoy Blount*, created Aug. 3. 4° Car. 1. who was ſucceeded in the ſame honour by his ſon and heir *George Blount*; and he, by *Henry* his brother. In the year 1711. *Thomas Windſor* (ſon of Thomas Lord Windſor, Earl of Plimouth,) who had been created Viſcount Windſor of the Kingdom of Ireland by King William the third, was by Queen Anne created Baron *Montjoy*, from this place.]

Eaſt-Meden. Weſt-Meden.

Caeresbrok. Next, is *Caeresbrok*, an old caſtle in the very middle of the Iſland, [eminent in the Saxon-times;] and ſo call'd by a ſtrange mangling of the name for [Ƿihtgaraburuh, or] *Whitgaresburg*, from one *Whitgar* a Saxon; of whom more hereafter. It was, * in the laſt Age, magnificently rebuilt by the Governour. To this caſtle belong'd very many *Knights Fees*; and for antiquity, it exceeds all others in the Iſland; [being alſo frequently mention'd in our modern Hiſtories, ſince the Impriſonment of that Pious and Religious Prince, King *Charles* the firſt, in this Caſtle.]

* Lately, C.

Brading. Newton. Yarmouth. *Brading*, another market-town. *Newton* and *Yarmouth* Mayor-towns, which alſo ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament. This *Yarmouth* and *Sharpnore* have their caſtles, which with *Worſleys*-tower ſecure the north-weſt ſhore. Oppoſite to theſe, and not above two miles diſtant, is *Hurſt*-caſtle, built upon a little tongue of land in Hamſhire. *Quarre*, where a || Monaſtery was founded Anno Dom. 1132. [by Baldwin Earl of Devonſhire, and conſecrated to the Virgin Mary.] *Godſhill*, where J. *Worſley* erected a Free-ſchool: *Weſt-Cow* and *Eaſt-Cow*, now both in ruins, were built at the Entrance into *Newport* by Henry 8; of which Leland,

Hurſt-caſtle. || A *Nunnery*, C. V. Mon. Angl. Godſhill. Weſt-Cow. Eaſt-Cow.

Couæ fulmineæ duæ coruſcant
Hæc caſum colit, ille Solis ortum
Vectam quà Neoportus intrat altam.

The two great Cows that in loud Thunder roar,
This on the Eaſtern, that the Weſtern ſhore,
Where Newport enters ſtately Wight. ——

Sandham. On the North-eaſt ſide, ſtands *Sandham*-caſtle, fortify'd, like the reſt, with great pieces of Cannon.

The Iſland is alſo well fortify'd by Nature; being encompaſs'd with a continu'd ridge of rocks; and ſome lie under water all along before the Iſland, to the great hazard and danger of Sailors. But the moſt dangerous are, the *Needles*, ſo call'd becauſe they are very *ſharp*, and pointed; and the *Shingles*, which lie before the weſt-corner of the Iſland: as on the eaſt-ſide, are the *Owers* and the *Mixon*; and on the North-coaſt, the *Brambles*; ſhelves, which often deceive the Seamen. And if there be any place where an Enemy may conveniently land, that, according to the old way, is fenced with ſtakes faſtened in the ground.

Owers. Mixon. Brambles.

But for all this, it is not ſo well fortify'd by its rocks or caſtles, as by it's Inhabitants; who are naturally warlike and couragious; and, by the daily diligence and care of the Governour, have the methods of *Exerciſe* ſo perfect, that, be the ſervice they are put upon what it will, they are maſters of it: for they ſhoot at a mark admirably, keep their ranks, march orderly; as occaſion requires, they can cloſe into a round, or looſen their Ranks: they can endure long marches, and the fatigues of hot and duſty weather; in ſhort, they are Maſters of whatever is requiſite in a good ſoldier. The Iſland, of it ſelf, can raiſe 4000 ſuch men in times of war; beſides, there are 3000 of the Hamſhire Militia, and 2000 of the Wiltſhire, appointed for the defence of the Iſland, upon all Emergencies. And, that they may with greater eaſe make head againſt an Enemy, it is divided into eleven parts, every one of which has it's Centoner, or *Centurion*; and it's *Vintons*, or *Vicenarii*, i. e. *Leaders of Twenty*; not to mention the † great Cannon, and the Centinels who keep watch on the high hills where the Beacons ſtand; and their Poſts and Couriers, (by an obſolete name call'd *Hoblers*,) who are to give intelligence of all occurrences to the Governour.

Ann. 1607. † *Tormenta majora.*

Veſpaſian was the firſt who reduced this Iſland to the power of the Romans, while he ſerv'd as a private Officer under Claudius. For thus Suetonius writes of him: *In the reign of Claudius, by the favour of* Narciſſus, *he was ſent Lieutenant of a Legion into Germany: being thence removed into Britain, he fought 30 pitch'd Battels with the Enemy, ſubdu'd 2 powerful nations, took above 20 towns, together with the Iſle of Wight which lies upon the Coaſt of Britain; partly under the command of Aulus Plautius a Conſular Lieutenant, partly under the conduct of the Emperor Claudius himſelf. For which he was honour'd with Triumphal ornaments; and, in a ſhort time after, with * two Sacerdotal Dignities.* It was at this Iſland, that *Alectus*, when he had uſurp'd the Government of Britain, † lay in wait for the Romans with his Fleet; who yet by the help of a favourable fogg, got to ſhore undiſcover'd by the Enemy, and ſet fire to their own ſhips, that there might be no temptation to run away. The firſt of the Saxons that ſubdu'd it, was *Cerdicus*; and he gave it to *Stuffa* and *Whitgar*, who put the greateſt part of the Britiſh Inhabitants to the ſword in *Whitgaraburgh*, call'd ſo from him, and now by contraction *Caeresbrok*. After that, *Wolpher* King of the Mercians ſubdu'd this Iſland, and gave it, together with the country of the *Meanvari*, to Edelwalch King of the South-Saxons, when he ſtood Godfather to him. Ceadwalla King of the Weſt-Saxons (after Edelwalch was kill'd, and Arvandus, a petty Prince of the Iſland, was made away) joyn'd it to his own Dominions, and cruelly maſſacred almoſt all the Natives of the Iſland. He gave 300 Hides, the fourth part thereof, to Biſhop *Wilfred*,

In the life of T. *Veſpaſian*, c. 4. * *Duplex Sacerdotium.* † *In ſpeculis & inſidiis collocata.* An. Dom. 530. Bede l. 4. c. 13.

fred, who first instructed the Inhabitants in the Christian Religion. But let Bede speak in his own words.

Bede, l. 4. c. 16.

After Ceadwalla had got the Kingdom of the Geuissi, *he took also the Isle of Wight, which till then was wholly given to Idolatry; and by a bloody Massacre endeavour'd to extirpate the natives and in their stead to people it with his own Countrymen; obliging himself, as they say, by vow (tho' he was not as yet become Christian) that if he conquer'd the Island, he would devote the fourth part both of it and of his spoil, to God; which he accordingly did, by giving it to Bishop Wilfrid for the service of God; for* * *he being of that country happen'd to be there. The Island is judg'd by the English to include twelve hundred* † *hides: whereupon three hundred of them were given to the Bishop. But he committed that part which he receiv'd, to one of his* Clerks, *by name* Bernwin, *who was his sister's son; giving him a Priest, whose name was* Hildila, *with order to baptize, and preach the word to all who were desirous of Salvation. Where I think my self bound to observe, that among the first-fruits of those who were converted in that Island, two young boys of the blood-royal, brothers to* Arvandus *King of the Island, were by the special grace of God, crowned with martyrdom. For when the Enemy was ready to invade the Isle, these young brothers made their escape, to the next Province; where, coming to a place that is call'd* Ad Lapidem, *and thinking to secure themselves there from the fury of the conquering Prince, they were betray'd, and order'd to be put to death. Which coming to the ears of a certain Abbot and Priest call'd* Cynbreth, *who at a small distance from thence had a Monastery in a place call'd* Reodford, *i. e.* the ford of reeds; *he came to the King, who was then privately in those parts for the cure of the wounds he had receiv'd in the Isle of Wight, and desir'd of him, that if those young brothers must be kill'd, he would please first to permit them to be baptis'd. This request the King granted; upon which the Abbot having instructed them in the word of truth, and baptiz'd them, he gave them a sure title to the Kingdom of Heaven. And immediately after, the Executioner coming to them, they joyfully submitted to a temporal death, as a certain passage to eternal life. And in this order, after all the Provinces of Britain had receiv'd the Christian faith, the Isle of Wight was also converted; in which, notwithstanding, because of the miseries of a foreign yoke, none had the dignity of a Minister or Bishop, before Daniel, who is now Bishop of the West-Saxons and the Geuissi.*

* *Forte de gente sua superveniens.*

† *Familiarum.*

Jutarum. See p. 192.

Reodford.

From which time, Authors say nothing of this Island, till the year 1066. when *Tostius*, brother to King Harold, invaded it with some Pirate-ships from Flanders, out of spite to his brother; and *when he had compell'd the inhabitants to pay him a certain Tribute, he sail'd off.* A few years after (as I find in an ancient book belonging to the Priory of *Caeresbrok*, which was shewn me by *Robert Glover* Somerset-herald, our great oracle in Genealogical Antiquities,) *as William the Bastard conquer'd England, so William Fitz-Osborne (who was his Mareschal, and Earl of Hereford) conquer'd the Isle of Wight, and was first Lord of it.* A long time after, the French in the year 1377. surpris'd and plunder'd the Isle. They made another unsuccessful attempt A. D. 1403. being bravely repuls'd; as they were again, in the reign of Henry the 8th, when the French Gallies set fire to one or two small Cottages, within the memory of our * Fathers.

Florence of Worcester.

* So said, ann. 1607.

As to the Lords of this Isle: William *Fitz-Osborne* being presently after slain in the wars of Flanders, and his son *Roger* attainted and banish'd; it came into the King's hands, and Henry 1. King of England gave it to Richard de *Ridvers* (otherwise call'd *Redvers* and *de Ripariis*,) Earl of Devonshire, and with it the *Fee* of the village of *Christ-Church*: Where this Richard built a Castle, as likewise another at Caeresbrok; but his son *Baldwin* (in the troublesome reign of King Stephen, when there were as many Tyrants in England as Lords of Castles, who all usurp'd a power of coining money, with other branches of Soveraign Authority) was depriv'd of this castle by King Stephen. Yet his posterity recover'd their ancient right; whose pedigree I have already drawn, where I treated at large of the Earls of Devonshire. At length, *Isabella*, widow of William *de Fortibus*, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, sister and heir of Baldwin the last Earl of Devonshire of this Family, was very hardly prevail'd with to surrender all her right and title, † by *Deed*, to King Edward 1.

Lords of the Isle of Wight.

† *Per Charitatem.*

Since that time, the Kings of England have held this Isle; and Henry *de Beauchamp* Earl of Warwick was by King Henry 6. (of whom he was a mighty Favourite) *crown'd King of the Isle of Wight, and afterwards entitl'd First Earl of all England.* But this new and extraordinary Title dy'd with him. Afterwards, Richard *Widevile* Earl of *Rivers*, was made Lord of the Isle of Wight by Edward 4. and Reginald *Bray* * *farm'd* it of King Henry 7. (whose Darling he was) at the yearly rent of 300 Marks. Besides these Lords, it has had a noble Family call'd *de Insula* or *Lisle*; one of whom in the reign of Edward 2. was summon'd to Parliament by the name of *John de Insula Vecta*, i. e. of the Isle of Wight.

* *In firmam accepit.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Hamshire.

Ascyrum supinum villosum palustre *C. B. Park. Marsh S. Peter's wort with woolly leaves. On a rotten mooriish ground not far from Southampton abundantly. It grows on the like grounds in many places, especially of the West-Country.*

Alopecuros maxima Anglica *Park.* altera maxima Anglica paludosa *Ger. emac.* altera maxima Anglica paludosa, seu Gramen Alopecuroides maximum *J. B. Lob. Ad. part. alt. The great English marsh-Fox-tail-grass. In the moist pastures of this County, near the Salt-works, and an ancient house call'd* Drayton, *about two miles from* Portsmouth, *over-against the* Isle of Wight, *plentifully.* Lobel.

Asphodelus luteus Acorifolius palustris Anglicus Lobelii *J. B.* Lancastriæ verus *Ger. emac. descr.* Pseudo-asphodelus palustris Anglicus *C. B. Lancashire. Asphodel or Bastard-Asphodel. On a bog in a heath in the mid-way between Sarisbury and Southampton. This is very common in bogs and watery places both in the West and North parts of England.*

Bardana minor, *Ger.* Xanthium seu lappa minor *J. B. Park.* Lappa minor, Xanthium Dioscoridis *C. B. The lesser Burdock. I once found it in the road from Portsmouth to London, about three miles from Portsmouth. But, it being an annual Plant, may be lost again there.*

Cissampelos altera Anglica minima *Park.* p. 173. *The least English Black Bindweed. This grows about Drayton near Portsmouth. It differs little from the common black Bindweed but in the small-*

ſmallneſs of it's parts : which may be owing to the barrenneſs of the ſoil.

Dryopteris Penæ & Lobelii *Ger. emac.* p. 1135. *True Oak-Fern. This Mr. Goodyer found in a very wet moor or bog, call'd White-row-moor, where Peat is now dug a mile from Petersfield in Hamſhire. This is found in many wet and boggy grounds in divers Counties of England. It is called by Jo. Bauhine* Filix minor non ramoſa ; *and by us* Fil. minor paluſtris repens.

Erica maritima Anglica ſupina *Park. Engliſh low Sea-heath. Found by Lobel about Portſmouth.* Park. p. 1485. *This we have found in many places on the Sea-coaſts both in Eſſex and Suffolk.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras *Park. Engliſh Sea-Tree-Mallow. About Hurſt-caſtle near the Iſle of Wight : where alſo grows* Crithmum chryſanthemum *in great plenty on the miry marſh-ground.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *J. B.* vulgaris mas & fœmina *Park. Ger.* Merk. teſticulata ſive mas Dioſcoridis & Plinii : & ſpicata ſive fœmina eorundem *C. B. French Mercury the male and female. On the baich near Ryde in the Iſle of Wight plentifully.*

Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo-purpureo colore, an Pſeudo-limodoron Cluſ. hiſt. p. 270. *Ger. emac.* p. 228. *Found in the border of a Field call'd Marborn, near Habridge in Haliborn a mile from Alton. Mr.* Goodyer.

Pulmonaria foliis Echii *Ger.* rubro flore, foliis Echii *J. B.* anguſtifolia cœruleo rubente flore *C. B. Bugloſs Cowſlips, or long-leaved Sage of Jeruſalem. Found by Mr. Goodyer flowering, May 25. in a wood by Holbury-Houſe in the new foreſt, Hamſhire.*

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus *Ger.* flore globoſo purpureo *J. B.* folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari *C. B.* Alopecuroides orbiculatus *Park. Horned Rampions with a round head of flowers. Found by Goodyer in the encloſed chalky hilly grounds by Maple-Durham, near Petersfield in Hamſhire. It grows in divers places of the Downs in Suſſex.*

As for the Geniſtella Anglica ſpinoſa ſupina, ſive Chamæſpartum ſupinum, *which Lobel is ſaid to have obſerved growing not far from Southſea-caſtle, where it flower'd July and Auguſt, with ſlender trailing branches of a ſpan long.*

And the Geniſtella ſive Chamæſpartum rectum, flore & acutis ſpinis ſparto ſupino paribus & ſimilibus, *found by the ſame Lobel flowering in July near Portſmouth, both which he is ſaid to have deſcrib'd in the Margin of his Dutch Herbal* P. B. *We could not find any ſuch Plants in thoſe places, neither heard we of them.*

ATTRE-

ATTREBATII.

THE Attrebatii, *as in France, ſo likewiſe in Britain, border upon the* Belgæ. *Now that name is wholly diſus'd, and the countrey they inhabited is commonly call'd* Barkſhire. *But it ought to be taken for granted (ſince Cæſar informs us that the Foreigners which came out of* Gallia Belgica *inhabited the ſea-coaſts of Britain, and ſtill retain'd the names of their own Countries) that our* Attrebatii *remov'd hither from among the* Attrebates *in Gaule; who, according to Ptolemy, poſſeſs'd the maritim parts of Gaule, upon the* Sein, *to wit, that very countrey, which may be ſaid, in a manner, to lie* oppoſite *to our* Attrebatii. *Therefore Cæſar ſaid, not without great probability, that* Comius Attrebatenſis *was a perſon of conſiderable authority in theſe parts, that is, amongſt his own countrey-men; and that after his being conquer'd by Cæſar, he fled hither; when, as we have it in* Frontinus, *his ſhips being run a-ground, he commanded his ſails to be hoiſted up, and by that means hinder'd Cæſar's purſuit; who, ſeeing his full ſails afar off, and ſuppoſing he made away with a freſh gale, deſiſted from following him further. Whence they had this name of* Attrebatii, *is a matter ſtill in diſpute; as for thoſe that derive it from* Attrech, *which they would have to ſignify* a land of bread *in the old Gauliſh Tongue, I am afraid they are miſtaken. Let it be ſufficient for me, that I have ſhewn, from whence they came into Britain: As for the Etymology of their name, I leave it to the ſearch of others.*

BARKSHIRE.

THAT County which we call *Barkſhire*, was term'd by the Latin writers *Bercheria*, and anciently by the Engliſh-Saxons Beanocrcyne. Which name, Aſſerius Menevenſis derives from *Berroc*, a certain Wood where Box grew in great abundance; others from an *Oak disbark'd* (ſo the word *Beroke* ſignifies) to which, when the State was in more than ordinary danger, the inhabitants were wont in antient times to reſort, and conſult about publick Affairs. [However, it is certain, that in the moſt ancient Saxon Annals, the name is Beanpucrcyne, melted by degrees into Beanpucrcyne and Banpucrcine, from whence the preſent name of *Berkſhire* is immediately derived.] The north-ſide of this County is waſh'd by the winding, but pleaſant and gentle ſtreams of the Iſis or Ouſe (†which afterwards takes the name of *Thamiſis*, the *Thames*,) and firſt ſeparates it from Oxfordſhire, and then from Buckinghamſhire. The ſouth-ſide, towards Hamſhire, is water'd by the river *Kennet*, till it runs into the *Thames*. Weſtward, where it touches upon Wiltſhire, and is broader, as likewiſe in the middle parts, it is rich and fruitful, eſpecially where it falls into a Valley, which they call the *Vale of White Horſe*, from I know not what ſhape of a *White Horſe*, fanſy'd on the ſide of a whitiſh hill. But the eaſt-ſide, which borders upon Surrey, is downright barren, or at beſt bears but little; and is very much taken up with woods and foreſts.

Berroc.

† See this notion conſuted, in *Wiltſhire*.

Farendon. To the weſt, near the Ouſe, ſtands *Farendon*, on a high ground; now noted for it's Market, but formerly for a certain Fortification built by Robert Earl of Gloceſter, againſt King Stephen; who nevertheleſs took it at the expence of much blood and labour, and laid it ſo level with the ground, that nothing of it is now to be ſeen. But (as we find in the Chronicle of Waverley-Abbey) King John, in the year MCCII. *mov'd by divine Inſpiration, granted the Site, with all it's appurtenances, for the building of an Abbey, for the Ciſtercian Order.*

Guil. Neubrigenſ.

From hence the Ouſe, fetching a great compaſs, and making it's way toward the North, waters ſeveral villages of little note; till winding inwards again, and dividing it's ſtream, it arrives at *Abbendon*, a handſom town, well frequented; call'd firſt by the Engliſh-Saxons Sheoverham, then Abbandune; no doubt from the Abbey, rather than from *Abbenus*, I know not what Iriſh Hermit, as ſome have written. *It was a place* (as we have it in the old book of Abbendon) *upon the plain of a hill, extreamly pleaſant to the eye, a little beyond the village which is now call'd* Suniggewelle, *between two very fine rivulets, which encloſing within them the place it ſelf (as it were a ſort of bay) yield a delightful proſpect to the beholders, and a convenient ſubſiſtence to the Inhabitants. It was in ancient times call'd* Sheoveſham, *a famous City, goodly to behold, full of riches, encompaſs'd with very fruitful fields, green meadows, ſpacious paſtures, and flocks of cattel abounding with milk. Here, the King kept his Court; hither the people reſorted, while Conſultations were depending about the greateſt and moſt weighty affairs of the kingdom.* [For which reaſon, and its ancient name *Sheoveſham* (written by Leland, whether from Record, or by miſtake, I know not, *Seukeſham*,) it is not unreaſonable to think this the very place wherein two Synods were held, one in the year 742. and the other in 822. both ſaid to be at Cloſey-hoo. For tho' it hath been

Abbendon. Abbandune.

ſettled

BRITISH MUSEUM

Minucts of Time

PART OF OXFORD SHIRE

PART OF WILT SHIRE

PART OF HAM SHIR

Thames R.

Wightam

Godstow

Botley

Laurence Kinksey

Cumner

Oxford

South Kinksey

Little Farrington

Langford

Part of Bark Shire

Lechlade

S Johns Br

Kemsot

Grafton

Radcot Bridg

Lafon

New Bridg

Yelford

Leigh worth

GANFELD

Apleton

Besselsleigh

Wattin

HORMER

Sunningwel

Sandford

Cowly

Kingston

Ussley

Sandford

Nether Worton

Little worth

FARINGTON

Hinton

Fyfield

Radley

Ruscote

Inglesham

Wadley

Buckland

Kingston Bapist

Norcott

HUND.

Abington

Clifton

HUND.

Farington

Pusay

Garford

Ock R.

Shipton

Hyworth

Coxwel

Coleshal

Coxwel P.

Fernham

Stanford

Manny

Markham

Drayton

Dorchester

Longcut

Salington

Goosey

South Denchworth

OKE

HUNDRED.

Warborough

SHRIVENHAM

WANTING

HUND.

Millton

Mill

Uffington

THE VALE OF WHITE HORSE

Wendred

Ardrington

Dutcott

Compton

Kingston Lisle

Sperfhalt

PART OF READING HUND.

Harwell

Wallingford

Maston

Ashbury

White Horse Hill

Childrey

Wantage

Low Ging

Ging

Hagbourn

Choulsley

Aston

Xinton

HUND.

Letcomb

Buckhamsley hill

Chilton

Newberry

Lamb Wood Lands

Bishopton

LAMBOURN

Letcomb Basset

KENTBURY

COMPTON HUND.

West Ilsley

MORTON

Upp Lamborn

Shelford Wood Lands

Fawly M.

Modcott

Farmburough

East

Ilsley

Baydon

Lamborn

E Garston

Isbury

Fawly parva

Bright walton

Compton

Aldworth

Shefford mag.

Chadleworth

Lacumsted

Stanmore

Chapel

Ashamsted

HUND.

HUND.

Auburn

Shefford P.

Biddon

Peysmore

Wordles End

FAIR CROSSE

Kingsted Norris

Weston

Chicvely

Oure Chapell

Wellford

Rameſbury

Kennet R.

Chilton Lodge

New Towne

Clapham

Winterburne

Frilsham

Boxford

Wickham

Hedenton

Hungerford

HUNDRED

HUND

Stanford

Avington

Castle

Harlington

PART OF READING

Denninton

Henwick

Chapell

Buckle

Barton H.

Kinbury

Hemsted

Craven H.

Marshal

Shawborn

Enbourn

Newberry

Kennet R.

Inkpen

Craven Park

Brymton

Westbrook

Old Roman Citty Silchester

Scale of Miles

Great 5 10

Midle 5 10

Small 5 10

Printed for Abel Swall and Awnsham & John Churchill

30 20 10 1 Degree from L

BARK SHIRE

by

Rob.t Morden

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

PART OF SURREY

SHIRE

Dorchester
Warborough
Benſinton
Bart Elms
Wallingford
Newnham warren
Mungwell
Tuffield
Nettlebed
Stoke
Woodcott
South Stoke
Cliffe Hill
Goreing
Guttendon
Exlade Street
Cane End
Baſsilden
White Church
Hardwick H.
Chauſe heath
Caverſham
Purley
Tilhurſt
Sulham
Bradfield
Theal
Benham
Uſton
Padworth
Aldermaſton
Strathfield Mortimer
Old Roman City
Silcheſter
Turges
Heckfield
Remenham
Henley
Harding
Lashbrook
Shiplake
Loddon R.
Earley
Sonning
Loddon B.
Shinfield
Ockingham
Wallowfield
Fincharnſted
Yately
Sandhurſt
Blackwater
Little Marlow
Great Marlow
Medſorre
Greenland
Medham
Hurley
Bisham
Cookham
BERNERSH HUND.
WAR GROVE HUND.
Shottesbrook
White Waltham
Laurence Waltham
Ruſcomb
Ashridge wood
Billingbare
Bisfield
Norden's Wood
Part of Simons Mill or Wilt
Part of Ripples More
Inglemeer pond
East Hamsted
Swanly Lodg
BRAY HUND.
Taplow
Maidenhead
Bray
Darney
Water Oakley
Holyport
Colnbrook
Windsor Castle
Datchet
RIPPLES MOOR HUND.
Cranborne Wood
Windsor Forest
Old Windsor
Park
Great Park
COOKHAM
Bracknel Street
Sunning hill
Bagshot
Sutton Nichells scule
1 Degree from London
50
40
30
20
15

Cliff at hoo.

Closeshoh.

Henricus quintus quarto fundaverat anno, Rex pontem Burford ſuper undas atque Culhamford.

Byre.

Mault.

* Now Aſhbury near Whitehorſe-Hill.

† Aubr. Mon. Brit.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Cliff at hoo. ſettled in Kent, at a place called *Cliff at hoo*, yet that conjecture is wholly founded upon the ſimilitude of names, and doth by no means agree with what is ſuppoſed, that *Cloveſhoo* was probably in *Mercia*: And Æthelbald King of the *Mercians*, had the greateſt hand in it, becauſe the Saxon Annals mention him particularly, as preſent; and *Cliffathoo* in Kent is too much in a corner, to anſwer the character of *Cloveſhoo*, which is mention'd but twice in the *Annals*, and both times expreſly ſaid to be the place of a Synod. And in a Council at *Hertford*, in 672. we find it decreed, *that there ſhould be two Synods yearly; but becauſe there were ſeveral incidental cauſes which might prevent them, it was unanimouſly agreed, however, that there ſhould one meet yearly the firſt day of Auguſt, at the place* Cloſeſhoh. *call'd* Cloſeſhoh. Which cannot be ſuppos'd, unreaſonably, to point out a place ſo little for the convenience of moſt of the members; but may very rationally be meant of this place; a place, perhaps, by reaſon of its ſituation, as eligible by all parties, as could well be thought of.] But to return. As ſoon as *Ciſſa*, King of the Weſt-Saxons, had built the Abbey here, it began by degrees to lay aſide it's old name, and to be called *Abbandun*, and *Abbington*, that is, *the Abbey's Town*. This Abbey had not flouriſh'd long, e're it was thrown down, as it were in an inſtant, by the violent fury of the Danes. Yet it ſoon after recover'd it ſelf, thro' the liberality of King Edgar; and afterwards, by the induſtry of the Norman Abbots, it grew to that magnificence by degrees, as to ſtand in competition almoſt with any Abbey in Britain, for riches and grandeur, as it's preſent ruins ſtill declare. But the town, tho' it had it's dependance for a long time on the Abbey, yet ſince the year 1416. when King Henry 5. built Bridges over the Ouſe (as appears by a diſtich in a window of S. Helen's Church there) and turned the high-road hither for a ſhorter cut; it became ſo much frequented, as to be reckon'd among the principal towns of this County; having a Mayor, and much enriching it ſelf by ſteep'd barley ſprouting and chitting again, which the Greeks call *Byne*, and we *Mault*. It hath beſides, a *Croſs* of excellent workmanſhip in the middle of the Market-place; erected, as they report, in the reign of King Henry 6, by the fraternity of St. *Croſs*, which was inſtituted by him. [At preſent, this is one of the Towns for the publick Buſineſs of the County, and is particularly honoured by affording to the Right Honourable *Mountague Bertie* the title of Earl; which was firſt confer'd upon his Father, *James* Lord Noris of Rycot, in the 34th year of King Charles the ſecond.]

Henricus quintus quarto fundaverat anno, Rex pontem Burford ſuper undas atque Culhamford.

Byne.

Mault.

As Ciſſa was the founder of the foreſaid Abbey, ſo Cilla *ſiſter of King Cedwalla* (as I have it out of an old book) *built a Nunnery at* Helneſtow *near the Thames, where her ſelf preſided over the Virgins, who were afterwards tranſlated to* Witham. *In the heat of the war between Offa and Kinulph, the Nuns, upon the building of a caſtle there, retired from thence. For after that Kinulph was overthrown, whatſoever lay under his juriſdiction, from the town of Wallingford in the ſouth part from Ichenilde-ſtreet as far as* * *Eſſebury, and in the north part as far as the River Thames, King Offa ſeiz'd.* [At the ſouth part of Oxford, there begins a great Cauſey, going from Fryar-Bacon's Study, for near two miles, towards Abirgdon; † which one would imagin, at firſt ſight, to have been a work of the Romans; but it appears by Records to have been made by *Robert Doiley*, in the time of William the Conqueror.]

* Now Aſſbury near Whitehorſe-Hill.

† Aubr. Mon. Brit.

Near Abingdon, to the north-weſt, lies *Lee*, which, by the daughter of a certain Knight ſirnam'd *de Lee*, came to the family of the *Beſiles*, and thence was call'd *Beſiles-Lee*; and from that family, in right of marriage, to *Richard Fetiplace*; whoſe progenitor, *Thomas*, brought ſome honour to his poſterity, by matching with *Beatrix*, natural daughter of John 1. King of Portugal, from whom they are deſcended. But now let us return. Hard by Abingdon, the little River *Ock*, which waſhes the ſouth-ſide of the town, and over which Sir *John St. Helens* Knight did formerly build a bridge, falls gently into the *Ouſe*. It hath it's riſe in the vale of *White-horſe*, a mile or two from *Kingſton-Liſle*, anciently the poſſeſſion of *Warin de Inſula* or *L'iſle*, a renown'd Baron. *John Talbot*, a younger ſon of that famous Warriour John Earl of Shrewsbury, being by the mother's ſide deſcended from that Baron, was firſt created Baron *L'iſle* (as *Warin de Inſula* was before, in regard of his being poſſeſs'd of this place; as if that honour were annex'd to it) and afterwards Viſcount *L'iſle*. This title, by the favour of our Kings, in a continu'd ſeries remain'd in his poſterity. For (to ſum up all in ſhort) when *Thomas Talbot*, ſon of John before-mention'd, dy'd without iſſue, being ſhot through the mouth with an arrow, as he was defending his eſtate in a skirmiſh againſt Baron *Barkley*; *Edward Grey*, who had marry'd his ſiſter, receiv'd the ſame honour from King Richard 3, and had a ſon nam'd *John*, whoſe only daughter and heir being an infant, was contracted to *Charles Brandon* by K. Henry 8, and thereupon he became Viſcount *L'iſle*: but ſhe dying before the ſolemnization of the marriage, this his title dy'd with her. Afterwards, the ſame King Henry confer'd this honour upon *Arthur Plantagenet*, a natural ſon of King Edward 4, who had marry'd *Elizabeth* the ſiſter of *John Grey* Viſcount *L'iſle*, widow of *Edmund Dudley*. And upon his dying without iſſue-male, *John Dudley* ſon of Edmund Dudley by the ſame *Elizabeth Grey*, afterwards Duke of Northumberland, was honour'd by the ſame King with this title. But he being attainted, Queen *Elizabeth* reſtor'd in blood his ſon *Ambroſe*; and, before ſhe created him Earl of Warwick, did the ſame day create him Baron *L'iſle*; and *Robert Sidney* his ſiſter's ſon, a perſon illuſtrious for his noble deſcent, and his own virtues, was honour'd with the title of Viſcount *L'iſle*, in the year 1605. by King James [the firſt;] who had before created him Baron *Sidney* of *Penſherſt*, and made him Chamberlain to his Royal Conſort Queen *Ann*. [The ſame perſon was alſo advanced to the honour of Earl of Leiceſter in the 14th year of the ſame King; all which Honours have been continued down, and do ſtill remain, in the ſame name and family.

Kingſton-Liſle.

Viſcounts *Liſle*.

Above the head of the river *Ock*, by *Aſhbury-park*, * is a Camp, of a figure as near round as ſquare, the diameter above an hundred paces, and the works ſingle; which ſeems to prove it Daniſh. But the works are now almoſt quite ſpoil'd and defac'd, by digging for the *Sarſden-ſtones* (as they call them,) to build a Houſe in the Park, belonging to the Lord Craven.

* Aubr. Monum. MS.

Sarſden-ſtones.

Above the ſame hill, is another Camp with ſingle works, but very large; and at about two furlongs diſtance, is a barrow call'd *Dragon-hill*: but whether from hence one may conclude this to be the *tumulus* of *Uther Pendragon*, ſince the conjecture is not warranted by any direct teſti-

Dragon-hill.

mony from hiſtory, I leave others to determine. As alſo, whether the White horſe, on the ſide of the hill, was made by Hengiſt, ſince the *Horſe* was the Arms or figure in his ſtandard. About a mile from the hill, are a great many large ſtones, which, tho' very confus'd, muſt have been laid there with deſign; ſome of them being plac'd edge-wiſe; but the reſt indeed appear ſo diſorderly, that one would imagine they had only been emptied out of Carts.]

Denchworth. Puſey. * Now the, C.

From Kingſton-Liſle, the river *Ock*, juſt now mention'd, runs between *Denchworth*, and *Puſey* (* the poſſeſſion of a Family of that Sirname, and held by a *Horn* given to their anceſtors by King *Canutus* the Dane. [Thus much the Inſcription implies; but both the character and ſtile thereof are modern, many hundreds of years after the Conqueſt; ſo that of what antiquity ſoever the Horn it ſelf may be, the Inſcription muſt have been added long after the age of *Canutus*. Not but the tradition of Canutus's giving it, may probably be very true, ſince there are ſo many inſtances of this kind, in many parts of England; and *Ingulphus* has expreſly told us, that in thoſe days it was common to make Grants of Lands by *Horns*, among other things.] The two *Denchworths* are hard-by, where two noble and ancient Families did long flouriſh, *Hide* at South-Denchworth, and *Fetiplace* at North-Denchworth; both which ſeem to have ſprung from the ſame ſtock, ſince they give the ſame Coat of Arms; [and are now ſeated, the firſt at Kingſton, and the ſecond at Swinbrock.] After this, the *Ock* receives a nameleſs rivulet; which flows out of the ſame Vale to *Wantage*, call'd in Saxon Wanating, anciently a Royal Vill, and the birth-place of the famous King *Alfred*, which he bequeath'd at his death to *Alfrith*. It was made a Market-town, a long time after, by the intereſt of that valiant Soldier *Foulk Fitzwarin*, upon whom *Roger Bigod*, Earl Marſhal of England, had beſtow'd it, for his ſingular courage and conduct in War, and † afterwards it own'd for it's Lords the *Bourchiers* Earls of Bath, deſcended from the race of the *Fitzwarins*; of which family ſome are bury'd here. [A mile above *Wantage*, eaſt from *Aſhbury*, there is a very large Camp on the brow of a hill, of a *quadrangular* form, and ſingle-work'd; from which it appears to be Roman. Eaſt from hence is *Cuckamſley-hill*, call'd in Saxon Cpichelmer-bleape, and by Florence of Worceſter *Cuiccelmeſlawe*; from whence, by degrees, the preſent name is melted, and the word *hill* added by a *tautology*, for want of knowing, that bleape in the Saxon implies ſo much. || Over this it was, that the Danes paſs'd in their Depredations, after they had deſtroy'd *Wallingford*, in the year of our Lord 1006.]

Wantage.

† It now owns, C.

Aubr. MS.

Cuckamſley-hill.

|| Chron. Sax. An. 1006.

The Ouſe leaving *Abingdon*, preſently receives the *Tame* out of Oxfordſhire (of which river, elſewhere.) Now, by a compound word being call'd * *Thamiſis* (the Thames,) it firſt makes a viſit to *Sinodun*, a high hill, defended with a deep ditch, where it is certain that in ancient times there was a Roman fortification; for, when the ground is broken up with the Plough, Roman Coins (a certain ſign of antiquity) are now and then found by the Ploughmen.

* See this confuted in *Wilts.* Sinodun.

Beneath it, at *Brettwell*, there was a Caſtle (if it was not really upon this hill) which Henry 2. took by ſtorm, a little before his making peace with King Stephen. From hence, the Thames bends it's courſe to the once chief City of the *Attrebatii*, which Antoninus calls † *Galleva Attrebatum*, and Ptolemy *Galeva*; both, through the careleſneſs of Copiers, inſtead of *Gallena*; and theſe likewiſe in the Greek Copies obtrude upon us Νάλνα, by a tranſpoſition of the letters, for Γαλλήνα. For I have thought that it was ſo call'd in the Britiſh tongue, as it were *Guall-hen*, that is, the Old Fort. Which name being ſtill kept, and *Ford*, from a ſhallow place in the river, added to it, the Saxons in ancient times call'd it Cuallengaford and Fallengaford; and we now-a-days by contraction, *Wallingford*; [as it is alſo call'd in the Saxon Annals (according to the ſeveral ages) Fealingaford, Falingeford, Falingford.] In Edward the Confeſſor's time, it was counted a Borough, and contain'd in it (as we find in Domeſday-book) 276 * *houſes, yielding nine pound* † *Tax; and thoſe that dwelt there, did the King ſervice on horſe-back,* || *or elſe by Sea. Of thoſe houſes, eight were deſtroy'd for the caſtle.* It was formerly walled about, and, as may be ſeen by the track [of the ditch and wall (beginning from the Caſtle, ſaith Leland,)] was a mile in compaſs, [or more.] It hath a caſtle ſeated upon the river, very large, and ſo well fortify'd in former times, that the hopes of it's being impregnable hath made ſome perſons over-reſolute. For when the flames of Civil War had ſet all England on fire, we read that King Stephen did ever now and then attempt it by ſiege, but always in vain. We much wonder'd at it's greatneſs and magnificence, when we were boys, and retir'd thither from Oxford (for it * was a retiring-place for the Students of *Chriſt-Church* at Oxford.) It is double-wall'd, and ſurrounded with two ditches; [Leland ſays, with *three dikes, large and deep, and well-watered.*] In the middle ſtands a tower, mais'd upon a very high mount; in the ſteep aſcent whereof, which you climb by ſtairs, I ſaw a well of an exceeding great depth. The Inhabitants believe it was built by the Danes; but I ſhould rather judge, that ſomething was here erected by the Romans, and afterwards demoliſh'd by the Saxons and Danes, when Sueno the Dane harraſs'd the Country, up and down in theſe parts. At length, it recover'd under William 1, as plainly appears by Domeſday-Book, where it makes mention of eight * *Houſes* being pull'd down for the Caſtle, as I obſerv'd but now. Yet *William Gemeticenſis* takes no notice of this Caſtle, when he writes, that William the Norman, after Harold's defeat, immediately led his army to this *city* (for ſo he terms it,) and paſſing the Thames at the *ford*, encamp'd here, before he march'd to London. At which time, *Wigod* an Engliſhman was Lord of Wallingford, who had one only daughter given in marriage to *Robert D'Oily:* by whom he had *Maud* his ſole heir; married firſt to *Miles Criſpin*, and after his death by the favour of King Henry 1, to *Brient* † *Fitz-Count*; and he being bred a ſoldier, and taking part with *Maud* the Empreſs, ſtoutly defended this Caſtle againſt King Stephen (who had rais'd a Fort over-againſt it at *Craumeſh*,) till the peace, ſo much wiſh'd for by England in general, was concluded in this place, and an end put to that terrible quarrel between King Stephen and King Henry 2. And then, the love of God did ſo prevail upon *Brient* and his wife, that, quitting the tranſitory vanities of this world, they wholly devoted themſelves to Chriſt; and by that means this *Honour* of *Wallingford* fell to the Crown. Which appears by theſe words taken out of an old Inquiſition in the Exchequer, *To his well beloved Lords, our Lords the King's Juſtices and the Barons of the Exchequer, the Conſtable of Wallingford,* || *Greeting. Know ye that I have made diligent Inquiſition by the Knights of my Baily-*

Gallena.

Ford.

Wallingford.

* Hagas.

† De Gabla.

|| Per aquam.

* Is now, C.

Lords of Wallingford.

† Filio Comitis.

Brettwell.

Robert Montenſis.

† Placed by Dr. Gale, at *Henley* in Oxfordſhire; which ſee.

Of the Honour of Wallingford in Teſta de Nevil in the Exchequer.

|| Salutem.

Bailywick, in purſuance of my Lord the King's precept directed to me by the Sheriff; and this is the ſum of the Inquiſition thus taken: Wigod *of Wallingford held the honour of Wallingford in King Harold's time, and afterwards in the reign of King William* 1; *and had by his Wife a certain Daughter, whom he gave in marriage to* Robert D'Oily. *This* Robert *had by her a Daughter named* Maud, *which was his heir.* Miles Criſpin *eſpous'd her, and had with her the aforeſaid honour of Wallingford. After* Miles's *deceaſe, our Lord King Henry* 1. *beſtow'd the aforeſaid* Maud *upon* Brient Fitz-Count, *&c.* Yet afterwards, in the reign of Henry 3, it belong'd to the Earls of Cheſter, and then to *Richard* King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwall, who repaired it; and to his ſon *Edmond*, who founded a Collegiate Chapel within the inner Court: but he dying without iſſue, it return'd to the Crown, and was annexed to the Dukedom of Cornwall; ſince when, it hath fallen much to decay. More eſpecially, about the time when that plague and mortality which follow'd the conjunction of Saturn and Mars in Capricorn, raged over all Europe, in the year of our Lord 1348; this *Wallingford* was ſo exhauſted, that whereas before it was very well inhabited, and had twelve Churches in it, ⌈(Leland ſays, fourteen, and that in his time ſeveral were living, who could ſhow the Places where they all ſtood;)⌉ now it has but one or two. But the inhabitants rather lay the cauſe of this their decay, upon the bridges built at *Abingdon* and *Dorcheſter*; by which means the High-road is turn'd from thence. ⌈Notwithſtanding which misfortunes, their Mault-trade, and the convenience of ſending corn and other commodities by water to London, do ſtill ſupport it; ſo that of late years it is very much encreas'd both in buildings and number of inhabitants. It is a Corporation govern'd by a Mayor and ſix Aldermen, who are Juſtices of the Peace within the *Burrough*; and they have a Free-ſchool, and a Market-houſe wherein the Mayor and Juſtices keep the Quarter-Seſſions.⌉

A terrible Plague.

See the like inſtance at *Wilton*, in Wilts.

From hence, Southward, the Thames glides gently between very fruitful fields on both ſides, by *Moulesford*, which King Henry 1. gave to *Girald Fitz-Walter*; from whom the noble Family of the *Carews* are deſcended. A Family, that hath receiv'd the addition of much honour by it's matches with the noble families of *Mohun* and *Dinham*, and others in Ireland, as well as England. Not far from hence is *Aldworth*, where are certain tombs, and ſtatues upon them larger than ordinary, much wonder'd at by the common people, as if they were the pourtraictures of Giants; when indeed they are only thoſe of certain Knights of the family of *De la Beche*, which had a Caſtle here, and is ſuppos'd to have been extinct for want of iſſue-male in the reign of Edward 3. And now at length the *Thames* meets with the *Kennet*, which, as I ſaid before, waters the ſouth-ſide of this County, and at it's firſt entrance, after it has left Wiltſhire, runs beneath *Hungerford*, call'd in ancient times *Ingleford Charnam-ſtreet*, a mean town, and ſeated in a moiſt place; which yet gave both name and title to the honourable family of the Barons of *Hungerford*, firſt advanc'd to it's greatneſs by *Walter Hungerford* ⌈Son of Sir Thomas, Speaker to the Houſe of Commons 51 Edward 3, the firſt Parliament wherein they had a Speaker,)⌉ who was Steward of the King's Houſhold under Henry 5, and had confer'd upon him by that Prince's bounty (in conſideration of his eminent ſervices in the wars) the Caſtle and Barony of *Homet* in Normandy, *to hold to him and his heirs males by homage and ſervice, to find the King and his heirs at the Caſtle of Roan one Lance with a Fox's tail hanging to it:* which pleaſant tenure I thought it not amiſs to inſert here, among more ſerious matters. The ſame *Walter* in the reign of Henry 6, was Lord High Treaſurer of England, and created Baron *Hungerford*; and, by his prudent management, and his matching with *Catharine Peverell* (deſcended from the *Moels* and the *Courtneys*) much augmented his eſtate. His ſon *Robert*, who marry'd the daughter and heir of the Lord *Botereaux*, enrich'd the family much more; and afterwards *Robert* his ſon, who had to Wife *Eleanor*, daughter and heir of *William Molines* (upon which account he was honour'd, among the Barons of the Kingdom, by the name of Lord *Molines*, and during the Civil Wars between the Houſes of York and Lancaſter was beheaded at New-caſtle,) made great additions to it. *Thomas* his ſon, ſlain at Salisbury in his father's life-time, left *Mary* an only daughter, married to *Edward* Lord *Haſtings*, with whom he had a great eſtate. But *Walter*, brother to the ſaid *Thomas*, begat *Edward Hungerford*, father of that *Walter* whom Henry 8. created Baron *Hungerford* of *Heytesbury*, and condemned afterwards for a very heinous crime: nevertheleſs, Queen *Mary* reſtor'd his children to every thing but the dignity of Barons. ⌈This Town is famous for the beſt Trouts; but tho' ſituate upon a great road, neither its buildings nor market are grown conſiderable. The Conſtable (who is annually choſen) is Lord of the Manour, and holds it immediately of the King. They have a *Horn*, holding about a quart; the Inſcription whereof affirms it to have been given by *John of Gaunt*, along with the *Rial-fiſhing* (ſo it is there expreſs'd,) in a certain part of the river.⌉ Not far from hence, to the South, lies *Widehay*, for a long time the ſeat of the Barons of St. *Amand*, whoſe eſtate by marriage came to *Gerard Braybrok*; and *Elizabeth*, his eldeſt grand-daughter by his ſon *Gerard*, transfer'd the eſtate by marriage to *William Beauchamp*, who being ſummon'd to Parliament by the name of *William Beauchamp* of St. *Amand*, was a Baron; as was alſo his ſon *Richard*, who had no iſſue that was legitimate.

Moulesford.

Aldworth.

The river Kennet.

Hungerford.

Prima pars dupl. Patent. Norman. 6 Hen. 5.

Barons Hungerford.

Widehay.

Barons of St. Amand.

Beauchamp of S. Amand.

From thence the river *Kennet* (taking it's courſe between *Hemſted Marſhall*, anciently held * by the Rod of the Marſhalſea, and belonging to the Marſhals of England, where Thomas Parry Treaſurer of the Houſhold to Q. Elizabeth built a very beautiful ſeat, ⌈and where now is the ſeat of the Lord Craven;⌉ and *Benham Valence*, ſo call'd, from it's belonging to *William Valence* Earl of Pembroke;) comes to *Spinæ*, an old town mention'd by Antoninus; which, retaining it's name to this day, is call'd *Spene*: but inſtead of a town, is now a poor little village; ſcarce a mile from *Newbury*, a noted town, that had it's riſe out of the ruins of it. For *Newbury* with us, is as much as the *New Borough*, in regard to *Spinæ* the more *ancient* place, which is quite decay'd, but hath left the name in a part of *Newbury*, which is ſtill call'd *Spinham-lands*. And if there were nothing elſe, it were enough to prove *Newbury* to have had it's original from *Spinæ*, that the inhabitants of *Newbury* own the little village *Spene* for their mother, tho' *Newbury* (compar'd with *Spene*) is in point of building and neatneſs a very conſiderable town, much enrich'd by cloathing, and commodiouſly ſeated upon a plain, with the river *Kennet* running through it. At the Norman Conqueſt, this town fell to the ſhare of *Ernulph de Heſdin* Earl of Perch, whoſe great grand-

Hemſted Marſhal.

* Per virgam Mareſcalliæ.

Spinæ.

Spinham lands.

Newbury.

Newbury.

Lib. Inquiſitionum.

grandſon *Thomas* Earl of Perch being ſlain at the ſiege of Lincoln, the Biſhop of *Chalons*, his heir, ſold it to *William Marſhall* Earl of Pembroke, who likewiſe held the manour of *Hempſted* hard-by (and ſpoken of before,) as did his ſucceſſors Marſhals of England, till *Roger Bigod* by his obſtinacy loſt his honour of Earl Marſhal and poſſeſſions too; which, notwithſtanding, by much † interceſſion he obtain'd again, for life. ⌈Of late years, it is better known in our Hiſtories, on account of the Engagements there, between his Majeſty King Charles 1, and the Parliament-Army, in the late Civil Wars.⌉

† Precario.

Lamborn.

The *Kennet* continues it's courſe from hence, and receives the little river *Lamborn*, which at it's riſe imparts the name to a ſmall market-town, that in ancient times belong'd to *Alfrith* King *Alfred*'s Couſin, having been left him by the ſaid King by Will; and afterwards it was the *Fitzwarin*'s, who obtain'd for it the privilege of a market from King Henry 3. * It alſo belong'd to the Knightly family of *Eſſex*, which || derived it's pedigree from *William de Eſſex* Under-Treaſurer of England in Edward the 4th's time, and from thoſe of the ſame Sirname in *Eſſex*, who have liv'd in great repute and honour there. From thence this little river runs beneath *Dennington*, call'd alſo *Dunnington*, a ſmall but very neat caſtle, ſeated on the brow of a woody hill, having a fine proſpect, and windows on all ſides very lightſome; ⌈which in the late Civil Wars was a garriſon for the King.⌉ They ſay it was built by Sir *Richard de Abberbury* Knight, founder alſo of *God's-Houſe* beneath it, for the relief of the poor. Afterwards, it was the reſidence of *Chaucer*, then of the *De la Poles*; and, within the memory of * the laſt age ſave one, of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk. ⌈Here was an *Oak*, ſtanding till within theſe few years, commonly called *Chaucer's Oak*; under which he is ſaid to have penn'd many of his famous Poems. In the 37th year of King Henry 8, an Act of Parliament paſſed, to enable the King to erect this Caſtle into an Honour.⌉

* Now it belongs, C.

|| Derives, C.

Dunnington-caſtle.

* Our Fathers, C.

Chaucer's Oak.

Aldermaſton.

And now the *Kennet* having run a long way, paſſes by *Aldermaſton*, which Henry 1. gave to *Robert Achard*, from whoſe poſterity, by the *De la Mares*, it came at length by marriage to the *Foſters*, a Knightly family. At laſt it runs into the Thames, having firſt, with it's windings, encompaſs'd a great part of *Reading*. This little city or town of *Reading* (call'd in Saxon Rheadýge, from *Rhea*, that is, *the River*, or from the Britiſh word *Redin*, ſignifying *Fern*, which grew in great plenty hereabouts; ⌈but by the Saxon Annals called Readinge, Rædinge, and Redinge;)⌉ for the neatneſs of it's ſtreets, and the fineneſs of it's buildings, for it's riches, and the reputation it * got for making of cloath; goes beyond all the other towns of this County. ⌈But of later years, the convenience of the river giving great encouragement to the Mault-trade, they apply themſelves eſpecially to that, and find it turn to ſo good account, that their employment about *Cloath* is in great meaſure laid aſide. For whereas they have had formerly ſevenſcore Clothiers, now their number is but very ſmall.⌉ And it hath loſt it's greateſt ornaments, the beautiful Church, and a very ancient Caſtle. For, Aſſerius tells us, that the Danes kept poſſeſſion of this Caſtle, when they drew a ditch between the *Kennet* and the *Thames*, and that they retreated hither, after King Ethelwolph had routed them at *Inglefield*, a little village in the neighbourhood which gives name to a noble and ancient family. But it was demoliſh'd by King Henry 2. (becauſe it had been a place of refuge for King Stephen's party) to ſuch a degree, that nothing now remains of it, but the bare name in the next ſtreet. ⌈Where this Caſtle ſtood, * Leland ſays, he could not exactly diſcover; but imagines it might ſtand at the weſt-end of *Caſtle-ſtreet*. It is probable, that ſome part of the Abbey was built out of the ruins of it, and it might perhaps be upon the very ſpot where the Abbey was. Now, there is not ſo much as a tradition of any Caſtle, that ever was there: only about the precincts of the Abbey, are ſome ſigns of Fortifications; but thoſe they affirm to have been caſt-up no longer ſince, than the laſt Civil Wars; and the tracks alſo of the two Baſtions are according to the modern way of fortification. However, the Coins found there are an evidence of the Antiquity of the place (one particularly of gold, and another of braſs;) but of what People, I have not learn'd.⌉ Near the Caſtle, King Henry 1. having pull'd down a little Nunnery (founded formerly by Queen *Alfritha*, to expiate certain crimes,) built a moſt magnificent Abbey for Monks, and enrich'd it with great Revenues. Which Prince, to uſe the very words of his Charter of Foundation, *becauſe three Abbeys in the kingdom of England were formerly for their ſins deſtroy'd, that is,* Reading, Chelſea, *and* Leonminſtre, *and were long in Lay-mens hands; did by the advice of the Biſhops, found a new Monaſtery at* Reading, *and endow it with* Reading, Chelſea, *and* Leonminſtre. In this Abbey, was inter'd the Founder himſelf King Henry, together with his daughter *Maud*, as appears by the private Hiſtory of the place; tho' ſome report that ſhe was bury'd at *Becc* in Normandy. She, as well as that Lacedæmonian Lady *Lampido*, mention'd by Pliny, was a King's Daughter, a King's Wife, and a King's Mother: that is, Daughter of this Henry 1, King of England, Wife of Henry 4, Emperor of Germany, and Mother of Henry 2, King of England. Concerning which, take here a Diſtich inſcrib'd upon her tomb, in my judgment ingenious enough:

* Itinerar. MS.

Maud the Empreſs.

Reading.

Inglefield.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

Great born, match'd greater, greateſt brought to bed,
Here *Henry*'s Daughter, Wife, and Mother's laid.

And ſhe might well be counted *greateſt* and *moſt happy* in her iſſue. For Henry 2. her ſon (as Joannes Sarisburienſis, who liv'd in thoſe times, hath obſerv'd) *was the beſt King of Britain, and the moſt fortunate Duke of Normandy and Aquitain; and as well in great actions, as conſpicuous virtues, above all others. How valiant, how magnificent, how wiſe and modeſt he was, almoſt from his very infancy, Envy it ſelf can neither conceal nor diſſemble, ſince his actions are ſtill freſh in our memory, and illuſtrious; ſince he hath extended the monuments of his Valour from the bounds of Britain to the Marches of Spain.* And in another place, concerning the ſame Prince: *Henry 2. the mightieſt King that ever was in Britain, thunder'd it about* Garumna, *and beſieging* Tholouſe *with ſucceſs, did not only ſtrike terror into the inhabitants of* Provence *as far as the* Rhoſne *and* Alpes, *but alſo by demoliſhing their ſtrong-holds, and ſubduing the people, made the Princes of France and Spain to tremble, as if he threaten'd univerſal Conqueſt.* I will add, if you pleaſe, a word or

De nugis Curial. l. 6. c. 18.

two relating to the ſame Prince, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis: *From the Pyrenæan Mountains to the weſtern bounds and fartheſt limits of the northern Ocean, this our* Weſtern Alexander *hath ſtretched-forth his arm. As far therefore as nature in theſe parts hath enlarged the Land, ſo far hath he extended his victories. If the bounds of his Expeditions were ſought for, ſooner wou'd the globe of the earth fail, than they end; for where there is valour and reſolution, Lands may poſſibly be wanting, but victories can never fail; matter for triumphs may be wanting, but triumphs themſelves never. How great an addition to his glories, titles, and triumphs was Ireland! With how great, and how laudable Courage, did he pierce thro' the very ſecret and unknown places of the Ocean!* But take here an old verſe upon his death, which fully expreſſes in ſhort, both all this, and alſo the glories of his ſon King Richard 1.

Mira cano, ſol occubuit, nox nulla ſecuta eſt.

Strange! the Sun ſet, and yet no Night enſu'd.

Richard 1. For Richard was ſo far from bringing night upon this our Nation, that, by his Victories in Cyprus and Syria, he enlighten'd it with brighter *beams* of glory. But this by way of digreſſion. Let us now return from perſons to places. This Monaſtery, wherein King Henry 1. lies inter'd, Is now, C.* was converted into a Royal Seat; adjoyning Stands, C. to which, † ſtood a very fine ſtable, ſtor'd with noble horſes of the King's; [but all theſe are now demoliſhed, probably in the late Civil Wars; the buildings which remain, being very far from anſwering ſuch a Character.] Concerning this place, take the Verſes of a Poet, who, deſcribing the *Thames* as running by it, ſays,

Hinc videt exiguum Chawſey, *properatque videre*
Redingum *nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.*
Hoc docet Ælfredi *noſtri victricia ſigna,*
Begſcegi *cædem, calcata cadavera Dani:*
Utque ſuperfuſo maduerunt ſanguine campi.
Principis hic Zephyro Cauroque *parentibus orti*
Cornipedes crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, greſſus glomerantque ſuperbos,
Dum cupiunt noſtri Martis ſervire lupatis.
Hæccine ſed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neuſtrius Henricus ſitus hic, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; nam regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri ſacra fames, Regum metuenda ſepulchris.

Thence little *Chawſey* ſees, and haſtens on
To *Reading*, fam'd for Cloth, an handſome Town.
Here Ælfred's troops their happy valour ſhow'd,
On ſlaughter'd *Begſceg* and his Pagans trod,
And drown'd the meadows in a purple flood.
Here too in ſtate the royal courſers ſtand,
Proud to be govern'd by our *Mars*'s hand.
Full ſtretch'd for race they take their eager round,
And neighing fill the air, and trampling ſhake the ground.
But where, poor baniſh'd Virtue, art thou gone?
Here Henry lies without a ſingle ſtone,
Equall'd, alas, with common dead too ſoon.
So fatal avarice to Kings appears,
It ſpares their Crowns more than their Sepulchres.

[From this Town, Sir *Jacob Aſtley*, for his eminent Services to King Charles the firſt, was by that Prince created Lord *Aſtley* of Reading. And in the year 1716, *William Cadogan*, who had greatly ſignaliz'd his Valour and Conduct, under our famous General John Duke of Marlborough, in the courſe of the French War, was advanced to the honour of Baron of *Reading*; and afterwards, in the year 1718, to the honour of Baron of *Oakley*, Viſcount *Caverſham*, and Earl Cadogan; the laſt mentioned Place, viz. Caverſham or Cauſham, being the Place of his Lordſhip's Reſidence, and not above two miles diſtant from Reading. Near which, Philoſoph. ſome years ſince, was diſcover'd a large Stratum Tranſact. of *Oyſter-ſhells*, lying on a bed of green Sand, Numb. 261. and extending to five or ſix Acres of ground; with a bed of bluiſh Clay immediately above it. Among theſe, divers have been found, with both the valves or ſhells lying together; and tho', in moving them, one of the valves hath frequently broke off from its fellow, it is plain, by comparing and joyning them, that they originally belonged to each other.]

Scarce half a mile from *Reading*, among fine green Meadows, the *Kennet* joyns the Thames; which, by the conflux being now broader, ſpreads it ſelf towards the north, by *Sunning*, a Sunning. little village, that one would wonder ſhould ever have been the See of eight Biſhops, who had this County and Wiltſhire for their Dioceſe; yet our Hiſtorians tell us it was. The ſame was afterwards tranſlated by *Herman* to *Sherburn*, and at laſt to *Salisbury*; to which Biſhoprick this place ſtill belongs. Not far off, ſtands *Laurence Waltham*, where the foundati- Laurence ons of an old fort are to be ſeen, and Roman Waltham. coins are often dug-up. Thence the Thames paſſes by [*Hurley*, from which place Sir Richard Hurley. Lovelace, in the third year of King Charles the firſt, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Lovelace of Hurley: then by] *Biſtleham*, contracted Biſtleham. now into *Biſham*, at firſt the Eſtate of the Biſham. Knights-Templars, then of the *Montacutes*, who built a little Monaſtery here; afterwards, of that famous and worthy Knight Sir *Edward* Sir Edward *Hobey*, a perſon to whom I owe a very particu- Hobey. lar reſpect, and whoſe more than ordinary obligations are, and always will be, ſo much the ſubject of my thoughts, that I can never poſſibly forget them.

The Thames, leaving *Biſham*, fetches a compaſs, to a little town call'd in former ages *Southealington*, now *Maidenhead*, * from I know not what Maidenhead. Britiſh Maiden's head; one of thoſe eleven * *A cultu ca-* thouſand Virgins, who, as they returned home *pitis*, &c. from Rome with *Urſula* their Leader, ſuffer'd Martyrdom near *Cologne* in Germany, from that ſcourge of God, *Attila*. Neither is the town of any great antiquity; for no longer ago than † our great grandfathers time, there was a ferry, † So ſaid, in a place ſomewhat higher, at *Babham's-end*. ann. 1607. But, after they had built here a wooden bridge upon piles, it began to have inns, and to be ſo frequented, as to outvie its neighbouring mother *Bray*; a much more ancient place, as having given name to the whole Hundred. I have long been of opinion, that the *Bibroci*, who Bibroci.

ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar's protection, inhabited theſe parts; and why ſhou'd I not think ſo? Here are very clear and plain remains of the name; alſo, *Bibracte* in France, is now contracted into *Bray*; and not far from hence Cæſar croſs'd the Thames with his Army (as I ſhall ſhew in its proper place,) when theſe parts ſubmitted to him. Certainly, ſhould one ſeek for the *Bibroci* elſewhere, ever ſo diligently, he wou'd, I believe, hardly find them.

Windſor. Among theſe *Bibroci*, flouriſhes *Windeſor*, in Saxon [Ƿindleſoꝛꝛa, Ƿindleſoure, Ƿindleſoꝛa, and] Ƿindlerhoꝛa, perhaps from the *winding* ſhore; [ſoꝛꝛe in that language ſignifying a *bank* or *ſhore*.] It is term'd *Windle-ſhora* in King Edward the Confeſſor's Charter; who in theſe very words made a Grant of it to Weſtminſter: *To the praiſe of Almighty God, I have granted as an endowment and perpetual inheritance, to the uſe of thoſe that ſerve the Lord*, Windleſhora, *with its appurtenances*. And I have read nothing more ancient concerning *Windſor*. But the Monks had not held it long, when William the Norman, by exchange, brought it back to the Crown. For thus his Charter runs: *With the conſent and favour of the Venerable the Abbot of Weſtminſter, I have enter'd into a compoſition about* Windſor's *being in the poſſeſſion of the Crown, becauſe that place ſeems commodious for the King, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the river, and the foreſt for hunting, and many other conveniencies; being likewiſe a place fit for the King's* * *Retirement: in lieu whereof, I have granted them* Wokendune *and* Ferings. Scarce any Royal Seat can have a more pleaſant ſituation. For from an high hill, it hath a moſt delightful proſpect all round. Its front overlooks a long and wide Vale, chequer'd with corn-fields and green meadows, clothed on each ſide with groves, and water'd with the calm and gentle Thames. Behind it, there ariſe hills every where, neither craggy, nor over-high; adorn'd with woods, and, as it were, *conſecrated* by Nature to the Exerciſe of *Hunting*. The pleaſantneſs of it hath drawn many of our Princes hither, as to a retiring-place; and here King Edward 3. (that potent Prince) was born, to conquer France: who built new from the ground a Caſtle, in bigneſs equal to a little City, fortified with ditches, and towers of ſquare-ſtone; and, having preſently after ſubdu'd the French and the Scots, he kept at the ſame time *John* King of France, and *David* King of Scots, Priſoners here. This Caſtle is divided into two Courts. The inner, which looks towards the Eaſt, contains in it the King's palace; than which, if you conſider the contrivance of the buildings, nothing can be more ſtately and magnificent. On the north-ſide, where it looks down to the river, Queen Elizabeth added a moſt pleaſant Terraſs-Walk. The outer Court hath at it's entrance a ſtately Chapel, dedicated by King Edward 3, to the bleſſed Virgin Mary and St. George of Cappadocia; but it was [brought to it's preſent magnificence by King Edward 4. [In our time, the *Lodgings*, *Hall*, *Chapel*, &c. have been, at vaſt expence, exceedingly adorned, and beautified with curious Paintings, and other noble Improvements.]

* Perhendinationi.

1350. Here, King Edward 3. (for the adorning and encouraging of military Virtue, with honours, rewards, and glory,) inſtituted a moſt noble ſociety of Knights, which (as ſome report) from his own Garter, given for the Signal in a battle that prov'd ſucceſsful, he ſtiled *Knights of the Garter*. They wear on their left leg, a little below the knee, a blue *Garter*, carrying this Motto embroider'd in letters of gold,

Order of the Garter.

and in French, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*, and faſten the ſame with a buckle of gold, as a token of Concord and a tye of the ſtricteſt Amity, to the end there might be among them a kind of *Conſociation* and community of Virtues. Others refer it to the Garter of the Queen, or rather of *Joan* Counteſs of Salisbury (a Lady of incomparable beauty) that fell from her as ſhe was dancing, and was taken-up by the King: at which the Nobles that ſtood about him, laughing, the King told them, That the time ſhould ſhortly come, when the higheſt honour imaginable ſhould be paid to that *Garter*. This is the common report; neither need it ſeem a mean original, conſidering that, as one ſaith, *Nobilitas ſub amore jacet*, i. e. Love carries in it a *Nobleneſs* of mind. There are ſome too, who make the Inſtitution of this Order, much more ancient; aſcribing it to King Richard 1, and perſuading themſelves that King Edward only reviv'd it; how truly, I know not. Yet in the very book of the firſt Inſtitution, which *William Dethick* Garter Principal King at Arms gave me a ſight of (a Gentleman very inquiſitive after every thing relating to *Honour*, and the *Nobility*,) we read thus: *When King Richard led his Army againſt the* Turks *and* * Saracens, Cyprus *and* Acon, *and was weary of ſuch lingring delays, while the ſiege was carried on with a wonderful deal of trouble: at length, upon a divine inſpiration (by the apparition, as it was thought, of St.* George,) *it came into his mind, to draw upon the legs of ſome choſen Knights of his, a certain tach of leather, ſuch as he had then ready at hand, whereby being minded of the future glory promiſed them if they conquer'd, they might be incited to behave themſelves with courage and reſolution: in imitation of the Romans, who had ſuch variety of crowns, wherewith, upon ſeveral accounts, they preſented and honour'd their ſoldiers; that, by inſtigations and allurements of this kind, cowardice might be ſhaken off, and valour and bravery might ſpring up, and ſhow themſelves with greater vigour and reſolution.*

* Agarenes

However, the mightieſt Princes of Chriſtendom have reckon'd it among their greateſt honours, to be choſen into this Order; and ſince it's firſt inſtitution, there have been already admitted into this Order (which conſiſts of twenty-ſix Knights) * twenty-eight Kings or thereabouts, beſides our Kings of England, who are term'd *Sovereigns* thereof; not to mention a great many Dukes, and other perſons of the greateſt quality. And here, it will not be amiſs, to ſet down the names of thoſe who were firſt admitted into this Order, and are commonly call'd the *Founders of the Order*; for *their* glory ought never to be obliterated, who in thoſe days had very few Equals in point of military Valour and Bravery, and were upon that account diſtinguiſhed, and advanced to this honour.

* 22, C.

Sovereigns.

Founders of the Order.

Edward the third, King of England.
Edward his eldeſt Son, Prince of Wales.
Henry Duke of Lancaſter.
Thomas Earl of Warwick.
Capdall de Buche.
Ralph Earl of Stafford.
William Montacute Earl of Salisbury.
Roger Mortimer Earl of March.
John L'iſle.
Bartholomew Burgwaſh.
John Beauchamp.
John de Mohun.
Hugh Courtney.
Thomas Holland.
John Grey.

Richard

†

Richard Fitz-Simon.
Miles Stapleton.
Thomas Walle.
Hugh Wrothesley.
Niel Loring.
John Chandos.
James de Awdeley.
Otho Holland.
Henry Eme.
Zanchet Dabridgecourt.
* *Walter Paveley.*

* *William Paynel, C.*

On the left-side of the Chapel, are the houses of the Warden or Dean, and the twelve Prebendaries. On the right-side, is a building, much of the nature of the Grecian *Prytaneum*, in which twelve aged soldiers, Gentlemen born, are maintained. These wear constantly a scarlet gown, reaching down to their ankles, with a purple mantle over it; and are bound to be at Divine Service, and to offer up their prayers to God daily for the Knights of the Order. Between the two Courts, there rises a high mount, on which the *Round Tower* stands; and hard by it, stands another lofty Tower, called *Winchester-Tower*, from *William* of *Wickham* Bishop of Winchester, whom King Edward 3. made overseer of the work. Some report, that *Wickham*, after he had built the Tower, cut these words (which are not to be expres'd with the same turn in Latin) on a certain inner wall, *This made Wickham.* Which sentence, in the English tongue, that seldom makes any distinction of *cases*, bears such a doubtful construction, as renders it uncertain, whether he *made* the Castle, or the Castle *made* him. This was carried to the King by some secret Backbiters, and so represented to his prejudice, as if *Wickham* did arrogantly challenge to himself all the honour of the building. Which when the King took ill, and sharply chid him for; he made this answer, that he had not arrogated to himself the honour of so magnificent and royal a Palace, but only accounted this piece of work the foundation of all his Preferments. *Neither have I* (continued he) made *this Castle, but this Castle hath* made *me, and, from a mean condition, hath advanc'd me to the King's favour, and to riches, and honours.* Under the castle towards the West and South, lies the town, indifferent large and populous: since King Edward the 3d's time this hath been growing into repute; and the other, which stands further off, now call'd *Old Windsor*, hath by little and little fallen to decay: in which (in the reign of William 1, as we read in his book) *there were an hundred* * *houses, whereof two and twenty were exempt from tax* †; *out of the rest there went thirty shillings.* Here is nothing else, worth the mentioning, except [the beautiful seat of the Duke of St. Albans; and] *Eaton*, which lies over-against Windsor on the other side of the Thames, and is joyn'd to it by a wooden bridge. It hath a fine College, and a noted School for Humanity-learning, founded by King Henry 6; wherein, besides the Provost, eight Fellows, and the Choir, sixty Scholars are maintain'd, and taught Grammar, and in due time are prefer'd to the University of Cambridge. But this is reckon'd in Buckinghamshire. There remains nothing more to be said of *Windsor*, but that there is an honourable family of Barons, sirnam'd *de Windsor*, who derive their original from *Walter* son of *Other*, Castellane of Windsor in the reign of King William 1; from whom likewise, *Robert Glover* Somerset-Herald (a person very industrious and skilful in the art of Heraldry) hath prov'd, that the *Fitzgeralds* in Ireland, Earls of Kildare and Desmond, are descended. And now let it not be thought troublesome to run over these verses upon *Windsor*, taken out of *The Marriage of Tame and Isis*, written some years since; in which Father *Thames* endeavours to celebrate the dignity of the place, and the Majesty of Queen Elizabeth, then keeping her Court there.

Wickham's Apophthegm.

Old-Windsor.

* Hagæ.

† De Gablo.

Eaton.

Barons of Windsor.

Jam Windesoræ surgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celso lambentes vertice cœlum.
Quas ubi conspexit doctæ † gratatus Etonæ, † Thamisis.
Quæ fuit Orbiliis nimium subjecta plagosis;
Cæruleum caput ille levans, ita farier infit.
Aerias moles, gradibus surgentia templa,
Ferratos postes, pinnas, vivaria, vere
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephyróque colono
Florentes hortos, regum cunabula, regum
Auratos thalamos, regum præclara sepulchra,
Et quæcunque refers; nunc, Windesora, referre
Define, Cappadocis quanquam sis clara Georgî
Militiâ, procerúmque cohors chlamydata nitenti
Cincta perisceli di suras, te lumine tanto
Illustret, tantis radiis perstringit & orbem;
Ut jam Phryxæum spernat Burgundia vellus,
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conspicuas Pallas, Rhodos, Alcala & Elba:
Soláque militiæ sit splendida gloria vestræ,
Define mirari, lætari define tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, superatur in uno
Quicquid habes, tibi major honos, tibi gloria major,
Accola quod nostræ ripæ fiet incola vobis
Elizabetha. (Simúlque suo quasi poplite flexo Queen Elizabeth.
Tamisis en! placidè subsidet, & inde profatur)
Elizabetha suis Diva & Dea sola Britannis,
Cujus inexhaustas laudes si carmine nostro
Complecti cuperem, Melibocco promptius Alpes
Imponam, numerémque meas numerosus arenas.
Si quasdam tacuisse velim, quamcunque tacebo,
Major erit; primos actus, veteréque labores
Prosequar? ad sese revocant præsentia mentem.
Justitiam dicam? magis at clementia splendet.
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quòd pietas floret, quòd non timet Anglia Martem,
Quòd legi nemo, quòd lex dominatur & omni,
Quòd vicina truci non servit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atque suos sylvestris Hibernia mores,
Criniger Ultonius quòd jam mitescere discit,
Laus sibi sola cadit, nil non debetur & illi;
Crimina quæ pellunt, tantâ quæ principe dignæ
Omnes templa sacro posuerunt pectore Divæ;
Relligio superos sancte monet esse colendos,
Justitia utilibus semper præponere justum
Edocet; ut præceps nil sit, prudentia suadet;
Temperies ut casta velit, cupiatque pudica
Instruit; immotam mentem constantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, rectè sibi vindicat illa. Queen Elizabeth's Motto.
Proferat undoso quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quicquid numerabitis omnes.
Sit felix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;
Dum mihi sunt fluctus, dum cursus, dum mihi ripæ,
Angligenûm fœlix Princeps moderetur habenas,
Finiat una dies mihi cursus, & sibi vitam.

Now

Now on the bank fam'd Windſor's towers appear,
Mount their high tops, and pierce the utmoſt air.
At this (but firſt does Eaton's walls ſalute,
Where ſtern *Orbilius* governs abſolute,
And in proud ſtate his birchen ſcepter ſhakes)
Thames lifts it's azure head, and thus he ſpeaks:
Windſor, no more thy ancient glories tell,
No more relate the wonders of thy hill;
Thy Forts, thy Fenns, thy Chapel's ſtately pile:
Thy Spires, thy ſmiling Fields, thy happy Springs;
Thy Cradles, Marriage-beds, or Tombs of Kings.
Forget the Knights thy noble ſtalls adorn,
The Garter too by them in honour worn:
Tho' that great Order found the firſt in fame,
And ſwells ſo high with mighty *George*'s name,
That *Burgundy* contemns her golden Fleece,
And the light French their ſcallop'd chains deſpiſe.
Rhodes, *Alcala* and *Elbe* with ſhame diſown
The painted Croſſes on their mantles ſhown.
Theſe glories now are all eclips'd by one,
One honour vies with all thy old renown.
When on thy courts, and on my bank we ſee
Elizabeth (then *Thames* with bended knee
Stoops low to pay obeyſance to her name;
And thus goes on, pleas'd with his mighty theme.)
Elizabeth, whom we with wonder ſtile
The Queen, the Saint, the Goddeſs of our Iſle:
Whoſe praiſe ſhould I endeavour to rehearſe
Within the narrow bounds of feeble verſe;
As ſoon huge *Athos* might on *Atlas* ſtand
Rais'd by my ſtrength; as ſoon my weary hand
Might count the endleſs globules of my ſand.
If any grace on purpoſe I'd conceal,
What I paſs by will prove the greateſt ſtill.
If her paſt deeds inſpire my joyful tongue,
Her preſent actions ſtop th' imperfect ſong.
Should her ſtrict juſtice fill my riſing thought,
Her mercy comes between and drives it out.
Or was my ſubject her triumphant Arms,
Alas! more trophies grace her conqu'ring charms.
That virtues flouriſh, and the peaceful gown;
That all to laws are ſubject, laws to none:
That *Scotland* hath refus'd the *Gallick* yoak,
And *Ireland* all her ſavage arts forſook:
That *Ulſter*'s ſons at laſt reform'd appear,
To her they owe; the fame belongs to her.
Virtues, that ſingle make us thro'ly bleſt,
United, all adorn her princely breaſt.
To heaven her Godlike mind Religion bears,
Juſtice to profit honeſty prefers.
Deliberate prudence cautious thoughts inſpires,
And temp'rance guides her innocent deſires.
Her ſettled conſtancy's unſhaken frame
Deſerves the noble Motto, STILL THE SAME.

But ah! my numbers all are ſpent in vain,
And graſp at that they never can contain.
Should ſome wild fancy all th' encomiums joyn
That worth could e're deſerve, or poet feign,
The Panegyrick would be ſtill too mean.
O may her years increaſe with her renown,
May conſtant joys attend her peaceful Crown,
While I my ſtreams or banks can call my own!
And when ſhe dies (if Goddeſſes can die)
May I ſtraight fail, and be for ever dry!

St. Leonard's-hill.

[Not far from Windſor, on a hill call'd St. *Leonard's-hill*, have been diſcover'd great numbers of Antiquities, ſuch as Coins, Inſtruments of War, and an ancient Lamp.]

Windſor-Foreſt. Okingham.

The reſt of *Barkſhire*, ſouthward from *Windſor*, and ſhadow'd with woods and groves, is commonly call'd *Windſor-Foreſt*, and is but thinly planted with villages (of which *Okingham* is the moſt noted, for bigneſs, and it's cloathing-trade;) but is well-ſtock'd every where with game. [Nor is there any other thing remarkable in this part, except a large Camp at *Eaſt-hamſtead*, commonly called *Cæſar's* Camp.] Now (ſince we have often ſpoke of Foreſts already, and ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeak of them;) if you deſire to know what a *Foreſt* is, and whence the name comes, take it here out of the *Black Book* of the Exchequer. *A Foreſt, is a ſafe harbour for beaſts; not of every ſort, but for ſuch only as are wild: not in every place, but in ſome certain places fit for that purpoſe: whence it is call'd* Foreſta, quaſi Fereſta, *that is*, Ferarum ſtatio. And it is incredible, how much ground the Kings of England have ſuffer'd every where to lie waſte, and have ſet apart and enclos'd for Deer; or, as our writers term it, have *afforeſted*. Nor can I believe, that any thing was the cauſe, but an immoderate delight in * hunting (tho' ſome attribute it to want of people;) for ſince the Daniſh times, they have continually *afforeſted* more and more places, and, for the preſervation of the Game there, have impoſed very ſtrict laws, and appointed a *Chief-Ranger* or *Foreſter*, to take cognizance of all cauſes relating to the Foreſts; who might puniſh, with loſs of life or limb, any one that ſhould kill the Deer in any Chaſe or Foreſt. But *Joannes Sarisburienſis* ſhall briefly relate theſe things, in his own words, out of his *Polycraticon*: *That which will make you more admire; to lay gins for birds, to lay ſnares, to allure them with ſprings or pipe, or to entrap them any manner of way, is by proclamation often made a crime, puniſhable with forfeiture of goods, or loſs of limb and life. You have heard, that the fowls of the air and fiſhes of the ſea, are common. But theſe are the King's, and are claimed, by the Foreſt-Law, where-e're they fly. With-hold thine hand, and forbear, leſt thou fall into the Huntſman's hands, and be puniſh'd for Treaſon. The Huſbandmen are debarr'd their Fallows, whilſt the Deer have liberty to ſtray abroad; and, that their feedings may be enlarg'd, the Farmer is cut ſhort of the uſe of his own grounds. What is ſown or planted they keep from the Country-man, and paſturage from the Graziers; and throw the Bee-hives out of the Flowry Plots; nay, even the Bees themſelves are ſcarce ſuffer'd to enjoy their natural liberty.* Which courſes, ſeeming too inhuman, had often been the occaſion of great diſturbances, till, by the Barons

Aubr. Mon. Brit. East-hamſtead.

A Foreſt what it is, and whence ſo called.

* Or for finding the Court in Veniſon.

Chief-rangers

revolt,

revolt, the *Charta de Foreſta* was extorted from Henry 3; wherein, having abrogated thoſe rigorous laws, he granted others more equitable, to which they who live within the limits of the Foreſts, are at this day bound to be conformable. Afterwards, two Juſtices were appointed for theſe Cauſes, whereof one preſides over all the Foreſts on this ſide the river Trent, the other over thoſe beyond it as far as Scotland; and both, with great authority. Throughout all this County (as we find in the Survey-book of England) *The Taine or King's Knight holding of him as Lord, whenſoever he died, left to the King for a* Relief, *all his Armour, one Horſe with a Saddle, and another without a Saddle. And if he had either Hounds or Hawks, they were tendred to the King; that if he pleas'd, he might take them.*

Juſtices in Eyre.

When Geld *was given in King* † *Edward's time throughout all Barkſhire, an hide yielded* 3 d. ob. *before Chriſtmas, and as much at Whitſuntide.*

† The Confeſſor.

[Barkſhire gave the title of Earl, firſt to *Francis Norris*, created Jan. 28. 1620; but he dying without iſſue-male, it was beſtow'd upon *Thomas Howard*, Lord Howard of *Charlton*, and Viſcount *Andover*; who was ſucceeded in this Honour by *Charles* his Son and heir; and *Charles*, by *Thomas Howard* his brother: Which *Thomas* dying without iſſue-male, the title of Earl of Barkſhire deſcended to *Henry-Bowes Howard*, grandſon of William, who was fourth ſon of Thomas the firſt Earl of Barkſhire, of this Family.]

There are in this County 140 *Pariſhes.*

THE Countries we have been travelling over, that is, thoſe of the Danmonii, Durotriges, Belgæ, *and* Attrebatii, *while the Saxons had the Sovereignty here in Britain, belong'd to the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, which they in their language call'd* * Ƿeaꞇ-ðeaxan-ꝛic, *as they called themſelves* Geƺuýriꝛ, *from* Cerdic's *grandfather, who laid the foundation of this Kingdom: whence ſome call them* Geuiſſi, *and others* Viſi-Saxones, *from their weſtern ſituation; as the Weſtern Goths are nam'd* Viſi-Gothi. *Theſe at length, when the Engliſh Empire was grown to maturity, reduc'd the Saxon Heptarchy into a Monarchy, which nevertheleſs, afterwards, thro' the lazineſs of their Kings, quickly grew as it were decrepit, and vaniſh'd. So that herein we daily ſee it confirm'd, that the race of the moſt valiant, and nobleſt Families, as the Shoots of Plants, have their firſt ſprouting-up, their time of flowering, and maturity; and in the end, by little and little, fade and die.*

* *Weſt-Seaxna-ric* is the true Saxon name.

More rare Plants growing wild in Barkſhire.

Myrtus Brabantica ſive Elæagnus Cordi *Ger. Gaule or Dutch Myrtle. See the Synonymes in* Dorſetſhire. *By old Windſor-park corner.* Park. p. 1451.

Orchis galeâ & alis ferè cinercis *J. B.* Cynos orchis latifolia hiante cucullo minor *C. B.* latifolia minor *Park.* major altera *Ger. The man Orchies. On Cawſham hills by the Thames-ſide, not far from Reading.*

Polygonatum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* latifolium vulgare *C. B.* Polygonatum, vulgò ſigillum Solomonis *J. B. Solomon's Seal. In a field adjoyning to the Waſh at* Newberry, *and in divers other places of Barkſhire. Obſerved by my worthy friend Mr. George Horſnell Chirurgeon in London.*

Hieracium Pulmonaria dictum anguſtifolium. Pulmonaria Gallica ſeu aurea anguſtifolia *Ger. emac. Narrow-leaved golden Lung-wort. Found in an old Roman camp at Sidmonton near Newberry.* Ger. emac. p. 305.

REGNI.

NEXT *the* Attrebatii *to the Eaſt, the* Regni (*call'd by Ptolemy* Ρηγιοι,) *inhabited thoſe Counties which we now call* Surrey *and* Southſex; *with the ſea-coaſt of* Hamſhire. *As to the Etymology of the name, I am inclin'd to conceal my preſent opinion; becauſe it is poſſible it may be as much out of the way, as if I ſhould affirm the* Ρηγιοι *to be ſo called from their being a* Regnum *or Kingdom, to which the Romans granted the Privilege of continuing under Kingly government. For, as* Tacitus *tells us,* Cogidunus *King of the Britains had certain Cities put under his Juriſdiction, according to an ancient cuſtom of the Romans; with no other deſign but that they might have* Kings *their ſlaves. But this conjecture, to my ſelf does not appear probable, and to others will ſeem abſurd; and ſo I give it up. As for the Etymology of the Saxon names (which are of a later date) I readily cloſe with them, ſince they have ſuch a clear appearance of truth: Namely,* South-ſex *from the South-Saxons; and* Surrey *from the Southerly ſituation with regard to the river. For that this is the meaning of* Suth-rey, *no one can deny, who conſiders that* † Over-rhey *in the old Saxon ſignifies* Over the river.

† *Ofre*, in Saxon, is a *Bank*. Vid. *Southwark*.

SUTH-REY.

Rhey.

* Rea, C.

SURREY, call'd by Bede *Suthriona*, commonly *Suthrey* and *Surrey*, by the Saxons, from it's ſituation on the South-ſide of the river, ðuðɲea (for ðuð with them ſignifies *the South*, and * Ea *a river:*) joyns, on the Weſt, to Barkſhire and Hamſhire, on the South to Suſſex, on the Eaſt to Kent; and on the North it is waſh'd, and parted from Middleſex, by the river Thames. The County is not very large, but pretty rich, where it lies upon the Thames; and where it is an open champain, it is tolerably fruitful in corn, and more ſo in hay, eſpecially to the South, where a continu'd low vale runs along

Holmſdale.

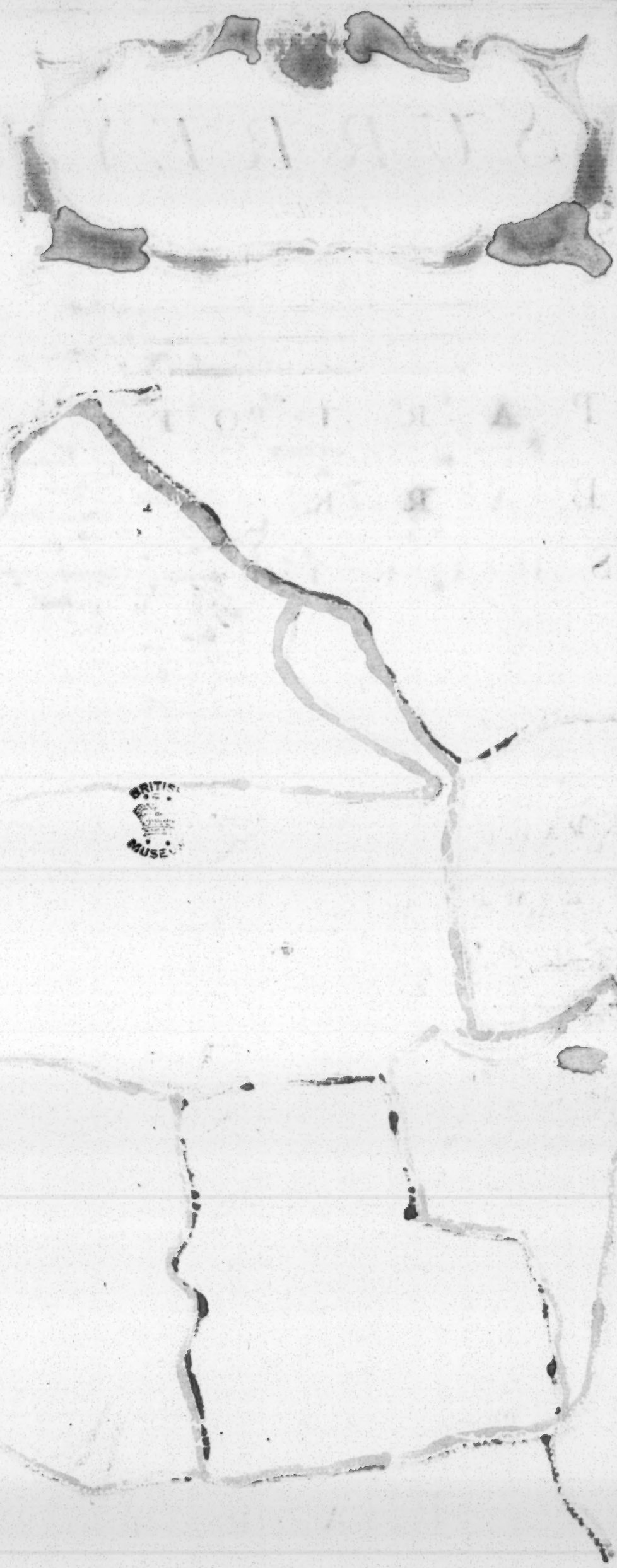
(call'd formerly from the woods, *Holmſdale*,) which a mixture of woods, fields, and meadows, renders exceeding pleaſant. Here and there, are long ridges of hills; the parks are every where ſtor'd with Deer, and the rivers with fiſh; which two afford the agreeable pleaſures of hunting and fiſhing. It is by ſome compared to a coarſe garment, or cloth of a ſlight and coarſe make, with a green border; the inner part of the County being barren, but the outer, or as it were the *Hem*, more fruitful. In the ſurvey of it, I will make the Thames, and the rivers that flow into it, my guides (by which means I ſhall omit nothing memorable; becauſe all the places of any note for antiquity, lie upon the rivers:) [having firſt premiſed in general, that the moſt conſiderable piece of Antiquity that this County affords us,

Stone-ſtreet.

is the famous Roman way call'd *Stone-ſtreet*, viſible in ſeveral parts of it. It goes through *Darking*-Church-yard; as they plainly find by digging the graves; and, between that place and *Stanſted*, it is diſcover'd upon the hills, by making of ditches. Afterwards, in the Pariſh of *Okeley* (which in winter is extreamly wet) it is very plainly trac'd. Had not the civil wars prevented, we might before this time have had a more diſtinct account of it: for *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, had made ſome attempts towards the exact diſcovery of its remains, tracing it from *Arundel* through all the deep country of *Suſſex*; but the wars coming on, hinder'd his further progreſs.] Okeley.

The Thames (to go along with the ſtream of it) as ſoon as it has left Barkſhire, glides to *Chertſey*, call'd [in Saxon Ceortſeye and] by Bede *Ceroti Inſula*, i.e. the Iſland of Cerotus: but now it ſcarce makes a Peninſula, except in winter-time. In this, as a place moſt retir'd from the commerce of the world, Frithwald, *a petty King of Surrey under Wulpher King of the Mercians* (for ſo he ſtiles himſelf in the Foundation-Charter,) and Erchenwald Biſhop of London, built a little Monaſtery in the infancy of the Engliſh Church, which was for ſome time the Burying-place of that moſt Religious King, Henry 6; whom the York-family, after they had dethron'd him, cut off, to make themſelves ſecure of the Crown, and bury'd him here without the leaſt mark of honour. But King Henry 7. removing him to Windſor, bury'd him in a New Tomb with the ſolemnity becoming a King, and was ſuch an admirer of his Religion and Virtues (for he was an exact pattern of Chriſtian piety and patience,) that he apply'd himſelf to Pope Julius, to have him put in the kalendar of the Saints. And this had certainly been done, if the Pope's avarice had not ſtood in the way, who demanded too large a ſum for the King's *Apotheoſis* or Canonization; which would have made it look, as if the honour had not been pay'd, ſo much to the ſanctity of the Prince, as to the gold. Chertſey. 666. Henry 6. Hiſtory of Canterbury.

Below



SURREY

by
Rob.t Morden

Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Great
4 0 4 8 Middle
4 0 4 8 Small

PART OF BARKSHIRE

PART OF HAMPSHIRE

PART OF MIDDLESEX

PART OF SURREY

Stanes
Egham
Enfield green
Thorpplee
Backham lane
Backham
Thorp
Wyck
Stroude
Chertsey
Walley wood
Trotsworth
Potnel
Battles
Addleston
Windham
New lodge
Gracious Pond
Valley end
Seas
Baggshot
Basingstoke
West End
Cobham
Sanders
Blackwater
Sidewood End
Horsel Green
Horsel
Clapley Hill
Frimley
Purford
Purford Park
Mallow
Elvertham
Brookwood
Male end
Heath side
Kemsal
Comwell
Kettlewell
Knot Hill
Mayford
Wokking
Newark
Ockham Hill
Ripley
Send
Ockham
Bride End
Fetcham
Leatherhead
Little Bookham
Great Bookham
Norbury
Purbright
Lickfordbridge
Sutton
Backers Gate
Ferry Hill
Worplesdon
Henley Park
Cobbs
Sutepree
Burpham Cross
East Clandon
West Horsley
East Horsley
Kitchland
Pissingham
Mickleham
Westwood
Ash
Wisley
Littlefield
Broadstreet
Stoughton
Swaynge Hill
West Clandon
Polsdon
Rumwick
Aldershot
Dipnet
Wike
Stoke
Merroe
Black Heath
Badshot
Kale
Farnham Castle
Langham
Wanborough
Guildford
Martha Chapell
Albury
Upper Works
Hatch Work
Lower Works
Shere
Abury Park
Shalford
Chinthurst
Weston
Little London
Gunsall
Wotton
Milton
Wescot Heath
Box hill
Dorking
White Down
Swallo
Farnham
Seale
Shoeland
Puttenham
Littleton
Tweyhey
Compton
Polstead
Vastern
Kampton
Compton
Wauerley
Wrecklesham
Sladleford
Fernecombe
Bramley
Wonersh
Shamley
Wood street
Sutton street
Abinge
Redland street
Kelmes Dale
Kelmwood Barrow
Tylford
Peper Harry
Elsted
Ockford
Godalming
Cateshill
Kidgbridge hill
Kolmbury
Frensham
Malford
Tuesley
Palmers Cross
Munsted
Breacham
Lethe
Newdig
Litchery Bridge
Wheley street
Enton
Burgate
Thursley
Witley
Cherte
Hascomb
Scotsland
Cranley
Knoll
Ewhurst
Okeley
Stan street
Chiddingfold green
Gorebick Green
Brownshouse
Vachery
Leyley
Dunsfold
Arfold
Faymans
Hasilmere
Shotover Hill
Burningfold
Pophole
Eastwick
Chidingfold
Litfall
Burtley
Fann
Kambledon
Enton
Thursley
Cherte
Wheley street
Litchery Bridge
Tuesley
Munsted
Breacham
Cranley
Knoll
Ewhurst
Okeley
Chiddingfold green
Gorebick Green
Brownshouse
Vachery
Leyley
Dunsfold
Arfold
Faymans
Hasilmere
Shotover Hill
Burningfold
Pophole
Eastwick
Chidingfold
Litfall
Burtley
Fann
Kambledon

Minutes of Time from London.

35

32

30

25

20

15

10

5

0

A R T O F

D L E S E X

LONDON

Ealing

West Acton

New Brainford

Old Brainford

Chiswick

Kensington

Westminster

South Bank

Lambeth

Little Chelsea

Chelsea

Newington Green

Hatcham

Fulham

South Lambeth

Battersea

Clapham

Camberwell

Peckham

Newers

Deptford

Putney

Richmond

Barnes

Barnes Elm

Mortlake

Wandsworth

Stockwell

B R I X T O N P A R T

Peterham

Ham House

New Park

Ham

Wandsworth

Ballum

Knights Hill

Peckham Rye

Lewsham

Dulwich

Eens Green

K I N G S

A L L I N G T O N

O F

Wimbledon Place

Upper Tooting

Wimbledon

Low Tooting

Streatham

Kingston

Combe

Merill

Martin Street

H U N D R E D

Becksenham

Malden

Martin

Upper Norden

Lower Norden

Upper Tacham

Middle Green

Elmores Green

Long Pitton

Mickham

Broad Green

Woodside

Upper Green

Bromley

Cheswick

Worcester House

Croydon

K E N T

Ewell

Cheame

Sutton

Bedington

Woding

Addcombe

Kews

Norton

Nonsuch Park

Wallington

C R O Y D O N

Carshalton

Woodcote

West Wickham

Banstead

Sandsted

Addington

Keston

Epsham als Epsom

the Race

Burgh House

Woodmanston

H U N D

Farley

Leves Green

Ashted gate

Ashted

C O P T H O R N

Chelsham

Worlingham

Leatherhead

Woolingham

Bioun Hill

Norbury

Banstead

Downes

Micleham

Tadworth

Chipsted

Colsdon

Yorven

Tatesfield

T A N R I D G

Titsey

Walton on the Hill

Chaldon

Caterham

H V N D

Westram

Hedley

Hackstall

Okested

Limpsfield

Mugholes street

Kestham

Farrow Green

R E Y G A T E

Swallow

Gaddon

Okstead Street

Buckland

Gatton

Walkhamstead

Bletchingley

Reygate

Wiggey

Tanridge

Nutfield

Beachworth

Longham

Milton

Westcot Heath

Woldhatch

Longfield Street

Alesfwood

Holms Dale

Dawns Green

R E D

Roundhill

Hurst

Holmwood Barrow

Leigh

Kmersham

Hourne

Blindley Heath

Crosshurst

Eton Bridge

Bastow Lodge

Limpsfield Com

Newdigate Hamlet

Smalfield

New Chappel

Limpsfield

Lay Street

Bishopps Court

Blockfield

Okeley

Newdigate

Woodstreet

Horley

Burstow

Hoads Court

Woodstock Bridge

Thunder field

Farm field

H U N D

Gaspray

Temple

Chirlwood Place

Gravelpits

Grinsted

Radfield Bridge

S U S S E X

Wey.

Clover.
Saintfoine.

Farnham.

Waverley.

Oxenford.

Godelminge.

Catteſhull.

Haſcomb.
Aubr. MS.
Chapel-hill.
Loſeley.

Guilford.

‖ Is, C.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† Hagr.

Military De-
cimation.

† Redecima-
vit.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Wey. Below this place, the little river *Wey* empties it ſelf into the Thames; [and brings-in great profits to this part of the County; having been made navigable by the induſtry (among others) of a worthy Knight, Sir *Richard Weſton* late of *Sutton-place*; to whom the whole Shire is oblig'd, as for this, ſo for ſeveral other improvements, particularly *Clover* and *Saintfoine.*] Clover. Saintfoine. *Wey*, running out of Hamſhire, doth at it's firſt coming into Surrey viſit *Feornham*, commonly Farnham. *Farnham*, ſo nam'd as being *a bed of ferns*; given by Æthelbald King of the Weſt-Saxons, *to the Biſhop and Congregation of the Church of Wincheſter.* In this place it was, that about the year 893, King Alfred worſted the plundering Danes with a handful of men; and afterwards, when King Stephen had granted licence to all who ſided with him, to build Caſtles, Henry of *Blois*, his brother and Biſhop of Wincheſter, built a caſtle upon the hill that hangs over the town; which, becauſe it was a harbour for ſedition, King Henry 3. demoliſh'd; but after a long time, the Biſhops of Wincheſter, whoſe it is to this day, rebuilt it. Not far from hence, Waverley. at *Waverley*, *William Gifford* Biſhop of Wincheſter built a little monaſtery for Ciſtercian Monks. From thence the *Wey* [receiving a Oxenford. little river, on which ſtands *Oxenford*, where, in digging, hath been found old Engliſh money, Godelminge. and alſo Rings; and then] running by *Godelminge*, which King Alfred gave by Will to Æthelwald, his brother's ſon; and not far from Catteſhull. *Catteſhull-manour*, which *Hamo de Catton* held, *to be Marſhal of the whores when the King ſhould come into thoſe parts*; and at a little diſtance from Haſcomb. Aubr. MS. Chapel-hill. Loſeley. [*Haſcomb*, in which Pariſh, on a place called *Chapel-hill*, are the Remains of an old Roman Camp; and from] *Loſeley*, where, within a Park, I ſaw a delicate ſeat of the Knightly family of the *Mores*: By theſe Places (I ſay) the *Wey* Guilford. comes to *Guilford*, in Saxon Gulðe-ford, and in ſome Copies *Geguldford.* It is now a market-town of great reſort, and well ſtor'd with good Inns; but was formerly a Vill of the Engliſh-Saxon Kings, and was by Will given to Athelwald, by his Uncle. There || was a houſe of || Is, C. the King's, (tho' * gone much to decay;) and, * So ſaid, ann. 1607. not far from the river, the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, which has been pretty large. In the middle of the town is a Church, the eaſt end whereof, being arch'd with ſtone, ſeems to be very ancient. Here (as we learn by Domeſday-book) † Hagr. *the King had ſeventy five* † *houſes, wherein one hundred ſeventy five men dwelt.* But it is famous for nothing ſo much as the treachery and inhumanity of Godwin Earl of Kent, who in the year of our Lord 1036, when Alfred, King Ethelred's ſon, and heir to the Crown of England, came out of Normandy to demand his right, receiv'd him with ſolemn Aſſurances of ſafety, but preſently treated him in ſuch a manner, as was very inconſiſtent with that Promiſe. For, in the dead of the night, ſurprizing the ſix hundred Normans which were the retinue of the Royal youth, he puniſh'd Military Decimation. them (as our Writers word it) by a *Decimation*: not, according to the ancient Rules of War, by drawing out every tenth man by lot, and then killing him: but killing nine, he diſmiſſed every tenth man; and afterwards, with the ex- † Redecimavit. treameſt cruelty † retith'd thoſe tenths which he had ſav'd. And as to Ælfred himſelf, he deliver'd him to *Harold* the Dane, who firſt put out his eyes, and then clapt him in chains, and kept him in priſon to his dying day. [This Place (noted heretofore for Clothing and Clothiers) hath given the Church of England ſince the Reformation two famous Prelates, *George* and *Robert Abbot*: the one Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who founded here a very fine Hoſpital, and lies bury'd in Trinity-Church; the other, that learned Biſhop of Salisbury, his brother. They were both ſons of a Clothier; and had a brother Sir *Maurice Abbot*, who was Lord Mayor of London, at the ſame time when they were Biſhops. Upon which trade this Obſervation hath been made, That ſeveral of the moſt eminent families among the Nobility in this nation, have had their riſe from it. Here is a curious Free-ſchool founded by King Edward the 6th; to which (as alſo to Baliol-College in Oxford) one *Hammond* was a great Benefactor. This place gave the title of Counteſs, to *Elizabeth* Viſcounteſs of *Keymelmeaky* in Ireland, and that of Earl to *John Maitland*, Duke and Earl of *Lauderdale.* And, in the year 1683, Sir Francis North, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, was advanced to the honour of Baron of *Guilford.* Near *Guilford*, upon the river *Wey*, is the Friery, lately the ſeat of *Daniel Colwall* Eſquire, adjoyning to which is a delightful Park; both, at preſent, the poſſeſſion of the Lord *Onſlow*, who, by marriage, hath made great acceſſions to the ancient Eſtate of that honouble Family. Something nearer the Thames, is *Staughton*, the ſeat of a family of that name, Staughton. whoſe Pedigree is probably as ancient as any in this County. But it is now at laſt out of that line, by the death of Sir *Lawrence Staughton*, Baronet, a young Gentleman of great hopes. About two miles from Guilford is *Clandon-place*, the Clandon. Seat of the Lord *Onſlow*, deſcended from *Onſlow* of *Onſlow-hall* in Shropſhire, an ancient Gentleman's family. Their firſt ſettlement in this County was at *Knowle* in Crandley; thence they removed to *Clandon-place*, being pleaſantly ſituate on the edge of Clandon-downe; from whence is a goodly proſpect into ten ſeveral Counties. It is well ſhaded with wood, and ſupply'd with good water, and hath been much improv'd by the late poſſeſſor, Sir *Richard Onſlow*, who was *Speaker* of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, in the eighth year of the reign of Queen *Anne*, as his Anceſtor of both the names was, in the eighth year of Queen *Elizabeth*; and who, as an Acknowledgment of his ſignal Services to his Country, and particularly of his firm Adherence to the Proteſtant Succeſſion in the Houſe of Hanover, was advanced by his Majeſty King *George*, to the honour of Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Onſlow of Onſlow, and Clandon.]

From *Guilford*, the *Wey* runs towards the north for a long way together, and meets with nothing memorable; except *Sutton*, the ſeat of Sutton. the *Weſtons* Knights; *Woking*, a royal ſeat; and Ann. 1607. *Pyriford*, where, † in our memory, Edward Earl Woking. of Lincoln and Baron *Clinton*, built a houſe [en- Pyriford. cloſed with a pleaſant Park, well wooded; to † So ſaid, ann. 1607. which belong large Royalties, Fiſh-ponds, and a delightful Decoy; now the ſeat of *Denzill Onſlow* Eſq; youngeſt ſon of Sir *Richard Onſlow*, of *Clandon-place*:] and in the neighbourhood is *Ock-* Williamde *ham*, where *William de Ockham*, that great Philo- Ockham. ſopher and Founder of the *Nominals*, was born, and had his name from the place; [now the ſeat of Sir *Peter King*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, a perſon of great Learning and Knowledge. But where it comes to empty it ſelf out of a double mouth into the Thames, we ſee *Otelandes* Otelandes. [once] a handſome ſeat of the King's, within a park; [but now ſo decayed, that it hardly bears the figure of a good Farm-houſe; having been demoliſhed in the late Civil Wars.] Near this, Cæſar paſs'd the Thames, and enter'd the ter- Where Cæſar paſs'd the ritories of *Caſſivelan.* For this was the only Thames. place in the Thames formerly fordable, and that

that too not without great difficulty; which the Britains themſelves in a manner pointed out to him. For on the other ſide of the river, a ſtrong body of the Britiſh had planted themſelves; and the bank it ſelf was fenced with ſharp ſtakes driven into the ground, and ſome of the ſame ſort were faſten'd under water. *The footſteps whereof* (ſays Bede) *are ſeen to this day; and it appears upon the view, that each of them is as thick as a man's thigh, and that being* ſoder'd *with lead, they ſtick in the bottom of the river, immoveable.* But the Romans enter'd the river with ſo much vigour and reſolution, that tho' they had only their heads above water, the Britains were not able to bear-up againſt them, but were forc'd to quit the bank, and flie. It is impoſſible, I ſhould be miſtaken in the place, becauſe here the river is ſcarce ſix foot deep; and the place at this day, from thoſe *ſtakes*, is call'd *Coway-ſtakes*; to which we may add, that Cæſar makes the bounds of *Caſſivelan*, where he fixes this his *paſſage*, to be about 80 miles diſtant from that ſea which waſhes the eaſt part of Kent, where he landed: Now, this ford we ſpeak of, is at the ſame diſtance from the ſea; and I am the firſt that I know of, who has mention'd, and ſettled it in it's proper place.

Coway-ſtakes.

⌈Not far from hence, upon the Thames, is *Walton*, * in which Pariſh is a great Camp of about twelve Acres, ſingle work, and oblong. There is a road lies thro' it, and it is probable, that *Walton* takes its name from this remarkable *Vallum*.⌉

Walton.

* Aubr. MS.

Some few miles from *Otelandes*, towards the eaſt, the little river *Mole* haſtens into the Thames, after it has croſs'd the County from the ſouthern bound; but, being ſtop'd at laſt in it's way, by the oppoſition of hills, this, † like that noble river of Spain *Anas*, forces open a paſſage under ground, as if it were a *Mole*; from whence it has the name. But there is nothing famous upon this river; only, at ſome diſtance from it's head (near the old military way of the Romans call'd *Stanyſtreat*) is the town *Aclea*, commonly called *Ockley*, from the *Oaks*. Here, Æthelwolph ſon of Egbert (who, notwithſtanding he had enter'd into Holy Orders, did by diſpenſation from the Pope ſucceed his father in the kingdom) engag'd the Daniſh army, with ſucceſs (for he kill'd moſt of their braveſt men;) tho' with no great advantage to his country; that Daniſh *Hydra* ſtill ſprouting-up a-new. ⌈Here alſo, is a certain cuſtom, obſerv'd time out of mind, of planting *Roſe-trees* upon the graves, eſpecially by the young men and maids, who have loſt their lovers; ſo that this Church-yard is now full of them. It is the more remarkable, becauſe we may obſerve it to have been anciently us'd, both among the Greeks and Romans; who were ſo very religious in it, that we find it often annex'd as a Codicil to their Wills; (as appears by an old Inſcription at *Ravenna*, and another at *Milan*,) by which they order'd Roſes to be yearly ſtrew'd and planted upon their graves. Hence, that of * Propertius, implying the uſage of *burying amidſt Roſes* (*Et tenerâ poneret oſſa roſâ:*) and old *Anacreon* ſpeaking of it, ſays, that it does *πυκρὸις ἀμυνειν, protect the dead.*

Mole, riv.

Anas, a river in Spain.

† See more inſtances, in Seld. Polyolb. p. 267.

Stanyſtreat.

Ockley.

* L. 1. Eleg. 2.

Upon the edge of *Suſſex* is *Okewood* (all that part being formerly one continu'd *wood* of *Oaks*,) where ſtands a deſolate Chapel of Eaſe to five large Pariſhes; three in *Surrey*, and two in *Suſſex*, built by *Edward de la Hale*, as appears by a monument of the pious Donor, who dy'd 1431. and lies buried here. The revenues that of right belong to it, are above 200 *l. per Ann.* out of which there is not allowed above twenty Nobles to one who now and then reads Prayers to them. It is ſo much the more deplorable, becauſe the alienation long ſince appears to have been made, through a miſtake; for it was made in Queen Elizabeth's time, by virtue of an Inquiſition unjuſtly taken, upon pretence of its being a Chantry for the maintenance of a Maſs-prieſt to pray for the ſoul of the Founder. Whereas, really, it was built and endow'd for no other uſe, but a Chapel of Eaſe, to inſtruct the people of the adjoyning Pariſhes, who were at too great a diſtance from their own Pariſh-Churches. Near this place, are certain Pitts, out of which Jett has been ſometimes dug.

Okewood.

But to return towards the north; at the head of a river which runs into the *Wey*, not far from *Guilford*, is *Abinger*; near the Church-yard whereof is a heap or mount caſt up, which ſome imagine to have been a ſmall fortreſs rais'd by the Danes or Saxons. But it is plain, it was done by neither; but by the neighbouring people, whom the high grounds on which they live, put under a neceſſity of contriving a pond to water their cattle; and this rubbiſh was thrown out of that place. The forementiond river, riſing out of a hill hereabouts, runs to *Albury*, which (when but a mean ſtructure) was yet the delight of that excellent perſon *Thomas* Earl of Arundel, a great lover of Antiquities; who, purchaſing this place of the *Randylls*, made it his darling. Henry his grandſon, Duke of Norfolk, had no leſs affection for it: he began there a magnificent Pile, cut a Canal, planted ſpacious Gardens and Vineyards, adorn'd with Fountains, Grots, *&c.* But what is above all ſingular and remarkable, is, the Deſign of an *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, through a mighty hill, and large enough at one end for a Coach to paſs; about a furlong or more in length, and leading over, into an agreeable and pleaſant valley. It was at firſt intended for a way to the houſe, but a rock at the ſouth-end hinder'd that deſign. This noble ſeat is enclos'd with a Park, and much improv'd by the Right honourable *Heneage Finch*, now Earl of Ailesford, a perſon of great knowledge in the Laws and Conſtitution of this Realm; who having purchas'd it of the father of the preſent Duke of Norfolk, is daily adding to its beauty. Nor is this place leſs celebrated for that famous Mathematician *William Oughtred*, who liv'd and dy'd Rector of this Pariſh; wherein are alſo the Remains of an ancient ſquare Roman Building, and a Circle within it, ſuppos'd to be a *Temple*; the ground-pinnings of both which, and alſo ſome of the baſes of the Pillars, were plainly viſible in the laſt age, but have been ſince dug-up for the ſake of the Stones and Bricks; as in the preſent age, pieces of Roman tiles and bricks have been found on the heath, where hath been a great deal of building in old time.

Abinger.

Albury.

Aubr. MS.

At a little diſtance from hence, is *St. Martha's Chapel*, ſeated conſpicuouſly on a copp'd mountain. This ſeems to have been thrown-up by ſome fiery Eruption or *Vulcano*, as ſeveral other ſuch *Elevations* towards the edge of *Suſſex* confirm. Beneath this hill, is *Chilworth*, the ſeat of *Morgan Randyll* Eſq; owner of the moſt conſiderable Powder-works (brought firſt into England by *George Evelyn* Eſq;) and beſt Hop-gardens in England. And, not far off, is *Tower-hill*, the ſeat of the *Brays*, a very ancient and honourable family. But to return to the Mole; ⌉ a little way from the head of this river, ſtands *Gatton*, now hardly a village, tho' formerly a famous town. For an argument of it's antiquity, it ſhews Roman Coins dug-up there,

St. Martha's Chapel.

Chilworth.

Tower-hill.

Gatton.

†

there, and ſends two Burgeſſes to Parliament.
Rhie-gate. Lower, is *Rhie-gate*, (i. e. according to our ancient language, *the courſe or chanel of a ſmall river*) ſtanding in a vale, which runs a great way
Holmeſdale. eaſtward, and is call'd *Holmeſdale* [probably from *Holm-trees*, which abound very much through all this tract;)] the inhabitants whereof, becauſe once or twice they defeated the plundering Danes, have this rhime in their own commendation:

The vale of Holmeſdall
Never wonne, ne never ſhall.

This *Rhie-gate* is more conſiderable for it's largeneſs, than buildings; on the ſouth-ſide of it, is a park full of little groves; wherein the moſt noble *Charles* Earl of Nottingham, Baron of Effingham, and Lord High Admiral of Eng-
† Has, C. land, † had his ſeat; and where formerly the Earls of *Warren* and *Surrey* built a ſmall Monaſtery. On the eaſt-ſide is a Caſtle ſtanding upon a high-ground, now neglected, and decay'd with age; it was built by the ſame Earls,
Holmes-caſtle. and is commonly call'd *Holmes-caſtle*, from the vale in which it ſtands. Under this, there is a wonderful Vault, of arched work made of free-ſtone, the ſame with that of the hill it ſelf, and hollow'd with great labour. The Earls of War-
In Baronia ſua de Conqueſtu Angliæ. ren (as it is in the book of Inquiſitions) *held it in chief of the King in his Barony, from the Conqueſt of England.* [In the 11th year of King Charles the ſecond, *Charles Mordaunt*, ſecond ſon of John Earl of Peterborough, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Mordaunt of *Rhie-gate*.] From
Bechworth-Caſtle. thence the Mole runs by *Bechworth-caſtle*, for which *Thomas Brown* procur'd the privilege of a Fair, of Henry the 6th. For it was the ſeat of
Browns. the Knightly family of the *Browns* (of which,
* So ſaid, ann. 1607. in the memory of * our Grandfathers, after *Anthony Brown* had marry'd *Lucy* fourth daughter of *John Nevil* Marqueſs of Montacute, with whom he had a conſiderable fortune; Queen Mary honour'd his grandchild by his ſon with the title of Viſcount *Montacute*;) [But now that name, after a long ſeries of Knights, is at laſt extinguiſh'd in a daughter. Between *Bech-*
Deepden. *worth* and *Darking* ſtands *Deepden*, the ſituation whereof is ſomewhat ſurpriſing, by reaſon of the riſings and uniform *acclivities* about it; which naturally reſemble a Roman Amphitheatre, or rather indeed a Theatre: it is open at the north-end, and is of an oval form. Now it is moſt ingeniouſly caſt, and improv'd into gardens, vineyards, and other plantations, both on the *Area* below, and on the ſides of the environing hills: with frequent grotts here and there beneath the terraces, leading to the top; from whence one has a fair proſpect of that part of *Surrey*, and of *Suſſex*, as far as the South-downs, for near 30 miles out-right. The honourable *Charles Howard* (Lord of half the manour of *Darking*) is ſolely entitled to this ingenious contrivance.

Going along *Holmeſdale* (which extends it ſelf to the foot of that ledge of Mountains which ſtretch and link themſelves from the utmoſt promontory of Kent to the Lands-end,)
White-down. we have on the right hand *White-down*, where is a vaſt *Delf* of chalk, which in ſummer-time they carry with great labour as far as the middle of Suſſex; as they bring of the ſame material, from the oppoſite hills by the ſea-coaſt of that County: and theſe two being mingled tother, are burnt into lime for the enriching of their grounds. Here are likewiſe dug-up cockle-ſhells, and other *Luſus naturæ*, with *pyrites*, bedded an incredible depth within the bowels of the mountains; upon which many Yew-trees grow ſpontaneouſly, tho' of late they are much diminiſh'd, and their places taken up with corn. Not far from the bottom of this hill, ſtands an ancient ſeat of the *Evelyns* of *Wotton*, among Wotton.
ſeveral ſtreams gliding thro' the meadows, adorn'd with gentle rilings, and woods which as it were encompaſs it. And theſe, together with the gardens, fountains, and other *hortulane* ornaments, have given it a place and name amongſt the moſt agreeable ſeats. In opening the ground of the Church-yard of *Wotton*, to enlarge a Vault belonging to this family, they met with a Skeleton which was nine foot and three inches long, as the worthy and famous Mr. *John Evelyn* had it atteſted by an ancient and underſtanding Man then preſent (who accurately meaſur'd it, and mark'd the length on a pole,) with other workmen, who affirm'd the ſame. They found it lying in full length between two boards of the coffin; and meaſur'd it, before they had diſcompos'd the bones. But trying to take it out, it fell all to pieces; for which reaſon they flung it amongſt the reſt of the rubbiſh, after they had ſeparately meaſur'd ſeveral of the more ſolid bones.

Hereabouts, is a thing remarkable, tho' but little taken notice of; I mean, that curious proſpect from the top of *Lith-hill*, which from Lith-hill.
Wotton riſes almoſt inſenſibly for two or three miles ſouth; but then has a declivity almoſt as far as *Horſham* in *Suſſex*, eight miles diſtant. From hence, one ſees, in a clear day, the goodly Vale, and conſequently the whole County, of *Suſſex*, as far as the *South-downs*, and even beyond them to the ſea; the entire County of *Surrey*; part of *Hantſhire*, *Barkſhire*, *Oxfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, and *Hertfordſhire*; as alſo of *Middleſex*, *Kent*, and *Eſſex*; and farther yet (as is believ'd) into *Wiltſhire*, *&c.* could one well diſtinguiſh them without the aid of a Teleſcope. The whole circumference cannot be leſs than two hundred miles, far exceeding that of the *Keep* at *Windſor*, over which (as alſo over the City of London twenty five miles diſtant) one ſees as far as the eye, unarm'd with the glaſs, is able to diſtinguiſh land from sky. The like, I think, is not to be found in any part of England, or perhaps *Europe*, beſides: and the reaſon why it is not more obſerv'd, is, partly its lying quite out of any road, and partly its riſing ſo gently, and making ſo little ſhow till one is got to the very top of it. From the ſide thereof, a great part of the brow is ſlidden down into the grounds below, caus'd by a delf of ſtones dug out of the ſides of the mountain; and the bare places (from whence the earth is parted) being of a reddiſh colour, plainly appear above forty miles off. Here, we muſt not forget *Darking*, memorable for a very large Darking.
Camp in that Pariſh, near *Homebury-hill*, and Homebury-
not far from the road between *Darking* and *A-* hill.
rundel. It is double trench'd and deep, containing by eſtimation ten acres at leaſt.] A
few miles to the north-weſt, we ſee *Effingham*, Effingham.
formerly the poſſeſſion of *William Howard* (that Conqueror of the Scots, ſon to Thomas Duke of Norfolk,) who was created Baron *Howard* of *Effingham* by Queen Mary; and being made Lord High Admiral of England, was firſt, Chamberlain to Queen *Elizabeth*, and afterwards Keeper of the Privy-Seal. His ſon *Charles* ſucceeded him, in * a flouriſhing condition, * And is
and † was alſo made Lord High Admiral of now, C.
England; whom the ſame *Elizabeth*, in the † Is, C.
year 1597, for his valour and great ſervices, advanced to the dignity of Earl of Nottingham.

[The honour of this place ſtill remains in the ſame Family, being now enjoyed by *Thomas*, the preſent Lord Howard of Effingham.] But to return to the River.

White-hill. The *Mole*, coming to *Whitehill*, upon which box-tree grows in great abundance, hides it ſelf, or is rather (*a*) ſwallow'd-up at the foot of the † Caſtle there; and for that reaſon, the place is call'd *Swallow*: but about two miles below, it bubbles up and riſes again; ſo that the Inhabitants of this tract, no leſs than the Spaniards, may boaſt of having a bridge that feeds ſeveral flocks of ſheep. For the Spaniard has made this a common proverb, in relation to the place where the river *Anas* (now call'd *Guadiana*) runs under-ground for ten miles together. Our river *Mole* appearing again, [ſpreads it ſelf ſo very wide, as to require a bridge of many arches (a ſtately fabrick, of ſtone, and tyles laid flat upon one another;)] and goes with a ſlow current to the *Thames*, and enters it hard by *Moſeley*, to which it communicates the name; [having in its courſe ſeen *Letherhead*, on which Down is a perfect Roman way, in the road from London to Darking: between *Guilford* and *Ripley*, and between *Richmond* and *Putney* in this County, the Roman High-way doth alſo appear in ſeveral Places.]

† Hill, C. The Swallow.

A bridge upon which flocks of ſheep feed.

Moſeley.

Letherhead. Aubr. MS.

After our *Thames* has receiv'd the *Mole*, it runs directly to the North; by *Kingſtone* (formerly call'd *Moreford*, as ſome would have it,) a market-town of very great reſort, and once famous for the caſtle of the *Clares* Earls of Gloceſter; having had it's riſe out of the ruins of a more ancient little town of the ſame name, ſituate in a level ground, and much expos'd to inundations. In this town, when the Daniſh wars had almoſt deſtroy'd England, Athelſtan, Edwin, and Ethelred, Kings, were inaugurated; whereupon, from the *Kings*, it came to be call'd *Kingſton*, i. e. a Royal Town. [Eaſt from hence, upon a gravelly hill, near the road, was a burying-place of the Romans. Here are often found Urns, and pieces of Urns, which lie about two foot deep. One particularly was diſcover'd about the year 1670. of a kind of amber-colour, fill'd-up half way with black aſhes, and at the bottom ſomething like coarſe hair, as if it had been laid there before. At a little diſtance from the Thames, we ſee *Combe-Nevil*, a ſeat of the *Harveys*, where have been found Medals and Coins of ſeveral of the Roman Emperors, eſpecially of *Dioclefian*, the *Maximinians*, *Maximus*, *Conſtantine the Great*, &c. and between this place and *Wimbledon*, is a *round* Camp; ſuppoſed therefore to be a work of the Danes.]

Kingſtone. Matth. Paris.

Aubr. MS.

Combe-Nevil.

In the neighbourhood of *Kingſton*, the Kings of England choſe them a ſeat, which from its *ſhining* or ſplendor they call'd *Shene*, but now it has the name of *Richmond*. [This, on account of the wholſomneſs of the Air, became the uſual Nurſery of our late Princes and Princeſſes, when Children.] Here it was, that the moſt Potent Prince, King Edward 3. after he had liv'd enough both to *glory* and *nature*, dy'd of grief for the loſs of his warlike ſon; whoſe death was ſuch an affliction to him, and to all England, as was not to be conquer'd by the ordinary methods of Conſolation. And indeed, if ever England had a juſt occaſion for ſorrow, then it was. For in the ſpace of one year, it was entirely bereav'd of it's two great Ornaments in military diſcipline and untainted Valour. Both theſe carry'd their conquering ſwords through France; and put ſuch a terror into that Kingdom, as might deſervedly give the father, with *Antiochus*, the name of a *Thunderbolt*, and the ſon, with *Pyrrhus*, that of an *Eagle*. Here alſo dy'd *Anne*, Wife of King Richard 2, Siſter to *Wenzelaus* the Emperor, and Daughter to the Emperor Charles 4. She firſt taught the Engliſh-women that way of riding on horſeback which is now in uſe; whereas formerly their cuſtom was (tho' a very unbecoming one) to ride aſtride like the men. Her husband laid her death ſo much to heart, and mourn'd ſo immoderately, that he neglected and even abhorr'd the very houſe. But King Henry 5. beautify'd it with new buildings; and in *Shene*, an adjoyning little village, he founded a Monaſtery of Carthuſians, which he call'd *Bethlehem*. In Henry the 7th's time, this royal ſeat was quite burnt down by a moſt lamentable fire; but, like a Phœnix, ſprung again out of it's own aſhes with greater beauty, by the aſſiſtance of the ſame Henry, and took the new name of *Richmond*, from that Country whereof he had been Earl, whilſt a private perſon. This Henry had ſcarce put the laſt hand to his new ſtructure, but he ended his days here; by whoſe care, induſtry, counſel, prudence, and foreſight, the Kingdom of England has ſtood hitherto unſhaken. From hence it was alſo, that ninety years after, his Grandchild the moſt Serene Queen Elizabeth, after ſhe had as it were *glutted* nature with length of days upon Earth (for ſhe was about ſeventy years of age,) was receiv'd by Almighty God into the heavenly Quire. A Princeſs, far exceeding her ſex, both in courage and conduct; as in face, ſo in diſpoſition, the true picture of her grandfather; the *love* of the world, and the *delight* of Britain. And ſo far was ſhe, tho' but a woman, from coming ſhort of the laſting and renown'd Virtues of her Anceſtors, that, if ſhe did not exceed, ſhe did at leaſt fully equal them. Let poſterity believe this, without the leaſt doubt or ſcruple, (for I do not corrupt *Truth* with flattery,) That a Virgin for 44 years together, did govern the Nation with that Prudence, as to be belov'd by her ſubjects, fear'd by her enemies, and admir'd by all; a pattern, ſuch as no Age hitherto can produce the like. Her death put England under ſuch a general grief, that it muſt have lain in deſpair and deſolation, without the leaſt proſpect of comfort; but that immediately upon her departure, the moſt Serene *James*, the true and undoubted heir, mark'd-out by all hearts and eyes for her ſucceſſor, ſhed forth his beams of Comfort, and poſſeſſed all his Subjects with the hopes of a laſting Happineſs. When they look'd upon *him*, they could ſcarce believe *her* dead. Tho', why ſhould we talk of her dying, whoſe immortal virtues ſtill live, and whoſe ſacred memory will ever be preſerv'd, both in the minds of Men, and the Annals of Time?

Richmond, the place and village call'd *Shene* before Henry 7.

Edward 3.

Shene.

Bethlehem.

Queen Elizabeth's death, 1603.

As far as this place, the *Thames* receives the Tide, about 60 Italian miles from the mouth.

How far the Tide goes up the Thames.

(*a*) Notwithſtanding this, there is now an *open* Chanel above-ground, which winds round, in the Valleys, as other Rivers do, all the way from *Darking* to *Letherhead*; with a conſtant ſtream of Water, for the greateſt part of the year. Nor can it be certain, that that part of the Water which ſinks here into the earth, directs its courſe under-ground, the very *ſame way* that the Chanel runs above-ground; nor, by conſequence, that the Bubblings-up near *Letherhead*, are the waters of the old River; but they may as well be Springs which ariſe in that place; and the waters of the Mole, for ought we can tell, may run a quite contrary way.

And

And there is no other river in Europe that I know of, where the tide comes up ſo many miles; to the great advantage of thoſe who live near it. Whether it be, that from this place there are hardly any windings, but the river is carry'd eaſtward in a chanel more direct, and is generally fenc'd with higher banks, and opens a wider mouth than other rivers, to let in the Sea (which, as I have long thought, by the rapid circulation of the orbs from eaſt to weſt, is carry'd the ſame way;) this I leave to the enquiry of Philoſophers, to whoſe judgments I willingly ſubmit, in this and the like matters. However, concerning theſe places, and this ſubject, take ſome few verſes (if you can reliſh them) out of *The wedding of Tame and Iſis.*

Why it goes ſo far.

V. Scalig. de Subtil. Exerc. 42. Seld. in Polyolb. pag. 208.

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetuſtis
Celſa nitet, ſapiens namque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, ſibi quod retuliſſet honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia jure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi ſed deflet funera noſtri;
Proh dolor! hic illi regi mens libera ceſſit
Corpore contempto, ſedes habitura ſupernas.
Quem ſi non ſubito rapuiſſent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valeſiis rapuiſſet Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valeſios.

Now ſtately Richmond to the right is ſeen,
Richmond, whoſe name, wiſe Henry chang'd from *Sheen*,
Who Richmond's Earl had by his father been.
Long this our *Hector* Edward's fate hath mourn'd,
Who's godlike ſoul from hence to heav'n return'd,
And left the mortal fetters that it ſcorn'd.
Ah! had not the bleſt powers Thee call'd too ſoon,
Or Valois had reſign'd the Gallick crown,
Or that had Valois loſt. ——

And a few Verſes after;

Tamiſis alternum ſentit reditumque fugamque
Huc reflui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos
Octavâ librat cœli ſtatione jugales.
Aut tenet oppoſitam varianti lumine plagam,
Plenior increſcit celeremque recurrit in æſtum:
Atque ſuperbus ait, Concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatas nomine terras
Flumina tam longè ſic certis legibus undas
Alternas renovant, niſi fratres Scaldis, & Albis.

Here Thame's great current with alternate courſe
Maintains it's riſe and fall at conſtant hours.
When *Phœbe* reſts at our Meridian line,
Or i'th' Horizon-point does faintly ſhine,
In haſty waves the ruſhing waters joyn.
While the proud river thus his worth proclaims;
'Great you that Europe boaſts her nobleſt ſtreams,
'Yield all to me: for ſuch an ebb and flow
'No rival flood but *Scheld* and *Elb* can ſhow.

[In this neighbourhood, is a delightful Park belonging to the Kings, and encloſed for the diverſion of hunting; adjoyning to which, are two pleaſant Seats, *Ham*, the Seat of the Lord Dyſert, and *Peterſham*, a Seat of the Earl of Rocheſter.] Ham. Peterſham.

More inward, at about four miles diſtance from the *Thames*, *None-ſuch*, a retiring ſeat of our Kings, * eclips'd all the neighbouring buildings. It was erected by that magnificent Prince, King Henry the 8th, in a very wholſom air; (being called before, *Cuddington*,) and was deſign'd by him for a place of pleaſure and diverſion. It † was ſo magnificent, and withal ſo beautiful, as to arrive at the higheſt pitch of oſtentation; and one would think, that the whole art of Architecture had been crowded into this ſingle work. So many images to the life || were upon all ſides of it, ſo many wonders of workmanſhip, as * might even vie with the remains of Roman Antiquity; ſo that it † might lay juſt claim to the name, and || was very able to ſupport it; *None-ſuch* being in Latin *Nulla ejuſmodi*, or, as Leland expreſſes it in verſe,

None-ſuch. * Eclipſes, C. Cuddington. † Is, C. || Are, C. * May, C. † May, C. || Is, C.

Hanc, quia non habeant ſimilem, laudare Britanni
Sæpe ſolent, Nullique parem, *cognomine dicunt.*

Beyond the reſt the Engliſh this extol,
And *None-ſuch* do by eminency call.

The houſe † was ſo ſurrounded with parks full of deer, delicate orchards and gardens, groves adorn'd with arbours, little garden-beds, and walks ſhaded with trees; that * *Pleaſure* and *Health* might ſeem to have made choice of this place, wherein to live together. But Queen Mary exchang'd it with Henry Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, for other Lands; and he, after he had inlarg'd it with a well-furniſh'd Library, and ſome new works, left it at his death to the Baron *Lumley*, a perſon whoſe whole courſe of life was truly anſwerable to his high character: from him, by bargain, it return'd to the Crown. [But now there is nothing left of all this noble and curious Structure, ſcarce one ſtone remaining upon another; which havock is owing to the late Civil Wars.] Near this place (for I cannot think it unworthy the mentioning) is a vein of potter's earth, out of which thoſe little veſſels, that the goldſmiths uſe to melt their gold in, are made; and upon that account it carries a good price.

† Is, C. * *Amœnitas cum Salubritate.*

The ſmall and clear river *Vandal*, abounding with the beſt trouts, riſes at *Caſhalton*, a little diſtant from hence, and, running by *Morden*, waſhes a town upon it's weſtern bank, ſituate in a moſt fruitful place, call'd *Merton*, in Saxon Mepeðune, formerly famous for the death of Kenulph King of the Weſt-Saxons, who was ſlain in the cottage of a certain harlot here (his Miſtreſs) by † Prince *Kinehard*; and the Prince himſelf, being preſently kill'd upon the ſpot by the friends of Kenulph, was puniſh'd as his treachery deſerv'd. Now, it ſhews nothing but the ruins of a monaſtery built by Henry 1, at the inſtance of Gilbert *Viſcount* of Surrey, which was famous for a Parliament held in it under Henry 3. 1235.

The Vandal riv. Merton. † *Clyto.*

Afterwards, the *Vandal* is augmented by a ſmall river from the eaſt, which riſes at *Croydon*, formerly *Cradiden*, lying under the hills, and particularly famous for a Palace of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury (whoſe it has been now

Croydon.

† Ann. 1607. a long time) † and for Coals, which the inhabitants trade withal. They tell you that a Royal palace ſtood formerly on the weſt part of the town, near *Haling*, where the rubbiſh of buildings is now and then dug-up by the husbandmen; and that the Archbiſhops, after it was beſtow'd on them by the King, added it to their own palace, nigher the river. Near which, the moſt Reverend father in God *John Whitgift*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, of bleſſed memory, out of a moſt pious diſpoſition, built and endow'd a beautiful Hoſpital for the relief of the poor, and a School for the promotion of Learning. As to the torrent which the vulgar affirm to riſe here ſometimes, as a preſage of dearth and peſtilence; it ſeems hardly worth the mentioning, tho' perhaps it may have ſomething of truth in it. Near this place is *Beddington*, where is a moſt neat and curious houſe, adorn'd with pleaſant orchards and gardens, [firſt] built by Sir *Francis Carew* Knight. For it is an ancient ſeat of the *Carews*, who are deſcended from Nicholas Baron *Carew* of *Moulesford* (the *Carews* of Devonſhire have the ſame original too) and have flouriſh'd a long time in this County; eſpecially, ſince *J. Carew* marry'd the daughter and one of the two coheirs of the noble Baron *Hoo*. [But as the Orchards and Gardens in general, ſo particularly its *Orange-trees*, deſerve our mention. They have now been growing there more than a hundred years, and are planted in the open ground, under a moveable Covert during the winter-months. They were the firſt that were brought into England, by a Knight of that noble family; who deſerves no leſs commendation than Lucullus met-with, for bringing cherry and filbert-trees out of *Pontus* into *Italy*: for which we find him celebrated by Pliny and others. At ſome diſtance from hence, is *Bottle-hill*, on the top of which is a Roman camp, with a ſingle rampart, and ſquare; and another, on the top of a neighbouring hill, near *Katheram*.]

The bourn.

Beddington.

Bottle-hill.

Wimbledon. *Wibbandune*, now commonly *Wimbledon*, is ſeated upon the other bank of the *Vandal*, where (after the Britiſh war was ended, and too much happineſs began to breed civil diſſentions among the Saxons) Æthelbert King of Kent firſt rais'd a civil war againſt his own Countrymen. But Ceaulin, King of the Weſt-Saxons, happily defeated him in this place, with a very great ſlaughter on Æthelbert's ſide; particularly the two Captains *Oſlan* and *Cueben* were ſlain; from the latter whereof, it is poſſible that the military fortification I ſaw here, of a circular form, call'd *Bensbury*, for *Cuebensbury*, might take it's name. Now, it's greateſt ornament is a houſe, as ſtately in it's ſtructure, ſo made exceeding pleaſant by it's proſpect and gardens; it was built by Sir *Thomas Cecil* Kt. ſon of that moſt wiſe and prudent Stateſman the Lord *Burghley*, in the year 1588, when the Spaniſh Armada was upon our coaſts.

The firſt civil wars among the Saxons.

Bensbury.

Two miles from hence to the ſouth, on the very top of a hill, is a little wood call'd at this day *Woodcote*, where are the plain remains of a ſmall Town, and ſeveral Wells built of little pieces of flints; [beſides other certain marks of Antiquity:] the neighbourhood talk much of it's ancient populouſneſs and wealth, and number of it's † Senators. [It is now a pleaſant ſeat among groves, much adorn'd of late years; to which belong theſe medicinal Wells, that riſe in the adjoyning Common. They are tinctur'd with Allom, and are in ſo much repute, as to occaſion a very great increaſe of buildings in the pariſh of *Epſom*, for the reception and entertainment of ſuch as reſort hither for the ſake of the Spaws, with the diverſion of the Downs hard by.] This *Woodcote* I take to be the City which Ptolemy calls *Noiomagus*, Antoninus *Noviomagus*; nor need I inſiſt upon any other arguments for it, beſides that of diſtance. For it is ten miles from London, and eighteen from *Vagniacæ* or *Maidſton*; the diſtance that is noted by the old Itinerary. They therefore are very much out of the way, who have plac'd this *Noviomagus* either at *Buckingham*, or *Guilford*. It was the chief City of the *REGNI*, and is taken notice of by *Marinus Tyrius*, a very ancient Geographer, whom Ptolemy thought fit to cenſure, becauſe he had put *Noviomagus* in Britain in a more northerly Climate than *London*, and yet, in the method of his *Itinerary* had made it more ſoutherly. [To the weſt, is *Aſhſted*, where the honourable Sir *Robert Howard* (brother to the Earl of Barkſhire) enclos'd a fair new houſe within a park, and laid out and planted the fields, paſtures, and arables about it in ſuch order and with ſo great improvements, as to make it vye with the moſt conſiderable dry-ſeats in this County. There was near it, formerly, a mean decay'd farm-houſe; yet for the wholſom air breathing from the hills, it was often reſorted to by *Thomas* Earl of Arundel and Surrey, of whoſe grandſon Sir *Robert* purchas'd it.]

† Patricio-rum.

Epſom-Wells.

Noviomagus.

* Perhaps at *Hollow-wood-hill*: See *Kent*.

Aſhſted.

Upon the Thames, next to the mouth of the *Vandal* (where is a little town call'd from it *Wandleſworth*,) ſtands the ſmall village *Bateríey*, in old Saxon Paꝛnýkꝛ-ea, and in latin *Patricii inſula*, i. e. Patrick's Iſle; [which gives the title of Baron to *Henry St. John* (created alſo, at the ſame time, Viſcount *St. John*) who hath his ſeat here. Not far from which lies *Dullwich*; where *William Allen* (ſometime a famous Comedian) did in the reign of King James 1. erect and endow a pretty College and a fair Chapel, for ſix poor men, and as many poor women; with a ſchool for the education of twelve children. Here are alſo Medicinal Springs call'd *Sidnam-wells*, as there are likewiſe at *Streeteham*; both frequented in their proper ſeaſons.] Near theſe, was the Royal ſeat call'd *Kennington*, whither the Kings of England us'd to retire; the diſcovery of which it is in vain to aim at or endeavour, there appearing neither name nor ruins to direct us. Next is *Lambith* or *Lomehith*, that is, a dirty ſtation or harbour; formerly made famous by the death of *Canutus* the valiant King of England, who there breath'd-out his laſt, in the middle of his Cups. For he, giving himſelf over to eating and drinking, *ordered* (as Henry of Huntingdon has it) *that a Royal meal ſhould be ſerv'd up to his whole Court four times a day; choſing rather that diſhes ſhould be ſent off his Table untouch'd by thoſe whom he had invited, than that other diſhes ſhould be call'd-for by thoſe who came uninvited.* But now, it is more famous for the Palace of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury. For about the year of Chriſt 1183, *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, by exchange with the || Church of Rocheſter, became poſſeſs'd of a manour in this place, wherein he began a Palace for him and his ſucceſſors; and this, by little and little, was enlarged by them. But when the Archbiſhops began to have thoughts of building a ſmall Collegiate Church here; Good God! what numbers of Appeals were pack'd to Rome by the Monks of Canterbury? and what thundrings, threatnings, and cenſures, were level'd by the Pope againſt the Archbiſhops? For the Monks were jealous, that this might prove an encroachment upon their Privileges, and deprive them of their right to elect the Archbiſhop. Nor could theſe diſturbances be

Wandleſworth.

Bateríey.

Sidnam-wells.

Kennington.

Lambith.

|| Biſhop, C.

be quieted, till the little Church which they had begun, was, at the instance of the Monks, laid level with the ground. Near this [(over the fields called St. *George's* fields, in which a Roman High-way is still visible,)] is the most famous mart-town of all the County, call'd at this day the *Burrough* of *Southwark*, in Saxon ðuppeɲke, i. e. a work or building to the *south*, situated so to the south over-against London, as that it seems to be a sort of suburbs to it; but yet so large and populous, that it may vie with most Cities in England, being as it were a distinct Corporation of it self. For within the memory of * our Fathers, it had it's own *Bailifs*, but in the reign of Edward 6, it was annex'd to the City of London, and is at this day reckon'd a Member of it. For which reason we will defer the Account of this place, till we come to London. [Only, one thing we will take notice of here, which bears no relation to the said City; viz. the Grant of St. *Mary Overey's* Church to the Church-wardens and their Successors for ever, together with the Tithes, to provide two Chaplains at their pleasure, who are neither presented nor endowed; and thus it differs from all other Churches in England. In this Church, lie bury'd the learned Bishop *Andrews*, and our famous English Poet *Gower*. But a very ample and ancient palace, with fair gardens, belonging to the Bishops of Winchester, is now converted into Tenements.]

Southwark.

* So said, ann. 1607.

Beneath this, the Thames leaves *Surrey*; the east-bound whereof runs in a direct line to the south, near *Lagham*, which in the reign of Edward 1, had it's Parliamentary Barons, call'd *S. John de Lagham*, whose estate came at last by a daughter and heir to *J. Leodiard*. Somewhat lower, almost in the very corner where it borders both upon Sussex and Kent, is *Sterborrow-castle*, formerly the seat of the Lords *de Cobham*, who from this place were nam'd *de Sterborrow*; and being descended from *John de Cobham* Lord of *Cobham* and *Couling*, and from the daughter of *Hugh Nevil*, flourish'd for a long time in great splendour and reputation. For *Reginald*, in the reign of Edward 3, was made Knight of the Garter, and Admiral of the Coast from the *Thames*-mouth westward. But *Thomas* the last of them, marrying *Anne* daughter of the Duke of Buckingham, had by her one only daughter *Anne*, marry'd to *Edward Burgh*, descended from the *Percies* and Earls of Athol. His son *Thomas* was created Baron *Burgh* by King Henry 8, and left a son *William*, father to *Thomas*, who was a great encourager of Learning, and Governour of *Briel*, and was made by Queen Elizabeth Knight of the Garter and Lord Deputy of Ireland, where he dy'd [in defence of his country.] As to the account of *Eleanor Cobham* of this family, wife to *Humphrey* Duke of Gloucester, whose reputation was somewhat tainted; I refer you to the English Histories. [Here, in the close, we must not omit the mention of one, who was a general Benefactor to the whole County. His name was *Smith*, once a Silver-smith in London; but he did not follow that trade long. He afterwards went a begging for many years, and was commonly call'd *Dog-Smith*, because he had a Dog which always follow'd him. When he dy'd, he left a very great Estate in the hands of Trustees upon a general account of Charity, and more particularly for Surrey. (*a*) But this Charity was not limited to *Surrey*, but left to the Trustees to extend to other places of the kingdom, as they found occasion; and so, the revenue is greater out of this County, than what is paid in it.]

Barons S. John de Lagham.

Sterborrow.

Barons Borough or Burgh.

Dog-Smith.

We must now reckon up the Earls. William Rufus, King of England, first made *William de Warren* Governour of *Surrey*, under the title of Earl; whose Arms were *Checky, Or and azure*. For in his Foundation-Charter *of the Priory of Lewis*, we read thus: *I have given*, &c. *for the good of my master King William, who brought me over into England, and for the good of my Lady Queen Maud, my wife's mother, and for the good of my master King William his son, after whose coming into England I made this Charter, and who created me Earl of Surrey*, &c. To him succeeded his son, and his grandchild by him, of the same name. But this last had only a daughter, who brought the same title, by marriage, first to *William*, son of King Stephen, and afterwards to *Hamelin* base son of *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou. But the first husband dying without issue, *Hamelin* had by her *William* Earl of Surrey; whose posterity, taking the name of *Warrens*, bore the same title. This *William* marry'd the eldest daughter and coheir of *William Marshal* Earl of Pembroke, widow of *Hugh Bigod*; and had by her, *John*: and *John*, by *Alice* daughter of *Hugh le* * *Brune*, sister by the mother's side to King Henry 3, had *William*, who dy'd before his father, and had by *Joanna Vere*, daughter of the Earl of Oxford, *John*, who was born after the death of his father, and was the last Earl of this family. He was (as I learn'd from his seal) Earl of *Warren, Surrey, and Strathern in Scotland*; *Lord of Bromfeld and Yale, and* † *Count Palatine*. But he dying without lawful issue in the 21st of Edward 3, his sister and heir *Alice* was marry'd to Edmund Earl of Arundel, and by that marriage brought this honour into the family of the *Arundels*; from which it came at last by the *Mowbrays* to the *Howards*. For *Thomas Mowbray* marry'd the eldest sister and coheir of *Thomas Fitz-Alan*, Earl of Arundel and Surrey. In the mean time, Richard 2. conferr'd the title of Duke of Surrey upon *Thomas Holland* Earl of Kent, who did not enjoy that honour long. For, while he was secretly endeavouring to rescue the same *Richard* then taken prisoner, and to restore him to his Crown, his plot was discover'd, and himself, making his escape, was seiz'd by the town of *Cirencester*, and beheaded. Next, *Thomas de Beaufort*, who was the King's Chancellor, was possess'd of this honour; if we may believe Thomas Walsingham: For he tells us, that in the year 1410, *The Lord Thomas Beaufort Earl of Surrey, dy'd.* But let Walsingham make good his assertion; for no such thing appears in the Records; but only that *Thomas de Beaufort* was about that time made Chancellor. It is evident however from the publick Records of the Kingdom, that King Henry 6. in the 29th year of his reign, created *John Mowbray*, son of John Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Warren and Surrey; and at length, King Richard 3. after he had villanously possess'd himself of the Crown, did,

Earls of Surrey, who were also call'd Earls of Warren. Arms of the Earls of Warren.

* Earls of *March* in France.

† *Comes Palatii.*

(*a*) After the Trustees had made a considerable improvement of the estate, and purchas'd several Farms, they settled Fifty Pounds *per Ann.* or thereabouts upon every market-town in Surrey, or gave one Thousand Pounds in money. Upon every Parish, except one or two, they settled a yearly revenue; upon some six Pounds, others eight Pounds; and upon the rest more or less, as they thought convenient.

in order to win the family of the *Howards* (deſcended from the *Mowbrays*) to his own party, create on the ſame day John Baron *Howard*, Duke of Norfolk, and Thomas his ſon, Earl of *Surrey*; in whoſe poſterity this honour continu'd, and doth ſtill remain. ⌈For from this *Thomas*, whom Richard 3. made Earl of Surrey, three of the ſame name and family ſucceſſively enjoy'd the Honour; the laſt whereof dying 1646, was ſucceeded by *Henry* his ſon, and Henry by his ſon *Thomas*; who dying without iſſue, the title deſcended to Henry his brother, who was ſucceeded by a ſon of the ſame name: but he leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Thomas* the preſent Earl, ſon of Thomas Lord Howard, his younger brother.

This County hath 140 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Surrey.

Aria Theophraſti *Ger. See the Synonymes in Somerſetſhire. The white Beam-tree, or mountain Service-tree. About Croydon.* Park. 1421. Common in the Copſes near the Downs.

Acorus verus ſive Calamus Officinarum *Park.* Verus, ſive Calamus aromaticus Officinarum *C. B.* Verus, Officinis falsò Calamus *Ger.* Calamus aromaticus vulgaris, multis Acorum *J. B. The ſweet-ſmelling Flag or Calamus. Found by Dr. Brown of Magdalen Coll. Oxon. about Hedley in this County.*

Buxus arbor. *The Box-tree. On Box-hill near Darking, thence denominated, plentifully.*

Dentaria major Matthiolo *Ger.* Orobanche radice dentata major *C. B.* radice dentata, ſeu Dentaria major Matthiolo *Park.* Anblatum Cordi ſive Aphyllon *J. B. The greater Tooth-wort. Thomas Williſell ſhew'd it me in a ſhady lane not far from Darking in this County growing plentifully.*

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus. *See the Synonymes in* Hampſhire Cat. *Horned mountain-Rampion with a round head of flowers. On many places of the Downs.*

Vicia Lathyroides noſtras, ſeu Lathyrus Viciæformis. *Chichling Vetch. Found by Thomas Williſell in Peckham-field on the back of Southwark, in a ſqualid watery place.*

SUTH-SEX.

NEXT to *Suth-rey*, lies *Suth-ſex*, in a long tract on the ſouth-ſide of that County. It was anciently the ſeat of the *Regni*, and call'd in Saxon Suð-ꝛex, now *Suſſex*, as much as to ſay, *the Country of the South-Saxons.* A word, compounded of the *Southerly* ſituation, and of the *Saxons*, who, in the Heptarchy, plac'd the ſecond Kingdom here. It lies all to the ſouth, upon the Britiſh Ocean, with a ſtreight ſhore, and in an oblong figure; but it has but few ⌈good⌉ Ports, the ſea being very dangerous by reaſon of Shelves and Sands, which make it rough; and the ſhore alſo is full of Rocks. The ſea-coaſt of this County ⌈about the middle,⌉ has very high green hills, call'd the *Downs*, which, conſiſting of a fat chalky ſoil, are very fruitful. The middle-part, chequer'd with meadows, paſtures, corn-fields, and groves, makes a very fine ſhow. The hithermoſt and north-ſide, is ſhaded pleaſantly with woods, as anciently the whole Country was, which made it unpaſſable. For the wood *Andradſwald*, in Britiſh *Coid Andred*, ſo nam'd from *Anderida* an adjoyning city, ⌈and now commonly called the *Weild* or *Wild*,⌉ took up in theſe parts 120 miles in length, and 30 in breadth, (memorable for the death of Sigebert King of the Weſt-Saxons; who being depos'd, was ⌈in a place called *Pryfetesſlodan*,⌉ ſtabb'd to death by a Swine-herd.) ⌈By conſequence, Andradſwald muſt, in its way to *Hamſhire*, take up a conſiderable tract of this Shire; from whence we may infer, that the Inhabitants (as to that part) were very few, and thin-plac'd, for a long time. Which is plain from the two * Kentiſh Antiquaries; affirming, that, for a great while, the whole *Weald* was ſcarce any thing elſe, beſides a deſert and vaſt wilderneſs; not planted with towns, nor peopled with men, but ſtuff'd with herds of deer, and droves of hogs only. For no part of the *Weald* appears by the Grants to have been let-out by the King (the only Lord and Proprietor of it) in *Manours*, but in ſo many *Dens*, which imply'd only a woody place yielding covert and feeding for cattle; and there is no other uſe of them expreſs'd, but only *Pannage for hogs*; by one of the Keepers whereof, Sigebert (as we juſt now obſerved) was ſlain.⌉

Downs.

Anderida ſylva.

Æthelw. l. 2. c. 17.

* Lambard *Perambulat.* p. 224. Somner's *Forts and Ports*, p. 107.

This County has many little rivers; but thoſe that come from the north-ſide, preſently bend their courſe to the ſea, and ſo do not carry veſſels of burden. It is full of Iron-mines all over; for the caſting of which, there are Furnaces up and down the Country, and abundance of wood is yearly ſpent; many ſtreams are drawn into one chanel, and a great deal of meadow-ground is turned into Ponds and Pools, for the driving of Mills by the † flaſhes; which, beating with hammers upon the iron, fill the neighbourhood round about, night and day, with continual noiſe. But the iron wrought here, is not every where of the ſame goodneſs, yet generally more brittle than the Spaniſh; whether it be from it's nature, or tincture and temper. Nevertheleſs, the Proprietors of the mines, by caſting of Cannon and other things, make them turn to good account. But whether the nation is any way advantag'd by them, is a doubt || which the next age will be better able to reſolve. Neither * did this County want *Glaſs-houſes*; but the glaſs (by reaſon of the matter, or making, I know not which) † was not ſo clear and tranſparent; and therefore was only us'd by the ordinary ſort of people. ⌈So that now (whether it was, that it turn'd to little account, or that they found themſelves outvy'd by other places) there are no Glaſs-houſes in the whole County. At preſent (as formerly,) they continue moſt famous for the Iron-works, which are ſtill in ſeveral places of the County; ſome whereof have both a Furnace and Forge, others a Forge only, and others only a Furnace. Near *Haſtings* alſo are two powder-mills, where is made very good Gun-powder; and in that end of the County, where the Iron-works are,

Iron.

† *Sub impetu.*

|| So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Doth, C.

Glaſs-houſes.

† Is not, C.

Haſtings.

†

BRITISH MUSEUM

SUSSEX

By

Rob.t Morden

Time I East II III

PART OF KENT

ENGLISH CHANEL

Scales of Miles

5 10

5 10

5 10

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill.

20 15 10 5 51 55 50 45 40 35 30

0 10 20 30 40

Char-coal.

Civil-Divi-ſion.

* They are now duly divided in the Maps.

Boſenham.

Earl God-win's double meaning.

† Alluding perhaps to *Baſium*, a Kiſs, in times paſt us'd in doing homage.

Chicheſter.

‖ Upon, C.

† Hagæ.

* *De Monte Gomerico*, i. e. Montgomery.

† *In iiſdem manſuris.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

Char-coal. are, namely the East, *Char-coal* is made in great abundance.]

Civil-Divifion. This whole County, as to it's Civil Partition, is divided into six parts, which by a peculiar term they call Rapes, that is, of *Chicheſter*, *Arundell*, *Brembre*, *Lewes*, *Pevenſey*, and *Haſtings*: every one of which, beſides their Hundreds, has a Caſtle, River, and Foreſt of it's own. But becauſe I have little knowledge of their ſeveral Limits *, I deſign to ſteer my courſe along the ſhore, from weſt to eaſt: for the inner parts have only a Village here and there, and ſcarce any thing worth the mentioning.

* They are now duly divided in the Maps.

Boſenham. In the very confines of Hamſhire and this County, ſtands *Boſenham*, commonly call'd *Boſeham*, environ'd with woods and the ſea together, where, as Bede ſaith, *Dicul a Scotch Monk had a very ſmall Cell, and five or ſix Brothers, living poorly, and ſerving God*; which was, a long time after, converted into a private retreat of King Harold. From which place, as he once in a little Pinnace made to ſea for his pleaſure, he was by a ſudden turn of the wind driven upon the coaſt of France, and there detain'd, till he had upon oath aſſur'd the Kingdom of England to William of Normandy after the death of King Edward the Confeſſor; by which means he drew upon himſelf his own ruin, and the kingdom's overthrow. But how by ſubtilty and double-dealing that cunning catcher of ſyllables, *Godwin* Earl of Kent, and Father of Harold, got this place, and deluded the Archbiſhop by a captious change of letters, *Walter Mapes*, who liv'd not many years after, ſhall inform you in his own words, out of his book *de Nugis Curialium*. *This* Boſeham *below Chicheſter* (ſays he) *Godwin ſaw, and had a mind to; and being accompanied with a great train of Lords, came ſmiling and jeſting to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, whoſe town it then was; My Lord*, ſays he, *give me* † Boſeam. *The Archbiſhop wondering what he deſir'd by that Requeſt, I give you, ſays he*, Boſeam. *He preſently, with his company of Knights and Soldiers, fell down (as he had before deſign'd) at his feet, and kiſſing them, with a world of thanks, retired to* Boſeham, *and by force of arms kept poſſeſſion as Lord of it; and, having his followers as Witneſſes to back him, gave the Archbiſhop in the King's preſence a great many commendations as the Donor; and ſo held it peaceably.* Afterwards, as we read in *Teſta de Nevil* (which was an Inquiſition of lands made in King John's time) *King William who conquer'd England, gave this to William Fitz-*Aucher *and his heirs, in fee-farm, paying out of it yearly into the Exchequer forty pounds of ſilver try'd and weigh'd; and afterwards William Marſhall held it as his Inheritance.*

Earl Godwin's double meaning.

† Alluding perhaps to *Baſium*, a Kiſs, in times paſt us'd in doing homage.

Chicheſter. *Chicheſter*, in Britiſh *Caercei*, in Saxon Cirrancearten, in Latin *Ciceſtria*, ſtands in a Plain farther inwards, || near the ſame arm of the ſea with *Boſeham*; a pretty large city, and wall'd about. It was built by *Ciſſa* the Saxon, the ſecond King of this Province, and took it's name from him. For *Ciſſan-ceaſter* is nothing elſe but the City of *Ciſſa*; whoſe father *Ælla* was the firſt Saxon that erected a kingdom here. Yet, before the Norman conqueſt it was of ſmall reputation; noted only for St. Peter's Monaſtery, and a little Nunnery. But in the reign of William 1. (as appears by Domeſday-book) *there were in it an hundred* † *houſes, and it was in the hands of Earl Roger* *; *and there are* † *in the ſaid place ſixty houſes more than there were before: It paid fifteen pounds to the King, and ten to the Earl.* Afterwards, when in the reign of William 1, it was ordain'd, that Biſhops Sees ſhould be tranſlated out of little towns, to places of greater note and reſort, and this city was honour'd with the Biſhop's reſidence (which was before at *Selſey*) it began thereupon to flouriſh. Not many years after, Biſhop *Ralph* built a Cathedral Church, which (before it was fully finiſh'd) was by a caſual fire ſuddenly burnt down. Notwithſtanding, by his endeavours, and King Henry the 1ſt's liberality, it was raiſed-up again; and now, beſides the Biſhop, has a Dean, a Chaunter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Archdeacons, and thirty Prebendaries. At the ſame time, the City alſo began to flouriſh; and had certainly flouriſh'd apace, had not the haven been a little too far off, and leſs commodious; but † now the citizens are about making it more convenient by a new Chanel. It is wall'd about in a circular form, and is waſh'd on every ſide, except the north, by the little river *Lavant*; [the courſe of which ſtream is very unaccountable, being ſometimes quite dry, but at other times (and that very often in the midſt of Summer) ſo full, as to run with ſome violence.] It hath four gates opening to the four quarters of the world, from whence the ſtreets lead directly, and ſo croſs in the middle; where the market is kept, and where Biſhop *Robert Read* built a fine ſtone *Piazza*. As for the caſtle, which ſtood not far from the north gate, it was anciently the ſeat of the Earls of Arundel, who from hence wrote themſelves Earls of Chicheſter; but it was afterwards converted to a Convent of Franciſcans. All the ſpace between the weſt and ſouth gates, is taken up with the Cathedral Church, Biſhop's palace, and the Dean and Prebendaries houſes: which, about King Richard the 1ſt's time, were again burnt down; and Seffrid, ſecond Biſhop of that name, re-edify'd them. The Church it ſelf is not great, but very neat, with a high ſtone ſpire; and on part of the ſouth-ſide of the Church, the hiſtory of it's foundation is curiouſly painted, as alſo the pictures of the Kings of England; on the other part are the pictures of all the Biſhops as well of *Selſey* as of *Chicheſter*; all done at the charge of Biſhop *Robert Shirburne*, who beautify'd this Church very much, and has his Motto ſet-up every where, *Credite operibus*, and *Dilexi decorem domus tuæ, Domine*. But that great tower which ſtands near the weſt-ſide of the Church, was built by *R. Riman*, and, as is reported (upon his being prohibited the building a Caſtle at *Apleder ham* hard by, where he liv'd) with thoſe very ſtones which he had provided for the Caſtle. [Beſides the Cathedral, there are, within the Walls of the City, five ſmall Churches. Chicheſter hath given the title of Earl, to *Francis Leigh* Lord *Dunſmore*, and after him, to Charles *Fitz-Roy* natural ſon to King Charles 2.

† Hagæ.

* De Monte Gomerico, i. e. Montgomery.

† In iiſdem manſuris.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Lavant.

Earls of Chicheſter.

Near this place to the north, is St. *Rook's*-hill; || and upon it is ſtill to be ſeen an old camp, the diameter whereof is two furlongs, and better. The form is circular; from which it may be gather'd, that it is not Roman, but probably Daniſh. The true name of it ſeems to be St. *Roch's* hill; for he was patron of the Pilgrims; and here was formerly a Chapel, which might poſſibly be dedicated to him. A mile and half from this place to the weſt, is a Camp call'd *Gonſhil*, which being of a different form, muſt probably have been the work of ſome other People. The figure of it is an oblong ſquare, which comes neareſt to the Roman way of encamping. Hard by *Chicheſter* to the weſt, there has been alſo another large Roman Camp call'd the *Brile*, of an oblong form; four furlongs and two perches in length, and two furlongs in breadth. It lies in a flat low ground, with a great rampire and ſingle graff; and in ſuch a place, as makes

St. Rook's-hill.

|| Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Gonſhill.

The Brile.

|| Upon, C.

makes it probable enough that it was that of Veſpaſian, after his landing. In the neighbourhood of Chicheſter, are alſo ſeveral Houſes of the Nobility, ſo advantageouſly ſituated, as to afford a moſt delightful and entertaining proſpect to the Sea: At ſome diſtance, *Stanſted*, the ſeat of the Earl of Scarborough; and *Up-Park* (ſo called from the *high* ground, and the Park encloſing it) belonging lately to Ford Lord Grey Earl of Tankervil, and now, by marriage, to the preſent Earl: And, nearer the City, *Goodwood*, the ſeat of his Grace the Duke of Richmond; and *Halnaker*, lately come to the Earl of Derby, by marriage with the daughter and ſole heir of Sir *William Morley*.

Stanſted. Up-Park. Goodwood. Halnaker.

Selſey before mention'd, in Saxon Sealſ-eý, that is, as Bede interprets it, the Iſle of *Sea-Calves* (which we in our language call *Seales*, a creature that always makes to iſlands and ſhores, to bring forth it's young) ſtands a little lower. *A place* (as Bede ſays) *encompaſs'd with the ſea, unleſs on the weſt-ſide, where it has an entry into it of about a* * *ſtone's-caſt over.* The Street of Selſey ſtands on a dry gravelly ſoil, and is not unhealthful to ſuch a degree, as places ſituated ſo low, and ſo near the Sea, uſually are. It is famous for it's excellent Cockles, and for producing the beſt Wheat. It contained eighty ſeven families, when Edinwalch King of this Province, gave it to Wilfrid Biſhop of York, then in exile; who firſt preached the Goſpel here, and, as he writes, *not only ſav'd from the bondage of the Devil two hundred and fifty bondmen, by baptiſm; but alſo by giving freedom, deliver'd them from being ſlaves to men.* Afterward, King Cedwalla, who conquer'd Edinwalch, founded a Monaſtery here, and honour'd it with an Epiſcopal See; which Stigand, the 22d Biſhop, tranſlated to Chicheſter, where it now flouriſhes, and owns Cedwalla for it's Founder. In this Iſle there are ſome obſcure remains of that ancient little city, in which thoſe Biſhops reſided; cover'd at high water, but plainly viſible at low water.

Selſey. Seales. * *Jallus fundæ.* Slaves.

Beyond *Selſey*, the ſhore opens to make way for a river, that runs out of St. *Leonard's Foreſt*; firſt by *Amberley*, where William Read Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, in the reign of Edward 3, built a caſtle for his ſucceſſors: and then by *Arundel*, ſeated on the ſide of a hill; a place of great name, but of it ſelf not very conſiderable, nor very ancient; for I have not ſo much as read it's name before King Alfred's time, who gave it in his Will to Athelm his brother's ſon. Unleſs we ſhould believe *Portus Adurni* to be corruptly written, by a tranſpoſition of letters, for *Portus Arundi*. It is now a market-town, and a borough ſending two Burgeſſes to Parliament; and is famous for the beſt *Mullets*, which come up, in great plenty, into this river. The noted high-way, viz. *Stanes-ſtreet* cauſeway, which is in ſome places ten yards broad, but in moſt ſeven, comes to this town out of Surrey by *Belinghurſt*. It is a yard and half deep in ſtones (which they diſcover by cutting paſſages to let in the water,) and runs in a ſtreight line; and is made of flints and pebbles, tho' no flints are found within ſeven miles of it. The etymology of *Arundel*, is neither from *Bevoſius*'s Romantick horſe, nor from *Charudum* a promontory in Denmark, as Goropius Becanus dream'd; but from a vale lying along the River *Arun*; in caſe *Arun* be the name of the river, as ſome have told us, and upon that account have nam'd it *Aruntina vallis*. However, there are thoſe, who on one hand contend for the Story of *Bevis*'s horſe; and on the other hand, will by no means admit this derivation from *Arun*; and they offer their reaſons for both. That *Bevis* was founder of the Caſtle (ſay they) is a current opinion handed down by tradition; and there is a tower in it ſtill known by the name of *Bevis's tower*, which they tell you was his own apartment. Beſides, they think it natural enough to imagin, that the name of a horſe might be *Arundel*, from his ſwiftneſs; ſince that word in French ſignifies a *Swallow*, and the preſent Arms of the town (which is corporate by Preſcription) are a *Swallow*. Now why (ſay they) might not Bevis's *Arundel*, as well have the honour of naming a town wherein his maſter had a particular Intereſt; as Alexander's *Bucephalus* had, of a city? Then, againſt the derivation from *Arun*, they urge, that that river is call'd *High-ſtream*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other ſmall rivulets or ſtreams; and ſeems to have born the ſame name (as to the ſenſe at leaſt) all along. The Norman Engliſh call'd it *Hault-rey*; and anſwerably, the middle-aged Latin writers, *Alta ripa* (for *Rhie*, a town in this County, is call'd in Latin *Ripa*; and ſeveral branches breaking out of the *High-ſtream*, are at this day call'd *Ripes* or *Rifes*.) There was alſo an ancient family of Knights, owners of much land in theſe parts (even in the boſom of this great river, in the pariſh of *Hardham*, otherwiſe *Feringham*) call'd from it *de Hault Rey*; and their poſterity remains in theſe parts to this day, under the name of *D'Awtrey*, in Latin *De alta Ripa*. Much leſs, add they, will the interpretation, *Aruntina vallis*, ſuit either the name of the place, or the circumſtances of it. For tho' it be written ſeveral ways, yet no one makes it end in *dale*; nor is a low tract of ground ever expreſs'd by that word in this County (as it is in other parts of England,) but by *a Level*; as *Pevenſey-Level*, *Lewes-Level*, *Brambre-Level*, *Arundel-Level*, with many others. And the Commiſſioners of *Sewers* call the Impoſition laid upon Land for repair of publick banks and ſluices, a *Level-tax*. Of theſe Opinions, every one is at liberty to take which he pleaſes; and we will now return to the account of the Town it ſelf. All the fame whereof is owing to the Caſtle, which flouriſh'd under the Saxon Government, and was, as we read, preſently after the coming-in of the Normans, repair'd by *Roger Montgomery*, who was thereupon ſtil'd Earl of *Arundel*. For, it is large, and well fortify'd with Works. But his ſon Robert Beleſme, who ſucceeded his brother Hugh, was outlaw'd by King Henry 1, and loſt that and all his other honours. For breaking into Rebellion againſt the King, he choſe this caſtle for the ſeat of war, and fortify'd it very ſtrongly; but had no better ſucceſs, than what generally attends Treaſon: For the King's forces ſurrounding it, at length took it. Upon this Robert's outlawry and baniſhment, the King gave the caſtle, and the reſt of his eſtate, to *Adeliza* daughter of Godfrey (ſirnam'd † *Barbatus*, of *Lovaine*, and Duke of Lorrain and Brabant) his ſecond Queen, for her Dower. In whoſe commendation a certain * Engliſh-man wrote theſe verſes, very ingenious for that unlearned age:

Leonard's-Foreſt. Amberley. Arundel. Mullets. Stanes-ſtreet. Belinghurſt. Arun. Bevis's-tower. High-ſtream. Rhie. Feringham. † Longbeard. * V. Henry Hunt. l. 7. p. 218.

Anglorum Regina, tuos, Adeliza, decores
Ipſa referre parans Muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? Quid tibi Gemma?
Pallet Gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat:
Non † exornari forma beata poteſt.
Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo.

* In other Copies *meliorari.*

Non

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat Dominam, te, precor, eſſe meam.

When *Adeliza*'s name ſhould grace my ſong,
A ſudden wonder ſtops the Muſe's tongue.
Your Crown and Jewels, if compar'd to you,
How poor your Crown, how pale your Jewels ſhow!
Take off your robes, your rich attire remove;
Such pomps will load you, but can ne'er improve.
In vain your coſtly Ornaments are worn,
You they obſcure, while others they adorn.
Ah! what new luſtre can theſe trifles give,
Which all their beauty from your charms receive?
Thus I your lofty praiſe, your vaſt renown
In humble ſtrains am not aſham'd t' have ſhown:
Oh! be not you aſham'd my ſervices to own.

She, after the King's death, match'd with *William* **D'Aubeney*, who taking part with Maud the Empreſs againſt King Stephen, and defending this Caſtle; was by the ſaid Maud † Lady of the Engliſh (for that was the title ſhe us'd,) created Earl of *Arundel*, in recompence for his good Services. And her ſon King Henry 2. gave the ſame *William* the whole *Rape of Arundel, to hold of him by the ſervice of eighty four Knights fees and an half:* and to his ſon *William*, King Richard 1. *granted* (in words to this effect) *Arundel Caſtle, together with the whole Honour of Arundel, and the third penny of the Pleas out of Suſſex, whereof he is Earl.* And when, after the fifth Earl of this Sirname, the iſſue-male failed; one of the ſiſters and heirs of *Hugh* the fifth Earl, was marry'd to *John Fitz-Alan* Lord of Clun, whoſe ‖ great grandſon Richard, *on account of his being ſeized of the Caſtle, Honour and Lordſhip of* Arundel *in his own demeſn as of Fee, and in regard of this his poſſeſſion of the ſame Caſtle, Honour and Lordſhip, and without any other conſideration, or Creation, was Earl of Arundel, and the Name, State and Honour of the Earl of Arundel*, &c. *peaceably enjoy'd*; as appears by a definitive Judgment in Parliament in favour of *John Fitz-Alan*, challenging the Caſtle and Title of Arundel, againſt John Mowbray, *Duke of Norfolk, the right heir by his mother,* * *in the neareſt degree.* From whence it is infer'd, *That the Name, State, and Dignity of Earl, was annex'd to the Caſtle, Honour and Lordſhip of Arundel*, as may be ſeen in the Parliament-Rolls, An. 27 Hen. 6; out of which I have copy'd theſe notes, word for word. Of theſe *Fitz-Alans*, the eleventh Earl liv'd in † our time, and dying without iſſue-male, was ſucceeded by *Philip Howard* his grandſon by a daughter; who, not being able to digeſt the Injuries and hard meaſure put upon him by the cunning of ſome envious men, fell into the ſnare which they had laid for him; and being brought into the utmoſt danger of his life, dy'd. But his ſon *Thomas*, a moſt honourable young Gentleman, ennobled with an eager purſuit after virtue and glory worthy his great birth; and alſo of an affable obliging temper, was reſtor'd by King James [the 1ſt,] and had all his father's honours return'd to him, by Act of Parliament. [This Thomas dying An. 1646, was ſucceeded in his honours by his ſon *Henry*, who in the life-time of his father was ſummon'd to Parliament by the titles of Lord *Mowbray* and *Maltravers*. By whoſe death An. 1652, this title came to *Thomas* his eldeſt ſon, reſtor'd alſo, 13 Car. 2, to the title of *Duke* of *Norfolk*, which had been forfeited by the Attainder of *Thomas* the laſt Duke. By which means, the title of *Duke* of *Norfolk* came to *Henry* his brother, with the Earldoms of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, which he left to *Henry* his ſon; who dying, without iſſue, in the year 1701, this, and the other high and honourable Titles belonging to this noble Family, deſcended to *Thomas*, the preſent Duke of Norfolk, ſon of Thomas Lord Howard, younger brother of Henry the laſt Duke.]

Except the Caſtle and it's Earls, Arundel hath nothing memorable; for the College founded there by the Earls, having loſt it's Revenues, is now ſunk. There are ſome monuments of the Earls in the Church; and amongſt them, one of Alabaſter more noble than the reſt; in which (in the middle of the Quire) lie Earl *Thomas*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, Daughter of *John* King of Portugal. Neither muſt I paſs by an Inſcription, very beautifully gilt, and ſet-up here, to the honour of Henry *Fitz-Alan* the laſt Earl of this Line; ſince ſome Perſons will be pleaſed, to ſee it.

VIRTUTI ET HONORI SACRUM.

MAGNANIMUS HEROS, CUJUS HIC CERNITUR EFFIGIES, CUJUSQUE HIC SUBTER SITA SUNT OSSA, HUJUS TERRITORII COMES FUIT: SUI GENERIS AB ALANI FILIO COGNOMINATUS, A MALATRAVERSO, CLUNENSI, ET OSWALDESTRENSI HONORIBUS EXIMIIS DOMINUS INSUPER AC BARO NUNCUPATUS: GARTERIANI ORDINIS EQUESTRIS SANE NOBILISSIMI SODALIS DUM VIXIT, ANTIQUISSIMUS: ARUNDELIÆ COMITIS GUILIELMI FILIUS UNICUS ET SUCCESSOR, OMNIUMQUE VIRTUTUM PARTICEPS: QUI HENRICO VIII. EDWARDO VI. MARIÆ ET ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ REGIBUS, A SECRETIS CONSILIIS, VILLÆ QUOQUE CALESIÆ PRÆFECTURAM GESSIT, ET CUM HENRICUS REX BOLONIAM IN MORINIS OBSIDIONE CINXERAT, EXERCITUS SUI MARESCALLUS PRIMARIUS, DEINDE REGIS FUIT CAMERARIUS: EJUSQUE FILIO EDWARDO DUM CORONARETUR MARESCALLI REGNI OFFICIUM GEREBAT: EIQUE SICUT ANTEA PATRI CAMERARIUS FACTUS. REGNANTE VERO MARIA REGINA CORONATIONIS SOLENNI TEMPORE SUMMUS CONSTITUITUR CONSTABULARIUS, DOMUSQUE REGIÆ POSTMODUM PRÆFECTUS, AC CONSILII PRÆSES, SICUT ET ELIZABETHÆ REGINÆ, CUJUS SIMILITER HOSPITII SENESCALLUS FUIT.

ITA VIR ISTE GENERE CLARUS, PUBLICIS BENE FUNCTIS MAGISTRATIBUS CLARIOR, DOMI AC FORIS CLARISSIMUS, HONORE FLORENS,

* *De Albeneio*, or, as others, *de Albineto*, and *de Albiniaco*. Now *Dawney*.

† Anglorum Domina.

Earls of Arundel and Suſſex.

See the Earls of Suſſex.

‖ *Pronepos.* Chartæ Antiquæ 10. m. 29.

Parl. 11. Hen. 6.

* *Artiſſimo gradu.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

LABORE FRACTUS, ÆTATE CONFECTUS, POSTQUAM ÆTATIS SUÆ ANNUM LXVIII. ATTIGISSET, LONDINI XXV. DIE FEBRUARII, ANNO NOSRÆ SALUTIS A CHRISTO MDLXXIX. PIE ET SUAVITER IN DOMINO OBDORMIVIT.

JOANNES LUMLEY, BARO DE LUMLEY, GENER PIENTISSIMUS, SUPREMÆ VOLUNTATIS SUÆ VINDEX, SOCERO SUAVISSIMO, ET PATRONO OPTIMO MAGNIFICENTISSIME FUNERATO, NON MEMORIÆ, QUAM IMMORTALEM SIBI MULTIFARIIS VIRTUTIBUS COMPARAVIT, SED CORPORIS MORTALIS ERGO, IN SPEM FELICIS RESURRECTIONIS RECONDITI: HANC ILLI EX PROPRIIS ARMATURIS STATUAM EQUESTREM PRO MUNERE EXTREMO UBERIBUS CUM LACHRYMIS DEVOTISSIME CONSECRAVIT.

That is,

Sacred to Virtue and Honour.

The Valiant Heroe, whoſe Effigies you here ſee, and whoſe Bones are buried underneath, was Earl of this Territory : he had his Sirname, from being the ſon of Alan ; *and moreover took the honourable titles of Lord and Baron of* Maltravers, Clun, *and* Oſwaldeſtre : *he was Knight of the Garter, and liv'd to be the Senior of that Noble Order : only Son to William Earl of Arundel, and heir both of his Eſtate and Virtues. He was Privy Counſellor to Henry* 8, *Edward* 6, *Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, Kings* [*and Queens*] *of England ; alſo Governour of* Calais ; *and, when* Bologne (*a town of the old* Morini) *was beſieg'd by the ſame King Henry, he was General of the Army. He was afterwards Lord Chamberlain to the ſaid King, and at the Coronation of his ſon Edward, executed the Office of Marſhal of England ; to which King he was Lord Chamberlain, as he had been to his Father. Upon Queen Mary's coming to the Crown, he was made High-Conſtable of England for the Coronation, afterwards Steward of her Houſhold, and Preſident of the Council ; which honour he had under Queen Elizabeth, to whom he was likewiſe Steward of the Houſhold.*

Thus, this perſon, noble by birth, by the honourable diſcharge of Offices yet more noble, and moſt of all ſo by his great Exploits at home and abroad ; with his honour untainted, his body broken with labour, and worn out with age, in the ſixty eighth year of his life dy'd in the Lord, devoutly and peaceably at London, on the 25th *of February, in the year of our Lord* 1579.

John Lumley, Baron of Lumley, his moſt dutiful and diſconſolate Son-in-Law, and Executor, with the utmoſt reſpect put up this Statue with his Armour (after he had been buried in great pomp) for the kindeſt of Fathers-in-Law and the beſt of Patrons, as the laſt Office he was able to pay him : not to preſerve his memory (for that his many Virtues had made immortal) but his Body, which was committed to the ground in hopes of a joyful Reſurrection.

As for the River, which runs by this place, and has its Spring in the North part of the County ; it is enlarg'd by the influx of many Rivulets on both ſides : the moſt noted of which, waſhes *Cowdrey*, a noble ſeat of Viſcount *Montacute* ; and has on it's other ſide *Midherſt*, proud of its Lords the Bohuns, who bear for their Arms *A Croſs Azure in a Field Or* ; and who, from *Ingelricus de Bohun* under King Henry 1, flouriſh'd till Henry the 7th's days, who gave the Daughter and heir of John Bohun in marriage to Sir *David Owen* Knight, natural Son of *Owen Theodore* [or *Tudor*,] with a large Inheritance. Theſe *Bohuns* (to note, by the way, the antiquity of a word now grown out of uſe) were for ſome time the Kings *Spigurnels* by inheritance, that is, the *Sealers of his Writs* ; which Office, together with the Serjeanty of the King's Chapel, was reſigned to King Edward 1, by John de Bohun the Son of *Franco* ; as we read in an old Charter concerning that particular matter.

Cowdrey. Midherſt. Bohuns of Midherſt, Their Arms. Spigurnel, what it ſignifies.

Next we have a ſight of *Petworth*, which *William D'Aubeney* Earl of Arundel gave, together with a large eſtate, to *Joſceline of Lovain* (a Brabander, Queen *Adeliza*'s brother, and a younger ſon of Godfrey Duke of Brabant, deſcended from the ſtock of *Charlemain*,) upon his marriage with Agnes the only daughter and heir of the *Percies*. Since which time, the poſterity of that *Joſceline* (having aſſumed the name of *Percy*, as we ſhall elſewhere tell you) have held and enjoyed it. A family, certainly very ancient and noble, which derive their deſcent from *Charlemain*, by a ſeries of Anceſtors much leſs interrupted, than either the Dukes of *Lorrain* or *Guiſe* ; who value themſelves ſo highly upon that account. This *Joſceline*, as I have ſeen in a donation of his, us'd the following Title : *Joſceline of Lovain, Brother of Queen Adeliza, Caſtellane of Arundel.* [But the iſſue-male of that noble Family failing in *Joſceline* the eleventh and laſt Earl of Northumberland, this, together with other large Eſtates in divers parts of England, came by marriage with Elizabeth ſole daughter and heir of the ſaid Joſceline, to *Charles* Duke of Somerſet, whoſe Courage, and Zeal for the Proteſtant Religion, in refuſing to introduce the Pope's *Nuncio*, will ever be recorded to his honour, in the Hiſtories of the reign of King James the ſecond ; and to whom this ancient ſeat owes the noble Improvements which it hath receiv'd, as well in the Buildings, as in other *Ornaments* and *Accommodations* ſuitable thereunto.]

Petworth. The Percies. See Northumberland, in the end.

As the ſhore goes back from the mouth of *Arun*, near *Tering*, lies *Offingtons*, † the ſeat of *William Weſt* Baron *De-la-Ware*. This of the *Weſts* is a noble and ancient family, who having much advanced themſelves by matching with the heirs of *Cantelupe* of Hempſton, and of *Fitz-Reginald Fitz-Herbert*, were adorn'd alſo with the title of Baron, by the heir general of the Lord *De-la-ware*. Hard by, is a military fort compaſs'd about with a bank rudely caſt up, where the inhabitants believe that Cæſar intrench'd and fortify'd his Camp. But *Ciſsbury*, the name of the place, plainly ſhews it was the work of *Ciſſa* ; who was the ſecond King of this Kingdom, of the Saxon race, ſucceeding *Ælla* his father ; and who, with his brother *Cimen* and a conſiderable Body of Saxons, landed on this coaſt at *Cimen-ſhore*, ſo called from the ſaid *Cimen* : a place, which now hath loſt it's name ; but that it was near *Wittering*, King Cedwalla's Charter of Donation made to the Church of *Selſey*, is a convincing proof. There is another Fort likewiſe, two miles from *Ciſsbury*, which they commonly call *Chenkbury*.

Offingtons. † Ann. 1607. The family of the Wests. Barons De-la-ware. Ciſsbury. Cimen-ſhore. Chenkbury.

Thence,

Broodwater. Camois. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Thence, near the ſea, lies *Broodwater*, the Barony of the Lords *de Camois*, who flouriſh'd from the time of Edward 1, till * our Grandfathers remembrance, when by female-heirs the eſtate came to the *Lewkenors* and *Radmilds*. Of this family, *John Camois* ſon of Lord *Ralph Camois* (a precedent not to be parallel'd in that, or our own age) *out of his own free will* (I ſpeak from the Parliament-Rolls themſelves) *gave and demiſed his own wife* Margaret, *daughter and heir of* John de Gaideſden, *to Sir* William Painel *Knight*; *and to the ſame* [William] *voluntarily gave, granted, releaſed, and quit-claimed all the goods and chattels which ſhe had, or otherwiſe hereafter might have, and alſo whatever was in his hands of the aforeſaid* Margaret's *goods and chattels with their appurtenances. So as neither himſelf, nor any other in his name, might, nor for ever ought to claim or challenge any intereſt in the aforeſaid* Margaret *from henceforth, or in the goods or chattels of the ſaid* Margaret. Which is, what the Ancients ſaid in one word, *Ut omnia ſua ſecum haberet*, that ſhe ſhould take away with her all that was her's. By occaſion of which grant, when ſhe demanded her dower in the manour of *Torpull*, an eſtate of *John Camois* her firſt husband, there commenced a memorable ſuit. But ſhe was caſt in it, and ſentence paſs'd, *That ſhe ought to have no dower from thence.* This I mention with Indignation; but I perceive Pope Gregory might have good ground to write to Archbiſhop Lanfrank, that he heard, there were ſome among the Scots who not only forſook their Wives, but ſold them too; ſince even in England they gave and demis'd them in this manner.

A Wife given and granted to another, Parl. 30 Edw. 1.

Shoreham.

Upon the ſhore, a little lower, appears *Shoreham*, anciently Scope-ham, which by little and little has dwindled into a poor village, now call'd *Old Shoreham*; having given riſe to another Town of the ſame name, the greateſt part whereof is alſo ruin'd and under water, and the Advantage of it's Port, by reaſon of the banks of ſand caſt-up at the mouth of the river, is wholly taken away: whereas in former ages it was wont to carry ſhips under ſail as high as

Bramber-Caſtle.

Bremberg, a pretty good diſtance from the ſea. This was formerly a Caſtle of the *Breoſes*; for King William 1. gave it to *William de Breoſe*, from whom the *Breoſes*, Lords of *Gower* and *Brechnock*, are deſcended; and from them alſo are deſcended the Knightly Families of the *Shirleys* in this County and Leiceſterſhire. But now, inſtead of a caſtle, there is nothing but

Stening.

a heap of ruins; beneath which lies *Stening*, a well-frequented market; and in Ælfred's Will, if I miſtake not, it is called *Steningham*.

Findon.

[Not far from *Stening*, lies *Findon*; within a mile of which is an ancient Camp, about two

Cæſar's-hill.

miles diſtant from the ſea. It is call'd *Cæſar's-hill*, becauſe the people imagine it was *Cæſar's* Camp; and they pretend to ſhew the place where *Cæſar's* tent was. Notwithſtanding which, the form of it ſhows that opinion to be ill grounded; for, being *roundiſh*, it ſeems rather to have been a Britiſh work. Farther Eaſtward, alſo, near *Lewes*, is another Camp.]

Portus Adurni. Notitia Provinciarum.

That ancient port, call'd *Portus Adurni*, is, as it ſhould ſeem, ſcarce three miles from the mouth of this river; where, when the Saxons firſt infeſted our ſeas, the band of *Exploratores* under the Roman Emperors had their Station; but it is now choaked up with heaps of ſand driven-in. For both the name, ſtill remaining almoſt entire, and alſo ſome adjacent cottages

Portſlade.

call'd *Portſlade*, that is, the Way to the Port,

Ederington.

perſuade us to think, that this was *Ederington*, a little village which the ſaid Ælfred granted to his younger ſon: not to obſerve, how eaſily they might land here, the ſhore being ſo open and plain. And for that very reaſon, our men, in the reign of Henry 8, chiefly reckon'd upon the French Gallies landing here, and waited their coming; while they hover'd upon our Coaſts, and ſet one or two cottages on fire, by ſurpriſe, at *Brighthelmſted*, which our anceſtors

Brighthelmſted.

term'd Brihtelmer-tun, the very next Station to it.

Some few miles from hence, a certain anonymous river diſcharges it ſelf into the ſea, which riſes out of St. Leonard's Foreſt near

Slaugham.

Slaugham, the ſeat of the *Coverts*; who in King Henry the third's time flouriſh'd in this tract, with the honour of Knighthood.

Lewes.

In theſe parts, but at ſome diſtance from the ſea, ſtands *Lewes*, upon a riſing ground (taking its name perhaps from *Paſtures*, call'd by the Saxons Leppa,) which is, for largeneſs and populouſneſs, one of the chief Towns of the County. In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, *It paid ſix pounds and four ſhillings* * *for Tax and Toll. The King had there one hundred twenty ſeven Burgeſſes. It was their cuſtom, if the King had a mind to ſend his ſoldiers to ſea without them; that of all of them, whoſeſoever the lands were, there ſhould be collected twenty ſhillings, and they had it* † *who ſerv'd in the ſhips. Whoſo ſells an horſe within the Borough, gives the Provoſt* || *one penny, and the buyer gives another; for an ox or cow, a halfpenny; for a man four pence; whereſoever within the Rape he buys. He that ſheds blood,* * *pays ſeven ſhillings. He that commits Adultery or a Rape, eight Shillings and four pence, and the woman as much. The King hath the Adulterer, and the Archbiſhop the woman. When the money is new made, every Mint-maſter gives twenty ſhillings. Of all theſe payments, two parts went to the King, and a third to the Earl.* William de *Warren*, the firſt Earl of Surrey, built a Caſtle here, at the foot whereof he dedicated a Priory to St. *Pancraſe*, and fill'd it with Cluniack Monks, *in regard of the holineſs, religion, and charity, which he found in the Monaſtery of Clugny in Burgundy*, (I cite this out of the original Inſtrument of Foundation,) whilſt going in pilgrimage, together with his wife, he lodg'd there. But this † was converted into a houſe of the Earls of Dorſet. Yet there are ſix Churches ſtill remaining in the town; of which, not far from the Caſtle, and beneath it, there ſtands a little one, deſolate, and over-grown with brambles; in the walls whereof are engraven, arch-wiſe, certain rude verſes in an obſolete Character; which imply, that one *Magnus*, deſcended of the Blood Royal of the Danes, and devoted to a ſolitary life, was buried there. But here, take the verſes themſelves, tho' imperfect, and *gaping*, if I may ſo ſay, by reaſon of the Stones *being disjointed:*

* *De Gablo & Theloneo.* Domeſday-book.

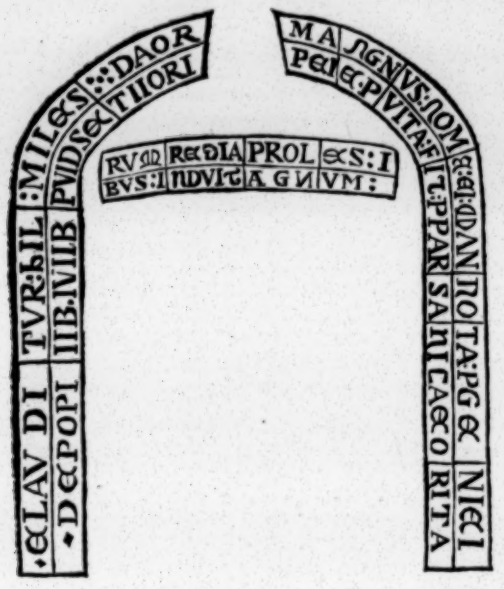
† *In navibus arma cuſtodiebant.*

|| *Nummum.*

* *Emendat* &c.

† Is now converted, C.

Which



Which perhaps are to be read thus:

Clauditur hic miles Danorum regia proles,
Magnus *nomen ei, magnæ nota progeniei,*
Deponens Magnum, *prudentior induit agnum:*
Præpete pro vita fit parvulus Anachorita.

Here lies a Knight of Denmark's royal blood,
Magnus his name, whence his great race is ſhow'd.
Reſigning all his grandeur he became
Hermit from ſoldier, and from wolf a lamb.

During the reign of the Saxons, upon Æthelſtan's making a law that no money ſhou'd be coin'd but in Towns only; he appointed two Minters here. But afterwards, in the time of the Normans, it became famous for a bloody battle between King Henry 3, and the Barons; in which the hopeful on-ſet of the King's Party at firſt, prov'd their overthrow at laſt. For while Prince Edward the King's ſon, breaking thro' ſome of the Barons troops, careleſly purſu'd the enemy too far, as making ſure of the victory; the Barons rallying their forces, gave a freſh charge, and ſo routed the King's army, that they compell'd him to offer conditions of peace which were very unreaſonable, and to deliver his ſon Prince Edward, with others, into their hands. ⌈Not far from this place, is *Laughton*, where, the *Pelhams* have flouriſhed for many ages; of whom, *Thomas*, the late poſſeſſor, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Pelham of *Laughton*, in the 5th year of Queen Anne. *⌉

1263. The Battle of Lewes.

M. Paris, p. 1350.

Laughton.

* Vid. *Newcaſtle*, in Northumberland.

From Lewes, paſſing by a large lake well-ſtor'd with fiſh, near *Furle*, the ſeat of the *Gages* (who, advancing their eſtate by marriage with one of the heirs of the houſe of St. *Clare*, became a Family of good note;) we come to *Cuckmer*, a pretty good Harbour. Then, having paſs'd the promontory, call'd from the Beach, *Beachy*; the next place that comes in our way is *Pevenſey*, anciently Peopenrea, by the Normans *Pevenſel*, commonly *Pemſey*; a caſtle, in former times belonging to Robert Earl *Moreton*, half-brother (by the mother's ſide) to William the Conqueror; afterwards, to William ſon of King Stephen, who ſurrender'd it again to Henry 2. (from whom he had receiv'd it as a free gift,) together with the lands formerly belonging to *Richer de Aquila*, or, of the Eagle, from whom they had the name of the *Honour of the Eagle*.

Furle.

Cuckmer.

Beachy.

Pevenſey.

Florentius Wigorn. p. 452.

Rob. de Monte, 1158.

Treaty between King Henry and King Stephen.

The honour of the Eagle.

It remain'd a long time in the Crown; till King Henry 3. granted it to the Earls of Richmond † of Bretagne, from whom it paſſed to the Crown again. But now there are no remains of the caſtle, but the old walls. Some part of this *Honour of the Eagle*, Henry 4. gave afterwards to the family of the *Pelhams*, for their loyalty and valour. ⌈This, * Mr. Somner (diſallowing the common conjecture of *Newenden* in Kent,) was inclined to think the ancient *Anderida*, where was the band of the *Abulæ*; grounding upon Gildas's words, which expreſs the ſituation of theſe garriſons, *In littore Oceani ad meridiem*, on the ſea-ſhore to the ſouth; and alſo upon the deſign of them, which was to ken and ſpy-out the invading enemy: and laſtly, upon the antiquity of the place, which Archbiſhop Uſher makes the old *Caer Penſavelcoit* of the Britains; the *coit*, i. e. wood, implying the ancient ſtate and condition of this County.⌉ Hard by, ſtands *Herſt*, amongſt the woods, and has it's name from it's *woody* ſituation; for the Saxons call'd a wood, Hyppe. This, immediately after the firſt coming-in of the Normans, was the ſeat of certain Gentlemen, who from the place were for ſome time named *De Herſt*; till William ſon of *Walleran de Herſt* took the name of *Monceaux*, perhaps from the place of his birth (a thing uſual in that age;) whereupon, that name was annex'd to the place, call'd ever ſince from it's Lord, *Herſt Monceaux*. From whoſe poſterity it deſcended hereditarily to the *Fiennes*. Theſe *Fiennes*, call'd likewiſe *Fenis* and *Fienles*, are deſcended from *Ingelram de Fienes*, who marry'd the heir of *Pharamuſe* of *Boloigne*; of whom, King Henry 6. *accepted*, *declared*, and *reputed* Richard Fenis to be Baron of Dacre. And King Edward 4. who was choſen honorary Arbitrator between him and *Humphrey Dacre*, *confirm'd it to the ſaid Richard Fenis, and to his heirs lawfully begotten*; becauſe he had married Joan *the Couſin and next heir* of Thomas Baron *Dacre*; ſince which time his poſterity have flouriſh'd under the Title of Barons *Dacre*, till George *Fiennes* Lord *Dacre* † died without iſſue. Whoſe only ſiſter and heir, Margaret, was married to *Sampſon Lennard* Eſquire, a perſon of extraordinary virtue and civility, ⌈and their deſcendants in right of the ſaid Margaret were Lords Dacre, and afterwards advanced to the dignity of Earls of Suſſex.⌉

* Forts and Ports in Kent.

Vide Kent, at *Appledore*.

Regiſter of the Monaſtery of Robertsbridge.

Herſt Monceaux, Family of the Fiennes.

Pat. 37. H. 6.

An. 13 Edw. 4. Lord Dacre of the ſouth.

† 1549.

But to return: at this Pevenſey (to give you a ſhort account, becauſe the place requires it, of that which I have related more fully elſewhere) William the Norman arriv'd with his whole navy upon the coaſt of Britain, and landed his army, and, having ſtrongly entrench'd his camp, ſet his ſhips on fire, that their only hope might lie in their courage, and their only ſafety in victory. Quickly after, he march'd to a Plain near *Haſtings*, where the Diſpute for the Crown of England was finally determin'd, and the Saxon Government came to an end. For there, our Harold (notwithſtanding his forces were much diminiſh'd by a former fight with the Danes, and fatigued by a long march) gave him battle, in a place call'd *Epiton*, on the 14th of October 1066. When the Normans had given the ſignal, the Encounter began with flights of arrows from both armies, which held for ſome time; then, coming to a cloſe Engagement, they maintain'd the battle a long while: But when the Engliſh, with admirable courage and bravery, had receiv'd the firſt attack, they were furiouſly charg'd by the Norman horſe. And when theſe cou'd not make their way, they, as they had before agreed, retreated, but kept

1066.

K. Harold's fight with William the Conqueror.

kept their ranks. The Engliſh, thinking they fled, broke their ranks, and without any order, purſu'd the enemy; who rallying their forces, charg'd afreſh on every ſide; and, encompaſſing them round, repuls'd them with a mighty ſlaughter: yet the Engliſh, having got the higher ground, ſtood it out a long time, till Harold himſelf was ſhot thro' with an arrow, and fell down dead; upon which they preſently turn'd their backs, and betook themſelves to flight.

Battle-Abbey. The Norman, exalted with this victory, erected an Abbey in memory of the Battle and dedicated it to St. *Martin* (which he call'd *Battle-Abbey*,) in that very place where Harold, after many wounds, died in the midſt of his enemies; that it might be an eternal monument of the Norman victory. About this Abbey, there grew-up afterwards a town of the ſame name; or, to uſe the words of the private Hiſtory, *As the Abbey encreas'd, there were built about it one hundred and fifteen houſes, of which the town of* Battle *conſiſted.* Wherein there is a place, Sangue-lac. (call'd by a French name *Sangue-lac*, from the blood there ſhed) which after a ſhower of rain, from the nature of the ſoil, ſeems to look reddiſh; and thereupon *Guilielmus Neubrigenſis* wrote thus, but with little truth, *The place in which there was a very great ſlaughter of the Engliſh fighting for their Country, if it happen to be wet with a ſmall ſhower, ſweats out real, and as it were freſh blood; as if intended for a teſtimony, that the voice of ſo much Chriſtian blood doth ſtill cry from the earth to the Lord.* But William the Conqueror granted many and great privileges to this Abbey. Amongſt others, to uſe the very words of the Charter, *If any thief, or murderer, or perſon guilty of other crime, fly for fear of death, and come to this Church; let him have no harm, but be freely diſmiſſed. Be it lawful alſo for the Abbot of the ſame Church to deliver from the Gallows any thief or robber whereſoever, if he chance to come-by, at the execution.*

A market on Sunday. Henry the 1ſt likewiſe (to give you the very words of his Charter) *granted a market to be kept there on the Lord's Day, free from all Duty whatſoever.* But *Anthony* Viſcount *Mountague*, who *So ſaid, ann. 1607. * not long ſince built a beautiful houſe there, did lately, by authority of Parliament, obtain to have the market chang'd to another day. And as for the privilege of Sanctuary for thoſe more heinous and grievous crimes; they are here, and every where elſe, aboliſh'd by Act of Parliament. For they found, that the fear of puniſhment being once remov'd, men grew bold and deſperate in wickedneſs; and that the hope of impunity was the greateſt motive to it. Neither here, nor in the neighbourhood, ſaw I any thing worth the Aſhburnham, notice, but only *Aſhburnham*, which has given name to a family of as great antiquity as any in this tract. [Of this place and family, *John Aſhburnham* built here a handſom Church with three Chancels; whoſe ſon of the ſame name was created Baron Aſhburnham of Aſhburnham, in the year 1689. Here alſo is a noble houſe of the Lord *Aſhburnham*, which, for ſtately buildings and convenient gardens, is ſaid to be one of the beſt in this County. North-eaſt from hence, lies Breede. *Breede*, the Court whereof is a branch of that at *Battle*, and hath the ſame privilege and proceſs. The Lands in the manour of *Breede*, tho' in Suſſex, deſcend according to the cuſtom of *Gavel-kind.* Here is a kind of Court kept every three weeks, where Actions between man and man are try'd; and the Officers are exempt from attending the Aſſizes or Seſſions.]

Haſtings before mentioned, call'd in Saxon Haſtings. Hartinga-ceaſtep, lies ſomewhat higher, upon the ſame ſhore. Some there are who ridiculouſly derive it from *Haſte*, in our tongue; becauſe, as Matthew Paris writes, *At Haſtings, William the Conqueror* haſtily *ſet up a fortreſs of timber.* But it rather ſeems to have taken this new name from *Haſting* the Daniſh Pirate, Henry Hunt. who, where he landed for booty, built ſome- Hiſt. 7. f. 211. times little fortreſſes; as we read in *Aſſerius Menevenſis*, of *Beamflote-Caſtle* built by him in Eſſex, and of others at *Apledore* and *Middleton* in Kent. Here, in the reign of King Athelſtan, was a Mint. It is the chief of the Cinque- Cinque-ports, which with it's members *Winchelſea, Rye*, Ports. &c. was bound to find twenty one ſhips for any naval Expedition. If you have a mind to know in what form, both this and the reſt were bound to ſerve the King in his wars at ſea, for thoſe ample immunities which they enjoy; take it in the very words, wherein it was anciently recorded in the King's Exchequer. Haſtings, *with it's members, ought to find twenty one ſhips at the King's ſummons. And there ought to be in every ſhip twenty one men, able, fitly qualified, well arm'd, and well furniſh'd for the King's ſervice. Yet ſo, that the ſummons be made on the King's behalf forty days before. And when the aforeſaid ſhips and men are come to the place whereunto they were ſummon'd, they ſhall abide there in the King's ſervice for fifteen days at their own proper coſts and charges. And if the King ſhall have further need of their ſervice after the fifteen days aforeſaid, or will have them ſtay there any longer; thoſe ſhips, with the men, while they remain there, ſhall be in the King's ſervice, at the King's coſts and charges, ſo long as the King pleaſes. The Maſter* [of each ſhip] *ſhall have ſixpence a day, and the Conſtable ſixpence a day, and every one of the reſt three pence a day.*

Comites Auceníes vulgo de Augi, Earls of Ew. The whole Rape of *Haſtings*, together with the *Honour*, was held by the Earls of *Ew* in Normandy (deſcended from a natural ſon of Richard 1, Duke of Normandy,) till Henry the third's time, when *Ralph de Iſſodun* in France, marry'd *Alice*, whoſe poſterity loſt a noble eſtate in England, *becauſe* (as the Lawyers then deliver'd it) *they were under the King of* France's *Allegiance.* Furthermore, as there were certain Gentlemen in this County, at the beginning of the Norman times, ſirnam'd *de Haſtings*, one of whom *Matthew de Haſtings* held the manour of *Grenocle*, by this tenure, *That he ſhould find at this haven an Oar,* Inquiſitio 5 Edw. 1. *whenever the King would croſs the ſeas*; ſo the noble family of the *Haſtings*, now Earls of Huntingdon, do enjoy this title of *Haſtings.* For King Edward 4. beſtow'd it, with certain Royalties, upon *William Haſtings* his Chamberlain; William Lord Haſtings. who is commended by *Cominæus*, for that, having receiv'd a yearly penſion from Lewis xi, the French King, he could not upon any terms be prevailed with, to give him an Acquittance under his hand. *I will in no caſe*, ſaid he, *that my hand be ſeen among the accounts of the French King's Treaſury.* But this man, by ſinking too deep into the friendſhip of Kings, overwhelmed himſelf. For, whilſt he deliver'd his mind too freely in a private Conference with the Uſurper Richard 3, he was unexpectedly hurried away, and without tryal beheaded immediately. [He had, notwithſtanding, an honourable Burial in St. George's Chapel at Windſor; leaving iſſue Edward Lord *Haſtings*, his ſon and heir.] Nor muſt we forget to take notice, that King Henry 6. ennobled *Thomas Hoo* 26 Hen. 6. a worthy perſon (whom he had made Knight Baron Hoo of the Garter) with the Title of Baron *Hoo* and Haſtings.

and *Haſtings*; whoſe daughters and heirs were marry'd to *Geoffrey Bollen* (from whom by the mother's ſide Queen Elizabeth was deſcended,) to *Roger Copeley*, *John Carew*, and *John Deveniſh*.

Winchelſea. Thence the ſhore retires, into a winding creek, within which ſtands *Winchelſea*, [not called *Windchelſeum*, as being expoſed to the winds, according to *Twine*'s opinion; but more truly interpreted by Mr. Somner, *a wateriſh place ſeated in a corner*; which exactly anſwers the ſituation of the place, lying at the corner of Kent and Suſſex.] It was built in the time of King Edward 1, when a more ancient town of the ſame name, in Saxon Wincelꝛ-ea, was ſwallow'd-up by the Sea, in a terrible tempeſt, ann. 1250. (at which time, the face of the earth both here, and in the adjoyning coaſt of Kent, was much alter'd.) It's ſituation I will ſet before you in the very words of Thomas Walſingham. *Situate it is upon a very high hill, very ſteep on that ſide, which looks towards the ſea, or overlooks the Road where the Ships lie at Anchor. Whence it is that the way leading from that part to the haven, goes not ſtreight forward, leſt it ſhould by a ſteep deſcent force thoſe that go down to fall head-long, or them that go up to creep on their hands, rather than walk: but lying ſide-ways, it winds with many crooked turnings, to one ſide and the other.* At firſt it was incloſ'd with a rampart; and after, with a very ſtrong wall: but as it began to flouriſh, it was ſack'd by the French and Spaniards; and by the retirement of the ſea, fell to decay all on a ſudden. [The new town was endow'd with the ſame privileges that the old one had, namely, thoſe of the Cinque-ports, to which it belongs *as one of the ancient towns*; but the ſea, which before had *ſwallowed-up* the old Town, *left* the new, before it was quite finiſhed. It ſtill retains that of ſending two Burgeſſes to Parliament, tho' the Electors are very few; the town being moſt miſerably decay'd by the loſs of it's market and trade. An argument whereof is, that the graſs grows in the very ſtreets (tho' they are all pav'd) to that degree, as makes †4 l. per Ann. the very herbage ſometimes †conſiderable. The town abounded every where with fine ſtone-arch'd Vaults, for beſtowing of Merchants Goods, during its flouriſhing ſtate. It ſeems at firſt to have been built with admirable regularity, the ſtreets ſtanding all at right angles, and divided into thirty two ſquares, or *quarters*, as they are now call'd. The ſtone-work of the three gates, is yet ſtanding. There were anciently in it three Pariſh-Churches, tho' now there is only the chancel of the largeſt remaining, which is the preſent Pariſh-Church; and in which are the monuments of three *Knights Templars* (as it ſeems, by their lying croſs-legg'd in armour;) one of which appears, by the Arms, to have been of the family of *Oxenbridge*, who were formerly of great note in theſe parts.

This place hath afforded the title of Counteſs to *Elizabeth* wife to Sir *Moyle Finch*, and daughter and heir to Sir *Thomas Heneage* Knight; who was before created Viſcounteſs of *Maidſtone* by King James the firſt. Which titles have deſcended to her Poſterity.

Selſcombe. At ſome diſtance from *Winchelſea* is *Selſcombe*, where (as alſo in ſeveral places of this County) are mineral-waters of the ſame nature with thoſe at *Tunbridge*, and altogether as ſtrongly impregnated.] By the foreſaid accident at Winchelſea, and the benefit of the ſea, it's Rye. neighbour *Rye* began to flouriſh, or rather to reflouriſh; for that it flouriſh'd in ancient times, and that *William* of Ipres Earl of Kent fortify'd it, *Ipres Tower* and the immunities and Ipres Tower. privileges that it had in common with the Cinque-Ports, do ſufficiently ſhew. But either by reaſon of the Vicinity of *Winchelſea*, or the receſs of the Sea; it was inconſiderable for a long time. But when *Winchelſea* decay'd, and King Edward 3. wall'd it about, it began to recover; and within the memory of † the laſt age, the Ocean, to make full amends for the injury it had done (being ſwell'd with an extraordinary tempeſt,) broke-in ſo violently, and with ſuch advantage, that it made a very convenient Port, which another Tempeſt in our own age did not a little improve. Since when, it has greatly flouriſh'd, in Inhabitants, buildings, fiſhing and navigation; and is now the uſual paſſage from hence to Normandy. But as to it's name, whether it took it from *Rive*, a Norman word, which ſignifies a Bank, I cannot ſay. Yet ſince in the Records it is very often call'd in Latin *Ripa*, and they who bring fiſh from thence are termed *Ripiers*, I rather incline to Ripiers. this original, and ſhou'd incline yet more, if the French us'd this word for a *ſhore*, as Pliny does *Ripa*. [Near *Rye*, in the pariſh of *Eaſt-Guildford*, East-Guild-ford. (which is the utmoſt bounds of Suſſex eaſtward) is a peculiar way of *Tithing* their marſh-lands, whereby they pay only 3 *d. per Acre* to the Rector, while in paſture; but if plough'd, 5 *s.*]

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Into Rye-haven, the river *Rother* or *Rither* River Rother. empties it ſelf; which ſpringing at *Ritheramfeld* (for ſo the old Engliſh call the town, which we call *Rotherfeld*,) runs by *Burgwaſh*, formerly *Burgherſh*, which had it's Lords of that ſirname; Lords Burgherſh. amongſt whom, was *Bartholomew de Burgwaſh*, a mighty man in his time, who having approv'd himſelf, in the moſt ſolemn Embaſſies, and in the wars in Aquitain, to be a perſon of great prudence and undaunted valour, was created a Baron of England, and admitted into the Order of the Garter at the very firſt Inſtitution amongſt the *Founders*, and was made Conſtable of Dover-Caſtle and Warden of the Cinque-Ports. And his ſon of the ſame Chriſtian name, no way degenerating from his father's Virtues, liv'd in great ſplendor and honour, but left only one daughter, who was marry'd into the family of *Le Deſpencer*; from whom are deſcended many noble Families, which remain to † this † So ſaid, day. *Echingham*, next adjoyning, had alſo a Ba- ann. 1607. ron in the time of King Edward 2, namely, Baron Echingham. *William de Echingham*; whoſe anceſtors were * *Stewards* of this Rape. But the Inheritance * Seneſchall. by heirs females came at laſt to the Barons of *Windſor*, and the *Tirwhitts*. Then the *Rother*, dividing it's waters into three chanels, paſſes under *Robertsbridge*, where, in the reign of Hen- Roberts-bridge or Rotherbridge. ry 2, Alured de *St. Martin* founded a Monaſte- St. Mary's. ry; [called St. Mary's of *Roberts-bridge*, and of the Ciſtercian Order. That part of it which is now ſtanding, is a farm-houſe belonging to the Earls of Leiceſter.] And ſo the *Rother* running by *Bodiam*, a Caſtle belonging to the ancient Bodiam. and noted family of the *Lewkeners*, and built by Ann. 1607. the *Dalegrigs*, falls into the ſea.

I have done with the ſea-coaſt of *Suſſex*. As for the inner-parts, there is nothing worth the notice, unleſs I ſhou'd reckon up the Woods and Foreſts ſpread far and near over this tract, being the remains of the famous wood *Anderida*. Among which, to begin at the weſt, the moſt noted are theſe; the *Foreſt of Arundel*, *S. Leonard's Fo-* Arundel Foreſt. *reſt*, [(not far from whence, to the north, is St. Leonard's *Iſield*, from which *Denzil Holles*, ſecond ſon of Iſield. John Earl of Clare, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Holles* of Iſield)] *Word* Word. *Foreſt*, *Aſhdown Foreſt* (under which lies *Buck-* Aſhdown. *hurſt*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Sack-* Baron Buckhurſt. *vils*; of which, Queen *Elizabeth* advanced *Thomas*

* Ann. 1607.

† The kingdom of the South-Saxons.

mas Sackvil, a Gentleman of great wiſdom, to be Baron of *Buckhurſt*, took him into her Privy Council, and made him Knight of the Garter, and Lord Treaſurer of England; whom alſo King James [the 1ſt,] created Earl of *Dorſet*;) then *Waterdown-Foreſt*, and that of *Dallington*, which is the leaſt of all.

Earls of Suſſex. See the Earls of Arundel.

Suſſex had five Earls of the family of *D'Aubeney*, who were likewiſe called Earls of Arundel; the firſt of them was William *D'Aubeney*, ſon of William, Butler to King Henry 1, and Lord of *Buckenham* in Norfolk, who gave for his Arms *Gules, a Lion rampant Or*, and was call'd ſometimes Earl of Arundel, and ſometimes Earl of Chicheſter, becauſe in thoſe places he kept † his chief reſidence. He had by *Adeliza* (daughter of *Godfrey Barbatus* Duke of Lorrain and Brabant, Queen Dowager to King Henry 1.) *William* the ſecond Earl of *Suſſex* and *Arundel*, Father of *William* the third Earl; to whom *Mabil*, ſiſter and one of the heirs of the laſt Ranulph Earl of Cheſter, bore *William* the 4th Earl, and *Hugh* the 5th Earl, who both died without iſſue; and alſo four Daughters, married to Robert Lord of *Tateſhall*, John *Fitz-Alan*, Roger de *Somery*, and Robert de *Mounthault*. Afterwards, the title of Arundel was reviv'd, as I ſaid before, in the *Fitz-Alans*. But that of *Suſſex* lay, as it were forgotten and loſt, to our * age; which hath ſeen five *Ratcliffs*, deſcended from the moſt noble houſe of the *Fitz-Walters* (who derive their pedigree from the *Clares*) bearing that honour; viz. *Robert* created Earl of Suſſex by King Henry 8; who married 21 Henry 8. Elizabeth daughter of Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, by whom he had *Henry*, the ſecond Earl; to whom Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk bore Thomas; who was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Elizabeth, and dy'd without iſſue; a Heroe of great worth and honour, in whom were joyn'd the wiſdom of a Stateſman, and the courage of a Soldier, as both England and Ireland had reaſon to acknowledge. *Henry* his brother ſucceeded him; and after Henry, *Robert* his only ſon, an honourable young Gentleman; [who dying 5 Car. 1. left the title of Earl of *Suſſex* to his ſon *Edward*; but he having no iſſue, the family of the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex ended in him, and that title was confer'd on the 25th of May 1644, upon Thomas Lord *Savil* of *Pontfract*, and was afterwards enjoy'd by James his ſon, who dy'd without iſſue. Upon which, *Thomas Leonard*, Lord *Dacres* of *Gilliſland*, An. 1674, had this honour confer'd upon him. By whoſe death the Honour being again extinct, hath been confer'd by King George upon *Talbot Yelverton*, who was before dignified with the Honourable Titles of Viſcount *Longueville*, and Baron *Grey* of Ruthen.]

* Ann. 1607.

This County contains 312 *Pariſhes.*

So much for Suſſex; *which, together with* Surrey, *was the ſeat of the* Regni; *and afterwards, the Kingdom of the South-Saxons, called in Saxon* † ſuð-ſeaxan-ric, *which in the* 31 *years after the coming-in of the Saxons, was begun by Ælla, who, according to Bede,* "*First among the Kings of the Engliſh* "*Nation, ruled all the ſouthern Provinces, which are ſever'd by the River Humber, and the adjacent li-*"*mits.*" *The firſt Chriſtian King was* Edilwalch, *baptiz'd in the preſence of* Wulpher, *King of Mercia, his Godfather, who gave him in token of adoption two Provinces, namely, the Iſle of* Wight, *and the Province of the* Meanvari. *But in the* 306th *year from the beginning of this Kingdom, upon Aldinius the laſt King's being ſlain by Ina, it came wholly under the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.*

† The kingdom of the South-Saxons.

† The true reading is *Suth-ſeaxna-ric.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Suſſex.

Alyſſon Germanicum echioides Lob. Bugloſſum ſylveſtre caulibus procumbentibus *C. B.* Borago minor ſylveſtris *Park.* Cynogloſſa fortè topiaria Plinii & Echium lappulatum quibuſdam *J. B.* Aparine major Plinii *Ger. Small wild Bugloſs, by ſome great Gooſe-graſs and German Mud-wort. Found by Boxley in this County.*

Chamædrys ſpuria foliis pediculis oblongis inſidentibus. An chamædryi ſpuriæ affinis rotundifolia ſcutellata *C. B?* Alyſſon Dioſcoridis montanum. *Col. Wild or baſtard Germander with leaves ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks. In moiſt woods and hedges. I obſerved it firſt at Cockfield in Suſſex.*

Filix ſaxatilis ramoſa maritima noſtras. Filix ſaxatilis criſpa Parkinſoni *D. Merret* Pin. *Small-branched Stone-fern. I obſerved this firſt growing on the rocks by the ſea-ſide in this County, where it was ſometimes daſhed with the ſea-water.*

Fœniculum vulgare. *Common Fennel or Finckle. Obſerved by Mr. Thomas Williſell to grow plentifully at the weſt-end of Pemſey-marſh.*

Lathyri majoris ſpecies flore rubente & albido minore dumetorum, ſive Germanicus *J. B.* ſylveſtris *Dod.* anguſtifolius Cluſii ex ſententia *J. B.* ſylv. major *C. B.* ſylv. Dodonæi *Park. The other great wild Lathyrus or Peaſe-everlaſting. I found this firſt near Poynings a village on the Downs of Suſſex. Since, Mr. Dale hath found it in Eſſex.*

Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelii *Park.* Chærephylli foliis *C. B.* Succo viroſo, Cicutæ facie Lobelio *J. B.* Filipendula Cicutæ facie *Ger. Hemlock Drop-wort. Frequent in watery ditches and rivulets in his Country.*

Peucedanum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* Germanicum *C. B.* Minus Germanicum *J. B. Hogs-Fennel, Sulphur-wort, Hare-ſtrong. In the marſh ditches about Shoreham.*

CANTIUM.

CANTIUM.

A M now come to Kent; *a Country, which* William Lambard, *a perſon eminent for Learning and piety, has deſcrib'd ſo much to the life in a complete Volume, and who has withal been ſo happy in his ſearches; that he has left very little for thoſe that come after him. Yet in purſuance of my intended method, I will ſurvey this among the reſt; and leſt (as the Comedian ſays) any one ſhould ſuſpect me* * *of* Plagiariſm, *or Inſincerity, I here gratefully acknowledge, that his Work is my* Foundation.

* *Subleſta fide agere.*

Time has not yet depriv'd this Country of it's ancient name; but as Cæſar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolemy, and others, call it Cantium; *ſo the Saxons (as Nimnius tells us) nam'd it* Cant-ɣuaɲ-lanꝺ, *i. e.* the country of Men inhabiting Kent; *and we now,* Kent. *Lambard derives this name from* Cainc, *ſignifying in Britiſh* a green leaf, *becauſe it was formerly much ſhaded with woods. But for my part (if I may be allow'd the liberty of a conjecture,) when I obſerve that, here, Britain ſhoots out into a large* corner *eaſtward, and do further take notice, that ſuch a* corner *in Scotland is call'd* Cantir, *that the inhabitants alſo of another* corner *in that part of the Iſland are by Ptolemy call'd* Cantæ, *and that the* Cangani *were poſſeſs'd of another* corner *in Wales, (not to mention the* Cantabri, *inhabiting a* corner *among the* Celtiberians, *who as they had the ſame original, ſo did they ſpeak the ſame language with our Britains;) upon theſe grounds, I ſhould gueſs it to have had that name from the* ſituation. *And the rather, becauſe our French have us'd* || Canton *for a* corner, *borrowing it, probably, from the ancient language of the Gaules (for it is neither from the German nor Latin; which two, together with that ancient one, are the only ingredients of our modern French;) as alſo becauſe this County is call'd* Angulus, *or a corner, by all the old Geographers. For it faces France with a large* corner, *ſurrounded on every ſide by the Æſtuary of Thames and the Ocean, except to the weſt, where it borders upon Surrey; and upon part of Suſſex, to the ſouth.* [*Whether the* Κάντιοι *of Herodotus, are the* Cantii *of Cæſar and our Kentiſh-men, as ſome have thought, I ſhall not take upon me to determine.*]

Carion, corruptly read in Diodorus Siculus.

|| From whence in Heraldry, *Canton* is put for a corner; and the country of the *Vetii*, is call'd by the French, *Cantones*, as if one ſhould ſay, *Corners*.

KENT.

THIS Country, which we now call *Kent*, is not altogether uniform: to the weſt it is more plain, and ſhaded with woods; but to the eaſt, riſes with hills of an eaſie aſcent. The Inhabitants, according to it's ſituation, from the Thames ſouthward, diſtinguiſh it into three *plots* or *portions* (they call them *Degrees*;) the *upper*, lying upon the Thames, they look upon to be healthy, but not altogether ſo rich; the *middle*, to be both healthy and rich; the *lower*, to be rich, but withal unhealthy, * becauſe of the wet marſhy Soil in moſt parts of it: it is, however, very fruitful in graſs. As for good meadows, paſtures, and corn-fields, it has theſe in moſt places, and abounds with apples beyond meaſure; as alſo with *cherries*, which were brought out of *Pontus* into Italy, 680 years after the building of Rome; and 120 years afterwards, into Britain. They thrive exceeding well in thoſe parts, and take up great quantities of ground, making a very pleaſant ſhow by reaſon † they are planted ſquare, and ſtand one againſt another, which way ſoever you look. It is very thick-ſet with villages and towns, and has pretty ſafe harbours, with ſome veins of iron: but the air is a little thick and foggy, becauſe of the vapours riſing out of the waters. The Inhabitants at this day may juſtly claim that commendation for *humanity*, which Cæſar beſtow'd upon thoſe in his time; not to mention their bravery in war, which a certain Monk has obſerv'd to be ſo very eminent in the Kentiſh-men, that in their engagements among the reſt of the Engliſh, the front of the battle was look'd upon to belong properly to them, as to ſo many * *Triarii*; [who, among the Romans, were always the ſtrongeſt men, and upon whom the ſtreſs of the Battle lay.] This is confirm'd by John of Salisbury in his *Polycraticon*. *As a reward* (ſays he) *of that ſignal courage which our* Kent, *with great might and ſteadineſs, ſhew'd againſt the Danes, they do to this day lay claim to the honour of the firſt Ranks, and the firſt Charge in all Engagements.* And Malmesbury too has written thus in their praiſe. *The country people and the Citizens in* Kent, *retain the ſpirit of that ancient nobility, above the reſt of the Engliſh; being more ready to afford reſpect and kind entertainment to others, and leſs inclinable to revenge injuries.*

* Rumney marſh.

Plin. l. 15. c. 25. Cherries brought into Britain, about the year of Chriſt 48.

† *In quincuncem directæ.*

The warlike courage of the Kentiſh-men.

* Theſe were always in the *rear*. Roſin. Ant. Rom.

Cæſar (to ſpeak ſomething by way of Preface, before I come to the places themſelves) in his firſt attempt upon our Iſland, arriv'd on this coaſt; and, the Kentiſh Britains oppoſing his landing, there was a hot diſpute, before he got to ſhore. In his ſecond Expedition alſo, he landed his army here; and the Britains, with their horſe and their † chariots, receiv'd him warmly

Julius Cæſar.

† Eſſedis.

216

Minutes of Time

PART OF MIDDLESEX

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF SURREY

PART OF SUSSEX

LONDON

Stratford

Barking

Blackwall

Isle of Dogs

Southwark

Deptford

Greenwich

Woolwich

Lesnes

Graves Thurrock

Thurrock Magna

West Tilbury

Tilbury Fort

Coringham

Stanford Hope

Mucking

East Tilbury

THAMES Flu

South Benfleet

Raidligh Cast.

Leigh

So Shoebery

No Shoebery

CANVEY

Cathr Chappel

Busy

Whitstable

Shirenes

ISLE OF GRAIN

HOO

SHAMEL HUND

MILTON

ISLE OF SHEP

Ibnly Chappl

Dartford

Gravesend

Tilbury

Chalk

Higham

Strood

Rochester

Rochester Bridge

Chatham

Gillingham

Upnor

Frindsbury

Cuxton

Halling

Snodland

Aylesford

Maidstone

Barming

Boxley

Detling

Thurnham

Bearsted

Hollingbourne

Leeds

Lenham

Charing

Ashford

Wye

Romney Marsh

Dungeness

Rye

Winchelsea

Hastings

Battle

Pevensey

Eastbourne

Beachy Head

Seaford

Lewes

Brighton

Shoreham

Arundel

Chichester

Selsey Bill

Portsmouth

Gosport

Southampton

Lymington

Christchurch

Poole

Weymouth

Portland

Lyme Regis

Axminster

Honiton

Exeter

Topsham

Exmouth

Sidmouth

Budleigh Salterton

Dawlish

Teignmouth

Newton Abbot

Torbay

Dartmouth

Plymouth

Saltash

Tamar R.

Launceston

Bodmin

Truro

Falmouth

Penzance

Land's End

Scilly Isles

Lizard Point

Start Point

Portland Bill

Needles

Isle of Wight

Scale of Miles

Great

Middle

Small

0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45

KENT

by Rob't Morden

Degree

See the general part, under the title *Romans in Britain.*

* Reguli.

Count of the Saxon ſhore. *Notitia.*

Calv. Lex.

* Brady, Præf. & p. 41.

Warden of the Cinque-ports.

Kent deliver'd to the Saxons.

warmly at the river *Stour*; but being quickly repuls'd by the Romans, they retir'd into the woods. Afterwards, they had ſome hot skirmiſhes with the Roman Cavalry in their march; but ſtill the Romans were upon all accounts too hard for them. Some time after, they attack'd the Romans again, broke through the midſt of them, and, having ſlain *Laberius Durus* a Tribune, made a ſafe retreat, and next day ſurpris'd the forragers, *&c.* all which I have before related out of Cæſar. At this time, *Cyngetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax*, were Governours of Kent, whom he therefore calls *Kings*, becauſe he would be thought to have conquer'd Kings; whereas they were really no more than * Lords of the Country, or Noblemen of the better ſort. After the Roman government was eſtabliſh'd here, Kent was under the Governour of *Britannia Prima*. But the ſea-coaſt, which they term'd *Littus Saxonicum*, or the *Saxon ſhore*, had (like the oppoſite ſhore, from the Rhine to *Xantoigne*) a peculiar Governour from the time of Diocleſian, call'd by Marcellinus, *Count of the Sea-coaſt*, and by the *Notitia*, *The honourable, the Count of the Saxon-ſhore in Britain*; whoſe particular buſineſs it was, to fix garriſons upon the ſea-coaſt in places convenient, to prevent the plunders of the Barbarians, eſpecially the Saxons, who heavily infeſted Britain; ⌈to which end, he had under him two thouſand two hundred foot and horſe.⌉ He was under the command of *the Illuſtrious, the Maſter of the foot*, whom they ſtil'd *Præſentalis*, ⌈(from his conſtant Preſence in the Army,)⌉ and who, beſides the particular garriſons for the ports, did put under him the *Victores Juniores Britanniciani*, the *Primani Juniores*, and the *Secundani Juniores* (theſe are the names of ſo many Companies,) to be in readineſs upon all occaſions. His *Office* or Court he had in this manner; *Principem ex officio Magiſtri præſentalium à parte peditum, Numerarios duos, Commentarienſem, Cornicularium, Adjutorem, Subadjuvam, Regendarium, Exceptores, Singulares*, &c. i. e. A *Principal* or *Maſter* out of the *Maſters* or *Generals* relating to the foot, two *Accountants*, ⌈(one for the Emperor's Gifts, another of his Privy purſe;)⌉ a *Gaoler*, a *Judge-Advocate* ⌈who wrote and publiſhed the Sentences of the Magiſtrates, and was called *Cornicularius*, from a *Horn*, by the winding of which he commanded Silence in the Court,⌉ an *Aſſiſtant* ⌈to * officiate in caſe of the abſence or infirmity of the proper Officer,⌉ an *Under-Aſſiſtant*, a *Regiſter*, the *particular Receivers*, ⌈ſuch as kept the Accounts of the Army, belonging to the Pay-Office; from which the *Singulares* ſeem to be different, and to ſignify ſome particular and *ſingular* Employments, as *Informers*, &c. To which, the Notitia adds, *& reliquos Officiales*, i. e. all the Under-Officers, *&c.*⌉ And I no way doubt, but it was in imitation of this method of the Romans, that our Anceſtors ſet over this coaſt a Governour or *Portreve*, commonly call'd *Warden of the* Cinque-*Ports*, becauſe, as the Count of the Saxon-ſhore preſided over nine, ſo does he over *five* ports.

But after the Romans had quitted Britain, Vortigern who had the Government of the greateſt part of it, ſet over Kent a *Guorong*, i. e. a *Vice-Roy* or *Free-man*; without whoſe knowledge, he frankly beſtow'd this Country (as Ninnius, and Malmesbury have it) upon Hengiſt the Saxon, on the account of his daughter *Rowenna* ⌈as is generally ſaid⌉ with whom he was paſſionately in love. ⌈But the Saxon Chronicle (which ſays nothing of that *Rowenna*) ſhews us, that Hengiſt rather got it by force of arms, having worſted Vortigern in two pitch'd battles: one, at *Aylesford*; and the other at *Crayford*, where he kill'd four thouſand Britains, and put the reſt to flight.⌉ Thus was the firſt kingdom of the Saxons ſettled in Britain, in the year of Chriſt 456, call'd by them Cantpa-pyc, i. e. *the kingdom of the Kentiſh-men*; which, after three hundred and twenty years, upon Baldred the laſt King's being conquer'd, came under the juriſdiction of the Weſt-Saxons, and continu'd ſo till the Norman Conqueſt: ⌈(although indeed Baldred's leaving that kingdom to his ſon Æthelſtan, ſeems to imply that he was not ſo *entirely* conquer'd, as to be the very laſt King of this Country.)⌉

At the Norman Conqueſt (if we may believe *Thomas Spot* the Monk, no ancient Writer ſaying any thing of it,) the Kentiſh-men, carrying boughs before them, ſurrender'd themſelves to William the Conqueror at *Swaneſcombe* (a ſmall village, where they tell us that *Suene* the Dane had formerly encamp'd,) upon condition, that they might have the Cuſtoms of their Country preſerv'd entire; *that* eſpecially, which they call *Gavel-kind*. By which, all lands of that nature, are divided among the males by equal portions; or, in default of iſſue-male, among the females. By this, they enter upon the eſtate at fifteen years of age, and have power to make it over to any one, either by gift or ſale, without conſent of the Lord. By the ſame, the ſons ſucceed to this ſort of lands, though their parents be ſentenced for theft, *&c.* So that what we find in an ancient Book, is very true, tho' not elegantly written: *The County of Kent urges, that* that *County ought of right to be exempt from any ſuch burthen, becauſe it affirms that their County was never* Conquer'd *as was the reſt of England, but ſurrender'd it ſelf to the Conqueror's power upon Articles of agreement, by which it was provided that they ſhould enjoy all their liberties and free cuſtoms which they then had, and us'd.* ⌈The foregoing relation is oppos'd by † Mr. *Somner* and others, and yet it muſt be confeſs'd to have ſome remains in their preſent Conſtitution. And whoever oppoſes it, will be obliged to find ſome other fair account, how *they* in *particular* come to retain that cuſtom of *Gavelkind*, which once prevail'd all over Britain, as it does ſtill in ſome parts of *Wales*? and why the Heirs *particularly* in *Kent*, ſucceed to the Inheritance, though their Father ſuffer for felony or murder?⌉

William the Conqueror afterwards, to ſecure Kent, which is look'd upon to be the *Key* of England, ſet a *Conſtable* over Dover-caſtle; and conſtituted the ſame Perſon (in imitation of the ancient Roman cuſtom) Governour of five ports, ſtiling him *Warden of the Cinque-ports*. Thoſe are *Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Hith*, *Rumney* and *Sandwich*; to which *Winchelſey* and *Rie* are added as *Principals*, and ſome other little towns as *members* only. And becauſe they are oblig'd to ſerve in the wars by ſea, they enjoy many and large immunities: For inſtance, from payment of *Subſidies*, and from Wardſhip of their children as to body ⌈(while that continu'd a Law in England;)⌉ as alſo not to be ſu'd in any Courts but within their own town. And † ſuch of their inhabitants as have the name of *Barons*, do, at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of England, ſupport the Canopy, and for that day have their table ſpread and furniſh'd upon the King's right hand, *&c.* And the Lord Warden himſelf, who is always ſome one of the Nobility of approv'd loyalty, has within his juriſdiction, in ſeveral caſes, the authority of Admiral, and other privileges. But now let us come to the Places.

See the general part, under the title *Romans in Britain*.

* Reguli.

Count of the Saxon ſhore. *Notitia.*

Calv. Lex.

* Brady, Præf. & p. 41.

Warden of the Cinque-ports.

Kent deliver'd to the Saxons.

Chron. Sax. ann. 830. Chron. Mailros, p. 142.

Gavel-kind.

† Somner Gavelkind, Præf. & p. 63.

Lord Warden of the 5 Ports.

See in Suſſex.

† *Ex incolis qui Baronum nomine gaudent.*

The *Thames*, the chief of all the Britiſh rivers, runs (as I obſerv'd juſt now) along the north part of this County; which, leaving *Surrey*, and by a winding courſe almoſt returning to the Chanel above, [receives the river *Ravensbourn*. Upon this river, there yet remains a large fortification, the *area* whereof is enclos'd with treble rampires and ditches of a vaſt height and depth, near two miles in circuit; which muſt certainly have been the work of many hands, but of whoſe, is uncertain. * Some would have it to be the Camp which *Cæſar* made, when the Britains gave him the laſt battle, with their united forces, juſt before he paſt the *Thames* in purſuit of *Caſſivelaun*. But it is not probable, either that Cæſar had time to caſt-up ſuch a work, or that he would not have mention'd a thing ſo conſiderable, in his Commentaries. Much more likely is it (if at all the work of the *Romans*) to have been done ſome time after, when they had reduc'd the *Nation* into a *Province*, and made them ſtations at certain diſtances for the better quartering their *Armies*; and (to offer a Conjecture) this poſſibly is what remains of the old *Noviomagus*, which ſeems to be hereabouts, betwixt *London* and *Maidſtone*. It is indeed a little too far diſtant from *London*, and ſo likewiſe from *Maidſtone*, the old *Vagniacæ* (the ſtations on each hand of it;) being about twelve miles from *London* in a ſtraight line, and twenty at leaſt from *Maidſtone*; whereas in the *Itinerary* it is but ten, and eighteen. But ſo alſo is *Woodcot* in Surrey, || where *Noviomagus* hath been placed; for tho' that be but ten miles from *London*, as the *Itinerary* ſets it, it is at leaſt thirty from *Maidſtone*. And this opinion of it's being here, is favour'd both by † Mr. *Somner*, and our *learned Biſhop *Stillingfleet*; who conclude from the courſe of the Itinerary, that it muſt neceſſarily be ſomewhere in Kent. But yet Dr. *Gale*, in his late Learned Comment on the *Itinerary*, continues it at *Woodcot*; upon that exact diſtance of *ten* miles from London.

Ravensbourn, riv.

* Philpot's Villare Cant. p. 203.

Woodcot.

|| See Camden in Surrey.

† Antiq. Cant. p. 24.

* Orig. Brit. p. 63.

Somewhat lower, near the ſame River, lies *Bromley*, remarkable not only for the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*'s Palace, but for a *College* or *Hoſpital* erected there, in the reign of King Charles 2, by Dr. *John Warner*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, for the maintenance of twenty poor *Miniſters widows*, with the allowance of twenty pounds *per Ann.* to each, and fifty to their *Chaplain*; which is the firſt of this kind that was ever erected in *England*; and was the Pattern whereby *George Morley* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Seth Ward* Biſhop of *Salisbury*, did both proceed, in the like Endowment at their reſpective *Sees*. Near the place where Ravensbourn falls into the Thames, it ſees *Depford*, a moſt noted *Dock*, where the Royal Navy is built, and repair'd: There is alſo ſettled a famous Store-houſe; [and the whole *area* of the Yard, is now widened to more than double what it formerly was, with a wet dock, of two Acres, for Ships, and another of an Acre and half for Maſts; beſides an Enlargement of it's Store-houſes, Dwelling-houſes, Launches, &c. ſuitable thereto, and to the greatneſs of the preſent Service.] Here is a ſettled Corporation, ſomething like a * College, for the purpoſes of the Navy, [as ſome have ſaid; but more truly, for the uſe of the Seamen. For by a Grant, 4 Henry 8, made to the Ship-men and Mariners of this Realm, they were enabled to begin (to the honour of the Bleſſed Trinity and S. Clement) a *Guild* or *Brotherhood* Perpetual concerning the *Craft* or *Cunning* of Mariners, and for the increaſe and augmentation of the Ships thereof; which, as the body Corporate of the Seamen of England, ſtill continues (and this the Seat of it,) under the ſtile of the *Trinity-houſe of Depford Strond*; but without the leaſt ſhare, either of Truſt or Authority, in the *Navy Royal*.]

Bromley.

Stat. 22 Car. 2. n. 15.

Depford.

* Holy Trinity houſe.

It was formerly call'd *Weſt Greenwich*, and upon the Conqueſt of England fell to the ſhare of *Giſlebert de Marignot*, a Norman [Baron;] whoſe grandchild by a ſon, *Walkelin* by name, [(and Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports)] defended Dover-caſtle againſt King Stephen; [or (as Mr. *Lambard* reporteth it) *delivered* it to him, and for that reaſon, after the King's death, abandoned the charge, and fled into Normandy.] He left behind him one only ſiſter, who, upon the death of her brother, brought by marriage a large eſtate, call'd the *Honour of Marignot*, into the family of the *Says*; [from whom it receiv'd the name of *Sayes-Court*, which it ſtill retains, tho' now enjoy'd by the ancient family of the *Evelyns*.]

Marignot.

Peramb. p. 125.

Sayes-Court.

From hence the Thames goes to *Grenovicum*, commonly *Greenwich*, i. e. the green creak (for the *creak* of a river is call'd in German *Wic*;) formerly noted for being the harbour of the Daniſh fleet, and for the cruelty that *that* people exercis'd upon *Ealpheg* Archbiſhop of Canterbury (whom they put to death, by moſt exquiſite torments, in the year 1012.) His death, and the occaſion of it, *Ditmarus Merſepurgius*, who liv'd about that time, has thus deſcrib'd, in the eighth book of his *Chronicle*. *By the relation of Sewald, I came to know a very tragical, and therefore memorable act: How a treacherous company of † Northern-men, whoſe Captain* Thurkil *now is, ſeized upon that excellent Archbiſhop of Canterbury, ni,* ſignifying Ealpheg, *with others; and, according to their barbarous treatment, fetter'd him, and put him to the extremities of famine, and other unſpeakable pains. He, overpower'd by human frailty, promiſes them money, fixing a time againſt which he would procure it; that, if within that time no acceptable ranſom offer'd it ſelf whereby he might eſcape a momentary death, he might however purge himſelf by frequent groans, to be offer'd a lively ſacrifice to the Lord. When the time appointed was come, this greedy gulf of Pirates call forth the ſervant of the Lord, and with many threatenings preſently demand the tribute which he had promis'd. His anſwer was, Here am I like a meek lamb, ready to undergo all things, for the love of Chriſt, which you ſhall preſume to inflict upon me; that I may be thought worthy of being an example to his ſervants. This day, I am no way diſturb'd. As to my ſeeming to deceive you, it was not my own will, but the extremity of want that forc'd me to it. This body of mine, which in this * Pilgrimage I have lov'd but too much, I ſurrender to you as a criminal; and I know it is in your power to do with it what you pleaſe: but my ſinful ſoul, over which you have no power, I humbly commend to the Creator of all things. While he ſpake theſe things, a troop of profane villains encompaſs'd him, and got together ſeveral ſorts of weapons to diſpatch him. Which when their Captain* Thurkil *perceiv'd at ſome diſtance, he ran to them in all haſte, crying, I deſire you will not by any means do this; I freely divide among you my gold, ſilver, and whatever I have or can procure (except the ſhip only,) on condition you do not offend againſt the Lord's || Anointed. But this fair language did not ſoften the unbridled anger of his fellows; harder than iron and rocks, and not to be appeas'd but by the effuſion of innocent blood, which they preſently and unanimouſly ſpilt, by pouring upon him Ox-heads, and ſhowers of ſtones and ſticks.* This place * was famous for a Royal ſeat, which was built by Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter, and call'd by him *Placentia*. King Henry 7. very much enlarg'd it, added a ſmall houſe of Friars

† Northmen. the Danes.

† Exilio.

|| Chriſtum.

* Is, C.

Placentia.

ars Mendicants, and finiſh'd that tower, begun by Duke *Humfrey* on the top of a high hill, from which there is a moſt pleaſant proſpect down to the winding river, and the green meadows. It was ⌈finiſh'd by King Henry the 8th; and afterwards⌉ much enlarg'd and beautify'd; for which it was indebted to it's new inhabitant *Henry Howard* Earl of Northampton. ⌈But that houſe now is in a manner quite demoliſh'd, and another was begun in the place by King Charles the ſecond, which ſtands imperfect. The Caſtle alſo, or Tower, is now quite ras'd, and a *Royal Obſervatory* ſet in the place by the ſame King *Charles* the ſecond, furniſh'd with all ſorts of *Mathematical* Inſtruments fit for *Aſtronomical Obſervations*; ſuch as *Clocks*, *Teleſcopes*, *Quadrants*, and a deep *dry well* for obſervation of the *Stars* in the *day* time: all which have been for many years moſt diligently and skilfully us'd by the learned Mr. *Flamſted*, the King's Mathematician. The ſame Earl of *Northampton* built alſo an Hoſpital here; endowing it with lands for the maintenance of a Governour and twenty poor men: he built likewiſe two others in *Shropſhire* and *Norfolk*, as appears by the Etitaph on his magnificent tomb in the ſouth iſle of the Church in *Dover-Caſtle*; where he lies, not interr'd, but in a marble coffin, which is ſupported above the marble table of his tomb, about five foot from the ground. The Epitaph is this:

Henricus Howardus, Henrici *Comitis* Surriæ *filius*; Thomæ, *ſecundi* Norfolciæ *Ducis*, *Nepos*; & Thomæ *tertii frater*; *Comes* Northamptoniæ; *Baro* Howard *de* Marnhill; *privati Sigilli* Cuſtos; *Caſtri* Durovernenſis *Conſtabularius*; quinque Portuum *Cuſtos*, *Cancellarius*, & *Conſtabularius*; Jacobo *magnæ* Britanniæ *Regi ab intimis Conſiliis*; *Ordinis* Periſcelidis *Eques auratus*, & *Academiæ* Cantabrigienſis *Cancellarius*; *inter Nobiles literatiſſimus*; *in ſpem reſurgendi in* Chriſto *hic conditur*.

Obiit 15° *die* Junii MDCXIV.

Inclytus hic Comes *tria* Hoſpitalia *fundavit & latiſundiis ditavit*, *unum* Greenwici *in* Cantio, *in quo* xx *egeni & Præfectus*; *Alterum* Cluni *in Comitatu* Salopiæ, *in quo* xii *egeni cum Præfecto*; *Tertium ad Caſtrum* Riſing *in Com.* Norfolciæ, *in quo* xii *paupercula cum Gubernatrice*, *in perpetuum aluntur*.

The latter part whereof, in relation to the foreſaid Charities, runs thus in Engliſh:

This renowned Earl *founded three* Hoſpitals, *and endow'd them with Lands*; *one at* Greenwich *in* Kent, *in which a Governour and twenty poor men*; *another at* Clun, *in* Shropſhire, *in which a Governour and twelve poor men*; *a third at the Caſtle of* Riſing *in* Norfolk, *in which a Governeſs with twelve poor women*; *are maintained for ever*.

Here Queen Mary was born, and here Edward the ſixth died.⌉

But the greateſt ornament by far that *Greenwich* has had, is our *Elizabeth*, who, being born here, by the goodneſs of Providence, did ſo enlighten Britain, nay, and even the whole world, with the rays of her royal virtues, that no praiſe can equal her merit. But as to what concerns *Greenwich*, take alſo the verſes of our Antiquary Leland,

Ecce ut jam niteat locus petitus,
Tanquam ſydereæ domus cathedræ.
Quæ faſtigia picta? quæ feneſtræ?
Quæ turres vel ad aſtra ſe efferentes?
Quæ porro viridaria, ac perennes
Fontes? Flora ſinum occupat venuſta
Fundens delicias nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æſtimator ille,
Ripæ qui variis modis amœnæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How bright the lofty ſeat appears!
Like *Jove*'s great palace pav'd with ſtars.
What roofs, what windows charm the eye?
What turrets, rivals of the sky?
What conſtant ſprings? what ſmiling meads?
Here Flora's ſelf in ſtate reſides,
And all around her does diſpence
Her gifts and pleaſing influence.
Happy the man, who'ere he was,
Whoſe lucky wit ſo nam'd the place,
As all it's beauties to expreſs.

I have nothing further to obſerve in this place, unleſs it be (not to ſuffer the memory of deſerving and worthy perſons to periſh) that *William Lambard*, a perſon of great learning and ſingular piety, built a hoſpital here for relief of the poor, which he call'd *Queen Elizabeth's College for the poor*; ⌈and that John Duke of Argyle, a perſon of diſtinguiſh'd Figure and Abilities, was created a Peer of Great Britain in the fourth year of Queen Anne, by the titles of Baron of *Chatham*, and Earl of *Greenwich*. Near Greenwich, is *Leuſham*, for the erecting in which place, two Free-ſchools and an Almshouſe, by *Abraham Rolfe*, Clerk, an Act of Parliament was made in the 16th year of King Charles the ſecond.⌉ Queen Elizabeth's College. Leuſham. Stat. 16 Car. 2. n. 14.

Behind Greenwich, ſcarce three miles diſtant, lies *Eltham*, which was alſo a retiring place of the Kings; built by *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of Durham and Patriarch of Jeruſalem, and beſtow'd by him upon *Eleanor* wife to King Edward 1, after he had craftily got the eſtate of the *Veſcies*, to whom it formerly belong'd. For it is ſaid, that this Biſhop, whom the laſt Baron of *Veſcy* made his Feoffee in truſt (that he might keep the eſtate for *William de Veſcy* his young ſon, but illegitimate) did not deal ſo fairly by this Orphan, as he ought to have done. Eltham. Book of Durham.

Below *Greenwich*, the *Thames* throwing down it's banks has laid ſeveral acres of ground under water: and ſome perſons having for many years endeavour'd to keep it out at vaſt expence, ſcarce find their works and walls able to defend the neighbouring fields againſt the Violence of the Stream. There is great plenty of *Cochlearia* or *Scurvygraſs* growing here, which ſome Phyſicians will have to be Pliny's *Britannica*; and upon that account I mention it in this place. ⌈But Mr. *Ray* the great Botaniſt of this age, affirmed, that this was not *Cochlearia rotundifolia ſive Batavorum*, which we call Garden-Scurvygraſs (tho' that alſo be found in many places on our coaſts, and on ſome mountains in the midland;) but *Cochlearia Britannica*, or Sea-Scurvygraſs; and ſo cannot be the *Britannica* of Pliny, tho' it may have the ſame virtues. What the true *Britannica* of Pliny and the Ancients is, *Abraham Muntingius* thinks he has found out. He makes it to be *the great water-dock*, Hydrolapathum maximum, *Ger. Park.*⌉ But, The Breach. Scurvygraſs.

in

in relation to this *Britannica* take Pliny's own words: *In Germany, when* Germanicus Cæsar *remov'd his Camp forward beyond the Rhine; in the maritime tract, there was one fountain (and no more) of fresh water, which if one drank of, his teeth would drop out in two years time, and the joints of his knees become loose and feeble. Those Evils the Physicians term'd* Stomacace, *and* Sceletyrbe. *For remedy hereof, the herb call'd* Britannica *was found out, as not only good for the sinews and mouth, but also against the Squinsie, and stinging of serpents,* &c. *The* Frisians, *where our Camp was, shew'd it to our soldiers: and I wonder for what reason it should be so called, unless the Inhabitants of the sea-coasts gave it the name of* Britannica, *as lying so near* Britain.

The herb *Britannica.*

See in the British Isles concerning the *Armamentarium Britannicum.*

But the learned *Hadrianus Junius*, in his *Nomenclator*, gives another, and indeed more probable, reason of the name; whom for your satisfaction please to consult; for this word *Britannica* has drawn me too far out of my road already.

Woolwich.

⌈From *Greenwich* the *Thames* goes on to *Woolwich*; which, how it came to be overlook'd by the Historians of this County, is much to be wonder'd; and the more, for it's having contributed to the number of our Ships-Royal equally with any other two: besides it's Right, by seniority, to the title of *Mother-Dock* to them all. Witness her * having given birth to

* So, ann. 1695.

The	*Harry Grace de Dieu.*	3 Hen. 8.
	Prince Royal.	8 Jac. 1.
	Soveraign Royal.	13 Car. 1.
	Nazeby, afterwards the *Charles.*	7 }
	Richard, afterwards the *James.*	10 } Car. 2.
	St. *Andrew.*	22 }

But, whatever that Omission was owing to, Woolwich must be owned to serve the Crown, among those of the greatest Importance, at this day.⌉

Darent, riv.

The *Thames* growing narrower, is met by the river *Darent*; which, coming out of Surrey, flows with a gentle chanel ⌈by *Westram*, where is a seat of the Earl of Jersey, and⌉ not far from *Seven-oke*, so call'd (as they say) from seven Oaks of an exceeding height; ⌈and only remarkable for a Lord Mayor of that name, who gratefully built an *Hospital* and *School* there; and for the defeat given by *Jack Cade* and his followers to Sir *Humphrey Stafford*, whom the King sent against them. Adjoining to which, is *Knoll*, the seat of the Earls of Dorset.⌉ Then it runs to ⌈*Chevening*, not long since the seat of Thomas Lennard, Earl of Sussex; now, the seat of James Stanhope, Earl Stanhope, Viscount Mahone, and Baron Elvaston; which Honours have been most deservedly confer'd upon him by King George, in consideration of the signal Services perform'd by him to his Country, as well in the Camp, as in the Court and the Senate; and particularly that of Viscount *Mahone*, in testimony of his gallant Behaviour in the Spanish War. Then to⌉ Ottanpoð, now *Otford*, ⌈where *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, so compleatly subdu'd *Ealhmund* King of *Kent*, and his whole Country, *Ann.* 773, that he endeavour'd to transfer (as it were in triumph) the Archiepiscopal Chair into his own dominions; which he effected so far, that he got *Lichfield* exempted from the jurisdiction of *Canterbury*, obtaining a Pall for it of Pope *Adrian* 1. *Ann.* 766: the Sees of *Worcester*, *Legeceſter*, *Sidnaceſter*, *Hereford*, *Helmham*, and *Dunwich*, being also erected into a Province for it; in which state it continu'd from the year 766, to 797, in all thirty one years. And in that time (as Mat-

Seven-oke.

See Stat. 39 Eliz.

Knoll.

Chevening.

Vid. *Shelford*, in Nottinghamshire.

Otford.

Ann. 766. 794, 795. 797.

thew of Westminster tells us) there sat three Archbishops at Lichfield, viz. *Ealdulphus*, *Humbertus*, and lastly *Higbertus*; in whose time the See of *Canterbury* was restor'd to it's former dignity, by *Kinulf* or *Kenwolf* who was likewise King of the *Mercians*. It was further⌉ famous for a bloody defeat of the Danes in the year 1016; and proud of it's noble Palace, built by *Warham* Archbishop of Canterbury for him and his successors, with such splendour and magnificence, that *Cranmer* his immediate successor, to avoid envy, was forc'd to exchange it with Henry 8. *Lullingston*, where was formerly a castle, the ⌈seat of a noble family of the same name, lies lower down upon the *Darent*, ⌈which runs next, to *Derwent*, otherwise *Darent*, giving it's name to the place; where *Vortimer* the son of *Vortiger* (who was depos'd, as *Nennius* tells us, not for * marrying *Hengist*'s, but his own daughter) set upon the *Saxons*, and kill'd many of them;⌉ and at it's mouth gives name to *Darentford*, commonly *Dartford*, a large and throng market, ⌈infamous for the rebellion of *Wat Tylar* and *Jack Straw*, which began here. But now of late re-ennobled by giving title to Sir *Edward Villiers*, who, *March* 20. 1690, was created Baron *Villiers* of *Hoo* in this County, and † Viscount *Villiers* of *Dartford*.⌉ Below this place, *Darent* receives the little river *Crecce*. At *Crecanford*, now *Creyford*, a ford over this river, Hengist the Saxon, eight years after the coming-in of the Saxons, engag'd the Britains; where he cut off their Commanders, and gave them such a bloody defeat, that afterwards he quietly establish'd his kingdom in Kent, without fear of disturbance from that quarter.

Lullingston.

* See towards the beginning of this County.

Dartford.

† See *Jersey*.

Crecce, riv.

Creyford.

From *Darent* to the mouth of *Medway*, the Thames sees nothing but some small towns; the omission whereof would be no damage either to their reputation, or any thing else. However, the most ⌈noted and⌉ most considerable of them are these. ⌈*Green-hithe*, where, as Mr. *Lambard* tells us, *Swane* King of Denmark landed and encamp'd himself: but it seems rather to have been higher up in the Country, at the town call'd *Swanscombe*; there appearing no remains of any such fortification now at *Greenhithe*, nor any tradition of it; whereas *Swanscombe* seems to have taken it's name from some such occasion.⌉ *Graves-end*, as noted as most towns in England, for being a sort of *station* between Kent and London; where King Henry 8. fortify'd both sides of the river. On the back of this, a little more within land, stands *Cobham*, for a long time the seat of the Barons of *Cobham*, the last whereof *John Cobham* built a College here, and a Castle at *Couling*, leaving one only daughter, wife of *John de la Pole*, Knight: who had by her one only daughter *Joan*, marry'd to several husbands. But she had issue only by *Reginald Braybrooke*. Her third husband *John de Oldcastle*, was hang'd, and burnt, for endeavouring Innovations, ⌈or more truly Reformations,⌉ in Religion. But the only daughter of *Reginald Braybrooke*, nam'd *Joan*, was marry'd to *Thomas Brook* of the County of Somerset: from him, the sixth in a lineal descent was *Henry Brook* Baron *Cobham*, who, because fortune did not humour him in every thing, was driven by his ungovernable Passions to throw off his Allegiance to the most gracious of Kings: for which he had the sentence of death pass'd upon him; but his life was spared, for a monument of the Clemency of his Prince.†

Green-hithe.

Mr. Lambard's Perамb. p. 432.

Swanscombe.

Graves-end.

Cobham.

Barons of Cobham.

See Stat. 39 Eliz.

† See *Stow*, in Buckinghamshire.

From *Graves-end*, a small tract, like a Chersonese, call'd *Ho*, shoots it self out a long way to the east, between the *Thames* and the *Medway*:

Ho.

1603.

way: the ſituation of it not very wholſom. In
Cliffe. it is *Cliffe*, a pretty large town, ſo nam'd from the *Cliff* upon which it ſtands. But whether this be that *Clives at Ho*, famous for a Synod in the infancy of the Engliſh Church, I dare not (as ſome others are) be poſitive; partly becauſe the ſituation is not very convenient for a Synod, and partly becauſe the old *Clives at Ho* ſeems to have been in the kingdom of *Mercia*. [According to the opinions of Sir *Henry Spelman*, and Mr. *Talbot*, both eminent Antiquaries, three ſeveral Councils were held in this place; the firſt call'd by *Cuthbert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, at which was preſent *Æthelbald* King of *Mercia*, An. 742; the ſecond under *Kenulph*, alſo King of *Mercia*, An. 803; and the third under *Ceolwulf* his ſucceſſor, An. 822: upon which account Mr. *Lambard* alſo doubts whether *Cloveſhoo* were not in *Mercia* rather than in *Kent*, the Kings of *Mercia* being either preſent at them, or the Councils call'd by their Authority; neither of which would probably have been at a place ſo remote from them, or ſo incommodious for ſuch a purpoſe. Nevertheleſs Mr. *Lambard*, upon the authority of *Talbot* (yet reſerving a power of revoking upon better information) agrees that *Cliff at Hoo* muſt be the place; and the rather, becauſe he finds no ſuch place as *Cloveſhoo* within the precincts of *Mercia*, altho' there be divers places there, that bear the name of *Cliff* as well as this. But a later conjecture ſeems to come
Nom. Locorum Explicat in verbo *Cliffhoo*: Somner's Saxon Dict. nearer the truth, placing it at *Abbandun*, now *Abbington*, in the Kingdom of *Mercia*, near the middle of the Nation; and therefore moſt convenient for ſuch an Aſſembly. This place anciently, before the foundation of the Abbey there, was call'd *Sheoveſham*, which might either by corruption of Speech, or careleſsneſs of the Scribes, be eaſily ſubſtituted inſtead of *Cloveſham* or *Cloveſhoo*, as any one, moderately skill'd in theſe affairs, will eaſily grant.]

Medway. The river *Medwege*, now *Medway* (in Britiſh, if I miſtake not, *Vaga*, whereunto the Saxons added *Med*; [for the making of which navigable in Kent and Suſſex, a Statute paſſed in the 16th year of King Charles the ſecond;)] riſes
Wealde. in the wood *Anderida*, call'd *Wealde* (i. e. a woody country,) which for a long way together covers the ſouth part of this County. At
Pens-herſt. firſt, being yet but ſmall, it runs by *Pens-hurſt*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Sidneys*,
Sidney. deſcended from *William de Sidney*, Chamberlain to Henry 2. Of which family was Henry Sidney, the famous Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, who, by the daughter of *John Dudley* Duke of Northumberland and Earl of Warwick, had *Philip* and *Robert*. Robert was honour'd, firſt with the title of Baron *Sidney* of *Pens-hurſt*, and
* Vicecomes inſulæ. See in Barkſhire. Sir Philip Sidney. then with that of * Viſcount *Liſle* by King James [the 1ſt, to which the title of Earl of *Leiceſter* was alſo added by the ſame Prince.] But *Philip* (not to be omitted here without an unpardonable crime, the great glory of that family, the great hopes of mankind, the moſt lively pattern of virtue, and the darling of the learned world) hotly engaging the enemy at Zutphen in Gelderland, loſt his life bravely and valiantly. This is that *Sidney*, whom as Providence ſeems to have ſent into the world, to give the preſent age a ſpecimen of the Ancients; ſo did it on a ſudden recall him, and ſnatch him from us, as more worthy of heaven than of earth. Thus, when Virtue is come to perfection, it preſently leaves us; and the beſt things are ſeldom laſting. Reſt then in peace, O *Sidney!* (if I may be allow'd this addreſs;) we will not celebrate thy memory with tears, but with admiration. Whatever we lov'd in Tacitus of thee (as the beſt of Authors ſpeaks of that beſt *Agricola*. Governour of Britain,) whatever we admir'd in thee, continues, and will continue in the memories of men, the revolutions of ages, and the annals of time. Many, as inglorious and ignoble, are bury'd in oblivion; but *Sidney* ſhall live to all poſterity. For, as the Greek Poet has it, *Virtue's beyond the reach of fate.*

From hence the river *Medway* goes on to *Tunbridge*, where is an old Caſtle built by Ri- Tunbridge.
chard de Clare, who had it by exchange for *Briony* in Normandy; his grandfather *Godfrey*, natural ſon to Richard 1, Duke of Normandy, being Earl of *Ewe* and *Briony*. For after a long conteſt about Briony, Richard (as we are told by Gulielmus Gemeticenſis) *in recompence for the ſame caſtle, took the town* Tunbridge *in England. For they affirm that the* * *Lowy of Briony was meaſur'd about with a line, and that he receiv'd an equal quantity of ground at* Tunbridge, *meaſur'd by the ſame line, which was brought over into England.* But his ſucceſſors, Earls of Gloceſter, † held the *manour* of *Tunbridge*, of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury; upon condition, that they ſhould be Stewards at the Inſtalment of the Archbiſhops, and ſhould grant them the Wardſhip of their children. [For the better maintenance of a Free-School here, we find ‖ two Statutes, expreſsly aſſuring certain Lands and Tenements for that purpoſe. This place hath given the title of Viſcount, to *William Henry* of *Naſſau*, nearly ally'd to his Majeſty King William the third, and created by him, in the ſeventh year of his reign, Baron of Enfield, Viſcount Tunbridge, and Earl of Rochford; to whom ſucceeded William his eldeſt ſon, the preſent poſſeſſor of the Honours aforeſaid. South from hence, at about four or five miles diſtance, lie the famous Chalybiat ſprings call'd *Tunbridge-wells*, ſo happily temper'd with martial ſalt, and wells.
ſo uſeful in carrying off many radicated diſtempers, and procuring impregnation; that they have been frequented of late to that degree, as to cauſe the building of a great number of houſes all about the place, together with a fair Chapel, wherein there are prayers read twice a day during the ſeaſon; moſt of which Houſes being ſituate in the pariſh of *Tunbridge*, the whole are ſtiled *Tunbridge-wells*, tho' the Wells themſelves are in *Spelhurſt*, the neighbouring pariſh.]

* The Lowy of Tunbridge, *Leuca.*

† Clientelari jure.

‖ 14 Eliz. 31 Eliz.

Tunbridge-wells.

Then, *Medway* glides forward, [near *Hunton*, Hunton.
where, in the year 1683, was found in digging, Philoſoph.
about ſix yards deep, a hard floor or pavement, Tranſ. N.
compoſed of Shells or ſhell-like ſtones, about an 155.
inch deep, and ſeveral yards over. They are of the ſort called *Conchites*, and reſemble Seafiſh of the *teſtaceous* kind; but yet it appears not, upon enquiry, that in the memory of man, any floods from the river have reached ſo far as this place. Then the *Medway* runs on, not far from *Fair-lane*, the ſeat of the Lord Bernard;] Fair-lane.
nor far from *Mereworth*, where is a houſe like Mereworth.
a little Caſtle, which from the Earls of Arundel came to the *Nevils* Lords of Abergevenny, and to *Le Deſpenſer*; whoſe heir, in a right line * was *Mary Fane*, to whom and her heirs, * Is, C.
King James [the 1ſt,] in his firſt Parliament, *reſtor'd, gave, granted,* &c. *the name, ſtile, title, honour, and dignity of* Baroneſs le Deſpenſer; *and that her heirs ſucceſſively be* Barons le Deſpenſer *for ever.* The Medway haſtens next to *Maidſtone*, which (becauſe the Saxons call'd it Baroneſs le
Medwegſton and Medpeagerton) I am inclin'd Deſpenſer.
to believe was the *Vagniacæ* mention'd by An- Out of the
toninus, and to be called by Ninnius in his Cata- Letters Patents.
logue of Cities *Caer Megwad*, corruptly for *Med-* Vagniacæ.
wag. Nor do the Diſtances gainſay it, on one Maidſtone.

hand from *Noviomagus*, and on the other from *Durobrovis*; of which by and by. [And this perhaps is as near the mark, or nearer (if similitude of ſound be of any importance) as the conjecture of Archbiſhop *Uſher*, who would have the *Caer Meguaid* or *Megwad* of *Nennius*, rather to be *Meivod* in *Montgomeryſhire*; which alſo he would have to be the *Mediolanum* of *Antoninus*, and not our *Vagniacæ*. This, doubtleſs, was ſo nam'd from the River *Vaga*, and that ſo ſtil'd from it's extravagant *ſtragling* and *winding*, as it does hereabout.] Under the later Emperors (as we learn from the Peutegerian Table publiſh'd * lately by M. Velſerus) it is call'd *Madus*. And thus we ſee the change of Ages, is the change of Names. This is a neat and populous town, ſtretch'd out into a great length; [and, ever ſince the Roman times, it hath been eſteem'd conſiderable in all ages, having had the favour and protection of the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*:] In the middle, is their Palace, begun [as is ſaid] by John Ufford, and finiſhed by Simon Iſlip. [But if Archbiſhop Ufford begun it, he muſt certainly be very early in it, † not living after his Election much above ſix months, and never receiving either his Pall or Conſecration; inſomuch, that he is ſeldom number'd among the Archbiſhops. Archbiſhop *Courtney* was alſo a great friend to this town; who built the College here, where he ordered his Eſquire, *John Boteler*, to bury him, in the Cemitery of this his Collegiate Church, and not in the Church it ſelf; where yet he has a tomb, and had an Epitaph too, which is ſet down in ‖ *Weaver*: but this ſeems rather to have been his Cenotaph, than his real place of burial; it having been cuſtomary in old time for perſons of eminent rank and quality, to have tombs erected in more places than one. For Mr. *Somner* tells us, that he found in a Lieger-book of Chriſt-Church, that King Richard the ſecond, happening to be at Canterbury when he was to be bury'd, commanded his body (notwithſtanding his own order) to be there interr'd, * where he ſtill lies at the feet of the Black Prince in a goodly tomb of Alabaſter yet remaining.] Here is likewiſe one of the two common Gaols of this County; and it is beholden for a great many Immunities to Queen *Elizabeth*, who made their chief Magiſtrate a *Mayor* inſtead of a *Portgreve*, which they had till that time; a thing I the rather take notice of, becauſe this is an ancient Saxon word, and to this day, among the Germans, ſignifies a *Governour*, as *Markgrave*, *Reingrave*, *Landtgrave*, &c. [Nor has it yet much fallen from it's ancient dignity, it remaining to this day the Shire-town (as they call it,) where the Aſſizes for the County are uſually kept. It is alſo a Burrough, ſending two Burgeſſes to Parliament. In ſhort, it is a large, ſweet, and populous town, and is of later years render'd more remarkable, by giving the title of Viſcount *Maidſtone* to the honourable family of the *Finches*, Earls of *Winchelſea* (*Elizabeth*, wife of Sir *Moyle Finch*, ſole daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage*, being firſt advanc'd to the dignity of Viſcounteſs *Maidſtone*, July 8. 21 Jac. 1. with remainder to the heirs males of her body;) and for a fight which happen'd here June 2. 1648, between Sir *Thomas Fairfax* General for the Parliament, and ſome Kentiſh Gentlemen, who had taken Arms in defence of King Charles 1, and poſted themſelves in this town. Which they ſo well defended, tho' unequal in number (the ſtreets being well man'd, and the houſes well lin'd within,) that General *Fairfax*, with an army of near ten thouſand men, could not gain it from them till after three aſſaults by ſtorm, which it endured with ſuch obſtinacy, that the veteran ſoldiers confeſs'd, that whatever they got was by inches and dearly bought, and that they had never met with the like deſperate ſervice during all the war.]

Here, * at *Maidſtone*, the Medway is joyn'd by a ſmall river from the eaſt, which riſes, [ſaith Lambard, at Bygon, others at Ewel, in a little wood leſs than a mile † weſt of *Lenham*;] very probably the *Durolenum* of Antoninus, writ falſly in ſome Copies *Durolevum*. For *Durolenum* in Britiſh, is, *the water Lenum*; and, beſides the remains of the name, the diſtance from *Durovernum* and *Durobrovis* confirms this to be the *Durolenum*; not to mention it's ſituation upon a Conſular way of the Romans, which formerly (as Higden of Cheſter affirms) went from *Dover*, through the middle of Kent. [But others will not allow this to be the *Aqua-Lena*; thinking rather that that is the ſpring, in the town call'd *Street-well*, perhaps from the *Strata* of the Romans that led hither heretofore; which (as it is pleaded) might give name to the Station here, call'd *Durolenum*, ‖ it having the true diſtance in the Itinerary from *Durobrovis* or *Rocheſter* according to *Aldus*'s copy, which is ſixteen miles; but not ſo from *Durovernum* or *Canterbury*; which in all the copies I have yet ſeen is but twelve from *Durolevum*, whereas it is diſtant from *Lenham* at leaſt ſixteen. It is pleaded further, that no *Roman* Antiquities were ever found about *Lenham*, to confirm that opinion. The diſtances then diſagreeing ſo much, and no Antiquities appearing, it is plain there is little elſe left beſide the ſimilitude of names to ſupport it. What then if we ſhould pitch upon *Bapchild*, a place lying between *Sittingbourn* and *Oſpringe*, the ancient name whereof is Baccancelð, afterwards contracted into *Beck-child*, and now corruptly call'd *Bap-child*. For as *Dur* denotes *water*, ſo *Bec* in the Saxon anſwers that; or at leaſt the termination *celd*, implying a *pool*, will in ſome meaſure ſuit the old name. But what is of more conſequence in this matter, is, it's being in the Saxon-times a place of very great note; inſomuch that Archbiſhop *Brightwald*, An. 700, held a Synod at it. Now, it is a general remark made by Antiquaries, that the Saxons particularly fix'd upon thoſe places, where the Romans had left their *Stations*; from whence at preſent ſo many of our towns end in *Cheſter*. And even at this day, here are the ruins of two old Churches or Chapels, beſides the Pariſh-Church. Moreover, if the Roman-road betwixt the Kentiſh cities was the ſame with the preſent, then *Durolevum* (which, by the by, is only read *Durolenum* to reconcile it to *Lenham*) muſt be ſomewhere about this Pariſh; becauſe no other place in the preſent road is of ſo agreeable a diſtance, between the ſaid Cities. Now, there cannot be a ſhorter cut between *Rocheſter* and *Canterbury*, than the preſent, unleſs one ſhould level hills, or travel through bogs; and yet by this, the diſtance between is about twenty five miles, the ſame with the * Itinerary; as alſo where *Durolevum* comes between, thirteen to it from Rocheſter, and twelve from it to Canterbury, make exactly the ſame number. That there are no viſible remains of the old Road, may be very well attributed to this, that having been all along one of the moſt frequented Roads in England, and us'd probably ever ſince the Roman works were made, it is now levell'd with the adjacent earth, and only ſerves for a good bottom. The old Cauſey indeed between *Canterbury* and *Lemanis* does ſtill in part remain,

* So ſaid, ann. 1607. Madus.

† Arglia Sacr. vol. 1. p. 42. & 118, 119.

‖ Fun. Mon. p. 285.

* Somner's Hiſt. of Cant. pag. 265, 266.

Portgreve.

* Below, C.

† At Lenham, C.

Durolenum. Leneham.

‖ Burton's Comment. on the Itin. p. 213.

Bap-child.

* Iter. 2, & 4.

Stone-ſtreet. remain, and is call'd *Stone-ſtreet*, being the common way into thoſe quarters. But then for theſe thouſand years, *that* has been private and inconſiderable with reſpect to this other; and the ſoil alſo may make a difference. For that which goes to *Lemanis* has a foundation all of natural rock and hard chalk, and the adjoyning fields afford ſufficient quantity of moſt laſting materials. Whereas from Rocheſter to Canterbury, the ſoil is of it ſelf ſoft and tender, and the neighbouring parts yield no ſuch ſupply of durable materials.

As to it's having been a conſtant road, it may be thus made probable. In Bede's time the diſtance between *Rocheſter* and *Canterbury* was * twenty four miles (and ſo ſome call it at this day twenty four, others twenty five,) ſo that it could not be alter'd then. In the 12th Century, there was a *Maiſon Dieu* erected at *Oſpringe*, for the receiving Knights Templars coming into and going out of the Kingdom. And † Chaucer, going in Pilgrimage to St. Thomas, paſs'd thro' *Boughton* to Canterbury; as they ſtill do.

* Pag. 116. Edit. Wheel.

† Poems, p. 14.

However, it muſt be owned, that *Durolenum* may be placed with greater probability at *Lenham*, than, with * Mr. *Somner* or Mr. *Burton*, at *Newington* near *Sittingbourn*; where it is true many Roman Antiquities have been found: yet being but eight miles from *Rocheſter*, and ſeventeen from *Canterbury*, it is altogether out of diſtance on both ſides. But though no *Antiquities* (as hath been ſaid) do appear at *Lenham*, there is a thing exceeding remarkable, mention'd on the Tomb of *Robert Thompſon* Eſq; in the Church there, who was grandchild to that truly religious matron *Mary Honywood* wife of *Robert Honywood* of *Charing* Eſq;. "She had at "her deceaſe, lawfully deſcended from her, "three hundred ſixty ſeven children; ſixteen "of her own body, one hundred and fourteen "grand-children, two hundred twenty eight "in the third generation, and nine in the "fourth: her renown liveth with her poſteri-"ty; her body lieth in this Church, and her "monument may be ſeen in *Marks-Hall* in *Eſ-"ſex*, where ſhe died."]

* Hiſtory of Canterbury, p. 25. Itin. p. 179. 180, &c.

Bocton Malherb. Hard by *Lenham*, at *Bocton Malherbe*, the noble family of the *Wottons* * dwelt a long time; of which † within our memory flouriſh'd *Nicholas Wotton* Doctor of Laws, Privy-Counſellor to King Henry 8, Edward 6, Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth; Embaſſador to foreign Courts nine times, and employ'd thrice in a Treaty of Peace between the Engliſh, French, and Scots; and ſo he run through the courſe of a long life, with great commendation both for piety and prudence: as alſo, *Edward Wotton* the ſon of his nephew by a brother, whom, for his great experience and knowledge, Queen Elizabeth made Lord Controller, and King James [the firſt] created Baron *Wotton of Merlay*. [Afterwards, this Eſtate came by marriage to the Family of the *Stanhopes*, Earls of Cheſterfield. In the ſecond year of King Charles the ſecond, *Charles Henry Kirkhoven* was created Lord Wotton of *Bocton Malherbe*.]

* Has dwelt, C.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Baron Wotton.

Nor hath this river any other thing memorable upon it, beſides *Leeds-caſtle*, built by the noble *Crevequers*, call'd in ancient Charters *de Creuecuer*, and *de Crepito Corde*. Afterwards, it was the unfortunate ſeat of *Bartholomew* Baron of *Badilſmer*, who treacherouſly fortify'd it againſt King Edward the ſecond, who had given it him; but afterwards he found the rewards of his treachery, upon the gallows. Take, if you pleaſe, the whole relation, out of a little hiſtory of *Thomas De-la-More*, a Noble Perſon who liv'd in the ſame age, which I * lately publiſh'd. *In the year 1321, came Queen Iſabel to the caſtle of Leeds about Michaelmas, where ſhe had deſign'd to lodge all night, but was not ſuffer'd to enter. The King highly reſenting this, as done in contempt of him, call'd together ſome neighbouring inhabitants out of Eſſex and London, and gave them orders to beſiege the Caſtle.* Bartholomew de Badilſmer *was he who own'd it; and having left his wife and ſons in it, was gone with the reſt of the Barons to ſpoil the eſtate of Hugh* De Spenſer. *The beſieg'd in the mean time deſpairing of ſuccour, the Barons with their Aſſociates came as far as* Kingſton, *and, with the mediation of the Biſhops of Canterbury and London, and the Earl of Pembroke, petition'd the King to raiſe the Siege, promiſing to ſurrender the Caſtle into his hands, after the next Parliament. But the King, conſidering that the beſieg'd could not hold out long, and moreover, incens'd at this their contumacy, would not liſten to the petition of the Barons. After they had diſperſed themſelves to other parts, he gain'd the Caſtle, tho' with no ſmall difficulty; and ſending his wife and ſons to the Tower of London, hang'd the reſt that were in it.*

Leeds-caſtle. Family of the Crevequers.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Thus the *Medway*, after it has receiv'd the little river *Len*, paſſes through fruitful Cornfields; and by *Allington*-Caſtle (where *Tho. Wiat* ſenior, a learned Knight * built a fair houſe) runs to *Ailesford*, in Saxon Eaglesford, call'd by Henry Huntingdon *Elſtre*, and by Ninnius *Epifford*; who has alſo told us, that it was call'd *Saiſſenaeg-haibail* by the Britains, becauſe of the Saxons being conquer'd there; as others have in the ſame ſenſe call'd it *Anglesford*. For Guortimer the Britain, ſon of Guortigern, fell upon Hengiſt and the Engliſh Saxons here; and, having diſorder'd them ſo at the firſt onſet, that they were not able to ſtand a ſecond charge, he put them to flight; and they had been routed once for all, had not Hengiſt, by a ſingular art of preventing dangers, betaken himſelf to the Iſle of Thanet, till that reſolute fierceneſs of the Britains was a little allay'd, and freſh forces came out of Germany. In this battle, the two Generals were ſlain, *Catigern* the Britain, and *Horſa* the Saxon; the latter was buried at *Horſted*, a little way from hence, and left his name to the place; the former was bury'd in great ſtate, as it is thought, near *Ailesford*, where thoſe four vaſt ſtones are pitch'd on end, with others lying croſs-ways upon them; much of the ſame form with that Britiſh monument call'd *Stone-henge*. And this the common people do ſtill, from *Catigern*, call *Keith-coty-houſe*. [Hither alſo, King *Edmund Ironſide* purſu'd the Danes, and ſlew many of them, and from hence drove them into *Shepey*, where, had he not been ſtop'd by the treachery of Duke *Eadric*, he had finally deſtroy'd them. Here alſo *Radulphus Friſburn*, under the patronage of *Richard* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor*, with whom he return'd from the wars of the Holy Land, founded a houſe for *Carmelites* in *Aylesford*-wood, An. 1240, in imitation of thoſe, whoſe lives he had obſerved in the wilderneſs of *Paleſtine*; * and they throve ſo well, that quickly after in the year 1245, there was a general *Chapter* of the order held here, in which *John Stock* (ſo call'd from his living in a hollow tree) was choſen *General* of the *Order*, throughout the world. We will only add, that this Place gives the title of Earl to Heneage Finch (ſecond ſon of Heneage Earl of Nottingham,) who hath been ſucceſſively honour'd with the Titles of Baron of Guernſey, and Earl of Ailesford, in conſideration as well of his noble Deſcent, as his great knowledge in the Laws and Conſtitution of this Kingdom.]

Len. Allington. Ailesford. Catigern's grave. Keith-coty-houſe.

* Reſtauravit.

* Pitſ. de Script. p. 345, 354.

Nor muſt we forget *Boxley*, hard by, where *William de Ipre*, a Fleming, Earl of Kent, built

Boxley.

a monaſtery in the year 1145, ſupplying it with Monks from *Clarevalle* in Burgundy. And not far from the oppoſite bank, juſt over-againſt this, is *Birling*, formerly the Barony of the *Maminots*, and then of the *Saies*, whoſe eſtate at laſt came by females to the families of *Clinton*, *Fienes*, and *Aulton*.

Birling.

On the eaſt-ſide of *Medway* (after it has paſs'd by *Halling*, where *Hamo de Heath*, Biſhop of Rocheſter, built a ſeat for his Succeſſors, [and where Mr. Lambard, the firſt Hiſtoriographer of this County, ſometime liv'd in the Biſhop's houſe;] a little higher up, is an ancient City, call'd by Antoninus *Duro-brus*, *Durobrivæ*, and in ſome other places more truly, *Duro-provæ*, or *Durobrovæ*. Bede has it *Durobrevis*; and in the decline of the Roman Empire, time had ſo contracted this name, that it was call'd *Roibis*; whence, with the addition of Ceaſten (which, being deriv'd from the Latin *caſtrum*, was us'd by our Anceſtors to ſignify a *city*, *town*, *or caſtle*,) they call'd it Rocheſter.

Halling.

Durobrevis. In an ancient table publiſh'd by Velſer, *Roibis*.

Ceaſter, what.

Rocheſter.

Hbpouceaſten, and by contraction *Rocheſter*; as the Latins call'd it *Roffa*, from one *Rheffus* as Bede imagines, though to me there ſeems to be ſome remains of *Roffa* in the old *Duro-brovis*. And as to the name, there is no reaſon to doubt of that; ſince (beſides the courſe of the Itinerary and Bede's authority) in the Foundation-Charter of the Cathedral Church it is expreſly call'd *Durobrovis*. Only, this I would have to be obſerv'd, that the printed Copies of Bede read *Darueruum*, where the Manuſcripts have *Durobrovis*. It is plac'd in a Vale, and on ſome ſides encompaſs'd with walls, but not very ſtrong; and (as Malmesbury ſays) is pent within too narrow a compaſs: ſo that it was formerly look'd upon as a Caſtle, rather than a City; for Bede calls it *Caſtellum Cantuariorum*, i. e. *the Caſtle of the Kentiſh-men*. But now it runs out with large ſuburbs, towards weſt, eaſt, and ſouth. It has had a great many misfortunes. In the year of our Lord 676, it was deſtroy'd by Æthelred the Mercian; and after that, was more than once plunder'd by the Danes. [It was ſacked by them in the days of King *Ethelred*, An. 839, and beſieg'd by them again in An. 885, when they caſt-up works round it, but it was reliev'd by King *Alfred*; and all the lands of the Biſhoprick were laid waſte by King *Ethelred*, An. 986.] For Æthelbert, King of Kent, had built a ſtately Church in it, and honour'd it with an Epiſcopal See, making *Juſtus* the firſt Biſhop; but when that Church was decay'd with age, Gundulphus repair'd it about the year 1080, and turning out the Prieſts, put Monks in their ſtead; who are themſelves now ejected, and a Dean, with ſix Prebendaries, and * Scholars fill their places. Near the Church, there hangs over the river, a Caſtle, fortify'd very well both by art and nature; which, according to the common Tradition, was built by Odo, Biſhop of *Bayeux* and Earl of Kent. But without all doubt, William 1. was Founder of it. For we read in Domeſday, *The Biſhop of Roveceſter holds in Elesforde, for exchange of the ground upon which the caſtle ſtands.* It is certain however, that Biſhop Odo, depending upon an uncertain Revolution, held this againſt William Ruſus; and that at laſt, for want of proviſions, he did not only ſurrender it, but was † degraded alſo, and quitted the Kingdom. As to the repairing of the Caſtle, take this out of the *Textus Roffenſis*. *When William 2. would not confirm Lanfranck's Gift of the mannour of* Hedenham *in the County of Buckingham, to the Church of Rocheſter; unleſs Lanfranck, and Gundulph Biſhop of Rocheſter, would give the King † one hundred pounds of Deniers: At laſt, by the interceſſion of Robert Fitz-Hammon, and Henry Earl of Warwick, the King yielded, that inſtead of the money which he demanded in conſideration of the Grant of the mannour, Biſhop Gundulph (becauſe he was well vers'd in Architecture and Maſonry) ſhould build for him the Caſtle of Rocheſter, all of ſtone, and at his own proper charge. At length, when the Biſhops, tho' with ſome difficulty, were brought to a compliance in the preſence of the King, Biſhop Gundulph built the caſtle entirely at his own coſt.* And a little while after, King Henry 1. (as Florence of Worceſter has it) granted to the Church of Canterbury and the Archbiſhops, the Cuſtody and Conſtableſhip of it for ever; and liberty to build a tower in it for themſelves. Since which time, it has undergone one or two ſieges; but then eſpecially, when the Barons wars allarm'd all England, and *Simon de Monteſort* vigorouſly aſſaulted it, though in vain, and cut down the wooden bridge. Inſtead of which, a curious arch'd ſtone-bridge [(one of the fineſt, if not the very beſt in England)] was afterwards built with money rais'd out of the French ſpoils, by *John Cobham*, and *Robert* * *Knowles*; the latter whereof rais'd himſelf by his warlike courage, from nothing, to the higheſt pitch of honour. [Of late years, it gave an additional title to the Lord *Wilmot* of *Adderbury* in *Com. Oxon.* who, in conſideration of his great and many ſignal ſervices done to the Crown at home and abroad, was created Earl of *Rocheſter* by Letters Patents, bearing date at *Paris*, Dec. 13. 1652. 4 Car. 2. Who dying An. 1659, was ſucceeded in his Honour by his only ſon *John*, a perſon of extraordinary wit and learning. He dying without iſſue *July* 26. 1680; *Lawrence Hyde*, ſecond ſon to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Viſcount *Hyde* of *Kenelworth*, and Baron of *Wotton Baſſet*, was created Earl of *Rocheſter* Nov. 29. 1682. 34 Car. 2.]

* *Scholaſtici.*

† *De gradu dejectus.*

Textus Roffenſis: an ancient MS. book of that Church.

* Call'd Cognatus by the French.

The *Medway* poſts thro' the foreſaid bridge with a violent courſe like a torrent; but preſently growing more calm, affords a Dock to the beſt appointed Fleet that ever the Sun ſaw, ready for Action upon all occaſions, and built at great expence by the moſt ſerene Queen Elizabeth for the ſafety of her Kingdoms, and the terror of her enemies; who alſo, for the ſecurity of it, rais'd a fort upon the bank. [This *Yard* was at firſt confin'd to a narrow ſlip on the edge of the river, beneath the Church; and furniſh'd only with one ſmall *Dock*. Which, becoming too ſtreight for the then growing Service, was aſſign'd to the uſe of the *Office* of the *Ordnance* (where it ſtill remains,) while that for the *Navy* was, about the year 1622, remov'd to the place where it now is, accommodated with all the *Requiſites* of a *Royal Arſenal*, and thoſe ſince augmented by additions of *Docks*, *Launches*, *Store-houſes* (one, no leſs than ſix hundred ſixty foot long) *Maſt-houſes*, *Boat-houſes*, &c. all of late erection, exceeding what had ever been before known in the *Navy* of *England*. All which being ſo well fenced with new Forts, ſuch as thoſe at *Gillingham*, *Cockham-wood*, the *Swomp*, &c. and order'd to be further fortified by an expreſs Law to that purpoſe; perhaps there may not be a more compleat Arſenal than this, in the whole world. To theſe, add the Royal Fort of *Shireneſs* in the Iſle of *Sheppey* (where, by the way, there hath been alſo eſtabliſhed a Yard, as an Appendix to *Chatham*, furniſhed for anſwering all occaſions of Ships of lower rates, reſorting thither in time of Action:) which fort was built at the mouth of this river by King *Charles*

† Centum librarum Denariorum.

Chatham.

The Royal Navy.

7 Ann. c. 26.

Shireneſs.

Charles the ſecond, and ſtands more commodiouſly for the ſecurity of the River, than the Caſtle of *Queenborough* did, which was built there for that purpoſe by King *Edward* 3, but is now demoliſh'd.

At *Chatham* alſo is repoſited that ſolemn and only yet eſtabliſh'd Fond of *Naval Charity* for the relief of *Perſons* hurt at Sea in the ſervice of the *Crown*, under the name of *The Cheſt at Chatham*, inſtituted An. 1588. When, with the advice of Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, and others, the Sea-men ſerving the then Queen, did voluntarily aſſign a portion of each man's *Pay* to the ſuccour of their then wounded Fellows: which method, receiving Confirmation from the *Queen*, has been ever ſince maintain'd, and yet continues. Here alſo was erected an Hoſpital for the like pious uſe, at the private Coſts of Sir *John Hawkins*, in the 36th of the ſame Queen.

And now, having touched upon all the *Yards* and *Docks* in this County, in ſuch order as their ſituation required; and this one County having contributed more than the whole number beſide, to the *Building*, *Repairing*, *Safe-harbouring*, and *Equipping* of the Navy of England; we will here give the Reader a ſhort view of the vaſt Growth and Improvement of the ſaid Navy in this and the laſt age, according to the Calculation made † ſome years ſince by *Samuel Pepys* Eſq; a Perſon of great skill and experience in Naval Affairs; and to whoſe Informations the Reader is alſo indebted for the forementioned Accounts. † 1695.

The different States of the Royal Navy.	In Mr. *Camden*'s time.	At this day.
1. The number of Ships and Veſſels, from 50 Tons and upwards	but 40 Ships	above 200 Ships.
2. The general Tonnage of the whole	under 23600 Tons	above 112400 Tons.
3. The number of Men requir'd for manning the ſame	under 7800 Men	above 45000 Men.
4. The medium of it's annual charge during the laſt 5 years of { Peace	under 15500 *l.*	above 400000 *l.*
{ War	under 96400 *l.*	above 1620000 *l.*

Now *Medway*, grown fuller and broader, makes a pleaſant ſhow with it's *curling* waves; and paſſes through fruitful fields, till, divided by *Shepey-Iſland* (which I fanſy is the ſame that Ptolemy calls *Toliatis*) it is carry'd into the River of *Thames* by two mouths; the one whereof, weſtward, is call'd *Weſt-ſwale*; and the eaſtern one, which ſeems to have cut *Shepey* from the Continent, *Eaſt-ſwale*; but by Bede *Genlad* and *Tenlett*. This Iſland, from the *Sheep* (a multitude whereof it feeds,) was call'd by our Anceſtors *Shepey*, i. e. *an Iſland of ſheep*: it is exceeding fruitful in corn, but wants wood; and is twenty one miles in compaſs. Upon the northern ſhore, it had a ſmall Monaſtery, now call'd *Minſter*, built by Sexburga, wife to Ercombert King of Kent, in the year 710. Below which, a certain *Brabander* † lately undertook to make brimſtone and coperas, of ſtones found upon the ſhore, by boyling them in a furnace. Upon the weſt ſide, it * had a very beautiful and ſtrong caſtle, built by King Edward the third, and was (as he himſelf expreſſes it) *pleaſant in ſituation, the terror of his enemies, and the comfort of his ſubjects*. To this he added a *Burgh*, and in honour of *Philippa* of Hainault his Queen, call'd it *Queenborough*, i. e. *the burgh of the Queen*. || One of the Conſtables of it, was *Edward Hoby*, a perſon highly deſerving honour and reſpect, as having very much improv'd his own excellent Wit, with the ornaments of Learning. To the eaſt is *Shurland*, formerly belonging to the *Cheineys*, * afterwards to *Philip Herbert* (ſecond ſon to Henry Earl of Pembroke) whom King *James* [the firſt,] the ſame day, created Baron *Herbert* of *Shurland*, and Earl of *Montgomery*; [which ſtill remains in the ſame Family.

The right honourable *Elizabeth* Lady *Dacres*, mother to *Thomas* Earl of *Suſſex*, was enobled with the title of Counteſs of *Shepey* during life, Sept. 6. 1680, the 32d of Car. 2. Since whoſe death, in conſideration of many eminent ſervices done the Crown by the honourable *Henry Sidney* Eſq; fourth ſon of *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, the titles of Viſcount *Shepey* and Baron of *Milton*, near *Sittingbourn*, were both confer'd on him by King *William* the third, April 9. 1689, who was alſo afterwards created Earl of Romney, and made Lord Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and Maſter of the Ordnance.]

Weſt-ſwale. Shepey. Eaſt-ſwale. Minſter. † So ſaid, ann. 1607. * Hath, C. Queenborough. || The preſent Conſtable, is, C. Shurland. * Now, C.

This Iſland belongs to the Hundred of *Middleton*, ſo called from the town of *Middleton*, now *Milton*; [and (as we juſt now obſerved) erected into a Barony.] It was formerly a Royal Vill, and of much more note, than at preſent; tho' Haſting the Daniſh pyrate fortify'd a Caſtle hard by, in the year 893, with a deſign to do it all the miſchief he could; [the footſteps whereof do yet remain at *Kemſley*-downs, beyond the Church. This they now call (as being overgrown with buſhes) the *Caſtle-ruff*, whither King *Alfred* coming againſt him, fortified himſelf on the other ſide of the water the ditches of which fortification, and ſome ſmall part of the ſtone-work alſo, ſtill remain by the name of *Bavord*-Caſtle, * *ſecus fontes Cantianos*, near unto *Sittingbourn*. But the Dane never did the town of *Milton* ſo much real miſchief, as did *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*; who being in rebellion againſt *Edward* the Confeſſor, in the year 1052, enter'd the King's Town of *Middleton*, and burnt it to the ground †; which, in all probability, ſtood in thoſe days near the Church, and near a mile from the preſent town, and was, upon the rebuilding, remov'd to the head of the Creek, where it now ſtands.] Near this, is *Sittingbourn*, a town well ſtor'd with Inns; [once both a Mayor and Market-Town, but now, through diſuſe, enjoying neither:] and the remains of *Tong*-caſtle, do alſo appear in the neighbourhood: This laſt was the ancient Seat of *Guncellin de Badilſmer*, a perſon who enjoy'd great Honours; whoſe ſon *Bartholomew* was the father of that *Guncellin*, who by the heireſs of

Milton. Caſtle-ruff. * Ælfredi vita, p. 44, 45, 46. † Chron. Sax. An. 1052. Sittingbourn. Tong. The Family of Badilſmer.

Ralph Fiz-Bernard, Lord of *Kingſdowne*, had that ſeditious *Bartholomew* mention'd before. He again, by *Margaret Clare*, had *Giles*, who dy'd without iſſue; *Margery*, wife of William Roos of *Hamlak*; *Mawd*, of John Vere Earl of *Oxford*; *Elizabeth*, of William Bohun, Earl of *Northampton*, and afterwards of Edmund Mortimer; and *Margaret*, of John Tiptoft: from whence deſcended a ſplendid race of Princes and Noblemen. [Not far from *Sittingbourn*, is *Tenham*, from which place Sir *John Roper*, in the time of King James the firſt, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Tenham*; which is ſtill enjoyed by the ſame family.]

Tenham.

Next, I ſaw *Feverſham*, which is very commodiouſly ſituated: for the moſt plentiful part of this Country lies round it, and it has a bay very convenient for importation and exportation; by which means it flouriſhes at this day above it's neighbours. And it ſeems formerly alſo to have made a good figure; ſeeing King Æthelſtan held a * Meeting here of the Wiſe men of the Kingdom, and made ſeveral Laws, in the year of our Lord 903; and that *Stephen* who uſurp'd the Crown of England, built a Monaſtery for *Cluniacs*; wherein himſelf, his wife *Mawd*, and his ſon Euſtace were all bury'd. [And that this was founded for the Monks of *Clugny*, appears to be true by his foundation-Charter printed in the † *Monaſticon*; he taking his firſt Abbot and Monks out of the Abbey of *Bermondſey* of the ſame Order: But yet || Mr. *Somner*, and * Mr. *Southouſe*, from the abſolutory Letters of *Peter* Abbot of *Bermondſey*, and of the Prior and Monks of S. *Mary de Caritate*, finding *Clarembaldus* the firſt Abbot of *Feverſham*, and his Monks, releas'd from all obedience and ſubjection to the Church of *Clugny*, and to the Abbot and Prior aforeſaid †, are inclin'd to believe that the Abbot and Monks of *Feverſham* (purſuant to their abſolution) preſently took upon them the rule and habit of S. *Bennet*. Notwithſtanding, it is clear they were ſtill eſteem'd of the Order of *Clugny* for ſeveral years after; as farther appears by the Confirmation-Charters of King *Henry* 2, King *John*, and *Henry* 3, all printed in the || *Monaſticon*; and by the Bulls of Pope *Innocent* 3, *Gregory* 10, and *Boniface* 9, all in a * MS. book in *Chriſt-Church Canterbury*. So that I gueſs, the miſtake muſt lie on Mr. *Somner*'s and Mr. *Southouſe*'s ſide; the abſolutory Letters in all probability tending only to their abſolution from thoſe particular Houſes making any claim upon them, and not from the Order it ſelf: tho' it cannot be deny'd †, but that the Abbot and Monks of *Reading* were at firſt *Cluniacs*, and after became *Benedictines*, as perhaps theſe might do ſome years after their firſt foundation. And thus much for the *Eccleſiaſtical* ſtate of this Town. As for *Secular* matters, it has of late days been honour'd by giving title to Sir *George Sands* of *Lees Court* in this County, Knight of the Bath, who, in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to King *Charles* 1, was, by King *Charles* 2, advanced to the degree and dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Baron of *Throwley*, as alſo of Viſcount *Sands* of *Lees Court*, and Earl of *Feverſham*, by Letters Patents bearing date at *Weſtminſter* April 8. 28 Car. 2, which he was only to enjoy for term of life; with remainder to *Lewis* Lord *Duras* Marqueſs of *Blanquefort* in *France*, and Baron of *Holdenby* in *England*; who marrying the Lady *Mary*, eldeſt daughter of the ſaid *George* Earl of *Feverſham*, who dy'd Apr. 16. 1677, the ſaid Lord *Duras*, being naturalized by Act of Parliament, *An.* 1665, ſucceeded his Father-in-law in all his titles †; by whoſe death, that of Earl of Feverſham is now extinct; and *Lees-Court* aforeſaid is become a ſeat of the Earl of Rockingham, by marriage with *Catharin* the ſiſter of *Mary*, and (ſince the death of the Earl of Feverſham) ſole heir of that Eſtate.]

Near this place (as alſo in other parts of the County) they diſcover here and there pits of great depth; which tho' narrow at the top, yet more inward are very capacious, having as it were diſtinct chambers, with pillars of Chalk. Several opinions have been broach'd about them. For my part, I have nothing to offer as my own conjecture; unleſs they were thoſe pits out of which the Britains dug Chalk to manure their ground, as they are ſaid to have done by *Pliny*. *For* (ſays he) *they us'd to ſink pits a hundred foot deep, narrow at the mouth, but within, of great compaſs*: and juſt ſuch, are thoſe pits we deſcribe; nor are they met-with any where, but in chalky grounds. Unleſs ſome will imagine, that the Engliſh-Saxons might dig ſuch holes for the ſame uſes the *Germans* did, from whom they were deſcended. *They were wont* (ſays Tacitus) *to dig holes under-ground, and to cover them with great quantities of dung*; thus, they prov'd a *refuge againſt winter, and a garner for their corn*; *for the bitterneſs of the cold is allay'd by ſuch places. And if at any time the enemy ſurpriſe them, he plunders only what's open and expos'd; the ſecret corners and pits being either altogether unknown, or ſafe upon this account, that they are to be ſought for.*

From thence, upon an open ſhore abounding with ſhell-fiſh, and particularly *Oyſters* (the pits of which are very common,) we ſee *Reculver*, in Saxon Reaculf, but formerly by the Romans and Britains *Regulbium*, as it is call'd in the *Notitia*; which tells us, that the Tribune of the firſt Cohort of the *Vetaſians* lay here in garriſon, under the Count of the Saxon ſhore (for ſo in thoſe times were the ſea-coaſts here-abouts, ſtil'd.) And it juſtifies this it's Antiquity, by the coins of Roman Emperors dug-up in it. [This is the firſt *Roman* Watch-tower, that comes in our way: And theſe *Caſtles* or *Watch-towers* being uſually built upon the higheſt ground that was near the place, where it was thought convenient they ſhould be ſet; we may conclude, that this ſtood in that ſquare-plot of riſing ground, within which, afterwards, King *Ethelbert*'s Palace, and after that, the *Monaſtery*, ſtood, and now the *Minſter* or *Church* only ſtands; encompaſs'd with the foundations of a very thick wall: Which may poſſibly be the remains of this ancient *Roman* Fort; it being of the ſame figure with the reſt, that are ſtill more perfect. However, that it was ſomewhere hereabouts, the great number of *Ciſterns*, *Cellars*, &c. daily diſcover'd by the fall of the cliff, amply teſtify; together with the great quantities of *Roman* brick or tile, *Opus Muſivum*, *Coins*, *Fibulæ*, *Gold-wire*, *Ear-rings*, *Bracelets*, &c. daily found in the ſands. Which yet do all come from the land-ward, upon the fall of the cliffs; the earthen parts whereof being waſh'd away by the Sea, theſe metalline ſubſtances remain likewiſe behind in the ſands, whence they are conſtantly pick'd out by the poor people of the place. And theſe they find here in ſuch great quantities, that we muſt needs conclude it to have been a place heretofore of great extent, and very populous; and that it has one time or other underwent ſome great devaſtation either by war or fire, or both. I think I may be confident of the latter, there being many patterns found of metals run together, whereof the Reverend Dr. *Batteley*, late *Arch-Deacon* of *Canter-*

* *Prudentum Conventus.*

† Vol. 1. p. 688.

|| Hiſt. of Cant p. 244.

* Monaſticon Feverſhamienſe, p. 7, 8.

† Monaſt. Angl. p. 689.

|| Ibid. p. 687, 688, 689.

* MS. inter Munimenta Eccleſiæ Chriſti Cantuar.

† Monaſt. Angl. vol. 1. p. 417.

† Dugd. Bar. vol. 2. p. 418.

To what end the pits in Kent might be made.

Reculver.

Regulbium.

Canterbury (a curious and skilful Collector of such like Antiquities) had a cogent proof, *viz.* of a piece of Copper and Gold thus joyned in the melting, which he had from thence. About half a mile off, there appears in the Cliff, a *Stratum* of shells of the white Conchites, in a greenish Sand, not above two foot from the beach.] Æthelbert King of Kent, when he gave Canterbury to *Austin* the Monk, built here a palace for himself; *Basso* a Saxon adorn'd it with a Monastery, out of which Brightwald, the eighth in the See of Canterbury, was call'd to be Archbishop. Whereupon, it was from the Monastery call'd also *Raculf-minster*, when Edred, brother to *Edmund* the Elder, gave it to Christ-Church in Canterbury. At this day, it is nothing but a little Country-village, and the small reputation it has, is deriv'd from that Monastery, the towers whereof in the form of Pyramids, are of use to sea-men for the avoiding of sands and shelves in the mouth of the river Thames. For as a certain Poet has it in his *Philippeis*:

Philosoph. Transact. N. 268.

Raculf-minster.

Hadrianus Junius. Hol. in marg.

Cernit oloriferum Tamisim sua Doridi amaræ
Flumina miscentem. ———

Sees *Thames* renown'd for Swans, with brackish waves
Mix her pure stream. ———

[The Sea hath got all the Town, except a very few houses, and the Church it self is in great danger to be lost; for the preserving of which, there are men almost continually employ'd to make good the *Walls* or *Banks*.]

Now we are come to the Isle of *Thanet*; which is divided from the Continent by the small chanel of the river *Stour*, called by Bede *Wantsum*, and made up of two different rivers in that woody tract nam'd *the Weald*; [near one of which, stands *Hothfield*, a Seat of the Earl of Thanet.] Assoon as the *Stour* gets into one chanel, it visits *Ashford* and *Wy*, noted market-towns, but small. Both of them had their College of Priests; that at the latter was built by *John Kemp* Archbishop of Canterbury, a native of the place; [*Wy* had a lofty Steeple in the middle, the Spire whereof was formerly fired by lightning, and burnt down to the Stone-work or Tower; which too, of late, for want of timely repair, fell down of it self, and beat down the greatest part of the *Church*; where it now lies in it's ruins.] It had also a peculiar Well, into which God was moved to infuse a wonderful virtue by the Prayers of a certain Norman Monk; if we may believe Roger *Hoveden*, whom I would by all means recommend to you, if you are an admirer of Miracles. Next, the *Stour* [leaving *East-well*, the Seat of the Earl of Winchelsea, and passing by *Olanige* or *Olantigh*, i. e. an Eight or Island,] comes to *Chilham*, or as others call it *Julham*, where are the Ruins of an ancient Castle, that one *Fulbert* of *Dover* is said to have built; which family soon ended in an heir female, marry'd to *Richard*, natural son of King *John*, to whom she brought this Castle and very large possessions. He had two daughters by her, *Lora*, wife of William Marmion; and *Isabel*, wife of David de *Strathbolgy* Earl of Athole in Scotland, and mother to that *John* Earl of Athole, who, having been sentenc'd for repeated treasons (to make his punishment Exemplary and publick, in proportion to the greatness of his birth) was hang'd at London upon a gallows fifty foot high, and taken down when half-dead and beheaded; and the trunk of his body thrown into the fire: a punishment too inhuman, and very rarely practis'd in this kingdom. Hereupon, his goods being confiscate, King Edward the first gave this Castle with the Hundred of *Felebergh* to *Bartholomew de Badilsmer*; but he also, within a short time, forfeited both for Treason; as I observ'd but just now.

Stour. Wantsum. Weald. Hothfield. Ashford. Wy. Pag. 457. East-well. Olanige. Chilham. Fulbert of Dover. 1306.

It is a current Opinion among the Inhabitants, that Julius Cæsar encamp'd here in his second expedition against the Britains, and that thence it was call'd *Julham*, as if one should say, *Julius's station, or house*; and, if I mistake not, they have truth on their side. For Cæsar himself tells us, that after he had march'd by night twelve miles from the shore, he first encounter'd the Britains upon a River; and, after he had beat them into the woods, that he encamp'd there; where the Britains, having cut down a great number of trees, were posted in a place wonderfully fortify'd both by nature, and art. Now, this place is exactly * twelve miles from the sea-coast; nor is there a river between: so that of necessity his first march must have been hither; where he kept his men encamp'd for ten days, till he had refitted his Fleet (which had been shatter'd very much by a Storm,) and got it to shore. Below this town, is a green *barrow*, said to be the burying-place of one *Jul-Laber* many ages since; who, some will tell you, was a *Giant*, others a *Witch*. For my own part, imagining all along that there might be something of real Antiquity couch'd under that name, I am almost perswaded that *Laberius Durus* the Tribune, slain by the Britains in their march from the Camp we spoke of, was buried here; and that from him the *Barrow* was call'd *Jul-Laber*.

* It is *said* to be more.

Laberius Durus the Tribune.

[Below *Chilham* is *Chartham*, where, in the year 1668, in the sinking of a Well, was found, about seventeen foot deep, a parcel of *strange* and *monstrous Bones*, together with four *teeth*, perfect and sound, but in a manner petrified and turned into Stone: each almost as big as the hand of a man. They are supposed by * learned and judicious Persons, who have seen and considered them, to be the bones of some large *Marine* Animal which had perished there, and that the long Vale of twenty miles or more, through which the river *Stour* runs, was formerly an Arm of the Sea (the river, as they conceive, being named *Stour* from *Æstuarium*;) and lastly, that the Sea, having by degrees filled up this Vale with Earth, Sand, Ouse, and other matter, did then cease to discharge it self this way, when it broke through the *Isthmus* between Dover and Calais. Another opinion is, that they are the bones of *Elephants*; abundance of which were brought over into Britain by the Emperor *Claudius*, who landed near Sandwich, and who therefore might probably come this way in his march to the Thames; the shape and bigness of these teeth agreeing also with a † late description of the *Grinders* of an Elephant; and their depth under-ground, being (as is conceived) probably accounted-for, by the continual washings-down of earth from the Hills.]

Chartham.

* Mr. *Somner*, and Dr. *Wallis*, Philos. Trans. N. 272, 275, 276.

† Dr. Mullins's Anatom. Account.

At five miles distance from *Chilham* aforesaid, the Stour (dividing it's chanel) runs with a swift current to *Durovernum*, the chief City of this County, to which City it gives the name; for *Durwhern* signifies in British a *rapid river*. It is call'd by *Ptolemy*, instead of *Durovernum*, *Darvernum*; by Bede and others, *Dorobernia*; by the Saxons Cant-papa-byrig, i. e. *the City of the people of Kent*; by Ninnius and the Britains *Caer Kent*, i. e. *the City of Kent*; by us,

Durovernum.

Canterbury. us, *Canterbury*, and by the Latins, *Cantuaria*. A very ancient City it is, and no doubt was famous in the times of the Romans. *Not very large* (as Malmesbury says) *nor very little; famous for it's good ſituation, for the richneſs of the neighbouring ſoil, for the entireneſs of the walls enclo-ſing it, for it's conveniences of water and wood: and beſides all this, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the Sea, it has fiſh in abundance.* While the Saxon Heptarchy flouriſh'd, it was the Capital city of the Kingdom of Kent, and the ſeat of their Kings; till King *Ethelbert* gave it with the Royalties to *Auſtin*, when conſecrated Archbiſhop of the Engliſh nation; who here fix'd a See for himſelf and Succeſſors. And though the Metropolitan-dignity, together with the honour of the *Pall* (this was a Biſhop's veſtment, going over the ſhoulders, made of a ſheep's skin, in memory of him who ſought the Loſt ſheep, and when he had found it, lay'd it on his ſhoulders; and was embroider'd with Croſſes, and taken off the body or coffin of St. Peter) were ſettled at *London* by St. *Gregory*, Pope, for the honour of S. *Auguſtine*; it was remov'd hither. For Kenulfus King of the Mercians writes thus to Pope Leo. *Becauſe* Auguſtine *of bleſſed memory (who firſt preach'd the word of God to the Engliſh nation, and glorioufly preſided over the Churches of Saxony in the city of Canterbury) is now dead, and his body bury'd in the Church of St. Peter Prince of the Apoſtles (which his Succeſſor* Laurentius *conſecrated;) it ſeemeth good to all* Wiſe-men *of our nation, that that City ſhould have the Metropolitan honour, where* his *body is bury'd who planted the true faith in thoſe parts.* But whether or no the Archiepiſcopal See and Metropolitical Dignity of this Nation, were ſettled here by authority of the *Wiſe-men*, i. e. (to ſpeak agreeably to our preſent times) by authority of Parliament; or by Auſtin himſelf, in his life-time, as others would have it: it is certain, that the Popes immediately ſucceeding, fix'd it ſo firm to this place, that they decreed an *Anathema*, and hell-fire, to any one that ſhould preſume to remove it. From that time, it is incredible how the Place flouriſh'd, both by the Archiepiſcopal Dignity, and alſo a School which Theodore the ſeventh Archbiſhop founded there. And though it was much ſhatter'd in the Daniſh wars, and has been ſeveral times almoſt quite deſtroy'd by the caſualties of fire; yet it has always riſen again with greater beauty.

Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle.

What a Pall is.

An. 793.

After the coming-in of the Normans, when William Rufus (as it is in the Regiſter of S. *Auguſtine*'s Abby) had *given the City of Canterbury* entirely *to the Biſhops, which they had formerly held only by courteſie*; by the relation which it bore to Religion, and by the bounty of it's Prelates (eſpecially of *Simon Sudbury*, who repair'd the walls,) it did not only recruit, but on a ſudden grew up to ſuch ſplendour, as even for the beauty of it's private buildings to be equal to any City in Britain; but for the magnificence of it's Churches, and their number, to exceed the beſt of them. Amongſt theſe, there † were two peculiarly eminent, *Chriſt*'s and S. *Auſtin*'s; both inſtituted for Benedictine Monks. As for *Chriſt-Church*, it is in the very heart of the City, and riſes with ſo much Majeſty, that, even at a diſtance, it imprints upon the mind a ſort of Religious veneration. The ſame Auſtin that I ſpoke of before, repair'd this Church, which (as Bede tells us) had formerly been built by the Romans that were Chriſtians: he dedicated it to *Chriſt*, and it became a See for his Succeſſors, which * 80 Archbiſhops have now in a continu'd Succeſſion been poſſeſs'd of. Of whom, *Lanfrank* and *William Cor-*

† Are, C.

* 73, C.

boyl, when that more ancient fabrick was burnt down, rais'd the *upper* part of the Church to that Majeſty wherein it now appears; as their Succeſſors did the *lower* part: both done at great charges, to which the pious ſuperſtition of former ages, very liberally contributed. For numbers of all ſorts (of the higheſt, middle, and loweſt ranks,) flock'd hither with large offerings, to viſit the Tomb of *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop. He was ſlain in this Church by the Courtiers, for oppoſing the King too reſolutely and warmly in Defence of the Liberties of the Church; and was regiſter'd on that account by the Pope in the Kalendar of Martyrs, and had divine honours pay'd him, and was ſo loaded with rich offerings, that gold was one of the meaneſt Treaſures of his Shrine. *All* (ſays Eraſmus, who was an eye-witneſs) *ſhin'd, ſparkl'd, glitter'd with rare and very large jewels; and even in the whole Church appear'd a profuſeneſs above that of Kings.* [And, at the diſſolution, † the Plate and Jewels filled two great Cheſts, each whereof required eight men to carry them out of the Church.] So that the name of *Chriſt* [to whom it was dedicated] was almoſt laid aſide, for that of S. *Thomas*. Nor was it ſo much fam'd for any other thing, as the memory and burial of this Man; tho' it has ſome other Tombs that might deſervedly be boaſted of, particularly that of *Edward* Prince of Wales, ſirnam'd the *Black* (a heroe, for his warlike Valour, almoſt a miracle,) and of that potent Prince, King *Henry* the fourth. But King Henry 8. diſpers'd all this wealth which had been ſo long in gathering, and drove out the Monks; in lieu whereof, Chriſt-Church has a Dean, Archdeacon, twelve Prebendaries, and ſix Preachers, whoſe buſineſs it is to plant the word of God in the neighbouring Places. It had another Church below the City to the Eaſt, which diſputed pre-eminence with this, known by the name of St. *Auſtin*'s, becauſe St. *Auſtin* himſelf, and King Ethelbert by his advice, founded it to the honour of St. Peter and St. Paul, for a burying-place both of the Kings of Kent and the Archbiſhops (for it was not then lawful to bury in Cities:) It was richly endow'd by them; and the Abbot there had a Mint granted him, and the Privilege of Coyning. [* After the Diſſolution,] tho' the greateſt part of it † lay in ruins, and the reſt * was turn'd into a houſe for the King, yet any one that || beheld it, might from thence eaſily apprehend what it † had been. *Auſtin* himſelf was bury'd in the Porch of it, and (as *Thomas Spot* has told us) with this Epitaph:

† Monaſt. Angl. vol. 1. p. 18.

St. *Auguſtine's* commonly St. *Auſtin's*.

* Now, C.
† Lies, C.
* Is, C.
|| Beholds it, may, C.
† Has, C.

Inclytus Anglorum præſul pius, & decus altum,
Hic Auguſtinus requieſcit corpore ſanctus.

The Kingdom's honour, and the Church's grace,
Here *Auſtin*, England's bleſt Apoſtle, lays,

But Bede, who is a better Authority, aſſures us, that he had over him this much more ancient Inſcription,

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTHVM

THVM REGEM AC GENTEM ILLIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

That is,

Here reſteth S. Auguſtine *the firſt Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who being formerly* ſent *hither by the Bleſſed Gregory, Biſhop of Rome, and ſupported of God by the working of miracles ; both* converted *Ethelbert with his kingdom from the worſhip of Idols to the faith of Chriſt ; and alſo, having fulfilled the days of his Office, dy'd on the 7th of the Kalends of June, in the ſame King's reign.*

⌈Againſt the Authority of this Inſcription, and the pretence thereof to ſo great Antiquity, it is juſtly objected, that the ſtile *Archiepiſcopus* could not then be in the Weſtern Church ; as not being commonly allowed to Metropolitans (according to *Mabillon* and others) till about the ninth Century.⌉ Still. Orig. p. 21, 22.

With him, there were bury'd in the ſame porch the ſix Archbiſhops who immediately ſucceeded ; and, in honour of the whole ſeven, namely, *Auſtin, Laurentius, Mellitus, Juſtus, Honorius, Deus-dedit,* and *Theodoſius,* were theſe verſes engraven in marble,

SEPTEM SUNT ANGLI PRIMATES ET PROTOPATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES ;
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE, SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE ;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET AREA CELLAE.

Seven Patriarchs of England, Primates ſeven,
Seven Rectors, and ſeven Labourers in heaven,
Seven Ciſterns pure of life, ſeven Lamps of light,
Seven Palms, and of this Realm ſeven Crowns full bright,
Seven Stars are here beſtow'd in vault below.

It will not be material, to take notice of another Church near this ; which (as Bede has it) was built by the Romans, and dedicated to S. *Martin* ; and in which (before the coming of Auſtin) Bertha, of the blood Royal of the Franks, and wife of *Ethelbert,* was us'd to have divine Service celebrated in the Chriſtian way. As to the Caſtle, which appears on the ſouth-ſide of the City, with it's decay'd bulwarks ; ſince it does not ſeem to be of any great Antiquity, I have nothing memorable to ſay of it ; but only, that it was built by the † Normans. Of the dignity of the See of Canterbury, which was formerly exceeding great, I ſhall only ſay thus much ; that as in former ages, under the Hierarchy of the Church of Rome, the Archbiſhops of Canterbury were Primates of *all* England, Legates of the Pope, and (ſo Pope Urban 2. expreſs'd it) as it were Patriarchs of the other world ; ſo when the Pope's Authority was thrown off, it was decreed by a Synod held in the year 1534, that, laying aſide that title, they ſhould be ſtill *Primates and Metropolitans of* all *England.* This dignity was * lately poſſeſs'd by the moſt reverend Father in God, *John Whitgift* ; who, having conſecrated his whole life to God, and all his labours to the ſervice of the Church, dy'd in the year 1604, extremely lamented by all good men. He was ſucceeded by *Richard Bancroft,* a perſon of ſingular courage and prudence in all matters relating to the Diſcipline and Eſtabliſhment of the Church. ⌈As to it's *preſent* State, it is a City of great trade ; to which the Foreigners in it ſeem to have contributed very much. They are partly *Walloons,* and partly *French* ; the firſt (being driven out of *Artois,* and other Provinces of the Spaniſh Netherlands, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, for adhering to the Reformed Religion) came and ſettled here, and brought along with them the Art of weaving Silk, into this Kingdom. And this is now improv'd to ſuch perfection, that the ſilks woven at *Canterbury,* equal, if not exceed, any foreign ſilk whatſoever ; great quantities being ſent to *London,* where it is very much eſteem'd by the Merchants. The ſettlement of the French is but of late date, only ſince the laſt perſecution under Lewis the 14th, but they are numerous, and very induſtrious, maintaining their own poor, and living frugally. In the Publick Service, they joyn with the *Walloons,* who have a large place allow'd them near the Cathedral ; and theſe, together, make a very great Congretion.⌉ Canterbury is fifty one degrees, ſixteen minutes in Latitude ; and twenty four degrees, fifty one minutes in Longitude.

Primate and Metropolitan of all England. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Stour,* having gather'd it's waters into one chanel, runs by *Hackington,* where *Lora* Counteſs of *Leiceſter,* a very honourable Lady in her time, quitting the pleaſures of the world, ſequeſter'd her ſelf from all commerce with it, and devoted her whole life to the ſervice of God. At which time, Baldwin, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, begun a Church in this place to the honour of S. Stephen, and of Thomas of Canterbury ; but, the Authority of the Pope prohibiting it, for fear it ſhould tend to the prejudice of the Monks of Canterbury, he let the deſign fall. However, from that time the place has kept the name of S. *Stephen*'s ; and Sir *Roger Manwood* Knight, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, a perſon of great knowledge in our Common Law (to whoſe munificence the poor inhabitants are very much indebted,) was † lately it's greateſt ornament ; nor * was his ſon, Sir *Peter Manwood* (Knight of the Bath) a leſs honour to it, whom I could not but mention with this reſpect, ſince he † was ſo eminent an Encourager of virtue, learning, and learned men. From hence, the *Stour,* by *Fordich* (which in Domeſday-book is call'd *the little burrough of Forewich*) famous for it's excellent trouts ; paſſes on to *Sturemouth,* where it divides it's waters into two chanels ; and, leaving that name, is call'd *Wantſume,* and makes the Iſle of *Thanet* on the weſt and ſouth-ſides, which on other parts is waſh'd by the ſea. Solinus call'd this *Athanaton,* and in ſome Copies *Thanaton* ; the Britains *Inis Ruhin* (as Aſſer witneſſes,) poſſibly for *Rhutupin,* from the City *Rhutupium* hard by ; the Saxons, Tanet and Tanetland ; and we, *Tenet.* The ſoil is a white chalk, and very fruitful in corn and graſs ; it is eight miles in length, and four in breadth ; and was reckon'd formerly to have ſome *ſix hundred* * *families* in it ; upon which, it is corruptly

Hacking-ton.

S. Stephens.

† Is, C.

Fordich.

Sturemouth.

Iſle of Thanet.

Tenet.

† Rather by the *Saxons.*

* What was in Engliſh call'd a *Hide,* and

consisted (as 'tis thought) of 100 acres, was in Latin formerly *Familia*, *Mansa*, and *Manens*. * Now, 15, or 1600.

read in Bede, *milliarium ſexcentorum*, i. e. ſix hundred miles, inſtead of *familiarum ſexcentarum*, * ſix hundred families. As to what Solinus obſerves, that there are no ſnakes in this Iſland, and that Earth carry'd from hence kills them; Experience has diſcover'd it to be an error. So that that Etymology ἀπὸ τῦ θανάτε, from the *death* of ſerpents, falls to the ground. Here was the firſt landing of the Saxons; here they firſt ſettled, by the permiſſion of Vortigern; here was their place of refuge; and here it was, that Guortimer the Britain gave them that bloody defeat, when at the *Lapis Tituli* (for ſo Ninnius calls it, as we, almoſt in the ſame ſenſe, *Stonar*; and it appears to have been a *harbour*,) he oblig'd them to make a haſty and diſorderly retreat to their *Pinnaces*, or little boats. [The only Objection againſt this Analogy between *Lapis Tituli* and *Stonar*, is, that in the ſame ancient Records it is written, not *Stonar*, but *Eſtanore*; which writing, however, ſhews it to have been a landing-place, as the ſame termination doth in *Cerdiceſore*, *Cymeneſore*, and other harbours.] In this place (as the ſame Author tells us) Guortimer commanded them to bury him, as a means to curb the inſolence of the Saxons: like *Scipio Africanus*, who order'd his Tomb to be ſo contriv'd, as to look towards Africa; thinking, that even the ſight of it would caſt a terror upon the Carthaginians. [† Mr. *Somner*, and after him * the Lord Biſhop of *Worceſter*, ſeem rather inclin'd, from ſome reſemblance of the name, and the reaſons following, to place this at *Folkſtone* or *Lapis populi*; the preſent *Stonar* not being *ſupra ripam Gallici maris* (upon the bank of the French-ſea,) as *Ninnius* deſcribes his *lapis tituli* to be; nor ſtanding high, but in a low place, apt to be overflow'd, and therefore unfit for erecting a conſpicuous Monument, that was deſign'd to ſtrike a terror at a diſtance; both which are more agreeable to *Folkſtone*: and laſtly, becauſe *Ninnius* is not expreſs, that *Lapis tituli* was *in Thanet*, † as he is concerning three other battles before: whence they conclude (and perhaps rightly) that had it been in *Thanet*, he would have told us ſo, as he did in the reſt; which yet, being a queſtion too intricate to be debated here, is wholly left to the deciſion of the *Reader*.] It was alſo in this Iſland, at *Wippedfleete* (ſo call'd from *Wipped* a Saxon ſlain there,) that Hengiſt routed the Britains, after they were almoſt worn out with a long courſe of Engagements; [and yet a defeat here (unleſs it may be an objection againſt fixing *Wippedfleete* in this place,) makes it look, as if the Saxons had been almoſt driven out of the Nation again: whereas they had defeated the Britains in many battles juſt before, and driven them out of Kent, as is evident from the Saxon Chronicle.] Many years after, Auſtin landed in this Iſland, to whoſe bleſſing the credulous Prieſts aſcrib'd the fruitfulneſs of it; and Gotcelin, a Monk, cries out, Tanet, *a land happy in fruitfulneſs, but moſt of all happy for it's affording reception to ſo many gueſts who brought God along with them, or rather, to ſo many citizens of heaven.* Egbert, ‖ the eighth King of Kent, to appeaſe the Lady *Domneua*, whom he had formerly very much injur'd, granted her a fair eſtate here, [(as much as a Hind ſhould run over at one courſe, which amounted to no leſs than forty eight plough-lands, about a third part of the Iſland; as appears by the Map in the Monaſticon, and the Courſe delineated in it;)] upon which ſhe built a Nunnery for ſeventy Virgins: *Mildred* was Prioreſs there; who for her ſanctity was kalender'd among the Saints. The Kings of Kent were very liberal to it; eſpecially *Withred*, who (to ſhow the Cuſtom of that age, from this particular Donation) *in order to complete his Grant, laid a turf of the ground he gave, upon the holy Altar.* Afterwards, this Iſland was ſo harraſs'd by the plundering Danes (*who by all kinds of cruelty polluted this Monaſtery of* Domneua) that it did not recover, before the ſettlement of the Norman Government.

Lapis tituli.

† Forts and Ports, p. 94, 95, 96, 97.

* Orig. Brit. p. 322.

† Cap. 45, 46.

Wippedfleete.

‖ *Third*, C. 596.

Vol. 1. p. 34. Minſter.

Nor muſt I here omit the mention of a thing very much to the honour of the Inhabitants, thoſe eſpecially who live near the roads or harbours of *Margat*, *Ramſgate*, and *Brodſtear*: namely, That they are exceeding induſtrious, and are as it were *Amphibious creatures*, and get their living both by ſea and land: they deal in both elements, are both fiſhers and ploughmen, both husbandmen and mariners; and the ſelf ſame hand that holds the plough, ſteers the ſhip. According to the ſeveral ſeaſons, they make nets, fiſh for * Cod, Herring, Mackarel, &c. go to ſea themſelves, and export their own commodities. And thoſe very men alſo dung their ground, plough, ſow, harrow, reap, inne; being quick and active in both employments: and ſo, the courſe of their Labours runs round. And when there happen any ſhipwracks, as there do here now and then (for thoſe ſhallows and † ſhelves ſo much dreaded by ſea-men, lie over-againſt it; namely, the *Godwin*, of which in its proper place among the Iſlands, *the Brakes*, *the Four-foot*, *the Whitdick*, &c.) they are extremely induſtrious to ſave the Lading. [Of late years, this Iſland hath been advanced to the Honour of an *Earldom*; the title of Earl of *Thanet* being deſervedly given to Sir *Nicholas Tufton*, Baron *Tufton* of *Tufton in Com. Suſſex*, (4 *Car.* 1.) who, dying the 30th of *June*, *An.* 1632, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſurviving ſon *John*, who, by his wife Margaret, eldeſt daughter and coheir of *Richard* Earl of *Dorſet*, having ſix ſons, *Nicholas*, *John*, *Richard*, *Thomas*, *Sackville*, and *George*; and dying *May* the 7th 1664, ‖ hath been already ſucceeded by four of them; his fourth ſon *Thomas*, a perſon of great honour and vertue, and of moſt exemplary Charity, being now Earl of *Thanet*.]

The great induſtry of theſe parts.

* Aſellos.

* *Numeros.*

† Pulvini.

† Præpoſitus.

‖ Dudg. Bar. vol. 2. p. 454.

On the ſouth-ſide of the mouth of *Wantſum*, (which they imagine has chang'd it's chanel) and over-againſt the Iſland, was a City, call'd by Ptolemy *Rhutupiæ*; by Tacitus *Portus Trutulenſis* for *Rhutupenſis*, if B. Rhenanus's conjecture hold good; by Antoninus *Rhitupis portus*; by Ammianus *Rhutupiæ ſtatio*; by Oroſius *the port and city of Rhutubus*; by the Saxons (according to Bede) *Reptaceſter*, and by others *Ruptimuth*; by Alfred of Beverley *Richberge*; and at this day *Richborrow*: Thus has time ſported in varying one and the ſame name. [But whether *Rhutupiæ* was the ſame with the *Portus Rutupenſis*, *Rutupiæ ſtatio*, or the old *Ruptimuth*, is (I confeſs) a queſtion among the learned. * Mr. *Somner*, it is plain, would have them to be two places, contrary to the opinion of *Leland*, *Lambard*, and others; wherein, in the general he may be right; but it is by no means probable, that our *Portus Rutupenſis* was *Sandwich*, but rather *Stonar*, which he himſelf allows to have been an ancient Port. *Sandwich* indeed lies well-nigh as near to the old *Rutupium*, as *Stonar* does, and conſequently might as deſervedly have aſſum'd the name of *Portus Rutupenſis*, as *Stonar* could, had it had the ſame conveniencies in point of ſituation for ſuch a purpoſe, that *Stonar* once had; for this, evidently, was the road where the ſhips lay, that came *ad urbem Rutupiæ*, as *Ptolemy* calls it, which was a little

Rhutupiæ. Portus Trutulenſis.

Richborrow.

* Ports and Forts, p. 3, 4.

* Some are of opinion, that *Rhutupinus* in this place ſignifies all Britain.

a little mile higher in the Country: juſt as *Leith* in *Scotland* is the Port to *Edenburgh*, and *Topſham* in *England* to *Exeter*. And this too Lundenwic. was afterwards the *Lundenwic*, or the Port to which all ſuch as traded either to *London* from foreign parts, or from *London* into foreign parts, had their chief reſort.⌉ What the original of the name might be, is not certainly agreed on. But ſince *Sandwich* and *Sandibay*, places near this, ⌈(if there was the port,)⌉ have their name from *Sand*, and *Rhyd Tuſith* in Britiſh ſignifies a *ſandy ford*; I would willingly derive it from thence. The City was ſtretch'd out along the deſcent of a hill; and there was a tower upon a high ground, that over-look'd the Sea: which now the ſands have ſo entirely excluded, that it ſcarce comes within a mile of the place. Under the Government of the Romans, it was exceeding famous. From hence they commonly ſet ſail out of Britain for the Continent, and here the Roman fleets arriv'd. Lupicinus, who was ſent over into Britain by Conſtantius, to ſtop the excurſions of the Scots and Picts, landed here the *Herulian*, the *Batavian*, and the *Mœſian* * *Regiments*. And Theodoſius, father of Theodoſius the Emperor (to whom, as Symmachus tells us, the Senate decreed ſtatues on horſe-back for having quieted Britain) came to land here with his *Herculii*, *Jovii*, *Victores*, *Fidentes* (which were ſo many Cohorts of the Romans.) Afterwards, when the Saxon pirates ſtop'd up all trade by ſea, and infeſted our coaſts with frequent robberies; the ſecond Legion, call'd *Auguſta*, which had been brought out of Germany by the Emperor Claudius, and reſided for many years at the *Iſca Silurum* in Wales, was remov'd hither, and had here a † Præpoſitus. † Commander of it's own under the Count of the Saxon ſhore. Which office was poſſibly born by that *Clemens Maximus*, who, after he was ſaluted Emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, ſlew *Gratian*, and was himſelf afterwards ſlain by *Theodoſius* at *Aquileia*. For Auſonius, in his Verſes concerning *Aquileia*, calls him *Rhutupinum Latronem*, i. e. the Rhutupian Robber:

* Numeros.

Maximus armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ.
Fœlix quæ tanti ſpectatrix læta triumphi,
Fudiſti Auſonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.

Vile *Maximus*, at firſt a knapſack rogue.
O happy you who all the triumph view'd,
And the *Rhutupian* thief with Roman arms ſubdu'd!

There was alſo another Preſident of *Rhutupiæ*, *Flavius Sanctus*, whoſe memory the ſame Poet has preſerv'd in his *Parentalia*, ſpeaking thus of him;

Militiam nullo qui turbine ſedulus egit,
*Præſide lætatus quo * Rhutupinus ager.*

* Some are of opinion, that *Rhutupinus* in this place ſignifies all Britain.

Auſonius likewiſe beſtows an Elegy upon his uncle *Claudius Contentus*, who had a great ſtock of money at uſury among the Britains, and mightily encreas'd the principal by intereſt; but, being cut off by death, left it all to foreigners, and was bury'd here.

Et patruos Elegeia meos reminiſcere cantus,
Contentum, tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.

And let my Uncle grace the mournful ſound,
Contentus, buried in *Rhutupian* ground.

This *Rhutupiæ* flouriſh'd likewiſe after the coming-in of the Saxons. For Authors teli us, it was the Palace of Ethelbert King of Kent; and Bede honours it with the name of a *City*. But from that time forward, it decay'd; nor is it ſo much as mention'd by any writer, except *Alfred of Beverley*, who has told us how Alcher with his Kentiſh-men routed the Danes, then encumber'd with the ſpoil, about this place; call'd at that time *Richberge*. But now, age has eras'd the very tracks of it; and to teach us that Cities die as well as Men, it is at this day a corn-field, wherein, when the corn is grown up, one may obſerve the draughts of Streets croſſing one another, (for where they have gone, the corn is thinner,) and ſuch *croſſings* they commonly call there, *S. Auguſtine's Croſs*. S. Auguſtine's Croſs. Nothing now remains, but ſome ruinous walls of a ſquare tower, cemented with a ſort of ſand, extremely binding. One would imagin this had been the *Acropolis*; it looks down from ſo great a height upon the wet plains of *Thanet*, which the Ocean, withdrawing it ſelf by little and little, has quite forſaken. But the plot of the City, now plow'd, has often caſt-up the marks of it's Antiquity, gold and ſilver coins of the Romans; and ſhews its daughter a little below, call'd, from the *Sand*, by the Saxons Sonðpic, and by us *Sandwich*. This is one of the Sandwich. *Cinque-Ports*; fenc'd on the north and weſt-ſides with walls: on the reſt, with a rampire, a river, and a ditch. ⌈It is an ancient Town; being mention'd († ſays *Somner*) in one of the *Chartularies* of the Church of *Canterbury* in the year 979. But the * *Saxon Chronicle* tells us, that above a hundred years before, *Æthelſtan* King of *Kent*, and a certain Duke call'd *Ealcher*, overthrew the *Danes* in a Sea-fight at Sonðpic in Kent; from which time it grew greater and greater, upon the decay of *Richborough* and *Stonar*, till the days of *Edward* the Confeſſor; when, at the firſt inſtitution of the Cinque-Ports which now are, it was thought fitter to be eſteem'd one of the five, than *Stonar* then was. Since when, it has ſtill retain'd that title, being the ſecond port in order, and has always been eſteem'd a Town of trade and repute.⌉ As it formerly felt the fury of the Danes, ſo did it in the *laſt age the fire of the French. Now, it is pretty populous; though the haven (by reaſon of the ſands heap'd in, and of that great ſhip of Pope *Paul* the fourth's, ſunk in the very chanel) has not depth enough to carry veſſels of the larger ſort. ⌈*Edward Mountague*, having gotten the ſole Command of the Engliſh Fleet in the late Uſurpation, with ſingular prudence ſo wrought upon the Seamen, that they peaceably deliver'd up the whole Fleet to King *Charles* the ſecond; for which ſignal ſervice he was (*July* 12. 12 Car. 2.) advanc'd to the honours of Lord *Mountague* of S. *Neots*, Viſcount *Hinchingbrook*, and Earl of *Sandwich*; who, dying at Sea the 28th of *May* 1672, was ſucceeded in his honours by his eldeſt ſon *Edward*, who is now Earl of *Sandwich*. Not far from hence, is *Wingham*, which hath lately been honoured, by Wingham. giving the title of Baron to the Right Honourable the Lord *Cowper*, who, for his great Eloquence, Wiſdom, and knowledge in the Laws, was alſo advanced to the honour of Lord Chancellor of *Great Britain* (being the firſt, who bore that high Office, after the happy Union of the two Kingdoms;) and who hath ſince been advanced by King George to the higher titles of Viſcount *Fordwiche*, and Earl Cowper.⌉

† Ports and Forts, p. 15.

*Chron. Sax.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Below

Cantium Prom.

Below *Rhutupiæ*, Ptolemy places the Promontory *Cantium*, as the utmoſt cape of this Corner: read corruptly in ſome Copies, *Nucantium*, and *Acantium*; and call'd by Diodorus *Carion*, and by us at this day, *the Fore-land*. Notwithſtanding which, the *whole ſhore* here-abouts is called by the Poets *the Rhutupian ſhore*, from *Rhutupiæ*. Agreeable to which, is that of Juvenal (where he Satyrically inveighs againſt *Curtius Montanus*, a nice delicate Epicure,) concerning the oyſters carry'd to Rome from this ſhore.

——*nulli major fuit uſus edendi*
Tempeſtate meâ, Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinóve edita fundo
Oſtrea, callebat primo deprendere morſu.

The exquiſiteſt palate in my time.
He, whether *Circe*'s rocks his Oyſters bore,
Or *Lucrine* Lake, or the *Rhutupian* ſhore,
Knew at firſt Taſte: nay, at firſt look could tell
A crab or lobſter's country by the ſhell.

And Lucan:

Aut vaga cùm Thetis, Rhutupináque littora fervent.
Or when *Rhutupian* billows beat the ſhore.

From the Promontory *Cantium*, the ſhore, running ſouthward for ſome miles, is indented with the riſings of ſeveral hills. But when it comes to *Sandon* (i. e. a ſandy hill) and *Deale*, two neighbouring caſtles built by K. Henry 8, within the memory of * the laſt age, it falls, and lies plain and open to the ſea. That Cæſar landed at this *Deale*, call'd by Ninnius *Dole* (and in my Judgment, very right; for ſo our Britains at this day call a low open plain upon the ſea or upon a river,) is the current opinion †; and Ninnius confirms it, when he tells us (in his barbarous ſtile,) that ‖ *Cæſar fought a war at Dole*. A Table alſo, hung up in Dover-caſtle, ſays the ſame thing; and Cæſar adds ſtrength to the opinion, when he ſays that he landed upon an open and plain ſhore, and that he was very warmly received by the Britains. Whereupon, our Country-man Leland in his *Cygnæa Cantio*,

Sandon.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

‖ Cæſar ad *Dole* bellum pugnavit.

Jactat Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæſareis locus trophæis.

And lofty *Dele*'s proud towers are ſhown,
Where *Cæſar*'s trophies grace the town.

Cæſar's attempt upon Britain. See the title of *Romans* in *Britain*.

For he (to take the liberty of a ſhort digreſſion) having, as Pomponius Sabinus tells us out of Seneca, ſubdu'd all by Sea and Land; caſt his eye towards the Ocean: and, as if the Roman world were not ſufficient for him, he began to think of another; and with a thouſand ſail of Ships (for ſo Athenæus has it out of Cota) enter'd Britain, fifty four years before Chriſt; and the next year after, a ſecond time: either to revenge himſelf upon the Britains, for having aſſiſted the Gauls, as Strabo will have it; or in hopes to find Britiſh Pearls, as Suetonius ſays; or inflam'd with a deſire of glory, as others tell us. He had before-hand inform'd himſelf of the harbours and the paſſage, not, as * Roger Bacon romances, by the help of magnifying glaſſes from the coaſt of *France*, and by Art Perſpective; but by Spies, as both himſelf and Suetonius witneſs. [The day of his Landing, was the 26th of *Auguſt*, in the afternoon; as hath been demonſtrated by an ingenious perſon, from all the circumſtances of the Story, and the ebbing and flowing of the tides.] What he did here, himſelf has given us a pretty large account of, and I already out of him, and out of the loſt monuments of Suetonius concerning *Scæva*, who particularly ſignaliz'd his valour at Dyrrachium, in the Civil wars; and whom our Country-man *Joſeph*, the Poet, in thoſe verſes of his *Antiocheis* relating to Britain, will have to be of Britiſh extraction; tho' I think it is not true.

* In his Book of *Art* and *Nature*.

Ed. Halley, Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

Hinc & Scæva ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum *ſolus qui mole ſolutâ*
Obſedit, meliorque ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.

Hence mighty *Scæva* too derives his ſtem,
Scæva in *Roman* wars no vulgar name.
He, when he ſaw the batter'd turret fall,
Back'd with its ruins, ſtood himſelf a wall:
Unmov'd the vain aſſaults of *Pompey* bore,
A ſtronger fortreſs than had been before.

Romans in *Britain*.

But as to Cæſar's Actions in this Country, learn them from himſelf, and from what we have ſaid concerning them before. For it has not been my good fortune to converſe with that old Britain, whom M. *Aper* (as Quintilian ſays) ſaw in this Iſland, and who confeſſed that he was in the battle againſt Cæſar when the Britains endeavoured to keep him from landing; and beſides, it is not my preſent deſign to write a Hiſtory.

Cæſar's ſhip-camps.

Juſt upon this ſhore, are ridges, for a long way together, like ſo many rampires, which ſome ſuppoſe that the wind has ſwept up together. But I fanſy, it was that fence (or rather Station, or a ſort of *Ship-camp*,) which Cæſar was ten days and as many nights in making, to draw into it his ſhatter'd ſhips, and ſo ſecure them both againſt Storms, and alſo againſt the Britains; who made ſome attempts upon them, but without ſucceſs. For I am told, that the Inhabitants call this Rampire *Romes-work*, that is, The work of the Romans. And I am the rather inclin'd to believe that Cæſar landed here, becauſe himſelf tells us, that *ſeven* miles from thence (for ſo an ancient Copy corrected by Fl. Conſtantinus, a perſon of Conſular dignity, reads it) the Sea was ſo narrowly pent up between mountains, that one might fling a dart from the hills to the ſhore. And all along from *Deale*, a ridge of high rocks (call'd by Cicero *Moles magnificæ*, ſtately cliffs) abounding with *Samphire*, in Latin *Crythmus* and *Sampetra*, runs for about ſeven miles to *Dover*; where it gapes, and opens it ſelf to paſſengers. And the nature of the place anſwers Cæſar's character of it; as receiving and encloſing the ſea between two hills. In this break of that ridge of rocks, lies *Dubris*, mention'd by Antoninus; called in Saxon Dopna, and by us *Dover*. Darellus tells us out of Eadmer, that the name was given it, from being ſhut up and hard to come to. For (ſays he) *becauſe in old time, the ſea, making a large harbour in that place, ſpread it ſelf very wide, they were put under a neceſſity of ſhutting it up within cloſer bounds.* But William Lambard, with a greater ſhow of probability, fetches the name from *Dufyrrha*, which in Britiſh ſignifies a *ſteep place*. The Town, which is ſeated among the rocks (where the harbour

Romes-work.

Sampetra.

Dubris.

Dover.

harbour it ſelf formerly was, while the ſea came up farther; as may be gathered from the anchors and planks of ſhips dug-up) is more celebrated for the convenience of its harbour (though it has now but little of that left,) and the paſſage from thence into France; than either neatneſs, or populouſneſs. For it is a famous paſſage; and it was formerly * provided by Law, that no perſon going out of the Kingdom in Pilgrimage, ſhould take ſhipping at any other Place. It is alſo one of the Cinque-Ports, and was formerly bound to find twenty one Ships for the Wars, in the ſame manner and form as Haſtings; of which we have ſpoken before. On that part lying towards the Sea, (which is now excluded by the beach,) there was a wall, of which there is ſome part ſtill remaining. It had a Church dedicated to St. *Martin*, founded by Wihtred King of *Kent*; and a houſe of Knights-Templars; nothing of which is now to be ſeen: it alſo affords a See to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury's Suffragan, who, when the Archbiſhop is taken up with more weighty affairs, has ⌈(as often as any Suffragan is appointed)⌉ the Adminiſtration of ſuch things as concern *Orders*, but does not meddle in the buſineſs of Epiſcopal Juriſdiction. There is a large caſtle like a little city, with ſtrong fortifications and a great many towers, which, as it were, threatens the ſea under it, from a hill, or rather a rock upon the right hand; this Rock is on every ſide rugged and ſteep, but towards the ſea it riſes to a wonderful height. Matthew Paris calls it, *The Key and Bar of England.* The common people dream of it's being built by Julius Cæſar: and I conclude, that it was really firſt built by the Romans, from thoſe Britiſh bricks in the Chapel, which they us'd in their larger ſort of buildings. When the Roman Empire began to haſten to it's end, a * Company of the *Tungricans*, who were reckon'd among the Aids Palatine, were plac'd by them here in garriſon; part of whoſe armour thoſe great arrows ſeem to have been, which they us'd to ſhoot out of † Engines like large Croſs-bows, and which ‖ were formerly ſhown in the Caſtle as miracles; ⌈but now, no ſuch thing is to be ſeen.⌉ Between the firſt coming-in of the Saxons and the laſt Period of their government, I have not met with ſo much as the mention either of this Caſtle or the Town, unleſs it be in ſome looſe papers tranſcrib'd from a Table hung up and kept here; which tell us, that Cæſar, after he had landed at *Deale*, and had beaten the Britains at *Baramdowne* (a Plain hard by, very fit to draw up an Army in,) began to build Dover-caſtle; and that Arviragus afterwards fortify'd it againſt the Romans, and ſhut up the harbour: and next, that Arthur and his men defeated here I know not what Rebels. However, a little before the coming-in of the Normans, it was look'd on as the great Strength of *England*; and upon that account, William the Norman, when he had an eye upon the kingdom, took an oath of Harold, that he ſhould deliver into his hands this Caſtle, with the Well. And, after he had ſettled matters in London, he thought nothing of greater conſequence, than to fortify it, and to aſſign to his Nobles large poſſeſſions in Kent, on condition that they ſhould be in readineſs at all times with a certain number of Soldiers for the defence of it; but that ſervice is now redeem'd with certain Sums of money yearly. *For when Hubert de Burgo was made Conſtable of this Caſtle* (theſe are the words of an ancient writer) *he, conſidering that it was not for the ſafety of the Caſtle to have new Guards every month, procur'd, by the aſſent of the King, and of all that held of the Caſtle, that every Tenant for one month's Guard ſhould ſend ten ſhillings; out of which, certain perſons elected and ſworn, as well horſe as foot, ſhould be maintain'd, for guarding the Caſtle.* It is reported, that *Philip* ſirnam'd *Auguſtus*, King of *France* (when his ſon Lewis made his attempts upon England, and had taken ſome Cities) ſhould ſay, *My ſon has not yet ſo much as footing in England, if he have not got into his hands the Caſtle of Dover*; looking upon it to be the ſtrongeſt place in England, and to lie moſt convenient for France. Upon another rock over-againſt this, and almoſt of equal height, there are the remains of ſome very ancient building. One Author, upon what grounds I know not, has call'd it *Cæſar's Altar*; but *John Twine* of Canterbury, a learned old man, who in his youth had ſeen it almoſt entire, affirm'd to me that it was a Watch-tower, to direct Sailors by night-lights; ⌈ſome part whereof is yet remaining, now vulgarly called *Bredenſtone.*⌉ Such another there was over-againſt it at *Bologne* in France, built by the Romans, and repair'd a long time after by Charles the Great (as *Regino* tells us, who writes it corruptly *Phanum* for *Pharum*,) now call'd by the French *Tour d'Order*, and by the Engliſh, *The old man of Bullen.* Beneath this rock, within the memory of † the laſt age, the moſt potent Prince King Henry the 8th built a mole or pile (we call it *the Peere*) wherein Ships might * ride with greater ſafety. It was done with much labour, and at infinite charge, by faſtening large beams in the ſea, then binding them together with iron, and heaping on it great quantities of wood and ſtone. But the fury and violence of the ſea was quickly too hard for the contrivance of that good Prince; and the frame of the work, by the continual beating of the waves, began to diſjoint. For the repair whereof, Queen Elizabeth expended great ſums of money, and, by † Act of Parliament, lay'd a Cuſtom for ſeven years upon every Engliſh Veſſel that either exported or imported Commodities. ⌈Here, the Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports (ſince *Shipway* was antiquated) have been of late ſworn; and indeed moſt of the other buſineſs, relating to the Ports in general, is done here. Here are all the Courts kept, and from hence is the moſt frequent paſſage out of *England* into *France*, which has render'd it famous throughout the world. It hath been the more ſo, by having given the title of Earl to the right honourable *Henry* Lord *Hunſdon* Viſcount *Rochfort*, † who on the 8th of *March*, 3 Car. 1. was advanced to the title of Earl of Dover. He, dying about the year *1666*, was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*: who dying the year following without iſſue-male, this title lay extinct, till it was revived by King *James* 2, in the perſon of the honourable *Henry Jermin* Eſq; Nephew to the right honourable *Henry* Earl of St. Albans, who was created Baron of Dover May 13. 1685. 2 *Jac.* 2. And being again extinct, Queen Anne conferr'd the title of Duke of Dover (together with thoſe of Marquiſs of *Beverley* and Baron of *Rippon*) upon his Grace James Duke of Queensberry; in conſideration of his great and eminent Services.⌉

This Coaſt is parted from the Continent of Europe by a narrow ſea; where, ſome are of opinion, it wrought it ſelf a paſſage through. Solinus calls it *Fretum Gallicum*, or *The French ſtrait*; Tacitus and Ammianus, *Fretum Oceani* and *Oceanum fretalem*, the *ſtrait of the Ocean*, and, the *Ocean-ſtrait.* Gratius the Poet terms it,

* 24 Ed. 3. c. 8. 9 Ed. 3. c. 8. 4 Ed. 4. c. 10.

Archbiſhop of Canterbury's Suffragan.

* Numerus Tungricanorum.

† Baſiliſcis.

‖ Are ſhown, C.

Caſtlegard chang'd.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Dover-Peere.

* *Subſiſterent.*

† Alſo, Stat. 11 W. 3. 2 Ann.

Bredenſtone.

† Dugd. Bar. vol. 2. p. 398.

Freta Morinûm dubio reſtuentia ponto.

The narrow ſeas on Bullen-coaſt that keep uncertain tides :

The ſtrait of Calais, or Narrow-ſeas.

the Hollanders call it *Dehofden*, from the two Promontories ; we, *The ſtrait of Calleis* ; the French, *Pas de Callais*. For this is the place, as a Poet of our own time has it,

——— gemini quà janua ponti
Faucibus anguſtis, latéque frementibus undis
Gallorum ; Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.

Where the two foaming mouths of boiſt'rous ſeas
Preſerve a narrow, but a dreadful ſpace,
And *Britain* part from *Gaul*. ———

This narrow Sea (as Marcellinus hath truly obſerv'd) *at every tide ſwells with terrible waves, and again* [in the ebb] *is as plain as a field : Between two riſings of the moon, it flows twice, and ebbs as often.* For, at the two times, when the moon mounts to our meridian, and, when it is at the point oppoſite to it ; the ſea ſwells here exceedingly, and a vaſt body of waters ruſhes againſt the ſhore with ſuch a hideous noiſe, that the Poet had reaſon enough to ſay,

——Rhutupinaque littora fervent.

And Rhutup's ſhore doth boil and bellow.

Epiſt. 2. ad Victricium.

And D. Paulinus, where he ſpeaks of the tract of the *Morini*, which he calls the *utmoſt bound of the world*, ſtiles this, *an Ocean raging with barbarous waves.*

Whether Britain was ever joyn'd to the Continent.

Give me leave to ſtart a queſtion here, not unworthy the ſearch of any learned perſon, that has a genius, and leiſure ; Whether in the place where this narrow ſea parts Gaul and Britain, there ever was an *Iſthmus* or neck of land that joyn'd them, which being afterwards ſplit by the general deluge, or by the breaking-in of the waves, or ſome earth-quake, let the Sea through? For certainly, no one ought to doubt, but that the face of the earth has been chang'd, as well by the deluge, as by a long ſucceſſion of Ages, and other cauſes ; and that Iſlands, either by earth-quakes, or the retreat of the waters, have been joyn'd to the Continent. That they have likewiſe, by earth-quakes and the ruſhing-in of waters, been broke off from the Continent, is a point evident beyond diſpute from Authors of the beſt credit. Upon which Pythagoras in Ovid,

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat ſolidiſſima tellus
Eſſe fretum ; vidi factas ex æquore terras.

I've ſeen the Ocean flow where Lands once ſtood ;
I've ſeen firm Land where once the Ocean flow'd.

For Strabo, inferring things to come from things paſt, concludes that *Iſthmus*'s or necks of land have been wrought thorough, and will be again. Nat. Quæſt. 6. *You ſee* (ſays Seneca) *that whole countries are torn from their places ; and what lay hard by, is now beyond ſea. You ſee a ſeparation of cities and nations, as often as part of Nature either moves it ſelf, or the winds drive the ſea forward ; the force whereof, as drawn from the whole, is wonderful. For though it rage but in ſome part, yet it is of the univerſal power that it ſo rages. Thus has the ſea rent Spain from the Continent of Africa. And by that inundation ſo much talk'd of by the beſt Poets, Sicily was * cut off from Italy.* From whence that of Virgil : * Reſecta, al. Rejecta.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta convulſa ruina
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arvaque & urbes
Littore diductas anguſto interluit æſtu.

Theſe ſhores long ſince, as old traditions ſpeak,
(Such ſtrange diſorders powerful time can make)
With violent fury did aſunder break.
When battering waves collecting all their force,
Thro' ſolid land urg'd their impetuous courſe,
While towns and fields on either ſide gave way,
And left free paſſage for a narrow ſea.

Pliny alſo has taught us, that *Cyprus* was broke off from Syria, *Eubœa* from Bœotia, *Besbicus* from Bythinia ; which before were parts of the Continent. But that Britain was ſo rent from the Continent, no one of the Ancients has told us ; only thoſe verſes of Virgil and Claudian (which I have quoted in the very beginning of this work) together with Servius's conjecture, ſeem to hint ſo much. Notwithſtanding, there are thoſe who think this to be affirm'd by the Ancients ; as, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, *John Twine* a very learned man, and who ever he was that wreſted theſe verſes concerning Sicily, to *Britain :* Page 14

——Britannia quondam
Gallorum pars una fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus
Mutavere ſitum, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor : & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes

Once did the Britiſh touch the Gallick ſhore,
Till furious waves the cliffs in ſunder tore ;
Thus broke, they yielded to the conqu'ring main,
And Neptune ſtill in triumph rides between.

[Of the ſame Opinion, were Mr. *Somner*, and Dr. *Wallis.*] Philoſoph. Tranſ. Pag. 271, 275, 276. v. Chartham.

Since therefore the Authority of Writers has left us no certain grounds in this matter; learned men, comparing ſuch narrow ſeas one with another in order to diſcover the truth, propoſe theſe and the like heads to be obſerv'd and examin'd.

Whether the nature of the ſoil be the ſame upon both ſhores? Which, indeed, holds good here ; for where the ſea is narroweſt, both coaſts riſe with high rocks, almoſt of the ſame matter and colour ; which ſhould imply that they have been broken through.

How broad the narrow Sea may be ? And the Straits here are not much broader, than thoſe of

of *Gibraltar* or *Sicily*, to wit, twenty four miles: ſo that one would imagine at firſt ſight, that thoſe two tracts were ſever'd by the waves that now beat violently, firſt on one ſide, then on the other. For that it * was hollowed by Earth-quakes, I dare not once imagin or ſuſpect, ſince this northern part of the world is very ſeldom ſhaken with Earth-quakes, and thoſe but inconſiderable.

* Saiſe diſſe.

How deep ſuch Straits may be? As that of Sicily does not exceed eighty paces, ſo this of our's ſcarce exceeds twenty five fathom; and yet the ſea on both ſides of it, is much deeper.

How the bottom is, ſandy, hilly, or muddy; and whether in ſeveral parts of ſuch narrow ſeas there lie ſhelves of ſand? As for our's, I could not learn from the Seamen that there are any ſuch, † except one in the middle of the chanel, which, at low water, lay hardly three fathoms deep; ſand now, no ſuch is either to be heard of, or ſeen in the Sea-Charts.]

† Frowen Shoale.

Laſtly, whether there be any place upon either ſhore, that has it's name in the ancient language of the place, from a *breach*, *rent*, *ſeparation*, or the like? as *Rhegium*, upon the Straits of Sicily, is ſo call'd from the Greek ῥήγνυμι, that is, *to break*, becauſe at that place Sicily was *broken off* from Italy, by the violence of the waters. But I can think of none here, unleſs we may imagin, that *Vitſan*, upon the coaſt of France, took that name from *Gwith*, ſignifying in Britiſh a *divorce* or *ſeparation*. [Againſt which, however, two Arguments are plauſibly alledged; the firſt, that the Saxons call this place alſo hpitrand, which ſignifies no more than a *white ſand*, diſcerned, as we may ſuppoſe, from the Coaſt of Kent: the ſecond, that the name, implying a *Breach*, ought in reaſon to be ſought-for in the *leſſer* part of the Diviſion, which is ſaid properly to be rent from the greater, and not the greater from that; as, the name of *Sicily* was given to *Trinacria*, and not to *Italy*.]

Sammes, Britan.

They who contend, that Britain remained one Continent with France after the general Deluge, argue from the *Wolves*, which were formerly common in England, as they are ſtill in Scotland and Ireland. How is it poſſible, ſay they, that they ſhould be in Iſlands (ſince all living creatures that were not in the ark, were deſtroy'd,) unleſs for a long time after, the whole earth had been one free continu'd paſſage, without any Iſlands? St. Auguſtine employ'd his thoughts about this queſtion, and ſolv'd it thus: *Wolves and other animals may be thought to have got into the Iſlands by ſwimming; but they muſt be ſuch as are near* (ſo Stags every year ſwim out of Italy into Sicily for paſture.) *But then there are ſome at ſuch diſtance from the Continent, that it does not ſeem poſſible for any beaſt to ſwim to them. If we ſuppoſe that men may have caught them, and carry'd them over, it ſuits well enough with the* delight *which they took in hunting; though it cannot be deny'd, but they might be carry'd over by Angels, at the expreſs command of God, or at leaſt by his permiſſion. But if they ſprang out of the earth, according to their firſt original, when God ſaid, Let the Earth bring forth a Living Soul; it is far more evident, that all kinds were in the ark, not ſo much for the reparation of the ſpecies, as to be a type of the ſeveral nations, * becauſe of the Sacrament of the Church; if the earth produc'd many animals in the Iſlands whither they could not paſs.* Thus he. Nor can any thing be ſaid upon this ſubject, more perfect or more nice. Let it be enough for me to have propos'd it: the conſideration of it I leave to the Reader; and he that ſees fartheſt into the truth of this matter, ſhall have my vote for a perſon of true Quickneſs and Sagacity.

De Civitat. Dei, l. 16. c. 7.

* Propter Eccleſiæ ſacramentum.

Over-againſt this place, in the Continent, were the *Morini* ſeated, ſo called in the ancient language of the *Celtæ*, as if one ſhould ſay, *maritime people*, or, *dwellers upon the ſea-coaſt*. Their Country is now call'd *Conté de Guines*, and *Conté de Boloncis*; and had formerly two moſt noted places, *Geſſoriacum*, and *Itium*, from which laſt was the moſt convenient paſſage out of Gaule into Britain; as Cæſar tells us. Moſt are of opinion, that it is the ſame with *Calais*; but *Hoſpitalius*, the great and learned Chancellour of France, a very excellent Antiquary, affirms *Calais* not to be an ancient town; and that it was only a ſmall village, ſuch as the French call *Burgado's*, till Philip Earl of *Bologne* wall'd it round, not many years before it was taken by the Engliſh. Nor do we read, that before thoſe times any one ſet ſail from thence into Britain. For which reaſon, I think *Itium* is to be ſought for in another place, namely, a little lower near *Blackneſs*, at *Vitſan*, by us call'd *Whitſan*, a word which ſeems to carry in it ſomething of *Itium*. For, that this was the common port from our Iſland, and the uſual place alſo of ſetting ſail hither from that Kingdom, may be eaſily obſerv'd from our Hiſtories. Inſomuch that *Ludovicus Junior*, King of France, when he came in pilgrimage to Thomas of Canterbury, humbly requeſted of that Saint, by way of interceſſion, that none might be ſhipwrack'd between *Vitſan* and *Dover*; implying, that, then, this was the moſt commodious paſſage to and again: and indeed, this *Strait* is not any where more contracted. Tho' at the ſame time we muſt imagin, that the ſea-men did not ſteer their courſe only by the ſhorteſt roads, but that they had an eye to the commodiouſneſs of the harbours on both coaſts. So, tho' the ſea be narroweſt between *Blackneſs* in France and the *Neſſe* in England, yet the paſſage now is between *Dover* and *Calais*; as in former ages, before *Vitſan* was ſtopp'd up, it was between that and *Dover*; and before, between *Rhutupiæ* and *Geſſoriacum*, from whence Claudius the Emperour, and other Generals whom I have elſewhere mention'd, ſet ſail into Britain. Pliny ſeems to call *Geſſoriacum*, *the Britiſh haven of the Morini*, poſſibly from their ſetting ſail thence for Britain; and Ptolemy (in whom it * is thought by ſome to have crept into the place of *Itium*) *Geſſoriacum Navale*, the harbour or dock, Geſſoriacum; in which ſenſe alſo, the Britains call it *Bowling long*; [and a late || learned Author doubts not to affirm, (nay, ſeems to have abundantly proved) that *Geſſoriacum* or *Bologne*, was the very place from whence Cæſar ſet ſail.] For, that *Geſſoriacum* was the ſea-port-town call'd by Ammianus *Bononia*, by the French *Bologne*, by the Dutch *Beunen*, and by us *Bolen*, I dare poſitively affirm againſt *Boetius* the Scotch Writer, and *Turnebus*; depending upon the authority of Rhenanus, who had the ſight of an old military † Table, wherein it was written *Geſſoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, i. e. Geſſoriacum, which is now Bononia; as alſo upon the courſe of the Itinerary, which exactly anſwers the Diſtance that Antoninus has made between the *Ambiani* or *Amiens*, and *Geſſoriacum*. But what convinces me beyond all the reſt, is, that the Pirates in the faction of Carauſius, which, by one Panegyrick (ſpoken to *Conſtantius* the Emperor) are ſaid to be taken and ſhut up within the walls of * *Geſſoriacum*; are, in another (ſpoken to Conſtantine the Great, his ſon) affirm'd to have been routed at † *Bononia*: ſo

Morini.

Itius portus.

The ſhorteſt paſſage between England and France.

Geſſoriacum.

* Hath crept, C.

|| Somner, *de Portu Iccio.*

Bononia in Gaul.

† The Peutegerian Table now publiſh'd by M. Velſer.

* Pag. 271. of the Basil Edition.

† Pag. 251.

ſo that *Bononia* and *Geſſoriacum* muſt of neceſſity be one and the ſame town; and the older name of theſe two ſeems to have grown into diſuſe about that time. For we muſt not ſuppoſe, that Authors of that note could poſſibly make a miſtake about the place, before ſo great Princes, and when the matter was ſo freſh in memory. But what have I to do with France? Thoſe places, I confeſs, I mention'd the more willingly, becauſe the Valour of our Anceſtors has been often ſignaliz'd upon that coaſt; particularly, in their taking of *Calais* and *Bolen* from the French; the latter whereof they ſurrender'd, after eight years, for a certain ſum of money, at the requeſt of that Prince; but held the firſt, in ſpight of them, for the ſpace of two hundred and twelve years. Now, let us return to Britain.

Folkſtone. From Dover, the chalky rocks as it were hanging one by another, run in a continu'd ridge for five miles together, as far as *Folkſtone*; which appears to have been an ancient town, from the Roman Coins daily found in it; but what name it had in thoſe times, is uncertain. It was probably one of thoſe Towers, which the Romans (under Theodoſius the younger,) as Gildas tells us, *built upon the ſouth-coaſt of Britain at certain diſtances*, to guard it againſt the Saxons. In the time of the Saxons, it was famous on the account of Religion, from a Nunnery built there by Eanſwida, daughter of Eadbald King of Kent. Now, it is nothing but a little village, the ſea having worn away the greateſt part of it. It was, notwithſtanding, a Barony of the family *de Abrincis*, from whom it came to *Hamon de Crevequer*, and by his daughter to *John of Sandwich*, whoſe grandchild *Juliana*, by his ſon *John*, brought the ſame, as a portion, to *John de Segrave*. [It hath been obſerv'd of ſome Hills in this neighbourhood of *Folkſtone*, that they have viſibly ſunk and grown lower, within the memory of man.]

Barons of Folkſtone.

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 349.

Saltwood. From hence, the ſhore turning weſtward, has *Saltwood* near it, [once] a Caſtle of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury, enlarg'd by *William Courtney* Archbiſhop of that See; and *Oſtenhanger*, where Edward Baron *Poinings*, who had many Baſtard-Children, began a ſtately houſe. At four miles diſtance, is *Hith*, one of the Cinque-Ports, from whence it had that name; hið in Saxon ſignifying a *Port* or *Station*: though at preſent it can hardly anſwer the name, by reaſon of the ſands heap'd in there, which have ſhut out the ſea to a great diſtance from it. Nor is it very long ſince it's firſt riſe, dating it from the decay of *Weſt-hythe*; which is a little town hard by to the weſt, and was a harbour, till in the memory of * our grandfathers the ſea retir'd from it. But both *Hythe* and *Weſt-hythe* owe their original to *Lime*, a little village adjoyning, and formerly a very famous port, before it was ſhut up with ſands caſt in by the ſea. Antoninus and the Notitia call it *Portus Lemanis*; Ptolemy Λιμὴν, which being what we call a *ſignificative* word, in Greek, the Librarians, to ſupply a ſeeming defect, writ it Κωφὸς λιμὴν, and ſo the Latin Interpreters have tranſlated it *Novus Portus*, i. e. the new haven; whereas the name of the place was *Limen* or *Leman*, as it is at this day *Lime*. Here the Captain of the Company of *Tornacenſes* had his Station, under the Count of the Saxon ſhore: and from hence to Canterbury there is a pav'd military way, which you may eaſily diſcern to be a work of the Romans; as is alſo a Caſtle hard by call'd *Stutfall*, which included ten acres upon the deſcent of a hill; and the remains of the walls, built of Britiſh bricks and flints, are ſo cloſely cemented with a mortar of lime, ſand, and pebles, that they ſtill bear up againſt Time. [This, * Mr. *Somner* allows to have been a Roman Fort, but not the old *Portus Lemanis*; ſince that lies, according to all the Copies of the *Itinerary*, ſixteen miles from *Canterbury*; whereas *Stutfall* is but fourteen, about the ſame diſtance (ſays he) that *Dover* is from it: Wherefore, he rather ſuppoſes, that there was a miſtake of the *Librarians* in ſetting a V for an X, and that the diſtance indeed ſhould have been XXI, which ſets it about *Romney*, the place that he would have to be the true *Portus Lemanis*. But this conjecture puts it more out of diſtance than before; and it is a much eaſier miſtake in the *Librarians* to tranſpoſe a V and an I; which being ſuppoſed, ſets it in a true diſtance again, according to Mr. *Somner* himſelf, *viz.* at XIV and no more. Or (to admit of no miſtake in the *Librarians* at all,) if we ſet *Lyme* at the ſame diſtance from *Canterbury* that *Dover* is, which is fifteen miles, and the lower ſide of *Stutfall* Caſtle, where the port muſt be, near a mile below *Lyme*, as really it is (allowing too, that the Roman miles are ſomewhat leſs than the Engliſh;) we ſhall bring it again in true diſtance at XVI miles, without carrying it to *Romney*; which, in all probability, in thoſe days lay under water, at leaſt in Spring-tides: or if not ſo, the Marſh certainly did, betwixt *Stutfall* and *Romney*, which they could never paſs, nor did they ever attempt it; for we find the Roman way ends here, as it was neceſſary it ſhould, ſince it could not be carry'd further, through a Marſh, or rather ſea, eight miles together; for ſo far it is from hence to the town of *Romney*.] Tho' *Hythe* is not a Port at this day, it † retains a conſiderable badge of it's ancient glory; for here, at a place call'd *Shipway*, the Warden of the Cinque-Ports takes a ſolemn oath, when he enters upon his office; and here alſo, on certain days, Controverſies were uſed to be decided between the Inhabitants of the Ports.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Lime.

Portus Lemanis.

Stony-ſtreet.

Stutfall.

* Ports and Forts, p. 38.

† This belongs now to *Dover*; which ſee before. Shipway.

Some have been of opinion, that a large river did once empty it ſelf into the ſea at this place, becauſe a Writer or two has mention'd the *river Lemanus*, and *the mouth of Lemanis*, where the Daniſh fleet arriv'd in the year of our Lord 892. But I believe they are miſtaken in the deſcription of the place, both becauſe here is no ſuch thing as a river, ſave a little one that preſently dies; and alſo becauſe [*Henry*] *Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, an Author of great credit tells us, that this fleet arriv'd at the *Portus Lemanis*; without one word of the *River*. Unleſs any one think (as, for my part, I cannot) that the river *Rother*, which runs into the Sea below *Rhy*, had it's chanel this way, and chang'd it by little and little, when that champain tract, *Rumney-marſh*, grew into firm land. For this plain Level (which from *Lemanis* contains fourteen miles in length, and eight in breadth, and has two Towns, nineteen Pariſhes, and about forty four thouſand two hundred acres of land, very fruitful, and exceeding good for the fatting of Cattle) has by degrees been joyn'd by the ſea to the land. Upon which, I may as well call it *the gift of the ſea*, as Herodotus has call'd Ægypt *the gift of the river Nile*, and as a very learned perſon has ſtil'd the paſtures of Holland, *the gifts of the north wind and the Rhine*. For the ſea, to make amends for what it has ſwallow'd up in other parts of this coaſt, has reſtor'd it here; either by retiring, or by bringing in a muddy ſort of ſubſtance from time to time; by which it comes to paſs, that ſome places which † within the memory of our

Rother, riv.

Rumney-marſh.

Peter Nannius.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

†

our grandfathers ſtood upon the ſea-ſhore, are now a mile or two from it. How fruitful the ſoil is, what herds of cattle it feeds that are ſent hither from the remoteſt parts of England to be fatted, and with what art they raiſe walls to fence it againſt the incurſions of the ſea; are things which one can hardly believe, that has not ſeen them. For the better government of it, King Edward 4. made it a Corporation, conſiſting of a *Bailiff*, *Jurates*, and a Common-council. In the Saxon times, the inhabitants of it were call'd Mepꝛc-pape, i. e. * Marſh or Fen-men; the ſignification of which name agrees exactly to the nature of the Soil. And, for my part, I do not underſtand Æthelwerd (that ancient Writer) when he tells us, 795. *that Kinulph, King of the Mercians, deſtroy'd Kent, and the country call'd* Merſc-warum; and, in another place, *that Herbythus, a Captain, was ſlain by the Danes in a place call'd Merſc-warum*; unleſs he means this marſhy little tract. Romney. *Rumney*, or *Romeney*, and formerly *Romenal* (which ſome conclude from the name to have been a work of the Romans,) is the chief town of theſe parts, and one of the Cinque-Ports, having *Old-Romney* and *Lid* as members of it; which (in the form above-mention'd) are bound jointly to fit out five Ships for the wars. It is ſeated upon a high hill of gravel and ſand, and on the weſt ſide of it had a pretty large harbour (guarded againſt moſt of the winds) before the ſea retir'd from it. *The inhabitants* (as Domeſday-book has it) *on account of their Sea-ſervice, were exempt from all cuſtoms; except robbery, breach of the peace, and Foriſtell.* And about that time, it was at it's height; for it was divided into An. 1287. twelve Wards; and had five Pariſh-Churches, and a Priory, and an Hoſpital for the ſick. But in the reign of Edward the firſt, when the ſea (driven forward by the violence of the winds,) overflow'd this tract, and for a great way together deſtroy'd men, cattle, and houſes, threw Prom-hill. down *Prom-hill* a little populous village, and remov'd the *Rother* (which formerly empty'd it ſelf here into the ſea) out of it's chanel, ſtopping up it's mouth, and opening it a nearer paſſage into the ſea by *Rhie*; then it began by little and little to forſake this town, which has been decaying ever ſince, and has fal'n much from it's ancient Populouſneſs and Figure. [But it hath afforded the title of Earl to *Henry Sidney*, youngeſt ſon of Robert Earl of Leiceſter; who dying unmarried, the title of Baron of Romney hath been lately conferr'd upon Sir *Robert Marſham* Baronet.]

Neſſe. Lid. Below this, the land *ſhoots forth* a long way to the eaſt (we call it *Neſſe*, as reſembling a *noſe*;) upon which ſtands *Lid*, a pretty populous town, whither the Inhabitants of *Prom-hill* betook themſelves after that Inundation. Dengeneſſe. † Ilices. And in the very utmoſt Promontory, call'd *Denge-neſſe*, where is nothing but beech and pebbles, there grow † *Holme-trees* with ſharp pricky leaves, and always green, like a little low wood, for a mile together and more. Stone-end. Among thoſe pebbles, near *Stone-end*, is a heap of large Stones, which the neighbouring people call the monument of S. *Criſpin* and S. *Criſpinian*, who, they ſay, were caſt upon this ſhore by ſhipwrack, and call'd from hence into their heavenly Country. From hence, the ſhore turning it's courſe, goes directly weſtward; and has a ſort of peaſe which grow in great plenty and naturally, amongſt the pebbles, in large bunches like grapes, in taſte differing very little from field-peaſe; and ſo it runs forward to the mouth of the *Rother*, which for ſome ſpace is the boundary between Kent and Suſſex.

The courſe of this river, as to the Suſſex-ſide, we have briefly ſpoken-to before. On the Kent-ſide, it has *Newenden*, which, I am almoſt perſwaded, was the haven ſo long ſought for, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Anderida*, by the Britains *Caer Andred*, and by the Saxons Anꝺpeꝺꝛceaſ-ceꝑ. Newenden. Anderida. Andredsceaſter. Firſt, becauſe the Innabitants affirm it to have been a town and harbour of very great Antiquity; next, from its ſituation by the wood *Andredſwald*, to which it gave the name; and laſtly, becauſe the Saxons ſeem to have call'd it *Brittenden*, i. e. *a valley of the Britains* (as they alſo call'd *Segontium*, of which before,) from whence *Selbrittenden* is the name of the whole Hundred adjoyning. The Romans, to defend this coaſt againſt the Saxon Pirates, plac'd here * a band of the *Abulci*, with their Captain. * Numerum. Afterwards, it was quite deſtroy'd by the Fury of the Saxons. For Hengiſt having a deſign to drive the Britains entirely out of Kent, and finding it expedient to ſtrengthen his party by freſh ſupplies, ſent for Ælla out of Germany with great numbers of Saxons. Then, making a vigorous aſſault upon this *Anderida*, the Britains who lay in ambuſcade in the next wood, diſturb'd him to ſuch a degree, that when, at laſt (after much blood-ſhed on both ſides) he by dividing his forces had defeated the Britains in the woods, and at the ſame time had taken the town; his barbarous heart was ſo inflam'd with revenge, that he put the Inhabitants to the ſword, and demoliſh'd the place. *For many ages after* (as Huntingdon tells us) *there appear'd nothing but ruins*; till under Edward the firſt, the Friars Carmelites, juſt come from Mount Carmel in Paleſtine, and, deſiring ſolitary places above all others, had a little Monaſtery built here at the charge of *Thomas Albuger* Knight; upon which a Town preſently ſprung-up, and, with reſpect to the *old* one that had been demoliſh'd, began to be call'd *Newenden*, i. e. *a new town in a valley*. Lower down, the river *Rother* divides it's waters, and ſurrounds *Oxney*, an Iſland abounding with graſs: and near its mouth has *Apuldore*, where that peſtilent rout of Daniſh and Norman Pirates, after they had been preying upon the French-coaſts under *Haſting* their Commander, landed with large ſpoils, and built a Caſtle; but King Alfred, by his great courage, forced them to accept conditions of peace. [This, in the time of the Saxons, An. 894, ſtood at the mouth of the river *Limene*, as their * Chronicle tells us; whence, it is plain, that *Romney*, or at leaſt *Walland*-Marſh, was then all a ſea; for we never fix the *mouth* of a river, but at it's entrance into the ſea: now if the ſea came ſo lately as An. 894, to the town of *Apledore*; in all probability five hundred years before, in the Romans time, it might come as far as *Newenden*, the place of the City and Caſtle of *Anderida*, erected here by the Romans to repel the Saxon rovers; the ſea here, in all ages, having retired by degrees. Here alſo, Mr. *Selden* ſettles it; but || Mr. *Somner* rather inclines to believe, that either *Haſtings* or *Pemſey*, on the coaſt of *Suſſex*, muſt have been the old *Anderida*; founding his opinion upon what *Gildas* ſays concerning theſe Ports and Forts, *viz.* that they were placed *in littore oceani ad meridiem*. But I ſuppoſe, this ought to be underſtood in a large ſenſe, every thing being to be taken for ſea, whither ſuch veſſels could come as they had in thoſe days; in which ſenſe, no doubt, *Newenden* might be accounted a ſea-town, and liable to ſuch Pirates as the Saxons were, as well as either *Pemſey* or *Haſtings*.]

Oxney. Apuldore. * Ann. 894. || Ports and Forts, p. 104, 105.

Cranbroke. Tenderden. Benenden.

Near, in a woody tract, are *Cranbroke*, *Tenderden*, *Benenden*, and other neighbouring towns, wherein the cloath-trade very much flouriſh'd ſince the time of Edward the third, who, in the tenth year of his reign, invited ſome of the *Flemings* into England, by promiſes of large rewards, and grants of ſeveral immunities, to teach the Engliſh the cloath-manufacture, which is now become one of the pillars of the kingdom. [But the Cloathing-Trade in *Kent*, is very much decayed.]

The Cloath-Manufacture firſt in England.

Earls of *Kent*.

To reckon up the Earls of Kent in their order (omitting Godwin and others, under the Saxons, who were not hereditary, but only officiary Earls;) *Odo*, brother by the mother's ſide to William the Conqueror, is the firſt Earl of Kent that we meet with, of Norman extraction. He was at the ſame time Biſhop of *Baieux*; and was a perſon of a wicked and factious temper, always bent upon Innovations in the State. Whereupon, after a great rebellion that he had rais'd, his Nephew *William Rufus* depriv'd him of his whole eſtate and dignity, in England. Afterwards, when Stephen had uſurp'd the Crown, and endeavour'd to win over perſons of courage and conduct to his party, he confer'd that honour upon William of *Ipres*, a Fleming; who, being (as *Fitz-Stephen* calls him) * *an inſupportable burthen to Kent*, was forc'd by King Henry the ſecond, to march off, with tears in his eyes. Henry the ſecond's ſon likewiſe (whom his father had crown'd King) having a deſign to raiſe a rebellion againſt his father, did, upon the ſame account, give the title of *Kent*, to Philip Earl of Flanders; but he was Earl of Kent no further, than by bare title, and promiſe. For, as *Gervaſius Dorobernenſis* has it, *Philip Earl of Flanders promis'd his utmoſt aſſiſtance to the young King, binding himſelf to homage, by oath. In return for his ſervices, the King promis'd him revenues of a thouſand pound, with all Kent; as alſo the Caſtle of Rocheſter, with the Caſtle of Dover.* Not long after, *Hubert de Burgo*, who had deſerv'd ſingularly well of this kingdom, was for his good ſervices advanc'd to the ſame honour by King Henry the third. He was an entire Lover of his Country, and, amidſt the ſtorms of adverſity, diſcharg'd all the duties that it could demand from the beſt of ſubjects. But he dy'd, diveſted of his honour; and this title ſlept, till the reign of Edward the ſecond. Edward beſtow'd it upon his younger brother *Edmund of Woodſtock*, who, being tutor to his nephew King Edward the third, fell undeſervedly under the laſh of Envy, and loſt his head. The crime was, that he openly profeſs'd his affection to his depos'd brother, and after he was murther'd (knowing nothing of it) endeavour'd to reſcue him out of priſon; but his two ſons *Edmund* and *John*, enjoy'd the honour ſucceſſively: and both dying without iſſue, it was carry'd by their ſiſter (for her beauty, call'd *The fair Maid of Kent*) to the family of the *Hollands* Knights. For, *Thomas Holland* her husband was ſtil'd Earl of Kent, and was ſucceeded in that honour by *Thomas* his ſon, who dy'd in the twentieth year of Richard the ſecond. His two ſons were ſucceſſively Earls of this place; *Thomas*, who was created Duke of Surrey, and preſently after, raiſing a rebellion againſt King Henry 4, was beheaded; and after him, *Edmund*, who was High Admiral of England, and, in the ſiege of † S. *Brieu* in Little Britain, dy'd of a wound in the year 1408. This dignity, for want of iſſue-male in the family, being extinct, and the eſtate divided among ſiſters; King Edward the fourth honour'd with the title of Earl of Kent, firſt *William Nevil* Lord of *Fauconberg*; and after his death *Edmund Grey* Lord of *Haſtings*, *Weisford*, and *Ruthyn*, who was ſucceeded by his ſon *George*. He, by his firſt wife *Anne Widevile*, had *Richard* Earl of Kent, who, after he had ſquander'd away his eſtate, dy'd without iſſue. But by his ſecond wife *Catharine*, daughter of *William Herbert* Earl of Pembroke, he had *Henry Grey*, Knight, whoſe grandchild *Reginald* by his ſon *Henry*, was made Earl of Kent by Queen Elizabeth, in the year 1572. He dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry*, a perſon plentifully endow'd with all the Ornaments of true Nobility: [Who alſo dying without iſſue, An. 1625, was ſucceeded by his brother *Charles*; who by his wife *Suſan* daughter of Sir *Richard Cotton* of *Hampſhire*, had iſſue *Henry*; who dying without iſſue, An. 1639, the honour (by reaſon of the entail upon the heir male) deſcended to *Anthony Grey* Rector of *Burbach* in the County of *Leiceſter*, ſon of *George*, ſon of *Anthony Grey* of *Barnſpeth*, third ſon to *George Grey* the ſecond Earl of *Kent* of this family: which *Anthony*, by *Magdalen* his wife, daughter of *William Pureſoy* of *Caldicot* in *Com. Warwick* Eſq; had five ſons and four daughters, whereof *Henry* the eldeſt ſon ſucceeded in the Honour, and had iſſue *Henry* (who dy'd young) and *Anthony* Earl of *Kent*; to whom ſucceeded *Henry* his ſon, who hath been honoured by divers great offices in the Court, and advanced to the title of Viſcount Goodrick, Earl of Harold, and Marquiſs of Kent; and afterwards to the more Honourable Title of Duke of Kent.]

* Violentus Cantii incubator.

An. 15 Ed. 2.

† Fanum Brioci. Tho. Walſingham.

This County hath 398 Pariſh-Churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Kent.

Acinos Anglicum *Cluſ. pan.* Acinos Dioſcoridis fortè *ejuſdem in Hiſt.* Acin Anglica Cluſii *Park.* Clinopodium 3. ſeu Ocimi facie alterum *C. B.* Clinopodium 4. *Ger. emac. Engliſh wild Baſil. This grows in chalky mountainous, barren, and gravelly grounds, not only in* Kent (*where* Cluſius *found it*) *but in many other Counties of* England. *I take it to be only a variety of the common* Acinos *or Stone-Baſil, differing in having a thicker, even-edged, or not-indented leaf. The Herb-Women were wont formerly to ſell this Plant for Poley-mountain at* London. *I ſuppoſe now they are better informed.*

Adiantum album *Offic. Tab. Cam.* Ruta muraria *Ger. J. B. C. B.* Ruta muraria ſive Salvia vitæ *Park. White Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, Tentwort. This grows in many places on old ſtone-walls, and in the chinks of rocks: as in this County on Rocheſter-bridge, on the walls of Sir Robert Barnham's houſe at Bocton Munchelſey: at Cobham, where all the houſes are cover'd with it.* P. B. *on Aſhford-bridge and at Dartford.* Park.

† Alcea minor *Park. The leſſer Vervain-mallow.* Parkinſon *for Synonyma of this gives* Alcea Matthioli & Tragi, *which others make ſynonymes of the common greater Vervain-mallow. He tells us alſo, that it grows in ſome places of Kent, but names no particular ones: Now Kent is a large ſpot of ground to ſeek out a plant in.*

Alchimilla *Ger.* vulgaris *C. B.* major vulgaris *Park.* Pes leonis ſive Alchimilla *J. B. Ladies mantle. This is found frequently growing in mountainous meadows and paſtures, eſpecially*

in

in the North of England, where by the common people it is called Bears-foot. *It grows alſo in the ſouthern parts, but more rarely. I have found it in ſome paſtures near my own dwelling in* Eſſex; *and therefore can eaſily believe* Parkinſon, *that it may be found at Kinſwood nigh* Feverſham, *and elſewhere in* Kent.

Alga fontalis trichodes *C. B.* Alga ſive Conſerva fontalis trichodes *Park.* Trichomanes aquaticum Dalechampii *J. B. Water Maiden-hair. I happened to find this plant in the ciſtern or conduit-houſe at Leeds-Abbey in Kent belonging then to Sir* William Meredith: *howbeit I do not think it peculiar to* Kent, *but common to the like places all England over; though it hath not yet been my hap to meet with it elſewhere.*

Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludoſa *Ger. emac.* altera maxima Anglica paludoſo, ſive Gramen Alopecuroides maximum *J. B. Lob. Adv. part. alt.* Alopec. maxima Anglica *Park. Great Engliſh Marſh Fox-tail graſs. In the ſalt marſh by* Eriffe *Church.* P. B.

† Alſine Cochleariæ longæ facie nondum deſcripta *P. B. Chick-weed reſembling the long-leaved Scurvy-graſs. Between the two Parks at* Eltham *on the mud. What Plant the Authors of* Phytologia Britannica *meant by this name, I cannot eaſily divine. Some have thought that they intended* Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis *J. B. However, no man that I have heard of hath as yet been able to diſcover any non-deſcript plant thereabout.*

† Alſine corniculata Cluſii *Ger. J. B. Park.* Lychnis ſegetum minor *C. B. Horned Chick-weed. This is a ſort of Mouſe-ear Chick-weed, and no Campion, as* C. Bauhine *would have it. In Weſtgate Bay in the Iſle of Thanet* P. B. *I do not believe that ever it grew there, unleſs in ſome garden, or of ſeed accidentally ſhed. It's natural place is in Spain among corn.*

The ſame Authors of Phyt. Brit. *tell us, that* Anchuſa lutea *is alſo to be found in the ſame Iſle:* I believe as much as the former.

Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia *Ger.* aquat. rotundifolia non crenata *C. B.* aquat. 3. Lobelii, folio ſubrotundo non crenato *Park.* Samolus valerandi *J. B. Round-leaved Water-Pimpernell. This herb, growing in many watery and marſh-grounds, and about little rivulets and ſprings in moſt Counties of* England, *I ſhould not have mentioned as a peculiar of* Kent, *but that it is no very common plant, and others have aſſigned places to it in this County.* In the Salt marſhes two miles below Graveſend. *P. B.*

Anagallis fœmina *Ger.* cærulea fœmina, *J. B.* terreſtris cæruleo flore. *C. B. Park. Female or blue-flower'd Pimpernell. This may likely enough be found in Rumney-marſh, as* Parkinſon *tells us. We have obſerved it among the corn in other places of* England, *but more ſparingly: beyond ſeas it is more plentiful in ſome Countries than the red. However, I take it to be, not a diſtinct ſpecies, but an accidental variety of Pimpernell, differing only in the colour of the flower.*

Armeria ſylveſtris altera calyculo foliolis faſtigiatis cincto *Lob.* Caryophyllus pratenſis *Ger.* pratenſis noſter major & minor *Park.* barbatus ſylveſtris *C. B.* Viola barbata anguſtifolia Dalechampii *J. B. Deptford-pink. This is ſo called, either becauſe it grows plentifully in the paſtures about Deptford, or becauſe it was there firſt taken notice of by our Herbariſts. It is not peculiar to* Kent, *but common to many other Counties in meadows and paſtures, eſpecially where the ground is ſandy or gravelly.*

Atriplex maritima laciniata *C. B.* maritima *J. B.* marina *Ger.* marina repens. *Lob. Park. Jagged Sea-Orrache. At Queenborough and Margate in the Iſle of Thanet, and in many other places on the ſandy ſhores Ger. Though I have not obſerved it in theſe places, yet I believe it may there be found as well as on the coaſts of Eſſex.*

Braſſica arborea ſeu procerior ramoſa maritima *Moriſon.* An Braſſica rubra vulgaris *J. B.? Perennial tree-Colewort or Cabbage. On the chalky cliffs at Dover, plentifully.*

Braſſica marina monoſpermos *Park.* marina multiflora, alba monoſpermos *Lob.* monoſpermos Anglica *J. B.* marina Anglica *Ger.* maritima *C. B. Engliſh Sea-Colewort. This is common on ſandy ſhores and ſtone-baiches not only in Kent, but all England over. The tender leaves of it are by the country-people eaten as other Coleworts, yea accounted more delicate than they.*

Buxus *J. B. Ger.* arboreſcens *C. B.* arbor vulgaris. *Park. The Box-tree. I find in the notes of my learned friend Mr.* John Aubrey, *that at Boxley in this County there be woods of them: as likewiſe at Boxwell in Coteſwold, Glocesterſhire:* which places took their denomination from them.

Caſtanea *J. B. Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* ſylveſtris, quæ peculiariter Caſtanea *C. B. The Cheſnut-tree. This I obſerved in ſome woods near* Sittingburn, *whether ſpontaneous or formerly planted there, I cannot determine: I rather think ſpontaneous; it growing ſo frequent.*

Centaurium minus luteum *Park. Small yellow Centory. This differs little from the common purple Centory, ſave in the colour of the flower.* Parkinſon, *who alone, ſo far as I yet know, mentions this kind, tells us it grows in a field next unto Sir Francis Carew's houſe at Beddington near Croydon, and in a field next beyond Southflete-Church towards Graveſend. I never yet met with it in England; but in Italy I have found about* Baiæ *a ſmall yellow Centory, differing from the* Centaurium luteum minimum *of* Columna, *and agreeing in all points with the common ſmall purple Centory, ſave in the colour of the flower.* Vide Park. p. 273.

Chamæpitys vulgaris *Park.* vulgaris odorata flore luteo *J. B.* lutea vulgaris ſeu folio trifido *C. B.* mas *Ger. Common Ground-pine. From Dartford along to Southflete, Cobham, and Rocheſter; and upon Chatham-Down hard by the Beacon,* &c. Park. p. 283.

Crithmum chryſanthemum *Ger. Park.* maritimum flore Aſteris Attici *C. B.* marinum tertium Matthiolo, flore luteo Buphthalmi *J. B. Golden-flower'd Sampire. In the miry marſh in the iſle of Shepey, as you go from the King's ferry to Sherland-houſe.* Ger. p. 534.

Crithmum ſpinoſum *Ger.* maritimum ſpinoſum *C. B.* maritimum ſpinoſum ſeu Paſtinaca marina *Park.* Paſtinaca marina, quibuſdam Secacul & Crithmum ſpinoſum *J. B. Prickly Sampire or Sea-Parſenip. Near the ſea, upon the ſands and baich, between Whitſtable and the Iſle of Thanet by Sandwich.* Ger. p. 534. *That it groweth here I will not warrant, having no better authority than* Gerard's.

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *C. B. Park.* rotundus litoreus inodorus *Lob. J. B.* rotundus litoreus *Ger. Round-rooted baſtard Cyperus. In divers places of Shepey and Thanet.* Park. p. 1265.

Equiſetum ſeu Hippuris corolloides *Ger. emac.* An Hippuris lacuſtris quædam foliis manſu arenoſis *Geſn. Coralline Horſe-tail. Found by Dr. Bowles on a bogg near Chiſſelhurſt in this County.*

Fagus *C. B. Ger. Park.* Fagus Latinorum, Oxya Græcorum *J. B. The Beech-tree. It is common*

common in this Country, as alſo in Suſſex, Surrey, Hamptſhire, Hartfordſhire, &c. Whence we cannot but wonder, that Cæſar ſhould † write that there were in Britain all ſorts of trees for timber, excepting Firr and Beech. We may alſo take notice that the Horn-beam-tree is in this Country called the Horſe-beech, whence ſome learned men have been deceived, and induced to believe, that there grew two ſorts of Beech here.

† Comm. de Bello Gallico.

Fungus pernicioſus 25^tus^ ſive Cinaræformis Park. pag. 1324. *Artichoke Muſhrome. At Ripton near Aſhford, alſo on Bromley-green, and at a place in Rumney-marſh called Warborn. Park.* loco præmiſſo.

Geranium columbinum diſſectis foliis, florum pediculis longiſſimis. *Doves-foot with jagged leaves, and flowers ſtanding on long ſtalks. In the layes about Swanley near Dartford; and doubtleſs in many the like places.*

Gentianella fugax quarta *Cluſ.* fugax minor *Ger.* brevi folio *C. B.* fugax 4. Cluſii, flore dilutè purpuraſcente & cæruleo elegantiſſimo *J. B.* Autumnalis Centaureæ minoris foliis *Park. Autumnal Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves. Cluſius in his Engliſh Voyage obſerved this not far from Dover. I was once ſuſpicious that it might be no other than our common dwarf Autumnal Gentian, but I am ſince aſſured by credible perſons, that there is a ſort of Autumnal Gentian growing in England, which is ſpecifically different from the moſt common kind, and probably the ſame with that which Cluſius found near Dover.*

Gentiana paluſtris anguſtifolia *C. B.* Pneumonanthe *Ger.* Gentianella autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta *Park.* Gentianæ ſpecies, Calathiana quibuſdam, radice perpetuâ, ſive paluſtris *J. B. Marſh Gentian or Calathian Violet. Near Longfield by Graveſend, as alſo Green-hithe and Cobham; about Sir Percival Hart's Houſe at Lellingſton, and in a chalky pit, not far from Dartford, by a Paper-mill.* Park. pag. 407. *I never yet found it but on boggy and heathy grounds and moiſt places in* Lincolnſhire *and* Yorkſhire.

Herba Paris *Ger. J. B. Park.* Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum *C. B. Herb Paris, True-love, or One-berry. In ſhady woods and copſes in many places; as in Hinbury-wood three miles from Maidſtone, alſo in a wood called Harwarſh near to Pinneden-heath, one mile from the ſaid Maidſtone: in a wood by Chiſſelhurſt called Longwood, and in the next wood thereto, called Iſeets-wood, eſpecially about the skirts of a hop-garden adjoyning: in a wood alſo over-againſt Boxley-Abbey, a mile from Maidſtone, in great abundance, not far from the hedge-ſide of that meadow through which runs a rivulet.* Park. p. 390. *This is to be found in the like places all England over, but not commonly.*

Hieracium montanum aſperum Chondrillæ folio. *C. B. Rough mountainous Hawk-weed with Gum-ſuccory leaves. This was found in Kent by Mr. Newton, but I remember not the place where.*

Horminum pratenſe Lavendulæ flore *C. B. Park. Wild Clary with Lavender-like flowers. Found by Cluſius nigh the riding-place at Greenwich. This is, without doubt, our common Engliſh wild Clary. For the* Horminum pratenſe foliis ſerratis *C. B. which Parkinſon miſtakes for our common wild Clary, grows not ſpontaneouſly with us in England, ſo far as I have yet ſeen or heard.*

Hali geniculatum perenne fruticoſius procumbens. *Perennial procumbent Shrub-Glaſs-wort. Found near Shepey-Iſland by my learned friend Dr.* Hans Sloane.

Lepidium latifolium *C. B.* Pauli *J. B.* Piperitis ſeu Lepidium vulgare *Park.* Rhaphanus ſylveſtris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio *J. B. Dittander, Pepper-wort, Poor-mans Pepper. On a bank between Feverſham town and the haven. Parkinſon tells us it grows wild on Rocheſter Common.* pag. 856.

Lychnis major noctiflora Dubrenſis perennis *Hiſt. noſt.* pag. 995. *Great Night-flowering Campion. Found on Dover Cliffs by Mr. Newton, who affirms it to be ſpecifically different from the* L. ſylveſtris alba 9 Cluſii: *and ſo I am inclined to believe it may, though the deſcription of Cluſius agrees in moſt particulars to this.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *J. B. Ger.* vulgaris mas & fœmina *Park.* teſticulata ſeu mas Dioſcoridis & Plinii, & ſpicata ſeu fœmina eorundem *C. B. French-Mercury the male and female. It grows very plentifully by a village called Brookland in Rumney-marſh.* Park. p. 297.

Ophris bifolia paluſtris. Bifolium paluſtre *Park. Marſh Tway-blade. In divers places of Rumney-marſh.* Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes flore coccineo elegans *P. B. In Swanſcombe Wood. Though I know not what ſort of Orchis the Authors of* Phyt. Brit. *mean by this name: yet becauſe I remember, my very good Friend Mr.* George Horſnell *Surgeon in London, told me, That ſome of his Acquaintance did formerly ſhew him ſuch a kind of elegant* Fly-Orchis; *I have given it a place in this Catalogue.*

Orchis barbata fœtida *J. B* barbata odore hirci breviore latioréque folio *C. B.* Tragorchis maximus & Trag. mas. *Ger.* Trag. maxima & Trag. vulgaris *Park. The Lizard-flower or great Goats-ſtones. Obſerved by Dr. Bowles nigh the high-way between Crayford and Dartford. Mr. Watts hath ſince found it alſo in Kent. It hath not been yet my hap to meet with it.*

Orobanche affinis Nidus avis *J. B.* Orchis abortiva ruſſa, ſive Nidus avis *Park.* Orch. abort. fuſca *C. B.* Satyrion abortivum ſive Nidus avis *Ger. Miſhapen Orchis, or Birds-neſt. I found it in ſome thickets at Bocton Muncheſey near Maidſton. I never obſerved many of them together in one place.*

Piſum marinum *Ger.* aliud maritimum Britannicum *Park. Engliſh Sea-Peaſe. At Gilford in Kent over-againſt the Comber.* Park. 1060. On the Sea-coaſt among the flints and pebbles near new Romney. *Upon the beach running along the ſhore from Denge-neſſe weſtward.* Camden Brit. pag. 257. *See more of this ſort of Peaſe in Suffolk Catalogue.* Parkinſon makes two ſorts of *Engliſh Sea-Peaſe*: The firſt he calls *Piſum ſpontaneum maritimum Anglicum*, and the ſecond *Piſ. aliud marit. Brit.* No man that I have heard of beſides him hath been as yet able to diſcover more than one.

Plantago major paniculâ ſparſâ *J. B.* latifolia ſpica multiplici *C. B.* paniculis ſparſis *Ger. emac.* latifolia ſpiralis *Park. Beſome-Plantain, or Plantain with ſpoky tufts. Found by Dr. Johnſon at Margate in the Iſle of Thanet; and by Thomas Williſell* at Reculver there.

Polygonatum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* latifolium vulgare *C. B.* Polygonatum, vulgò Sigillum Solomonis *J. B. Solomon's Seal. At Crayford, Ger. In a wood two miles from Canterbury by Fiſh-pool-hill; and in Cheſſon-wood on Cheſſon-hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn.* Park. pag. 699.

Rhamnus Salicis folio anguſto, fructu flaveſcente *C. B.* ſecundus Cluſii *Ger. emac.* primus Dioſcoridis Lobelio, ſive litoralis *Park.* Rhamnus vel Oleaſter Germanicus *J. B. Sallow-thorn or Sea-Back-thorn. On the Sandy grounds about Sandwich and Deal, as alſo about Folkſton on the other ſide of Dover.*

Rubus ſaxatilis Alpinos *Park.* Chamærubus ſaxatilis *C. B.* Rubus Alpinus humilis *J. B.* Saxatilis *Ger. Stone-Bramble or Raſp. Parkinſon tells us, it grows in the Iſle of Thanet and other pla-*

ces

ces in Kent. I never found it but among the Mountains in the North.

Salix pumila folio ſubrotundo, utrinque lanuginoſo & argenteo. *Dwarf-willow with round leaves, and a ſilver down on both ſides. On the ſandy grounds near Sandwich.*

Satyrion abortivum v. Orobanche affinis. *In the middle of a Wood near Graveſend.*

Serpyllum citratum *Ger. Park.* Citrii odore *J. B.* foliis Citri odore *C. B. Lemon-Thyme. Between South-fleet and Longfield-Downs, and between Rocheſter and Sittingbourn in the high-way.* Park. pag. 9.

Speculum Veneris majus *Park.* Veneris *Ger.* Onobrychis arvenſis, vel Campanula arvenſis erecta *C. B.* Avicularia Sylvii quibuſdam *J. B. The greater Venus's Looking-glaſs. Parkinſon tells us it grows among the corn at Greenwich and Dartford. I was never yet ſo happy as to eſpy it among corn. Poſſibly it might ſpring of ſeed, caſt out among the weedings of gardens, and carried into corn-lands.*

Spongia ramoſa altera Anglica, S. Sp. marina Anglica planta nodoſa *Park.* Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus *Ger. emac. Sea-ragged ſtaff. Near Margate in the Iſle of Thanet.*

Verbaſcum flore albo parvo *J. B.* Lychnites flore albo parvo *C. B.* Lychnites Matthioli *Ger.* mas foliis longioribus *Park. White-flower'd Mullein. It is common in this Country by the way-ſides.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park.* Romana ſeu mas cum globulis *J. B.* urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine Lini *C. B. Common Roman Nettle.* Parkinſon ſaith it hath been found growing of old at *Lidde* by *Romney*, and in the ſtreets of *Romney*. Of the original whereof he tells us a very pleaſant ſtory. It is recorded (ſaith he) that at *Romney*, *Julius Cæſar* landed with his Soldiers, and there abode for a certain time, whence the place (it is likely) was by them called *Romania*, and corruptly therefrom *Romeney* or *Romney*. But for the growing of this Nettle in that place, it is reported, That the Soldiers brought ſome of the Seed with them, and ſowed it there for their uſe, to rub and chafe their Limbs, when through extreme cold they ſhould be ſtiff and benumned; being told before they came from home, that the Climate of Britain was ſo extreme cold, that it was not to be endured without ſome friction or rubbing to warm their blood, and to ſtir up their natural heat: ſince which time, it is thought, it hath continued there, riſing yearly of its own ſowing.

This Story hath nothing of likelyhood in it, becauſe the Roman Nettle is found not only here, but in divers other places on the Sea-coaſt; nor, had it been a ſtranger or exotick, would it likely have continued ſo long, coming up yearly of its own ſowing. Outlandiſh Plants uſually failing, and being loſt, if not cultivated in gardens. Add hereto that Julius Cæſar landed not hereabouts.

DOBUNI.

WE *have gone through all those Counties, which are bounded by the* British *Ocean, the* Severn *Sea, and the river* Thames. *Let us now take a survey of the rest, in their order; and, crossing the river, and returning back to the* Thames-*head and to the Æstuary of* Severn, *let us view the Territories of the* Dobuni *who inhabited* Glocestershire *and* Oxfordshire.

The Name seems to be deriv'd from † Duffen *a British word; because of their living in a Country which consists for the most part of* Plains *and* Valleys. *Whereupon, the whole People took their Denomination from thence; and, from such a situation,* Bathicia *in Troas,* Catabathmos *in Africa,* Deepdale *in Britain, receiv'd their several Names. And I am the more easily induc'd to this Opinion, because I find that* Dion *calls these People by a name of the same signification,* Bodunni, *if there is not a transposition of the Letters. For* * Bodo *or* Bodun *in the ancient language of the Gauls, as* Pliny *informs us, signifies* Deep, *which language I have before demonstrated to be the same with the British; from whence, as he supposes, is the name of the City* Bodincomagus, *plac'd upon the deepest part of the river* Poe; *and that of the* Bodiontii, *a People that inhabited the deep Valley now call'd* Val de Fontenay, *near the lake* Lemane; *not to mention* Bodotria, *the deepest Frith in all Britain.*

† *Duffen, in British Deep or Low.*

* *Bodo, what it meant among the Britains and Gauls.*

I have met with nothing in ancient Authors concerning these Boduni, *but that* Aulus Plautius, *who was sent by* Claudius *to be Proprætor in Britain, took part of them into his protection, who before were subject to the* Catuellani (*their next neighbours,*) *and placed a Garrison among them about the* 45th *year of our Lord; and this I have from* Dio.

But assoon as the Saxons *had conquer'd Britain, the Name of* Dobuni *was lost, and part of them, with other Inhabitants bordering upon them, were by a new German name call'd* Wiccii; *but from whence, without the Reader's leave, I should scarce presume to conjecture: Yet if* Wic *in Saxon signifie the Creek of a River, and the* Vignones *a German People are so call'd, because they dwell upon the Creeks of Rivers and the Sea (as is affirm'd by* B. Rhenanus; *) it cannot be absurd to derive the name of* Wiccii *from* Wic; *since their habitation was about the mouth of the* Severn, *which is full of* windings *and* turnings.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

Glocestershire, in Saxon Gleaceaſtre-ſcyre, Gleaceſtre-ſcyre and Gleauceſtepſcyre, was the chief Territory of the *Dobuni.* It is bounded on the west by *Monmouthshire* and *Herefordshire,* on the north by *Worcestershire,* on the east by *Oxfordshire* and *Warwickshire,* and on the south by *Wiltshire* and part of *Somersetshire.* A pleasant and fertile County, extending from north-east to south-west; and said to be sixty miles in length, twenty six in breadth, and one hundred and sixty in circumference. The most easterly part, which swells into rising Hills, is call'd *Cottes-wold.* The middle part is a large fruitful Plain, water'd by the most noble river *Severn,* that gives as it were life and spirit to the Soil. The more westerly part, lying on the other side *Severn,* is all shaded with Woods. But enough of this: *William* of *Malmesbury* eases me of the labour; who fully describes this County, and sets forth the Excellencies of it. Take what he writes in his Book *De Pontificibus.*

Cotteswold.

The Vale of Glocester *is so call'd from its chief City; the soil yields plenty of Corn and Fruit (in some places, by the natural richness of the ground, in others, by the diligence of the Country-man;) enough to excite the idlest person to take pains, when it repays his labour with the increase of an hundred-fold. Here you may behold* high-ways *and* publick roads *full of* Fruit-trees, *not* planted, *but growing naturally. The Earth* bears fruit *of its own accord, much exceeding others both in taste and beauty, many sorts of which continue fresh the year round, and serve the owner till he is supply'd by a new Increase. No County in* England *has so many or so good Vineyards as this; either for fertility, or sweetness of the Grape. The wine has in it no unpleasant tartness or eagerness; and is little inferiour to the French in sweetness. The Villages are very thick, the Churches handsome, and the Towns populous and many.*

Vineyards.

To all which may be added, in honour of this County, the river Severne; *than which there is not any in the Land, that has a broader Chanel, swifter stream, or greater plenty of Fish. There is in it as it were a daily* rage *and* fury *of Waters; which I know not whether I may call a* Gulph *or* Whirlpool, *casting up the Sands from the bottom, and rowling them into heaps; it comes with a great torrent, but loses its force at a Bridge. Sometimes it overflows its banks, and, marching a great way into the neighbouring Plains, returns back as Conqueror of the*

Severne.

BRITISH MUSEUM

GLOCESTER SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden

PART OF

HEREFORD SHIRE

PART OF

MONMOUTH S.

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

PART OF WILTS SHIRE

P. OF SOMER S.

THE SEVERN R.

THE SEVERN R.

XI X IX NORTH VIII

15 10 5 52 55 WEST 50 45 40 35 30

20 5 50 10 SOUTH

VIII VII VI

PART OF WARWICK S.

Kyneton

Campden

Moreton

Evesholme Vale

The Foss way

PART OF GLOSTER

PART OF WORCESTER

PART OF BERCK SHIRE

OXFORD SHIRE

WILT SHIRE

Cheltenham

Tewkesbury

Cirencester

Stroud

Minchinhampton

Crekelade

Malmesbury

Marshfield

Burford

Lechlade

Stow on the Would

Winchcombe

Bradley Hun.

Bexley Hun.

Cleve Hun.

Rapis Gate Hun.

Cro Thorne Hun.

Barrow Hun.

Long Tree Hun.

The Dobuni.

Thames R.

Windrushe R.

Euenlod R.

Leche R.

Stour R.

Severn R.

A Scale of Miles

Great 5 10

Middle 5 10

Small 5 10

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchill

EAST

SOUTH

269

Hygre.

Oversbridge

* See 17
Ed. 2. 16.
‡ Has now,
C.

Foreſt of
Dean.

* 8 He

Iron

‖ Vid. P
Tranſ.
137.

the Land. That Veſſel is in great danger which is ſtricken by it on the ſide; the Water-men are us'd to
Hygre. *it, and when they ſee this* Hygre *coming (for ſo they call it) they turn the Veſſel, and, cutting through the midſt of it, avoid it's force.*

What he ſays concerning the hundred-fold increaſe, doth not at all hold true; neither do I believe, with thoſe idle and diſcontented Husband-men, whom *Columella* reprehends, that the ſoil, worn out by exceſſive fruitfulneſs in former Ages, is now become barren. But from hence (to paſs by other Arguments) we are not to wonder, that ſo many places in this County from their *Vines* are called Vineyards, becauſe they formerly afforded plenty of Wine; and that they yield none now, is rather to be imputed to the ſloth of the Inhabitants, than the indiſpoſition of the Climate. ⌈For now, theſe *Vineyards* have nothing left in this County, but the places nam'd from them; viz. one near *Tewkesbury*, at preſent call'd the *Vineyard*,
Oversbridge. and another on a riſing hill by *Oversbridge* near *Gloceſter*; where was a large houſe moted round, belonging to the Biſhop of Gloceſter, built, about the year 1351, by the Abbot of Gloceſter; but it was totally ruin'd in the late Civil Wars.⌉ Why, in ſome parts of this County (*as we read in our Statutes) The Lands
*See 17 Ed. 2. 16. and Tenements of condemned perſons (by a
‡ Has now, C. private Cuſtom, which ‡ had the force of a Statute,) are forfeited to the King, only for a year and a day, and after that term expir'd, contrary to the cuſtom of all England beſide, do return to the next heirs, let the Lawyers enquire, ſince it is not to my purpoſe; ⌈and the Cuſtom or Privilege it ſelf is now loſt by deſuetude; for upon the ſtricteſt enquiries among underſtanding men, it does not appear that it is us'd or claim'd in any part of this County.⌉ And now let us ſurvey, in order, thoſe three Parts, which I mention'd before.

The more weſterly part beyond *Severne* (which was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Silures*) as far as the river *Vaga* or *Wye* which divides *England* and *Wales*; is all cover'd with thick
Foreſt of Dean. Woods, and at this day is call'd *Dean-Foreſt*: Some of the Latin writers call it *Sylva Danica*, from the *Danes*; others with Giraldus, *Danubiæ Sylva*. But unleſs it take the name from a ſmall neighbouring Town call'd *Deane*; I ſhould fanſy that by cutting off a ſyllable, it is deriv'd from *Arden*; which word the Gauls and Britains heretofore ſeem to have uſed for a *Wood*, ſince two very great Foreſts, the one in *Gallia Belgica*, the other amongſt us in *Warwickſhire*, are call'd by one and the ſame name, *Arden*. This formerly was ſo thick with Trees, ſo very dark and terrible by reaſon of its ſhades and croſs-ways; that it rendred the Inhabitants barbarous, and embolden'd them to commit many outrages. For, in the reign of *Henry* the ſixth, they ſo annoy'd the banks of the *Severne* with their Robberies, that there was
*8 Hen. 6. * an Act of Parliament made on purpoſe to curb and reſtrain them. But, ſince ſo many
Iron. rich veins of Iron have been diſcover'd hereabouts, thoſe thick Woods by degrees are become much thinner. ⌈The preſent Foreſt of *Dean* contains about thirty thouſand Acres; the ſoil is a deep clay, fit for the growth of Oak. The hills, full of *Iron-ore*, colour the ſeveral Springs that have their paſſage through them.
‖ Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 137. ‖ Here are ſeveral Furnaces for the making of Iron, which by the violence of the fire becomes fluid, and, being brought to their forges, is beat out into Bars of various ſhapes. The workmen are very induſtrious in ſeeking out the Beds of old Cinders; which, not being fully exhauſted, are burnt again in the furnaces, and make the beſt Iron. The Oak of the foreſt was ſo very conſiderable, that it is ſaid to have been part of the Inſtructions of the Spaniſh *Armada*, to deſtroy the timber of this place. But what a foreign power could not effect, our own Civil Diſſentions did; for it went miſerably to wrack in the *Civil wars*.⌉ In this Foreſt, upon the river, ſtood two Towns of good Antiquity, *Tudenham* and *Wollaſton*, Tudenham. Wollaſton.
which Walter and Roger, the brothers of Giſlebert de Clare, about the year 1160, took from the Welſh: and hard by theſe, is *Lydney*, where Lydney.
Sir William Winter, Vice-admiral of England, a moſt worthy Knight, built a fair houſe. ⌈This Family ſuffer'd much for their Loyalty to King Charles the firſt.⌉ But moſt noted for Antiquity, is Antoninus's *Abone* or *Avone*, which Abone.
is not yet wholly deprived of its old name, being now called * *Aventon* ⌈a Chapel of Eaſe * *Alvington*, is the common name.
to *Wollaſton*, the Eſtate of Henry Duke of Beaufort;⌉ a ſmall village indeed, but by Severn-ſide, and diſtant exactly nine miles, as he alſo makes it, from *Venta Silurum*, or *Caer Went*. And ſince *Avon* in the Britiſh Language ſignifieth a *River*, it is not improbable that it took it's name from the river. In the ſame ſenſe, among us (to omit many others) we have *Waterton*, *Bourne*, *Riverton*; and the Romans had their *Aquinum* and *Fluentium*. And I am the more inclin'd to believe, that the town took it's name from the river, becauſe at this place they us'd to ferry over; from whence the town oppoſite to it was called *Trajectus* by Trajectus.
Antoninus: but without doubt there is an error in the computation of the diſtances, ſince he makes it nine miles betwixt *Trajectus* and *Abone*; whereas, the river is ſcarce two miles over.

But I ſuppoſe it may have loſt it's name, or rather dwindled into a village, when paſſengers began to ferry over lower, or when Athelſtan The Ferry.
expell'd the Welſh thence. For he was the firſt, according to William of Malmesbury, who drove the Welſh beyond the river Wye; and whereas, in former times, Severn divided the Welſh (or the *Cambri*) and the Engliſh; he made the Wye their Boundary: whence our Country-man Necham,

Inde Vagos Vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit
Anglos.

On this ſide, Wye the Engliſh views,
On that, the winding Welſh purſues.

⌈In the late Commentary upon Antoninus, *Abone* is placed elſewhere, upon the river Avon, namely at *Hanham*; which the Author accor- Hanham.
dingly interprets, either as a contraction of *Avonham, a ham or manſion at Abone*, or elſe a contraction of *Henham, an ancient ham or ſtation*.⌉

Not far from Wye, ſtands, amongſt tufts of trees, St. *Breulais* Caſtle, more than half de- St. Breulais.
moliſhed; famous for the death of *Mabel* youngeſt ſon of Miles Earl of Hereford: for there, the Judgments of God overtook him for his rapacious ways, inhuman Cruelties, and boundleſs Avarice, always uſurping on other men's rights; (with all theſe vices he is taxed by the writers of that age.) For, as Giraldus tells us, being courteouſly entertained here by Walter de Clifford, and the Caſtle taking fire, he loſt his life by the fall of a ſtone on his head, from the higheſt tower. ⌈This Caſtle (now ruin'd) ſerves as a Priſon for Offenders in the Foreſt. The Government of it has been always eſteem'd

esteem'd a place of honour, and several Noblemen have been Governours. Here it is, that
Mine-Court. the *Mine-Court*, *Swain-Mote*, and *Speech-Court*
Swain-Mote. are kept, wherein are several old Customs of
Speech-Court. Pleading. By the river *Wye*, lieth *Newland*, a
Newland. large Parish, standing in a pleasant plain, where are vast Mine-pits of sixty or seventy foot deep, and as large as a considerable Church. Mr. *Jones*, a Hamborough-Merchant, erected here an Alms-house for sixteen poor men and women, and gave a very good house and stipend to a Lecturer; of which the Company of Haberdashers in London are Trustees. North-west
Westbury. from hence, is *Westbury*, a very large Parish, reputed about twenty miles in compass.]

Nothing more is remarkable in this woody tract, but that *Herbert*, who marry'd the daughter of the foresaid *Mabel* Earl of *Hereford*, was in right of his wife call'd Lord of *Deane*; from whom the noble family of the *Herberts* deduce their original, who gave rise to the Lords of *Blanleveny*, and more lately, to the *Herberts*,
See in Derbyshire. Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Pembroke*, and others.
Anthony Fitzherbert. From which family (if we may credit D. *Powel* in his Welsh History,) was descended *Anthony Fitz-Herbert*, whom the Court of Common Pleas, of which he was sometime chief Justice, and his own most elaborate treatises of the Common Law, do manifest to have been exceeding eminent in his Profession. But others affirm, that he was descended from the Fitz-Herberts, a Knightly family in the County of Derby; and indeed, in my opinion, more truly.

The river *Severn*, call'd by the Britains *Hafren* [runs in this County above forty miles, by land: it is in some places two or three miles over, and yet the tide floweth the whole length of the current as high as *Tewkesbury*. It is remarkable, that the tides one year are largest at full Moon, the next at the change; and that one year the night-tides are largest, the other, the day-tides.] After it hath run a long way in a narrow chanel, at it's first entrance into this Shire it receives the Avon, [(near
Atk. p. 791. Towbery-hill. which, on the top of a Hill call'd *Towbery-hill*, there is an Incampment;)] and another small river that runs into it from the East; be-
Tewkesbury. tween which, is seated *Tewkesbury*, in the Saxon tongue Theocrbunÿ, by others nam'd *Theoci Curia*, and so call'd from Theocus, who there led the life of an hermit: a large and fair town, having three bridges leading to it over three rivers; famous for the making of woollen-cloth,
Biting-Mustard. and smart-biting *Mustard*; but formerly most noted for an ancient Monastery founded by *Odo* and *Dodo*, two brothers, in the year of our Lord 715; where their Palace formerly stood, as they testify'd by the following Inscription:

HANC AULAM REGIAM DODO DUX CONSECRARI FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

Which, being almost ruin'd by Age and War,
Fitz-hamon. was repair'd by Robert Fitz-hamon a Norman, out of a pious design to make satisfaction on his part, for the loss that the Church of *Bajeux* in Normandy sustain'd, which Henry 1. had consumed with fire to free him from prison, but afterwards, repenting of the fact, rebuilt. "It "cannot (saith William of Malmesbury) be "easily conceived, how much Robert Fitz-ha-"mon adorned and beautified this Monastery, "where the stateliness of the buildings ravish'd "the eyes, and the pious charity of the Monks "the affections, of all Persons, that came thi-"ther". In this Monastery, he and his successors Earls of Gloucester, were interr'd, who had a castle hard-by call'd *Holmes*, that is now
Holmes Castle. ruin'd. [Little of the Abbey remains, save only the Church, which is Parochial, and had once a fair Spire upon it. Mr. Fuller, in his Church-History, makes it a controverted point, whether the Abbot of *Tewkesbury* had a Voice in Parliament; but by Bishop *Godwin*'s Annals it appears he had one, An. 1539. So that this County had four mitred Abbies, *Gloucester*, *Cirencester*, *Tewkesbury*, and *Winchcombe*.] Nor was *Tewkesbury* less famous for the bloody overthrow that the Lancastrians receiv'd in this place in the year 1471; in which battle many of them were slain, and more taken and beheaded, and their power so weaken'd, and their hopes so sunk by the death of Edward the only son of King Henry the sixth, while very young (his brains being barbarously beaten out here;) that they were never after able to make head against King Edward 4. Whence J. Leland writes thus of this Town,

Ampla foro, & partis spoliis prælara Theoci
Curia, Sabrinæ qua se committit Avonæ,
Fulget; nobilium sacrisque recondit in antris
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora bello.

Where Avon's friendly streams with Severn joyn,
Great Tewkesbury's Walls, renown'd for Trophies, shine,
And keep the sad remains, with pious care,
Of noble souls, the honour of the War.

[This Corporation was dissolv'd, in the year 1688, by the Proclamation of King James the second.]

From hence we go down the stream to *Deor-*
Deorhirst. *hirst*, which is mention'd by *Bede*: it lies very low upon the Severn, whereby it sustains great damage, when the river overflows. It had formerly a small Monastery, which was ruin'd by the Danes, but flourished again under Edward the Confessor, who, as we read in his Will, *assigned it, with the government thereof, to the Monastery of St.* Denis *near* Paris. But a little after, as Malmesbury saith, *it was only an empty monument of antiquity.* [Here, a * Gen-
* Mr. *Powel*. tleman of this place, in the year 1675, dug-up in his Orchard an old stone with this Inscription: *Odda Dux jussit hanc Regiam Aulam construi atque dedicari in honorem S. Trinitatis, pro animâ germani sui Elfrici, quæ de hoc loco assumpta. Ealdredus vero Episcopus, qui eandem dedicavit 2 Idibus April. 14 autem anno Regni S. Eadwardi Regis Anglorum*: i. e. Duke Odda commanded this Royal Palace to be built, and to be dedicated to the Holy Trinity, for the soul of his Cousin Elfrick, which was parted from his body in this place. But Ealdred was the Bishop who consecrated it, on the second of the Ides of April, and the 14th year of the reign of the Holy King Edward.] Over-against this, in the middle of the river, lies a place call'd
Oleneag. Olenead and *Alney* by the Saxons [(and in their ancient Annals more truly Olanige)] now
Alney. the *Eight*, i. e. an *Island*: Famous upon this
Eight. account, that when the English and Danes had much weaken'd themselves by frequent encounters, in order to shorten the War, it was agreed, that the fate of both nations should be determin'd here, by the valour of Edmund King of the English and Canutus King of the Danes, in single combat; who, after a long and

and doubtful Encounter, agreed upon a Peace, and the Kingdom was divided between them: but Edmund being quickly taken out of the world, not without ſuſpicion of poyſon, the Dane ſeized upon the whole. [However, it muſt be confeſs'd, that general tradition will not allow this to be the place; neither is it juſtify'd by any analogy between the old and new names. Near *Gloceſter*, betwixt *Oversbridge* and *Mayſemore*, there is an Iſland call'd to this day the *Iſle of Alney*, which perhaps may rather ſeem to be, as ſome are clear and poſitive that it was, the very place of that action.] Iſle of Alney.

From *Deorhirſt* the river Severn, after many windings, parts it ſelf, to make the foreſaid Iſle of *Alney* (which is rich, and beautiful, with fruitful green meadows;) and then haſtens to the chief City of the County, which Antoninus calls *Clevum* or *Glevum*, the Britains *Caer Gloui*, the Saxons [Gleapanceaꝛcep and] Gleaucerter, we *Gloceſter*, the modern Latins *Glovernia*, others *Claudioceſtria* from the Emperor Claudius, who, as is reported, gave it that name when he here married his daughter *Geniſſa* to *Arviragus* the Britiſh King, whom Juvenal mentions: Gloceſter.

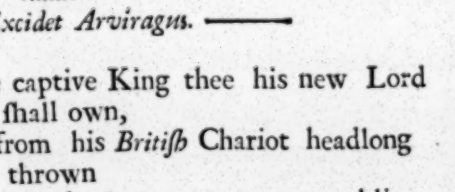
Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus. ———

Some captive King thee his new Lord ſhall own,
Or from his *Britiſh* Chariot headlong thrown
The proud *Arviragus* comes tumbling down.

as if *Claudius*'s three wives had brought him any daughters beſides *Claudia*, *Antonia*, and *Octavia*; or as if *Arviragus* was known in *that* age, when his name was ſcarce heard of in *Domitian*'s reign. But, leaving thoſe who corrupt Antiquity by their own Fancies, I rather adhere to *Ninnius* his Opinion, who derives this name from *Glouus*, great grand-father of King *Vortigern*; only, I find *Glevum* mention'd long before by Antoninus (which the diſtance from *Corinium*, together with its name, ſhews to be the ſame place:) But as the Saxon name *Gleaucester*, came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* by analogy came from the Britiſh name *Caer Glowi*, and that, I believe, from the Britiſh word *Glow*, which in their language ſignifies *fair* and *ſplendid*; ſo that *Caer Glow* is the ſame as a *fair City*. Upon the like account, among the Greeks, were the names of *Callipolis*, *Callidromos*, and *Calliſtratia*; and amongſt the Engliſh * *Brightſtow*; and in this County *Fair-ford*. This City was built by the Romans, on purpoſe to be a curb to the *Silures*: and a Colony was plac'd here call'd *Colonia Glevum*; for I have ſeen the remains of an ancient Stone in the walls of *Bath* near the North-gate, with the following Inſcription, [ſtill remaining there:]

* *Briſtow* is written *Bricgſtow*, from a *bridge*.

Decurio.



This City lies extended upon the river *Severn*; and, on that ſide where it is not waſh'd with the river, it is ſecured in ſome places with a ſtrong wall; being beautify'd with many fair Churches, and handſome well-built Streets. On the ſouth part, was once a Caſtle, built of ſquare ſtone, but now almoſt quite ruin'd; [being only the common Gaol for debtors and felons.] It was firſt erected in the time of *William* the Conqueror, and ſixteen houſes were demoliſhed in that place (as Domeſday-book mentions it) to make room for this edifice. About which (as *Roger de Monte* writes) *Roger*, the ſon of *Myles* Conſtable of Gloceſter, commenced an Action at Law againſt King *Henry* the ſecond; and *Walter* his brother loſt the right he had, both to the City and Caſtle. *Ceaulin*, King of the Weſt-Saxons, firſt took this City by force of arms from the Britains in the year 570; then it came under the Juriſdiction of the Mercians, under whom it flouriſh'd a long time in great repute. Here *Oſrick* King of the Northumbrians, by the permiſſion of *Ethelred* King of the Mercians, founded a large and ſtately Nunnery; over which *Kineburga*, *Eadburga*, and *Eva*, all Mercian Queens, ſucceſſively preſided. *Edelfleda* likewiſe, the famous Lady of the Mercians, adorned it with a noble Church, in which her ſelf lies intomb'd. [This Nunnery, being ruin'd and decay'd, was repair'd by *Beornulph* King of the Mercians, in the year 821, who chang'd the former inſtitution into Secular Prieſts; and they continu'd till Wulſtan Biſhop of Worceſter plac'd Regulars there, of the Order of St. Benedict, in the year 1022.]

Not long after [the Erection,] when the whole County was ravaged by the Danes, thoſe ſacred Virgins were forc'd to depart, *and the Danes*, as *Æthelwerd* that ancient Author writes, *after many turns and changes of War, ſet up their tents at* Gleuu-ceſter. And, thoſe more ancient Churches having been ruin'd in theſe times of Calamity, *Aldred* Archbiſhop of York and Biſhop of Worceſter, erected a new one for Monks, which is the preſent Cathedral, and hath a Dean and ſix Prebendaries belonging to it. Which Church, in former ages, receiv'd great additions and ornaments from ſeveral Benefactors: for *J. Hanly* and *T. Farley*, Abbots, [are ſaid to have] added the Virgin *Mary*'s Chapel; [or rather *Ralph Willington* (as hath been diſcovered by ſome ancient Records) who alſo gave Lands to find two Prieſts for ever.] *Nicholas Morwent* built the weſtern front from the ground, very beautifully. † *Thomas Horton* Abbot joyned to it the northern croſs Iſle; Abbot ‖ *Frowceſter* built the curious neat Cloyſters, and Abbot *Seabroke* the great and ſtately Tower. [This is ſo neat and and curious, that Travellers have affirm'd it to be one of the beſt pieces of Architecture in *England*. Abbot *Seabroke*, the firſt deſigner of it, dying, left it to the care of *Robert Tully* a Monk of this place; which is intimated in thoſe verſes written in black Letters, under the arch of the Tower in the Quire:

† G. Cam.

‖ Trowceſter, C.

Hoc quod digeſtum ſpecularis, opuſque politum,
Tullii hæc ex onere, Seabroke Abbate jubente.

This Fabrick which you ſee, exact and neat,
The Abbot charg'd the Monk to make compleat.]

The South Iſle was rebuilt with the offerings that devout People made at the Shrine of King Edward the ſecond, who lies here interr'd in an

Alabaſter tomb. And not far from him lies in the middle of the Quire, the unfortunate Robert *Curt-hoſe*, eldeſt ſon of William the Conqueror Duke of Normandy, in a wooden monument. [The foreſaid Offerings at King Edward's tomb, were very large; for preſently after his death, ſo great a reſpect was paid to the memory of their injur'd Prince, that the Town was ſcarce able to receive the Votaries that flock'd thither. And the Regiſter of the Abbey affirms, that if all the Oblations had been expended upon the Church, they might have built an entire new one from the very foundation.] Beyond the Quire, in an Arch of the Church, there is a wall built with ſo † Anguloſum. great artifice, in the form of a ſemicircle, † with corners, that if any one whiſper very low at one end, and another lay his ear to the other end, he may eaſily hear every Syllable diſtinct. [This, however, may poſſibly be accidental; for if one ſurvey the out-ſide of the Church, he will ſee, that two parts of it were tack'd-on, only as paſſages into a Chapel erected there.] In the reign of William the Conqueror and before, the chief trade of the City ſeems to have been forging of Iron; for as it is mention'd in Domeſday-book, there was ſcarce any other tribute requir'd by the King, except * An *Ire* is ten Bars. certain * *Ires* of Iron, and Iron-bars, for the uſe of the Royal Navy; and a few pints of Honey. After the coming-in of the Normans, it ſuffer'd ſome Calamities, when England was in a flame, by the Barons wars; being plunder'd by *Edward* the ſon of Henry the third, and, after, almoſt laid in aſhes by a caſual fire.

But, by the bleſſing of a continued peace it flouriſh'd again. [King *John* made it a Burrough, to be govern'd by two Bailiffs; and King *Henry* the third (who was crown'd here) made it a Corporation. On the ſouth-ſide of the Abbey, King *Edward* the firſt erected a noble Edward's Gate. Free-ſtone-gate, which is ſtill call'd *Edward's Gate*; and was repair'd by the laſt Abbot, but almoſt demoliſh'd in the late Civil wars.] Afterwards, having the two adjacent Hundreds added to it [by King Richard the third (who alſo gave it his *Sword* and cap of *Maintenance*)] it was made a County of it ſelf, and call'd *The County of the City of Gloceſter*. [But after the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, the ſaid Hundreds were taken away by Act of Parliament, and the walls pull'd down, becauſe they had ſhut the gates againſt King Charles the firſt, when he laid ſiege to the place, in the year 1643. Before that ſiege, the City was adorn'd with eleven Pariſh-Churches; but five of them were then demoliſh'd.] Hen- † So ſaid, ann. 1607. ry the eighth, in the memory of † our fathers, adorn'd it with an Epiſcopal See, with which dignity (as Geoffry of Monmouth ſaith) it was anciently honour'd; and I have reaſon, not to queſtion the truth of that aſſer- ‡ Cluvienſis. tion, ſince the Biſhop of * *Cluve* is reckon'd among the Britiſh Prelates (which name being deriv'd from *Clevum* or *Glow*, doth in part confirm my conjecture, that this is the *Glevum* mention'd by Antoninus.) [Alſo, in the Hall of the Biſhop's Palace, is written *Eldadus Epiſcopus Gloceſtrenſis*; and Biſhop Godwin ſays, that Theonus was tranſlated from Gloceſter to London in the year 553. Here is great proviſion for the poor, by Hoſpitals; particularly *Bartholomew's* Hoſpital maintains fifty four poor men and women, to whom belong a Miniſter, Phyſician, and Chirurgeon. And Sir *Thomas Rich* Baronet, a native of this place, gave ſix thouſand Pounds by Will for a *Blew-coat* Hoſpital, wherein are educated twenty Boys; and ten poor Men, and as many Women, are maintain'd, and all cloath'd annually. Beſides theſe (and three more) there are many other Benefactions to encourage young Tradeſmen, and to place out Boys Apprentices.

Juſt beyond Gloceſter, the Severn paſſeth by *Hempſtead*, the Church whereof, till that time Impropriate, was changed into a Rectory, upon a free gift of the Impropriation made to it by *John* Lord *Scudamore*, Viſcount Slego in Ireland; which ſaid Gift was confirmed to the Church by a ſpecial † Act of Parliament procured by him for that end. Then it paſſeth by *Lanthony*, a ruinated Priory built in the year 1136, as a Cell to that of St. *John Baptiſt*, in Wales. Above this, on a little hill, ſtood *Newark-houſe*, which belong'd to the Prior, and was rebuilt by the Lord *Scudamore*, the owner thereof.

Below this, the river *Stroud* runs into the Severn; upon which ſtands a town of the ſame name, famous for cloathing; the water whereof is ſaid to have a peculiar quality for dying Reds. It is a Market-town, ſtanding on the aſcent of a hill, and is the chief reſidence of the Clothiers in theſe parts, whoſe trade in this County amounts to five hundred thouſand Pounds *per Annum*; ſome making a thouſand Cloaths a year, for their own ſhare. Not far from hence, in the Pariſh of *Biſley*, was born the famous Friar *Bacon*, and educated at St. Mary's Chapel (now St. Bury-mill on Stroud-river) wherein is a Room call'd at this day *Friar Bacon's Study*. Between Stroud and Gloceſter, ſtandeth *Paynſwick*, a Market-town, ſaid to have the beſt and moſt wholſom air in the whole County: and near it, on the hill, was *Kembsborow-Caſtle*, the fortifications and trenches whereof are ſtill viſible. This is exceeding high; having on the north-ſide a vaſt precipice, and on the other ſides ſtupendous works. From hence is a moſt lovely proſpect over the Vale, to *Malvern-hills*, Shropſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, and Monmouthſhire. Beyond which, lieth *Prinknerſh*, once the manſion of the Abbot of Gloceſter, a pleaſant ſeat on the ſide of a hill: now the inheritance of the *Bridgmans*, deſcended from Sir *John Bridgman*, Chief Juſtice of Cheſter.

South of the river *Stroud*, and not far from *Minchin-hampton* (a neat Market-town, once belonging to the Nuns of *Sion*,) is *Wood-cheſter*, famous for it's *teſſeraick* work of painted beaſts and flowers, which appears in the Church-yard, two or three foot deep, in making the graves. If we may believe tradition, Earl Godwin's wife (to make reſtitution for her husband's fraud at *Barkley*) built a Religious-houſe here, with thoſe pretty Ornaments that are yet to be ſeen. Here, anciently ſtood a Chapel dedicated to St. *Blaiſe*; and in digging-up the Foundations of it, there were found many modern Coins, as alſo ancient Roman Coins, and other Roman Antiquities. In a Vault alſo, many human Bodies were diſcover'd, whoſe skulls and teeth were entire, white, and firm.]

But now, to return to the river *Severn*. Having left *Gloceſter*, and united its divided ſtreams, it waxes broader and deeper by the tide, and this makes it rage and foam like the Sea; towards which it runs with frequent turnings and windings. But in its courſe, it toucheth upon nothing memorable [after *Lanthony* already mention'd,] except *Cambridge*, a ſmall Country-ham- Cambridge. let [of five or ſix houſes] (where *Cam* a little river runs into it,) *at which bridge*, as Æthel-

Hempſtead. † 14 Car. 2. Lanthony. Newark-houſe. Stroud, riv. Atk. p. 283. Biſley. Fryar Bacon's Study. Paynſwick. Kembsborow-Caſtle. Malvern-hills. Prinknerſh. Minchin-hampton. Wood-cheſter. Atk. p. 474. Cambridge.

† werd

werd writeth, *when the Danes, laden with rich Spoils, paſſed over, by filing off; the Weſt-Saxons and Mercians receiv'd them with a bloody encounter in Woodnesfield: in which* Healfden, Cinuil *and* Inguar, *three of their* * *Princes, were ſlain*; ⌈which yet is ſaid by others, to have been at † *Bridgenorth.*⌉

* Reguli.
† V. Shropſhire.

Berkley. On the ſame ſide of the river, not much lower, ſtandeth *Berkley*, in the Saxon tongue Beopkenlau ⌈the largeſt Pariſh in the County, which alſo gives name to the largeſt Diviſion.⌉ It is eminent for a ſtrong Caſtle, and Mayor (the chief Magiſtrate, ⌈tho' now only *titular*;⌉) as alſo for the Lords thereof the Barons of *Barkley*, of an ancient and noble family; of which was *William* Baron of Barkley, who in the reign of Henry the ſeventh was made Viſcount and Marqueſs *Barkley*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Marſhal of England; but he dying without iſſue, thoſe titles dy'd with him. ⌈It is now honoured, by giving title to the Earls of *Barkley*, who have a fair Caſtle here; though not ſo large as formerly: Of whom, James the preſent Earl, in conſideration of his early Valour and ſignal Services at Sea, was ſummoned to Parliament in the life-time of his Father.⌉

Earl Godwyn's deceit. If you would know by what ſtratagem *Godwyn* Earl of Kent (a man exceeding fit for the execution of any wicked deſign,) got poſſeſſion of this place; take this ſhort account from

* 400, C. *Walter Mapes* who lived * five hundred years ſince, for it is not unworthy the Reader's peruſal. Berkley *is a Village near* Severne, *of the yearly value of five hundred pounds, in which was a Nunnery govern'd by an Abbeſs, that was both noble and beautiful. Earl Godwyn a notable ſubtle man, not deſiring her but her's, as he paſs'd by, left his Nephew, a young proper handſome Spark (under pretence of being ſeized with ſickneſs,) till he ſhould return back thither, and inſtructed him to counterfeit an Indiſpoſition, till he had got all who came to viſit him, both Lady Abbeſs, and as many of the Nuns as he could, with child. And to carry on the intriegue more plauſibly, and more effectually to obtain the favour of their viſits, the Earl furniſh'd him with rings and girdles, that by thoſe preſents he might the more eaſily corrupt and gain their inclinations. There needed no great intreaty to perſwade this young Gallant, to undertake an employment ſo amorous and pleaſing. The way to deſtruction is eaſie, and quickly learnt; he ſeem'd wonderful cunning, to himſelf; but all his cunning was but folly. In him were concentred all thoſe accompliſhments that might captivate fooliſh and unthinking Virgins; beauty, wit, riches, and obliging mein: and he was mighty ſolicitous to have a private apartment to himſelf. The Devil therefore expelled* Pallas *and brought in* Venus; *and converted the Church of our Saviour and his Saints into an accurſed Pantheon, the Temple into a Stew, and the Lambs into Wolves. When many of them proved with child, and the youth began to languiſh, being overcome with the exceſs and variety of pleaſure, he haſten'd home with the reports of his conqueſts (worthy to have the reward of iniquity,) to his expecting Lord. The Earl immediately addreſſes the King, and acquaints him, That the Abbeſs and the Nuns were gotten with child, and had render'd themſelves proſtitutes to all comers; all which upon inquiſition was found true. Upon the expulſion of the Nuns, he begs Berkley, and had it granted him by the King, and ſettled it upon his wife* Gueda; *but* (as Domeſday-book hath it) *ſhe refuſed to eat any thing that came out of this Manour, becauſe of the deſtruction of the Abbey: And therefore he bought* Udeceſter *for her maintenance, whilſt ſhe lived at* Berkley: Thus, a conſcientious mind can never reliſh ill-gotten poſſeſſions.

Domeſday-book.

I had rather you ſhould be informed from Hiſtorians than from me, how King *Edward* the ſecond, being deprived of his Kingdom by the artifice of his wife, was afterwards murder'd in this Caſtle, by the damnable ſubtilty of *Adam* Biſhop of Hereford, who ſent theſe enigmatical words to his keepers, without any points:

The ſlyneſs of a Biſhop.

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt.

To ſeek to ſhed King *Edward*'s blood
Refuſe to fear I think it good.

Murder of Edward 2.

ſo as, by the double ſence and conſtruction of the words, they might be encouraged to commit the murther, and he plauſibly vindicate himſelf from giving any directions in it. ⌈The little room, where this unhappy Prince was murther'd, is ſtill to be ſeen. The Manour of *Kings-Weſton*, though at twelve miles diſtance from *Barkley*, is yet in the ſame Hundred; and was (as appears by *Domeſday*) at and before the Conqueſt, parcel of the manour of *Barkley*. In the year 1678 it was purchas'd by Sir *Robert Southwell*, being a pleaſant Seat, between the *Avon* and the *Severn*. It hath a proſpect into ſeveral Counties, and the Ships in *Kings-road* are at an eaſie diſtance. The *Southwells* were formerly conſiderable in Nottinghamſhire, at the town of the ſame name, from whence they removed into Norfolk. In King James the 1ſt's time, the eldeſt branch went into *Ireland*, where the ſaid Sir *Robert* did enjoy a fair eſtate on the oppoſite ſhore to Kingweſton, at *King-ſale*, and thereabouts; which at preſent is enjoy'd by his ſon and heir.⌉ Below *Barkley*, the little river *Avon* runs into the ſea; at the head of which, ſcarce eight miles from the ſhore, on the hills near *Alderley* a ſmall town, are ſtones reſembling Cockles and Oyſters; which, whether they were living animals, or the ludicrous fancies of nature, let the natural Philoſophers enquire. But *Fracaſtorius*, the Prince of Philoſophers * in our age, makes no queſtion but that they were animals engendred in the ſea, and carried by the waters to the tops of mountains: for he affirms Hills to have been caſt-up by the ſea, and that they were at firſt only heaps of ſand tumbled together; alſo, that the ſea overflow'd, where high hills now are: upon the return of which into its wonted courſe, Iſlands and Hills did firſt appear. But theſe things are beſide my purpoſe. ⌈*Alderley* is of late famous for being the birth-place of Sir *Matthew Hale* Lord Chief Juſtice of England; who, dying in the year 1676, lyeth buried in this Church-yard under a tomb of black marble.⌉

Kings-Weſton.

Alderley.

Stones like Cockles.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Trajectus* which *Antoninus* mentions to be oppoſite to *Abone*, where they uſed to paſs the *Severn*, was, as I imagine by the name, at *Oldbury*, *i. e.* an *ancient Burrough* (as now we ferry over at *Auſt* a village ſomewhat lower;) ⌈which, as in both parts of the name it carries ſomething of Antiquity; ſo has it that title confirm'd to it by a large *Campus major* of the Roman Fortifications: and, where the Church now ſtands, was the *Campus minor*: there are in this County ſeveral more of the ſame kind.⌉ *Auſt* aforeſaid was formerly call'd *Auſt-Clive*, for it is ſituate upon a very high craggy cliff. What the aforementioned *Mapes* has told us as done in this place, is worth your knowledge. Edward *the elder*, ſaith he, *lying at* Auſt Clive, *and* Leolin *Prince of Wales at* Betheſley, *when the latter would neither come down to a Conference*

Trajectus.

Oldbury.

Auſt-Village.

Auſt-Clive.

Pride conquer'd by humility.

ference, nor croſs the Severn, *Edward paſſed over to* Leolin; *who ſeeing the King, and knowing who he was, threw his royal Robes upon the ground (which he had prepared to ſit in judgment with) and leaped into the water breaſt high, and embracing the boat, ſaid, Moſt wiſe King, your humility has conquer'd my pride, and your wiſdom triumphed over my folly; mount upon that neck which I have fooliſhly exalted againſt you, ſo ſhall you enter into that Country which your goodneſs hath this day made your own. And ſo, taking him upon his ſhoulders, he made him ſit upon his Robes, and joyning hands did * homage to him.*

* *Hominium.*

Alveſton. Atk. p. 217.

⌈Not far from Auſt, is *Alveſton*, in which Pariſh is a large round Camp, on the edge of an hill, from whence is a pleaſant proſpect of the Severn; and near the Camp, is a large Barrow, in which were found, upon digging, the Bones of divers men laid in diſtinct Tombs of Stone. (Another Camp alſo, which is an oblong ſquare, with a ſingle ditch, is to be ſeen not far from hence, at a place call'd *Caſtle-hill.*)⌉

Thornbury.

On the ſame ſhore, lies *Thornbury* ⌈(a titular Mayor-town)⌉ where are to be ſeen the foundations of a magnificent Caſtle, which *Edward* † Duke of *Buckingham* deſigned to erect in the year 1511, as the inſcription teſtifies, ⌈Viz. *This Gate was begun* 1511. 2 *Hen.* 8. *by me Edward Duke of Buckingham, Earl of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton.* He was beheaded before he perfected his deſign; for he had intended to make the Church at *Thornbury*, Collegiate, with Dean and Prebendaries. They have here four ſmall Alms-houſes, a Free-ſchool, and weekly market. The moſt conſiderable Gentry, heretofore, paid an annual attendance at *Thornbury*-Court, where the Abbot of *Tewkeſbury* was oblig'd perſonally to ſay Maſs.⌉ Seven miles from hence, the river *Avon* running into *Severn*, divides *Glocesterſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*: and not far from the ſide of the river, is *Puckle-Church*, anciently a royal Vill call'd *Puckle-kerks*, where *Edmund* King of England was kill'd with a dagger, as he interpoſed between his Sewer, and one *Leof* a profligate Fellow, who were quarrelling. ⌈Now, it is only a ſmall Village, the ſeat of Sir *Alexander Coming*, by marriage with one of the Coheirs of the *Dennis*'s, whoſe Family have been eighteen times High-Sheriffs of this County. Beyond this, near Briſtol, lieth *Kingſwood-foreſt*, formerly of a much larger extent, but now drawn within the bounds of five thouſand acres. It conſiſts chiefly of Coal-mines; ſeveral Gentry being poſſeſſors of it by Patent from the Crown. It is a controverted point, whether it be a *Foreſt* or *Chaſe*; for it is ſaid to have been dependant upon *Micklewood*, that is now deſtroy'd. Within it, are two fine ſeats, *Barrs-Court* in *Bitton*-Pariſh, belonging to the *Newtons* Baronets; and *Siſton-houſe*, to the *Trotmans*.

† The laſt Duke, C.

Puckle-Church.

Kingſwood-foreſt.

Barrs-Court.

Siſton-houſe.

Weſtbury.

Not far from Briſtol lieth *Weſtbury*, upon *Trin*; which river is now dwindled into a little brook. Here was a famous College, encompaſs'd with a ſtrong wall, built by *John Carpenter* Biſhop of Worceſter about the year 1443, who deſign'd to have been ſtil'd *Biſhop of Worceſter and Weſtbury.* This, with the adjacent Pariſhes in Gloceſterſhire that lie round *Briſtol*, are under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Briſtol.

Pen-park-hole. Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 143.

About three miles from Briſtol, and three from Severn, is *Pen-park-hole*, the paſſage into which is down a ragged and rocky Tunnel for thirty nine yards; after which, the hole ſpreads into an irregular oblong figure ſeventy five yards in length, and forty one in breadth, with a large Pool of water at the bottom of it.

S. Vincent's Rocks.

On the top of St. *Vincent*'s Rocks near Briſtol, * is a roundiſh fortification or Camp; the rampire and graffe thereof not great: for by reaſon of the nearneſs of the rock, which is as hard as marble, the ground is not eaſily dug. Whether thoſe rocks towards the top, conſiſt moſtly of petrify'd pieces of wood (as ſome are inclin'd to think) let the Naturaliſts examine. The precipice of the Rock over the river *Avon*, has made all Works on the weſt-ſide needleſs. In the ſame Pariſh, is the *Hot Well*, famous for curing ſeveral Diſtempers, and eſpecially the *Diabetes*; and a very cold ſtream at *Jacob's Well*, which is much eſteem'd for it's wholſom Waters. About two miles from St. Vincent's Rocks, is *Henbury*, † where is a Camp with three rampires and trenches; from which we may conclude it to have been the work, rather of the Britains, than of any other People. But now to return.⌉

* Aubr. MS.

Atk. p. 362. Hot Well. Diabetes. Jacob's Well.

Henbury.

† Aubr. MS.

Near Puckle-Church, lieth *Winterbourne*, of which the *Bradſtones* were Lords ⌈(ſo named from *Bradſtone* in the Pariſh of Berkley, where they erected a Chantry;)⌉ from whom the Viſcounts *Montacute* Barons of *Wentworth*, &c. are deſcended; as alſo *Acton*, which gave name to a Knightly family, whoſe heireſs being married to Sir *Nicholas Pointz* in the time of *Edward* the ſecond, left it to her Poſterity: *Derham*, a ſmall Village, in Saxon Deopham, where *Ceaulin* the Saxon in a bloody engagement ſlew three of the Britiſh Princes, *Commeail*, *Condidan*, *Fariemeiol*, with divers others, and ſo diſpoſſeſſed the Britains of that part of their Country, for ever. There are yet to be ſeen in the place, huge Rampires and Trenches (the Fortifications of their Camps) and other evident ſigns of that memorable Battle. ⌈Theſe are (I ſuppoſe) the ſame with thoſe which † Mr. *Aubrey* takes notice of, upon *Henton-hill* in that pariſh. It is call'd *Burrill*, is ſingle-trench'd, and ſeems to have been ruin'd before fully finiſh'd. Within the bank it contains twenty acres of arable land; but on the weſt and ſouth ſides there is no bank nor trench; which probably was occaſion'd by the ſteep *Meres* that would not give leave to draw them.⌉ This was the Barony of *James de novo Mercatu*, who having ‖ two daughters, ⌈*Hawys* and *Iſabel*,⌉ married one, firſt to *John de Botereaux*, and then to *Nicholas de Moils*; and the other to *Ralph Ruſſel*; whoſe Poſterity, being enrich'd by marriage with an heir of the honourable Family of the *Gorges*, aſſumed that name. ⌈From *Ralph Ruſſel* it deſcended to Sir *Gilbert Dennys*, who marry'd the heireſs of that family; thence to the *Winters*, whoſe heireſs was marry'd to *William Blathwayt*, who built here a ſtately fabrick, in the room of the old one. Nor far from hence lieth *Great Badminton*, a ſeat belonging to the Dukes of Beaufort; which having been made their Country-reſidence ſince the demoliſhment of *Rayland-Caſtle*, is ſo adorn'd with ſtately additions to the houſe, large parks, neat and ſpacious gardens, variety of fountains, walks, avenues, Paddocks, and other contrivances for recreation and pleaſure; as to make it juſtly eſteem'd one of the moſt compleat ſeats in the kingdom. Here, we muſt not omit *Chipping-Sodbury*, a market-town below the hills, which hath a Free-ſchool, and was govern'd by a Bailiff: but about 1681 it was made a Corporation, with a Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes; which was ſuppreſs'd by the Proclamation of King James the ſecond, in the year 1688. Next

Winterbourn. Bradſtones. Acton Iretne. Pointz. Derham. Marianus.

‖ Three, C. Jacobus de Novo-mercatu.

Great Badminton.

Chipping-Sodbury.

is

Wotton-under-edge. is *Wotton-under-edge*, famous for Cloathing; where is a noble *Free-ſchool* erected by *Catharine*, relict of *Thomas* Lord Berkley, in the year 1385; and an *Alms-houſe* by *Hugh Perry* Alderman of London, in 1632, which coſt one thouſand Pounds; and the like ſum was given by Sir *Jonathan Daws*, Sheriff of London, for the relief of the poor. Near *Derham*, in the Pariſh of *Cold Aſton*, was diſcover'd in Plowing, a Hole like the Tun of a Chimney; through which ſeveral Perſons were let down, and found a Cavity, wherein one might walk about half a mile one way, and it is not known how far the other; and, in walking, they obſerv'd ſeveral ſuch Tunnels aſcending towards the Surface of the Earth. Alſo, at *Tormarton*, not far from *Derham*, to the north, are found in the Fields, Stones about the bigneſs of Bullets, which being broken, look rufty like Iron-Ore. There are alſo many Cockle-ſhells incorporated into large Stones; and a Spring, which has the petrifying quality of turning wood into ſtone.⌉

Atk. p. 230. Aſton.

Tormarton. Atk. p. 784.

Dureſley. More northward is *Dureſley*, the ancient poſſeſſion of the *Berkleys*, hence call'd *Berkleys* of *Dureſley* (Founders of the adjacent Abbey of *Kingſwood* of the Ciſtercian order.) ⌈It is a market-town, famous for Cloathing; and as to *Kingſwood*-Abbey, it is by all writers plac'd in *Gloceſterſhire*; whereas the whole Pariſh is really in the County of *Wilts*, under the power of their Sheriffs and Juſtices, but within the Dioceſe of Gloceſter. It was founded by William *Berkley* 1139, thence remov'd to *Tetbury*, and at laſt fix'd here, till the Diſſolution. From this *Durſley*, the Earl of Berkley, at the ſame time that he was advanced to that Honour, was created alſo Viſcount *Durſley*.⌉ Not far eaſtward, we behold *Beverſtone*-caſtle, formerly belonging to the *Gournys* and *Ab-Adams*, who flouriſh'd under Edward the 1ſt; and afterwards, to the Knightly family of the *Berkleys*: ⌈but is now in the poſſeſſion of the *Hicks*'s Baronets. Beyond which lieth *Tetbury*, where is a great market for Yarn; and a Free-ſchool and Alms-houſe, both owing to the bounty of Sir *William Romney* a native of the place. It belong'd to the *Berkleys*, but they ſold their right to the Inhabitants, who now enjoy the tolls and profits of the Markets and Fairs. In this neighbourhood, at *Kingſcot*, Roman Coins have been frequently found in the fields, after ſhowers of Rain, which they call *Cheſle-money*, perhaps for *Caſtle* or *Cheſter*-money: and alſo in the year 1691, was found a Roman *Fibula*, of the ſame ſhape and figure with that which is repreſented in the Table annex'd to the deſcription of Wales; and not far from hence, is a large Camp, call'd *Bury-hill*.⌉

Kingſwood-Abbey.

Beverſton Caſtle.

Ab-Adams.

Tetbury.

Kingſcot. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Cheſle-Money.

Bury-hill. Atk. p. 293.

Hitherto I have made curſory remarks upon the places in this County which are ſituate beyond or upon the Severn; now I will paſs to the eaſterly parts, which I obſerv'd to be hilly; to wit, *Cotſwold*, which takes it's name from the hills and ſheep-cotes, (for, mountains and hills, the Engliſh formerly called *Woulds*; on which account an ancient Gloſſary interprets the Alps of Italy, the *Woulds* of Italy.) Upon theſe hills, are fed large flocks of Sheep, with the whiteſt Wool; having long necks and ſquare bodies, by reaſon, as is ſuppoſed, of their hilly and ſhort paſture; whoſe fine Wool is much valued in foreign Parts. Under the ſide of theſe hills, as it were in a neighbourhood, together, lie the following places, remarkable for their Antiquity.

Cotſwold.

Would, what in Engliſh.

Campden. *Campden*, commonly call'd *Camden*, a noted market-town, where (as John Caſtor avers) all the Kings of the Saxon Race had a Congreſs in the year 689, to conſult how to carry on the War jointly againſt the Britains: which town, in William the Conqueror's time, was in the poſſeſſion of Hugh Earl of Cheſter, and from his poſterity deſcended by *Nicholas de Albeniaco*, to Roger de Somery. ⌈It is a market-town, famous for Stockings. It gave the title of Viſcount to Sir *Baptiſt Hicks*, 4 Car. 1. who was a great Benefactor to this place, by erecting an Alms-houſe, rebuilding the market-place, and annexing the Impropriation of *Winfryth* in Dorſetſhire, for the augmentation of the Vicaridge. He built here a curious Houſe near the Church (which was burnt in the late Civil Wars, leſt it ſhould be a garriſon for the Parliament;) and lies bury'd in the ſouth Ile of the Church, which is adorn'd with ſuch noble monuments of marble, as equal, if not exceed, moſt in England. He gave in his life-time ten thouſand Pounds to charitable uſes, as his Epitaph mentions; and leaving only two daughters, the honour deſcended to the Lord *Noel*, by marrying the eldeſt of them: whoſe poſterity were afterwards created Earls of *Gainsborough*. Beyond Camden, on a riſing ground, is *Ebburton*, where the Lord Chancellour *Forteſcue* lies buried; but his Monument was not erected till the year 1677.⌉ Adjoyning to Camden, is *Weſton*, of no great Antiquity. * *Hales*, † heretofore a moſt flouriſhing Abbey, built by Richard Earl of Cornwal and King of the Romans, and famous for its ſcholar Alexander de *Hales*, a great maſter of the knotty and more ſubtile ſort of School-divinity; ⌈unleſs it be true, what we find in his Epitaph, in the Cordeliers Church in Paris, that he dy'd 1245, a year before this Abbey was begun. For the foundation was laid in the year 1246; and when it was dedicated, the King, Queen, and Court, were all preſent at the Solemnity. There are now but ſmall remains of it, only a neat cloyſter; the reſt being turn'd into a fair houſe, now in the poſſeſſion of William Lord *Tracy* of || Toddington two miles off, where alſo he has a ſtately houſe, the ſeat of his Anceſtors.⌉

Inq. 2 Ed. 2.

Ebburton.

* Mr. Camden places here the houſe built by R. Sheldon, by miſtake for *Weſton* in Warwickſhire; which ſee.

† Not long ſince, C.

|| See below.

Sudley. *Sudley*, formerly *Sudleagh*, a beautiful caſtle, * heretofore the ſeat of Giles Bruges Baron of *Chandos*, whoſe grandfather John was honour'd by Queen Mary with that title, ⌈and whoſe noble and generous Deſcendant, *James Bridges*, hath been lately advanced to the honour of Duke of Chandois;⌉ becauſe † they derive their pedigree from the ancient family of *Chandos*: Of which, there flouriſh'd, in the reign of King Edward the third, *John Chandos*, Viſcount *St. Saviours* in France, eminent for his ſervices, and great ſucceſs, in war. The former Lords and Inhabitants, hence called Barons of *Sudley*, were of an ancient Engliſh Race, deducing their original from *Goda* the daughter of King Æthelred, whoſe ſon *Ralph Medantinus* Earl of Hereford, was the father of Harold Lord of *Sudley*. His Poſterity continued here a long time, till, the iſſue-male being extinct, the heireſs married William Butler of the family of *Wem*, and brought him a ſon named Thomas. He was father of *Ralph*, Lord High Treaſurer of England, whom Henry the ſixth created Baron of *Sudley*, and who new-built this caſtle; ⌈the beſt part of which is now pulled down; as the neat Church here was ruined in the Civil Wars.⌉ His ſiſters were married into the families of *Northbury* and *Belknape*; by which the Eſtate was in a little time divided into ſeveral Families.

* Lately, C. Barons of Chandos.

† He derived his, C.

Barons of Sudley.

Toddington. Hard by this, is *Toddington*, where the *Tracies*, of a worſhipful and ancient family, have long flouriſhed, and formerly received many favours from the Barons of Sudley. But how, in the

first Reformation of Religion, William *Tracy* Lord of this place, was cenſured after his death, his body being dug-up and burn'd publickly, for ſome ſlight words in his laſt Will, which thoſe times call'd heretical; or how, in preceding times, another William *Tracy* imbrued his hands in the blood of Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury; Eccleſiaſtical Writers have told us at large, and it is no part of my buſineſs to relate. *Winchelcomb* is alſo ſeated here, a populous town, where Kenulph the Mercian King erected a Monaſtery, and, on the day of it's conſecration, freely ſet at liberty Edbricth King of Kent, then his priſoner, without ranſom.

Winchelcomb.

It is ſcarce credible, in what great repute this Monaſtery was, for the ſake of the reliques of King Kenelm, a child of ſeven years old, whom his ſiſter privately murder'd to gain the inheritance; and who by that Age was put into the Catalogue of Martyrs. [There are ſcarce any ruins viſible, either of the *Abbey*, or of that which was call'd *Ivy-Caſtle*, or of St. *Nicholas* Church that ſtood in the eaſt part of the town. The Inhabitants made planting of *Tobacco* their chief buſineſs, which turn'd to good account; till, reſtrain'd by the 12 Car. 2, they decay'd by little and little, and are now generally poor.] The neighbourhood of this place was formerly reckon'd as a County or Sheriffdom by it ſelf; for we find in an ancient manuſcript belonging to the Church of Worceſter, theſe words, *Edric ſirnamed Streona, that is, the* * Acquirer, *who under Ethelred, and for ſome time after under Cnute or Canute, preſided and reigned as Viceroy over all England, joyned the Sheriffdom of Winchelcombe, which was then entire within it ſelf, to the County of Gloceſter.*

Ivy-Caſtle.

* Adquiſitor.

Brimesfield. Giffords Barons.

Lower in the County lieth *Brimesfield*, where the *Giffords* were formerly Lords; [(of which Family, *John Gifford* Lord of this place, founded *Gloceſter-hall* in Oxford, for the Monks of Gloceſter.)] To them, by marriage with the Cliffords, came a plentiful Eſtate; but ſoon after, it was carry'd by daughters to the Lords *Le Strange* of *Blackmer*, the *Audleys*, and others. [This was formerly a place of ſome repute; for we find, that *Lionel* Duke of Clarence had a Charter for a weekly Market here on Tueſdays, and a Fair on the Eve of *Corpus Chriſti*: here was alſo a Priory and a Caſtle; but both are vaniſh'd.]

Theſe places are ſituate among the hills: but under the hills, upon the Eaſt-confines of the County, I ſaw that famous Roman High-way called the *Foſſe*. Out of Warwickſhire it comes down by *Lemington*, where there ſeems to have been a Station of the Romans, from the coins which are often plow'd up there; ſome of which, *Edward Palmer*, an induſtrious Antiquary, whoſe Anceſtors lived long here, very courteouſly beſtow'd upon me. [The place belongeth now to the Family of *Juxon*; the ſame with that of Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury.] Thence it goes by *Stow on the Would*, which, by it's high ſituation, is too much expoſed to the winds. [It is now a great Market; where (as the common Obſervation goes) they have but one element, viz. *Air*; there being neither wood, common field, nor water, belonging to the town. It hath an Alms-houſe, a Free-ſchool, and a multitude of poor. Here, in the year 1645, March 21, the forces of King Charles the firſt, being over-power'd, were routed by the Parliament-Army. Next, the Foſſe goes by *Burton*, in ancient Grants *Burgtone*; which ſeems to have been a place of ſome note, as well by the name, as by the tracks of Houſes which are diſcover'd here, after great Rains. Here alſo, the marks of a Camp of large Extent, are ſtill to be ſeen.] Then, by *North-leach*, ſo call'd from the rivulet running by it, [a market-town, with a neat Church. Here is alſo a good Grammar-ſchool founded by *Hugh Weſtwood*, Eſq; who (as it is commonly reported) came afterwards to be low in the world, and deſiring to be Maſter of his own ſchool, was deny'd that favour by the Truſtees. By a Statute made in the * fourth year of King James the firſt, it was ſettled upon Queen's College in Oxford. Near which, at *Farmington*, is an exceeding large Roman Camp, called Norbury, eight hundred and fifty paces long, and four hundred ſeventy three broad: The works are ſingle, and not very high: it is now a Corn-field; and not far from it, weſtward, there is a Barrow.] From *North-leach*, the Foſſe-way goes to *Cirencester*, to which town the river *Churn*, running ſouthward among the hills, and very commodious for mills, gave that name. This was a famous City, of great Antiquity, call'd by Ptolemy *Corinium*, and by Antoninus *Durocornovium*, i. e. the water *Cornovium*; juſt fifteen miles (as he alſo obſerves it to be) from *Glevum*, or *Gloceſter*. The Britains call'd it *Caer-cori* and *Caerceri*, the Saxons Cyren-ceaſtep, and at this day it is call'd *Circeſter* and *Circiter*. The ruinated walls plainly ſhew that it hath been very large, for they are ſaid to have been two miles about. That this was a conſiderable place, is evident from the Roman coins, chequer'd pavements, and inſcriptions in marble, dug-up here; (which coming into the hands of ignorant and illiterate perſons, have been ſlighted and loſt, to the great prejudice of Antiquities;) [alſo from the large Vaults of Brick, more lately dug-up, ſuch as were in ancient times made by the Romans for Baths;] and from thoſe Conſular ways of the ſame People, which here croſs'd each other: Eſpecially, that which leadeth to *Glevum* or *Gloceſter*, is ſtill viſible with a high ridge, as far as *Bird-lip-hill*; and to a curious obſerver, it ſeems to have been paved with ſtone. [From this place alſo a Roman High-way runs to Cricklade, Stratton-St. Margaret, and ſo to Badon and Newbury.] The Britiſh Annals tell us, that this City was ſet on fire by one Gurmundus, I know not what African tyrant; and that he made uſe of ſparrows to effect it: whence Giraldus calls it the *City of Sparrows*: And from theſe Memoirs, Necham writes thus;

North-leach.

* Cap. 7.

Farmington.

Cirencester.

Corinium.

Military way of the Romans.

Bird-lip-hill.

Foſſe-way.

Lemington.

Stow on the Would.

Burton.

Urbs vires experta tuas, Gurmunde, per annos
Septem. ———

A City that defy'd proud Gurmund's ſtrength
For ſeven long years. ———

Who this Gurmund was, I confeſs I am ignorant: [(the Author of the Welſh Hiſtory makes mention of one *Gurmundus* an Archpirate, Captain of the Norwegians, who aſſiſted the Saxons:)] The Inhabitants ſhew a mount of earth near the town which they ſay Gurmund caſt-up; but they call it *Griſmund's Tower*; [which is to be ſeen on the weſt-ſide, and is a ſteep round *berry*, like a windmill-hill, where Men's bones of an unuſual ſize have been found, with a round veſſel of Lead, and Sepulchres, with Aſhes and pieces of bones, as Leland informs us.] Marianus, an ancient hiſtorian of good credit, ſays, that Ceaulin took this City from the Britains, after he had vanquiſh'd their forces at *Deorham*, and reduced

ced Gloceſter. For a long time after, it was ſubject to the Weſt-Saxons: for we read, how *Penda* the Mercian was defeated by *Cinegliſe* King of the Weſt-Saxons, when he laid ſiege to it with a mighty army. But at laſt it came, with the whole County, under the power of the Mercians, and ſo continued till the Engliſh Monarchy began: under which, it was grievouſly harraſſed by the incurſions of the Danes, poſſibly by that *Gurmon* the Dane whom hiſtorians call *Guthrus* and *Gurmundus*. Now, ſcarce the fourth part within the walls is inhabited; the reſt being paſture-grounds, and the ruins of an Abbey, firſt built by the Saxons as is reported, and repair'd by Henry 2; in which, as I am informed, many of the family of the Barons of St. *Amand* are interred.

The Caſtle that ſtood there, was razed by command of Henry the third, in the firſt year of his reign. The chief trade of the inhabitants is in the Woollen Manufacture; and they talk much of the great bounty of Richard the firſt, who enriched the Abbey, and (as they affirm) made them Lords of the ſeven adjacent Hundreds, to hold the ſame *in Fee-Farm*, to have tryal of Cauſes, and to have the * forfeitures, amercements, and other profits ariſing thence, to their own uſe. ⌈Which Hundreds have been ſince veſted in Sir *Robert Atkyns* Knight of the Bath, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, whoſe Deſcendants have a fair ſeat and eſtate at *Sapperton* near this place; and whoſe Family hath been very eminent in the Law; the father, and two ſons, having ſat Judges in Weſtminſter-hall, ſince the year 1660.⌉ Moreover, ⌈as to the Town,⌉ King Henry the fourth granted them certain privileges, for their good ſervices againſt Thomas Holland Earl of Kent, John Holland Earl of Huntingdon, John Montacute Earl of Saliſbury, Thomas de Spencer Earl of Gloceſter, and others, who, being deprived of their honours, conſpired againſt him; and being here ſecured by the Townſmen, ſome of them were inſtantly ſlain, and the reſt beheaded. ⌈Here was a Church of Prebendaries before the Conqueſt; but of whoſe foundation, is unknown. *Rumbaldus* (as † Leland affirms) Chancellour to Edward the Confeſſor, was Dean of this place, and bury'd here. They have had three Parochial-Churches, St. *Ceciliaſ*'s, St. *Lawrence*'s, and St. *John*'s; which laſt is a very fair one, and the preſent Pariſh-Church. It hath in it five Chapels: that of St. *Mary*'s was very conſiderable; and of the Perquiſites of it, there is a large account in the MSS. of Sir *William Dugdale* in Oxford. The body of the Church is new work, ſaid to be built by *Thomas Ruthall* Biſhop of Durham, a native of this place, whoſe Arms impal'd with thoſe of the Biſhoprick of Durham, are to be ſeen in it. But notwithſtanding that, he could not be the *Founder*; for there is a Tomb for Sir *William Nottingham* 1427; whereas the Biſhop dy'd not till 1524, and the Regiſter of St. Mary's Chapel was made 1460. Leland indeed has told us, that *Aveling*, the Biſhop's Aunt, gave one hundred Pounds to the building of the goodly porch there; and his other relations contributed to the finiſhing of it. In this town are two fine Seats, the one belonging to Allen Lord *Bathurſt*, and the other (which was the ſite of the Abbey) to *Thomas Maſters* Eſq;. Beyond Cirenceſter, lieth *Fairford*, where the fine Church was built by *John Tame* Eſq;. He dy'd the 8th of May 1500, and lies bury'd here. The Church is particularly remarkable, on account of the painted Glaſs, which the Founder (a Merchant) took in a Prize-ſhip bound for Rome, and brought over into England. The Windows are twenty eight in number, and the Paintings (which were deſign'd by *Albert Durel*, an eminent Italian Maſter) repreſent the Hiſtories of the Old and New Teſtament; together with the Fathers, Martyrs, and Perſecutors of the Church. (The ſame perſon is ſaid alſo to have built *Rendcombe-Church*, which place is now the habitation of Sir *John Guyſe* Baronet, where he hath made him a pleaſant ſeat.) The *Tames* were poſſeſſed of this place by the Attainder of *Nevil* Earl of Warwick, and here was a houſe on the north-ſide of the Church call'd *Warwick-Court*; but ſince, there hath been built a neat houſe, more remote from the Church. Near which, is *Lechlade*, turn'd by the Monkiſh Writers into *Latinlade*, to ſupport their forged notion of it's being a *Latin* Univerſity. Whereas, ‖ if they had underſtood their own original language, they would eaſily have perceiv'd that the name implies no more than the River *Lech*'s *unlading* it ſelf there, into the Thames. To the Vicarage of this place, *Lawrence Bathurſt* Eſq; the Impropriator, gave the whole Rectory Impropriate, to the value of two hundred and forty Pounds *per ann.* by Will bearing date *September* 16. 1670; *to the end, the ſame may be reſtored, and enjoyed, as I conceive in right the ſame ought to be, by the Vicars, Rectors, or Incumbents, of the ſaid Church of Letchlade and their Succeſſors for ever*; as the words of the Will are. Out of the ſaid Eſtate of the *Bathurſts*, there are alſo other Charities annually paid.⌉

The river Churne, having left Cyrenceſter about ſix miles, ⌈and run by *Latton*, where, about the year 1670, was found, in a plough'd-field, a Pavement of Chequer-work;⌉ joyns the *Iſis*: for Iſis, commonly call'd Ouſe (that it might be originally of Gloceſterſhire) riſeth near the ſouth-border of this County, not far from *Torleton*, a ſmall Village, hard by the famous *Foſſe-way*. This is that Iſis which afterwards joyning with Tame, * by adding the names together is called *Tamiſis*, chief of the Britiſh rivers; of which we may truly ſay, as the ancients did of Euphrates in the Eaſt, that it both plants and waters Britain. The poetical deſcription of it's head or fountain, taken out of *the Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, I have here added; which you may read or omit, as you pleaſe.

Lanigeros quà lata greges Cotſwaldia paſcit,
Creſcit & in colles faciles, viſura Dobunos,
Haud procul à † Foſſa *longo ſpelunca receſſu*
Cernitur, abrupti ſurgente crepidine clivi:
Cujus inauratis reſplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectumque Gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno ſolidantur pumice poſtes.
Materiam ſed vincit opus, ceduntque labori
Artifici tophus, pumex ebur, atque Gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
Paſſibus obliquis volventia ſydera luſtrans:
Oceano tellus conjuncta marita marito
Illinc cælatur, fraternaque flumina Ganges,
Nilus, Amazonius, tractuſque binominis Iſtri,
Vicini & Rheni, ſed & his intexitur auro
Vellere Phryxæo dives, redimitaque ſpicis
Clara triumphatis erecta Britannia *Gallis*, &c.
Undoſo hic ſolio reſidet regnator aquarum
Iſis, *fluminea qui majeſtate verendus*
Cæruleo gremio reſupinat prodigus urnam,
Intonſos crines ulvis & arundine cinctus,

Cornua

: *Multas.*

Sapperton.

Fairford.

Atk. p. 433.

Rendcombe; Church.

Warwick-Court.

Lechlade.

‖ See Somner's Gloſſ. to the X *Scriptores*, under the title *Greglada.*

Latton.

Aubr. Mon. MS.

* See this confuted in *Wiltſhire.* The River *Iſis* afterwards *Tamiſis.*

† Foſſe-way.

† Itin. MS.

Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Diſpergunt lucem, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto diſtillant corpore guttæ:
Et ſalientis aquæ prorumpunt undique venæ.
Piſciculi liquidis penetralibus undique ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niveis argenteus alis
Pervolitat circum, &c.

Where Cotſwold's hillocks fam'd for weighty Sheep,
Their eager courſe to the *Dobunians* keep;
Near the great *Foſſe*, a ſpacious plain there lies,
Where broken cliffs the ſecret top diſguiſe.
Huge free-ſtones neatly carv'd adorn the gate,
The porch with ivory ſhines, the roof with jeat,
And rows of pumice in the poſts are ſet.
But nature yields to art: the workman's skill
Does free-ſtone, ivory, pumice, jeat excell.
Here wand'ring *Cynthia*, arbitreſs o'th' main,
Guides the dark ſtars with her refulgent train.
There Earth and Ocean their Embraces joyn,
Here *Ganges*, *Danube*, *Thermadon*, and *Rhine*,
And fruitful *Nile* in coſtly ſculpture ſhine.
Above the reſt great Britain ſits in ſtate
With golden fleeces cloath'd and crown'd with wheat,
And Gallick ſpoils lie trampled at her feet, *&c.*
Here awful *Iſis* fills his liquid throne;
Iſis whom Britiſh ſtreams their Monarch own.
His never-wearied hands a ſpacious urn
Down on his azure boſom gravely turn,
And flaggs and reeds his unpoll'd locks adorn.
Each waving horn the ſubject ſtream ſupplies,
And grateful light darts from his ſhining Eyes.
His grizzly beard all wet hangs dropping down,
And guſhing veins in wat'ry chanels run.
The little fiſh in joyful numbers crowd,
And ſilver ſwans fly o'er the cryſtal flood,
And clap their ſnowy wings, *&c.*

Earls of Gloceſter.

As to the Earls of Gloceſter; ſome have obtruded upon us *William Fitz-Euſtace* for the firſt Earl. Who he was, I have not yet found in my reading; and I believe there never was ſuch a man: but what I have obſerv'd, I will not conceal from the Reader. ⌈Eldol the Britain is † ſaid to have had the title of Earl of Gloceſter in the year 461; and *Swayne*, eldeſt ſon to Godwin Earl of Kent, to have had the ſame honour.⌉ It is ſaid ⌈alſo⌉ that about the Norman Invaſion, one *Bithrick* a Saxon was Lord of Gloceſter, againſt whom Maud the wife of William the Norman was highly exaſperated, for his contempt of her beauty (for he had before refus'd to marry her,) and ſo, maliciouſly contrived his ruin; and when he was caſt into priſon, his eſtate was granted by the Conqueror, to Robert the ſon of Haimon of Curboyle in Normandy, commonly called *Fitz-Haimon*; who *receiving a blow on the head with a pole, lived a great while diſtracted.* His daughter Mabel (by others called Sybil) was married to Robert natural ſon of King Henry the firſt, who was made *firſt* Earl of Gloceſter, and by the common writers of that age is called *Conſul of Gloceſter*, a perſon, above all others in thoſe times, of a great and undaunted ſpirit, who was never diſmayed by misfortunes; and who performed many heroick and difficult Exploits, with mighty honour, in the cauſe of his Siſter Maud againſt Stephen the Uſurper of the Crown of England. His ſon William ſucceeded in the honour, whoſe three daughters convey'd it to ſo many families. The eldeſt, *Iſabella*, brought this title to *John* the ſon of King Henry the ſecond; but when he had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the throne, he procured a divorce from her, and ſold her for twenty thouſand marks to Geoffry de Mandeville ſon of Geoffry, ſon of Peter Earl of *Eſſex*, and created him Earl of Gloceſter. He being dead without iſſue, *Almaric* * ſon to the Earl of *Eureux* had this honour conferred upon him, as being born of Mabel the youngeſt daughter of Earl William aforeſaid. But *Almaric* dying alſo without iſſue, the honour came to Amicia the ſecond daughter, who being married to Richard de Clare Earl of Hartford, was mother to Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloceſter; whoſe ſon Richard, and his grandſon Gilbert 2, and great grandſon Gilbert 3 (who was kill'd in the Battle of Sterling in Scotland) ſucceſſively inherited this title. But, in the minority of Gilbert 3, Ralph de *Monthermer*, who had clandeſtinely marry'd the widow of Gilbert 2, and ‖ daughter of Edward the firſt, did for ſome time enjoy the title of Earl of Gloceſter.

But when Gilbert arrived at the age of twenty one years, he claimed the title, and was ſummoned to ſerve in Parliament among the Barons. After Gilbert 3, who died without iſſue, Hugh de Spencer or Spencer *jun.* is by writers ſtiled Earl of Gloceſter in right of his wife, who was the eldeſt ſiſter of Gilbert 3. But he being hanged by the Queen and her Lords in ſpight to Edward 2, whoſe favourite he was, Hugh de *Audley*, who had married the other ſiſter, by the favour of Edward 3, obtained this honour. After whoſe death King Richard 2. erected this title into a Dukedom, of which there were three Dukes, with one Earl between, and to all of them it was unfortunate and fatal.

Thomas of Woodſtock Earl of *Buckingham*, the youngeſt ſon of King *Edward* the third, was the firſt who was dignify'd with the title of Duke, but preſently depriv'd of it, by King *Richard* the ſecond. For being an ambitious man, and of an unquiet Spirit, he was, by order of the King, ſurpriſed and ſent to *Calais*, and there ſmothered with a Feather-bed; having before made a confeſſion under his hand (as appears in the Parliament-Rolls) that, by virtue of a Patent which he had extorted from the King, he had arrogated to himſelf Regal Authority, appeared armed in the King's preſence, contumeliouſly revil'd him, conſulted with learned men how he might renounce his Allegiance, and entertain'd a deſign to depoſe him. For which, after he was dead, he was attainted of High Treaſon by Act of Parliament. He being thus taken off, the ſame King gave the title of Earl of *Gloceſter*, to *Thomas de Spencer*, who, a little after, met with no better fate than his great Grandfather *Hugh* had done; for he was † proſecuted by *Henry* the fourth, and ignominiouſly degraded, and beheaded at Briſtol.

Guil. Malm.

* Ebroicenſis.

Earls of Gloceſter and Hertford.

‖ Called *Joanna D'Acres*, becauſe born at *Acon*.

Tho. de la Mare, in the life of Ed. 2.

Dukes of Gloceſter.

† Exturbatus.

† Dugd. Baron. p. 1.

Hiſt. Monaſt. Tewkesbury.

Fitz-Haimon.

Henry

Henry the fifth created his brother *Humphrey* the ſecond Duke of *Gloceſter*, who us'd to ſtile himſelf, *Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings, Duke of Gloceſter, Earl of Pembroke, and Lord High Chamberlain of England.* He was a great Friend and Patron of his Country, and of Learning; but by the contrivance of a woman, he was taken off at St. *Edmunds-bury*. The * third Duke was *Richard* the third, brother of King *Edward* the fourth, who, having inhumanly murther'd his Nephews, uſurp'd the Throne, which within the ſpace of two years he loſt with his life in a pitch'd battle, and found by ſad experience, *That uſurped Power is never laſting.*

* Third and laſt, C.

Richard 3.

Concerning this laſt Duke of *Gloceſter*, and his firſt acceſſion to the Crown, give me leave to act the part of an Hiſtorian for a while, which I ſhall preſently lay aſide again, as not being ſufficiently qualified for ſuch an Undertaking.

When he was declared Protector of the Kingdom, and had his two young Nephews, *Edward* the fifth King of *England*, and *Richard* Duke of *York*, in his power, he began to aim at the Crown; and by a profuſe liberality, great gravity mixed with ſingular affability, profound wiſdom, and impartial Juſtice to all people, joyn'd with many ſubtle devices, he procured the affections of all, and particularly gained the Lawyers to his ſide; and ſo managed the matter, that an humble Petition was preſented to him in the name of the Eſtates of the Realm, in which they earneſtly pray'd, That, for the publick good of the Kingdom, and ſafety of the People, he would accept the Crown, and thereby ſupport his tottering Country, and not ſuffer it to fall into utter ruin; which, without reſpect to the laws of Nature, and thoſe of the eſtabliſh'd Government, had been harraſſed and perplexed with civil wars, rapines, murders, and all other ſorts of miſeries, ever ſince *Edward* the fourth, his brother, † being enchanted with love-portions, had contracted that unhappy match with *Elizabeth Grey* widow, without the conſent of Nobles, or publication of Banns, in a clandeſtine manner, and not in the face of the Congregation, contrary to the laudable cuſtom of the Church of England; and what was worſe, after he had contracted himſelf to the Lady *Eleanor Butler*, daughter to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*; from whence it was apparent, that his marriage was unlawful, and that the iſſue proceeding thence muſt be illegitimate, and not capable of inheriting the Crown. Moreover, ſince *George* Duke of *Clarence*, ſecond brother of *Edward* the fourth, was by Act of Parliament attainted of High Treaſon, and his children excluded from all right of ſucceſſion, none could be ignorant that *Richard* remained the ſole and undoubted heir of the Crown; who, being born in *England*, they knew would heartily conſult the good of his native Country; and of whoſe birth and legitimacy there was not the leaſt queſtion or diſpute: whoſe wiſdom alſo, juſtice, gallantry of mind, and warlike exploits valiantly performed for the good of the Nation, together with his noble Extraction (as deſcended from the royal race of *England*, *France*, and *Spain*) they were very well acquainted with, and fully underſtood. Wherefore having ſeriouſly weigh'd and conſider'd theſe and many other reaſons, they did freely, voluntarily, and unanimouſly, according to their Petition, elect him to be their King, and with prayers and tears, did, out of the great confidence they had in him, humbly beſeech him to accept of the Kingdoms of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, which were doubly his, both by right of inheritance and of election; and that, for the love which he bore to his native Country, he would lend his helping hand, to ſave and protect it from imminent ruin. Which if he performed, they promis'd him all faith, duty, and aſſiſtance; otherwiſe, they were reſolv'd to endure the utmoſt extremity, rather than ſuffer themſelves to be brought into the bonds of a diſhonourable ſlavery, from which at preſent they were freed. This humble Petition was preſented to him, before he accepted the Crown; afterwards it was alſo offered in the great Council of the Nation, and approved of, and by their authority it was enacted and declared (in a multitude of words, as the cuſtom is) That by the Laws of God, Nature, and of England, and by a moſt laudable Cuſtom, *Richard*, after a lawful Election, Inauguration and Coronation, was, and is the true and undoubted King of England, *&c.* and that the inheritance of theſe Kingdoms rightfully belongs to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten: and, to uſe the very words of the original Record, *It was enacted, decreed and declar'd, by authority of Parliament, that all and ſingular the Contents of the aforeſaid Bill, are true and undoubted; and the ſame our Lord the King, with the aſſent of the three Eſtates of the Realm, and the authority aforeſaid, doth pronounce, decree, and declare to be true and undoubted.*

† *Philtris pellicus.*

I have explained theſe matters ſomewhat more largely, that it may be underſtood how far the power of a Prince, pretended godlineſs, ſubtle arguings of Lawyers, hope, fear, deſire of changes, and fair and ſpecious pretences, may prevail againſt all right and juſtice, even in the great and wiſe aſſembly of the Nation. But the ſame cannot be ſaid of this *Richard*, as was of *Galba*, That he had been thought fit for Empire, had he not reigned; for Galba, after he was ſettled in the Empire, deceived all Mens expectations; but this had been moſt worthy of a Kingdom, had he not aſpired to it by wicked ways: ſo that in the opinion of the wiſe, he is to be reckoned in the number of *bad Men*, but of *good Princes*. But I muſt not forget that I am a Chorographer, and ought therefore to lay aſide the Hiſtorian.

⌈*Henry*, third ſon to King Charles the firſt, born 1639, was Duke of *Gloceſter*, and dy'd unmarry'd the 13th of September 1660. Since which time, this title lay vacant, till *William*, ſon of *George* Prince of Denmark, was created Duke of this place; a Royal Youth, who was adorned with extraordinary Endowments of Nature, and had arrived to a variety of Knowledge and Learning, rarely, if ever ſeen in ſuch tender years.⌉

There are in this County 280 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Gloceſterſhire.

Androſæmum Campoclarenſe *Col.* Matthioli *Park.* quoad deſcr. Hypericon elegantiſſimum non ramoſum, folio lato *J. B.* Aſcyron ſeu Hypericum bifolium glabrum non perforatum *C. B. Elegant broad-leav'd imperforate S. John's-wort. On St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol.*

Aſparagus paluſtris *Ger. Marſh-Aſparagus or Sperage, corruptly call'd Sparrow-graſs. See the other Synonymes in Cornwall Cat. In Appleton-meadow about two miles from Briſtol: where the Country-people do gather the buds or young ſhoots, and ſell them in the markets at Briſtol, much cheaper than our Garden-kind is ſold in London.* Park. p. 455. *This*

ſhould ſeem rather to be the common or manured Aſparagus growing wild, than the maritime; which differs from it, though growing in the ſame place, in having thicker leaves and a better taſte. Magnol.

Buxus arboreſcens *Park.* Buxus *Ger. J. B. The Box-tree. At Boxwell in Coteſwold. As I find in ſome notes communicated to me by my honoured friend Mr. John Aubrey.*

Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina *Ger. emac.* Plantula Cardamines alterius æmula *Park.* Naſturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio minus *C. B.* Sinapi pumilum Bellidis folio Cluſio *J. B. Daiſie-leav'd Ladies-ſmock. Found by Mr. Newton on St. Vincent's-rock near Briſtol.*

Ceterach, ſive Aſplenium & Scolopendria. *Spleenwort or Miltwaſt. About St. Vincent's-rock among the heaps of ſtones plentifully: and on many walls about Briſtol.*

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. *Small Autumnal Hyacinth. On the ſame St. Vincent's-rock. See the Synonymes in Cat. Cornw.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras, *Park. Engliſh Sea-tree-mallow. On an Iſland call'd Dinney, three miles from Kings-road, and five miles from Briſtol.* Park. p. 306.

Peucedanum minus *Park. C. B. Phytop.* pumilum *Ger.* Peucedani facie puſilla planta *Lob.* Selinum montanum pumilum Cluſii, foliis Fœniculi aut Peucedani, flore albo, ſemine Selini *J. B. Rock-Parſley. On St. Vincent's-rock, near Briſtol.*

Rubia Sylveſtris *Park. See the other Synonymes in* Devon. Cat. *Wild-madder. On St. Vincent's-rock. This hath been miſtaken for the common manured Madder, from which it is ſpecifically diſtinct.*

Sedum minus è rupe S. Vincentii. *Small Sengrene of St. Vincent's-rock. The title directs to the place.*

To theſe I ſhall add,

Anemone tuberoſa radice *Phyt. Brit. Knobby-rooted Anemony or Wind-flower, ſaid to grow on Coteſwold-hills near Black-Burton, and to be a great ornament to thoſe barren hills; by Mr. Heaton. My learned and inquiſitive friend Mr. Edward Lloyd ſought it there in vain.*

Hippoſelinum *Ger. emac.* Hippoſelinum ſeu Smyrnium vulgare, *Park.* Macerone, quibuſdam Smyrnium; ſemine magno nigro *J. B.* Hippoſelinum Theophraſti, vel Smyrnium Dioſcoridis *C. B. Alexanders. On the rocks at Bechley going down to Aſt-ferry.*

Naſturtium montanum annuum tenuiſſimè diviſum. *Finely-cut annual Mountain-Creſſe. Brought to Mr. Bobert from St. Vincent's-rock, near Goram's-Chair in the pariſh of Henbury, three miles from Briſtol. It is ſomething agreeable to the Naſturtium Alpinum tenuiſſime diviſum ſeptimum* C. B.

Allium Holmenſe ſphæriceo capite, Scorodopraſſum primum Cluſii *Ger. emac.* Allium ſphæriceo capite, folio latiore, ſive Scorodopraſſum alterum *C. B. Great round-headed Garlick of the Holms-Iſland. Found plentifully growing in the ſaid Iſland in the Severn-Sea by Mr. Newton.*

Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B.* Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* An Culi ſpecies, ſeu Vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B. Shrub-ſtone-crop or Glaſs-wort: found by Lobel growing plentifully in the Holms-Iſland.*

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Oxford*, call'd by the Saxons ⸢Oxnaforda-ſcyre, Oxenforda-ſcyre, and⸣ Oxenforda-ſcír, commonly *Oxfordſhire*; did, as I obſerv'd before, belong to the *Dobuni*, ⸢and by its ſituation (particularly to the north-eaſt, at *Otmore* and the adjacent places) exactly anſwers the original of the name *Dobuni*, as being *low* and *level.*⸣ On the weſt, it borders upon *Gloceſterſhire*; on the ſouth, where it is broadeſt, the river *Iſis* divides it from *Barkſhire*; on the eaſt it is bounded by *Bucks*; and upon the north, where it ends as it were in a cone, on the one ſide it has *Northamptonſhire*, and on the other *Warwickſhire*. It is a rich and fertile Country; the lower parts are cultivated into pleaſant fields
* Are, C. and meadows, and the hills * were cover'd with great ſtore of woods, ⸢till the late Civil Wars, in which it was deſtroyed to ſuch a degree, that few places (except the *Chiltern*-country) can anſwer that character at preſent; Fuel in thoſe parts being ſo ſcarce, that it is commonly ſold by weight, not only in Oxford, but other Towns in the northern parts of the Shire.⸣ Nor is it only fruitful in graſs and corn, but abounds with all ſorts of game both for hunting and hawking, and rivers well ſtock'd with fiſh. ⸢But though moſt parts of it bear corn very well, its greateſt glory is the abundance of meadows and paſtures, to which the Rivers add both pleaſure and convenience. For beſides the five more conſiderable ones, the *Thames*, *Iſis*, *Cherwell*, *Evenlode*, and *Windruſh*, † it has at leaſt threeſcore and ten of an infe- † Plot, p. 18.
riour rank, without including the ſmaller brooks.⸣ The *Iſis* (*afterwards call'd *Tamiſis*) * See this
in a long courſe waſheth the ſouth-ſide of this confuted in
County. *Cherwell*, a ſmall river abounding with *Wiltſhire.*
fiſh, after it has divided this ſhire for ſome ſpace from that of *Northampton*, flows gently through the middle of the County, and divides it as it were into two equal Parts. The river *Tame* waters and fructifies the eaſtern parts; till at laſt both theſe rivers, with ſeveral other little ſtreams, are receiv'd into the *Iſis*.

The *Iſis*, when it has juſt touch'd upon *Wiltſhire*, is, at its firſt entrance into this County, ſtraiten'd by *Rodcot*-bridge; whence it paſſes by Rodcot-
Bablac, famous for *Robert de Vere* the great Earl bridge.
of *Oxford*, Marqueſs of *Dublin*, and Duke of Bablac.
Ireland; who, being highly in favour and authority with King *Richard* the ſecond, and for that reaſon no leſs envied and hated by his Fellow-Barons, has taught us this leſſon, That no power has force enough to ſecure thoſe who enjoy it. For he, being here defeated in
a skirmiſh with the Nobles, was conſtrain'd to 1387.
take the river, and ſwim for his life, which was the ſad cataſtrophe of all his greatneſs and glory: for he preſently fled the Realm, and died in baniſhment; ⸢being ſtruck by a wild Boar in hunting, of which wound he expired at Lovain *Ann.* 1392. Three years after, his bo-

BRITISH MUSEUM

Limits of Time VI | V | IIII | III

PART OF WARWICK SHIRE

PART OF CHADLINGTON HUNDRED

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF OXFORD SHIRE

Part of Bark Shire

Part of Ewelm hund.

Part of Thame

Shire Stones

Part of Chadlington Hund.

Norley Chadlington Hund.

Part of Banbury Hundred

Part of Bloxham Hundred

Part of Ploughley Hundred

Part of Buckingham Hundred

Part of Ewelme hund.

Part of Thame

Part of Bullington Hundred

Part of Dorchester Hundred

Part of Ploughley Hundred

Part of Bullington Hundred

Part of Thame

Part of Dorchester Hundred

Part of Ewelme hund.

Part of Thame

Part of Ploughley Hundred

Part of Bullington Hundred

OXFORD SHIRE

By Robt. Morden

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

1 Degree

Reading

Farrington

Letchlade

Abingdon

Wallingford

Watlington

Henley

Thame

Bampton

Sutton

Appleford

Culham

Dorchester

Benson

Ewelm

Pirton

Binfield

Langtree

Ewelm Hundred

Pirton Hundred

Binfield Hundred

Langtree Hundred

Bampton Hundred

Dorchester Hundred

Lewknor Hundred

Thame Hundred

Wallingford Hundred

Part of Berkshire

Part of Oxfordshire

dy
the
inte
mar
of

A Boar the Creſt of the Family of *Vere.*

Windruſh. Burford.

Battle-edge

† Plot, p. 349.

* De Por lib. 5. Minſter- vel.

Lovel ron.

BRITISH MUSEUM

dy was brought over into England, and, by the care and expence of the King, ſolemnly inter'd at *Colne* in Eſſex.] In the Poem of the marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis* we have theſe verſes of him:

——Hic Verus notiſſimus apro,
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non ſinit invictæ rectrix prudentia mentis;
Undique dum reſonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Tinnitúque ſtrepit circum ſua tempora caſſis,
Se dedit in fluvium, fluvius lætatus & illo
Hoſpite, ſuſcepit ſalvum, ſalvúmque remiſit.

A Boar the Creſt of the Family of Vere.

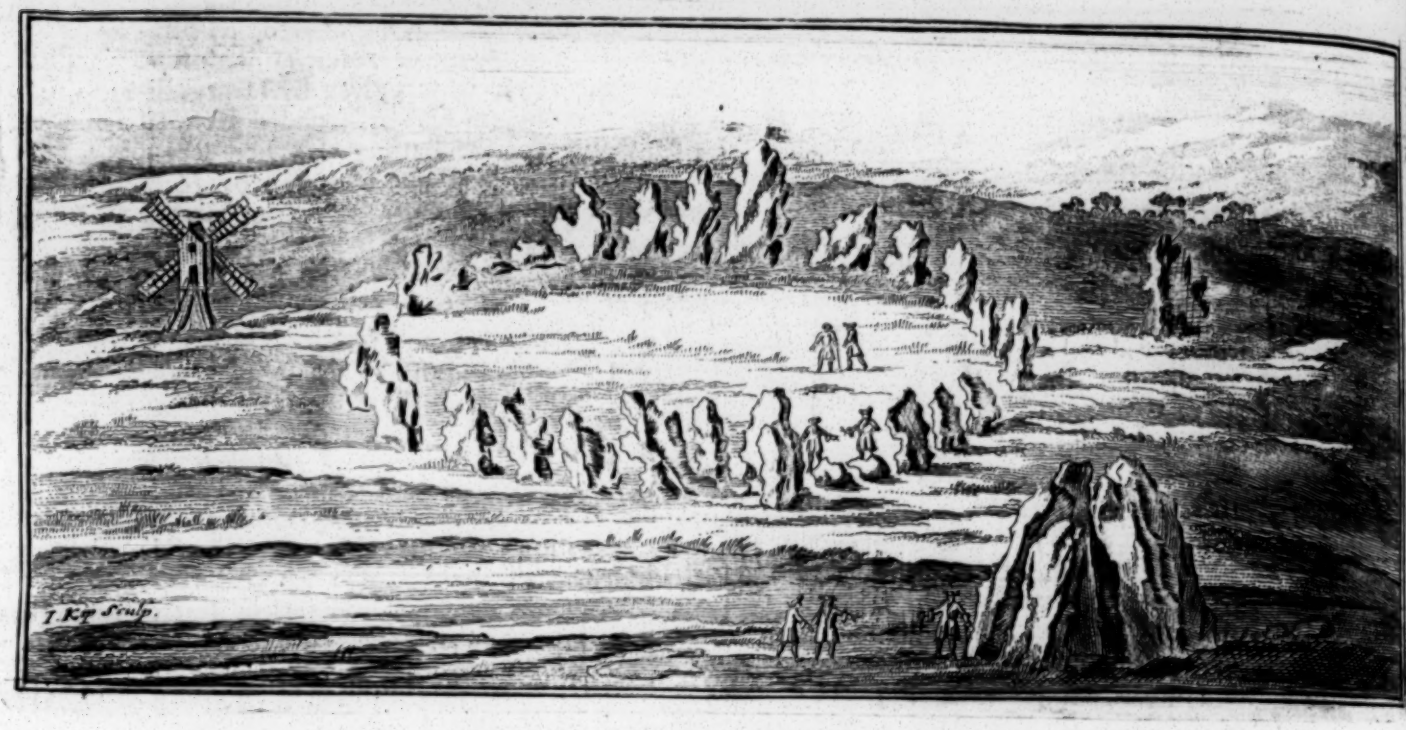
Here *Oxford*'s Hero famous for his Boar,
While Valour prompts behind, and Prudence calls before;
While claſhing ſwords upon his target ſound,
And ſhowers of arrows from his breaſt rebound,
Prepar'd for worſt of fates, undaunted ſtood,
And urg'd his Beaſt into the rapid flood:
The waves in triumph bore him, and were proud
To ſink beneath their honourable load.

After this, the *Iſis*, frequently overflowing the lower grounds, receives its firſt addition from *Windruſh*, a ſmall brook, which flows out of the *Coteſwold*, and ſalutes *Burford* ſtanding on the banks of it, in Saxon [Beopgford, and] Beorford, where *Cuthred* King of the Weſt-Saxons, then tributary to the Mercians, not being able to endure any longer the cruelty and intolerable Exactions of King Æthelbald, met him in the open field with an army [(probably on the place ſtill call'd *Battle-edge*, weſt of the town,)] and beat him; taking his Standard, in which, we read, was the pourtraicture of a golden Dragon. [Concerning this, Dr. *Plot* ſays, that there has been a Cuſtom in the town, † of making a *Dragon* yearly, and carrying it up and down the ſtreets in great jollity on *Midſummer*-eve; which ſeems to bear ſome relation to what is here ſaid, of Cuthred's taking from the enemy a banner whereon was painted a golden *Dragon*: only, to the Towns-men's *Dragon*, there is a Giant added; but for what reaſon, it is not known. This place is alſo famous for a Council convened here by the Kings *Etheldred* and *Berthwald*, An. 685, at which, *Aldhelm* Abbot of *Malmsbury*, afterwards Biſhop of *Shirburne*, being preſent, among many others, was commanded by the Synod to write a Book againſt the error of the Britiſh Churches in the obſervation of Eaſter. Which I the rather take notice of here, becauſe Sir *Henry Spelman* calls it only *Synodus Merciana*, An. 705, without fixing any certain place, or the exact time: whereas both are evident from * *Malmsbury*, and the Leiger-book of that Abbey.] From hence, the *Windruſh* runs to *Minſter-Lovel*, heretofore the ſeat of the Lords *Lovel* of *Tichemerſh*, who, being deſcended from one *Lupel* a noble Norman, did long bear a conſiderable figure in theſe parts, and receiv'd great additions to their Fortune, by matches with the heirs-female of *Tichemerſh*, of the Lords *Holland*, of *D'eyncourt*, and of the Viſcounts *Beaumont*. But this family was extinct in *Francis* Viſcount *Lovel*, Lord Chamberlain to King *Richard* the third, who was baniſh'd by *Henry* the ſeventh, and at laſt ſlain in the battle of *Stoke*, taking part with *Lambert* the impoſtor Prince. His ſiſter *Fridiſwide* was grandmother to Henry, the firſt Lord Norris. Paſſing hence, the *Windruſh* viſits *Whitney* an ancient town, which before the conqueſt belonged to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*; [being given by Alwin, Biſhop thereof (among the other Manours, beſtowed upon that Church) on account of Emma's being cleared, by Fire-Ordeal, of the charge of Adultery with him. In the year 1171, it was given by Henry Biſhop of that See, to his new-founded Hoſpital of St. *Croſs*. For the ſettling of a Free-ſchool at this place, erected and endowed by *Henry Box*, Citizen of London, a particular Statute paſſed in the 15th year of King Charles the 2d.]

Near adjoyning, is *Coges*, the head of the barony of *Arſic*, the Lords of which, deſcended from the Earls of Oxford, have been long ſince extinct. Hard by, *Wichwood*-Foreſt is of a large extent, and yet the bounds of it were once much wider: For *King Richard the third diſforeſted a great part of* Wichwood *between Woodſtock and Brightſtow, which King Edward the fourth had taken into the limits of that Foreſt*, as we are inform'd by John Rous of Warwick. The River Iſis, when it has received the Windruſh, paſſes [to *Stanton Harcourt*, the ancient ſeat of the Harcourts, who are deſcended from the Harcourts in Normandy; and of whom, in our time, Sir *Simon Harcourt* hath been advanced to the Honour of Baron *Harcourt* of Stanton Harcourt, and alſo to the Office of Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, on account of his extraordinary Abilities; more eſpecially, of his great Knowledge in the Laws and Conſtitution of this Realm. Next, the River goes] to *Einſham*, in Saxon [Eigonerham and] Eigneham, formerly a *Royal Vill*, ſeated among moſt delightful meadows. This place [among other Garriſons in thoſe parts,] *Cuthwulph* the Saxon firſt took from the conquer'd Britains: *Æthelmar* a nobleman adorn'd it with a Monaſtery, which Ethelred King of England in the year 1005 confirmed, [calling this in the Charter a *famous place*,] and *ſign'd the priviledge of Liberty* (to keep to the words of the Charter) *with the ſign of the holy Croſs*. But this houſe of Religion * was turn'd into a private Seat, which † belong'd to the Earl of Derby. [Here it was alſo, that, in the year 1009, the ſame King Æthelred (by the advice of *Alphege* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and *Wulſtan* Arch-biſhop of York) held a general Council, wherein many Decrees were eſtabliſhed, relating to the government of Church and State: it is call'd by ‖ Sir *Henry Spelman*, *Ænham*.] Below *Einſham*, the *Evenlode* a ſmall rivulet, runs into the Iſis; which, flowing from the Coteſwold, [firſt ſees *Chaſtleton*, near which is a Fortification, that the learned Dr. *Plot* imagines might be caſt-up about the year 1016, when *Edmund Ironſide* met *Canute* the Dane; but if that conjecture be built purely upon its being near the *Four-ſhire-ſtone*, (which generally goes for the old Sceorran ſtone. where the battle was fought) the place of the battle being (* as it probably ought) remov'd from this place, that Opinion is deſtroy'd.] It leaves, in the utmoſt borders of this County, a little further from its banks, a great monument of Antiquity; a number of vaſtly large Stones plac'd in a circular figure, which the Country-people call *Rolle-rich-ſtones*, and have a fond tradition, that they were once Men, and were turn'd into Stones. The figure of them, as rudely drawn a long time ago, I ſhall here repreſent to the Reader's eye. They are irregular and of unequal height, and by the decays of time are grown ragged and very much impair'd.

Windruſh. Burford. Battle-edge. † Plot, p. 349. * De Pontif. lib. 5. Minſter-Lovel. Lovel a Baron. Whitney. Vid. Dorſetſhire. Lieger-book of St. Croſs. Coges. Barons of Arſic. Wichwood-Foreſt. Stanton Harcourt. Einſham. Chron. Sax. ann. 571. * Is, C. † Belongs, C. ‖ Concil. T. 1. p. 510. Chaſtleton. Four-ſhire-ſtone. * See *Sherſton*, in Wiltſhire. Rolle-rich-ſtones.

† Exeſa. †impair'd. The higheſt of them, which lies out of the ring toward the eaſt, they call *The King*; becauſe they fanſy he ſhould have been King of England, if he could have ſeen *Long-Compton*, a Village which is within view at a very few ſteps farther: five larger Stones, which on one ſide of the circle are contiguous to one another, they pretend were Knights or Horſemen, and the other common Soldiers. But ſee the Draught.



* Plot. p. 339. ⌈It * is a ſingle Circle of Stones without *Epiſtyles* or *Architraves*, and of no very regular figure. † Except one or two, the reſt of them are not above four foot and a half high. What the occaſion of this Monument might be, is not hinted by any Inſcription upon the Stones, nor by any other marks about them: which ſeems to make it probable at leaſt, that it was not erected in memory of any perſons that were bury'd there. For, if ſo, we might expect (‖ as in other places of this kingdom) to meet with a Croſs or ſomething of that kind implying the deſign, if Chriſtian; or, if Pagan, we might expect to find barrows at ſome ſmall diſtance. Beſides, a * curious Antiquary in theſe parts, making a diligent ſearch, in the middle, for ſome Remains which might lead us to the firſt deſign, and particularly for *bones*; found himſelf diſappointed. Tho', if we may take an eſtimate of this, from another of the like nature, the bones (if there are any) may more probably be met with, without the circle *, as they were found ſome years ago at a little diſtance from that at *Kynet* in *Wiltſhire*, and have been formerly found at the famous *Stonehenge*.⌉

† Aubr. MS.

‖ See Cornwall.

* *Ralph Sheldon*, Eſq;

* See Wilts, under *Kynet*.

† I ſhould think, C. † One may then imagin this Monument to have been rais'd in memory of ſome victory obtained here, perhaps by Rollo the Dane, who afterward poſſeſs'd himſelf of Normandy. For, at the ſame time that he with his Danes and Normans infeſted England with depredations, we read that the Danes and Saxons had an Engagement at *Hokenorton*, and another at ‖ *Scierſtane* in *Huiccia*, which I ſhould take for that great boundary Stone that ſtands hard by, and divides four Counties or Shires, for ſo the Saxon word *Scierſtane* plainly intimates. ⌈But others alledge, that how true ſoever this opinion of its being erected in memory of ſome victory, may be in the main; yet the relation it has to *Rollo* the Dane, will not agree with the engagement either at *Hokenortan* or *Sceorſtan*. For the Saxon-Annals tell us, it was in 876 that this *Rollo* made inroads into Normandy, and that was after he had been in England; whereas the battle of *Hokenorton* was in 917, and that of *Sceorſtan* a hundred years after. Nor does that paſſage of *Walſingham*, which tells us of the aſſiſtance which *Rollo* ſent to King Athelſtan, and which is inſiſted on by a later Author, clearly take away the difficulty: unleſs we can ſuppoſe (what is hardly to be imagin'd) that *Rollo* could be of age to plunder England in the year 875, and to make incurſions into Normandy, in 876; and that the ſame *Rollo* ſhould live to aſſiſt King *Athelſtan*, who came not to the Crown till the year 925. But tho' this difficulty did not lie in the way, and the matter of fact were ſuppos'd to be true; yet unleſs it appear'd, at the ſame time, that the ſuppos'd defeat was in thoſe parts, there is nothing to ſupport the conjecture, beſides the bare affinity of names.

‖ At *Sherſton* in Wilts, V. *Wiltſhire*.

The common Story before-mentioned, which goes current among the People, though it be upon the whole ridiculous enough, yet may it (as we very often find in ſuch traditional tales) have ſomething of truth at the bottom. For why may not that large Stone at a little diſtance, which they call *the King*, be the *Kongſtolen*, belonging to the Circle of Stones rais'd uſually for the Coronation of the Northern Kings (as *Wormius* informs us:) eſpecially ſince the learned * Dr. *Plot* has obſerv'd from the ſame *Wormius*, that this *Kongſtolen*, though ordinarily in the middle, was ſometimes at a diſtance from the Circle? Not far from hence, in the fields of *Stanton Harcourt*, ſtood two great Stones, called the *Devils-Coits*; ſixty five paces diſtant from one another; but one of them was taken down, ſeveral years ſince, to make a bridge.⌉

* See Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 342.

Aubr. MS.

Hokenorton. As to *Hokenorton*, the Inhabitants were formerly ſuch clowns and churls, that it paſs'd into a Proverb, for a rude and ill-bred fellow, *to be born at Hogs-Norton*. But this place is chiefly memorable for the fatal ſlaughter of the Engliſh in a fight with the Danes, under Edmund the elder. ⌈Florence of Worceſter calls it *Villa Regia*, i. e. a Royal Village; and makes the battle to be in the year 914, contrary to Brompton and Huntingdon, who tell us it was An. 911, and to the Saxon Chronicle, which has it in 917. The barrows of *Tadmerton* and *Hokenorton*, * the former, large and round; the other ſmaller

Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 334.

ſmaller, and rather a quinquangle than a ſquare; were probably caſt-up on this occaſion; the *round* one by the Danes, and the *ſquare* one by the Saxons.] It was afterward a Barony of the

Book of Oſney. D'oily. *D'oilys*, an honourable and ancient Family of Normandy. The firſt of that name who came into England, was *Robert de Oily*, who, for his great ſervice in that expedition, was rewarded by *William* the Conqueror with this village and many other lands, ſome of which he gave to his ſworn brother *Roger Ivery*, [(and not *John de Eiverio*, as Leland, and after him *Dugdale*, name him;)] and this part was afterwards the Ba-

Regiſt. Oſney, MS. Barony of St. Walery. rony of St. *Walery*. But this Robert dying without iſſue-male, his Brother *Nigel* ſucceeded in his eſtate, whoſe ſon, *Robert* the ſecond, was

Regiſtry of Oſney-Abbey. Founder of the Monaſtery of *Oſney*. At length, an heir female of this family of *D'oily* was married to *Henry* Earl of *Warwick*, by whom ſhe had Thomas Earl of *Warwick*, who dy'd without iſſue in the reign of *Henry* the third, and *Margaret* who died likewiſe without iſſue, though ſhe had two husbands, *John Mareſchal* and *John de Pleſſets*, both Earls of Warwick. Upon this (as the Charter of Donation runs)

37 Hen. 3. *King Henry the third granted* Hochnorton *and* Cudlington *to John de Pleſſets or Pleſſy, which were the inheritance of Henry D'oily, and fell into the King's hands upon the death of Margaret Counteſs of Warwick, wife of the aforeſaid John, as an eſcheat of the Lands of the Normans, to have and to hold till ſuch time as the Lands of England and Normandy ſhould be made common.* But of this ancient and honourable Family of *D'oily*, there remains ſtill a branch in this County, who have the honour of being Knights, [and Baronets.]

Great-Tew. *Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 327. [South from hence, is *Great-Tew*; * near which was plough'd-up an *Opus Teſſellatum*, or pavement cut into ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than Dice, and of four different colours, blew, white, yellow, and red, all poliſh'd and orderly diſ-

Steeple-Aſton. pers'd into works. As was another at *Steeple-Aſton* hard by, which conſiſted likewiſe of ſquares of divers colours, and ſet in curious figures; though not cubick, like the former, but oblong ſquares. And (to return to the courſe

Stunsfield. of the river Evenlode) at *Stunsfield*, a ſmall Village two miles from *Woodſtock*, was found, in the year 1713. a large and entire teſſellated Roman Pavement, thirty five foot in length, and twenty in breadth, and not above two foot under ground. The Superficies of it is all ſmooth and level, and it is compoſed of little ſquare pieces of Brick and Stone, of ſix different Colours, orderly diſpoſed into works, and ſtrongly cemented together upon a bed of Mortar, ſupported by ribb'd Arch-work underneath.]

Evenlode runs by no other place, remarkable; but * a little lower takes in a ſmall brook, upon which is ſeated *Woodſtock*, in Saxon Wuðerтoc, *i. e.* a woody place, where King Etheldred heretofore held an aſſembly of the States, and enacted ſeveral Laws. Here is a magnificent Palace built by King *Henry* the firſt. [And (not to inſiſt upon the evidence of King Etheldred's calling a Council here,) it muſt have been a *Royal Seat* long before King Henry's time; ſince it was here, that King *Ælfred* tranſlated Boëtius *de Conſolatione Philoſophiæ*, as Dr. Plot has obſerv'd out of a MS. in the Cottonian Library. *Henry* the firſt alſo adjoin'd to the Palace] a large

First Park in England. Park enclos'd with a wall of Stone; which John Rous affirms to have been the firſt Park in England, though we meet with theſe words, *Parca ſylveſtris beſtiarum*, more than once in Domeſday-book. But afterwards, they encreas'd to ſo great a number, that there were computed more in England, than in all the Chriſtian world beſides; ſo great delight did our anceſtors take, in this noble ſport of Hunting. [(Through this Park, runs the Conſular way called *Akemanſtreet*, in a raiſed bank; entring it at *Wotton-gate*, and going out of it at *Mapleton-well*.)]

Our Hiſtories report, that King Henry the ſecond, being deeply enamour'd with *Roſamund Clifford* (whoſe extraordinary beauty, and other accompliſhments, drove the thoughts of all other women from his heart, and made her commonly called *Roſa Mundi*, the Roſe of the World;) to ſecure her from the reſtleſs jealouſie of his *Juno* Queen, built in this place a Labyrinth, where the many windings and turnings made an inextricable maze; yet, at preſent we ſee no remains of it. Labyrinth.

[Thus, the Park and Manour of *Woodſtock* continued in the Crown, till the fourth year of Q. Anne; in which her Majeſty (enabled thereunto by Act of Parliament) granted the Intereſt of the Crown in the Honour and Manour of *Woodſtock* and Hundred of *Wotton*, to *John* Duke of *Marlborough* and his heirs, as a reward of his *eminent and unparallel'd Services* (as they are deſervedly ſtiled by the Voice of the Nation, in Parliament,) and for perpetuating the Memory thereof. For, being conſtituted Captain-General of her Majeſty's Forces, and having in the firſt year of her reign ſecured and extended the frontier of *Holland*, by the taking of ſeveral Towns from the *French*, and obliging them to ſeek ſhelter behind their Lines; and alſo, the next Campaign, having added all the Country between the *Rhine* and the *Maes* to the Conqueſts of the preceding year; He did, in the year 1704. (after a long and difficult march to the Banks of the *Danube*, made with the utmoſt diligence, ſecrecy, and good conduct) attack and force the *Bavarians*, aſſiſted by the *French*, in their ſtrong Intrenchments at *Schellenberg*: After which, he fought the Enemy a ſecond time, and, although they had been reinforced by a Royal Army of the French King's beſt troops, and were commanded by a Marſhal of *France*, and had the advantages both of number and ſituation, he *did* (to uſe the Language of the Great Council of the Land) *gain as abſolute and glorious a Victory, as is recorded in the Hiſtory of any Age.* The Empire being thus reſcued, chiefly by his conduct and bravery, from the immediate ruin to which the defection of the Duke of *Bavaria* had expoſed it; he was made a Prince thereof by the Emperor, from whom he afterwards received a Grant of the Lordſhip of *Mindelheim*, and is diſtinguiſhed throughout the Empire by the ſtile and title of *Prince of Mindelheim*. And the field of this glorious Victory being at or near *Blenheim*, and the battle from thence called the *Battle of Blenheim*; accordingly, that noble and magnificent Houſe erected within this Manour of Woodſtock *as a Monument of his glorious Actions* (for ſo the Parliament expreſſes it,) is called *The Houſe, or Caſtle of Blenheim*; adorned with ſpacious and beautiful Gardens, and all the other Accommodations and Ornaments, ſuitable to ſo ſtately a Fabrick.

Duke of Marlborough. Stat. 3 Ann. Prince of Mindelheim. Blenheim-Caſtle.

The ſucceeding Victories of *Ramellies*, *Audenarde*, *Blarignies*, &c. whereby this great General did exceedingly increaſe his former Glories, and for which he received the Solemn Thanks of the Nation in Parliament; fall not within the compaſs of this Deſign, but make the far brighteſt part of the Hiſtory of that Reign.

As to the Town of *Woodſtock*; it was chiefly ſupported by the reſort of our Kings and Queens thither; but that Reſort being diſuſed, it fell to decay; in conſideration

whereof, and for the recovery of it, a Statute paſſed in Parliament, in the eighteenth year of Queen Elizabeth, to make it a Staple of *Wools*.]

* Ann. 1607. † Alumnus ſuus. Jeffery Chaucer.

Having * now nothing elſe to be proud of, it boaſts of the honour of being the † birth-place of our Engliſh *Homer*, *Jeffrey Chaucer*: To whom, and ſome other of our Engliſh Poets, I may apply what the learned Italian ſung of *Homer* and other Greeks,

——— *Hic ille eſt, cujus de gurgite ſacro*
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

This he, to whoſe immortal ſpring of wit
Each water Poet owes his rivulet.

For he, defying every rival in wit, and leaving all our Poetaſters at a long diſtance behind him,

———*jam monte potitus,*
Ridet anhelantem dura ad faſtigia turbam.

Sits down in triumph on the conquer'd height,
And ſmiles to ſee unequal Rivals ſweat.

[Of late years alſo, this Town hath given the title of Viſcount to *William Bentinck*, who was created, at the ſame time, Earl of Portland.]

Godſtow.

The *Iſis*, when it has taken-in the *Evenlode*, divides its Chanel, and cuts out many pleaſant Iſlands, among which ſtood *Godſtow*, *i. e.* The place of God, a Nunnery [ſaid to be] founded by one *Ida*, a rich widow, and to have been improv'd and endow'd by King *John*, to the intent thoſe holy Virgins might (according to the devotion of that age) pray for the Souls of King *Henry* the ſecond, his Father, and *Roſamund*: for ſhe was buried here with this rhyming Epitaph:

Hac jacet in tumbâ Roſa mundi, non Roſa munda,
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Roſe of the world, not Roſe the freſh pure flow'r,
Within this Tomb hath taken up her bow'r;
She ſenteth now and nothing ſweet doth ſmell,
Which earſt was wont to ſavour paſſing well.

[But the name of the Foundreſs was really *Editha*, an eminent and devout matron, who, upon a plot of ground given by *John de St. John*, erected it at her own charge; and at the latter end of December An. 1138. it was dedicated by *Alexander* Biſhop of Lincoln, to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. John Baptiſt. The additional endowment, by King John, before-mentioned, may alſo probably be a miſtake for Richard the firſt, who, we find, in the firſt year of his reign, gave a large Charter to this Abbey. If it be an error, it is likely it aroſe from *Thomas Walſingham*'s attributing the whole foundation to King *John*, and the occaſion of building it, to a prophecy of *Merlin*.]

Banbury.

The Iſis, before its ſtreams are again united, meets with Cherwell, which, coming out of Northamptonſhire, flows almoſt through the middle of this County. It firſt waters *Banbury*, formerly Baneꝛbyꝛiȝ, where Kynric the Weſt-Saxon † is ſaid to have overcome the poor Britains (fighting ſtoutly for their Lives and Liberties,) in a memorable battle. [But yet it may be queſtioned, whether this place can juſtly lay claim to the Battle; which the Saxon-Annals expreſly ſay, was at Beꝛanbyꝛiȝ; and this is proved * before, to be moſt probably in Wiltſhire. But wherever it was fought; the ſucceſs of it does not ſeem to belong *entirely* to the Saxons. It is true, before that, they had been too hard for the Britains in ſeveral engagements: but here, the whole ſtrength of this people in the mid-land parts, was united, and they were ſo numerous as to divide their army into nine battalions; ſo that by the aſſiſtance of their numbers and reſolution, our Hiſtorians confeſs they bore up ſo well, that when night came, the battle was depending. And it is more than probable, if our Writers would but ſpeak out, that they had the better of the Saxons at this turn. For whereas this happen'd in 556, we find they held their garriſons in this County till the year 571, or, as ſome Writers ſay, 580; which they could hardly be ſuppos'd to do, had the Victory been ſo compleat. But what ſeems of greateſt moment in this matter, is the manner in which the Saxon Chronicle relates this Engagement. The only objection perhaps that lies againſt the authority of that Book, is, partiality to the Saxons againſt the poor Britains, in the courſe of thoſe wars; and yet upon this occaſion it is content barely to tell us, ‖ that *Cynric and Ceawlin fought with the Britains at Beranbyrig*: which (as we may gather from other Inſtances) had not likely been let paſs without expreſs mention of the Victory, if it had fallen to the ſhare of the Saxons.]

† Overcame, C.

* See p. 118.

‖ Chron. Sax. ſub Ann. 556.

In the laſt age [ſave one] Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, fighting for the Lancaſtrian Intereſt, gave ſuch an abſolute defeat to the York party [near this place,] that he ſoon after took the diſtreſs'd King Edward 4, and carry'd him off priſoner. [This battle was fought on a fair plain call'd *Danes-more* nigh *Edgcot* in the County of Northampton, within three miles of *Banbury*. And ſome of our Hiſtorians give a more favourable account of it on the York-ſide; namely, that the fortune of the day was not deciſive; but that the Earl of *Pembroke* and Lord *Stafford* taking up their quarters at *Banbury*, quarrel'd for an Inn; which gave the Earl of Warwick an opportunity to ſet upon them, and to take the Earl of Pembroke and Sir Richard Herbert, priſoners; who were barbarouſly beheaded. After which, upon a treacherous overture of peace, the Earl of Warwick ſurpris'd the King at *Wolvey*, and carried him Priſoner to *Warwick*.] The Town, at preſent, is moſt famous for making good Cheeſe. (*a*) It has a Caſtle, built by Alexander Biſhop of Lincoln (for this manour belong'd to that See) who in his way of living conſulted ſtate and grandeur, more than eaſe and ſafety, and brought

Danes-more fight.

(*a*) There is a credible Story, that while *Philemon Holland* was carrying on his Engliſh edition of the *Britannia*, Mr. *Camden* came accidentally to the Preſs, when this ſheet was working off; and looking on, he found, that to his own obſervation of *Banbury* being famous for *Cheeſe*, the Tranſlator had added *Cakes* and *Ale*. But Mr. *Camden* thinking it too light an expreſſion, chang'd the word *Ale* into *Zeal*; and ſo it paſs'd, to the great indignation of the *Puritans*, who abounded in this Town.

very

very many miſchiefs on himſelf by his vain and expenſive buildings. Give me leave to add one remark; that the Coins of Roman Emperors, found here and in the fields adjoyning, are a fair argument for the antiquity of this place. [In the year 1626. *William* Lord *Knollys* of Grays-Court, Viſcount Walingford, was created Earl of *Banbury*.]

Broughton. I muſt not here paſs by *Broughton*, the ſeat of *Richard Fienes* or *Fenis*, to whom and to the heirs of his body, King James [the firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, *granted and confirmed the name, ſtile, title, degree, dignity, and honour of Baron* Say *and* Sele; he being deſcended in a right line from *James Fienes* Lord *Say* and *Sele*, who was High Treaſurer of England in the reign of Henry the ſixth. The *Chervel*, for many miles after it has left *Banbury*, ſees nothing but well cultivated Fields, and delightful Meadows; among

Iſlip. which ſtands *Iſlip*, formerly *Ghiſtlipe*, the birth-place of King Edward (whom, for his piety and chaſtity, our anceſtors honour'd with the title of *Confeſſor*;) as he himſelf witneſſes in his original Charter, whereby he gives this his manour to the Church of Weſtminſter: [the greateſt part of which Charter, being lately diſcovered, is now printed in the original Saxon. This place is called in the Pipe-rolls of Henry the ſecond, *Hilteſleape*; in a Charter of Henry the ſecond, *Ileſlepe*; and in a Preſentation of the Abbey of Weſtminſter, 6 Henry 3. *Ighteſlep*. But in the ſaid * original Charter, it is call'd Ꝺiðꝛlepe, which is eaſily melted into *Iſlep* or *Iſlip*, by caſting away the initial G; in the ſame manner that Ꝺỳpeꝛpic is changed into *Ipſwich*, and *Gifteley* near Oxford into *Iſley*. In

King's Chapel. the *Chapel* here, which is call'd the *King's Chapel*, there ſtood, not many years ſince, a Font; the very ſame (as Tradition has conſtantly deliver'd it down) wherein *Edward* the Confeſſor was baptiz'd. But this, being put to an indecent uſe, as well as the Chapel, was at laſt piouſly reſcu'd from it, and remov'd to the garden of Sir *Henry Brown* Baronet, of *Nether Riddington* in this County. The Church continues in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter of *Weſtminſter*: the late Rector, Dr. *Robert South*, at his own expence built a new decent Chancel, and a beautiful Parſonage-houſe, with other Accommodations belonging thereunto.] Near

Hedindon. this, is *Hedindon*, which King John gave for a Barony to Thomas Baſſet. [Tradition ſays, it was in the Saxon times a nurſery of the King's children: and it ſeems likewiſe to have had a Royal ſeat, where King Ethelred reſided; particularly, when he granted a Charter to the Monaſtery of St. *Frideſwide*, wherein the date is thus mention'd (*This privilege was idith in Heddington*;) and afterward in Latin (*Scripta fuit hæc cedula juſſu præfati Regis in villa Regia, &c.*) *i. e.* This Schedule was written, at the command of the fore-mentioned King, in the *Royal Vill*, &c. Another Argument of a Royal Seat here, was a Free-Chapel, exempt from all Cuſtoms due to the Biſhop of Lincoln and Archdeacon of Oxford; which *Maud* the Empreſs confirm'd to the Church of St. *Frideſwide*.]

Burceſter. At Iſlip, the Cherwel is joyned from the eaſt with a ſmall brook which runs by *Burceſter*, in Saxon Bunemceaꝛtep and Bepnaceaꝛtep, [perhaps, as much as to ſay *Birini caſtrum*; implying it to be a frontier-garriſon of the Weſt-Saxons againſt the Mercians, and raiſed out of the ruins of *Alcheſter*, by the advice and aſſiſtance of *Birinus* Biſhop of Dorcheſter.] A Town of ancient name, but where I have obſerv'd nothing of [Engliſh] Antiquity; only, that *Gilbert Baſſet*, and *Egeline de Courtney* his wife, in the reign of Henry the ſecond, built here a little Monaſtery in honour of St. [*Mary* and] *Edburg*; [(the memory of the latter being ſtill preſerved in S. *Edburg*'s Well, and *Tadbury-walk*, corruptly for *The Edbury-walk*:)] and, that the Barons *Le Strange* of *Knocking*, were

Tadbury-walk. * lately Lords of this place. [Here is a fair and ſpacious Church; and, in the diviſion of

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Kings-end. *Kings-end*, ſtands a pleaſant and convenient ſeat of Mr. *John Coker* Lord of that manour.

Market-end. Moſt of the lands in *Market-end* are part of the eſtate of Sir *William Glynne* Baronet, whoſe beautiful ſeat is within two miles, at *Ambroſ-*

Ambroſden. *den*; where the Pariſh-Church is neat and well-adorn'd, and the Vicarage-houſe adjoyning, of great ſtrength and good proſpect, built in the year 1638. at the ſole charge of Dr. *John Stubbing*, the then worthy Vicar.] Towards the weſt, are ſome few remains of an old deſerted

Allcheſter. Station, which they call *Allcheſter*, perhaps inſtead of *Aldcheſter*, or the old *Caſtrum*. [The bounds of this quadrangular Camp or Garriſon, are ſtill viſible; though the *area* or ſite of it has been, for a long time, part of the common

Wendlebury. field of *Wendlebury*. The reaſon of the name is an evidence of it's Antiquity, whether we make it *Aldcheſter*; or *Allecti caſtrum*, from the Roman Allectus, an Opinion ingeniouſly deliver'd, and maintain'd with much ſhew of truth in a ſhort Hiſtory of *Alcheſter*, the original MS. whereof was preſented to Sir *William Glynne* by the learned and pious Mr. *Samuel Blackwell*, B. D. late Vicar of *Burceſter*, and now Rector of *Brampton* in the County of *Northampton*.] Through this Camp is a military way, from Wallingford, as the neighbours believe, to Banbury. They call this *Akeman-ſtreet-way*, a ridge whereof [is ſaid to] appear for ſome miles together on the deep plains of *Otmore*, often overflow'd in winter. [But upon a nearer view of the

Akeman-ſtreet. courſe of *Akeman-ſtreet*, the Conſular way; it does not paſs thither through *Otmore*; but coming down from *Tuchwic-grounds* in the common road from *Ailsbury* to *Biſiter*, and paſſing over that marſhy vale, which gave name to the

Merſh. neighbouring town of *Merſh*, it leaves there ſome tracks of a ſtony ridge yet viſible and uſeful, and croſſes the rivulet at *Worden-pool* or *Steanford*; where it enters the County of Oxford and pariſh of Ambroſden; whence it aſcends to *Black-thorn-hill*, and, paſſing croſs *Wrechwic-green*, extends on the north-ſide of *Gravenhull* wood, over the brook at *Langford*, and ſo leads cloſe by the north-bounds of *Alcheſter*, as far as Cheſterton: † whence it goes to *Kirt-*

† Plot. p. 319. *lington* town's end, and ſo over *Cherwell* near *Tackley* to *Woodſtock-park*, which it enters near *Wooton*-gate, and paſſes out again at *Mapleton*-well near *Stunsfield-ſtile*, whence it holds on again as far as *Stunsfield*; and all this way in a rais'd bank. But here breaking off (though ſtill keeping it's name) it goes over the *Evenlode* to *Wilcot*, and ſo to *Ramſden*: a little be-

Witty-green. yond which village, at a place call'd *Witty-green*, it may be ſeen again for a little way; but from thence to *Aſtally*, over *Aſtal-bridge*; and ſo through the fields till it comes to *Brodwell-grove*, it is ſcarce viſible; but there it is as plain again as any where elſe, holding a ſtrait courſe into Gloceſterſhire, and ſo towards *Bathe*, the old *Akeman-ceaſter*.

There is indeed, an old way which ſeems to have led from *Alcheſter* to *Wallingford*, part whereof is to be ſeen at this day, running quite croſs *Otmore*; but it is not by any means the *Akeman-ſtreet*, though the people hereabouts call it by that name. There are in this County ſeveral branches running from this great road, which

which are deſcrib'd at large by the curious Dr. *Plot* in his natural Hiſtory of this County; to whom the Reader is refer'd for a more diſtinct Information concerning them.

Weſton. At a little diſtance is *Weſton* on the green, the ſeat of a branch of the Family of *Noris*;

Merton. and *Merton*, where was found a Daniſh Spur, † Mon. Dan. l. 1. c. 7. p. 50. Fig. E. anſwering the figure of that in † *Olaus Wormius*; which, together with the meeting of two military ways near it, induc'd a late Author to believe that this is the very place where *Æthelred* and *Ælfred* fought with the Danes, in the year 871.]

But where the Cherwel flows along with the Iſis, and meets it; and where their divided ſtreams make ſeveral little ſweet and pleaſant Iſlands; is ſeated on a riſing Vale the moſt famous Univerſity of *Oxford*, in Saxon Oxenforo; our moſt noble *Athens*, the ſeat of our Engliſh Muſes, the Prop and the Pillar, nay the Sun, the Eye, the very Soul, of the Nation: The moſt celebrated Fountain of Wiſdom and Learning, from whence Religion, Letters, and good Manners, are plentifully diffuſed thro' the whole Kingdom. A delicate and moſt beautiful City, whether we reſpect the neatneſs of private buildings, or the ſtateline ſs of publick ſtructures, or the healthy and pleaſant ſituation. For the plain on which it ſtands, is *walled in*, as it were, with hills of * *wood*; which keeping out on one ſide the peſtilential ſouth-wind, and on the other, the tempeſtuous weſt, admit only the purifying eaſt, and the north, which diſperſes all unwholſom vapours. From which delightful ſituation, Authors tell us, it was heretofore call'd *Belloſitum*. Some writers fanſy that this City, in the Britiſh times, had the name of *Caer-Vortigern* and *Caer-Vember*, and that it was built by God knows what *Vortigerns* or *Memprics*. Whatever it's name was under the Britains, it is certain the Saxons call'd it Oxenforo; in the ſame ſenſe, no doubt, as the Grecians had their *Boſphorus*, and the Germans their *Ochenfurt* upon the river *Oder*; that is, *a ford of Oxen*. In which ſenſe, it is ſtill call'd by the Welſh, *Rhid-Ychen*. Yet Leland, with ſome ſhew of probability, derives the name from the river *Ous*, in Latin *Iſis*, and believes it to have been heretofore call'd *Ouſford*; ſince the little Iſlands which the river here makes, are call'd *Ouſney*.

OXFORD.

* See before, p. 291.

Wiſe Antiquity (as we read in our Chronicles) did even in the Britiſh age conſecrate this place to the Muſes; whom they tranſplanted hither, as to a more fertile nurſery, from *Greek-lade*, now a ſmall town in Wiltſhire. Alexander Necham writes thus, Italy *challenges the glory of Civil Law; Divinity and the Liberal Arts make* Paris *preferable to all other Cities; Wiſdom alſo, and Learning, have long flouriſh'd at* Oxford; *and according to the prophecy of Merlin, ſhall in due time paſs from thence to* Ireland. But in the Saxon age (remarkable for the continual ruin and ſubverſion of towns and cities,) this place underwent the common fate; and, during many years, was famous for nothing but the reliques of St. *Frideſwide*, a Virgin of great eſteem for the ſanctity of her life, and firſt reputed a Saint on this occaſion: When by a ſolemn vow ſhe had devoted her ſelf to the ſervice of God and a ſingle life, Earl *Algar* courted her for a wife, and purſuing her, was miraculouſly (as the Story goes) ſtruck blind. *This Lady* (as we read in William of Malmesbury) *built here a Religious houſe as a trophy of her preſerv'd Virginity; into which Monaſtery, when, in the time of Ethelred, ſeveral Danes ſentenc'd to death were fled for refuge; the enraged Saxons burnt them and the houſe together.*

V. *Wiltſhire*, and *Gloceſterſhire*, & Somn. Gloſſ. in voc. *Greglada*.

Lib. 2. de natura rerum.

Frideſwide.

But afterwards the penitent King cleans'd the Sanctuary, rebuilt the Monaſtery, reſtor'd the old endowment, and added new poſſeſſions: and at laſt Roger Biſhop of Salisbury gave the place to one Wimund, *a very learned Canon Regular, who there ſettled a perpetual Society of ſuch Regular Canons for the ſervice of God*; [and became the firſt Prior of them.] But, leaving theſe matters, let us return to the Univerſity. The Daniſh ſtorms being pretty well blown over, that pious Prince King Ælfred reſtor'd the Muſes (who had ſuffer'd a long exile) to their former habitation, and built three Colleges, one for Grammarians, another for Philoſophers, and a third for Divinity. [Of which, *John Rouſe* of Warwick gives this account; that the firſt was founded at the Eaſt-end of *High-ſtreet*, endow'd with competent Salaries for twenty ſix Grammarians, and call'd *Little-Univerſity-Hall*: the ſecond in *School-ſtreet*, for the maintenance of twenty ſix Students in Logick and Philoſophy, and call'd the *Leſs-Univerſity-Hall*: and the third in *High-ſtreet*, near to the firſt, but higher to the Weſt, with endowment for twenty ſix Divines, and call'd *Great-Univerſity-Hall*, now Univerſity-College.] But you have a yet larger account of this, in the old Annals of the Monaſtery of Wincheſter: *In the year of our Lord* DCCCVI, *in the ſecond year of St.* * *Grimbald's coming over into England, the Univerſity of Oxford was founded; the firſt Regents there, and Readers in Divinity, were St. Neot an Abbot and eminent Profeſſor of Theology, and S. Grimbald an eloquent and moſt excellent Interpreter of the holy Scriptures: Grammar and Rhetorick were taught by Aſſerius a Monk, a man of extraordinary learning: Logick, Muſick, and Arithmetick, were read by John, Monk of St. Davids: Geometry and Aſtronomy were profeſs'd by John a Monk and Collegue of St. Grimbald, a man of a ſharp wit and immenſe knowledge. Theſe Lectures were often honour'd with the preſence of the moſt illuſtrious and invincible Monarch King Ælfred, whoſe memory to every judicious taſte ſhall be always ſweeter than honey.* Soon after this (as we read in a very fair MS. copy of that Aſſerius, who was himſelf at the ſame time a Profeſſor in this place; [(‖ or of ſome other Writer who has added the relation to the hiſtory of Aſſerius,)] *there aroſe a ſharp and grievous diſſention between Grymbold and thoſe learned men whom he brought hither with him, and the old ſcholars whom he found here at his coming; for theſe abſolutely refus'd to comply with the Statutes, Inſtitutions, and Forms of reading, preſcrib'd by Grymbold. The difference proceeded to no great height for the ſpace of three years, yet there was always a private grudge and enmity between them, which ſoon after broke out with the greateſt violence imaginable. To appeaſe theſe tumults, the moſt invincible King Ælfred, being inform'd of the Faction by a meſſage and complaint from Grymbold, came to Oxford with deſign to accommodate matters, and ſubmitted to a great deal of pains and patience to hear the cauſe and complaint of both parties. The controverſie depended upon this; The old Scholars maintain'd, that* before *the coming of Grymbold to Oxford, learning did here flouriſh, though the Students were then leſs in number than they had formerly been, by reaſon that very many of them had been expell'd by the cruel tyranny of Pagans. They further declar'd and prov'd, and this by the undoubted teſtimony of their ancient Annals, that good orders and conſtitutions for the government of that place had been made before by men of great piety and learning, ſuch as Gildas, Melkin, Ninnius, Kentigern, and others, who had there proſecuted their ſtudies even to old age, and manag'd all things happily with peace and quiet: and that St. German coming to Oxford, and reſiding there half a year, what time he went*

* He dy'd, 803, Chron. Sax.

‖ Uſſer. Primord. p. 184.

* Levipes.

† Ann. 16

went through all England to preach down the Pelagian Hereſy, did exceedingly approve of their rules and orders. The King, with incredible humility, and great attention, heard out both parties, earneſtly exhorting them with pious and healing Entreaties, to preſerve love and amity with one another. Upon this, he left them, in hopes that both parties would follow his advice, and obey his inſtructions. But Grymbold reſenting theſe proceedings, retir'd immediately to the Monaſtery at Wincheſter, which King Ælfred had lately founded: and ſoon after, he got his tomb to be remov'd thither to him; in which he had deſign'd his bones ſhould be put after his deceaſe. This was in a vault under the chancel of the Church of St. Peters in Oxford; which Church the ſaid Grymbold had raiſed from the ground, of ſtones hewn and carv'd with great art and beauty.

This happy Reſtauration of Learning receiv'd two or three interruptions in the ſpace of a few years. For in the reign of King Ethelred, the Danes ſack'd and burn'd the City; ⌈(probably, out of revenge for the injuries which they had done them in the year 1002, when, upon the King's Commiſſion to kill all the Danes in England, the Execution at Oxford was more particularly ſevere:)⌉ And ſoon after, Harold ſirnam'd * Harefoot, was ſo incens'd againſt the place for the death of ſome of his friends in a tumult, and proſecuted his revenge in ſo barbarous a manner, that the Scholars were miſerably driven from their ſtudies; and the Univerſity, a ſad ſpectacle, lay as it were expiring, till the time of the Conquerour; when (as ſome ſay) he alſo beſieg'd and took this City: but thoſe who write ſo, ⌈may poſſibly⌉ have been impos'd on, by reading in faulty copies *Oxonia* inſtead of *Exonia*. ⌈However, all the Copies of *Matthew Paris* and *Roger Wendover* call it *Oxonia*; which is confirm'd as well by other Authorities, as an old Tradition, that while the Conqueror was in his march to the north, for the quiet of theſe parts, he came to Oxford; which refuſing to yield to him, and a ſoldier from the wall highly affronting him, he ſtorm'd it on the north-ſide; and getting poſſeſſion, gave the greateſt part of the City to *Robert de Oily*; who, in the *Survey*, had, within the walls and without, forty two houſes inhabited, and eight lying waſte.⌉ And that it was even then a place of ſtudy, we may learn from the expreſs words of Ingulphus who flouriſh'd in that age: *I Ingulph being firſt placed at Weſtminſter, was afterward remov'd to the* Study *of Oxford, where, in the learning of Ariſtotle, I improv'd beyond moſt of thoſe who were of equal years with me, &c.* For what we now call Univerſities they call'd *Studies*, as I ſhall by and by obſerve; ⌈and, tho' ſome have doubted, whether this paſſage was genuine, the † Editors of *Ingulphus* found it in all the Copies.⌉ However, about this time the City was ſo impoveriſh'd, that whereas (according to the General Survey) there were reckon'd within and without the walls ſeven hundred and fifty houſes, beſides twenty four manſions upon the walls; five hundred of them were not able to pay the geld or tax: When (to ſpeak from the authority of the ſame Domeſday-book) this City *paid for toll and gable and other cuſtoms, yearly to the King, twenty pounds and ſix ſextaries of honey, and to Earl Algar ten pounds.* A little while after, *Robert de Oily*, a noble Norman before-mention'd, when for the reward of his ſervices he had received from the Conqueror a large portion of lands in this county; he did ⌈(by order of the King, who doubted of the Fidelity of thoſe Parts,)⌉ build a caſtle on the weſt-ſide of the City ⌈Anno 1071,⌉ fortified with large trenches and rampires; and in it * a Pariſh-Church dedicated to St. George; to which the Pariſhioners not having free acceſs, when the Empreſs Maud was cloſely beſieg'd in this caſtle by King Stephen, the Chapel of St. Thomas hard by ⌈(weſtward from the Caſtle,)⌉ was built for that purpoſe. He is ſuppoſed likewiſe to have ſurrounded the City with new Walls, which Age is now wearing away apace. Robert his Nephew, ſon of his brother Nigel, Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt, by perſuaſion of his wife *Edith*, daughter of *Furn*, who had formerly been Concubine to that Prince, did, in the iſland-meadows nigh the Caſtle, build *Oſeney* Abbey, which the ruins of the walls ſtill ſhew to have been very large. ⌈Hereby ſhe deſigned to expiate the ſins of her former unchaſt life; and, to prevail with her husband, told him a ſtory of the chattering of Birds, and the Interpretation of a Friar; which Legendary tale, Leland tells us, was painted near her Tomb in that Abbey.⌉

At the ſame time (as we read in the Regiſter of the ſaid Abbey of *Oſeney*) Robert Pulein *began to read the holy Scriptures at Oxford, which were before grown almoſt out of uſe in England. This perſon, after he had much profited the Engliſh and French Churches by his good doctrine, was invited to Rome by Pope Lucius* 2, *and promoted to the dignity of Chancellour of that See.* To the ſame purpoſe, *John Rous* of Warwick writes thus. *By the care of King Henry the firſt, the Lecture of Divinity, which had been long intermitted, began again to flouriſh, and this Prince built there a new Palace, which was afterward converted, by King* Edward *the ſecond, into a Convent for Carmelite Friers.* But long before this converſion, there was born in that Palace the truly Lion-hearted Prince, King *Richard* the firſt, commonly call'd *Ceur de Lion*, a Monarch of a great and elevated Soul, born for the glory of England and protection of the Chriſtian World, and for the terror and confuſion of Pagans and Infidels. Upon whoſe death a Poet of that age has theſe tolerable verſes:

Viſcera Carleolum, corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.
In tria dividitur unus, qui plus fuit uno,
Nec ſupereſt uno gloria tanta viro.

Hic Richarde jaces, ſed mors ſi cederet armis,
Victa timore tui, cederet ipſa tuis.

Great Richard's body's at Fontevrault ſhown,
His bowels at Carliſle, his head at Roan,
He now makes three, becauſe too great for one.

Richard lies dead; but death had fear'd his power,
Could this proud Tyrant own a Conquerour.

⌈Upon the ground of the Chamber wherein this Prince was born, the Carmelites built a Belfrey and Tower, of which they uſed to boaſt, as the place of his Nativity.⌉

The City being thus adorn'd with buildings, many Students began to flock hither as to the common Mart of Learning and Virtue. So that learning here quickly reviv'd, chiefly through the care of the foreſaid *Robert Pulein*, a Man born to promote the Intereſt of the learned World, who ſpar'd no trouble nor pains to cleanſe and open the fountains of the Muſes (which

* Levipes.

* A Church for Canons Secular of the Order of St. Auſtin. *Reg. Oſen.* which ſays, that *Rog. de Iveri* was Co-founder. 1074.

Oſeney Abbey. 1129.

Divinity-Lectures.

Richard ceur de Lion.

† Ann. 1684.

(which had been ſo miſerably dried and obſtructed) under the favour and protection of King *Henry* the firſt, King *Henry* the ſecond, and *Richard* his ſon, whom I mention'd juſt now. And he met with ſuch ſucceſs in his endeavours, that in the reign of King *John*, there were three thouſand Students in this place, who went away all together, ſome to *Reading*, and ſome to *Cambridge*, [*Maidſtone*, *Salisbury*, and other places,] when they could no longer bear the abuſes of the rude and inſolent Citizens; but when theſe tumults were appeas'd, they ſoon after return'd. [This happen'd An. 1209, the 10th of King *John*, upon a Clerk in Oxford accidentally killing a woman; and complaint being made to the King then at *Woodſtock*, he commanded two of the Scholars (who, upon ſuſpicion of that fact, had been impriſon'd by the Towns-men) to be immediately hang'd without the City-walls. This ſo much offended and frighted the poor Scholars, that they all deſerted the Town. But the Inhabitants, being ſoon ſenſible of the deſolation and poverty which they had brought upon themſelves, did upon their knees deprecate the fault, at *Weſtminſter*, before *Nicholas* the Pope's Legate, and ſubmitted to publick Penance. Upon which, the diſperſed Scholars, after five years abſence, return'd to Oxford, and obtain'd new Privileges, for their more *effectual* protection.]

Eſtabliſhment of the Univerſity.

Then, and in the times following, as Divine Providence ſeem'd to ſet apart this City for a ſeat of the Muſes, ſo did the ſame Providence raiſe up a great number of excellent Princes and Prelates, who exercis'd their piety and bounty in this place for the promoting and encouraging of Arts and good Literature. And when King *Henry* the third came hither and viſited the Shrine of S. *Frideſwide*, which was before thought a dangerous crime in any Prince, and ſo took away that ſuperſtitious ſcruple, which had before hindred ſeveral Kings from entring within the walls of *Oxford*: He here conven'd a Parliament to adjuſt the differences between him and the Barons, and at that time confirm'd the privileges granted to the Univerſity by his Predeceſſors, and added ſome new ones of his own. After which, the number of learned men ſo far increas'd, as to afford a conſtant ſupply of perſons qualified with divine and human knowledge, for the diſcharge of Offices in Church and State. So that *Matthew Paris* expreſly calls *Oxford*, *The ſecond School of the Church after Paris, nay the very foundation of the Church.* [The occaſion upon which he gave the Univerſity ſuch an honourable title, An. 1256, was the Biſhop of Lincoln's encroaching upon the Liberties of the Univerſity. Whereupon they ſent Delegates to the King at St. *Albans*; to whom he made this remarkable Addreſs in behalf of them: *O our Lord (for the Lord's ſake) take care of the Church, which is now in a tottering ſtate. The Univerſity of Paris, the mother and miſtreſs of ſo many holy Prelates, is greatly diſturbed. And if the Univerſity of Oxford (which is the* ſecond School *of the Church, yea the very foundation of the Church) be diſturbed at the ſame time, it is much to be feared, that the whole Church will be ruined and undone.*] For the Popes of Rome had before honour'd this place with the title of an *Univerſity*; which, at that time, in their Decretals, they allow'd only to *Paris*, *Oxford*, *Bononia*, and *Salamanca*. And in the Council of *Vienna*, it was determin'd, That *Schools for the Hebrew, Arabic, and Chaldee tongues ſhould be erected in the* Studies *of Paris, Oxford, Bononia, and Salamanca* (as the moſt eminent,) *that the knowledge of thoſe Languages might be hereby propagated and encouraged: and that out of men of the Catholick Communion, furniſhed with ſufficient abilities, two ſhould be choſen for the profeſſion of each Tongue. For the maintenance of which Profeſſors in Oxford, all the Prelates in England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, and all Monaſteries, Chapters, Convents, Colleges, exempt and not exempt, and all Rectors of Pariſh-Churches, ſhould make a yearly contribution.* In which words one may eaſily obſerve, that *Oxford* was the chief School in England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland; and that thoſe places which we now call Academies and Univerſities, were in former ages fitly call'd *Studies*: as St. *Hierom* ſpeaks of the *flouriſhing* Studies *of France*. For the name of *Univerſity*, for publick Schools of Learning, obtain'd firſt about the reign of King *Henry* the third, and, if I am not miſtaken, this word did not at firſt ſo much ſignifie the *Place* of ſtudy, as the *Society of Students*. But perhaps this may ſeem out of my road.

Univerſities call'd Studies. Epiſt. ad Ruſticum Monachum.

Now, the worthy Patrons and Favourers of Learning began to furniſh the City and Suburbs with ſtately Colleges, Halls, and Schools, and to endow them with ample Revenues; (for before this time, the greateſt part of the Univerſity ſtood without North-gate:) In the reign of King *Henry* the third, *John Baliol* of *Bernard-caſtle*, who died in the year 1269, Father of *John Baliol* King of *Scots*, founded Baliol-College, and gave name to it. [During his life, he ſettled yearly Exhibitions upon ſome Scholars, till he ſhould provide them a fit houſe and other accommodations. And at his death, a little before Whitſuntide, An. 1269, he recommended to his Wife and Executors this pious project. Upon which, his Relict *Dervorguill* ſettl'd thoſe Exhibitioners in a Tenement which ſhe hir'd of the Univerſity in *Horſmunger-ſtreet* now *Canditch*, and preſcrib'd Statutes for their government, An. 1282. Afterwards in the year 1284 ſhe purchas'd another tenement near the ſame place, call'd *Mary's-Hall*; and when ſhe had repair'd it, the Society were here ſettled by her Charter; confirm'd by her ſon Sir *John de Baliol*, afterwards King of Scots, and by *Oliver* Biſhop of Lincoln.] Soon after, *Walter Merton*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, transferr'd the College which he had built [at *Maldon*] in *Surrey*, in the year * 1264, to *Oxford*, [(viz. to St. *John Baptiſt-ſtreet*,) ann. 1267;] which he endowed, and call'd *Merton*-College, [and it received the laſt Statutes of the wiſe Founder, in the year 1274.] Then, *William* Archdeacon of *Durham* repair'd and reſtor'd the Foundation of King *Alfred*; now call'd *Univerſity*-College. [Which reſtoration is by Stow and Holinſhed aſcrib'd to *William Caerliph* Biſhop of Durham, in the reign of William the Conquerour: and by Leland, as falſly, to *William Shirwood* Chancellor of Lincoln. But undoubtedly it belongs to *William* Archdeacon of Durham, who, dying in the year 1249, left three hundred and ten Marks to the Chancellour and Maſters of the Univerſity for the maintenance of ten, eleven, or twelve, Maſters; with which money, about thirty years after the Donor's death, a Society was here eſtabliſh'd An. 1280, and their Statutes preſcrib'd by the Univerſity in the year 1292. This College hath been lately much enlarged by the generous Benefaction of Dr. *John Radcliff*; who gave by Will the Sum of five thouſand pounds, for new building of the Maſter's Lodgings, together with Chambers for two new Fellows, by him inſtituted for the ſtudy of Phyſick; for whoſe maintenance an honourable Salary is alſo appointed, for ten years; *the half of which time at leaſt* (as the words of the Will are)

Colleges, Halls, and Schools.

Book of Malros.

Baliol-College.

Canditch.

Mary's-Hall.

Merton-College.

* 1274, C. St. John Baptiſt-ſtreet.

University-College.

are) *they are to travel in parts beyond Sea, for their better Improvement.*]

About the time of the ſaid Reſtoration, the Scholars having been ſomewhat rude to *Otto* the Pope's Legate (or rather his Horſe-leach, ſent hither to ſuck the blood of the poor people,) they were Excommunicated, and treated with great ſeverity. At which time, as *Richard* of *Armagh* tells us, there were reckon'd in this Univerſity no leſs than thirty thouſand Students.

Exeter-College. Hart-Hall. Arthur-Hall.

Under *Edward* 2. *Walter Stapledon* Biſhop of *Exeter* built *Exeter*-College and *Hart*-Hall. [Upon his firſt deſign of a Foundation for Scholars, he purchas'd *Hart-Hall*, and *Arthur-Hall*, in the year 1314, and there inſtituted a Society for a Rector and twelve Scholars. But finding the place too narrow for his deſign, he bought ground for a new ſite in the Pariſh of S. *Mildred*; and, having built convenient Lodgings, he tranſlated his Society to this houſe, call'd at firſt *Stapledon's-Inn*, and then *Exeter*-College.]

Orial-College. St. Mary-Hall.

The ſame King Edward the ſecond, after his example, built a Royal College, commonly call'd *Orial* and St. *Mary*-Hall. [For the honour of the Foundation of this College is attributed to King Edward the ſecond, tho' he did little more than grant Licence to *Adam de Brom* his Almoner (Apr. 20. 1324.) to build and endow a College to be call'd by the name of St. *Mary's Houſe*. To this Society King Edward the third, in the firſt year of his reign, gave a Tenement call'd *Le Oriele*; on which ground ſtands the College ſo called. The preſent St. *Mary-Hall* was a long time the Parſonage-houſe to the Rectors of St. *Mary's*; which Church, with it's appurtenances, being appropriated by K. Edward 2, An. 1325. to the College then founded by *Adam de Brom*, the houſe came alſo into their poſſeſſion, and was ſoon after appropriated to the reſidence of Students.]

1318. Regiſt. Mon. Hide.

About this time, the Hebrew tongue began to be read by a Jewiſh Convert, *for whoſe ſtipend every Clerk in Oxford contributed one penny for every mark of his Eccleſiaſtical Revenue.*

Queens-College.

After this, Q. *Philippa* wife of K. *Edward* 3. built *Queens*-College. [For to her it owes it's name, but it's Foundation to her Chaplain *Robert de Egleſfield*, Rector of *Burgh* under *Stanmore* in Weſtmoreland; who, by the Queen's favour, in the year 1340, purchas'd the ground and erected a Collegiate-Hall to be call'd *Aula Scholarium Reginæ de Oxon.* The Revenues of it have been much improved by ſeveral Benefactors; and, under the government of the late Dr. *Timothy Halton*, was built a very fair Library. It was begun upon occaſion of the Legacy of Dr. *Thomas Barlow*, the learned Biſhop of Lincoln, and formerly Provoſt of this College, who by Will beſtow'd upon it the greateſt part of his Books; giving the reſt to Bodley's Library, whereof he had been Keeper. A later Benefactor, Sir *Joſeph Williamſon*, Principal Secretary of State to King Charles the ſecond, beſides many other teſtimonies of his regard to this College (as the place of his education,) bequeathed to it by Will the Sum of ſix thouſand Pounds; and this encouraged the then Provoſt Dr. *William Lancaſter*, to lay the foundation of a new College, which (by the addition of his own large Bounty, and of other Benefactions) was a good way advanced before his death, and, when finiſhed, will be a very ſtately, curious, and complete Fabrick.] Alſo, *Simon Iſlip*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, built *Canterbury*-College.

Canterbury-College.

Northern and Southern Scholars.

The Scholars now abounding in peace and plenty, grew inſolent, and divided into the factions of the Northern and Southern men, carrying-on the quarrel with open arms and all manner of hoſtility; upon which the Northern-men retir'd to *Stanford*, and begun to ſet-up publick Schools there. But after a few years, when the ſtorm was blown over, and the feuds forgot, they all return'd hither, and Statutes were enacted to prohibit all perſons from profeſſing at *Stanford*, to the prejudice of *Oxford*.

New-College

About that time, *William Wickham*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, built a magnificent Structure, call'd *New*-College, (into which the ripeſt Lads are every year tranſplanted from his other College at *Wincheſter*.) [The deſign of this College was laid in the year 1369; and the ſaid Prelate, having at ſeveral times purchas'd ground ſufficient for it, obtain'd the King's Licence, (June 30. An. 1379. 3 Richard the 2d;) and on the 5th of March following, did himſelf lay the firſt Stone. It was finiſh'd An. 1386, and on April the 14th the Warden and Fellows were admitted with ſolemn Proceſſion.] Then, *Richard Angervil*, Biſhop of *Durham*, call'd *Philobiblos*, or, The Lover of Books, began a publick Library. [At his death, An. 1345, he left his voluminous Library to *Durham*-College, with liberty of acceſs, upon certain conditions, to all Scholars. At the diſſolution of which houſe, in the reign of *Henry* the eighth, ſome of the Books of this admirable collection were remov'd to the Publick Library, ſome to *Baliol*-College, and ſome came into the hands of Dr. *George Owen*, a Phyſician of *Godſtow*, who bought the ſaid College of Edward the ſixth.] His Succeſſor *Thomas de Hatfield* built *Durham*-College for the benefit of the Monks at *Durham*, [which was furniſhed and endowed by that great and generous Prelate, *Richard de Bury*.] *Richard Fleming*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, founded *Lincoln*-College. [This was begun An. 1427. (6 of Henry the ſixth,) for a Seminary of Divines to confute the Doctrines of *Wicliff*; and ſlightly endow'd with the Appropriation of three Pariſh-Churches in Oxford: and therefore wanted another Founder, *Thomas Rotheram*, Biſhop of Lincoln, who in the year 1475. finiſh'd the building of the College, encreas'd their Revenues, and gave them Statutes, An. 1479. And, lately, they have receiv'd a very conſiderable Augmentation of Revenue, from the generous Bounty of the Lord *Crew*, the preſent Biſhop of Durham; by which, the Head, and every Fellow and Scholar, is in actual poſſeſſion, for himſelf and Succeſſors, of a comfortable * addition to his former Support.]

Durham-College.

Lincoln-College.

* Head, 20 *l. per Ann.* Every Fellow, 10 *l.* Every Scholar and the Bible-Clark, 10 *l.* beſides other Benefactions.

About the ſame time, the Benedictine Monks [as is commonly ſaid] built *Gloceſter*-College at their own proper coſt and charges, where were conſtantly maintain'd two or three Monks of every Houſe of that Order, who afterwards were to be Readers or Profeſſors in their reſpective Convents. [But it appears by other accounts, that it was built by *John Giffard* Baron of *Brimsfield*; who, in the 11th of Edward the 1ſt, for the good of his ſoul and that of *Maud de Longſpe* his wife, founded this Cell for the maintenance of thirteen Monks, from the Benedictine Convent of Gloceſter. At the ſuppreſſion of Religious-houſes, it was given by Henry the eighth for a Palace to the Biſhops of Oxford; but, returning to the Crown, was at laſt purchas'd by Sir *Thomas White*, Founder of St. *John's*-College; and being conveyed to the uſe of Principal and Scholars, was call'd *Gloceſter-hall*. But it hath been ſince erected into a College, under the name of *Worceſter-College*; being endow'd by Sir *Thomas Coke*, a Gentleman of that County.]

Gloceſter-Hall.

Worceſter-College.

To

To say nothing of the Canons of St. *Frideswide*; there were erected no less than four beautiful Cells of Friars in the Suburbs, wherein there often flourish'd Men of considerable learning

In the next age, during the reign of King Henry 5, *Henry Chichley* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, founded two eminent Colleges; one of which he dedicated to the memory of *All-Souls*.

All-Souls-College. [This College was begun by the said Arch-bishop (after the Foundation of a College and Hospital at *Higham-Ferrers*, the place of his nativity) in the year 1437. He endow'd it for a Warden and forty Fellows, chiefly with the lands of Priories-Alien dissolv'd in the second year of Henry the fifth. And, of late years, it hath been greatly adorn'd with a noble Library; owing to the large and generous Benefaction of Colonel *William Codrington*, a Member of this Society; who gave by Will six thousand Pounds for the building thereof, and (besides his own excellent Library) four thousand Pounds to be laid out in Books, for furnishing it.]

Magdalen-College. Not long after, *William Wainflet*, Bishop of *Winchester*, erected *Magdalen-College*, remarkable for the building, and fine situation, and pleasure of the adjoyning groves and walks. [This College was founded An. 1458. on the site and lands of the dissolv'd Hospital of St. *John*'s, with so large endowments, and such conveniences of all kinds, that it is esteem'd one of the most noble Foundations in the Christian World.]

Divinity-School. At the same time, the *Divinity-School* was erected; a Work of such admirable Contrivance and Beauty, that the saying of *Xeuxis* may justly be inscrib'd upon it, *It is more easie to envy than to imitate this work.* [The ground on which it is built, was purchased by the University *ann.* 1427, and, upon several Contributions, the Structure was soon after begun; but was intermitted, till by the piety and bounty of *Humfrey the Good* Duke of Glocester, it was carried on, tho' not completed till 1480.]

Publick Library. Over this School was a Library, furnish'd with one hundred twenty nine choice Volumes, procur'd from *Italy* at the great expence of the same *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, a chief Patron and admirer of Learning. [Besides which number (valued at above a thousand pounds,) he gave one hundred twenty six Volumes more in the year 1440, and in 1443 a much greater number, besides considerable additions at his death, three years after.] However, most of these Books are long since embezell'd and converted to private uses. But since (may all happiness attend it) the worthy

Thomas Bodley. Sir *Thomas Bodley* Kt. formerly a Member of this University, with extraordinary charge, and indefatigable pains, * furnish'd a new Library in the same place, with the best Books procur'd from all parts of the World: that the University might enjoy a publick *Arsenal* of Wisdom; and himself, immortal Honour. And since it was a good custom of the Ancients, in all their Libraries to erect Statues of Gold, Silver, or Brass, both to those who had instituted them, and those who had adorn'd them with excellent Writings, that Time and Age might not triumph over their Memories, and that the Curiosity of Mankind might be satisfied, while they enquired after them and their Characters: For this reason, the Chancellor of the University, at the same time providing for the memorial of himself, did in this Library erect a Statue of Sir *Thomas Bodley*, that great friend and patron of Learning, with this Inscription:

* Is furnishing, C.

Plin. lib. 35. cap. 2.

THOMAS SACKVILLUS DORSETTIÆ COMES, SUMMUS ANGLIÆ THESAURARIUS, ET HUJUS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIUS, THOMÆ BODLEIO EQUITI AURATO, QUI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITUIT, HONORIS CAUSSA PIE POSUIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARL OF DORSET, LORD HIGH TREASURER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELLOR OF THIS UNIVERSITY, PIOUSLY ERECTED THIS MONUMENT, TO THE HONOUR OF SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, WHO INSTITUTED THIS LIBRARY.

[The design of this Library was first laid, in the year 1597. By the pious Founder, the old Library of Duke *Humphrey* was repair'd, and fitted for the reception of Books, 1599, and an additional East-Gallery begun in the year 1610. Another Gallery on the West, projected by him, was rais'd, with a House of Convocation under it, An. 1638. But all these being too narrow to contain the vast accession of Books, there have been new Galleries erected over each side of the middle Isle, chiefly to receive the generous Legacy of *Thomas Barlow* Lord Bishop of Lincoln, who had been elected Keeper of this Library, An. 1652. And even before these, when one views the Catalogue of printed Books by Dr. *Hyde*, and the other of Manuscripts by Dr. *Bernard*, he must admire the prodigious treasure, and neither envy Rome her *Vatican*, nor *India* her Gold. Very lately, Dr. *John Radcliffe*, a Physician of great Eminence, hath by Will left the Sum of forty thousand Pounds for the building of another Publick Library, between the University-Church, and the Publick Schools; together with an honourable Salary of one hundred and fifty Pounds a year to a Keeper of the said Library, and one hundred Pounds a year for ever, to buy Books for the same.

Radcliff's Library.

In the Reign of Henry the * eighth [(*ann.* 3.)] for the further advancement of Learning, *William Smith* Bishop of *Lincoln*, [and *William Sutton*, Esq;] built *Brazen-Nose*-College [(so called from a Hall, distinguished by that name;)] which, *ann.* 1572. was endow'd by that pious and good old man *Alexander Nowell*, Dean of St. *Pauls*, [with Exhibitions for thirteen Scholars. Of late years, it hath been adorn'd with a beautiful *Chapel*, *Library*, and *Cloysters*; the elegant structure whereof was begun in the year 1656, and the Chapel consecrated by the Bishop of Oxford An. 1666.] About the same time, *Richard Fox*, Bishop of *Winchester*, founded *Corpus-Christi*-College, [which was design'd for a Seminary of Monks to the Priory of St. *Swithin* in Wincheſter, An. 1513. But the Founder, diverted from that design, and assisted by *Hugh Oldham* Bishop of Exeter, establish'd it for a Society of Students, An. 1516, with Endowments so ample, and Statutes so admirable, as have made very many of it's members men of singular piety and learning.]

* Seventh, C.

Brazen-Nose College.

Corpus-Christi-College.

After these, Cardinal *Wolsey* Arch-bishop of *York*, on the site of the Monastery of St. *Frideswide*, began the most noble and ample Foundation of all others, which King *Henry* the eighth, with the addition of *Canterbury*-College, did richly endow, and gave it the name of *Christ-Church*. [For after the said Cardinal had procur'd from Pope Clement the seventh a Bull for dissolving two and twenty Religious-Houses, and for converting

Christ-Church-College.

verting them to the uſe of two Colleges (one to be founded at *Ipſwich* the place of his nativity; the other at *Oxford*, to which he ow'd his education,) he obtain'd the King's Licence to inſtitute a College on the ſite of the Priory of St. *Frideſwide*, to be call'd *Cardinal-College*, which he firſt deſign'd for a Dean and eighteen Canons, and projected much greater things. But, before any ſettlement, came his fatal ruin An. 1529, when, among his other vaſt poſſeſſions, this College fell into the King's hands. Who, in the year 1532. reſtor'd moſt of the allotted Revenues, and had it call'd *Henry the Eighth's College*. But this he diſſolv'd in 1545, and the year following erected it into a Cathedral Church for a Biſhop, a Dean, and eight Canons. The beauty and honour of this College were much advanc'd by the induſtry, piety, and bounty of Dr. *John Fell*, Dean, and Lord Biſhop of Oxford; and it hath lately been adorn'd with a pile of Building, entirely new, which is very ſtately, and beautiful.] The ſame mighty Prince Henry the eighth, at the expence of his own Exchequer, honoured the City with an Epiſcopal See, [as hath been obſerv'd;] and the Univerſity with publick Profeſſors. And, that the Muſes might ſtill be courted with greater favours, Sir *Thomas Pope* Kt. repair'd *Durham*-College, and Sir *Thomas White*, Kt. Citizen and Alderman of London, *Bernard*-College (both which lay almoſt buried in their own duſt;) and enlarg'd the buildings, and endow'd them with lands, and gave them new names, dedicating the former to the *Holy Trinity*, the latter to St. *John Baptiſt*.

Cardinal College.

Trinity-College.

[The firſt of theſe (*Durham*-College,) was granted by K. Edward 6. to his Phyſician *George Owen* of Godſtow; of whom, in the year 1554, it was purchas'd by Sir *Thomas Pope* Kt. and repair'd and endow'd the year following. Under the government of Dr. *Ralph Bathurſt*, it was adorn'd with fair additional buildings, and a Chapel of exquiſite beauty, conſecrated Apr. 12. 1694; and he was ſo great a Benefactor to the College, as to be ſpecially mentioned, on all occaſions, among their *Publick Benefactors*.

St. John's.

The ſite of the ſecond (*Bernard*-College,) was in the year 1555. obtain'd from the Crown by *Thomas White* Alderman of London: this he enlarged, and endow'd An. 1557. by the title of St. *John Baptiſt*'s-College; which, in buildings and revenues, has receiv'd great augmentation from the liberal piety of Archbiſhop *Laud*, and Archbiſhop *Juxon*.]

Publick Schools.

Ann. 1613.

Q. *Mary* built from the ground the Publick Schools. [But the preſent Fabrick, which makes a ſtately Quadrangle, was raiſed by the Contribution of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and other Benefactors.]

Jeſus-College.

Hugh Price Dr. of Laws, [Treaſurer of the Church of St. *David*'s,] happily laid a new foundation, call'd, in honour of our Saviour, *Jeſus*-College. [He began to build, and competently endow'd it An. 1571. But the Society claim alſo the honour of a Royal Founder, *viz.* Queen Elizabeth; who furniſh'd them with Timber out of two adjoyning Foreſts. The wiſe and pious Sir *Leoline Jenkins*, Secretary of State to King Charles the ſecond, was ſo great a Benefactor, as to be, in a manner, juſtly eſteem'd another Founder.

Wadham-College.

Ann. 1613.

Wadham-College, deſign'd by *Nicholas Wadham*, was completed by *Dorothy* his Relict: And *Broad-gate*-Hall was converted into *Pembroke*-College; whoſe Foundation is owing to the charity of *Thomas Tiſdal*, and the induſtry of *Richard Wightwicke*.]

Pembroke-College.

* Sixteen, C.
† Eight, C.

Theſe Colleges, in number * nineteen, beſides † ſix Halls, all fairly built, and well endow'd, together with their excellent and uſeful Libraries, do ſo raiſe the credit and eſteem of Oxford, that it may be juſtly thought to exceed all the Univerſities in the world. [But above all other buildings, this Univerſity juſtly boaſts of *Sheldon's Theater*, a work of admirable contrivance, and exceeding magnificence, built by the moſt Reverend Father in God *Gilbert Sheldon* Archbiſhop of Canterbury and Chancellour of this Univerſity, An. 1668. Who, beſides an infinite expence upon the Structure, gave two thouſand Pounds to purchaſe Lands for the perpetual repair of it. The *Area*, within which it ſtands, was, round the walls of it, adorn'd with ineſtimable reliques of Grecian and Roman Antiquities (of which the greateſt part is owing to the bounty of *Henry Howard* Earl of Arundel; ſome alſo to the Executors of Mr. *Sheldon*; others, to Sir *George Wheeler*, &c;) which have been lately remov'd from thence, into more convenient Places, for the better preſervation of them.

Sheldon's Theater.

On the weſt-ſide of the Theater, ſtands Aſhmole's *Muſæum*, a neat and curious Edifice, of which the lower part is a Chymical Elaboratory, and the firſt floor on a noble aſcent a ſpacious Hall, and the upper-chamber a Repoſitory of Natural and Artificial Curioſities. The greateſt part of theſe are owing to the generoſity of *Elias Aſhmole* Eſq; who has preſcrib'd Statutes for the Cuſtody of them; and has repoſited in this place the excellent Collection of MSS. made by himſelf and by his Father-in-law Sir *William Dugdale*. Nigh to which publick Buildings, is lately added a large and ſtately *Printing-Houſe*, furniſh'd with all Accommodations ſuitable to the Deſign.

Aſhmole's Muſæum.

Printing-houſe.

And when we are recounting the noble Conveniencies for Learning, with which this Univerſity is adorn'd; we muſt not omit the *Phyſick-Garden*, founded by *Henry Danvers*, Earl of Danby, in the year 1632, and by him endowed with an annual Revenue, for the Maintenance and Keeping thereof. This contains a vaſt Variety of Plants; and is of great uſe to all Perſons, who deſire to improve themſelves in *Botanical* Knowledge.]

Phyſick-Garden.

Nor does Oxford yield the precedence to any other Univerſity in Living Libraries (for ſo with *Eunapius* I may term Perſons of profound learning,) nor in the admirable method of teaching all Arts and Sciences, nor in excellent diſcipline, and a moſt regular government of the whole body. But why this digreſſion? Oxford is very far from ſtanding in need of a Panegyric, having already gain'd the univerſal eſteem and admiration of the World. Nor would I by any means ſeem *extravagant* in the commendation of my mother-Univerſity. Let it ſuffice to ſay of Oxford, what *Pomponius* ſaid of Athens, *It is ſo* eminent, *that there needs no* pointing *at it*. But by way of concluſion, take this paſſage (which begins the Hiſtory of Oxford) from the Proctor's book. *Chronicles and Hiſtories do aſſure us, that ſeveral places in different parts of the world and at different times, have been famous for the ſtudies of Arts and Sciences. But of all ſuch places of ſtudy among the Latins,* Oxford *appears to be the moſt ancient, to profeſs a greater variety of knowledge, to be more firm in adhering to the Catholick Religion, and to enjoy more good cuſtoms and privileges, than any other.* The *Oxford*-Aſtronomers obſerve this City to be in twenty two degrees of longitude, or diſtance from the Fortunate Iſlands; and in the northern latitude of fifty one degrees and fifty minutes.

Aſſoon as Iſis and Cherwell have joyn'd their ſtreams below Oxford, the Iſis with a ſwift

and deeper current paſſes on to the ſouth, to find out the *Tame*, which it ſeems long to have ſought for. Nor does it run many miles, before the ſaid *Tame*, riſing in the County of *Bucks*, comes and joyns it; which river, at the entrance into this County, gives its own name to a Market-town of pleaſant ſituation among rivers: for the river Tame waſhes the north part of the town, and two little brooks ſhut it in on the eaſt and weſt ſides. This place ⌈ſeems to have been of ſome note in the Saxon times; for we find that in the year 970. Archbiſhop *Oskytel* ended his days in it; and before that, *Wulfere* King of *Mercia* granted a Charter in the Vill which is called *Thama*. But it⌉ has been in a *flouriſhing* condition, ever ſince *Henry* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, in the reign of *Henry* the third, brought the great road, which lay below the town, through the middle of it. *Alexander*, that munificent Biſhop of Lincoln, Lord of this Manour, to alleviate the general odium he had contracted by his extravagant expences in building of Caſtles, * refounded here a ſmall Monaſtery ⌈of the Ciſtercian Order, or rather tranſlated it hither. For it was firſt founded at the Village of *Ottendun* (and, as Leland ſays, upon *Otmore*) by Sir *Robert Gait* Knight; who endowing it with five virgates of land in *Ottendum*, call'd it, from an adjacent wood, *Ottelei*. But, the low ſite making it altogether unfit for a Monaſtery, it was remov'd to *Tame*, and the Church there dedicated to St. *Mary*, on July 21, 1138. the 3d of King Stephen. Of which the Biſhop was afterwards reputed the founder (though he only tranſlated it,) and gave part of his Park at *Tame* for the ſite of it, with ſome other lands which had belong'd to *Nigel Kyre*.⌉ And many years after, the *Quatermans*, a Family in former times of great repute in theſe parts, built here an Hoſpital for the maintenance of poor people. But neither of theſe foundations are at preſent to be ſeen; however, inſtead of them, Sir *John Williams* Kt. (advanced to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm by Queen *Mary*, under the title of Baron *Williams* of *Tame*) founded here a beautiful School, and a ſmall Alms-houſe.

Tame river. Tame. Clauſ. 3 Hen. 3. * Founded, C. Lord Williams of Tame.

Ricot. From hence the Tame runs near *Ricot*, a neat ſeat, which belong'd formerly to the *Quatermans*, upon whoſe failure of iſſue-male, it was ſold away by the *Fowlers* and *Hernes*, till it came at laſt into the hands of the Lord *Williams* beforemention'd, and by his daughter to the Lord *Henry Norris*, whom Queen *Elizabeth* advanc'd to the dignity of a Peer, by the title of Baron *Norris* of *Ricot*; a perſon eminent for his honourable deſcent (being deriv'd from the *Lovels*, who were allied to moſt of the great families in England, ⌈by the marriage of Sir *Edward Norris* Knight, with *Trideſaide* younger daughter of *Francis* Viſcount *Lovel*,)⌉ and much more eminent for his ſtout and martial ſons, whoſe valour and conduct are ſufficiently known in Holland, Portugal, Bretagne, and Ireland. ⌈This place ſtill continues in the family of the *Norris*'s, and was part of the poſſeſſion of *James* Earl of Abingdon, who had this honour confer'd upon him, Novemb. 29. 1682; and having marry'd *Eleanora*, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir *Henry Lee* Baronet, by her had iſſue his eldeſt ſon and heir *Mountague*, the preſent Earl, who marry'd the heireſs of the family and eſtate of the ancient and honourable *Venables*, Barons of *Kenderton*.⌉

Lord Norris.

Dorcheſter. The next place viſited by the Tame is *Dorcheſter*, call'd ⌈by Ninius and Huntingdon in the Catalogue of Britiſh Cities, *Caer Dauri*, by Alfred of Beverley *Caer Dorin*,⌉ by Bede *Civitas Dorcinia*, and by Leland *Hydropolis*, which is a name of his own invention, but well adapted to the nature of the place, *Dour* ſignifying water in the Britiſh tongue. That this was formerly a ſtation of the Romans, ſeveral of their Coins, found frequently in this place, do ſufficiently atteſt; ⌈(and, of late, they have alſo met with ſome Britiſh Coins, one particularly of Cunobeline, with this Inſcription, *Cuno Taſcia.*) Afterwards,⌉ our Hiſtories tell us, it was long famous for a Biſhop's See, founded by *Birinus* the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons; who having baptiz'd *Cinigilſe* a petty King of the Weſt-Saxons (to whom *Oſwald* King of Northumberland was Godfather,) *the two Kings* (as Bede tells us) *gave the Biſhop this City, to conſtitute here his Epiſcopal See.* This Birinus (as we learn from the ſaid *Bede*) was eſteem'd in that age a miracle for piety and ſtrictneſs of life: whence a Poet of ſome antiquity, who wrote his life in verſe, does thus extol him;

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtes
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus utrunque.
Nec tantum vicit mundum Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

Alcides leſs than thee ſhall Men proclaim,
And Alexander own thy greater fame,
Tho' that his foes, and this the world o'recame.
With foes and world Birinus did ſubdue
Himſelf, the vanquiſh'd and the victor too.

⌈And the Hiſtory of *Alcheſter* relates this inſtance of the Veneration paid to Birinus by the common People, *A round hill there ſtill appears, where the ſuperſtitious enſuing Ages built Birinus a Shrine, teaching them that had any Cattle amiſs, to creep to that Shrine.*⌉

This See, after four hundred and ſixty years continuance (leſt the name and authority of a Biſhop might grow contemptible from ſo mean and inconſiderable a place; againſt which miſchief a Canon had then been newly made) was tranſlated to *Lincoln* by *Remigius*, in the time of William the Conquerour. *At which time* (ſays *William* of *Malmsbury* who flouriſh'd in that age) *Dorcheſter was a ſmall and unfrequented Village, yet the beauty and ſtate of its Churches was very remarkable, as well for the ancient work, as the preſent care taken of them.* From that time, it began ſenſibly to decay; and the great road to *London* which lay through the town, being turn'd another way, it is ſo weaken'd and impoveriſh'd, that though it was formerly a City, it now ſcarce deſerves the name of a town. Nor has it any thing to boaſt of but the ruins of its former greatneſs, of which we find ſome ſigns and tokens in the adjacent fields. ⌈For the making of the river Thames navigable from *Bircot* (a place not far from hence) to Oxford, a particular Statute paſſed in Parliament, in the 21ſt year of King James the 1ſt. South and by Weſt of *Dorcheſter*, are two banks with a trench between them (therefore call'd *Dike-hills*,) which, in the opinion of Dr. *Plot*, cannot be part of any Roman way, becauſe extended only as a ſtring to the great bow of the river *Thames*; but rather a fortification, ſuch as P. *Oſtorius* is ſaid by Tacitus to have rais'd on the rivers *Antona* and *Sabrina*: or elſe ſome of the out-works of the fortifications on *Long Wi-*⌉

Stat. 21 Jac. 1. n. 32. Dike hills.

Long Witenham-hill.

tenham-hill, on the other ſide the water, which perhaps was the *Simodunum* of the ancient Britains. Near *Dorcheſter*, Tame and Iſis with mutual conſent joyn as it were in wedlock, and mix their names as well as their waters; being * henceforth call'd *Tham-Iſis* or the *Thames*, in like manner as the rivers *Jor* and *Dan* in the Holy Land, and *Dor* and *Dan* in France; from which compoſitions are *Jordan* and *Dordan*. This ſeems to have been firſt obſerv'd by the Author of the *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum*. Concerning the *Marriage* of Tame and Iſis, I preſent you here with ſome verſes from a Poem of that title, which you may read or paſs over as you pleaſe.

Tame and *Iſis* joyn.

* This conſoted, in *Wiltſhire*.

Hic veſtit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
Floraque *nectareis redimit caput* Iſidis *herbis,*
Seligit ambroſios pulcherrima Gratia *flores,*
Contexit geminas Concordia *læta corollas,*
Extollitque ſuas tædas Hymenæus in altum.
Naiades ædificant thalamumque thorumque profundo
Stamine gemmato textum, pictiſque columnis
Undique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu, Cleopatra, marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achivis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmundus Hibernis,
Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abſtulit Edvardus, virtuſque Britannica Gallis.
Hauſerat interea ſperati conjugis ignes
Tama *Cateuchlanûm delabens montibus, illa*
Impatiens neſcire thorum, nupturaque greſſus
Accelerat, longique dies ſibi ſtare videntur,
Ambitioſa ſuum donec præponere nomen
Poſſit amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
* *Tame.* *Ambitio? notamque ſuo jam nomine * villam*
Linquit, Norriſiis geminans ſalvete, valete.
Cernitur & tandem Dorceſtria priſca petiti
Augurium latura thori, nunc Tama *reſurgit*
Nexa comam ſpicis, trabea ſuccincta virenti,
Auroræ ſuperans digitos, vultumque Diones:
Peſtanæ non labra roſæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ:
Utque fluit, crines madidos in terga repellit,
Reddit & undanti legem formamque capillo.
En ſubito frontem placidis è fluctibus Iſis
Effert, & totis radios ſpargentia campis
Aurea ſtillanti reſplendent lumina vultu,
Jungit & optatæ nunc oſcula plurima Tamæ,
Mutuaque explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oſcula mille ſonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem deſcenditur una
In thalamum, quo juncta Fide Concordia *ſancta,*
Splendida conceptis ſancit connubia verbis.
Undique multifori ſtrepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluvicolæ Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyrique petulci
In numeros circum ludunt, ducuntque choreas,
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina læti,
Permulcent volucres ſylvas modulamine paſſim,
Certatimque ſonat lætum reparabilis Echo.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, Amores
Frænatis plaudunt avibus per inania vecti:
Perſonat & cythara quicquid vidêre priores,
Pronuba victura lauro velata Britôna.
Hæc canit, ut toto diducta Britannia *mundo,*
Cum victor rupes divulſerit æquore Nereus.
Et cur Neptuni lapidoſa grandine natum
Albionem vicit noſtras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamiſis undas:
Quas huc adveniens aras ſacravit Ulyſſes:
Utque Corinæo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adiit tractus: ut Cæſar anhelus
Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis: &c.

And after a few other Verſes:

Dixerat: unito conſurgit & unus amore
Lætior exultans nunc nomine Tamiſis *uno,*
Oceanumque patrem quærens jactantior undas
Promovet. ———

Here, with ſoft blaſts, obliging Zephyrs paſs,
And cloath the flowry banks with long-liv'd graſs.
The fragrant Crown, that her glad hands have made,
Officious *Flora* puts on *Iſis* head.
The beauteous *Graces* have their buſineſs too,
They bruſh the weeping flowers from their ambroſial dew:
Which joyful *Concord* does with pleaſing care
Weave into Chaplets for the God-like pair:
While *Hymen*'s mounted Taper lights the air.
In a fair Vault beneath the ſwelling ſtream,
The Marriage-bed the buſie *Naiads* frame:
Where brighteſt gems the painted columns grace,
And doubly ſhine with their reflected rays.
No ſuch great *Pelops* kingdom could afford,
Nor laviſh *Cleopatra* for her Lord.
On this the Virgins in vaſt numbers pile
Proud ſpoils and trophies of the conqu'ring Iſle;
What Bunduic, Gurmund, Brennus, Brute brought home,
From Greece, from Gaul, from Ireland, and from Rome:
What mighty Arthur from the Saxons won,
What Edward from the Scots, and from the French his ſon.
Now had fair *Tame* ſigh'd for her promis'd ſpouſe,
While down the Cateuchlanian hills ſhe flows,
And ſcarce ſaluting her old banks runs by,
Bearing no load, but long virginity:
And this ſhe ſeems ambitious to lay down,
And ſee her lover's ſtream augmented by her own.
With a faint kiſs ſhe mocks the walls of *Tame*,
And leaves behind her nothing but her name.
Yet tho' impatient *Iſis* arms to fill,
She ſtops to bid the *Norriſes* farewel.
Old *Dorcheſter* ſtands wondring at her ſpeed,
And gladly bids the happy match ſucceed.

Now

Now does the joyful Bride new dreſt appear,
Freſh blades of Corn tye up her golden hair,
Her ſhining gown plays with the purled air.
Bluſhing Aurora to her hand gives place,
Nor proud Dione boaſts ſo fair a face.
Her lips the roſe, her eyes bright gems outdo,
Her hair the lilies, and her skin the ſnow.
In ſtate ſhe ſwims, her careful hand throws back
Her floating treſſes on her ſilver neck.
Proud *Iſis* now his comely head diſplays,
And cheers the drooping fields with golden rays.
Nor ſtays he to admire his *Tama*'s charms,
But throws himſelf (ſweet load!) betwixt her arms.
Ten thouſand kiſſes do ten thouſand meet,
And with their breath the Lovers ſouls unite.
Hence to their bed the happy pair go down,
Where Faith and Concord ſpeak them into one.
The Pipes and Cornets echo all around,
While the pleas'd ſtream returns the grateful ſound.
In joyful rings the merry Nymphs advance,
And ſportive Satyrs drive the wanton dance.
While Quires of winged Songſters of the air,
The woods and groves with tuneful numbers cheer.
Echo, contented now that ſhe's all tongue,
Sounds quick replies to their delightful ſong.
All things rejoyce, and Nature's ſelf is glad,
The painted flowers o'er ſmiling meadows ſpread
To th' univerſal joy conſent, and nod their head.
The wanton Loves their harneſs'd birds drive on,
And clap to ſee their winged chariot run.
Auſpicious Juno with a graceful ſmile
Begins the ancient glories of the Iſle;
On her fair brows unwither'd bays appear,
And thus ſhe ſings, and tunes her trembling Lyre.
How Neptune's ſpear the wondring Iſthmus ſhook,
When their long hold the parted cliffs forſook.
What crimes, what vengeance, brought *Alcides* o're,
To die the cryſtal Thames with Albion's gore,
And ſpread his monſtrous carcaſs on the ſhore.
How hither his wild courſe Ulyſſes ſteer'd,
What altars to the angry gods he rear'd!
How Brute with Corinæus came to land,
And made the ſavage nations own their new command!
How Cæſar's drooping Legions homeward ſtood,
Glad to eſcape from thoſe they'd but in thought ſubdu'd, &c.

And after ſome Verſes interpos'd, the Poet proceeds;

Thus ſang the Goddeſs! ſtrait the joyful ſtream
Proud of the late addition to it's name,
Flows briskly on, ambitious now to pay
A larger tribute to the ſovereign ſea.

Hence, the Thames paſſes on to *Benſon*, formerly *Benſington*, which Marianus calls a royal Vill; and reports that it was taken from the Britains by Ceaulin in the year 572, and poſſeſs'd by the Weſt-Saxons for two hundred years after. But then, Offa King of Mercia, thinking both his intereſt and honour concern'd that they ſhould hold nothing on this ſide the river, took this town by force [ann. 778, or 779,] and joyn'd it to his own kingdom. [Lying near the Frontiers, in the Conteſt between the Weſt-Saxon and Mercian Kings it often changed its Maſters.] At preſent, it is a ſmall village, and ſhews at a little diſtance a * houſe of our Kings, which has been formerly a beautiful ſtructure, but is now much decay'd by reaſon of the unhealthy ſituation near low and wet ground. This ſeat, call'd *Ewelme*, commonly *New Elme*, from the Elms growing here, was built by William de la *Pole* Duke of Suffolk, who, by marriage with Alice only daughter of Thomas Chaucer, obtain'd a large eſtate in theſe parts; and beſides this houſe, built a neat Church (in which the ſaid Alice lies inter'd) and a fair Hoſpital, [called *Gods-houſe*, and conſiſting of two Prieſts and thirteen poor men.] But John Earl of Lincoln, his grandchild by John his ſon, almoſt utterly ruin'd this family. For, being engag'd in a conſpiracy againſt King Henry the ſeventh, his honours were loſt by attainder, and his eſtate confiſcated to the King, and he himſelf ſoon after ſlain in battle. After this, King Henry the eighth, with the addition of ſome neighbouring manours, made an *Honour* of this eſtate: and among thoſe manours was *Walingford*, which had a long time appertained to the Dukes of Cornwall.

Benſon.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Ewelme.

Stat. 32 H. 8. n. 64.

[The Rectory of this place (with a Canonry of Chriſt-Church) was by King James the firſt, in the third year of his reign, annex'd to the office of *Regius*-Profeſſor of Divinity in Oxford; as he annex'd alſo, at the ſame time, the government of the Hoſpital here, to that of Profeſſor in Phyſick. Which Prince was one of the higheſt Patrons to learning, and a great Benefactor to the two Univerſities.]

From hence, the Thames fetches a large and winding compaſs, round the Hundred of *Henley*, which is hilly, and woody, and which ſome think to have been the country of the *Ancalites*, who ſubmitted to Cæſar. In this Hundred, ſtands *Greys Rotherfield*, a ſeat which was given by Walter Grey Archbiſhop of York, to his Nephew William Grey, whoſe eſtate fell to the *Lovels* by the Lord *D'eincourt*. * Afterwards, it became the ſeat of William Knolles Treaſurer of his Majeſty's houſhold, whom K. James [the 1ſt,] in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to Queen Elizabeth, and his readineſs to perform the like to him, advanc'd to the honour and title of *Knolles* Baron of *Rotherfield*.

Ancalites.

Grey de Rotherfield.

* It is now, C. Lord Knolles.

[The

⌈The perpetual Advowſon of this Church was
* By Mr. Rawney. lately * purchaſed and given for ever, to Trinity-College.⌉

Henley. Near this place, upon the Thames, in the utmoſt limits of the County, ſtands *Henley*, formerly *Hanleganz*, where the greateſt part of the Inhabitants are Barge-men, and get their livelyhood by carrying wood and corn to London by water. ⌈This, Dr. *Plot* takes to be the moſt ancient town in the whole County; ſo call'd (ſays he) from the Britiſh *Hen*, which ſignifies *old*, and *Lley* a place; and perhaps it might be the head-town of the People call'd *Ancalites*,
† Itinerar. p. 106. who revolted to Cæſar. But † Dr. *Gale* will have it to be the *Galleva Atrebatum* of Antoninus, on account of a military way running directly from *Spinæ* to this place, and the Roman Coins found hereabouts; whereas, at *Walingford*, where that ſtation hath been uſually ſettled, there is no ancient Way, nor any other Remains of Antiquity. And as to the difficulty, of its lying within the bounds of the *Dobuni*, and not the *Atrebates*; he obſerves, that *both* ſides of the River do ſtill belong to the Town, that there are many inſtances of ſlips of one County within another, and that the greater and more ancient part of *Walingford* it ſelf lay in the Country of the *Dobuni*; and yet hath been long thought the City of the *Atrebates*. Beſides the Coins before-mentioned, and the
Ancaſtle. name of *Ancaſtle* (poſſibly from *Ancalites*,) which remains in one part of the Town; ⌈it has nothing more ancient that it can ⌈certainly⌉ boaſt of, than that it belong'd formerly to the *Molins*; from whom, by the *Hungerfords* (who obtain'd from King *Henry* the ſixth, a licence for two Fairs yearly) it deſcended to the illuſtrious family of the *Haſtings*. The bridge over the Thames, which is now of timber, they report to have been heretofore of ſtone, and arched. But whether this was the bridge which Dio makes the Romans to have
Xiphiline. paſs'd over in purſuit of the Britains in theſe parts, who had forded the river a little lower; is not ſo eaſie to determin.

From *Henley*, the *Chiltern-hills* run in a continued ridge to the north, and ſeparate this County of *Oxon* from that of *Bucks*: at the foot whereof are ſeated many little towns, of which the
Watlington. moſt remarkable, are, *Watlington*, a ſmall market-town, belonging formerly to Robert D'oily. ⌈This, by the name, one would imagin to be of no leſs than *Britiſh* Antiquity, as ſeeming to
* Plot. p. 332. point out to us * the old way of making their towns or cities; an account whereof Strabo has left us, *viz. Groves fenc'd about with trees cut down, and laid croſs one another, within which they built them ſheds, both for themſelves and Cattle.* The ſame way of fencing, the Saxons call'd ⁊atelaȝ, *hurdles* or *wattles*, from whence the town probably might have its name.⌉ Then,
Shirburne. † Now, C. at the foot of the ſame hills, is *Shirburne*, heretofore a ſmall Caſtle of the Quatermans; †afterwards, a ſeat of the Chamberlains, deſcended from the Earls of Tankervil, who bearing the office of Chamberlain to the Dukes of Normandy, their poſterity, laying aſide the old name of *Tankervil*, call'd themſelves *Chamberlains*, from the ſaid office which their Anceſtors enjoy'd. ⌈At preſent, it is the ſeat of Thomas
See *Macclesfield* in Cheſhire. Lord *Parker*; who, in conſideration of his great Eloquence, and exact knowledge of the Laws and Conſtitution of this Realm, hath been ſucceſſively advanced to the high and important Stations, of Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, and of Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain.⌉

The title of Earl of *Oxford* * did flouriſh long in the family of *Vere*, who derive their pedigree from the Earls of *Guiſnes*, and their name from the town of *Vere* in *Zealand*. They owe the beginning of their greatneſs in England to King *Henry* the firſt, who advanced *Alberic de Vere*, for his great Wiſdom and Conduct, to ſeveral places of honour and profit; as, to be Chamberlain of England, and Portreve of the City of London: and to his ſon *Henry* Duke of Normandy (*ſon of the daughter of King Henry, and right heir to England and Normandy*, this was the title he uſed before his eſtabliſhment in this kingdom) in order to draw him from King *Stephen*, who had uſurp'd the Crown, and to oblige him to his own party, he granted and reſtor'd the office of Chamberlain which he had loſt in thoſe civil wars, and offer'd him the choice of theſe four Earldoms, *Dorſet*, *Wilts*, *Berks*, and *Oxon*. And after this, *Maud* the Empreſs, and her ſon *Henry*, then in poſſeſſion of the Throne, did, by their ſeveral Charters create him Earl of *Oxford*. Of his poſterity, not to mention every particular perſon, the moſt eminent were theſe that follow: *Robert de Vere*, who being highly in favour with K. *Richard* the 2d, was by him advanc'd to the new and unheard of honours of Marqueſs of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, of which he left (as one well obſerves) nothing but ſome gaudy titles to be inſcribed upon his tomb, and matter of diſcourſe and cenſure to the world. For ſoon after, through the envy of the other Courtiers, he was degraded, and miſerably ended his life in baniſhment: *John de Vere*, a perſon of great knowledge and experience in war, and eminent for his conſtant fidelity to the Lancaſtrian party, fought often in the field againſt K. *Edward* the fourth, and for ſome time defended St. *Michael*'s mount, and was the chief aſſiſtant to King *Henry* the ſeventh in obtaining the Crown: Another *John*, in the reign of *Henry* the eighth; who was in all parts of his life ſo temperate, devout, and good, that he was diſtinguiſh'd by the name of *John the Good*. He was great Grandfather to † Earl *Henry*, the eigh- † The preteenth Earl of this family, and Grandfather to ſent Earl, C. the two noble Brothers *Francis* and *Horatio Vere*, who, by their admirable conduct, and their many brave and ſucceſsful Exploits in the Low-Countries, added no ſmall luſtre to their ancient and honourable family. ⌈The ſaid *Henry* marry'd *Diana*, ſecond daughter to *William Cecil* Earl of Exeter, and dy'd at the ſiege of *Breda*, An. 1625. without iſſue. Upon which, *Robert Vere*, ſon and heir of *Hugh*, ſon and heir of *Aubrey de Vere*, ſecond ſon of Earl John the fifth, was in the Parliament held at Weſtminſter, An. 2 Car. 1. reſtor'd to this title of Earl of *Oxford*; who taking to wife *Beatrix van Hemmema* of Friezland, had iſſue by her *Aubrey*, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter; who marry'd *Diana* daughter to *George Kirk* Eſq;. But he being deceas'd without iſſuemale, this title lay extinct; until her Majeſty Queen Anne, in the tenth year of her reign, beſtow'd it (together with that of Earl *Mortimer*) upon *Robert Harley* Eſq; whom ſhe afterwards advanced to the Dignity of Lord High-Treaſurer of Great Britain.⌉

Earls of Oxford. * Hath flouriſh'd, C.

This County contains 280 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Oxfordſhire.

Anagallis fœmina flore cœruleo. *Female or Blew-flower'd Pimpernel. At Battle near Oxford. Park.* pag. 554.

Arundo vallatoria foliis ex luteo variegatis. *Painted or gilded Reed. Found by Mr. Bobert in the river Thames not far from Oxford. Though it be but an accidental variety it deſerves to be mention'd, being very ornamental in gardens.*

Atriplex vulgaris ſinuata ſpicata. D. Plot. *Hiſt. nat. Oxon. It is found commonly on Dunghils, growing together with Gooſe-foot Orache.*

Geranium Columbinum maximum foliis diſſectis *D.* Plot. *Hiſt. nat. Oxon.* columbinum majus, foliis imis longis, uſque ad pediculum diviſis. *Moriſ. hiſt. The greateſt Doves-foot Cranes-bill with diſſected leaves. In hedges about Marſton, and on that of Botley-cauſey next Oxford in great plenty.*

Gramen caninum ariſtatum, radice non repente ſylvaticum. *Dogs-graſs with awns. Found plentifully growing in Stoken-Church woods. Mr.* Bobert.

Gramen Secalinum majus Sylvaticum. Gr. ſecalinum majus *Park.* an Gr. hordeaceum montanum ſive majus *C. B. Wild Rye-graſs of the woods. In Stoken-Church woods alſo.* Idem.

Gramen cyperoides minimum, Ranunculi capitulo rotundo. *Cyperus-graſs with a round Crow-foot-head. Frequently found on the bogs on the weſt-ſide of Oxford.* Idem.

Gramen bromoides maximum hirtum *Park.* Feſtuca graminea perennis hirſuta, gluma longiore dumetorum, ſpicâ divisâ. *In Godſtow copſe near Oxford.* Idem.

Helleborine flore albo vel Damaſonium montanum latifolium *C. B. Ger.* Damaſonium Alpinum ſeu Elleborine floribus albis *J. B.* Elleborine minor flore albo *Park. White-flower'd Baſtard-Hellebore. In the woods near Stoken-Church, not far from the way leading from Oxford to Lond.*

Hordeum nudum ſeu Gymnocrithon *J. B.* Zeopyron ſive Tritico-ſpeltum *C. B. Park.* Hordeum nudum *Ger.* cujus figura huic plantæ minimè reſpondet. *Naked Barley. It is ſown in the fields about Iſlip in Oxfordſhire and other places. It is really a ſpecies of wheat, and no Barley: only its ear reſembles the* Hordeum dyſtichum.

Orobanche Verbaſculi odore *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Birds-neſt ſmelling like Primroſe-roots. At the bottoms of trees in the woods near Stoken-church.*

Saxifraga Anglica annua Alſines folio *D.* Plot. *Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Annual Pearl-wort. In the walks of Baliol-College gardens, and on the fallow-fields about Hedington and Cowley, plentifully; and in many other places.*

Stachys Fuchſii *J. B. Ger.* major Germanica *C. B. Park. Baſe Hore-hound. Nigh Witney-park in Oxfordſhire and thereabouts, plentifully.*

Tilia foliis molliter hirſutis, viminibus rubris, fructu tetragono. *It is known by the name of the red Lime, and grows naturally in Stoken-Church woods. Mr.* Bobert.

Tormentilla reptans alata, foliis profundiùs ſerratis. Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas in terram è geniculis demittens. *Moriſ. Hiſt. Creeping Tormentil with deeply indented leaves. In the borders of the corn-fields between Hockley and Shotover-woods, and elſewhere.*

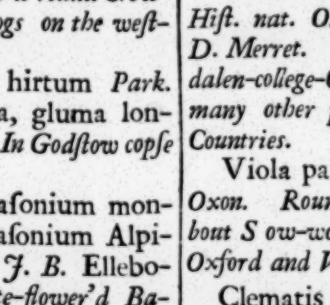
Triticum ſpica multiplici *C. B. Ger. Park. Many-eared wheat. It hath been ſown about Biceter, and Weſton on the green.*

Viola Martia hirſuta major inodora *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon. & Moriſ. hiſt.* Trachelii folio *D. Merret. Violet with Throatwort-leaves. In Magdalen-college-Cops, Shotover-hills, Stow-wood, and many other places plentifully. It is found in moſt Countries.*

Viola paluſtris rotundifolia *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Round-leaved Marſh-violet. In the bogs about Sow-wood, and on the banks of Cherwell between Oxford and Water-Eyton, but ſparingly.*

Clematis Daphnoides major *C. B.* Daphnoid. latifolia ſeu Vinca pervinca major *Park. The greater Periwinkle. In the high-ways between Wolverton and Tarnton, and in ſeveral hedges thereabout. I am not yet fully ſatisfied, that this is a native of England, though it be found in the places mentioned, becauſe poſſibly it might owe its original to roots thrown out of gardens.*

Sambucus fructu albo *Ger. Park. White-berried Elder. Obſerved by Mr.* Bobert *in the hedges near Watlington.*



MVSEVM BRITAN NICVM

CAT-

324

BRITISH MUSEUM

PART OF NORTHAMTON SHIRE

PART OF OXFORD

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF HERTFORD

Cold Bradfield
Turvey
Laundon
Newenton
Olney
Raveston
Astwood
Clyston
Weston Underwood
Hardmead
Stoke Goldington
Emmerton
Goothurst
Aunsloe
Filgrave
Cheeley
Tyringham
Sherrington
NEW PORT
Lathbury
Little Linford
Okeney
Castle Thorp
Newport
Haversham
V. Crowley
Wolverton
Great Linford
Great Wulston
Milton
Caldecot
Moulso
Lactorodum
Stony Stratford
Calverton
Little Wulston
Broughton
Loughton
Shenly
Middleton Keynes
Upper Wadden
Sympson
Walton
Woburn
Little Brickhill
Brickhil
Fenny Stratford
Bletchley
HUND.
Newington
Loftsfield
Water Eaton
Stoke Hammond
Drayton Parslow
Sulbury
Stuckley
Deane
Stenkley
Linchlade
Leighton
Eaton
Wathing Street
Dunstable
Slapton
Luybourn
Wingrave
Rowsham
Mentmore
Horton
Northall
Chedington
Hedgborn
Ivingho
Nettelden
Astridge
Tring
Wingrave
Aston Abbots
Marsworth
Pitchcot
Quainton
Waddesden
Lilles
Evdon
Morden
Ashenden
Woodsham
Wotton
Dorton
Bernwood
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bearton
Burcot
Brougton
Nutbrook
Tisco
Aleston
ALESBURY
Bedgrave
Southcourt
Buckland
Weston Turvil
Bishopston
Ford
Nash
Tame
Ilmere
Stoke Mandevil
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Kaulton
Drayton Beauchamp
Windover
Wingrave
Hasendon
Dodershal
Owing
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall
CASHENDEN
HUND.
Bidlesden
Luffield
Turweston
Brackley
Part of Lillingston Lovell Oxfordshir
Lillingston Dayrell
Buck-
Shaulston
Padbury
Langport
Ackley
Westbury
Stowe
Chalkmorse
Leescot
Thornton
Water Stratford
Hurst Morton
Radley
BUCKINGHAM
Tingwick
Berton
Boreton
Thornborough
Yarhe
Whaddon
East Green
Spettshall
Tottenho
Lodge
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Tattenho
ING-
HAM
HUND.
Chitwood
Cawcot
Preston
Lenbury
Padbury
Adstock
Hillesden
Addington
Swanburn
Winnow
Nursey
Ouse R.
Goddenton
Poundon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Charendon
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street way
Edgcot
Foscot
Thame
Ilmere
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Ashendon
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bernwood
Dorton
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Evdon
Morden
Lutgershall
Pudington
Quainton
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Dodershal
Owing
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall
CASHENDEN
HUND.
Bidlesden
Luffield
Turweston
Brackley
Part of Lillingston Lovell Oxfordshir
Lillingston Dayrell
Buck-
Shaulston
Padbury
Langport
Ackley
Westbury
Stowe
Chalkmorse
Leescot
Thornton
Water Stratford
Hurst Morton
Radley
BUCKINGHAM
Tingwick
Berton
Boreton
Thornborough
Yarhe
Whaddon
East Green
Spettshall
Tottenho
Lodge
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Tattenho
ING-
HAM
HUND.
Chitwood
Cawcot
Preston
Lenbury
Padbury
Adstock
Hillesden
Addington
Swanburn
Winnow
Nursey
Ouse R.
Goddenton
Poundon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Charendon
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street way
Edgcot
Foscot
Thame
Ilmere
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Ashendon
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bernwood
Dorton
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Evdon
Morden
Lutgershall
Pudington
Quainton
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Dodershal
Owing
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall
CASHENDEN
HUND.
Bidlesden
Luffield
Turweston
Brackley
Part of Lillingston Lovell Oxfordshir
Lillingston Dayrell
Buck-
Shaulston
Padbury
Langport
Ackley
Westbury
Stowe
Chalkmorse
Leescot
Thornton
Water Stratford
Hurst Morton
Radley
BUCKINGHAM
Tingwick
Berton
Boreton
Thornborough
Yarhe
Whaddon
East Green
Spettshall
Tottenho
Lodge
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Tattenho
ING-
HAM
HUND.
Chitwood
Cawcot
Preston
Lenbury
Padbury
Adstock
Hillesden
Addington
Swanburn
Winnow
Nursey
Ouse R.
Goddenton
Poundon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Charendon
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street way
Edgcot
Foscot
Thame
Ilmere
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Ashendon
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bernwood
Dorton
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Evdon
Morden
Lutgershall
Pudington
Quainton
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Dodershal
Owing
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall
CASHENDEN
HUND.
Bidlesden
Luffield
Turweston
Brackley
Part of Lillingston Lovell Oxfordshir
Lillingston Dayrell
Buck-
Shaulston
Padbury
Langport
Ackley
Westbury
Stowe
Chalkmorse
Leescot
Thornton
Water Stratford
Hurst Morton
Radley
BUCKINGHAM
Tingwick
Berton
Boreton
Thornborough
Yarhe
Whaddon
East Green
Spettshall
Tottenho
Lodge
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Tattenho
ING-
HAM
HUND.
Chitwood
Cawcot
Preston
Lenbury
Padbury
Adstock
Hillesden
Addington
Swanburn
Winnow
Nursey
Ouse R.
Goddenton
Poundon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Charendon
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street way
Edgcot
Foscot
Thame
Ilmere
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Ashendon
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bernwood
Dorton
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Evdon
Morden
Lutgershall
Pudington
Quainton
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Dodershal
Owing
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall
CASHENDEN
HUND.
Bidlesden
Luffield
Turweston
Brackley
Part of Lillingston Lovell Oxfordshir
Lillingston Dayrell
Buck-
Shaulston
Padbury
Langport
Ackley
Westbury
Stowe
Chalkmorse
Leescot
Thornton
Water Stratford
Hurst Morton
Radley
BUCKINGHAM
Tingwick
Berton
Boreton
Thornborough
Yarhe
Whaddon
East Green
Spettshall
Tottenho
Lodge
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Tattenho
ING-
HAM
HUND.
Chitwood
Cawcot
Preston
Lenbury
Padbury
Adstock
Hillesden
Addington
Swanburn
Winnow
Nursey
Ouse R.
Goddenton
Poundon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Charendon
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street way
Edgcot
Foscot
Thame
Ilmere
Kimble magna
Kimble parva
Ashendon
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Chilton
Ockley
Bernwood
Dorton
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Evdon
Morden
Lutgershall
Pudington
Quainton
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Dodershal
Owing
Pitchcot
Marsworth
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Burcot
Winge
Ascot
Cublington
Littlecot
Mil
N. Marston
Krestow
Garnhom
Middle Claydon
Claydon
Fulbrook
Hogshaw
Grendon Underwood
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pudington
Lutgershall

BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

By Robert Morden

SHIRE

PART OF BARK SHIRE

PART OF HERTFORD SHIRE

PART OF MIDLE SEX

ALESBURY HUND.

DISBOROUGH HUND.

CHILTERN HUNDS

BURN HAM

STOKE HUND.

HUND.

Tame

Ivinghoe

Tring

Windover

Berkhamsted

Chesham

Amersham

Beaconsfield

Eton

Maidenhead

Windsor

Colne R.

Sold by Abele Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

S. Nicholls sculp

Caffii.

BRITISH MUSEUM

CATTIEUCHLANI.

ON the *East of the* Dobuni, *border those People whom* Ptolemy, *according to different Copies, calls* Cattieuchlani, Cattidudani, Cathicludani; *and Dio,* Cattuellani. *Which of these is the true name, I cannot easily determin; yet I must beg leave to be deliver'd of an abortive conjecture, which I long since conceived. I should think then, that these people were the ancient* Cassii; *that from them their Prince* Cassivellaunus, *or* Cassibelinus, *took his name; and that they again, from their Prince* Cassivellaunus, *were by the Grecians call'd* Cattuellani, Cathuellani, *and* Cattieuchlani. *Now the* Cassii, *mention'd by Cæsar among the British Nations, did most certainly inhabit these parts; from whom a pretty large tract in this County, still retains the name of* Caishow. *And since* Cassivellaunus *govern'd here, as is evident from* Cæsar; *and in his* name *that of the* Cassii *doth manifestly appear; it seems very probable, that* Cassivellaunus *denotes as much as the Prince of the* Cassii. *If otherwise, why should* Dio *call this* Cassivellaunus, Suellan *instead of* Vellan; *and* Ninnius *the British writer, not* Cassibellinus, *but* Bellinus, *as if that were the proper name either of his person or dignity? Nor ought it to seem strange, that Princes heretofore took their names from the people whom they govern'd: for thus the* Catti *in* Germany *had their* Cattimarus; *the* Teutones *their* Teutomarus *and* Teutobochus; *the* Daci *their* Decebalus; *the* Goths *their* Gottiso. *And why might not our* Cassii *in like manner have their* Cassibelinus? *Especially, when* Belinus *was a common name in this Island; and some have thought, that the name of* Cunobellinus, *King of the* Iceni, *imported no more than the* Belinus *of the* Iceni. *So that if the Gre-* Bellin. *cian writers did not from this* Cassivellaunus *extort the names* Cattuellani, Cattieuchlani, *&c. I must, as to this matter, freely confess my self in the dark.*

Cassii.

But whence these people had the name of Cassii, *I have not discover'd; unless it was from their warlike Valour. For* Servius Honoratus *informs us, that the stoutest and most vigorous Soldiers were by the ancient* Gauls (*who spoke the same language with the Britains*) *call'd* Gessi. *Whence* Ninnius *interprets the British word* Cethilou, The Seed of Warriors. *Now, that the* Cassii *were renown'd for Martial prowess, is most certain: for, before the arrival of* Cæsar, *they had wag'd continual war against their neighbours, and had reduced part of the* Dobuni *under their subjection. And then, upon* Cæsar's *Inva-* Dio. *sion, the Britains constituted the Prince of this Country, Commander in chief of the forces of the whole Island. They had too, by this time, extended their name and dominion to a considerable distance. For under the general name of* Cassii *or* Cattieuchlani, *were comprehended all those people who inhabit three Counties in the present division,* viz. Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, *and* Hertfordshire; *of which I shall now speak briefly in their order, having not much to say of any of them.*

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Uckinghamshire abounds exceedingly in Beech-trees, which the Saxons call *Bucken*; and it is probable, that from them the chief town *Buckingham* had its name; and from that, the whole County. For so in *Germany*, a Country fam'd for plenty of Beeches, is call'd *Buchonia*; and with us the town of *Buckenham* in Norfolk is said to be surrounded by that sort of trees. ⌈But against this original, it is alledged, that the Saxons did not call those trees *bucken*, but (as appears by Ælfrick's Glossary) bocar, and such things as were made of them, *becen*: That our most ancient records showing neither *Bockingham* nor *Beckingham*, but constantly retaining the second Letter (u), it may be more natural to derive it from the Saxon *buc*, which the same Ælfric interprets *cervus* (a buck or hart;) it being very probable that those woody parts abounded with Deer; and that, as to the *Buckenham* in Norfolk, we have the authority of * Sir *Henry Spelman*, that no such trees grow thereabouts: which enclin'd *him* also, rather to chuse the Saxon buc, *cervus*, for its original.⌉ * *Iceni.*

This Shire, being of no considerable breadth, ⌈(no more than eighteen miles,)⌉ is in length extended ⌈thirty nine miles⌉ from the *Thames* northward; ⌈the whole circumference being about one hundred thirty eight.⌉ On the South, it hath *Barkshire* (divided from it by the Thames;) on the West, *Oxfordshire*; on the North, *Northamptonshire*; on the East, first *Bedfordshire*, then *Hartfordshire*, and afterwards *Middlesex*. The Soil is generally very fruitful, and the Inhabitants thick-set and numerous, who generally follow grazing. The County is divided into two parts; one, a mountainous, or rather hilly country, toward the south and east, call'd *Chiltern*, in Saxon Cylcenn; the other, *below* this to the north, call'd *the Vale*. The Vale. Chiltern.

Chiltern hath its name from the nature of the Soil; *Cylt* or *Chilt* in Saxon signifying Chalk.

For

For it riſeth, for the moſt part, into *Chalky* hills, cover'd with woods and groves of Beeches. [But neither is this derivation admitted without exception; inaſmuch as in the language of the Saxons, *Chalk* is generally expreſſed by *Cealc*. Mr. Somner interprets it *locus gelidus*, i. e. a cold place; upon what grounds I know not, unleſs he have reſpect to our preſent *Chil*. In the year 1009. the Danes paſs'd over theſe hills in their journey out of *Kent* into *Oxfordſhire*; upon the mention whereof, *Florence* of Worceſter ſays, *Saltus qui dicitur Clitern*, i. e. the wood or foreſt which is called *Clitern*.] For, heretofore, it was ſo thick with trees, that they render'd it impaſſable; till they were in good meaſure clear'd by *Leofſtan* Abbot of St. *Albans*, as a common receptacle and harbour for thieves.

Clitern Foreſt

In this part, where the Thames winds it ſelf round the bottom of the hills, is ſeated *Marlow*, a pretty conſiderable town, which has its name from a ſort of chalky clay which we call *Marle*: This being ſpread upon the fields, ſo fattens and enriches the ſoil when it is worn out, that after one year's lying fallow, they are always fit for tillage; and what they receive of the husbandman, they repay with wonderful increaſe.

Marlow.

Nigh this town, a little river cuts its way thro' low grounds into the Thames; on the *turning* of which, is ſeated *High-Wickham*, or rather *Wicomb*; and perhaps it may have receiv'd its name from thence. For the German-Saxons call the winding of a ſea or river *Wick*; and in England there are abundance of places of like denomination; [ſo called, as being either on the windings of rivers, or having been the ſites of *Caſtles*; the Saxon pic ſignifying both a *bay* and a *caſtle*.] This town, for largeneſs and beauty, compares with the beſt in the County; and, as it is govern'd by a Mayor, is juſtly prefer'd to moſt of the reſt. About the time of the conqueſt, *Wigod de Wallengford* was Lord of the Borough of *Wicomb*, and of the * out-village belonging to it, as an old Inquiſition expreſſes it. After whoſe death, Henry the firſt appropriated it to the Crown. But afterwards, King *John* divided the out-village between † *Robert de Vipont* and *Alan Baſſet*. [Here, was an Hoſpital of St. *John Baptiſt*; the revenue whereof, upon the general diſſolution of Religious houſes, came to the Crown; as alſo certain rents there, belonging to a brotherhood of the *Bleſſed Virgin*, call'd our *Lady's Rents*; all which were by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the fourth year of her reign, granted to the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes of *Wicomb*, for the maintenance of a free Grammar-School and certain Alms-people there. Since which time, the Rents being improv'd, more Alms-people have been maintain'd, and, in the year 1684, new Alms-houſes were erected.] North of *Wicomb* is the higheſt Eminence || of theſe parts, whence it ſtill keeps the Britiſh name *Pen* (for they call the head or top of any thing *Pen*: Whence the *Pennine Alps*, and the *Apennine*, and ſeveral mountains among us, ſeem to be derived;) [tho' ſome of the Inhabitants hereabouts tell you, that this character belongs more truly to *Coleſhil*, as being equal in height to the windows of *Pen-Steeple*.] Near *Pen*, lies *Bradenham*, of a commodious and healthy ſituation, [formerly] the chief reſidence of the Barons of *Windſor* (of whom we have ſpoken in Barkſhire;) from the time that *William* Lord *Windſor*, in the memory of * our Fathers, built here a ſeat for his Family.

High-Wickham.

* Villa Forinſeca.

* De veteri ponte.

Lady's Rents.

|| Hujus regionis.

Pen.

Bradenham.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Thames*, having receiv'd that rivulet, keeps on its courſe [near *Cliſton*, where a noble Houſe, with a proſpect remarkably fine, was built by *George Villers*, Duke of *Buckingham*, in the reign of King Charles the ſecond; which is now the delightful Seat of the Earl of *Orkney*; by whom it hath been much improved and beautified. Not far from this place, hath lately been diſcover'd, on the ſide of a chalky hill adjoyning to the Thames, a round Cave, nineteen foot high, and about ten foot diameter; cut out of the ſolid Rock towards the foundation; and conſiſting upwards of an artificial Arch of hewn Chalk: but nothing remains, which may direct to the time or occaſion of this Work. From hence, the *Thames* runs on] to *Eaton*, famous for its Seminary of learning; founded (as I have ſaid before) by that pious and good Prince *Henry* the ſixth, [in the nineteenth year of his reign, by Charter bearing date at *Windſor*, Sept. 12. Near which, is *Bulſtrode*, the Seat of the Duke of *Portland*.] A few miles from hence, Thames is augmented by the river *Cole*, [upon which is *Denham*, formerly the Seat of the *Peckhams*, but now of Sir *Roger Hill*, who hath built here a very fine Seat;] which river, dividing Buckinghamſhire and Middleſex, gives name to *Colebrook*. This, the exact diſtance on both ſides from *Wallingford* and *London*, ſufficiently prove to be the *Pontes* of Antoninus; [where it is alſo fix'd by Mr. *Burton* (however, by Leland and divers others, remov'd to *Reading*;)] Nor is there any other town between thoſe two places, to which the name of *Pontes*, or *Bridges*, doth more properly agree. For here *Cole* is divided into four chanels, which for the convenience of travellers have ſo many bridges over them; and that this name is derived from them, is plain from the very word: In the ſame manner, as *Gephyræ* a Town of *Bœotia* had it's name from Bridges; and alſo *Pontes* in *Gaul*, whence the County of *Ponthieu* was ſo call'd; which (by the by) came to the Engliſh Crown in right of *Eleanor* Queen to Edward the firſt, who was ſole heir of it in right of her mother, [*Joan*, ſecond wife to *Ferdinand*, third King of *Caſtile*, daughter and heir to *Simon* Earl of *Ponthieu*.]

Taplow.

Eaton.

See in Barkſhire.

Bulſtrode.

Cole riv.

Denham.

Colebrook.

Pontes.

Du Tillet Recueil.

With theſe diviſions of its ſtreams, the Cole makes here ſome pleaſant Iſlands, into which in the year 894. the Danes fled from King Alfred, who cloſely purſu'd them; and were protected by the natural ſtrength of the place, till the King for want of forrage was oblig'd to draw off his army. On this turning of the river ſtands *Eure* or *Euer*, [(ſo called from *Roger de Ivery*; who came in with the Conqueror, and had this among other poſſeſſions beſtowed upon him;)] a little village, which [* King *Richard* having given to *Robert*, and] King *John* † confirm'd to *John Fitz-Robert* his ſon, Lord of Clavering; his younger ſons *Hugh* and *Robert* took from thence their name: from the former of whom, the Lords of *Eure*; and from the latter, the Family of *Eure* in *Axholm*, is deſcended. More inward, are two places which we muſt by no means paſs by. *Stoke-pogeis*, call'd ſo from the *Pogeis* formerly Lords of it, from whom it devolv'd by right of inheritance to the *Haſtings*, [having firſt deſcended by marriage to the *Molins*, from them to the *Hungerfords*, and by Thomas Lord *Hungerford*'s daughter and ſole heir being married to Edward Lord *Haſtings* and *Hungerford*, to the *Haſtings*. In this Pariſh-Church, *George* and *Anne* the firſt Earl and Counteſs of Huntingdon lie interr'd; † which probably might induce *Edward* Lord *Haſtings* of *Loughborough* their third ſon, greatly favour'd and advanc'd by Queen Mary, to found an Hoſpital here, whither he himſelf, upon the death of that Queen, retir'd, to a houſe adjoyning, and there dy'd. He is bury'd in a Chapel

Eure.

* Ann. reg. 14.

† Giver, C.

Stoke-pogeis.

† Of which family, Edward Lord Haſtings of Loughborough, founded here an Hoſpital, C. Stat. 4, 5 Mar. n. 14.

Cliſton.

Chapel built by him for the uſe of the Hoſpital.] Alſo, *Henry* Earl of Huntingdon, his nephew by the brother, built here a ſplendid houſe. The other place is *Fernham*, the ſame (as I take it) which is call'd *Fernham-Royal*. This the Barons *Fernival* heretofore held by Service, *That on the Coronation-day they ſhould be oblig'd to find a Glove for the King's right hand, and to ſupport his left arm that day, while he held the royal Sceptre.* From the *Furnivals*, it deſcended by the daughter of *Thomas Nevil* to the *Talbots* Earls of Shrewsbury; who, though by way of exchange they ſurrender'd this Manour to Henry the eighth, yet did they reſerve that honourable Office to themſelves and their heirs for ever.

Fernham-Royal.

The Cole, being joyn'd higher by another rivulet from the weſt, carries it along: and upon this, the firſt place obſervable is *Miſſenden*, where a Monaſtery was founded by the *D'oilys*, and augmented by the noble family ſirnam'd *de Miſſenden*. Next, in the Vale, ſtands *Amerſham*, in Saxon Agmunderham [(and ſo called, all along, as low as the time of King Henry the ſeventh;)] which can neither boaſt of buildings nor populouſneſs, but may juſtly be proud of its [ancient] Lord *Francis Ruſſel* Earl of *Bedford*, who liv'd an exact pattern of vertue and true honour, entirely belov'd by all good men. [But for the laſt hundred years, the *Drakes* have been Lords of this place, and have a neat ſeat here call'd *Shardelois*.] The chief ſeat of the Earls of *Bedford*, is *Cheyneis*, more to the Eaſt, where *John* the firſt Earl of this family and his ſon, the fore-mention'd Francis, lie entomb'd together. [This was formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Cheynes*, who are very ancient in this County, and have ſeats at *Cheſham-Boies*, hard by, and at *Draiton-Beauchamp*.] To *Cheyneis* adjoyneth *Latimers*, call'd heretofore *Iſel-hamſtead*, but it had the preſent name from the Lords of it, the ancient Barons *Latimer*. Here, Sir *Edwyn Sandys* Kt. who married the only daughter of *Baron Sandys*, † had a fine ſeat. [It anciently belonged to the *Nevils*; but is now the ſeat of the *Cavendiſhes* Dukes of Devonſhire, who have a burying-place for their Family in this Church.]

Miſſenden.
Amerſham.
Cheyneis.
Latimers.
† Has, C.

Paſſing hence, ſcarce three miles northward, we come to the ridge of the *Chiltern* hills, which divides the whole Shire from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, along many little villages; of which, the moſt conſiderable is *Hamden*, whence an ancient and numerous Family in this County took their name. [Not far from hence, is *Princes-Risborough*, near which, on the top of a hill, is a Camp; and the Way which goes by it, is called by the vulgar *Acknel-way*. At the foot of this hill, was found a Coin of the Emperor *Veſpaſian*; and from the top of it, is ſaid to be a proſpect of thirteen Counties.] Near this is *Monks-Risborough*, which Æſcwin Biſhop of Dorcheſter gave to the Church of Canterbury and to Ælfric Archbiſhop, about the year 995. It was afterwards aſſigned for a portion to the *Monks* of Canterbury, whence it received the preſent name. In theſe parts, are two places which ſeem to be of great Antiquity; the firſt, *Ellesborough*, near the Church whereof, on a round hill, is an ancient Fortification called *Belinus's Caſtle*, where the Inhabitants tell you, by tradition, that King *Belinus* reſided; above which is alſo an high Hill, that ſtill retains the name of *Belinesbury-hill*: the ſecond, is *Kymbel* (great, and little) which are ſuppoſed to take the name from *Cunobeline* King of the Britains; the places being alſo, in ancient Records, written *Cunebel*. And this (together with ſeveral Trenches and Fortifications in theſe parts) confirms the notion, that this County was the Seat of the Action wherein the two ſons of *Cunobeline* were ſlain; and from hence they might probably retire, to give battle to *Aulus Plautius*.]

Hamden.
Princes-Riſborough.
Aubr. Mon. Brit.
Acknel-way.
Monks-Riſborough.
Ellesborough.
Belinus's Caſtle.
Belinesbury-hill.
Kymbel.

On the eaſtern angle of the hills, upon a deſcent, ſtands *Aſheridge*, formerly a houſe of pleaſure of the Kings, where *Edmund* Earl of *Cornwal*, ſon to *Richard* King of the Romans, founded a Monaſtery for an Order of Religious, then lately inſtituted and by him firſt brought into England, call'd * *Bon-hommes*: they wore a ſort of sky-colour'd habit, after the manner of the Hermits. [The place is ſo called, from a *ridge* or *hill* of *aſhes*, and is the ſeat of the Earls of Bridgewater, and hath a great part of the Religious ſtructure ſtill ſtanding.] From the top of theſe hills, we have a clear and full proſpect of the large Vale, which I ſaid was the other part of the County. It is almoſt all champain; the ſoil is chalky, ſtiff, and fruitful. The rich meadows feed an incredible number of Sheep, whoſe ſoft and † fine fleeces are ſought after, even from *Aſia* it ſelf. [In this moſt fruitful Vale, one (lately) entire paſture called *Beryfield* (part of the inheritance of Sir *Robert Lee* Baronet) in the manour of *Quarendon*, lets yearly for eight hundred pounds; and the Lordſhip of *Creſlow* is no leſs remarkable, which, conſiſting not of above five hundred Acres, hath yielded a rent of eight hundred pounds a year and upwards.] This Vale has no woods but on the weſt-ſide; where among others is *Bernwood*, about which in the year 914. the || Danes committed great outrages; and then perhaps, was ruin'd that ancient Burgh (for ſo the Roman Coins found there, witneſs it to be) which was afterwards a Royal Vill of Edward the Confeſſor, though it be now a ſmall Country-town, and inſtead of *Bury-hill*, is by contraction call'd *Brill*. [However, there being no *expreſs* authority, that this Town was ever called *Burgus*, or ſack'd by the Danes; * others derive it from *Bruel* a thorny place, and *Bruer* a thorn.] In this low part of the County, though ſtor'd ſufficiently with towns and villages, we meet with few worth our obſervation, and thoſe ſeated by the *Tame*, or by the *Iſis* or *Ouſe*. [Upon the river *Tame* ſtands *Ickford*, thought to be the place of Treaty between K. Edward and the Danes, An. 907, and call'd by the Saxons Ytringaford. I had once thought, that ſome remains of that name might ſtill be in *Itene* (for ſo *New-foreſt* in Hamſhire was formerly call'd) or in *Iſford* near *Chriſt-Church* in Hamſhire; but Brompton's writing the place *Ichingford*, ſeems to favour the firſt conjecture.] A little farther north is *Borſtal*, famous in theſe parts for the garriſon there in the time of King Charles the firſt. It was given, together with the Rangerſhip of the foreſt of *Bernwood*, by one of the Williams, to *Nigel of Borſtal*, by the livery of a horn, which is ſtill preſerv'd. This ſeat, through ſeveral heirs-females of divers names, came to the *Denhams*, and from them, by one of the daughters of *Denham*, to the family of *Lewis* of Wales.*]

Aſheridge.
* Boni-homines.
† *Tenuiſſima.*
Beryfield.
Ann. 1695.
|| See below, at *Ailesbury*.
Brill.
* Kennet, Paroch. Antiq. p. 41.
Ickford.
Borſtal.
* Now, Awbries.

Not far from the ſaid river, which watereth the ſouth part of the Vale, ſtands on a riſing ground a very fair Market-town, large, and pretty populous, ſurrounded with a great number of pleaſant meadows and paſtures, and now call'd *Ailesbury*; whence the whole Vale is nam'd *The Vale of Ailesbury*. The Saxons call'd it Æglerburge [otherwiſe, according to different Copies, Æglerbyrg, Æglerburch, Æglerburh,)]

Ailesbury.
The Vale.

lerburh,)] when *Cuthwolph* the Saxon took it by force in the year * 571. As for its old Britiſh name, that, through the injury of time, is quite loſt. This town was heretofore chiefly famous for St. *Ædith*, a native of it; who, when ſhe had prevail'd with her father *Frewald* to give her this for her portion, preſently, upon the perſwaſion of ſome Religious perſons, left the world and her husband, and taking on her the habit of a Nun, grew ſo celebrated for Sanctity, even in that fruitful age of Saints, that ſhe is reported to have done ſeveral miracles; together with her ſiſter *Edburg*, from whom *Edburton*, a little village among the hills, takes its name. [The Saxon Annals tell us, that in the year 921, the Danes leaving the ſiege of *Toceſter*, and coming upon the unarm'd people, took a great booty of men and cattle hereabouts; that is, between *Bernwood* and *Aileſbury*.] In the time of the Conqueror, this was a Manour-Royal, and ſeveral yard-lands were here given by the King, on condition *that the holders of them ſhould find Litter* (*i. e.* Straw) *for the King's bed* (I hope the nice part of the world will obſerve this,) *whenever he ſhould come thither*. [† It was ſo held by *William of Aileſbury*; and, beſides that ſervice, he was likewiſe to ſtraw his chamber, and to provide him three *Eeles* whenever he ſhould come in winter. If he came in ſummer, beſides *ſtraw* for the bed, he was to provide ſweet herbs for the King's chamber, and two green-geeſe. All which he was to do thrice every year, if the King came ſo often thither.] In the reign of *Edward* the firſt, certain Knights ſirnam'd *de Ailesbury*, who bore for arms a Croſs argent in a field azure, are reported (how truly I know not) to have been Lords of this place. Yet thus much is certain, that theſe Knights were eminent in thoſe times; and that by marriage with an heireſs of the *Cahaignes* (formerly Lords of *Middleton-Cahaignes*, [now commonly *Middleton-Cheney*,)] they came to a plentiful Eſtate, which fell afterwards by marriage to the *Chaworths* or *de Caducis*, and *Staffords*. The greateſt repute it hath, is for Cattle; [ſaving that it hath the honour of giving the title of Earl to *Robert Bruce*, created Baron of *Skelton*, Viſcount *Bruce* of *Ampthil*, and Earl of *Ailesbury*, by King Charles the ſecond, in the year 1664. And, by reaſon of it's ſtanding in the middle of the County, it is the uſual place of Aſſizes and Seſſions, which have added greatly to its wealth and populouſneſs.] It owes much to the munificence of * *Baldwin* Chief Juſtice, who not only adorn'd it with publick Edifices, but rais'd an excellent Cauſey about three miles in length, where the road is deep and troubleſome: [By marriage with whoſe daughter and coheir in the time of King *Henry* the eighth, the Manour came to the *Packingtons*.] All about, vaſt numbers of well-fleec'd Sheep are plentifully fed, to the great profit and advantage of their owners; eſpecially at *Querendon* (belonging [formerly] to the very eminent Sir *Henry Lee* Knight of the Garter, [and now to his Deſcendants;] at *Eythorp*, once belonging to the *Dinhams*, now to the *Dormers* Knights; and at *Winchindon*, [heretofore] belonging to the *Godwins* Knights, &c. [This laſt is now the Seat of the Duke of *Wharton*; † which came to that family by *Philip* Lord *Wharton* marrying *Jane* the daughter and heir of *Arthur Godwin* Eſq; and hath been of late years greatly improved and adorned. It's neighbour *Waddeſden*, is remarkable, for having three diſtinct Rectories, of which each Miniſter or Rector hath his particular turn of officiating, and portion of the Revenue.]

* 572, C. and others, 580.—571, Chron. Sax.

St. Ædith.

Edburton.

† Placit. Coron. de Anno 14 Ed. 1.

* Juſticiario.

Querendon.

Eythorp.

Winchindon.

† Dudg. Bar. T. 3. p. 390.

Waddeſden.

By the *Tame*, lower down, we meet with nothing memorable, unleſs *Cherdſley* be (as many think it is) the *Cerdic-ſlega* of the Saxons [written more truly Cenoicer-leag, and] ſo call'd from *Cerdicius* who had here a ſharp engagement with the Britains. Near this place, is *Credendon*, now *Crendon*, which was the ſeat of the *Honour* of *Gifford*; for by that name the vaſt Eſtate was call'd, that fell to the ſhare of *Walter Gifford*, at the Conqueſt; who, being made Earl of *Buckingham*, founded (as it is thought) the Monaſtery of *Noteſley*: and his Couſin *Hugh de Bolebec*, from whom by a female the Earls of Oxford are deſcended, held here ſeveral Eſtates of him. The ruins of * *Bolebec*-caſtle appear hard by, in the Pariſh of *Whitchurch*.

Cherdſley.

Crendon.

Noteſley Monaſtery.

Bolebec-Caſtle.

* V. Northumberland; *Barony of Bolebec.*

Uſa or *Ouſe* (formerly *Iſa*, and the ſecond *Iſis*, which flows gently through the north part of this Shire,) riſing in Northamptonſhire, and preſently entring this County while it's current is yet ſmall; paſſes by *Bitleſden*, which *Robert de Mapertſhal* Lord of the place gave to † *Jeffrey de Clinton* Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt (a powerful Man at Court,) to ſave himſelf from being puniſh'd as a Felon, for ſtealing one of the King's hounds. But he receiv'd it back again from the Chamberlain, with a Kinſwoman of his in marriage. Yet, in the Civil Wars in King Stephen's time, he loſt it again, and *Ernald de Boſco*, by the favour of Robert Earl of Leiceſter, got it, and in the year 1127. founded here a little Monaſtery for Ciſtertian Monks. [Then, the river paſſes, at ſome diſtance, by *Stow*, belonging to the *Temples*, who ſettled here in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and have built in this place a noble and beautiful Seat; and who have been ſucceſſively advanced, in the perſon of Sir *Richard Temple*, Baronet, to the honour, firſt of Baron, and then of Viſcount *Cobham*, in the County of Kent.] The next place that the Ouſe viſits, is *Buckingham*, the chief town of the County, which Edward the elder (in the year 915. as Marianus hath it, [but, according to the Saxon Annals, 918,)] fortified with a rampire and turrets on both ſides of the bank, againſt the incurſions of the Danes. Yet it ſeems to have been no conſiderable place at the Conqueſt; ſince, in the reign of the Confeſſor (as Domeſday-book informs us) *it paid only for one hide, and had twenty ſix Burgeſſes*. The town is ſeated on a low ground. The Ouſe, very commodious for the mills, ſurrounds it on all ſides, but the north. The Caſtle, ſeated in the middle of the town upon a great mount, of the very ruins of which ſcarce any thing now remains, as it were divides the town into two parts; the greater part, to the north, where ſtands the Town-hall; the leſſer to the weſt, in which there is a Church (though not very ancient) where was the Shrine of St. *Rumbald*, born at *King's Sutton* a neighbouring village, and by our anceſtors eſteem'd a Saint. [He was Patron of the Fiſhermen, and his Feaſt is ſtill annually obſerved in *December*, at *Folkſton* in *Kent*. Near the Church, was once a ſtately Prebendal-houſe belonging to the Church of Lincoln, which was endow'd with Lands of one thouſand pounds *per An.* Here was alſo a Chapel, call'd St. *John Baptiſt*'s, founded by *Matthew Stratton*, and now converted into a Free-ſchool. In this hundred alſo, is *Caversfield*; but whether ſo call'd from *Carauſius*, as if one ſhould ſay *Carauſius's-field*, I dare not be poſitive. † However, it is very probable from the circumſtances, that this is the very place where *Allectus* ſlew *Carauſius* in battle. This part of the Country ſeems alſo to have been the ſeat of

Buckingham.

S. Rumbald.

St. John Baptiſt's Chapel.

Caversfield.

† Paroch. Ant. p. 7. 10. & Hill. Addit. App.

† *Oſbert*, C.

V. Northamptonſhire, *Brackley*.

Kennet, Par. Ant. p. 6. of Action, when *Aulus Plautius* made the ſecond Expedition of the Romans into Britain under *Claudius* the Emperor. He obtain'd a Victory over *Cataractacus* and *Togodumnus*, Sons of *Cunobelin*, among the *Boduni*, or *Oxfordſhire-men* (ſubject to theſe *Catuellani* or Inhabitants of Bucks,) and purſued them to the river Ouſe near Buckingham.

Thornton. Upon the ſouth-bank of the *Ouſe* lies *Thornton*, anciently the ſeat of the Norman family of *Chatylion*; which, paſſing through the families of *Barton* and *Ingleton*, became the poſſeſſion of the *Tyrrels*, deſcended from an heir-general of *Robert Ingleton*, the laſt of that name in the beginning of Henry the eighth. From whom are alſo deſcended both the other families of the *Tyrrels* in this County, of *Caſtlethorp* and *Okeley*: and they all deſcended from one common Anceſtor, *Humphrey Tyrrel*, nephew of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of Suffolk; who was alſo one of the coheirs of Sir *Humphrey le Bruin*, as well as the ſaid *Tyrrel*. South-eaſt from *Buckingham*, is *Winſlow*, a ſmall market-town, which King Offa gave to the Monaſtery of St. Alban, in a Council held at *Verulam*, ann. 794.

Vid. Eſſex. Winſlow.

From Buckingham, and Thornton, the Ouſe moves, with a gentle current, to the north-eaſt. More eaſterly from the river, toward the woods, is *Whaddon*, formerly the Seat of the *Giffords*, who were hereditary Keepers of *Whaddon*-Chaſe under the Earl of Ulſter; from whom that office deſcended to the *Pigots*, who ſold it into another family. Here * was the ſeat of the warlike family of the Barons *Grey of Wilton*, who held the adjoyning manour of *Eaton* by the ſervice of *keeping one Gerfalcon of the King's*; whence that family † bore for their creſt *a Falcon ſitting on a glove.* [But, upon the attainder of William Lord Grey of Wilton, it came to the *Villars* Dukes of Buckingham; ſince the death of the laſt of whom, it paſſed by ſale to James Selby, and Thomas Willis (the famous Phyſician of that name) who have almoſt entirely pulled down the fore-mentioned ſeat, built by the Barons Grey of Wilton.] Not far from hence lies *Saulden*, where is a neat houſe built by the honourable and learned Knight Sir *John Forteſcue*, for himſelf and his family; who for his great Wiſdom and Prudence was made Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and privy Counſellor to Queen Elizabeth and King James [the firſt.] On the other ſide of the river, not far from the bank, are *Leckhamſted*, the ſeat of the *Tyrrels*; *Lillingſtone*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *De-hairel*, commonly *Dairell*; and *Luffeld*, where was formerly a Monaſtery founded by Robert Earl of Leiceſter; but, the Monks dying of the plague, it was deſerted. Higher on the ſouth-bank of the river, the moſt conſiderable place is *Stony-Stratford*, ſo called from the *Stones*, the *publick Street*, and the *Ford*; becauſe the buildings are of Free-ſtone; which is dug plentifully at *Calverton*, hard by; and it is ſeated on the publick *ſtreet* or high-way, commonly called *Watling-ſtreet*, which was a military way of the Romans; and ſome remains of it are plainly to be ſeen beyond the town: There was alſo a *ford*; though now it is ſcarce paſſable. The town is of conſiderable largeneſs and has two Churches [which no other Town in this County can boaſt of.] In the middle * ſtood a *Croſs* (though not very ſplendid) erected in memory of Queen Eleanor of Spain, wife to Edward the firſt, and adorn'd with the Arms of England, Caſtile, and Leon, and of the County of Ponthieu, to which ſhe was heireſs. [She dy'd at *Hareby* in Lincolnſhire; and ſuch croſſes were erected between that and Weſtminſter in all places where the corps reſted; but that which was erected in this place, was pulled down in the Civil Wars, and no works of it are now remaining.] Where the Ford was formerly, there is now a Stone-bridge over the *Ouſe*; which uſes, in the winter-floods, to break out into the neighbouring fields, with great violence. The other ſide of the bank is ſomething higher, and there [at old *Stratford*] the Inhabitants report the town to have heretofore ſtood. Near which, is *Paſham*, ſo call'd from *paſſing* the river; ſo that it may probably be that *Paſs* which Edward the Elder maintain'd againſt the plundering Danes, while he was fortifying Torceſter. But, after the building of the bridge at *Stony-Stratford*, this Paſs was wholly neglected. If I ſhould gueſs this town to have been the *Lactorodum* of Antoninus; not only it's ſituation on a military way, and the exact diſtances, would favour my conjecture, but the ſignification too of *Lactorodum* (fetch'd from the Britiſh tongue,) which agrees exactly with this modern name: for the words in both languages are deriv'd from *Stones* and a *Ford*. [It is alſo called *Lactadorum*, and ſometimes *Lactodrodum* and *Lactorudum*. * The old town in *Gaul*, call'd *Lactorate*, perhaps might give it the name; ſince † Cæſar has obſerv'd, that the Gauls, coming over hither, *gave the ſame names to towns, as thoſe had, which they left behind them.*] Paſſing hence, the Ouſe runs by *Wolverton*, the ſeat of the ancient Family of the *Longvils*, [of which family, *Henry*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, was advanced to the dignity of Viſcount *Longueville*, in the ſecond year of King William and Queen Mary. *Haverſham*, from which place Sir *John Thompſon* was created a Baron of this Realm, in the eighth year of William the third, by the title of Baron *Haverſham* of *Haverſham*; and *Newport-Paynel*, ſo call'd from the Lord of it, *Fulk Paganel*. From whom it deſcended to the Barons *Someries of Dudley*, who had their caſtle here. [At Newport, a river falls into the Ouſe from the ſouth; which runs near *Wing*, the ſeat of the late Earl of Caernarvon; by whoſe death, the honour of Baron *Dormer* of *Wing* deſcended to a younger branch of the ſame family; the titles of Viſcount and Earl being extinct in him: And *Blecheley*, the Church where-of hath been much beautified, at great expence, by *Brown Willis*, Eſq; Patron thereof.] From Newport, the Ouſe runs by *Terringham*, giving name and habitation to a famous and ancient family, [a younger branch whereof ſtill flouriſhes at *Nether-Winchington*; but this place hath ſince come to the *Backwells*, by marriage with the only daughter and heir of Sir *William Terringham*.] Then it goes to *Oulney*, a ſmall market-town, [but remarkable for it's goodly Church, with a beautiful *Spire-Steeple*, the only one (except *Hanſlap*) that is in the whole County; as I have been informed.] Thus far, and a little farther, reaches the County of *Buckingham*, along it's Boundary the *Ouſe*.

Whaddon.

* Is now, C. Barons Grey of Wilton.

† Bears, C.

Saulden.

Leckhamſted.

Lillingſtone.

Luffeld.

Stony-Stratford.

* Stands, C.

Paſham.

Leach in Britiſh ſignifies Stones, *Ri* and *Ryd* a Ford.

Lactodrodum.

* Burton's Itinerar. P. 143.

† De Bel. Gal. l. 5.

Wolverton.

Haverſham.

Newport Paynel.

Wing.

Blecheley.

Terringham.

Nether-Winchington.

Oulney.

The firſt Earl of *Buckingham* (as far as I can yet find) was *Walter* ſirnam'd *Gifford*, ſon to *Oſbern de Bolebec*, a famous Man among the Normans; whom, in a Charter of Henry the firſt, we find among the witneſſes, by the name of Earl of *Buckingham*. He was ſucceeded in this honour by a ſon of the ſame name, who in the book of Abingdon-Monaſtery is ſtil'd *Earl Walter the younger*, and is ſaid to have dy'd in the year 1164. In the reign of Henry the ſecond, the famous *Richard Strang-bow* Earl of *Pembroke* (deſcended from the ſiſter and heir of Walter

Earls and Dukes of Buckingham.

Walter Gifford the ſecond) did, in ſome publick Inſtruments, make uſe of the ſame title. But it afterwards lay vacant for a long time, till it was conferr'd by Richard the ſecond, in the year 1377, on his Uncle *Thomas of Woodſtock* (of whom we have ſpoken before among the Dukes of Gloceſter.) Of his daughter, married to Edmund Earl of Stafford, was born Humphrey Earl of Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham by Henry the ſixth; for whom fighting valiantly, he was ſlain at the battle of Northampton. To him ſucceeded Henry his grandchild by his ſon Humphrey [(ſlain in the life-time of his Father the Duke, at the battle of St. Albans, 34 Henry 6;)] which Henry was the chief means of bringing that tyrant Richard the 3d to the Crown; and preſently after endeavour'd to depoſe him, becauſe [as it is ſaid] he would not reſtore to him the eſtate of the *Bohuns*, to which he was lawful heir. [But this could not be the cauſe; † for, after that Tyrant's advancement, he ſign'd a bill for Livery of all thoſe Lands unto him, whereto he pretended a right by deſcent from *Humphrey de Bohun*, ſometime Earl of *Hereford*, and Conſtable of England. Dugdale hath given us an abſtract of it; and is of opinion, that the cauſe of this his carriage, was, either remorſe of conſcience for raiſing that King to the throne by the barbarous murther of his nephews, or elſe his obſerving himſelf to be neglected by him.] Being intercepted, he loſt his head, and found too late, that Tyrants commonly pull down thoſe Scaffolds by which they aſcended to their Throne. His ſon Edward being reſtor'd to all, by the favour of Henry the ſeventh; through the wicked practices of Cardinal Wolſey loſt the favour of Henry the eighth, and was at laſt beheaded for treaſon, for that, among other things, he had conſulted a Wizzard about the Succeſſion to the Crown. He dy'd much lamented by all good men. When the Emperor Charles the fifth heard of his death, he is reported to have ſaid, that *a Butcher's Dog had run down the fineſt Buck in England*; alluding to Cardinal Wolſey's being the ſon of a Butcher. From that time, the ſplendour of this family ſo decay'd, that his Poſterity enjoy'd only the bare title of Earls of Stafford. [After the attainder and execution of *Edward*, the title of Buckingham lay vacant, till the 14th of *Jac.* 1. when *George* Viſcount Villars, was created Earl of *Buckingham*; and the next year, Marqueſs of *Buckingham*; and, by a Patent bearing date 18 *Maii*, 21 *Jac.* 1. Duke of *Buckingham*. This *George*, being barbarouſly murther'd by one *Felton* at Portſmouth, Aug. 23. An. 1628, was ſucceeded by *George* his ſon, who dying April 16. 1687, without iſſue, left the title vacant; and ſo it remained, till the ſecond year of Queen Anne, when her Majeſty created the right Honourable *John Sheffield*, Duke of the County of Buckingham, and Normanby.]

† Dudg. Bar. T. 1. p. 168.

See *Moulgrave*, in Yorkſhire.

There are in this County 185 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Buckinghamſhire.

I have not had opportunity of ſearching this County for Plants, neither have any ſingular, local, or uncommon ſpecies growing there, as yet come to my knowledge, ſave only

Sphondylium montanum minus anguſtifolium, tenuiter laciniatum, *obſerv'd by Dr.* Plukenet *near St.* Giles Chalfont *in the mountainous meadows.*

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford*, commonly call'd *Bedfordſhire*, is one of the three, which we obſerv'd before to have been inhabited by the *Cattieuchlani*. On the eaſt and ſouth, it joyns to Cambridgſhire and Hertfordſhire; on the weſt to Buckinghamſhire; and on the north to Northamptonſhire and Huntingdonſhire: and it is divided into two parts, by the *Ouſe* running through it. In the north part, it is fruitful, and woody; in the ſouth (where it is much larger) the ſoil is more poor, but yet tolerable. For it abounds with Barley which is *plump*, *white*, and *ſtrong*. In the middle, it is pretty thick-ſet with woods; but eaſtward it is more dry, and wants wood.

Turvy.

Barons Mordant.

Harewood.

The *Ouſe*, at its entrance into this County, firſt viſits *Turvy* [heretofore] the ſeat of Baron *Mordant*; which family [now Earls of Monmouth and Peterborough,] is indebted to Henry the eighth for that dignity; (for he it was, that created *John Mordant*, Baron *Mordant*; a perſon of great Wiſdom, who had married the daughter and coheir of *H. Vere* of *Addington*;) [as it is to King Charles the firſt, for being advanced, as we ſaid, to the higher dignity of Earl.] Next, it glides by *Hare-wood*, a little village call'd formerly *Hareles-wood*, where *Sampſon* ſirnam'd *The Strong* built a Nunnery; and where, in the year of our Lord 1399, a little before the breaking out of thoſe Commotions and Civil Wars wherewith *England* was a long time embroil'd, this river ſtood ſtill, and the water retiring both ways, left a paſſage on foot along the chanel, for three miles together, to the aſtoniſhment of the Beholders. [The ſame thing happen'd again (as I have been inform'd) the 18th (or elſe the 28th) of *January*, in the year 1648. And as the firſt was look'd upon to be a Prognoſtick of the Civil Wars that enſu'd; ſo may this be as well thought a prognoſtick of the death of King Charles the firſt.] Afterwards, it runs under *Odil* or *Woodhill*, formerly *Wahull*, which had alſo its Barons *of Wahull*, eminent for their ancient Nobility; where was a Caſtle, * which came by inheritance to the *Chetwoods*. [Leland tells us, that the Caſtle in his time (then belonging to the Lord *Bray*) was nothing but *ſtrange* ruins. This place is now the ſeat of the *Alſtons*.] From hence, the *Ouſe*, no leſs winding than the *Meander*, is carry'd through *Bletneſho*, commonly *Bletſo*, formerly the ſeat of the *Pateſhuls*, afterwards of the *Beauchamps*; and now of the famous family of *St. John*, who formerly, by their Valour, became Maſters of a great eſtate in Wales, and having had the honour of *Barons* confer'd upon them by Queen *Elizabeth* of bleſſed memory, were advanced by

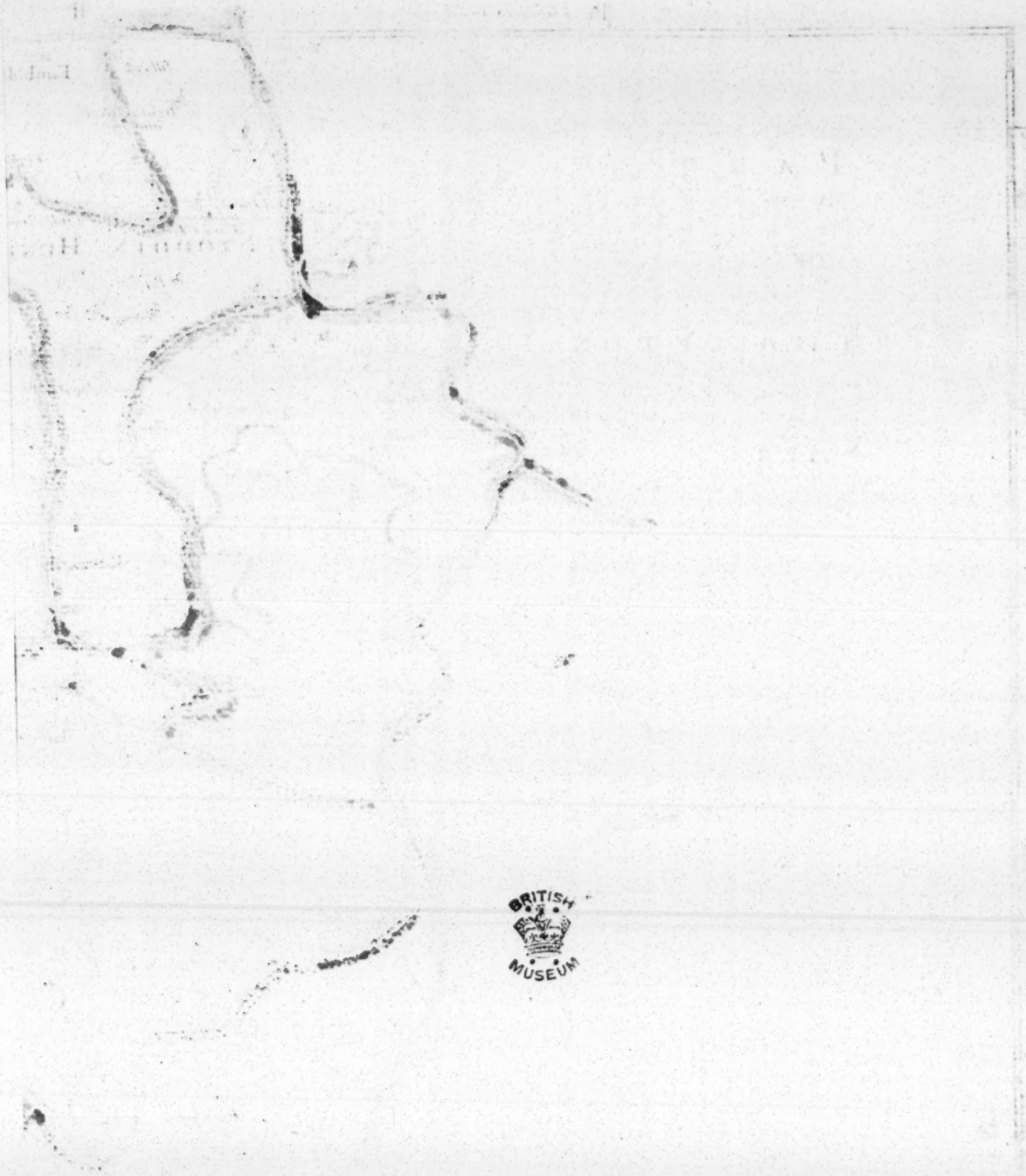
See the *Hypſigma*, p. 153.

Odil or Woodhill.

* Now come, C.

Bletſo.

Barons St. John of *Bletneſho*.



BRITISH MUSEUM

e Moul-
ave, in
orkshire.

ee the Hor
igma, pag
53.

Odil or
Woodhill.

Now come,
C.

Bletso.

Barons St.
John of Blet-
soe.

PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

III Minuts of Time

II

Margrave

Garlington

Tilbrok

Kimbolton

Dean Mather and wer

Shelton

Swineshead

Newton

Yeldon

Melchborn

Lord St Johns

Little Staughton

Harlam Tink

STODDEN HUND.

Riseley

Wimington

Puddington

Souldroppe

Bolnhurst

Farndish

Sharnbrook

Thurlay

Woodhil or Odehill

Lord St Johns

Blotneshoe

Lord St Johns

Felmersham

Harold

Chellington

WILLY

Milton Ernys

Carleton

Patenham

Stisford B.

Oakley

Clapham

Braffield

Turvye

Oulney

Nerneton

Sterington

Brumham

Biddenham

Bedford

HUND.

Ouse R.

Astwood

Stagsden

Kempston

Elvestow

Wotton

REDBORNSTOKE

Crawley

Newport Paguell

Wanden

Cranfield

Meriton Morton

Newton conquest

Newton Park

E. of Ailbur

HUND.

Ampthill

Carlford

Buckmans P.

Lattington

Milbrok

Holcot

Puckering P.

Aspley Guise

Stepingley

Crawley Kingsbuds

Ridgmont

Flitwick

MANS=

Eversholt

Woburn

D. of Bedford Woburn Abbey

Tingrave

Little Brickhill

Great Brickhill

Potesgrave

Milton Brian

Woodend

Tudding ton

Berry Hall

HEAD.

Battlesdon

Heathand Reach

Tebworth

Chalgrave

Lynchlad

Eggington

Stanbridg

Sowel

Leighton

HUND.

Grove

Billington

Caternhal

Eaton Bray

Dunstable

Slapton

Edlesboro

Whipsnade

Sudham

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil

PA

Weston

Bushmead or Bisemead

BARFORD

Eaton

Sockeston or Rockston

Nisen

Ravensden

HUND.

Willington

Cople

Carlington

WIXMTR

Old Ward

Wilshamp

Haines

Cheikham

Clophill

FLIT

D. of Kent

Wrast

Flitton

Tenlake

Pulloxhill

Faldo

Barton

Streetley

Sundon

HUND.

Chaulton

Lygrave

Houghton Kings

Maximinium or Magivinium

Caddington

Kensworth

20

15

10

5

52

55

55 50 45 40 35 30 25

BEDFORD SHIRE

By
Rob.t Morden.

PART OF HUNTINGTON SHIRE

PART OF CAMBRIDG SHIRE

PART OF HERTFORD SHIRE

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

25 Minuits of a Degree

20 15 10 5 0

I

15 20 5 52 55 50

Weston
Paxton
St. Neot
Bushmead or Busemead
Eaton
Sockkeston or Rockston
Berford parva
Tempsford
HUND.
Berford magna
Blunham
Willington
Cople
Carlington
Northill
WIXMTREE
Old Warden
Haines
Southill
Shefford
Cheikfield
Clophill
Campton
FLITT
D. of Kent
Wrait
Flitton
Tullochill
Faldo
Barton
Hexton
Stretley
Sundon
HUND.
Chaulton
Lygrave
Kings
Luton
Summers
Caddington
Kensworth
Market Street
Potton
BIGLESWADE
Sutton
Sandye or Saleva
Wormleighton
Eyworth
Nether Caksit
Bigleswade
Stratton
Dunton
HUND.
Edworth
Langford
Blaik hall
Ashwick
Arlesey
Stotfold
HUND.
Radwell
Newton
Baldock
Shitlington
& Hall
Wicklingford
Hitchin
Tetworth
Everton
Hartley-Coking
Caldo
Nether Graven hurst
Over Graven hurst
Standon
Molewell
Mepsall
Clifton
Henlow
CLIFTON
Ickleford
Periton
Loutilly
Walden
Biscot
Luton
Summers
Caddington
Kensworth
Market Street

BRITISH MUSEUM

Brumham.

Bedford.

* Itinerar
MS.

by King James the first to the more honourable title of Earls of Bolingbroke. Of whom, *Pawlet St. John* dying unmarried in the year 1711, the Earldom became extinct, and this Barony devolved upon Sir St. *Andrew* St. *John*, one of the descendants of Sir *Rowland* St. *John*, fifth son of *Oliver*, the second Baron of *Bletshoe*.] To the St. *Johns* it came by *Margaret de Beauchamp*, an heiress, marry'd, first to Oliver de *St. John*, from whom those Barons are descended; and afterward, to John Duke of Somerset, by whom she had the famous *Margaret* Countess of Richmond, a Woman whose merit exceeds the highest Commendations that can be given, and from whom the Royal Family of England is descended.

Brumham. From hence the *Ouse* hastens to [*Brumham*, the seat of the Lord *Trevor*, who being a person of great Accomplishments, and particularly knowing in the Municipal Laws of this Realm, was for many years Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and was advanced to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm, by the Title of Baron *Trevor* of *Brumham*. Next, the *Ouse* goes to] *Bedford*, in Saxon Bedanforo, the County-town and which gives name to the whole; and is so cut by the river, that one would imagin it two towns, but that it is joyn'd by a Stone-bridge. It is more eminent for the pleasantness of its situation, and its antiquity, than for either beauty or largeness; and yet it has five Churches, [and hath, of late years, been much improved by new Buildings, and a fair Market-house; and the river also hath been made navigable. Although both sides of this river are govern'd by the same Magistrates, *viz.* a Mayor, two Bailiffs, *&c.* yet thus far they make their particular claims, that, whereas they have two weekly markets; the south-side has the Tuesday-one, considerable for all live-cattle; and the north-side, the Saturday-one, for all sorts of Corn. Of the five Churches also, two are seated on the south, and three on the north-side. St. *Pauls* (as * Leland tells us) is the principal Church of the town, and was before the Conquest a College of Prebendaries; and so it was after too, till the Foundation of *Newenham*-Priory. They had their houses round the Church; till they were translated to *Newenham*, by *Roisia*, and her son *Simon de Beauchamp*. In this Town, ann. 1561, was built and endow'd a Free-school by Sir *William Harper*, a native hereof, bred a Merchant-Taylor in the City of London, and afterwards Lord Mayor.] I dare not assent to those who think Bedford the *Lactodorum* of *Antoninus*: for neither is it situate upon a military way (which is the surest guide in our search after the *stations* and *mansions* mention'd by Antoninus,) nor were there ever any Roman Coins dug-up here. I have read, that it was call'd in British *Liswider* or *Lettidur*; but this seems to be translated from the English name. For *Lettuy* signifies in British *publick Inns*, and *Lettidur*, inns upon a river; and our English *Bedford* implies *Beds and Inns at a Ford*. Below this Town, about the year 572. Cuthwulph the Saxon did so shatter the Britains in a set-battle, that he was ever after too hard for them, and had several towns surrender'd to him. Nor does it seem to have been neglected by the Saxons; since *Offa*, that powerful prince of the Mercians, made choice of this place (as *Florilegus* tells us) for his Burial; but the *Ouse*, being once very rapid, and rising higher than ordinary, swept away his Sepulchre. The town was repair'd by Edward the elder, after it had been destroy'd in the Danish wars; which

* Itinerar. MS.

Bedford.

King did likewise add a little town on the south-side of the river, call'd by that age (to follow the best Copy of Hoveden) *Mikesgate*. In the time of Edward the Confessor (as we find in Domesday-book) *it defended it self for the half of an Hundred, in expedition and ships. The land of this village never hided.* But under the Normans, it was a much greater sufferer; for after Pagan de *Beauchamp*, the third who was call'd Baron of Bedford, had built a Castle there, not one civil commotion arose in the Kingdom, but what had a blow at it, while it was standing. Stephen, in the first place, when he had possess'd himself of the Kingdom of England against his solemn oath, took this Castle, with great loss on both sides: afterwards, when the Barons took up arms against King John, William de *Beauchamp* Lord of it, and one of the Leaders in that Faction, put it into their hands; but about two years after, Falco de Breaut laid siege to it, and had it presently surrender'd to him by the Barons, and bestow'd upon him by the King. But this ungrateful man afterwards renew'd the war against Henry the third, and pull'd down the Religious houses to fortify his Castle, and very much damnify'd the Country all round; till at last the King laid siege to it, and after sixty days, having tam'd the insolence of the Rebels, possess'd himself of that Nursery of Sedition.

Mikesgate.

I hope it may not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I recite the methods by which this Castle was taken, out of an old contemporary Writer, who was an eye-witness of it: to let us understand, how that age was little inferiour to ours in the contrivances of Works and Engines for the destruction of mankind. *On the east-side* (says he) *was one* Petrary *and two* Mangonels *daily playing upon the tower; and on the west, two* Mangonels *battering the old tower; as also one upon the south, and another on the north part, which beat down two passages through the walls that were next them. Besides these, there were two machines contriv'd of wood, so as to be higher than the castle and tower, erected on purpose for the* * *Gunners and Watchmen. They had also several machines, wherein the Gunners and Slingers lay in ambush. There was moreover another machine, call'd* Cattus, *under which, the diggers who were employ'd to undermine the walls of the tower and castle, came in and out. The Castle was taken by four assaults. In the first, was taken the* Barbican; *in the second, the outer* Ballia; *at the third attack, the wall by the old tower was thrown down by the Miners, where, with great danger, they possess'd themselves of the inner* Ballia *through a chink. At the fourth assault, the miners set fire to the tower, so that the smoak burst out, and the tower it self was cloven to that degree, as to shew visibly some broad chinks: whereupon, the enemy surrender'd.*

Warlike Engines. V. Leo. Tachi, Constit. c. §. 7. de Mangonis.

* Balistarii.

Concerning these *Mangonells, Petraries, Trabuces, Bricoles, Espringolds*, and what our Ancestors call'd the *Warrwolf*, out of which, before the invention of Bombs, they threw great Stones, with so much force as to break open strong gates: concerning these (I say) I have several things to add, if they were not foreign to my purpose. But my Author goes on. *Falco continu'd Excommunicate, till he had restored to the King the castles of* Plumton *and* Stoke-Curcy, *as also the gold and silver-vessels, with what money he had; and then he was carry'd to London. Orders were given in the mean time to the Sheriff, to demolish the Tower, and the outer* Ballia. *But the inner* Ballia, *after the Works were thrown down, and the ditches fill'd-up, was granted to William de Beauchamp to live in. The Stones were given to the Canons of Newenham and Chadwell, and to the Church of St. Paul in*

Bedford. Nothing is now to be ſeen of it, beſides the bare tracks, as they hang over the river, upon the eaſt-ſide of the town; ⌈and on the ſite of it, is a ſpacious and pleaſant *Bowling-green.*⌉

Below *Bedford*, on both ſides, were two very neat, but little, Religious-houſes; to the ſouth Elſtow. *Helenſtow*, now *Elſtow*, a Nunnery built by *Juditha*, wife to *Waltheof* Earl of Huntingdon, and dedicated to *Helena* mother of Conſtantine Newenham. the Great: to the eaſt, *Newenham*, which *Roiſia*, wife to Pagan de *Beauchamp*, tranſlated hither from the Church of St. Paul in Bedford. † Lel. Itin. MS. ⌈† Yet her ſon, *Simon de Bello-Campo* or Beauchamp, confirming and completing the act of his mother, was look'd upon as the Founder; and accordingly, in his Epitaph, which was before the high Altar of this Church, he is * Ibid. call'd *Fundator de Neweham.* * Within two miles of *Bedford*, was an old Caſtle, call'd by Leland Riſingho-Caſtle. *Riſingho-Caſtle*, which he ſays was a little by weſt from *Caſtle-mill.* In his time, the building was ſo entirely deſtroy'd, that no part of it was viſible; but the Area of the Caſtle was eaſie to be trac'd, and the great round hill where the Keep or Dungeon ſtood, complete.⌉

The *Ouſe* does not go far from hence, till it comes to the footſteps of a ruinous Caſtle at Eaton. *Eaton*, which was another ſeat of the *Beauchamps*; ⌈(the place, in Leland's time, belong'd to the Lord *Vaulx*:)⌉ and ſo it bids farewell to Bedfordſhire, hard by Biſſemed. *Biſſemed*, where Hugh de Beauchamp, and Roger his brother, built a ſmall Monaſtery for Canons of St. Auguſtin, as appears by the Pope's Bull. Theſe lie beyond the *Ouſe*; which, before it comes ſo far, is encreas'd by a little * anonymous river from the ſouth; and at the conflux, ſtands Temeſford. † *Stativis.* *Temeſford*, noted for a † Camp of the Danes; with a Caſtle, built at the time when they burthen'd thoſe parts with winter-quarters, and demoliſh'd (as it is thought) that Britiſh Fort, the place whereof is now call'd *Cheſterfield* and *Salndy*, which gives frequent proofs of it's antiquity, by throwing-up Roman money. ⌈|| Beſides, there have been diſcover'd at *Sandye*, ſome further evidences; namely, glaſs-urns, and one red urn like *Coral*, with an Inſcription. They have aſhes in them, and are now, or lately were, in the hands of a Gentleman in *Bedford.* At *Cheſterfield* alſo, there is a Roman Camp, where Coins and Urns were dug-up, about the year 1670; ſome of which * were beſtow'd upon the Univerſity of *Oxford.*⌉ I am convinc'd from the ſituation, that this is the very *Salenæ* Salenæ. which Ptolemy ſettles among the *Cattieuchlani*; if *Saldny* be the true name, as ſome have affirm'd to me. I paſs by Potton. *Potton*, a little market-town, having met with nothing relating to it, but only, that *J. Kinaſton* beſtow'd it upon Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, with the lands belonging it. Nor is there much to be ſaid of thoſe towns Chickſand. which lie upon this little river; namely *Chickſand*, where Pagan de *Beauchamp* built a little Shelford. Religious-houſe; *Shelford* a market-town; Bigleſwade. *Bigleſwade*, famous for it's horſe-fair, and ſtone-bridge. At a little diſtance from whence, is Stratton. *Stratton*, which was formerly the ſeat of the Barons *Latimer*, and afterward of the *Enderbies*, and from them came by Inheritance to the *Pigotts.*

Five miles from the head of this river, almoſt Ampthill. in the heart of the County, ſtands *Ampthill*, placed upon a hill; a ſtately, royal ſeat, that may vie with a Caſtle; and ſurrounded with Parks. It was built in the reign of King Henry the ſixth, by John Cornwale Baron of *Fanhop*, out of the French ſpoils; whoſe goods (as I have read) when Edward the fourth confiſcated for his ſiding with the Houſe of Lancaſter, and had attainted *him*, or rather (as *Fanhop* himſelf ſays) *the houſe*; he forthwith gave it to Edmund *Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, afterwards Earl of Kent: From whoſe * Grandchild *Richard*, it came to King Henry the eighth, and he (as the Civilians ſpeak) added it to the † *Sacred patrimony*, or (as our Common Lawyers) to the *Crown*; calling the large Eſtate belonging to it, the *Honour of Ampthill*; ⌈into which it was erected by Act of Parliament, in the 33d year of his reign. Here, in a Palace belonging to that Prince, dwelt Queen Katharine during the progreſs of the Divorce, and from hence ſhe was cited to appear before the Commiſſioners at *Dunſtaple.* The Town is much improved in Buildings, eſpecially by its beautiful and convenient Market-houſe and Seſſions-houſe, where the Aſſizes have been frequently held. Here, in the middle of a moſt pleaſant Park, is a delightful Seat belonging to the Earl of Ailesbury, and built by the Counteſs of Pembroke; the model whereof was deviſed by the incomparable Sir *Philip Sidney*, in his *Arcadia.* Here is alſo another Seat of the Lord *Aſhburnham*; and at ſome diſtance, namely at *Wreſt*, a third, the ancient Seat of the *Grays*, and now the Reſidence of his Grace the Duke of Kent. Three miles from *Ampthill*, a Gold-Mine was diſcovered, not many years ſince.⌉ See *Kent.*

* Nepote.

† *Sacro patrimonio.*

Stat. 33 H. 8. c. 37.

More to the north, lies *Haughton-Conqueſt*, ſo Haughton Conqueſt. call'd from a famous and ancient family that was long poſſeſs'd of it. ⌈Here, in two Common-fields, one call'd *Great-Danes-field*, and the Great and Little Danes-field. other *Little-Danes-field*, * are a great many Pits, fifteen foot diameter, or thereabouts. In which Pariſh is alſo a Houſe and a conſiderable Eſtate, * Aubr. MS. of the Lord *Haverſham.* Near this place, is *Hawnes*, Hawnes. the ſeat of the Lord Carteret; from which, Sir George Carteret, was, for his loyalty, created by King Charles the ſecond a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Baron *Carteret* of *Hawnes*; and, upon his death, the title deſcended to *John* his ſon and heir, a perſon of early and great Accompliſhments, and every way qualified to do Honour and Service to his Country; to whom alſo are to deſcend the Titles of Viſcount Carteret and Earl Granville, in right of his mother, who was youngeſt daughter of John Earl of Bath, and on whom the ſaid Titles have been confer'd ſince the acceſſion of King George to the Throne.⌉ To the ⌈ſouth⌉ weſt is *Woburn*, where is a little Woburn. School built by *Francis* Earl of Bedford; and here was formerly a famous Monaſtery, built by *H. de Bolebec.* ⌈Not far from whence, there is dug-up great ſtore of *Fullers-earth*, commonly call'd from the place *Woburn*-earth; a thing ſo very uſeful in Cloathing, that the tranſportation of it has been ſtrictly forbidden.⌉ Below *Woburn* ⌈alſo,⌉ at *Aſpely Gowiz*, they ſay there Aſply Guiſe. Earth turning wood into ſtone. is a ſort of Earth that turns wood into ſtone; for an evidence whereof, I have heard that a wooden † Ladder was to be ſeen in that Monaſtery, which had been for ſome time buried under-ground, and was dug-up a perfect ſtone. † *Scala geſtatoria.* More to the Eaſt, *Tuddington* ſhews its beautiful houſe, built by *H.* Lord *Cheney*; where Tuddington. alſo formerly *Paulinus Pever*, a Courtier, and Sewer to King Henry the third, did (as Matthew *Paris* tells us) *build a ſeat with ſuch Palace-like grandeur, ſuch a Chapel, ſuch Lodgings, with other houſes of ſtone cover'd with lead; and ſurrounded it with ſuch* * *avenues and parks; that it rais'd* * Pomœrils. Aſtoniſhment *in the beholders.* We had not gone far from this place (by *Hockley in the hole*, a dirty road, extreme troubleſome to travellers in winter-time; and through fields of excellent Beans, yielding a pleaſant ſmell, but by their fragrancy

fragrancy ſpoiling the ſcent of dogs, to the great regret of the Hunters;) till we aſcended a white hill, into *Chiltern*, and preſently came
Dunſtable. to *Dunſtable*, ſeated in a chalky ground; pretty well inhabited, and full of Inns. It has four Streets, anſwering the four quarters of the World; and, becauſe of the dryneſs of the ſoil,
* Lacuna. each quarter has a * publick Pond; which, tho' ſupply'd only with rain-water, is never dry. As for Springs, they can come at none without digging twenty four fathom deep. In the middle of the town, there is a Croſs, or rather Pillar, which has engraven upon it the Arms of *England*, *Caſtile*, and *Pontieu*, and is adorn'd with Statues: it was built by King Edward the firſt, in memory of his Queen, Eleanor; as ſome others were, in places through which ſhe was carry'd in Funeral-pomp to Weſtminſter. There is no manner of doubt, but this was the Station which Antoninus the Emperor, in his
Magiovinium. *Itinerary*, mentions under the name of *Magiovinium*, *Magiovinium*, and *Magintum*; † nor need it be ſought in any other place. For, ſetting aſide that it ſtands upon a Roman Military way; the Swine-herds now and then, in the neighbouring fields, find Coins of the Emperors, which they call to this day *Madning-money*; and at a little diſtance, on the very deſcent of *Chiltern-hills*, there is a round military fortification, ſuch as *Strabo* tells us the Britiſh towns were. It contains nine acres, and is call'd *Madning-bowre* and *Madin-bowre*; a name, wherein (with little variation) one eaſily diſcovers *Magintum*. But after that *Magintum*, either by the ſtorms of war or time, was deſtroy'd, Henry the firſt built another Town here with a Royal ſeat at *Kingsbury*, and planted a Colony to be a curb to the inſolence of Robbers (as the private Hiſtory of the little Monaſtery, which he founded for an ornament to his Colony, plainly teſtifies.) But take the very words of that private Hiſtory, tho' they ſavour ſomething of the barbarity of that age. *It is to be obſerv'd, that that* * Area. *ſtructure at the meeting of the way of* Watling *and* Ikening, † *was firſt contriv'd by Henry the Elder of that name King of England, to prevent the miſchiefs of one* Dun *a famous Robber, and his Gang: and that, from this* Dun, *the place was call'd* Dunſtable. *Our Lord the King built a burrough there, and a Royal ſeat for himſelf near it. The Burgeſſes were free in every thing, as the other Burgeſſes of the King's Realm. The King had in the ſame village a Fair and Market; and afterwards built a Church, wherein by the authority of Pope Eugenius 3. he plac'd Canons Regular, enfeoffing the ſaid Religious in the whole Burrough, by Charter, and granting them ſeveral immunities.* [But we muſt not believe, upon the authority of a Monkiſh writer, that it is denominated from a robber (who ſeems to have the name of *Dun* given him, for the purpoſe;) when the Saxon *Dun*, and the old Gauliſh or Britiſh *Dunum* do ſo well anſwer the ſituation of the place, which is *hilly* and *mountainous*; and when we know alſo, that it is very ancient (*a*). More to the weſt, is *Leighton* or *Leyton*, † call'd alſo *Layton-buzzard*, corruptly from *Beaudeſert*; about half a mile from which, is a Roman-Camp. And as this ſhews the preſence of that people there; ſo the Eminence of this town, even in the beginning of the Saxon times, ſeems to be prov'd from thoſe Conqueſts of Cuthwulph, in the year 571; wherein, among others, he is ſaid by the Saxon-Annals to have taken Lygeanburh, which ſeems more properly to belong to this *Leyton*, than to *Loughborough* in Leiceſterſhire, where it has been formerly placed. For, ſetting aſide, that the Saxons generally fix'd in ſuch places as the Romans had been in (an Obſervation, that may be confirm'd by numbers of inſtances;) the old name and new do very well agree. The termination burh has particular reference only to the fortification that was then there; and why might not the Lygean be as well melted into *Lay* or *Leigh*, as the river Lygea is now into *Lee* or *Ley*? Beſides, the courſe of his Victories doth beſt ſuit this; for he went from Lygeanburh to *Ailesbury*, and then to *Benſington* in Oxfordſhire; which lie almoſt in a direct line: whereas *Loughborough* lies quite out of the road. Nigh to *Leighton*, is *Battleſ-*
Battleſden. *den*; from which place, *Allen Bathurſt* (eldeſt Son of Sir *Benjamin Bathurſt*, who for many years enjoy'd the Office of Cofferer under her late Majeſty Queen Anne,) was by her ſaid Majeſty created a Peer of this Realm, by the title of Baron Bathurſt of Battleſden.]

Now, of the Lords, Dukes, and Earls of
Dukes, Earls, and Barons of *Bedford*. *Bedford*. Firſt, there were Barons of Bedford of the family of *Beauchamp*, who, by right of inheritance, were Almoners to the Kings of England on their Coronation-day. But the eſtate being divided by daughters among the *Mowbrays*, *Wakes*, and *Fitz-Otes*; King Edward the third made *Engelram de Coucy* (Earl of Soiſſons in France, to whom he had marry'd his daughter,) firſt Earl of Bedford. Afterwards, Henry the fifth erected Bedford into a Dukedom, and it had three Dukes; the firſt, *John*, third ſon of Henry the fourth, who beat the French in a ſea-fight, at the mouth of the *Seine*; and again, being *Regent* of France, in a land-fight at *Vernoil*. He was bury'd at *Roan*, and the Fortune of England, as to the French wars, was bury'd with him. Whoſe monument while Charles the eighth King of France was viewing, and a Nobleman ſtood by who adviſ'd him to pull it down; *No*, ſaid he, *let him reſt in peace, now he is dead; whom France dreaded in the field, while living.* The ſecond Duke of Bedford, was *George Nevil*, very young, and the ſon of John Marqueſs of *Montacute*; both whom, King Edward the fourth did, by Act of Parliament, deprive of their honours, almoſt as ſoon as he had rais'd them: the Father, for treachery in deſerting his party; and the Son, out of revenge to the Father: tho' it was, indeed, urg'd for a pretence, that he had not Eſtate enough to ſupport the grandeur of a Duke; and that great men, when they want anſwerable Fortunes, are always a grievance and burthen to their neighbours. The third was *Jaſper de Hatfeld*, Earl of Pembroke, honour'd with this title by his † nephew, King † Nepote. Henry the ſeventh, whom he had ſav'd in very great Dangers: but he, tho' he liv'd to a great age, dy'd unmarry'd.

However, in the memory of * the laſt age, it * So ſaid, ann. 1607. return'd to the title of an Earldom; when King Edward the ſixth created *John Ruſſel*, Earl of Bedford; who was ſucceeded by his ſon *Francis*, a perſon of that piety, and genteel temper,

Leyton. † Fuller's Worthies, p. 119.

† Primitus ſartabatur. — In the 2d 8vo Edition, *Primitus ſuccidebantur.*

(*a*) A Woman who liv'd, dy'd, and was bury'd in this Town, had (as appears by her Epitaph) nineteen Children at five births. Five at two ſeveral births, and three together, at three others. And, after the Coronation of King Charles the ſecond, the Wives of two *Blackſmiths*, were at the ſame time deliver'd of three Children each; one, of three boys, and the other, of three girls.

that

that whatever can poſſibly be ſaid in his commendation, will fall infinitely ſhort of his Virtues. His ſucceſſor was *Edward*; his grandchild by *Francis* his ſon, who † growing up to the honour of his Anceſtors, [marry'd the daughter of *John* Lord *Harington*, and dy'd in 1627. without iſſue. Upon which, this title came to *Francis* Lord *Ruſſel* of *Thornhaw*, ſon of *William*, fourth ſon to the laſt *Francis* Earl of Bedford. Which *Francis* was father of *William* Earl of Bedford, who, in the ſixth year of King William and Queen Mary, was created Marqueſs of Taviſtock and Duke of Bedford; in which honourable titles he was ſucceeded by *Wriotheſley* his Grandſon; who having marry'd *Elizabeth*, only daughter and heir of *John Howland* of Stretham in the County of Surrey (from whence he had the title of Baron Howland of Stretham,) died in the year 1711, and left, among other iſſue, *Wriotheſley*, the preſent Duke of Bedford.]

† Is growing, C.

This little County has 116 Pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Bedfordſhire.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An Betonica coronaria, ſive Caryophyllata repens rubra *J. B. Creeping wild-Pink. On Sandy-hills, not far from an ancient Roman Camp.*

Gentianella fugax Autumnalis elatior, Centaureæ minoris foliis. An Gentianella fugax quarta *Clus? The taller Autumnal Gentian with Centory-like leaves. On Barton-hills upon a waſte chalky ground, as you go out of Dunſtable-way towards Gorckambury*, Park. p. 407.

Glaſtum ſativum *Ger. Park.* Iſatis ſativa vel latifolia *C. B.* Iſatis ſeu Glaſtum ſativum *J. B. Woad. This Plant is cultivated in this County, in this manner. They every year ſow the ſeed (it is never ſown above two years together,) and pluck up the old Woad, unleſs it be ſaved for ſeed.*

It is ſown about the beginning of March, *and cropt about the midſt of* May, *thereafter as the leaf comes up.*

It is beſt in a fair and dry Summer, but moſt in a moiſt; then they crop it four or five times according as it comes. The firſt crop is beſt, every crop after worſe in order, and the laſt worſt of all.

As ſoon as it is cropt, it is carried to the Woad-mill, and ground as ſmall as it can be, until it becomes fit to ball.

When it is ball'd, they lay the balls on hurdles to dry: and when it is perfectly dry, they grind the balls to powder in the Mill as ſmall as is poſſible.

Thus ground, they throw it upon a floor, and water it, which they call couching, and let it ſmoke and heat, turning it every day till it be perfectly dry and mouldy, which they call ſilvering.

When it is ſilvered, they weigh it by the hundred and bag it, putting two hundred weight in a bag; and ſo ſend it to the Dier as fit for ſale, who tries how it will die, and they ſet the price accordingly.

The beſt Woad is uſually worth eighteen Pounds per *Tonn.*

With the tincture of this Plant the ancient Britains were wont to die their bodies, that they might appear more terrible to their enemies. The Romans call'd this herb in Latin Vitrum, *witneſs* Cæſar, Vitruvius, Mela, *and* Marcellus Empyricus; *which word being manifeſtly an interpretation of* Glaſtum, *it appears thence that* Glaſſa *or* Glaſſe *ſignified the ſame thing to the ancient Britains that it doth to us: and not to a blue colour, as Mr.* Camden *tells us it now doth to the Welſh. Why the Britains ſhould call this herb* Glaſſe, *I know no better reaſon than becauſe it reſembles ſome kind of Glaſs in colour, which we know hath often a tincture of blue in it, whence alſo a dilute blue is call'd* color hyalinus.

Glaux Dioſcoridis. *Dioſcorides his Milk-tare. Upon Barton-hills four miles from Lewton*, Ger. pag. 1242. *This hath been already mentioned in ſeveral Counties.*

Melampyrum cryſtatum. *Creſted Cow-wheat: See the Synonymes in Cambridgeſhire. It is no leſs plentiful here than there about Blunham and other places.*

Ribes nigrum. *Black Currans, Squinancy-berries. By the river-ſide at Blunham and elſewhere.*

HERTFORDSHIRE.

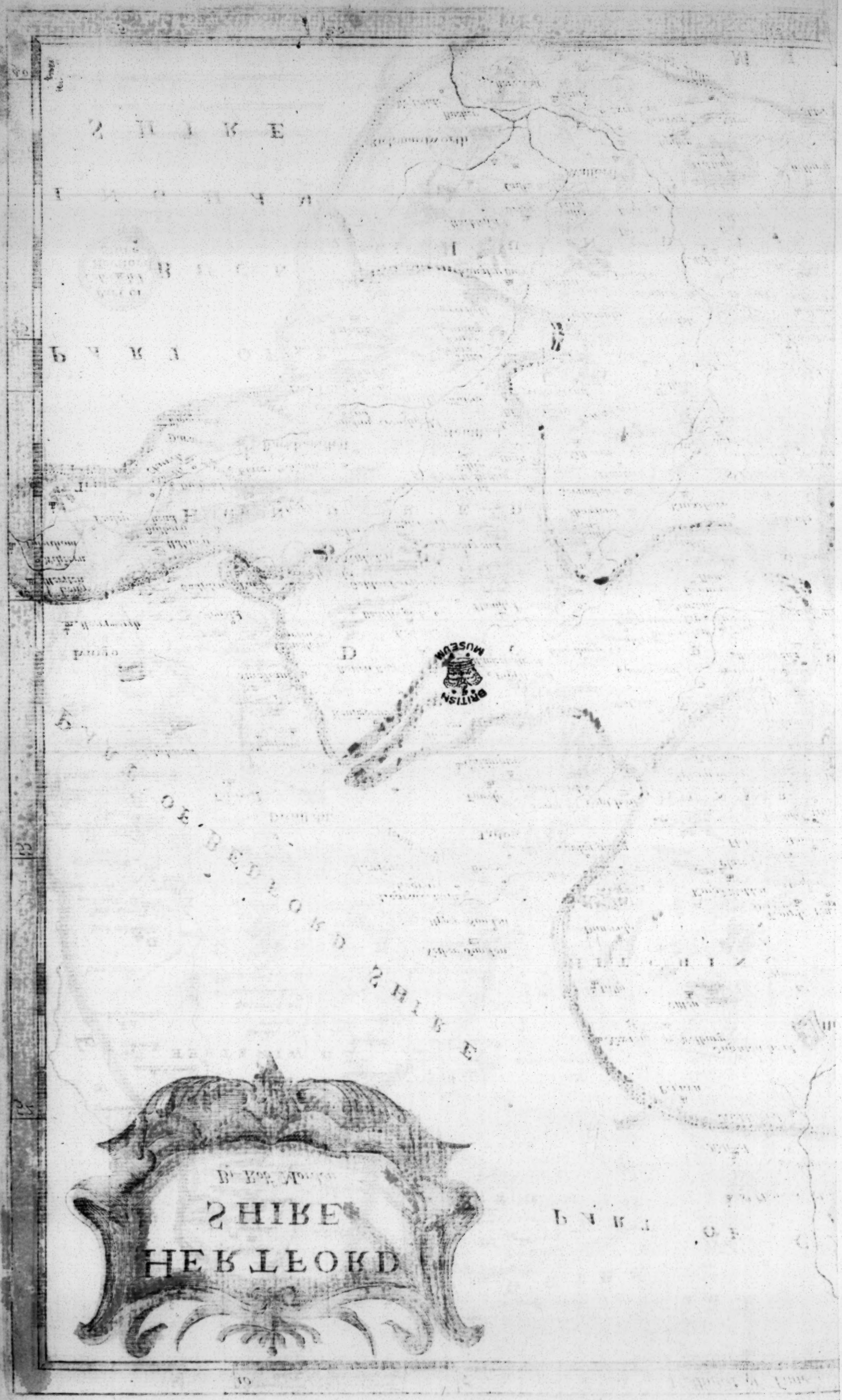
UPON the Confines of Bedfordſhire, toward the Eaſt and partly toward the South, lieth *Hertfordſhire*, the third of thoſe Counties (as I ſaid before) which were poſſeſſed by the *Cattieuchlani*. Its Weſt-ſide bordereth upon *Bedfordſhire* and *Buckinghamſhire*; the South-ſide upon *Middleſex*; the Eaſt upon *Eſſex*, and the North upon *Cambridgeſhire*. It is is well furniſh'd with corn-fields, paſture-grounds, meadows, and little woods; and with ſmall, but very clear, ſtreams: [but *Paſture* is the leaſt in proportion; and their meadows, here and there diſperſed, are many of them ſaid to be cold and moſſy; and the ſoil in general, to be, in reſpect of ſome other Counties, but barren of it ſelf, without the great toil and charge of the husbandman.] But ſo eminent is it for famous ancient places; that, as to that point, it may juſtly diſpute preeminence with all its neighbours. For ſcarce is there any one Shire in England, that can ſhew more footſteps of Antiquity. [As to Vicountile Juriſdiction, both before and long after the time of Edward the third, it was annex'd to Eſſex; and one *Sheriff* ſupply'd both Counties, as did alſo one *Eſcheator*. * The Juſtices, for the greater eaſe both of themſelves and the common people, did by conſent divide the whole Shire into three parts or Diviſions, and accordingly have three ſeveral Courts for determination of leſſer matters; the more conſiderable being referr'd to the general meeting at *Hertford*. Thoſe who have made Enquiries into the affairs of this County, refer it's flouriſhing condition, partly to the many thorow-fares to and from London, which has been the cauſe of the improvement of their towns; and partly to the healthfulneſs of the air, which has induc'd ſeveral of the Gentry to ſettle in it, and given occaſion to this ſaying, † *That they who buy a houſe in Hertfordſhire, pay two years purchaſe for the air.*]

Norden, Hiſt. of Hertfordſhire.

* Nord. p. 5.

† Full. Wor. p. 17.

Upon


SHIRE
HERTFORD
BRITISH MUSEUM

HERTFORD SHIRE

By Robt. Morden.

10 5 1 Minuit of Time 10

52 55 45 40

25 20 15 10

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

Part of Coles hil Hertford Shire

PART OF CAM

HITCHING

HUNDRED

DACORUM

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

CASHIO

PART OF

MIDDL

Edwoth
Radwell
St Thomas Chapel
Norton
Romerwick
Holwel
Hickleford
Lechworth
Periton
Willian
Oughton head
Nexton
Welbury
Hitchin
Offley
Lilly
Gosmore
Nether Sundon
Upper Sundon
Buttersidge
Temple-Dinsley
Pottersend
Kings Walden
Preston
Legrave Marsh
Legrave
Lewsey
Biscot
Nether Lowley
Place
Tungley
Cowley green
The Bury
Stagenho
Luton
Dunstable
Taternal
Fairely
Somris
Copt hall
Stapleford
Bendish
Withwell
Knebworth
Knebworth Place
Caddington
Chiltern Green
Peters Green
Kempton
Edoborow
Whipsnite
Abey Green
Kensworth
West Side
Avot Lawrence
Bibswell
Studham
Rotten Row
Pipsel end
Market Street
Thals end
Danes End
Mackrill End
Ivingo
Studhern green
Kingsbury
Innable
Brewers hall
Causewel Street
Meersworth
Arnold
Beachwood
Well
Flamsted
Couters
Top
Harding
Wheat
Gadsden
Golden Parsonage
Bennitts
Butts
Long Meryton
Astridg
Nettleden
Redburn
Wilstern
Aldbury
Lovesend
Gadsden
Water end
South end
Shawford
Sandridg
Penley
Bulborn head
Frezden
Tring
Dudswel
Pickets End
Pickets Bottom
Gorambury
Dunkirk
St Albans
Bishops Hatfield
Wigginton
Place
Heath
Odsey
High Street
Hill end
Bernond
Pope end
Winches
Barkhamsted
Durance
Henstead
Crouchfield
Windridg
Sapwel
Punchin end
Levesd
Black Queen
West Vick
Stephens
Waters
North end
Sase
St Julians
Lark Street
Frogmore
London
Colney Ridg
Burn end
Boxmore
Barsted
Water Peters
Side
Noke
Salisbury
Borington
Kings Langley
Basilet
Waterdale
Colney Street
Shenley
Chipperfield
Abbots Langley
Hunsted
The Wild
Porters
Rose Hall
Hunton
Leuesden
Langley Bury
Aldenham
The Lodge
Newberry
Ridge
Frandon
Surret
The Lea
Radley
Cobden
Mackefield
Grove
Caisho bury
Bushey hall
Barham
Wood
Caisho Brid
Watford
Aldham wood
Melburn
Rickmansworth
Bushey
Sparrow
Merne
Bucher
Oxey hall
Elstree
West Side
House
More Hall
Brockley Hills

Longitude East from London in Minuits of Time

10 5 0 5

52 55 50 45 40

ODSEY HUNDRED

BRIDGSHIRE

BROADWATER HUNDRED

EDWINSTREE HUNDRED

BRAUGHING HUNDRED

HERTFORD HUNDRED

PART OF MIDDLESEX

PART OF HERTFORDSHIRE

Edwoth
Kenswerth
The Riv.
Ashwel
Calcott
Steple Morden
Bussingborn
Newenham
Radwell
Bigraue Place
Odsey Grang
Iknal way
Beacon
Royston
Great Chesil
Barley
Little Chesil
Abotsbury
Newsels
Minsing Bury
Tharfield
Cockenedg
Norton
Baldock
Bankway
Kelshall
Nutfelsbury
Willington
Sandon
Quickwood
Reed
Langley
Ruſhden
Place
Giggin
Measden
Ansty
Clavering
Lechworth
Hill
Clothall
Kingswood
Bury
Ruſhden
Buckland
Brent Pelham
Willian
Walworth
Darnels
Lannock Bury
Weſton
Cumberlow green
Braſtich
Withall
Hare Street
Hornhead bury
Beaches
Gr. Wimbley
Graveley
Cottered
Lordſhip
Trocking
Chiping
Stoken Pelham
Lt. Wimbley
Cheſfield
Hare Street
Ardley
Buntingford
Queenbury
Furneux Pelham
East end
Stevenage
Walkern
Moor hall
Aſpenden
Aſwick
Doriel
Hall Street
Pelham Street
Hallsham hall
Box Wood
Wood end
Barſden Green
Albury
Patmer hall
Finch end
Walkern Bury
Braughing
Farnham
Sheaphall
Parke
Wood
Upper Wick
Maſe Bury
Aſton
Tylers end
Albury
Walnuttree Green
The Bury
Broad water
Cherry green
Hamell
Albury end
Little Hadham
Knebworth
Plate
Benington
Puckeridg
Iphall
Hadham
Knebworth Place
Braſſe end
Nabin end
Great Mundon
Nash
Standon
Bishops Stortford
Frogmore end
West end
Wenſted
Fryers
Pottery Heath
Datchworth
Wodelf
Parſonage
Little Mundon
Colliers end
Pickits
Codicot
Burme green
Wotten
Dane end
Rowney
Foules Green
Great Hadham
Kermer Heath
Sacomb
Wood hall
Barwick
Moor house
Thorley
Welwin
Perry wood
High Cross
Thunderidg
Castle bury
Stapleford
Temple Chilting
Sawbridg
Spell Brook
Caſſio
Branfield
Waterford
Broad Oak
Newhall green
Widford
Tadhambury
Litt. Aynot
Diſeſel
Reuel Bushes
Hare Park
Ware
Blakes ware
Sawbridgeworth
Tewing
Menden
Widbrew hall
Mattocks
High Wick
Hertford
Piſhanger
P. Ammel
Geldeſden
Colegreen
Kins Hon
Ludwick Hall
Amnel Burys
Stanſted Thiel
Sumborow green
Woodhall
Lea R.
Iennings bury
Brickenden
Hally
Stanſted
Parnden
Royden
Harpsfield hall
Bishops Hatfield
Bury
St Peter
Barkhamſted
Eſsenden
Place
Pope's
Hatfield Wood
Reuford
Boſwel
Park
Hodſdon
Sheep Nide
North
Hatfield wood gate
Bury
Wild Hill
Brocbern
Michel Bar
Punſborn
The Baſe
Wormley
Bell Bar
Hergate Street
Bury
North Hall Common
Turn ford
Ninns Hall
South Mimmy
Hamond Street
Nunnery
Ridge
North Hall
Silver Street
Green Dragon end
Bakers Street
St Giles
Wood green
Kicks end
Durhams
Waltham Croſs
Waltham
Barnet
Madley
Enfield Chaſe
Bakers Street
Turtle Street
Enfield
Enfield wash
Lackmere end
E. Barnet
Totteridg
Whetſtone
Ponders end
South Street

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

5 Longitude West from London in Degrees and Minuits 0 5 10

Chronicle o
Dunſtable.
Royſton.

Others ſay
ſhe was the
wife of Ri-
chard de
Clare.

Stat. 32 H. 8
c. 44.

Tharfield.

Berners.

Nucelles.
Family of
Roffes or Ro
cheſters.

Barons de
Scales.

* De Ripa-
riis.

Aſhwell.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Chronicle of Dunſtable.

Royſton.

Upon the very edge of the County to the North, where it touches upon Cambridgeſhire, ſtands *Royſton*, a town of good note, but not ancient; as having riſen ſince the Norman Conqueſt. For in thoſe days, there was a famous Lady named *Royſia* (by ſome ſuppoſed to have been Counteſs of Norfolk,) who erected a Croſs upon the Road-ſide, in this place, from thence for many years call'd *Royſe's Croſs*; till *Euſtachius de Marc* founded a ſmall Monaſtery hard by, to the honour of St. *Thomas*. Upon this occaſion, Inns began to be built, and by degrees it came to be a town, which, inſtead of *Royſe's Croſs*, took the name of *Royſton*, i. e. *Royſe's town*. Richard the firſt granted it a Fair, as alſo a Market, which is now very famous and much frequented upon account of the Malt-trade. For it is almoſt incredible, what a multitude of Corn-merchants, Maltſters, and the like dealers in Grain, do weekly reſort to this Market; and what a vaſt number of horſes laden with Corn, do on thoſe days fill all the roads about it. [In the 32d year of King Henry the eighth, a Statute paſſed for the reducing of this Town into one new Pariſh.]

Others ſay ſhe was the wife of Richard de Clare.

Stat. 32 H. 8. c. 44.

Tharfield.

From hence ſouthward, *Tharfield*, amongſt the tops of ſome ſmall hills, hangs over *Royſton*. Here was the ſeat of the ancient Family of the *Berners*, deſcended from Hugh de *Berners*; upon whom, as a reward for the valour he had ſhown in the Norman Conqueſt, *William* the Conqueror beſtow'd a fair eſtate in *Everſdon* in Cambridgeſhire. And to that degree of reputation did his poſterity arrive, that *John Bourchier*, who married the ſole heireſs of this family, received the title of Lord *Berners*, upon his being created a Baron, by King Edward the fourth.

Berners.

Nucelles.

Family of Roſſes or Rocheſters.

Nor far from hence lieth *Nucelles*, a place formerly belonging to the *Roſſes* or *Rocheſters*. But all its reputation was deriv'd afterwards from the Barons *de Scales*, who were originally of Norfolk, but heirs to the *Roſſes*. For King Edward the firſt, for the great ſervices performed in the Scotch wars, granted to *Robert de Scales* certain Lands then worth three hundred marks *per annum*, and ſummoned him amongſt his Barons to Parliament. The Arms of this family were *Gules with ſix Eſcallops Argent*, which I have ſeen in ſeveral places. They flouriſh'd till the reign of Edward the fourth, when the only daughter and heir thereof was married to *Anthony Widevile* Earl * Rivers. Whom, as his own moſt ſignal Valour and his ſiſter's marriage with the King had raiſed; ſo the malice of his enemies never left purſuing him, till they brought him to his end. For Richard the third beheaded him, though he had no way deſerved it. After the death of this Earl's Lady without iſſue, the inheritance was divided in the time of Henry the ſeventh, between John Earl of Oxford and Sir William Tindale Kt. who were found to be next in blood and coheirs; the former by the *Howards*, the latter by the *Bigods* of Felbridge.

Barons de Scales.

* De Ripariis.

Aſhwell.

Lower, eaſtward, is *Aſhwell*, that is, the Fountain among Aſhes, a good large country-Village, and well peopled. It ſtands upon the northern border of the County in a low ground, and is famous for Springs which here break forth out of the ſide of a ſtony bank or creek, cover'd over and ſhaded with tall Aſhes. Hence the water flows continually in ſo large a quantity, that it's current being at a ſmall diſtance gathered into one chanel, ſerves to drive a Mill, and quickly after becomes a river. From theſe Wells and Aſhes together, as it is moſt certain that the Engliſh-Saxons gave it the modern name of *Aſhwell*, ſo I was formerly of opinion, that the ancient Britains, who were wont to give divine honours to mountains, rivers, fountains, and groves, as Gildas hath obſerved, had accordingly, on the ſame account, and in the very ſame ſenſe, given to this place the name of *Magioninium*, and that it was the old *Magioninium* of Antoninus. But † time hath now informed me better; and I am not aſham'd to change my opinion in this point: it is not my humour to be fond of my own miſtakes. And yet this place has its Antiquity evidenced, by a large ſquare fortification hard by; which, by the Roman coins frequently found there, ſhows whoſe work it was. Alſo in Domeſday-book (which contains the Survey of all England, taken by William the Conqueror above * ſix hundred years ago) it is expreſly termed a *Borrough*.

† Now placed at *Dunſtaple* in Bedfordſhire.

* 500, C.

Baldoc.

More to the South, I ſaw *Baldoc*, a Market-town, ſeated upon a whitiſh ſoil; concerning which place Antiquity is wholly ſilent, as well as concerning its neighbour *Hitching*, [or *Hitch-end*, * ſo called from lying at the end of a Wood call'd *Hitch*, which formerly came up to it: The main buſineſs of the Inhabitants is *Maulting*, and their Market chiefly noted for Corn.]

Hitching.

* Norden.

Wimondley.

From thence, we come to *Wimondley*, ſeated in a well-cultivated and rich ſoil; an ancient and famous Manour, which is held by the moſt honourable tenure in this Kingdom (the Lawyers call it *Grand Serjeanty*,) by which the Lord thereof is bound, on the Inauguration-day, to preſent the firſt Cup to the King of England, and for that time to be, as it were, the Royal-Cup-bearer. This Honour was enjoyed, in virtue of the Lordſhip, towards the beginning of the Norman times, by a noble family who had the name of *Fitz-Tecs*; from whom it came by a daughter to the *Argentons*. Theſe derived both their name and pedigree from *David de Argenton*, a Norman Soldier, who ſerved in the wars under William the Conqueror; in memory of which Office, they † all along gave for their Arms *Three Cups Argent in a field Gules*. But at length, upon failure of iſſue-male in the reign of Henry the ſixth, *Elizabeth Argenton*, who was ſole Heir, brought to her husband Sir *William Allington*, Kt. a very fair eſtate together with this honour; from whom the ſeventh in the lineal deſcent, is * *Giles Allington*, a young Gentleman of an obliging and truly generous temper, who (I hope) by his own *Virtue* will add a new luſtre to the ancient reputation of this family. [Of the ſame family, *William Allington*, Baron of *Killard*, was created Baron *Allington* of *Wimondley*, in the 35th year of King Charles the ſecond; which title expired in *Giles* his ſon, for want of heir-male; and the Manour was ſince purchaſed by the Widow of *James Hambleton*.

Grand Serjeanty.

Fitz-Tees.

Argentons.

† They have long given, C.

* So ſaid, 1 Ann. 1697.

Offley.

Not far from hence is *Offley*, ſo called from King Offa, who frequently reſided, and at laſt dy'd, here: and, *Hexton* (near the military way) where, on a high hill, is an oval Camp of great ſtrength and ancient Works; and near it, on the top of another hill, is a hillock, ſuch as the Romans were wont to rear for Soldiers ſlain, wherein many Bones have been found. A parcel of Ground near the foreſaid Camp, is called *Dane-furlong* to this day.

Hexton.

Dane-furlong.

South from *Wimondley* aforeſaid, near the high-road between *Stevenhaugh*, and *Knebworth* the ſeat of the famous family of the *Littons*, I ſaw certain hills caſt-up, of a conſiderable bigneſs; ſuch as the old Romans were wont to raiſe for Soldiers ſlain in battle, where the

first turf was laid by the General. Unleſs one ſhould rather ſuppoſe them to have been placed as limits: for it was an ancient cuſtom to raiſe ſuch little hills to mark out the bounds of places, and underneath them to lay aſhes, coals, lime, broken potſherds, &c. as I ſhall ſhew more at large in another place. [But if they were neither Roman burying-places nor bounds, I am apt to think they had ſome relation to the Danes. For the hundred at a little diſtance, call'd *Dacorum-Hundred*, and the place within it *Dane-end*, ſeem to be an evidence of ſome remarkable thing or other, that the Danes either did or ſuffer'd, in this place. And Norden, in his deſcription of this County, tells us (but upon what grounds, I know not,) that the incurſions of the Danes were ſtop'd in this place, where they receiv'd a ſignal overthrow: which, if true, and built upon a good authority, makes this conjecture the more probable.]

In the County of Northampton.

Dacorum-Hundred.

Dane-end.

Lower, and more to the South, lies the head of the river *Lea*, by our Anceſtors call'd Ligean; which with a very gentle ſtream paſſeth firſt by *Whethamſted*, a place very fruitful in *wheat*, from whence alſo it took its name. John of * *Whethamſted*, there born and thence named, was by his Learning and Fame a great ornament to it, in the days of Henry the ſixth. From thence it runs to *Brocket-hall*, the ſeat of the Knightly family of the *Brockets*, [from whom it paſſed by marriage to the *Reads*;] and *Woodhall*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the *Butlers*, who being deſcended from a Baron of Wem, by marriage came to the eſtate of the *Gobions*; [as this eſtate, by the ſame way, paſſed to *Francis Shallcroſs* of *Digginſworth*.] Thence it comes near *Biſhops-Hatfield*, a town ſeated upon the ſide of a hill; on the upper part whereof ſtandeth a very fair houſe, † once belonging to the King, as it did before to the Biſhops of Ely; which was re-built and beautified by John Morton Biſhop of Ely: for King Edgar gave forty *hides* in this place to the Church of Ely. [But now it is neither a Royal, nor Biſhop's ſeat; but belongs to the Earls of *Salisbury*, being a place of great pleaſure upon the account of it's Parks and other conveniences. For ſituation, contrivance, building, proſpect, and other neceſſaries to make a compleat ſeat, it gives way to few in England. In this Pariſh, is alſo a ſeat of the Earl of Angleſey, with a Park belonging to it.

Lea, riv.

Whethamſted.

* De Loco frumentario.

Brocket-hall.

Wood-hall.

Biſhops Hatfield.

† Now, C.

From this *Hatfield*, moſt of our Hiſtorians affirm that *William de Hatfeld*, ſon of King Edward the third, took his name; though it was really from *Hatfield* in Yorkſhire: where, to the neighbouring Abbot of *Roch*, Queen *Philippa* gave five marks, and five nobles *per Annum* to the Monks, to pray for the ſoul of this her ſon; and the ſums, being transferr'd to the Church of York, are now paid by the Earl of Devonſhire.] From *Hatfield*, the *Lea* paſſes on to *Hertford*, which in ſome copies of Bede is written *Herudford*, in that paſſage where he treats of a Synod holden there *A. D.* 670. Which name ſome will have to ſignifie the *Red Ford*, [(a name, that would agree well enough to the *South* and *Weſt* parts of the County, where the Soil is a *red* earth mix'd with gravel;) and] others the *Ford of Harts*. [It is called in Saxon Heoꝑꝑoꝺ; a name, no doubt, taken from a *Hart*, with which ſort one may eaſily imagine ſuch a woody Country to have formerly abounded. *Hartingford* adjoyning makes alſo for that Opinion; and the *Arms* of the Town, which (if rightly repreſented by Spede) are a *Hart couchant in the water*, ſhould ſeem to

V. *Yorkſhire.*

Hertford.

Red-Ford.

Hartingford.

put it beyond diſpute, that this at leaſt was the tradition; and yet two late Writers (contrary to the plain import of the Saxon name) do ſtill chuſe, rather to interpret it a *red Ford*; contending at the ſame time (partly, from that Analogy of the names,) that it was the *Durocobrivæ* of Antoninus, which they ſay, in Britiſh, implies as much as a *red-water-paſſage*.]

Gale, p. 62. Chancey, p. 231.

This Town, in the time of William the Conqueror, as we find in Domeſday-book, *diſcharg'd it ſelf for ten hides, and there were in it twenty ſix Burgeſſes*. But in our days it is but thinly inhabited; being chiefly conſiderable for its Antiquity: for the whole County took its name from it, and it ſtill continues the Shire-town. It hath a Caſtle ſeated upon the river *Lea*, which is thought to have been built by Edward the elder; and was enlarged firſt by the family of Clare, to whom it belong'd. For Giſlebert de Clare, about the time of Henry the ſecond, had the title of Earl from this *Herudford*; and Robert Fitz-walter, who was of the ſame houſe of Clare, when King *Stephen* ſeized into his hands all the Caſtles of England, directly told the King himſelf (as we read in Matthew Paris) that by ancient right the cuſtody of that Caſtle belong'd to him. After that, it came to the Crown, and King Edward the third granted to his ſon John of Gaunt, then Earl of Richmond, afterward Duke of Lancaſter, *this Caſtle, together with the Town and Honour of Hertford*; *that there* (as the words run in the Grant) *he might keep a houſe ſuitable to his quality, and have a decent habitation.* [Here is a very fair School, founded by *Richard Hale*, a native of this County, who endowed it with forty pounds *per Annum*.]

From hence the river *Lea* quickly reacheth *Ware*, ſo named from a ſort of dam anciently made there to ſtop the current; commonly called a *Weare* or a *Ware*. [Which, as it is confirm'd by an abundance of waters thereabouts, that might put them under a neceſſity of ſuch contrivances; ſo particularly, from the inundation in the year 1408, when it was almoſt all drown'd; *ſince which time* (ſays Norden) *and before, there was great proviſion made by* wayres *and ſluces for the better preſervation of the town, and the grounds belonging to the ſame.* The plenty of waters hereabouts, gave occaſion to that ingenious and uſeful project of cutting the chanel from hence to London, and conveying thither the *New-river*; to the great convenience and advantage of that City. Which river was at firſt called alſo *Middleton's Waters*, from Sir *Hugh Middleton*, a great Undertaker in that Work. For the better effecting of this, two ſeveral Acts of Parliament were granted to the City of London; who finding it too chargeable, and thereupon deſiſting, Sir *Hugh Middleton* himſelf (aſſiſted by divers Gentlemen) brought the river near the City; and for the compleating of this deſign, and preſerving of the River, a Corporation was erected 17 *Jac.* 1. by the name of the *Governors and Company of the New River*, &c.] This Town was firſt very prejudicial to Hertford; and now by its populouſneſs hath quite eclips'd it. For in the time of the Barons Wars with King John, under the countenance and protection of it's Lord the Baron of Ware, it preſum'd to turn the high-road hither; whereas before that time it was a ſmall Village, and no Wagons could paſs hither over the river, by reaſon of a chain drawn croſs the bridge, the key whereof was always in the cuſtody of the Bailiff of Hertford.

Ware.

New-river.

3 Jac. 1. c. 18. 4 Jac. 1. c. 12.

Inſperimus H. 8.

ford. Much about the same time, *Gilbert Marshal* Earl of Pembroke, then the principal Peer of England, proclaimed a *Tournament* on horseback at this place, under the name of a *Fortuny*, designing thereby to elude the force of the King's Proclamation, by which *Tournaments* had been prohibited. This drew hither a very great concourse of Nobility and Gentry; and when he came himself to make his Career, his horse unfortunately broke the bridle and threw him, and he was, in a miserable manner, trampled to death. These Tournaments were publick exercises of Arms, practis'd by Noblemen and Gentlemen; and were more than meer sports or diversions. They were first instituted (if we may believe Munster) in the year of our Lord 934, and were managed by their own particular Laws, which may be seen in the same Author. For a long time, this practice was continued in all parts, to that degree of madness, and with so great a slaughter of persons of the best quality, especially here in England, from the time King Stephen had brought it in; that the Church was forced by several Canons expresly to forbid them, with this Penalty annexed, That whoever should happen to be slain therein, should be denied Christian Burial. And under King Henry the third, by advice of Parliament, it was enacted, that the Offenders estates should be forfeited, and their children disinherited. And yet in contempt of that good Law, this evil and pernicious Custom prevail'd long after, and was not wholly laid aside till the reign of King Edward the third. [The ancient Saxon-Annals, in the year 1016, speak of the Danes sailing into Appan, when they had a design upon the Kingdom of Mercia; and as that place is not yet found and settled, there is room for a Conjecture, that the true reading may be, to papan, and, that, on that supposition, they came to this place along the river *Lea*. But this, by the by.

Fortunium.

1241.

Tournaments.

Neubrigensis, l. 5. c. 4. Matth. Par. An. 1248.

Ann. Sax. 1016.

North from *Ware*, is *Burnt-Pelham*, so call'd, from some great fire that hath happen'd here. * There were some fragments and foundations of old buildings, which appear'd plainly to have been consum'd by fire, and so to have given name to the place; and in the walls of the Church, a very ancient monument, namely, a man figur'd in stone, and about him an eagle, a lion, and a bull, all winged, and a fourth of the shape of an angel; possibly, contriv'd to represent the four Evangelists. Under the feet of the man, a Cross-flowry, and under the Cross a serpent.]

Burnt-Pelham.

*Nord. p. 21.

Weaver, Mon. f. 549.

Betwixt the two Towns, *Ware* and *Hertford*, which are scarce two miles asunder, *Lea* is encreas'd by two small rivers from the North. Asser names them *Mimera* and *Beneficia*; [and the Saxon-Annals, Memepa and Benepica.] I should guess that to be the *Beneficia*, upon which *Bennington* stands, where the *Bensteds*, a noted family, had formerly a small Castle: And that to be the *Mimera* which passeth by *Pukerich*, a place that obtain'd the privilege of a Market and Fair by the Grant of Edward the first, which was procured by the Interest of William *le Bland*. Behind Puckerich, is *Munden Furnivall*; which deserves to be mention'd on this account, that it had for its Lord, *Gerard de Furnivall* (from whom also it took it's name) a younger son of *Gerard Furnivall* of Sheffield. But now let us return to the river *Lea* and the town of *Ware*; as far as which place the Danes came up the river in their light Pinnaces, as Asser relates it, and there built a Fort: which when King Alfred could not take by force, he dug three new Chanels, and did so turn the waters of the *Lea* out of their old course to hinder the return of their Fleet, that from that time the river was of very little use to the neighbourhood; till it was long since restored to it's ancient Chanel, and made more commodious for the conveyance of wares, corn, &c. The *Lea*, soon after it hath left Ware, [and pass'd by *Stansted* (where Sir *Edward Baesh* endowed a fair Almshouse, and a Grammar-School; besides a considerable benefaction given to the Church;)] receives from the east a small river named *Stort*, which first runneth by *Bishops Stortford*, [formerly] a little town, [but now grown into a considerable place, well stock'd with Inns, and a good Market. It is built in the form of a Cross, having four Sheets pointing to the four quarters; in the four Roads answering to which, were anciently four Crosses. It was formerly] fortified with a small Castle standing upon an hill, raised by art within a little Island. Which Castle, William the Conqueror gave to the Bishops of London; whence it came to be called *Bishops* Stortford. But King John, out of hatred to Bishop William [de S. Maria, made Bishop *ann.* 1199, the same year he came to the Crown,] demolished it. [It seems to have been of great strength, having within it a dark and deep *Dungeon*, call'd the *Convict's Prison*; but that this name denotes some great privileges formerly belonging to it, I dare not (with a late Author) affirm; believing it to be no other, than the prison which the Bishop of London might probably have in that place, for the safe-keeping of *Clerks Convict*. In one of the windows of the Church, are the names of King *Athelstan*, St. *Edward*, and King *Edward*; but of no other later Kings.]

Stansted.

Bishops Stortford.

Castle of Waymore.

Convict's Prison.

From thence the *Lea* passeth on to *Hunsdon*, which place, by the favour of Queen Elizabeth, gave the title of Baron to Sir Henry Cary, then Lord Chamberlain. For, besides that he was descended from that family of the Dukes of Somerset which was of the Blood Royal, he also was by his mother Mary Bolen, Cousin-German to Queen Elizabeth. The *Lea*, having receiv'd this small river, hasteneth with a more full and brisk current toward the Thames; and in it's passage thither, salutes *Theobald-house*, commonly called *Tibauld's*, a place, than which, as to the Fabrick, nothing † could be more elegant; and as to the Gardens, † Can, C. Walks, and Wilderneses, nothing more pleasant. This House was built by that Nestor of Britain, the right honourable Baron Burleigh Lord Treasurer of England (to whom more particularly this river is obliged for the recovery of it's ancient Chanel,) [and was very much improv'd by his son *Robert*, * who exchang'd it with King James the first for *Hatfield*-house. † In the year 1651, during the Civil Wars, it was quite defac'd, and the plunder of it shar'd among the Soldiers.]

Hunsdon.

Baron of Hunsdon.

Theobald-house.

* Stat. 4 J. 1.

† Full. Wor. p. 17.

But now let us return to the heart of the County, where are places more ancient. Twelve miles west from Hertford, stood *Verolamium*, in old time a very famous City. Tacitus calls it *Verulamium*; and Ptolemy, *Urolanium*, and *Verolamium*. The situation of this place is well known to have been close by the town of St. Albans in *Caisho* Hundred (which Hundred was, without doubt, inhabited by those *Cassii*, of whom Cæsar makes mention.) The Saxons call'd it Watlinga-ceaster, from the famous high-way named *Watlingstreat*; and Verlam-ceaster. Nor hath it yet lost it's ancient name; for it is still commonly call'd *Verulam*, altho' nothing of that remains, besides ruins of walls, chequer'd

Verolamium.

St. Albans.

chequer'd pavements, and Roman Coins which they now and then dig-up. [Some of the Roman bricks do alſo ſtill appear; and the great Church here was built out of the ruins of *Old Verulam*; for altho' Time and Weather have made the outſide look like Stone, yet if you break them, or go up to the Tower, the redneſs of the brick preſently appears. About the year *1666*, here was found a Copper Coin, which had on one ſide *Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking the Wolf, and on the other *Rome*; but was much defaced.]

Caſſibelinus his town.

The Town was ſeated on the ſide of a gentle hill, to the eaſt; and was fortified with very ſtrong walls, a double rampire, and deep trenches to the ſouth. And on the eaſt, it had a ſmall rivulet, which formerly made on that ſide a large Mere or ſtanding water: whereupon, it has been conjectur'd, that this was the town of *Caſſibelinus* (ſo well defended by woods and marſhes,) which was taken by Cæſar. For there is not, that I know of, any other Mere hereabouts. In Nero's time, it was eſteem'd a *Municipium*; which gave occaſion to Ninius, in his Catalogue of Cities, to call it *Caer-Municip*. So that, there is no doubt, but this was that *Caer Municipium*, which Hubert Goltzius found in an old Inſcription. Theſe

Municipia.

Municipia, were Towns, whoſe Inhabitants enjoyed the rights and privileges of Roman Citizens. And the name aroſe *à muneribus capiendis*, i. e. from their capacity to bear publick Offices in the Common-wealth. As to Orders and Degrees, they had their *Decuriones* (Senators or Maſters,) their *Equites* (or Gentlemen;) and their Commons: As to their publick Council, they had a Senate and People; As to their Magiſtrates and Prieſts, they had their *Duumviri* and *Triumviri* to adminiſter Juſtice; and alſo their Cenſors, Ædiles, Quæſtors, and Flamins. But whether this our *Verulam* was a *Municipium*, with Suffrages, or without, is not eaſie to determine. A *Municipium* with Suffrages they call'd that, which was capable of publick honours; as they called the other which was uncapable, a *Municipium* without Suffrages. In the reign of the ſame Nero, when Bunduica or Boadicia, Queen of the *Iceni*, out of an inveterate hatred of the Romans, had raiſed a bloody War againſt them, this town (as Tacitus writes) was by the Britains entirely ruin'd. Of which Suetonius makes mention in theſe words: *Theſe miſeries, which were the effects of that Prince's inhumanity, were attended with great ſlaughter in Britain, where* * *two of the chief towns in that Iſland were ſack'd, with a dreadful ſlaughter both of Roman Citizens and their Allies.* Yet afterward, this City flouriſhed again, and grew up to a great degree of eminency. And I have ſeen ſeveral pieces of ancient money, which in all probability were coin'd here, with this Inſcription, TASCIA; and on the reverſe VER. which the moſt inquiſitive and learned Antiquary David Powel S. T. P. interprets, *The Tribute of Verulam*. For *Taſc* (as he ſays,) in the Britiſh ſignifies Tribute, *Taſcia* a Tribute-penny, and *Taſcyd* the chief Collector of Tribute. But, if you pleaſe, view the Coyn once more; for I have given you a ſight of it before.

* Verulam and Maldon.

Taſc, what it ſignifies.

Some will have it, that theſe pieces were coyn'd before the coming-in of the Romans: But I am not of their mind. For I have always thought them to be the Tribute-money which the Romans (as I obſerv'd before) were wont every year to raiſe by Poll, and by a Land-tax. For before the coming of the Romans, I can ſcarce think that the Britains coyn'd money. And yet I am not unmindful of what Cæſar writes of them: *They uſe*, ſaith he, *braſs-Money, or rings of Iron made to a certain weight*; where ancient Copies have *Lanceis ferreis*, for which the Criticks have ſubſtituted *Laminis ferreis*, i. e. Plates of Iron. But it would be impertinent to repeat my former Diſcourſe upon this Subject: let us therefore return to the buſineſs in hand. As to *Verulam*; no one thing was ſo great an honour to it, as that it brought forth St. *Alban*, a Perſon deſervedly eminent for his piety, and ſteadineſs in the Chriſtian Faith: who, when Diocleſian, by all ſorts of torments, endeavour'd the utter extirpation of the Chriſtian Religion, did with an invincible conſtancy of mind ſuffer Martyrdom, the firſt Man in Britain. For which reaſon he is called *Our Stephen*, and the *Protomartyr of Britain*; and Fortunatus Presbyter mentions him thus:

British Money.

Others *Anulis.*

Of the Britiſh Coins.

Alban the Martyr.

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert.

And fruitful *Britain* holy *Alban* ſhews.

Alſo Hiericus a Frenchman, who flouriſh'd † eight hundred years ſince, gives an account in Verſe of St. Alban's Martyrdom; and how his Executioner was, by a miracle, ſtruck blind.

† Seven, &c.

In the Life of St. German.

Millia pœnarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia cæſi.
Sed non lictori ceſſit res tuta ſuperbo,
Utque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſævo.

After a thouſand ſufferings for the Faith,
When judg'd at laſt to end them all with death;
The bloody *Lictor* did juſt Heav'n ſurpriſe,
And as the Saint his head, the Villain loſt his eyes.

In an old *Agonal*, or Hiſtory of his Paſſion, we are told that the Citizens of Verulam caus'd an account of his ſuffering to be expreſſed on a Marble; which they plac'd in their town-walls, as a publick diſgrace to him, and a terror to all Chriſtians. But afterwards, when the blood of Martyrs had overcome the cruelty of Tyrants, the Chriſtians built a Church here to his memory; which, as Bede tells us, was a piece of moſt admirable workmanſhip. And now *Verulam* came to be ſo much reverenced for it's ſanctity, that An. Dom. 429. a Synod was held here upon occaſion of the Pelagian Hereſy,

ſy, which was ſpread a-new over the Iſland by *Agricola* ſon to Severianus a Biſhop; and had ſo generally infected the Britiſh Churches, that, to maintain the true Faith, they were forc'd to ſend into France for *Germanus* Biſhop of *Auxerre*, and Lupus Biſhop of *Troies*; who, confuting the hereſie, render'd themſelves thereby very venerable to the Britains; eſpecially St. German, as appears by the many Churches dedicated to him in this Iſland. Particularly, there is ſtill remaining near the walls of this ruin'd City, a ſmall Chapel, which bears that Saint's name; tho' otherwiſe profanely employed. It ſtands in the very place where St. German preached to the people; for which we have the authority of ſome ancient Records of St. Alban's Church. We are told farther by Conſtantius (who liv'd at the ſame time) in the life of St. German, that he cauſed the Sepulcher of St. Alban to be opened, and plac'd therein the Reliques of certain Saints, *that they whom one Heaven had received, might alſo reſt together in one Sepulchre.* I take notice of this by the way, that we may hence collect what was the cuſtom of that Age. Not long after, *Verulam* fell into the hands of the Saxons. But Uther the Britain, for his ſerpentine ſubtilty ſirnam'd *Pendragon*, recover'd it, with much difficulty and after a very tedious ſiege. After whoſe death, it fell again into the ſame hands. For Gildas's words plainly enough intimate, that the Saxons in his days were poſſeſs'd of this City. *God*, ſaith he, *hath lighted up unto us the moſt clear Lamps of his Saints; whoſe burial-places, as well as the places of their paſſion, might excite in our ſouls a great fervour of divine love every time we caſt our eyes upon them, if (as a puniſhment to our great wickedneſs,) the Barbarians had not been ſuffer'd to rob us of them: I mean, St. Alban at Verulam*, &c. *Verulam* was now quite ruin'd by theſe Wars, when about the year of our Lord 795. *Offa*, the moſt potent King of the Mercians, founded over-againſt it in a place they called *Holmehurſt*, a very large and ſtately Monaſtery to the memory of St. Alban, or as his Charter expreſſes it, *unto our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to St. Alban the Martyr, whoſe Reliques the divine Grace hath diſcover'd, as a hopeful pledge both of our preſent proſperity, and of our future happineſs.* Together with the Monaſtery, there preſently grew up a Town, which from the Saint took the name of St. *Alban*'s. The ſame King Offa, and ſeveral other Kings of England his Succeſſors, did beſtow on this Monaſtery very large poſſeſſions, and obtain for it from divers Popes very ample privileges. I will here recite a paſſage to that purpoſe out of *Florilegus*, that you may obſerve the extraordinary liberality of our Princes to the Church. Thus therefore he. *The moſt mighty King Offa gave to S. Alban the Protomartyr a town of the Royal Demeſne, which is diſtant about twenty miles from Verulam, and is called* * Uneſlaw, *and* † *many other lands round about, as may be ſeen in that King's Charter, kept to this day in the ſaid Monaſtery. The immunities and privileges whereof are ſo large and peculiar, that it is exempt from paying the Apoſtolical duty to the Pope, called* * Romeſcot; *whereas neither the King, nor Archbiſhop, nor any other Biſhop, Abbot, or Prior, nor any other perſon whatſoever in the whole Kingdom, is exempted from this payment: this place alone is exempt. Furthermore, the Abbot, or a Monk acting as Archdeacon under him, exerciſes Epiſcopal Juriſdiction over all the Clergy and Laity reſiding on any of the lands appertaining to the Monaſtery; ſo that the Abbot hereof is not ſubject to any Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or Legate, but to the Pope alone. This alſo deſerves our Obſervation, that when the magnificent Prince Offa made a gift to the Pope of the* Peter-pence *of his Kingdom; he obtain'd this particular privilege for the Church of St. Alban the Protomartyr of England, that that Church might collect and retain to it's own uſe, all the* Romeſcot *or* Peter-pence *throughout Hertfordſhire, in which County that Church ſtands. Wherefore, as the Church it ſelf by the King's grant enjoys all manner of Royalties, ſo the Abbot of the place for the time being hath all Epiſcopal Ornaments.* Alſo, Pope *Hadrian* 4. who was born near Verulam, granted to the Abbots of this Monaſtery (theſe are the words of the Privilege) *That as St. Alban is well known to be the Protomartyr of the Engliſh Nation, ſo the Abbot of his Monaſtery ſhould in all times be reputed the firſt, in dignity, of all the Abbots in England.* Neither did the Abbots neglect any Improvements that might be uſeful or ornamental to it; filling up with earth a large Pool or Mere which lay under the town of Verulam. The memory of this Pool remains in a certain ſtreet of the town call'd *Fiſhpool-ſtreet.* Near which, when Anchors happen'd in our memory to be dug-up, ſome (led into a miſtake by a corrupt place in Gildas) preſently concluded, that the Thames had formerly had it's courſe this way. But concerning this *Mere* or *Fiſhpool*, an ancient hiſtorian writes thus: *Alfric the Abbot purchas'd for a great ſum of money a large and deep Pond call'd* Fiſhpool, *which by its vicinity was very prejudicial to the Church of St.* Alban. *For the Fiſhery belonged to the Crown, and the King's Officers and others that came to fiſh, were troubleſome and chargeable to the Monaſtery and the Monks. The ſaid Abbot therefore drein'd the water out of the Pool, and turn'd it into dry land.*

If I ſhould lay ſtreſs upon the Stories common among the People; *viz.* how great plenty of Roman Coins, how many Images of gold and ſilver, how many veſſels, how many marble Pillars, how many capitals; in fine, how many wonderful pieces of ancient work, have been fetch'd out of the earth; I could not, in reaſon, expect to be credited. However, take this ſhort account, upon the credit of an ancient Hiſtorian. *Ealred the Abbot, in the reign of K. Edgar, ſearching the old ſubterraneous Vaults of* Verulam, *broke them all down, and ſtop'd up the ways and paſſages under-ground which were arch'd over very artificially, and very firmly built; ſome whereof were carried under that water, which in old time almoſt encompaſſed the whole City. This he did, becauſe they were ordinary lurking-places of thieves and whores. He fill'd up the ditches of the City, and ſtop'd up certain Caves thereabouts, whither Malefactors us'd to fly for Refuge. But he laid aſide all the tiles, and ſuch Stones as he found fit for building. Hard by the bank, they happen'd upon oaken planks, with nails ſticking in them, cover'd with pitch, as alſo ſome other ſhipping-tackle, particularly, Anchors half eaten with ruſt, and Oars of fir.* And a little after, Eadmer *his Succeſſor went forward with the work which* Ealdred *had begun, and his diggers met with the foundation of a Palace in the middle of the old City; and in a hollow place in the wall, contriv'd like a ſmall cloſet, they happen'd upon Books having covers of oak and ſilk ſtrings; one whereof contain'd the life of St. Alban in the Britiſh language; the reſt contained certain Pagan Ceremonies. When they had open'd the Earth to a greater depth, they met with old ſtone-tables, tiles alſo and pillars, pots, and great earthen veſſels neatly wrought, and others of glaſs containing the aſhes of the dead,* &c. *And at laſt, out of theſe remains of old* Verulam, *Eadmer built a new Monaſtery to St.* Alban. Thus much of the Antiquity and Dignity of Verulam. For the honour of it, give me leave, by way of Corollary, to add this

St. German's Chapel.

Holmehurſt.

St. Albans.

Anchors dug-up.

About the year 960.

* Perhaps *Wineſlow.*

† *Tantundem per Circuitum.*

* That is, of every houſe a Penny.

Hexaſtic of *Alexander Neckam*, who was born * So ſaid, there * 400 years ago. ann. 1607.

Urbs inſignis erat Verolamia, plus operoſæ
Arti, naturæ debuit illa minus.
Pendragon Arthuri Patris hæc obſeſſa labórem
Septennem ſprevit cive ſuperba ſuo.
Hic eſt Martyrii roſeo decoratus honore
Albanus civis, inclyta Roma, tuus.

To ancient *Verulam* a famous town
Much kindneſs Art hath ſhow'd, but Nature none.
Great *Arthur*'s ſire *Pendragon*'s utmoſt power
For ſeven long years did the proud walls endure.
Here holy *Alban* Citizen of *Rome*,
Obtain'd the happy Crown of Martyrdom.

And in another place;

Hic locus ætatis noſtræ primordia novit
Annos fœlices, lætitiæque dies:
Hic locus ingenuus pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & noſtræ laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus inſignis, magnóſque creavit alumnos,
Fœlix eximio Martyre, gente, ſitu.
Militat hic Chriſto, noctéque dieque labori
Invigilat ſancto Religioſa cohors.

Here my firſt breath with happy ſtars was drawn,
Here my glad years and all my joys began.
In gradual knowledge here my mind increaſt,
Here the firſt ſparks of glory fir'd my breaſt.
Hail noble Town! where fame ſhall ne're forget
The Saint, the Citizens, and happy ſeat.
Here heaven's true Soldiers with unwearied care
And pious labour wage the Chriſtian war.

But now, old *Verulam* is turned into Corn-
St. Alban's. fields, and St. *Albans* flouriſhes; which roſe out of the ruins of it, and is a neat and large town. The Church of the Monaſtery is ſtill in being; a pile of building, very much admir'd for its largeneſs, beauty, and antiquity. When the Monks were turned out, it was by the townsmen purchaſed for four hundred pounds (otherwiſe it had been laid even with the ground;) † Hath, C. and converted into a Parochial Church. It † had in it a very noble Font of ſolid Braſs, wherein the Children of the Kings of Scotland were
A Font taken out of the Scotch ſpoils. wont to be baptized. Which Font Sir *Richard Lea*, * Commander of the Pioneers, brought hither among the reſt of the Spoils taken in the Scotch Wars, and plac'd it here with this proud Inſcription:

* *Præfectus Cuniculariorum.*

CUM LÆTHIA OPIDUM APUD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBURGUS PRIMARIA APUD EOS CIVITAS INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDUS LEUS EQUES AURATUS ME FLAMMIS EREPTUM AD ANGLOS PERDUXIT. HUJUS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR, NON NISI REGUM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITUS, NUNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORUM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEUS VICTOR SIC VOLUIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M.D.XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

When Leith, *a Town of good account in* Scotland, *and* Edinburgh *the principal City of that Nation, were on fire, Sir* Richard Lea *Knight ſaved me out of the flames, and brought me into* England. *In gratitude for this his deliverance, I who heretofore ſerved only at the baptiſm of the Children of Kings, do now moſt willingly offer the ſame ſervice even to the meaneſt of the Engliſh Nation.* Lea *the Conqueror hath ſo commanded. Adieu.* A. D. 1543. *in the* 36th *year of King* Henry *the eighth.*

⌈This Font is now taken away; in the late Civil Wars, as it ſeems, by thoſe hands which ſuffer'd nothing (how ſacred ſoever) to ſtand, that could be converted to money.⌉ Fuller's Worthies, p. 31.

But to return. As Antiquity hath conſecrated this place to Religion, ſo Mars ſeems to have made it a ſeat of war. To paſs by other inſtances; when our Nation had almoſt ſpent its vital ſpirits in the Civil wars between the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*; there were two battles fought within this very Town, by the heads of the two Parties, with different ſucceſs. In the firſt fight, Richard Duke of York defeated the Lancaſtrian Party, took King Henry the ſixth priſoner, and ſlew a great many Perſons of the beſt quality. But four years after, the Lancaſtrians had the advantage under the conduct of Queen *Margaret*, routed the Yorkiſts, and recovered their King. ⌈With the bodies of the ſlain in thoſe two Battles, the Church and Church-yard of St. *Peter*'s were filled. Ant. Hert. p. 472.

In the middle of this Town, King Edward the firſt erected a very ſtately Croſs, about the year 1290. in memory of Queen *Eleanor*, who dying in Lincolnſhire, was from thence carry'd to Weſtminſter. The ſame he did, in ſeveral other places through which they paſs'd. This place hath given Title to ſeveral Perſons of Honour; that of Viſcount to the famous *Francis Bacon*, Lord *Verulam*, and Lord Chancellor of England, created Viſcount of this place Jan. 18. 1620. Afterwards, *Richard de Burgh*, Earl of *Clanrikard* in the kingdom of Ireland, was created Earl of St. Albans by King Charles the firſt, and was ſucceeded in that honour by *Ulick* his ſon, with whom that title dy'd for want of iſſue-male. A little before the Reſtoration, this honour was confer'd upon *Henry Jermin* Baron of St. Edmundsbury, for his faithful Services to King Charles the ſecond; and afterwards, by the ſame King, it was erected into a Dukedom, in the perſon of *Charles Beauclair*, who having, in the 28th year of the ſaid King's reign, been created Baron of *Hedington* and Earl of *Burford*, was, in the 35th year, advanced to the further dignity of Duke of St. Albans.⌉ Viſcounts, Earls, and Marqueſſes.

About this Town (to omit a certain Fort in the neighbourhood, which the vulgar call the *Oiſter-hills*, but which I am apt to think was the Camp of *Oſtorius* the Proprætor) the Abbots piouſly erected a little Nunnery at *Sopwell*, and St. *Julian*'s Hoſpital for Lepers; with another, named St. *Mary* † *de Pree*, for infirm women. Near which they had a great Manour named *Gorambery*, where *Nicholas Bacon*, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, || erected a Structure worthy ſo great a Perſon; ⌈which Oiſter-hills. † Of the Meadow. || Hath erected, C.

[which Manour is now the poſſeſſion of the *Grimſtons*, deſcended from Sir *Harbotle Grimſton*, a Perſon of great worth and eminence, and Maſter of the Rolls in Chancery for twenty ſix years.]

Redborne. Near this place, lyeth *Redborne*, which ſignifieth a *Red-water*: And yet the water that runneth by this place is no more red, than that of the Red-Sea. It was very famous in old time for the Reliques of *Amphibalus* the Martyr, found here; who was the Perſon that inſtructed St. *Alban* in the Chriſtian Faith; for which Faith he alſo ſuffer'd under Diocleſian. At preſent, it is remarkable for the old military high-way, commonly call'd *Watlingſtreet*, upon which it is ſeated; and alſo for a certain brook near it, call'd * *Wenner*, which (as the common People believe) when ever it breaks out and ſwells high, always portends dearth or troubleſome times. [This is ſaid to have broken out in the reign of Edward the fourth, and to have run from the 19th of *February* till the 14th of *June* following. From which Eruptions, a Place upon this river, commonly called *Markat*, but more truly *Meregate*, i. e. (ſaith *Norden*) *an iſſue or out-gate of water*, ſeems to have taken its name.]

* It is alſo call'd *Wonner*.

Markat.

Duro-co-brivæ. Near this, we have reaſon to look for *Duro-co-brivæ*, a ſtation, of which Antoninus makes mention (though, indeed, the diſtance would perſwade us otherwiſe:) For *Redborne* in our language, and *Dur-coh* in the Britiſh or Welch tongue, ſignifie one and the ſame thing, to wit, *Red-water*. Now, to ſearch after the ſituation of ancient Places, we have no better guides than ancient Inſcriptions, the courſe of the great roads, the reaſon and ſimilitude of Names, and the rivers, and lakes adjoyning; although they do not exactly correſpond to the ſeveral diſtances aſſign'd in the *Itinerarie:* which may very well be corrupted, and the paſſage from one place to another may be cut ſhorter. And certainly the old *Duro-co-brivæ* muſt have been ſeated in the ſame place, where that Roman high-way croſſed this water, to wit, below *Flamſted*. For juſt at this place, near the Way, at ſeven miles diſtance from *Verulamium* (though now, through the negligence of tranſcribers, the number is chang'd to twelve,) a good large ſpring riſes, and croſſes it with a ſmall ſtream; which, though here it has no name, below St. *Albans* is call'd *Col*. And as to the termination *Briva*, which is added to the names of very many places, it might ſignifie (as I ſuppoſe) among the ancient Britains and Gauls, a *Bridge*, or *paſſage over a River*; ſince we find it no where us'd, but at rivers. In this Iſland there were one or two *Durobrivæ*, that is (unleſs I am much deceiv'd) *paſſages over the water*. In Gaul there was *Briva Iſariæ*, now *Pontoiſe*, where was the paſſage over the *Iſara* or *Yſore: Briva Oderæ*, over the *Odera:* and *Samarobriva* (for that is the right name) over the *Soame*. [The late Commentator upon the Itinerary, deriving the Latin name from the Britiſh *dour* water, and *cyfre* to flow together, thinks it ought to be ſought near a *concourſe* or meeting of Rivers; and obſerving that Hertford doth better anſwer the diſtances than *Redborn*, and that there the rivers *Bean* and *Arran* empty themſelves into the Lea, he removes the *Durocobriva* of Antoninus to that place.]

Col. Briva, what it is.

Flamſted. Somewhat higher, upon a ſmall hill, ſtands *Flamſted*, which, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, *Leofſtan* Abbot of St. Albans gave to three Knights, *Turnot*, *Waldef*, and *Turman*, on condition that they ſhould ſecure the neighbouring country from robberies. But William the Conqueror took it from them, and gave it to *Roger de Todeney* or *Tony*, an eminent Norman, whoſe Barony alſo it was; but in time transfer'd by a daughter to the *Beauchamps*, Earls of Warwick.

Hemſted. Hence I paſſed ſouthward to *Hemſted*, a ſmall Market-town; call'd *Hehan-hamſted*, when King Offa made a grant of it to the Monaſtery of St. *Albans*. It is ſeated among hills by the ſide of a ſmall river, which, a little lower, runs into another that goes through *Berkhamſted*. In this place, the Nobles of England had a meeting, when by the perſwaſion of *Fretheric* Abbot of St. Albans, they were conſpiring to throw off the new Norman Government. 'Thither came William the Conqueror in perſon (as we read in the life of this Fretheric) 'much concern'd, for fear he ſhould, to his 'great diſgrace, loſe that Kingdom which he 'had gain'd with ſo much blood. And after 'many debates in the preſence of Lanfranc the 'Archbiſhop; the King, to ſettle a firm peace, 'took an Oath upon all the Reliques of the 'Church of St. Alban, and upon the holy E-'vangeliſts, which the Abbot Fretheric admi-'niſter'd, That he would inviolably obſerve all 'the good, approv'd, and ancient Laws of the 'Kingdom, which the holy and pious Kings of 'England his Predeceſſors, and eſpecially King 'Edward, had eſtabliſhed". But moſt of theſe Noblemens eſtates were ſoon after ſeized and confiſcated by him, and he beſtow'd this town upon Robert Earl of Moriton and Cornwal, who, according to common tradition, built here a Caſtle with a double ditch and rampart. In which Caſtle, Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwal, dy'd, full of days and Honours. Upon default of iſſue of that Earl, King Edward the third gave this town and caſtle to *Edward* his eldeſt ſon, that moſt renown'd and warlike Prince, whom he created Duke of Cornwal; from whence, to this day, it continues part of the poſſeſſions of the Dutchy of Cornwal. The Caſtle is now nothing but ruin'd walls, and one rude heap of ſtones; above which, upon a ſmall hill, Sir *Edward Cary* Knight, Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe to the King (deſcended from the houſe of the *Carys* in Devonſhire) * built a noble and exceeding pleaſant Seat. Within the Town it ſelf, there is nothing worth ſeeing, except a School founded by *J. Incent*, Dean of St. Pauls in London, who was a native of this Town. More to the South, lyeth *Kings-Langley*, heretofore a Seat of the Kings, where Edmund of Langley, ſon to Edward the third, and Duke of York, was born, and thence alſo named. Here was a ſmall Cell of Friars Prædicants, in which that unhappy Prince Richard the ſecond was firſt buried, after he had been barbarouſly depriv'd both of his Kingdom and his Life; but not long after, his body was remov'd to Weſtminſter, and had a Monument of Braſs beſtow'd upon it, to make amends for his Kingdom. Almoſt oppoſite to this, is another *Langley*, which (becauſe it belong'd to the Abbots of St. *Albans*) is call'd *Abbots-Langley*; the place where *Nicholas Breakſpeare* was born, who was afterwards Pope by the name of *Hadrian* the fourth; the ſame who firſt preach'd the Chriſtian faith to the people of Norway, and alſo quieted the tumults of the people of Rome, at that time endeavouring to recover their ancient liberties. *Frederic* the firſt, Emperor of the Romans, held this Pope's ſtirrup as he alighted from his horſe; and at laſt he loſt his life by a Fly, that flew into his mouth and choaked him.

* Hath lately built, C. Stat. 2 E. 6. n. 59.

Kings Langley.

Abbots-Langley.

Pope Hadrian 4.

Lower,

Watford. Rickmans-worth.

Lower, I ſaw *Watford* [(to which the *Moriſons* have been great Benefactors,)] and *Rickemanſworth*; two Market-towns; touching which we have nothing more ancient, than that King Offa beſtowed them upon St. Alban, as he alſo did *Caiſhobery* that lies next to *Watford*. At which place, a houſe was begun by Sir Richard Moriſon, a Perſon of great learning, and employed by Henry the eighth and Edward the ſixth in ſeveral Embaſſies to the greateſt Princes in Europe; but he left it to his ſon Charles to finiſh, who made it a beautiful ſeat; [and it is now, by Inheritance, the poſſeſſion of the Earl of Eſſex, by the marriage of Arthur Lord Capel with the daughter and heir of Sir *Richard Moriſon*. Near the foreſaid *Rickmanſworth*, is *More-Park*; which place, belonging formerly to the Duke of Ormond, Thomas his eldeſt ſon was ſummoned to Parliament in the life-time of his father, by the title of Lord Butler of *More-Park*; but it was afterwards ſold to James Duke of Monmouth.]

Caiſhobery.

More-Park.

More to the eaſt, the Roman military way paſs'd in a direct line from London to Verulam over *Hamſted-heath*, and ſo by *Edgworth* and [not far from] *Elleſtre*: nigh which place, at the very ſame diſtance that Antoninus in his *Itinerary* places the *Sulloniacæ* (to wit, twelve miles from London, and nine from Verulam) [on the edge of *Middleſex*,] there remain the marks of an ancient ſtation; and much rubbiſh is dug-up on a hill which is now call'd *Brockley-hill*. [Mr. *Burton* and * Mr. *Norden* ſeem inclin'd to think *Elleſtre* the old *Sulloniacæ*; yet it does not appear that any thing of Antiquity has been diſcover'd there, nor does the old Roman way run through it; that place lying near a mile to the right hand. Thro' *Edgware* indeed, a mile ſouth of *Brockley*, the way paſſes towards London; ſo that Mr. Talbot when he ſettled the *Sulloniacæ* there, had at leaſt ſome ſhew of probability on his ſide. But, no remains of Antiquity appearing, there is, in truth, no reaſon why it ſhould be remov'd from *Brockley-hill*; eſpecially, ſince of late, Coins, Urns, Roman Bricks, *&c.* have been dug-up there (in the place where Mr. *Napier* built a fair new ſeat,) as well in laying the foundation of the houſe, as in levelling the gardens. Rarities of this kind have been alſo turn'd up with the Plough, for about ſeven or eight acres round. The late Annotator upon Antoninus, ſuppoſes there may be ſome remains of *Sulloniacæ* in *Shenley*, a place at ſome ſmall diſtance, which he ſays was formerly written *Shellenay*, and might as well be changed from *Sulloniacæ*; as *Tournay* from *Tornacum*, *Douay* from *Duacum*, and *Eſpernay* from *Sparnacum*.]

Sulloniacæ.

Brockley-hill.

* Itin. p. 153.

Shenley.

But to return. When the Roman Government was at an end, and Barbarity was introduc'd by the Deſolations of the Saxon Wars; this great road, as all other things, lay quite neglected for a long time; till, a little before the Norman Conqueſt, *Leofſtan* Abbot of St. Albans repaired and reſtor'd it. *For he* (as we read in his life) *cauſed the great woods all along, from the edge of the* † *Chiltern as far as London, to be cut down, eſpecially upon the King's high-way, commonly call'd* Watlingſtreet; *alſo, all high and broken grounds to be levell'd, bridges to be built, and the ways made even for the convenience of paſſengers.* But above * four hundred years ago, this road was well-nigh deſerted again, upon the opening of another through *Highgate* and *Barnet*, by licence from the Biſhop of London. *Barnet* begins * now a-days to be an eminent Market for Cattle; but was much more eminent for a Battle fought there in the Wars between York and Lancaſter: in which England inflicted upon it ſelf whatever Miſchief Ambition and Treachery could effect. For at *Gledſmore*, hard by, the two Parties, on an Eaſter-day, had a ſharp encounter, and for a long time, by reaſon of a thick Fog, the Event was doubtful. But at laſt, King Edward the fourth happily gained the Victory, and *Richard Nevill* Earl of Warwick was ſlain; a Man, whom the ſmiles of Fortune had made ſtrangely inſolent and a particular enemy to crown'd heads; and who by his death freed England from thoſe apprehenſions of a continu'd Civil War, which they had long labour'd under. [Here, at *Barnet*, * was diſcover'd a medicinal ſpring, ſuppos'd by the taſte to run through veins of Alom. It coagulates with milk, the curd whereof has been found to be an excellent plaiſter for green wounds.]

† Ciltria.

* Three, C.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Battle of Barnet.

Gledſmore.

* Full. Wor. p. 18.

This County of Hertford had Earls that were of the family of *Clare*, who therefore were more commonly call'd Earls of *Clare*, from *Clare* their principal ſeat in the County of Suffolk. The firſt that I have met with, was *Gilbert*, who is a witneſs to a Charter of K. Stephen, under the title of Earl of Hertford. Likewiſe *Roger de Clare*, in the Red-book in the Exchequer, bears the title of *Earl* of Hertford in the reign of Henry the ſecond; as alſo his ſucceſſors, whom you may ſee in their proper place. But when this family, by right of inheritance as well as by their Prince's favour, came to be alſo Earls of Gloceſter, they bore the two titles jointly, and were ſummoned to Parliament by the name of Earls of Gloceſter and Hertford. And accordingly, *Richard de Clare*, who died An. Dom. 1262, is by Matthew of Weſtminſter expreſly called Earl of Gloceſter and Hertford, in the place where he recites his Epitaph:

Earls of Hertford.

See the Earl of Gloceſter, and in Suffolk.

Hic pudor Hippoliti, Paridis gena, ſenſus Ulyſſis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.

Here *Hector*'s rage, *Ulyſſes* wiſdom lays,
Hippolitus his bluſh, and *Paris* face.

But within the memory of our * fathers, King Henry the eighth honoured Edward de *St. Maur* or *Seymor*, with the title of Earl of Hertford, who was afterward created alſo Duke of Somerſet; to whom ſucceeded in this Earldom his ſon of the ſame name, a Perſon of great honour, and a true lover of learning. [Who, being diſpoſſeſs'd of all by the attainder of his Father, was reſtor'd, in the firſt year of Queen Elizabeth, by Letters Patents bearing date the 13th of January, to the titles of Lord *Beauchamp*, and Earl of *Hertford*. Edward the ſon dy'd in the life-time of his father, and ſo did his eldeſt ſon of the ſame name. Whereupon he was ſucceeded by *William* his grandchild, who by King Charles the firſt, for his eminent ſervices, was advanc'd to the title of Marqueſs of Hertford, and afterwards, upon the reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, to that of Duke of Somerſet. Since which time the ſame perſons have ſucceſſively enjoyed both thoſe honourable Titles †.]

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† See Somerſetſhire.

This County hath in it 120 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Hertfordſhire.

Alſine montana minima Acini facie rotundifolia. An Alſines minoris alia *Thal. Harcyn? Small mountainous round-leaved Chick-weed, reſembling Stone-Baſil. In the mountainous parts of this County on the borders of Buckinghamſhire near Chalfont S. Peter. Found by Dr. Plukenet.*

Gentianella Autumnalis Centaurii minoris foliis *Park. Not far from the ruins of old Verulam. Park.* p. 407.

Hieracii ſeu Piloſellæ majoris ſpecies humilis, foliis longioribus, rariùs dentatis, pluribus ſimul, flore ſingulari noſtras. *On a dry bank at the edge of a wood in a lane leading from Hornhill to Reickmeerſworth. Dr.* Plukenet.

Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo *Ger. Park. Yellow Looſeſtrife with a globular tuft of flowers: ſaid to be found near Kings-Langley by* Phyt. Brit.

Mentha piperata. *Pepper-mint, or Mint having the taſte of Pepper. Found in this County by Dr.* Eales.

Militaris aizoides *Ger. See the other Synonymes in Cambridgeſhire. Freſh-water-Soldier, or Water-Aloe. In the new ditches of Hatfield* P. D.

Ophris ſive Bifolium paluſtre. *Park. Marſh Tway-blade. On the wet grounds between Hatfield and S. Albans.* Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes major *Park.* major flore grandiuſculo *J. B.* muſcam referens major *C. B. The greater Fly-orchis. Found by Dr. Eales near Welling in Hertfordſhire.*

Helleborine latifolio flore albo clauſo. *Broad-leav'd Baſtard-Hellebore with a white cloſe flower. Found by Dr. Eales, near Diggeſwell in this County.*

Sphondylium montanum minus anguſtifolium tenuiter laciniatum. *Jagged Cow-Parſnep. Obſerved by Mr. Doody near Tring in this County.*

Campanula Alpina minor rotundifolia *C. B. About Reickmeerſworth in Hertfordſhire, in an old Gravel-pit there, obſerved by Dr.* Plukenet.

TRINOBANTES.

NEXT *the* Cattieuchlani ; *did the People call'd by Cæſar* Trinobantes, *by Ptolemy and Tacitus* Trinoantes, *inhabit thoſe parts which have now chang'd their names and are call'd* Middleſex *and* Eſſex. *From whence that old name was deriv'd, I cannot ſo much as gueſs, unleſs it came from the Britiſh* Tre-nant, *implying* Towns in a Valley : *for this whole Country in a manner, lies in a* level *all along the Thames. But this is a conjecture which I am not very fond of: Tho' thoſe People which inhabited* Gallovidia *in Scotland, lying all low and in a vale, were call'd in Britiſh* Noantes *and* Novantes ; *and the ancient people nam'd* Nantuates, *liv'd about* * Le Vault, *or* the Vale of the Rhine, *and had their name thence. So that this conjecture is at leaſt as probable as that of others, who out of a ſpirit of ambition have deriv'd theſe* Trinobantes *from* Troy, *as if one ſhould ſay* Troja nova, *or* new Troy. *And let them enjoy their own Fancies for me. In Cæſar's time, this was one of the ſtrongeſt* Cities *in the whole Kingdom (for ſuch a body of People as liv'd under the ſame common Laws and Government, he always calls* Civitas, *or a City,) and was govern'd by* Imanuentius, *who was ſlain by* Caſſibelin. *Upon this,* Mandubratius *his ſon fled for his life, went over into Gaul to Cæſar, put himſelf under his protection, and return'd with him into Britain. At which time, theſe our* Trinobantes *deſir'd Cæſar by their Ambaſſadors to eſpouſe the cauſe of* Mandubratius *againſt Caſſibelin, and to ſend him into the* City, *as Deputy-Governour. This was granted them ; upon which they gave forty hoſtages, and, the firſt of all the Britains, ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar. This* Mandubratius *(to obſerve it by the way) is by* Eutropius, Bede, *and the more modern Writers, call'd always* Androgeus. *But how this difference of the name ſhould come, is a myſtery to me ; unleſs it be true, what I was told by one very well skill'd both in the Hiſtory and Language of the Britains, that the name of* Androgeus *was fix'd upon him on account of his villany and treachery. For the word plainly carries in its meaning ſomething of* Villany ; *and he (in the book call'd* Triades) *is reckon'd the moſt villanous of thoſe* three traitors *to Britain, becauſe he was the firſt that call'd in the Romans, and* betray'd *his Country. After* Mandubratius *(when civil wars at home drew the Romans from the care of Britain, and ſo the Kingdom was left to its own Kings and Laws ;) it plainly appears, that* Cunobilin *had the government of theſe parts. Take here a view of one or two of his Coins, though I have given you both theſe, and others of his, before.*

* Rheni val. lis.

Adminius *his Son, when baniſh'd by his Father, went over with a ſmall body of Men to* C. Caligula ; *to whom he ſurrender'd himſelf. This ſo buoy'd up the young Emperor, that, as if he had conquer'd the whole Iſland, he ſent boaſting Letters to Rome ; ordering the Meſſengers over and over, that they ſhould not be deliver'd to the Conſuls but in the Temple of Mars, or in a full Senate. After the death of Cunobilin,* Aulus Plautius *by commiſſion from the Emperor* Claudius, *made an attempt upon this Country.* Togodumnus, *one of Cunobilin's ſons, he ſlew ; the other,* Caratacus, *he conquer'd ; and (as it is in the* Faſti Capitolini) † *had a Triumph decreed upon it, with ſo much ſplendor and greatneſs, that (as Suetonius tells us)* Claudius *himſelf walk'd ſide by ſide with him, both as he went into the Capitol and came out of it. Then the Emperor in perſon preſently tranſports his forces, and in a few months reduces it into the form of a Province. From that time, the* Trinobantes *had no more wars ; only, under Nero they enter'd into a combination with the* Iceni *to ſhake off the Roman yoke: but this Inſurrection was quickly ſuppreſs'd by Suetonius Paulinus, and (as* Tacitus *has deliver'd it) not without great ſlaughter on the ſide of the Britains. When the Roman Government in this Iſland came to an end, Vortigern the Britain (as* Ninnius

† Ovans triumphavit.

* Rheni ral.
lis.

BRITISH MUSEUM

10 5 1 Minuit of Time 10

PART OF HERTFORDSHIRE

PART OF BUCKINGHAMSHIRE

PART OF SURREY

Latitude

40 35 30 25

Busshy hall
Caishoe lodg
Caishoe house
Watford
Crosley Green
Harrod house
Could Kings
Little Nolywell
Crosley
Busshey
Rickmansworth
Great Nolywell
Clay hill
Elstree
Frogmore
High B
Tobits
Little Busshey
St. Slomans
Bacher
Oxey
Oxey hall
Sparrow Nearn
Moore Park
Moore hall
Murry hill
Busshey heath
Stanmore
Theses hole
Round house
Stanmore Heath
Weald Wood
Bentley
Brooks hill
Stanmore Magna
Breakspe ar
Harrill Street
Weald Green
Wood hall
Moore hall
Harrill
Harefield
Harrill Place
Borrowpont
hill
Hatch End
Harrow Weald
Stanmore Parva
als Whitchurch
Pinner Green
Hedsdon
Pinner
Popes end
Denham
Cornix
Acot
Green hill
Kenton
Kingsbury Green
Baseing house
Ruislip
Kings end
Ickenham
Swakley
Roxey
Harrow on the Hill
Preston
Northall lodg
Uxbridg
Downe Barnes
Rye Fields
Little Yallingdon
Great Yallingdon
Greenford green
Northalt
Couley Street
Couley
Baylane
Yeding
Greenford
Greenford Parva als Perrivale
Vican Bridg
Brent
Collon Green
Woodend
Hayes
Weverley
Dormans well
Castle Bear
Wood heath
Drayton
Doyley
Tickill
Deane
Drayton mill
Colham
Southold
Brian B.
Hanwel Common
Eling
Gunnals Bury
Norwood
Supson
Harmondsworth
Norrington
North Hide
Cranford
Heath end
Kesten
Osterley
Boston
Litt. Eling
Colnebrook
Cranford Place
Seratedge
New Brentford
old Brentford
Lenoford
Sutton
Wick house
Lampton
Hetherow
ISLEWORTH
Smalbur green
Kounslow
Heath
Thistleworth
HUNDRED
Ponder mills
Stanwell Mills
Stanwell Place
Sheepcoat
Worton
Whitton Park
Richmond
Stanwell
West Bedfont
East Bedfont
SPELTHORNE
Knowle Green
Feltham
Whitton
Petersham
Stanes
Ashford
Feltham hill
Manworth
Running Mead
Ashford Ford
Kenton Park
New House
Ham
HUNDRED
Asllcham
Littleton
Charlton
Sunbury
Kenton
Thorpe
Lalam
Chertsey
Upper Hamford
Lower Hamford
Parsonage
W. Moulsey
East Moulsey
Sheperton
Conar Stakes
Waston on the Thames
Kingston
Thames Ditton

MIDLESEX

By Robt. Morden.

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

SHIRE

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

EDMONTON

FINNESBURY

WENLAXBARNE

OSULSTON

LONDON

Barnet

Enfield

Waltham Abby

Hyms hall

South Hymns

Rabley

Hymns Hall

Swanley Barr

Goffs oake

Hamonds Street

Cheston Nursery

Cheston Street

Lyving Forrell

Ridge

Hymns green

Brickly Foot

Dubdell

Dancers hill

Bentley heath

North Hall

Cuntry

Cheston house

Cheston Church

Marish street

Turners hill

Little heath

Coopers lane

North Hall wells

Theobald Park gate

Green Dragon end

Potters Barr

St Giles

Theobald house

Crosbrook Street

Durham

Kicks end

The Fold

Nadley

Potters Lodg

Enfield Chace

Wood side

Wood street

Waltham Cross

Tuttle Street

Powder mill

Baram Wood

Blew House

Buckskin hall

Mount Pleasant

Enfield wash

Enfield Lock

Lackmore end

Banet wells

Dagits hill

Ludgraves

Prickill hill

Dittons Lodg

Green Street

Stocking lane

Pouder Mill

Totteridg Parke

Bourn gate

East Barnet

Winchmor hill

Durance

Tolleridge

Nocome hill

Wood side

Mill house

Friarn Barnet

South gate

South Street

Pondrige end

South Street

Cook Hall

Laurence Street

Rigway house

North end

Friarn Manner

Palmers green

Fullers house

Causeway

Low Street

Drivers hill

Bowe Farm

Edmonton Street

Edmonton

Terminals green

Follow Corner

Common

Browns well

Lymekill

Wyer hill

Bleck Hall

Chingford

Dole Street

Page Street

Finchley

Cuckolds haven

Roundabout

Chingford Hall

Parsons Street

Wood Green

Chapmans Green

Tottenham church

Tottenham Street

Parkgate

Mutwell hill

Kenton

Mendon house

New Inn

West Green

Higham Bridg

Brent Street

Hornsey

Tottenham high Cross

Higham house

Gutters hedg

Burrows

Cane Wood

Highgate

Crich End

Page Green

Gouldens Green

Clay Street

Wood Street

Cuter house

Wildwood Corner

Upper Holloway

Killington

Waltham Stow

Cygate

Wilsden

West Croft

Childs hill

New Inn

Lower Holloway

Green Street

Marsh Street

Nee Street

Wilsden Green

Hampsted

Highbury barn

Nerington Street

Newington

Love Hall

Suteup hill

West End

Pond Street

Newington green

Waltham Stow

Canbury house

Layton

Dean wood

Kilburne

Upper Chalcot

Kentishtown

Shackerwell

Kilburne Priory

Harleston green

Lower Chalcot

Cantlers

Pancras

Islington

Kingsland

Clapton

Buckells

Canhold Green

Hackney

Hamerton

Wick

Holiden Green

Marlebone

Tottenham Court

Barns Balsen

Bushy Fields

New River head

Haggiston

Well Street

Old Oake Wells

Padington

Hoxton

Mary Street

Grove Street

Washborn green

Lising Green

Cambridg Heath

Bishops Bednall Green

Hall

Aldford

Kensington Gravil pits

Dog Row

North Highway

Stepney

Bow

Nading hill

Kings house

Park

Bromley

Roose well

Bromley hall

Padinswick

bush

Shepcrde

Camden house

Knight Bridg

Poplar

Bren Green

Kensington

Brompton

Hamersmith

Earles Court little Chelsey

North End

Chelsey Colle

Lambeth

Rotherith

Isle of Dogs

Chelsey

South Lambeth

Grove house

Battersey

Barns

Barn street

Parsons green

Old Sandy

Fulham green

Barn Elms

Mortlack

Fulham

Yorke house

Greenwich

Deptford

The Observatory

Putney

the Frymagam houses

Roehampton

Wandesworth

SURREY

PART OF KENT

ESSEX

Latitude

35

30

25

10 5 0 5

BRITISH MUSEUM

us *tells us*) *being taken priſoner by the Saxons, gave this Country for his ranſom; which, for a long while after, had its* Kings, *but they were ſuch only as held under the Kings of* Kent, *or* Mercia. *Of theſe,* Seberht *was the firſt that embrac'd Chriſtianity in the year* 603. *And* Cuthred *was the laſt of them, who being conquer'd by Egbert in the year* 804. *left the Kingdom to the Weſt-Saxons. But of theſe things, I have ſpoken more largely in another place: Now let us ſurvey the Country it ſelf.*

MIDDLESEX.

MIDDLESEX has its name from the *middle-Saxons*, becauſe the Inhabitants of it liv'd in the midſt of the Eaſt, Weſt, and South-Saxons, and of thoſe whom in that age they call'd *Mercians*. It is divided from Buckinghamſhire Weſtward by the little river *Cole*, from Hertfordſhire Northward by a certain known limit, from Eſſex Eaſtward by the river *Lee*, and Southward from Surrey and Kent by the Thames. The County is very ſmall; being at longeſt but twenty miles, and where narroweſt, only twelve. The air is exceeding healthful, and the ſoil fertile, the Houſes and Villages every where neat and ſtately, and there is no part of it but affords a great many remarkables.

Cole, riv.

Upon the river *Cole*, at its firſt entrance into this County, I met with *Breakſpear*, the ancient ſeat of a family of that name, of which was deſcended Pope *Hadrian* the fourth, mention'd a little before. [Some miles to the weſt, is *Cannons*, the beautiful ſeat of the Duke of Chandois. Nigh to Breakſpear, and on the ſame river, is] *Haresfeld*, formerly *Herefelle*, the poſſeſſion of *Richard* ſon of *Giſlebert*, in the time of William the Conqueror. More to the South, *Uxbridge*, a * modern Town, and full of Inns, is ſtretch'd out into a great length; [made famous in the laſt age, by a treaty there held *January* 30. 1644. in the time of King Charles the firſt, between the King, and Parliament then ſitting at *Weſtminſter*; the particulars of which are largely related by our Hiſtorians. Near Uxbridge, in the Pariſh of *Hedgerley*, is an ancient Camp, which ſeems to be Britiſh.] Below it, is *Draiton*, built by the Barons *Paget*; [now advanced to the honour of Earls of Uxbridge, in the perſon of *Henry Paget*; who (beſides the ſaid *hereditary* Title of Baron,) did, before, enjoy alſo the Title of Lord Paget of *Burton*; having been created a Peer of this Realm, by that Stile, in the life-time of his Father. Hard by, is] *Colham*, which came from the Barons *Le Strange* to the Earls of Derby; and *Stanwell*, the ſeat of the family of *Windeſore*, from the coming-in of the Conqueror, till within the memory of * our Fathers. Not far from hence, the *Cole*, after it has made ſome Iſlands, ſlides through a double mouth into the Thames; upon which, as a German Poet of our age, deſcribes it,

Breakſpear.

Pope Hadrian 4.

Cannons.

Haresfeld.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Uxbridge.

Aubr. MS. Hedgerley.

Draiton.

Colham.

Stanwell.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

Such Fields, ſuch Woods, ſuch ſtately Piles appear,
Such Gardens grace the Earth, ſuch Tow'rs the Air;
That *Thames* with Roman *Tiber* may compare.

†

Stanes, in Saxon ſtana, offers it ſelf firſt, in the very Weſtern limit, where is a † wooden bridge over the Thames. As to the name, it had it from a boundary-*ſtone* formerly ſet up here, to mark out the extent of the City of London's Juriſdiction in the river; [and not (as ſome wou'd have it) from a Roman *Milliarium* here placed. For *Stanes* doth not lie upon the Roman way betwixt *London* and *Pontes*, or any other of that kind; upon which the *Milliaria* or mile-ſtones were only ſet. An Army of Danes in the year 1009. after they had burnt Oxford, returning along the Thames ſide, and hearing that an Army from London was coming againſt them, paſt the River at this Town, as the Saxon Chronicle tells us; and ſo went into *Kent*, to repair their Ships.] Near the forementioned Stone, there is a famous Meadow call'd *Runing-mead*, and commonly *Renimed*, wherein was a great Meeting of the Nobility in the year 1215. to demand their Liberties of King John. Upon the *Thames*'s running by that place, the Author of the *Marriage of Tame and Iſis* has theſe Lines:

Stanes.

† Sublicius.

Runing-mead.

Subluit hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed *Anglus,*
Quo ſedêre duces armis anniſque verendi,
Regis Joannis *cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,*
Edwardi *Sancti dum leges juráque vellent,*
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonuere tubæ pluſquam civilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Lodovicus in oras.

Now *Renimed* upon the bank appears,
Where Men renown'd for honour, arms, and years
Met to reform the State, controul the King,
And *Edward*'s Laws from long oblivion bring.
Hence more than civil wars the land oppreſt,
And *Lewis* with his French the Rebels ſtrength increaſt.

Then it paſſes by *Coway-ſtakes* near *Lalam*, where (as we have obſerv'd) Cæſar paſs'd the *Thames*, and the Britains, to prevent him, obſtructed the bank and ford with *ſtakes*; from whence it has its name. [At *Sheparton*, hard by, is an encloſed ground called *Warre-Cloſe*, in which have been dug-up Spurs, Swords, *&c.* with great numbers of Men's bones; and at a little diſtance, to the weſt, part of a Roman Camp is ſtill viſible.] Gliding from hence, the *Thames* takes a view of *Harrow*, the higheſt hill in this County, which on the South has very fruitful Fields for a long way together; eſpecially about the little Village of *Heſton*, the Wheat-flowre whereof has been particularly made choice of by our Kings, for their own bread. [By reaſon of its great heighth, it was alſo choſen by *William Bolton*, the laſt Prior of great

See the Romans in Britain.

Coway-ſtakes.

Aubr. MS. Sheparton. Warre-Cloſe.

Harrow-hill.

Heſton.

great St. *Bartholomew's* in *Smithfield*, on which to build him a houſe, to preſerve him from a Deluge that was prognoſticated from certain Eclipſes in watery ſigns, and was to happen in the year 1524. With this, not only the vulgar, but alſo learned men, were ſo unreaſonably infatuated, that they victuall'd themſelves (as both *Hall* and * *Speed* confidently report) and went to high grounds, for fear of being drown'd. Amongſt whom, was this Prior, who not only provided himſelf with a houſe here at *Harrow*, but carried all ſorts of proviſions with him thither, to ſerve for the ſpace of two † Survey, p. 417, 419. months. Mr. † *Stow*, I acknowledge, would have all this to be a fable, and that Prior *Bolton* being alſo Parſon of *Harrow*, did only repair his Parſonage-houſe, and build a Dovecoat to ſerve him with that ſort of fowl, after he was ſpoiled of his Priory ; but the date of this Deluge, and the diſſolution of the Priory (which was not till *Anno* 1539. 30 *Henry* 8.) do not agree ; and therefore thoſe Hiſtorians are not to be reconciled.⌉ At a little diſtance from thence is *Hanworth*, where * was a Royal, tho' but ſmall houſe ; much admir'd by King Henry the eighth, as being his chief Pleaſure-ſeat. Afterwards, it glides by *Hampton-Court*, a Royal Palace, and a very magnificent Structure, built by Cardinal *Thomas Wolſey* purely out of oſtentation, to ſhow his great Wealth ; a Perſon upon all other accounts exceeding prudent, but that Pride and Inſolence carry'd him beyond himſelf. It was enlarg'd and finiſh'd by King Henry the eighth, and has five large Courts ſet round with neat buildings, the work whereof is exceeding curious. ⌈It was alſo erected into an *Honour*, in the 31ſt year of that Prince.⌉ Leland has this ſtroke upon it :

Hanworth. * Is, C.

* Chron. p. 1014.

Hampton-Court.

Eſt locus inſolito rerum ſplendore ſuperbus,
Alluitúrque vaga Tamiſini fluminis unda,
Nomine ab antiquo jam tempore dictus Avona.
Hic Rex Henricus taleis Octavius ædes
Erexit, qualeis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A place, which Nature's choiceſt gifts adorn,
Where *Thame's* kind ſtreams in gentle currents turn,
The name of *Hampton* hath for ages born.
Here ſuch a Palace ſhows great *Henry's* care,
As Sol ne're views from his exalted ſphere
In all his tedious ſtage. ——

And the *Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, this :

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem quæ laxior urbis
Mentitur formam ſpatiis ; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille gravis, gravis ille ſacerdos
Wolſæus, fortuna favos cui felle repletos
Obtulit, heu tandem fortunæ dona, dolores.

To *Hampton* runs, whoſe ſtate and beauty ſhows
A City here contracted in a Houſe.
This the grave Prelate *Wolſey's* care begun,
To whom blind Fortune's arts were fully known,
And all her ſmiles daſh'd with one fatal frown.

⌈This being inviron'd, both Houſe and Parks, on three ſides with the River Thames, and conſequently enjoying as pleaſant a ſituation, as the prudence of its firſt founder, Cardinal *Wolſey*, could ſelect for it ; was indeed a piece of work of great Beauty and Magnificence, for the age it was built in. But the additions made to it by King William and Queen Mary, do ſo far excel what it was before, that they evidently ſhew what vaſt advancements Architecture has receiv'd ſince that time. The gardens are alſo improv'd to a wonderful degree, not only in the walks both open and cloſe, and the great variety of Topiary-works ; but with Green-houſes, having ſtoves under them ſo artificially contriv'd, that all foreign Plants are there preſerved in gradual heats, ſuitable to the Climes of their reſpective Countries, whereof they are natives. The whole is contrived with ſo much magnificence, as equals, if not exceeds, the moſt noble Palaces.⌉

From hence the river fetches a large winding toward the north by *Giſtleworth* (for ſo our *Thiſtleworth* was formerly call'd) where was once a Palace of Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwal, which was burnt by the Londoners in an Inſurrection. Thiſtleworth.

Next we ſee *Sion*, a ſmall Religious houſe, (ſo call'd from the holy Mount of that name,) which Henry the fifth, after he had driven out the Monks Aliens, built for Nuns of St. *Briget* ; as he erected another at the ſame time, call'd *Bethelem*, oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of the river, for the Carthuſians. In this *Sion*, to the Glory of God, he plac'd as many Virgins, Prieſts, and Lay-brethren, within ſeveral partitions, as amounted to the number of the Apoſtles and Diſciples of Chriſt : and having given them very ample revenues, even beyond what was neceſſary, he made * a ſpecial Order that they ſhould be content with that, and not receive any thing from other hands ; but that ſo much of the yearly revenue, as was over and above their maintenance, they ſhould give to the poor. But upon the general expulſion of the Religious within the memory of † our Fathers, it was turned into a Country-houſe of the Duke of Somerſet, who pull'd down the Church, and begun a new houſe. Hard by, is *Brentford* (which receiv'd that name from the little river *Brent*,) where *Edmund Ironſide*, after he had oblig'd the Danes to draw off from the ſiege of London, attack'd them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he forc'd them to a diſorderly flight, wherein he kill'd great numbers of them. ⌈Here the Thames was anciently ſo eaſily forded, and is ſo ſtill (I mean at old *Brentford*, there being now at low ebb not above three foot water) that, beſide the foregoing inſtance, * King *Edmund* paſt the Thames again, at the ſame place, and went thence into *Kent* after the Enemy, where he prev'd ſo againſt them, that he drove them into *Shepey*. Since which time, we do not find any thing of moment that hath happen'd here ; till 1642. when King Charles the firſt (coming after his Victory at *Edghill* with his forces from Oxford towards London) with the loſs of but ten men beat two of the beſt Regiments of the Parliament-forces out of this town, kill'd their Commander in chief, took five hundred Priſoners, as many Arms, eleven Colours, and fifteen pieces of Canon, and then march'd to *Oatlands*, *Reading*, and ſo back again to *Oxford*. In which action, *Patric Ruthen* Earl of *Forth* in Scotland, performing the part of an expert and valiant Commander, was firſt made General of the King's

Sion.

Shene.

* Leg. cenſ.

† So ſaid, ann. 1603.

Brentford.

* Chron. Sax. in An. 1016.

Ibidem.

King's Army; and in further conſideration of his ſervices, was by Letters Patents bearing date at Oxford, May 27. 20 *Car.* 1. advanced to the dignity of an Earl, by the title of Earl of *Brentford*; on account (no doubt) of the partilar ſervice he did here.

Arlington. Near the Roman high-way which paſſes through this town, and ſo over *Hounſlow-heath* towards *Pontes*, lies the Village of *Arlington*, aliàs *Harlington*, which having been the ancient ſeat of the *Bennets*, and particularly of Sir *Henry Bennet*, principal Secretary of State, and one of the Privy Council to King Charles the ſecond; when his Majeſty thought fit to ſet a mark of Honour on him, for the many Services he had done the Crown, he was firſt created Baron, and afterwards Earl of *Arlington*, and quickly after made Knight of the Garter, and in *Sept.* 1674. Lord Chamberlain of the Houſehold. Aubr. MS. On the north-end of this Heath, towards *Kings-arbour*, is a Roman Camp; a ſingle work, and not large; and another about a mile diſtant from it.]

From *Stanes* to *Brentford*, all that which lies between the high-road along *Hounſlow* and the *Thames*, was call'd the *Foreſt* or *Warren of Stanes*; till Henry the third (as we read in his Charter) *deforeſted and dewarren'd it*. Next, we ſee [*Cheſwick*, a neat Village, adorned with ſeveral beautiful Seats; and] *Fulham*, in Saxon [fullan-hamme, fullan-homme, and] fullonham, *i. e. a houſe of Fowle*, which receives its greateſt honour from the Biſhop of London's Country-ſeat, and [was anciently remarkable (as the Saxon Chronicle and that of Mailros do both tell us) for an Army of the Danes wintering there *Anno Dom.* 879. whence they decamp'd the ſame year, and went into Flanders, then call'd Fponc-lanð, and encamp'd themſelves at Gaunt, where they remain'd another year. Alſo, at a little diſtance from the river, is *Kenſington*; which hath been of late years a Place of Retirement for the Kings and Queens; and, upon the river,] *Chelſey*, ſo call'd from a bed of Sands in the river Thames; adorn'd with ſtately buildings by Henry the eighth, *William Powlett* Marqueſs of Wincheſter, and others. [Here, a College was once deſign'd for Students in Divinity, and others, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to oppoſe the Church of Rome; as appears by an Act of Parliament 7 *Jac.* 1. and a Declaration ſet forth by the ſame King *An.* 1616. ſpecifying what mov'd the King and State to found this College, and why here rather than at either of the Univerſities; for an account whereof, I refer * P. 257, &c. the Reader to Mr. * *Stow*'s Survey. For the furtherance of this deſign, the King ſent his Letters to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, to move all the Biſhops and whole Clergy of his Province, to put-to their helping hands; which though actually done, and in a time of deep † S. Hern's Domus Carthuſiana, p. 58. peace, and † though eagerly ſollicited by Dr. *Sutcliff* Dean of *Exeter*, the firſt deſign'd Provoſt, and Mr. *Camden*, who was one of the Fellows of it; yet the building it ſelf (not to mention the want of endowments) could never be further advanced, than the outward ſhell of a College. In which condition it ſtood, till the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the ſecond; who quickly after, erecting another *Royal Society* at London for promoting natural knowledge, gave this to them: but they never attempting any thing toward finiſhing or uſing it, conveyed it back to the ſame King, to build an Hoſpital in the place of it, for the maintenance of wounded and ſuperannuated Soldiers. Which being begun by him, was carried on by his Succeſſor King *James* the ſecond, and finiſh'd and furniſh'd with all ſorts of Neceſſaries and Conveniencies by King *William* and Queen *Mary*. It is indeed a Structure well ſuiting the munificence of its Royal Founders; being nobly accommodated with all ſorts of Offices, and adorn'd with ſpacious walks and gardens.]

But amongſt theſe, *LONDON* (which is, as it were, the Epitome of all Britain, the Seat of the Britiſh Empire, and the * *Reſidence of the Kings of England*) is, to uſe the Poet's compariſon, as much above the reſt, as the Cypreſs is above the little ſprig. Taci- tus, Ptolemy, and Antoninus call it *Londinium*, and *Longidinium*; Ammianus, *Lundinum* and *Auguſta*; Stephanus in his book of *Cities*, Λυδόνον; our Britains *Lundayn*; [Ninnius in his Catalogue of the Britiſh Cities, *Cair Lundein*;] Uſſer Primord. p. 34. the Saxons, [Lunðone, Lunðune,] Londen-ceaſtep, Londenbyrig, Londen-pyc; Foreigners, *Londra*, and *Londres*; our own Nation, *London*; the fabulous Writers, *Troja Nova*, *Dinas Belin*, i. e. the City of Belin, and *Caer Lud*, from one King *Luddus*, whom they affirm to have given it both Being and Name. But as for thoſe new-broach'd names and originals, as alſo Eraſmus's conjecture that it came from *Lindum* a City of Rhodes; I leave them to thoſe, that are inclin'd to admire them.

For my own part, ſince Cæſar and Strabo have told me, that the ancient Britains call'd ſuch woods or groves as they fenc'd with trees that they had cut down, Cities or Towns, and ſince I have been inform'd, that in Britiſh they call ſuch Groves *Llhwn*; I am almoſt of the opinion, that *London* was by way of eminence ſimply call'd *the City*, or *the City in a Wood*. But if that do not ſatisfy, give me leave, without the charge of inconſtancy, to gueſs once more, namely, that it might have it's name from that which was the original both of it's growth and glory; I mean *Ships*, call'd by the Britiſh *Lhong*; ſo that *London*, is as much as a *Harbour* or *City of Ships*. For the Britains term a City *Dinas*, which the Latins turn'd into *Dinum*. Upon this account, it is call'd in one place *Longidinium*; and in a * Song of an ancient Britiſh Bard, *Lhongporth*, i. e. a Port or Harbour for Ships. And by the ſame word, *Bologne* in France (in Ptolemy *Geſſoriacum Navale*,) is interpreted in the Britiſh Gloſſary *Bolung Long*. For ſeveral Cities have had their names from ſhipping, as *Naupactus*, *Nauſtathmos*, *Nauplia*, *Navalia Auguſti*, &c. None of which can lay better claim to the name of † a *harbour*, than our *London*. For it is admirably accommodated from both Elements: ſtanding in a fruitful ſoil, abounding with every thing, and ſeated upon a gentle aſcent, and upon the river *Thames*, which, without trouble or difficulty, brings it in the riches of the World. For by the convenience of the tide coming in at ſet hours, with the ſafety and depth of the river, which brings up the largeſt Veſſels, it daily heaps in ſo much wealth both from Eaſt and Weſt, that it may at this day diſpute Pre-eminence with all the Mart-towns in Chriſtendom. Moreover, it is ſuch a ſure, noble, and complete ſtation for Ships, that one may term it a *grov'd wood*; ſo *ſhaded* is it with Maſts and Sails. [Another Etymology is alſo given us of it's *Latin* name, by the judicious Mr. *Somner*, † who derives it from the Britiſh *Llawn*, *plenus*, *frequens*, and *dyn*, *homo*; or *din* (the ſame with *dinas*) *urbs*, *civitas*; either of which joyned with *Llawn*, will ſignify a *populous place*, as *London* has always been.

LONDON. * Camera. British Towns. Dinas. * Nænia. † Navalis. † Gloſſar. ad X. Script.

Before we go further, it is to be obſerved, that both *Ptolemy* and *Ravennas* ſpeak of *Londinium*, as in *Cantium*, and on the ſouth-ſide of the Thames; which the late learned Commentator upon *Antoninus*, ſolves thus; that probably a *ſtation* of that *name* might be placed on the ſouth-ſide of the Thames by the Romans, for the protection and ſecurity of the Conqueſts which they had made, before they attacked and overcame the *Trinobantes*; and the place pitched upon for it, is, that large ſpace between Lambeth and Southwark, called St. *George's fields*, where have been found many Roman Coins, chequer'd Pavements, and Bricks; and not long ſince, an Urn full of Bones; where alſo three Roman ways centered (out of *Kent*, *Surrey*, and *Middleſex*;) and nigh to which, *Kenington*, on one hand, is well-known to have been an ancient Town, belonging to the Kings of England (and ſo, probably, before that, a Roman Station, according to the cuſtom of the Saxons, in ſettling where the Romans had been;) and *Southwark*, on the other hand, hath always been reputed a *Burrough* or place of Strength. This then is ſuppoſed to be the *Londinium* meant by *Ptolemy* and *Ravennas*, on the ſouth-ſide of the River; which became neglected, after the Romans had ſubdued the *Trinobantes*, and driven the Britains further north, and ſettled themſelves on the other ſide of the Thames. But this by the way.]

Gale, Itinerar. p. 64.

St. George's-fields.

Kenington.

Southwark.

Antiquity has told us nothing of the firſt Founder of this City; as indeed Cities, growing up by little and little, do ſeldom know their original. Notwithſtanding, this among others, has fabulouſly deriv'd it ſelf from the Trojans, and is perſuaded that Brute, * ſecond Nephew to the famous Æneas, was it's Founder. [It not being clear, that there was any ſuch place in *Cæſar*'s time, and yet clear that it was a Town of great trade in *Nero*'s, as *Tacitus* witneſſes; doubtleſs it muſt be founded within that little compaſs, between the times of thoſe Emperors; and in all probability (as the learned * Biſhop of Worceſter thinks) about the time of *Claudius*; and, likely, was inhabited by the Romans and Britains together, being a trading, though not a military Colony (as *Camulodunum* was) from the very beginning.]

* Abnepos.

City built.

* Orig. Brit. p. 43.

But whoever built it, the growth of it may evince, that it was begun with a || lucky omen; and Ammianus Marcellinus has taught us to pay it a veneration upon account of it's Antiquity, when even in his time (which is † thirteen hundred years ago) he calls it an *ancient* Town. And agreeably Cornelius Tacitus, who flouriſh'd under *Nero*, has told us, that then it *was a place exceeding famous for the number of merchants, and it's trade.* Even then, nothing was wanting to complete it's glory, but that it was neither a * *Free-borough*, nor a Colony. Nor indeed would it have been the intereſt of the Romans, that a City of ſuch vaſt trade ſhould enjoy the privileges of a Colony, or *Free-borough*; for which reaſon, I believe, they made it a || *Præfecture*; for ſo they call'd the Towns wherein there were † Fairs and Courts kept. Not that ſuch Places had Magiſtrates of their own, but had Præfects ſent them yearly to do juſtice, who were to act in all publick Affairs, ſuch as Taxes, Tributes, Impoſts, * the buſineſs of the Army, *&c.* according to the Inſtructions of the Roman Senate. Upon which account it is, that London is only term'd *Opidum* (a Town) by Tacitus, and by the Panegyriſt, and by Marcellinus. But although it had not a more honourable title, yet it has been as powerful, wealthy, and proſperous as any; and that almoſt without interruption under the Roman, Saxon, and Norman Governments; ſcarce ever falling under any remarkable Calamity.

|| Vitali genio.

† Twelve, C.

* Municipium.

|| Præfecturæ.

† Nundinæ.

* Militiæ.

In Nero's reign, when the Britains under the conduct of *Boadicia*, had reſolv'd to recover their ancient liberty, the Londoners could not prevail with *Suetonius Paulinus* either by cries or tears, but that, after he had got together the Citizens to his aſſiſtance, he would march, and leave the City defenceleſs to the mercy of the Enemy; who immediately diſpatch'd thoſe few, that either by reaſon of their ſex, their age, or their natural inclination to the place, had ſtay'd behind. Nor muſt it have ſuffer'd a leſs diſmal Maſſacre from the Franks, had not the Divine Providence unexpectedly interpos'd. For when C. Allectus had treacherouſly cut off C. Carauſius a Citizen of Menapia, who (depending upon the boiſterouſneſs of our Sea, upon the difficulties of the War wherein Diocleſian was engag'd in the Eaſt, and upon the Franks, with that bold crew of his ſea-allies) had kept back the Revenues of Britain and Batavia, and enjoy'd the title of Emperor (as we learn from ſeveral of his Coins that are dug-up) for ſix years together; when alſo M. Aurelius Aſclepiodatus had cut off and defeated Allectus in a ſet battle, who for three years together had uſurp'd the government of Britain: Then the Franks, that eſcap'd alive out of the engagement, poſted to London, and were juſt ready to plunder the City, when the Thames (which always ſtood the Londoners a true friend) brought up ſome Roman Soldiers, who had very ſeaſonably been parted from the main Fleet by a fog. Theſe fell-upon and deſtroy'd the Barbarians, in all parts of the City; by which means the Citizens were not only ſecure themſelves, but had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing their Enemies deſtroy'd. Then it was, as our Annals tell us, that L. *Gallus* was ſlain near a little river, which run almoſt through the midſt of the City, and was call'd from him *Nantgall* in Britiſh, and in Engliſh *Walbroke*. A name, that ſtill remains in a Street there; under which, I have heard, there goes a ditch or ſink to carry off the filth of the Town. It is not far from that great Stone call'd *London-ſtone*: This I take to have been a *Mile-ſtone* (ſuch a one as they had in the *Forum* at Rome) from which the dimenſions of all the *Roads* or *Journeys* were begun; ſince it ſtood in the middle of the City as it run out in length. [This is confirm'd by the diſcovery made of the Roman way at *Holborn-bridge*, after the fire of *London*; from whence it went through *Watling-ſtreet*, directly to this *London-ſtone*.]

C. Carauſius. A Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantius Cæſar, and falſly entitl'd to Maximian.

The Franks ſlain.

Walbroke.

London-Stone.

Gale, Itiner. p. 64.

And hitherto, I do not think that *London* was walled round. But our Hiſtorians tell us, that a little after, *Conſtantine* the Great, at the requeſt of *Helena* his mother, firſt wall'd it about with hew'n Stone and Britiſh Bricks, containing in compaſs about three miles: whereby the City was made a ſquare but not equilateral; being longer from weſt to eaſt; and, from ſouth to north, narrower. That part of theſe Walls which run along by the Thames, is quite waſh'd away by the continual beating of the river; though *Fitz-Stephens* (who liv'd in Henry the ſecond's time) tells us, there were ſome pieces of it then to be ſeen. The reſt remains to this day, and that part toward the north, very firm; for having † not many years ſince been repair'd by one *Jotcelin* who was Mayor, it put on, as it were, a new face and freſhneſs. But that toward the eaſt and

Coins of Helena, often found under the walls.

The Walls.

† 1674.

and weſt, though the Barons repair'd it in their Wars out of the demoliſh'd houſes of the Jews, † is all ruinous, and going to decay. For the Londoners, like the Lacedæmonians of old, do ſlight fenced Cities, as fit for nothing but women to live in, and look upon their own City to be ſafe, not by the aſſiſtance of Stones, but by the courage of it's Inhabitants.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The Gates. Theſe Walls have ſeven principal Gates in them (for thoſe *leſſer* ‖ induſtriouſly omit,) which, as they have been repair'd, have taken new names. To the weſt there are two; *Ludgate*, ſo call'd, either from King *Luddus*, or, as Leland thinks, from *Fludgate*, with reference to the ſmall river below it (as there was the *Porta Fluentana* at Rome;) this was † lately built from the very foundation: and *Newgate*, the moſt beautiful of them all; ſo nam'd from the *newneſs* of it (for before they call'd it Chamberlan-gate) which is the publick Gaol. On the north-ſide there are four; *Alderſgate*, ſo called, either from it's Antiquity, or (as others would have it) from Aldrick the Saxon: *Cripplegate*, from the adjoyning Hoſpital for *lame* people: *Moregate*, from a neighbouring bog or fen (now turn'd into a Field and a pleaſant Walk;) firſt built by one *Francerius*, who was Mayor, in the year 1414: *Biſhopſgate*, from the Biſhop; and this (as I have been told) the German Merchants of the Society of the Hanſe-towns, were bound by Article to keep in repair, and, in caſe of a ſiege, to defend it. To the eaſt there is but one, *Aldgate* (from it's *oldneſs*) or as others will have it call'd, *Elbegate*. The common Opinion is, that there were two more towards the Thames, beſides that at the bridge, namely, *Belingſ-gate*, now a ‖ Wharf to receive Ships; and *Dourgate*, i. e. the water-gate, call'd commonly *Dow-gate*.

Ludgate.

† 1586.

Newgate.

Alderſgate.

Cripplegate.

Moregate.

Biſhopſgate.

Eaſterlings.

Aldgate.

‖ Cothon.

At each end of the wall that runs along by the river, were ſtrong Forts; the one, toward the eaſt, remains to this day, call'd commonly the *Tower of London*, and in Britiſh, from it's whiteneſs, *Bringwin*, and *Tour-gwin*. Which is indeed a ſtately Tower, ſurrounded with walls of great compaſs, mounting up with turrets, and guarded with a rampire and broad ditches, together with the accommodation of a noble Armory, and other houſes; ſo that it ſelf looks like a Town: and a conjecture, That the two Caſtles, which *Fitz-Stephens* has told us were at the eaſt end of the City, may have been turn'd into this one, would be plauſible enough. At the weſt-end of the City, was another Fort, where the little river *Fleet* (from whence is our *Fleetſtreet*) * in the laſt age *of ſmall uſe*, but formerly, as I have read in the Parliament-Records, navigable [and of late years made ſo again,] empties it ſelf into the Thames. *Fitz-Stephens* call'd this Fort *the Palatine Tower*, and tradition affirms it to have been burnt down in William the Conqueror's time. Out of the ruins whereof was built a great part † of St. *Paul's* Church; as alſo a Monaſtery for Dominican Friers (from whom we call the place *Black-Friers*) founded in the very *area* or plot of it, by *Robert Kilwarby* Archbiſhop of Canterbury: from whence you may eaſily take an eſtimate of it's largeneſs. And yet in Henry the ſecond's time, there were in the ſame place (as Gervaſius Tilburienſis, in his *Otia Imperialia*, affirms) *two* Pergama, *or Caſtles with walls and rampires; one whereof belong'd to* Bainard, *the other to the Barons of* Montfitchett by Inheritance. But there is nothing now to be ſeen of them; though ſome are inclin'd to think that *Pembroch-houſe* was part of them; which we call *Bainard's*-caſtle, from a Nobleman, one *William Bainard*, Lord of *Dunmow*, formerly owner of it; whoſe ſucceſſors, the *Fitz-Walters*, were hereditary * Standard-bearers of London.

Fleet, riv.

* Now, C.

† The old Church.

Black-Friers.

Bainard's-caſtle.

* Anteſignani.

Nor was London only wall'd round at that time; but alſo, upon the confirmation which Chriſtianity receiv'd from that beſt of Emperors, the *Flamin* was remov'd, and a Biſhop put in his place. For it is certain that the Biſhop of London was at the Council of *Arles*, held in the year 314. under Conſtantine the Great; ſince we find it ſaid in the firſt Tome of the Councils, "*Out of the Province of Britain*, Re- "ſtitutus *Biſhop of the City of London*;" whom (with his ſucceſſors) ſome affirm to have had his reſidence at St. Peter's in *Cornhill*.

The Biſhoprick.

See *Baronius*, concerning this Council.

[From that time, London flouriſh'd ſo exceedingly, that by degrees it was call'd *Auguſta*, and had that honourable title under Valentinian the Emperor. For thus ſays Ammianus Marcellinus, in his 27th Book; *And going to* London *an ancient Town, which Poſterity named* Auguſta. And in his 28th Book; *Going from* Auguſta, *which the Ancients call'd* London. Upon which account, when a Mint was ſettled here in Conſtantine the Great's time (for we read on thoſe Medals which he made in memory of Conſtantius his father, as well as on others, P. LON. S. i. e. *Pecunia Londini ſignata*, or, Money coin'd at London,) then, he who was Governour here under the Count of the * *Imperial Largeſſes*, is call'd by the *Notitia*, *Provoſt of the Treaſures of the* Auguſtenſes *in Britain*. This *Auguſta* was a name of the greateſt Honour and Majeſty. For the Builders or Reſtorers of Cities, out of hopes or *wiſhes* at leaſt that they might be powerful, flouriſhing, and great, us'd to give them auſpicious names. But among all the reſt, there was none ſo magnificent, none ſo *auſpicious*, as *Auguſta*. For that beſt and greateſt of Emperors *Octavianus*, took the name of Auguſtus, not without the judgment and advice of the moſt learned Men of the Age. *He was ſurnam'd* Auguſtus (ſays Dio,) *to imply that he was above the common reach of mankind. For thoſe things which beſt deſerve honour and are moſt ſacred, are call'd* Auguſta. Nor had London this name, and this particular mark of honour, without the conſent of the Roman Emperors. Which cuſtom of taking no name without particular Licence, Virgil hints in that Verſe of his;

London call'd Auguſta.

The Mint.

* *Sacrarum largitionum.*

Auguſta a moſt honourable name.

Lib. 54.

Urbem appellabant, permiſſo nomine, Aceſtam.

The City they, with leave, *Aceſta* call'd.

[Whether this Place had the name *Auguſta* from *Helena Auguſta* mother of Conſtantine the Great, or from the *Legio Secunda Auguſta* reſiding here, we have no account in Hiſtory; but that the ſaid Legion was here, ſeems to be plain from the following Sepulchral Inſcription, dug-up near *Ludgate*, ann. 1669, and now preſerved at *Oxford*.

But

D M
VIVIO · MARC
ANO · ML · LEG · II
AVG · IANVARIA
MARINA CNIVNX
PIENTISSIMA POSV
IT ME MORAM

But as time has deſtroy'd this moſt honourable name, ſo has it confirm'd that more ancient one of *London*. While it had that other name, it was very near being ſack'd by a ſeditious gang of Robbers; but Theodoſius, father to Theodoſius the Emperor, falling upon them while they were laden with the ſpoils, routed and ſlew them, *and* (as Marcellinus has it) *with great joy and in a triumphant manner enter'd the City, which had juſt before been overwhelm'd with miſeries.* Marching from thence, he ſo effectually freed Britain, by his great Valour, from the Calamities wherein it was involv'd, *that* (as Symmachus tells us) * *the Romans honour'd this Britiſh General with a Statue on horſe-back, among their ancient heroes.* Not long after, when the Roman Government in Britain expir'd, this, according to the unhappy Fate of the whole Iſland, fell under the power of the Saxons; but by what methods, does not appear from Hiſtory. I fanſy, that Vortigern, when a captive, gave it to Hengiſt the Saxon for his ranſom; for it belong'd to the Eaſt-Saxons, and Authors tell us, that Vortigern gave Hengiſt that Country upon this account. At which time, the Church ſuffer'd the greateſt Calamities; it's Paſtors were martyr'd or baniſh'd, and their flocks driven away; and when all the wealth, ſacred and profane, was ſwallow'd-up in plunder and rapine, *Theonus*, the laſt Biſhop of London that was a Britain, *hid the Reliques of the Saints* (as my Author ſays,) *to preſerve their memory, and not out of any ſuperſtition.* But though the Confuſions of the Saxon age were ſuch, that the God of War ſeem'd to head them in perſon; yet was London (as Bede tells us) a Mart-town *of great traffick and commerce both by ſea and land.* And afterwards, when a gentle gale of peace began to fan and revive this weary Iſland, and the Saxons were turn'd Chriſtian; it roſe again with a new and greater luſtre. For Æthelbert King of Kent (under whom Sebert was a * ſort of petty Prince in thoſe parts) built here a Church dedicated to St. Paul; which, by improvements at ſeveral times, † grew to an exceeding large and magnificent Structure; and the revenues of it are ſo conſiderable, as to maintain a Biſhop, Dean, Præcentor, Chancellor, Treaſurer, five Archdeacons, thirty Prebendaries, and others. [While this ancient Church was * in building, the ſucceſſive Biſhops deſpairing to finiſh it by private hands, were forced to apply themſelves to the bounty of all good people throughout the Realms both of England and Ireland, as appears by the hortatory Letters of ſeveral Biſhops of both Nations, to the Clergy under their charge, for recommendation of the buſineſs to their particular Congregations. By which Letters, there were Indulgences granted for releaſe of Penance enjoined, extending to certain numbers of days, to all ſuch as being truly penitent, ſhould afford their aſſiſtance toward this great work; which Indulgences were not only granted to the Contributors toward it, but alſo to the Sollicitors for Contributions, and to the very Mechanicks who labour'd in it *.

By this means, it ſeems to have been finiſh'd about the year 1312. being paved that year with good † firm marble.

The Ball above the head of the Spire of this Church, was ſo very large, that it would contain in it ten buſhels of Corn, and the length of the Croſs above the ſaid Ball or Pommel, fifteen foot, and the traverſe ſix. In which Croſs, the reliques of divers Saints were put by *Gilbert de Segrave* then Biſhop of London, to the intent, that (according to the Superſtitions of thoſe Times) God, by the glorious merits of his Saints, whoſe reliques were therein contained, would vouchſafe to preſerve the Steeple from all danger of tempeſts. But how ineffectual they were for that purpoſe, after-ages ſhewed; for, within 132 years, *viz.* Anno 1444. 22 Henry 6. the Shaft or Spire was fired by Lightning, which though happily quenched by the labour of many well-diſpoſed People, yet did ſo much harm, that it was not ſufficiently repaired till the year 1462. (2 Edward the 4th,) when a coſtly Weathercock of Copper gilt (the length whereof from head to tail was four foot, the breadth over the wings three foot and a half; of forty pounds weight) was added to it; the Croſs whereon it ſtood (which from the Ball upwards was fifteen foot ſix inches long; and the traverſe five foot ten inches) being made, within, of firm Oak, and cover'd firſt with Lead, which was plated over again with Copper varniſh'd red, the Ball being alſo of Copper gilt, in compaſs nine foot and one inch, as appear'd by meaſure at the taking of it down for it's better repair An. 1553. 1 Mariæ.

And thus, the Spire being brought once more to perfection, it ſtood not much above an hundred years; but a more deplorable miſchance befell it again by Lightning, July 4. An. 1561. 3 Eliz. whereby the Shaft was firſt ſet on fire about three yards from the top; which being wholly conſumed, it next ſeized the roof of the Church and Iles, burning down all the rafters, and whatever elſe was liable to it, in four hours time. The repair hereof was proſecuted with that zeal and diligence by the Queen, Clergy, and Laity, that in April 1566. all the roofs of timber were perfectly finiſh'd, and cover'd with lead: only the Steeple (tho' divers Models were then made of it) was left imperfect, which continued ſo, notwithſtanding the attempts made towards it's farther reparation in the time of *James* 1, and by Archb. *Laud* in the time of his ſon, till it was again wholly conſumed juſt a hundred years after, in that dreadful Conflagration, which happen'd in the year 1666. and which we ſhall mention more particularly, by and by. In the account of this Church we have been thus diſtinct, becauſe even what the Fire it ſelf left, was afterwards demoliſh'd to the very foundation, in order to the erecting of that noble, beautiful, and ſtupendous Pile, now finiſhed; the charge whereof hath been chiefly ſupported by an impoſt on Sea-coal (a much better Fund, than that of Benevolence, whereby the former Church was built.)

Conſecrarunt Britannicum Ducem —— inter priſca nomina. London in the Saxons hands.

Reliques hid to preſerve the memory of perſons.

610.

* Quaſi beneficiarius.

St. Paul's.

† Is grown, C.

* From ann. 1228.

* Dugdale's Hiſt. of St. Paul's.

† Five-pence per foot.

built.) The *Dimenſions* of this *New Church*, are as follow:

By Mr. James.

	Feet.	Inch.
From the Eaſt end to the Weſt, between the Walls,	463	00
From North to South in the Croſs Ile between the Walls,	228	00
From North to South in the Nave, between the Walls,	101	08
From the Pavement to the top of the Cupola,	215	00
From the Pavement to the top of the Croſs,	344	09
From the Pavement to the higheſt part of the arch'd Roofing, in the Nave and Choir,	90	9

The ſaid Cupola is exceeding large, and, on the inſide, is adorn'd with curious Paintings; which are a Repreſentation of the Life and Acts of St. *Paul*. In the Church alſo, is a *Library*, well ſtored with valuable and curious Books.]

The old Cathedral.

The eaſt-part of * the old Church which † ſeemed to be newer, and † was curiouſly wrought, having a vault and a moſt beautiful porch (call'd alſo St. *Faith*'s Church;) was re-edify'd by Biſhop Maurice about 1086. out of the ruins of that Palatine Tower above-mentioned; having before that been burnt down. Of which Malmesbury writes thus: *It has ſuch a majeſtick beauty, as to deſerve a name among the buildings of greateſt note. So wide is the vault, ſo capacious* * *the body of the Church, that one would think it might contain the greateſt Congregation imaginable. And thus* Maurice, *by ſatisfying his extravagant humour, entail'd the charge of this great work upon poſterity. And afterward, when Richard his ſucceſſor had allow'd the entire revenues of his Biſhoprick to the building of this Cathedral, finding other ways to maintain himſelf and his family; he ſeem'd to have done nothing towards it: Thus did he beſtow all he had upon it, and yet to little purpoſe.* The weſt-part of it, as alſo || the *Croſs-Ile*, † was ſpacious, with lofty large pillars and a moſt beautiful roof of Stone. Where theſe four parts * met, there † aroſe a large and lofty tower; upon which ſtood a ſpire cover'd over with lead, and of a prodigious height (for from the ground it was 534 foot;) but in the year 1087. it was burnt with lightning, not without great damage to the whole City: and tho' it was built again; yet * it ſuffer'd the ſame fate once more †. I will ſubjoyn the Dimenſions of this magnificent ſtructure out of an Author of pretty good Antiquity, which you may read or let alone, as you pleaſe: *The length of Paul's Church is* || 690 *foot; the breadth* 130 *foot; the height of the weſtern-roof from the area,* 102 *foot; the height of the roof of a new building from the area,* 88 *foot; the height of the ſtone-work belonging to* * *the Belfrey from the ground,* 260 *foot; the height of the wooden part belonging to the ſame Belfrey,* 274 *foot,* &c. (a)

* Superiorzdes.

|| Tranſeptum.

† Is, C.

* Meet, C.

† Ariſes, C.

1561.

* Very lately, when we were boys, C.

† And is not yet re-edified, C.

|| 720, Stow, in anno 1599.

* Campanile.

Diana's Temple.

Some have fanſy'd that the Temple of Diana formerly ſtood here; and there are circumſtances that ſtrengthen their conjecture: as, the old adjacent buildings being called in their Records *Dianæ Camera*, i. e. the Chamber of Diana; the digging up in the Church-yard, in Edward the firſt's reign (as we find by our Annals) an incredible number of Ox-heads; which the common people at that time, not without great admiration, look'd upon to have been Gentile-ſacrifices; and the Learned know that the *Tauropolia* were celebrated in honour of *Diana*. And when I was a boy, I have ſeen a ſtag's-head fix'd upon a ſpear (agreeable enough to the Sacrifices of Diana) and carry'd-about in the very Church, with great ſolemnity and ſounding of Horns. And I have heard that the Stag which the family of *Baud* in *Eſſex* were bound to pay for certain lands, was us'd to be receiv'd at the ſteps of the Quire by the Members of this Church, in their Sacerdotal robes, and with garlands of flowers about their heads. Whether this was a cuſtom, before the *Bauds* were obliged to the payment of that Stag, I know not; but certain it is, this ceremony ſavours more of the worſhip of Diana and the Gentile-errors, than of the Chriſtian Religion. And it is beyond all doubt, that ſome of theſe ſtrange Rites did creep into the Chriſtian Religion; which the primitive Chriſtians either clos'd with, out of that natural inclination mankind has to Superſtition, or bore with them in the beginning, with deſign to draw over the Gentiles by little and little to the worſhip of the true God. [But much rather ſhould I found ſuch an opinion (of a Temple of *Diana*) upon the witty conceit of Mr. *Selden*; who (upon occaſion of ſome Ox-heads, ſacred alſo to *Diana*) that were diſcover'd in digging the foundations of a new Chapel on the ſouth-ſide of St. *Paul*'s, would inſinuate that the name of *London* imported no more than *Llan Dien*, i. e. *Templum Dianæ*. And againſt the foregoing Conjectures it is urged, That, as for the Tenements call'd *Camera Dianæ*, they ſtood not ſo near the Church as ſome would have us think, but on St. *Paul*'s-*wharf-hill* near *Doctors-Commons*, and ſeem to have taken their denomination from a ſpacious Building full of intricate Turnings, wherein King Henry the ſecond (as he did at Woodſtock) kept his *heart's delight*; whom he there call'd *Fair Roſamund*, and here *Diana*. Of which winding vaults there remain'd ſome parts in Mr. *Stow*'s time, as alſo of a paſſage under-ground from Baynard's Caſtle to it; which poſſibly might be the King's way to his *Camera Dianæ*, or ſecret apartment of his beautiful Miſtreſs: And that, as to the donation of a Buck annually to the Dean and Chapter on the feaſt of the Commemoration of St. *Paul*, and the carrying the head in proceſſion before the Croſs; it is ſaid to have been a plain compoſition betwixt the Church and the Family of *Baud*, of no older date than the third of Edward the firſt, in lieu of twenty-two Acres of Land, parcel of their Manour of *Weſtley*, granted to Sir *William Baud*, to be taken into his Park at *Coringham* in Eſſex. Which being an acknowledgment ſo naturally ariſing from the uſe and application of the Grant; it is not probable that any thing more * is ſignify'd by it.

Anno 1316.

Survey, P. 781.

* Ibid. P. 368.

But though this do not countenance the Conjecture, yet ought not the Opinion to be altogether rejected, ſince it receives confirmation from thoſe pieces of Antiquity dug-up hereabouts; not only in ancient times, but alſo of later years. For

(a) An exact Meaſure was taken of that Church about 1312. being the year wherein it was finiſh'd; which was written in a Tablet in large Characters, heretofore hung on the north-part of the Quire. From whence *Dugdale* ſeems to have taken the dimenſions; for he differs in nothing from what was expreſs'd in the Table, but in the height of the ſteeple. Tho' the height of the tower from the level of the ground was 260 foot; and the height of the ſpire above it 274, as he ſays; yet the whole, *viz.* both of tower and ſpire, did not exceed 520 foot; as is teſtify'd by the Tablet (whereof there is a MS. Copy in the publick Library in Cambridge;) and this is 14 foot ſhort of the height mention'd by that Author, who makes it 534 foot high, agreeable to the two dimenſions of the tower and ſpire added together. Which muſt indeed have been true, had the ſpire riſen from the *ſummit* of the battlements: whereas I ſuppoſe it roſe (as the ſpires of moſt ſteeples do) much below them; the battlements here riſing 14 foot above the baſe of the ſpire, which muſt occaſion the difference.

in making the foundation of this new Fabrick, among other things they caſt-up the teeth of *Boars* and of other Beaſts, and a piece of a *Buck*'s horn, with ſeveral fragments of *Veſſels*, which by the figure one would imagine to have been us'd in their Sacrifices. A great number of theſe (with an entire *Urn*, a *Lamp*, and other things belonging to the Roman Funerals, and dug-up in *Goodman's-fields*,) came into the hands of a † very knowing and ingenious Gentleman.]

† Mr. *Worſley.*

Ever ſince that [ancient] Church was built, it has been the See of the Biſhops of London; and under the Saxons (fifty years after the expulſion of Theonus the Britain) the firſt Biſhop that it had was *Melitus* a Roman, conſecrated by Auguſtine Archbiſhop of Canterbury. It was in honour to this Auguſtine, that the Archiepiſcopal * Dignity, and the Metropolitical See, were tranſlated from London to Canterbury, againſt the expreſs order of Pope Gregory.

* Inſignia.

† Are, C. Perſons bury'd in the old *Paul's*. About 680. 1016. Guil. Malmesb.

There † were bury'd in this Church (to ſay nothing of St. *Erkenwald*, and the Biſhops) *Sebba* King of the Eaſt-Saxons, who quitted his Crown for the ſake of Chriſt and Religion; *Ethelred* or *Egelred* (who was rather *an oppreſſor* than *governour* of this kingdom: *the beginning of his reign was barbarous, the middle miſerable, and the end ſhameful: he made himſelf inhuman, by conniving at Parricide: infamous, by his cowardiſe and effeminacy: and by his death, miſerable:*) *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, *John of Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter, *Simon de Burley* a famous Knight, *J. de Beauchamp* Warden of the Cinque-Ports, *J.* Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Maſon*, *William Herbert* Earl of Pembroke, *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper, a perſon of great Wiſdom and profound judgment, Sir *Philip Sidney* and Sir *Francis Walſingham* moſt famous Knights, *&c.* and *Chriſtopher Hatton* Lord High Chancellour of England, to whoſe ſacred and laſting memory his † nephew *William Hatton* of the ancient family of the *Newports* (but by him adopted into the name and || family of the *Hattons*,) dutifully erected a magnificent monument, becoming the dignity and high character of ſo great a Perſon. [But here, we muſt not omit the particular mention of *Robert Braybrook* Biſhop of London, and ſometime Lord High Chancellor of England, who dy'd Auguſt 27. *Anno* 1404. fifth of Henry the fourth, above two hundred and ſixty years before the ruin of this Church in 1666. Notwithſtanding which diſtance of time, upon pulling down the ſtone-work, and removal of the rubbiſh, his body was found entire, the skin ſtill incloſing the bones and fleſhy parts; only in the breaſt there was a hole (made I ſuppoſe by accident) thro' which one might view and handle his lungs. The skin was of a deep tawny colour, and the body very light; as appear'd to all who came to view and touch it, it being expoſed in a Coffin for ſome time without any offenſive ſmell; and then re-inter'd. To which Mr. * *Stow* gives us a parallel Hiſtory in this very City, in the corps of *Alice Hackney*, wife of *Robert Hackney*, Sheriff of London 15 of Edward the ſecond, *Anno* 1321. whoſe body, being dug-up by the Labourers in April *Anno* 1497. (as they were working the foundations of a Wall in the Pariſh-Church of St. *Mary-hill*) was found with her skin whole, her bones all in their natural poſture, and the joynts of her arms pliable; but yielding an ill ſmell, after it had been kept four days above-ground. In which two laſt points, this (though equally entire) differ'd from the former: whence it is very evident that they had, in ancient times, more ways than one, of preſerving the dead from corruption, as well as now.]

|| Stirpem. Dugd. Hiſt. of St. *Paul's*. * Survey, p. 227.

* Beſides the ancient Church of St. *Paul*, C.

There is * nothing of the Saxon Work that I know of now remaining in London; for it was not long that they had enjoy'd a ſettled peace, when the Weſt-Saxons ſubdu'd the Eaſt-Saxons, and London fell into the hands of the Mercians. And theſe civil wars were ſcarce ended, when preſently a new northern ſtorm broke out, namely that Daniſh one, which miſerably harraſs'd all theſe parts, and gave a terrible blow to this City. For the Danes got poſſeſſion of it, but Ælfred retook it; and, after he had repair'd it, committed it to the government of his ſon-in-law Æthelred, Earl of the Mercians. Notwithſtanding, after this, thoſe Plunderers did often beſiege it; eſpecially Canutus, who dug a new chanel with deſign to divert the Thames: but they † oft-times loſt their labour, the citizens ſtoutly defending it againſt the aſſaults of the Enemy. [Indeed, in the year 839, in the reign of King *Ethelwolf*, it was ſurpriz'd by the Danes, and the Citizens inhumanly butcher'd. Quickly after, in the year 851. it was again ſack'd by the Danes; the army of *Beorhtwulf* King of Mercia, who came to it's defence, being totally routed. Again, in the year 872. in the days of King *Ethelred*, the Danes took it, and winter'd in it. And ſo again in the year 1013. after a great fight with *Swane* King of Denmark who beſieg'd it, the Citizens were at laſt forced to admit him and his army to winter in it, and to pay him ſuch tribute as he demanded. Laſtly, in the year 1016. it was twice beſieged, and ſo much ſtreighten'd by *Canutus*, that they were neceſſitated in fine to receive him into the City, and to give him winter-quarters, and to buy their peace with a ſum of money *. Alſo before the Conqueſt, anno 983. it was much waſted by fire, as *Ranulph Higden*, in his Polychronicon, tells us.]

† Always, C.

* Chron. Sax. Lib. 6.

But [notwithſtanding they held out, under all theſe Calamities] they were under continual apprehenſions, till they joyfully receiv'd William the Norman, whom Providence had deſign'd for the Crown of England; and ſaluted him King. From that time, *the winds ceas'd, the clouds ſcatter'd*, and the true golden age began to *ſhine* forth. Since then [till the year 1666.] it † had not felt any ſignal calamity; but by the bounty of our Princes it obtain'd ſeveral immunities, and began to be called the || *Chamber of the Kings*, and grew ſo in Trade, that William of Malmesbury, who liv'd near that time, calls it *a City, noble, wealthy, in every part adorn'd by the riches of the citizens, and frequented by merchants from all parts of the world.* And *Fitz-Stephens*, who liv'd in that age, has told us, that then London had one hundred and twenty-two Pariſh-Churches, and thirteen belonging to * *Convents*; and that upon a muſter made of all that were able to bear Arms, it ſent into the field forty thouſand foot, and twenty thouſand horſe. [But yet, ever ſince the Conqueſt, it hath had *mixtures* of divers remarkable Diſaſters, in ſeveral ages. For, not to mention the grievous Inſults made upon it of later years, by *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw* in the time of Richard the ſecond, anno 1381; by *Jack Cade* (otherwiſe call'd by his Followers *John Mendall*) anno 1450, in the time of Henry the ſixth; and by the baſtard *Falconbridge*, in 1481, in the reign of Edward the fourth: not (I ſay) to mention theſe Inſults: In the year 1077, in the days of William the Conqueror, it was conſumed by ſo great a fire, as had not happen'd to it (as the Saxon Chronicle expreſſes it) ſince it's foundation. † Quickly after again, in the ſame King's reign, anno 1086. the Church of St. *Paul* was quite burnt down, with the greateſt and moſt ſplendid part of the City. || Again in the year 1135. the firſt of King *Stephen*, by a fire which began in Cannon-ſtreet near London-ſtone, the City was conſumed

† Has, C.

|| Camera.

* Conventuales.

Political Eſſay.

† Chron. Sax. p. 188.

|| Stow's Survey, p. 243.

from

from thence, to the Eaſtward as far as *Aldgate*; to St. *Paul's* Church Weſtward; and to the South as far as Southwark; the bridge (then of timber) being quite burnt down. This bridge was afterwards rebuilt of ſtone, and houſes ſet upon it, but within four years after it was finiſh'd (anno 1212.) upon occaſion of a fire in *Southwark* (whilſt a multitude of people were paſſing the bridge, either to extinguiſh, or to gaze at it,) on a ſudden the houſes on the North-end of the bridge, by a ſtrong South wind, were ſet on fire. So that the people thronging betwixt two fires, could now expect no help but from the veſſels in the river, which came in great numbers to their aſſiſtance; but the multitude ſo unadviſedly ruſh'd into them, that they were quickly overſet, and the people drown'd; and betwixt fire and water, there periſh'd above 3000 perſons †. Alſo Feb. 13. anno 1033. a third part at leaſt of the ſame bridge was again burnt down ‖.

† Gualt. Covent. & Lib. Dunmow MS.
‖ Stow's Survey, p. 782.

Fire of London.

But the moſt dreadful fire that ever befel this great City, was that which happen'd within our own memory, *viz.* on Sunday Sept. 2. anno 1666. which beginning in *Pudding-lane*, in three days time (being driven by a freſh eaſterly wind) conſumed no leſs than eighty-nine Churches, the Guild-hall, Hoſpitals, Schools and Libraries, with fifteen entire Wards of the twenty-ſix, leaving eight of the reſt half burnt and miſerably ſhatter'd. In this compaſs, were four hundred ſtreets, and in them thirteen thouſand two hundred houſes, which cover'd no leſs than four hundred thirty-ſix acres of ground: It deſtroy'd all on the Thames-ſide, from *Alhallows Barkin* to the *Temple* Church, and all along from the North-eaſt walls of the City to *Holburn-bridge*: and when all artificial helps fail'd, it languiſh'd and went out of it ſelf, though amongſt as combuſtible buildings as any it had burnt before. In memory whereof, near the place where the fire began, is erected a magnificent Pillar (ſomewhat reſembling, except the Imagery, thoſe of *Trajan* and *Antonine* at Rome) of two hundred and two foot high, which equals exactly the diſtance of the Pillar from the place where the fire firſt began. Out of theſe ſtupendous Ruins, it recover'd it ſelf, and in few years roſe again with ſurprizing beauty and magnificence; far ſurpaſſing its former condition, both in ſtateline's of Buildings, and number of Inhabitants. Inſomuch, that (as the ingenious Sir *William Petty* probably computed it, from the number of Burials and Houſes in each City,) London in the year 1683, or thereabouts, was as big as *Paris* and *Rouen* (the two beſt Cities of the French Monarchy) put together; and now (above ſeven parts of fifteen having been new built ſince the great Fire and the number of Inhabitants increaſed near one half, the total amounting to near ſeven hundred thouſand) it is become equal to *Paris* and *Rome* put together.

Political Eſſay.

The addditional Buildings, which have run out a great way into the Fields on every ſide, conſiſt of noble *Squares*, and ſumptuous *Streets*, in great numbers; and this prodigious Increaſe of Inhabitants, eſpecially in the Suburbs on the ſeveral ſides, hath render'd the Out-*Pariſhes* immoderately large: For the Diviſion of which, and the erecting of ſeveral new Churches and Pariſhes, within the Bills of Mortality, ſeveral Acts of Parliament have been made in the reigns of Queen Anne and King George.

But to return to the more ancient State, and the gradual Improvements of this great City. Having recover'd it ſelf by the favour of the Norman Kings; it began to increaſe on every ſide with new buildings; and the Suburbs ſtretch'd it ſelf a long way beyond the City-gates; eſpecially to the weſt, where it is moſt populous, and has * twelve *Inns of Court* for the ſtudy of our Common-Law. Four of them, very large and ſplendid, belong † to the Judicial-Courts; the reſt to *Chancery*. In theſe, ſuch numbers of young Gentlemen apply themſelves to the ſtudy of the Law, that in this point they are no way inferior to *Angiers*, *Caen*, or *Orleans*; as *J. Forteſcue* in his little Treatiſe of the Laws of England, has told us. Thoſe four principal ones I mention'd, are the *Inner-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Grays-Inn* and *Lincolns-Inn*. The two firſt are in the place where formerly (in the reign of Henry the ſecond) Heraclius Patriarch of Jeruſalem conſecrated a Church for the *Knights Templars*, which they had built after the model of the Temple near our Saviour's Sepulchre at Jeruſalem. For there they liv'd in that part of the Temple next the Sepulchre, and from it had their name; being under a vow to protect the Chriſtian Religion, and all ſuch as came in pilgrimage to the Sepulchre of our Lord, againſt the Mahometans. By which means, they gain'd great eſteem and reſpect from all hands; and by the bounty of Princes had large Poſſeſſions and much wealth in all parts; and were in great reputation for their exemplary piety. Many Noblemen were bury'd among them; whoſe Images are to be ſeen in this Temple with their legs acroſs (for ſo all thoſe in that age were bury'd, who had devoted themſelves to the ſervice of the Holy War, or, at thoſe times worded it, *had taken up the Croſs.*) Among the reſt, were *William* the father, *William* and *Gilbert* the ſons, all, *Marſhals* of England, and Earls of Pembroke. But in the year of our Lord 1312. this Order was condemn'd for *Impiety*, and by authority of the Pope utterly aboliſh'd. However, their revenues by act of Parliament went to the *Knights-Hoſpitalers* of St. *John* of Jeruſalem; leſt what was given upon a Religious deſign, ſhould, contrary to the Will of the Donors, be converted to other uſes. Notwithſtanding, it appears plainly by ancient Records, that after the Templars were driven out, this place was the Seat of *Thomas* Earl of Lancaſter, and of that *Spenſer* who was the great favourite of King Edward the ſecond; as afterwards of *Audomar de Valentia*, Earl of *Pembroke*; and at laſt it was turn'd into two † Inns for the education of Lawyers. Concerning the other two, I have met with nothing upon record; only there is a Tradition, that one of them was the habitation of the Lords *Grey*, the other of the Earls of Lincoln. [All theſe Inns of Court have been in great meaſure new built, in a moſt ſtately and ſplendid manner; together with the Ornaments of Groves, Walks, Gardens, and all other Accommodations for Pleaſure and Retirement. And, beſides theſe, there are two other Inns, one in Fleetſtreet and the other in Chancery-lane, for the reception of thoſe Lawyers who attain the degree and dignity of *Serjeants* at Law; and are therefore call'd by the name of *Serjeants-inn*.

* Beſides two for *Serjeants*. Nurſeries for Common Law; or *Inns of Court*.

† Ad *Forum* ſive *Curiam*.

Formerly call'd, *The New-Temple*. The *Old-Temple*, where now *Southamton-houſe* is in Holborn. Templars.

Upon one of thoſe Monuments, the characters whereof are obſcure, I read, *Comes Pembrochiæ*; and on the ſide, *Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis.* The Statute concerning the *Templars* lands, 17 Edw. 2.

† Collegiate

Serjeants-inn.

To theſe we muſt add the *College of Civilians*, commonly call'd *Doctor's-Commons*; where the Courts of Civil and Canon Law are held, and the Profeſſors thereof do live in a Community, and in a Collegiate way.]

Doctors-Commons.

Near the forementioned Inns of Court, between the New and Old *Temple*, King Henry the third built a *Houſe of Converts*, for the maintenance of thoſe who turn'd from Judaiſm to Chriſtianity; which afterwards King Edward

the

†

Rowles.

the third made a Repoſitory of the Rolls and Records, whereupon it is at this day call'd the *Rowles*. [That building, call'd *Domus Converſorum*, was erected in the ſeventh year of Henry the third (in the place of a *Jews houſe*, to him forfeited;) and in it all Jews and Infidels who were converted to the Chriſtian Faith, had ſufficient maintenance allowed them, were inſtructed in the Doctrine of Chriſt, and liv'd under a Chriſtian Governour; till *Anno* 1290, when all Jews were baniſh'd out of the realm: by which means, the number of Converts neceſſarily decaying, and the Houſe becoming as it were depopulated, it was granted to *William Burſtall*, *Cuſtos Rotulorum*, by Letters Patents bearing date 51 *Edw.* 3. for keeping of the Rolls, which Grant was ratified in Parliament 1 *Rich.* 2, and by other Letters Patents 6 *Rich.* 2. Notwithſtanding which Grant and Ratifications, all converted Jews have ever ſince been allowed (and will be hereafter, as often as any ſuch ſhall appear) *one penny half-penny per diem* toward their maintenance: which allowance was paid to *Peter Samuel* and *John Maza*, two converted Jews, *Anno* 1685. 2 *Jac.* 2, as appears by the Maſter of the Rolls account in the *Hannaper*, and a *Conſtat* out of the *Pell*-office, both of the date above-mention'd; who were the two laſt I can find that ever enjoy'd this benefit †.]

† MS. in Capel. Rot.

This Suburbs * ran along in a continu'd range of Buildings, and the ſtately houſes of ſome of the Nobility upon the Thames, as far as Weſtminſter. The moſt conſiderable of them, † were, ‖ St. *Bridgid's-Well*, where King Henry the eighth built a Palace for the reception of the Emperor Charles the fifth; but now it is a houſe of Correction: *Buckhurſt*-houſe, ſometime belonging to the Biſhops of Salisbury; the houſe of the *Carmelites*; the *Temples* before-mentioned; *Eſſex*-houſe, built by the Lord Paget; *Arundel*-houſe; *Somerſet*-houſe, built by *Seimor* Duke of *Somerſet*. Next, to paſs by the reſt, the *Savoy* (ſo call'd from *Peter* Earl of Savoy, who liv'd in it,) which *Eleanor* wife of Henry the third bought of the * Fraternity of † *Montjoy*, and gave to her ſon *Edmund* Earl of Lancaſter; whoſe poſterity for a long time had it for a ſeat, till Henry the ſeventh made it a ‖ Hoſpital. *Durham*-houſe, built by *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jeruſalem. *York*-houſe (for ſo it * was call'd,) formerly *Bath*-houſe. [Beſides theſe (which were the moſt remarkable) there were between *Temple-Bar* and *Weſtminſter* many other Houſes, as well of the Spiritual, as Temporal, Nobility. For the Biſhops of *Exeter*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Salisbury*, *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, *Worceſter*, *Norwich*, *Landaff*, and *Carliſle*, had all anciently houſes here: and ſo had the Dukes of *Buckingham*, and *Beauford*; and the Earls of *Exeter*, *Worceſter*, *Bedfort*, *Salisbury*, and *Rivers*.] But why do I give particular names to theſe, † which belong not to any one, but as Fortune diſpoſes of them? [eſpecially, ſince all of them, except *Somerſet*, and *Northumberland*-houſe, are now pull'd down, and the Sites and Gardens converted into Streets.]

* Runs, C.

† Are, C.

‖ Bride-well.

Buckhurſt-houſe.

The Temples.

Eſſex-houſe.

Arundel-houſe.

Somerſet-houſe.

Savoy.

* *Fratribus.*

† *Montis Jovis.*

‖ *Pauperibus ſacravit.*

Durham-houſe.

* Hath been called of late, C.

† Εἰσὶν ὅλως ἀδείας ἀλλὰ τύχης.

Weſtminſter.

Weſtminſter, formerly above a mile diſtant from *London*, is now by theſe Suburbs joyn'd ſo cloſe to it, that it ſeems to be part of it; notwithſtanding it is a diſtinct City of it ſelf, and enjoys its own Magiſtrates and Privileges: [being alſo erected into an *Honour* by Act of Parliament in the 37th of Henry the eighth.] Once it was call'd *Thorney*, from the *Thorns*; now *Weſtminſter*, from its *weſterly* ſituation and the *minſter*. For it is particularly eminent for the *Abbey*, and for its *Hall of Juſtice*, and for the King's Palace. The Church's greateſt honour is deriv'd from the Inauguration, and Burial of our Kings, in it. *Sulcardus* affirms, that there once ſtood in that place a Temple of *Apollo*, and that it was thrown down by an Earth-quake in the time of *Antoninus Pius*; out of the ruins whereof, *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons built another to St. *Peter*; which being deſtroy'd by the Danes, was re-edify'd and granted to a few Monks by Biſhop *Dunſtan*. But afterwards, King *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, built it anew out of the tenth penny of all his revenues, for a burying-place to himſelf, and a Monaſtery to the Benedictine Monks; endowing it with lands, diſpers'd here and there, throughout England. But hear a contemporary Hiſtorian: *The devout and pious King has dedicated that place to God, both for its neighbourhood to the famous and wealthy City, and for its pleaſant ſituation among fruitful grounds and green fields, and for the nearneſs of the principal river of* England, *which from all parts of the world conveys whatever is neceſſary to the adjoyning City. But above all, for the love he bore to the Prince of the Apoſtles whom he always reverenc'd with a ſingular zeal and veneration, did he make choice of that for the place of his Sepulchre. Then he order'd a noble Structure to be begun and built out of the tenths of his whole revenue, ſuch a one as might become the Prince of the Apoſtles; that, after the tranſitory courſe of this life, he might find a propitious God, both upon account of his piety, and of his free-offering of thoſe lands and ornaments with which he deſigns to endow it. Whereupon, the work thus nobly begun at the King's command, is ſucceſsfully carry'd on, without ſparing either preſent or future charges; ſo it may be made worthy of and acceptable to God and the Bleſſed S. Peter.* Be pleaſed alſo to take the Form and Figure of this ancient building out of an old Manuſcript: * *The chief Ile of the Church is roof'd with lofty Arches of ſquare work,* † *the joints anſwering one another; but on both ſides it is enclos'd with a double Arch of ſtones firmly cemented and knit together. Moreover, the Croſs of the Church (made to encompaſs the middle Quire of the* ‖ *Singers, and by its double ſupporter on each ſide to bear up the lofty top of the middle tower) firſt riſes ſingly with a low and ſtrong Arch, then mounts higher with ſeveral winding ſtairs artificially contriv'd, and laſt of all with a ſingle wall reaches to the wooden roof, which is well cover'd with lead.* But one hundred and ſixty years after, K. Henry the third pulled down this Fabrick of Edward's, and erected a new one of curious workmanſhip, ſupported by ſeveral rows of marble Pillars, and leaded over; which was fifty years in building. This, the Abbots very much enlarg'd on the weſt-ſide; and Henry the ſeventh, for the burial of himſelf and * his children, added to the eaſt part of it a Chapel of moſt neat and admirable contrivance (call'd by Leland *the Miracle of the World*; for all the Art in the world ſeems to be crowded into this one Work.) [It is erected in the place of the Chapel of our Lady (built before, with the Church, by King Henry the third,) and of a Tavern near adjoyning; both which being pull'd down, he laid the foundation of this, *Jan.* 24. 1502, fetching moſt of the ſtone from *Huddleſtone* quarrey in Yorkſhire. The whole charge of it amounted to no leſs than fourteen thouſand pounds Sterling. In this is to be ſeen his own moſt ſplendid and magnificent Monument, of ſolid Braſs, richly gilt; made and finiſh'd *Anno* 1519. by one *Peter* a Painter of *Florence*, for which he had paid

The Abbey, and Hall.

* Principa.

† Pari commiſſura.

‖ Cancellum Domino.

* Suorum.

paid him (for materials and workmanſhip) a thouſand pounds Sterling by the King's Executors †.]

† Stow's Survey, p. 499.

From the expulſion of the Monks, it has had ſeveral ſorts of Conſtitutions: firſt, it had a Dean and Prebendaries; next, one ſingle Biſhop, *Thomas Thurlbey*, who, after he had ſquander'd away the revenues of the Church, gave it up, and left it to the Dean. Preſently after, the Monks and their Abbot were reſtor'd by Queen *Mary*; but they being quickly ejected by Authority of Parliament, Queen *Elizabeth* converted it into a Collegiate Church, nay, I may ſay a Nurſery of the Church. For ſhe ſettled twelve Prebendaries, and as many old Soldiers paſt ſervice, and forty Scholars (called *King's Scholars*) who are ſent ſucceſſively to the Univerſities, and thence tranſplanted into Church and State, &c. Over all theſe, ſhe conſtituted a Dean; which dignity was * lately poſſeſs'd and ſupported with great honour by Dr. *Gabriel Goodman*, a perſon of ſingular worth and integrity, and a particular Patron both to me and my Studies. [The School, as it is famous for the great ſervice it has done both to Church and State; ſo it is more particularly memorable in this work, for the relation which Mr. *Camden* had once to it as Maſter; and alſo for Dr. *Busbey* its late Maſter, whoſe worth and learning for many years did greatly ſupport its reputation. To the latter of theſe it is beholden for its *Muſeum*, and for ſeveral improvements both in beauty and convenience: as is the Maſter's Houſe (wherein he had all along liv'd) for its enlargement. The ſame Perſon built his Prebend's houſe there anew, pav'd the Quire of Weſtminſter-Abbey with white and black Marble-ſtone, and added a building to the King's Hoſpital of Green-coats in *Turtil-fields*. In Buckinghamſhire, he rais'd from the ground the Church of *Willen*, where his eſtate lies; at *Wells* he built a Library; he alſo repair'd the Church of *Lutton*; and at his death, among other Benefactions, he left a perpetual Fund, to be employed in the annual Augmentation of the in-come of a certain number of poor Clergy; who, in conſideration thereof, are oblig'd to read *Catechetical* Lectures in their reſpective Pariſhes, according to the direction given in the Will of this their pious and charitable Benefactor.]

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The School.

There were bury'd in this Church (to run over thoſe likewiſe in order, and according to their Dignity, and the time when they dy'd;) *Sebert*, the firſt King of the Eaſt-Angles; *Harold* (baſtard-ſon of Canutus the Dane) King of England; St. *Edward* King and Confeſſor, with his Queen *Editha*; *Maud*, wife to King Henry the firſt, and daughter to Malcolm King of Scots; Henry the third; *Edward* the firſt, his ſon, with *Eleanor* his wife, daughter to Ferdinand the third, King of Caſtile and Leon. King *Edward* the third, and *Philippa* of Hainault his wife; *Richard* the ſecond, and *Anne* his wife, ſiſter of the Emperor *Wenzelaus*; *Henry* the fifth, with his wife *Catharine*, daughter of Charles the ſixth, King of France; *Anne*, wife of Richard the third, and daughter of Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick; *Henry* the ſeventh, with his wife *Elizabeth*, and his mother *Margaret* Counteſs of Richmond; King *Edward* the ſixth; *Anne* of *Cleve*, fourth wife to King *Henry* the eighth; Queen *Mary*; and another, not to be mention'd without the higheſt expreſſions both of reſpect and ſorrow; I mean our † late moſt ſerene Lady Queen *Elizabeth* of bleſſed memory, the darling of England; a Princeſs endow'd with heroick Vertues, Wiſdom, and a greatneſs of Soul, much beyond her Sex, and incomparably skill'd both in Affairs of State, and in Languages. Here ſhe lies bury'd in a ſtately Monument, which King *James* [the 1ſt] piouſly erected for her. But, alas, how inconſiderable is that Monument, in compariſon of the noble qualities of ſo heroical a Lady! She her ſelf is her own Monument, and a more magnificent and ſumptuous one than any other. For let thoſe noble Actions recommend her to the praiſe and admiration of Poſterity; RELIGION REFORM'D, PEACE ESTABLISH'D, MONEY REDUC'D TO ITS TRUE VALUE, A MOST COMPLEAT FLEET BUILT, OUR NAVAL GLORY RESTOR'D, REBELLION SUPPRESS'D, ENGLAND FOR XLIII. YEARS TOGETHER MOST PRUDENTLY GOVERN'D, ENRICH'D, AND STRENGTHEN'D, SCOTLAND RESCUED FROM THE FRENCH, FRANCE IT SELF RELIEV'D, THE NETHERLANDS SUPPORTED, SPAIN AW'D, IRELAND QUIETED, AND THE WHOLE WORLD TWICE SAIL'D ROUND.

Princes bury'd in Weſtminſter-Abbey.

Queen Elizabeth.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[To whom add, King *James* the firſt, Queen *Anne*, Queen of *Bohemia*, and others of their Children. The Princeſs of *Orange*, *Anne*, her Siſter, and Prince *Rupert*. King *Charles* II, and ſeveral of the Children of him and of King *James* II. King *William* and Queen *Mary*, the glorious Reſtorers and Preſervers of our Religion and Liberties; *Henry* Duke of Gloceſter, *William* Duke of Gloceſter, with many other Children of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, and of the Princeſs (afterwards Queen) *Anne*; who alſo themſelves lie here inter'd; as doth alſo *George William*, a young Child of the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales*.

To this Catalogue we muſt now add King *Edward* the fifth, and his Brother *Richard* Duke of *York*, who were moſt barbarouſly ſmother'd to death with Pillows in the Tower of London *Anno* 1483. by order of their unnatural Uncle *Richard* Duke of Gloceſter. Their bodies (tho' * ſome have written, that they were put into a leaden Coffin and caſt into the black deeps near the *Thames* mouth, by Sir *Robert Brackenbury's* Prieſt) were found July 17. 1674. by ſome workmen who were employ'd to take up the ſteps leading into the Chapel of the *white Tower*, which in all probability was the firſt and only place they were depoſited in. Their bones (except ſome few of them ſent to the *Muſeum* at Oxford †) were commanded *Anno* 1678. by King *Charles* the ſecond, to be tranſlated thence, and decently inter'd here, under a curious Altar of black and white marble, with the following Epitaph engraven on the Pedeſtal.

* Continuat. of Harding's Chron.

† Catalog. MS. Muſei Aſhmoleani Oxon.

H. S. S.

Reliquiæ Edwardi 5. *Regis Angliæ*, & Richardi *Ducis* Eboracenſis. *Hos germanos fratres* Turri Londinenſi *concluſos, injectiſque culcitris ſuffocatos, abdite & inhoneſte tumulari juſſit Patruus* Richardus, *perfidus* Regni *prædo. Oſſa deſideratorum, diu & multum quæſita, poſt annos* 190, &c. *Scalarum in ruderibus* (*ſcalæ iſtiæ ad ſacellum* Turris albæ *nuper ducebant*) *alte defoſſa, indiciis certiſſimis reperta* 17 *die* Julii, *Anno Dom.* 1674.

Carolus ſecundus *Rex clementiſſimus acerbam ſortem miſeratus, inter avita monumenta*, Principibus

bus infœliciſſimis *juſta perſolvit Anno Dom.* 1678. *Annoque Regni ſui* 30.

That is;

Here under lie inter'd the Remains of *Edward* 5. King of *England*, and of *Richard* Duke of *York*. Which two Brothers, their Uncle *Richard*, who uſurp'd the Crown, ſhut up in the *Tower* of *London*, and ſmother'd them with Pillows, and order'd them to be diſhonourably and ſecretly buried. Whoſe long-deſired, and much ſought-for Bones, after above an hundred and ninety years, were found by moſt certain tokens, deep inter'd under the rubbiſh of the Stairs that led up into the Chapel of the *White Tower*, on the 17th of *July*, in the year of our Lord 1674.

Charles the ſecond, a moſt merciful Prince, commiſerating their hard fortune, performed the funeral Obſequies of theſe unhappy Princes, amongſt the Tombs of their Anceſtors, *Anno Dom.* 1678. being the 30th of his reign.]

Other Perſons bury'd here.

The Dukes and Lords [that have been bury'd here,] are *Edmund* Earl of Lancaſter, younger ſon to King Henry the third, *Avelina de Fortibus*, Counteſs of Albemarle, his wife; *William* and *Audomar de Valentia*, of the family of *Luſignia*, Earls of Pembroke; *Alphonſe*, *John*, and other Children of King Edward the firſt; *John de Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, Son of King Edward the ſecond; *Thomas de Woodſtock* Duke of Gloceſter, youngeſt Son of Edward the third, with others of his children; *Eleanor* daughter and heir of Humfrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Eſſex, wife to Thomas de Woodſtock; the young daughters of Edward the fourth, and Henry the ſeventh; *Henry*, young Son of Henry the eighth, who dy'd at two months old; *Sophia*, daughter of King James [the firſt,] who dy'd * almoſt as ſoon as born; *Philippa*, Dutcheſs of York; *Lewis*, Viſcount *Robſert* of *Hanault*, in right of his wife; Lord *Bourchier*; *Anne*, the young daughter and heir of John Moubray Duke of Norfolk, betroth'd to Richard Duke of York, younger Son to King Edward the fourth; *Giles Daubeney*, Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the ſeventh, and his *wife* of the family of the *Arundels* in Cornwal; Viſcount *Welles*; *Frances Brandon* Dutcheſs of Suffolk; *Mary* her daughter; *Margaret Douglas* Counteſs of Lenox, grandmother to James [the 1ſt] K. of Great Britain, with *Charles* her Son; *Winefrid Bruges* Marchioneſs of Winchеſter; *Anne Stanhop* Dutcheſs of Somerſet, and *Jane* her daughter; *Anne Cecil* Counteſs of Oxford, daughter of Baron *Burghley* Lord Treaſurer of England, with her mother *Mildred Burghley*; *Elizabeth Berkley* Counteſs of Ormond; *Frances Sidney* Counteſs of Suſſex; *Thomas Butler* Viſcount *Thurles*, ſon and heir of the Earl of Ormond.

* Primo ætatis diluculo.

Beſides, *Humfrey Bourchier* Lord *Cromwell*; another *Humfrey Bourchier*, ſon and heir of the Lord *Berners*; both ſlain in the Battle of Barnet. *Nicholas* Baron *Carew*; the Baroneſs of *Powis*; Thomas Baron *Wentworth*; Thomas Baron *Wharton*; John Lord *Ruſſel*; *Thomas Bromley* Lord Chancellor of England, *Douglaſia Howard* daughter and heir of Viſcount Bindon, wife of Arthur Gorge; *Elizabeth* daughter and heir of Edward Earl of Rutland, wife of William Cecil; *John Puckering*, Keeper of the Great Seal of England; *Frances Howard* Counteſs of Hertford; *Henry* and *George Cary*, father and ſon, Barons of Hunſdon, and Lord Chamberlains to Queen Elizabeth; the *Heart* of *Anna Sophia* (the young daughter of *Chriſtopher Harley*, Count de *Beaumont*, Embaſſador in England from the French King) put in a golden little Urn upon a Pyramid; *Charles* Earl of Devonſhire, Lord Deputy of Ireland.

[During the laſt Century, much greater numbers of the Nobility of all degrees have been inter'd in this Church, than in former days; ſome of whom are, *Thomas* the firſt Lord *Burleigh*, Earl of *Exeter*, *Lodowick* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, *George* Duke of *Buckingham*, *Lionel*, Earl of *Middleſex*, *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, ſeveral of the *Veres* Earls of *Oxford*, Lord *Goring* Earl of *Norwich*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Edward* Earl of *Sandwich*, *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, *William* Duke of *Newcaſtle*, the Earl of *Roſcommon*, *James* Duke of *Ormond*, *Charles* Earl of *Macclesfield*, the Marquiſs of *Haliſax*, *William* Earl of *Portland*, *Laurence* Earl of *Rocheſter*, *Sidney* Earl of *Godolphin*, *Charles* Earl of *Haliſax*, *Maynard* Duke of *Schomberg*. Beſides great numbers of the Nobility of the Female Sex, and many of their Children.

Here] *Geoffrey Chaucer*, Prince of the Engliſh Poets, ought not to be paſs'd by; as neither *Edmund Spencer*, who of all the Engliſh Poets came neareſt him in a happy genius, and a noble vein of Poetry; [nor the famous *Ben. Johnſon*, and the ingenious Mr. *Cowley* (to whom I wiſh we could have added Mr. *Butler*) who equal, if not exceed the beſt of their Predeceſſors. To theſe we muſt add two other excellent Poets, Sir *John Denham*, and Mr. *Dryden*; and a third, *viz.* Mr. *Addiſon*, not inferior to any of the reſt, in livelineſs of Fancy, and exactneſs of Judgment; beſides his many excellent Performances in *Proſe*, which are compoſed with the greateſt accuracy, and are full of beautiful Thoughts, and (what is the higheſt Commendation of all) are conſtantly directed to the great and noble Ends of Religion, Humanity, and the Liberties of his Country.]

Beſides theſe, there are alſo ſeveral others buried here, [not only of the Nobility of both Sexes, but alſo] of the Clergy, and Gentlemen of quality. [And, on account of the Burials, and Monuments of our Princes, and Nobles, and of other Perſons of Honour and Eminence, in this Place; this ancient Church, and the Care of it, is deſervedly reckon'd a *National Concern*; and, accordingly, the Fabrick having been much worn and decay'd with Age, an ample Proviſion was made by Parliament, to repair thoſe Decays; whereby this noble Fabrick, both within and without, is render'd very firm and beautiful.]

St. Stephen's.

Hard by, was another College of twelve Canons, dedicated to St. Stephen; which King Edward the third rais'd to ſuch royal magnificence, and endow'd with ſuch large poſſeſſions after he had carry'd his Victories through France; that he ſeems rather to have been *Founder*, than *Repairer*; *devoutly conſidering* (as the Foundation-Charter has it) *the great benefits of Chriſt, whereby, out of his rich mercy, we have been prevented upon all occaſions, and delivering us, although unworthy of it, from divers perils; and by the right hand of his power mightily defending us, and giving us the victory in all aſſaults of our enemies: as alſo, comforting us with unexpected relief in the other tribulations and difficulties we have labour'd under.* Near this, was a Palace, the ancient habitation of the Kings of England from the time of S. *Edward* the Confeſſor; which in the reign of King Henry the eighth was burnt down by a caſual fire. This Palace was very large and magnificent, *a building not to be equall'd in that age*; *having alſo a*

King's Palace.

* *vawmure*,

Fitz-Steph. * *Antemurale.* † *Camera.*

* *vawmure, and bulwarks.* For the remains of this, are, the † Chamber wherein the King, the Nobility, and great Miniſters of State, meet in Parliament; and that next to it, wherein our Anceſtors us'd to open their Parliaments, call'd the Painted Chamber of S. Edward.

Fr. Catesby's Plot.

How bloody, hainous, and horrible, how odious to God and Man that Deſign was, whereby certain Brutes in the ſhape of Men, under that Arch-traitor *Francis Catesby*, did (by undermining, and placing a vaſt quantity of gun-powder in the Vaults of thoſe buildings) contrive the deſtruction of their Prince, Country, and the Eſtates of the Realm, out of a ſpecious colour and pretence of Religion; my very heart quakes to conſider: and I cannot reflect, without the greateſt horrour and aſtoniſhment, in what an irrecoverable darkneſs, and lamentable ruin, this moſt flouriſhing Kingdom had been involv'd in a moment, if that Deſign had ſucceeded. But what an ancient Poet ſaid in a matter of leſs concern, we may, mournfully, apply to our caſe:

Excidat illa dies ævo, ne poſtera credant
Secula, nos certè taceamus, & obruta multa
Nocte tegi propriæ patiamur crimina gentis.

May that black day 'ſcape the record of fate,
And after-ages never know 't has been,
Or us at leaſt, let us the time forget,
And hide in endleſs night our guilty nation's ſin.

Cotton's Library.

⌈Adjoining to theſe is the *Cottonian Library*, conſiſting of many hundred Volumes of curious Manuſcripts, chiefly relating to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Nation; which were collected, at great charge, by Sir *Robert Cotton*, and much increaſed by his ſon, and grandſon; the laſt of whom, *viz.* Sir *John Cotton*, eſtabliſhed the ſaid moſt valuable Library for ever, for the uſe of the Publick, according to an Act of Parliament ſpecially made for that purpoſe.⌉ 12, & 13 W. 3. c. 7.

* Is, C.

Weſtminſter-hall.

Near theſe is the White-hall, wherein * was held the *Court of Requeſts:* Below which, is a Hall larger than any of the reſt, the *Prætorium*, and Hall of Juſtice, for all England. In this the Courts of Juſtice are held, namely, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, and *Chancery*; and in places round it, *The Star-Chamber*, and *Court of Wards*, ⌈while in being,⌉ the *Exchequer*, the *Court of the Dutchy of Lancaſter*, *&c.* In theſe are heard Cauſes, at the ſet ſeaſons or *Terms* of the year; whereas before the reign of Henry the third, the General Court of Juſtice was unfix'd, and follow'd the King's Court. But he, in his *Magna Charta*, made a law in theſe words; *The Common-Pleas ſhall not follow our Court, but be held in ſome one certain place.* Tho' there are ſome who underſtand by this, only that the *Common-Pleas* ſhould from that time forward be held in a diſtinct Court, and not in the *King's-Bench*, as formerly. The * Hall which we now ſee, was built by King Richard the ſecond (as we may learn from his *Arms* in the ſtone-work, and the † beams;) when he pull'd down that more ancient Hall built in the place by William Rufus, ⌈about the year of Chriſt 1097; wherein, as * *Matthew Paris* tells us, upon his return out of Normandy, *Anno* 1099. he moſt royally kept the Feaſt of *Whitſuntide*. The length of it was two hundred and ſeventy foot, and the breadth ſeventy four; of which when he heard ſome ſay, that it was too great, he anſwer'd, That it was not big enough by one half, and was but a Bed-chamber, in compariſon of what he intended to make. The foundations (as we are told) were to be ſeen in the days of *Matthew Paris*, ſtretching themſelves from the river to the common high-way; whence we may gather, that it was intended to have pointed in length Eaſt and Weſt, and not North and South, as it now does.⌉ The new Hall, Richard the ſecond made his own habitation. For then the Kings us'd to hear Cauſes themſelves, as being the Δικάσποτοι, or Judges; *whoſe mouth* (as the Royal Pen-man ſpeaks) *ſhall not err in judgment.* But this Palace, being burnt down in the year 1512, lay deſolate; and a little after, King Henry the eighth remov'd the Royal Seat to a neighbouring houſe, which had been Cardinal Wolſey's; and which is now call'd *White-hall.* This † was a truly Royal Palace, enclos'd on one ſide with a Park, which reaches to another houſe of the King's, built by King Henry the eighth, and call'd St. *James*'s; and, on the other ſide, with the *Thames.* A certain Poet, from it's *Whiteneſs*, has term'd it *Leucæum.*

Guil. Lambard.

Prov. c. 16.

† Is, C.

——— Regale ſubintrant
Leucæum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomen)
Quod Tamiſis *prima eſt cui gloria paſcere cygnos*
Ledæos, rauco pronus ſubterluit æſtu.

To the *Leucæum* now the Princes came,
Which to it's own white marble owes it's name.
Here *Thames*, whoſe ſilver ſwans are all his pride,
Runs roaring by with an impetuous tide.

⌈But this Palace (all, except the *Banqueting-houſe*, a moſt ſtately and elegant Fabrick) having been burnt down, and ſtill remaining in aſhes; the Royal Reſidence is now at St. *James's*, the neighbouring Palace aforeſaid, which is render'd exceeding pleaſant by the Park, commonly call'd, from it, St. *James's Park*; and round which, are large and ſhady Walks, with many fair and beautiful Buildings.⌉

The Mues.

Hard by *White-hall*, near the *Mues* (ſo call'd becauſe it was formerly a place for keeping of *Hawks*, but is now a † beautiful ſtable for the King's horſes;) there || ſtood a monument which King Edward the firſt erected in memory of Queen *Eleanor*, the deareſt husband to the moſt loving wife, whoſe tender affection will ſtand upon record, and be an example, to all poſterity. She was daughter of Ferdinand the third, King of Caſtile; and marry'd to Edward the firſt, King of England, with whom ſhe went into the Holy Land. When her husband was treacherouſly wounded *by a Moor with a poyſon'd ſword, and rather grew worſe than receiv'd any eaſe by what the Phyſicians apply'd, ſhe found out a remedy, as new and unheard of, as full of love and endearment. For by reaſon of the malignity of the poyſon, her husband's wounds could not poſſibly be clos'd: but ſhe lick'd them daily with her own tongue, and ſuck'd out the venomous humour; to her a moſt delicious liquor. By the power whereof, or rather by the virtue of the tenderneſs of a wife, ſhe ſo drew out the poyſonous matter, that he was entirely cur'd of his wound, and ſhe eſcap'd without catching any harm. What then can be more rare than this Lady's expreſſions of love? or what can be more admirable? The tongue of a wife, anointed (if I may ſo ſay) with duty and love to her husband, draws from her*

† Ann. 1607.

|| Stands, C. Charing-croſs.

The tenderneſs of a wife.

Rodericus Toletanus, lib. 1.

Beloved thoſe poyſons which could not be drawn out by the moſt approv'd Phyſician; and what many and moſt exquiſite medicines could not do, is effected purely by the love of a wife. [At preſent, Charing-croſs is adorn'd with an elegant Statue of King Charles the firſt, on horſeback.

St. Martin's *School* and *Library.*

Near the Mews aforeſaid, is a publick *School*, well endowed; and, over it, a publick *Library*, which is furniſhed with a great variety of excellent Books. Both theſe were erected, in the reign of King James the ſecond, by the Reverend Dr. *Thomas Teniſon*; at that time, and for ſome years before, the pious and indefatigable Paſtor of this Pariſh of St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And it deſerves to be particularly noted in this place, that the ſaid School was erected by him about the ſame time, that a Popiſh School was open'd in the Savoy for the promoting of *Popery*, of which he had ever been, and continued to his dying day, a ſtrenuous Oppoſer, and a zealous Aſſerter of the Proteſtant Cauſe; and, more eſpecially, in that critical and dangerous juncture. On account of which merit, together with great Learning and exemplary Piety; aſſoon as that Storm was blown over by our happy Revolution, he was moſt deſervedly advanced to the Biſhoprick of *Lincoln*, and, within a few years, to the Metropolitan See of *Canterbury*; which he adminiſter'd, for twenty years and upwards, with the greateſt Wiſdom, Temper, and Stability. During his life, beſides theſe and other remarkable Charities, he erected and endowed two Charity-*Schools* at his two Archiepiſcopal Seats, *viz.* one at *Lambeth*, and the other at *Croydon*; and at his death, among a variety of other Bequeſts and Benefactions, he left one thouſand Pounds, towards the erecting of Sees for two *Proteſtant Biſhops* in the Weſt-Indies.]

And thus much of *Weſtminſter*; which (tho', as I obſerv'd, a City of it ſelf, and of diſtinct Juriſdiction) I have deſcrib'd along with London; becauſe it is ſo joyn'd to it by continu'd buildings, that it ſeems to be but one and the ſame City.

Holburn. † Ann. 1607.

On the weſt-ſide of the City, the Suburbs runs out in another row of † beautiful buildings, namely *Holborn*, or rather *Oldburn*; wherein are ſome Inns for the ſtudy of the Common Law, and a houſe of the Biſhops of *Ely*, * becoming the State of a Biſhop; which they owe to *John Hotham* Biſhop of that See under Edward the third. The Suburbs has grown likewiſe on the north-ſide; where *Jordan Briſet*, a pious and wealthy man, built a Houſe for *the Knights Hoſpitalers of St. John of Jeruſalem*, which was afterwards improv'd into the ſtatelineſs of a Palace, and had a very beautiful Church with a high tower ſo elegantly rais'd, that, while it ſtood, it was a ſingular Ornament to the City. At their firſt Inſtitution, they were ſo humble, while poor; that their || Governour was call'd *Servant to the poor Servants of the Hoſpital at Jeruſalem*; as was that of the Templars, who aroſe a little after, *The humble Miniſter of the poor Knights of the Temple*. But what by their piety, and their bravery in War, their condition came to be ſo much alter'd from this mean and humble ſtate, by the bounty of good Princes and private perſons, that they even abounded in wealth. For about the year 1240. they had nineteen thouſand Lordſhips or Manours, in Chriſtendom; as the Templars had nine thouſand (whoſe revenues here in England came alſo afterwards to the *Hoſpitalers.*) And this vaſt increaſe of revenues was ſuch an effectual paſſage to Honours, that their *Prior* was reckon'd the firſt Baron of England, and liv'd in great ſtate and plenty, till King Henry the eighth, by the inſtigation of evil Counſellors, ſeis'd their lands; as he did alſo thoſe belonging to the Monaſteries: which were piouſly dedicated to the glory of God, and, by the Canons of the Church, were to be expended in the maintenance of Prieſts, relief of the poor, redemption of Captives, and the repair of Churches. Near this place, where is now a ſtately circuit of houſes, was formerly a rich Houſe of the *Carthuſians*, built by *Walter Many* of Hanault, who got himſelf great honour, by his ſervice in the French War under Edward the third. And before that time, there was a very famous Church-yard, which in the plague of London in the year 1349. had above fifty thouſand perſons bury'd in it; as appear'd by an Inſcription in braſs, for the information of poſterity. [This Houſe of Carthuſian Monks (founded about 1370. 45 of Edward the third) was, after the diſſolution, beſtow'd upon Sir *Thomas Audley*, Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, and paſs'd from him with his ſole daughter *Margaret* by marriage to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, and ſo by deſcent to *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*. Of him it was purchaſed (under the name of *Howard-houſe*, otherwiſe call'd the late diſſolv'd *Charter-houſe* near *Smithfield* in *Middleſex*) by *Thomas Sutton* of *Camps-caſtle* in the County of *Cambridge*, for the ſum of thirteen thouſand pounds. He erected it into an Hoſpital, by the name of the Hoſpital of King *James*, founded in *Charter-houſe* in the County of *Middleſex*, at the humble petition and only coſt and charges of *Thomas Sutton* Eſq;. Endowing it with divers || Manours and other Lands, of conſiderable value; for the maintenance of a *Maſter* or *Governour*, a *Preacher*, *Phyſician*, *Regiſter*, *Receiver*, &c. and 80 poor Brothers or *Penſioners*, which are to be either *Gentlemen* by deſcent, and in poverty; or *Merchants* decay'd by piracy or ſhipwreck; or ſuperannuated *Soldiers*, by ſea or land: and none of theſe are to be under the age of fifty years at the time of their Admiſſion: Except only *Soldiers* maim'd in the wars (and not in private quarrels,) which, in regard of their misfortune, are capable ten years ſooner. Beſides *6 l. 6 s. 8 d.* wages, they are allow'd meat, drink, lodging, gowns, and other cloaths.

Charter-houſe.

See Stat. 7 Jac. 1. 3 Car. 1.

|| 449 *l.* 19 *s.* 10 *d.*

And ſo are forty *poor Scholars*, who are only capable of admiſſion between the years of ten and fifteen, and not to continue in the School above eight years at moſt. Before the expiration whereof, they are either tranſplanted to one of the Univerſities (where, ſince the increaſe of the Revenue, there are no leſs than twenty-nine always maintain'd with the allowance of 20 *l. per Annum* each, to be paid quarterly for eight years time:) or they are put forth to be Apprentices; the Houſe now giving no leſs than 40 *l.* with them. The government is in the hands of the moſt honourable Grandees of the State, and moſt reverend Prelates of the Church, beſides the Royal Family; who put in both Penſioners and Children, in their courſes; only, the King firſt puts in two *.]

* Hern's *Domus Carthuſiana.*

The Suburbs alſo, which runs out on the north-weſt ſide of London, is large, and was formerly a watch-tower or military || fence, from whence it was call'd, by an Arabick name, *Barbacan*. By the gift of Edward the third it became a ſeat of the *Uffords*; from whom by the *Willoughbies* it deſcended to *Peregrine Bertie* Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, a perſon of a moſt generous temper, and truly martial Courage. Nor is the Suburbs that ſhoots forth towards the

|| Præfectus. Templars. Matth. Par.

|| Prætentura. Barbacan. Galeottus Martius.

the north-east, and east, less considerable; in
Spittle-fields. the fields whereof [(call'd *Spittle-fields*, and dug for making of Bricks,)] were found in
† So said, anno 1607. the † last age many sepulchral Vessels, Seals, and Urns, with Coins in them of *Claudius*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, &c. glass Vials also, and small earthen vessels, wherein was a sort of liquid Substance; which I should imagin to be either an oblation of wine and milk (us'd by the Romans at the burning of their dead,) or of those odoriferous Liquors mention'd by *Statius*,

——*Phariique liquores*
Arsuram lavere comam.

And precious odours sprinkled on his hair,
Prepar'd it for the flames.

This was a place set apart by the Romans for burning and burying their dead; they being oblig'd by the *Twelve Tables* to carry them without the Cities, and to bury them by the military high-ways. [Divers other Roman coins and vessels were found (as Mr. *Stow* tells us) belonging to their Sacrifices and Burials, besides those above-mention'd. Such as the Coins of *Trajan* and *Antoninus Pius*, *Lamps*, *Lachrymatories*, *Patinæ*, and vessels of white earth with long necks and handles, which, we may suppose,
† Survey, p. 177. were the *Gutti*, used in their Sacrifices †. There were many Roman Coins also discover'd in the foundations of *Aldgate*, when it was rebuilt in the year 1607, which were formerly
‖ Ibid. p. 121. kept in the *Guild-hall* ‖: But many more of all kinds since the late fire, have been found in the foundations of St. *Paul*'s Church, and in the making of *Fleet-ditch*; which were carefully collected by Mr. *John Coniers* Citizen and Apothecary of London, and are now, many of them, in the possession of the ingenious Dr. *Woodward*, the present Professor of Physick in *Gresham-College*, in London. Many *Urns* and *Coins* have been also met with in digging the foundations of the new buildings in *Goodmans-fields*; as there still are, in many other places, upon the like occasions; especially in the Suburbs of the City.] And thus much of the land-side of the City.

Borough of Southwark. See Surrey, p. 193. But to the river, that large *Borough* of *Southwark* before-mention'd, on the South-side of the Thames, is joyn'd to the City by a bridge;
The Bridge. first, built on wooden piles, where formerly, instead of a bridge, they pass'd the river in a ferry. Afterwards, in the reign of King John, they built a new one, of free-stone and admirable workmanship, with nineteen Arches, be-
* Versatilis. sides that which makes the * Draw-bridge; and did so continue it all along with lines of handsome buildings like a street, that it may claim preheminence over all the bridges in Europe, whether in largeness, or beauty.

[This *Borough* (Apr. 23. 1549. 4th of Ed-
* 647 l. 2 s. 1 d. ward the sixth) * was purchased of the King by the Lord Mayor, Commonalty, and Citizens of London, and annex'd to their City, and erected immediately into a new Ward, call'd the *Bridg-ward without*, and was thenceforth esteemed within the government and correction of the Lord Mayor, and other Officers of London, and their Deputies. The inhabitants were licensed to enjoy and use all such Laws and Privileges whatsoever, within their Borough and Precincts, as the Citizens
Stow's Survey, p. 442, 443. of London did within their City. But it was not thereby remov'd out of *Surrey*; as appears by the provisions of the King's Grant, whereby care is taken that the Lord Mayor should do and execute all such things within the Borough, as other Justices might within the County of *Surrey*; and that he, as Escheator within the Borough and Precincts, should have power to direct Precepts to the Sheriff of *Surrey* for the time being †.] † See more of this in *Surrey*.

In this *Burrough of Southwark*, the things that have been remarkable, are, a noble Abbey for Monks of the Benedictine Order, call'd *Bermondsey*, dedicated to our Saviour by *Aldwin* St. Saviour. *Child*, Citizen of London; and a stately house built by *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, Suffolk-house. which was pull'd down again, after it had been for a very little time the delight of it's Master. There still remains the Hospital of St. *Thomas*, St. Thomas's repair'd or rather founded by the City of Lon- Hospital. don, for the lame and infirm; and the Church of the Priory of St. Mary (which, because it is seated *over* or beyond the Thames, with respect to the City of London, is call'd St. *Mary Over-rhe*; [or is rather derived * from ore, a * Hickes's Sax. Gram- bank, on which it stands:)] founded for Ca- mar. nons by William *Ponte del Arche* a Norman: As also the house of the Bishops of Winchester, built by *William Gifford* Bishop, about the year 1107. for the use of his successors; [and now turn'd into private Houses.] From this, along the Thames-side, there runs westward a continued line of houses, in which compass, within the memory † of our fathers, there were *Publick* † So said, *Stews*, call'd by the Latins *Lupanaria* (wherein ann. 1607. Women prostituted and set to sale their modesty,) because they, like rapacious *She-wolves*, hale miserable silly people into their *dens*. But these were suppress'd by King Henry the eighth, at a time when England was at the height of Lust and Luxury; though in foreign nations they are still continu'd for gain, under the specious pretence of making provision for human frailty. But I do not believe that they call'd this place *The Stews*, from these Bawdy-houses, Stews. but from the fish-ponds here, for the fatting of * Pikes and Tench, and taking off their * Lucios. muddy fennish taste. Here I have seen the bellies of *Pikes* open'd with a knife to shew their fatness, and the gaping wounds presently clos'd by the touch of Tenches, and, by their glutinous slime, perfectly heal'd up. Among these buildings, † was a place for Bull-baiting † Is, C. and Bear-baiting, with certain several Kennels of *Band-dogs*, which ‖ were so strong, and † bit so close, *Canes cathe-* that three of them * were able to manage a *Bear*, *næi*. and four a *Lion*. So that, what the Poet said ‖ Are, C. formerly of our Dogs, *That they could break the* † Bite, C. *necks of Bulls*, is very true; as is also, what * Are, C. another observ'd, That they are more fierce and eager than those *Arcadian* ones, suppos'd to be engender'd of Lions.

At what time this *Borough* was joyn'd to London by a bridge, the City was not only enlarg'd, but also modell'd into an excellent form of Government; the Citizens being distributed into * *Bodies* or *Colleges*. The City * *Corpora sive* it self was divided into twenty-six Wards, and *Collegia*. the management of all publick concerns put Wards. into the hands of as many ancient Men (call'd *Tribus*. in our language, from their age, *Aldermen*; in Latin, *Senatores*,) each of whom had the government of one *Ward*. And whereas formerly they had for their chief Magistrate a *Port-reve*, i. e. a † Governour of the City, † Præfectus. Richard the first instituted two *Bailiffs*; instead Mayor. of which King John granted them the privilege of chooſing a Mayor yearly out of their twelve principal Companies, and of nominating two *Sheriffs*, the one call'd the King's, and the other the *City-Sheriff*.

After this new form of Government was establish'd, it is incredible how it grew in publick

and private Buildings, and is ſtill growing (while the reſt of the Cities in England are rather decaying.) For, to paſs by the *Senate-houſe*, call'd *Guild-hall*, [the great Court of Judicature for the City,] built with exquiſite beauty by *Thomas Knowles*, Mayor; and *Leaden-hall*, a large and curious piece of work, built by *Simon Eire*, for a common Garner againſt times of dearth: That circuit of Pillars alſo (or the *middle Janus*,) which the common people † call the *Burſe*, but Queen Elizabeth nam'd the *Royal Exchange*, built by Sir *Thomas Greſham* Knight, for the uſe of Merchants, and the ornament of the City: (A magnificent Building it is, whether you conſider the ſtructure it ſelf, or the reſort of Merchants from all Nations, or the variety of Commodities:) and the ſame perſon, being a great admirer of Learning, conſecrated a ſpacious houſe that he had in the City, to the improvement thereof; and ſettled plentiful Salaries upon ſix Profeſſors, of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Phyſick*, *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry* and *Muſick*; that London might not only be, as it were, a Mart of all kinds of Wares, but a Treaſury alſo of Arts and Sciences. [From whence great Advantage hath likewiſe accrued to *Natural* Knowledge, Antiquities, *&c.* ſince the erection of the *Royal Society*; together with a publick *Repoſitory* of all the Rarities of Art and Nature: To paſs by the three other publick Colleges; namely, *Sion-College*, for the uſe of the Corporation of London-Miniſters; and the Colleges of *Phyſicians*, and *Heralds*, for the uſe and improvement of the reſpective Sciences, and the Profeſſors of them; all furniſh'd with their ſeveral *Libraries* for the ſeveral ends. The *Halls* alſo of the ſeveral Companies or Fraternities; which are like the Houſes of *Noblemen*; having ſtately Courts, and ſpacious Rooms.] To paſs by alſo the houſe of the *Hanſe-Company*, the conveyance of water into all parts of the City by pipes under-ground, and the neat little *Caſtles* for the reception of it; together with the new *Aquæduct*, contriv'd * in the laſt age by *Peter Maurice*, a German of great Ingenuity and Induſtry, which, by the help of a wheel with little pipes plac'd at a certain depth, brings water out of the Thames to a great part of the City: Beſides theſe, I ſay, it is in all parts ſo beautified with Churches, and other Religious places, that one would think *Religion* and *Piety* had made choice of it for their reſidence. For it has in it † one hundred twenty one Churches (a greater number than Rome her ſelf can ſhow,) beſides || Hoſpitals [of ſeveral kinds; that of St. *Bartholomew*, and St. *Thomas* in *Southwark*, for the Cure of the Sick, Lame, and Infirm; and *Bethlem*, for the cure of Perſons who are Lunatick and Diſtracted: all which are accommodated with able Phyſicians, Surgeons, Nurſes, and with ample Conveniences of every kind, for the effecting of the ſeveral Cures.] Particularly, in that *Nurſery of young Boys*, call'd Chriſt-Church, this City maintains about * one thouſand Orphans, and twelve hundred and forty poor People that live upon Alms, *&c.* [This Hoſpital of *Chriſt-Church* was founded *Anno* 1552. by King *Edward* the ſixth; and, in this laſt age (the Fund being uncertain, and depending as well upon the caſual Charity both of living and dying perſons, as upon its real Eſtate) the number has been augmented and diminiſh'd in proportion to the increaſe and decreaſe of that ſort of Charity. However, it ſeldom now maintains leſs than one thouſand annually, nor is there reaſon to fear they will ever have fewer. Here, having run through the ſeveral Schools, at fifteen years they are put forth to a ſeven-year's Apprenticeſhip; except ſome Boys of the beſt parts, who are ſent to the Univerſities, and there alſo are maintain'd for ſeven years: which is the preſent ſtate of King *Edward*'s foundation.

1411. 1445. 4 Ann. 1607. *Burſa.* 1567. Royal Exchange. Greſham-College. Sion-College. Colleges of Phyſicians, and Heralds. * Lately, C. † Now, in City and Suburbs, 113, beſides thoſe in Weſtminſter; and the additional *new ones*, built, and in building. ||*Noſocomia* & *Xenodochia.* St. Bartholomew. St. Thomas. Bethlem. Chriſt-Hoſpital. * 600, C.

To this there has been added another of late years, ſtiled the *New Royal Foundation* of King *Charles* the ſecond, conſiſting of forty Boys, all wearing Badges appropriate to their Inſtitution; to be fill'd up ſucceſſively out of ſuch of the above-mention'd Children, as have attain'd to a competency in fair writing and Latin-learning. Thence-forward they are inſtructed in the Mathematicks and Art of Navigation, till they are ſixteen years of age; at which time they are diſpoſed of in a ſeven-year's Apprenticeſhip to the practice of Navigation. Which Inſtitution moſt highly charitable in it ſelf, and tending to the honour and ſafety of the Kingdom, as well as the ſecurity and advancement of our Trade, was founded the 19th of Auguſt, *Anno* 25 Car. 2.] Mathematical-School.

It would be too tedious to enlarge particularly upon the excellency of the Laws and Conſtitutions of this City; the dignity of its Governours the Aldermen, it's loyalty and obedience to Princes, the humanity of the Citizens, the ſplendour of its buildings, the many choice and excellent Wits it produces; the pleaſure of it's * Gardens in the Suburbs, admirably ſtock'd with foreign Plants; its numerous and well-appointed Fleet; that incredible treaſure of all ſorts of Commodities (particularly it's * furniſhing *Antwerp* yearly with two hundred thouſand † woollen Cloaths, beſides what it ſends to other places;) and the great Abundance of the neceſſities and conveniencies of human life. So that what H. Junius ſays in his *Philippeis*, is very true:

* As, ann. 1607. * This ſaid, Anno 1607. † Pannorum Lanearum.

——— *Tectis opibuſque refertum*
Londinum, *& ſi fas, numeroſo cive ſuperbum,*
Larga ubi fœcundo rerum undat copia cornu.

London, where circling riches ſtill return,
Where num'rous tribes the ſtately piles adorn,
And willing Plenty ſhakes her fruitful horn.

And J. Scaliger in his Book of Cities:

Urbs animis numeroque potens, & robore gentis.

For number, ſtrength and courage of her Men
Great *London*'s fam'd. ———

Another alſo has theſe Verſes concerning London, if you pleaſe to read them: Marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis*.

Londinum *gemino procurrit littore longè*
Æmula maternæ tollens ſua lumina Trojæ,
Clementer ſurgente jugo dum tendit in ortum.
Vrbs peramœna ſitu, cœloque ſoloque beata.
Urbs pietate potens, numeroſo cive ſuperba,
Urbſque Britannorum quæ digna Britannia *dici.*
Hæc nova doctrinis Lutetia, mercibus Ormus,
Altera Roma viris, Cryſæa ſecunda metallis.

Stretch'd on a riſing hill betwixt the ſtrands,
London, her mother *Troy*'s great rival ſtands.

Where

Where heaven and earth their choiceſt gifts beſtow,
And tides of Men the ſpatious Streets o're-flow.
London! the mighty Image of our Iſle,
That we *Great Britain* of it ſelf may ſtile.
Where *Chryſe*, *Paris*, *Rome*, and *Ormus* yield,
In Metals, Learning, People, Wealth excell'd.

Henry of Huntingdon alſo in the time of King Stephen, writes thus in commendation of London:

Ibis & in noſtros dives Londonia *verſus,*
Quæ nos immemores non finis eſſe tui.
Quando tuas arces, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Qua vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, moritura ſilendo,
Laudibus erubuit fingere falſa tuis.

And thou, rich *London*, ſhalt my Verſe adorn,
Thou in my joyful mind art ever born.
When e're thy lofty Towers, thy ſtately Wall,
And all thy glories my glad thoughts recall,
My raviſh'd ſoul ſtill ſwells with full delight,
And ſtill my abſent eyes admire the grateful ſight.
Fame, that's all tongue, and would, if ſilent, die,
Of thee her greateſt Theme nor dares nor needs to lie.

And another in a Poetical vein, penn'd this:

Hæc Urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona miniſtrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc Urbs illa potens, quam Juno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, ditat, adornat, alit.

A place where *Ceres*, *Phœbus*, *Bacchus* joyn
Their three great gifts, Corn, Poetry, and Wine.
Which *Pallas*, *Juno*, and chaſt hunting Maid,
With buildings, goods, and beaſts, adorn, enrich, and feed.

But my friend the famous *John Jonſton* of Aberdeen, Profeſſor of Divinity in the Royal Univerſity of St. Andrew's, has manag'd the ſubject more ſoberly:

Urbs Auguſta, cui cœlumque, ſolumque, ſalumque,
Cuique favent cunctis cuncta elementa bonis.
Mitius haud uſquàm cœlum eſt, uberrima Tellus
Fundit inexhauſti germina læta ſoli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamiſino gurgite miſtus,
Convehit immenſas totius orbis opes.
Regali cultu ſedes clariſſima Regum,
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & robore belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentuſque tuere,
Aut Orbem aut Orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

Renown'd *Auguſta*, that ſea, earth, and sky,
And all the various elements ſupply:
No peaceful climate breaths a ſofter air,
No fertile grounds with happier plenty bear.
Old *Ocean*, with great *Thames* his eldeſt ſon,
Makes all the riches of the World her own.
The ever famous ſeat of *Britain*'s Prince,
The Nation's Eye, Heart, Spirit and Defence.
The Men for ancient Valour ever known,
No Arts and Riches gain them leſs renown.
In ſhort, when all her Glories are ſurvey'd,
It muſt with Wonder ſtill at laſt be ſaid,
She makes a World her ſelf, or is the World's great head.

But theſe matters, with others of the ſame kind, are handled more at large, and with greater accuracy, by *John Stow*, a Citizen of London and a famous *Chorographer*, in his *Survey* of London † lately publiſh'd: [a new Edition of which Work being ſpeedily expected, it is needleſs to enlarge further upon the vaſt *Improvements* in Buildings, Ornaments, *&c.* all which will be very particularly ſet forth and enumerated in that Work.] And ſo I will take leave of my dear native place, after I have obſerv'd, that the Latitude of it is 51 Degrees, * 34 * 32, as the Minutes; and the Longitude 23 Degrees, and 25 Minutes: || *Fidicula*, of the nature of *Venus* and *Mercury*, is the *Topick Star*, which glances upon the Horizon, but never ſets; and the *Dragon's-head* is look'd upon by Aſtrologers as the *Vertical*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* 34 * 32, as the moderns ſay.

|| Orpheus's harp.

The Thames leaving *London*, waters *Redcliff*, a neat little Town, inhabited by Sea-men, and ſo call'd from the *red cliff*. [In the Fields adjoyning to this Place, were found two Coffins, one of Stone, another of Lead, in which was the body of a Woman, with a Cupid of white ſtone ſtanding at her breaſt; at the right and left hand, two ivory Scepters, and at head and feet two large Urns, with others of leſs ſize. There were alſo many large Veſſels of Glaſs, all full of white Liquor.] Next, after a great winding, it receives the river *Lea*, the Eaſtern bound of this County, which yet has nothing upon it belonging to this Shire, that is worth the notice; [(ſave that the Hundred of *Oſſulſton*, of which it is alſo the bound to the Eaſt, gives the title of Baron to the Right Honourable Charles Earl of Tankerville in Normandy.)] For *Ædelmton*, has nothing remarkable but the name, being deriv'd from *Nobility*: nor *Waltham*, but a *Croſs* built by King Edward the firſt for the funeral pomp of his wife Queen *Eleanor*, from which it has the additional name. Only, there is *Enfield*, a Royal Seat, built by *Thomas Lovel* (Knight of the Garter, and Privy-Councellor to King Henry the ſeventh) as one may gather from the *Arms*. Near which, is a place, cloath'd with green trees, and famous for Deer-hunting, *Enfield-chace*; formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Magnavils* Earls of Eſſex, then of the *Bohuns* their Succeſſors; but now it belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ever ſince Henry the fourth, King of England, marry'd a Daughter and Co-heir of the laſt *Humfrey Bohun*. And, almoſt in the middle of this *Chace*, † are ſtill * the ruins of an ancieat houſe, which the common People from tradition affirm to have belong'd to the *Magnavils* Earls of Eſſex.

Redcliff.

See *Spittle-fields*.

Edmonton.

Waltham-Croſs.

Enfield.

Enfield-Chace.

† Ann. 1607.

* *Rudera*.

Towards

Towards the north-bounds of *Middleſex*, a Military way of the Romans, commonly called *Watlingſtreet*, enters this County: coming ſtraight along from the old *Verulam* to *London*, over *Hamſted-heath* (from which one has a curious proſpect, of a moſt beautiful *City*, and a moſt pleaſant *Country*:) Not the Road which lies now through *Highgate*, for that (as is before obſerv'd) was open'd only about † four hundred years ago by permiſſion of the Biſhop of London; but that more ancient way (as appears by the old Charters of Edward the Confeſſor) which run along near *Edgeworth*, a place of no great Antiquity; ſo on to *Hendon*, which Archbiſhop *Dunſtan* (a Man born for promoting the Intereſt of Monkery) purchas'd for a few *Bizantine pieces of Gold*, and gave to the Monks of St. *Peter* in Weſtminſter. Theſe *Bizantini aurei* were Imperial Money coyn'd at *Bizantium* or *Conſtantinople* by the Grecian Emperors; but what the value of them was, I know not. There is alſo a ſort of Silver-money, call'd ſimply *Bizantii* and *Bizantini*, which (as I have obſerv'd here and there in ancient Records) were valu'd at two Shillings. But leaving thoſe matters to the ſearch of others, I will go forward, on the Journey I have begun.

Watling-ſtreet.

† Three, C.

Edgeworth.

Hendon.

Bizantine Coins.

[Sir *Lionel Cranfield* Kt. Merchant of *London*, having for his great Abilities been firſt made *Maſter* of the *Requeſts*, then of the great *Wardrobe*, and after of the *Wards*, and at laſt Privy Counſellor; upon the 19th of *July* 19 Jac. 1. was advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Cranfield* of *Cranfield* in Bedfordſhire, and to the Office and Dignity of Lord High Treaſurer of England: and by Letters Patents bearing date Sept. 2. 1622. 20 Jac. 1. to the Earldom of *Middleſex*. Who by his ſecond wife *Anne*, daughter to *James Bret* of *Howbey* in the County of *Leiceſter* Eſq; had iſſue four Sons; *James*, *Edward*, *Lionel*, and *William*; of whom *James* and *Lionel* ſucceeded him in the Honour; but both dying without iſſue, this Title deſcended to his eldeſt daughter *Frances*, married to *Richard* Earl of *Dorſet*, and her iſſue; and was accordingly enjoyed by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Dorſet* and *Middleſex*, Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold to K. Charles the 2d, and Knight of the Garter; as it is at preſent, by the Right Honourable *Lionel Cranfield Sackville*, his ſon and heir.]

Earls of Middleſex.

* Ann. 1607. *In this County, without the City, there* * *are about* 73 *Pariſhes; within the City, Liberties and Suburbs,* † 221.

† Now, 113, beſides Weſtminſter; and in the whole County and City, 186; beſides thoſe newly built, and in building.

More rare Plants growing wild in Middleſex, *communicated by Mr.* James Petiver.

Filicula ſaxatilis ramoſa maritima noſtras *Raii ſynopſ. & Hiſt. Plant. Small branch'd Stone-fern. On many old walls in and about London, as the Savoy, Weſtminſter, Royal Garden,* &c.

Fungus ſpongioſus niger reticulatus, doliolis vinoſis adnaſcens *Raii ſynopſ. Mr. Doody's ſponge-like Muſhrome. In moſt vaults ſticking to the wine-casks.*

Eruca ſylveſtris *Ger.* ſylv. vulgatior *Park.* major lutea caule aſpero *C. B.* tenuifolia perennis fl. luteo *J. B. Wild Rocket. On old walls about this City frequently, as on London-wall between Cripplegate and Biſhopſgate, the Charter-houſe,* &c. *plentifully.*

Viſcum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* baccis albis *C. B.* Quercus & aliarum arborum *J. B. Miſſeltoe. On ſome trees at Clarendon-houſe, St. James's.*

Naſturtium aquaticum amarum *Park.* majus & amarum *C. B.* Naſturtium aq. fl. majore elatius *Raii ſyn. Bitter Creſſes. On the Thames-bank between Peterborough-houſe and Chelſey.*

Conſerva reticulata *Raii Hiſt. Plant. append.* 1852. & *ſynopſ.* 15. *Mr. Doody's netted Crow-ſilk. In ſome ditches about Weſtminſter and Hounſlow-heath.*

Bardana major Roſea *Park.* 1222. Iappa Roſea *C. B. prodr.* 102. *Roſe-Burdock. This variety (which* Caſpar Bauhine *avers to be found frequently about Leipſick) I have obſerved near the Thames, between Weſtminſter and Chelſey.*

Juncus caule triangulari *Merr. Pin.* 67. *The three-corner'd Bulruſh. In the Thames, between Peterborough-houſe and the Horſe-ferry, Weſtminſter.*

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus *J. B.* rotundus inodorus Anglicus *C. B.* rotundus litoreus *Ger.* rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *Park. Round-rooted Baſtard Cyperus.*

Sagitta aquatica omnium minima *Raii ſynopſ. append.* 242. *The leaſt Arrow-head. Obſerved by that moſt curious Botaniſt* Dr. Plukenet *to grow with the two laſt.*

Salix minima fragilis foliis longiſſimis utrinque viridibus non ſerratis *Raii ſynopſ. append.* 238. *Dr. Sherard's Green Oſier. Amongſt the Willows on the Thames-ſide, between Weſtminſter and Chelſey.*

Salix folio Amygdalino utrinque aurito corticem abjiciens *Raii ſynopſ.* 216. *Almond-leav'd Willow that caſts its bark. Found with the laſt.*

Perſicaria puſilla repens *Ger. Park. Small creeping Arſmart.*

Trifolium pumilum ſupinum floſculis longis albis *Phyt. Brit. Raii ſynopſ.* 133. *Dwarf-Trefoil, with long white flowers hiding its ſeed underground. See Eſſex.*

Trifolium ſiliquis Ornithopodii noſtras *Raii ſynopſ.* 136. *Birds-foot Trefoil.*

Chamæmelum nobile ſeu odoratius *C. B. Sweet-ſcented creeping Camomile. Theſe four laſt Plants I have often found in Tuttle-fields, Weſtminſter.*

Chamæmelum fl. nudo *Raii ſynopſ.* 57. *Naked flower'd Camomile. This alſo is ſaid to be found with the other.*

Gramen Dactylon latiore folio *C. B.* Iſchæmon ſylv. latiore folio *Park. Cocks-foot graſs.*

Gramen Paniceum ſpicâ aſperâ *C. B. Rough-ear'd Panick-graſs. Both theſe have been found upon the Thames-bank about the Neat-houſes; as alſo the*

Bardana ſeu Lappa major capitulis minus tomentoſis *Raii ſynopſ.* 245. *which Mr. Doody has very well obſerved to be far different from that in Gardens, for which it has been taken.*

Conyza annua, acris, alba, Linariæ foliis. *Boccon. rarior. plant. deſc. Boccones white flower'd biting Fleabane. In many barren places about London.*

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hiſpido longiore. *Raii ſyn.* 122. *Long rough-headed baſtard Poppey.*

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hiſpido rotundiore *Raii ſyn.* 122. *Round rough-headed baſtard Poppey.*

Argemone capitulo longiore glabra *Moriſon. Smooth-headed baſtard Poppey. All theſe* Argemones, *are found about Chelſey in Corn-fields and elſewhere.*

Eryſimum latifolium Neapolitanum *Park. Smooth or broad-leav'd hedge-muſtard. After the great fire in London, in the years* 1667, *and* 1668. *it came up abundantly among the rubbiſh in the ruins, and grows now plentifully on the Lord Cheney's wall at Chelſey, and in ſeveral other places near London.*

Hieracium

Hieracium Caſtorei odore Monſpelienſium *Raii ſyn.* 43. *Rough hawk-weed ſmelling like Caſtor. This Mr. Doody (Maſter of the Company of Apothecaries Phyſick-Garden) informs me he hath found about Chelſey.*

Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum panieulâ Avenaceâ *Raii ſyn. Mr. Doody's Water-reed-graſs with an oat-like pannicle. Firſt obſerved by him on the banks of the river Thames between London and Chelſey.*

Muſcus trichoides minus, foliis ad caulem convolutis capitulis ſubrotundis reflexis *Raii ſyn. append.* 244. *Mr. Doody's Goldilocks, with leaves growing like a bulbous roots. On ſome walls about Chelſey, and in ſeveral Gardens about London.*

Dipſacus minor ſeu virga paſtoris *Ger.* ſylveſtris capitulo minore, vel virga paſtoris minor *C. B.* virga paſtoris *Park.* paſtori s vulg. *J. B. Small wild Teaſel or Shepherd's Rod.*

Gramen paniceum ſpica diviſa *C. B.* panicum vulgare *Ger.* ſylveſtre herbariorum *Park. Panick-graſs with a divided ſpike.*

Gramen avenaceum glabrum paniculâ è ſpicis raris ſtrigoſis compoſitâ, ariſtis tenuiſſimis *Raii ſyn. Mr. Doody's Oat-graſs with hairy awns. I have obſerved theſe three laſt about the Moat which encompaſſes the ſeat of the Right Reverend the Biſhop of London at Fulham.*

Nymphea lutea *Ger. J. B.* major lutea *C. B. Park. The greater Water-lily with a yellow-flower. In the aforeſaid moat near the garden-gate.*

Cardamine impatiens, vulgo Sium minus impatiens *Ger.* minimum *Noli me tangere* dictum, ſive impatiens Naſturtii ſylveſtris folio *Park. Impatient Ladies-ſmock. On the moat-ſides near the laſt.*

Acorus verus ſive Calamus officinarum *Park. The ſweet-ſmelling Flag or Calamus. This Mr. Doody hath obſerved about the ſaid moat.*

Ranunculus hirſutus annuus flore minimo *Raii ſyn.* 86. *Field-Crowfoot with a very ſmall flower.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-Muſtard. This, with the foregoing Plant, Mr. Doody hath obſerved in a lane near Thiſtleworth.*

Gramen Avenaceum glabrum panniculâ purpuro-argenteâ ſplendente *Raii Hiſt. Plant.* 1909. *ſynopſ.* 192. *Mr. Doody's Oat-graſs with purpliſh ſhining pannicles. In the paſtures about the Earl of Cardigan's at Twittenham.*

Armeriæ ſpecies flore ſummo caule ſingulari *Raii ſyn.* 242. *The ſingle flow'ring Pink. In the Park at Hampton-Court.*

Millefolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum *C. B. Park.* pennat. aq. *J. B. Feathered water Milfoil. This I have found in the Canal at Hampton-Court, as alſo in a ſlow running rivulet near Poplar.*

Millegrana minima *Ger. fig.* 567. minima ſeu Herniaria minor *Park.* Polygonum minimum ſeu millegrana minima *C. B. The leaſt Rupture-wort or All-ſeed. On Hounſlow-heath.*

Muſcus paluſtris gracilis ſummo ramoſus. parvus ſtellaris *C. B.* & Phytographia L. *Plukenetii Tab.* 47. *Fig.* 6. *Small upright Bog-moſs, with ſtarry tops. In the Bogs on Hounſlow-heath.*

Sium alterum Oluſatri facie *Ger. Fig.* 256. majus alterum anguſtifolium *Park. Fig.* 1241. Erucæ folio *C. B.* Cicuta aquatica *Geſneri J. B. Long-leav'd water-Hemlock. In a ſhallow pool of water on Hounſlow-heath by the road-ſide, near the Town, and in ſome pools of water at Thiſtleworth.*

Sium minimum *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 444. *ſyn.* 67. *The leaſt water-Parſnep. In ſeveral ponds on Hounſlow-heath.*

Potamogiton aquis immerſum, folio pellucido lato, oblongo acuto *Raii ſyn.* an Pot. foliis anguſtis ſplendentibus *C. B.?* longis acutis foliis *Ger.?* fontalis lucens major *J. B.? Long-leav'd great Pondweed with pellucid leaves. In many places in the Thames between Fulham and Hampton-Court.*

Carduus Mariæ hirſutus non maculatus *Phyt. Brit.* Leucographus hirſutus capitulo minore *Moriſon. Ladies-Thiſtle without ſpots. On the bank of the New-River between the two roads from London to Iſlington.*

Potamogiton perfoliatum *Raii ſyn.* 34. foliis latis ſplendentibus *C. B.* Pot. 3. *Dodonei Ger. Perfoliate Pondweed.*

Potamogiton puſillum, gramineo folio, caule tereti *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 190. *ſyn.* 35. *Small graſs-leav'd Pondweed. This, with the laſt, grows plentifully in the New-river-head.*

Potamogiton affinis graminifolia aquatica *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 190. & *ſyn. Water-graſs with ſmall crooked cods. I found this plentifully in a ſmall pond on the eaſt ſide of Iſlington.*

Gramen panniculatum aquaticum minus *Raii ſynopſ.* 186. Miliaceum fluitans ſuavis ſaporis D. *Merret* Pin. caninum ſupinum panniculatum dulce *C. B. J. B. The leſſer water-graſs with fine pannicles. Or rather (as Mr. Doody ſtiles it) Liquorice-graſs, which taſt it exactly reſembles. On the New-river bank behind Iſlington, and in many muddy ponds about London plentifully.*

Adiantum album *Tab.* Ruta muraria *C. B. J. B. Ger.* Muraria, ſeu ſalvia Vitæ *Park. Fig.* 1050. *White Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, or Tentwort. On an old ſtone Conduit between Iſlington and Jack-Straw's Caſtle.*

Radix cava minima viridi flore *Ger.* Ranunculus nemoroſus *Moſchatella* dictus *Park. Tuberous Moſcatell.*

Vinca pervinca *Officinarum* minor *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* clematis Dapnoides minor *J. B. C. B. Small Periwincle. This, and the laſt, grow on the Mote-ſide as you enter into Jack-Straw's Caſtle.*

Xyris *Ger.* ſeu ſpatula fætida *Park.* Xyris 1 ſeu Gladiolus fætidus *C. B. Stinking Gladdon or Gladwyn. On Jack-Straw's Caſtle, and in a hedge near it.*

Cardamine impatiens altera hirſutior *Raii ſyn.* 114. Syſymbrium Cardamine hirſutum minus fl. albo *J. B. The leſſer hairy impatient Cuckow-flower or Ladies-ſmock. On the New-river banks between Canberry-houſe and Newington, in many places.*

Tormentilla reptans alata foliis profundius ſerratis *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Creeping Tormentil with deeply indented leaves. In a ditch between the Boarded-river and Iſlington road.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica pendula breviore *C. B.* Cyperus ſeu Pſeudo-Cyperus ſpica brevi pendula *Park.* Pſeudo-Cyperus *Ger. Baſtard Cyperus with ſhort pendulous ſpikes. In the ſame place with the laſt.*

Stellaria puſilla paluſtris repens tetraſpermos. Lenticula aq. bifolia Neapolitana *Park. Fig.* 1293. *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 1852. *Small creeping Marſh-Star-wort. This I found in ſome moiſt writts in a wood near the Boarded-river. But the firſt diſcovery of it to be a native of England, we owe to that ingenious Phyſician and expert Botaniſt Dr.* Hans Sloan, *who found it in a Bog on Putney-Heath.*

Alnus nigra baccifera *J. B. C. B.* nigra ſive Frangula *Ger.* Frangula ſeu Alnus nigra baccifera. *Park. The black-berry bearing Alder. This, with the following, grows plentifully in a wood againſt the Boarded-river.*

Gramen arundinaceum panicula ſpadicea molli majus *C. B.* Gramen tomentoſum arundinaceum *Ger. Reed-graſs with a pappoſe pannicle.*

Gramen Cyperoides polyſtachion flavicans, ſpicis brevibus, propè ſummitatem caulis *Raii ſyn.* 195. *Mr. Ray's yellowiſh Cyperus-graſs with ſhort ſpikes.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſylvarum tenuius ſpicatum *Park. Slender-ear'd wood Cyperus-graſs.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica è pluribus ſpicis brevibus mollibus compoſita *Raii ſyn. Mr. Ray's round cluſter-headed Cyperus-graſs.*

Sambucus aquatilis ſeu paluſtris *Ger.* aq. fl. ſimplicis *C. B. Water-Elder. In the ſame wood, but ſparingly.*

Myoſurus *J. B.* cauda muris *Ger.* Holoſteo affinis cauda muris *C. B. Mouſe-tail. This (with the next) I found in a ſloughy lane near the Devil's-houſe going to Hornſey.*

Plantaginella paluſtris *C. B.* Plantago aquatica minima *Park. Chickweed with Water-plantain leaves.*

Muſcus muralis platyphyllos *Raii ſyn.* 237. *Broad-leav'd moſs. This Mr. Bobart, the Botanick Profeſſor of Oxford, ſhewed me on many walls about that City, the which I have this year found on a brick-wall on the right hand aſſoon as you enter into Hornſey town from London.*

Bardana minor *Ger.* lappa minor, Xanthium Dioſcoridis *C. B. The leſſer Burdock. This I obſerved in the road-ſide near the Bridge at Newington.*

Cynogloſſum minus folio virenti *Ger.* ſemper virens *C. B. Park. The leſſer green-leav'd Hound's tongue. In a hedge facing the road on Stamford-hill between Newington and Tottenham.*

Cruciata *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* hirſuta *C. B.* Gallium latifolium Cruciata quibuſdam fl. luteo *J. B. Croſſwort or Mugweed. In Hampſted Church-yard.*

Alſine tetrapetalos Caryophylloides, quibuſdam Holoſteum minimum *Raii ſyn.* 145. *The leaſt Stich-wort. On Hampſted-heath plentifully.*

Filix florida ſeu Oſmunda Regalis *Ger. Oſmund Royal or flowering Fern. Towards the north ſide of the heath, and in a ditch near it, the*

Lichen petreus cauliculo calceato *C. B. Small Liverwort with crumpled leaves. With the*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpicis brevibus congeſtis folio molli *Raii Hiſt.* 1910. *Mr. Doody's ſhort-headed Cyperus-graſs. And*

Ros ſolis folio rotundo *J. B. C. B. Ger. Park. Round-leav'd Ros-ſolis or Sun-dew. In the Bogs.*

Muſcus trichoides medius capitulis ſphæricis *Raii in append. ſyn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's Goldilocks with round heads.*

Muſcus trichoides foliis capillaceis capitulis minoribus *Raii ſyn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's fine-leav'd Goldilocks with ſmall heads.*

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis longiſſimis *Raii ſyn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's ſmall Goldilocks with very long and ſlender heads. Theſe three laſt, that moſt indefatigable Botaniſt firſt diſcovered on a ditch-bank leading from Mother Huffs towards Hampſted.*

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis perexiguis per Microſcopium Botro referens. *Mr. Dare's cluſter-headed Goldilocks. This is a ſingular Moſs, its rough heads diſtinguiſhing it from any yet diſcover'd. I found it in the lane going from Mother Huffs to Highgate, but it was firſt diſcover'd by Mr. Dare in a lane beyond Putney-heath. I have alſo lately receiv'd it from my ingenious friend Mr. T. Pool a Mercer at Nottingham, who gather'd it near that town.*

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis *Ger.* 1130. *Prickly auriculate male Fern. This, with the following, is found in the woods about Highgate and Hampſted.*

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis anguſtis raris profunde dentatis *Ger.* 1130. *Male Fern with thin-ſet deeply indented leaves.*

Filix mas ramoſa pinnulis dentatis *Ger.* 1129. *Great-branch'd Fern with indented leaves.*

Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis *J. B. Long-leav'd water Chickweed.*

Alſine Plantaginis folio *J. B. Plantain-leav'd Chickweed.*

Bifolium ſylveſtre vulgare *Park. Common Tway-blade.*

Cyperus gramineus *J. B.* gramineus Miliaceus *Ger. Fig.* 30. *Millet Cyperus-graſs,*

Equiſetum omnium minimum tenuifolium *Park. Fig.* 1201. ſylvaticum *Ger.* 1114. *Wood Horſe-tail. Theſe five laſt are found in the moiſteſt places in the aboveſaid woods; the following in the dryer parts.*

Aſtragalus ſylvaticus *Ger. Wood-peaſe.*

Androſemum vulgare *Park. Tutſan or park-leaves.*

Anagallis lutea *Ger. Yellow Pimpernel.*

Gramen Avenaceum rariore gluma ſpicatum *Park. Fig.* 1151. *Wood Oat-graſs.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica pendula longiore *Park. Cyperus-graſs with long pendulous heads.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum minimum ſpica divulſa aculeata *Raii ſyn. Tall prickly-headed ſpiked Cyperus-graſs.*

Gramen nemoroſum hirſutum latifolium maximum *Raii ſyn. Great broad-leav'd hairy Wood-graſs.*

Hieracium fruticoſum latifolium hirſutum *C. B. Park. Buſhy Hawkweed with broad rough leaves.*

Hieracium fruticoſum anguſtifolium majus *C. B. Park. Narrow-leav'd buſhy Hawkweed.*

Juncellus omnium minimus, Chamæſchœnus *Ad. Lob. The leaſt Ruſh.*

Lilium convallium *Ger.* fl. albo *Park. Lily of the Valley, or May-lily.*

Sorbus ſylveſtris ſeu Fraxinus bubula *Ger. The Quicken-tree.*

Sorbus torminalis *Ger. The common wild Service or Sorb.*

Vaccinia nigra *Ger. Black Whorts, Whortle-berries, or Bilberries.*

Aparine minima *Raii ſyn. Mr. Sherard's leaſt Clivers. Firſt diſcover'd by that compleat Botaniſt on a wall at Hackney.*

Carduus ſtellatus *Ger. Star-Thiſtle. In ſome barren fields near White-chapel.*

Carum ſeu Careum *Ger. Caraways. This I have more than once found about London.*

Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis *C. B. Ger. Park. The leaſt wild Lettice. In a lane againſt Pancras-Church near London.*

Eruca aquatica *Ger. Park. Water-Rocket. In a ditch in the road between White-chapel and Mile-end.*

Lapathum pulchrum Bononienſe ſinuatum *J. B. Fiddle Dock. In Bunhill and Morefields plentifully.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *Ger. French Mercury. This, though a ſcarce Plant wild in England, yet grows ſpontaneouſly in moſt Gardens in and about London.*

Ulmus folio latiſſimo ſcabro *Ger.* latiore folio *Park. The Wych-haſel or broad-leav'd Elm. I have ſeen large trees of this at Hoxton near London.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PART OF HARTFORD SHIRE

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF KENT

THAMES FLUVIUS

UTLISFORD HUNDRED

CLAVERING HUNDRED

NEWPORT HUNDRED

FRESHWELL HUNDRED

HINCKFORD HUNDRED

DUNMOW HUNDRED

LOWER HUNDRED

WALTHAM HUNDRED

ONGAR HUNDRED

HAVERING LIBERTY

BECONTREE HUNDRED

CHELMSFORD HUNDRED

BARSTABLE HUNDRED

DENGY HUNDRED

ROCHFORD HUNDRED

Sutton Nichells sculp:

ESSEX

By Robt. Morden.

III Minuits of Time East V

Melford · Waldingafields · Semere · Lyston · Pendlow · Foxhearde · Borley · Chilton · Hadley · Brundon · Sudbury · Great Cornad · Bulmer · Little Cornad · Shelley · Stoke · Wickham S Paul · Twinsted · Lammarsh · Mapleted · Alphamston · Neyland · Bowers S Mary · Wiston · Stoure · Worminsford · Boxted · Burcs S mont · Horsley mag · Horsley parva · Sangham · Dedham · Mann ingtree · Lawford · Ardly · Brunsley · Brumley parva · Brumley magna · Elmsted · Bently parva · Frating · Tendring · Wickes · Bradfield · Mystley · Mystley Common · Ramsey · Ramsey Street · Roydon · Dover Court · Okeley parva · Okeley magna · Moss · Jewel Island · Komes Island · Norsey Island · Thorp · Kirkby · Walton in the Nase · Kolland magna · Frinton · Kolland parva · Gunfleet · Clackton parva · Clackton magna · Engayns · Chich · Marshes · Shotley · Otwel Haven · Harwich · Colchester · Coln Wake · Coln Engayn · White Coln · Earls Coln · Pentlow Bridge · Great Tay · Aldham · Tay parva · Mark Tay · Leaden · Coggeshal magna · Coggishal parva · Stanway · Stanway hall · Bradwel · Beer Church · Donyland · Copford · Feering · Kelvedon · East Thorp · Messing · Inworth · Abberton · Layer de la hay · Layer Marney · Langen hoo · Fingringhoo · Alresford · Brightling sea · Thurrington · Wyley · Bentley mag · Peldon · Potters Roy · Tiptry · Tiptry heath · Tolleshurst · Mageting · Mageting parva · Verley · Block house · Tolleshunt mag · Tolleshunt parva · Beckenham · Tolleshunt · Parsey · Kerbridg · Tolesbury · Goldanger · W Mearsy · E Mearsy · Engayns · Clackton magna · Kolland parva · S Osyth · Chich · Marshes · Gunfleet · Maldon · Osey Isle · Idumanum Flu. · St Peters Chapel · Bradwel marē · juxta · Stansgate Stifle · Tillingham · Spitts land Deep · S Laurence · Denay · Asheldham · Snoreham · Mayland · Bay Sand · Lachingdon · S Minster · Marshes · Burnham · Towne · Althorn · Crickfee · Wallot Isle al Walfleet · Foulness Isle · Whitaker Beacon · Barling · Potteent Isle · Sutto · Wakering parva · Wakering magna · Shopland · Prittlewel · Priory · Sea Church · N Shoobery · S Sheobery · Milton · Leigh · Leigh Road · Black Tayle · Shoge Beacon · Ashington · Stambridg · Rochford · Stambridg magna · Packlesham · Hawkwell · Eastwood · Hadleigh · Allhallowes · Isle of Grean · Buoy in the Nore · The Swin · Mouse · the Cant · Quinborough · Isle of Shepey

HUNDREDS: LEXDEN HUNDRED · WINSTREE HUNDRED · THURSTABLE HUNDRED · HUNDRED · DENGY HUNDRED · HUNDRED · TENDRING HUNDRED · HUNDRED

A Scale of Miles

Great 5 10

Midle 5 10

Small

Sold by A. Swall & A. Churchill & Partner

50 60 Minuits or 1 Degree 10 East 20

10 5 50 45 40 35 30

Stort *riv.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Eſſex-Foreſt.

Nord. Eſſex. MS.

Waltham-Foreſt.

* Stallerus, *i. e.* Vexilliſer.

Waltham-Abbey.

† Is, C.

Baron Deny. Copt-hall.

BRITISH MUSEUM

ESSEX.

THE other part of the *Trinobantes*, call'd from it's Eaſtern ſituation and the Saxons who poſſeſs'd it, Eaſt-ðeaxa, and Eaſt-ðex-pice; ⌈and (together with Middleſex and part of Hartfordſhire,) Eaſt-ðeax-na-pic;⌉ by the Normans, *Exſſeſa*; and commonly, *Eſſex*; is a Country of great breadth, very fruitful, and abounding in Saffron; well ſtor'd with wood, and exceeding rich. On one ſide, the Sea, on the other the Rivers well ſtock'd with Fiſh, do, as it were, encompaſs the County, ⌈and make it a kind of Peninſula,⌉ and plentifully ſerve it with their ſeveral accommodations. To the North, the river Stour divides it from *Suffolk*; on the Eaſt the Sea comes up to it; on the South the river Thames (now encreas'd to a vaſt bigneſs) ſeparates it from *Kent*; as on the Weſt, the little river *Ley* ſeparates it from *Middleſex*; and the *Stort* or leſſer Stour (which runs into the *Ley*,) from *Hartfordſhire*. ⌈As to Viſcountile Juriſdiction, it ſeems formerly to have been annex'd to Hertfordſhire; for in the 8th of Edward the third, John de *Cogſhall* was Sheriff of both: about which time alſo, one *Eſcheator* diſcharg'd the office in both.⌉ In deſcribing this County, I ſhall uſe my former method, and firſt obſerve what is moſt worthy our notice upon the *Ley* and the *Thames*, and then proceed to the parts that lie inward, and thoſe that border upon the Sea.

Stort riv.

Near the *Ley*, in Saxon Lygean, is a Chaſe of vaſt extent, and full of game (the † largeſt and fatteſt Deer in the Kingdom) call'd heretofore, by way of eminence, the *Foreſt of Eſſex*, ⌈(as reaching through this County to the Sea, as appears by Edward the Confeſſor's Gift to one *Randolph Peperkin*; and ſtill thruſting out it ſelf into a great many Hundreds.)⌉ It is now call'd *Waltham-Foreſt*, from the Town *Waltham*, in Saxon Pealðham, *i. e.* a dwelling in the woods. This Town is ſeated on the Ley (where the ſtream, being divided, encloſes ſeveral little Iſlands,) and is not very antient. For in the later times of the Saxons, one *Tovius*, a Man of great wealth and authority, and * Standard-bearer to the King (as we read in a private Hiſtory of the place,) *by reaſon of the abundance of Deer, built the Town, and peopled it with ſixty ſix men.* After his death, his ſon Athelſtan ſoon ſquander'd away the eſtate: and Edward the Confeſſor beſtow'd this Village on Harold ſon to Earl Godwin; who built a Monaſtery here, in which himſelf was inter'd. For having poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Crown (through his own ambition, and the inadvertency of others;) he rais'd this Structure in honour of the Holy Croſs. Here he ſolemnly made his Vows for ſucceſs againſt the Normans; and, being preſently after ſlain by them in battle, his mother obtain'd his body of the enemy by the moſt ſubmiſſive intreaties, and depoſited it in the ſame place. † It has been honour'd with the title of a Baron in the Lord *Edward Deny*, ſummon'd to Parliament by King James ⌈the firſt.⌉ Above this, ſtands *Copt-hall*, which being built upon a riſing hill, is ſeen at a great diſtance; formerly the ſeat of the Fitz-Auchers, and † afterwards of Sir Thomas Heneage Kt, who brought it to great perfection. On this river, without doubt, was ſeated the old *Durolitum* of Antoninus; but it is beyond my skill to determine the exact place: for (to ſpeak once for all) the ancient Places of this County are ſo ſtrangely obſcure and puzling, that I, who in other parts may pretend to have made ſome diſcoveries, muſt here freely own my ſelf in the dark (*a*). But were I to gueſs in this matter, the place I ſhould pitch upon, is *Leiton*, which ſtill retains the ancient appellation, ſignifying *a Town upon the Ley*, as *Durolitum* is in Britiſh *the water of Ley*. It is at preſent a little ſcattering Village ſome v. miles from London; for which number, thro' the negligence of tranſcribers, xv. hath crept into the Itinerary. ⌈One Ward in *Leyton*-pariſh is ſtill call'd *Leyton-ſtone*, which anſwers the old Roman way of expreſſing miles by Stones, and may be ſome confirmation of the foregoing conjecture, that for v. *lapidem*, is falſly read in the Itinerary xv. *lapidem*. And the Roman Antiquities found here, argue it to have been a Roman ſtation. For of late years there hath been a large Urn reſembling a great cream-pot, taken up in the Church-yard here, with ſome aſhes and coals ſticking to the ſides of it. And between this Town and *Stratford-Langton*, near *Ruckols* or *Ruckholt-hall*, the ſeat of Sir *William Hicks* Knight and Baronet, on the ſouth-ſide of a lane call'd *Blind-lane* (which was the ancient High-way that led out of *Eſſex* through *Old-ford* to London,) abundance of theſe Urns of ſeveral ſizes, figures, and moulds, have been taken up by the Gravel-diggers there, within two or three foot of the ſurface of the Earth. In ſome of theſe pots, are aſhes; and in ſome, divers ſmall pieces and ſlivers of bones, which have not been quite conſum'd in the Funeral fires. And within this piece of land, are not only found the remains of burnt bodies; but coffins and bones have been met with, as well as pots; and among the reſt, a chin-bone of a very great bigneſs, much exceeding that of an ordinary man. In the ſame place was dug-up a ſmall brazen figure, reſembling a man.⌉ That here was formerly a paſſage over the river, the forementioned place in the neighbourhood, call'd *Ouldford*, or the *Old-ford*, plainly evinces; and when Maud wife to Henry the firſt had very narrowly eſcaped drowning, ſhe took care to have a bridge built ſomewhat lower on the river at *Stratford*. Where, being divided into three ſtreams, it waſhes the green meadows, and makes them look very charming. In theſe, we meet with the ruins of a little Monaſtery, built by William Montfichet a great Norman Lord, in the year 1140. Then the Ley, preſently uniting it's ſtreams, runs with a gentle current into the Thames; whence the place of the meeting is call'd *Ley-mouth*.

Near the Thames (now grown very large by the vaſt additions it hath receiv'd,) the moſt remarkable places, are theſe: *Berking*, call'd by

Waltham-Foreſt. Waltham-Abbey. † Is, C. Baron Deny. Copt-hall. † Lately, C. Leiton. Durolitum. Leyton-ſtone. Ruckholt-hall. Blind-lane. Ouldford. Ley-mouth. Berking.

(*a*) *N. B.* He ſought them in the wrong road, *i. e.* from *London* to *Burntwood*, &c. which was not uſed, till after the Conqueſt.

Bede

Bede *Berecing*; where was a Nunnery, founded by Erkenwald Biſhop of London. Here, the
Roding, riv. Thames receives a little rivulet call'd *Roding*, that gives name to ſeveral Villages by which it runs; as, *Heigh-Roding*, *Eithorp-Roding*, *Leaden-Roding*, &c. Two of which were given to
Book of Ely. the Church of Ely by Leofwin a Nobleman, to atone for the moſt barbarous murder of his
Chipping-Angre. own mother. Next to this, is *Angre*: where, upon a very high hill, are the marks of a Caſtle built by *Richard Lucy*, Chief Juſtice of En-
Liber Inqu. De Ripariis. gland under Henry the ſecond. A co-heir of which family was marry'd by King John to *Richard de Rivers*, who liv'd at *Stanford-Rivers*, hard by. [And, before it joins the Thames,
Wanſted. it runs near *Wanſted*, where is a noble Houſe, with elegant and ſpacious Gardens, the ſeat of Sir *Richard Child*, who hath been lately advanced to the Honour of Lord *Caſtle-mayne*, in Ireland.]

From the mouth of the *Roding*, the Thames Marſhes. keeps on its courſe (through a low country, in many places frequently laid under water; the unwholſome vapours whereof do very much impair the health of the adjacent Inhabitants,) to *Tilbury*. Near which, are ſeveral ſpacious Tilbury. Caverns in a chalky cliff, built very artificially of Stone to the height of ten fathoms; and Holes cut out. ſomewhat ſtraight at the top. A perſon who had been down to view them, gave me a deſcription of them, much like this.

Of theſe, I have nothing more to ſay, than what I have mention'd elſewhere. But this
In Kent. Tilbury. *Tilbury*, which Bede calls *Tilaburg*, conſiſting at preſent of a few cottages by the Thames-ſide, was formerly the See of Biſhop *Ceada*; when about the year 630. he converted the Eaſt-Saxons to the Chriſtian Faith. Afterwards, paſſing by other places that do alſo lie low, and are unhealthy; the Tide ſeparates the Iſland
Convennos Inſ. *Convennos* (which is the *Counos* mention'd by Ptolemy) from the Continent. This place has not quite loſt it's name, but is ſtill call'd *Can-*
Canvey. *vey*. It runs along the Eſſex-ſhore for five miles together, from *Leegh* to *Hole-haven*; and ſome part of it beolngs to the Church of Weſtminſter. But the ground is ſo extreme low, that it is very often quite drown'd; except a few of the higheſt hillocks, which ſerve for a retreat to the ſheep. Of theſe, there are commonly fed four thouſand in this Iſland; the fleſh of which is of a very excellent taſte. I have obſerv'd the young men, with their little ſtools, milking them, like women in other places, and making cheeſe of Ewe's milk in their little dairy-houſes or huts built for that
Wiches. purpoſe; which they call *Wiches*.

Over-againſt this Iſland, are ſeated in order,
Beamfleet. *Beamfleet*, fortified *with a Caſtle, and with large deep ditches* (ſaith Florilegus) *by Haſtingus or Haſteny the Dane*; which were all forc'd and
Hadleigh. taken by King Alfred. Then *Hadleigh*, formerly the caſtle of Hubert de Burgh, afterwards of Thomas de Woodſtock, now a heap of ruins: And laſtly, *Leegh*, a pretty little town, well ſtock'd with luſty ſea-men. Near this, ſtands
Pritlewell. *Pritlewell*, in which one *Swain de Eſſex* heretofore built a Cell for Monks. Here, the land juts out into a nook, call'd *Black-tayl-point*, and *Shoberry-Neſſe*, from *Shobery*, a little village up- Shobery. on it, formerly the city Sceobipig. For we read in the old Saxon Annals, that *the Danes* An. 894. *being chaſed from* Beamfleot, *repair'd to a city of the Eaſt-Saxons, call'd, in their language*, Sceobirig, *and there fortify'd themſelves*. Here, the Thames, forſaken of it's banks on both ſides, empties it ſelf, out of a vaſt mouth, into the Ocean. Whence the place is call'd by Ptolemy, *Tameſæ*, and, in ſome copies, corruptly, *Jameſæ æſtuarium*; by us, the *Thames-mouth*.

Further into the main land, lies *Rochford*, Rochford. which gave name to this Hundred; † the † Ann. 1607. Eſtate of the Lords *Rich*. It was formerly poſſeſs'd by a very ancient family of the ſame name, whoſe eſtate, after a long time, came to *Butler* Earl of Ormond and Wiltſhire, and then to Thomas Bollen, created by Henry the eighth, firſt Viſcount Rochford, and afterwards Earl of Wiltſhire; from whom the excellent Queen Elizabeth, and the Barons Hunſdon, are deſcended. [In our time, it hath given the title of Earl, to *William Henry*, Lord of *Zuleſtein* in Holland, who, in conſideration of his eminent Services, as well as affinity in blood, to King William the third, was created by his Majeſty Baron of *Enfield*, Viſcount *Tunbridge*, and Earl of *Rochford*.

In the marſhy grounds adjoyning to the Thames, about *Weſt-Thurrock*, *Dagenham*, &c. great numbers of *ſubterraneous Trees* have been Philoſoph. diſcover'd by the Inundations of the Thames; Tranſ. N. which frequently happen in thoſe parts, not- 335. withſtanding the greateſt diligence to prevent them. They were found, with Roots, Boughs, and ſome part of the Bark; and have been probably

bably beaten or blown down by ſome great Inundations, or by ſome violent Storms; which bear very ſtrongly upon this Shore.]

Within ſight of the Thames, going from Weſt to Eaſt, and at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, the places of note, are theſe that follow, in their order. Firſt, *Havering*, an ancient retiring place of the Kings, called ſo from a *Ring* given there by a certain ſtranger to Edward the Confeſſor, as a preſent from St. John. *Horn-Church*, called formerly *Horn-Monaſtery*; from a pair of huge leaden horns ſhooting forth on the eaſt ſide of the Church. *Rumford*, famous for the Hog-market; and a houſe adjoyning called *Giddy-Hall*, which belong'd to Thomas Coke ſometime Lord Mayor of London; whoſe great riches expos'd him to very great dangers. For, though he was innocent, yet was he accuſed of High Treaſon, and, being, by the integrity of Judge *Markham*, acquitted in the worſt of times; he had notwithſtanding a ſevere fine impoſed on him, very near the value of his whole eſtate. *Brentwood*, and *Engerſton*, formerly *Engheaſton*, noted only for their Markets and Inns.

Havering.
Horn-Church.
Rumford.
See the Annals 1467.
Brentwood.
Engerſton.

Here I am at a ſtand, and in doubt whether I had beſt take this opportunity to bring forth a conjecture which I have ſome time ſince conceiv'd. Seeing the City *Cæſaromagus* was certainly ſeated in theſe parts, and was, no doubt, a place of great note in the time of the Romans, as the very name imports (ſignifying *the City of Cæſar*, in the ſame manner as *Druſomagus*, the City of *Druſus*;) Which too ſeems probably to have been built in honour of *Auguſtus*: For Suetonius informs us, that all the Princes who were the friends and allies of that Emperor, built Cities in his honour; in the names of which, the word *Cæſar* was always a part: What then if I ſhould fix *Cæſaromagus* near this Brentwood? Could the reader forbear to ſmile at my fancy? For my Opinion can receive no ſupport from the diſtances in the Itinerary, ſince the numbers are there ſo ſtrangely corrupted: Yet thoſe from *Colonia* and *Canonium* agree well enough. Nor can I draw an Argument from the ſituation of it on a Roman way; * ſince we can find no footſteps of any ſuch in this County. Nor do we meet with the leaſt ſhadow of the word *Cæſaromagus*, unleſs it be a very ſmall affinity in the name of the Hundred formerly called *Ceasford*, now *Cheafford*-Hundred. And indeed, as the names of ſome ancient places are very little alter'd, and others quite changed; there are others ſo mangled, that only one ſyllable or two of the former denomination remains. Thus *Cæſar-auguſta* in Spain, is now corrupted into *Saragoſa*; *Cæſaromagus* in Gaul hath entirely loſt it's old name, and aſſum'd that of *Beauvois*; and *Cæſarea* in Normandy hath ſcarce one entire ſyllable left it, in the preſent name *Cherburg*. But why do I dwell on theſe trifles? If *Cæſaromagus* be not in this neighbourhood, let others ſeek for it elſewhere. For my part, the diſcovery is beyond my reach, though I have uſed all the aſſiſtance that my eyes and ears could procure. [This († in the opinion of Mr. Talbot) was at *Chensford* or *Chernsford*; but that he ſhould wheel about from *Leyton*, to ſeek for *Cæſaromagus* in thoſe parts, ſeems a little ſtrange. Had he gone from thence, right over *Epping-Foreſt*, about the diſtance from London as ſet forth in the Itinerary, *viz.* twenty-eight miles, he would have met with a town, the firſt ſight whereof might promiſe ſomething great and auguſt. I mean *Dunmow*, written in Domeſday *Dunmaw*, and in old

Cæſaromagus, call'd in the Itinerary-table *Baromagus*.

* There are, at *Raine*. See below.

† Burton's Itinerary, p. 197.

Deeds, now in the poſſeſſion of ſome of the neighbours thereabouts, and ſometimes in the Regiſters of the Biſhops of London, *Dunmage*. Now, this *Dunmow* appears, even from the name, to be a place of great Antiquity, being deriv'd from two old Gauliſh, or Britiſh words; *viz.* *Dunum*, a dry gravelly hill, and *Magus* a town. As for the change of *Mawe*, *Mauge*, or *Mage* into *mow*, it is very natural; whether we conſider the ſound of (a) changed commonly, in after-times, into (o), as *ham*, *home*; *fald*, *fold*; &c. or the melting of (g) into (w), than which nothing is more common, and obvious, to any one who compares the more ancient with the more modern words. So that no difference now remains, but the ſubſtituting *Dun* for *Cæſaro*; and nothing was more common with the Saxons, than to take part of the Roman name, and out of it to frame another by addition of *burh*, *cheſter*, *dun*, &c. Beſides, the diſtance between this and the next ſtation, adds ſtrength to the conjecture, that *Dunmow* is the old *Cæſaromagus*; being diſtant in the Itinerary from *Colonia* (Colcheſter) twenty-four miles; which may agree well enough with the *common* computation of twenty, ſince (as appears by Domeſday-book) our reckoning is according to the Saxon or German *Leugs*, conſiſting of fifteen hundred paces, and the Italick make only one thouſand. Add to this, that from *Dunmow* to *Colcheſter*, is a direct road; wherein are ſtill to be ſeen in ſome places, the remains of an old Roman way; which, by the Country-people who live upon it, is to this day (particularly at *Raine*) call'd, *The Street*: the very word (*ſtrata*,) us'd by our Country-man Bede to ſignify a Roman road. And in an old Perambulation of the Forreſt, in the time of King John, it is ſaid to bound on the north *ſuper ſtratam ducentem à Dunmow verſus Colceſtriam*, upon the ſtreet leading from Dunmow towards Colcheſter; meaning this road: To which it may be further added, that, hard by, near *Little-Canfield*, are two ancient Fortifications, both defended by deep ditches; one of which is called at this day *the Caſtle-yard*: and theſe (together with the name, and the diſtances) induced the late learned Commentator upon the Itinerary, to ſettle the *Canonium* of Antoninus, at *Little-Canfield*, in the neighbourhood of *Dunmow*.]

Dunmow.

Below Brentwood, I ſaw *South-Okindon*, heretofore the ſeat of the *Bruins*, a family of very great repute in theſe parts. From which, by two co-heirs who were ſeveral times marry'd, *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, the *Tirels*, *Berniers*, *Harleſtons*, *Heveninghams*, and others, are deſcended: The iſſue male of this family are ſtill remaining in Hamſhire. And *Thorndon*, where Sir John Petre Knight, Baron Petre of *Writtle*, built a fair ſeat. It was formerly the habitation of the noble family of *Fitz-Lewis*; the laſt of which, if we believe common report, was by the caſual burning of the houſe at the ſolemnity of his wedding, miſerably conſum'd in the flames. Then *Burghſted*, by contraction *Burſted*, i. e. the place of a *Burgh*; a denomination given to many places by our anceſtors. Here, I once thought was the *Cæſaromagus*; but whatever it was formerly, at preſent it is only a ſmall village inhabited by husbandmen; near *Billiricay*, a pretty large market. Hard by, is *Aſhdown*, formerly *Aſſandun*, i. e. as Marianus interprets it, *The Mount of Aſſes*; famous for a deſperate battel, in which Edmund Ironſide at firſt had the better of the Danes, but afterwards, through treachery,

South-Okindon.
Thorndon.
Baron Petre.
Burſted.
Aſhdown.

treachery, loſt the day, together with a great number of his Nobility. In memory of which, we read, that *Canutus* the Dane built a Church here: when, repenting of all the blood he had occaſion'd to be ſpilt, he erected ſome kind of Religious ſtructure, wherever he had engaged in fight.

Raleigh. Not far from hence, lies *Raleigh*, a pretty little Town: it ſeems to be called *Rageneia* in Domeſday, which makes mention of a Caſtle built here by one *Sueno*. Where alſo we Arpennies. Wine. read thus, *There is one Park, and ſix* Arpennies *of Vineyard, which, if it takes well, yields twenty* Modii *of wine*: which I here take notice of, both for the French word *Arpennis*, and for the mention of the *Wine* made in this Iſland. This Ralph de Diceto. *Sueno* was a very eminent and honourable perſon, the ſon of Robert Fitz-Wimaerc, and father of Robert de Eſſex, to whom was born Family of Eſſex. Henry de Eſſex, * Standard-bearer to the King * Vid. Flintſhire, *Coleſhul.* by right of inheritance: who, in a skirmiſh with the Welſh, threw away his courage and ſtandard together; and being accus'd of High-treaſon, and overcome in ſingle combat [by Robert de Montfort,] and caſt into priſon; his vaſt eſtate made a conſiderable addition to King Henry the ſecond's Exchequer. His Barony remain'd a long time in the Crown, till *Hubert de Burgh* obtain'd a Grant of it from King John.

Further to the North, the ſhore, retiring by degrees, gives entrance to the ſea in two places; one of which Bays, the Inhabitants call Crouch. *Crouch*, and the other *Blackwater*, formerly *Pant*. Blackwater. In *Crouch*, there lie four pretty green Iſlands, but the frequent overflowings make them fenny and mooriſh.

Wallot. Foulneſs. The moſt conſiderable, are *Wallot*; and *Foulneſs*, that is, the Promontory of Birds or *Fowls*, which hath a Church, that at low water may be come-at, on horſe-back. Between theſe Dengy-Hundred. Bays, lies *Dengy-hundred*, formerly *Dauncing*: the graſs here is excellent good, and it is well ſtock'd with Cattel; but the air none of the healthieſt. The only trade, almoſt, that is Eſſex-cheeſe. driven here, is in Cheeſe; and *men* milk the ewes, like *women* in other places. Here are made thoſe Cheeſes of an extraordinary bigneſs, which are uſed, as well in foreign parts as in England, to ſatisfie the coarſe ſtomachs of husbandmen and labourers. *Dengy*, the chief Town, is thought to have receiv'd it's name from the Danes; which it gives to the whole Tillingham. Hundred. Nigh this, ſtands *Tillingham*, given by Ethelbert, the firſt Chriſtian King of the Saxons, to the Monaſtery of St. Paul in London. Higher up, toward the Northern ſhore, ſtood once a flouriſhing City, called by our anceIthanceſter. ſtors *Ithanceſter*. For thus Ralph Niger tells us out of Bede, *Ceada the Biſhop baptized the Eaſt-Saxons near Maldon in the city of* Ithanceſter, *which ſtood upon the bank of the river* Pant, *that runs near Maldon in the Province of Dengy; but that City hath ſince been ſwallow'd up in the river Pant.* I cannot exactly point out the place; but, that the river *Froſhwell* was heretofore called *Pant*, I am pretty confident, becauſe one of it's ſprings ſtill keeps the name of *Pant's-Well*, and the Monks of Coggeſhall ſpeaking of it, uſe the ſame appellation. Some think this *Ithanceſter* to have been ſeated in the utmoſt point of *Dengy*-Hundred, where ſtands at preſent St. *Peter's on the Wall*. For along this ſhore, the Country-people are hard put to it, to keep the Sea out of their Fields, with great banks and walls. I am enclin'd to believe, that this *Ithanceſter* was Othona. the ſame as *Othona*, the Station of the Band of the *Fortenſes* with their Provoſt, in the declenſion of the Roman Empire; who were placed here under the Count of the Saxon ſhore, to ſecure the Coaſt againſt the Pirating Saxons. For *Othona* might very eaſily paſs into *Ithana*; and the ſituation in a creek at the mouth of ſeveral rivers, was very convenient for ſuch a deſign. Here we may add, that the Confeſſor granted the Cuſtody of this Hundred to *Ranulph* * *Peperking*, by a ſhort * The Nobility call him Peverel. Charter; which I am willing to ſet down, that we, who examin every thing by the niceties of Law, may ſee the innocent plainneſs of that age. It ſtands thus in the Records of the Exchequer; but, by often tranſcribing, ſome words are made ſmoother than they were in the Original.

Among the Records of Hilary-term, 17 Ed. 2. in the Cuſtody of the Treaſurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer.

Iche *Edward* Koning
Have geven of my Forreſt the keeping.
Of the *Hundred* of *Chelmer* and *Dancing*,
To *Randolph Peperking* and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and Foxe, Cat and Brocke,
Wilde Fowell with his flocke,
Partrich, Feſant hen, and Feſant cock:
With greene and wilde ſtob and ſtock.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And Hounds for to holde
Good and ſwift and bolde:
Fower Grehounds and ſix racches,
For Hare and Fox, and wild Cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:
Witneſſe the Biſhop *Wolſton*
And booke ylered many on,
And *Sweyne* of *Eſſex* our Brother
And teken him many other,
And our *Stiward Howelin*
That by ſought me for him.

Seals firſt in uſe among the Engliſh. Such was the honeſt, undeſigning ſimplicity of that age; which thought a few lines and a few golden croſſes, ſufficient aſſurances in all caſes. *For before the coming-in of the Normans* (as we read in *Ingulphus*) *Indentures were confirm'd by golden croſſes and ſuch other marks; but the Normans us'd to do it, with an impreſſion in wax, of the particular ſeals of the parties concern'd, and three or four witneſſes. But before, many Tenures were granted by a bare word, without writing or paper, only by the ſword of the Lord, or his helmet; by a horn or a cup: and ſeveral others by a ſpur, a curry-comb, a bow, and ſometimes by an arrow.*

Blackwater-bay. *Blackwater-bay* (which, as I ſaid before, bounds the north-part of this Hundred) affords plenty of the beſt Oyſters, which we call *Wallfleet-oyſters*. [‖ They are ſo term'd from the ſhore of that name, where they lie; along which, the inhabitants have been forc'd to build a *Wall* of earth to defend themſelves againſt the breakings-in of the ſea. It was made 5 miles in length; and upon that ſhore only where this reaches, are theſe oyſters to be met with.] Into that Bay, flow two rivers, which waſh the greateſt part of the County, *Chelmer* and *Froſhwell*. *Chelmer*, coming from the inner parts that are cloathed with wood, paſſes through *Thaxſted*, a little Market-town, ſeated very pleaſantly on a hill; and *Tiltey*, where *Maurice Fitz-Gilbert* founded a ſmall Monaſtery; to

‖ Norden's Eſſex MS.

Chelmer and Froſhwell, rivers. Thaxſted. Tiltey.

Eſtannes

Eſtannes by the *tower*, now *Eſton*; which was the ſeat of the Lords of *Lovain*, deſcended from *Godfrey* brother to Henry the ſixth Duke of *Brabant*; who being ſent hither to take care of the *Honour of Eya*, were Barons, to the ſixth generation. But in the time of Edward the third, for want of iſſue-male, the eſtate and honour paſs'd by marriage to *William Bourgchier*; whoſe Poſterity were for a little while Earls of *Eſſex*. [From this place, Sir *William Maynard* was, in the third year of King Charles the firſt, advanced to the honour of Lord *Maynard* of *Eſtains*.]

Lords of Lovain.

Then *Chelmer* runs to *Dunmow*, anciently *Dunmawg*, and in Domeſday *Dunmaw* [(which is proved before to be the *Cæſaromagus* of Antoninus;)] a town of a very delightful ſituation, on the top of a gentle aſcent; where one *Juga* founded a Monaſtery in the year 1111. *But* William Bainard (as we read in the private Hiſtory of that Monaſtery,) *of whom* Juga *held the village of* Little Dunmow, *was for felony depriv'd of his Barony, and King Henry the firſt gave it to* Robert *Son of* Richard Fitz-Giſlbert *Earl of Clare, and to his heirs, with the* Honour *of Bainard-caſtle in London; which Robert was then Sewer to King Henry.* Theſe are the Author's own words. Nor do I think it juſt for me to alter them, tho' they contain a manifeſt ἀνθιχρονισμὸς, or anticipation of time; a failing, to be met withal in the beſt hiſtorians. For that family was not as yet honour'd with the dignity of Earls of *Clare*. [* In the Priory here, *Robert Fitz-Walter* (a powerful Baron in the time of Henry the third,) inſtituted a cuſtom, that whoever did not repent of his marriage, nor quarrel'd with his wife within a year and a day, ſhould go to *Dunmow* and have a gamon of Bacon. But the Party was to *ſwear* to the truth of it, kneeling upon two hard-pointed ſtones ſet in the Priory Churchyard for that purpoſe, before the Prior and Convent, and the whole Town. But this by the way.]

Dunmow.

Vid. *Brentwood*, p. 409.

*Plott's Staffordſhire, pag. 444.

Now let us retire a little further from the river on both ſides. On one [ſide, not far off, ſtands *Hatfield Broadoake*, in which Church lieth croſs-leg'd the firſt Earl of Oxford;] and at a little diſtance from the river, *Plaiſy*, ſo call'd in French from *Pleaſing*. The former name was *Eſtre*; the ſeat of the Conſtables of England in the latter end of the Saxons; and afterwards too, as the Ely-book informs us. To the ſame place, two very powerful Nobles (who could not keep themſelves between the two extremes of Flattery and Obſtinacy, to their Prince) do owe their death; *Thomas de Woodſtock* Duke of Gloceſter, and Earl of Eſſex; and *John Holland* Earl of Huntingdon, brother, by the mother's ſide, to King Richard the ſecond, and once Duke of Exeter; but afterwards depriv'd of that honour. The former, for his raſhneſs and contumacy, was hurry'd from hence to *Calais*, and ſtrangled: the other was beheaded in this very place, for rebellion, by command of Henry the fourth. So that he ſeem'd by his death to have appeas'd the ghoſt of *Woodſtock*; of whoſe fall he was accounted the main procurer. Hence the *Chelmer* runs near *Leez*, a little Monaſtery, built by the *Gernons*; once the ſeat of the Lords *Rich*, who ow'd their honour to *Richard Rich*, a perſon of great Wiſdom, and Chancellour of England under Edward the ſixth; [whoſe poſterity were advanced to the dignity of Earls of Warwick; but it is now a ſeat of the Duke of Mancheſter.] A little lower is *Hatfield-Peverel*, ſo call'd from the owner of it *Ranulph Peverel*, who had to wife one of the moſt celebrated beauties of the age, daughter to *Ingelric* a noble Saxon. She founded here a College, now in a ruinous condition, and lies intomb'd * in the *window* of the Church; whereof a little is ſtill remaining. By her, he had *William Peverel* Governour of Dover-caſtle, and *Pain Peverel* Lord of Brun in Cambridgeſhire. The ſame Lady bore to *William* the Conqueror, whoſe Concubine ſhe was, *William Peverel* Lord of Nottingham. But to return to the *Chelmer*. Next [(at a little diſtance from *Hatfield-Peverel*,)] it viſits *Chelmerford*, commonly *Chensford*, which by the diſtance from *Camalodunum*, ſhould be the old *Canonium*. [Unleſs, perhaps, that ſtation may be better ſettled at *Writtle*, not far from it; as by reaſon of the diſtances from *Cæſaromagus* and *Camalodunum*, ſo alſo upon another account, which follows. It is an Obſervation made by Antiquaries, that the Saxon Kings and Nobles ſeated themſelves upon the forſaken Camps and Stations of the Romans. And this Town (ſo far as there is any light from Records to direct us) has always been in the poſſeſſion of Kings or Noble-men. * It was King Harold's before the Conqueſt, and King William's after; and continu'd in the Crown, † till King John paſs'd part of it to *Nevil*, for life. Afterwards, it was granted || by Henry the third to *Philip de Atheney*, and to William Earl of Salisbury; beſides which, another ſhare paſs'd to *Bruce*. As for *Chelmsford*, that indeed was a *Villa* belonging to the Biſhop of London, when the Conqueror's *Survey* was made, and ſo continu'd till Biſhop *Bonner* alienated it to King Henry the eighth. But it was of no great note, till Biſhop *Maurice* built the bridge about the time of Henry the firſt; and his Succeſſor, *William* Biſhop of London, procur'd from King John, in the firſt year of his reign, a Market here, and in his ſecond year, a Fair. When it grew thus famous, the road (which is moſt conſiderable, as to our buſineſs) began to be through this Town, tho' till then it had all along lain through *Writtle*.] As to *Chelmsford*, it is a pretty large Town, ſeated almoſt in the middle of the County, between two rivers which meet here; Chelmer from the eaſt; and another from the ſouth, of which if the name be *Can* (as ſome will have it) we may * ſtill fanſy this place to have been the old *Canonium*.

Hatfield-Broadoake. Plaiſy.

Barons Rich.

*Hatfield-Peverel, al. Peperling.

Chensford.

Canonium.

* Domeſday.

† Clauſ. 6 Joh. m. 9.

|| Rot. 7 Hen. 3. m. 2. Cl. 2 H. 3. m. 4.

* Conclude, C.

It was famous in the memory of the † laſt age, for a little Monaſtery built by *Malcolm* King of Scotland. At preſent, it is remarkable only for the Aſſizes being kept there. The place began to recover it ſelf, when *Maurice* Biſhop of *London* (to whom it belong'd) did in the time of Henry the firſt build a bridge here, and brought the great road through this Town. Before [(as we have already hinted)] it lay through *Writtle*, famous for the largeneſs of the pariſh; which King Henry the third gave to *Robert Bruce* Lord of Anandale in Scotland, who had marry'd one of the daughters and heirs of *John* laſt Earl of Cheſter; becauſe he was unwilling that the County of *Cheſter* ſhould be divided among Women. But the poſterity of *Bruce* forſaking their Allegiance, Edward the ſecond granted this place to *Humphrey Bohun* Earl of Hereford and Eſſex. And, when King James [the firſt,] at his coming to the Crown, advanc'd ſeveral deſerving perſons to the honourable degree of Barons; he created *John Petre*, a very eminent Knight, Baron *Petre* of *Writtle*, whoſe father *William Petre*, was a perſon of extraordinary wiſdom and learning; not ſo famous for the great Offices he

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Writtle, formerly *Eſtre*.

The Book of St. Martin's in London.

* In feneſtra.

he had born in the kingdom (having been of the Privy Council to Henry the eighth, Edward the ſixth, Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth, and often Embaſſador to foreign States,) as for his liberal education, and his encouragement to learning at Oxford, and for his bounty to his poor neighbours at *Engerſton*. ⌈This Place, in the Bull of Pope Paul the fourth (whereby he granted to the aforeſaid *William Petre* the ſale of ſeveral Monaſteries belonging to Religious houſes diſſolv'd by King Henry the eighth) is call'd *Ging-Abbatiſſæ*, alias *Ging ad Petram*, vel *Ingerſtone*. And in the neighbourhood are ſeveral Villages, whereof *Ging* or or *inge* make part of the name, as, *Ging-grave*, *Menas-inge*, *Marget-inge*, and *Frier-inge*.⌉

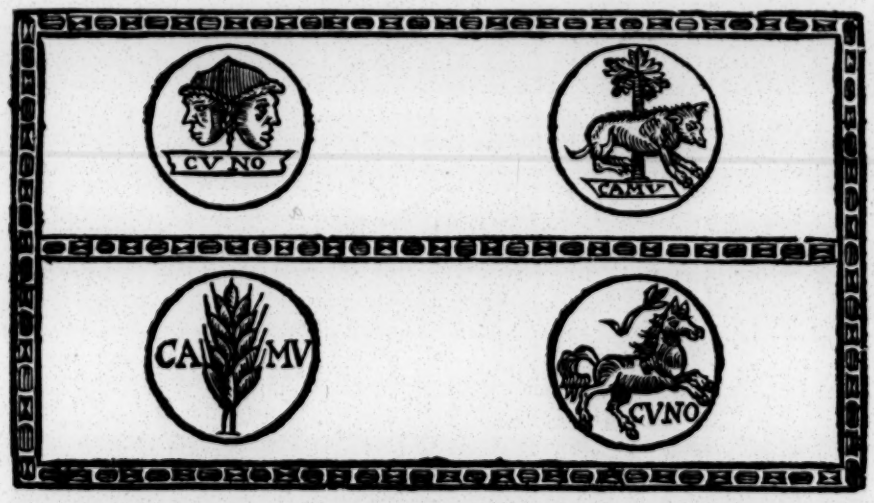
Froſhwell, call'd more truly *Pant*, and afterwards *Blackwater*, riſing out of a little ſpring near *Radwinter*, which belong'd to the Lords *Cobham*; after it has run a great way and met with nothing conſiderable (except ⌈*Finchingfield*, which John Compes held of Edward the third, by the ſervice of turning the ſpit at his Coronation;⌉ *Bocking*, a rich Parſonage, ⌈in the gift of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, (the Town, till the diſſolution, belonging to Chriſt-Church, Canterbury;)⌉ *Cogſhal*, built by King Stephen for Cluniack Monks; and *Whittam*, by Edward the elder, in the year 914; ſaid to have been the Honour of *Euſtace*, Earl of Bologn;) meets with the *Chelmer*, which * coming down with its whole ſtream from a pretty high hill not far from *Danbury* (for a long time the habitation of the noble family of the *Darcies*;) paſſes by *Woodham-Walters*, the ancient ſeat of the Lords *Fitz-Walters*, as eminent for nobility as antiquity; being deſcended from Robert, younger ſon to Richard Fitz-Giſlbert an Earl; and, in the † laſt age, grafted by marriage into the family of the *Ratcliffs*; who, being advanc'd to the honour of Earls of Suſſex, had a noble ſeat not far from hence, call'd *New-hall*. This belong'd formerly to the Butlers Earls of Ormond; then to Thomas Bollen Earl of Wiltſhire, of whom King Henry the eighth procur'd it by exchange; and, having been at great charge to enlarge it, gave it the name of *Beau-lieu*; tho' this never prevail'd among the common people. ⌈As to the title of Lord *Fitz-Walter*; upon the death of *Robert Ratcliff*, without iſſue, anno 1629, it was claimed by Sir *Henry Mildmay* in right of his wife, only daughter of *Henry Radcliff*, couſin and heir of the half blood to Robert beforemention'd. Upon which Claim ſo made (the unhappy Civil wars coming on) no determination was given; till, in the year 1669, the ſaid title was adjudged in Parliament to *Benjamin*, ſon of the ſaid Sir *Henry*, and father of *Charles* the preſent Lord.⌉

Finchingfield. Bocking. Cogſhal. Whittam. * *Solidus delatus.* Danbury. Woodham-Walters. Barons Fitz-Walters. † So ſaid, ann. 1607. New-hall. Leland in *Cygnea Cantio.*

Now the *Chelmer* with the confluence of the other Rivers (being divided by a river-Iſland, and quitting its ancient name for that of *Blackwater* or *Pant*) ſalutes the old Colony of the Romans, *Camalodunum*, which has made this ſhore famous; call'd by Ptolemy *Camudolanum*, and by Antoninus *Camulodunum* and *Camoludunum*: but that the true name is *Camalodunum*, we have the authority of Pliny, and Dion, and of an ancient Marble. How ſtrangely have ſome perſons loſt themſelves in the ſearch after this City! though the very name points it out to them, be they ever ſo blind. Many have ſought it in the weſt of England; as did one, among the reſt, who thought himſelf no mean man in *Antiquity*; and others in the furtheſt part of Scotland; and others have, with Leland, affirm'd *Colcheſter* to be the place: when, all the while, the name is very little alter'd; and inſtead of *Camalodunum*, it is call'd at preſent *Maldon*, and in Saxon Maleðune and Mealðune; the greateſt part of the word remaining whole and entire †. Nor are the plain remains of the name the only argument for this aſſertion; but the diſtance too from the *Mona* of Pliny, and the ſituation in the ancient Itinerary-table, are as plain proofs, as any in the world. I dare not venture to ſay, that this place was ſo call'd from the God *Camulus*; and yet, that *Mars* was worſhip'd under this name, appears from an old ſtone at *Rome* * in the houſe of the *Colloti*, and from Altars that have been found with this Inſcription, CAMVLO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO. And, upon an old Coin of *Cunobeline* (whoſe chief ſeat this was, as I have obſerved before,) I have ſeen a figure, with a helmet and a ſpear, which probably was that of Mars; with the Letters CAMV. But becauſe at preſent that piece is not in my hands, I will preſent you with ſome others of the ſame *Cunobeline*, which ſeem to relate to this *Camalodunum*:

Camalod. num. Maldon. † Gale, pag. 111. places it near *Walden*; which ſee. The God Camulus. * *In ædibus Collotienſis.*

See in the Britiſh Coins.



He govern'd this Eaſtern part of the Iſland in the reign of Tiberius, and is ſuppos'd to have had three ſons, *Adminius*, *Togodumnus*, and *Caractacus*. Adminius, being baniſh'd the kingdom by his father, and receiv'd by C. Caligula, accompany'd him into *Batavia* on that ridiculous expedition, which he made, to put a terrour upon Britain. As for *Togodumnus*, Aulus Plautius overcame and kill'd him in a ſet battel; and the ſame perſon having put *Caractacus* to the rout, as I have mention'd in another place, carry'd him to Rome, to grace his Ovation (or *Leſſer Triumph.*) This is that *Plautius*, who, by the advice of one *Caius Beri-*

See the Romans in Britain.

cus

cus a Britiſh exile (pretences for war always offering themſelves) did, firſt after Julius Cæſar, make an attempt upon Britain under the Emperor Claudius whom Claudius himſelf ſoon follow'd with the whole force of the Empire, and with Elephants; the bones of which being caſually found, have given riſe to ſeveral groundleſs ſtories. Paſſing the Thames, he put the Britains to flight, who ſtood to receive him on the other ſide; and eaſily poſſeſs'd himſelf of this *Camalodunum*. For which Atchievements, his ſon was honour'd with the title of *Britannicus*, and himſelf often ſaluted Emperor; and ſix months after his ſetting out, he return'd to Rome. But I have ſpoken of theſe matters more fully in another place, and am not willing to trouble the Reader with a repetition of them here. ⌈Nor will it be very material, to add, what a † late Writer has advanc'd, in favour of his own hypotheſis, as to the original of the name *Camalodunum*, *viz.* that it comes from *Camol*, which in the Phœnician ſignifies a *Prince* and *Governour*, and the old *dun* a hill: ſo that this may be call'd the *King's-hill*; as *Mons Capitolinus* at Rome, ſignifies *Jupiter's-hill*. Its being Cunobelin's *Regia* or Palace, may ſeem to give ſome ſtrength to the conjecture; but how it will ſuit with the old Altar-Inſcription, which mentions *Camulus Deus*, and with the coins which confirm it, I much doubt; and yet thoſe muſt be look'd upon as the beſt authorities.⌉

Claudius in Britain.

† Sammes Britan.

Camalodunum being reduced under the ſubjection of the Romans, Claudius placed here a ſtout band of Veterans for a Colony, and coined money in memory of this action, with the following Inſcription:

Colonia Camalodunum.

COL. CAMALODVN.

From whence it appears, that this happen'd in the twelfth year of that Emperor, which falls in with the year of Chriſt 52. In an old Inſcription which follows, it is call'd COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, from the Veterans of the fourteenth Legion, which had the Name of *Gemina Martia Victrix*, whom Tacitus calls the Conquerors of Britain.

CN. MUNATIUS. M.F. PAL.
AURELIUS BASSUS
PROC. AUG.
PRÆF. FABR. PRÆF. COH. III.
SAGITTARIORUM. PRÆF. COH. II.
ASTYRUM. CENSITOR. CIVIUM.
ROMANORUM. COLONIÆ.
VICTRICENSIS.
QUÆ. EST. IN. BRITANNIA.
CAMALODUNI.
CURATOR. VIÆ. NOMENTANÆ.
PATRONUS. EJUSDEM. MUNICIPII.
FLAMEN PERPETUUS. DUUMVIRALI.
POTESTATE. ÆDILIS. DEDICATOR. IIII.

Servius.

Now a *Colony* (if the Knowledge of this be material) is a Body of Men brought into a fortify'd Place, and inveſted with the Right of Poſſeſſion. Theſe, for the moſt part, were *Veterans*; both, that Proviſion might be made for them, and that they might defend the Place againſt Rebels, and inure the Friends and Allies of the Romans to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Empire. Theſe *Colonies* were in great honour and eſteem, being, as it were, images and repreſentations of the City of Rome. They had their Magiſtrates too, ſuperior and inferior; of which ſince others have given us accounts already, it would be unneceſſary for me to ſpend time in deſcribing them. In *this* Roman Colony (the firſt in Britain,) was a Temple erected to the honour of *Claudius*; Tacitus calls it, *The altar of eternal Dominion.* Seneca alſo takes notice of it in his ſcoffing Satyr on the death and deification of that Emperor: *It is no great matter* (ſaith he) *that Claudius hath a Temple in Britain, which the barbarous people now worſhip and adore as a deity.* For there were Prieſts choſen to his honour, namely the *Sodales Auguſtales*, who under pretence of Religion, juggled the poor Britains out of their fortunes and eſtates. But after ten years ſpace, the courſe of things turn'd, and this Colony was utterly ruin'd. For when the Veterans, that were brought into this country after it had been ſubdued, exercis'd a cruel tyranny over the poor ſubjects; the ſparks of the war, which had lain conceal'd ſo long, broke out in a more violent flame than ever. The Britains, under the conduct of *Bunduica*, or *Boodicia*, plunder'd and burnt this Colony, as ſecur'd with no fortifications; and in two days ſpace ſtorm'd the Temple, where the Soldiers had got together to defend themſelves; routed the ninth Legion that was coming to their aſſiſtance; and, in a word, kill'd ſeventy thouſand Romans and Allies. This dreadful ſlaughter was foretold by ſeveral Prodigies. The image of Victory in this City, turn'd it ſelf round, and fell to the earth. In the Court, were heard ſtrange cries, and the Theater ſounded with howlings and groans: houſes were ſeen under the water of the Thames, and the neighbouring bay overflow'd with blood. (This bay we ſince call *Blackwater*, though I know not for what reaſon, as Ptolemy calls it *Idumanus*, which ſeems to denote the ſame thing; *Ydu* in Britiſh ſignifying *black*. Yet the Romans rais'd it again out of it's aſhes: for Antoninus makes mention of it a long time after this.) ⌈In a Garden here at Maldon, was found a gold Roman Coin, almoſt as large as a Guinea; on one ſide *Nero*, and on the reverſe *Agrippina*, very exactly wrought.⌉

The Altar and Temple to Claudius.

Dio ſays 80000.

Prodigies.

Idumanus.

During the Saxon government, we ſcarce find it nam'd; only Marianus informs us, that Edward, ſon to King Alfred, repair'd *Malduna*, which had been ruin'd in the Daniſh Wars, and fortified it with a caſtle. William the Conqueror (as we read in Domeſday) had in it *one hundred and eighty houſes, held by the Burgers*, and *eighteen Manſions laid waſte*. At preſent, for largeneſs and ſtore of Inhabitants, it is juſtly reckon'd among the chief Towns of this County, and is call'd, in Law-language, *the Borough of Maldon*. It is a pretty convenient harbour, and for its bigneſs populous enough; being one long ſtreet, about a mile in length.

914.

Maldon-Borough.

Six miles from *Camalodunum*, Antoninus fixeth the place which he calls *Ad Anſam*. I ſhould gueſs this to have been ſome mark relating to the bounds of that Colony, made in the ſhape of a *handle*. For I have read in *Siculus Flaccus*; *The fields that lay near the Colonies were determin'd by ſeveral ſorts of bounds: in the limits, there were placed for marks, ſometimes one thing, and ſometimes another. In ſome, a little ſtatue of Mercury; in others a wine-veſſel; in others a Spatula; in others a Rhombus, or figure in ſhape like a Lozenge; and in ſome, according to Vitalis and Arcadius, a flagon or a jar.* And why might not *Anſa* be ſuch a mark? eſpecially ſince Antoninus hath *Ad Anſam*, and not *Anſæ*, according to his uſual Style. What a Religious care they took in ſetting up their land-marks, I ſhall in a ſhort digreſſion deſcribe out of the

Ad Anſam.

Bounds of the Colonies.

Tacitus of this Colony.

† Vid. Northamptonſhire, *Termini Veterum.*

ſame Author. † *For in ordering and diſpoſing theſe bounds, firſt they brought the ſtones and ſet them on the firm ground, nigh the place where they deſign'd to dig holes, to fix them in. Then they adorn'd them with ointments, coverings, and garlands. Having kill'd and ſacrific'd a ſpotleſs victim on the hole where they were to ſet them, they drop'd down the blood on burning torches that were plac'd in the earth, and ſcatter'd incenſe and fruit upon them. They added to theſe, wine, honey-combs, and whatever elſe was cuſtomary in ſacrifices of this kind; and when the fire had conſum'd all the proviſion, they plac'd the ſtone that was for the boundary on the burning coals, and ſo faſten'd it with all imaginable care, treading-in ſmall fragments of ſtones round about it, to make it the more firm.* Wherever this ſtation *Ad Anſam* was, I continue in my former opinion about the name of it; That it was either a boundary in that ſhape, or ſome Station or Inn on the road with this ſign; and that, from the diſtance, near *Cogſhall*. For they were no other than *Boundaries* or Inns, which the Romans, after the ſame form of ſpeech, call'd, *Ad Columnam*, *Ad Fines*, *Ad tres Tabernas*, *Ad Rotam*, *Ad ſeptem Fratres*, *Ad Aquilam minorem*, *Ad Herculem*, &c. and therefore a longer enquiry into this matter would be time and pains thrown away to no purpoſe.

‖ Burton Comment. in Itinerar.

⌈‖ A later writer imagins, that *Ad Anſam* might be written inſtead of *Ad Arcam:* which, if true, favours the foregoing conjecture; becauſe *Arca* was a monument alſo, ſuch as they ſet up in the borders of fields, and obſerv'd for limits. Hence we read in an old Gloſſary, *Arca*, ἄχρα κτήματων, i. e. *the utmoſt extent of poſſeſſions.* And, as for the poſition, ſuppos'd before not to be far from *Coggeſhal* *; what has ſince happen'd in thoſe parts, confirms his opinion. By the road-ſide was diſcover'd an *Hypogæum* or *Grot*, with arched work; wherein was a lamp in a glaſs vial, cover'd with a Roman tile, whoſe diameter was fourteen inches. There were alſo ſome urns and crocks, wherein were aſhes and bones. Among the reſt, was one of a polite and moſt fine ſubſtance, reſembling rather Coral than red Earth, which had this Inſcription upon the cover, *Coccillim*, perhaps for *Coccilli. M.* that is, *Coccilli Manibus.* If this *Coccillus* was ſome Governour, who, under *Antoninus Pius*, had the command of theſe places (as † *Weaver* imagins) it is poſſible that the preſent name *Coggeſhal* may have ſtill ſome remains of that.

* Ibid.

† Funeral Monument.

Notwithſtanding which, there is this objection againſt that conjecture. From *Dunmow* (the old *Cæſaromagus*) to *Colonia* or *Colcheſter*, there is a direct Port-way which runs thro' *Coggeſhal*. Now, if that had been the old *Ad Anſam*, it is unaccountable, how the Itinerary (which often takes a wide circuit to hook in a town) ſhould, in the fifth *Iter*, paſs by this, that lay in its road. What then, if we ſhould pitch upon *Wittham?* The direct road from *Combretonium* (or *Bretton* in Suffolk,) the next ſtation before *Ad Anſam* (*Iter* 9.) lies thro' it: and it ſtands at an exact diſtance from *Camalodunum* (Maldon) which immediately follows *Ad Anſam* in the Itinerary, *viz.* ſix Miles. Beſides, it does not want good evidences of its Antiquity; for, between the Church and the Street, are ſtill viſible the remains of a large old Camp; tho' much of the fortifications are dug-down to make way for the plow, and a road lies thro' the midſt of it. What Matthew Weſtminſter has obſerv'd, of a Caſtle built there by Edward the Elder about the year 912, or 914, and how, in the mean time, he kept his Court at *Maldon*; is a farther teſtimony of its Antiquity, ſince (as we obſerv'd before) the Saxon Nobility made choice of the forſaken Camps of the Romans. If theſe arguments be convincing, that *Ad Anſam* was at *Wittham*, and that the ruinous Camp there, is the remains of it; then it is probable, that the ſtately Manour-place here in *Fauburn*, a mile diſtant from it, was formerly the *Villa* or Country-houſe of ſome noble Roman. And what renders the conjecture more plauſible, is a ſilver Coin of *Domitian*, diſcover'd under the very foundation of an old wall (built partly of Roman brick) by the ſervants of *Edward Bullock*, Lord of the Manour.⌉

After this, the banks give entrance to the ſalt-water in a large and moſt pleaſant bay, abounding with the beſt ſort of Oyſters which we call *Wallfleot-Oyſters.* And leſt the Britiſh ſhore ſhould be depriv'd of the Glory that belongs to it, I fanſy thoſe to have been the very ſame, which, Pliny tells us, ſerv'd the Roman Kitchins. For Mutian reckons our Britiſh Oyſters, in the third place after thoſe of *Cizicum*, in the following words; *The* Cizican *are larger than the* Lucrine, *and ſweeter than the* Britiſh. But neither at that time, nor afterwards when *Sergius Orata* brought the *Lucrine Oyſters* into requeſt, *did the Britiſh ſhore* (for ſo he words it) *ſerve Rome.* So that he ſeems to give preheminence to the *Britiſh* one.

Wallfleet. Oyſters.

Lib. 9. c. 54.

Theſe are the ſame, I believe, that Auſonius calls *mira* (wonderful,) in that Verſe of his to Paulinus:

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æſtus.

The Britiſh Tide does ſometimes Wonders ſhow.

But to ſpeak of theſe, and of the ſtews or pits on this ſhore which they are preſerv'd in, would be a more proper ſubject for thoſe, who, by their exquiſite palate, are able to decide Criticiſms in a Kitchin.

Into this Bay, among other rivers, runs the *Coln*; which, growing out of ſeveral ſprings in the north-part of the County, waſheth *Hedningham*, or *Hengham*, commonly *Heningham*; formerly a neat Caſtle, and the ancient ſeat of the Earls of Oxford. Oppoſite to which, on the other ſide of the river, lies *Sibble-Heningham*, the birth-place (as I have been told) of the famous *John Hawkwood*; call'd corruptly by the Italians *Aucuth:* By whom he was ſo highly admir'd for his military courage and conduct, that the Senate of Florence, in token of his extraordinary deſerts, honour'd him with a Statue on horſeback, and with a noble tomb, for a perpetual teſtimony of his valour and fidelity. The Italians talk largely of his noble Exploits, and *Paulus Jovius* celebrates them in his Elogies. I ſhall only ſet down theſe four Verſes of Julius Feroldus, concerning him.

Heningham.

Hawkwood *Anglorum decus, & decus addite genti*
Italicæ, Italico præſidiumque ſolo.
Ut tumuli quondam Florentia, ſic ſimulachri
Virtutem Jovius donat honore tuam.

Hawkwood whom England boaſts her ſtouteſt ſon,
And glad Italians their preſerver own,
A ſtately tomb as grateful Florence gave,
So learned *Jovius* does thy Picture ſave.

⌈Near

Wetherfield. ⌈Near *Heningham*, is *Wetherfield*, which in an old Deed of *Hugh Nevil*, is written *Weresfield*. This *Hugh* was with King *Richard* the firſt in his Wars in the Holy Land, where he ſlew a Lyon, by an arrow-ſhot, and by running him through with his ſword; which gave occaſion to that old Verſe,

Viribus Hugonis vires periêre Leonis.

The Lion's ſtrength couragious *Hugh* excels.

* In the poſſeſſion of Mr. *John Nevil*, a branch of that Family.

To the above-mentioned * Deed (which is ſhort and plain, according to the undeſigning ſimplicity of thoſe times,) is affix'd his Seal, wherein is expreſs'd the manner of this Atchievement, and about which is written, *Sigillum Hugonis Nevil.*⌉

Hawſted. From *Heningham*, the *Coln* keeps on its courſe through *Hawſted*, which was the ſeat of the family of the *Bourgchiers*; of whom Robert Bourgchier was Chancellor of England in the time of Edward the third, and from him an honourable ſeries of Earls and Lords are deſcended. From hence, paſſing through *Earls-Coln* (ſo call'd from being the burying-place of the Earls of Oxford; where *Aubrey de Vere* founded a ſmall Convent, and himſelf took a religious habit;) it goes on to *Colonia*, which Antoninus mentions, and makes a * different place from *Colonia Camaloduni*. Whether this *Colonia* be deriv'd from the ſame word ſignifying a *Colony*, or from the river *Coln*, is uncertain. For my part, I am more inclin'd to the latter, ſince I have ſeen ſeveral little Towns upon it, which, adding the name of *Coln* to that of their reſpective Lords, are call'd *Earls-Coln*, *Wakes-Coln*, *Coln-Engain*, *Whites-Coln*. ⌈But yet it is alſo true, that it was uſual for the Saxons to make new names, by adding their ceaſtep, bupb, &c. to part of the Roman one; and ſo, *Earls-Colne*, *Wakes-Colne*, &c. which were probably of much later Being, might be ſo call'd, immediately from the river, as that from the *Colony*. Why might not this be a Colony of the Londoners (as *London-derry*, of late years, in Ireland,) eſpecially ſince Tacitus has particularly obſerv'd, that London was a famous Mart-town, and very populous? If this be allow'd, there is no doubt but that *Adelphius de Civitate Colonia Londinenſium* (one of the Britiſh Biſhops at the firſt Council of *Arles*) had his Seat here; though it be deny'd by ſome Learned Men, for no other reaſon but an imaginary ſuppoſition of a miſtake committed by ſome ignorant Tranſcriber.⌉ This City the Britains call'd *Caer Colin*, the Saxons Colecaſtep, ⌈and more anciently Colnecaſtep as in the Saxon-Annals;⌉ and we *Colcheſter*. It is a beautiful, populous, and pleaſant place, extended on the brow of an hill from Weſt to Eaſt, and ſurrounded with walls, and adorn'd with fifteen Churches; beſides that large *Church* which Eudo, Sewer to Henry the firſt, built in honour of St. *John*; * now turn'd into a private houſe. In the middle of the City, ſtands a Caſtle ready to drop with age: Hiſtorians report it to have been built by Edward ſon to Ælfred, when he repair'd *Colcheſter*, which had ſuffer'd very much in the wars. But that this City flouriſh'd exceedingly in the time of the Romans, abundance of their Coins every day found here, are a moſt certain argument. Tho' I have met with none more ancient than *Gallienus*; viz. thoſe of the *Tetrici*, *Victorini*, *Poſthumus*, *C. Carauſius*, *Conſtantine*, and the ſucceeding Emperors. ⌈Beſides which, here are alſo found old Roman bricks æquilaterally ſquare, like paving-bricks, but thinner; and ſome huge thick ones. It is likewiſe obſervable, that the Towers and Churches are built of Roman bricks and ruins. And at an * Inn in the Market-place, the ſtable, as alſo the room above it, is of Roman building. There is likewiſe, in this Town, an ancient Houſe (ſome of the back-part of which, is *Roman*-building, but the front more modern,) whereon, in an Eſcutcheon, are theſe Figures, 1090; from whence it hath been proved, that *Numerals* here in England are of longer ſtanding, than has been generally ſuppoſed, and longer by forty three years, than appears from that other Inſcription, in Numerals alſo, on a mantle-piece at *Helmdox* in Northamptonſhire.⌉ The Inhabitants glory that *Fl. Julia Helena*, mother to *Conſtantine* the Great, was born in this City, being daughter to King *Coelus*. And in memory of the Croſs which ſhe found, they bear for their arms, *a Croſs enragled between four Crowns*. Of her and of this City, thus ſings *Alexander Necham*, though with no very lucky vein:

Effulſit ſydus vitæ, Colceſtria *lumen*
Septem Climatibus lux radioſa dedit.
Sydus erat Conſtantinus, *decus imperiale,*
Serviit huic flexo poplite Roma potens.

A ſtar of life in *Colcheſter* appear'd,
Whoſe glorious beams of light ſeven climates ſhar'd.
Illuſtrious *Conſtantine* the World's great Lord,
Whom proſtrate *Rome* with awful fear ador'd.

The truth is, ſhe was a woman of a moſt holy life, and of unweary'd Diligence in propagating the Chriſtian Faith: whence in old Inſcriptions ſhe is often ſtiled, PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AUGUSTA. ⌈In the reign of King *James* the firſt, Thomas Lord *Darcie* of Chich, was advanced to the honour of Viſcount *Colcheſter*, and afterwards, 2 Car. 1, to that of Earl *Rivers*; upon whoſe death, theſe honourable titles deſcended to Sir *John Savage*, Son of Sir *Thomas*, who had married the eldeſt daughter of the ſaid *Thomas* Lord *Darcie*.⌉

Below this Town, where the *Coln* empties it ſelf into the Sea, lies the little Town of St. *Oſith*; the former name was *Chic*, ⌈in the Saxon Annals Cice;⌉ the preſent it receiv'd from the holy Virgin St. *Oſith*, who, devoting her ſelf entirely to the Service of God, and being ſtabbed here by the Daniſh Pirates, was by our Anceſtors eſteem'd a Saint. In memory of her, Richard Biſhop of London about the year 1120. built a Religious houſe, and fill'd it with Canons Regular. This ⌈was made an *Honour* by Act of Parliament in the 37th year of King Henry the eighth, and⌉ † was the chief Seat of the Right honourable the Lords *Darcy*, ſtiled *Lords of Chich*, and advanced to the dignity of Barons by Edward the ſixth. ⌈At ſome diſtance from the river is *Lair-Marney*, * ſo call'd from the Lord *Marney* to whom it belong'd, and who, with ſome others of that name, lie inter'd in very fair tombs in the Church there.

Upon the ſea-coaſt lies *Merſey-Iſland*, containing eight pariſhes. It is a place of exceeding great ſtrength; for which reaſon the Parliament put in a thouſand men to guard it from being ſeiz'd by the Dutch, about the beginning

1105. * So ſaid, ann. 1607. * Dr. Gale makes them the ſame, and reads *Colanea*, p. 91. *Colonia.* Earls Coln. Wakes Coln. Coln-Engain. Whites-Coln. Colcheſter. * The *Queens-head.* Philoſoph. Tranſ. No. 255. 266. Aubr. MS. Ibid. N. 154. Helena, mother to *Conſtantine* the Great. S. Oſith. Chic. † Is now, C. Barons Darcy of Chich. Lair-Marney. * Norden MS. Eſſex. Merſey-Iſland.

ning of the Dutch-wars. Beyond this, to the east, is *Great Clackton*, * where was sometime a stately house of the Bishops of London, and a Park; but the House is now fallen, and the Park dispark'd.]

Great Clackton. * Norden.

From Colchester, the shore thrusts it self out a vast way, to *Nesse-point*, in Saxon Eadulphesnerr. What was once found hereabouts, let *Ralph de Coggeshal* tell you, who wrote † 350 years ago. *In the time of King Richard, on the sea-shore, in a Village call'd* Edulfinesse, *were found two teeth of a Giant, of such a prodigious bigness, that two hundred of such teeth, as men ordinarily have now, might be cut out of one of them. These I saw at* Cogshal, *and handled, with great admiration.* Another, I know not what Gigantick relique, was dug-up near this place in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, by the noble *R. Candish.* Nor shall I deny, that there have been men of such extraordinary bulk and strength, as to be accounted Prodigies; whom God (as St. Austin tells us) produc'd in the World, to shew, that comelinesse of body and largeness of stature, were not to be esteem'd among the *good* things, because they were common to the Wicked, with the Virtuous and Religious. Yet we may justly suspect, what Suetonius hath observ'd, that the vast joints and members of great beasts, dug-up in other countries, and in this kingdom too, have been called and reputed *the bones of Giants.* [Those, particularly, which we have mentioned, and others that have been more lately found near Harwich, at a small Village called *Wrabness*, are supposed to be the Bones of *Elephants*; not only because they far surpass the bigness of the largest Creatures which we have in our Island at this day, but also because (as hath been already observ'd from the Roman Histories,) the Emperor Claudius brought over abundance of *Elephants*, in his Wars with the Britains.]

Nesse. † So said, ann. 1607. Giants. Bones of Giants. Phil. Tranf. N. 274. Wrabness. See below.

From the *Nesse-point*, the shore runs back by little and little to the *Stour*'s mouth, famous for a Sea-fight between the Saxons and Danes in the year 884. [And I know not, whether this, which is call'd *Orwell-haven*, might not be the place which the Danes sail'd-up in the year 1016, when they had a design upon the kingdom of Mercia. The Saxon Annals call it *Arwan*; and as it may not be unreasonable to suppose that the true name of this harbour may be *Arwell*, so do we find, on one side of it, *Harwich*, and on the other side, *Arwerton*. But this by the by.]

Orwell haven. Annal. Saxon. See *Ware* in Hartfordshire, and *Arrow*, in Warwickshire.

Here [as I said] is seated, *Harewich*, a very safe *harbour*, as the name imports; for the Saxon hape-pic signifies as much as *a* haven *or* bay *where an army lies.* [* The Walls of this Town are for the most part built, and the Streets generally pitch'd, with a petrify'd sort of clay falling from the Cliffs thereabouts; which tumbling down upon the shore, and being wash'd by the Sea at high-water, is in a short time turn'd into stone. Some that are new fallen, are as soft as the clay in the Cliff; others that have lain longer, crusted over and hard: but if open'd or broken, the clay is still soft in the middle. Others that have lain longest, are petrify'd to the very heart: And the like Petrification is made of wood as well as clay; a large piece whereof sent from hence, is reserved in the Repository of the Royal Society. Tho', after all, it hath been made a question of late, whether this *hardness* of the Clay is owing at all to Petrification, and is not really its *natural* State. At the bottom of the Cliff, in a *Stratum* of Stone, are imbedded

Harewich. * Silas Taylor's Hist. of Harwich, MS. Philos. Transf. N. 291.

divers Shells, as well of the *Turbinate*, as *Bivalve* kind.

Through the growth of the *Marine Action* of England, this Place has been of great importance to the Crown for fifty years past, and still is; from its Conveniences for the ready cleaning and refitting of Ships of War resorting hither, and its capacity for New-erections, to the degree of second and third Rates; divers whereof have been built here, to the great accommodation of the State. Till the beginning of the last Century, the use generally made of *Colne-water* (in the neighbourhood of this place) was, the harbouring of the Royal Navy; but by the forementioned more noble use, this hath been laid aside and extinguish'd. In the seventh year of the reign of Queen Anne, a Law was enacted for appointing Commissioners to treat for such Lands, as should be judged proper for the better fortifying of this place, together with *Portsmouth* and *Chatham.*

In the year 1689. Meinhardt Schonberg, together with the title of Duke of Schonberg, had also confer'd on him, by King William the third, the title of Marquis of Harwich.

Over-against it at *Langerfort* (contracted from *Land-guard-fort*, which, tho' it may seem to be in Suffolk, is notwithstanding by the Officers of his Majesty's Ordnance in the Tower of London, writ in *Essex*, according to former Precedents,) are the Remains of an ancient fortification, which shew great labour and antiquity. The line of it runs southerly, from a little without the town-gate to the Beacon-hill-field, about the midst of which is a round artificial hill, cast up probably either for placing their Standard on, or else for a *Tumulus* over some one of their Commanders deceas'd; for, *that* we find common in many parts of England. Another work runs a-cross from the first, easterly; but they are both broken off by the encroachings of the Sea.

Langerfort.

At *Warbness*, near Harwich, in the year 1701. were found bones of an extraordinary bigness, fifteen or sixteen foot beneath the Surface of the Earth; supposed by those, who have viewed and considered them, to be the bones of *Elephants*, as agreeing with * a late description thereof; and it being also certain (as we just now observ'd) that Claudius brought great numbers of them into Britain. And the *depth* at which they were found, may be accounted-for by the continual washings of the Soil, from the adjacent hills.

Philos. Trans. N. 274. See before. * Mullin's Anatomical Account.

South of *Harwich*, are *Thorp*, *Kirkby*, and *Walton*, † included within the ancient Liberty call'd *the Liberty of the Stoke.* In these, no man may be arrested by any kind of Process, but of the Bailiff of the Liberty; and not by him, but with the consent of the Lord, first obtain'd. The Sheriff hath no power within this Liberty, in any cause whatsoever; but the Bailiff executeth all matters as if he had Viscountile Authority.]

Thorp, Kirkby, Walton. † Norden's Essex MS.

The Stour parteth Essex and Suffolk; [and in the fourth year of the reign of Queen Anne, an Act of Parliament passed for the making it navigable from *Maningtre* in this County to *Sudbury* in Suffolk.] On this side, it runs by no Place, except some fat pastures. But not far from the spring of this river stands *Bumsted*, which the family of the Helions held by Barony. And in that part of the county which is opposite to Cambridgeshire, lies *Barklow*, famous for four great Barrows, such as our ancestors us'd to raise to the memory of the Soldiers

Cap. 15. Bumsted. Barklow. Old Barrows.

diers who were kill'd in battel, and, as ſome will have it, * whoſe Remains could not otherwiſe have been preſerved. But when two others in the ſame place were ſearch'd by digging, we are told they found three ſtone Coffins, and abundance of pieces of bones in them. The Country-people have a tradition, that they were rais'd after a battle with the Danes in that place. And the † *Wall-wort* or *Dwarf-elder* that grows hereabouts in great plenty, and bears red berries, they call by no other name but *Danes-blood*, from the multitude of Danes that were ſlain there.

* *Quorum reliquiæ non facilè erant reperiu.*

† Ebulum.

Danes-blood.

Lower, among the Fields (which make a pleaſant ſhow with the *Saffron*,) is ſeated *Walden*, a Market-town, call'd thence *Saffron-Walden*, [formerly *Waldenburg*, and afterwards *Cheping-Walden*.] It was heretofore famous for a caſtle of the *Magnavils*, of which, little remains at preſent; and for a ſmall adjacent Monaſtery, in which the *Magnavils*, founders of it, lie inter'd. Jeffrey de Magnaville was the firſt that gave life to this place. For Maud the Empreſs gave him *Newport*, a pretty town in the neighbourhood, in theſe words, tranſcrib'd from the Original Charter; *For as much money as he us'd to pay at the day of my father Henry's death; and to remove the market of* Newport *to his caſtle of Walden, with all the cuſtoms which before belong'd to the ſaid market, in Toll, Paſſage, and other Cuſtoms: and that the ways of Newport, which lie near the ſhore, be turn'd to Walden according to cuſtom, upon the ground forfeited to me; and that the market at Walden be kept on Sundays and Thurſdays, and that there be a fair held in Walden, to begin on Whit-ſun-eve, and laſt all the following week.* (From this Market the place was long call'd *Chepping-Walden*.) We read alſo in the Regiſter of this Abbey, as follows: *He appointed Walden as the head of his Honour and of the whole County, and for a ſeat for himſelf and his heirs. The place, where he built the Monaſtery, had great plenty of water, which ran here continually from ſprings that never dried up. The Sun viſits it very late in the morning, and forſakes it very ſoon in the evening, being kept off by the hills on each ſide.* This place is now call'd *Audley-end*, from Thomas Audley Chancellor of England, who chang'd the Monaſtery into a dwelling-houſe for himſelf. He was created Baron *Audley* of *Walden* by *Henry* the eighth, and left one daughter and heir, Margaret, ſecond wife to Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk; who had iſſue by her, *Thomas*, *William*, *Elizabeth* and *Margaret*. Thomas, famous for his Naval Exploits, was ſummon'd to Parliament by Queen Elizabeth, *Ann.* 1587, by the name of *Lord Howard of Walden*. And King James [the 1ſt] created him Earl of Suffolk, and made him Lord Chamberlain. Near whoſe houſe, at *Cheſterford*, there was a much more ancient little city (hard by *Icaldune*, in the very utmoſt limits of the County;) which now, from the old *Burrough*, the Country-people call *Burrow-bank*. There are only the marks of ſome ruin'd Place, and the plain track of the walls. I ſhall by no means affirm it to be the * *Villa Fauſtini* which Antoninus mentions in theſe parts; for tho'

Walden.

Commonly call'd *Mandevilles*.

Baron Audley of *Walden*.

Burrow-bank.

* This is ſuppoſed to be St. *Edmundsbury*, in Suffolk.

Ingrati haud læti ſpatia detinet campi
Sed rure vero, barbaroque lætatur:

Of no vaſt tracts of barren Land 'tis proud,
But like true Country, innocently rude:

Yet I ſhall not ſo much as dream, that this was the *Villa Fauſtini* deſcribed in theſe and the other Verſes of the witty * Epigrammatiſt.

* Martial.

The Fields all about, as I have ſaid before, look very pleaſant with Saffron. For in the month of July every third year, when the roots have been taken up, and after twenty days put under the turf again, about the end of September, they ſhoot forth a bluiſh flower, out of the midſt whereof hang three yellow chives of Saffron, which are gather'd in the morning before Sun-riſe, and being taken out of the flower, are dried by a gentle fire. And ſo wonderful is the increaſe, that from every acre of ground, they gather eighty or an hundred pounds of wet Saffron, which when it is dry makes about twenty pounds. And, what is more to be admir'd, that ground which hath born Saffron three years together, will bear Barley very plentifully eighteen years without dunging, and then will bear Saffron again. [A mile weſt from Walden, is *Sterbury-hill*; by which paſſes the river *Cam*, ariſing in the confines of Eſſex; and to which, by reaſon of its heighth, the uſual termination of *dunum* doth well agree. From theſe two circumſtanſtances, joined to the Antiquities found here (*viz.* a golden Coin of Claudius Cæſar, and a ſilver platter of antique work and ſhape, together with its lying upon two military ways, and the remains of Antiquity in the neighbourhood, as, the Barrows at *Barklow*; the Stone-Coffins full of burnt bones, in the fields hard by; abundance of Coins and Pavements; and the Forts at *Cheſterford*, *Caſtle-Camps*, and *Shedy-Camps*:) From all theſe, put together, the Learned Annotator upon Antoninus concludes, that this Place was the ancient *Camalodunum*, and by conſequence *Colonia*, or *Colanea*, as he reads it, which he makes the ſame with Camalodunum. For the removing whereof to this place (viz. *Sterbury-hill*;) beſides the forementioned circumſtances, and their agreement with the deſcription given by Tacitus; he alledges one conſideration more, which is, the remarkable *fruitfulneſs* as well as *pleaſantneſs* of this Country; fit, in theſe reſpects, to be choſen for the reſidence of the Kings of the *Trinobantes*; as Camalodunum was.]

Saffron.

Sterbury-hill.

More to the South lies *Clavering*, which Henry the ſecond gave, with the title of Baron, to Robert *Fitz-Roger*, from whom the family of the *Euers* are deſcended. His poſterity for a long time having, after the old way, taken for their ſirname the Chriſtian-name of their father (as, *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-John*, &c;) at length, upon the command of Edward the firſt, they took the name of *Clavering*, from this place. But of theſe, when we come to *Northumberland*. Here alſo *Stanſted-Montfitchet* preſents it ſelf to our view; which I muſt not paſs by in ſilence, ſince it was formerly the ſeat or Barony of the family of the *Montfitchets*, who bore for Arms *Three Cheverons Or in a ſhield gules*, and were reckon'd among the chief of our Nobility. But the male-line continued no farther, than to five Deſcents; and then the inheritance fell to three ſiſters; *Margaret*, wife to Hugh de Bolebec, *Aveline* wife to William de Fortibus Earl of Albermarle, and *Philippa* wife to Hugh Playz. The poſterity of the laſt, continued till within the memory of our † Grandfathers, and ended in a daughter marry'd to Sir *John Howard* Knight; from whoſe daughter, by *George Vere*, the Lords Latimer and Wingfield are deſcended. A little lower ſtands *Haſtingbury*, the ſeat of the Lords Morley; of whom more in Norfolk. Adjoyning to this, is an old military *Vallum*, thence call'd *Wallbery*; and more to the Eaſt *Barrington-hall*,

Barons of Clavering.

See in Northumberland.

Barons *Montfitchet*.

Arms of the *Montfitchets*.

The Playzes.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Haſlingbury.

Barrington-Hall.

ton-hall, [heretofore] the ſeat of that eminent family of the *Barringtons*, who, in the time of King Stephen, were greatly enrich'd with the eſtate of the Lords *Montfitchet*; and in the memory of our * fathers, a match with the daughter and coheir of Henry *Pole* Lord Montacute, ſon and heir to Margaret Counteſs of Salisbury, render'd them more illuſtrious, by an alliance with the royal blood.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

After the Norman Conqueſt, Maud the Empreſs, *Lady of the Engliſh*, as ſhe uſed to ſtile her ſelf, created *Geoffrey de Magnaville* or Mandevil (ſon of William, by Margaret heireſs to Eudo || the *Sewer*) firſt Earl of Eſſex, that ſhe might ſecure to her party a perſon of ſo great power, and experience in war. He, in the civil wars under King Stephen, put an end to a troubleſome life, in the field. *It was he alſo* (as ancient writers inform us) *who, for his many villanous practices, incur'd the ſentence of Excommunication; under which, at the little town of Burwell, he receiv'd a mortal wound in the head. As he was juſt expiring, ſome Templars came in, who put on him the habit of their Order marked with a red croſs; and when he was dead, carry'd him away with them into their own precincts, the old Temple at London, where, putting him into a pipe of lead, they hanged him on a tree.* To him ſucceeded his two ſons *Geoffrey* and *William*, both taken off without iſſue. Afterwards King John, in conſideration of a large ſum of money, promoted *Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz* of *Ludgerſhal* (Chief Juſtice, and a very wiſe and grave man,) to this dignity. He had taken to wife *Beatrice* eldeſt daughter to William de *Say*, deſcended from the ſiſter of Geoffrey de Magnavil firſt Earl of Eſſex. *A great mony'd man* (ſaith an old Author) *and vaſtly rich; who, with a round ſum of money, and many entreaties, made application to the Biſhop of Ely the King's Juſtice, and laid claim to this Earldom (in right of his wife, daughter of William brother to Geoffrey de Say the eldeſt ſon) by title of Inheritance. Who admitted him into full ſeizin thereof, and demanded the promis'd ſum; which he receiv'd within a little time, to put into the King's Exchequer. He, being thus admitted, and confirm'd by the * King's Letters Patents, held and poſſeſs'd this honour, and receiv'd the Homage of thoſe that held of him by Knight's ſervice. Geoffrey* and *William*, two ſons of this Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz, taking the ſirname of *Magnavil* or *Mandevil*, enjoy'd this honour. The former of theſe died young, being kill'd at a publick Tilting. The other took part with *Lewis* of France againſt King John, and died without iſſue. Upon which, the honour came to *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earl of Hereford, and Conſtable of England. For thus writes the Chronologer of Walton-Abbey: *In the year* 1228. *the ſixth of the Ides of January, William de Mandevil Earl of Eſſex died*, &c. *In the ſame year, Humfrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford, and Conſtable of England, eſpouſed Maud, daughter to Geoffrey Earl of Eſſex, and ſo ſucceeded in that honour.* But from the publick Records it is evident, that Henry de Bohun, father of this Humfrey, marry'd the ſaid heireſs. And ſuch a miſtake might eaſily creep in; for in the Writers of that age, the Chriſtian-names are only marked with great Letters; as, H. for *Henry* or *Humfrey*, G. for *Gilbert* or *Geoffrey*, &c. Of this family the heirs-male ſucceeded in the dignity of Earls of Hereford and Eſſex for a long time; whom I have reckon'd up among the Earls of Hereford, becauſe they wrote themſelves *Earls of Hereford and Eſſex*. Eleanor eldeſt daughter to the laſt of the Bohuns, being given in marriage (with the honour) to Thomas de Woodſtock Duke of Gloceſter, had by him *Anne*, firſt married to Edmund Earl of Stafford, from whom ſprang the Dukes of Buckingham; and then to *William Bourgchier*, to whom King Henry the fifth gave the County of Ewe in Normandy. This laſt had by her *Henry Bourgchier*; advanced to the dignity of Earl of Eſſex by Edward the fourth. He was ſucceeded by another Henry his ſon's ſon, who died in his old age by a falt from his horſe, leaving iſſue one only daughter, *Anne*; who being laid aſide, King Henry the eighth (that he might make a new addition to the honours of *Thomas Cromwell*, who had been his main aſſiſtant in baffling the Pope's authority;) made him, at the ſame time, Earl of Eſſex, High Chamberlain of England, and Knight of the Garter. Before this, for his extraordinary prudence and dexterity, he had made him Maſter of the Rolls, Secretary of State, Baron Cromwell of Okeham, Vicar-General to the King in Spiritual Matters, and Lord Keeper: and all this in five years time. But after five months enjoyment of his Earldom, he (like moſt great Favourites) concluded his ſcene very tragically, and loſt his head for treaſon. The ſame King promoted to the Earldom of Eſſex *William Par*, to whom he had given in marriage *Anne* the only daughter and heir of *Henry Bourgchier*. But he alſo dying without iſſue, *Walter Devreux* Viſcount Hereford, whoſe great grandmother was Cicely Bourgchier ſiſter to Henry Bourgchier (of whom we ſpoke but now,) receiv'd the honour of Earl of Eſſex by the favour of Queen Elizabeth; and left it to his ſon *Robert*, who being, on account of his natural Graces and Endowments, highly in favour with that Excellent Princeſs, ſail'd with ſuch a ſmooth and proſperous gale into Honours and Preferments, as to make it the common hope and expectation of the Kingdom, that he would equal, if not exceed, the greateſt Characters of his Anceſtors. But at laſt, being carried away with ambition and popularity, and endeavouring to outrun even his own hopes, he hurried himſelf into deſtruction: thus, many who condemn ſlow methods, though ſecure, chuſe ſudden and violent ones to their own ruin. But his young ſon *Robert* was reſtor'd to full poſſeſſion of his father's honour by authority of Parliament, thro' the ſpecial favour of † the [then] moſt Serene Soveraign King *James* [the firſt; and, being twice marry'd, by his ſecond wife had only iſſue, *Robert*, who dy'd young. So that, departing this life Sept. 14. 1646. without iſſue, that honour became vacant; till ſhortly after the Reſtoration, King Charles the ſecond created *Arthur Capel* (Baron of *Hadham* and Viſcount *Maldon*) Earl of *Eſſex*; whoſe ſon *Algernoon* ſucceeded to the ſame Honours; and, dying in the year 1710, was ſucceeded therein by *William* his Son, the preſent Earl.]

† Our preſent, C.

Earls of Eſſex.

|| *Dapiferi.*

Regiſter of Walden.

* *Scriptis Regiis.*

Fitz-Pierz, or Fitz-Petre.

Regiſter of Walden-Abbey.

See the Earls of Hereford.

There are reckon'd in this County 415 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Eſſex.

Allium ſylveſtre bicorne flore ex herbaceo albicante, cum triplici in ſingulis petalis ſtria atro-purpurea. An Allium ſive Moly montanum tertium *Cluſ.*? montanum bicorne, flore exalbido *C. B.*? *Wild Garlick with an herbaceous ſtriate flower. In a corn-field in Black-Notley call'd Weſtfield, adjoyning to Leez-lane, plentifully. This plant is now almoſt loſt in this field.*

H. Alo-

H. Alopecuros maxima Anglica paludoſa *Park. The greateſt Engliſh Marſh Fox-tail-graſs. Said by Lobel to grow in the moiſt ditches near the river Thames.*

Argemone capitulo longiore glabro *Moriſon. D. Plot. in Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Smooth-headed baſtard Poppy. This was found by Mr. Dale at Bocking.*

K. Atriplex maritima laciniata *C. B. Jagged Sea-Orrache. On the ſandy ſhores in Merſey-Iſland near Colcheſter plentifully; alſo on the ſandy ſhores at Little-Holland in Tendring-Hundred, and elſewhere.*

Atriplex anguſtifolia maritima dentata *Hiſt. noſt.* p. 193. An Atriplex anguſtifolia laciniata minor *J. B.?* maritima anguſtifolia *C. B. prod.? At Maldon by the river, and on the banks of the marſhes plentifully.*

Auricula leporis minima *J. B.* An Bupleurum minimum *Col. Park.?* anguſtiſſimo folio *C. B.? The leaſt Hares-ear. At Maldon in the marſhes by the river-ſide plentifully.*

Clematis Daphnoides major *C. B.* major flore cœruleo albo *J. B.* Daphnoides ſive pervinca major *Ger.* Daph. latifolia ſive Vinca pervinca major *Park. The greater Periwinkle. Found near Colcheſter by Dr. Richardſon. This plant I have found out of gardens; but being native of hot Countries, and frequent about Montpellier, I ſuſpect it may owe its original to ſome plants weeded up and thrown out thence.*

Clematis Daphnoides minor *J. B. C. B.* Vinca pervinca *Officinarum* minor *Ger.* vulgaris *Park. Periwinkle. I have obſerved it in ſome fields by the road-ſide leading from Wittham to Kelvedon in the hedges and among buſhes: alſo in a hedge by the foot-way from Falburn-hall to Wittham, and elſewhere.*

Cochlearia folio ſinuato *C. B.* vulgaris *Park.* Britannica *Ger. Engliſh or common Sea-ſcurvy-graſs. It grows ſo plentifully in the marſhes about Maldon, that the common people gather it, and ſend it about to the markets above ten miles diſtant, where it is ſold by meaſure.*

Crocus *J. B. Ger.* ſativus *C. B.* verus ſativus Autumnalis *Park. Saffron. It is planted and cultivated in the fields about Walden, thence denominated Saffron-Walden, plentifully. Of the culture whereof I ſhall ſay nothing, referring the Reader to what is above-written by Camden; and to the full deſcription thereof in the Philoſophical Tranſactions.*

Conſerva paluſtris Anglica, ſeu Filum marinum Anglicum. *Marſh-Thread. In the marſh-ditches about Maldon and elſewhere.*

Cynogloſſa folio virenti *J. B.* Cynogloſſum minus folio virente *Ger.* ſemper virens *C. B. Park.* An Cynogloſſa media altera virente folio, rubro flore, montana frigidarum regionum *Col.? The leſſer green-leav'd Hounds-tongue. Between Wittham and Kelvedon, but more plentifully about Braxted by the way-ſides.*

Cyperus gramineus *J. B.* gramineus miliaceus *Ger.* Pſeudo-cyperus miliaceus *Park.* Gramen cyperoides miliaceum *C. B. Millet Cyperus-graſs. By Bocking-river, at the corn-mill below the town.*

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus *Lob. J. B.* rotundus inodorus Anglicus *C. B.* rotundus inodorus *Ger.* rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *Park. Round-rooted baſtard Cyperus. Obſerved by Mr. Dale about Maldon plentifully.*

Erica maritima Anglica ſupina *Park. Engliſh Cow Sea-heath. On ſandy banks by the way-ſide going from Heybridge to Goldhanger; alſo on the like banks in the marſhes about Thurrington in this County: and elſewhere on the ſea-coaſts.*

Gramen Avenaceum montanum, ſpica ſimplici, ariſtis recurvis. *Mountain Oat-graſs with a ſingle ſpike and reflected awns. Found by Mr. Dale upon Bartlow-hills on the edge of Cambridgeſhire. This I take to be the ſame with the* Gramen Avenaceum glabrum panicula purpuro-argentea ſplendente *of Mr. Doody: more ſtrigoſe, and with a ſingle ſpike, by reaſon of the dryneſs and barrenneſs of the place.* See Middleſex.

Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicâ foliacea *C. B.* caninum maritimum alterum *Ger.* can. marit. alterum longius radicatum *Park. Long-rooted Sea-dogs-graſs with a foliaceous ear. Found by Mr. Dale on the ſhore in Merſey-Iſland near Colcheſter.*

Gramen criſtatum quadratum, ſeu quatuor in ſpica criſtarum ordinibus. *Square-eared creſted-graſs. Found by Mr. Dale at Notley, among corn.*

Herba Paris. *Herb-Paris* or *True-love. In Chaulkney-wood ſeven miles from Colcheſter, and in Saffron-Walden* Ger. *I have obſerv'd it in a little wood call'd Lampit-grove belonging to Black-Notley-hall. It is no very rare plant in woods, and ſometimes alſo in hedges, all England over.*

Hieracium caſtorei odore *Monſpelienſium.* Hieracium Cichorei vel potius Stœles folio hirſutum *Cat. Cant. Rough Hawkweed ſmelling like Caſtor. I found it Anno* 1690. *plentifully growing in a field near my dwelling, belonging to the hall, call'd Stanfield, which had lain a-while ſince it was plowed.*

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus *Park. Engliſh Sea-hard-ruſh. In the marſhy grounds about Maldon abundantly.*

Lepidium latifolium *C. B.* Lepid. Pauli *J. B.* Piperitis ſeu Lepidium vulgare *Park.* Rhaphanus ſylveſtris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio *Ger. Dittander, Pepperwort. On the cauſſey leading to the Hith-bridge at Colcheſter;* and at *Heybridge near Maldon by the water-ſide plentifully: as alſo at the Lime-kiln near Fulbridge.*

S. Lathyri majoris ſpecies flore rubente & albido minor dumetorum, ſive Germanicus *J. B. The other great wild Lathyrus or everlaſting Peaſe. Found by Mr. Dale near Caſtle-Campes, in the hedges by the way that leads from thence to Bartlow.*

Lathyrus ſiliqua hirſuta *J. B.* An Lathyrus anguſtifolius ſiliqua hirſuta *C. B. Rough-codded Chickeling. In the fields about Hockley and Raleigh, and elſewhere in Rochford-Hundred.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris annua ſegetum flore dilute rubente vel albo minimo. Sylv. alba ſpica reflexa *Bot. Monſp.* arvenſis minor Anglica *Park. Little annual Corn-Campion with a ſmall bluſh flower. In the corn-fields near Colcheſter obſerv'd by Mr. Dale.*

Mentha anguſtifolia ſpicata glabra, folio rugoſiore, odore graviore. *Spear-mint with a more rugged leaf and ſtrong ſcent. Found by Mr. Dale beſide Bocking-river, below the Fulling-mill, in two or three places.*

Mentaſtri aquatici genus hirſutum, ſpica latiore *J. B.* Mentha paluſtris folio oblongo *C. B.* Mentaſtrum minus *Ger. emac.* hirſutum *Park. Water-mint, with a groſſer ſpike. This alſo was firſt found and ſhewn to me by Mr. Dale near the ſame river a little above the Fulling-mill: ſince, I obſerv'd it my ſelf in a ditch near the Corn-mill, below the Fulling-mill plentifully.*

Mentaſtrum folio rugoſo rotundiore ſpontaneum, flore ſpicato, odore gravi *J. B.* Mentha ſylveſtris rotundiore folio *C. B.* Menthaſtrum *Ger. deſcr. Horſe-mint, or round-leav'd wild mint. In a moiſt place of a little meadow adjoyning to Fauburn-hall, the ſeat of my honoured Friend Edward Bullock Eſquire. Found alſo by Mr. Dale in a meadow behind the Alms-houſes at Great Yeldham plentifully.*

Mentaſtrum ſpicatum folio longiore candicante *J. B.* Mentha ſylveſtris folio longiore *C. B. Long-leaved Horſe-mint. Found by the ſame perſon in the ſame meadow with the precedent.*

Orchis

Orchis odorata moſchata ſive Monorchis *C. B.* puſilla odorata *Park.* parva autumnalis lutea *J. B. The yellow ſweet or musk Orchis. In black Notley on the greens of a field belonging to the hall call'd Wair-field.*

Orchis ſive Teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore *C. B.* fucum referens, colore rubiginoſo *J. B.* Sphegodes altera *Park.* Teſticulus vulpinus major ſphegodes *Ger. Humble-bee Satyrion with green wings.* Solo ſicco & glareoſo ; *with the following.*

Orchis anthropophora oreades *Col.* anthropophora oreades fœmina *Park.* flore nudi hominis effigiem repræſentans *C. B. Man-Orchis with a ferrugineous and ſometimes a green flower. Found by Mr. Dale in an old gravel-pit at Balington near Sudbury, and in the borders of ſome corn-fields at Belchamp-S. Paul towards Ovington in this County.*

S. Peucedanum vulgare. *Common Hogs-Fennel. In a wood belonging to Walton at the Naſe in Tendring-hundred.*

Plantago aquatica minor ſtellata *Ger. emac.* aquatica minor muricata *Park.* Damaſonium ſtellatum Dalechampii *J. B.* Plantago aquatica ſtellata *C. B. Star-headed Water-Plantain. In a pond at Rumford town's-end towards London ; and a little on this ſide Ilford.*

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum gramineo folio. *Sea-Pondweed with graſſy leaves. In the marſh-ditches about Maldon.*

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum alterum, ſeminibus ſingulis longis pediculis inſidentibus. *Another graſs-leav'd Sea-Pondweed. In the marſh-ditches beſide the way leading from Maldon to Goldhanger.*

Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis *Ger.* Drabæ folio *Park.* cum ſiliquis latis *J. B. Treacle-muſtard, Penny-creſſe. I have found in plenty growing in the fields near Wormingford ; as alſo near St. Oſith in Tendring-hundred ; and in other places.*

Thlapſi minus *Ger.* Naſturtium ſylveſtre Oſyridis folio *C. B. Park.* Naſturtium ſylveſtre J. Bauhini, Thlaſpi anguſtifolium Fuchſii *J. B. Narrow-leav'd Wild-creſſe.* In maritimis : *as at Heybridge near Maldon copiouſly.*

Tithymalus platyphyllos Fuchſii, *J. B.* arvenſis latifolius Germanicus *C. B.* peregrinus *Cluſ. hiſt. Broad-leav'd Spurge. Among corn, but more rarely. It grows ſpontaneouſly in mine own Orchard here at Black-Notly, coming up yearly of its own ſowing ; for it is an annual plant.*

Tilia folio minore *J. B.* fœmina folio minore *C. B.* fœmina minor *Park. The ſmall ſmooth-leav'd Lime or Linden-tree, call'd in ſome Countries* Baſt, *becauſe they make ropes of the bark of it. Hereabouts it is call'd* Pry. *It is frequent in the hedges, all this part of the Country over.*

Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum *Ger. emac.* Trifol. Dipſaci capitulis, nonnullis, *Teaſel-headed Trefoil. I have obſerv'd it by the water-ſide at Lighe ; and at little Holland in Tendring-hundred plentifully.*

Trifolium pumilum ſupinum floſculis longis albis *P. B.* parvum album Monſpeſſulanum cum paucis floribus *J. B.* album tricoccum ſubterraneum reticulatum *Moriſon.* ſubterraneum, ſeu folliculos ſub terram condens *Magnol. Bot. Monſp. Dwarf-Trefoil with long white flowers, hiding its ſeed under-ground. In the road between Burntwood and Brookſtreet plentifully.*

Trifolium ſiliquis Ornithopodii noſtras. *Small Birdsfoot-Trefoil. On Sandy-banks by the Sea-ſide at Tolesbury plentifully.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-muſtard. On the banks by the high-way-ſide as you go up the hill from Lexden towards Colcheſter, and in the fields on each ſide the way.*

It is to be noted, that theſe annual Plants may ſome years, by ſome accident or other, ſpring up of the ſeed, and afterwards appear again.

To theſe I might add the four ſorts of Male-Fern deſcrib'd by Mr. Goodyer in Dr. Johnſon's emaculated Gerard, which are all common about Black-Notley and Brain-tree, viz.

1. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis dentatis. *Great-branched Male-Fern with indented leaves.*

2. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis. *The moſt common Male-Fern.*

3. Filix mas non ramoſa, pinnulis anguſtis, raris, profunde dentatis. *Male-Fern with thin-ſet deeply-indented leaves. There is a good figure of a leaf of this in Dr. Plukenet's Phytograph. part* 3. *Tab.* 180.

4. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis. *Prickly Male-Fern with auriculate leaves.*

If you look upon theſe plants in their ſeveral growths and ages, you may (as Mr. Goodyer ſaith well) make many more ſorts of them : which I am afraid hath been the occaſion of deſcribing more ſorts than indeed there are in nature.

Eryngium marinum *Ger. Park. J. B. Dod. Ad. Lob.* cui & Acanos Plinii. Maritimum & Geſn. hort. *C. B. Sea-Holly or Eringo. This, being a plant common enough on ſandy ſhores, I ſhould not have mentioned, but that Colcheſter is noted for the firſt inventing or practiſing the candying or conditing of its roots ; the manner whereof may be ſeen in Gerard's Herbal.*

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum primum *Cluſ.* Synonyma vide in *Catal. Cantab. Broad-leav'd Hungarian Hawkweed. On Bartlow hills not far from Linton in Cambridgeſhire.*

Gnaphalium parvum ramoſiſſimum, foliis anguſtiſſimis polyſpermon. *Hiſt. noſt. Small-branch'd narrow-leav'd Cudweed, full of ſeed. Found by Mr. Dale among corn in ſandy grounds, about Caſtle-Heveningham plentifully.*

Perfoliata vulgaris *Ger. Park.* vulgatiſſima ſeu arvenſis *C. B.* ſimpliciter dicta, vulgaris annua *J. B. Common Thorow-wax. Among the Corn at Notley and elſewhere.*

Tormentilla reptans alata *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon.* Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas è geniculis in terram demittens *Moriſ. hiſt. Creeping Tormentill with deeply-indented leaves. In ſome paſtures at Braintree.*

Salix folio Amygdalino utrinque aurito, corticem ſponte exuens. *Almond-leav'd Willow, that caſts its bark. In an Oſier-holt near my dwelling at Black-Notley.*

Sonchus arboreſcens alter *Ger. emac.* lævis paluſtris altiſſimus *Cluſ. The greateſt Marſh-tree Sow-thiſtle. On the banks of the river Thames near Blackwall.*

Viola Martia hirſuta major inodora *Moriſon.* Viola Trachelii folio *D. Merret. Great rough Violet without ſcent.*

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente *J. B. Black Currans or Squinancy-berries. By Braintree river-ſide near the bridge call'd the Hoppet-bridge.*

ICENI.

ICENI.

THE Country next to the Trinobantes, call'd afterwards East-Anglia, and comprehending the Counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdon; was formerly inhabited by the Iceni (miscall'd in some Copies Tigeni, and by Ptolemy yet more corruptly Simeni.) [Not as if the bounds of these, or any other People of the Britains, could be nicely determin'd. For how can we hope exactly to distinguish them, when our ancient Authors only deliver at large in what quarter of the Nation they were seated, without descending to their particular limits? Besides, most of the barbarous Nations seem (according to their strength at different times) to have had Dominions larger or narrower: Especially, in Britain (where were so many Kings) we cannot imagin, but that they were frequently making encroachments upon one another. All (I think) we can safely conclude, is, that there is scarce a possibility, that the British Divisions should include exactly so many Counties, since the bounds of the Counties were set long after the British times by King Alfred, who no doubt had rather an eye to the convenience of the Kingdom, than the exact limits of the Britains.] Bounds of the *Iceni*.

I have been a long time of the Opinion, that by a mangling of the name Iceni, the very same people were call'd in Cæsar Cenimagni. To which I was induc'd, as by the affinity of the names Iceni and Cenimagni, so by comparing Cæsar and Tacitus together. For the latter tells us, that the Cenimagni surrender'd themselves to the Romans: now, that the Iceni did so, Tacitus informs us in these words, On their own accord, they came over to our side. But what is of greatest moment in this matter, is, that a Manuscript divides the word Cenimagni, and reads it Ceni, Agni; for which I would willingly put Iceni, Regni, if it might be done without the imputation of too great Liberty. Thus much is certain, that you will never find the Cenimagni in any other part of Britain, if you make them a distinct People from the Regni and Iceni. However, of the name Iceni there are several remains in these parts; such as Ikensworth, [Ikworth,] Ikenthorpe, Ikborrow, Iken, Iksning, Ichlingham, Eike, &c. and that Consular way which led from hence, frequently call'd by the Chorographers of the last Age, Ichenildstreat, as if one should say, the street of the Iceni. What the original of the name should be, I dare not so much as guess; unless one should derive it from the wedgy figure of the Country, as it lies upon the Ocean, in form of a wedge. For the Britains in their language call a wedge, Iken; from which figure a place in Wales by the lake Lhintegid, is call'd Lhan-yken; and in the same sense a little tract in Spain, is nam'd Sphen, i. e. a wedge (as Strabo observes;) which yet does not so well answer the figure of a wedge, as this of ours. Ichenildstreat. Sphen.

[But others alledge, that Ptolemy's Tables, and modern Observations, have represented it rather under a quadrangular form; and Sir Henry Spelman's Opinion may seem more probable, that it comes from the famous river Ise; especially if the Britains call that Ichen. For thus (says he) in Asia, the *Indians* come from the river *Indus*; in *Greece*, the *Mæonians* from *Mæonia*; in *Scythia*, the *Alani* from *Alanus*; in *Germany*, the *Alsatians* from *Alsa*; in *France*, the *Sequani* from *Sequana*. And so in *England*, the *Derbyshire-inhabitants* from *Derwent*; the *Lancastrians* from *Lan* or *Lon*; the *Northumbrians* from *Humber*; and *Wiltshire* from the *Willy*. And as for the change of (s) into (c), that may be easily justify'd, if it be true that in British, instead of the Greek (σ) they use (ch); so, Ichen for ἴσλω; Soch for σῦς; Buch for βῶς, &c.

And as the Iceni may be well deriv'd from Ise, * so this, in all probability, has it's name from that famous Heathen Goddess Isis. For who knows not, that the Heathens consecrated rivers, as well as woods and mountains, to their Deities, and call'd them after their names? And that Ceres and Proserpine (otherwise call'd Isis) two infernal Goddesses, were worshipped by the Britains, we have Strabo's Authority. Or if we had not, the accounts which we have left us of their customs, would be sufficient to inform us of their worship. Upon this is grounded their preferring nights to days, as also their computations of days by nights; of months, by moons; and of years, by winters. The remains of it we keep to this day in our seven-night, i. e. seven days; and fortnight, contracted from fourteen-night, i. e. fourteen days. * Spelman's *Iceni*.

After Britain came to be a branch of the Roman Empire, and was divided into five parts, it is not certain under which branch these Iceni were comprehended. They are generally plac'd under the Flavia Cæsariensis, which seems agreeable enough to that division; but the Noticia of the Western Empire places the Britannia secunda where Ptolemy reckons up the Tribantes and Simeni; which last are, no doubt, the same with the Iceni.]

This People (as Tacitus says) was stout and valiant, and after they had cast themselves upon the Protection of the Romans, suffer'd nothing by war till the time of Claudius. But then, Ostorius the Prætor beginning to fortify the Passes with Castles, and to disarm the Britains, they got into a body and made an insurrection: the effect whereof was this; The Romans broke thorow the Works, within which they had fortify'd themselves, and so they were suppress'd with great slaughter. In this engagement, there happen'd many memorable exploits; and M. Ostorius, the Lieutenant's son, had the honour of saving a citizen. That war being thus ended, scarce thirteen years after there arose a new Storm, upon this

†

occaſion. Praſutagus, *King of the* Iceni *(that he might provide for the ſafety of his People, though with his own private damage) made the Emperor* Nero, *his heir*; taking it for granted *(to expreſs my ſelf in Tacitus's words)* that by this teſtimony of ſubmiſſion and reſpect, his kingdom and family would be out of danger. But the iſſue was quite contrary; for his kingdom was waſted by the Centurions, and his houſe by ſlaves; as if both had been taken by force of arms. Praſutagus.

Upon this, firſt his wife Boodicia, *otherwiſe call'd* Bunduica, *was whip'd, and her daughters raviſh'd. And, as if they had had that whole Country beſtow'd upon them, there was not a leading man among the* Iceni, *but was turn'd out of the inheritance of his Anceſtors; and even the Royal Family was treated no better than ſlaves. Upon this ill uſage, and the apprehenſions of worſe (ſince they were now reduced into the form of a* Province,) *they take up arms, and inviting the* Trinobantes, *with ſuch others as were not yet inur'd to ſlavery, to joyn with them, attempt the recovery of their Liberties by this ſecret combination; urg'd on by a mortal hatred againſt the Veterans. From theſe beginnings, there broke out a moſt terrible war; and it was farther heighten'd by the avarice of* Seneca, *who about that time exacted with the higheſt oppreſſion * three hundred thouſand pounds, which he had ſcrap'd together by moſt unjuſt and oppreſſive uſury. In this war, to give you the whole in ſhort,* Boodicia *(whom Gildas ſeems to term a* Treacherous Lioneſs) *wife of Praſutagus, ſlew eighty thouſand of the Romans and their Allies, ras'd the Colony of* Camalodunum *and the † free-town of* Verulamium, *routed the ninth Legion, and put to flight* Catus Decianus *the Procurator: but at laſt, being defeated by* Paulinus Suetonius *in a ſet battel, ſhe ended her days with undaunted Courage, by a doſe of poyſon, as Tacitus will have it; but, according to Dio, after a fit of ſickneſs. When this war was on foot, Xiphilin tells us from Dio, that the Britains principally worſhip'd the Goddeſs* Victory *under the name of* Andates *(whom a Greek Copy in another place calls* Andraſte,) *and that in the grove conſecrated to her, they offer'd Captives, with the higheſt inhumanity. But yet the Britains at this day do not expreſs* Victory *by any ſuch name; nor do I know what it ſhould mean, unleſs, as the Latins had their* Victoria à vincendo, *from conquering; the* Sabines, *their* Vacuna, ab evacuando, *from emptying; and the Greeks their* Νίκη ἀπὸ τῦ μὴ ἐκκλίνειν, *from refuſing to give ground; ſo the Britains might have their* Anarhaith *from* overthrowing; *for by that word they expreſs a* fatal overthrow. *But this by the by. From that time, no Author has one ſyllable of the* Iceni; *nor can we gather any thing about them from Hiſtory, but that the Romans, in the decline of their Empire, ſet a new Officer to guard their ſea-coaſt, and the coaſts of ſome other parts, againſt the piracies of the Saxons, and ſtil'd him* Count of the Saxon-ſhore in Britain, *as we obſerv'd before.* Boodicia. Seneca's uſury in Britain. * Quadringenties ſeſtertium. † Municipium. Dio. *Andates, or Andraſte.* The Goddeſs Victory. In Kent.

[*Whether this people had another of their own name about* Worceſterſhire *and* Staffordſhire *(as * Dr.* Plot *has endeavoured to prove) is not our buſineſs to enquire, in this place. I muſt confeſs, that action of the Proprætor* Oſtorius *(which is mention'd above, as undertaken againſt thoſe* Iceni) *ſeems to have been further weſtward, than* their *bounds reach'd. For the next accounts we hear of their army, after they had ſettled things there, is among the* Cangi, *i. e. about* Cheſhire *and* Denbyſhire. The Army was led into the *Cangi, ſays † Tacitus: and,* Now they were marched not far from the Sea which is within ſight of Ireland.] Staffordſhire, c. 10. ſect. 2. † Annal. l. 12. c. 32.

After the Saxons had ſettled their Heptarchy, this Province fell to the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles; which, from its eaſterly ſituation, they call'd in their own language Eaſtangle-þýc, i. e. *the* kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles. *The firſt King it had, was* Uffa; *and from him, his ſucceſſors were for a long time call'd* Uff-kines, *who ſeem to have ſometimes || held under the Kings of the Mercians, and ſometimes under thoſe of Kent. That line failing in St.* Edmund, *the Danes over-ran the Country, and for fifty years together harraſs'd and afflicted it with all the miſeries of war; till at laſt* Edward the elder *got the better of them, and added it to his own kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons. From that time, it had its * Deputy-Governours; which honour, about the coming-in of the Normans, was held by one* Ralph, *born in Little-Britain in France. He was a man of treacherous principles; and, getting together great numbers of people, under pretence of celebrating his marriage, enter'd into a villanous conſpiracy againſt William the Conqueror. But where ſo many were privy to it, it was in vain to hope for ſecrecy. So, the whole matter was diſcover'd, himſelf was depriv'd of his honour and attainted, and others were beheaded. But a more particular account of thoſe matters belong to Hiſtorians: let* us *proſecute our deſign, and proceed to* Places. *What ſort of Country this was, learn from* Abbo Floriacenſis, *who flouriſh'd in the year of Chriſt* 970. *and has thus deſcrib'd it:* This part, which is call'd *Eaſt-angle,* as upon other accounts it is very noble, ſo particularly, becauſe of it's being water'd almoſt on all ſides. On the South-eaſt and Eaſt ſides, it is encompaſs'd by the Ocean; on the north, by large and wet fens, which beginning almoſt in the heart of the Iſland, do, by reaſon of the evenneſs of the ground, for a hundred miles and more, deſcend in great rivers into the ſea. On the weſt, the Province is joyn'd to the reſt of the Iſland, and therefore may be enter'd [by land;] but leſt it ſhould be moleſted with frequent incurſions of the enemy, it is fortify'd with an † earthen rampire like a high wall, and with a ditch. The inner parts of it are a pretty rich ſoil, which is made exceeding pleaſant by gardens and groves; and render'd agreeable by it's convenience for hunting; famous alſo for paſturage, and abounding with ſheep and all ſorts of cattle. I do not inſiſt upon its *Rivers,* as affording plenty of *Fiſh,* conſidering that a *tongue* of the ſea as it were *licks* it on one ſide; and on the other, the large fens make a prodigious number of lakes two or three miles over. Theſe fens accommodate great numbers of Monks with their deſir'd retirement and ſolitude; with which being enclos'd, they have no occaſion for the privacy of a Wilderneſs. *Thus far* Abbo. East-Angles. Uff-kines. || Beneficiis. * Præfides. Ralph Governour of the East-Angles. In the life of St. Edmund. † *Rech dike, or Devil's-dike.*

SOUTH-

BRITISH MUSEUM

SUFFOLK

by Robt. Morden

PART OF NORFOLK

PART OF ESSEX

Whelpmore

Thetford

Brandon

Lackford Hundred

Blackborn Hundred

Thedwardstre Hundred

Thingcowh Hundred

Risbridge Hundred

Babergh Hundred

Stowmarket Hundred

Hartismere Hundred

Bosmere

Claydon Hundred

Cosford Hundred

Samford Hundred

Bury St Edmunds

Newmarket

Ixworth

Mendlesham

Eye

Sudbury

Neyland

Hadleigh

Clare

Haverhill

Lavenham

Melford

Maningtree

Dedham

Bilston

Laneham

Mildenhal

Brandon

Thetford

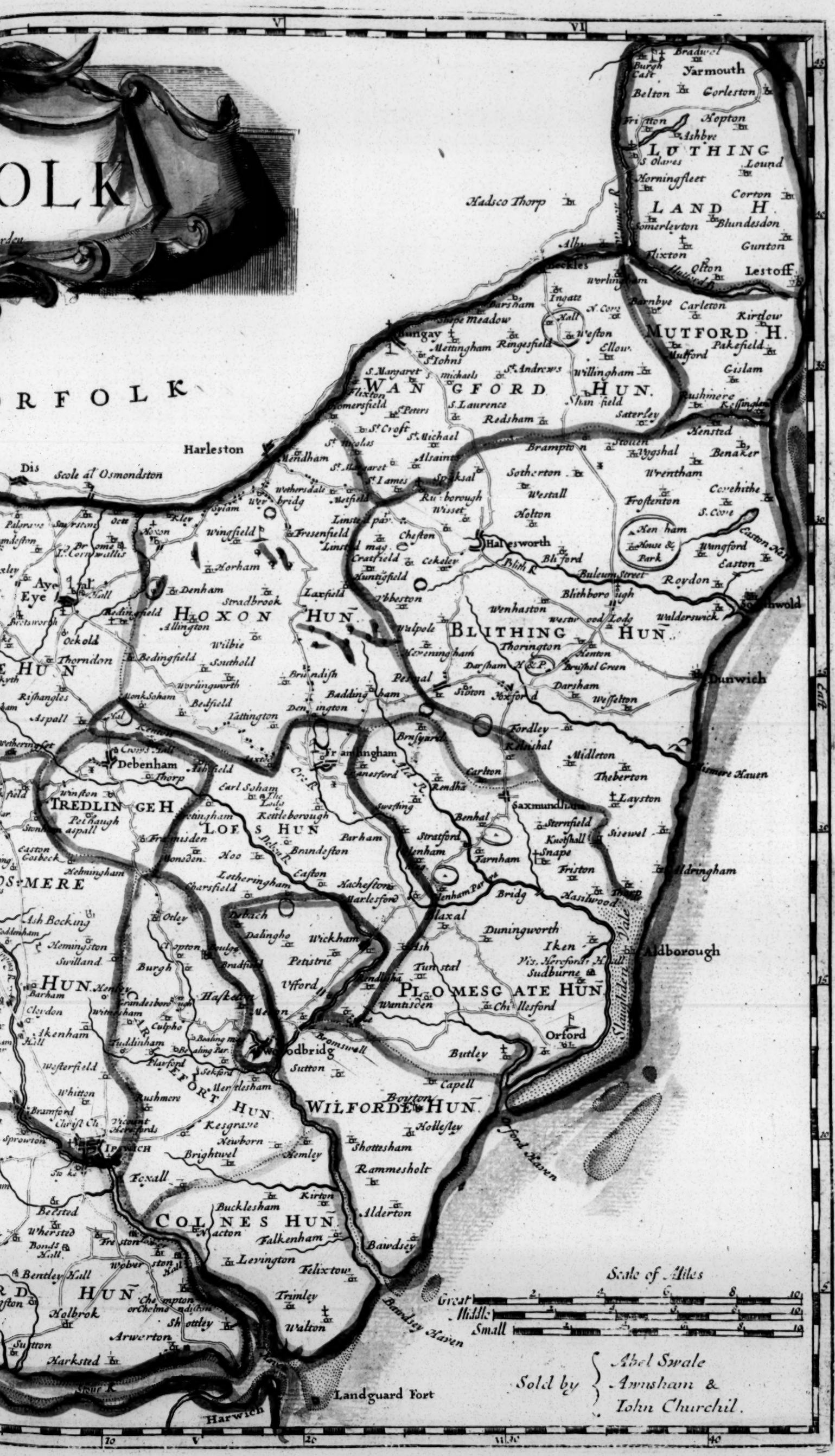
Ixworth

Eye

Sudbury

Hadleigh

Maningtree


Yarmouth
Belton
Corleston
Kopton
Ashbye
LUTHING
S. Olaves
Lound
Horningfleet
Corton
Hadsco Thorp
LAND H.
Somerleyton
Blundesdon
Gunton
Flixton
Olton
Lestoff
Ingate
Barnbye
Carleton
Kirtlow
MUTFORD H.
Pakefield
Mettingham
Ringesfield
Ellow.
Mulford
S. Johns
Willingham
Gislam
WAN GFORD HUN.
Redsham
Saterley
Kessingland
Sothertone
Wrentham
Benaker
Westall
Frostenton
Covehithe
Holton
S. Cove
Halesworth
Bliford
Wungford
Easton
Roydon
Blithborough
Wenhaston
Walderswick
BLITHING HUN.
Thorington
Henton
Dunwich
Darsham
Wesselton
Fordley
Midleton
Theberton
Layston
Saxmundham
Sternfield
Sisewel
Snape
Friston
Aldringham
Hasilwood
Duningworth
Iken
Aldborough
Sudburne
Vic. Herford
Butley
Orford
Capell
Boyton
WILFORDE HUN.
Hollesley
Ford Haven
Shottesham
Rammesholt
Alderton
Baudsey
Bawdsey Haven
Felixtow
Levington
Falkenham
Bucklesham
COLNES HUN.
Kirton
Foxall
Newborn
Brightwel
Kesgrave
Ipswich
Trimley
Walton
Holbrok
Shottley
Arwerton
Harkstead
Landguard Fort
Harwich
Stratford
Brundeston
Parham
Benhal
Kettleborough
LOES HUN.
TREDLINGEH
Earl Soham
Debenham
Thorp
Framlingham
Carlton
Rendha
Saxmundham
Brunyard
Fordley
Kelsale
Framsford
Dennington
Badingham
Sibton
Peasenhall
Brundish
Southold
Wilbie
Allington
Stradbrook
Denham
Laxfield
Cratfield
Huntingfield
Linstead mag.
Linstead par.
Cheston
Fresenfield
Wingfield
Horham
Eye
HOXON HUN.
Thorndon
Bedingfield
Ockold
Wetheringsett
Debach
Dalinghoo
Wickham
Petistree
Ufford
Tunstal
Burgh
Otley
Ash Bocking
Hemingston
Swilland
Culpho
Tuddinham
Woodbridge
Sutton
Bromeswell
Butley
Capell
Rushmere
Whitton
Westerfield
Flarsford
Helmingham
Easton
Cosbeck
Monden
Hoo
Letheringham
Charsfield
Kacheston
Marlesford
Glaxal
Wantisden
Chillesford
PLOMESGATE HUN.
Orford
Slaughden
Iken
Vic. Herford
Sudburne
Duningworth
Bridg
Thorp
Haselwood
Aldringham
Friston
Snape
Knotshall
Sisewel
Sternfield
Layston
Theberton
Midleton
Kelsale
Brunyard
Framsford
Carlton
Rendha
Saxmundham
Benhal
Stratford
Parham
Brundeston
Tarnham
Glenham
Glenham Parva
Bridg
Hasilwood
Thorp
Duningworth
Iken
Aldborough
Sudburne
Vic. Herford
Butley
Orford
Capell
Boyton
WILFORDE HUN.
Hollesley
Ford Haven
Shottesham
Rammesholt
Alderton
Baudsey
Bawdsey Haven
Felixtow
Levington
Falkenham
Bucklesham
COLNES HUN.
Kirton
Foxall
Newborn
Brightwel
Kesgrave
Ipswich
Trimley
Walton
Holbrok
Shottley
Arwerton
Harkstead
Landguard Fort
Harwich
Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
Sold by
Abel Swale
Awnsham &
John Churchil.

Cheese.

Division.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Ixning.

New-ma

SOUTH-FOLK or SUFFOLK.

SUFFOLK (which is first to be describ'd) in Saxon ðuðrolc, i. e. *a southern people*, with respect to *Norfolk*; has on the west, *Cambridgeshire*; on the south, the river *Stour*, which divides it from *Essex*; on the east, the German Ocean; and on the north, two little rivers, *Ouse the least*, and *Waveney*. These two, flowing almost out of the same fountain, run contrary ways, and divide it from *Norfolk*. It is a country pretty large, and well stor'd with harbours; the soil (except to the west) is very fat, as being a compound of clay and marle. By this means, the fields are every-where fruitful, and the pastures exceeding good for fatting of cattel; [not to mention the vast Improvement made in the estates of this County, by employing great quantities of ground, in Turnips.] They make also vast numbers of *Cheese*, which, to the great advantage of the inhabitants, are carried into all parts of England; nay, into *Germany* also, with *France* and *Spain*, as *Pantaleon Medicus* has told us, who scruples not to compare them with those of *Placentia*, both in colour and taste: But he was not one of *Apicius's* nice-palated scholars. Nor do they want woods, and parks; of the latter of which, several are joyn'd to Noblemen's houses, and are well stock'd with Deer.

Cheese.

Division. The County, according to its political Division, hath been branch'd into three parts: the first call'd *the Geldable*, because it pays *geld* or tribute; the second, *the Liberty of St. Edmund*, because it belong'd to his Monastery; the third, *the Liberty of St. Ethelred*, because it belong'd to Ely-Monastery; to which our Kings formerly granted several parcels of ground with *Sach* and *Soch* (as the Ely-book expresses it) *without any reserve either of ecclesiastical or secular jurisdiction.*

[But it is to be observ'd, as to *Ecclesiastical* Jurisdiction, that that was not usually granted, in those ancient times, by the Kings, but by the Popes; and, in fact, there appear not the least foot-steps, nor any pretences, of Exemption from the ordinary Jurisdiction of the Bishop of Norwich, in any of the Churches or Estates belonging to the Church of Ely in this County. The present general Division, is, *The Franchise or Liberty of St. Edmund*, and the *Geldable*; the first containing the western part of the County, and the second the eastern: And these Divisions are the more remarkable, because at the Assizes each of them furnishes a distinct Grand-Jury.]

But now let us take a survey of the particulars; and beginning at the west, give an account of the more noted places.

Ixning. On the west, where it joins Cambridgeshire, and in the very limits, lies *Ixning*, a place, formerly of greater note, than at present. For it was made eminent, first by the birth of Ethelred the Virgin (daughter of King Anna) who was canoniz'd; then, by the conspiracy of *Ralph* Earl of the East-Angles against William the Conqueror; and lastly, by the *Way*, which *Harvey* first Bishop of Ely, made between this place and *Ely*. But now it goes to decay by New-market. the nearness of *New-market*, whither all commodities are carry'd in great abundance. That this town of *New-market* is of late date, the name it self witnesses. It is so situated, that the south-part belongs to Cambridgeshire, and the north to Suffolk; each whereof has * a small Church of its own, the latter † Parochial and Institutive; but the former belonging to *Ditton* or *Dichton*, as the Mother-Church. I have met with nothing about it in my reading, but that under Henry the third *Robert de Insula* or L'isle gave one half of it to *Richard de Argenton* (from whom the *Alingtons* are descended) in *Frank-marriage* with his daughter *Cassandra*.

* *Ecclesiolam.*
† Belonging to *Ixning*, &c.

[The Town hath not grown up by any manufacture, or particular commodity; but by the convenience for Passengers, and the advantage of the *Court*. For it stands in a Plain, very commodious for hunting and horse-races; which diversions very often draw the Court thither: and on Cambridge-side, there is a house built on purpose for the reception of our Kings.]

All round, as we have hinted, is the large Plains [just now mention'd,] call'd from the town *New-market-heath*, the soil whereof is sandy and barren, but the surface green. Along this, runs that wonderful Ditch, which the vulgar (as if it had been drawn by the *Devil*) call *Devil's-dike*; whereas, it is plain, it was one of those, wherewith (as Abbo informs us) the inhabitants guarded themselves against the incursions of the enemy. But of this we will speak more at large, when we come to Cambridgeshire. Only, here let the Reader note thus much, that the least of all these *Fosses* or *Ditches* is to be seen within two miles of this place, being drawn between *Snailwell* and *Moulton*.

New-market heath.

Devil's-dike.

More inward, is the famous St. *Edmunds-bury*, called in the Saxon age Bedericz-gueorð, and in the British (as it should seem) *Villa Faustini*; which is mentioned by Antoninus. For that was the opinion of *Talbot*, a very good Antiquary, and particularly acquainted with this part of England; [as being Prebendary of the Church of *Norwich*.] The distances too in Antoninus, both from *Iciani* and *Colonia*, answer well enough; and as *Villa* among the Latins imply'd the house of a Nobleman within his own grounds, so did gueorð among the Saxons. For the above-mention'd Abbo interprets *Bederics-gueord* by *Bederici cortis*, or *villa*, i. e. *Bederick's court*, or *his ville or farm*. Besides, the Saxons seem to have express'd the sense and meaning of the word, in their own language: for as *Faustinus* in Latin implies *Prosperity*, so does *Bederick* in German; as the learned Hadrianus Junius has observed, where he interprets the name of *Betorix* (who, according to Strabo, was the son of *Melo Sicamber*) as if one should say, *Full of happiness and favour.* But if these two be different, I frankly confess my self ignorant, either who that *Faustinus*, or this *Bedericus*, was. One thing I am sure of, that this was not the *Faustini Villa* describ'd by Martial in the third book of his Epigrams. And if I should say, that it was the *Ville* of that *Bericus*, who (as Dio observes) was driven out of Britain, and persuaded Claudius the Emperor to make war upon the inhabitants; I should not believe my self. But whether this place was the *Villa*

St. Edmund's-bury.

Villa Faustini.

Gueord or *weorth.*

Bericus the Britain.

** *Faustini*

Fauſtini or not, it ſeems to have been very eminent; ſince at the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in thoſe parts, King Sigebert built a Religious houſe here; and *Abbo* calls it *a Royal Ville*. But when the body of the moſt Chriſtian King *Edmund* (whom the Danes had barbarouſly rack'd and tortur'd to death) was tranſlated hither, and a *large Church with a wonderful cover of wood* was built in honour of him; then it began to be call'd St. *Edmundsbury*, and, for ſhortneſs, *Bury*; and flouriſh'd exceedingly. But moſt of all, after King *Canutus* (to expiate the ſacrilegious violence done to this Church by his father *Sueno*) built it anew, very much enrich'd it, offer'd his own Crown to the Holy Martyr, brought-in the Monks with their Abbot, and beſtow'd upon it many fair Eſtates, and, among others, this town entire. Whereupon, the Monks governed here and adminiſter'd Juſtice by their *Steward*. For this reaſon, *Joſcelin de* * *Brakeland*, Monk of the place, ſays: *The men, as well without the burrough as within, are ours*, &c. *and all within the* Banna Leuca *enjoy the ſame liberty*. Afterwards, *Hervey* an Abbot of Norman deſcent [is ſaid to have] encompaſs'd it with a wall, ſome ſmall remains whereof are ſtill to be ſeen; [but a perſon well verſed in the Antiquities of this place, affirms that there never was any ſuch Abbot, as *Hervey*. Indeed, in Abbot Anſelm's time, there was a *Sacriſt* of that name in this Monaſtery.] The Popes granted it very large Immunities; and among other things, *That this place ſhould not be in any thing ſubject to the Biſhop, but in lawful caſes ſhould obey the Archbiſhop* †. [But, ever ſince the Reformation, it hath been under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Norwich; and it may be queſtion'd, whether the Juriſdiction of the *Archbiſhop* was provided for, in that manner, when the Biſhop's was given away, ſo long before the Reformation; ſeeing the Bulls of Exemption belonging to this Abbey are as much againſt the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop, as the Biſhop; and it appears, that when ſome of the Archbiſhops, as Legates, made attempts upon their privileges, the Monks obtain'd other Reſcripts, reſtraining the Archbiſhops even under that character, and ſubjecting the Abbey immediately to the Court of Rome.]

And now the Monks abounding with wealth, built a ſtately new Church, which they were continually enlarging. In the reign of Edward the firſt, in laying the foundation of a new Chapel, *there were found* (as *Everſden*, Monk of the place, has told us) *the walls of an old round Church; ſo built, that the Altar had been about the middle; and we are of opinion* (ſo he adds) *that it is the very ſame which was built at firſt* || *to the ſervice of St. Edmund.* But what ſort of town this is, and how large the Monaſtery was while it ſtood, learn of Leland, an eye-witneſs. *A City more neatly ſeated the Sun never ſaw, ſo curiouſly doth it hang upon a gentle deſcent, with a little river on the eaſt-ſide; nor a Monaſtery more noble, whether one conſiders the endowments, largeneſs, or unparallel'd magnificence. One might think even the Monaſtery alone, a* City; *ſo many gates it has (ſome whereof are braſs,) ſo many Towers, and a Church, than which nothing can be more magnificent: as appendages to which, there are three more, of admirable beauty and workmanſhip, in the ſame Church-yard.* [Now, there are but two Churches entire, St. *Mary*'s and St. *James*'s; and the vaſt ruins of a third, which was the great Church in the Monaſtery.]

If you enquire after the extent of its wealth, it will be hard to give an account of the value of thoſe Gifts which were offer'd at the ſingle tomb of St. Edmund; beſides the Rents and Eſtates, to the yearly value of one thouſand five hundred and ſixty pounds. If I ſhould particularly reckon up the quarrels that roſe now and then between the Inhabitants and Monks (who by their *Steward* govern'd the Town,) and with what virulence they ſought the deſtruction of each other, the ſtrangeneſs of the relation would deſtroy its credit. But all this Work, which had been ſo long in growing, and all that Wealth, which had been ſo many years in getting, was deſtroy'd and diſpers'd, upon the diſſolution of Monaſteries by King Henry the eighth; who was mov'd to that Diſſolution by a ſet of Men, that (under the ſpecious pretence of reforming Religion,) prefer'd their own private intereſt and profit, before that of their Prince and Country, yea, and even before the glory of God. Yet the very *carcaſs* of it's ancient greatneſs hath ſomething of beauty, and the very ruins are *ſplendid*; which, when you ſee, you cannot but both admire and commiſerate. And (to take notice of this by the way,) if England ever ſuffer'd by the loſs of any man, it was in this place. For that true Father of his Country, *Humfrey* Duke of Gloceſter (a ſtrict patron of Juſtice, and one who had improv'd his excellent natural Endowments by a courſe of ſevere ſtudies,) after he had govern'd the Kingdom under Henry the ſixth, for twenty five years together, with ſo great applauſe and commendation, that neither the good could find reaſon for complaints, nor the bad for calumnies; was cut off in this place by the malice of *Margaret* of Lorain: who, obſerving her husband King Henry the ſixth to be of a low and narrow Spirit, ſet about this villanous contrivance, to get the management of the government into her own hands. But in the iſſue, it was the greateſt misfortune that could have befallen either her or the Kingdom. For *Normandy* and *Aquitain* were preſently loſt upon it, and a moſt lamentable Civil war rais'd in England.

[The Town is pleaſantly ſituated, and is much reſorted to by the Gentry of theſe parts; and (to the great advantage and convenience of the Inhabitants) an Act of Parliament paſs'd in the reign of King William the third, to make the river *Lark* navigable, as far as this place.]

Near St. *Edmundsbury*, we ſee [*Great Welnetham*, where, a few years ſince, where found, in digging, abundance of Potſherds and Platters of Roman Earth, ſome of which had Inſcriptions upon them; as alſo Coals, Bones of Sheep, Oxen, &c. with many horns, a ſacrificing Knife, and Aſhes and Urns: And alſo] *Ruſhbrok*, the ſeat of the famous and Knightly Family of the *Jermins* [(advanced in the reign of King Charles the firſt to the title of Barons, and in that of King Charles the ſecond to the higher Honour of Earls;) and now the Seat of Sir *Robert Davers* Baronet, by marriage with one of the daughters of that Family.] At a little diſtance from thence, is *Ikeſworth*, where was an old Priory founded by *Gilbert Blund*, a perſon of great Honour, and Lord of *Ikeſworth*: his iſſue-male in the right line fail'd in *William*, ſlain in Henry the third's time at the battle of *Lewes*; who left his two ſiſters, *Agnes* wife of *William de Creketot*, and *Roiſia* wife of *Robert de Valoniis*, his heirs. [The other *Ikeſworth* or *Ickworth*, north-eaſt from hence, is the Seat of the *Hervies*, and gives title to *John* Lord *Hervey*, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Hervey* of *Ickworth*, and afterwards advanced

* *Banklond*, C.

Monaſt. Vol. 1. p. 300.

Malmesbury.

† Which is obſerv'd to this day, C.

Everſden.

|| Ad opus.

Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter.

Great Welnetham.

Ruſhbrok.

Ikeſworth.

a Blund.

vanced to the more honourable title of *Earl* of Briſtol. This is reckon'd before, among the places, which ſtill retain ſomewhat of the name of the *Iceni*. And what the late learned * Dr. *Battley*. * Archdeacon of Canterbury obſerv'd, confirms the Antiquity of the place, namely, that in his memory a large pot of Roman money had been found there. About *Icklingham* alſo, much of the ſame ſort is diſcover'd; and it is ſaid, that in digging through the *Devil's-ditch* on *Newmarket-heath*, near *Ixning*, they met with ſome ancient pieces. If they are ſtill preſerv'd, they might probably afford us ſome light, who were the Authors of that vaſt work. A late Writer affirms, that they bore the Inſcriptions of diders Roman *Emperors*; but upon what authority, I know not.]

Fernham. More to the north, is *Fernham S. Genovef*; memorable upon this account, that *Richard Lucy* Chief Juſtice of England, did here engage 1173. *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter in a pitch'd battle, and ſlew above ten thouſand Flemings, whom he had invited over for the deſtruction of his Country. In this neighbourhood, I obſerv'd two very neat ſeats: one built by the *Kitſons* Hengrave. Knights, at *Hengrave*, formerly the poſſeſſion of *Edmund de Hengrave* a famous Lawyer under Edward the firſt; and the other at *Culfurth*, Culfurth. N. Bacon. built by Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Knight, ſon of that Nicholas Bacon Keeper of the Great Seal of England, who for his ſingular Wiſdom, and Judgment, was, whilſt he liv'd, deſervedly accounted † one of the two Supports of this † *Altera e deſtinis.* Kingdom; [but it is now the Seat of the Lord Lidgate. Cornwallis.] Not far from hence is *Lidgate*, a ſmall Village, but not to be omitted, becauſe John Lidgate. it gave birth to *John Lidgate* the Monk, whoſe Wit ſeems to have been form'd and model'd by the very Muſes; the Beauties and Elegancies of all kinds are ſo lively expreſs'd in his Engliſh Poetry. And theſe are the places of note on the weſt-ſide of Suffolk.

To the ſouth, the river *Stour*, immediately after it's riſe, enlarges it ſelf into a great Fen Stourmere. call'd *Stourmere*: but preſently gathering it's waters within the banks, it runs firſt by *Clare*, a noble Village, which, beſides it's Caſtle, now Stoke-Clare. demoliſh'd, gave the name of *Clare* to a very honourable family, deſcended from Giſlebert a Norman Earl; and the title of Duke to *Leonel* ſon of Edward the third, who, having taken a wife out of this family, had the title of *Duke of Clarence* beſtow'd upon him by his father. For from this place he was call'd *Duke of Clarence* (as, before, the poſterity of Giſlebert were † Alba Pompeia. ſtil'd *Earls of Clare*) and dying at † *Longuevill* in Italy, after he had taken for his ſecond wife the daughter of *Galeacius* Viſcount of *Milan*, lies bury'd here in the Collegiate Church; as doth alſo *Joanna de Acres* daughter of Edward the firſt, wife to *Gilbert* the ſecond *de Clare* who was Earl of Gloceſter. It is poſſible, the Reader may expect, that I ſhould here Earls of Clare. give an account of the Earls of *Clare* and Dukes of *Clarence*, conſidering they have always made an honourable figure in this Kingdom; and I will do it in ſhort, for fear any ſhould ſeek it in vain. *Richard*, ſon of Giſlebert Earl of * Aucenſis. Augy. * *Ewe* in Normandy, was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, when he came over into England, from whom he had the villages of *Clare* and *Tunbridge*. He had four ſons, *Giſlebert*, *Roger*, *Walter*, and *Robert* from whom the Guil. Gemetic. l. 7. c. 37. *Fitz-Walters* are deſcended. *Giſlebert*, by the daughter of the Earl of *Clermont* had *Richard*, who ſucceeded him, and *Giſlebert*, from whom was deſcended the famous Richard Earl of Pembroke, Conqueror of Ireland; and *Walter*. *Richard* the eldeſt being ſlain by the Welſh, left two ſons, *Gilbert* and *Roger*. *Gilbert*, under King Stephen, was Earl of Hertford; notwithſtanding which, both he and his ſucceſſors, from this their chief ſeat, were commonly ſtil'd, and wrote themſelves, *de Clare*. He dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Roger*, whoſe ſon Richard marry'd *Amicia* daughter and coheir of William Earl of Gloceſter; and, in her right, his poſterity were Earls of Gloceſter; whom you may find in their proper place. But at laſt, upon default of heir-male, *Leonel* third ſon of Edward the third (who had marry'd *Elizabeth*, daughter and ſole heir of *William de Burgo* Earl of Ulſter by *Elizabeth Clare*) was honour'd by his father with the new title of *Duke* of Clarence. But he having one only daughter call'd *Philippa*, wife of Edmund *Mortimer* Earl of March, and no iſſue-male; King Henry the fourth created his younger ſon Thomas Duke of Clarence, who was Governour of Norman- Dukes of Clarence. dy, and, in an Engagement of the Scots and French, was ſlain in Anjou, leaving no iſſue behind him. A conſiderable time after, Edward the fourth conferr'd this honour upon *George* his brother, whom, after bitter quarrels 1421. and a moſt inveterate hatred, he had receiv'd into favour: yet for all that, he at length diſpatch'd him in priſon, ordering him to be drown'd (as the report commonly goes) † in † In dolio vini Cretici. a butt of *Malmeſey*. Thus is it in the nature of man, to hate for ever thoſe they fear and thoſe they contend with to ſuch degrees of Violence; even though they be Brethren. [This place hath of later days given the title of Earl to Sir *John Holles* Lord *Houghton* of *Houghton*, advanc'd to this dignity Novem. 2. 22 Jac. 1. He was ſucceeded by *John* his ſon, and *Gilbert* his grandſon, whoſe eldeſt ſon *John*, by the favour of King William the third, enjoy'd this dignity under the title of Marqueſs Philoſoph. of *Clare*. Not far from Clare, is *Honedon*, where, Tranſ. No. in the year 1687, the Sexton (digging a Grave 189. 203. in the Church-yard) met with a great quan- Honedon. tity of Saxon Coins.]

From *Clare*, the Stour runs by *Long-Melford*, Long-Melford. a beautiful Hoſpital * lately built by that ex- * So ſaid, cellent perſon Sir *William Cordall* Knight, Ma- ann. 1607. ſter of the Rolls; to *Sudbury*, i. e. the *Sou-* Sudbury. *thern burrough*, which it almoſt encompaſſes. The common opinion is, that this was once the chief town of the County, and that it had the name given it with reſpect to *Norwich*, i. e. *the northern Village*. And indeed, at this day it has no reaſon to give place to any of it's neighbours. For it [has not only the pre-eminence of giving title to one of the two *Archdeaconries* of the County, and is the firſt in place; but] is populous, and thrives exceedingly by the Cloathing-trade: it's chief Magiſtrate alſo is a Mayor, who is annually choſen out of the ſeven Aldermen. [In the fourth year of Queen Stat. 4 Ann. Anne, a Statute paſs'd in Parliament, to make c. 15. the river navigable from the Town of Maningtre to this place.] Not far from hence is *Edwardeſton*, a place of no great note at pre- Edwardeſton. ſent, but, formerly, it had Lords of great honour its Inhabitants, call'd *de Monte Caniſio*, and commonly *Mont-chenſy*. Of which family, *Guarin* Barons de marry'd the doughter and co-heir of that moſt Montchenſy. powerful Earl of Pembroke, *William Marſhal*, and had by her a daughter, *Joanna*, who brought to her husband *William de Valentia*, of the family of *Luſigny* in France, the title of Earl of Pembroke. This *Guarin Mont-chenſy*, Minor. Hiſt. as he had great honours, ſo likewiſe had he a Matth. Par. very plentiful fortune; inſomuch that in thoſe

Rob. Montenſis.

times he was call'd the *Craſſus* of England, *his Will amounting to above two hundred thouſand marks.* ⌈Not far from hence, upon the river *Stour*, is *Buers*, the place where King *Edmund* was crown'd, as ‖ *Galfridus de Fontibus* tells us: His words are theſe: *Being unanimouſly approved, they brought him to Suffolk, and, in the Village called* Burum, *made him King; the Venerable Prelate Humbert aſſiſting, and anointing and Conſecrating Edmund to be King. Now,* Burum *is an ancient Royal Vill, the known bound between* Eaſt-Sexe *and* Suffolk, *and ſituate upon the* Stour, *a river moſt rapid both in ſummer and winter.* Which paſſage is the more obſervable, becauſe it ſhews what we are to underſtand by *Burva* in Aſſerius's life of Alfred: that it is not *Bury*, as the Chronicle under Bromton's name ſuppoſes; nor yet *Burne* in Lincolnſhire, as hath been aſſerted; but this *Bures*, or *Buers*, as Matthew Weſtminſter calls it. This *Galfrid* to whom we owe the diſcovery, wrote before the year 1156.⌉

‖ MS. in Bibl. publ. Cant.

A few miles from hence, the Stour is encreas'd by the little river *Breton*, which within a ſmall ſpace runs by two Towns of Antiquity. At the head of it, we ſee *Bretenham*, a little inconſiderable Town, without any appearance almoſt * of a City: and yet that it is the *Combretonium*, mention'd by Antoninus in thoſe parts, is evident, both from the ſound and ſignification of the name. For as *Bretenham* in Engliſh implies *a town or manſion upon the Breton*; ſo does *Combretonium*, in Welſh, *a valley or low place upon the Breton.* But this, in the Peutegerian Tables, is falſly call'd *Comvetronum* and *Ad Covecin.* A little way from hence to the eaſt, is *Nettleſted*, from whence came the *Wentworths*, whom King Henry the eighth honour'd with the dignity of Barons: and neighbour to it is *Offton*, i. e. *the town of Offa* King of the Mercians; where, upon a chalky hill, lie the ruins of an old Caſtle, which they tell you was built by King Offa, after he had villanouſly cut off Ethelbert King of the Eaſt-Angles, and ſeiz'd his Kingdom. Below this, is *Hadley*, in Saxon Headleȝe, famous at this day for making of woollen Cloaths, but mention'd by our ancient Hiſtorians on account of *Guthrum* or *Gormo*, the Dane's, being buried here. For when Alfred had brought him to ſuch terms, that he embrac'd Chriſtianity, and was baptiz'd, he aſſign'd him this tract of the *Eaſt-Angles, that he might* (to uſe the words of my Author) *by a due Allegiance to the King, protect thoſe Countries as his own Inheritance, which he had before over-run with ravage and plunder.*

* *Urbis.*

Combretonium.

Bretenham.

Barons Wentworth. See Yorkſhire.

Hadley.

Guthrum, or *Gormo* the Dane.

Malmsb. faith Seld. MS.

From hence, the *Breton* runs into the *Stour*; whoſe united ſtreams flowing not far from *Bentley*, where the *Talmaches*, a famous and ancient family, flouriſh'd a long time; do in a few miles run near *Arwerton*, formerly the ſeat of the famous family of the *Bacons*; now of the *Parkers*, who by the father are deſcended from the Barons *Morley*, and by the mother from the *Calthrops*, a very eminent family. Then they flow into the Ocean; and the river *Orwell* or *Gipping*, joyning them juſt at the mouth, diſcharges it ſelf along with them.

Bentley.

Arwerton.

This riſes in the very middle of the County, out of two Springs, one near *Wulpett*, the other at a little Village call'd *Gipping*. *Wulpett* is a Market-town, and ſignifies in Latin *Luporum foſſa*, i. e. *a den of Wolves*, if we believe *Neubrigenſis*, who has patch'd up as formal a ſtory about this place, as is the * *True Narration* of Lucian: Namely, how two little green boys, † of the *Satyr*-kind, after a long and tedious wandering through ſubterraneous Caverns from another world (*i. e.* from the *Antipodes*, and the Land of St. *Martin*) at laſt came up here. If you would have the particulars of the ſtory, I refer you to the Author himſelf, * who will tell you a ſet of the moſt ridiculous Stories you ever heard or read. ⌈From the foreſaid derivation of *Wulpett*, and the Britiſh *Cidwm* ſignifying alſo *a den of Wolves*, the late † learned Annotator chooſes rather to place the ancient *Sitomagus* here, than at *Thetford*; alledging moreover, that the numbers are better reconcil'd to this place, than to *Thetford*; and that here are large and deep * *ditches*, which he conjectures to have been the work of the Romans.⌉ I know not whether I ſhould here take notice, into what vain and groundleſs hopes of finding gold at *Norton* hard by, King Henry the eighth was drawn, by a credulous kind of Avarice. But the diggings there ſpeak for me. Between the *Gipping* and *Wulpett*, on a high hill, are the remains of an old Caſtle call'd *Hawghlee*, in compaſs about two acres. Some will have this to have been call'd *Hagoneth-Caſtle*, which belong'd to *Ralph de Broc*, and was in the year 1173. taken and demoliſh'd by *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter.

Wulpett.

* Vera narratio.

† Ex Satyrorum genere.

* Omnibus riſionibus ridenda propinabit.

† Dr. Gale.

Norton.

Hagoneth-Caſtle.

Upon the ſame river, are ſeen *Stow* and *Needham*, ſmall Market-towns; and not far from the bank, *Hemingſton*, wherein *Baldwin le Pettour* (obſerve the name) *held Lands by Serjeanty* (thus an ancient Book expreſſes it,) *for which he was oblig'd every Chriſtmas-day to perform before our Lord the King of England, one* Saltus, *one* Sufflatus, *and one* Bumbulus; or, as it is read in another place, he held it *by a* Saltus, *a* Sufflus, *and* Pettus: that is (if I apprehend it aright) he was to dance, make a noiſe with his cheeks, and to let a fart. Such was the plain jolly mirth of thoſe days. It is alſo obſerv'd, that the *Manour of Langhall* belong'd to this *Fee*. Nearer the mouth, I ſaw *Ipſwich*, formerly *Gippewich*, ⌈in Saxon Ġyppepic,⌉ a little City, and of a low ſituation; but as it were the *eye* of this County. It has a pretty commodious harbour, has been fortify'd with a ditch and rampire, has a † great trade, and is very populous; * having been adorn'd with † fourteen Churches, ⌈twelve whereof do ſtill remain, with St. George's Chapel, and the ruins of a Pariſh-Church now decay'd,⌉ and alſo with large ſtately private buildings. I paſs by the four Religious houſes, now demoliſh'd: ⌈It is ſaid, they ſhew the ruins of ſix or ſeven; one whereof, viz. *Chriſt-Church*, is converted into a manſion-houſe; another is employ'd for a place of Judicature, with a Gaol, where the Quarter-Seſſions are held for *Ipſwich*-Diviſion; and another is made a Free-ſchool (with an Hoſpital,) having alſo the conveniency of a very good Library.⌉ I alſo paſs by the magnificent College begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, a butcher's ſon, and born in this place; whoſe vaſt Thoughts were always fill'd with extravagant Projects and Deſigns. The Body Politick of it (as I have been told) conſiſts of twelve Burgeſſes (whom they call *Portmen*;) and out of them two *Bailiffs* are annually choſen for the chief Magiſtrates, and as many *Juſtices* out of twenty-four more. As to it's Antiquity; as far as my obſervation has carry'd me, we hear nothing of the name, before the Daniſh Invaſion, which it ſufficiently felt. In the year of our Lord 991. the Danes plunder'd this place, and the whole coaſt, with ſuch cruelty and barbarity, that *Siricius* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and the Nobility of England, thought it moſt adviſable to purchaſe a Peace of them with ten thouſand pounds. But for all that, before

A merry Tenure.

Ipſwich.

† See below.

* Being, C.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

before nine years were at an end, they plunder'd this town a ſecond time: whereupon, the Engliſh preſently engag'd them with great reſolution; but (as Henry of Huntingdon has it) by the cowardice of one ſingle perſon, *Turkil* by name, our men were put to flight, and the victory as it were drop'd out of our hands. Thus, do very ſmall Accidents give ſtrange turns to the Events of war. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign (as we find in Domeſday-book) *Queen* Edeva *had two parts of this town, and Earl* Guert *a third; and there were in it eight hundred Burgeſſes who paid Cuſtom to the King.* But when the Normans had poſſeſs'd themſelves of England, they built a Caſtle here; which Hugh *Bigod* held, for ſome time, againſt *Stephen* the uſurping-King of England; but at laſt ſurrender'd it. Now it is ſo entirely gone, that there is not left ſo much as the rubbiſh of it. Some are of opinion, that it ſtood in the adjoyning pariſh of *Weſterfeld*, where appear the remains of a Caſtle; and tell you, that this was alſo the ſite of old *Gippwic*. I fanſy, it was demoliſh'd, when Henry the ſecond levell'd *Waleton*, a neighbouring Caſtle, with the ground. For this was a harbour for the Rebels; and here the three thouſand *Flemings* landed, who were invited over by the Nobility to aſſiſt againſt him, when he fell into that unlucky deſign of making his ſon *Henry* an equal ſharer with him in the Government; and when the young man (who knew not how to ſtand ſo high without running headlong,) out of a furious deſire of reigning, declar'd a moſt unnatural war againſt his own father. Though theſe Caſtles are now quite gone, the ſhore is very well defended by a vaſt ridge (they call it *Langerſton*) which, for about two miles, lies on the *ſurface* of the ſea (as one words it,) not without great danger and terrour to Sailors. It is however of uſe to the Fiſhermen, for drying of their fiſh; and does alſo, in ſome meaſure, guard the ſpacious harbour of *Orwell*. ⌈But as to *Ipſwich* it ſelf, its trade, depending upon the ſea, hath in this and the laſt age receiv'd ſo much damage, that the number of their Ships is very conſiderably diminiſh'd.⌉ And thus much of the ſouth-part of this County.

Waleton.

Langerſton.

Orwell-harbour.

From hence a crooked ſhore (for all this eaſtern-part lies upon the Sea) running northward, preſently opens it ſelf to the little river * *Deben*. It riſes near *Rendleſham*, to which the Lord of the place *H. Fitz-Otho*, or *the ſon of Otho* † the Mint-maſter, procur'd the privilege of a Market and Fair of Edward the firſt. By his heirs, a conſiderable Eſtate came to the *Boutetorts*, Lords of *Wily* in Worceſterſhire; and from them afterwards, in the reign of Richard the 2d, to *Frevil*, *Burnel*, and others. ⌈It is ſaid, that in digging here, about thirty years ſince, there was found an ancient ſilver Crown, weighing about ſixty ounces, which was thought to belong to *Redwald*, or ſome other King of the Eaſt-Angles; but it was ſold, and melted down.⌉ From hence the river *Deben* continues its courſe, and gives name to *Debenham* a ſmall Market-town, which others will have to be more rightly call'd *Depenham*; becauſe, the ſoil being moiſt and clayey, the roads all round it are *deep* and troubleſom; ⌈tho' the burrough it ſelf is clean. In this Town, was the ſeat of the *Gawdies*, an ancient and Knightly Family, from whom it hath lately paſſed by ſale, and is now the ſeat of the *Pitts*. From thence, the river paſſeth, thro' *Letheringham*, by a Priory founded there by Sir John Boynet Knight, now the ſeat of the

* Others call it *Ibredling*.

† Sculptoris cuneorum.

Boutetort.

Debenham.

Letheringham.

Nauntons, which Family came over with the Conqueror, and gave name to a manour in the neighbourhood, call'd to this day *Naunton-hall*. And in this Priory-Church (now uſed for the Parochial) are ſeveral ſtately Monuments erected to perpetuate the memory of the *Naunton*s, *Boviles*, and *Wingfields*, &c. Then the ſtream directs its courſe to *Wickham*, where was anciently a market, but it is now loſt. The Town however is ſtill as big, as many Markets, and in it the Spiritual Courts are holden for the Archdeaconry of Suffolk.⌉ From thence it runs by *Ufford*, formerly the ſeat of *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk; and on the oppoſite bank is *Rendilis-ham*, i. e. as Bede interprets it, *the home or manſion of Rendilus*, where *Redwald* King of the Eaſt-Angles commonly kept his Court. He was the firſt of all that People, who was baptiz'd and receiv'd Chriſtianity; but afterwards, being ſeduc'd by his wife, *he had* (as Bede expreſſes it) *in the ſelf-ſame Church, one Altar for the Religion of Chriſt, and another little Altar for the Sacrifices to Devils.* Suidhelmus alſo, King of the Eaſt-Angles, was afterwards baptiz'd in this place by *Cedda* the Biſhop.

Naunton-hall.

Wickham.

Ufford.

Rendilisham.

From hence, the river *Deben* runs to *Woodbridge*, a little town beautify'd with neat buildings, where at certain ſet-times is the Meeting for the *Liberty of St. Etheldred*; and, after a courſe of few miles, the River is receiv'd by the Sea at *Bawdſey*-haven.

Woodbridge.

Then the ſhore by little and little goes more eaſterly, to the mouth of the river *Ore*; which runs by *Framlingham*, formerly a Caſtle of the *Bigods* ⌈being given by King Henry the firſt to *Roger Bigod*;⌉ and preſently on the weſt-ſide thereof it ſpreads it ſelf into a ſort of Lake. This hath been a very beautiful Caſtle ⌈of Saxon Work,⌉ fortify'd with a rampire and † two large ditches, and a wall of great thickneſs with thirteen towers: within, it ‖ has had very convenient Lodgings; ⌈moſt of which are now pulled down; and yet ſtill the place looks more like a *Caſtle*, than the *Ruins* of one.⌉ From hence it was, that, in the year of our Lord 1173. when the rebellious ſon of King Henry the ſecond took up Arms againſt his father, Robert Earl of Leiceſter with his Stipendiaries from Flanders, harraſs'd the Country all round; ⌈being invited thither by Hugh Bigod. But Roger Bigod, the laſt of this Family, and a man more turbulent than any of his Predeceſſors, was forced to reſign the Caſtle to King Edward the firſt; and King Edward the ſecond gave it to his half-brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it deſcended to the *Mowbrays*, and from them to the *Howards* Dukes of Norfolk, who generally reſided here.⌉ From whence alſo it was, that in the year 1553. Queen *Mary* enter'd upon the government, notwithſtanding the violent oppoſition of *Dudley* Earl of Northumberland againſt the daughters of King Henry the eighth. ⌈But King James the 1ſt granted this Caſtle to Thomas Howard Earl of Suffolk, and then (*Audley-Inn* being made his Seat) the glory of this place was thereby eclipſed, and his Son Theophilus Earl of Suffolk ſold it to Sir Robert Hitcham Knight, who deviſed the ſame, with a conſiderable Eſtate in Framlingham, and Saxted, to the Maſter and Fellows of *Pembroke-hall* in *Cambridge*, for Charitable Uſes. But the chiefeſt Ornament of this Town, is the Church, built by the *Mowbrays*, and the Chancel, by the *Howards*, wherein are ſeveral ſtately Monuments of this noble Family. And adjoyning to it, are two Alms-houſes, one built by the Maſter

By others call'd *Winchel*.

Framlingham.

† A Ditch, C.

‖ Hath, C.

Maſter and Fellows of Pembroke-hall, the other by Thomas Milles, and both well endowed.] The river goes next to *Parrham*, a little town, whoſe Lord, William *Willoughby*, had the dignity of a Baron confer'd on him by King Edward the ſixth; and from thence, running by *Glemham*, which gave name to an ancient and noted family; to *Oreford*, which takes its name from it; it falls into the ſea. This was once a large and populous town, fortify'd with a Caſtle of reddiſh ſtone, which formerly belong'd to the *Valoinies*, and afterward to the *Willoughbies*. But now it has reaſon to complain of the ingratitude of the Sea, which withdraws it ſelf by little and little, and † begins to envy it the advantage of a harbour. [It hath been honour'd, of late, by giving the title of Earl, to Edward Ruſſel (ſon of Edward Ruſſel, fourth ſon of Francis Earl of Bedford,) who, in conſideration of his moſt ſignal Services by Sea (particularly in the year 1692, when the Engliſh Fleet, under his command, gave a total overthrow to that of the French;) was created by King William, Baron of *Shingey*, Viſcount *Barfleur*, and Earl of *Orford*.] And this is all I have to ſay of *Oreford*, unleſs you pleaſe to run over this ſhort paſſage of *Ralph de Coggeſhall*, an ancient Writer. *In the time of Henry the firſt, when Bartholomew de Glanvile was Governor of the Caſtle of* Oreford, *ſome fiſhermen happen'd to catch a wild man in their nets. All the parts of his body reſembled thoſe of a man; he had hair on his head, and a long* * *picked beard; and, about the breaſt, was exceeding hairy and rough. But at length he made his eſcape privately into the Sea, and was never ſeen more.* So that the common Aſſertion may be very true, that *Whatever is produc'd in any part of nature, is alſo in the ſea*; and that not at all fabulous, which *Pliny* has written about the *Triton* on the coaſts of Portugal, and the *Sea-man* in the Straits of Gibralter.

Parrham. Barons *Willoughby* of Parrham.

Oreford.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Pineatam.

Tritons and Sea-monſters.

[Oppoſite to *Oreford*, on the weſt-ſide of a ſmall river, ſtands *Butley*, where a Priory was founded by *Ralph Glanvile* Chief Juſtice of England; and in the Church belonging thereto, was inter'd Michael de la Pole the third of that name who was Lord *Wingfield* and Earl of Suffolk, and was ſlain in the battel at *Agin-Court*.]

Butley.

Not much higher, in a ſafe and pleaſant ſituation, within the Vale of *Slaughden*, where the Sea beats upon it on the eaſt, and the River on the weſt, lies *Aldburgh*, which ſignifies an *ancient Burrough*, or, as others will have it, *a burrough upon the river Ald*. It is a harbour pretty commodious for ſailors and fiſhermen; by which means the place is populous, and much favour'd by the Sea, which is a little unkind to other towns upon this coaſt. Hard by, when in the year 1555. all the corn throughout England was † blaſted, the Inhabitants tell you, that in the beginning of Autumn there grew *Peaſe*, miraculouſly, among the rocks, without any earth about them, and that they reliev'd the dearth in thoſe parts. But the more thinking people affirm, that Pulſe caſt upon the ſhore by ſhipwreck, us'd to grow there now and then; and ſo the miracle is loſt. But that ſuch as theſe grew every year among the pebbles on the coaſt of Kent, we have obſerv'd before; [and a later Writer ſaith, that at the ſouth-part of the *Meer-Shingle*, there ſtill come-up yearly certain coarſe grey Peaſe, and very good Coleworts, out of the ſtony heaps.]

Aldburgh.

† *Suffocatæ.*

Peaſe growing out of the rocks.

From hence, keeping along the ſhore, at ten miles diſtance we meet with *Dunwich*, in Saxon *Dunmoc*, mention'd by Bede, [and of moſt early note, of any town in this County; *Bury* (tho' more conſiderable) having not its reputation, till a long time after.] Here, *Fœlix* the Burgundian, who reduced the Eaſt-Angles (then about to fall from the Faith,) fix'd an Epiſcopal See in the year 630; and his Succeſſors for many years preſided over the whole kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles. But *Biſus*, the fourth from *Fœlix*, when by reaſon of old age and a broken conſtitution, he found himſelf unable to manage ſo large a Province, divided it into two Sees. One he kept in this place, and fix'd the other at a little town call'd *North-Elmham*. [This *Dunwich*, I am ſatisfy'd, is the ſame that the Saxon Annals call *Domuc*, and Bede *Dommoc*; anſwerable to which, in King Alfred's tranſlation it is Dommocceaſtep. The circumſtances make the conjecture very probable; for Alfhun, who is ſaid to have been bury'd there Anno 799, is likewiſe ſaid to have died at ðuðbeni, that is, *Sudbury* in this County. And where can we imagin, the Biſhop ſhould be bury'd, but at his own See, and in his own Church? In another place of Bede, we meet with *Dunmoc*, which, as it is undoubtedly *Dunwich*, ſo it differs not much from *Domuc* or *Dommoc*. And it is probable, that this place is yet more ancient; inaſmuch as *Roman* Coins, among others, are ſometimes found here; from whence we may probably infer, that it was a ſtation of that People.] In the reign of William the firſt, *it had two hundred and thirty-ſix Burgeſſes and one hundred Poor: it was valued at fifty pounds, and ſixty thouſand* † *herrings by gift*: So we read in Domeſday-book. In the ‖ laſt age, it was very populous, and fam'd for its Mint; and in the reign of Henry the ſecond, *it was* (as William of *Newburrow* has told us) *a famous village, well ſtor'd with riches of all ſorts.* At which time, when the Peace of England was diſturb'd with freſh commotions, it was fortify'd, on purpoſe to awe Robert Earl of Leiceſter, who inſulted and over-ran all thoſe parts; [and there is ſtill a ſquare ditch-bank, or town-wall.] But now by a private pique of Nature (which has ſet no fix'd bounds to the incurſions of the Sea) the greateſt part of it is ſwept away by the violence of the waves; and, the Biſhops having many years ago transfer'd their See to another place, it lies in ſolitude and deſolation. [Upon enquiry after the ſtate of this place, Sir *Henry Spelman* (as we find by a poſthumous Paper) was inform'd by one of the inhabitants, that by report there had been fifty Churches in *Dunwich*, and that the foundations and Church-yards of St. *Michael*, St. *Mary*, St. *Martin*, and St. *John*'s were then to be ſeen, beſides St. *Peter* and St. *Nicholas*, with a Chapel. But what number ſoever they formerly had, the Sea hath gained ſo much hereabouts, that all the Churches are now ſwallow'd up, except *All-Saints*; one, particularly, having fallen into the Sea, within theſe few years.]

Dunwich.

† *Alleſtum* for *haleſtum*.

‖ So ſaid, ann. 1607.

A little higher, the river *Blith* diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea; upon whoſe bank I ſaw a ſmall town call'd *Blithborow*, memorable only for the burying-place of the Chriſtian King *Anna*, whom Penda the Mercian ſlew in a pitch'd battle. [For this place, how mean ſoever at preſent, ſeems to have been very ancient; as a teſtimony of which, not many years ago there were ſeveral Roman Urns dug-up among old buildings; and (beſides the termination *burh*, which is one mark of antiquity) in the Saxon and following ages, it was of good note, as were moſt other places that the Romans had left. Which appears, in part, from

Blithborow.

from its having the Gaol for the diviſion of *Beckles*; an evidence that the Seſſions have been formerly kept here.] The Church became eminent for a College of Prebendaries founded by Henry the firſt, who granted it to the Canons of St. *Oſith*. It has a market by the favour of John Lord *Clavering*; to whom King Edward the ſecond granted that Privilege, with a Fair. He was poſſeſs'd of a very large eſtate in thoſe parts; as deſcended from the daughter and heir of William de *Caſſineto* or *Cheney*, who held the Barony of *Horsford* in the County of Norfolk, and built a ſmall Monaſtery at *Sibton*.

Regiſt. Monaſt. de Sibton.

Here, the Promontory *Eaſton-neſs* ſhoots a great way into the Sea Eaſtward, ſo that it is look'd upon [by ſome] to be further eaſt, than any other part of Britain; [but the Seamen tell you, that the moſt Eaſterly-part is at *Loweſtoft*.] By Ptolemy, *Eaſton-neſs* is call'd Ἔξος, or *Extenſion*: and, to put it beyond all doubt, that this is the ſame with our *Eaſton*, *Eyſteney* is the ſame in Britiſh, that Ἔξος is in Greek, and *Extenſio* in Latin; tho', indeed, the name might as probably be deriv'd from our own language, with regard to the *eaſterly* ſituation of the place. On the ſouth-part of this Promontory, *Southwold* lies in a plain, low and open, and expos'd to the Sea; which the convenience of the harbour, made by the river *Blith*'s emptying it ſelf there, has render'd a pretty populous town. At high-water, it is ſo encompaſs'd with the Sea, that you would take it for an Iſland, and wonder that it is not all overflow'd. Which brings to my mind that paſſage of Cicero; *What ſhall we ſay of the Tides in* Spain *and* Britain, *and their ebbing and flowing at ſet-times? without a God they cannot be; a God, who hath ſet bounds to the ſea.*

Extenſio Promont. Eaſtonneſſe.

Lib. 3. De Nat. Deor.

More inward, we ſee *Wingfield* (with its half-ruinated Caſtle) which gave both name and ſeat to a numerous family in thoſe parts, famous for their Knighthood and Antiquity. And *Dunnington*, which boaſts of its Lord, *John Phelipps*, father of that *William*, who marry'd the daughter and heir of Baron *Bardolph*, and whoſe daughter and heir was marry'd to John Viſcount *Beaumont*. But now, it is the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Rouſes*. Not far from hence, is *Huntingfield*, which, in the reign of Edward the third, had a noted Baron of that name: and near this, *Heveningham*, the ſeat of the knightly family *de Heveningham*, which is exceeding ancient, [but never proſper'd (as the obſervation hath run) ſince one of them was upon the Jury of King Charles the firſt. The family is now extinct, and the Eſtate paſs'd, by ſale, to another hand.] At a little diſtance from thence, is *Haleſworth*, formerly *Healſworda*, an ancient town of the *Argentons*, and afterwards of the *Alingtons*, [by whom it hath been lately ſold;] and for which *Richard Argenton* procur'd the Privilege of a Market, of King Henry the third.

Wingfield. Phelipps. Huntingfield. Heveningham. Haleſworth.

On the north-part (as hath been already ſaid) two little rivers, namely, *Ouſe the leſs*, *and Waveney*, divide this County from Norfolk. They both riſe out of a marſhy ground about *Lophamford*, very near one to the other; and run quite contrary ways, with creeks full of ſhallow fords. On this ſide of the *Ouſe* (which goes weſtward) there is nothing memorable, [but *Euſton*, formerly belonging to a family of that name. It is ſeated on a flat, and in a fair pleaſant Champian Country; which induced the Earl of *Arlington* to raiſe a noble Structure there, call'd by the name of *Euſton-hall*; adorn'd with a large *Nurſery* containing great quantities of Fruit-trees of ſeveral ſorts, with artificial fountains, a Canal, a pleaſant Grove, a large Warren, &c. It gave the title of Earl to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created Auguſt 16. 1672. Baron of *Sudbury*, Viſcount *Ipſwich*, and Earl of *Euſton*, upon his marriage with the only daughter of the Earl of *Arlington*; and the ſame perſon was afterwards, Sept. 11. 1675. created Duke of *Grafton*.

Little Ouſe, and Waveney, riv. Euſton.

Upon Ouſe alſo, another town is *Downham*, which, with the neighbourhood, hath ſuffer'd greatly, and had vaſt quantities of Land cover'd, by the blowing-in of ſands, in an incredible manner, and by their reſting there. And near it, is *Brandon*, from which place the Dukes of Hamilton take alſo the title of Duke of Brandon, which was confer'd on James, the late Duke, by her Majeſty Queen Anne.]

Downham. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 37. Brandon.

Upon *Waveney*, which runs eaſtward, we firſt meet with *Hoxon*, formerly *Hegilſdon*, made famous by the martyrdom of King *Edmund*. For there, this moſt Chriſtian King, becauſe he would not renounce Chriſt, was by the moſt inhuman Danes (to uſe the words of Abbo) *bound to a tree, and had his body all over mangled with arrows. And they, to increaſe the pain and torture, did, with ſhowers of arrows, make wound upon wound, till the darts gave place to one another.* And as a middle-ag'd Poet has ſung of him:

Hoxon. Martyrdom of King Edmund.

Jam loca vulneribus deſunt, nec dum furioſis
Tela, ſed hyberna grandine plura volant.

Now wounds repeated left no room for new,
Yet impious foes ſtill more relentleſs grew,
And ſtill like winter-hail their pointed arrows flew.

In which place was afterwards a very beautiful ſeat of the Biſhops of Norwich, till they exchang'd it for the Monaſtery of St. *Benedict*. In the neighbourhood, at *Brome*, the Knightly family of *Cornwalleys* † dwelt a long time; of which, *John* was Steward of the Houſhold to King Edward the ſixth: and *Thomas* his ſon, for his great wiſdom and fidelity, was made Privy-Councellor to Queen Mary, and Controller of her Houſhold; [and Frederick his grandſon, for his ſignal ſervices to King Charles the firſt, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, by the title of Lord *Cornwallis* of *Eye*. For,] below *Brome* is *Eay*, [or *Eye*,] that is, the *Iſland*, becauſe it is water'd on all ſides; where are ſeen the rubbiſh, ruins, and the decaying walls of a Monaſtery dedicated to St. *Peter*, and of an old Caſtle which belong'd to *Robert Mallet* a Norman Baron. But when he was depriv'd of his dignity under Henry the firſt, for ſiding with *Robert* Duke of Normandy againſt that King, this Honour was beſtow'd upon Stephen, Count of *Bologne*; who (afterwards uſurping the Crown of England,) left it to his ſon William Earl of *Waren*. But after he had loſt his life in the Expedition of *Tholoſe*, the Kings kept it in their own hands, till Richard the firſt gave it to Henry the fifth of that name, Duke of Brabant and Lorain, with the grandchild of King Stephen by a daughter (who had been a Nun.) A long time after, when it return'd to the Kings of England, Edward the third (as I have heard) gave it to *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk. Nor muſt we paſs by *Bedingfield* in the neighbourhood, which gave name to a famous and ancient family, that receiv'd much honour by the heir of the Family of *Tudenham*. From thence,

Cornwalleys. † Hath dwelt, C. Eay. Book of *Inquiſitions*. Bedingfield.

Flixton. along by *Flixton*, for *Felixton* (ſo nam'd, among many other places in this County, from *Fœlix* the firſt Biſhop) the river *Waveney* runs to Bungey. *Bungey*, and almoſt encompaſſes it. Here *Hugh Bigod*, when the ſeditious Barons ſet all England in a Flame, fortify'd a Caſtle; to the ſtrength whereof Nature very much contributed. Of which he was wont to boaſt, as if it were impregnable,

> Were I in my Caſtle of *Bungey*
> Upon the River of *Waveney*,
> I would ne care for the King of *Cockeney*.

Notwithſtanding which, he was afterwards forced to compound with Henry the ſecond, by a great ſum of money and hoſtages, to ſave it from being demoliſh'd. Next, not far Mettingham. from the banks, we meet with *Mettingham*, where, on a plain, a ſquare Caſtle with a College in it was built by the Lord of the place, *John*, ſirnam'd *de Norwich*; whoſe daughter, afterwards heir of the family, was marry'd to *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk, to whom ſhe brought a fair eſtate.

Now the *Waveney* drawing nearer the Ocean, while it tries in vain to break a double paſſage into it (one, with the river *Yare*, the other through the lake *Luthing*,) makes a pretty large *Peninſula*, call'd by ſome *Lovingland*, but by Luthingland. others more truly *Luthingland*; from that long and ſpacious lake *Luthing*; which, beginning at the Sea-ſide, empties it ſelf into the river Leſtoffe. *Yare*. At the entrance into this, *Leſtoffe*, a little town, hangs (as it were) over the Sea; and, at the other end of it, is *Gorlſton*, where I ſaw the Tower of a ſmall ruinated religious Houſe, which is of ſome uſe to the Sea-men. Somerley. More inward, upon the *Yare*, there is *Somerley*, formerly (as I was told) the ſeat of the *Fitz-Osberts*, from whom it came to the knightly and famous family of the *Jerneganes*, [then to the *Garniſhes*, and from them to the *Allens*.] Higher up, where the *Yare* and *Waveney* joyn, ſtood Cnoberi urbs. *Cnoberſburg*, i. e. (as Bede interprets it) the *City of Cnoberus*: we call it at this day *Burghcaſtell*. *Which* (as Bede has it) *by the vicinity of woods and ſea, was a very pleaſant Caſtle, wherein a Monaſtery was built by* Furſæus *the Scot*. By his perſwaſions, *Sigebert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons, was induced to quit the Throne, and betake himſelf to a Monaſtick life; and afterwards, being drawn againſt his will out of this Monaſtery [as is ſaid,] to head his own men in battel againſt the Mercians, he was cut off || with all his company. [But *Thomas Elienſis* names *Bury* or *Betricheſworde*, as the place, in which Sigebert betook himſelf to a Monaſtick life. And the ſame appears, not only by the * Monaſticon, and Caius's † Antiquities of *Cambridge*, but alſo by ſeveral Manuſcript teſtimonies collected by the learned Dr. *Battley*. They have a tradition, that the Monaſtery there was afterwards inhabited by Jews; and an old way Jews way. leading to the entrance, call'd the *Jews-way*, may ſeem to give it ſome colour of Truth.] Now there is nothing in the place but broken walls, almoſt ſquare, built of flints and Britiſh brick (*a*). It is quite overgrown with briars and thorns; amongſt which they now and then dig-up Roman Coins: ſo that it ſeems to have been one of thoſe Forts which the Romans built upon the river *Garienis* againſt the Saxon-Piracies; or rather indeed, the very *Garianonum*, where the *Stableſian* horſe had their ſtation; [if the rivers and marſhy grounds round it may be ſuppos'd ſo fit to fix a ſtation in. *Ralph*, the ſon of *Roger de Burgh*, held this caſtle by *Sergeanty*, and after him *Gilbert de Weſeham*; but at laſt, when it was ſurrender'd into the hands of Henry the third, he (April 20. in the 20th year of his reign) gave it, with all the appurtenances, to the Monaſtery of *Bromholmes*.]

Earls and Dukes of Suffolk. Suffolk hath had Earls and Dukes, of ſeveral Families. There are ſome modern Authors, who tell us that the *Glanvils* were formerly honour'd with that title: but ſince they build upon no ſure authority, † and the miſtake is alſo obvious, nor does any thing like it appear in the publick Records; they muſt excuſe me if I ſuſpend my aſſent, till they offer ſome better Arguments for my Conviction. Not but I own, the family of the *Glanvils* made a very great figure in theſe parts. But before Edward the third's time, I could never yet find it vouch'd by good authority, that any one was honour'd with the title of Earl of this County. That King made Robert *de Ufford* (a perſon fam'd for great Exploits both at home and abroad, and ſon of *Robert*, Steward of the King's houſe under Edward the 2d, by *Cecilia de Valoniis* Lady of *Orford*) Earl of Suffolk. To him ſucceeded his ſon *William*, whoſe four ſons were ſnatch'd away by untimely deaths during his life; and himſelf, as he was going to report || a Reſolution of the Commons in Parliament, fell down dead. Robert *Willoughby*, Roger Lord of *Scales*, and Henry *de Ferrariis* of Grooby, as next heirs at Law, divided the eſtate. And Richard the ſecond advanced *Michael de la Pole*, from a Merchant, to this honour, and to the dignity of Lord Chancellor of England. *Who* (as Thomas Walſingham tells us) *was better vers'd in merchandiſe* (*as a Merchant himſelf, and the ſon of a Merchant,*) *than in martial affairs.* For he was ſon of William *de la Pole*, the firſt Mayor of *Kingſton upon Hull*, who, on account of his great wealth, had the dignity of a *Baneret* confer'd upon him by Edward the third. But wanting a mind fit to bear ſuch a flow of proſperity, he was forced to quit his Country, and dy'd in baniſhment. However, his being a Merchant does by no means detract from his honour: for who knows not, that even the ſons of *Noblemen* have been Merchants? Nor will I deny, that he was nobly deſcended, tho' a Merchant. *Michael* his ſon being reſtor'd, had a ſon *Michael*, ſlain in the battel of *Agincourt*; and another, *William*, whom Henry the ſixth, from Earl of Suffolk, firſt advanced to be Marquiſs of Suffolk, *to him and the heirs-male of his body; that he and the heirs-male of his body, on the Coronation-day of the Kings of England, do carry a golden Verge with a dove on the top of it; and ſuch another Verge of Ivory at the Coronation of the Queens of England.* Afterwards,

† Quia error obvius.

|| Sententiam.

Irq. 5 Rich. 2.

Lel. Com. in *Cygneam Cant.* Walſingham, p. 358. Regiſt. Mon. de Melſa.

See *Hull*, in Yorkſhire.

Brook's Cat. p. 305. and his Diſcovery, p. 45. 57, 58, 59.

|| Una cum ſuis. Act. Bened. vol. 2. p. 239.

* Vol. 1. p. 291.

† P. 74.

(*a*) Theſe Bricks are nigh a foot and half in length, and almoſt a foot in breadth; and ſo do agree pretty exactly with the account of Roman Bricks, given by *Vitruvius*, and (after him) by *Pliny*. The wall of the Caſtle looking to the eaſt, remains ſtill in its full length, being about 220 yards; the height about 17 or 18 foot, with 4 round towers, each about 14 foot diameter, and of equal height with the wall.

Theſe towers are joyn'd with the wall: but yet jut out ſo far beyond it, that only a ſmall part of the periphery is within: they are not hollow within, but ſolid. At north and ſouth, are two other walls, now not above one hundred and twenty yards in length, the reſt being laid in rubbiſh; as is alſo the weſt-wall towards the river, if there ever was any ſuch. For it is poſſible, the ſteepneſs of the hill, and a moraſs below, next the river, might be thought a ſufficient ſecurity on that ſide.

he

he advanc'd the ſame perſon, for his great merits, to the honour and title of *Duke of Suffolk*. And indeed he was a perſon truly great and eminent. For when his father and three brothers had loſt their lives for their Country, in the French wars; he (as we read in the Parliament-Rolls of the 28th of Henry the ſixth) ſpent thirty-four whole years in the ſame war. For ſeventeen years together, he never came home; once he was taken, while but a Knight, and pay'd twenty thouſand pounds * ſterling for his ranſom. Fifteen years he was Privy-Councellor; and Knight of the Garter, thirty. By this means, as he gain'd the entire favour of his Prince, ſo did he raiſe the envy of the people; and ſo, for ſome ſlight miſdemeanours, and thoſe too not plainly prov'd upon him, he was baniſh'd, and, in his paſſage into France, was intercepted by his enemies, and beheaded. He left a ſon, *John*, who marry'd Edward the fourth's ſiſter, and had by her *John* Earl of Lincoln. This Earl *John*, being declar'd heir apparent to the Crown by Richard the third, could not bridle his ambition, but preſently broke out againſt King Henry the ſeventh, to his own deſtruction (for he was quickly cut off in the Civil war;) and to his father's ruin alſo, who dy'd of grief; and laſtly, to the ruin of the whole family, which expir'd with him. For his brother *Edmund*, ſtil'd Earl of Suffolk, making his eſcape into Flanders, began a Rebellion againſt King Henry the ſeventh; who, better pleas'd with repentance than puniſhment, had before pardon'd him for ſome very heinous Crimes. But a little after, he was by Philip of *Auſtria* Duke of Burgundy (againſt the Laws of Hoſpitality, as the Cry then run) deliver'd up to Henry, who ſolemnly promis'd him his life, but put him in priſon. Henry the eighth, not thinking himſelf oblig'd by this promiſe of his father, when he had thoughts of going for France, cut him off, for fear of Inſurrections in his abſence. But *Richard* his younger brother, living under baniſhment in France, us'd the title of Duke of Suffolk; who was the laſt male of the family that I know of, and dy'd bravely in the midſt of the enemy's troops anno 1524, in the battel of *Pavia*, wherein Francis the firſt, King of France, was taken priſoner. In reſpect to his great Valour, his very enemy the Duke of Bourbon beſtow'd on him a ſplendid Funeral, † and was himſelf one of the Mourners. Afterwards, King Henry the eighth confer'd the title of Duke of Suffolk upon *Charles Brandon*, to whom he had given Mary his ſiſter (widow of Lewis the twelfth, King of France) in marriage. He was ſucceeded by his young ſon *Henry*, and Henry by his brother *Charles*; but both dying of the || *Sweating*-ſickneſs in the year 1551, Edward the ſixth dignify'd *Henry Grey* Marquiſs of Dorcheſter (who had marry'd *Frances* their ſiſter) with that title. But he did not enjoy it long, before he was beheaded by Queen Mary, for endeavouring to advance his daughter to the Throne; and was the laſt *Duke of Suffolk*. From that time the title of Suffolk lay dead, till † very lately King James ⌈the firſt,⌉ in the firſt year of his reign, created Thomas Lord *Howard* of *Walden* (ſecond ſon of *Thomas Howard* Duke of Norfolk) Earl of Suffolk; whom, for his approv'd fidelity and valour, he had before made Lord Chamberlain. ⌈*Thomas* was ſucceeded by his ſon and heir *Theophilus*, who in his father's life-time bore the title of Lord Howard of *Walden*; and dying June 3. 1640, left this honour to *James* his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded *George* his brother, and then *Henry*, brother to the two laſt; whoſe ſon, *Henry*, created Earl of Bindon and Baron of Cheſterford in the life-time of his father, became alſo Earl of Suffolk, and was ſucceeded by *Charles*, his ſon and heir, the preſent Earl.⌉

* Noſtræ monetæ.

† Atratuſque interfuit.

|| Sudore Britannico.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

There are in this County 575 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Suffolk.

Abrotanum campeſtre *C. B. Park. Ger.* Artemiſia tenuifolia S. leptophyllos, aliis Abrotanum ſylveſtre. *J. B. Wild Sothernwood or fine-leav'd Mugwort. At a place call'd* Elden *in Suffolk, twelve miles beyond New-market in the way towards Lynne, on the balks of the Corn-fields, and by the way-ſides abundantly for a mile in length and breadth. Alſo a mile from Barton-mills, where a mark ſtandeth in the way to Lynne to direct paſſengers, and among the Furze-buſhes under the hill plentifully. Though this Plant be very common beyond Seas, yet hitherto I have not heard of any other place in England where it grows ſpontaneouſly.*

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum *P. B. Yellow-berried Holly. At Wiſton in this County not far from Buers.*

Carduus tomentoſus Corona fratrum *Park.* eriocephalus *Ger. Woolly-headed Thiſtle. Near Clare in Suffolk plentifully. See the Synonymes in Cambridge-Catalogue.*

Caucalis tenuifolia floſculis ſubrubentibus *Hiſt. noſt.* arvenſis echinata parvo flore *C. B. Fine-leav'd baſtard-Parſley with a ſmall purpliſh flower. Amongſt the Corn here at Notley, and in many other places.*

Crithmum chryſanthemum *Park. Ger.* maritimum flore Aſteris Attici *C. B.* marinum tertium Matthioli, flore luteo Buphthalmi *J. B. Golden-flower'd Sampire. On the bank of the river juſt above Fulbridge at Maldon in Eſſex.*

Gramen dactylon latiore folio *C. B.* Iſchæmon ſylveſtre latiore folio *Park. Plentifully in the plowed-fields about Elden aforeſaid.*

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo *C. B.* Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger.* Muſcipula Salmantica major *Park.* Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu Ocymoides Belliforme *J. B. Spaniſh Catchfly. In and about the gravel-pits on the north-ſide of New-market town: alſo by the way-ſides all along from Barton-mills to Thetford in Norfolk.*

Lychnis noctiflora *C. B. Park.* Ocymoides non ſpecioſum *J. B. Night-flowering Campion. Among corn about Saxmundham, and between the two Windmills and Warren-lodge at Mewell.*

Militaris Aizoides *Ger.* Stratiotes ſ. Militaris Aizoides *Park.* Aloe paluſtris *C. B.* Aizoon paluſtre ſive Aloe paluſt. *J. B. The Freſh-water-Soldier or Water-Aloe. In the lake in Loving-land.*

Piſum marinum *Ger.* aliud maritimum Britannicum *Park. Our Engliſh Sea-peaſe. On the ſtone-baich between Orford and Alburgh call'd the Shingle, eſpecially on the further end toward Orford abundantly.* Geſner. lib. de Aquatil. 4. p. 256. *from the Letters of Dr.* Key; *and from him* Jo. Stow *in his Chronicle tells us, That in a great dearth which happen'd in the year* 1555, *the poor people in this part of the Country, maintain'd themſelves and their children with theſe Peaſe, which,* ſaith he, *to a miracle ſprung up in the Autumn, among the bare ſtones, no earth being intermix'd, of their own accord, and bore fruit ſufficient for thouſands of people. That theſe Peaſe did then ſpring up miraculouſly for the relief of the poor, I believe not: that there might be then, Providence ſo ordering it, an extra-*

extraordinary crop of them, I readily grant. Yet do they not grow among the bare ſtones: but ſpread their roots in the ſand below the ſtones, wherewith there may alſo perhaps be ſome ouze mixt, and are nouriſh'd by the Sea-water penetrating the ſands, as are many other maritime plants. Neither did they owe their original to Shipwracks or Peaſe caſt out of Ships, as Camden *hints to be the opinion of the wiſer; but without doubt ſprung up at firſt ſpontaneouſly, they being to be found in ſeveral the like places about England. See* Kent *and* Suſſex.

Sium alterum Oluſatri facie *Ad. Lob. Ger. Emac.* majus alterum anguſtifolium *Park.* Erucæ folio. *C. B.* q. Cicuta aquatica Geſneri *J. B. Long-leav'd Water-Hemlock or Parſnep. In the lake of Loving-land.*

Trifolium cum glomerulis ad caulium nodos rotundis. *Knotted Trefoil with round heads. I found this in gravelly places about Saxmundham in this County.*

Trifolium floſculis albis, in glomerulis oblongis aſperis, cauliculis proximè adnatis. An Trifolium rectum flore glomerato cum unguiculis *J. B?* *White-flower'd knotted Trefoil with oblong rough heads. At New-market, where the Seſamoides Salamanticum grows, and in other places.*

Trifolium cochleatum modiolis ſpinoſis. *Hedgehog Trefoil with rundles reſembling a thin ſegment of a cone. At Orford in Suffolk on the Sea-bank cloſe by the Key plentifully.*

Veronica erecta, foliis laciniatis. Alſine foliis hederaceis Rutæ modo diviſis *Lob.* recta triphyllos ſive laciniata *Park.* triphyllos cærulea *C. B.* recta *Ger.* folio profunde ſecto, flore purpureo ſeu violaceo *J. B. Upright Speedwell with divided leaves. At Mewell between the two Windmills and the Warren-lodge: And in the gravel-pits two miles beyond Barton-mills on the ridge of a hill where a ſmall cart-way croſſeth the road to Lynn, and in the graſs thereabout plentifully.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park.* Romana ſeu mas cum globulis *J. B.* urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine lini *C. B. Common Roman Nettle. About Aldburgh, and elſewhere on the Sea-coaſt plentifully.*

Sedum minimum non acre flore albo. *Small mild white-flower'd Stone-crop. In the more barren grounds all along between* Yarmouth *and* Donewich. *This differs ſpecifically from the common Pepper-wort, and not in the colour of the flower only.*

NORTH-FOLK or *NORFOLK.*

NORFOLK, commonly *North-folk*, that is, if you expreſs it in Latin, *Borealis populus*, or the Northern People, [(from its *northern* ſituation, with regard to the reſt of the *Eaſt-Angles*;)] is the entire North-bound of Suffolk, from which it is divided by the two little rivers I mention'd, *Ouſe the leſs*, and *Waveney*, running contrary ways. On the eaſt and north ſides, the German Ocean, abounding with Fiſh, beats violently upon the ſhore; on the weſt, *Ouſe the Greater*, ſporting it ſelf with many turnings and windings, parts it from Cambridgeſhire. The County is large, and almoſt all Champian, except in ſome places, where there riſe gentle hills. It is very rich, and well ſtor'd with flocks of ſheep; and abounds with Conies. It has great numbers of populous villages (for beſides twenty-ſeven Market-towns, it has ſix hundred twenty-five Country-towns and villages, [or, according to the Book of Rates, thirty-two markets, and ſeven hundred and eleven villages;)] and is alſo well water'd, and does not want wood. The ſoil is different, according to the ſeveral quarters; in ſome places, it is fat, luſcious, and moiſt, as in *Merſhland* and *Flegg*; in others, eſpecially to the weſt, it is poor, lean, and ſandy; and in others, clayey and chalky. But (to follow the directions of Varro) the goodneſs of the ſoil may be gather'd from hence, that the inhabitants are of a bright clear complexion; not to mention their ſharpneſs of wit, and ſingular ſagacity in the ſtudy of our Common-Law. So that it is at preſent, and always has been reputed, the moſt fruitful *Nurſery* of Lawyers. [(Particularly, it produced in the laſt age the great Sir *Henry Spelman*, a moſt zealous and ſucceſsful Advocate of the Rights of Church and Clergy; from whom Mr. *Speed* acknowledges he receiv'd his deſcription of *Norfolk*, and who, beſides, drew up a complete Survey of this his Native Country; out of which many things, very curious and remarkable, are inſerted in this preſent Work.)] But, even among the common people you ſhall meet with many, who (as one expreſſes it) if no quarrel offers, are able to pick one out of the quirks and niceties of the Law. [And, for the preventing of the great and frequent Contentions that might enſue thereupon, and the inconveniencies of too many *Attorneys*, a ſpecial † Statute was made as long ſince as the time of King Henry the ſixth, to reſtrain the number of Attorneys in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Norwich*.] † Stat. 33 H. 6. c. 7.

But leſt, while I conſult brevity, I ſuffer my ſelf to be drawn into digreſſions; I will paſs from theſe, to the places themſelves: and, beginning at the ſouth-ſide, will take a ſhort view of ſuch as are of greateſt note and antiquity.

Upon *Ouſe the leſs*, where the little river *Thet* joyns it out of Suffolk, is ſeated, in a low ground, the ancient City * *Sitomagus*, mention'd by Antoninus, and corruptly nam'd in the fragments of an old Table, *Simomagus*, and *Sinomagus*. [And yet it may be worth while to conſider, whether there is not ſomething in theſe names, which implies its being the Capital city of the *Iceni*. If we take *Simomagus* to be the right Reading, Ptolemy's *Simeni* (for ſo he names the people of thoſe parts) will favour it: and *Sinomagus* comes nearer the name *Iceni*, eſpecially if we may ſuppoſe the *I* caſt away, as in *Hiſpani*, *Spani*. Beſides, Cæſar's calling this people *Cenimagni* (which † one, finding them diſtinctly read *Ceni*, *Agni*, is of opinion ſhould be read *Iceni*, *Regni*,) farther confirms this conjecture.] It is now call'd *Thetford*, and in Saxon Ðeoꝛꝛoꝺ, by keeping the firſt ſyllable of the old name, and adding the German *ford*. For as *Sitomagus* ſignifies in Britiſh *a city upon the river* Sit, *now* Thet (and, that *Magus* formerly ſignified a *City*, we have the authority of Pliny;) ſo does *Thetford* ſignify

* See Walpet in Suffolk. Sitomagus, Thetford.

† See the *Iceni*, before Suffolk.

Magus.

BRITISH MUSEUM

I

II

III

53

55

50

45

40

35

30

Metaris Æstuarium

Lynn Deep

SMITHDON

HUNDRED

FREEBRIDGE

HUNDRED

IN

MARSHLAND

PART

OF

CAMBRIDGE

SHIRE

BROTHERCROSS

HUND.

NORTH

GREENHOE

HUNDRED

Great Walsingham

GALLOW

Fakenham

HUND.

LAUNDITCH

HUND.

Lynn Regis

FREBRIDGE Grimston

HUNDRED

Lynn R.

Lycham

Snetlham

Wisbech

Downham

Thetford

CLACKCLOSE

SOUTH Swaffham

GREENHOW

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

GRIMSHOE

HUNDRED

Methold

MITFORD

HUND.

WAYLAND

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

Foulsham

Deerham

Sold by { Abel Swale, Arnsham and John Churchill.

John Sturt Sculpt.

0 10 20 30 40 50

NORFOLK
By Robt Morden

PART OF SUFFOLK

Great 5 10
Middle 5 10
Small 5 10
A Scale of 10 Miles.

50 1 Degree 10 20 30 40

SUFFOLK

BRITISH MUSEUM

nify in Engliſh *a ford of the Thet*, and theſe two names *Sit* and *Thet* are not very unlike. [But if we ſuppoſe (what is affirm'd by others upon the authority of the beſt Copies) that the true name is Ðeoðpoꝺ, then the interpretation muſt be, *a ford of the people.* It was formerly famous for being a ſeat of the Kings of the Eaſt-Angles; but it is now thin-peopled, tho' pretty large, and once a populous and noted place. Beſides other marks of its antiquity, it ſhews a huge Mount caſt-up to a great height, and fortify'd with a double rampire, and formerly too (as they ſay) with walls. Some will have it to have been a work of the Romans; but others are rather inclin'd to think it done by the Saxon Kings, under whom it was in a flouriſhing condition for a long while; and others again think it the work of the Danes, who made ſo conſiderable a figure in thoſe parts; becauſe the camps, both of *Romans* and *Saxons*, are generally obſerv'd to be much larger.]

By the cruelty of *Sueno* the Dane, who ſet it on fire in the year 1004, and that of the Danes, who ſpoil'd it ſix years after, it loſt all its dignity and grandeur. For the reſtoring of which, *Arfaſtus* the Biſhop remov'd his Epiſcopal See from *Elmham* to this place; and his ſucceſſor William ſpar'd neither coſt nor pains in adorning and beautifying it; ſo that, under Edward the *Confeſſor* there were reckon'd in it nine hundred and forty-ſeven Burgeſſes. And in the time of William the Conqueror it had ſeven hundred and twenty *manſions*, whereof two hundred and twenty-four ſtood empty; and their chief Magiſtrate was ſtil'd *Conſul*. But when the third Biſhop, *Herbert*, ſirnam'd *Loſenga* (as being made up of *lying* and flattery, [for leaſung in Saxon ſignifies a *lie* or *trick*)] and one who rais'd himſelf to this honour by ill arts and bribery; when he (I ſay) had tranſlated this See to Norwich; this City relaps'd, as if come to its laſt period. Nor did the Monaſtery of Cluniacks, built there by his means, make amends for the removal of the Biſhop. That Religious houſe was built by *Hugh Bigod*, as appears from what is ſaid in his original Foundation-Charter. *I Hugh Bigod, Steward to King Henry, with his conſent, and by the advice of Herbert Biſhop of Norwich, placed Cluniac-Monks in the Church of St. Mary, lately the Epiſcopal See of Thetford; which I gave them, and afterwards founded them another more convenient, without the village.* Then the greateſt part of the City, which had ſtood on the hither-bank, fell to decay by little and little; but in the other part (tho' that too decay'd very much,) about † three ages ſince were ſeven Churches; beſides three ſmall Monaſteries, one whereof, they ſay, was built in memory of the Engliſh and Danes ſlain here. For our Hiſtorians tell us, that the moſt holy King *Edmund*, a little before his death, engag'd the Danes hard by, for ſeven hours together, not without vaſt loſs on both ſides; and that at laſt, they parted with equal ſucceſs: ſuch effect had thoſe frequent turns of fortune on both ſides, that it * had made them altogether deſperate.

Two, C.

* *Omnem ſenſum excuſſerat.*

† Antiq. Cant. p. 148.

[An anonymous Author quoted by † *Caius*, tells us, there was formerly a *Great School*, or *Nurſery of Learning*, in this place. It may poſſibly be the ſame that * Bede hints, when he informs us, how Sigebert (*after he was return'd home, and ſettled in his kingdom*) *built a* School *for the education of youth, in imitation of what he had obſerv'd of that nature in France.* Whether this paſſage belongs to *Thetford* or *Cambridge* (for the latter lays claim to it, to advance its own antiquity,) is a point too large to be diſcuſs'd here.

* Hiſt. Eccl. l. 3. c. 18.

Notwithſtanding the Eminence, which the ſeat of the Eaſt-Saxon Kings, the Biſhops-See, and ſeveral Monaſteries have entail'd upon this place (ſuch Honours as perhaps few *Cities* can boaſt of;) yet in the 9th of Edward the firſt it was neither *city* nor *burrough*; for, that King requiring an account of the cities, burroughs, and villages of this Shire, *Norwich* was the only *City* return'd, and *Yarmouth* and *Lynne*, the only burroughs; poſſibly, becauſe ſuch had only that name, as ſent Repreſentatives to Parliament, whereas that Privilege was not then granted to this place. In the ſeventh year of King James the firſt, a Statute paſs'd in Parliament, for the foundation of an Hoſpital, a Grammar-School, and maintenance of a Preacher in this town, for ever, according to the laſt Will and Teſtament of *Richard Fulmarſton* Knight. And of later days, Sir Joſeph Williamſon, Principal Secretary of State to King Charles the ſecond, built here a new Council-houſe, and was otherwiſe, both in his life-time and by will, a conſiderable Benefactor to this place.]

Upon *Waveney* (which is the other boundary-river, running eaſtward) not far from its head, are *Buckenham* and *Kenninghall*. This latter (which ſeems to have had the name left it by the *Iceni*) † was the ſeat of the honourable family of the *Howards*, whoſe glory is greater than to be obſcur'd by the envy of *Buchanan*; [but it was long ſince demoliſh'd.] The former, I ſhould think, took its name from *beech-trees*, call'd by the Saxons *Bucken*; [if they, who know the condition of the place, did not affirm that they have few or no trees of that ſort; and therefore the more probable original may be, from the great number of *Bucks*, with which we may eaſily ſuppoſe the neighbouring woods to have been ſtock'd, and which at this day they do not altogether want.] It is a very beautiful and ſtrong Caſtle, built by *William d'Aubigny* or *de Albeneio* the Norman, to whom the Conqueror had granted the place. By his poſterity (who were Earls of Arundel) it deſcended to the *Totſalls* [in the time of Henry 3. by marriage,] and from them by *Caly* and the *Cliftons*, it came at length to the family of the *Knevetts*. This laſt is very ancient: having been famous ever ſince the time of *John Knevet*, Lord Chancellor of England under Edward the third, and very much enlarged and branched it ſelf by honourable marriages. For beſides thoſe of *Buckenham*; the famous Knights, Sir *Henry Knevet* of *Wiltſhire*, and Sir *Thomas Knevet* of Aſhellwell-thorp were deſcended thence. This *Aſhellwell-thorp* is a neighbouring little town, which, from the *Thorps*, ancient Knights, did, by the *Tilneys* and Lords *Bourchiers* of *Bernes*, at laſt deſcend by inheritance to the above-mention'd *Thomas Knevet*. The foreſaid *Buckenham* is held upon this condition, that the Lords of it be Butlers at the Coronation of the Kings of England. So, in *Carleton* a neighbouring village (a thing perhaps not unworthy our notice) *Ralph de Carleton*, and another perſon, *held Lands by the Service of carrying our Lord the King an hundred* || *herrings in pies, when they firſt came in ſeaſon, to what part of England ſoever he ſhould then be in.* [The town of Yarmouth by Charter is bound to ſend to the Sheriffs of Norwich theſe hundred herrings, which are to be bak'd in twenty-four pies or paſties, and thence deliver'd to the Lord of the manour of *Eaſt-Carleton*, who is to convey them to the King. Which is every year duly obſerv'd

Buckenham. Kenninghall.

† Is, C.

Family of the *Knevetts*.

Aſhellwell-thorp.

Lord Bourchier of *Bernes*.

|| *Paſtillos harum.*

ſerv'd to this day, and an Indenture drawn up, the ſubſtance whereof is, That upon delivery of theſe pies to the Lord of the manour, he ſhall acknowledge the receipt, and be oblig'd to convey them to the King.

Depeham. North from Carleton, and not far from Aſhwel-thorp, is *Depeham*, where grows the *Linden-tree* mention'd and deſcrib'd by Mr. Evelyn in his Sylva; a tree of vaſt bigneſs, which he calls *Tillia Coloſſia Depemenſis*. To the eye, it ſtands over the other trees, when viewed at a diſtance, as a Giant looks among ſo many Pigmies. At the foot of it, is a Spring, which petrifies ſticks, leaves, and whatever falls into it. But to return.] The river Waveney

Dis. preſently waters *Diſcæ*, now *Dis*, a little town of pretty good note, which King Henry the firſt beſtow'd upon Richard de *Lucy*, and he, ſhortly after, made over to *Walter Fitz-Robert* with his daughter. Robert Fitz-Walter, one of his poſterity, procur'd of Edward the firſt the privilege of a Market for this place. From

† *Redimitus.* hence, tho' *Waveney* is † thick-ſet with towns, yet has it not one that can boaſt of antiquity; except it be *Shelton*, which is at ſome diſtance from it, and gave name to the very ancient family of the *Sheltons*. But before it gets

Shelton. *Garienis* riv. to the ſea, it joyns the river *Garienis*, call'd by the Britains *Guerne*, and by the Engliſh, *Gerne* and *Jere*; without doubt, from the *Alder-trees* (ſo nam'd in Britiſh,) with which it is ſhaded. It riſes in the middle of this County, not far from a ſmall village call'd *Garveſton*, to which it gave name; and has near it *Hengham*, which

Barons of *Rhie* or *Hengham.* had its Barons, call'd alſo *de Rhia*, deſcended from John Mareſchal (brother's ſon to William Mareſchal Earl of Pembroke) to whom King John gave the lands of *Hugh de Gornay*, the Traitor, with the daughter and coheir of *Hubert* Lord of *Rhia*. But in proceſs of time, it paſs'd from the *Mareſchals* to the *Morleys*, and from them, by *Lovel*, to the *Parkers* Lords *Morley*. [Afterwards, it was purchaſed by Sir *Philip Woodhouſe*, and then came into the poſſeſſion of the Lord Crew, by marriage with the Widow of Sir *Thomas Woodhouſe*.] At a little diſtance is *Skulton*, otherwiſe call'd *Burdos*, which was held on this condition, that the Lord of it, at the Coronation of the Kings of England, ſhould be chief *Lardiner*, as they term him.

Woodriſing. [Near Skulton, is *Woodriſing*, the ſeat formerly of the Family of *Southwell*; but ſince ſold, firſt to Sir Francis *Crane*, and then to *Robert Bedle*. The *Southwells* (of which family was the late Sir *Robert Southwell*, Principal Secretary of State for the kingdom of Ireland, and employ'd in ſeveral Negotiations abroad) are now ſeated at *Kings-weſton* in Gloceſterſhire.] More to the eaſt, we ſee *Wi-*

Windham. *mundham*, now contracted into *Windham* [(in the Hundred of *Forehowe*, ſo call'd from the *four hills* or *high* places, in Saxon heah, upon which they held their meetings;)] and famous for being the burying-place of the *Albinies*, Earls of Arundel, whoſe Anceſtor *William de Albiney*, Butler to King Henry the firſt, built a Church here, and made it a Cell to the Monaſtery of St. *Albans*. Upon the ſteeple, which is very high, *William Kett*, one of the two Norfolk-incendiaries, was hang'd, in the year 1549. [It was ſold by the laſt of the *Knevets* of that place to *Henry Hobart* Chief Juſtice of the Com-

Attilborough. Mortimers. mon-Pleas.] Nor muſt we paſs by *Attilborough* at five miles diſtance, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Mortimers*, whoſe bearing is different from thoſe of *Wigmore* (namely, *a Shield Or, Semé de fleures de Lyz ſables*,) and who founded here a Collegiate Church, whereof, at preſent, there are no remains. Their eſtate paſſed formerly by marriage, to the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex, to the family of *Fitz-Ranulph*, and to *Ralph Bigod*, [or elſe came from the Bigods to *Fitz-Ranulph*, and ſo to the Ratcliffs, as ſome affirm. This place (if *John Bramis*, a Monk of Thetford, may be credited) is of great note and antiquity. He will have it to have been built and fortify'd by *Atlynge* a King of thoſe parts; and his evidence for it, are two Copies of that Hiſtory which he tranſlated, one in French and the other in old Engliſh. Whatever credit theſe may deſerve, it is certain that the termination *burrough*, wherever it occurs, denotes ſomething of antiquity, as a *caſtle*, a *fort*, or the like.] But to return to the river.

The *Yare* has not run far, towards the eaſt, till a little river *Wentſum* (by others call'd *Wentfar*) empties it ſelf into it from the ſouth. Upon this, near it's riſe, is a ſquare entrenchment at *Taiesborough*, containing twenty-four Acres. It ſeems to be an Encampment of the Romans; poſſibly, that which in the Chorographical Table publiſh'd by Marcus Velſerus, is call'd *Ad Taum*. [Hard by, is *Thurton*, Thurton.
where, about twenty years ſince, were dug-up ſeveral Roman Coins of *Quintillus*, *Tetricus*, *Gallienus*, *Victorinus*, and others.] Higher up, on the ſame river, formerly ſtood *Venta Icenorum*, Venta Icenorum.
the moſt flouriſhing City of this People; but now it has loſt the ancient name, and is call'd *Caſter*. Nor need we wonder, that of the three Caſter.
Ventæ in Britain, this alone ſhould have loſt it's name, when it has loſt it's very being. For now, ſetting aſide the broken walls (which, in a ſquare, contain about thirty acres,) with the marks where the buildings have ſtood, and ſome few Roman Coins which they now and then dig up; there is nothing of it left. [The deſcription of this place agrees exactly with thoſe given by *Polybius*, *Vegetius*, and others, concerning the ancient way of encampment among the Romans; the Places alſo for the four gates are ſtill manifeſtly to be ſeen. The *Porta Prætoria* look'd toward the eaſt; oppoſite to which (without the *Porta Decumana*, and cloſe by the river-ſide) there ſtill remain ſome ruins of a tower. The walls, encloſing the camp, were of flint and very large bricks.] But, in after-ages, *Norwich*, at three miles diſtance, had it's riſe out of this; ſtanding near the confluence of *Yare*, and another anonymous river call'd by ſome *Bariden*; [not far from the head of which, is *Raynham*, the ſeat of *Charles* Raynham.
Lord Viſcount Townſend, a perſon of great Virtue, Honour and Abilities; whoſe father *Horatio* Lord Townſend Baron of Kings-lynn, was, in the year 1682, advanced to the more honourable Title of Viſcount *Townſend* of Raynham.] The ſaid anonymous river, in a long courſe, with it's dinted and winding banks, comes to the *Yare*, by *Attilbridge*: leaving *Horsford* to the north, where the Caſtle of Wil- Horsford.
liam de *Caſinet* or *Cheney* (who in the reign of Henry the ſecond was one of the chief among the Nobility) lies overgrown with buſhes and brambles.

Norwich, above-mention'd, is a famous City, Norwich.
call'd in Saxon Noꝛþpic, i. e. *the northern bay or boſom* (if pic in Saxon ſignify a *bay* or *winding*, as Rhenanus has told us;) for here the river runs along with many *windings*: or, *the northern Station* (if pic, as Hadrianus Junius will have it, ſignifie a *ſecure Station*, where the houſes are built cloſe one to another;) or elſe, *the northern Caſtle*, if pic (as Alfrick the Saxon has affirm'd) denote a *Caſtle*. [And the original

Wic, what it ſignifies among the Saxons.

of

of the name ſeems plainly to be from the *caſtle* there. For though it cannot be deny'd but pic ſignifies *a boſom of the Sea, and a ſtation for Ships*, and *a Village*, as well as *a Caſtle*; yet the circumſtances ſeem here to determin it to the laſt ſenſe. For the initial *North* being a relative term, muſt have ſomething oppoſite to anſwer it: whereas we meet with no *bays* or *boſoms* on the ſouth-ſide: but, not above three miles ſouth, we find the foreſaid Remain of an ancient Royal caſtle, which ſtill keeps ſome footſteps of antiquity in it's name of *Caſtor*. Now, from hence the age of the Town does in ſome meaſure appear. For if it took the name from the *Caſtle*, it is evident it muſt be of leſs antiquity. The Caſtle indeed, one would imagin, from the circular form of the ditch and vaſt compaſs of it, to have been either Daniſh or Norman; but that there muſt have been one earlier, is clear both from the Saxon original, and a Charter of Henry the firſt, directed to *Harvey* firſt Biſhop of Ely, *whereby that Church is abſolv'd from all ſervices due to the Caſtle of Norwich*. Now (as Sir *Henry Spelman* well obſerves) ſuch *ſervices* could not be impos'd, whilſt the lands were in the hands of the Biſhops, Monks, *&c.* and by conſequence muſt needs become due whilſt in the hands of ſome ſecular owner (and the laſt of theſe was *Tombertus*, Governour of the Southern *Girvii*, who beſtow'd them on his wife Ætheldreda, foundreſs of the Monaſtery of Ely, about the year 677.) So that from hence it appears, that the date of this caſtle is at leaſt ſo far back; and perhaps much further. The reaſon why Church-lands were exempt from Services, ſeems to be expreſs'd in the Laws of Edward the ſecond, *Becauſe the prayers of the Church ought to be look'd on as more effectual, than the aſſiſtance of the ſecular arm.*]

But if I ſhould imagin with ſome, that *Norwich* was the ſame with *Venta*; this would be wittingly to believe a lie. For it has no better title to the name of *Venta*, than Baſil has to that of *Auguſta*, or Baldach to *Babilonia*: Namely, as this laſt aroſe, upon the fall of *Babilonia*, and the firſt upon that of *Auguſta*; juſt ſo our *Norwich* roſe, tho' late, out of the ancient *Venta*. Which appears from its name in Britiſh Authors, *Caer Guntum*; wherein (as alſo in the river *Wentſum* or *Wentſar*) we find the plain remains of the name *Venta*. For the name of *Norwich* does not appear in any of our Writers, before the time of the Daniſh wars. So far is it from having been built either by *Cæſar* or *Guiteline* the Britain, as ſome fabulous Authors tell you, who ſwallow every thing that is offer'd, without conſideration or judgment. However, at preſent, on account of its wealth, and populouſneſs, neatneſs of buildings, and beautiful Churches, with the number of them (for it hath had fifty Parochial Churches, and † thirty-ſix are now in uſe;) as alſo for the induſtry of its Citizens, their Loyalty to their Prince, and Civility to Foreigners; it is deſervedly reckon'd among the moſt conſiderable Cities in Britain. It's Latitude is fifty two degrees, forty minutes: the Longitude twenty four degrees, fifty five minutes. It is pleaſantly ſeated, long-ways, on the ſide of an hill, reaching from ſouth to north a mile and half: the breadth of it is ſcarce half ſo much, and towards the ſouth, it contracts it ſelf by little and little, like a Cone. It is fortify'd with ſtrong walls (with a great many turrets and eleven gates) on all ſides except the eaſt, which the river defends with its deep chanel and ſteep banks; after it has with it's winding reaches, over which are four Bridges, waſh'd the north-part of the City. In the infancy whereof, and in the reign of King Etheldred (a Prince of no policy nor conduct) *Sueno* the Dane, who invaded England with a great army, firſt ſpoil'd, and then burnt it. Notwithſtanding which, it recover'd, and (as appears by the Conqueror's Survey) in the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, *had one thouſand three hundred and twenty Burgers. At which time* (to deſcribe it from the ſame Book) *it paid twenty pounds to the King and ten to the Earl; and beſides that, twenty ſhillings, four Prebendaries, ſix Sextaries of honey, and* ‖ *a bear with ſix dogs to bait him. Now, it pays ſeventy pounds by weight to the King, a hundred ſhillings* * *as a fine to the Queen, with an ambling Palfrey: twenty pounds* † *blank alſo to the Earl, and twenty ſhillings fine by tale.* In the reign of William the firſt, this was the ſeat of a Civil war, which *Ralph* Earl of the Eaſt-Angles rais'd againſt that King. For after he had eſcap'd by flight, his wife, with the Armorican Britains, endured a cloſe ſiege in this place; till, for want of proviſions, ſhe was forced to make her eſcape and quit her Country. And at that time the City was ſo impair'd, that (as appears by the ſame Domeſday) there were ſcarce five hundred and ſixty *Burgers* left in it. *Lanfrank*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, mentions this ſurrender in a Letter to King William, in theſe words: *Your kingdom is purg'd from the infection of the Britains* (or Armoricans:) *the Caſtle of* Norwich *is ſurrender'd; and the Britains, who were in it and had lands here in England, upon granting them life and limb, have taken an oath to depart your Dominions within forty days, and never to return without your ſpecial licence.* From that time forward, it began by little and little to recover out of this deluge of miſeries; and Biſhop *Herbert*, whoſe reputation had ſuffer'd much by Simoniacal practices, tranſlated the Epiſcopal See from *Thetford* hither. He built a very beautiful Cathedral in the eaſt and lower part of the City, in a place till then call'd *Cow-holme*, near the Caſtle; the firſt Stone whereof, in the reign of William Rufus, and in the year of our Lord 1096. he himſelf laid, with this Inſcription:

‖ *Urſum, & ſex canes ad urſum.*
* *De Gerſuma.*
† *Blancat.*

Auguſta Rauracorum.

† It has ſome 30 Pariſhes, *C.*

DOMINUS HERBERTUS POSUIT PRIMUM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITUS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is,

Lord [Biſhop] *Herbertus laid the firſt ſtone, in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt. Amen.*

Afterwards, he procured a Licence from Pope *Paſchal, to confirm and eſtabliſh it to be the mother Church of Norfolk and Suffolk*; and endow'd it liberally with lands, ſufficient for the maintenance of ſixty Monks, who had neat and curious Cloyſters. But theſe were removed; and a Dean, with ſix Prebendaries, and others, ſettled in their places. After the Church thus built, and an Epiſcopal See placed here, *it became* (as Malmsbury has it) *a Town famous for Merchandiſe, and number of Inhabitants. And in the* 17th *of King Stephen* (as we read in ſome ancient Records) *Norwich was built anew, was populous for a Village, and was made a Corporation.* That King Stephen alſo granted it to his Son William for an *Appennage* (as they call it) or inheritance, is evident from the publick Records. But Henry the ſecond took it from him,

him, and held it himſelf; notwithſtanding that Henry his Son, the *Junior-King*, as they call'd him, when he was aſpiring to the Crown, had promis'd it in ample terms to *Hugh Bigod* Earl of Norfolk, whom he had drawn over to his party. *Bigod* however, adhering to the young King (who could not confine his eager hopes of the Crown, within the bounds of Juſtice and Equity) miſerably harraſs'd this City; and is thought to have rebuilt that Caſtle on the high hill near the Cathedral, within the City, which is encompaſs'd with a trench of ſuch vaſt depth, that in thoſe days it was look'd on as impregnable. But *Lewis* of France, under whom the rebellious Barons had confederated againſt King *John*, eaſily took it by ſiege. The reaſon why I fanſy that it was *Bigod* who repair'd the Caſtle, is becauſe I obſerv'd *Lions Jaliant* cut in a ſtone, in the ſame manner, as the *Bigods* formerly us'd them in their ſeals; of whom there was one that ſeal'd with a Croſs. And this was the condition of Norwich in its infancy.

But in the next age it increas'd mightily, and abounded with wealthy Citizens; who, by an humble petition in Parliament, deſir'd liberty of Edward the firſt to wall their City round: and afterwards accordingly did it, to the great ſtrength and ornament thereof. In the year 1403. they obtain'd leave of Henry the fourth, that inſtead of Bailiffs (which they had before) they might elect a Mayor yearly; and in the very heart of the City, they built a very beautiful Town-houſe, near the market-place, which, on the ſet-days, is plentifully furniſh'd with all manner of proviſions. It is partly indebted for its proſperity to the people of the *Netherlands*; who, when they could no longer endure the tyranny of the Duke of || *Alva*, nor the bloody Inquiſition then ſetting up, flock'd hither in great numbers, and firſt brought in the manufacture of ſlight ſtuffs†; ⌈that is (according to tradition here) the Ornaments of *Striping* and *Flowering* the Stuff, which have been wonderfully improv'd by the Ingenuity of the Weavers of late years, in the making of Damasks, Camlets, Druggets, black and white Crape, and other things; inſomuch that it is computed, that Stuffs to the value of 700000*l.* have ſometimes been manufactur'd here, in one year.⌉ But why ſtay I ſo long upon theſe matters? ſince * moſt of them, together with the Hiſtory of the Biſhops, the ſucceſſion of their Magiſtrates, and the Fury of that villanous rebel *Kett* againſt this City, are very elegantly deſcrib'd by *Alexander Nevil*, a perſon eminent for birth and learning. I will only add, that in the year 1583. the Citizens, by the help of || an Engine for that purpoſe, convey'd water through pipes into the higheſt parts of the City. And here I could ſummon both *Polydore Virgil* the Italian, and *Angelus Capellus* the Frenchman, before the Tribunal of venerable Antiquity; to give an account, how they came to affirm that our old *Ordovices* (who liv'd almoſt under another Hemiſphere) inhabited this *Norwich*. I could bring the ſame Action againſt our Countryman *Caius*; but that I am ſatisfy'd, it was nothing but a natural love of his native Country, that blinded the good learned old man.

⌈This City is honour'd, by making one of the many titles of his Grace the Duke of Norfolk; the father of the laſt Duke being created by King Charles the ſecond, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, *Earl of Norwich*.⌉ And I have nothing more to add about *Norwich*; unleſs you have a mind to run over theſe verſes made upon it by *John Johnſton* a Scotch-man.

Urbs ſpecioſa ſitu, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, delicioſa ſuis.
Bellorum ſedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Triſtia Neuſtriaco ſub duce damna tulit.
Victis diſſidiis, poſtquam caput ardua cœlo
Extulit, immenſis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam benè! ſi luxus non comitetur opes.
Omnia ſic adeo ſola hæc ſibi ſufficit, ut ſi
Fors regno deſit, hæc caput eſſe queat.

A town, whoſe ſtately piles and happy ſeat
Her Citizens and Strangers both delight.
Whoſe tedious ſiege and plunder made her bear
In Norman troubles an unhappy ſhare,
And feel the ſad effects of dreadful war.
Theſe ſtorms o'erblown, now bleſt with conſtant peace,
She ſaw her riches and her trade increaſe.
State here by wealth, by beauty wealth's out-done;
How bleſt, if vain exceſs be yet unknown!
So fully is ſhe from her ſelf ſupply'd,
That England, while ſhe ſtands, can never want an head.

From Norwich, the river *Yare*, with an increaſe of other waters which take the ſame name, rowls-on in a winding chanel, and abounds with the fiſh call'd *Ruffe*; and becauſe the Engliſh in that word expreſs the Latin *Aſperum*, John Caius term'd the fiſh *Aſpredo*. For the body of it is all over *rough*; it is full of ſharp finns, loves ſandy places, and in ſhape and bigneſs is much like a Perch. The colour of † the back is a dark brown; the * belly, a paliſh yellow. Along the jaws, it is mark'd with a double ſemicircular line: the upper half of the eye is a dark brown; the under, yellowiſh like gold; and the ball, black. It is particularly remarkable for a line drawn along the back, like a croſs thread ty'd to the body. The tail and finns are all-over ſpotted with black. When it is provok'd, the finns briſtle up; when quiet, they lie flat and cloſe. It eats like a Perch, and is particularly valu'd for it's || ſhortneſs and wholeſomneſs.

A Ruffe. De Rariorum Animalium Hiſtoriâ. † Per ſumm. * Per im. || Friabilitate.

The Yare having paſs'd *Claxton* (where is a round Caſtle, built by Sir *Thomas Gawdy* Kt. Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas) ⌈runs to *Redeham*, a ſmall village upon the ſame river, ſo call'd from the *reeds* growing in the marſhy grounds thereabouts. Here it was, that *Lothbroc* the Daniſh Noble-man landed, being by a ſudden ſtorm driven from his own coaſt, while he was a hawking; and finding entertainment at King Edmund's Court, then at *Caſtor*, he liv'd there, till he was murther'd by the King's huntſman. Upon the news, his ſons (though the murtherer had been ſufficiently puniſh'd) landed with twenty thouſand men, to revenge the death of their father, and waſted the whole kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles; and on the 20th of November, *Anno* 870. barbarouſly murther'd the King thereof. By this account, *Redeham* muſt be of elder date than *Yarmouth*; becauſe if this had been then built, *Lothbroc* had no doubt ſtop'd there, for aſſiſtance and direction.⌉

Claxton. Redeham.

The

† Levidenſium quorundam pannorum.

* All, C.

|| Inſtrumento Hydragogico.

The Yare, now juſt at the Sea, takes a turn to the South, that it may deſcend more *gently* into the Ocean: by which means it makes a ſort of *little tongue* or ſlip of Land; waſh'd, on one ſide, by it ſelf, on the other, by the Sea. In this ſlip, upon an open ſhore, I ſaw *Yarmouth*, in Saxon Gaꝛ-muð, and Jieꝛ-muð, i. e. *the mouth of the Garienis*, a very neat harbour and town, fortify'd both by Art and Nature. For though it is almoſt ſurrounded with water (on the weſt, with the river, over which is a Draw-bridge, and on other ſides with the Sea;) except to the North, where it is joyn'd to the Continent: yet is it fenc'd with ſtrong ſtately walls, which, with the river, give it the figure of an oblong ſquare. Beſides the towers upon theſe, there is a *mole* or mount to the Eaſt, from whence the great Guns command the Sea, which is ſcarce fifty paces diſtant from it. It † has but one Church: but that is very large, and has a ſtately high ſpire; built near the North-gate by *Herbert* Biſhop of Norwich. Below which, the foundations of a noble Work, deſign'd for an enlargement to this, are rais'd above-ground. I dare not affirm, that this was the old *Garianonum*, where formerly the *Stableſian* Horſe lay in garriſon againſt the Barbarians; nor yet the neighbouring little village *Caſtor* (formerly the ſeat of Sir *John Falſtoff* an eminent Knight) famous among the Inhabitants on account of its antiquity; though there is a report that the river *Yare* had another mouth, juſt under it. But as I am throughly convinc'd that the *Garianonum* was at *Burgh-caſtle* in Suffolk, which is ſcarce two miles diſtant from the oppoſite bank of the river; ſo am I apt to think, that *Yarmouth* roſe out of its ruins, and that *that Caſtor* was one of the Roman Caſtles, placed alſo at a mouth of the river *Yare* now ſhut up. For as the * North-weſt-wind plays the tyrant upon the coaſt of Holland, over-againſt this place, and has ſtop'd up the middle-mouth of the Rhine with Sands; juſt ſo has the † North-eaſt damag'd this coaſt, and ſeems, by ſweeping-up heaps of Sand, to have obſtructed this harbour; [for the cleanſing and keeping-open of which, many Statutes have paſs'd in Parliament, in regard of the great importance thereof, for carrying-on the trade and navigation of this kingdom.] Nor will it be any injury, if I call this our *Yarmouth* (ſo nearly joyn'd to the old *Garianonum*) *Garianonum* it ſelf; ſince the *Garienis*, from whence it had the name, has now changed its chanel, and enters the Sea below this town; to which it alſo gave the name. For I cannot but own, that this our *Yarmouth* is of later date. For when that old *Garianonum* was gone to decay, and there were none left to defend this ſhore, *Cerdick* the warlike Saxon landed here (from whence the place is call'd by the Inhabitants at this day *Cerdick-ſand*, and by other Hiſtorians † *Cerdick-ſhore*;) and when he had harraſs'd the *Iceni* with a grievous war, he ſet ſail from hence for the weſt, where he ſettled the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons. And not long after, the Saxons, inſtead of *Garianonum*, built a new town in that moiſt watery field upon the weſt-ſide of the river, which they call'd *Yarmouth*. But the ſituation thereof proving unwholeſom, they remov'd to the other ſide of the river, call'd then (from the ſame Cerdick) *Cerdick-ſand*: and there they built this new town, wherein (as Domeſday-book has it) there flouriſh'd in the time of Edward the Confeſſor ſeventy Burgers. Afterwards, about the year of our Lord 1340, the Citizens wall'd it round; and, in a ſhort time, became ſo rich and powerful, that they often engag'd their neighbours of *Leſtoff*, and the *Portuenſes* (ſo they call'd the inhabitants of the Cinque-Ports) in Sea-fights; with great ſlaughter on both ſides. For they had a particular ſpite againſt them; poſſibly upon this account, becauſe they were excluded out of the number and Privileges of the *Cinque-Ports*, which the old *Garianonum*, and their Anceſtors under the Count of the Saxon ſhore, formerly enjoy'd. But a ſtop was put to theſe Encounters, by Royal Authority; or (as others think) by the damp caſt upon them by that grievous plague, which in one year took ſeven thouſand Souls out of this little town, as appears by an old Chronographical Table hung up in the Church; which alſo gives an account of their wars with the inhabitants of the Cinque-Ports and Leſtoff. From that time they decay'd, and had not wealth ſufficient to carry on their Trade; upon which they have betaken themſelves moſtly to the *herring*-fiſhing (for ſo they generally * call them, though the learned think them to be the *Chalcides* and the *Leucomænides*;) a ſort of fiſh that is more plentiful upon this coaſt, than upon any other in the world. For it is almoſt incredible, what a great and throng Fair here is at Michaelmas; and what quantities of herring and other fiſh are vended. At which time the *Cinque-Ports*, by an old cuſtom, appoint a number of Bailiffs, as *Commiſſioners*, to ſend hither; who (to ſpeak out of their *Diploma* or Commiſſion) do, along with the Magiſtrates of the Town, *during the free Fair, hold a Court for matters belonging to the Fair, govern it, execute the King's juſtice, and keep the King's peace.* The harbour underneath is of great advantage, not only to the inhabitants, but to thoſe of *Norwich* alſo; and it is an † infinite charge they are at, to keep it open againſt the violence of the Sea. Which, to do juſtice and make amends for what it has ſwallow'd up on this coaſt, has here heap'd up Sands, and made them a little Iſland. [In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Sir Robert Paſton of Paſton in this County, was, from this place, created Viſcount, and after that, Earl of Yarmouth; in which Honour he was ſucceeded by *William* his eldeſt ſon, the preſent Earl.]

At this Mouth alſo, another river, call'd by ſome *Thyrn*, empties it ſelf with the *Yare*. It riſes near *Holt*, ſo call'd from the *wood*, and noted for it's market: and, running all along as it were in a parallel line with the Yare, at about five miles diſtance it goes by *Blickling*, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of *Clere*, who liv'd formerly at *Ormesby*; [but heretofore the ſeat of the *Bolens*, of which family was Thomas Bolen, Earl of Wiltſhire: and *Anne Bolen*, wife to Henry the eighth, and mother to Queen Elizabeth, was born here. It came to the *Cleres* by marriage with the daughter of *James Bolen*, uncle to Queen Elizabeth, and by *Edward Clere*, Knight of the Order of St. Michael, was ſold to Sir *Henry Hobart*, Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, who built there a ſtately Houſe, that is ſtill enjoy'd by his Poſterity.] Then, it runs by *Ailesham*, a pretty populous market-town, where formerly the Earl of *Athol* in Scotland had Poſſeſſions: Then, by the ruinous Monaſtery of St. *Benedict de Hulmo* (commonly *St. Benet in the Holme*, i. e. in a *river-Iſland*,) which was built by Canutus the Dane, and afterwards ſo fortify'd by the Monks with ſtrong walls

Yarmouth. *Garienis oſtium.*

† Now, two.

Garianonum.

* Caurus; of which, ſee Somner's *Portus Iccius*, P. 53.

† Aquilo.

1 Jac. 2. 1 Will. & Mar. 11 W. 3, &c.

Garianonum.

Cerdick the Saxon.

Cerdick-ſand.

† See Hamſhire.

Guil. Worceſter.

* Haleces.

Stat. 31 E. 3. c. 1. & 35 E. 3. c. 1.

† Stat. 1 Will. & Mar. c. 11. 10 Will. 3. c. 5. 1 Ann. c. 7.

Thyrn river.

Blickling.

Ailesham.

St. Benet's.

walls and bulwarks, that it look'd more like a Caſtle than a Cloyſter. So that, William the Conqueror could not poſſibly take it, till a Monk betray'd it, on condition that he ſhould be made Abbot; which he accordingly was. But preſently, the new Abbot (as the ſtory goes among the inhabitants) was by the King's ſpecial order, hang'd for a Traitor, and ſo receiv'd the juſt reward of his treachery. The ground in this Iſland is ſo fenny, that if you only cut the * little ſtrings and roots of the trees and ſhrubs that grow in it, it will ſwim upon the water, and you may draw it after you whither you pleaſe. And ſome conclude, from the Cockles now and then dug-up there, that the Sea has formerly broken in ſo far.

* Fibræ.

Ludham. From hence the river glides on by *Ludham*, [formerly] a Seat of the Biſhops of Norwich;

Clipsby. then by *Clipsby*, which gave name to an ancient and eminent family in theſe parts: and ſo, preſently joyns the *Yare*.

[Near the place where this river runs into the ſea, it makes one ſide of a Peninſula,

Flegg. call'd at this day *Flegg*. The ſoil is fruitful, and bears corn very well; and here the Danes ſeem to have made their firſt ſettlement, both becauſe it is neareſt their landing, and is pretty well fortify'd by nature, as being almoſt ſurrounded with water; and, alſo, becauſe in that little compaſs of ground, we find thirteen villages ending in *by*, a Daniſh word, which ſignifies a *village* or *dwelling-place*. And hence the *Bi-lagines* of the Daniſh writers, and our *by-laws* here in England, come to ſignify ſuch Laws as are peculiar to each town or village.]

From the *Yare*'s mouth, the ſhore runs al-

Winterton. moſt directly north to *Winterton*, a little Promontory of note among the Sea-men; which, I fanſy, had that name given it from the cold and *winterly* ſituation. For it lies open to the Sea (the Parent of winds and cold) which ruſhes violently againſt the banks rais'd on purpoſe to oppoſe it. And yet the neighbouring fields all round, are look'd upon by ſeve-

A Soil very fat. ral, to be the *fatteſt* and *looſeſt* in all England; as requiring the leaſt labour, and bringing the largeſt increaſe. For (as Pliny ſays of *Bizacium* in Africa) it may be plow'd with a horſe ever ſo bad, and an old woman drawing againſt him.

From *Winterton*, the ſhore preſently turns weſtward, going back for a long way together, in a level, without any conſiderable juttings-out into the ſea; as far as *Eccles*, which is almoſt ſwallow'd up by the Ocean. Then it runs on, with a higher ſhore, by *Bronholme*, formerly a ſmall Monaſtery, endow'd by the *Glanvils*, and ſeated upon a high hill; the Croſs whereof was by our Anceſtors had in

Gimming-ham. mighty veneration: And not far from *Gimmingham*, which, among other manours, J. Earl of Warren and Surrey formerly gave to Thomas Earl of Lancaſter. [Here (ſaith Sir Henry Spelman) the ancient cuſtom of Tenure in *Soccage* is ſtill kept up; the Tenant not paying his Rent in money, but in ſo many days work.] Then, along by *Cromer* (where the inhabitants at great expence endeavour'd to maintain a

† Cothonem. † little harbour againſt the violence of the Sea, but in vain.

Greſham. [Not far from whence, is *Greſham*, which gave name to a family, render'd particularly eminent by Sir *Thomas Greſham*, founder of Greſham-College and of the Royal Exchange in London. Weſt of *Greſham*, at a ſmall diſtance

Mundeſley. from the ſea, is *Mundeſley*, where ſome years ago, at a cliff, were taken up large bones (thought to be of a Monſter) which were petrify'd.] From Cromer, the ſhore runs to *Wauburnehope*, a creek † not long ſince fortify'd; † So ſaid, ann. 1607.
ſo call'd from the little town of *Wauburne*, Wauburne.
to which King Edward the ſecond granted a Market and Fair at the inſtance of *Oliver de Bourdeaux*. Next to this is *Clay*, [a port, me- Clay.
morable || for a ſon and heir to the King of || Walſingh.
Scotland being there intercepted, *anno* 1406, Ypyodig.
in his way to France, by the Seamen of the P. 565.
place; who made a Preſent of him to King Henry the fourth.] And over-againſt it on the other bank of the little river, is *Blakeney*, Blakeney.
call'd by our Country-man Bale, *Nigeria*, a famous College of Carmelite Friars in the laſt age [ſave one,] built by *Robert de Roos*, *Robert* 1321.
Bacon, and *J. Brett*. It bred *John Baconthorp* John Bacon-
(ſo nam'd from the place of his birth, which thorp.
† was the ſeat of the knightly family of the † Is now, C.
Heydons) a perſon in that age of ſo univerſal and ſo profound Learning, that he was highly admir'd by the Italians, and went commonly by the name of *the Reſolute Doctor*. Where- *Doctor Reſo-*
upon *Paulus Panſa* writes thus of him: *If your lutus.*
inclinations lead you to ſearch into the nature of Almighty God, no one has writ more accurately upon his Eſſence. *If you have a mind to ſearch into the cauſes of things, the effects of nature, the various motions of the heavens, and the contrary qualities of the elements; here you are preſented with a Magazine. This one* Reſolute Doctor *has furniſh'd the Chriſtian Religion with the ſtrongeſt armour againſt the Jews*, &c. From *Wauburne* to the little Promontory of St. *Edmund*, the coaſt lies lower, and is cut and parted by many rivulets, and ſecur'd with great difficulty againſt the incurſion of the ſea, by Sand-heaps call'd *Meales*, *Meales*, or
[and ſo nam'd (ſaith Spelman) from the Swe- Mieles.
diſh and German *Mul*, ſignifying *duſt*.]

More inward, and ſcarce four miles from hence, is *Walſingham*; which, from the *nearneſs* Walſingham.
of the ſea, Eraſmus calls *Parathalaſſa*. This little town is noted at preſent for producing the beſt *Saffron*; but was once famous throughout England for Pilgrimages to the Virgin Mary, [in a Monaſtery built there by *Richolde*, a noble widow, Lady of that manour, about four hundred years before the Diſſolution.] For in the † laſt age, whoever had not made a viſit † So ſaid,
and an offering to the Bleſſed Virgin of this ann. 1607.
place, was look'd upon as impious and irreligious. But take the deſcription of it from Eraſmus, who was an eye-witneſs. *Not far from the ſea, at almoſt four miles diſtance, there is a Town in a manner entirely maintain'd by the great reſort of Travellers. There is a College of Canons,*
call'd by the Latins Regular; *a middle ſort be-* Regulars.
tween Monks and Secular *Canons. This College has ſcarce any other revenues, beſides the Offerings made to the Bleſſed Virgin. For ſome of the Gifts only that are more conſiderable, are* preſerv'd; *but if it be any thing of money, or of ſmall value, it goes to the maintenance of the Convent and their Head, whom they ſtile* Prior. *The Church is ſplendid and beautiful; but the Virgin dwells not in it: that, out of veneration and reſpect, is granted to her ſon. She has her Church ſo contriv'd, as to be on the right hand of her ſon. But neither in that does ſhe live, the building being not yet finiſh'd; and the wind runs through it on all ſides; for both doors and windows are open, and the Ocean* (*the* Parent of winds) *is hard by. In the Church, which I told you is unfiniſh'd, is a little narrow Chapel of Wood, into which the Pilgrims are admitted on each ſide at a narrow door. There is but little light; almoſt none indeed, except that of the wax tapers, which have a very grateful ſmell. But if you look in, you'll ſay it is a ſeat of the Gods, ſo bright and ſhining*

it

it is all over, with jewels, gold, and silver. But within the memory of our † Fathers, when Henry the eighth had set his eyes and heart upon the treasures and revenues of the Church, all these were seis'd and carry'd off. ⌈And yet Sir Henry Spelman tells us, there was a common tradition when he was a Child, that the same King Henry had gone barefoot thither from *Basham* (a town lying South-west from hence) and offer'd a *neck-lace* of great value to the Virgin Mary. ‖ But in the thirtieth year of his reign, Cromwel carry'd her image from hence to Chelsey; where he took care to have it burnt.⌉ I have nothing else to add about *Walsingham*, but that the knightly family of the *Walsinghams* (as the Genealogists will have it) had their name and original from this place. Of which family, was Sir *Francis Walsingham* * Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth; a person, as admirably vers'd, so wonderfully assiduous, in the great and weighty affairs of State. In the neighbourhood, at *Houghton*, formerly flouriſh'd the famous family of the *Neirfords*; very much enrich'd by matching with † *Parnel de Vaulx*, who had a great estate about *Holt*, *Clay*, and in other parts. But to return to the shore.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Monile.

‖ Holl. p. 971.

* A Secretis.

Houghton.

Neirfords.

† Petronilla de Vallibus.

⌈Towards the Sea-side, are cast-up all along little Hills, which were doubtless the burying-places of the Danes and Saxons, upon their engagements in those parts. *Sepulchrum* (says Tacitus concerning the Germans) *cespes erigit*, i. e. a Turf raises the Sepulcher. Those two People us'd to bury the whole body, and afterwards raise a hill upon it: the Romans (as appears in Virgil by the burial of Mezentius) made their heap of turf, but only bury'd the ashes; so that whether they also might not have some concern in these Hills (especially, *Brannodunum* being so near) cannot be discover'd, but by digging. However, our † Learned Knight from those circumstances, has rais'd these three following observations; first, that the persons bury'd hereabouts, must have been Heathens, because the Christians follow'd the Jewish way of burying * in low places. For though our word *bury* (coming from the Saxon byrgan, and that from beorg, a *hill*) denotes a rising-ground, as well as the Latin *tumulare*, yet this is to be reckon'd amongst those many words which Christians have borrow'd from the Heathens, and apply'd to their own Rites and Constitutions. Secondly, that those parts which are now very fruitful in corn, were then uncultivated; ‖ because the Superstition of the Heathens would not allow them to bury in Fields. Thirdly, that this must have been a scene of war between the *Danes* and *Saxons*: for in the fields near *Creake*, there is a large Saxon Fortification; and the way that goes from it is to this day call'd *bloodgate*, as a mark of the dismal slaughter. Hereabouts, is also great plenty of the herb *Ebulum*, which the inhabitants call *Dane-blood*, as if it were the product of *their* blood spilt here.⌉

† Spelman.

* *In fossis.*

‖ Cic. de Leg. sub fin.

Bloodgate.

Near Walsingham, upon the sea-shore to the west, stood that ancient *Brannodunum*, where, when the Saxons began to infest Britain, the *Dalmatian* Horse kept garrison under the *Count of the Saxon shore*. Now, it is a Country-village, retaining nothing but the remains of the name, and shewing an entrenchment (the neighbours call it * *Caster*) which includes some eight acres, and is nam'd *Brancaster*. Here, ancient Roman Coins are frequently dug-up, ⌈and we see the plain remains of the said Roman-camp, answering the figure of that which is describ'd by Cæsar, *He commanded a Camp to be made twelve foot high, with a rampire and ditch eighteen foot deep.* All the dimensions of it shew, that it was not made in haste, but was regular, and design'd on purpose for a station upon that northern shore, against the incursions of the Saxons. It seems to imply no more, by the name, than a *town upon a river*; for *dunum* (as beng and bung in Saxon) signifies as well a *town*, as a hill; and the British *bran*, as well as *burne*, signifies a *rivulet*. These two we find confounded in the sirname of *Leofrick* the Saxon, who is sometimes call'd *Dominus de Brane*, and sometimes *de Burne*. Sir Henry Spelman tells us, there were several coins dug-up there, in his time likewise, of which he had some brought him; as also two little brazen pitchers.⌉ This was a very proper place for a garrison: for at the neighbouring Chapel of St. *Edmund*, and at *Hunstanton* built by the same St. *Edmund*, the shore turns-in to the south, and forms a large bay, which is much expos'd to Pirates, and receives several rivers.

Brannodunum.

* Castrum. Brancaster.

Bell. Gall. lib. 2.

Hunstanton.

⌈St. *Edmunds-Cape* is so call'd, from *Edmund* King and Martyr; who being by Offa adopted to be heir of the kingdom of the East-Angles, landed with a great Retinue from Germany, in some port not far from hence, call'd *Maiden-boure*. But which it should be, is not so certain: *Hecham* is too little and obscure; nor does *Burnham* seem large enough to receive such a navy upon that occasion; tho' it must be confess'd that their ships in those times were but small. *Lenn* seems to lay the best claim to it, both as the most eminent port, and because that is really *Maiden-boure*, St. Margaret the Virgin being as it were the tutelary Saint of that place. In honour of her, the Arms of the place are three Dragons heads, each wounded with a Cross (for she is said with a cross to have conquer'd a Dragon.) And their publick Seal has the picture of the Virgin, wounding the Dragon with a cross, and treading him under foot, with this inscription round it: *Stat Margareta, draco fugit, in cruce læta.*

St. Edmund's-Cape.

Maiden-boure.

Hunstanton aforemention'd is the place where King Edmund resided near a whole year, endeavouring to get by heart *David's Psalms* in the Saxon language. The very book was religiously preserv'd by the Monks of St. *Edmundsbury*, till the general dissolution of Monasteries.⌉ But neither is the place to be omitted upon this account, that it has been the seat of the famous family of *Le-Strange* Knights, ever since *John* Baron *Le-Strange of Knockin*, bestow'd it upon his younger brother *Hamon*; which was in the reign of Edward the second.

Le-Strange.

⌈Farther southward, on the sea-coast, lies *Inglesthorp*, † so call'd from a village built there by one *Ingulph*, to whom *Thoke* the great Lord of these parts gave his only daughter in marriage: tho', perhaps, it may be as probably fetch'd from *Ingol*, a little river which runs into the sea there.⌉

Inglesthorp.

† Lib. MS. cited by Sir Henry Spelman.

The catching of *Hawks*, and the abundance of *Fish*, with the *Jett* and *Amber* commonly found upon this coast, I purposely pass by; because other places also in those parts afford them in great plenty. Yet *Sharnborn* upon this coast is well worth our notice, because *Fœlix* the Burgundian, who converted the East-Angles to Christianity, built here the second Christian Church of that Province (the first, he is said to have built at *Babingley*, where he landed.) ⌈Of this place *Thoke* was Lord, when Fœlix came to convert the East-Angles. Upon his conversion to Christianity, he built here a Church dedicated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*. It was very little, and (according

Sharnborn.

Fœlix the Bishop.

ing to the cuſtom of that age) made of wood, for which reaſon it was call'd *Stock-Chapel*; and was probably the very ſame, that Fœlix is ſaid to have built. As to Babingley, Fœlix the Apoſtle of the Eaſt-Angles, coming about the year 630, converted the inhabitants to Chriſtianity, and (as hath been ſaid) built there the firſt Chriſtian Church in thoſe parts; of which ſucceeding Ages made St. *Fœlix* the Patron. Some remains of this tranſaction ſeem to be found in the mountains call'd *Chriſtian hills*; and in *Flitcham*, which imports as much as *the Village* or *Dwelling-place of Fœlix*. But to return to *Sharnborn*.] It is alſo remarkable, what we are inform'd by ancient Records, that the Saxon Lord of this place, before the coming-in of the Normans, had, upon a fair hearing, ſentence given in favour of him by the Conqueror himſelf againſt *Warren*, on whom the ſame *Conqueror* had beſtow'd it. [The name of the Lord of the place was *Edwin*, a Dane, who came over with *Canutus*, Anno 1014. and had it by marrying an heireſs of *Thoke*'s family. It appears by a Manuſcript quoted by Sir Henry Spelman, that his plea againſt *Warren* was, *That he had not been aiding or aſſiſting againſt the King, directly or indirectly, either before, at, or after the Conqueſt; but all that while kept himſelf out of arms. And this he was ready to prove whenever the King pleas'd.*] Which inſtance is urg'd by thoſe, who hold that *William* did not poſſeſs himſelf of England by Conqueſt, but by Treaty and Covenant.

The Waſhes. *Metaris æſtuarium.*

The foremention'd *Bay* we call *The Waſhes*; but Ptolemy calls it *Æſtuarium Metaris*, poſſibly inſtead of *Maltraith*, a name by which the Britains call'd ſuch æſtuaries in other places, and which imports no more than *an uncertain æſtuary*, as this is. Upon it, where the river *Ouſe* enters the Ocean, is ſeated *Linne*, perhaps ſo nam'd from it's *ſpreading waters*; for that is imply'd by *Lhyn* in Britiſh. [But Spelman affirms, that the right name is *Len*; from

Len.

Len, in Saxon a *farm*, or *tenure in fee*: ſo *Faxelhen*, among the Germans, is the *tenure or fee of a Baron*; and *Len Epiſcopi* is the *Biſhop's farm*. He further obſerves (tho' I could never meet with any ſuch word amongſt our Engliſh-Saxons) that the word *Len* is us'd alſo in a more limited ſenſe by the Saxons to ſignify *Church-lands*, and appeals to the ſeveral names of places, wherein that ſenſe of the word holds; and further, *Ter-llen* (it ſeems) in Welſh is *Terra Eccleſiæ*.] This is a large town, almoſt ſurrounded with a deep ditch and walls, and divided by two Rivulets, which have ſome fifteen bridges over them. It is but of † late

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

date, and was call'd not long ſince *Biſhop's Linne*, becauſe till Henry the eighth's time it belong'd to the Biſhops of Norwich (for it aroſe out of the ruins of one more ancient, which lies in *Merſhland* over-againſt it and is call'd at this day *Old Lynne*. †) [But that King

† And King's Lynne, C.

exchanging the monaſtery of St. *Bennet of Hulme* and other lands for the revenues of the Biſhoprick; this, among the reſt, came into his hands, and ſo, with the poſſeſſor, changed the name

Len Regis.

into *Len Regis*. But altho' it is of late date,] yet for its ſafe harbour, with an entrance very eaſy, for the number of merchants, beauty of buildings, and wealth of the Citizens, it † was beyond diſpute the beſt town of the *Iceni*, *Norwich* only excepted; [(but, at preſent, Yarmouth is ſo much grown in trade, as to have double the number of ſhipping, merchants, and inhabitants.)] It enjoys alſo very large Immunities, which they purchas'd of King John with the price of their own blood, ſpent in the defence of his cauſe. For he granted them a Mayor, and gave his own ſword to be carry'd before him [(as they affirm)] with a ſilver cup gilt, which they have to this day.

† Is, C.

[But, as to the Sword, there is ſome reaſon to doubt the truth of this tradition: For they tell you, it was given from King John's ſide to be carry'd before the *Mayor*, whereas he did not grant them a *Mayor*, but only a * *Provoſt*; and the privilege of a Mayor was granted by King Henry the third, as a reward for their good ſervice againſt the Barons in the Iſle of *Ely*. Beſides, King John's Charter makes no mention of the *Sword*; ſo that it is probable it might be given by Henry the eighth, who (after it came into his hands) granted the town ſeveral privileges, chang'd their *Burgeſſes* into *Aldermen*, and granted them a *Sword* (whereof expreſs mention is made in the Charter) to be carry'd before their Mayor (*a*).]

* Præpoſitus.

After K. John, they purchas'd their loſt Liberties of Henry the third, not without blood; when they ſided with him againſt the out-law'd Barons, and engag'd them unſucceſsfully in the Iſle of Ely. An account whereof we have in the book of *Ely*, and in *Matthew Paris*.

[This Town hath a very large Church with a high ſpire, built by Biſhop *Herbert*, || who alſo built the Cathedral at *Norwich*, with the Churches of *Yarmouth* and *Elmham*: and all this was done by way of penance, after Simony had been charg'd upon him by the See of Rome. It hath no freſh-water ſprings; but is ſupply'd partly by a river from *Gaywood* (the water whereof is rais'd by Engines, and from thence ſome conduits in the town are ſupply'd,) and partly by water convey'd in leaden pipes; one from *Middleton* about three miles, the other from *Mintlin*, about two miles off. In order to the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, the Harbour here was fortified, and conſiderable forces prepar'd, by Sir *Horace Townſhend* of *Raynham* in this County; who was thereupon, in the thirteenth year of the ſaid King, advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Townſhend of *Kings-Lynne*.]

|| Godwin. de Præſulib.

See *Raineham*.

Over the river, oppoſite to *Lynne*, lies *Merſhland*, [a Peninſula, almoſt ſurrounded with navigable Rivers and an arm of the ſea; being] a low *marſhy* little tract (as the name implies,) every where parcell'd with ditches and drains to draw off the waters [which make it look as if it were cut to pieces; and they have over them no leſs than one hundred and eleven bridges. The whole, in the wideſt part, is but ten miles over, conſiſting of thirty thouſand Acres.] The ſoil is exceeding fat; and

Merſhland.

(*a*) I find a looſe Paper of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s, dated Sept. 15. 1630, to this purpoſe; That he was then aſſur'd by the Town-Clerk of *Len*, that the Sword-bearer about fifty years before, came to the School-maſter of the place, and deſir'd him, becauſe one ſide of the hilt of the Town-ſword was plain and without any Inſcription, that he would direct how to engrave upon it, That, King John gave that Sword, to the Town. Whereupon he cauſed the perſon who gave this information and was then his Scholar, to write theſe words, *Enſis hic fuit donum Regis Johannis a ſuo ipſius latere datum*; *i. e. This Sword was the Gift of King John, given from his own ſide*; after which, the Sword-bearer carry'd the writing to a Goldſmith, and caus'd him to engrave it. So that, by this account, whatever Inſcription of that nature may be now upon it, muſt not of it ſelf be interpreted to amount to a full proof of that Antiquity, which the *matter* of the Inſcription ſets forth.

(turning

(turning to more account by graſs than corn) breeds abundance of cattel; ſo that in the place call'd *Tilney-Smeth* (tho' not any way above two miles over) there feed to the number of about thirty thouſand ſheep, ⌈beſides the paſture of all the larger cattel belonging to the ſeven villages there.⌉ But the ſea, what by beating, waſhing away, overflowing, and demoliſhing, makes ſuch frequent and violent attempts upon them, that they have much ado to keep it out by the help of the ſtrongeſt banks. ⌈Indeed, the eaven ſuperficies, and other circumſtances, ſeem to argue its being formerly *recover'd from the ſea* by the induſtry of the ancient inhabitants. And Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, that within his memory, there were two general overflowings, one of ſalt, and the other of freſh, water. By the latter (as appear'd upon oath taken before the Commiſſioners appointed to inſpect that affair, whereof Sir *Henry* was one) the inhabitants ſuffer'd forty-two thouſand pounds damage. For the water did not then break down the bank (as at other times) but ran over it, at leaſt a whole foot. They are within a few years fallen upon an expedient, which, it is hoped, will prove a good defence to the moſt dangerous and weakeſt parts; namely, a ſubſtantial brick-wall with earth, which (where it was well contriv'd) hath reſiſted the tides; whereas the value of the eſtates was almoſt yearly laid out in the old way of imbanking.⌉

Tilney-Smeth.

The moſt conſiderable places in this tract, are, *Walpole* ⌈(i. e. a *pool near the wall* or *rampire*, of the ſame original with its neighbours *Walton*, and *Walſoke*;)⌉ which the Lord of the Place formerly gave to the Church of Ely with his ſon, whom he made a Monk there: *Wigenhall*, the poſſeſſion of J. Howard in the reign of Edward the firſt, whoſe poſterity grew into a moſt honourable and illuſtrious family: *Tilney* before-mention'd, which gave name to the ancient family of the *Tilneys* Knights; and *St. Maries*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Carvils*.

Walpole. Tilneys. St. Maries. Ann. 1607.

And thus we have ſurvey'd the whole ſea-coaſt. More inward, on the weſt-ſide of the County, there are alſo ſeveral towns; but I will only touch upon them, becauſe many of them are of a late date. ⌈*Downham* is ſo call'd from its hilly ſituation (for dun ſignifies a *hill*, and ham a *dwelling*.) In ſome old Records it is call'd *Downeham-hithe*, i. e. *Downeham-port*, from the river upon which it ſtands. The privilege of a Market belonging to this place, is of a very ancient date, for it is confirm'd by Edward the Confeſſor. A little more northward is *Stow-Bardolf*, where *Nicholas Hare* built a ſtately houſe; but *Hugh Hare*, brother to *Nicholas*, was he who ſo much improv'd the eſtate; and, dying without marriage, left a vaſt Inheritance between two nephews. Not far from hence lies *Weſt-Dereham*, famous for the birth of *Hubert Walter*, who being bred up under the famous Lord Chief Juſtice *Glanville*, became Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Lord Chancellor under King Richard the firſt, Legate to Pope *Celeſtine* the fourth, and Chief Juſtice of all England. The reſpect which he had for the place, oblig'd him to build a Religious houſe there, wherein (as an inſtance of gratitude for the many favours he had receiv'd) he order'd, that they ſhould conſtantly pray for the ſoul of his great patron, *Ralph de Glanvilla*.⌉ †On the other ſide of *Linne*, is *Riſing Caſtle*, ſeated on a high hill, and vying with that at *Norwich*. It was formerly the ſeat of the *Albinies*; afterwards of Robert *de Mont-hault* by marriage with the ſiſter and coheir of Hugh *de Albiney* Earl of Arundel; and laſtly of the *Mowbrays*, deſcended (as I have been told) from the ſame ſtock with the *Albinies*. But now it is ruinated, and as it were expiring with age. ⌈To fortify the ſaid caſtle, there is alſo a vaſt circular ditch; the form whereof (according to Procopius's deſcription) anſwers the Gothick manner of fortifying: and therefore it is probably a work of the *Normans*, who were deſcended from the *Goths*. The Saxons indeed made their *foſſe* circular, but then it was more narrow, leſs deep, and generally of greater circumference. But the Romans alſo ſeem to have had ſomething of a fortification here; the ſhore being much expos'd to Piracies (wherein the Saxons ſhew'd themſelves great maſters;) and the place, as it were, guarding and overlooking one of the beſt harbours in thoſe parts. Beſides, there was dug-up near this place a Coin of *Conſtantine* the Great, which Sir *Henry Spelman* ſays was brought to him. Near this is *Congham*, honour'd with the birth of Sir *Henry Spelman*, that great Oracle of the Law, and a true Patron of the Clergy; and indeed the Glory of the Engliſh Nation.⌉ Below, is *Caſtle-acre*, where formerly the Earls of Warren dwelt, in a Caſtle now ruinous, which ſtood upon a little river. The river is anonymous, riſing not far from *Godwicke*, a lucky name, where is a ſmall ſeat; but made great by the ornament it receiv'd from the famous Sir *Edward Cooke*, Kt. a perſon of admirable parts; than whom as no one ever apply'd himſelf cloſer to the ſtudy of the Common-Law, ſo never did any one underſtand it better. Of which he fully convinc'd England, by his excellent adminiſtration for many years together, whilſt Attorney-General, † and by executing the office of Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas ⌈and King's-Bench,⌉ with the greateſt wiſdom and prudence. Nor did he give leſs proof of his abilities, in his Commentaries upon our Laws, whereby he has highly oblig'd both his own Age, and Poſterity. ⌈Near *Godwicke*, is *Rougham*, once the ſeat of the *Yelvertons*; of whom, *William*, under Henry the ſixth, *Chriſtopher* under Queen Elizabeth, and *Henry* under King Charles the firſt, were Lords Chief Juſtices of England.⌉ The forementioned little river glides gently weſtward to *Linne*, by *Neirford*, which gave name to the famous family of the *Neirfords*; and by *Neirborrough*, where (near the ſeat of the knightly family of *Spilman*) is a ſtrong and ancient military entrenchment upon a high hill, very conveniently ſituated for the defence of the neighbouring Country. ⌈The termination of the name ſeems to ſuggeſt ſomething of antiquity, and the place it ſelf anſwers the name. For (beſides the fortification,) from hence to *Oxburgh*, there has been a *military foſſe*, tho' now levell'd in ſome places. And Sir *Clement Spelman*, in contriving an Orchard at the foot of the hill, dug-up the bones of men in great abundance, and likewiſe old pieces of armour.⌉

Congham. Caſtle-acre. Godwicke. †And ſtill does, C. Rougham. Neirford.

Next, *Penteney* is plac'd upon the ſame rivulet, ⌈a little Religious houſe,⌉ which was formerly a common burying-place for the Nobility of thoſe parts.

Penteney.

Neighbour to this, is *Wormegay*, commonly *Wrongey*, which Reginald de *Warren* brother of William de *Warren* ſecond Earl of Surrey, had with his wife; who (as I have read) *was of the donation* or *Maritage* of the ſaid Earl, as they worded it in that age. By his ſon's daughter it preſently went to the *Bardolphs*, noble and honourable Barons, who flouriſh'd

Wormegay. Barons Bardolph.

†Near, C. Riſing-Caſtle.

for a long time, and bore *three Cinque-foils Or in a field azure.* A great part of their eſtate, together with the title, came to *William Phellips*, and by his daughter to the Viſcount *Beaumont*.

Swaffham. More to the eaſt, we ſee *Swaffham*, a famous market-town, formerly the poſſeſſion of

Aſhele. the Earl of *Richmond*: *Aſhele*-manour, in right whereof the *Haſtings*, and the *Greys* Lords of

‖ *Olim præfuerunt.* *Ruthun*, ‖ had formerly the overſight of the Table-cloaths and Napkins made uſe of at

L'Office de Napparyre. the Coronation of the Kings of England: *North-Elmham*, where the Biſhops had their ſeat for ſome time, when the Dioceſe was divided into two. [This, till within theſe two ages, was never under the juriſdiction of any ſecular Lord. For, under the Heathens, it is ſaid to have been the habitation of a *Flamin*; and after their converſion to Chriſtianity by *Felix*, it came into the poſſeſſion of the Biſhops. The See was firſt at *Dunwich*, but when it was thought too great for the management of one, it was divided into two Dioceſes, the one to reſide at *Dunwich* for Suffolk, and the other at *Elmham* for Norfolk. Near this *North-Elmham*,

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 257. have been lately diſcover'd great quantities of Urns; which had generally nothing in them but Aſhes, and pieces of broken bones.]

Dereham. Next, is *Dereham* [(called alſo Eaſt-Dereham, and Market-Dereham)] where was bury'd *Withburga* daughter of King Anna, who divorcing her ſelf entirely from the luxury and levities of the world, and being a Virgin of great ſanctity, was by our Anceſtors canoniz'd a Saint. [This, having been almoſt burnt to the ground, is now rebuilt into a fair town; and *Hingham*, another market-town not far from it, hath had both the ſame fate, and

Greſſenhall. the ſame remedy.] Next to *Dereham*, is *Greſſenhall*, with its neighbour *Elſing*; both, formerly, the poſſeſſions of the *Folliots*, perſons of great

Folliot. honour in their time. By the daughter of Richard *Folliot*, they came to *Hugh de Haſtings* of the family of *Abergeuenny*: and at length, by the daughters and heirs of *Hugh Haſting* the laſt, *Greſſenhall* came to Hamon *le Strange* of *Hunſtanſton*, and *Elſing* to *William Brown* brother of

Elſing. *Anthony Brown* firſt Viſcount *Montacute*. In this quarter alſo is [*Bradenham*, from whence *Thomas Windſor*, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, had the title of Lord Windſor of Bra-

Bradenham. denham; and] *Ic-borough*, which Talbot takes

Ic-borough. *Iciani.* to be the *Iciani*, mention'd by Antoninus. Nor need I ſay any more about theſe parts, [but

Weeting. that ſome four miles from hence, lies *Weeting*, near *Brandon-ferry*; wherein is an old waſted Caſtle, moated about; and at a mile's diſtance eaſtward, is a hill with certain ſmall trenches or

Gimes-graves. ancient fortifications, call'd *Gimes-graves*, of which name the Inhabitants can give no account. On the weſt-ſide of this place, from the edge of the Fen, ariſes a bank and ditch, which, running-on for ſome miles, parts the bound of *Weeting* from *Wilton* and *Feltwell*; and is call'd the *Foſs*. In the fields of *Weeting*, is a fine green way, call'd *Walſingham-way*, being the road for the Pilgrims to the Lady of *Walſingham*. And about a mile from the town, to the north, is another like it from *Hockwold* and *Wilton*, upon which are two ſtump croſſes of ſtone, ſuppoſed to be ſet there for direction to the Pilgrims.]

I have now nothing to do, but to reckon-up the Earls and Dukes of Norfolk, and ſo to go on to Cambridgeſhire.

Earls and Dukes of Norfolk. William the Conqueror placed one *Ralph* over the Country of the *Eaſt-Angles*, that is, the Counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeſhire: but he was quickly depriv'd (as I obſerv'd before,) for attempting Innovations in the State. Some years after, in the reign of King Stephen, *Hugh Bigod* was Earl of Norfolk. For when a Peace was concluded between *Stephen* and *Henry of Anjou* (afterwards Henry the ſecond,) it was expreſly provided, that *William* ſon of *Stephen*, ſhould have the whole County of Norfolk (except, among other things, *the third penny which belonged to* Hugh Bigod *as Earl*:) whom, notwithſtanding, King Henry the ſecond, afterwards *made Earl of the third penny of Norfolk and Norwic.* In the 27th of Henry the ſecond, upon his death, his ſon *Roger* ſucceeded him, who, for I know not what reaſon, procur'd a new Creation-Charter from Richard the firſt. Roger was ſucceeded by his ſon *Hugh*, who marry'd *Mawd* eldeſt daughter and coheir of *William Marſhal* Earl of Pembroke. By her, he had *Roger* Earl of Norfolk and Marſhal of England, who * having put his Limbs out of joint at a Tournament, dy'd without iſſue; and *Hugh Bigod*, Juſticiary of England, and ſlain in the battle of *Lewes*, whoſe ſon *Roger* ſucceeded his Uncle in the dignity of Earl of Norfolk, and Marſhal. But when his inſolent and ſtubborn behaviour had brought him under the diſpleaſure of Edward the firſt, he was forc'd to paſs-over his honours, and almoſt his whole eſtate, to the King, for the uſe of *Thomas de Brotherton*, the King's ſon by Margaret ſiſter to Philip the *Fair*, King of France. For ſo the account is in a Hiſtory belonging to the Library of St. *Auguſtin*'s in Canterbury. In the year 1301. Roger Bigod *Earl of Norfolk made King Edward his heir, and deliver'd up to him the Marſhal's rod, upon this condition, That if his wife bore him any children, all ſhould be return'd, and he ſhould hold it peaceably without any lett on the King's part. And the King gave him a thouſand pounds in money, and a thouſand* † *pounds in lands for life, with the Titles of Marſhal and Earl.* But he dying without iſſue, King Edward the ſecond, by virtue of the ſurrender above-mention'd, honour'd his brother *Thomas Brotherton* with the titles of *Marſhal*, and *Earl* of Norfolk. But his daughter *Margaret* (call'd Lady *Marſhal* and Counteſs of Norfolk, and marry'd to John Lord *Segrave*,) was created Dutcheſs of Norfolk for life by King Richard the ſecond; who at the ſame time created Thomas *Mowbray* (Earl of Nottingham and grandchild to *Margaret* by a daughter) firſt Duke of Norfolk *to him and his heirs males*; having before granted him the *dignity and ſtile* of Earl Marſhal of England. This is he who accus'd Henry of *Lancaſter* Earl of Hereford, to the King, for uttering reproachful and malicious words againſt his Majeſty. And when they were to try it by duel, a Herald by the King's authority pronounced ſentence at the very Liſts, that both ſhould be baniſh'd, *Lancaſter* for ten years, but *Mowbray* for life, who dy'd at Venice, leaving two ſons behind him in England. Of whom, *Thomas*, Earl Marſhal and Earl of Nottingham (for he had no other title) upon raiſing a conſpiracy, was beheaded by Henry of *Lancaſter*, who had then poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Crown, under the name of Henry the fourth. But his brother and heir, *John*, by the favour of Henry the fifth, was reſtor'd; and being, for ſome years after, ſtil'd only *Marſhal*, and Earl of *Nottingham*, upon Henry the ſixth's coming to the Crown, was in virtue of a Patent granted by Richard the ſecond, *as ſon of Thomas Duke of Norfolk his father, and heir to Thomas his brother, declar'd*

Agreement between King *Stephen* and *Henry* Duke of Anjou.

Rob. Monteniſis.

* *Luxatis membris.*

Parl. 21 Rich. 2.

Dukes.

† *Libratæ.*

Rot. Parl. 3 Hen. 6.

Duke

Duke of Norfolk, by authority of Parliament. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*, who dy'd in the firſt year of Edward the fourth; and he alſo by his ſon of that name, who in the life-time of his father was, by Henry the ſixth, created Earl of *Surrey* and *Warren*. Whoſe only daughter *Anne* was marry'd to *Richard* Duke of York, King Edward the fourth's ſon, and with her, he received from his father the titles of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marſhal*, *Warren* and *Nottingham*. But both he and his wife being taken away while very young, Richard the third King of England confer'd the title of Duke of *Norfolk*, and the authority of Earl *Marſhal*, upon *John Howard*, who was found *Kinſman and one of the heirs* of Anne Dutcheſs of *York* and *Norfolk* above-mention'd. For his mother was one of the daughters of the firſt *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of Norfolk, and King Edward the fourth advanc'd him to the dignity of a Baron. This John was kill'd in the battle of *Boſworth*, fighting valiantly for *Richard* againſt Henry the ſeventh. His ſon *Thomas* (who by creation from Richard the third, was Earl of *Surrey*) was by King Henry the eighth reſtor'd to his father's title of *Norfolk*, after he had routed the Scotch-army at *Floddon*, wherein James the firſt King of Scots was ſlain. In memory of which Victory, it was granted to the family of the *Howards*, that in the middle of the *White Bend* in their Arms, there ſhould be added, *In an Eſcocheon Or, a demy Lion ſhot through the mouth with an arrow, within a double treſſure adorn'd with Lilies on both ſides Gules*: which comes very near to the Arms of the Kings of Scotland. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Thomas*, whom the * laſt Age ſaw toſs'd about with the ebbs and flows of Fortune. His Grandchild Thomas, by his ſon Henry (which Henry was the firſt of our Engliſh Nobility, that grac'd his high birth with the ornaments of Learning) being attainted of High Treaſon for endeavouring a match with Mary Queen of Scots, and in the year 1572. beheaded, was † the laſt of thoſe more ancient Dukes of Norfolk. From which time his poſterity as it were lay dead; till, by the favour and bounty of King James [the 1ſt] they began to revive and flouriſh again. [By the Attainder of the laſt *Thomas*, the title of *Duke of Norfolk* being taken away, *Philip* his eldeſt ſon was call'd only Earl of Arundel, by deſcent from his mother: and he being attainted of High Treaſon for favouring the Popiſh party, had the ſentence of death paſs'd upon him; but his execution being forborn, he dy'd in the Tower An. 1595. His ſon and only child *Thomas* was created Earl of Norfolk Jun. 6. 20 Car. 1. and dy'd at *Padua* An. 1646. leaving two ſons, *Henry* and *Thomas*, of whom *Henry* ſucceeded his father; and he likewiſe was ſucceeded by *Thomas* his eldeſt ſon in his Titles of Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolk*, who at the humble petition of ſeveral of the Nobility, was, May 8. 13 Car. 2. reſtor'd to the title of Duke of Norfolk. But he dying without iſſue, the Honour deſcended to *Henry* Lord Howard his next Brother, who was ſucceeded therein by *Henry* his eldeſt ſon; who leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Thomas*, ſon of Thomas his younger brother, in whom the Honour at preſent remains.]

Parl. 17 Edw. 4.

An honorary Eſcocheon in the Arms of the *Howards*.

* Our own, C.

† The laſt Duke, C.

There are in this County about 660 Pariſh-Churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Norfolk.

Atriplex maritima noſtras Ocimi minoris folio. *Sea-Orrache with ſmall Baſil leaves. Found by Dr. Plukenet near Kings-Lynne.*

Acorus verus ſive Calamus Officinarum. *Park. The ſweet-ſmelling Flag or Calamus. Obſerved by Sir Thomas Brown in the river Yare near Norwich. See the Synonymes in Surrey.*

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo *C. B.* Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger.* Muſcipula Salamantica major *Park.* Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu Ocymoides Belliforme *J. B. Spaniſh Catchfly. By the way-ſides all along as you travel from Barton-mills to Thetford, plentifully.*

Spongia ramoſa fluviatilis. *Branched river-ſponge. In the river Yare near Norwich.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-muſtard. In the hedges about the mid-way between Norwich and Yarmouth.*

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo *J. B.* an mas foliis anguſtioribus, floribus pallidis *C. B. Hoary Mullein. About the walls of Norwich.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger. Shrub Stonecrop. This was ſhew'd us by Sir Thomas Brown of Norwich, who had it from the ſea-coaſt of Norfolk. See the Synonymes in Gloceſterſhire.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park. Roman Nettle. At Yarmouth by the lanes ſides not far from the Key.*

N. *Travelling from Lynne to Norwich, I obſerved by the way-ſide not far from Norwich the* Medica ſylveſtris J. B. *which is uſually with a yellow flower, and therefore called by Cluſius* Medica fruteſcens flavo flore, *to vary in the colour of the flower, and to become purpliſh like the Burgundy Trefoil or Sainct-foin.*

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

MORE into the in-land Country, lies the County of *Cambridge*, by the Saxons called [Grantabrycgscyr and] Grentbrigg-scyre, [by later Writers, according to the several ages wherein they lived, *Cantebrigesire*, *Grantebridgescire*, *Cantebriggeschire.*] It is now commonly called *Cambridgeshire*; and is stretch'd length-ways to the north; and borders upon *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* on the east, *Essex* and *Hertfordshire* on the south, *Bedfordshire* and *Huntingdonshire* on the west, and *Lincolnshire* on the north. The river *Ouse*, running from west to east, crosses, and divides it into two parts. The south and lower part is more improv'd, better planted, and consequently more rich and fertile, than the other; sufficiently plain, but not quite level; chiefly, or indeed wholly (setting aside that part which produces plenty of Saffron) consisting of Cornfields, abundantly stor'd with the best Barley, of which they make great quantities of *Byne* or Malt, by steeping it till it sprout again, and then drying it over a Kiln: and this the English make their Beer of. The Inhabitants drive a gainful trade with it, into the neighbouring Counties. The north and farther part, by reason of the floods, fens, and the many Islands, is call'd the *Isle of Ely*; abounds with rich pastures, exceeding fresh and pleasant, but hollow and spungy, by reason of the waters that undermine the Soil; which also sometimes overflow, and drown the greatest part of it.

Byne, Malt.

[This County hath of late years had two very considerable improvements, of its *soil*, and *air*: the first by planting great quantities of *Saintfoine* (which is brought from foreign parts, and thrives only in very dry and barren ground;) the second by draining the fens in the Isle of *Ely*, a work that was carry'd on at vast expence, but has at last turn'd to double account, both in gaining much ground, and mending the rest; and also in refining and clearing the air of this Country.]

One of the Roman high-ways (call'd *Ermingstreat* in the *Ely*-book) runs along the west-side of the lower part, and carries us directly to *Huntingdon*, by *Royston*, a town on the borders of the County, of some note, but of no antiquity, [lying partly in Hertfordshire and partly in this County;] of which we have spoken before: and likewise through *Caxton*, formerly the Barony of *Stephen de Eschallers*, from whose posterity it descended to the *Frevills* in the time of Henry the third, and from them, by the *Burgoins*, to the *Jermins*. Nor is *Gamlinghay* far off, the habitation formerly of the *Avenells*, whose estate came by marriage to the ancient family of *St. George*; a family, that since Henry the first has produc'd many worthy Knights, who liv'd at *Hatley*, from them call'd *Hatley St. George*.

Erming-street.

Royston.

See *Hertfordshire.*

Caxton.

Hatley St. George.

More westward, there is a little river which runs through the middle of this part, from South to North, to mix with the *Ouse*; rising at *Ashwell*, and passing with many windings by *Shengay* (where are the most pleasant meadows of the County,) formerly, a Commandery of the Knights Templars, given to them by *Sibyl*, daughter of *Roger Mont-gomery* Earl of Shrewsbury and wife of *J. de Raines*, in the year 1130. A little way off, is [*Wimple*, a seat of the Lord Harley, by marriage with the heiress of John late Duke of Newcastle; and] *Burne*-castle, which was anciently the Barony of one *Picot*, Sheriff of this County, and also of the *Peverills*, by one of whose daughters the Inheritance and Honours came to *Gilbert Peche*; the last of which family, after he had advanced his second wife's children, made King Edward the first his heir. In those days, the English Nobility brought up the ancient Roman custom in the time of their Emperors, of making their Princes their heirs, whenever they were out of favour. This Castle was burnt down in the Barons war in Henry the third's time; being set on fire, by one *Ribald de Insula*, or *L'Isle*; at which time, *Walter* of *Cottenham*, a great man, was hang'd for rebellion.

Wimple.

Burne-castle, Barons of Burne.

Barnwell-Hist.

The King heir to private persons.

[Near the same river, is *Trumpington*, where, in a place call'd *Dam-hill*, have been discover'd Roman Urns, Patera's, and other antiquities of that People; together with great numbers of human bones.]

Trumpington.

Dam-hill.

It is uncertain, by what name former writers call'd this river; some will have it to be *Grant*, but others *Cam*; which last to me seems most probable, both because it is so *crooked* (for so the British word *Cam* signifies; whence a crooked river in *Cornwal* is call'd *Camel*;) and also, because old *Camboritum* (a town mention'd by *Antoninus* in his third Journey in Britain) stood upon it, as I am perswaded both by its distance and name, and also by the great number of Roman Coins, found nigh the bridge. For *Camboritum* signifies a *ford over Cam*, or a *crooked ford*; the word *rith* in the British language signifying a *ford*. I mention this, that the French may better understand the meaning of *Angustoritum*, *Darioritum*, *Rithomagus*, &c. in their own Country. However the Saxons chose to use Grant-ceaster and Gront-ceaster for our *Camboritum*; which name it still retains, but I cannot yet find the derivation of it. To derive it from a Saxon word * *Gron* (a fenny place,) might prove a mistake; and yet *Asserius*, more than once, has call'd some fenny grounds in Somersetshire, *Gronnas paludosissimas*, which is a mixture of Saxon and Latin; and it is well known, that a city in *West-Friezland*, of the like situation, is call'd *Groneingen*. But let others hunt after the Etymology of it. About the year 700, Bede saith, *This was a little desolate city*, when he tells us, that *just by its walls, was found a little trough or coffin of white marble delicately wrought, with a lid of the same, exactly fitted for it.* Now, it is a small village; part whereof *Henry Lacy*, Earl of Lincoln, gave to his bastard-son *Henry*; on condition that his posterity (which have been long since extinct) should take no other name but *Henry*. King Henry the sixth of the House of *Lancaster*, to whom the estate of Earl *Lacie* fell, settled the other part upon his own College, call'd *King's*, in Cambridge; which town was either a Limb, or the daughter of the ancient *Camboritum*; it is so nigh it in name and situation. Nor am I apt to believe, that *Cam* was ever form'd out of *Grant*; for this is a change too forc'd and strain'd, where all the letters are lost but one. I should rather think, that the common people might keep

Cambridge.

Cam rit.

Camboritum.

Rith, its signification in British and Gaulish.

Grantcester.

* The meaning of Gron. Hov. f. 301. Flor. Wig. p. 402.

BRITISH MUSEUM

NORTH

1 Minute

PART OF LINCOLN SHIRE

PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF HUNTINGTON SHIRE

WEST

PART OF NORFOLK

Marsh Land Fenn

WISBECH

WICHFORD

HUNDRED

WEST MOORE

HUND.

PART OF SUFFOLK

CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

ELY

STAPLEHOO HUND.

CHEVELEY HUND.

St Giles End

Newton

Leverington

Wisbich

Hall gate

White hall

Parson Drove

St Mary's

Elme

Dovedale

Sheer Draine

Murrow

Horshoe gult

Guyherne

Hobs House

Coldham House

Chaine House

Walderser Fenn

Friday Bridge

Mans house

Peakink Draine

Thorney

Barhurn

New Cote

Norwood

Eastover

Eldernal

Thorney Cross

Castwood

Mersh

Stone Hands

Great Cross

Cotes

Wittlesey St Mary St Andrew

Whittlesey

Devils Dyke

Horsey Bridge

Ponders Bridge

Kings Dyke

Dantrey

Ug Meer

Brick Meer

Duddington

Benwick

30 foot Dreine

Garters Bridge or 40 foot Dreine

Chateres

Maple Black Fenn

Chateres Ferry

N. Sutton Fenn

W. Sutton Fenn

Sutton

Erith

Audreth

Ouse R

Kinton House

Streatham Meer

Streatham

Willgrton

Hilborow

Madenham

Wicham

Weypole

Wentworth

Wickford

Bedley hay

Harriner Chapl

Bedwell hay

Thetford

Stow Bridge

Needham D

Downham

Podick Bank

Outwell

Walsingham Fenn

Upwell

Norfk Delfe

Popham Eau

Londiners Fenn

Webney

Webney R

Brandkrick end

Penstock

Whelpmoore

Hams house

Maney

Monea

Old Bedford River

The Hundred foot Dreine or New Bedford River

Guilty Draine

Wood house

Chetsham

Downham

Turbulsey

Newberns

Coveney

Stanbury

Wicham

Breame Farm

Cotes

Meer

Wickford

Bedley hay

Harriner Chapl

Bedwell hay

Thetford

Willgrton

Streatham

Hilborow

Madenham

Kinton House

Streatham Meer

Audreth

Ouse R

Denny Abby

Reech

Stow

Mildenhall Drove and Draine

Mildenhall Fenn

Mildenhall Bank River and Draine

Mildenhall

Prickwillow

Quanzy

Thorney

Norney

Isleham

Soham

Spinny Abby

Fordham

Wicken

Burnwell St Mary

Burnwell

Landwade

Snaylwel

Exning

Newmarket

Moulton

Ashley

Cheveley

Saxham

Wrlington

Freckenham

Brandon

Badlingham

Kennet

Devils Ditch

Heath

Newmarket

Londiners Fenn

Poplham Eau

Norfk Delfe

Podick Bank

Outwell

Walsingham Fenn

Upwell

Needham D

Stow Bridge

Downham

Elme

Wisbich

Leverington

Newton

St Giles End

Hall gate

White hall

Parson Drove

St Mary's

Dovedale

Sheer Draine

Murrow

Horshoe gult

Guyherne

Hobs House

Coldham House

Chaine House

Walderser Fenn

Friday Bridge

Mans house

Peakink Draine

Thorney

Barhurn

New Cote

Norwood

Eastover

Eldernal

Thorney Cross

Castwood

Mersh

Stone Hands

Great Cross

Cotes

Wittlesey St Mary St Andrew

Whittlesey

Devils Dyke

Horsey Bridge

Ponders Bridge

Kings Dyke

Dantrey

Ug Meer

Brick Meer

Duddington

Benwick

30 foot Dreine

Garters Bridge or 40 foot Dreine

Chateres

Maple Black Fenn

Chateres Ferry

N. Sutton Fenn

W. Sutton Fenn

Sutton

Erith

Audreth

Ouse R

Kinton House

Streatham Meer

Streatham

Willgrton

Hilborow

Madenham

Wicham

Weypole

Wentworth

Wickford

Bedley hay

Harriner Chapl

Bedwell hay

Thetford

Stow Bridge

Needham D

TON SHIRE

PART OF

BEDFORD SHIRE

Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small

Sold by Abel Swal and Arnsham & John Churchill

Sutton Nicholls sculp.

HUNTINGTON
Godmanchester
Offords
Graveley
Yelding
Croxton
Caxton
Holme
Longstow
Little Gransden
Hatley St George
Gamlingay
Hatley East
Tadlow
Shenayre
Golden Morden
Steeple Morden
Lillington
Abbington
Basselsborn
Kneesworth
Meldreth
Melborn
Shepreth
Whaddon
Wendye
Arrington
Orwell
Walton
Barrington
Harlston
Newton
Thriplow
Heath
Foulmire
Triplow
Fulbourn mag
Fulbourn par
Cherry Hinton
Trumpington
Stapleford
Shelford par
Hauxton
Grantchester
Comberton
Toftes
Caldecote
Eversden par
Kingston
Eversden mag
Bourge
Kaxton
Elsworth
Papworth Agnes
Papworth Everard
Knapwel
Dry Drayton
Childersley
Barton
Madingley
Cottenham
Girton
Chesterton
Impington
Milton
Histon St Andrew
Histon
Haggington
Bowbrook
Conington
Fenny Stanton
Fenny Drayton
Swaffye
Long Stanton
Willingham
Over
Holly:well
St Ives
Erith
Hilborow
Streatham
Kinton House
Audreth
Ouse R
Streatham Meer
Denny Abby
Cottenham
Rampton
Water:beach
Land:beach
Norwegasey
Stow Lat
Botsham
Swaffham Bulbeck
Swaffham
St Margets
St Cirick
Reach
Wicken
Burwell St Mary
Burnwell
Landwade
Exnyng
Newmarket
Moulton
Ashley
Cheveley
Saxham
Stachworth
Lord Norths
Catlidge
Burrough Green
Brinkley
Carlton
Westley
Wilbraham mag
Wilbraham par
Tyersham
Fenny Dittun
Willingham
Radfield
Weston Colvil
W Wratting
Thirlow
Balsham
Gogmagog hills
Wickam
West
Horsheath
Abbington parva
Abbington magna
Wilder Isham
Linton
Bartlow
Shadwell Camps
Castle Camps
Chesterford mag
Walden
Ickleton
Duxford
Whittlesford
the Bridge
Hinxton
Sawston
Pampisford
Great R
Ashen Street
Kennet
Snaylegel
Meer

HUNDRED
STOW HUND.
ARMINGFORD HUND.
CHES TERTON HUND.
PAP WORTH HUND.
NORTH STOW HUND.
CAMBRIDGE HUND.
FLENDISH HUND.
STANE HUND.
CHEVELEY HUND.
RADFIELD HUNDRED
CHILFORD HUND.
TRIPLOW HUND.
WETLESFORD HUND.

FOLK PART OF ESSEX

10 SOUTH 30 20 10 0 West Long. East Long. 10 20

Uſſer. Pri-
mord. p. 33.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Colleges.

John Caius, Fuller, p. 26. Peter-houſe.

keep to the old name of *Camboritum*, or the river *Cam*, tho' Writers more commonly us'd the Saxon word *Grantbridge*; [and it is sup-
Uſſer. Primord. p. 33. pos'd by ſome to be the *Cair-Grauth*, otherwiſe *Grant*, mention'd by Ninnius among the twenty-eight Britiſh Cities. The Saxons alſo name it Granteanbryege, Granteabrigge, and Grantebrige.]

This City, the other Univerſity, the other Eye, and Stay, of the Kingdom, this famous Magazine of Learning and Religion, ſtands on the river *Cam*; which, after it has made ſeveral pleaſant little Iſlands on the weſt-ſide of it, turns to the eaſt, and divides the town into two parts; ſo that it is joyn'd by a bridge, which hath given it that newer name of *Cambridge*. Beyond the bridge, are, a large old caſtle (well-nigh deſtroy'd by Age;) and *Magdalen*-College. On this ſide the bridge (where lies the far greateſt part of the town) there is a pleaſant proſpect of well-contriv'd Streets, of a good number of Churches, and of ſixteen fair Colleges, wherein great numbers of worthy and learned men are maintain'd, and where the ſtudies of Arts and Languages do exceedingly flouriſh; ſo that they may deſervedly be term'd the *Fountains* of Religion and Learning, which ſcatter their wholeſom ſtreams, through the Gardens of Church and State. Nor is there any thing wanting, that is requir'd in the moſt flouriſhing Univerſity; were not the Air a little too groſs, by reaſon of its fenny ſituation. But perhaps the firſt founders of it were of *Plato*'s opinion; who being of a ſtrong conſtitution himſelf, made choice of the *Academy* for his ſtudies (which was a very unwholeſom place in *Attica*) the better to keep under the body, that it might not too much clog the brain. However, our Anceſtors, men of great wiſdom, did, not without the divine Direction, dedicate this place to Learning and Study, and adorn it with many noble buildings.

Colleges. That we may not ſeem guilty of the worſt ſort of ingratitude to thoſe eminent Patrons of Learning, or (to uſe *Eumenius*'s words) thoſe Parents of our Children; let us briefly, out of the *Cambridge*-Hiſtory, make mention of them, and their Colleges, which they conſecrated to Literature and their own immortal Fame. The ſtory goes, that *Cantaber* a Spaniard, three hundred and ſeventy-five years before Chriſt, firſt founded this Univerſity, and that *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Angles reſtor'd it in the year of our Lord 630. Afterwards, it lay a long time neglected, and was overthrown by the Daniſh Storms, till all things reviv'd under the Norman Government. Soon after, Inns, Hoſtels, and Halls were built for Students, tho' without Endowments. But *Hugh Balſham* Biſhop of Ely, founded the firſt College, call'd *Peterhouſe*, in the year 1284, and endow'd it. [When he was only Prior of Ely, he began the foundation of this houſe (about the year 1257,) without *Trumpington-gate* near the Church of St. *Peter*; from whence it ſeems to have taken the name. But all the advantage which the Scholars had at firſt, was only the convenience of Chambers, which exempted them from thoſe high rents that the Townſmen had us'd to exact of them. The endowment (as we have ſaid) was ſettled by the ſame *Hugh* when Biſhop, in 1284, for a *Maſter, fourteen Fellows*, &c. which number might be increas'd or diminiſh'd, according to the improvement or abatement of their revenues.]

John Caius. Fuller, p. 26. Peter-houſe.

His example was imitated by the following perſons; *Richard Badew*, with the help of the Lady *Elizabeth Clare* Counteſs of Ulſter, founded *Clare-hall*, in the year 1340; [having before, built a houſe call'd *Univerſity-hall*, wherein the Scholars liv'd upon their own expence for ſixteen years, till it was burnt down by a caſual fire. The founder, finding himſelf unequal to the charge of rebuilding it, had the aſſiſtance of the ſaid *Elizabeth*, third ſiſter and coheir of *Gilbert* Earl of Clare, through whoſe liberality it was built again, and endow'd. It is, at preſent, one of the neateſt and moſt uniform *Houſes* in the Univerſity: having been lately new built, all of Free-ſtone.] Clare-hall. Univerſity-hall.

The Lady *Mary St. Paul* Counteſs of Pembroke, founded *Pembroke-hall*, in the year 1347: [She was third wife to *Audomare de Valentia* Earl of Pembroke; and her husband being unhappily ſlain at a *Tilting* on the wedding-day, ſhe entirely ſequeſter'd her ſelf from all worldly delights; and, devoting her ſelf to God, amongſt other pious acts built this College, which was afterwards much augmented by the benefactions of others.] Pembroke-hall.

The Society of Friars in *Corpus Chriſti* founded *Corpus Chriſti College*, call'd alſo *St. Benet's College*, ann. 1346: [This aroſe out of two *Guilds* or *Fraternities*: one of *Corpus-Chriſti*, and the other of the *Bleſſed Virgin*. Theſe, after long emulation, being united into one Body, did by a joint intereſt build this College, which has its name from the adjoyning Church of St. *Benedict*. Their greateſt modern Benefactor was *Matthew Parker*, once Maſter of the College, and afterwards Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who, by his prudent management, recover'd ſeveral Rights of the College; and, beſides two Fellowſhips and five Scholarſhips, gave a great number of excellent Manuſcripts to their Library.] St. Bennet's-College.

William Bateman Biſhop of Norwich, founded *Trinity-hall*, about the year 1353. [It was built upon a place, which once belong'd to the Monks of Ely; and was a houſe for Students before the time of Biſhop *Bateman*, who, by exchange for the Advowſons of certain Rectories, got it into his own poſſeſſion. He was a great Maſter of *Civil* and *Canon* Law; whereupon, the *Maſter*, two *Fellows*, and three *Scholars* (the number appointed by him at the firſt Foundation,) were oblig'd to follow thoſe two Studies. It has been, ſince, much augmented by benefactions; and the number of its members is proportionably encreas'd.] Trinity hall.

Edmund Gonevil ann. 1348, and *John Caius* Doctor of Phyſick in † our time, founded *Gonevil* and *Caius-College*: [This was firſt call'd *Gonvil-hall*, and was built upon the place, where now are the Orchard and Tennis-Court of *Bennet*-College. But within five years, it was remov'd into the place where it ſtands at preſent, by Biſhop *Bateman*. Some time after, *John Caius*, Doctor of Phyſick, improv'd this Hall into a new College, ſince call'd after his own name.] † So ſaid, ann. 1607. Caius College.

Henry 6. King of England, founded *King's-College* (with a Chapel, deſervedly reckon'd one of the fineſt buildings in the world,) in the year 1441: [This College was at firſt but ſmall; being built by the ſaid King for a Rector and twelve Scholars. There was near it a little *Hoſtel* for Grammarians, built by *William Bingham*, which was granted by the Founder to King Henry, for the enlargement of his College. Whereupon, he united theſe two, and, having enlarged them by addition of the Church of St. *John Zachary*, founded a College for a Provoſt, ſeventy Fellows and Scholars, three Chaplains, &c.] King's-College.

The Lady *Margaret* of *Anjou* his wife, founded *Queen's-College*, ann. 1448; [but the troubleſom times that follow'd, would not give her leave Queen's College.

to compleat her fabrick. The firſt Maſter of it *Andrew Ducket*, by his induſtry and application, procur'd great ſums of money from well-diſpos'd perſons, towards the finiſhing of this work; and ſo far prevail'd with Queen *Elizabeth*, wife to K. Edward the 4th, that ſhe perfected what her profeſs'd Enemy had begun.]

Katharine-hall. *Robert Woodlark* founded *Katharine-hall*, in the year 1459: [He was third Provoſt of King's-College; and the Hall was built over-againſt the *Carmelites* houſe, for one Maſter and three Fellows; and the numbers were encreas'd, together with the Revenues. About one half of it is lately new-built; and, when it is finiſh'd, it will give place to none, in point of beauty and regularity.]

Jeſus-College. *John Alcocke* Biſhop of Ely, founded *Jeſus-College*, ann. 1497, [out of an old Nunnery dedicated to St. *Radegund*; the Nuns whereof were ſo notorious for their incontinence, and ſo generally complain'd of, that King Henry the ſeventh, and Pope Julius the ſecond, beſtow'd it upon *John Alcock*, Biſhop of Ely, to convert it into a College; who eſtabliſh'd in it a *Maſter*, ſix *Fellows*, and ſix *Scholars*. But their numbers, by the great benefactions they have had, are much encreas'd.]

Chriſt-College. The Lady *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond*, and mother to K. Henry 7, founded *Chriſt-College* [about the year 1506, upon the place where *God's-houſe* formerly ſtood. She ſettled there, a *Maſter*, and twelve *Fellows*, &c; which number, being complain'd of as ſavouring of Superſtition by alluding to our Saviour and his Apoſtles, King Edward the ſixth alter'd, by the addition of a thirteenth Fellowſhip; with ſome new Scholarſhips. This College, within the preſent Century, or thereabouts, hath been adorn'd with a very fine new building.]

St. John's-College. She alſo founded St. *John's* about the year 1506, [upon the place, where ann. 1134. *Nigel* or *Neal*, ſecond Biſhop of Ely, founded an Hoſpital for Canons Regular; which by *Hugh de Balſham* was converted into a Priory dedicated to St. *John*; and by the *Executors* of the ſaid Counteſs of Richmond, into a College, under the name of the ſame Saint. For ſhe dy'd before it was finiſh'd, which retarded the work for ſome time; but it was afterwards carry'd on by her ſaid Executors.] It is now † greatly enlarg'd with fair new buildings.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Magdalen-College. *Thomas Awdley*, Lord Chancellor of England, founded *Magdalen-College*, ann. 1542, ſince enlarg'd and endow'd by Sir *Chriſtopher Wrey*, Lord Chief Juſtice of England: [This College is cut off from all the reſt, and ſtands by it ſelf on the North-weſt-ſide of the river; and hath been improv'd and adorn'd by a handſom piece of new building, not many years ſince.]

Trinity-College. The moſt potent and mighty Prince *Henry* the 8th founded *Trinity-College*, ann. 1546, out of three others, *St. Michael's-College*, built by *Hervie* of *Stanton* in Edward the ſecond's days; *King's-hall*, founded by *Edward* the third; and *Fiſhwick's-Hoſtel*. And that the Students might have a more delightful habitation, this College was repair'd, or rather new-built, by the great care of *T. Nevill* its worthy Maſter, and Dean of *Canterbury*, with that ſpendour and magnificence, that it is, for ſpaciouſneſs, and for uniformity and beauty in the buildings, ſcarce inferior to any in Chriſtendom; and he himſelf may be counted truly Μεγαλοπρεπὴς (magnificent) in the judgment even of the greateſt Philoſopher, for neglecting his own private Intereſts, and laying out ſuch large ſums on the publick. [All which have ſince been improv'd by a moſt noble and ſtately Library, begun under the government of the late famous and learned Dr. *Iſaac Barrow*: a building, for the bigneſs and deſign of it, perhaps not to be match'd in theſe kingdoms.]

* That worthy and prudent perſon, Sir *Walter Mildmay*, † founded a new College dedicated to *Emanuel*, [in a place where was formerly a Convent of *Dominicans* founded in the year 1280, by the Lady *Alice* Counteſs of Oxford. After the ſuppreſſion of Monaſteries, this Convent came into the poſſeſſion of Mr. *Sherwood*, of whom Sir *Walter Mildmay* ſeems to have purchas'd it. It has a very neat Chapel, not long ſince built by the bounty of *William Sancroft*, late Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and others.]

* I cannot but congratulate Learning, and the preſent age, in that. † Has founded, C. Emanuel-College.

Alſo the Lady *Frances Sidney*, Counteſs of *Suſſex*, by her laſt Will gave a Legacy of five thouſand pounds for the founding of a College to be call'd *Sidney-Suſſex*. [But tho' this College owes its riſe to the Charity of the ſaid Lady, and the care of her Executors; it is exceedingly improv'd by the benefactions of Sir *Francis Clerk*, who (beſides a ſet of new-buildings by him erected,) augmented the Scholarſhips, and founded four Fellowſhips with eight Scholarſhips more; and of Sir *John Brereton*, who left to it above two thouſand pounds, by will.

Sidney-College.

The *Schools* of this Univerſity were at firſt in private houſes, hir'd from ten years to ten years for that purpoſe, by the Univerſity; in which time they might not be put to any other uſe. Afterwards, *Publick Schools* were built at the charge of the Univerſity, in or near the place where they now ſtand. But the preſent fabrick, as it is now built of brick and rough ſtone, was erected partly at the expence of the Univerſity, and partly by the contributions of ſeveral Benefactors.

Schools.

The *Library* was built by *Rotheram* Archbiſhop of York, who (together with *Tonſtal*, Biſhop of Durham) furniſh'd it with choice Books; few whereof are to be found at preſent. But it hath been exceedingly augmented by the bounty of King George; who, having purchas'd a very large and moſt valuable Collection of Books, made with great judgment by Dr. *John Moor*, late Biſhop of Ely, did beſtow it, as a mark of his Royal favour, upon this Univerſity.]

Library.

I ſhall ſay nothing of the little Monaſteries and Religious houſes; ſince they were but of ſmall note: except *Barnwell-Abbey*, which Sir *Payne Peverell*, a famous Soldier, and Standard-bearer to *Robert* Duke of Normandy in the Holy-war in Henry the firſt's reign, remov'd from St. *Giles's* Church (where *Picot* the Sheriff had inſtituted Secular Prieſts,) to this place, and introduced thirty Monks, according to the years of his age at that time. If you pleaſe, you may know the reaſon of the name from the private Hiſtory of this place. *Payne Peverell obtain'd a grant of Henry the firſt of a ſpot of ground without the burrough of* Cambridge: *in the midſt of it, were extraordinary clear fountains or wells, call'd* Barnwell, *that is, the wells of Children, or Barns; for young men and boys met here once a year, upon St.* John's *Eve, for wreſtling and the like youthful exerciſes us'd in England, and alſo to make merry, with ſinging, and other muſick. By this concourſe of boys and girls, who met here for ſport, it grew to be a cuſtom for a great many buyers and ſellers to repair hither at the ſame time*; [and it is now commonly call'd *Midſummer-Fair.*]

Barnwell-Abbey.

Barnwell-Hiſtory.

Tho' *Cambridge* was conſecrated to the *Muſes*, yet has it not always eſcap'd the fury of *Mars*; for when the Danes ravaged up and down,

down, they often took their Winter-quarters here: and in the year 1010, when *Sueno* the Dane, with that desperate rage and tyranny, bore down all before him; neither its Fame nor the *Muses* could protect it (tho' we read that *Athens* met with a better fate from *Sylla*;) but it was barbarously laid in Ashes. However, at the coming-in of the Normans, it was reasonably well peopled; for we find, in Domesday-book, that *the Burrough of Grentbridge is divided into ten Wards, and contains three hundred and eighty-seven dwelling-houses, but eighteen of them were pull'd down to build the Castle*; when William the first determin'd to erect Castles in all parts, to be a curb to his new-conquer'd English. ⌈This Castle was strong and stately, having in it, among other rooms, a most magnificent Hall. * The stones and timber were afterwards beg'd of Henry the fourth by the Masters and Fellows of King's-hall, towards the building of their Chapel. Nothing is † now standing but the Gate-house, which is the Prison; and an artificial high hill deeply entrench'd about, of a steep ascent, and level at the top.

* Caius l. 2. p. 117.

† Fuller, p. 2.

Afterwards *Roger of Montgomery* destroy'd this Town with fire and sword, to be reveng'd of *William Rufus*; but King Henry the first, to repair those damages, bestow'd many Priviledges upon it; particularly, he freed it from the power of the Sheriff, making it a Corporation, upon the payment of an hundred and one marks yearly into the Exchequer; which sum the Sheriff paid before, for his profits out of the town, when it was under his jurisdiction. And, what seems to have been of most consequence, the *Ferry* over the river (which before was left at large) began to be fix'd near this place; which probably might have something of the same effect, as the building of new bridges, and turning the course of roads, have had in ‖ other parts of England.⌉ It suffer'd very much afterwards, in the Barons wars, by those Out-laws from the Isle of Ely. Wherefore Henry the third, to put a stop to their incursions, order'd a deep ditch to be thrown-up on the East-side of the town, which still goes by the name of *King's-ditch*; ⌈whereof there are now but very little remains (houses being built on both sides of it;) and, among the inhabitants, the name it self seems to be clean forgotten.⌉

‖ See *Salisbury* in Wiltshire, *Walingford* in *Berks*, &c.

King's-ditch.

Here, possibly some may expect my opinion concerning the antiquity of this University; but I shall not intermeddle in that point. Nor am I willing to make comparisons between our two flourishing Universities; which have none to rival them, that I know of. I am afraid, those men have built castles in the air, who have made *Cantaber* the founder of this University, immediately after the building of Rome, and long before the time of Christ; straining the antiquity of it beyond all possibility of Credit. This is undeniable (let its original be when it will) that it began to be a Nursery of Learning, about the reign of King Henry the first; as appears by an old Appendix of *Peter Blesensis*, to *Ingulph*. *Abbot* Joffred *sent over to his manour of* Cotenham *nigh Cambridge*, Gislebert *his fellow-Monk and Divinity-Professor, with three other Monks, who follow'd him into England; and being well furnish'd with Philosophical Learning and other ancient Sciences, they daily repair'd to* Cambridge *: where they hir'd a publick barn, made open profession of the Sciences, and in a little time drew a great number of Scholars together. In less than two years, their number increas'd so much, out of all that country as well as the town, that there was not a House, Barn, or Church, big enough to hold them all. Upon which, they dispers'd themselves into several parts of the town, imitating the University of* Orleans. *Betimes, in the morning, Frier* Odo *an excellent Grammarian and Satyrick-Poet, read* Grammar *to the boys and younger sort, who were assign'd him; according to the Doctrine of* Priscian, *and* Remigius *upon him. At one a clock,* Terricus *a subtle Sophist, read* Aristotle's *Logick to the elder sort, according to* Porphyry's *and* Averroe's *Introductions and Comments. At three of the clock, Frier* William *read Lectures in* Tully's Rhetorick *and* Quintilian's Institutions; *and* Gislebert, *the principal Master, preach'd to the people, upon all Sundays and Holy-days. From this small fountain, we see large flowing streams, making glad the City of God, and enriching the whole kingdom with many Masters and Teachers, who come out of* Cambridge *as from the holy Paradice*, &c.

Joffred made Abbot of Crowland, 1109.

Concerning the time when it was first made an University, *Robert* of *Remington* shall speak for me. *In the reign of Edward the first,* Grantbridge, **from a* Study, *was made an* University *like* Oxford, *by the Court of Rome.* ⌈Before which time, notwithstanding, in the 52d of Henry the third, it is call'd *Universitas Scolarium*, in the Records of the Tower.⌉

* *De Studio.*

Seld. MS. not. Memb. 25.

But why do I so inconsiderately run into the lists, where two such learned old men have formerly encounter'd? to whom I freely deliver up my arms; paying the utmost respect and honour to such venerable persons. *Cambridge* is in longitude, 23 degr. 25 min. in latitude, 52 degr. and † 11 min.

† 17, more truly.

⌈A mile north of *Cambridge*, is *Arbury* or *Arborough* (in the territories of *Chesterton*,) where * is a large camp, of a figure inclining to a square. There have been Roman Coins found in it; one particularly of silver, with the head of *Rome* on one side, and, on the reverse, *Castor and Pollux on horseback.* The adjoyning *Chesterton* has probably its name from this Camp or old *Castrum*.⌉

Arbury.

* Aubr. MS.

Hard by *Cambridge* to the South-east, are certain high hills, by the Students call'd *Gogmagog-hills*, and by *Henry* of *Huntingdon, the most pleasant hills of Balsham*, from a village at the foot of them; where, as he adds, the Danes committed all the Barbarities imaginable. On the top of all, I saw an Entrenchment of considerable bigness, fortified with a threefold rampire, and impregnable in *those days* (according to the opinion of several judicious warriors) were it not for its want of water; and some believe, it was a Summer-retreat, of the Romans, or the Danes. ⌈But others think, it was rather a British work. It has two graffs between the three rampires (as the usual way was;) being rudely circular: and the Diameter is no less than two hundred and forty-six paces. It is on the *hill* (as the British way of encampment was;) and it is probable enough, that the antagonist to it might be at *Arborough*; which, from the form, coins, and nearness of *water* (a thing that *that* people was always particularly careful of) must have been the work of the Romans. Near the Camp, there runs a Roman high-way from the brow of the hill southwards: which, I suppose (together with the *Roman* Coins, found there in digging, *ann.* 1685.) induced the Author of the late Commentary upon Antoninus, to reckon it a work of the *Romans*; not regarding the *circular* figure: inasmuch as it appears, both from *Vegetius*, and from several instances in other parts of England, that the Romans did not *confine* their Camps to a *Square*, but departed

Gogmagog Hills.

† †

parted from that, according as the *nature* and *conveniences* of the ground required.]

This Camp ſeems to be the place that *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* calls *Vandelbiria*; *Below Cambridge*, ſays he, *there was a place call'd* Vandelbiria, *becauſe the Vandals, when they ruin'd ſome parts of Britain, and cruelly deſtroy'd the Chriſtians, did encamp there; pitching their tents on the top of a little hill, where lies a Plain, ſurrounded with trenches, with only one entrance, and that like a gate.* As for the Martial Ghoſt walking here, which he there mentions; I ſhall ſay nothing of it, becauſe it looks like an idle ſtory of the common people. It is none of my buſineſs (as a certain Author expreſſes it) to tickle mens ears with plauſible ſtories.

Wandlesbury.

Salſton. In a Vale nigh theſe hills, lies *Salſton*, which came to Sir *John Nevill*, Marquiſs of *Montacute*, from the *Burghs* of *Burgh-green*, by *Walter de la Pole* and the *Ingoldthorps*; and by his daughter, and heir, to the *Huddleſtons*, who liv'd here in great repute.

Hilderſham. More Eaſtward, we meet with *Hilderſham*, belonging formerly to the *Buſtlers*, and † after that by marriage to the *Pariſes*; and next the Horſheath. Woods, ſtands *Horsheath*, known, for many deſcents, to have belong'd to the ancient and noble families of the *Argentons* and *Alingtons*, which I mention'd in * another place; and now the ſeat ‖ of the *Bromlies*. Next this, lies *Caſtle-camps*, the ancient ſeat of the *Veres* Earls of *Oxford*, *held by Hugh Vere* (ſays an old Inquiſition) *on condition that he ſhould be Chamberlain to the King*. However, it is moſt certain, that Henry the firſt granted this Office to *Aubrey de Vere*, in theſe words, ——— *Chief Chamberlain of England in fee and hereditarily; with all the powers, privileges, and honours belonging thereunto, as freely and honourably, as ever* Robert Mallet *held it*, &c. But our Kings, at their own pleaſure, have appointed ſometimes one, and ſometimes another, to execute this Office. Not far from hence, are thoſe great and long ditches which were undoubtedly thrown-up by the East-Angles to keep out the Mercians, who us'd by ſudden Incurſions to ruin all before them. The firſt begins at *Hinkeſton*, and runs eaſtward by *Hilderſham* towards *Horsheath* for five miles together. The ſecond, next to it, call'd *Brent-ditch*, runs from *Melborne* by *Fulmer*. But it is now time to return, ſince theſe and the like frontier-fences will be ſpoken of in their proper places.

* Hertfordſhire.

‖ Of the *Alingtons*, C.

Caſtle-camps.

Cameraria Angliæ. Lord great Chamberlain.

Flems-dyke and others.

Nigh *Cambridge* to the eaſt, by a ſmall brook call'd *Sture*, there is every year in September the moſt famous Fair in the whole Kingdom, both for reſort of people and proportion of wares. Hard by, where the ways were exceeding troubleſom and almoſt impaſſable, that worthy right-honeſt Gentleman † *Henry Hervy*, Doctor of Laws and Maſter of *Trinity-hall* in *Cambridge*, with vaſt charge, and a very pious and commendable deſign, ‖ made a fair rais'd Cauſey about three miles long, leading to *New-market*.

Sturbridge-Fair.

† G. *Camd.* Vid. Suffolk at *Halesworth*, and at *Wimondley*.

‖ Lately made, C.

At the end of this Cauſey, there is a third Ditch, thrown-up in ancient times; beginning at the eaſt-ſide of the *Cam*, and running in a ſtrait line by *Fenn-Ditton* (or rather *Ditchton* from the foremention'd *Ditch*,) between great *Wilberham* and *Fulburn*, as far as *Balſham*. At preſent, it is commonly call'd *Seven-mile-dyke*, becauſe it lies ſeven miles from *New-market*: formerly it was call'd *Fleam-Dyke*, that is, *Flight-Dyke*, as it ſeems from ſome remarkable flight at this place. The ſame *Wilberham*, anciently *Wilburgham*, was formerly the ſeat of the Barons *L'Iſle* of ‖ *Rougmount*, a very ancient family, of which, *John*, for his warlike valour, was made one of the Knights of the Garter, in the firſt Inſtitution, by King Edward the third. There is † now an heir-male of the ſame family (a reverend old man with a good ſtock of children, nam'd *Edmund L'Iſle*,) Lord of this place.

Ditches.

Fleamditch.

‖ *De rubeomonte.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. but the Liſles here are extinct.

Five miles more inward to the eaſt, [and a mile and half from New-market,] is the fourth Fortification or Ditch with a Rampart, [and the Graff towards Cambridge. This is] the largeſt of all; call'd *Devils-Dyke* by the common people, becauſe they look upon it as the work of Devils rather than Men: and *Rech-Dyke* by others, from *Rech*, a little market-town at the beginning of it. Without doubt, this is the ſame, that Abbo Floriacenſis ſpeaks of, in his Deſcription of the Eaſt-Angles: *On that ſide where the Sun declines to the weſt, this Province joins to the reſt of the Iſland, and conſequently there is a clear open paſſage; but to prevent the enemies frequent incurſions, it is defended by a bank, like a lofty wall, and by a deep ditch.* This, for many miles together, croſſes that Plain call'd *Newmarket-heath*, a place very much expos'd to invaſions; beginning at *Rech*, beyond which the Country is fenny and impaſſable; and ending hard by *Cowlidge*, where the Woods ſtop all marches. It was then the bounds of the Kingdom, as well as of the Biſhoprick of the Eaſt-Angles; [whereupon, the Pariſhes on the Eaſt-ſide of it (about ten or eleven in number) do ſtill belong to the Biſhoprick of Norwich, tho' placed within the County of Cambridge.]

Devil's-Dyke.

It is uncertain who was the founder of this mighty work; ſome later writers aſcribe it to King *Canutus* the Dane; tho' in truth *Abbo*, who mentions it, dy'd before *Canutus* began his reign; and the Saxon Chronicle, where it treats of *Athelwolf*'s Rebellion againſt *Edward* the Elder, calls it ſimply the *Ditch*, and ſays, that King Edward deſtroy'd all the Country between the *Ditch* and the Ouſe, as far as the North-fens, and that Athelwold the Rebel, and Eohric the Dane, were at that time ſlain there in battel. But Writers ſince *Canutus*'s time, have call'd it *St. Edmund's Liberty*, and *St. Edmund's Ditch*, ſuppoſing that *Canutus* made it; who was a moſt devout adorer of St. *Edmund* the Martyr, and, to make amends for his father *Swane*'s horrid cruelty to the Religious of St. *Edmundsbury*, granted them vaſt privileges, as far as this very ditch; whence William of Malmesbury, in his book of the *Prelates*, ſays, *That the Cuſtom-Officers in other places fall out madly, without conſidering right or wrong; but on this ſide St. Edmund's Ditch, the modeſt Suppliants immediately put a ſtop to all quarrels.* Sure enough, the two laſt mention'd Bulwarks were call'd *St. Edmund's Ditches*; for Matthew Florilegus declares, that that battel againſt Athelwolf, was fought between St. Edmund's two Ditches.

Abbo dy'd in the year 1003. *Sigebertus. Canutus* began his reign in 1018.

Near *Rech*, lies *Burwell*, where was a Caſtle, which in thoſe troubleſom times of King Stephen was bravely attack'd by Geoffry ‖ Mandevil Earl of Eſſex (a perſon who loſt much honour by his unjuſt invaſions of other mens rights,) till an arrow, ſhot through his head, freed thoſe Countries from the fears and terrors they had long been under. Scarce two miles off, ſtands *Lanheath*, for † many years the ſeat of that worthy family of Knights the *Cottons*: and, at a little diſtance from that, lies *Iſleham*, a town formerly belonging to the *Bernards*, which came by marriage to the knightly family of the *Peytons*, from whoſe male-line ſprang the *Uffords* (from whom are the *Uffords* Earls

Burwell.

‖ De magna villa.

Lanheath.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Iſleham.

Earls of *Suffolk*,) as appears by their Coats of Arms; tho', indeed, they took the ſirname of *Peyton*, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, from *Peyton* a little town in Suffolk; which was their ſeat for many years.

Kirtling. Upon the ſame Ditch, ſtands *Kirtling*, call'd alſo *Catlidg*; remarkable for being the principal ſeat of the Barons *North*, of which family, *Edward North* was the firſt, whom Queen Mary, for his extraordinary wiſdom, inveſted with that title. It is famous for a great Synod [ſaid to be] held here, when the Clergy had that mighty Conteſt about the celebration of *Eaſter*; [it indeed it was held here, and not (as others contend) at *Kirtleton* in the County of Oxford. For the Saxon Annals place it at Kyntlingtune, by a miſtake from Kyntlingtune; which is infer'd, not only from the ſimilitude of n and p, but alſo from the Copyiſt's not underſtanding the language (for it is taken out of the Canterbury-Copy;) and from our later Hiſtorians calling it *Kyrtlinege*, *Kirding*, and *Kirling*. As to the difference then between the old and new name, that is inconſiderable; and || we are told that *Sideman* Biſhop of *Devonſhire* (for ſo he is there ſtil'd) dy'd at this Synod, and was bury'd at St. Mary's at Abingdon. Now, ſay they, he had no relation to that Church, and therefore we may imagin, the only reaſon why King Edward and Archbiſhop Dunſtan pitch'd upon it for his burial, was the *nearneſs* of the Place; eſpecially, ſeeing they did it contrary to his own expreſs deſire when alive, which was, that he might be inter'd at his own Church of *Cridiantun* or *Kirton*. But, they add, that if he had dy'd at *Catlidge*, they might have found a more convenient Monaſtery for that purpoſe, I mean *Peterborough*, no leſs eminent and much nearer; unleſs *Abingdon* might be more eligible upon this account, that it was within the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons.]

Barons North.

|| Chron. Sax. an. 977.

The fens and Iſle of Ely. The upper and north-part of this Shire is all-over divided into river-iſles (branch'd-out by the many flowings of ditches, chanels, and drains,) which all the ſummer-long afford a moſt delightful green proſpect; but in winter are almoſt all laid under water, further every way than one can ſee, and in ſome ſort reſembling the ſea it ſelf.

§77.

Girvii. The inhabitants of this and the reſt of the *Fenny* Country (which reaches ſixty-eight miles from the borders of Suffolk to Wainfleet in Lincolnſhire, containing ſome * millions of acres in the four Counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, and Lincoln) were call'd *Girvii* in the time of the Saxons, that is, as ſome interpret it, *Fen-men*; a ſort of people (much like the place) of rugged unciviliz'd tempers, envying others whom they term *Upland-men*, and uſually walking aloft upon a ſort of ſtilts: they all keep to the buſineſs of grazing, fiſhing, and fowling. All this Country, in the winter-time, and ſometimes for the greateſt part of the year, is laid under-water by the rivers Ouſe, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, for want of ſufficient chanels and paſſages. But when theſe keep to their proper chanels, it ſo ſtrangely abounds with graſs and a ſort of rank hay (by them call'd *Lid*,) that when they have mow'd enough for their own uſe, in November they burn the reſt, to make it come again the thicker. About which time, one ſees all this mooriſh Country in a flame, to his great wonder and ſurpriſe. Beſides, it affords great quantities of Turf and Sedge for firing, and Reeds for thatching; and Elders alſo and other water-ſhrubs, eſpecially Willows in great abundance, either growing wild, or ſet on the banks of rivers to prevent overflowing: which being frequently cut down, † riſe again (to uſe Pliny's expreſſion) with a very numerous off-ſpring. It is of theſe that baskets are made, both here and in other places: and, ſince the Britains call'd them *Baskades*, I here obſerve by the way, that I do not underſtand *Martial* in that place of his *Apophoreta*, if he mean not theſe:

† *Innumero bærede profue-runt.*

Barbara de pictis veni Baſcauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam.

From Britain's fartheſt Iſle the Baskets come,
Which now are challeng'd, as her own, by Rome.

* *Myriada jugerum.*

Scordium. Beſides, there grow large quantities of Scordium or Water-Germander, upon the banks of the Ditches. As for theſe fenny Iſles, *Felix*, an ancient writer, has deſcrib'd them thus; *There is a wonderful large Fen, beginning at the banks of the river Gront, and abounding, here with Sedge, there with dusky ſprings, at a third place with woody Iſles; and it takes a long courſe by many crooked banks, from ſouth to north, as far as the ſea.* It is the ſame, that William, a *Crowland*-Monk, has thus deſcrib'd in his life of *Guthlake*:

Eſt apud Angligenas à Grontæ flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus ſtagnoſos, & fluviales,
Circumfuſa palus, orientaliſque propinqua
Littoribus pelagi, ſeſe diſtendit ab Auſtro
In longum verſus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro
Morboſos piſces vegetans, & arundine denſa
Ventorum ſtrepitus, quaſi quædam verba, ſuſurrans.

In Britiſh Lands where *Gront*'s old ſtreams ſurround
The trembling marſhes and unfaithful ground,
From ſouth to north is ſtretch'd a ſpacious moor
Near to the Ocean on the eaſtern ſhore;
Where pois'nous fiſh the ſtinking water breeds,
And ruſtling winds ſtill whiſtle in the weeds.

If you pleaſe, add thus much out of Henry of Huntingdon: *This fenny Country is mighty rich and delightful, plentifully water'd by rivers, ſufficiently garniſh'd with Lakes of all ſorts, and as much adorn'd with Woods and Iſlands.* ——— Take alſo, for a concluſion, this ſhort account out of William of Malmesbury: *Here is ſuch vaſt ſtore of fiſh, as aſtoniſhes all ſtrangers; for which the Inhabitants laugh at them: nor is there leſs plenty of water-fowl; and for a ſingle half-penny, five men may have enough of either, not only to ſtay their ſtomachs, but for a full meal.*

I ſhall ſay nothing of the ſound and wholſome advice concerning the draining of theſe fens (which yet was perhaps nothing but a ſpecious *pretence* of doing good to the publick for private Ends) that has been ſo often conſider'd, and debated in Parliament. It is to be fear'd, that they would ſoon return to their old ſtate, as the *Pontine* Marſhes in Italy have often done ſince their draining. So that ſome think it the ſafeſt way, to follow the Oracle's advice in the like caſe, *Not to venture too far, where heaven has put a ſtop.* Pauſanias in Corinth.

The natural ſtrength of this Tract, with the great plenty of Proviſions, has often made it a retreat for rebels; not only for the Engliſh againſt William the Conqueror; but the Barons alſo, whenever they were out-law'd, from hence moleſted our Kings; but were always unſucceſsful, though they erected forts at *Eryth* and *Athered*, now *Audre*, where is an eaſy open paſſage into the Iſle. And to this day, there is a rampire nigh *Audre*, not high, but very large, call'd *Belſar's-hills*, from one *Beliſar*; but who or what he was, I know not.

Audre.

The more ſoutherly and the largeſt part of that fenny Country which belongs to this Shire, was call'd by the Saxons Ely, now *the Iſle of Ely*, from the chief of theſe Iſlands. Bede derives it from *Eels*, and therefore ſome have call'd it the *Iſle of Eels*, [and we find, that in the year 1221, King Henry the third, being at Oxford, ſent to the Bailiff of Cambridge, as living near Ely (the Staple for Fiſh) to ſend him a certain proportion of *Eels* for the proviſion of his Court, promiſing that it ſhould be diſcounted to him out of the Exchequer.] Yet Polydore Virgil fetches it from Ελος, which ſignifies a Marſh; and others from *Helig*, a Britiſh word ſignifying Willows or Sallows, which it bears in abundance; and indeed they are the only thriving trees here. We find, that one *Tombert* King of the *South-Girvii*, ſetled the greateſt part of this Country upon his wife *Etheldred* for a joynture; who after ſhe had left her ſecond husband *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, for the ſake of Religion, founded a Nunnery in that chief Iſle that was *properly* call'd Elyg, and was then valu'd after the rate of ſix hundred families; of which place ſhe her ſelf was the firſt Abbeſs. However, this was not the firſt Church in this Fenny Country; for the *Ely-book* mentions our St. *Auſtin* as the founder of a Church at *Cradiden*, which afterwards was pull'd down by *Penda* the Mercian; and Malmesbury ſays, that *Fœlix*, Biſhop of the Eaſt-Angles, had his firſt ſeat at *Soham*, which is ſtill in Norwich-dioceſe. *Soham*, ſays he, *is a Village ſituated by a Lake, formerly very dangerous to water-paſſengers from thence to Ely, but now paſſable on foot, by reaſon of a cauſey made through the marſhes and reeds. There are ſtill the marks of a Church demoliſh'd by the Danes, wherein the Inhabitants were overwhelm'd, and burnt with it.* At the ſame time, St. *Audry*'s Nunnery was pull'd down by the Danes; but was rebuilt by Ethelwold Biſhop of Wincheſter, who, by agreement with the King, bought the whole Iſle, ejected the Prieſts, and fill'd it with Monks; to whom King Edgar, as we find in his Letters Patents, gave *juriſdiction in ſecular cauſes over two Hundreds in the fens, and over five Hundreds and a half, out of the fens, in the Wicklaw, in the Province of the Eaſt-Angles*, which to this day is call'd *St. Audry's Liberty*. After that, our Kings and Noblemen endow'd it with large revenues; eſpecially Earl Brithnoth, *who being about to engage the Danes in the year 999, gave to the Church of Ely, Somerſham, Spaldwic, Trumpinton, Ratindum, Heisbury, Fulburn, Tmerſton, Triplestow, and Impetum*, in caſe he dy'd in that battel; becauſe theſe Monks had treated him nobly. But he was kill'd at Maldon, after he had fought with the Danes fourteen days together. It was ſo rich a Monaſtery, *that the Abbot* (ſays Malmesbury) *put fourteen hundred pounds yearly in his pocket.* And Richard the laſt Abbot, Earl Giſlebert's ſon (intoxicated, as it were, with wealth, and diſdaining to be under the Biſhop of Lincoln,) endeavour'd to perſwade the King with *golden promiſes* (as the Monks write) and with great applications, to erect a Biſhoprick at this place; but his death hinder'd that deſign. Soon after, Henry the firſt got leave of the Pope, and made Hervy (Biſhop of Bangor in Wales, who had been ejected by the Welſh) the firſt Biſhop of Ely; to whom and his ſucceſſors, he aſſign'd *Cambridgeſhire* for the Dioceſe, which before was part of that of *Lincoln*; and likewiſe ſettled upon them certain marks of Soveraignty in theſe Iſlands. [So that here the Biſhop hath all the rights of a County-Palatine, and beareth chief ſway therein: for by his own power he appointeth a Judge to hear and determine all Cauſes ariſing within the ſaid Iſle. He holdeth *Aſſizes*, *Gaol-delivery*, and Quarter-Seſſions of the Peace for the ſaid *Liberty*, and hath his chief Bailiff, and Under-Bailiffs for the execution of Proceſs.] The ſame Henry the firſt gave the Biſhops of Lincoln the manour of *Spaldwic*, to make them amends for the loſs of *Cambridgeſhire* and this Iſle; or, as the Ely-book has it, *The manour of* Spaldwic *was ſettled upon the Church of Lincoln for ever, † in lieu of the epiſcopal care over Grantbridgeſhire.* Aſſoon as Hervy was ſettled in his Biſhoprick, he made it his chief care to raiſe the grandeur of his Church. *He got it to be made toll-free in all places* (ſaith Ely-book,) *and freed it from that burthen of watching and warding; which was the duty that it ow'd to Norwich-caſtle:* He made the way from *Exning* to *Ely*, about ſix miles, through the fens, and purchas'd many fair eſtates for the Church's uſe. His ſucceſſors, by leſſening the number of Monks (for from ſeventy they reduc'd them to forty) abounded with plenty of every thing, and overflow'd with wealth, untill the † laſt age; and their Holidays and Feſtivals were always celebrated with ſuch mighty Preparation and Pomp, that, in that point, they exceeded all the Monaſteries in England. Whence a Poet in thoſe times not improperly ſays,

Fuller.

St. *Etheldred*, commonly St. *Audry*.

Cradiden.

Soham.

St. *Audry's* Liberty.

Ely-book.

† *Pro commutatione Epiſcopalis Cura.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Prævisis aliis, Elienſia feſta videre,
Eſt, quaſi prævisa nocte, videre diem.

After all others ſee but Ely's feaſt,
You'll ſee glad day when tedious night is paſt.

The Cathedral alſo, which began to totter with age, they rebuilt by degrees, and brought it to the Magnificence we now ſee: It is a ſpacious, ſtately, and beautiful ſtructure, but ſomewhat defac'd by breaking down and mangling the Noblemens and Biſhops tombs, in a very ſhameful manner. At preſent, inſtead of the full Convent of Monks, there is a Dean, Prebendaries, and a Free-ſchool for the teaching and maintaining of twenty-four boys, [and, of later years, a ſtately Palace hath been built here, for the Biſhops.] There are four things about this Church, much talk'd of by the common people; The Lantern, on the top of all, juſt over the Quire, ſupported by eight pillars, built with ſingular art by *John de Hothum* the Biſhop: St. *Mary*'s Chapel, ſtanding under the Church to the North, a delicate piece of work, and built by *Simon Montacute* Biſhop. A great round heap of earth and very high, call'd *The Mount*, on the South-ſide, where a Wind-mill ſtands: and laſtly, a famous fruitful Vine; but now wither'd away. Which four were joyn'd together in theſe Rhimes by a certain Monk of the place:

Hæc ſunt Eliæ, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, necnon dans vinea Vinum.

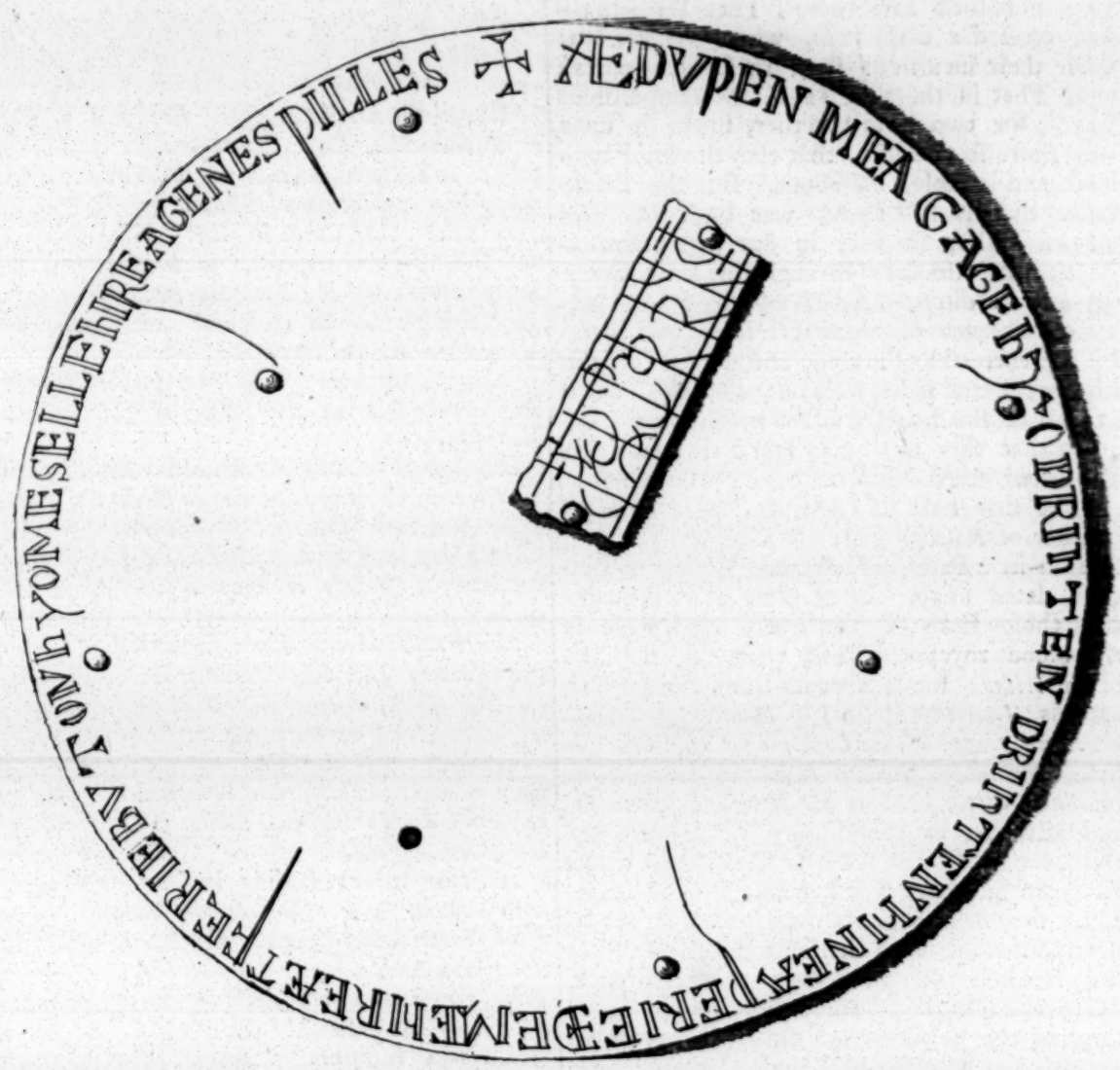
Saint

Saint Mary's Chapel you at Ely ſee,
The lofty Lantern rival of the sky,
The Mill and Vine that bread and drink ſupply.

As for *Ely* it ſelf, it is a pretty large City, but not remarkable either for beauty or populouſneſs, by reaſon of its fenny ſituation and unwholeſom air.

Sutton. [In the Pariſh of *Sutton*, ſome few miles from *Ely*, *an.* 1694, ſeveral pieces of antiquity were diſcover'd in ploughing. The ſhare of the plough laid hold of a thin plate of Lead, and brought up with it ſeveral ſmall ancient Coins: this led to a further ſearch, and one of the labourers thruſting his hand into the earth (for it was a light mooriſh ſoil,) he found three ſilver plates. The two biggeſt were faſten'd with a round ſilver wire that ran through the midſt of them, and lock'd them together. One of the plates has a Dano-Saxon Inſcription round it, very ſlightly engrav'd.

The Inſcription is thus:



Hickeſ. Theſaur. p. 187. inter Nummos. In Engliſh (the three firſt words excepted, which the learned perſon who read and explain'd it, ingenuouſly confeſſes he did not underſtand, but takes them to be *Magical* terms) it is thus:

---- *O Lord, Lord, him always defend, who carrieth me about with him: Grant him whatever he deſires.*

This Inſcription ſhews it to have been intended for a *Charm*; and the *Knots* and *Figures*, that are on the other ſide, are alſo ſuppos'd to be *magical*. With this, were found divers large *Rings* of Gold, ſuppos'd to be the treaſure of ſome noble Perſon, who, in time of war, had retir'd into this fenny Country, for ſafety and defence.]

Thorney-Abbey. Amidſt the ſame fens, to the North-weſt, was another famous Abby, call'd, from its ſtanding among buſhes and thorns, *Thorney*; and before that, *Ankerige*, from the Anchorites dwelling there; where *Sexuulph*, a very religious and devout man (as it is in the Peterborough-book) *founded a Monaſtery, with Hermits Cells.* It was afterwards deſtroy'd by the Danes, but *Ethelwold* Biſhop of Wincheſter, to encourage the Monaſtick way of living, rebuilt it, ſtored it with Monks, and encompaſs'd it with trees. *This place* (ſays Malmesbury) *is the very picture of Paradiſe; for pleaſantneſs, reſembling Heaven it ſelf: amidſt the very marſhes, fruitful in trees whoſe ſtrait tapering tallneſs mounts up to the skies; a Plain (ſmooth as water) charms your eyes with pleaſing greens, where is no rub to ſtop or hinder the ſwifteſt pace. There is not an inch of ground uncultivated; here, a place ſwelling with apple-trees, and there a field overſpread with vines, either creeping upon the ground, or ſupported with poles. A mutual ſtrife there is between nature and art, that one may always ſupply what the other forgets. What ſhall I ſay of the beauty of the buildings; much to be admir'd, if it were only for the fenns making ſuch ſolid and unſhaken founda-*

foundations? It is a wonderful ſolitary and retir'd place; fit for Monks, as making them more mindful of heavenly things, and more mortify'd to things below. It is a prodigy, to ſee a woman here; but when a man comes, he is welcom'd like an Angel. So that I may truly call this Iſle, a Lodge of Chaſtity, an Harbour of Honeſty, and a School of Divine Philoſophy.

Wisbich. *Wisbich*, the Biſhop of Ely's caſtle, ſtands about thirteen miles off, ſituated among fens
* Lately, C. and rivers, and in the * laſt age a priſon for the Romiſh Prieſts. And I have nothing more to ſay of it, but only, That this Town and *Walepole* were both given to *Ely*-Monaſtery by the owner of them, at the ſame time that he dedicated his young ſon *Alwin* to a monaſtick Life there; That William the firſt erected a caſtle here, when the out-laws made their incurſions from theſe fenny parts; and, That in the year 1236, the tempeſtuous waves, for two days together, broke in upon this ſhore ſo violently, that they drown'd both land and people, all about. But the Brick-caſtle that is ſtill there, was built by *John*
† So ſaid, ann. 1607. *Morton* Biſhop of Ely, in our † grandfathers days; who alſo drew through this fenny Coun-
Newleame. try a ſtrait ditch, call'd *Newleame*, for the better convenience of water-carriage, and thereby the encreaſing the trade and wealth of this his town; tho' it has fal'n out otherwiſe, for it is but of ſmall uſe, and the neighbours complain that this has quite ſtop'd the courſe of
Clowcroſs. the *Avon* or *Nen* into the Sea, by *Clow-croſs*.

Earls of Cambridge. The firſt Earl of *Cambridge*, was *William*, brother of *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter; as may be ſeen in a Patent of *Alexander* Biſhop of Lincoln, dated 1139. After him, it is probable that thoſe Earls of *Huntingdon*, who were of the blood royal of *Scotland*, were likewiſe Earls of *Cambridge*; for it appears from the publick records, *That* David *Earl of Huntingdon receiv'd the third penny of the County of Cambridge.* A long time after, *John* of *Hainault*, brother to *William* third Earl of Holland and Hainault, was advanc'd to this dignity by Edward the third, for the ſake of his wife Q. *Philippa*, whoſe Kinſman he was. For her ſake alſo, the ſame
1399. King honour'd *William* Marquiſs of *Juliers*, her ſiſter's ſon, with the ſame title, after *John* had revolted and gone over to the French. After the deceaſe of theſe Foreigners, King Edward the third ſettled this Honour upon his fifth ſon *Edmund* of Langley, which, *after he had held it four years* (my Authority is an old manuſcript belonging to that admirable Antiquary *Francis Thinn*) *The Earl of Hainault, Queen Philippa's kinſman, came and openly claim'd in*
* *Et placatus receſſit.* *Parliament*; * *but he return'd ſatisfy'd at laſt.* This Edmund of Langley, afterwards Duke of *York*, had two Sons, *Edward* Duke of York (for ſome time Earl of Cambridge, and ſlain in the battel of *Agincourt*;) and *Richard*, created Earl of Cambridge by the meer favour of Henry the fifth, and the conſent of his own brother *Edward*. But after this perfidious and ambitious man had ungratefully conſpir'd againſt the life of that beſt of Princes, and ſo loſt his head; the title of Earl of Cambridge was either loſt with him, or drown'd among the titles of his ſon *Richard*, who was afterwards Duke of *York*, and was reſtor'd to all his dignities, as being *Kinſman and Heir* to his Uncle Edward Duke of York. [The ſame title was confer'd upon *James* Marquiſs of *Hamilton* in the year 1619, who was ſucceeded by *James* his eldeſt ſon, and afterwards by *William* his ſecond ſon; who receiv'd a mortal wound at Worceſter-fight, and dy'd without iſſue-male ſurviving: ſo that the honour died with him. After the Reſtoration, this title was confer'd upon *Charles Stuart* (eldeſt ſon to *James* then Duke of York) who was ſtil'd Duke of Cambridge; and afterwards upon his three brothers, *James*, *Edgar*, and *Charles*, who all died young. And, ſince, the title of Duke of Cambridge was confer'd by her Majeſty Queen *Anne*, upon the Illuſtrious Prince *George Auguſtus*, Electoral Prince of *Hanover*, and now Prince of *Wales*.] Dukes of Cambridge.

This Shire contains 163 Pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Cambridgeſhire.

K. Acinos Anglicum *Cluſ. Engliſh Stone-Baſil, or common Stone-Baſil; for theſe differ only accidentally. In the plowed lands on the borders of Gogmagog hills and Newmarket-heath.*

S. Aloe paluſtris *C. B.* i. e. Militaris aizoides *Ger. Water Sengreen, or Freſhwater-Soldier. In the rivers and Fen-ditches in many places of the Iſle of Ely: as in the river and ditches near Stretham-ferry, and about Audrey-cauſey.*

Alſine tenuifolia *J. B. Fine-leav'd Chickweed. In the corn-fields on the borders of Triplow-heath, and elſewhere.*

Alyſſon Germanicum echioides *Lob.* Aparine major *Ger. German Madwort or Great Gooſe-graſs. It once grew plentifully at New-market* (vid. Cat. Cant.) *but being an annual plant, I hear it is now loſt there: poſſibly it may appear again hereafter.*

K. Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia *Ger.* aquat. tertia *Lob. Round-leaved Water-Pimpernel. On Teverſham, Hinton, and Trumpington-moors in the ditches, and by the water-courſes plentifully.*

Anagallis fœmina *Ger.* cœruleo flore *C. B. Park. Female or blue-flower'd Pimpernel. In the corn on the left-hand of the way leading to Hiſton a little beyond the firſt cloſes.*

Aparine minor ſemine læviore. *Gooſe-graſs with ſmoother ſeed. Very common among the corn, eſpecially in chalky grounds.* Q. An Aparine ſemine lævi *Park.*

E. Argemone capitulo longiore glabro *Moriſon. Long ſmooth-headed baſtard-poppy. In the corn.*

Aſcyron ſupinum villoſum paluſtre *C. B. Park. Marſh S. Peter's-wort, with hoary leaves. On the boggy grounds near Gamlingay.*

Auricula muris pulchro flore albo *J. B.* Caryophyllus holoſteus *Ger.* holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus, flore majore *C. B.* holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus *Park. Long-leaved rough Chickweed with a large flower. On heaths and dry banks among buſhes, and in gravelly ground.* See Cat. Cant.

Bifolium paluſtre *Park. Marſh Twayblade. On the boggy and fenny grounds near Gamlingay.*

Camelina *Ger.* Camelina ſive Myagrum alterum amarum *Park.* Myagrum ſiliqua longa *C. B.* Myagro affinis planta ſiliquis longis *J. B.* cui & Eryſimum Galeni & Theophraſti cenſetur. *Treacle-Wormſeed. In the Oſier-holts about the bridge at Ely abundantly; and in all the other Oſier-grounds by the river-ſide there.*

Carduus acaulis *Lob.* acaulis Septentrionalium *Park.* acaulis minore purpureo flore *C. B.* acaulis minor purpureo flore *Ger. emac.* Chamæleon exiguus Tragi *J. B. Dwarf Carline-thiſtle. Upon the level near the new Peſt-houſes. This occurs in moſt Counties of England, but not very common.*

Carduus

Carduus tomentoſus, Corona fratrum dictus *Park.* item Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus *ejuſdem.* Capite tomentoſo *J. B.* eriocephalus *Ger. emac.* item globoſus capitulo latiore *ejuſdem.* capite rotundo tomentoſo *C. B.* item tomentoſus capitulo majore *ejuſdem. Woolly-headed Thiſtle. In many cloſes about Madingley, Childerley, Kingſton,* &c.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An Caryophyllus Virgineus *Ger. Maiden Pinks. On a little hill where Furze grows, next to Juniper-hill near Hilderſham.*

Caucalis arvenſis latifolia echinata *C. B.* item lato Apii folio *ejuſdem.* Apii foliis, flore rubente *Ger.* arvenſis latifolia purpurea *Park.* item Anglica flore rubente *ejuſdem.* item major ſaturè rubente flore *ejuſdem.* Lappula canaria latifolia, ſive caucalis *J. B. Purple-flower'd great Baſtard Parſley. Among the corn in many places of this County; as, between Cambridge and Cherry-Hinton, and near the Windmill in the way to Comberton. This is a beautiful Plant, and we have ſeldom found it in other Counties.*

Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis *C. B. Park. Ger. emac.* Lactuca ſylveſtris laciniata minima *Cat. Cant. The leaſt cut-leaved wild Lettice. In a bank by a little lane-ſide leading from London-road to the river, a little beyond the Spittle-houſe-end at Cambridge.*

Conyza foliis laciniatis *Ger. emac.* helenitis foliis laciniatis *Park.* Aquatica laciniata *C. B. Great jagged Fleabane. In the Fen-ditches about Marſh and Chattereſſe in the Iſle of Ely.*

Conyza paluſtris *Park.* paluſtris ſerratifolia *C. B.* Virgæ aureæ ſive ſolidagini anguſtifoliæ affinis, lingua avis Dalechampii *J. B. Marſh Fleabane or Birds-tongue. In the Fen-ditches and banks in the Iſle of Ely, but more rarely.*

Convolvulus arvenſis minimus. *The leaſt Bind-weed. Among the corn between Harleſton and little Everſden.*

Crocus *J. B.* ſativus *C. B. True or manured Saffron. It is frequently planted and cultivated in this County.* See Eſſex.

Cyperus longus inodorus ſylveſtris *Ger.* long. inod. vulgaris *Park.* long. inod. ſylv. Lobelio *J. B.* long. inod. Germanicus *C. B. Long Baſtard Cyperus. In the watery places of Hinton-moor, and in divers Fen-ditches.*

Elæagnus Cordi *Lob.* Rhus myrtifolia Belgica *C. B.* Myrtus Brabantica *Ger.* Rhus ſylv. ſive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica *Park.* Gale frutex odoratus ſeptentrionalium *J. B. Sweet-willow, Gaul, Dutch Myrtle. In the fens in the Iſle of Ely in many places abundantly. This is wont to be put among cloaths to communicate a ſweet ſcent to them.*

Enula campana *Offic. Park.* Helenium *Ger.* vulgare *C. B.* Helenium ſive Enula campana *J. B. In the paſture-fields about Madingley, Coton, Barton,* &c. *in great plenty. Elecampane. It is common to many Counties.*

Equiſetum paluſtre ramoſum aquis immerſum, ſeu Millefolium aquaticum equiſetifolium. *Horſetail water Milfoil. In ſlow or ſtagnating waters every where almoſt.*

Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate *C. B.* equinum comoſum *Park.* Ornithopodio affinis vel potiùs Soleæ aut Ferro equino herba *J. B. Buſh-headed Horſe-ſhoe Vetch. On Gogmagog hills, New-market-heath, and the drier part of Hinton-moor,* &c.

Geranium hæmatodes, foliis majoribus, pallidioribus, & altiùs inciſis. *Bloody Cranes-bill, with larger, paler, and more deeply divided leaves. Found by Mr. Dale on the banks of the Devil's-ditch towards Reche.*

Glaux Dioſcoridis *Ger.* Hiſpanica *J. B.* Hiſpanica *Cluſii Park.* Ciceri ſylveſtri minori affinis ſi non idem *C. B. Dioſcorides his Milktare, or Cluſius his Spaniſh Milkwort. On the drier part of Hinton-moor, and almoſt all over Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.*

Glaux vulgaris *Ad. Lob.* vulgaris leguminoſa, ſive Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris *Park.* Glyc. ſylveſtris floribus luteo-palleſcentibus *C. B.* Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre ſive Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris quibuſdam *J. B. Wild Liquorice, or Liquorice-vetch. About the caſtle-hill at Cambridge; by the lane's-ſide that leads from Cambridge to Cherry-Hinton, and in many other places.*

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris *Ger. emac.* vulgaris ſiliquoſa *Park.* ſiliquoſa vel Germanica *C. B.* radice repente Germanica *J. B. Common-Liquorice. Planted in good quantity at Elme in the Iſle of Ely. From its faculty of quenching or ſlaking of thirſt it is by ſome call'd* Adipſon; *and is thought to be the* Radix Scythica *of* Theophraſtus, *which took away the ſenſe of hunger and thirſt from thoſe who held it in their mouths.*

Gnaphalium montanum album *Ger.* mont. flore rotundiore *C. B.* montanum ſive Pes cati *Park.* Piloſella minor quibuſdam, aliis Gnaphalii genus *J. B. Mountain Cudweed or Catsfoot. On Newmarket-heath, on the right hand of the road from Cambridge to Newmarket, about a quarter of a mile from Botteſham-beacon, and in other places of the heath in great plenty.*

Gratiola anguſtifolia *Ger. emac.* anguſtifolia ſive minor *Park.* Hyſſopifolia *C. B.* aquatica *J. B. Small Hedge-hyſop or Graſs-Poley. In the corn-fields and ſhadowy lanes about Hoginton and Hiſton; and in many places about Cambridge.*

K. Herba Paris *Ger. J. B. Park. Herb-Paris or Herb True-love. In Kingſton and Everſden woods.*

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum 1. *Cluſ.* 1. latifolium Cluſii *Ger.* Pannonicum latifolium 1. Cluſio, Piloſellæ majori, vel Pulmonariæ luteæ accedens, &c. *J. B.* Alpinum latifolium hirſutie incanum, magno flore *C. B. Broad-leaved Hungarian Hawkweed. On the banks of the Devil's-ditch near Reche not far from Newmarket.*

Hieracium minus Cichorei vel potius Stœbes folio hirſutum *Cat. Cant.* Hier. Caſtorei odore *Monſpelienſium. Small rough Succory-hawkweed ſmelling like Caſtor. In the paſtures between Cambridge and Grantceſter, not far from the river.*

Holoſteum medium Elienſe foliis rigidioribus glaucis. Caryophyllus holoſteus foliis gramineis Mentzel. forte. *The middle ſort of Stichwort. It grows plentifully on the Fen-banks in the Iſle of Ely.*

Jacobæa montana anguſtifolia lanuginoſa, non laciniata *C. B.* Pannonica folio non laciniato *J. B.* anguſtifolia *Ger. emac.* anguſtifolia Pannonica non laciniata *Park. Narrow-leav'd mountain Ragwort. On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.*

Juncus paluſtris panicula glomerata ex rubro nigricante *Cat. Cant.* ſemine Lithoſpermi Bot. Mon. *Round black-headed Marſh-Ruſh or Bog-Ruſh with Gromill-ſeeds. Every-where in the watery places of Hinton and Teverſham-moors.*

Lathyrus major latifolius *Ger. emac.* major perennis *Park.* major latifolia, flore purpureo ſpecioſior *J. B.* latifolius *C. B. Peaſe everlaſting. In Madingley-wood, and other woods.*

Linaria adulterina *Ger. emac.* montana floſculis albicantibus *C. B.* Linariæ ſimilis *J. B.* Pſeudo-linariæ montana alba *Park. Baſtard Toadflax. On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath, but ſcatteringly.*

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum perenne erectius flore & capitulo majore. *Wild perennial blue Flax with larger heads and flowers. On the borders of the corn-fields about Gogmagog-hills, and in ſome cloſes about Cherry-Hinton.*

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum procumbens, flore & capitulo minore. *Wild perennial blue Flax with ſmaller heads and flowers. In the ſame places with the former, obſerv'd by Mr. Dale.*

Lychnis noctiflora *C. B. Park.* Ocymoides non ſpecioſum *J. B. Night-flowering Campion. Found among corn between Newmarket and Wood-Ditton.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris flore albo minimo. Lych. ſylv. altera ſpicâ reflexâ *Bot. Monſp.* arvenſis minor Anglica *Park. Small Corn-Campion with a very ſmall white flower. Found among corn near the Devil's-ditch.*

Melampyrum criſtatum flore purpureo *J. B.* an luteum anguſtifolium *C. B. Park? Purple-headed creſted Cow-wheat. In Madingley and Kingſton woods, and in almoſt all the other woods in this County. It alſo over-ſpreads all the paſture and common grounds you paſs through going from Madingley to Dry-Drayton.*

Millefolium paluſtre galericulatum *Ger. emac.* aquaticum flore luteo galericulato *J. B.* aquaticum lenticulatum *C. B. Hooded Water-Milfoil. In the brook Stour by the Iſlet it makes: and in many of the great Fen-ditches in the Iſle of Ely plentifully. There hath a leſſer ſort of this, with a ſmall flower, been obſerved on Teverſham-moor.*

Onobrychis *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* foliis viciæ fructu echinato major *C. B.* Polygalon Geſneri *J. B.* Caput gallinaceum Belgarum *Lob. Medick-vetchling, Cocks-head, commonly, but falſly call'd* Saint Foine. *On Gogmagog-hills, and the balks in the corn-fields all thereabout.*

Orchis lilifolius minor ſabuletorum Zelandiæ & Bataviæ *J. B.* chamæorchis lilifolia *C. B. Dwarf-Orchies of Zealand, or rather Marſh-baſtard-orchies. In the watery places of Hinton and Teverſham-moors.*

Orchis myodes *Ger.* myodes galea & alis herbidis *J. B.* major muſcam referens *C. B. The Fly-Orchies. On the banks of the Devil's-ditch, and in the cloſes about Hinton and Teverſham.*

Orchis ſive Cynoſorchis minor Pannonica *Ger.* militaris Pannonica *Park.* militaris pratenſis humilior *C. B.* parvis floribus multis punctis notatis, an Orchis Pannon. 4. Cluſii ? *J. B. Little purple-flower'd Dogs-ſtones. On Gogmagog-hills, Newmarket-heath, and particularly on the Devil's-ditch plentifully.*

Orchis ſive Teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore *J. B.* fucum referens colore rubiginoſo *C. B. The green-winged Humble-bee Satyrion. In an old gravel-pit near Shelford by the foot-way from Trumpington to the Church.*

Orchis odorata Moſchata ſive Monarchis *C. B.* puſilla odorata *Park.* parva Autumnalis lutea *J. B. The yellow-ſweet, or musk-orchies. In the chalk-pit-cloſe at Cherry-Hinton, and in ſome pits about Gogmagog-hills.*

Papaver corniculatum violaceum *J. B. Park. C. B.* cornutum flore violaceo *Ger. Violet-colour'd horned Poppy. In the corn-fields beyond Swafham, as you go to Burwell.*

Pimpinella ſaxifraga hircina major *J. B. Park.* ſaxifraga *Ger.* ſaxifraga major umbella candida *C. B. Great Burnet-ſaxifrage. In the woods at S. George-Hatley, and in many other woods on the border of Bedfordſhire.*

Potamogiton ramoſum caule compreſſo, folio Graminis canini. *Small-branched Pondweed with a flat ſtalk. In the river Cam.*

Potamogiton millefolium ſeu foliis gramineis ramoſum. An gramineum ramoſum *C. B. J. B. Park.* Millefolium tenuifolium *Ger. emac. ico. Fine or Fennel-leav'd Pondweed. In the river Cam plentifully.*

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea *Park. parad.* flore minore *Ger.* minore nigricante *C. B.* flore clauſo cæruleo *J. B. Common or Engliſh Paſque-flower. On Gogmagog-hills on the left hand of the way leading from Cambridge to Haveril, juſt on the top of the hill, alſo about Hilderſham ſix miles from Cambridge.*

Ranunculus flammeus major *Ger.* paluſtris flammeus major *Park.* longifolius paluſtris major *C. B.* longo folio maximus, Lingua Plinii *J. B. Great Spear-wort. In ſome ditches at Teverſham-moor, and abundantly in many great ditches in the fens in the Iſle of Ely.*

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente *J. B.* fructu nigro *Park.* Groſſularia non ſpinoſa fructu nigro *C. B. Black Currans, Squinancy-berries. By the river's-ſide at Abington.*

Rorella ſive Ros ſolis foliis oblongis *J. B. Park.* folio oblongo *C. B. Long-leav'd Roſa ſolis, or Sun-dew. On Hinton-moor about the watery places plentifully.*

Salix humilior, foliis anguſtis ſubcæruleis, ut plurimum ſibi invicem oppoſitis. Salix tenuior, folio minore, utrinque glabro fragilis *J. B. The yellow dwarf-willow. By the horſe-way-ſide to Cherry-Hinton, in the cloſe juſt by the water you paſs over to go thither.*

Scordium *J. B. C. B. Ger.* legitimum *Park. Water-Germander. In many ditches in the Iſle of Ely, and in the Oſier-holts about Ely-city. Alſo in a ditch on the left hand of the road leading from Cambridge to Hiſton, about the mid-way.*

S. Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger. The greater Spaniſh Catchfly. Near the gravel-pits as you go to the neareſt Windmill on the North-ſide of Newmarket-town. This place may be in Suffolk.*

Solanum lethale *Park. Ger.* melanoceraſos *C. B.* manicum multis ſive Bella donna *J. B. Deadly Nightſhade or Dwale. In the lanes about Fulborn plentifully.*

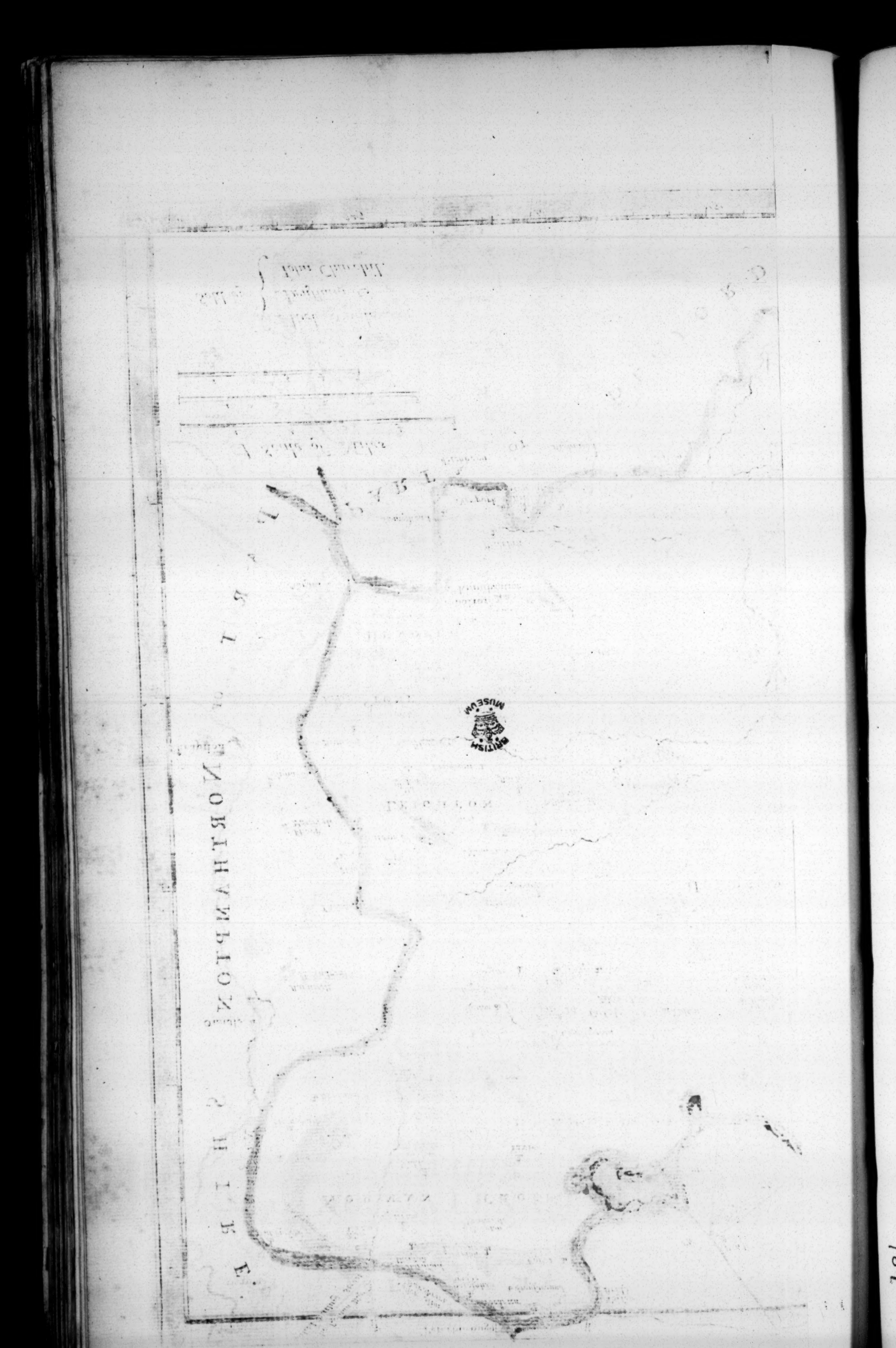
Thalictrum minus *Ger. Park. C. B.* minus, ſive Rutæ pratenſis genus minus, ſemine ſtriato *J. B. The leſſer Meadow-Rue. About Newmarket, and alſo about Bartlow and Linton in the chalky grounds.*

Trifolium echinatum arvenſe fructu minore *C. B.* Medica echinata minima *J. B.* echinata parva recta *Park.* malè; non enim erigitur. *The ſmalleſt Hedge-hog-Treſoil. In an old gravel-pit in the corn-field near Wilborham Church; alſo at Newmarket where the Seſamoides Salamanticum grows.*

Trifolium ſylveſtre luteum ſiliquâ cornutâ, vel Medica fruteſcens *C. B.* Medica ſylveſtris *J. B.* fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſii *Park. Yellow-medick with flat-wreathed cods. In many places among the corn, as between Linton and Bartlow by the road-ſides; between Cambridge and Trumpinton near the river; about Quoy Church and Wilborham,* &c.

Verbaſcum nigrum flore è luteo purpuraſcente *C. B.* nigrum flore luteo, apicibus purpureis *J. B.* nigrum *Ger.* nigrum ſalvifolium luteo flore *Lob. Sage-leav'd black Mullein. In many places about Gogmagog-hills towards Linton, as by the lanes-ſides, and in the cloſes about Abington, Shelford,* &c.

Veronica picata recta minor *J. B.* Spicata minor *C. B.* mas erecta *Park.* aſſurgens ſive ſpica *Ger. Upright Male-Speedwell or Fluellin. In ſeveral cloſes on Newmarket-heath, as in a cloſe near the beacon on the left hand of the way from Cambridge to Newmarket.*


ISLE OF WIGHT
E.
BRITISH MUSEUM

Peterborough

NORMAN CROSS HUNDRED.

NORTHAMPTON SHIRE.

Oundle

Thrapston

Luddington

Kimbolton

Yaxley

Stilton

Folkesworth

Elton

Lutton

Barnwell St Andrew

Wormington

Elton Hall

The Park House

Nen R.

Horsey Bridg

Ponders Bridg

Kings Dyke

Wittlesey Meer

Dantrey

Ug Meer

Brick Meer

Delfe Dike

Ramsey

HURSTIN

Bisen

Ypreed

Walton

Great Reveley

Little Reveley

Wennington

Ripton Abbots

Wood

Kings Ripton

Broughton

Woo

Saplay

THE ICENI

Huntingdon

Brampton

Stukeley

Sturtlow

Graveley

Yelling

Toseland

Paxton Magna

Deddington

Perry

Stonely Priory

Loden Hill

Southoe

Wintringham

Croxton

Gamlingay

Potton

Tetworth

Parcelley

Abbotsley

Eynesbury

St Neotts

Great Gransden

Eaton

Bushmead

Melchborn

Swineshead

Peterhill

Newpark

Little Stoughton

The Moor

Gre Stoughton

Cretingsbury

Hall Weston al. Hemerston

Kimbolton

Earle of Manchesters Castle

Tilbrook

Margrave

Corinton

Grassham

Stone

Catworth Magna

Catworth Parva

Birthelm Lodge

Keston

Ashworth

Byrthorn

Bringtton

Easton

Spaldwick

Ellington

Silthorp

Barham

Woodler

Leighton

Old Weston

Buckworth Beacon

Buckworth

Upthorp

Salom Wood

Thorp Waterville

Tichmarch

Clapton

Warwick

Hamerton

Upton

Weston

Ilkmonbury or Ilkenbury

Little Stukeley

Great Stukeley

Copmanford

Little Gidding

Great Gidding

Steple Gidding

Thorn

Alkesbury

Luddington

Wood Walton

Saltry Abby

The Lods

Bruck Castle

Glaton

Saltry Beames

Saltry St Andrews

Saltry Grange

Saltry Mayne

Saltry Southo

Denton

Connington or Cunnington

Highney

Fletton

Woodston

Castor alias Durobrivis

Botolphs Bridge

Stanforound

Dornford

Ilverton

Overton Longville

Overton Waterville

Fatlet

Chesterton

Water Newton

Stibington

Watlington

The Lode or Nyne Foot Bank

Car Dyke

Roman Watling Street

Bennick

Bennick Meer

Pattricks Dreme

Rowe

Fenton

Warbors

Yelton

Broughton

Kingsland

Papworth Everard

Papworth Agnes

Papworth Everard

Papworth Neither

Burg

Burg

Burg

HUNTINGTON SHIRE.

By Robt Morden.

P A R T

C A M B R I D G E

S H I R E.

HURSTINGTON

TOSE LAND

HUNRED.

ICENI

Wimblington

Manea

Manea

Littleport

Ely

Chetsham

Wicksford

Thetford

Upware

Streatham

Wilborton

Kadenham

Hilboron

Audreth

Denny Abby

Cottenham

Rampton

Landbeach

Milton

Waterbeach

Horningsey

Fenny Ditton

Chesterton

Cambridge

Barton

Comberton

Trumpington

Staplefford

Hauxton

Shelford Magna

Shelford par

Harlston

Harlaton

Barrington

Walton

Newton

Foxton

Foul

Sheper Heath

Whaddon

Melborn

Mildred

Arrington

Wimple

Orwell

Longstow

Kneesworth

Bassingborn

Shenlf

Tadlow

Potton

Cokins Hatley

Hatley St George

Hatley East

Crayden

Gamlingha

Hungry Hatley

Tetworth

Little Cransden

Great Cransden

Caxton

Bourne

Kingston

Holme

Eversden Par

Eversden Magna

Kasting field

Callecote

Croxton

Elsworth

Boxworth

Hardwick

Childerley

Madingley

Knapwell

Dry Drayton

Lolworth

Girton

Longstanton

Swaffam

Fenny Drayton

Fenny Stanton

Kingston Place

Kingston St Andrew

Kingston Ethelred

Impington

Caxton

Croxton

Papworth Everard

Papworth Jones

Papworth Vather

Graveley

Yelton

Broughton

Old Hurst

Woodhurst

Colne

Erith

Church

Bluntsham

Over

Needingworth

Kings Ripton

Hemingford Abbots

Hemingford Grey

Godmanchester alias Durosmonte

Houghton

Wilton

St Ives of Slepe

Benwick Moor

Benwick

Pedler

Somersham

Fenton

Rower head

Pattricks

Dreme

Chateres Ferry

Ramsey

Burr

Yelton

Barbors

Coming ton

Rogers Bush

Bentley

Ford

Ford

Ford

BRITISH MUSEUM

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

AT the back of *Cambridgeſhire* lies the County of *Huntingdon*, by the Saxons call'd [huntandunercyne and] huntedunercyne, [by the later Writers, *Hunteduneſcire*, and *Huntyngdonſchyre*] commonly *Huntingdonſhire*; ſituated ſo, as to have *Bedfordſhire* on the South, *Northamptonſhire* on the Weſt and likewiſe on the North (where they are parted by the river *Avon*,) and *Cambridgeſhire* on the Eaſt. [It is of very ſmall extent, ſcarce ſtretching out it ſelf twenty miles, tho' meaſur'd to the beſt advantage. † It has been an obſervation upon this County, that the families of it have been ſo worn out, that tho' it has been very rich in Gentry, yet but few Sirnames of any note are remaining, which can be drawn down beyond the reign of the laſt Henry. The cauſe of ſuch decay in places nearer London, is plain enough; *viz.* the many temptations to luxury, and the great wealth of Merchants, always ready to ſupply the Extravagances of the Nobility and Gentry. But this cannot hold ſo well here; ſo that we muſt conſider, whether a reaſon brought by a later Author will not ſolve it, *viz.* *That, moſt of the County being Abby-land; upon the Diſſolution, many new Purchaſers planted themſelves herein*; and perhaps their new poſſeſſions might have the ſame fate here, that Church-revenues have had in other places, where they fell into Lay-hands.] It is a very good Corn-Country; and for feeding-ground, the fenny part of the Eaſt is exceeding fat: the reſt is mighty pleaſant, by reaſon of its ſwelling hills, and ſhady groves; for in ancient times it was all a wood, according to the report of the Inhabitants. That it was a Foreſt, till Henry the ſecond *deforeſted* it in the beginning of his reign, is evident by an old Survey (*All, except* Waybridge, Sapple, *and* Herthei, *which were woods of the Lords demain, and do ſtill remain a Foreſt:*) [and Sir *Robert Cotton* (who had himſelf deſign'd a Hiſtory of this County) ſays, this was never fully effected till the time of Edward the firſt. For altho' Henry the ſecond did pretend to *enfranchiſe his ſubjects of this Shire from the ſervitude of his beaſts, except* Wabridge, Saple, *and* Herthy, *his own Demains*; yet ſuch were the encroachments of the ſucceeding Reigns, that the poor Inhabitants were fore'd to petition for redreſs; which was granted them by the great Charter of Henry the third. Only, his ſon reſum'd the fruits of his father's kindneſs; till, in the 29th year of his reign, he confirm'd the former Charter, and left no more of this Shire, *Foreſt*, than what was his own ground.

† Speed, from Sir Robert Cotton.

The government of the County is very peculiar; *Cambridgeſhire*, in the Civil adminiſtration, being joyn'd to it: ſo that there is but one High-ſheriff for both Shires. He is choſen out of *Cambridgeſhire*, one year; out of the *Iſle of Ely*, a ſecond; and the third, out of this Shire. In the *Iſle of Ely*, he is choſen out of the north-part, one time; and out of the ſouth, another.]

The river *Ouſe*, which I have ſo often mention'd, waſhes the ſouth-part, and decks it with flowers. Beſides other meaner places, there ſtand three towns of note upon this river, after it has left *Bedfordſhire* and enters this County. The firſt is St. *Neots*, [call'd in the Saxon Annals S. Neoð, and] commonly St. *Needs*; from one *Neotus*, a learned and pious perſon, who ſpent his life in propagating the Chriſtian Religion: His body was remov'd from *Neotſtock* in *Cornwall* to this place; in honour of whom, *Alfrick* converted Earl *Elfrid*'s Palace into a Monaſtery, which *Roiſia*, the wife of *Richard* Lord of *Clare*, ſoon after the coming-in of the Normans, endow'd with many fair eſtates. Before that, this place was call'd *Ainulphsbury*, from one *Ainulph* another Saint; which name a part of the Town ſtill retains. At *Hailweſton*, a ſmall village ſomewhat lower, are two ſmall ſprings, one freſh, and the other a little brackiſh; one good for Scabs and Leproſies, as the Inhabitants ſay, and the other for dimneſs of eyes. A little way further, the *Ouſe* runs by *Bugden*, a handſom Palace of the Biſhops of *Lincoln*; and ſo by *Hinchingbroke*, formerly a Nunnery (which was remov'd by William the Conqueror from *Elteſley* in *Cambridgeſhire*, to this place) and † ſince the ſeat of the *Cromwells*, Knights; [but now of the Earl of *Sandwich*, to whom it affords the title of Viſcount, as St. *Neots* doth that of Baron.] From thence it runs to *Huntingdon*, by the Saxons huntandun, according to Marianus [and alſo huntendune, and huntendunepont;] in the publick Seal *Hunters-dune*, that is (according to *Henry* Arch-Deacon of this place, who flouriſh'd * five hundred years ago) *the down or mountain of Hunters*; from whence they have a Huntſman in their Arms. Our Country-man *Leland* has upon this account coin'd that new Latin name, *Venantodunum*; [and alſo tells us, that in his time they had an ancient Coin, dug-up not far from the Town, with the picture of a † *hound* on one ſide, but that the Inſcription was not legible.] This is the chief town of the whole County, and gives name to it; *It excels the towns about it* (ſays the ſame Arch-deacon) *for its pleaſant ſituation, its handſomneſs and beauty, the convenience of the fens juſt by, and the great advantages of hunting and fiſhing.* In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, as it is in Domeſday-book, *This Burrough was divided into four Ferlings; two of them had one hundred and ſixteen Burgeſſes that paid cuſtom and gelt, and under them one hundred* Bordarii; *the other two had one hundred and eleven Burgeſſes, who paid all the King's cuſtoms and gelt.* It ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Ouſe*, on a riſing ground; reaching lengthways to the North, and adorn'd [† anciently with fifteen Churches, and of later days with four; which were reduced in the late Civil wars to two;] and heretofore with a ſmall Abby, founded by the Empreſs *Maud* and *Euſtace Lovetoft*, the ruins whereof I ſaw out of the town Eaſtward. By the ſide of this river, nigh the fair Free-ſtone bridge, there is a mount, and ground-plot of a caſtle, * built anew in the year 917 by *Edward* the elder, [or (as others gather from Domeſday) by William the Conqueror;] and enlarg'd with ſeveral new works by *David* King of Scots, to whom King Stephen had given the Burrough of *Huntingdon* for an augmentation of his eſtate, as an ancient Hiſtorian has it; and laſtly demoliſh'd to the ground by Henry the ſecond, as well becauſe it was a refuge to Rebellion, as to prevent the frequent quarrels between

St. Needs.

Ainsbury.

Medicinal Springs.

Bugden.

Hinchingbroke.

† Now, C.

Huntingdon.

* Four, C.

† Canis lepporarii.

† With four Churches, C.

* Inſtauravit, Cotton, in Speed.

†

between the Scots and the St. *Lizes* about it; which made him ſwear in a great paſſion, that he would leave no cauſe of contention to either party. ⌈By the foreſaid number of Churches in ancient times, it appears to have been once a very flouriſhing Town. And the cauſe of its decay, ſeems to have been the ‖ alteration made in the river, by *Grey* (a Minion of the time, as my Author calls him) who procur'd the paſſage of it to be ſtop'd, whereas, before, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants, it had been navigable as far as this Town. King John granted it, by Charter, a *peculiar Coroner, profit by Toll and Cuſtom, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and two Bailiffs*; but at preſent it is incorporated by the name of a Mayor, twelve Aldermen and Burgeſſes; and the river is made navigable by ſmaller Veſſels, as high as Bedford.⌉ From the caſtle-hill, there is a large proſpect, from whence we ſee a meadow encompaſs'd with the *Ouſe*, call'd *Portſholme*, exceeding large (and a more glorious one the Sun never ſaw) to which in the Spring-time this Verſe may be well apply'd:

‖ Cotton, in Speed.

Ver pingit vario gemmantia prata colore.

Kind Spring with various colours paints the Meads.

This pleaſant Scene, as if contriv'd on purpoſe by ſome Painter, perfectly charms one's eye. On the other ſide of the river, over-againſt *Huntingdon*, and as it were the *Mother* that brought it forth, ſtands *Gormonchеſter*, now call'd *Goodmanchеſter*. A large Country-town eminent for tillage, and ſituated on a free open ground, declining to the Sun. Nor is there a Town in the Kingdom that has a greater number of luſty ſtout Husbandmen, or keeps more Plows a going; and they brag that they have formerly entertain'd the Kings of England in their progreſs, with a ruſtick ſhow of nineſcore Plows at once. Certainly, there are none in the Nation that more advance Husbandry (which *Columella* calls Wiſdom's Couſin) either in reſpect of their skill, their purſe, or their genius that way. ⌈By which means, they grew ſo wealthy and conſiderable, that in the reign of K. James the firſt, the Town was incorporated by the name of *two Bailiffs, twelve Aſſiſtants, and Commonalty, of the Burrough of Goodmanchеſter.*⌉ *Henry of Huntingdon* calls it in his time *a Village not unpleaſant; but formerly*, as he truly writes, *it had been a noble City*. For (omitting the Roman coins frequently plow'd-up, and the diſtances in the Itinerary; ⌈together with the bones of divers men of far greater ſtature than is credible to be ſpoken of in thoſe days;)⌉ omitting theſe, the very name implies it to be the ſame City that *Antoninus* calls *Duroliponte*, inſtead of *Duroſiponte*; for *Duroſi-ponte* (pardon the alteration of one letter) ſignifies in Britiſh *a Bridge over Ouſe*: (For all own, that this river was known indifferently by the names of *Uſe, Iſe, Oſe*, and *Ouſe*:) But in the Saxon times, when it loſt this name, it took that of *Gormonceſter*, from *Gormon* the Dane (who, by Articles of Peace, had theſe parts granted to him by our King *Alfred*) as this Verſe may witneſs:

Goodmanchеſter.

Duroſiponte.

Gormonis à Caſtri nomine, nomen habet.

The Town from *Gormond*'s Caſtle took its name.

It is the ſame place that *J. Picus*, an ancient writer, ſpeaks of, when he ſays, *That King* Alfred *gain'd ſuch advantages over the Danes, that they gave what hoſtages he demanded, either to leave the Land, or turn Chriſtians. Which was put in execution; for* Guthrum *the King* (*whom they call* Gormond) *with thirty of his Nobility, and almoſt all his people, were baptiz'd, and himſelf was adopted* Alfred's *God-ſon, under the name of* Athelſtan. *Upon this he ſettled here, and had the Provinces of the Eaſt-Angles and Northumbers beſtow'd on him; to protect that now as his Inheritance under the King, which before he had waſted as a Robber.* Nor muſt it be paſs'd over, that ſome of theſe old writers have call'd this City *Gumiceſter*, and *Gumicaſtrum*, poſitively affirming that *Machutus* had his Epiſcopal See at this place. ⌈Here is a School, called the *Free Grammar School* of Queen *Elizabeth*, which was incorporated in the third year of K. James the firſt.⌉

The *Ouſe*, haſtning its courſe from hence, when it comes near *Cambridgeſhire*, glides thro' pleaſant Meadows, where is a pretty neat Town call'd by the Saxons *Slepe*, and now St. *Ives*; ⌈which a late Writer deſcribes to be, *a fair, large, and ancient Town, with a fine Stone-bridge over the Ouſe.* The name is derived⌉ from *Ivo* a Perſian Biſhop, who, as they write, about the year 600, travell'd over England, with great reputation of ſanctity, preaching the Goſpel with great zeal wherever he came; and that he left his name to this place, where he dy'd. Soon after, the Religious remov'd his Body from hence, to *Ramſey*-Abby. ⌈Within theſe few years, a great part of it was burnt down; but it is built again.⌉

St. Ives.

Turning almoſt three miles to one ſide, I ſaw *Somerſham*, a large Palace * lately belonging to the Biſhop of *Ely*, being given to the Church of Ely by Earl *Brithnot* in the year 991, and enlarg'd with new buildings by that † lewd and luxurious Biſhop, *James Stanley*. ⌈It is now the poſſeſſion of *Anthony Hamond*, of the ancient Family of that name in Kent.⌉ A little higher, ſtood the famous rich Abby of *Ramſey*, ⌈(in Saxon Rameriȝe,)⌉ among the fenns; where the rivers ſtagnate in a ſpungy kind of ground. The deſcription of this place, take in ſhort out of the private Hiſtory of the Abby. *Ramſey, that is, the Rams Iſle, on the Weſt-ſide (for on all others there are nothing but impaſſible fens for a great way together) is ſeparated from the firm ground, almoſt two Bow-ſhots, by rough Quagmires. Which place formerly us'd to receive Veſſels into the midſt of it, up a * ſlow river, by gentle gales of wind; but now with great pains and coſt, theſe clay Quagmires are ſtopped with large quantities of wood, gravel, and ſtone, and footmen may paſs upon a firm Cauſey almoſt two miles long, but not very broad. It is enclos'd with Alders, which, with freſh green Reeds, intermix'd with Bulruſhes, make a beautiful ſhew. Long before it was inhabited, it was all cover'd over with ſeveral ſorts of trees, but with wild Aſhes in abundance. But now of late, ſince theſe woods are partly cut down; the land is found to be arable and of a fat mould, and is plentiful in fruit and corn; planted with gardens, rich in paſtures. In ſpring, the pleaſant meads ſmile on the ſpectators, and the whole Iſle is embroider'd as it were, with variety of flowers. Beſides all this, it is ſurrounded with Meres full of Eels, and with Pools full of all ſorts of fiſh and water-fowl. Of which, Ramſey-Mere is one, ſo call'd from the name of the Iſle, far excelling all the neighbouring waters both in appearance and plenty; and where the Iſle is wider, and wood thicker, it waſhes the ſandy banks, and is mighty pleaſant to the beholders. Out of its deep holes, they draw Pikes of wonderful bigneſs, which they call Hakeds, either with Nets of ſeveral ſorts, or baited Hooks, or other fiſhing Inſtruments;*

Somerſham.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† *In omnem luxum ſolutus.*

Kingsdelf.

Ramſey.

* Segni.

Ramſey-Mere.

Haked.

ments; and though this place is perpetually haunted by Fowlers, and always abundance is taken, yet is there ſtill abundance left behind. Then he proceeds to ſhew at large, how one *Ailwin* of the royal family (who on account of his great authority and favour with the King, was ſirnam'd *Healf-Koning*, i. e. Half-King,) built this Abby, upon occaſion of a Fiſher's dream; how Biſhop *Oſwald* enlarg'd it; how the Kings and others encreas'd its endowments, ſo that it uſually expended ſeven thouſand Pounds of our Money, a year, to maintain ſixty Monks. But ſince it is now diſſolv'd and gone, [and the very place where it ſtood, forgotten;] perhaps ſome will think I have ſaid too much of it already; however, I will venture to add, out of the ſame Author, the Epitaph on *Ailwin*'s Tomb, becauſe it has in it ſuch an uncommon title of Honour.

HIC REQUIESCIT AILWINVS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATVS, TOTIVS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNVS, ET HVIVS SACRI COENOBII MIRACVLOSVS FVNDATOR.

That is,

Here reſts Ailwin, kinſman to the famous King Eadgar, Alderman of all England, and the miraculous founder of this Monaſtery.

[I will add alſo, that the Abbots of *Ramſey* had place in Parliament; the head of their Barony being *Broughton*, at ſome diſtance to the South, which had annex'd to it, in this Shire, four Knights fees.]

From *Ramſey* to *Peterborough*, diſtant about ten miles, King Canute [(as is commonly ſaid)] rais'd a pav'd cauſey with great labour and charge (by our Hiſtorians call'd *Kings delf*, nigh the great Lake *Wittleſmere*,) becauſe that way was well-nigh impaſſable by reaſon of brooks and ſloughs. [But what way ſoever is meant by that name, it is certain, that it cannot be *Canutus's road*; for the name *Kingsdelf* or Cingeꝺælf in thoſe parts appears upon Record before Canutus's time; I mean, in the reign of King *Edgar*, who, in his Charter to the Church of Peterburrow, * makes this Cingeꝺælf one of the bounds of his Donation. Beſides, the Saxon ꝺælf will not anſwer a *via conſtrata lapidibus*, or *pav'd way*, but ſeems rather to mark out to us ſome ditch drawn at firſt for the draining of thoſe fenny grounds, and reducing the waters into one chanel.] As this Abbey was an ornament to the eaſtern parts of the County, ſo was *Sawtry* to the middle; a Monaſtery for Ciſtercians, founded by the ſecond *Simon de St. Lize*, Earl of *Huntingdon*. A little way off, lies *Cunnington*; held (as the Lawyers word it) *of the Honour of Huntingdon*, where, within a ſquare ditch, are the plain footſteps of an ancient Caſtle, which with *Saltry* was given by Canute to Turkill the Dane, who liv'd among the Eaſt-Angles, and call'd-in *Sueno* King of Denmark to plunder the Nation. After Turkill's departure, it was poſſeſs'd by Waldeof Earl of Huntingdon, ſon to Siward Earl of Northumberland, who marry'd Judith, William the Conqueror's Niece by his half ſiſter on the mother's ſide; by whoſe eldeſt daughter it deſcended to the Royal Family of Scotland. For ſhe, after her firſt husband's deceaſe, marry'd David Earl of Huntingdon (afterwards King of Scotland,) the younger ſon of Malcolm Can-mor King of Scotland and Margaret his Wife, of the Royal Family of the Saxons (ſhe being King Edmund Ironſide's grandchild by his ſon Edgar, who was ſirnam'd *the Baniſh'd.*) *David* had a ſon call'd *Henry*, and he another call'd *David*, who was Earl of Huntingdon: by *Iſabel*, one of his daughters, *Cunnington* and other large poſſeſſions, came by marriage to *Robert Brus*, from whoſe eldeſt ſon *Robert*, ſirnam'd *the Noble*, *James* [the firſt,] King of Great Britain, lineally * derived his Deſcent; and from his younger ſon *Bernard*, who inherited *Cunnington* and *Exton*, Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight † derived his; a perſon, who, beſides other excellencies, || was a great Admirer and Maſter of Learning, and * had here a Collection of Antiquities from all parts; from whoſe ſingular courteſie I often receiv'd great light, in theſe obſcure and intricate matters. [Divers Roman Monuments brought by him from the Picts-wall, do ſtill remain in a Summer-houſe in the Garden here; and, in the Church, are two ancient remarkable Monuments; the one inſcrib'd, *Imperator, Rex Franciæ, Anglo-Saxonum, Angliæ, Scotiæ*; the other, *Prince Henry of Scotland, Lord of Cunnington*; but both without date.]

By reaſon theſe parts lye ſo low, and are under water for ſome months, and in ſome places are ſo hollow, that they ſeem to float; they are much infeſted with the noiſome ſmells of Lakes, and a thick foggy air. Here lies that clear Lake ſo full of fiſh, call'd *Witleſmere*, ſix miles long and three broad, in a mooriſh Country; but the great profit of fiſhing, the plenty of Paſtures, and the abundance of Turf for firing do (as the neighbours think) ſufficiently make amends for the unhealthfulneſs of the place. For *King Canute gave orders to Turkill the Dane* (whom we mention'd before,) *that every village about the fens ſhould have it's proper Marſh; who ſo divided the ground, that the Inhabitants of each village ſhould have juſt ſo much of the Marſh for their own uſe, as lay right againſt the farm-ground of the ſaid village. He alſo made an order, that no village might dig or mow in another's Marſh without leave; but however, that the* feeding *ſhould be common to all, that is, Horn under Horn, for the preſervation of peace and quiet among them.* But this by the way.

When the children and ſervants of *Canutus* were ſent-for from *Peterborough* to *Ramſey*, as they paſs'd this Lake, *in the midſt of their pleaſant voyage, and their ſinging and jollity, the turbulent winds, and a tempeſtuous ſtorm, aroſe on all ſides, and as it were ſurrounded them; ſo that they were utterly in deſpair either of life, ſecurity, or ſuccour: but ſo great was God's mercy, that they did not* all *become a prey to that devouring Element: for ſome, in his compaſſion and providence, he ſav'd from the raging waves, but others, by his ſecret judgment, he ſuffer'd to periſh in the deep. When this ſad news was brought to the King, it put him into a dreadful terror and trembling; but after he was a little recover'd, he did, by the counſel of his Nobility and Friends (to prevent all future miſchances from this mercileſs monſter,) order his ſoldiers and ſervants to mark out a Ditch in the Marſhes between Ramſey and Witleſy, with their Skeins and Swords, and ſet Day-labourers to ſcour and cleanſe it; from whence, as we have it from our Predeceſſors of good credit, this ditch by ſome of the neighbours was call'd* Swerdes-delf, *becauſe it was mark'd out by ſwords; but ſome would have it call'd* Cnouts-delf, *from that King's name.* But now they commonly call

Kingsdelf.

* Chron. Sax. p. 119. lin. 18.

Cunnington.

Saltry.

Turkill the Dane.

* Derives, C.
† Derives, C.
|| Is, C.
* Hath, C.

Moſſes.

Witleſmere Lake.

The little Hiſtory of Ely.

The foundation-Charter of Saltry.

Swerdes-delf different from Kingſdelf.

call it *Steeds-dike*; and it is the bound between this County and Cambridgeſhire.

Kimbolton. *Kinnibantum*-Caſtle, now *Kimbolton*, formerly the ſeat of the *Mandevils*, and after that of the *Bohuns*, *Staffords*, * and *Wingfields*, is one great ornament to the † Weſt-parts of this County. ⌈Sir *Richard Wingfield* (as Leland tells us) built new Lodgings and Galleries upon the old foundations of this Caſtle, which was double-ditch'd, and the building of it very ſtrong. From the *Wingfields*, it paſs'd by ſale to the *Mountagues*; and Henry Earl of Mancheſter, of that name, very much improv'd the Caſtle, ſparing no coſt that might add to its beauty; but moſt of all hath it been improv'd, or rather new-built, in a very beautiful manner, by *Charles*, his grandſon; who hath been advanced by his Majeſty King George, to the higher and more honourable Title of *Duke* of Mancheſter. Here is at preſent a pretty fair town, ſeated in a bottom; which hath given the title of Baron, to the ſucceſſive Earls of *Mancheſter*.⌉

* Now of the *Wingfields*, C.

† Eaſt, C. Lel. Itin. MS. vol. 1.

See *Mancheſter*, in Lancaſhire.

Stonely. Below this, was *Stonely*, a ſmall Convent founded by the *Bigrames*. A little way from

Awkenbury. hence ſtands *Awkenbury*, which was given by King *John* to *David* Earl of Huntingdon, and by *John Scot* his ſon to *Stephen Segrave*, a perſon

Stephen Segrave. whom I am the more willing to mention, becauſe he was one of the Courtiers who have taught us, * *That no Power is powerful enough to preſerve it ſelf.* With a great deal of pains he rais'd himſelf to a high ſtation, with as much trouble kept it, and as ſuddenly loſt it.

* *Nullam potentiam eſſe potentem.*

Matth. Paris. *In his younger days, from a Clerk he was made Knight, tho' but of a mean family; in his latter days, by his induſtry and courage he ſo enrich'd and advanced himſelf, that he was rank'd among the higheſt of the Nobility, and was made Chief Juſtice of England, and manag'd almoſt all the Affairs of the Nation as he pleas'd.* At length, he wholly loſt the King's favour, and ended his days in a Monaſtery; *and he, who, out of pride, muſt needs remove from Eccleſiaſtical to Secular Affairs, was forced to reaſſume his Eccleſiaſtical Office and ſhaven crown, which he had formerly laid aſide, without ſo much as conſulting his Biſhop.* A

Leighton. little way from hence, ſtands *Leighton*, where Sir *Gervaſe Clifton* Knight began a noble building, ⌈and in the ſixth year of King James the firſt was created Baron of this place; to which title his Great grand-daughter the Lady *Katharine OBrien* was reſtor'd in the reign of King Charles the ſecond. It hath ſince been the poſſeſſion of the Lady *Butler*, daughter and heir to the late *Richard* Earl of *Arran*, who had it in marriage with the ſole daughter of *James* Duke of Richmond, as the Duke had had it by marriage with a daughter and heir of the Lord *Clifton*. From a place near this, the Earl of *Arran* was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Butler of *Weſton*.⌉

Spaldwick. Hard by, lies *Spaldwick*, which was given to the Church of Lincoln by Henry the firſt, to make amends for his taking the Biſhoprick of Ely out of Lincoln-Dioceſe.

The river *Nen*, at its entrance into this Shire,

Elton. runs by *Elton*, the ſeat, ⌈heretofore,⌉ of the famous and ancient family of the *Sapcots*, where

† Is, C. † was a private but very beautiful Chapel, with curious painted windows, built by the Lady *Elizabeth Dinham*, widow of the Baron *Fitz-Warren*, who marry'd into this family; ⌈but it hath been ruinous theſe many years; and the place is now the ſeat of the *Probies*, who have built here an elegant Houſe.⌉ Somewhat higher, upon the *Nen*, nigh *Walmsford*, ſtood a little city, of greater antiquity than all theſe, call'd *Caer Dorm* and *Dormeceaſter* by Henry of Huntingdon, who ſays it was utterly ruinated before his time. Undoubtedly, this is the † *Durobrivæ* of *Antoninus*, that is, *the River-paſſage*, now for the ſame reaſon call'd *Dorn-ford* nigh *Cheſterton*, which, beſides the old Coins, has the manifeſt marks of a deſtroy'd City. For a Roman way runs directly from hence to Huntingdon; and a little above *Stilton*, formerly *Stichilton*, it appears with a high bank, and in an old Saxon Charter is call'd *Erminſtreat*. Here, it runs through the middle of a ſquare fort, defended on the north-ſide with walls, on the reſt with ramparts of earth; nigh which, they † ſome time ſince dug-up ſeveral ſtone Coffins or Sepulchres, in the ground of *R. Bevill* (deſcended from an ancient and noted family in this County;) ⌈now the joint Inheritance of the *Hewets* of Warſly in this County, and the *Drydens*; as deſcended to them by the Siſters of the laſt Sir *Robert Bevile*.⌉ Some think that this City ſtood upon both banks of the river; and others are of opinion, that the little village *Caſter* on the other ſide was part of it; and truly this opinion is ſupported by an ancient hiſtory, which ſays there was a place call'd *Durmundcaſter* by *Nene*, where *Kinneburga* founded a little Nunnery, firſt call'd *Kinneburge-caſter*, and afterwards for ſhortneſs *Caſter*. This *Kinneburga*, the moſt Chriſtian daughter of the Pagan King *Penda* and wife of Alfred King of the *Northumbers*, *chang'd her Sovereign Authority for Chriſt's ſervice* (to uſe the words of an old writer) *and govern'd her own Nunnery as a mother to thoſe holy Virgins.* Which place about *an.* 1010, was level'd with the ground by the Danes. A little before this river leaves the County, it runs by an ancient Seat call'd *Bottle-bridge* (for ſhortneſs inſtead of *Botolph-bridge*,) which the *Draitons* and *Lovets* brought from *R. Gimels* to the family of the *Shirlies*, by right of Succeſſion; ⌈but it is again paſſed from them into other hands.⌉ Adjoyning to this, lies *Overton*, corruptly call'd *Orton*; forfeited by Felony, and redeem'd of King John by *Neale Lovetoft*, whoſe ſiſter and coheir was married to *Hubert* or *Robert de Brounford*, and their children took the name of *Lovetoft*.

Walmsford.

† *Durobrivæ*. † Dr. Gale chuſes *Brigcaſterton* near Stamford, as better anſwering the diſtances.

Stilton.

Erming-ſtreat.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Caſter in Northamptonſhire.

Bottle-bridge.

This County, in the decline of the Engliſh-Saxons, had *Siward* an Officiary Earl; for then there were no hereditary Earls in *England*, but the Governors of Provinces, according to the cuſtom of that age, were call'd Earls, with addition of the title of the Province or County they govern'd: as this *Siward*, for the time he govern'd this County, was call'd Earl of Huntingdon; but ſoon after, when he govern'd *Northumberland*, he was call'd Earl of Northumberland. He had a ſon call'd *Waldeof*, who, under the title of Earl, had the government of this County, by the favour of William the Conqueror, whoſe niece *Judith*, by a ſiſter on the mother's ſide, he had marry'd. *This Waldeof's eldeſt daughter* (ſays William Gemeticenſis) *was married to Simon* || *de Senlys or St. Liz: ſhe brought him the Earldom of Huntingdon, and had a ſon by him, call'd Simon. After her husband's deceaſe, ſhe was marry'd to David brother of St. Maud Queen of England* (who was afterwards King of Scotland) *by whom ſhe had a ſon nam'd Henry.* Afterwards, as Fortune and the favour of Princes alter'd, this Dignity was enjoy'd ſometimes by the Scots, and at other times by the *St. Lizes*; firſt, *Henry* the ſon of *David*, then *Simon St. Liz*, Simon

Earls of Huntingdon.

See the Earls of Northamptonſhire.

|| *Silvanectenſis.* Lib. ult. cap. 16.

†

John Fordon in Scoto-chronico l. 8. c. 3. 6. & 39.

Simon the firſt's ſon; after him, Malcolm King of Scotland, Earl Henry's brother; after his deceaſe, *Simon St. Liz* the third, who dying without heirs, was ſucceeded by William King of Scotland, Brother of Malcolm. Thus ſays *Ralph de Diceto* in the year 1185, who liv'd at that time: *When Earl Simon, ſon of Earl Simon, died without children, the King reſtor'd to William King of Scotland the County of Huntingdon with its appurtenances.* Then, his brother *David* had it, and his ſon *John Scot* Earl of Cheſter, who died without heirs; and when Alexander the ſecond, who marry'd King Henry the third's daughter, had enjoy'd this title a little while, and the Wars broke out, the *Scots* loſt this honour, with a fair inheritance in England. A good while after, Edward the third created *William Clinton*, Earl of Huntingdon; and Richard the ſecond put *Guiſcard de Angoleſme* in his place: and after his death, *John Holland*. He was ſucceeded by *John* and *Henry* his ſons; who were both Dukes of Exeter alſo. This is the ſame *Henry* Duke of Exeter, whom *Philip Comines* (as he affirms) ſaw begging bare-foot in the *Low-Countries*, whilſt he reſolutely adher'd to the Houſe of Lancaſter, though he had marry'd Edward the fourth's own ſiſter. Next to him, *Thomas Grey*, afterwards Marquiſs of *Dorſet*, held this honour a little while. It is alſo evident from the Records, that *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke, brought the Charter of Creation*, whereby his father was made Earl of *Pembroke, into Chancery to be cancell'd*, and that Edward the fourth created him Earl of Huntingdon in the ſeventeenth year of his reign. In the memory of our † fathers, Henry the eighth confer'd this honour upon *George* Lord *Haſtings*; who was ſucceeded by *Francis*, and he by his ſon *Henry*, a perſon truly honourable both for his Nobility and Piety: He dying without iſſue, his brother *George* ſucceeded him, whoſe grandchild by a ſon, *Henry*, * afterwards enjoy'd the ſame honour; [and had by *Elizabeth* (daughter and coheir to Ferdinando Earl of Derby) *Ferdinando* Earl of Huntingdon, father of *Theophilus* the ſeventh Earl of this family, who was Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners, Privy-Councellor to King Charles the ſecond, and King James the ſecond, by whom he was made Chief Juſtice in Eyre of all the Foreſts ſouth of Trent; as alſo Lieutenant of the Counties of *Leiceſter* and *Derby*. To him ſucceeded *George* Lord Haſtings his ſon, who dying unmarry'd, the title deſcended to *Theophilus* the preſent Earl, Son of *Theophilus* by a ſecond marriage.]

Matth. Paris.

1243.

See Dukes of Exeter.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Doth enjoy, C.

This little Shire contains 78 *Pariſhes.*

I have not as yet obſerved any Plants peculiar to this County; the more rare being common to it, with Cambridgeſhire.

CORI-

CORITANI.

WE are now to visit the Coritani, *a People joyning to the* Iceni, *but more within land; taking up a very large Tract of Ground in the middle part of the Isle, and as far as the German Ocean;* viz. *the Counties commonly call'd* Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, *and* Derbyshire. *I shall forbear to meddle with the Etymology of the name, lest I should* pretend *to know what, in truth, to me is a mystery. For, notwithstanding they are a People scatter'd* far *and* wide, *which the Britains express by* Gur-tani, *yet, should I assert that these* Coritani *took their name from thence, would you not think this mere trifling? They who are better skill'd in that way, may give their conjectures with greater safety; whilst I, according to my design, survey each of the Counties I now mentioned, in their respective order.*

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton*, in Saxon Noꝛþ-aꝑenꝺon-ꝛcẏne, and * *Northantonshire*, commonly *Northamptonshire*; is situate in the very middle, and *heart* as it were, of England; and from the South-west-side, where it is broadest, it contracts it self by degrees, and runs out in length to the North-East. On the East, lie the Counties of *Bedford* and *Huntingdon*; on the South, those of *Buckingham* and *Oxford*; on the West, *Warwickshire*, and on the North, the Counties of *Leicester*, and *Rutland*; and that of *Lincoln*, separated from it by the rivers *Avon* the less, and the *Welland*. [At the time of the Conqueror's Survey, it was something larger, than now it is. For all the South-part of *Rutlandshire* must have been taken out of it, because in Domesday-book we meet with the Towns in that Tract, under the title of *Northamptonshire*.] *Watling-street*, one of the Roman high-ways, runs along the East-side of it from the *Ouse* to *Dowbridge*: and the *Nen*, called also by Historians *Ausona*, flows gently through the middle and East parts of it. It is a Champain Country, very populous, and every where adorn'd with Noblemen and Gentlemen's houses; and very full of Towns and Churches; insomuch that in some places there are twenty, in others thirty Spires or Steeples, more or less, in view at the same time. Its soil, both for tillage and pasture, is exceeding fertile; but it is not well-stock'd with wood (unless at the hither and further end;) [which, with its distance from the Sea, and thereby a want of Coal, makes fuel extreme dear.] But every where (like the other Provinces of England) it is fill'd, and as it were *beset* with Sheep; which (as that *Hythodæus* said) *used to be so gentle, and fed with so little; but now, as it is reported, begin to be so ravenous and wild, that they devour men, and waste and depopulate fields, houses, and towns.* [It is so plentiful in all things necessary to life, that it doth not need, nor will allow, much of *Manufacture*; the ground abundantly maintaining and employing the Inhabitants. The Manufacture of *Cloathing*, it is said, was formerly attempted with great application, and came to nothing; but there is, at this time, a considerable return from Northampton and other Towns, by the Manufacture of *Stockings*; and in others, *Serges* and *Shalloons* do now employ many hands.

* V. Hamshire, at *South-hampton.*

Sheep. Sir Thomas More's Utopia.

Fuller, p. 279.

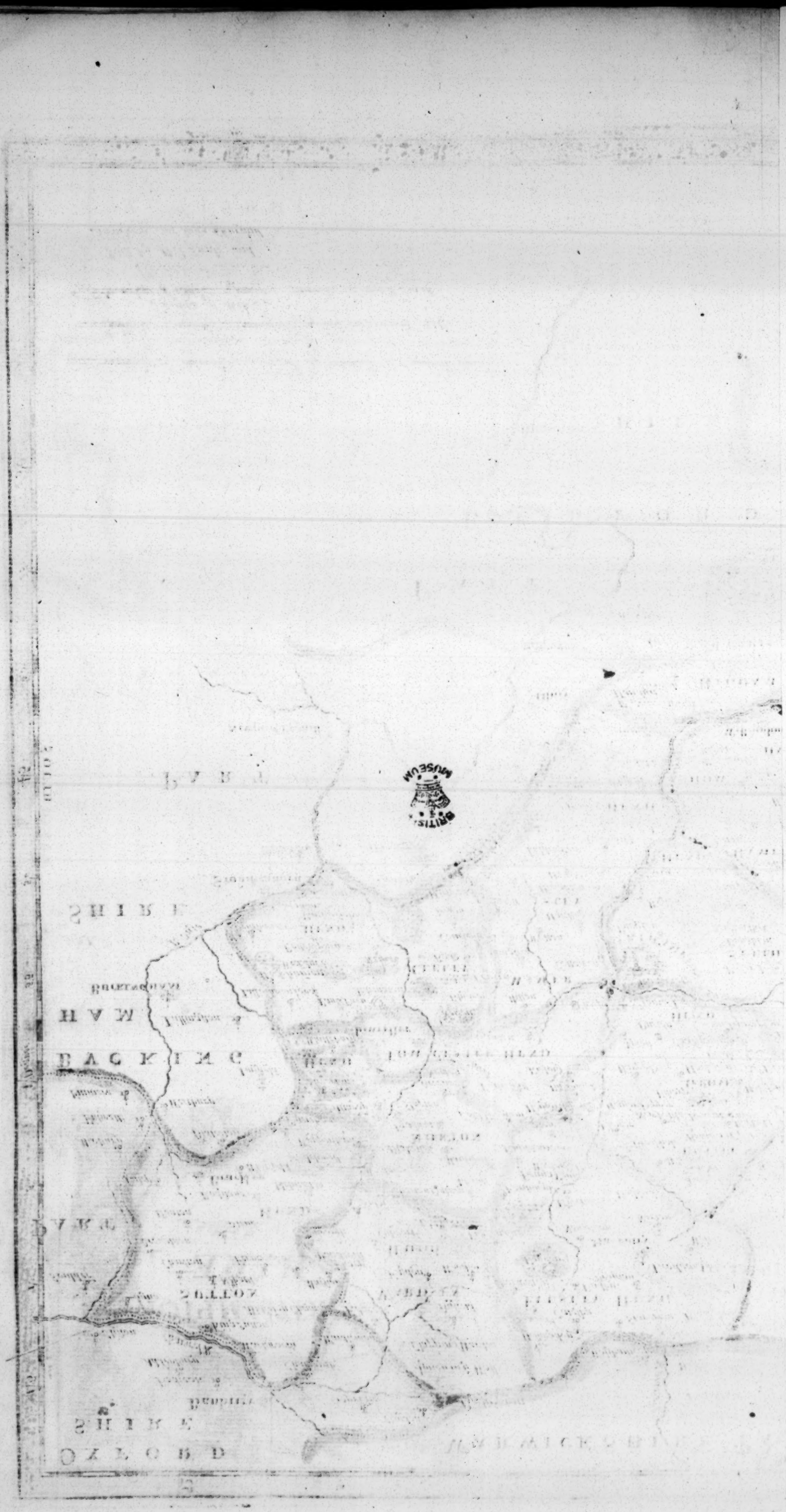
On the South-west side of this County, runs the river Charwell; upon which we see *Chipping-wardon*, where they frequently plow-up the foundations of ancient Buildings, and often meet with Roman Coins; and, at a little distance, *Danesmore* (for so it was anciently call'd, though now commonly *Dunsmore*,) which we may well derive from the *Danes*, since our Historians give us an account of their Ravage and Plunder in those parts. Also a little lower, is *Charlton*, near which is a Camp with a double Fortification, call'd *Rainsborow*; the figure whereof is almost oval.]

Morton, p. 526. Charwell, riv. Chipping-wardon. Danesmore. Ib. 541. Charlton. Ib. 540. Rainsborow.

On the South-border, where the river *Ouse*, so often mention'd, has its spring, on a gently rising ground, full of bubbling fountains, stands *Brackley*, that is, *a place full of brake or fern*; anciently a famous staple for Wool, but which now only boasts how great and wealthy it once was, by its ruins, and by a Mayor whom it still retains for its chief Magistrate. The *Zouches*, Lords of the place, founded a College here; from them it came successively in right of marriage to the *Hollands* and the *Lovels*. But upon the attainder of *Lovel*, in Henry the seventh's time, the *Stanleys*, by a Grant from the King, became Lords of it. But the College, † now ruinous, belongs to *Magdalen* College in Oxford, who † kept it for a place of Retirement. This Town was not a little famous in former ages, for the memory of *Rumbald* a young infant, who (as we read in his life) was a King's son; and as soon as he was born in this place, spoke

Brackley. * So said, ann. 1607. † Keep, C.

†


BUCKINGHAM
OXFORD

OXFORD SHIRE

WARWICKSHIRE PART

PART

BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

PART

PART

OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART

Banbury

Cropredie

Bodicote

Adderbury

Clifton

King Sutton

Ayno

Soulder

Nepottle

Charlton

Fermingho

Croughton

Hynton

Stene

Radstone

Bracley

Whitfield

Mixbury

Fulwell

Fiumere

Westbury

Bidleston

Lillington

Buckingham

Lillington Lovet

Aldrington

Wickhamon

Wacklon

Potterspury

Stonistratford

Wolmerton

Newport Pagnell

Olney

Clyston

Turringham

Ravingston

Stoke Golding

Hanslop

Castlethorp

Courtenhall

Ashton

Hartwell

Quinton

Whitleburry

Towcester

Gayton

Lillington Lovet

Aldrington

Blisworth

Milton

Stoke Bruern

Wicken

Rode

Collingtree

Cotton End

Walton

Hardingstone

Billing Parva

Billing Magna

Piddington

Brampfield

Cogenhoe

Denton

Whiston

Castle Ashby

Yardley Hastings

Grendon

Wellingborough

Eston Mandut

Wootton

Stratton

Archester

Puddington

Woodhill

Higham Park

Newton

Ashton in ye Wall

Chipping Warden

Edgcote

Bufield

Wardington

Eydon

Woodford

Cubworth

Sulgrave

Weedon

Blakesley

Bradurn

Slayton

Greens Norton

Maidford

Whitchurch

Althorp

Silverston

Lutsfield

Wappenham

Ashwell

Adston

Helmedon

Farthingstone

Benna Vendon

Weedon Beck

Dodford

Norton

Newnham

Welton

Daventry

Eyerton

Litchborrow

Brockhole

Newbottle

Heyford Upper

Heyford Nether

Althorp

Pytteshall

Kilsby

Harpole

Harleston

Heath

Upton

Duston

Chapel Brampton

Pisford

Spelho

Boughton

Moulton Park

Moulton

Overstone

Billing Parva

Billing Magna

Hardingstone

Wootton

Abington

Northampton

Hunsbury

Collingtree

Courtenhall

Ashton

Hartwell

Quinton

Wootton

Eston

Meers Abby

Barton

Whiston

Castle Ashby

Doddington Magna

Wilby

Show

Hardwick

Hanslop

Stoke Golding

Ravingston

Turringham

Weston

Olney Park

Yardley Hastings

Grendon

Eston Mandut

Wootton

Stratton

Archester

Puddington

Woodhill

Higham Park

Newton

Ferris

Higham Ferris

Culverton

Stanwick

Rushden

Hargrave

Wellingborough

Hunsbury

Northampton

Abington

Moulton Park

Boughton

Pisford

Spelho

NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

by Robt Morden

Lutterworth
Swinford
Stanford
Skilworth
Clay Coten
Welford
Cold Ashby
Thornby
Sulby
Hewthorp
Syberfast
Marston Trussell
Harborough
Chipton
Kelmarsh
Lamport
Oxendon
Ardingworth
Brixworth
Draughton
Harington
Desborough
Rothwell
Rowel
Pitsford
Brampton
Stoke Albany
Ashley
Wilbarston
Carlton
Cottingham
Corby
Rockingham
Geddington
Ockley pa
Grafton
Weekley
Newton
Kettering
Warkton
Barton Seagrave
Burton Latimer
Thrington
Cranford
Slipton
Twywell
Addington pva
Addington mo
Woodford
Drayton
Lubrick
Sudbrook
Ulip
Aldwincle
Denford
Benefield
Duddick
Bridgstock
Weldon
Dean
Deanthorp
Laxton
Blatherwick
Thrapston
Pileton
Tichmarch
Thorp
Achurch
Lilford
Oundle
Cotterstock
Fotheringhay
Nassington
Yarwell
Wittering
Tixover
Barnwell
Polbrook
Warmington
Waternewton
Walmesford
Badington
Nassington
Upton
Sutton
Helpston
Maxey
Marham
Lotham
Etton
Castor
Ditchbrine
Woodcroft
Norborough
E Deeping
Milton
Glinton
Peakirk
Werrington
Paston
Peterborough
Sinpleshole
Oxney
Eye
Thorney
Crowland
Yaxley
Fletton
Cheryorton
Orton
Cawcott
Ludington
Old Weston
Winwick
Hemington
Thurning
Allwalton
Fyndorne
Keston
Hargrave
Navisford
Hundred
Part of Huntingtonshire
Cambridge Part
Northamptonshire
Lincolnshire
East

BRITISH MUSEUM

ſpoke I know not what holy words, and after he had profeſs'd himſelf a Chriſtian, and been baptiz'd; immediately expir'd.

Stene. ⌈Not far from Brackley, is *Stene*, the Seat of the *Crews*; of which place *John Crew*, for his ſignal Services and Loyalty, was created Baron, by the title of Lord *Crew* of Stene.⌉

Aſtwell. From Brackley northward, after I had gone ſix miles through woods and groves; I ſaw, firſt *Aſtwell*, where *T. Billing* (formerly Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench) dwelt in great repute: from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the ancient family of the *Lovels*; ⌈and hath been ſince one of the Seats of the Lords *Ferrers* of Chartley.⌉ Then *Wedon*, and *Wapiham*; which the family of the Pinkneys *held by Barony*; till ſuch time as H. de Pinkney made King Edward the firſt his heir. Who being an excellent Prince, many ill men made him their heir: whereas, according to *Tacitus*, a good father makes no Prince, but a bad one, his heir.

The Barony of the Pinkneys.

Tripontium. From hence I preſently came to *Tripontium*, which Antoninus takes notice of, but not in its right place †. For I am of opinion, that it was the very place which we now call *Torceſter*; and there want not good Arguments to prove this. If *Trimontium* in Thrace had that name from three *Hills*, *Triturrita* in Tuſcany from three *Towers*, and *Tripolis* from three *Cities*; there is no room to doubt, but that this *Tripontium* of our's, was ſo nam'd from three *Bridges*. And here, at this *Torceſter*, the Roman Prætorian or Military-way, which appears very plainly in ſeveral places between this and *Stony-Stratford*, is cut by three of the principal chanels which the little river divides it ſelf into; and theſe, as well anciently as now, muſt have had, of neceſſity, three ſeveral Bridges over them. Now, if you ask a Britain what he calls *Three Bridges* in Britiſh, he will preſently anſwer you, *Tair ponte*; and ſome perſons of good credit, from whom I receiv'd ſeveral Roman coins here, poſitively affirm that *Torceſter* is its true name, and think it was ſo call'd from *Towers*. Nevertheleſs, Marianus calls it *Toueceſter* (if the Book be not faulty,) in whom we read, That this Town was ſo fortified in the year of our Lord 917, that the Danes were by no means able to take it; and that King Edward the Elder afterwards encompaſs'd it with a Stone-wall; yet, with all my ſearch, I could find no footſteps of any ſuch Wall. Only there is a Mount ſtill remaining (they call it *Beribill*,) now taken up with private Gardens, and planted on all ſides with *Cherry-Trees*. And time it ſelf has ſo ruin'd the Town, that it is beholden to the ſituation, the name, and the ancient Coins now and then found here, for its reputation of antiquity. For now it has nothing worth the notice, but one only Church, large and fair; in which D. *Sponde*, formerly Rector thereof, and by report a good Benefactor both to Church and Town, lies inter'd in a Tomb of curious workmanſhip. But at *Elton* hard by, you have the proſpect of a beautiful Seat, belonging to the family of the *Farmers* Knights; ⌈ſince advanced to the dignity of Barons, in the perſon of *William Farmer*, Lord Lempſter; who much improved this Seat of his Anceſtors, by building here a ſtately new houſe, and adorning it with ſuitable Plantations and Gardens; together with many curious and ancient Statues.⌉

† *Dowbridge*, in this County. Gale, and Mort. p. 507. See below.

Torceſter.

Some will have the River's name, *True*, that runs by it.

Grafton. Widdevil or Wodvil. † 23 H. 8. cap. 38.

The river that waters *Torceſter*, in its courſe from hence towards the Ouſe, runs by *Grafton*, an † *Honour* of the Kings, but formerly a ſeat of the family of *Widdevil*, of which was that *Richard*, a perſon much renowned for his Valour, who was fined one thouſand pounds Sterling by King Henry the ſixth, for marrying *Jaquet* (Dowager of John Duke of Bedford, and daughter of Peter of Luxenburgh Earl of St. Paul) without the King's Licence. Yet afterwards, he advanced the ſame perſon to the Honour of Baron *Widdevil* of *Rivers*. With *Elizabeth* (the daughter of this Lord,) King Edward the fourth privately contracted marriage, and was the firſt of our Kings, ſince the Conqueſt, who married a Subject. But, by that, he drew upon himſelf and her relations a world of trouble; as may be ſeen at large in our Hiſtories. The ſaid *Richard Widdevil*, Lord of Rivers, Grafton, and De la Mote, was by Edward the fourth, now his Son-in-law, *advanced* (theſe are the very words of the Charter of Creation) *to be Earl of* Rivers, *by the cincture of a Sword, to have the ſame to him and his heirs-males, with the fee of twenty pounds by the hands of the Sheriff of Northampton.* And ſoon after, he was, with great honour, conſtituted Conſtable of England (I ſpeak out of the original Patent) *To occupy, adminiſter and execute the ſaid Office, by himſelf or his ſufficient Deputies, for term of life, receiving yearly two hundred pounds out of the Exchequer, with full power and authority to take cogniſance, and proceed in cauſes of and concerning the crime of High Treaſon, or the occaſion thereof: alſo to hear, examine, and in due manner determin the cauſes and matters aforeſaid, with all and ſingular Circumſtances thence ariſing, thereunto incident, or therewith conjoyned, ſummarily and without noiſe, or formal Proceſs, having only regard to the truth of the fact, and with the King's hand, if it ſhall be thought convenient in our behalf, without all appeal.* But after he had enjoy'd theſe honours a little while, he was beat in the battle of *Edgcote*, fighting for his Son-in-law; and ſoon after taken and beheaded.

Parl. 27. H. 6.

Earls Rivers. 7 Edw. 1.

Conſtable of England.

And although this Family was extinct, and ended in his ſons (*Anthony* Earl Rivers being beheaded by Richard the third, and *Richard* and his Brothers dying without iſſue;) yet from the daughters, there ſprang very fair and noble branches. For from them iſſued the Royal Line of England, the Marquiſſes of *Dorſet*, Earls of *Eſſex*, Earls of *Arundel*, Earls of *Worceſter*, Earls of *Derby*, and the Barons *Stafford*. ⌈We ſhall only obſerve further concerning *Grafton*, that it was held in *capite* by John de *S. Mauro* or *Seymour* †, by the ſervice of *keeping one white* Bracket *of the King's, having red ears.* This *Bracket* ſeems to have been the ſame with the ancient *Bracco*, which ſignify'd thoſe leſſer ſort of dogs, that ſcent out for game. The place hath given the title of Duke, to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Baron of *Sudbury*, Viſcount *Ipſwich*, and Earl of *Euſton*; created Duke of *Grafton* in the year 1675, which honours *Charles* his only child enjoys; together with this ancient Seat.⌉

† An. 14 Ed. 3.

Sacy Foreſt. Behind Grafton is *Sacy Foreſt*, a place ſet apart for game. More Eaſtward, the Villages ſtand very thick; among which theſe are of greateſt note. *Bliſworth*, ⌈heretofore,⌉ the ſeat of the *Wakes*, deſcended from the famous family of the Barons of *Wake* and *Eſtoteville*; *Pateſhull*, which gave name formerly to a noted family; *Greenes-Norton* (ſo nam'd of the *Greenes*, perſons fam'd in the laſt age ⌈ſave one⌉ for their wealth:) call'd before, if I miſtake not, * *Norton Dany, and held in Capite of the King, by the* † *Service of lifting up the right hand towards the King, yearly on Chriſtmas-day, in what place ſoever he then was, in England.* *Wardon*, a Hundred, which had its Lords deſcended from Guy de *Reinbudcourt* a Norman, whoſe eſtate came by the *Foliots* to *Guiſcard Leddet*, whoſe daughter,

Bliſworth. Pateſhull. Greens-Norton.

* Inq. 44 Edw. 3.

† Another MS. puts it under *Aſhby*. Wardon.

Christian, bare her husband, Henry de *Braibrook*, ſeveral Children. But *Guiſcard*, the eldeſt, aſſum'd his mother's ſirname, *Leddet*. Shortly after, this great eſtate was divided by females between *William* and *John Latimers* of Corby, brothers. From the laſt, the *Griffins* in this County had their original; as from the firſt, the *Latimers*, Barons of good antiquity in Yorkſhire.

Barons Latimer.

Higher in the Country, northward, ariſes the river *Aufona* or *Avon* (for *Avon* in the Britiſh tongue is a general name for all rivers:) It is call'd *Nen* by the Inhabitants; and paſſes from the weſt-ſide of this County (making many reaches, by the winding of its banks) in a manner through the *midſt* of it, to which it is a continual bleſſing; ⌈and for the making of which navigable, an Act of Parliament was paſſed in the twelfth year of Queen Anne.⌉ A very noble river it is; and, if I gueſs right, it was garriſon'd in old time by the Romans. For when * the hither part of Britain, in the Emperor *Claudius*'s time, was brought under the Roman Government, ſo as the Inhabitants thereof were termed *Allies to the Romans*; when the † more Remote Britains alſo made frequent incurſions into this Country, and carried all before them; and theſe Allies themſelves, more eaſily bearing the Government than the Vices of the Romans, at every turn conſpir'd with the more remote Britains: then, *P. Oſtorius* (ſays Tacitus) *cinctos caſtris Antonam* (*Aufonam* I would read it, if I might take that liberty) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat.* That is, if I underſtand that paſſage right, he, by placing Forts up and down upon theſe rivers, undertook to reſtrain the ‖ more Remote Britains, and * *thoſe of the Province*, from aſſiſting one another againſt the Romans. What river this ſhou'd be, none can tell. Lipſius, the Apollo of our age, hath either diſpell'd this miſt, or I am in a cloud. He points out *Northampton*, and I am of opinion that *Antona* has crept into Tacitus inſtead of *Aufona*, upon which Northampton is ſeated. For the very heart or middle of England is counted to be near this place; where, out of one hill ſpring three rivers running different ways; *Cherwell* to the ſouth, *Leame* to the weſt (which is receiv'd by another † *Avon*, that runs into the Severn weſtward,) and this ⌈*Avon* or *Nen*⌉ to the eaſt. Of which, theſe ‖ two *Avons* do ſo croſs and divide England, that whoever comes out of the north parts of the Iſland, muſt of neceſſity paſs one of them. When therefore *Oſtorius* had fortified the Severn and theſe two *Avons*, he had no cauſe to fear any danger out of Wales or the north parts of Britain, either to the Romans or their Allies; who at that time had reduced only the hither parts of this Iſle into the form of a Province, as Tacitus himſelf witneſſes in another place. ⌈But, on the contrary, if the ſenſe of the Hiſtorian be (as a later writer has interpreted it) that *Oſtorius* block'd up the Britains between the rivers *Antona* and *Sabrina*, it is impoſſible to fix it here; ſince the *Avon* and *Severn* are ſo far from joyning, that they take almoſt a quite contrary courſe. Others therefore, from the whole ſeries of that Action, and the thred of the Hiſtory, think it more probable, that it was that *Avon* which runs into the Severn; as is already obſerv'd in *Wiltſhire*. Not but ſeveral ancient Fortifications have been obſerv'd upon the River Nen; as, at *Mill-Cotton*, *Cheſter*, and *Clifford-hill*; all which appear to have been the work of the Romans, by the Coins, Urns, and other plain teſtimonies of Roman Antiquity, which have been diſcover'd at them; and which are alſo frequently diſcover'd in many other parts of this County.⌉

The river *Nen*.

* *Citerior.*

† *Ulteriores.*

‖ *Ulteriores.*

* *Provinciales.*

† Aufona.

‖ Aufonæ.

Mort. p. 516, &c.

Thoſe great fortifications and military fences to be ſeen at *Gildsborough* and *Dantrey* (between the ſprings of the two Avons, which run different ways, and where the only paſſage is into the hither part of Britain, without rivers in the way,) may ſeem to be ſome of the forts which *Oſtorius* erected; ⌈on ſuppoſition, that this Avon is the *Antona* of Tacitus.⌉ That at *Gildsborough* is great and large; but this other at *Dantrey* is greater and larger; for being * four-ſquare, upon an high hill, from whence all the Country beneath is ſeen far and near, and having on the eaſt-ſide a Mount, which they call *Spelwell*; it encloſes, within a bank caſt-up, two hundred acres or thereabouts. Within theſe, the Country-people now and then find Coins of the Roman Emperors; which are certain proofs of it's antiquity. They are much miſtaken therefore, who will have it to be a work of the Danes, and that the Town under it was thence nam'd *Dantrey*; now noted for it's Inns, ⌈and for giving the title of Baron to the Earl Nottingham; whoſe father Sir *Heneage Finch*, Lord Chancellor of England, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Finch of Daventry;⌉ and, formerly, for a Houſe of Auguſtin Fryers, of which (as it is reported) *H. de Faweſly* was the founder.

Gildsborough. Dantrey.

* An irregular Oval, Morton, p. 520.

⌈At Gildsborough, before-mentioned, is a fair Free-School, erected and endowed by Sir *John Langham*, ſometime Alderman of London; who alſo founded an Alms-houſe hard by, at *Cottesbrook*, the Seat of the *Langhams*, which hath of late years been much improved in buildings and gardens, and in the Church whereof are ſeveral curious Monuments belonging to that family.⌉

Cottesbrook.

At the head of the Avon or Nen (to make a ſtep backwards,) ſtands *Catesby*, which gave name to an ancient family; but now of execrable memory, for a moſt cruel and horrible plot, not to be parallel'd in any age, which *Robert Catesby* of *Aſhby St. Leger*, the diſhonour of his family (deſperately bent upon villany and cruelty, and impiouſly conſpiring the deſtruction of his Prince and Country,) contriv'd, under a ſpecious pretext of Religion. Concerning this, let all ages be ſilent, and let not this Reproach be convey'd to poſterity, which the preſent age cannot reflect on without horror; nay, even the dumb and inanimate Creatures ſeem to be moved, at the hainouſneſs of ſuch a villanous conſpiracy. ⌈Between Catesby and Badby, is a large Encampment, the Area of which is about ten Acres. It is now call'd *Arbury*, or *Arberry-Banks*, and is one of the higheſt hills in the whole Country.⌉ Hard by Catesby, is *Faweſley*, where the *Knightleys* have long dwelt, ⌈formerly⌉ adorn'd with the honour of Knighthood, and deſcended from the more ancient family of *Knightley* of *Gnowſhall* in Staffordſhire. And more eaſtward, upon the Nen (whoſe chanel as yet is but ſmall,) ſtands *Wedon on the* Street (i. e. by the Roman way,) once the royal ſeat of *Wolpher* King of the Mercians, and converted into a Monaſtery by his daughter *Werburg* a moſt holy Virgin, whoſe miracles in driving away *Geeſe* from hence, ſome credulous writers have very much magnified. I ſhou'd probably injure truth, ſhou'd I not think (though I have been of a contrary opinion,) that it is this *Wedon* which Antoninus in his Itinerary calls *Bannavenna*, *Bennavenna*, *Bennaventa*, and once, corruptly, *Iſannaventa*;

Catesby. Gun-powder Plot. Arberry-Banks. Faweſley. Wedon on the Street. Bannavenna, falſly Iſannaventa, and Iſanavatia.

naventa; notwithſtanding there do not now remain any plain footſteps of that name: ſo much does Time obſcure and alter all things! For the diſtance from the ancient Stations and Quarters on both ſides, exactly agrees; and in that very name of *Bannavenna*, the name of the river * *Auſona* [now *Nen*,] the head whereof is near it, does in ſome meaſure diſcover it ſelf. Likewiſe, a Military-way goes directly from hence northward; with a Cauſey broken and worn away in many places, † and moſt of all over-againſt *Creke*, a little Village, where of neceſſity it was joyn'd with * bridges; but elſewhere it appears with a high ridge as far as *Dowbridge* near *Lilborne*.

* Vid. ſupr.

† In ſome places, more, Mort. p. 501.

* Not neceſſary, Morton.

[Near Bannavenna, at *Nether-Heyford*, about half a mile from Watling-ſtreet, was diſcover'd in the year 1699. a noble chequer'd Pavement, conſiſting of little Bricks or Tiles artificially tinged with Colours, and as ſmooth as poliſhed Marble; all of them ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than common Dice. They were of four Colours, white, yellow, red, and blue, and diſpoſed with great exactneſs into various regular figures. When it was firſt uncover'd, it was ſo cloſe and firm, as to bear walking upon it, like a ſtone-floor; but when it had lain a while expoſed to the night-dews, the Cement became relaxed, and the Squares eaſily ſeparable. By the foundations which they dig-up, and the thin and pale Greenſword hereabouts, different from the reſt of the meadow, it appears that here hath been a large building; as there hath been alſo at *Caſtledikes*, not far off; but this laſt is thought to have been the work of the *Saxons*, rather than of the Romans.]

Mort. p. 527. Nether-Heyford.

Caſtledikes. Mort. p. 543.

A little more northward, I ſaw *Althorp*, the [noble and beautiful] ſeat of the famous family of the *Spencers* Knights, allied to very many families of great worth and honour; of which, Sir *Robert Spencer*, the fifth Knight in a continu'd ſucceſſion, an eminent Encourager of virtue and learning, was by King James [the firſt] advanced to the title and honour of Baron *Spencer* of Wormleighton; [ſince which, they have been rais'd to the title of Earls of Sunderland, and have been employ'd in ſome of the higheſt Offices in the State; the preſent Earl, a perſon of great Learning, honour, and abilities, having been one of the Principal Secretaries of State, in the reigns of Queen Anne and King George, and after that, ſucceſſively, Preſident of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Groom of the Stole. This ancient ſeat was rebuilt, with great Improvement, by *Robert* the late Earl; and is particularly noted for a magnificent Gallery, furniſh'd with a large Collection of curious Paintings, by the beſt hands.] Hard by Althorp, *Holdenby-houſe* † made a noble appearance; a ſtately and truly magnificent piece of building, erected by Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton* (Privy-Counſellor to Queen Elizabeth, Lord Chancellor of England, and Knight of the Garter) upon the lands and inheritance of his great grandmother, heir of the ancient family of the *Holdenbies*; for the greateſt and laſt monument of his youth, as himſelf afterwards was wont to call it. A perſon, to ſay nothing of him but what he truly * deſerv'd, eminent for his piety towards God, his fidelity to his Country, his untainted integrity, and unparallel'd charity: One alſo (which is not the leaſt part of his character) who was always ready to ſupport and encourage Learning. Thus, as he liv'd piouſly, ſo he dy'd piouſly, in Chriſt: and the monument which the Learned in their writings have rais'd to him, ſhall render him more illuſtrious than that moſt noble and ſplendid Tomb † in St. Paul's Church, London; becoming ſo worthy and eminent a perſon, and erected, at great charge, to his memory, by Sir *William Hatton*, Knight, his adopted ſon. [But this once ſtately Fabrick (made more known, ſince it's founder's time, by the frequent mention of it in our Hiſtories, as the place of confinement to that virtuous and religious Prince King Charles the firſt) is now ſo ruinous (a very little of it excepted) that there is ſcarce one ſtone upon another.]

Alſhorp.

Baron Spenter.

Holdenby-houſe. † Makes, C.

Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton.*

* Deſerves, C.

He died, ann. 1591.

† Hiſt. of St. Paul's, p. 83.

Beneath theſe places, the *Auſona*, or Nen, glides forward with a gentle ſmall ſtream, and is ſoon after encreas'd by a little river from the north; where, at their very meeting, the Town, call'd from the river, *Northafandon*, and by contraction *Northampton*, is ſo ſeated, that on the weſt-ſide it is water'd with this river, and on the ſouth-ſide with the other. Which I was of late too eaſily induc'd to believe the ancient *Bannaventa*: but I err'd in my conjecture, and my confeſſion muſt atone for it. As for the name, it may ſeem [at firſt ſight] to have had it from the ſituation upon the north-ſide of the *Auſona*. [But againſt this, it is alledg'd, that the ancient Saxon-Annals call it ſimply hamtun (as well as they do *Southampton*,) and never uſe our preſent name till ſome time after the Conqueſt, and then write it expreſsly Noꝺhamtun and Noꝺamtun, and never Noꝺaꝑanꝺun. So that it ſeems not to have ever had any relation to the river upon which it ſtands; but being at firſt call'd *Hamtun* (as numbers of other towns were, and ſtill are,) had probably the initial Noꝺ put to it, when it and *Southampton* (call'd alſo hamtun) grew to be conſiderable.] The Town it ſelf (which * ſeem'd to have been all of ſtone) † was in it's buildings very neat and elegant; in compaſs, indifferent large, [(‖containing ſeven Pariſh-Churches, beſides two in the Suburbs,)] and wall'd about: from which walls there is a noble proſpect every way into a ſpacious champain Country. [It had flouriſh'd and encreas'd for many ages together, when, in our's, a moſt lamentable fire laid it intirely in aſhes. But the liberal contributions of the Kingdom rais'd it up again with much greater beauty; ſo that now it is one of the moſt neat and complete towns in the Kingdom. It has in it four Churches: the great Church, as alſo the Seſſions-houſe, are very beautiful Buildings; and they have two *Hoſpitals*, with a Charity-School *endowed*, for the inſtruction of poor Children. The principal manufacture is that of *Shoes*, for which the place is famed; and, next to that, is their manufacture of *Stockings*.] On the weſt-ſide it had an old Caſtle, to which the very Antiquity of it added a beauty; it was built by Simon de *Sancto Licio*, commonly call'd *Senliz*, the firſt Earl of Northampton of that name; who joyned likewiſe to it a beautiful Church dedicated to St. Andrew, for his own burying-place, and, as it is reported, rebuilt the town; [but the Caſtle is now diſmantled.] *Simon* the younger, his ſon, did alſo without the town found * *De la Pree*, a Nunnery. It ſeems to have made no figure during the *Saxon Heptarchy*, nor have our Writers made any mention of it in all thoſe depredations of the Danes; unleſs it was, when *Sueno* the Dane ravag'd, all over England, with that barbarous fury and outrage. For then, as Henry of Huntingdon reports, it was ſet on fire, and burnt to the ground. In the reign of St. *Edward*, there were in this City, as

* Seems, C.

† Is, C.

‖ Leland. Itin. MS.

Northampton.

1075. Regiſter of St. Andrews.

* *De Pratis.*

as we find in Domeſday, *ſixty Burgeſſes in the King's Domain, having as many Manſions: of theſe,* in King William the firſt's time, *fourteen lay waſte, and forty-ſeven remained. Over and above theſe, there were in the new Borough forty Burgeſſes in the Domain of King William.* After the Norman times, it valiantly ſtood-out the ſiege laid to it by the Barons, during the troubles and ſlaughters with which they then embroil'd and infeſted the whole Kingdom. Who being maliciouſly bent againſt King John for *private* and *particular* Ends, did yet ſo cloak them with pretences of Religion and the publick good, that they term'd themſelves, *The Army of God and of Holy Church*; at which time, they ſay, *that* military work was made, call'd *Hunshill.* But it held not out, with like ſucceſs, againſt Henry the third their lawful King, as it did againſt thoſe Rebels. For when the Barons, now inur'd to ſedition, begun a Rebellion againſt him in this place, he made a breach in the wall, and ſoon won it by aſſault. After this, as alſo before, the Kings now and then held their Parliaments in this town, upon account of the convenience of it's ſituation, in the very heart of England: and in the year of Chriſt 1460, a lamentable battel was fought here; wherein, amidſt thoſe terrible ſeditions and diſtractions, after the ſlaughter of many of the Nobility, *Richard Nevill* Earl of Warwick took that moſt unfortunate Prince King Henry the ſixth, then a ſecond time made Priſoner, and a very lamentable Spectacle. ⌈About the latter end of Henry the third, † it was made choice of by ſome ſcholars of the Univerſity of Cambridge, for a retirement, occaſion'd by the quarrels that were then on foot. Here, they met with many *Oxford*-men, who had come away upon the like occaſion; and ſo, for a while (with the King's leave) proſecuted their Studies together with them: by which means, it had the face of an *Univerſity.* It is poſſible, that the place in this town which was call'd the *College*, was a remain of their preſence here. But after three years continuance (as appears by the King's Letters) it was diſſolv'd, and expreſs orders given, that for the future no one ſhould ſtudy there, as in an Univerſity; becauſe (as the ſaid Letters intimate) it was a manifeſt damage and inconvenience to the ancient Univerſity of Oxford.⌉ To conclude, the longitude of *Northampton* (as our Mathematicians make it) is 22 degr. 29 min. and the latitude 52 degr. 13 min.

Exercitus Dei.

† Full. Hiſt. of Cambr. p. 13.

Mort. p. 537. ⌈About a mile ſouth of Northampton, is a military Work call'd *Hunsburrow*, the area of which is about an acre of ground, and the figure not quite circular, but rather oval. It is thought to have been a Summer-Camp of the Danes, by which they might awe the adjoyning Country, and from whence they might ſally out for forrage and plunder.⌉

From Northampton, the Nen haſtens ⌈to the two *Billings*; in the greater of which is a very delightful Grove, with a pleaſant Seat of the *O Briens* Earls of Thomond in Ireland; and then⌉ by *Caſtle-Aſhby*, where Henry Lord Compton built a very fine Houſe; ⌈whoſe deſcendants, being advanced to the honour of Earls of Northampton, have ſtill their principal Reſidence at this place; and have particularly improv'd it by a noble Chaſe.⌉ Near which, is *Yardley Haſtings*, ſo firnam'd of the *Haſtings* once Earls of Pembroke, to whom it belong'd; ⌈and at a little diſtance from the river, *Eaſton Manduit*, the ſeat of the Lord Viſcount *Longuevil*, and now Earl of Suſſex.⌉ Next, the Nen goes to *Willingborow*, a market-town, call'd anciently *Wedlingborough.* Here, a Rivulet from the eaſt runs into it, coming down by ⌈*Harington*, a ſeat of the Lord Diſert; and by⌉ *Ruſhton*; and *Newton*, † belonging ⌈heretofore⌉ to the *Treſhams*, ⌈but ſince the ſeat of the Lord *Cullen*;⌉ then by *Geddington*, where was a Caſtle of the Kings; and here yet remains a Croſs erected in honour of Queen Eleanor, King Edward the firſt's Conſort; and by *Boughton*, belonging to the knightly family of the Montagues, ⌈advanced, by King James the firſt, to the title of Lords Mountague of *Boughton*; by King William and Queen Mary, to the dignity of Viſcount *Monthermer* and Earl of Mountague; and by Queen Anne, to that of Duke of Mountague; in the perſon of *Ralph*, not long ſince deceas'd; which Honours, together with his Eſtate, are enjoy'd at preſent by *John*, his only ſurviving ſon. Here is a very magnificent Hall, out of which is a proſpect of a ſpacious and beautiful Garden; wherein are ſeveral Fountains, with a Canal more than half a mile in length, and a curious Caſcade below a gloomy wilderneſs. Within the Demeſnes of *Boughton*, * is a ſpring which incruſtateth wood, or any thing that falls into it, with a ſtony ſubſtance. There was preſerv'd in *Sidney*-College in Cambridge, a skull brought from thence, all-over ſtone both within and without; which was ſent-for by King Charles the firſt, but was return'd to the College.⌉

Caſtle-Aſhby.

Yardley.

Willingborow.

Harington.

Ruſhton.

Newton.

† Now, C.

Geddington.

Boughton.

* Full. Wor. p. 280.

Then the river runs by *Kettering*, a well-traded market-town; ⌈wherein, at this time, no leſs than one thouſand eight hundred hands are ſaid to be employ'd in the manufacture of *Serges* and *Shalloons*:⌉ near which ſtands *Rowell*, a noted Horſe-fair; ⌈and at ſome diſtance, *Naſeby*, eminent of late years for the bloody battel fought there in the year 1645. between his Majeſty King Charles the firſt, and the Parliament-Army. There are now no ſigns of a fight remaining, except ſome few holes, which were the burying-places of the dead men and horſes. This town is ſaid by ſome to ſtand upon the higheſt ground in England.⌉ Next, by *Burton*, the Barony likewiſe (if I miſtake not the place) of *Alan de Dinant*, (for King Henry the firſt gave him a Barony of that name in this County, for killing the French King's Champion in ſingle Combat, at *Gizors*;) and by *Harrouden*, the Lord whereof * *Nicholas Vaulx*, Governor of *Guines* in Picardy, was created a Baron by King Henry the eighth.

Kettering.

Lib. Inquiſ. in ſcaccario.

Naſeby.

Burton.

* Baron Vaulx.

Hence the Avon or Nen keeps its courſe to *Higham*, a town formerly belonging to the *Ferrers*, from whom it took the name of *Higham-Ferrers*; who had alſo their Caſtle here, the ruins whereof are yet to be ſeen near the Church. But the chief ornament of this place was *Henry Chicheley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who founded here a beautiful College for Secular Clerks, and Prebendaries; as likewiſe an Hoſpital for the Poor. Thence it runs by *Addington*, anciently belonging to the *Veres*; and by *Thorpſton* commonly call'd *Thrapſton*; and it's oppoſite *Drayton*, the ſeat, in the laſt age ⌈ſave one,⌉ of *H. Green*, but afterwards, by his daughter, of *John* and *Edward Stafford* Earls of Wiltſhire; and after that, of the Lord *Mordaunt*; to whom it deſcended hereditarily from the *Greens*, Gentlemen of great reputation in this County. Thence, it runs almoſt round a pretty little town, which takes it's name from it; *Oundale* they call it, corruptly for *Avondale*, where nothing is to be ſeen beſides a neat Church, a Free-ſchool for the education of youth, and an Alms-houſe founded by

Higham-Ferrers.

Founder of All-ſouls in Oxford. Matth. Parker.

Addington.

Thrapſton.

Drayton.

Oundale.

by Sir *William Laxton* ſometime Lord Mayor of London. In the neighbourhood of this, ſtands *Barnwell*, a little Caſtle, * repair'd and adorn'd with new buildings by the worthy Sir *Edward Montacute* Knight, of the ancient family of the *Montacutes*, as appears by his Coat of Arms. It formerly belong'd to *Berengarius le Moigne*, that is, *Monk*, and not, as ſome think, to that *Berengarius* of *Tours*, whoſe opinion concerning the *Euchariſt* was formerly condemn'd in a Synod held by the Biſhop of Rome. After this, it ſalutes *Fotheringhay-Caſtle*, environ'd on every ſide with very pleaſant Meadows, which in Henry the third's time (when the Strong-holds encourag'd the Nobility to revolt) was ſurpris'd by William Earl of *Albemarle*, who laid waſte all the Country round, as Matthew Paris informs us. At which time, it ſeems to have belong'd to the Earls of Huntingdon. A good while after, King Edward the third aſſign'd it † as it were for an Inheritance or *Apennage* (as they call it) to his ſon *Edmund* of *Langley* Duke of York, who rebuilt the Caſtle, and made the higheſt Fortification or Keep thereof, in form of a *Horſe-Fetter*, which was the Device of the family of *York*. His ſon Edward, Duke of York, in the ſecond year of Henry the fifth, 1415. (as appears by an Inſcription in barbarous verſe,) founded here a very fine Collegiate Church, wherein himſelf, who was ſlain at the Battel of *Agincourt*, as alſo Richard Duke of York his Brother's ſon, who loſt his life at Wakefield, and his wife *Cicely Nevil*, had all magnificent monuments; which were thrown down and ruin'd, together with the upper part [or Chancel] of the Church. But Queen Elizabeth commanded two monuments to be ſet up in memory of them, in the lower end of the Church now ſtanding; which nevertheleſs (ſuch was *their* narrowneſs who had the charge of the work) are look'd upon as very mean, for ſuch great Princes, deſcended from Kings, and from whom the Kings of England are deſcended. The ſaid *Cicely* ſaw too plainly, in the compaſs of a few years, what paſtime * envious and unconſtant Fortune (if I may ſo ſay) makes her ſelf, with the miſeries † of the mighty. For ſhe ſaw her husband *Richard* (even then when he thought himſelf ſure of the kingdom,) and her ſon the Earl of Rutland, ſlain together in a bloody battel; and ſome few years after, ſhe ſaw her eldeſt ſon *Edward* the fourth advanced to the Crown, and taken away by an untimely death; having before made away his brother, *George* Duke of Clarence. After this, ſhe ſaw her other ſon *Richard* forcing his way to the Crown, by the lamentable murder of his nephews, and ſlander of her, his own mother (for he charg'd her openly with incontinency;) then, ſhe ſaw him poſſeſs'd of the kingdom, and ſoon after ſlain in battel. Theſe her miſeries were ſo chain'd together alſo, that every day of her life was more doleful than other. As for that, which in this place befel another mighty Princeſs, *Mary* Queen of Scots, I had much rather it ſhould be buried in oblivion, than remember'd. Let it be for ever forgotten, if poſſible; if not, let it however be wrapped up in ſilence. Under the beſt of Princes, ſome there will be who being once arm'd with authority, know how to ſet a fair face of Conſcience and Religion upon their own private deſigns: and ſome again, who ſincerely and heartily conſult the good of Religion, and their Prince's ſecurity, and (which is the higheſt law) the publick ſafety. Neither can it be deny'd, but that even the beſt Princes are ſometimes violently hurried away, as good Pilots, with Tempeſts, whither they would not. But what they do as crown'd Heads, we muſt leave to God, who only hath power over Kings.

Barnwell. * Lately repair'd, C.

Fotheringhay.

Cicely Dutcheſs of York.

* Impotens.

† Potentium.

K. Rich. 3.

The *Avon*, or *Nen*, touching upon the edge of Huntingdonſhire, and running under a beautiful Bridge at *Walmesford*, paſſes by * *Durobrivæ*, a very ancient City, call'd in Saxon *Dormanceſter*, as I ſaid before; which took up a great deal of ground on each ſide the river in both Counties. For the little village *Caſter*, which ſtands a mile from the river, ſeems to have been part of it, by the inlaid chequer'd pavements found there; though we read this more modern Inſcription upon their Church-wall:

Durobrivæ. * At *Brigeſterton*, in Lincolnſhire, Gale, p. 94.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HVIVS ECCLESIÆ MCXXIIII.

The fifteenth of the Kalends of May, in the year one thouſand one hundred twenty four, was the dedication of this Church.

And doubtleſs it was a place of more than ordinary note; for in the adjoyning fields (which, inſtead of *Dormanton*, they call † *Normanton-fields*,) ſuch quantities of Roman coins are thrown-up, that one would think they had been ſown there: and two high-ways, the Cauſeys whereof are ſtill to be ſeen, went from hence; the one call'd *Forty-foot-way*, from its being forty foot broad, to *Stanford*: the other, *Long-ditch*, and *High-ſtreet*, by *Lollham-bridges* (bridges certainly of great antiquity, whereof eleven Arches are ſtill to be ſeen, tho' ruinous with age) through *Weſt-deping*, into Lincolnſhire. [In the fields of *Caſtor*, is a way, which among the common people goes by the name of my *Lady Conyburrow's way*, corruptly for *Kyneburga's way*, who (as we have obſerv'd † before) was wife to Alfred, King of the Northumbrians, and Preſided here in her own Nunnery. It ſeems to have begun about Water-Newton on the other ſide of the river, and (if we may judge of the whole by a part) to have been paved with a ſort of cubical bricks or tiles.]

† Now, Normangate.

Lollham-bridges.

Conyburrow-way.

† In Huntingdonſhire.

Between Forty-foot-way, and Long-ditch, near the parting, ſtands *Upton*, upon a riſing-ground, whence it took the name; where Sir *Robert Wingfield*, Knight, deſcended from the ancient and famous family of the *Wingfields*, which has produc'd abundance of renown'd Knights, † had a very fine houſe, with moſt pleaſant walks; [which, being transfer'd to *Thomas Dove*, Biſhop of Peterborow, did thereupon become the ſeat of his name and family.] From *Durobrivæ* or *Dormancheſter*, the river *Avon*, or *Nen*, paſſes-on to *Peterborough*, a little city ſeated in the corner of this County, where Writers tell us there was a gulph in the river, of a prodigious depth, call'd *Medes-well*, and a town hard by it, nam'd from thence *Medes-well-hamſted*, and *Medes-hamſted*. This (as Robert de Swapham informs us) *was built in a very convenient place, having on one ſide a Mere and excellent waters; on the other, many woods, meadows, and paſtures, every way beautiful to the eye; and acceſſible by land on the Eaſt-ſide only. On the South-ſide of the* Burrough, *runs the river Nen. In the middle of this river, there is a place like a whirl-pool, ſo deep and cold, that in Upton.*

Peterborough.

† Hath, C.

* This is now commonly done.

*Summer no * ſwimmer can go to the bottom, and yet it is never frozen in winter. For there is a ſpring continually bubbling-up with water. The place was in ancient times call'd Medes-well; till* Wolpher, *King of the Mercians,*

did there dedicate a Monaſtery to St. Peter. And becauſe the place was mooriſh, *he laid the foundation* (as the ſame *Robert* affirms) *with ſtones of a vaſt bigneſs, ſuch, as eight yoke of Oxen could hardly draw one of them; which I my ſelf ſaw, when the Monaſtery was deſtroy'd.* Afterwards, it began to be call'd *Peterborow*, and *Burgh*, and was a very famous Monaſtery. I cannot but think it worth while to give you an account of its original and firſt building, abridged [for the moſt part] out of this *Robert de Swapham*, a Writer of good antiquity. *Peada*, the ſon of *Penda*, the firſt Chriſtian King of the Mercians, did, in the year of our Lord 656, for the propagation of the Chriſtian Religion, lay the foundation of a Monaſtery at *Medes-hamſted*, in the country of the *Girvians*; which he liv'd not to finiſh, being made away by the wicked contrivances of his wife. To Peada, ſucceeded his brother *Wolpher*, a bitter enemy to the Chriſtian Religion; who thereupon moſt inhumanly murder'd his own ſons, *Wolphald* and *Ruſin*, for their having embrac'd it. But he himſelf, ſome few years after, turn'd Chriſtian; and, to expiate his former impieties by ſome good work, he carry'd on the Monaſtery which his brother had begun; and, with the help of his brother *Ethelred* and his ſiſters *Kineburg* and *Kineſwith*, finiſh'd it in the year 633, and dedicated it to St. *Peter* (whence it came to be call'd *Peterborow*;) endowing it with large revenues, and making *Sexwulph* (a man of great piety, who principally advis'd him to this work,) firſt Abbot thereof. This Monaſtery flouriſh'd from thenceforth, with the reputation of great ſanctity, for about two hundred and fourteen years; till thoſe dreadful times came, when the Danes waſted all before them. Then were the Monks maſſacred, and the Monaſtery quite deſtroy'd; which lay bury'd in its ruins for a hundred and nine years. [In which times alſo, when the Danes had burnt the Monaſtery of Croyland, the Abbot and Monks thereof fled hither for protection, and being overtaken, were cruelly murder'd in a back-court of this Monaſtery, call'd thereupon the *Monks-Church-yard*. In memory whereof, a Tomb-ſtone, with the portraitures of the Abbot and his Monks, was ſet over their common Grave, which is to be ſeen here at this day.] At laſt, about the year 960, Ethelwold Biſhop of Wincheſter, a perſon wholly bent upon the Eſtabliſhment of Monkery, began to rebuild the Monaſtery, having the helping-hand of King Edgar, and of Adulph the King's Chancellor, who, by way of atonement for his own and his wife's having over-laid a little infant their only ſon, ſpent his whole eſtate in re-edifying this Monaſtery, and, bidding adieu to the world, became the firſt Abbot after it's reſtoration. From that time, it grew exceedingly in revenues and privileges; only, in the reign of William the Norman, *Herward* an Engliſh Out-law made an excurſion from the Iſle of *Ely*, and plunder'd it; againſt whom, Abbot *Turold* erected the Fort call'd *Mont Turold*. Yet was it ſtill accounted very rich, till within the memory of † our fathers; when King Henry the eighth thruſt out the Monks every-where (upon pretence that they were degenerated from the ſtrictneſs of thoſe holy men, the ancient Monks, and had riotouſly waſted the goods of the Church, which were the patrimony of the poor;) and erected a Biſhoprick here, aſſigning this County and *Rutland-ſhire* for its Dioceſe; together with a Deanery, and Prebends. So that, of a Monaſtery it became a Cathedral Church, the ſtructure whereof is exceeding beautiful, and the more ſo, for its great antiquity: its Front is noble and majeſtick, and its Cloiſters large; in the Glaſs windows whereof, is repreſented the hiſtory of *Wolpher* the founder, with the ſucceſſion of the Abbots. St. *Mary*'s Chapel is a large building, and full of curious workmanſhip: and the Choir is very beautiful; wherein two Queens, as unfortunate as any two could be, *Catharine* of Spain, and *Mary* Queen of Scots, lye inter'd; finding reſt here from their labour, ſorrow and miſeries. [This place hath afforded the title of Earl, to *John* Lord *Mordant*, created Mar. 9. 3 Car. 1; who, in the year 1643, was ſucceeded in that Honour by *Henry* Lord *Mordant* his ſon; and he dying without iſſue-male, this Honour deſcended to *Charles* the preſent Earl, ſon of *John* Lord Mordaunt of Rygate and Viſcount Avelon, who was ſecond ſon to John, the firſt Earl of this family.]

Petriburgus, Petropolis.

Mont-Turold.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The Fens.

Beneath Peterborrow, the *Nen*, by this time remov'd ſome five and forty miles from its head, and carrying along with it all the little rivers and land-floods; divides it ſelf into ſeveral branches. And, finding no certain courſe, ſpreads its waters all over the plains †, and overflows them far and near in the winter, nay, and ſometimes for the greater part of the year; ſo that it ſeems to be a vaſt level-Ocean, with here and there an Iſland appearing above the ſurface of the waters. The cauſe of which, the neighbouring people affirm to be this; that of the three chanels, in which ſuch a vaſt deal of waters did uſe to be convey'd, the firſt, which went to the Ocean by *Thorney-Abbey*, and thence aſunder by *Clowscroſs* and *Crow-land*; and the ſecond, which went by the Cut made by *Morton* Biſhop of Ely, call'd the *New Leame*, and then by *Wisbich*; have a long time been neglected: and, that the third, which runs by *Horſey-bridge*, *Wittles-mere*, *Ramſey-mere*, and *Salters-load*, is not able to receive ſo much water; ſo that it breaks out more plentifully into the adjoyning *Flats*. And the Country complains of the injury done them, as well by thoſe who have neglected to keep open and clear the chanels, as by others who have diverted the water to their private uſes: and, with the *Reatines* in Tacitus, they ſay, *That Nature hath provided excellently for the convenience of mankind, in giving all rivers their months and their courſes; and their endings, as well as their ſprings.* But of this enough, if not too much.

† This miſchief, and thoſe that follow, are now cured, by *Draining* and *Embanking*.

In this place, the County is narroweſt; for between the Nen and the river *Welland* (one of the boundaries on the North-ſide,) it is ſcarce five miles over. Upon the *Welland* (which Ethelwerd an ancient Writer calls *Weolod*, [the Saxon Annals Ƿeoluð, and Florence of Worceſter Ƿeolunð; and for the making of which navigable, an Act paſſed in the 13th year of Queen Elizabeth,)] ſtands, near its ſpring, [*Sibertoſte*, which manour *Nicholas de Archer*, in the time of Edward the firſt, held by the Service of carrying the King's bow, thro' all the foreſts in England; and] *Braibrooke-Caſtle*, built by Robert May, aliàs *de Braibrok*, a great favourite of King John; whoſe ſon Henry, having married *Chriſtiana Ledet*, heireſs to a great eſtate, his eldeſt ſon took the ſirname of *Ledet*. From one of whoſe grand-daughters by his ſon (as I ſaid before) it came to the *Latimers*, and from them to the *Griffins*, who now enjoy it, [but have removed their ſeat to Dingley; where have been found an ancient Bead, and a Coin of Cunobeline.] Hard by Braibrook,

Sibertoſte.

2 Edw. 1.

Braibrooke. Lords of Braibrooke.

Mort. p. 500.

Braibrook, among the woods, I saw some few remains of a Monastery, call'd anciently *De Divisis*, now *Pipwell*, founded by *William Buttevillein* for Cistercian Monks, in the reign of Henry the second. From thence, we have a sight of *Rockingham*, a Castle formerly belonging to the Earls of *Albemarle*, and built by William the Conqueror; at which time it was a *Waste*, as we find in Domesday-book. It was fortified by him with rampires, bulwarks, and a double range of battlements, and is seated upon an Hill in a woody forest, named from thence *Rockingham-Forest*. [From this place, which is the seat of the *Watsons*, Sir *Lewis Watson* was, in the reign of King Charles the first, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Rockingham* of *Rockingham-Castle*. In whose posterity this Estate doth still remain; and the present possessor hath been advanced to the more honourable Title of Earl of Rockingham. Not far from whence, is *Laxton*, wherein were lands held by the Service of hunting in all the King's forests and parks throughout Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Huntingdonshire, and this County, to destroy the vermin in each; As the manour of *Hightesley*, was also held upon condition *to find dogs for the destruction of wolves, foxes*, &c.] Next, the *Welland* runs by *Heringworth*, the seat, formerly of the * *Cantlows*, and † afterwards of the Lords *Zouch*, who deriv'd their original from *Eudo* a younger son of *Alan de la Zouch* of *Ashby*, and grew up to an honourable family of Barons; being much enobled by matches with one of the heirs of *Cantlow*, and also with another of Baron † *Seymour*; who likewise deriv'd his pedigree from the heir of the Lord *Zouch* of *Ashby*, and from the *Lovels* Lords of Castle-Cary in Somersetshire. [It has been since sold to a Gentleman who has a fair seat at *Bullick* hard by. Only, where the great House formerly stood, there was a Chapel in which the family of the *Zouches* were bury'd; and that, with the monuments therein, was reserved for the said family.]

Here also in this Forest, I saw [*Kirby*, the seat of the Hattons, from which, Sir *Christopher Hatton*, in the reign of King Charles the first, was created a Baron, by the title of Lord *Hatton* of *Kirby*; whose son of the same name was advanced by King Charles the second to the more honourable title of Viscount *Hatton*; which honour *William* his son and heir at present enjoys: and] *Deane*, belonging anciently to the *Deanes*, and afterwards to the *Tindals*; which deserves to be mention'd, if it were only for being at present a beautiful seat of the *Brudenels*; of which Family, Sir *Edmund Brudenel* Knight, was a great lover and admirer of Antiquities. [In the reign of King Charles the first, they were advanced to the dignity of Barons; and, in that of K. Charles the second, to the more honourable title of Earls of Cardigan.] The family likewise of *Engain*, which was both ancient and honourable, had their seat hard by at *Blatherwic* (where † lately lived the Family of *Staffords* Knights, descended from *Ralph* the first Earl of *Stafford*,) and converted their Castle, named *Hymel*, into a Monastery call'd *Finisheved*. Their Issue-male fail'd * three hundred years ago; but of the daughters, the eldest was married to Sir *John Goldington*, the second to Sir *Lawrence Pabenham*, and the third to Sir *William Bernack*, Knights of great worth and honour. Here also we see *Apthorp*, [formerly] the seat of that worthy Knight Sir *Anthony Mildemay*, whose father *Walter Mildemay*, Privy Councellor to Queen Elizabeth, for his virtue, wisdom, piety, and favour to learning and learned men (shown by his founding *Emanuel-College* in Cambridge) hath deserv'd to be register'd among the best men of his Age. [This, by marriage, became since the possession of the Earls of Westmorland.] In the neighbourhood, stands *Thornhaugh*, belonging formerly to the family of || *Semare*, and † afterwards to the honourable *William Russel* son of *Francis* Earl of Bedford, descended of the same family [of *Semare*;] whom K. James [the 1st,] for his virtues, and his faithful services in *Ireland* while he was Lord Deputy there, advanced to the dignity of Baron *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*; [and whose descendants are since advanced to the more honourable titles of Marquis of *Tavistock* and Duke of Bedford.] Neither is the little Town of *Welledon* to be pass'd by, considering that anciently it was accounted a *Barony*; which by *Maud* daughter and heir of Geoffrey *de Ridell* (who was drown'd with King Henry the first's son,) descended to *Richard Basset* son of *Ralph Basset* Chief Justice of England; in whose race it continu'd till Henry the 4th's time, when (the issue-male failing) it came by females to the *Knevetts* and *Alesburies*.

From Heringworth, the *Welland* goes to *Colliweston*, where the Lady *Margaret*, Countess of Richmond, King Henry the seventh's mother, built a splendid and beautiful house. Beneath *Colliweston*, the neighbouring Inhabitants dig great store of Slates, for building. From hence, *Wittering-heath*, a plain, runs out a long way to the East; upon which the Inhabitants tell you the Danes receiv'd a memorable Defeat. And now, Welland arrives at *Burghley*, a most beautiful seat, from which that most wise and honourable Councellor Sir *William Cecil*, Lord High Treasurer of England, the great support of this Nation, receiv'd the title of Baron *Burghley*, at the hands of Queen Elizabeth. This house, the owner adorn'd with the lustre of his own virtues, and beautify'd with magnificent buildings; laying to it a large Park for Deer (such as Varro calls *Parcus*,) encompass'd with a Stone-wall of great circumference. [Which noble pile of stone-building, rais'd (as we have said) about a hundred years since by William Lord *Burghley*, has been greatly adorn'd by the late Earl of *Exeter*; to which title the descendants of the said William were raised. For loftiness of rooms, variety of pictures, terrasses, conduits, fish-ponds, fountains, *&c.* it may vie with the best Seats in England. The painting and carving are so curious, that Travellers have affirm'd, they have met with nothing either in Italy or France, that exceeds them. The Park also is greatly improv'd, by planting a multitude of walks, of ash, elm, chesnut, and several other trees. At *Wothorpe*, a little distant from this, the Earl of Exeter hath another handsom seat, with a little Park wall'd about. It was built by *Thomas Cecil* the first Earl of Exeter of this family; and though not very small (for, after the Restoration, it was large enough to receive the then Duke of Buckingham, and his family, for some years,) yet so mean did it seem in comparison of the former, that its Founder pleasantly said, *He built it only to retire-to out of the dust, while his great house of* Burleigh *was a sweeping*.]

Below Burleigh, at *Berneck*, lie the old *Stone-Quarries*, out of which the Abbies of Peterborow and Ramsey were built. Here (to use the very words of the History of *Ramsey*,) *the strength of the Quarry-men is often exercis'd, yet still there remains work, whereon to employ them*; *inasmuch*

Pipwell.
Domesday-book.
Rockingham.
Laxton.
Inq. 2 Ed. 2. & 4 Hen. 4.
Hightesley.
Heringworth.
* De Cantelupo.
† Now, C. Lords Zouch.
† De Sancto Mauro.
Kirby.
Deane.
Barons of Engain.
Blatherwic.
† Now live, C.
* Two, C.
Apthorp.
Thornhaugh.
|| De Sancto Medardo.
† Now, C.
Welledon.
Bassets of Welledon.
Colliweston.
Slates for covering Houses.
Wittering-heath.
Burghley.
Baron Burghley.
Wothorpe.
Berneck.

inaſmuch as they reſt and refreſh the Quarries, now and then, by ſucceſſion. And we read in King Edward the Confeſſor's Charter, *That, in conſideration of four thouſand Eeles in Lent, the Monks of Ramſey ſhall have out of the Territory of St. Peter ſo much ſquare ſtone as they need, at* Berneck; *and of rough ſtone for walls, at* Burch. * Above *Berneck*, that Roman way, which the neighbouring Inhabitants call the *Forty foot way*, from its breadth, cuts this Shire in two, from *Caſter* to *Stamford*, and appears in a high Cauſey; eſpecially by the little wood of *Berneck*, where it has a Beacon ſet upon the very ridge; and runs along † through *Burghley-Park*, [and ſo on to *Walcot*.]

* Beneath, C.

† By the Park-wall, C.

Some few miles hence, the *Welland* runs by *Maxey-Caſtle*, formerly belonging to the Barons of *Wake*; and by *Peag-Kirke* (where, in the infancy of Chriſtianity in England, *Pega*, a holy woman who gave name to the place, and was ſiſter of St. *Guthlac*, together with other devout Virgins, did by their life and example give excellent documents of Piety and Chaſtity;) and then comes to the *Fenns*, ſo often mention'd. And, by reaſon the bank on the South-ſide thereof is neglected, the river over-flows the adjacent Lands (to the great damage of the proprietors;) and, having thus broken out of it's chanel, which went formerly by *Spalding*, it falls into the Nen, and extreamly overcharges it.

Maxey. Peag-Kirke. Ingulphus.

The leſſer *Avon* (which, as I ſaid, is the other boundary of this Shire northward, but continues ſuch only about five or ſix miles) breaking out near the ſpring of the Welland, runs weſtward by *Stanford upon Avon*, the ſeat of the family of *Cave*, out of which ſeveral branches of good note have grown up in the neighbouring Tract; and alſo by *Lilburne*, the ſeat, formerly, of the *Carvils*. That this hath been anciently a Roman Station, I am perſwaded, by its ſituation upon one of their military ways, and by the ancient Trenches there, and a little piked hill caſt-up, which ſome dug of † late days, in hopes of finding old hidden treaſures; but inſtead of Gold they met with Coals. [Which ſaid marks of Antiquity, together with the diſtances anſwering on both ſides (*viz.* near twelve miles from *Bennavenna*, and nine from *Vennones*,) induced the late Learned Commentator upon Antoninus to fix the ancient *Tripontium* here (at *Dowbridge*,) rather than at Towceſter; which he obſerves to be too much out of the courſe of the Itinerary, and not to anſwer, in point of diſtance from the Stations on each hand.] And thus this little river, after it hath paſſed under *Dowbridge*, leaves Northamptonſhire, and enters Warwickſhire.

Stanford. Cave.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Pag. 99.

From the digging-up of the Coals before-mention'd, what if I ſhould gueſs, that this hill was thrown-up for a mark or Boundary? ſince *Siculus Flaccus* tells us, that either Aſhes, or Coals, or Potſherds, or broken Glaſſes, or Bones half-burnt, or Lime, or Plaiſter, were wont to be put under ſuch bounds or limits; and St. Auguſtine writes thus of Coals, *Is it not a wonderful thing, that tho' Coals are ſo brittle, that with the leaſt blow they break, with the leaſt preſſure they are cruſh'd in pieces, yet no time can deſtroy them; inſomuch, that they who pitch Land-marks, are wont to throw them underneath, to convince any litigious perſon, who ſhall affirm, though ever ſo long after, that no Land-mark was there.* And ſo much the rather am I inclin'd to this opinion, becauſe they who have written of *Limits*, or *Bounds*, inform us, that certain Hillocks, which they term'd *Botontines*, were placed in Limits. So that I ſuppoſe moſt of theſe Mounts and round Hillocks, which are ſo commonly ſeen, were rais'd for this purpoſe; and that Aſhes, Coals, Potſherds, &c. might be found under them, by digging deep into the ground.

Bounds of the Ancients.

Lib. de Civ. Dei, 21. c. 4.

Botontines. Hence perhaps come our *Buttings*.

The firſt Earl that this County had, at leaſt that I know of, was *Waldeof*, ſon of the warlike *Siward*; who was alſo Earl of Huntingdon, and loſt his head, for treaſon againſt William the Conqueror; leaving only two daughters, which he had by Judith, the Conqueror's niece by a ſiſter on the mother's ſide. *Simon* * *Sinlis*, being ſcornfully rejected by Judith the mother, on account of his being lame, marry'd Maud the eldeſt daughter, and built St. Andrew's Church, and the Caſtle of Northampton. To him, ſucceeded his ſon *Simon* the ſecond, who was a long time at law about his mother's eſtate, with *David* King of Scots, her ſecond husband: and, having ſided with King Stephen, dy'd in the year of our Lord 1152. with this ‖ elogy, *A youth addicted to every thing that was unlawful, every thing that was unſeemly.* His ſon *Simon* the third, going on with the ſuit againſt the Scots for his right to the Earldom of Huntingdon, waſted his eſtate; but, through the favour of King Henry the ſecond, marry'd the daughter and heir of *Gilbert de Gant* Earl of Lincoln; and having at laſt recover'd the Earldom of Huntingdon, and diſſeis'd the Scots, he died without iſſue in the year 1185. Many years after, Edward the third created *William de Bohun* (a perſon of approved valour) Earl of Northampton: and when his elder brother *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earl of Hereford and Eſſex, and Conſtable of England, was not able in that warlike age to ſupport the Character of Conſtable, he made William, Conſtable of England. His ſon *Humfrey* ſucceeding in the Earldom of Northampton, as alſo in the Earldoms of Hereford and Eſſex (upon his Uncle's dying without iſſue) had two daughters; one marry'd to Thomas of Woodſtock, youngeſt ſon of King Edward the third, the other to Henry of Lancaſter Duke of Hereford, and afterwards King of England. The daughter of Thomas of Woodſtock brought her grandfather's title of Northampton, together with others, into the family of the *Staffords* by marriage. But when they were depriv'd of their honours, King Edward the ſixth advanced *William Par* Earl of Eſſex, a moſt accompliſh'd Courtier, to the title of *Marquiſs of Northampton*; who, † within our memory, dy'd without iſſue. And * King James [the firſt,] in the year of our Lord 1603, at one and the ſame time advanced *Henry Howard* Brother of the † Duke of Norfolk (a perſon of great wit and eloquence, a complete maſter of the moſt uſeful Arts and Sciences, exceeding prudent, and no leſs provident,) to the degree and ſtile of Baron Howard of *Marnehill*, and to the honour of Earl of *Northampton*. [Which *Henry* having never marry'd, and dying 15. June 1614; this honour, in the year 1618, was confer'd upon *William* Lord *Compton*, Lord Preſident of Wales, who was ſucceeded firſt by *Spencer* his ſon and heir, then by *James* his grandchild, ſon and heir to the ſaid *Spencer*, and father of *George*, the preſent Earl.]

Earls of Northampton.

The Life of *Waldeof*.

* De S. Liſio, ſive Sylvanectenſi.

‖ Elogis.

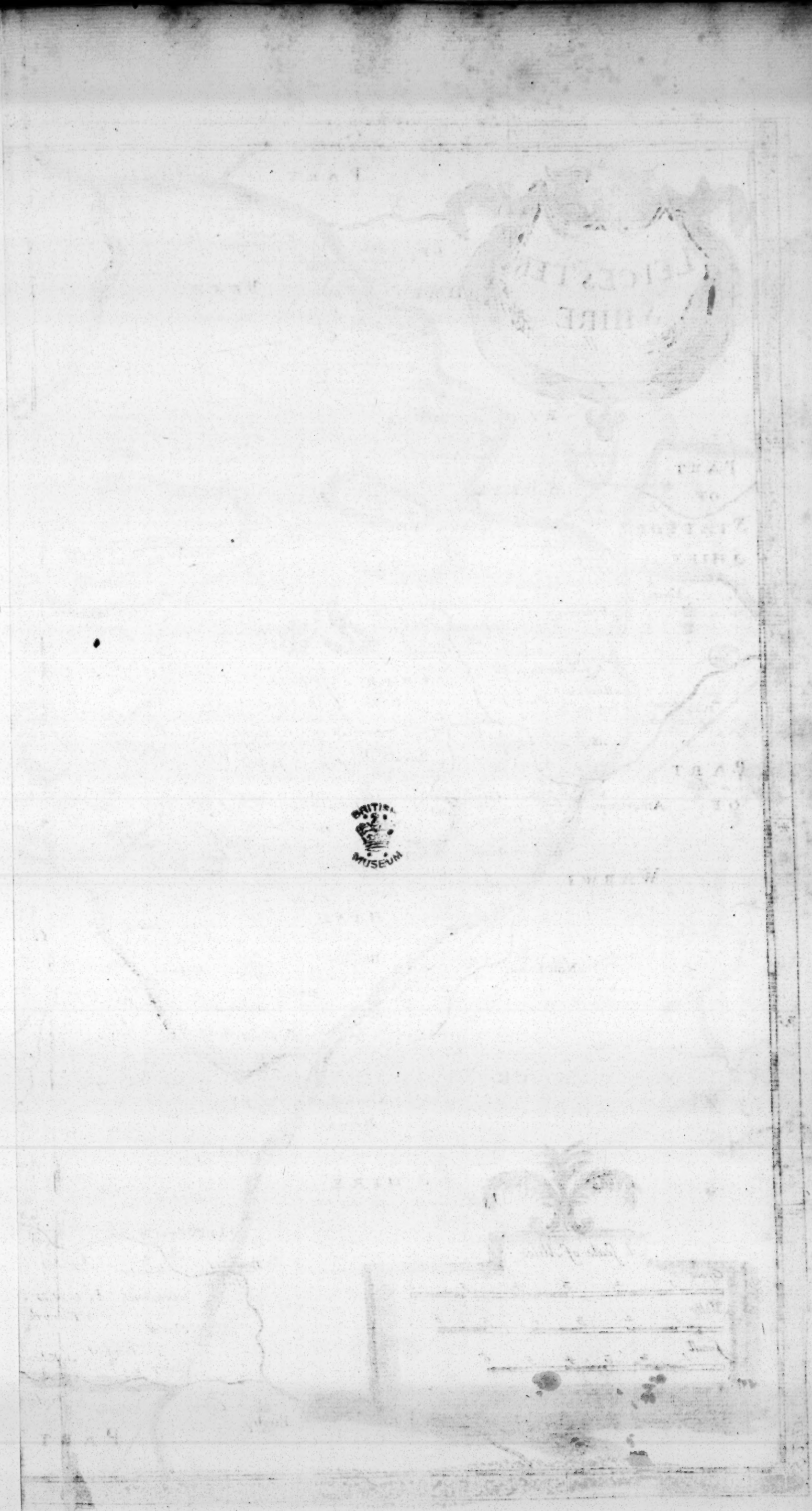
† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Now while I am upon this Work, our moſt Serene Sovereign, C.

† Laſt Duke, C.

There belong to this Shire 326 Pariſhes.

More



VI

V

LEICESTER SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden

A scale of Miles

Great 1 2 3 4 5 6

Midle 1 2 3 4 5 6

Small 1 2 3 4 5 6

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.

PART OF Atherston WARWI- CK SHIRE

PART OF DAR- BY SHIRE

PART OF LEICES- TER SHIRE

PART OF NOTTI- NG- HAM SHIRE

PART OF NORT-

WEST GOS- SPAR- KING- HO- HUND. COTE- LAX- TON. HUND. HUND. GOOD-

Charnwood Forrest

Leicester Forrest

Non Eaton

Hinckley

Bosworth

Lutterworth

Rugby

Ashby de la Zouch

Castle Dunnington

Melborne Castle

Breedon on ye Hill

Wilson

Kegworth

Ratcliff

Normanton

Stanford

Belton

Garendon

Loughborough

Barley pk

Beaumanor

Quarendon

Woodhouse

Mount Soar Hill

Groby

Anstey

Newtown

Glenfield

Braunston

Lubsterpe

Ayleston

Evington

Enderby

Whetstone

Blaby

Countesthorp

Kimcote

Walcot

Misterton

Cotesbatch

N. Kilworth

S. Kilworth

Swinsford

Shawell

Catthorp

Lilborne

Stanford

Cliston

Willoughby Waterleis

Frolesworth

Claybrooke

Ashby magna

Peatling magna

Peatling parva

Gilmorton

Brantingthorp

Walton

Knaptoft

Bitteswell

Ullesthorp

Leyr

Sharnford

Sapcote

Aston flamvil

Burbach

Stonystanton

Potters Marston

Sketchley

Wigston magna

Glen Parva

Odeby

Kington

Thurlston

Erlshilton

Barwell

Stapleton

Dadlington

Fenny Drayton

Sutton Cheney

Wellsborough

Carlton

Shenton

Market Bosworth

Shackerston

Odstone

Ibstock

Thornton

Markfield

Bradgate

Swythland

Croyston

Newtown

Whitwick

Swannington

Grace Dieu

Thringston

Osgathorp

Long whatton

Diseworth

Castle Donington

Ulvy walton

Lockington

Hemington

Wilden Ferry

Trent

Soley

Ratcliff

Kegworth

Normanton

Stanford

Wimeswold

Burton

Walton

Barrow

Sileby

Mount Soar Hill

Rodeby

Cossington

Thurcaston

Syston

Wanlipp

Anstey

Groby

Glenfield

Ratby

Kirby Mallory

Braunston

Leicester Abby

Belgrave

Humberstone

Bushby

Evington

Thurnby

Kington

Stoughton

Glen Parva

Odeby

Wigston magna

Sileby

Newton Harcourt

Fleckney

Kilby

Arnesby

Shearsby

Bitteswell

Gilmorton

Brantingthorp

Walton

Knaptoft

Kimcote

Lutterworth

Misterton

Walcot

Cotesbatch

N. Kilworth

S. Kilworth

Shawell

Swinsford

Catthorp

Lilborne

Stanford

Cliston

Rugby

Willoughby Waterleis

Frolesworth

Claybrooke

Ashby magna

Peatling magna

Peatling parva

Gilmorton

Brantingthorp

Walton

Knaptoft

Kimcote

Lutterworth

Misterton

Walcot

Cotesbatch

N. Kilworth

Shawell

Swinsford

S. Kilworth

IIII III II

PART of NOTTINGHAM SHIRE.

PART OF LINCOLNE SHIRE

PART OF RUTLAND

NORTHAMPTON SHIRE.

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil.

55 50 45 40 35 30 52 D

I 50 40

Sutton · Normanton · Bottesford · Redmile · Muston · Lanoer · Barston · Plungar · Belvoir · Belvoir Castle · Stathern · Hareby · Willoughby · Nicklino · Over Broughton · Keton · Wimeswold · Prestwold · Burton · Dalby Wood · Dalby upon the Wolds · Nether Broughton · Clauston · Walton · Wartnaby · Girmeton · Holwell · Croxton Kerrial · Knipton · Harston · Braunston · Sproxton · Stonesby · Waltham on the Would · Goldsmith grange · Thorp Arnold · Coston · Sewsterne · Wiverby · Fraby · Garthorp · Brentingby · Buckminster · Saxby · Wimondham · Edmondthorp · Stapleford · Dalby pva · Burton lazers · Lees Thorpe · Whitwonden · Pickwell · Part of Burrow · Colderton · Berkthorpe · Flitteres Park · Okeham · Withcok · Luffeld · Forrest · Belton · Wardley · Vppingham · Scalford · Godeby · Wikeham · Saltby · Caudwell · Melton Mowbray · Eie · Eie Ketleby · Kirby Bellers · Sysonby · Welby · Asserby · Frisby · Rotherby · Ratcliff · Thruſſington · Hoby · Sileby · Coſſington · Brokesby · Rearsby · Gaddesby · Queniborow · Barkby · Barkby thorp · Beeby · Tumaston · Belgrave · Bagworth · Keham · Hungerton · Quenby · Loſeby · Twiford · Thorp Satchfield · South Croxton · Aslby Folvile · Bureby · Barsby · Siſton · Wanlipp · Thurnby · Enderby · Scraptoft · Bushby · Evington · Houghton · Stoughton · Billesdon · Thurlby · Newton Burcot by · Hallaton · Tilton on the Hill · Halstead · Skeffington · Norton · Frisby · Galtey · Stretton magna · Stretton parva · Rowleston · Glenn magna · Burton overy · Veſeley · Illeston · Newton Harcourt · Carlton Curlew · Shankton · Fleckney · Kilworth Harcourt · Kilworth Beauchamp · Westerby · Thurlington · Smeeton Langton · Church Langton · Saddington · W. Langton · Knaptoft · Laughton · E. Lamcote · Gumley · Foxton · Mouſley · Thorp Langton · Lubenham · Bowden magna · Theddingworth · Harborough · Bouden pva · Howthorpe · Merſton Truſſell · Sutton · Glooſton · Cranmor · Medbourn · Waltham · Bringhurſt · Drayton · Easton · Weſton · Rokingham Caſtle · Holt · Bradley · Stanton wivell · Stanſton · Horningſold · Blaſon · Stockerſton · Cathorp · Alexton · Goadby · Launde Abby · Lodding ton · Norton · S. Kenniſton Tuſhy · Skeffington · Owston · Knaueſton · Newſhold · Hund · Titton · Part of Garſ · Summerſ trey · Lees Thorpe · Whitwonden · Lyddington · Caſtle Cary · Ketton · Tickencote · Clipſham · Eſton · Wing · Pilton · Barrow · Seggrave · Shouldby · Saxulby · Ragdale · Aſkettleby · Welby · Aſserby · Frisby · Rotherby · Ratcliff · Thruſſington · Hoby · Sileby · Coſſington · Brokesby · Rearsby · Gaddesby · Queniborow · Barkby · Barkby thorp · Beeby · Tumaston · Belgrave · Bagworth · Keham · Hungerton · Quenby · Loſeby · Twiford · Thorp Satchfield · South Croxton · Aslby Folvile · Bure

BRITISH MUSEUM

529

Watling-
ſtreet.

Harborrow
V. Burto
Leic. p. 1
67. & 127

Carleton
Curleu.

† Have,

* Rhota
mus.

Fuller's
Worthie

More rare Plants growing wild in Northamptonſhire.

Eryngium vulgare *J. B.* vulgare & Camerarii *C. B.* mediterraneum *Ger.* mediterraneum ſeu campeſtre *Park. Common Eryngo. This was ſent me by Mr. Thornton, who obſerved it not far from Daventry, beſide the old Roman way call'd Watlingſtreet, near a village named Brookhall.*

Gentiana concava *Ger.* Saponaria concava Anglica *C. B.* folio convoluto *J. B.* Anglica folio convoluto *Park. Hollow-leaved Gentian, or rather Sopewort. This was firſt found by Gerard in a ſmall grove of a wood call'd the Spinney, near Lichbarrow.*

Gnaphalium montanum ſive Pes cati *Park. Mountain-Cudweed or Catsfoot. On Bernake-heath, not far from Stamford.*

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea *Park. parad.* flore clauſo cæruleo *J. B. Common Paſque-flower. On the ſame heath in great plenty. See the Synonymes in Cambridgeſhire.*

Millefolium paluſtre flore luteo galericulato. *Hooded Water-Milfoil. In the ditches by the riversſide as you go from Peterborough to Thorp.*

LEICESTERSHIRE.

NORTH of *Northamptonſhire*, lies the County of *Leiceſter*, call'd in Domeſday-book, *Ledeceſterſcyre*, and now *Leiceſterſhire*. It is all a champain country, rich in corn and grain, but for the greateſt part deficient in woods. It is encompaſs'd on the eaſt with *Rutlandſhire* and *Lincolnſhire*, on the north with *Nottinghamſhire* and *Derbyſhire*, on the weſt with *Warwickſhire* (from which it is parted by the Military-way of the Romans call'd *Watlingſtreet*, which runs along the weſt skirts of this County;) and on the ſouth (as I obſerv'd before) it is bounded by *Northamptonſhire*. The river *Soar* paſſeth through the middle of it to the Trent; but along the eaſt parts, there runs a ſmall gentle ſtream call'd the *Wreke*, which at laſt falls into the *Soar*.

Watling-ſtreet.

On the ſouth-ſide (where the County is bounded, on one hand with the river *Avon* the leſs, and on the other with the *Welland*) nothing of note preſents it ſelf; unleſs it be near the head of the *Welland*, where is the town of *Haverburg*, commonly call'd *Harborrow*, famous for its Beaſt-Fair. ⌈Of late, it hath given the title, firſt of Baron, and then of Earl, to the Right Honourable *Bennet Sherrard*, who, before his advancement to the ſaid honour of Earl, had been created Viſcount Sherrard of Stapleford, in this County;⌉ and at a little diſtance from thence, *Carleton*, that is, the town of Husbandmen. I know not whether it be worth relating; but moſt of the natives of this town, either from ſome peculiar quality of the ſoil, or water, or other unknown cauſe in nature, † had an ungrateful and difficult way of ſpeaking, with a harſh guttural pronunciation, and a ſtrange * *wharling* in the utterance of their words. ⌈A Fellow of Trinity-College in Cambridge (a native of this *Carleton*, as my Author thinks) made a ſpeech of a competent length, with ſelect words as to the matter, without any [*r*] therein; contrived (as we may well ſuppoſe) on purpoſe to prevent a deformity of pronunciation, upon the frequent recurring of that letter. But yet the preſent Inhabitants, as they retain no remains of it in their ſpeech, ſo neither in their memory; the moſt ancient among them knowing nothing of it.⌉

Harborrow, V. Burton Leic. p. 18. 67, & 127.

Carleton Curleu.

† Have, C.

* Rhotaciſmus.

Fuller's Worthies.

The Roman way before-mention'd, whoſe cauſey is in other places worn away, ſhews it ſelf here very plainly, and runs northward, almoſt in a direct line, along the weſt-ſide of this County. You may perhaps laugh at my expenſive diligence and curioſity; but I have follow'd the track of this way very intently from the *Thames* into *Wales*, for the diſcovery of places of Antiquity; nor could I expect to meet with any other more faithful guide for that purpoſe. ⌈Of which way, an ancient *Eulogy of Hiſtories* writes thus; *The ſecond principal way is call'd* Watling-ſtreate, *going from South-eaſt to North-weſt. For it begins at* Dover, *runs through the midſt of Kent by* London; *thence by* St. Albans, Dunſtable, Stratford, Touceſter, Littleborne, St. Gilbert's-hill *near Shrowesbury*; *thence by* Stratton, *and ſo through the middle of Wales to Cardigan.* But to confine our ſelves to this County.⌉ This Way, having paſs'd *Dowbridge*, where it leaves Northamptonſhire, is firſt interrupted by the river *Swift*, which is but a ſlow ſtream, tho' the name imports the contrary; but to the name it anſwers only in the winter-time. The bridge, over which this road was heretofore continu'd, they call *Brausford-bridge*, and *Bensford*: It was a long time broken down, and that occaſion'd this famous *Way* to be ſo little frequented for many years; but now it is repair'd at the charge of the publick. Adjoyning on the one hand, weſtward, lies *Ceſter-Over*, but in Warwickſhire; a place worthy of note, were it only for the Lord thereof Sir *Fulk Grevill*, a very eminent Knight, ⌈created a Baron of this kingdom in the eighteenth year of King James the firſt, by the title of Lord Brook of Beauchamps-Court in the County of Warwick.⌉ But the name ſpeaks it a place of antiquity alſo, for our Anceſtors never gave the name of *Ceſter*, but only to ancient Cities or Caſtles. On the other hand, eaſtward, on one ſide lies *Miſterton*, belonging to the famous and ancient family of the *Poultneys*, and on the other, *Lutterworth*, a ſmall market-town, formerly (by report) the poſſeſſion of the *Verdons*. Near which, is a ſpring of water ſo very cold, that in a little time it converts ſtraws and ſticks, into ſtone. Rector of this Church heretofore, was the famous *John Wickliff*, a man of a cloſe ſubtil wit, and very well vers'd in the Scriptures; who, having drawn his pen againſt the Pope's Authority, and the Church of Rome, was not only grievouſly perſecuted in his life-time, but one and forty years after his death, by command of the Council of *Sienna*, his body was in a barbarous manner taken out of the grave, and burnt. ⌈The Church is lately beautified with a coſtly pavement of chequer'd ſtone, new Pews, and every thing elſe new, both in Church and Chancel, except the Pulpit made of thick Oak-Planks ſix-ſquare, with a ſeam of carved work in the joints; which is preſerv'd and continu'd in

Lel. MS. Tom. 2. P. 255.

Bensford.

Ceſter-over.

Miſterton.

Lutterworth.

A petrifying well.

John Wickliff dy'd 1387.

memory of *Wickliff*, whoſe Pulpit it was, if conſtant Tradition may be credited.]

From *Bensford-bridge*, the Old-way goes up to *High-croſs*, ſo call'd, becauſe formerly a *croſs* was erected in that high place; inſtead of which there is now a high poſt ſet up, with props to ſupport it. The neighbouring Inhabitants told me, that the two principal *ways* of England did croſs here; and that in this place ſtood once a very flouriſhing city, call'd *Cley-ceſter*, which had a Senate of it's own; and that *Cley-brook*, near a mile diſtant from hence, was part of the old *Cleyceſter*. They ſay alſo, that on both ſides the way, great foundations of ſquare-ſtone have been diſcover'd under-ground, and (*a*) Roman coins [and bricks] frequently caſt-up by the plow. But whatever may be under-ground, above (as the Poet ſays)

Cleyceſter. Cleybrook.

——*Etiam ipſæ periere ruinæ.*

The very ruins are decay'd and loſt. (*b*)

Theſe things conſider'd, with its diſtance from *Banaventa*, or *Wedon* (which agrees exactly,) and the name of that bridge (of *Bensford*,) are Inducements to believe, that the *Bennones* or *Venones*, which manſion *Antoninus* places next after *Bannaventa*, were ſeated here. And the rather, becauſe Antoninus tells us, that the way parted here into two branches, which alſo is the common Tradition. For North-eaſt, in the road to Lincoln, the *Foſſeway* leads to *Ratæ*, and *Vernometum* (of which places, more hereafter;) and to the North-weſt *Watlingſtreet* goes directly into Wales by *Manveſſedum*; of which in its proper place, when I come to Warwickſhire.

Bennones.

Burbage.

[Not far from High-croſs, is *Burbage*, of which Church Anthony Grey (afterwards Earl of Kent) became Rector; and, notwithſtanding the enjoyment of that Honour, he would not relinquiſh the office and work of the Miniſtry, but continu'd therein till the end of his life.]

Hinckley.

More above, on the ſide of the foreſaid *way*, ſtands *Hinckley*, formerly belonging to *Hugh Grantmaiſnill*, High-ſteward, or Seneſchal of *England*, in the reigns of William Rufus, and Henry the firſt. He had two daughters, *Petronilla* or *Parnel*, marry'd to *Robert Blanchemaines*, Earl of Leiceſter (ſo ſirnam'd from the *whiteneſs* of his hands,) with whom he had the Stewardſhip of England; and *Alice*, married to *Roger Bigod*. At the Eaſt-end of this Church, are trenches and rampires caſt-up to a great height, which the Inhabitants ſay was *Hugh's* caſtle.

Boſworth.

Three miles from hence, lies *Boſworth*, an ancient market-town, [and by way of diſtinction from another of the ſame name in the Hundred of Gartery, call'd *Market*-Boſworth;] which ſaid market, with its Fair, *Richard Harecourt* obtain'd of King Edward the firſt. * Near this town, within the memory of our † grandfathers, the right of the Crown of *England* was finally determin'd in a pitch'd battel: for there, Henry Earl of Richmond, with a ſmall body of men, gave battel to Richard the third, who had villanouſly uſurp'd the Crown; and whilſt, for the liberty of his Country, Henry valiantly expos'd his life, he happily overcame and ſlew the Tyrant; and in the midſt of blood and ſlaughter, was with joyful acclamations ſaluted King, having, by his valour, deliver'd England from the dominion of a tyrant, and by his conduct freed the nation from the civil diſſentions, which had ſo long diſturb'd it. Hereupon *Bernardus Andreas*, a Poet of *Tholouſe*, who liv'd in thoſe days, in an Ode to Henry the ſeventh, alludes thus to the *Roſes*, which were the || device of that King;

|| Inſignia.

Ecce nunc omnes poſuere venti
Murmura, præter Zephyrum tepentem,
Hic Roſas *nutrit, nitidoſque flores*
Veris amœni.

Now the rough tempeſts all have breath'd their laſt,
All winds are huſh'd except the gentle weſt,
By whoſe kind gales are bluſhing *Roſes* blown,
And happy ſpring with all its joys comes on.

Burton, p.47.

* Three miles diſtant.
† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[The exact place of this battel is frequently more and more diſcover'd, by pieces of armour, weapons, and other warlike accoutrements, dug-up; and eſpecially, a great many arrow-heads were found there, which are of a long, and large proportion, far greater than any now in uſe. There is likewiſe a little Mount caſt-up, where the common report is, that before the engagement, Henry Earl of Richmond, made his Speech for the encuragement of the Army.

Burton Leic. P. 47.

Not far from Boſworth, is *Lindley*; of which Lordſhip it is remarkable (ſays Mr. *Burton*) that therein was never ſeen adder, ſnake, or lizzard; tho' in all the bordering places they have been commonly found. Not far from hence, is *Higham*, in old Deeds written *Hecham*; and memorable, among other things, for a curious piece of Antiquity*, diſcover'd there in the year 1607, in the following manner. An Inhabitant of this town, in taking up a great ſquare-ſtone, which lay in *Watlingſtreet*-way, upon the croſſing of another way that leads to Coventry; met with about two hundred and fifty pieces of ſilver of the coin of King Henry the third, each of the weight of three-pence. On the one ſide thereof was the King's-head, with a hand holding a Scepter, circumſcrib'd *Henricus Rex*; on the other ſide, a *Croſs-molin* between *Roundels*, with this circumſcription *Fulke on Lued*. There was alſo a gold ring, with a fair Ruby in it; and another with an Agat; and a third of Silver, wherein was a flat ruddy ſtone engraven with Arabick Characters, thus:

Lindley.

* Burton, Leic. p. 131.

(*a*) One, of the Emperor *Caius Caligula* in Copper, ſtamp'd, as Occo ſets down, A. D. 42. Upon the one ſide, the Emperor with a Lawrel-wreath, with this Inſcription, *C. Cæſar. Divi. Auli. Pron. Aug. P. M. T. R. P. IIII. PP.* Upon the reverſe, *Veſta S. C.* Veſta ſitting in a Chair, holding in her right hand a diſh. Another coin is of Conſtantine the great, ſtamp'd A D. 306. Upon the one ſide, the face with a Lawrel-wreath circumſcrib'd, *viz. Conſtantinus P. F. Aug.* Upon the reverſe, *Soli invicto Comiti*, T. F. P. T. R. The figure of the Sun. *Burton's* Leiceſterſhire.

(*b*) Sir William Dugdale farther obſerves, that the earth (ſo far as this extended) is of a darker colour than the reſt thereabouts; and of ſuch rankneſs, that much of it hath been carry'd by the husbandmen to further diſtances, like dung, to make the ground more fertile.

Engliſhed

Engliſh'd by Mr. *Bedwell*,

By Mahomet magnifie him,
Turn from him each hand that may hurt him.

He found likewiſe certain great Catch-hooks and Keepers of Silver, with ſome Links of an old-faſhion'd great Gold-chain. All theſe lay by the ſide of the ſtone, deep in the ground. Under the ſame ſtone, lay two or three pieces of Silver Coins of Trajan the Emperor.

† Burton's Leiceſterſhire, p. 131.

† This laſt paſſage would perſwade one, that the ſtone it ſelf was a *baſis* to ſome Altar dedicated to *Trajan*; according to that cuſtom of the Romans, of laying ſome of the preſent Emperor's coins under the foundation of their buildings, monuments, &c. The ſame cuſtom they had in their Burials, as appears by the Coins found in ſeveral Urns and Barrows throughout England. And this perhaps may account for the ſtone and coins. The money, rings, and other things found by the ſide of the ſtone, Mr. *Burton* conjectures to have been the treaſure of ſome *Jew*. || For, that people flouriſh'd mightily in England a little after the Conqueſt, being encourag'd particularly by William *Rufus*; upon which they became very rich. But their wealth, in the ſucceeding reigns, did them great injury; when they were miſerably tortur'd by King John, to make them diſcover and deliver up their hidden treaſures. In the 11th of Edward the firſt, their Synagogues were all pluck'd down; and in the 16th of that King, they were all baniſh'd the Realm, to the number of fifteen thouſand. But their riches were all to be left behind; and they were not allow'd to take any money or goods away with them, ſave only for the neceſſary charges of tranſportation. In which difficulty, what can we imagin more probable, than that they bury'd and hid their treaſures under-ground, in hopes that the reigns of the ſucceeding Kings might be more favourable to them? The ring with Arabick characters, ſeems to confirm the ſame thing; and might be brought over out of Paleſtine or ſome of thoſe Eaſtern Countries by ſome of the *Jews*, who (as Buxtorf tells us) having a natural love to their own Country, us'd ſometimes to viſit it. And the learned Antiquary before-mention'd, is of opinion, that it was laid here to challenge the property, whenever there ſhould be occaſion to enter a claim, becauſe without ſome ſuch thing they would belong to the King, or to a common perſon, by preſcription.

|| Newbrig. Hiſt. l. 4. c. 8, 9, &c. Malmesb. l. 13. c. 4.

† Stow's Survey of *London*, fol. 39.

Thus, † when *Ludgate* was taken down in the year 1586. to be rebuilt, they found in the wall a ſtone engraven with Hebrew Letters to this effect, *This is the dwelling of Rabbi Moſes, the ſon of the honourable Rabbi Iſaac.*

We meet with nothing more upon this Way, worthy to be mention'd; unleſs it be at ſome diſtance, *Aſhby de la Zouch*, a moſt pleaſant Town, now belonging to the Earls of Huntingdon; formerly, to *Alan de la Zouch*, a Baron, who bore for his arms *on a Shield Gules*, 10 *Bezants*. This man, having marry'd one of the Coheirs of *Roger de Quincy* Earl of Wincheſter, came in her right to a great eſtate in this County: but having commenced a ſuit againſt John Earl of Warren, who choſe rather to determine the matter by Sword than by Law, he was kill'd by him in the King's-hall at Weſtminſter, *An.* 1279. And ſome few years after, the daughters and heirs of his Nephew convey'd this eſtate by marriage into the families of *Seymour*, and *Holland*. But this Town came afterwards to the family of *Haſtings*, who have here a † beautiful ſeat; ⌈though at preſent running to decay. Here are alſo two ruined Towers of the Palace of the Earls of Huntingdon, built by the Lord Haſtings, who was beheaded by King Richard the third. In the late Civil Wars, it was a Garriſon for the King, and afterwards demoliſhed.⌉ Of this Family, *William* procured * of Henry the ſixth the privilege of a Fair. ⌈It's coming into this noble Family happen'd upon the Attainder of *James Butler* Earl of Ormond and Wiltſhire, after King Edward the fourth recover'd the Crown. Sir *William Haſtings* had a grant of it, in conſideration of his ſignal Services againſt King Henry the ſixth, and his party; upon which account, he was alſo made a Baron, Chamberlain of the King's houſhold, Captain of Calais, and Knight of the Garter. This I take to be the ſame *William*, mention'd before as procuring for it the privilege of a *Fair* from Henry the ſixth (for the *Market* cannot be meant, becauſe the Town enjoy'd that privilege long before.) But in truth, it ſeems to be a miſtake for *Edward* the fourth, becauſe Sir William always oppos'd the Lancaſtrian Party in favour of the Houſe of York, and upon that turn of government procur'd this grant. Beſides, it expreſly appears that 11 Edw. 4. he had a Charter for two Fairs to be held there yearly; with licence to make, amongſt other of his houſes, this of *Aſhby*, a Caſtle; which was demoliſh'd in 1648; at what time, many other noble ſeats underwent the ſame fate by an ordinance of the Parliament. This manour, in a lineal deſcent from the ſaid *William Lord Haſtings*, came to the preſent Earl of Huntingdon.⌉

† Ann. 1607

* Or, Ed. 4.

Colorton.

Nor ought I to omit *Cole-Overton*, the ſeat of H. de *Bellomont* or *Beaumont*, deſcended from the ſame famous Family with the Viſcounts de *Bellomont*, ⌈but this family is lately extinct by the death of Thomas Lord *Beaumont*, who bequeathed his Eſtate to Sir George Beaumont Baronet, of Stoughton-Grange, near Leiceſter. In this Pariſh of Cole-Overton, is a noted mineral water call'd *Griffy-dam* (as others alſo have been lately diſcover'd in this County, at *Dunton* and *Cadeby*.)⌉ The place hath the name of diſtinction, from *Pit-Coles*, being a bituminous earth harden'd by nature, and here (to the great profit of the Lord of the Manour) dug-up in ſuch plenty, as to ſupply the neighbouring Country, all about, with firing. ⌈Not far from whence, is *Osgathorp*, where Thomas Harley, Citizen of London, built very convenient Houſes for ſix poor Miniſters Widows, with the allowance of 10*l. per Ann.* to each; and alſo a Free-ſchool, with a * good Stipend.

Griffy-dam.

Pit-Coles.

Osgathorp.

* 40*l. per ann.*

North-weſt from hence is *Stanton-Harold*, in the Pariſh of *Breeden*; where, near the noble Seat of the right honourable the Lord *Ferrers*, is a new-built Church, a very curious ſtructure of ſquare-ſtone; of the Founder whereof, an Inſcription in the front gives this account,

Stanton-Harold.

Aſhby. Barons Zouch of Aſhby. Vid. Bart. p. 16.

†

In

In the year 1653.

When all things ſacred throughout the Nation
Were either demoliſhed or prophaned,
Sir Robert Shirley *Baronet founded this*
Church;
Whoſe ſingular Praiſe it is, to have done
The beſt things in the worſt of times.

Appleby. And, at the like diſtance from Aſhby de la Zouch, to the ſouth, at a place call'd *Appleby*, Sir John Moore Citizen, and once Lord Mayor of London, built a very noble School-houſe, and endow'd it with extraordinary Salaries, for a * Maſter, an † Uſher, and a || Writing-maſter; with a convenient houſe and out-houſes for each.

* 60 *l.*
† 40 *l.*
|| 20 *l.*

The river *Soar* (as I have already obſerv'd) runs through the middle of this County; which riſing not far from the *Street-way*, and encreaſing with the addition of many little Springs, flows gently to the North, and, in its courſe, waſhes the Weſt and North-ſides of the principal Town of the Shire; call'd by Authors [*Legerceaſter*, *Ligoraceaſter*, *Lygraceaſter*, *Legraceaſter*, *Legoraceaſter*,] *Lege ceſtria*, *Leogora*, *Legeo-ceſter*, and *Leiceſter*. [(And in reading our ancient Hiſtories, it muſt be carefully diſtinguiſh'd from the Britiſh *Caer-legion*, or *Caer-leon* (i. e. Weſt-Cheſter,) which is named *Legeceaſter*, *Legaceaſter*, and, by middle-age-writers, *Legaceſtre*.)]

Leiceſter. V. Burton, p. 160.

This is a place of great antiquity, and no leſs beauty. In the year 680, when Sexwulph, by King Ethelred's order, divided the Kingdom of the Mercians into Dioceſes, he plac'd here a Biſhop's ſeat, and was himſelf the firſt Biſhop of the See. [The Seat was near St. *Margaret's* Church; as appears by a ground there, ſtill called the *Biſhop's Barnclose*, and a Royalty, called to this day the *Biſhop's Fee*.]

Biſhop's Fee.

But after a few years, the See being tranſlated to another place, that dignity determin'd, and the wealth and reputation of the Town decay'd by little and little; till *Edelfleda* a noble Lady, in the year of our Lord 914, repair'd and fortify'd the place with new walls; ſo that Matthew Paris in his *Leſſer Hiſtory* writes thus; *Legeceſtria is a moſt wealthy City, and encompaſs'd with an indiſſoluble wall, of which if the foundation were ſtrong and good, the place would be inferiour to no City whatſoever.* At the coming-in of the Normans, it was well peopled and frequented, and had many Burgeſſes, *Twelve of whom* (as we find recorded in William the firſt's Book) *were by ancient Tenure to go with the King as often as he went to war. But in caſe he made an expedition by ſea, then they ſent four horſes as far as London, for the carriage of arms, or other neceſſaries. This Town paid to the King yearly thirty pounds by Tale, and twenty in Ore, and five and twenty* † *Sextaries of Honey.* But in the time of Henry the ſecond, it was oppreſs'd with great misfortunes, and the walls were demoliſh'd [by *Richard Lucie*, Chief Juſtice of England, who had the Government during the abſence of the King in Ireland, ann. 1173.] when Robert, ſirnam'd *Boſſu*, that is, *Crook-back*, Earl of Leiceſter, endeavour'd to raiſe an Inſurrection againſt his Prince. Which Matthew Paris delivers in theſe words: *For the contumacy of Earl Robert in oppoſing the King, the noble City of* Leiceſter *was beſieged, and ruin'd by King Henry, and the wall which ſeem'd indiſſoluble, thrown down to the very foundation, quite round.* Let me add out of the ſaid Leſſer Hiſtory, *That the walls (being faulty in the foundations) when they were undermin'd, and the props burnt that ſupported them, fell in great pieces, which remain* * *to this day in the ſhape of rocks, for bigneſs and ſolidity; ſuch was the indiſſoluble firmneſs of the morter.* Miſerable was the condition of theſe Citizens at that time, both in relation to their Fines and Baniſhment; who, having with a ſum of Money purchas'd licence to depart, were notwithſtanding ſo terrify'd, that they took Sanctuary at St. *Albans* and St. *Edmundsbury*. Alſo, the Caſtle here, which was a large and ſtrong building, was diſmantled. [It was the Court of the great *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*; who added to it (by computation) twenty ſix Acres of ground which he encloſed with a very ſtrong wall of ſquare-Stone, at leaſt eighteen foot high, and called it his *Novum opus*, vulgarly now, the *Newark*, where the beſt Houſes in or near *Leiceſter* are, and do ſtill remain *Extra-Parochial*, as being under Caſtle-guard, by an ancient Grant from the Crown. The Hall of this Palace, and the Kitchen, are preſerved entire, by which a gueſs may be given at the whole; the former being ſo lofty and ſpacious, that the Courts of Juſtice, when the Aſſizes are held there, are at ſuch a diſtance as to give no diſturbance to each other. There are ſeveral Gate-ways to enter this Palace; but that which faces the eaſt, is eſteemed a curious piece of Architecture, for its noble Arch; over which, in the Tower, is kept the Magazine for the Militia of the County.]

* Matth. Paris dy'd, 1259.

Beneath this Caſtle, is a very fair Collegiate Hoſpital; in the Church whereof, *Henry* Earl of Lancaſter, and *Henry* of Lancaſter, his ſon, who was the firſt Duke of Lancaſter, lie buried. Which Duke, in his old Age, piouſly built and dedicated the ſame, for the maintenance of poor people. Of this, Henry Knighton of Leiceſterſhire, who liv'd in that age, writes as follows: *Henry Duke of Lancaſter was the firſt founder of the Collegiate Church and Hoſpital without the Southgate at Leiceſter, in which he placed a Dean and twelve Canons Prebendaries, with as many Vicars, and other* * *miniſters, one hundred poor and weak People, and ten able women to ſerve and aſſiſt the ſick and weak; and he ſufficiently endow'd the ſaid Hoſpital.* [This, with divine Service therein, doth in ſome meaſure ſtill ſubſiſt, by certain Stipends paid out of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, together with divers new Charities; and there is another Hoſpital built by Sir *William Wigſton*, a Merchant of the Staple in this Town, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, which is in a very proſperous condition.]

1330.

* Miniſtris.

On the other ſide of the Town, amongſt pleaſant meadows water'd by the *Soar*, was a Monaſtery, call'd from its ſituation, † *De pratis*; of which the foreſaid Knighton writes thus: *Robert le Boſſu, Earl of Leiceſter, founded the Monaſtery of S. Mary de Prees of Leiceſter, and richly endow'd the ſame with lands, poſſeſſions, and Revenues; himſelf alſo, with conſent of Amicia his wife, became a Canon Regular in the ſame, and fifteen years ſerv'd God there in the habit of a Regular; and dy'd in the Lord, a Canon.* This his taking upon him the Canonical habit, was by way of penance, for having been in arms againſt his Prince. What name *Leiceſter* had in the times of the Romans, does not appear. I think, it is called in the Catalogue of Ninnius, *Caer Lerion*: [and Mr. *Somner* ſaith, it had its name from the river, now called *Soar*, but formerly *Leire*; of which name, there is a Town, which ſtands near the head of it.] But that it was built by the fabulous King *Leir*, let who will believe for me. It's ſituation on the Military-way call'd the *Foſſe*, and its diſtance from the *Bennones* [High-croſs] and *Ve-*

† De prees.

1143.

† Pint and half, or 24 Ounces.

1173.

† *rometum*

rometum [Burrow-hill] agree ſo exactly with the deſcription of Antoninus, that I cannot but believe, that this is the *Ratæ*, which in Ptolemy is call'd *Ragæ*; though there is not the leaſt footſtep of the word *Ratæ* remaining, unleſs it be in the name of an old trench ſcarce half a mile diſtant from the South-gate of Leiceſter, call'd *Rawdikes*, [and in *Ratby* three miles from Leiceſter, too far remote from the Roman Foſſe, and without any marks of Antiquity. But (not to mention, that *Fern*, call'd in Celtick, as Dioſcorides ſays, *Ratis*, and in Britiſh *Rhedyn*, grows hereabouts in abundance) that conjecture, grounded upon the *ſituation*, and *diſtance*, is much confirmed by ſeveral pieces of Roman Antiquities which have been diſcover'd here. As 1ſt, An ancient Temple, dedicated (as is ſuppos'd) to *Janus*; which had a *Flamen* or High-prieſt reſident here: an argument whereof, is the great ſtore of bones of beaſts (which were ſacrific'd) that have been dug-up. On this account, that place in the Town is call'd *Holy-bones*; where are ſome ruins of ancient brick-work remaining. It is ſaid, that the Church of S. Nicholas was built out of the ruins of it; and indeed the conjecture receives ſome ſtrength from hence, that the preſent building has many rows and pieces of ancient bricks about it. 2. Another conſiderable piece of Antiquity was diſcover'd in this Town by an Inhabitant, who ſeveral years ago was digging for a Cellar; and the workmen were very careful to have it preſerv'd. It has been thought by many, to be the Fable of *Actæon*, chiefly from it's having on it a Creature with the head of a *Stag*; but that appears to be only a Monſter with a Stag's *head*. The figures, are, a Cupid with his Bow drawn, and a Man with one of his Arms about a Monſter's neck, as going to kiſs it; and the whole is indeed the Repreſentation of that Fable, which feigns Venus to revenge her ſelf upon one who had found fault with her, by engaging her ſon Cupid to make him fall in love with a Monſter. It is wrought with little Stones, ſome white, and others of a cheſnut Colour; and is a very rare piece. The Cellar is near the Elm-trees, not far from All-Saint's Church, and few Travellers of curioſity paſs by that way, without a ſight of it. 3. There have been found here *Medals* and *Coins* in great abundance, both of ſilver and copper; of *Veſpaſian*, *Domitian*, *Trajan*, *Antonine*, and others. 4. Near the Town, ſomewhat deep in the ground, was found a piece of work of ſtone, arch'd over; the ſtones very ſmall, about an inch long, and half an inch broad and thick, finely jointed together with a thin mortar. It was in length about five or ſix yards, and in breadth about four; and the roof cover'd with a ſquare kind of quarry, with ſmall earthen pipes therein. This (as Mr. Burton thinks) was a Stouphe or Hot-houſe to bathe in; for Vitruvius tells us, that the Romans growing by degrees wealthy and wanton, made uſe of theſe hot bathes to *purge* and *clarifie* themſelves. Not unlike this, is a later diſcovery which hath been made, of a Room twelve foot deep; the Walls of which were finely painted, and in it were two Chimnies. (*a*)

Ratæ.

Gale, Itin. p. 100.

Holy-bones.

The Church of St. *Margaret*'s, is a noble and elegant Structure, and is famous for a Ring of ſix Bells of ſo melodious a ſound and exact notes, that they are reputed not inferior to any in the Kingdom. The chief Buſineſs of Leiceſter, is the *Stocking-Trade*, of which there hath been, for ſome years, an uſual return made of ſixty thouſand pounds *per annum*.]

Here, I am at a ſtand, and look about me to ſee what Way I ſhall follow, as my guide to the ancient Towns. Ranulph the Monk of Cheſter tells us, that the old *Street-way* goes from hence to Lincoln through the Waſts; but through what *Waſts* he tells us not. The vulgar opinion is, that it went-on to the north, through *Nottinghamſhire*; but Antoninus the Emperor (if I miſtake not) ſeems to intimate that it went northward through this County into Lincolnſhire. And *this* way, the footſteps of Antiquity appear in ſome places, of which we ſhall ſpeak in their order: but, *that* way, though I have made diligent ſearch, I have not hitherto diſcover'd any ſuch thing; what others may have done, I know not.

Near this place, is *Grooby*, a rich and ample *Manour*; which from *Hugh Grantnaiſmill* (whom William the firſt had enrich'd with great revenues) deſcended by the Earls of Leiceſter and the *Quincys* to the family of the *Ferrars*; of which family, the Lords *Ferrars* of *Grooby*, for a long time enjoy'd the honour of Barons; but at laſt leaving one only daughter, *Iſabella*, ſhe by marriage convey'd the ſame to the *Greys*, from whom it came again to the Crown by Attainder. * But the moſt potent Prince, King James [the firſt] reſtor'd Sir *Henry Grey*, a Knight of great worth, to this honour of his Anceſtors, having before his Coronation created him *Baron Grey of Grooby*; [whoſe grandſon of the ſame name was by King Charles the firſt advanced to the higher dignity of Earl of Stamford.

Grooby. V. Burton, p. 122.

Ferrars and Grays of Grooby.

* While I am reviſing this Work, &c.

About ſeven miles north from Leiceſter, on the Foſſe-way, is a ſmall round hill, ſuppoſed to be one of the Roman *Tumuli*, and well known to Travellers by the name of *Segs-hill*, or *Sex-hill*, there being ſix Pariſhes which center at that hill, and ſet the marks of their Pariſh-bounds there.]

Segs-hill.

Let us now return to the river *Soar*; which, having paſs'd by Leiceſter, [runs by *Thurcaſton*, famous for the birth of that good Prelate and devout Martyr *Hugh Latimer*; where the Inhabitants pretend to ſhew ſome remainder of the Houſe in which he was born, or at leaſt the very Place where it ſtood. Then, the *Soar*] giveth name to *Montſorell*, or rather *Mont-Soar-hill*, a compound of Norman and Engliſh. It is now only noted for its market [kept on Mondays, and a yearly Fair upon the 29th of June, St. Peter's day; being granted by King Edward the firſt in the twentieth year of his reign, to *Nicholas de Segrave* the elder.] But heretofore it was moſt famous for a Caſtle, ſeated on a ſteep and craggy hill, and hanging over the river. This, firſt belong'd to the Earls of Leiceſter, and afterwards to *Saher de Quincy*, Earl of Wincheſter, in the Barons war: At this day, it is nothing but a heap of rubbiſh. For in the year 1217. being taken after a long

Thurcaſton.

Mont-Sorel-hill.

Hiſtor. minor.

(*a*) With the Antiquities of this place, we muſt take notice of a memorable Epitaph in the Church of St. *Martin*'s here, over Mr. *John Heyrick*, who dy'd the 2d of *April*, 1589. aged 76. He liv'd in one houſe with *Mary* his wife full fifty two years; and in all that time never bury'd man, woman, nor child, though ſometimes twenty in family. The ſaid *Mary* liv'd to ninety ſeven years, and ſaw before her death (*Dec.* 8. 1611.) of her children, and children's children, and their children, to the number of one hundred forty three.

ſiege, the Inhabitants pull'd it down to the ground as *a neſt of the Devil, and a den of Thieves and Robbers.* ⌈Not far from whence, on this ſide, is *Bradgate*, the ſeat of *Thomas Grey* Earl of Stamford, and Baron *Grey* of *Grooby*; and on the other ſide of the river, *Ratcliff*, where is an uncommon *Tumulus*, which ſeems to be the Monument of ſome Daniſh King; not only becauſe the Danes are known to have been much converſant in thoſe parts, but alſo becauſe the figure of it (which is *long*, whereas theſe *Tumuli* are generally round,) agrees with the account which Olaus Wormius gives of the Sepulchers of the moſt ancient Daniſh Kings, That they were made *ad magnitudinem & figuram Carinæ maximæ navis Regiæ*, in bigneſs and ſhape like the Keel of a large Ship. † Lower, on the * ſame ſide of the river,⌉ is *Barrow*, where is dug the firmeſt and moſt approv'd ſort of ‖ Lime for building. ⌈In this Town is an Hoſpital, newly erected by *Theophilus Cave*, and *Humfrey Babington*, and alſo well endowed; for the old Batchelors and Widowers of this Pariſh and that of *Quarendon* adjoyning.⌉ A few miles from thence, the *Soar* ends its courſe in the river *Trent*; a little below *Loughborrow*, a Market-town, which, in the reign of Queen Mary, had one Baron, *Edward Haſtings*, dignify'd with this title. ⌈It was the ancient inheritance of the noble family of the *Deſpenſers*, who obtain'd the privilege of a weekly Market, with certain Fairs to be kept here. But upon the Death and Attainder of Hugh le Deſpenſer, Earl of Wincheſter, the 19th of Edward the 2d, it was forfeited to the Crown, and granted by K. Edward the third to Henry Lord *Beaumont* in General-tail; in whoſe poſterity it continu'd, till William Viſcount *Beaumont*, being in the battle of *Towton-field*, on the ſide of King Henry the ſixth, was attainted of High Treaſon 1 Edw. 4, and the manour granted to William Lord *Haſtings*. But the Viſcount Beaumont was reſtor'd to it by King Henry the ſeventh, and upon the Attainder of Viſcount *Lovel* his ſucceſſor, it return'd to the Crown. The 19th of Henry the eighth, the Marquiſs of *Dorſet* obtain'd a grant of it; but upon the Attainder of his ſon Henry Duke of Suffolk, 2 Mar. it was forfeited to the Queen, who granted it to Edward Lord Haſtings of *Loughborough*, from whom it directly deſcended to the preſent Earl of *Huntingdon*. This Edward was third ſon to George, Earl of Huntingdon, and did great Services to Queen Mary by the forces which he had rais'd, on the death of King Edward the ſixth, to oppoſe the Lady Jane Grey. He was firſt made Maſter of her Horſe, and was of her Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. Having obtain'd the Grant of this Manour, amongſt others, he was created Lord *Haſtings* of this place, and made Lord Chamberlain to that Queen's houſhold.⌉ But upon her death, who had a great affection for him, he, cloy'd with this world, refus'd to live longer in it, and devoting himſelf wholly to God, retir'd into the Hoſpital which he had erected at *Stoke Pogeis* in Buckinghamſhire; where he liv'd very piouſly, among the poor People, and with them finiſh'd his courſe devoutly in Chriſt. ⌈Since his death, it has given the ſame title to *Henry Haſtings* Eſquire, ſecond ſon to Henry Earl of Huntingdon, who was a perſon of great valour and military conduct; and the firſt that appear'd in arms on the behalf of King Charles the firſt, conducted the Queen from *Burlington* to *Oxford*, and planted divers garriſons with his own forces, and particularly that of *Aſhby de la Zouch* in this County; and, as a reward for his extraordinary ſervice, was 19 Car. 1. advanc'd to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm, by the title of *Baron of Loughborough*. He departed this life unmarried at London, 18 Jan. 1666, in the 55th year of his age, and was bury'd in the Collegiate-Chapel-Royal of St. George in Windſor-caſtle.⌉

That this *Loughborough* was that royal Vill (in the Saxon tongue call'd Lıɀanburɀe ⌈by the Saxon Annals Lẏɀeanburh, and Lẏɀeanbẏrıɀ, by Florence, Lıɀanburh, by later writers *Lienberig* and *Lienberi*,)⌉ which Marianus ſays, Cuthulfus took from the Britains in the year of Chriſt 572; the affinity of the names does in ſome ſort evince. ⌈But yet this may ſeem to draw *Cuthwulf* too far out of his road; the very next Town that he took, being *Ailesbury*; which favours the Opinion of thoſe, who chuſe rather to place it at *Leighton* in Bedfordſhire; ſince it may juſtly be wonder'd, that between this Town and *Ailesbury* (in ſo large a ſpace) he ſhould not make an attempt upon any other.⌉ At preſent, this is juſtly eſteem'd the ſecond Town of the County, next to Leiceſter, as well in reſpect of its bigneſs and buildings, as the pleaſant woods about it. For near the Town, the foreſt of *Charnwood*, or *Charley*, * ſpreads it ſelf † a great way. Within the bounds whereof is *Beaumanour Park*, which the Lords *Beaumont* enclos'd (as I have heard) with a ſtone-wall. Theſe Lords were deſcended (as is commonly believ'd) from a French family: certain it is, that they come from *John de Bremne* King of Jeruſalem, and that they firſt ſettled in England about the reign of Edward the firſt; and, by marriage with the daughter of *Alexander Comyn*, Earl of *Boghan* in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heirs of Roger de Quincy, Earl of Wincheſter) they got a very plentiful Eſtate, and became a large Family. Of which family, in the reign of Edward the third, *Henry* was for ſeveral years ſummoned to Parliament by the name of Earl of *Boghan*; and in the reign of Henry 6, *John* was for a time Conſtable of England, and the firſt in England (that I know of) whom the King advanc'd to the honour of a Viſcount. But when *William* the laſt Viſcount dy'd without iſſue, his ſiſter was married to the Lord *Lovel*; and the whole inheritance, which was large, was afterwards confiſcate for High Treaſon.

In this north part nothing elſe occurs worth mentioning, unleſs it be a ſmall Nunnery founded by *Roiſia de Verdon*, and call'd *Grace-dieu*, that is, God's grace: And not far from thence, by the Trent, *Dunnington*, an ancient Caſtle, built by the firſt Earls of Leiceſter, which afterwards came to *John Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, who procur'd for it the privilege of a Market and a Fair. But when, in the proſcription of the Barons under Edward the ſecond, the poſſeſſions of the proſcribed were alienated and divided, the King gave this Manour to *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the younger; ⌈whoſe father, *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the elder, King Edward the ſecond created Earl of Wincheſter. But 1 Edw. 3. Henry Earl of Lancaſter obtain'd a Reverſal of his brother's Attainder, together with a reſtitution of his eſtate; of which this Caſtle and Manour was a part. Afterwards, deſcending to King Henry the fourth, it became parcel of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, and ſo continu'd till the reign of Queen Elizabeth: when Robert Earl of Eſſex, having obtain'd a grant of the

Bradgate. Ratcliff. † Higher, C. * Other ſide, C. Barrow. ‖ *Calx.* Loughborrow. Burton, pag. 181. Charnwood Foreſt. * 20 miles in compaſs, *Leland.* † Burton, p. 59. Viſcounts Beaumont. The firſt honorary Viſcount in England. Dunnington.

the Park, did, in the latter end of that Queen's reign, ſell the ſame to George Earl of Huntingdon, which is now the inheritance of the preſent Earl.]

The eaſt part of this County, which is hilly, and feedeth a vaſt number of Sheep, was heretofore adorned with two principal places of great note; *Vernometum*, or *Verometum*, mention'd by Antoninus; and *Burton-Lazers*, of great account in former ages.

Vernometum, or Verometum. * At Charnley, Dr. Gale, p. 101. Burrow-hill.

Vernometum, having loſt its name, ſeems to have been ſituated in that place which is now call'd * *Burrow-hill*, and *Erdburrow*, [near half a mile from the Town of *Burrow*:] For between *Verometum* and *Ratæ*, according to Antoninus, were twelve miles, and there are almoſt ſo many between this place and Leiceſter. The preſent name alſo of *Burrow*, comes from Burgh, which ſignify'd among the Saxons a *fortify'd place*. But the moſt conſiderable proof is, that the ground is a ſteep hill, on all ſides but the ſouth-eaſt; on the top of which, remain the plain footſteps of a Town [or a Temple] deſtroy'd; a double trench, and the track of the walls, which encloſed about † twelve acres of land, [with a riſing in the middle of it. The ſaid ditch and track are pretty plain: The entrance into it, both now and anciently, was from the Eaſt and by South. There are two banks caſt-up about ten yards in length, and five or ſix in diſtance one from the other; where the Portal appears to have been, and where the entrance is partly level from the field adjoyning.] At this day, it is * arable ground, and noted on this account, chiefly, that the youth of the neighbouring parts meet here yearly for wreſtling, and ſuch like exerciſes; [and it hath a very pleaſant proſpect, eſpecially to the weſt.] One would imagine from the name, that ſome Temple of the Heathen Gods had formerly ſtood in this place. For in the ancient Language of the Gauls, which was the ſame with that of the Britains, *Vernometum* ſignifies *a great and ſpacious Temple*, as Venantius Fortunatus expreſsly tells us of *Vernometum* a Town in France, in theſe Verſes in his firſt Book of Poems:

† Eighteen, C.

* *Reſtibilis.*

Vernometum, what it ſignifies in the old Gauliſh.

Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetuſtas,
Quod quaſi fanum ingens Gallica lingua ſonat.

The Gauls, when *Vernomet* they call'd the place,
Did *a great Temple* by the word expreſs.

[And the interpretation of *a great Temple* ſeems to anſwer the appearance of the place exceeding well; for if we view it more nearly, there do not ſo much appear the marks of a Town demoliſh'd, as ſome particular great building; and rather a Temple than any other, to which the ſeveral adjacent Colonies might conveniently reſort.]

Burton-Lazers. Burton, p. 63.

As for *Burton*, call'd for diſtinction *Lazers*, from *Lazers* (ſo they nam'd the *Elephantiaci* or *Lepers*;) it was a rich Hoſpital, to the Maſter of which all the leſſer Lazer-houſes in England were in ſome ſort ſubject, as he himſelf was to the Maſter of the *Lazers* of Jeruſalem. It is ſaid to have been built in the beginning of the Norman times, by a general collection throughout England, but chiefly by the aſſiſtance of the *Mowbrays*. [(Leland ſaith, it was founded by the Lord *Mowbray*, for a Maſter and eight Brethren, which did profeſs the Order of St. Auſtin, about the reign of King Henry the firſt.)] For about that time, the Leproſie (by ſome call'd *Elephantiaſis*) ran by infection over all England. And it is believ'd, that the diſeaſe firſt came into this Iſland out of Egypt: which more than once had ſpread it ſelf into Europe; firſt, in the days of Pompey the Great; afterwards under Heraclius, and at other times, as may be ſeen in Hiſtory; but never (ſo far as I have read) did it before that time appear in England.

Leproſie in England.

After theſe places of greater fame, we ought not to omit *Melton-Mowbray*, near *Burton*: It is a Market-town [(the moſt conſiderable for Cattle in this part of England,)] ſo named from the *Mowbrays* heretofore Lords thereof, wherein nothing is more worthy of Obſervation, than the beautiful Church; [which, the form (like a Croſs,) together with the Stalls in the Chancel, the place for hanging the Veſtments of the Prieſts, the Organ-caſe remaining, and other Monuments of Religious Antiquity, do ſufficiently manifeſt to have been formerly *Collegiate*. And it had a Chantry for about fourteen Prieſts; but where that ſtood, is not eaſily diſcernible at ſuch a diſtance of time. Near this place, is *Stapleford*, the ſeat of Bennet Earl of Harborow; to whom alſo it gives the title of Viſcount.] Nor muſt we omit *Sheffington*, more remote, to the ſouth; which as it hath given name to a famous family, ſo hath it receiv'd fame and reputation from the ſame.

Melton-Mowbray. Stapleford. Sheffington.

Leiceſterſhire hath been always famous for it's Earls, perſons of very great note. And in regard that in the Saxon times its Earls were hereditary, I will firſt name them in their order, according to the information given me by *Thomas Talbot* (a perſon very well skill'd in matters of Antiquity) out of the Publick Records.

Earls of Leiceſter.

* In the time of Æthelbald, King of the Mercians, in the year of our Lord 716, *Leofric* was Earl of Leiceſter; to whom ſucceeded, in a right line, *Algarus* 1. *Algarus* 2. *Leofric* 2. *Leofſian*, *Leofric* 3. who was bury'd at Coventry; *Algarus* 3. who had iſſue two ſons, *Eadwin* Earl of March, and *Morkar* Earl of Northumberland; and one daughter, *Lucy*, firſt marry'd to *Ivo Talboys* of Anjou, and afterwards to *Roger de Romara*, by whom ſhe had *William de Romara* Earl of Lincoln. The male-line of this Saxon family being thus extinct, and the *Saxon* name no longer regarded, *Robert de Bellomonte*, or *Beaumont*, a Norman, Lord of Pont-Audomar, and Earl of Mellent, did, upon the death of Simon Earl of Leiceſter, obtain a Grant of this County, by the favour of King Henry the firſt, in the year of our Lord 1102. *He was a man of great learning, eloquent, ſubtle, prudent, and witty; but while he liv'd in great ſplendor and glory, his wife was entic'd from him by another Earl; and ſo in his old age he became troubled in mind, and fell into a deep melancholy.* To him ſucceeded his ſon, ſirnam'd *Boſſu* for diſtinction; his grandſon, ſirnam'd *Blanchemaines*; and his great-grandſon, *Fitz-Parnel*; all, *Roberts*. Of which, the laſt (who was call'd *Fitz-Parnel* from his mother *Petronilla* or *Parnel*, daughter and coheir of the laſt *Hugh Grant-maiſnill*) dy'd without iſſue. A few years after, *Simon de Montfort* (deſcended from a baſtard-ſon of *Robert* King of France) who had marry'd the ſiſter of *Robert Fitz-Parnel*, enjoy'd this honour. But he, and his, being † expell'd in the year 1200, *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter obtain'd this dignity, not by hereditary right, but by the favour of his Prince. Yet, afterwards *Simon de Montfort*, ſon of the aforeſaid *Simon*, obtain'd the Earldom; *Almaric* his elder brother having relinquiſh'd his right before Henry the third.

* An accurate Succeſſion of theſe Earls, is in Sir *P. Leiceſter*'s Antiquities of *Cheſhire*.

Henr. Hunt: in his Epiſtle *de contemptu mundi*.

Rot. in Theſ. Scacc.

† *Expulſo.* Matt. Par.

So

†

So great and unlimited was the favour of King Henry the third to this man, that he recall'd him from his baniſhment out of France, loaded him with riches, and honour'd him with the County of Leiceſter, and his own ſiſter in marriage. But being thus overwhelmed with kindneſs, and in no condition to make a return (ſuch is the villany of ſome men,) he began to hate his benefactor; and occaſion'd great troubles to the King (who had ſo highly oblig'd him) by blowing up the ſtorms of a Civil war, with the rebellious Barons; in which himſelf, at laſt, was ſlain. His honours and poſſeſſions were confer'd by the conqueror King Henry the third, on his younger ſon *Edmund*, call'd *Crouch-back*, Earl of Lancaſter. From thence, this title lay drown'd for a long time among thoſe of the Lancaſtrian family; and *Maud*, daughter of Henry Duke of Lancaſter, being marry'd to William of Bavaria, Earl of Hanault, Holland, Zeland, *&c.* added to his other titles this of Leiceſter. For in a Charter of the 35th year of Edward the third, he is expreſsly nam'd *William Earl of Henhaud and Leiceſter*. And accordingly in an Inquiſition, 36 Edw. 3. ſhe, by the name of Dutcheſs of Bavaria, *held the Caſtle, Manour, and Honour of Leiceſter*. Who dying without iſſue, this honour came to *John of Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter, who had marry'd *Blanche* † the ſecond ſiſter of Maud. From which time it was united to the Houſe of Lancaſter, till it was * reviv'd in *Robert Dudley*, whom Queen Elizabeth, in the fifth year of her reign, made Earl of Leiceſter, by the ceremony of girding with a ſword. Him the United Provinces (being deeply engag'd in wars) unanimouſly choſe to manage their Government, and ſoon caſt-off again and rejected; after which, he finiſh'd this life, *anno* 1588. [Some years after his death, King James the firſt created *Robert Sidney*, Viſcount *Liſle* (deſcended from a ſiſter of the laſt *Robert*) Earl of Leiceſter. To him ſucceeded *Robert* his ſon, who had by the Lady *Dorothy*, daughter to Henry Earl of Northumberland, *Philip*, his heir and ſucceſſor in this dignity. Philip marrying Katharine, daughter of the Earl of Salisbury, had by her *Robert*, who ſucceeded in the ſame honour, and left it to *Philip* his ſon; who, dying two years after his Father, left the title to *John* his brother, the preſent Earl.]

See Eoveſham in Worceſterſhire.

In the great Regiſter of the Dutchy of Lancaſter.

† *Alterùm.*

* In our remembrance, C.

Within this County are 200 *Pariſh-Churches.*

RUTLANDSHIRE.

RUTLAND, in Saxon Rotelanð, is in a manner encompaſs'd with *Leiceſterſhire*; unleſs to the ſouth, where it lies on the river *Welland*, and to the eaſt, where it borders on the County of *Lincoln*. It is no way inferior to *Leiceſterſhire*, either in richneſs of ſoil, or pleaſantneſs; but only in extent, in which reſpect it is much inferior; being the leaſt County in England. It's form is almoſt circular, and contains in compaſs as much ground as a good horſeman may ride round in one day. Hence it is, that the people of this Country have a ſtory of I know not what King, who gave to one *Rut* as much land as he could ride about in a day; and that he riding round this County within the time aſſign'd, had it thereupon given him, and call'd it after his own name. But let ſuch fables vaniſh: we will not injure truth with theſe idle fancies. In regard therefore, that the earth of this County is ſo red that it colours the fleeces of the ſheep; and conſidering that the Saxons call'd a red colour *Roet* and *Rud*; why may we not believe that *Rutland* was ſo nam'd, as if one ſhould ſay *Red-land*? So the Poet ſays, *Conveniunt rebus nomina ſæpe ſuis.* i. e. There's often an agreement between *Names* and *Things*.

Rutland, why ſo call'd.

Several places, in all nations, have been named from *redneſs*: as *Rutlan-Caſtle* in Wales, built on a red ſhore; the *Red Promontory*; the *Red Sea* between Egypt and Arabia; *Erytheia*, in Ionia, and abundance of other inſtances, which evince the ſame thing. There is therefore no occaſion to have recourſe to fables for this Etymology. [But it is affirm'd by ſome, that there is no ſuch *redneſs* in this County, as to diſtinguiſh it ſo remarkably from others. And if this derivation is not to be admitted; neither is that other of *Rotelandia*, quaſi *Rotundalandia*, to paſs, till we can give ſome probable account, how this came by a Latin name, more than the other Counties of England. The Conqueſt could not bring it in, becauſe we find it call'd ſo in the time of Edward the Confeſſor; and beſides, ſo much of it as belong'd to Northamptonſhire (to which the name *Roteland* was given, before the reſt came to be part of it) is far from making a circular figure, how *round* ſoever it may be, when all together.]

This little Tract ſeems to have made a County but of late days; for in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, it was reckon'd part of Northamptonſhire: And our Hiſtorians who wrote before the laſt three hundred years, mention not this in the number of the Counties. [But that it was diſtinct before, is certain; for in the fifth year of King John, *Iſabel* his new Queen had, at her Coronation, aſſign'd her in Parliament for her dowry, among other lands, * *Com.* Roteland. *& villam de* Rokingham *in Com. Northampt.* &c. And in the 12th of King John, the *Cuſtos* did account for the profits of this County in the Exchequer. Which *Cuſtos* can ſignify nothing but the *Sheriff* of the County, who was and ſtill is as it were a *Guard*; and his office is imply'd in his name ſcýpe-ȝepeꝼa, from which *Sheriff* is contracted, ſignifying no more than *Keeper of the County*.]

* Wright, pag. 3.

Waſh or *Gwaſh*, a little river, runs from weſt to eaſt, almoſt through the middle of this County, and divides it into two parts. In the hither, or ſouth diviſion, ſtands *Uppingham* on a riſing-ground, from whence it had it's name; [tho', indeed, the riſing is very ſmall, and ſcarce amounts to a hill.] It is not memorable for any thing beſides a well-frequented market, and a handſom ſchool, which (as alſo another at *Okeham*) *Robert Johnſon* a Divine, to promote the Liberal Education of youth, * erected out of certain contributions; [together with two Hoſpitals, one at *Okeham*, and another at this place.]

Waſh, riv.

Uppingham.

* Lately erected, C.

†

Below

† Alterâm.

* In our remembrance, C.

Wright, ag. 3.

Paſſo, riv.

Uppingham.

Lately ected, C.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Minutes of Time

Stapleford

Thistleton

Alston

Street

45

York Road

Lyghe

Market Overton

Greetham

Whissendine

Barrow

Hundred

Ashwell

Cotsmore

Part of

Melsthorp

Langham

The

Burley on the hill

Exton

Barley-thorp

Vale

of

Whitwell

Flitteris

Catmose

Okeham

Okeham

Egleton

Hambleton

Little Hambleton

Normanton

Soke

Martinsley

Leicester

Gunthorp

Braunston

the Priory

Brooke

Edyweston

Manton

The Old

Martins thorp

Lynden

North Luffenham

Lee Lodge

Preston

Wing

Pilton

Ridlington

Hundred

Forest

Aiston

Hundred

Wrandike

Shire

Belton

Bisbrook

Uppingham

of

Wardley

Beaumont

Seyton

Lichfield

Sticke dry

Therp

Harringworth

Lyddington

Snelston

Caldecot

Welland flu.

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3

1 2 3

52 D.

35

50 m. from London.

Rockingham

45

40

II

Oppida Mercatoria
per Ichnographiam
Villæ Parochiales per
Pagi mineres per
Sedes vel loca devastata
Olim Villæ, per
Denotantur

Strellon Stockking

ALSTOE

Part of

Clypsham

Okeham Soak
Hundred

Strellon

York Road

Pickworth

Five mile cross

Essenden

EAST

Part of

Ryall

Belmesthorp

LINCOLN

Herne

Wood
head

Teletherp

Hardwick

Little Casterton

Tikencote

Empingham

Brig: Casterton

SHIRE

Guash flu:

Ingthorp

HUNDRED

40

Witchley

STAMFORD

Tynwell

Normanton

Heath
the Quarries

Weland flu

St. Martins

Burley
by Stamford

MARTINSLEY

Kelton

Part

Keltherp

North Luffenham

COMITATUS
ROTELANDIÆ
Tabula Nova
&
Aucta.

Pilton

South
Luffenham

of

WRANGDIKE

Tyacver

Morcot

Barrowden

HUNDRED

NORTHAMPTON

Sold by { A. Swale / A. Churchil } & Partners

SHIRE

52. D.

40

35

Dry-Stoke.

Digby.

† Hath now branded, C.

1605.

Lydington.

† By one *Filson.*

Okeham.

Wright, p. 95.

† Call'd L
Cromwell
Wimbledo
Stat. 31
H. 8. c. 3

BRITISH MUSEUM

574 b 6

Dry-Stoke. Below Uppingham, ſtands *Dry-Stoke*, which I cannot omit, in regard it hath been an old ſeat of that famous and ancient family the *Digbies*: which *Everard Digby* † branded with an eternal mark of infamy, by conſpiring with thoſe wretched Incendiaries, who had deſign'd, by one ſingle charge of *Gunpowder*, to have deſtroy'd both their Prince and their Country. [But from his eldeſt ſon, Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a perſon of diſtinguiſh'd worth and learning, it hath ſince receiv'd great honour.

Digby. † Hath now branded, C.

1605.

Lydington. Near this place is *Lydington*, where, about the year 1602. *Thomas* Lord Burghley ſettled an Hoſpital or Alms-houſe, for a Warden, twelve poor men, and two poor women; which he call'd *Jeſus-Hoſpital*. And in the ſame Hundred, at *Morcot*, † another was founded in the time of King James the firſt, for ſix poor people.]

† By one Jilſon.

In the further diviſion, beyond the river, lies a pleaſant and fruitful Vale, encompaſs'd with hills, and call'd, *The Vale of Catmoſe*, perhaps from *Coet maes*, which in the Britiſh ſignifies a *woody field* or *ground*. In the middle of this vale, ſtands *Okeham*, and ſeems, for the like reaſon, to have taken it's name from *Oaks*. Near the Church, are ſtill remaining the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, built, as is reported, by *Walkelin de Ferrariis* in the beginning of the Normans: [He was a younger ſon of *William de Ferrers*, Earl of Derby; holding Okeham by the ſervice of one Knight's fee and a half, in the 12th of Henry the ſecond.] And that this was the habitation of the *Ferrers*, is evident, beſides the authority of tradition, from the *Horſe-ſhoes* (which that family gave for their Arms) nail'd on the Gate, and in the Hall. [And here is an ancient cuſtom, continu'd to this day, that every Baron of the Realm, the firſt time he comes through this town, ſhall give a horſe-ſhoe to nail upon the caſtle-gate; which if he refuſes, the Bailiff of that manour has power to ſtop his coach, and take one off his horſe's foot. But commonly they give five, ten, or twenty ſhillings, more or leſs as they pleaſe; and in proportion to the gift, the ſhoe is made larger or ſmaller, with the name and titles of the Donor cut upon it; and ſo it is nail'd upon the gate.] Afterwards, this town belong'd to the Lords of *Tatteſhall*: But when King Richard the ſecond had advanced *Edward*, ſon of the Duke of York, to the title of Earl of *Rutland*, he alſo gave him this Caſtle. In the memory of the laſt age [ſave one] it came to *Thomas Cromwell*, and, as I have read, gave him the title of † Baron. Henry the eighth advanc'd this perſon to the higheſt dignity; but ſoon after, when by his many projects he had expos'd himſelf to the ſtorms of envy, on a ſudden he depriv'd him both of life and honours.

Okeham.

Wright, p. 95.

† Call'd Lord Cromwell of Wimbledon, Stat. 31 H. 8. c. 3.

[In the year 1619. was born here a Dwarf ſcarce eighteen inches in height, when a year old. His father was a luſty man, and ſo were all his other children. Being taken into the family of the late Duke of *Buckingham*, when the Court came that way on a progreſs, he was ſerv'd up to the table in a cold pye. Between the ſeventh and the thirtieth year of his age, he grew not much; but a little after thirty he ſhot up to that height, which he remain'd at, in his old age, *i. e.* about three foot and nine inches.

In the 22d of King Richard the ſecond, *William Dalby* of *Exton*, a Merchant of the Staple, founded an Hoſpital here at *Okeham* for the maintenance of two Chaplains and twelve poor men, endowing the ſame with a revenue of 40 *l. per ann.* It is ſtill in being, but extremely decay'd, and impoveriſh'd, and different from it's firſt Inſtitution. About the ruins of the old Caſtle-wall, there grows *Dane-weed*, which comes up every ſpring, and dies in the fall.]

Over-againſt this to the eaſt, is *Burley*, moſt pleaſantly ſituated, as overlooking the Vale beneath. This † was the magnificent ſeat of the *Harringtons*, who, by marriage with the daughter and heir of *Colepeper*, came to ſo large an Eſtate in thoſe parts, that they continu'd long a flouriſhing family: as did the *Colepepers* before them, to whom, by *N. Green*, the great eſtate of the *Bruſes* did in part deſcend. Which *Bruſes*, being of the chief Nobility of England, match'd into the Royal family of Scotland; from whom, by *Robert* the eldeſt brother, the Royal Line of the Scots, and by *Bernard* a younger brother, the *Cottons* of *Connington* in the County of *Huntingdon* (of whom I have already ſpoken,) and theſe *Harringtons*, are all deſcended. Upon which account, King James [the firſt] dignify'd Sir *John Harrington*, a noted and worthy Knight, with the title of Baron *Harrington* of *Exton*. [But the eſtate of the *Harringtons*, in this and ſeveral other fair Lordſhips adjoyning, was afterwards purchas'd and enjoy'd by the famous *George Villiers* Duke of Buckingham; ſince the determination of which Family, it hath been purchas'd of late years by *Daniel* Earl of Nottingham, Principal Secretary of State, firſt to their Majeſties K. *William* and Q. *Mary*, and ſince to Q. *Anne*, a perſon of great honour and virtue, and excellently skill'd in the Laws and Conſtitution of his Country; who, in the place of the former houſe, hath erected here a moſt beautiful and noble edifice, with all other ornaments and embelliſhments that are ſuitable to ſo magnificent a building. All which, with it's eminent ſituation, the adjoyning Park encloſed by a wall of five or ſix miles in compaſs, and many other advantages, give it a place among the principal ſeats of England, and do particularly render it the great grace and ornament of this County.

Burley.

† Is now, C.

Barons Harrington.

North from hence, lies *Market-Overton*, where the *Margidunum* of Antoninus was † formerly placed, but ‖ afterwards removed to about *Belvoir-caſtle*; principally, I ſuppoſe, for the great height of the *hill*, which anſwers the termination *dunum*. But there was no occaſion for that, * ſince *Market-Overton* ſtands upon the higheſt hill within view thereabout, except *Burley* and *Cole-Overton*. And as for the *Marga*; in the fields about it there is great ſtore of lime-ſtone, whereof good lime has been made; which agrees well with the Britiſh *Marga*, that was us'd by them *to improve their grounds*. Here are likewiſe to be found ſuch plenty of Roman Coins, as but few places in thoſe parts afford. In the compaſs of a few years, were gather'd between two and three hundred, on a little furlong about half a mile from this town. As for the diſtances with reſpect to other ſtations thereabouts, they are very uniform. From *Gauſennæ*, i. e. Brigge-caſterton, ſix miles; from *Verometum*, i. e. Burgh-hill, ſeven miles: and from *Ad Pontem*, i. e. Great-Paunton, ſeven miles. So that they who ſeek it in † any other place, may probably loſe their labour.

Market-Overton. † Edit. Camd. prim. ann. 1590. ‖ Edit. ult. * *Appendix ad Camdeni epiſt.* p. 375.

† At *Willoughby in the Would*, Nottingh. Gale, Itiner. p. 101.

The objection againſt it is, that *Market* (the affinity whereof with the Latin name ſeems to have given the firſt hint to this conjecture,) muſt not be thought any remain of the Roman name, but grounded upon the *Market*, there held every week. And there is no doubt, but

but this has been the conſtant opinion of the inhabitants, time out of mind. But if † Dugdale tranſcrib'd the name from the Charter, it was call'd *Market-Overton*, before *Bartholomew* Lord *Baldiſmere*, in the reign of Edward the ſecond, obtain'd a grant for a weekly market here; for in reciting that paſſage, he names the town ſo. Beſides, I cannot conceive to what end the word *Market* ſhould be added: not, but it is common enough to diſtinguiſh a town, from ſome other of the ſame name, which is not far off; but in this neighbourhood there does not appear to be any ſuch. So that, upon the whole, it is probable enough, that poſterity finding ſomething prefix'd, that founded like *Market*, might imagin that the market there, gave occaſion to it, and ſo might frame the name to their own fancies.

† Baronage, vol. 2. p. 58.

Cotſmore. Not far from *Market-Overton*, is *Cotſmore*, memorable for the charity of *Anne* Lady *Harrington*, widow of John Lord Harrington of Exton, who purchas'd a Rent-charge of a hundred pounds *per Ann.* to be iſſuing out of this manour of *Cotſmore*, and left it to be divided quarterly for ever among the poor of ſeven Pariſhes in this County.]

Brigcaſterton. Rihal. On the eaſt-ſide of the Shire, upon the river *Gwaſh*, lye *Brigcaſterton* (of which more hereafter,) and *Rihall*, where, when ſuperſtition had ſo bewitch'd our Anceſtors, that it had almoſt remov'd the true God by a multiplicity of Gods, one *Tibba*, a Saint of the leſſer rank, was worſhip'd by *Falconers* as a ſecond *Diana*, and reputed a kind of Patroneſs of *Falconry*. [The † Saxon Annals tell us, ſhe was bury'd at *Rihala*; and that after *Ælfſi* came to be Abbot of *Peterborough*, he took up the body of St. *Kyneburge* and St. *Cyneſwithe*, and at the ſame time the body of St. *Tibba*; and carry'd them all three to his Monaſtery, where, in one day, he ‖ dedicated them to St. Peter, the Saint of the place.]

The Falconers Saint.

† Chron. Sax. edit. Oxon. ſub An. 964.

‖ *Offrede*, in the Saxon.

Eſſenden. Hard by *Rihal*, is *Eſſenden*, whoſe Lord, *Robert Cecil* (the excellent ſon of an excellent father, once the ſupport of this kingdom,) † was created by King James [the firſt,] Baron *Cecil* of *Eſſenden*.

† Was lately created, C. Baron *Cecil* of Eſſenden.

This little County, *Edward* the Confeſſor deviſed by his laſt Will to his wife *Eadith*; conditionally, that after her death it ſhould go to St. *Peter's* at Weſtminſter. Theſe are the words of the Will: *I will, that after the deceaſe of Queen Eadgith my wife, Roteland, with all emoluments thereunto belonging, be given to my Monaſtery of St. Peter, and that it be ſurrender'd without delay to the Abbot and Monks there ſerving God, for ever.* But this Teſtament was vacated by William the Norman, who, reſerving a great part of this eſtate to himſelf, divided the reſt between *Judith* the Counteſs (whoſe daughter marry'd *David* King of Scots,) *Robert Mallet*, *Oger*, *Giſlebert* of Gaunt, Earl *Hugh*, *Alberic* the Clerk, and others. To Weſtminſter, he left, at firſt, the tithes; but afterwards only the Church of *Okeham* with the Appendices or Chapelries thereunto belonging.

Earls of Rutland. This County cannot boaſt of many Earls. [Among the witneſſes ſubſcribing to the Charter which was granted by King Henry the firſt to *Herbert* Biſhop of Norwich, and to the Monks of the Church of the *Holy Trinity* there, A. D. 1101, * we find this name and title, *Ego Robertus Comes Rutland.* And the † Learned Selden tells us, that he had ſeen original Letters of Protection (a perfect and incommunicable power royal,) ſent by that great Prince *Richard* Earl of Poitiers and Cornwal, to the Sheriff of *Rutland*, in behalf of a Nunnery about *Stamford*. King Henry the third granted him the Caſtle of *Okeham* and cuſtody of this County; and Selden brings this as one inſtance of that vaſt power which *Earls* formerly enjoy'd.] But the firſt Earl of *Rutland*, [commonly known to be ſo,] was *Edward*, eldeſt ſon of *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of York; who, by the ſpecial favour of King Richard the ſecond, was created during the life of his father, and after that was by the ſame King declar'd Duke of *Albemarle*. This is he who wickedly conſpir'd to take King Henry the fourth out of the way, and then with like levity diſcover'd the Conſpiracy. But after his father's death, being Duke of York, he was ſlain, valiantly fighting amidſt the thickeſt of the enemies troops, at the battel of *Agincourt*. A good while after, *Edward*, the young ſon of *Richard* Duke of York, ſucceeded in this Title; who was ſlain with his father at the battel of *Wakefield*, during thoſe diſmal Civil wars. Many years after, Henry the eighth advanced *Thomas Mannours* to the Earldom of *Rutland*, who in right of *Eleanor* his grandmother was then poſſeſs'd of the large and noble inheritance of the Barons *Roos*, lying in the neighbouring parts. To him ſucceeded *Henry*; and after him Edward his ſon; to whom (not to ſay more) that of the Poet is moſt truly and exactly applicable:

* Monaſt. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 411.

† Not. ad Polyolb. p. 224.

——Nomen virtutibus æquat,
Nec ſinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

——In virtues as in titles great,
Nor lets his honour ſoar above his wit.

But he dying young, left this honour to *John* his brother; and he alſo being ſoon after cut off by death, Roger his ſon became his ſucceſſor, in whom † there did [early] appear all the marks of the Virtue and Nobility of his Anceſtors. [He marry'd the daughter and heir of the famous Sir *Philip Sidney*, and, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Francis* his brother and heir; who having no iſſue-male, Sir *George Mannours*, his brother and next heir-male, came to this dignity. But he likewiſe dying without iſſue, this honour deſcended to *John Mannours* Eſquire, ſon and heir of Sir *George Mannours*, ſon of *John Mannours*, ſecond ſon of *Thomas* firſt Earl of *Rutland* of this family. *John* departed this life, Sept. 29. 1679, and left the title to *John*, his only ſon, who was advanced, in the ſecond year of Queen Anne, to the more honourable title of *Duke* of Rutland; and, dying in the year 1711, left that title to *John*, his ſon and heir, the preſent Duke.]

† There appear, C.

Duke of Rutland.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* borders upon Rutlandſhire on the Eaſt; being call'd by the Saxons Lincollrcỳne, by the Normans, at their firſt entrance into this Iſland (by a tranſpoſal of Letters) *Nicolſhire*; but commonly now, *Lincolnſhire*. It is a very large County, * almoſt ſixty miles long, and in ſome places † above thirty broad; the Soil very fit for the producing of corn, and feeding of cattel: adorn'd alſo with many towns, and water'd with many rivers. On the Eaſt-ſide, it ſhoots out into a † foreland of great compaſs, which bounds upon the German Ocean; on the North, it reaches as far as the *Abus* or *Humber*, an arm of the ſea; on the Weſt, it joyns to Nottinghamſhire; and on the South, it is parted from Northamptonſhire by the river *Welland*. The whole County is divided into three parts, *Holland*, *Keſteven*, and *Lindſey*.

* 64.
† 38.
‖ Supercilium.

Holland. *Holland*, which Ingulphus calls *Hoiland*, is next the ſea: and, like Holland in Germany, is ſo very moiſt in many places, that a deep print of one's foot remains, and the ſurface it ſelf ſhakes, if ſtamp'd on: From whence it may ſeem to have taken the name; unleſs with Ingulphus one ſhould call it *Hoiland*, and derive it from plenty of *Hay*.

⌈This, and Holland in the Low Countries, agreeing ſo exactly in their ſituation, ſoil, and moſt other circumſtances; the *original* of the name, is (without doubt) one and the ſame. Mr. Butler's conjecture drawn from the Saxon holt, *a wood*, and that other from *hay*; ſeem both to have one and the ſame objection againſt them, that the ſoil does not favour either; at leaſt, not ſo much as to render the place *eminent* for either; eſpecially, conſider'd in it's ancient ſtate. I would not willingly go further for the original of this name, than to the Saxon heah *deep*; the remains whereof the Northern parts do ſtill retain in their *how*, which they uſe for *deep* or *low*; and the breakings-in of the ſea, with the banks made againſt it, ſufficiently declare how much the nature of theſe places favour this conjecture. But in the laſt age, theſe low Marſhes have been very much drain'd and improv'd.⌉

Metaris. The Waſhes. All this part lies upon the Eſtuary, which Ptolemy calls *Metaris*, inſtead of *Maltraith*, and is call'd at this day, *The Waſhes*. This Eſtuary is very large and noted, cover'd with water at every flow, and paſſable again at every ebb, tho' not without danger; as King *John* found to his coſt. For in the Barons war, attempting to paſs here, he loſt all his carriages and equipage, near *Foſs-dyke* and *Welſtream*, by a ſudden inundation; as Matthew Weſtminſter tells us. This part of the County, which the Inhabitants, from the great heaps of ſand (call'd *Silt*) believe to have been forſaken by the ſea, is ſo terribly aſſaulted on one ſide with the Ocean, on the other with a mighty flood of waters from the Upper Country, that all the winter they conſtantly watch it, and can hardly defend themſelves with banks againſt thoſe dangerous enemies. The ground produces very little corn, but much graſs; and abounds with fiſh and ſea-fowl; but the ſoil is ſo ſoft, that they work their horſes unſhod, and you ſhall not find ſo much as a little ſtone, which has not been brought from ſome other place: yet the Churches here are beautiful, and built of ſquare-ſtone. It is very evident from certain banks, now diſtant two miles from the ſhore, and from the hills near *Sutterton* which they call *Salt-hill*, that the ſea came further up. ⌈And therefore Dugdale ranks Holland, with *Marſhland* in Norfolk, and ſome other maritime places, which by great induſtry have been gained from the ſea; and, before, were nothing but vaſt and deep fens.⌉ Here is great want of freſh water in all places; they having no other ſupply but the rain-water in pits; which, if deep, ſoon turn the water brackiſh, if ſhallow, are preſently dry. Here are many quick-ſands; and the Shepherds and their flocks are often taught by dangerous experience, that they have a wonderful force in ſucking in, and holding faſt, whatever comes upon them.

Salt-hills.

Quick-ſands.

This *Hoiland* is divided into two parts, the *lower* and the *upper*. The *lower* abounds with † filthy bogs and unpaſſable marſhes, which the inhabitants themſelves cannot go over, even with the help of their ſtilts. And becauſe its ſituation is very low, it is defended on one ſide from the Ocean, on the other from the waters that overflow the upper part of the Iſle of Ely, by huge banks. *Southybank* is the moſt noted; which the inhabitants take great care of, being continually fearful leſt a breach ſhould be made by that great flood of waters which fall from the ſouth-parts, when the rivers ſwell, and by their inundations lay all a-float. For the draining of theſe waters, the neighbouring inhabitants began in the year 1599. to dig a new chanel at *Clows-croſs*.

† These are now much alter'd, by draining.

By others call'd *Southy-dike*.

⌈Upon the confines of Norfolk, lies *Tydd*, a ſmall village, but famous for the once Rector of it *Nicholas Breakſpear*, who planted Chriſtianity in *Norway*: for which good ſervice to the Church, he was afterwards made Cardinal, and in the year 1154, Pope, under the name of Hadrian the fourth. And in the ſame tract is *Sutton St. Maries*, remarkable for the beauty of its Church, and of a Chapel belonging to the ſame; the firſt owing it to a Gentleman of the name of *Allen*, who was a generous benefactor thereto; the ſecond, to Dr. *Buſby*, the famous and worthy maſter of Weſtminſter-School, and a native of this place. At *Fleet*, in this tract, hath been found a large earthen pot, cover'd with an oaken board, and in it about three pecks of Roman Copper Coins, piled down edgewiſe, moſt of them about the time of Gallienus.⌉

Tydd.

Sutton St. Maries.

Near ⌈the foreſaid⌉ Southybank, I ſaw *Crowland*, call'd alſo *Croyland*, a very noted town among the Fenners; which (as Ingulphus, Abbot of the place, interprets it) ſignifies *raw* and *muddy land*: a place (as they write) haunted in times paſt with I know not what frightful apparitions, till *Guthlacus*, a very pious man, became a hermit there. To whoſe memory, and to the honour of God, Ethelbald King of the Mercians founded a Monaſtery at great charge in the year 716, very famous for religion and wealth; concerning which, take theſe verſes of *Felix*, a pretty ancient Monk, in the life of *Guthlacus*:

Crowland.

Nunc

Nunc exercet ibi ſe munificentia Regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam male conſtans
Fundamenta palus non ferret ſaxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæſos,
Leucarumque novem ſpatio ratè fertur arena;
Inque ſolum mutatur humus, ſuffultaque tali
Cella baſi, multo ſtat conſummata labore.

Now here the Prince's bounteous mind was ſhown,
And with vaſt charge a ſtately pile begun.
But when the trembling fenns, the faithleſs moor
Sinking betray'd the ſtony maſs they bore;
At his command huge poſts of laſting Oak
Down the ſoft earth were for a baſis ſtruck:
Nine leagues the labouring Barges brought the ſand:
Thus rotten turf was turn'd to ſolid land;
And thus the noble frame does ſtill unſhaken ſtand.

Devils of Crowland.

If out of the ſame Author I ſhould deſcribe the *Devils of Crowland* (with their blubber lips, fiery mouths, ſcaly faces, beetle heads, ſharp teeth, long chins, hoarſe throats, black skins, hump ſhoulders, big bellies, burning loins, bandy legs, tail'd buttocks, *&c.*) which formerly haunted theſe places, and very much annoy'd *Guthlacus* and the Monks; you would laugh at the Hiſtory, and much more at my madneſs in relating it. But ſince the ſituation and nature of the place is ſtrange, and different from all others in England, and ſince the Monaſtery was particularly famous in former times; I ſhall give you the deſcription of it ſomewhat more at large. † This *Crowland* lies in fenns, ſo enclos'd and encompaſs'd with deep bogs and pools, that there is no acceſs to it but on the north and eaſt-ſide, and there too only by narrow Cauſeys. This Monaſtery, and *Venice* (if we may compare ſmall things with great) have the ſame ſort of ſituation. It conſiſts of three Streets, ſeparated from each other by water-courſes, planted with willows, and raiſed on piles driven into the bottom of the pool; having communication by a triangular bridge of curious Workmanſhip, under which the Inhabitants ſay there was a very deep pit, that was dug to receive the concourſe of waters there. Beyond the bridge (where, as one words it, * *a bog is become firm ground,*) ſtood formerly that famous Monaſtery, though of a ſmall compaſs; about which, unleſs on that ſide where the Town ſtands, the ground is ſo rotten and boggy, that a pole may be thruſt down thirty foot deep; and there is nothing round about, but reeds; and, next the Church, a grove of alders. However, the Town is pretty well inhabited; but the Cattle are kept at ſome diſtance from it, ſo that when the owners milk them, they go in boats (which will carry but two) call'd by them *Skerrys*. Their greateſt gain, is from the fiſh and || wild Ducks that they catch; which are ſo many, that in Auguſt they can drive into a ſingle net three thouſand Ducks at once, and they call theſe Pools their *Corn-fields*; † there being no corn growing within five miles of the place. For this liberty of fiſhing and fowling they formerly paid yearly to the Abbot, as they do now to the King, three hundred pounds ſterling.

† So, ann. 1607; but the Country is now much better'd by *Drains* and *Sluices*.

* *In ſolum mutatur humus.*

|| *Anatum aquatilium.*

† Ann. 1607.

[Thus was the ancient ſtate of this place, and of the neighbouring Country; but of later years, the Soil hath been exceedingly improved by *Dreins* and *Sluices*, and the greateſt part of the Ponds are now turned into Corn-fields.] Philoſ. Trans. N. 223.

It is not neceſſary to write the private Hiſtory of this Monaſtery, for it is extant in Ingulphus, which is now printed; yet I am willing to make a ſhort report of that which *Petrus Bleſenſis*, † Vice-chancellor to King Henry the ſecond, has related at large concerning the firſt building of this Monaſtery in the year 1112, to the end that from one ſingle precedent we may learn by what means, and by what aſſiſtances, ſo many ſtately Religious-houſes were built in all parts of this kingdom. *Joffrid* the Abbot obtain'd of the Arch-biſhops and Biſhops of *England, to every one that helped forward ſo religious a work, an Indulgence of the third part of the Penance enjoyn'd for the ſins he had committed.* With this, he ſent out Monks every where to make Collections; and having enough, he appointed St. *Perpetua*'s and *Felicity*'s Day to be that on which he would lay the foundation, to the end the work, from thoſe fortunate names, might be auſpiciouſly begun. At which time, the Nobles and Prelates, with the common People, met there in great numbers. Prayers being ſaid and Anthems ſung, the Abbot himſelf laid the firſt corner-ſtone on the Eaſt-ſide; after him, every noble man, according to his degree, laid his ſtone: and, upon it, ſome laid money; and others, Writings, by which they offer'd Lands, advowſons of Churches, tenths of their Sheep, and other tythes of their ſeveral Churches, certain meaſures of wheat, or a certain number of workmen or maſons. On the other ſide, the common people no leſs zealous, offer'd with great devotion, ſome of them money, and ſome one day's work every month till it ſhould be finiſh'd; ſome to build whole pillars, and others, pedeſtals, and others, certain parts of the walls. The Abbot afterwards made a Speech, commending their great zeal and bounty, in contributing to ſo pious a work, and by way of requital made every one of them a * member of that Monaſtery, and gave them a right to partake in *all the ſpiritual bleſſings* of that Church. At laſt, having entertain'd them with a plentiful feaſt, he diſmiſs'd them in great joy. But I will not ſtay longer upon theſe things.

† *Vice-Cancellarius.*

* *Fraternitatem.*

From *Crowland*, between the river *Welland* and the deep marſhes, there is a Cauſey with willows on each ſide, leading to the North; on which, two miles from Crowland, I ſaw the fragment of a Pyramid with this Inſcription.

AIO ÞANC
PЄTRAM
GVTÞLACVS
ÞABЄT SI-
BIMЄTAM.

This rock I ſay is Guthlack's utmoſt bound.

Spalding.

Higher up, on the ſame river, is *Spalding*, a Town enclos'd on all ſides with rivulets and canals; [it is a handſome and large Market,] and indeed neater than can be reaſonably expected in this County, among ſo many lakes. Here *Ivo Talbois*, who is call'd ſomewhere in Ingul-

Ingulphus, *Earl of Anjou*, granted to the Monks of *Anjou* an ancient Cell. From hence, as far as *Deeping*, which is ten miles off, *Egelrick* Abbot of Crowland, afterwards Biſhop of Durham, made a firm Cauſey *for travellers, through the midſt of a vaſt foreſt and deep marſhes* (as Ingulphus writes,) *of wood and gravel; which was call'd, from his name*, Elrich road: but at this day nothing of it appears.

Kirkton. In the Upper-*Hoiland*, which lies more to the north, the firſt place is *Kirkton*, ſo call'd from the *Church*, which is indeed very beautiful: After this, where the river *Witham*, enclos'd on both ſides with artificial banks, runs with a full Chanel into the ſea, ſtands the flouriſhing Town of *Boſton*, more truly *Botolph's Town*; for it took that name from *Botolph* a pious Saxon, who (as Bede ſays) had a Monaſtery at *Icanhoe*. It is a famous Town, built on both ſides the river *Witham*, over which there is a very high wooden-bridge. It has a commodious and well frequented harbour, a great market, and a beautiful and large Church, the tower of which is very high, and as it were *ſalutes* travellers at a great diſtance, and is a Landmark to the Seamen; [being two hundred eighty two foot in height; alſo of a moſt exquiſite and ſurpriſing fineneſs in the workmanſhip.] This Town was miſerably ruin'd in Edward the firſt's reign; for in that degenerate age, and univerſal corruption of manners throughout the kingdom, certain Warriors, whilſt a tournament was proclaiming at Fair-time, coming hither under the diſguiſe of Monks and Canons, ſet the Town on fire in many places, broke in upon the Merchants with ſudden violence, and carry'd away great quantities of goods, but burnt more: inſomuch that our Hiſtorians write (as the Ancients did of Corinth, when it was demoliſh'd) that veins of gold and ſilver ran mix'd together in one common current. Their Ring-leader *Robert Chamberlain*, after he had confeſſed the fact, and expreſs'd his deteſtation of the crime, was hang'd; but could not by any means be brought to diſcover his accomplices. However, better times ſucceeding, *Boſton* recover'd it ſelf, and a Staple for Wooll was ſettled here; which very much enrich'd it, and drew hither the Merchants of the *Hanſe*-Company, who fix'd their *Gild* in this place. * At preſent, it is a fair-built, and trading rich Town; for the Inhabitants apply themſelves both to merchandiſe and grazing: [but in point of trade, they ſeem of late to be on the declining hand. Here, the famous *John Fox*, Author of the *Acts and Monuments*, was born.]

Witham, riv.

Boſton.

Robbers under the diſguiſe of Monks.

* Ann. 1607.

Fraternitatem.

Croeun. Regiſt. de Freſton. Barons of Burton Croeune. Near this was the Barony *de Croeun* or *Credon*; of which family, *Alanus de Croeun* founded the Priory of *Freſton*: and at length, *Petronilla*, the heireſs of the family, being twice married, brought no ſmall inheritance, firſt to the *Longchamps*, from whom the *Pedwardins*, and ſecondly to *John Vaulx*, from whom the *Barons of Roos*, are deſcended. This *Hoiland* reaches ſcarce ſix miles farther: it was entirely given by William the firſt to *Yvo Talbois* of *Anjou*, whoſe inſolences were ſuch, that *Herward* the Saxon could not bear them. This *Herward* was a perſon of an excellent diſpoſition and great Valour, the ſon of *Leofrick* Lord of *Brane* or *Burne*; and ſeeing his own and his Country's ſafety now at ſtake, and having a Soldier's belt girt on him by *Bran* Abbot of Peterborough (who was alſo enrag'd againſt the Normans,) he broke out into open war againſt the foremention'd *Yvo*, and often conquer'd him, and at laſt took him priſoner, and would not ſuffer him to be ranſom'd, unleſs himſelf might be receiv'd into the King's favour, and live and die in his Allegiance and Protection. And indeed his Valour, which is a quality that we honour in our very enemies, deſerv'd this. His daughter was married to *Hugh Enermeve* Lord of *Deping*, and enjoy'd his poſſeſſions; which afterwards, as I have been informed, came to the *Barons de Wake*; a family who being much enrich'd by the Eſtate of the *Eſtevills*, were very eminent in theſe parts, till Edward the ſecond's time; but then, by an heir female, their inheritance came in right of marriage to *Edmund of Woodſtock* Earl of Kent, youngeſt ſon to King Edward the firſt. From † a younger branch, is deſcended the ancient and famous family of the *Wakes of Bliſworth* in Northamptonſhire, ſtill remaining.

Herward, the Engliſhman.

Ingulphus Crowlandenſis.

Barons of Wake.

† *E filiis junioribus.*

[And ſo much for *Holland*, which as well as *Lindſey*-diviſion, has had its Earls, and gave title to *Henry Rich* Lord *Kenſington*, created Earl of *Holland*, Apr. 3. 22 Jac. 1. He was ſucceeded by *Robert* his ſon, who had the additional title of Earl of *Warwick* by the death of *Charles Rich*, Earl of that place, his Couſin-german. Whereupon, both titles were enjoy'd by *Edward Rich*, ſtil'd *Earl of Warwick and Holland*; and, he dying, both deſcended to his ſon *Edward-Henry*, the preſent Earl.]

The other part of this County, commonly call'd *Keſteven*, but by *Ethelwerd* an ancient author *Ceoſtefne-wood*, borders upon *Hoiland* on the weſt, and is happy in an air much more wholſome, and a ſoil no leſs fruitful. [The reaſon why Æthelwerd calls it *Ceoſtefne Sylva*, i. e. the wood *Ceoſtefne* (whereas, at preſent, no ſuch thing appears,) is, becauſe there was formerly a great Foreſt at this end of the diviſion, where now are the large fenns, call'd *Deeping-Fenns*, &c. A plain argument whereof is, that the trunks of trees are dug-up in ſeveral ditches thereabouts, which lie cover'd ſome two foot, with a light black mold. And * a curious perſon (to whom the world is indebted for this and other diſcoveries in this County) affirms, that in a ditch of his own, at the edge of the fenns, there were ſeveral trunks of trees lying in the bottom, and in another place as many acorns turn'd out of one hole, as would fill a hat; very firm and hard, but colour'd black: and yet now, there is no tree ſtanding near that place by a mile, except here and there a willow lately ſet. The ſame worthy perſon adds, that he has by him the copy of the Exemplification of the † Letters Patents of Jac. 1. wherein he recites by way of *Inſpeximus*, the ‖Letters Patents of Henry the third, who thereby diſafforeſted the ſaid foreſt of *Keſteven* for ever, which was alſo confirm'd by Letters Patents of * Edward the third; wherein the ſaid foreſt is butted and bounded, to extend on one ſide from *Swafton* to *Eaſt-Deeping*, as *Caresdike* extends it ſelf (which is a dike, running croſs the top of the Fenns, not only of *Deeping-Fenn*, but alſo of that great fenn beyond the river *Glen*, call'd *Lindſey-level*;) and on the other ſide, to the diviſion call'd *Holland*. This *Caresdike*, or *Caerdike*, is a broad, deep, artificial Chanel, which formerly extended from the river Nen, a little below Peterborow, to the river Witham, about three miles below Lincoln; being almoſt forty miles in length, and ſuppoſed by ſome to have been the work of the Romans, and navigable.]

Keſteven.

* Mr. *Neale.*

† Dat. Weſt. Feb. 1. ann. 5 Angl. & Scot. 41.

‖ Dat. Portſmouth, Apr. 23. regni 14.

* 20 Edw. 3.

Morton, *Northampt.* P. 513.

This *Kesteven*-Division is larger than the other, and is in all parts adorn'd with more Towns. On the border, upon the river *Welland*, stands *Stanford*, in Saxon Stæanford, built of *stone*, from which it has it's name. It is a populous Town of good resort, endow'd with divers privileges, and wall'd about. *It paid Geld* (as Domesday-book has it) *for twelve Hundreds and a half to the army, and towards the navy, and Danegeld; and had in it six Wards.* [As to the Antiquity of it; our English Historians afford us very large testimonies. Henry Huntingdon in his description of the wars between *Edmund Ironside* and the Danes, calls it an *ancient City*; and Ingulphus, tells us, there were Terms held at *Stamford*; and Hoveden in the book of Crowland, calls it *Stamfordshire*, being a County-town: and very commodious it is for that use; this end of Lincolnshire adjoyning to it, being thirty six miles from *Lincoln*, and the end of Northamptonshire next it on that side, no less from *Northampton*; which distance is a great inconvenience to the Inhabitants, as often as their business calls them to the publick Assizes.] When King Edward the Elder fortified the southern banks of the Rivers, to hinder the Danish inroads from the north; he built on the south bank over-against this Town, a very strong castle, call'd now *Stanford-Baron*, as Marianus has it. But at this day † nothing of it is to be seen; for the common report is, and the foundation-plot it self witnesses, that the castle which Stephen fortified in the Civil wars against *Henry of Anjou*, stood in the very town. [Stow also tells us, that there was a Mint for coyning of money in Stamford-Baron, in the time of King Athelstan; but this probably was a privilege granted to the Abbots of *Peterburrow*; for this is that Parish which is in Northamptonshire, and is within a distinct liberty, granted to them.] Afterwards, when Henry of Anjou was King of England, he gave *the whole Village of Stanford (being his Demesne,) excepting the fees of the Barons and Knights of the said Village, to Richard de Humez or Humetz who was Constable to our Lord the King, to hold of him by homage and other service.* And afterwards, *The same was held by William Earl of Warren, by the favour of King John.* In Edward the third's reign [(not to mention what the fragment of an old Manuscript History says, concerning an University here, long before our Saviour,)] an University for the study and profession of liberal Arts and Sciences, was begun here; which the Inhabitants look upon as their greatest glory. For when the hot contests at Oxford broke out between the Students of the North, and the South, a great number of them withdrew and settled here. However, a little while after, they return'd to Oxford, and put an end to the new University which they had so lately begun; and from thence-forward it was provided, by an Oath to that purpose, that no Oxford-man should Profess at Stanford. [Here are still the remains of two Colleges, one call'd *Black-hall*, and the other *Brazen-nose*; on the gate whereof is a great brazen Nose and a ring through it, like that of the same name at Oxford. And it is evident, that this did not take its pattern from Oxford, but Oxford from it; inasmuch as that at Oxford, was not built before the reign of Henry the seventh, and this is at least as old as Edward the third, and probably older.] Notwithstanding the loss of their University, Trade it self supported the Town, till in the heat of the Civil war between the houses of Lancaster and York, the Northern Soldiers storm'd and utterly destroy'd it with fire and sword. Since that, it could never perfectly recover and come up to its former glory; though it is in a good condition at this day; [being the fairest built and best compacted Town in the County, and finely seated for pleasure and convenience.] It is govern'd * by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty four Burgesses: [But when this begun, is not so certain; being much older than the first Charter that they have. For there is a List of sixty upon the Court-Roll, sworn there, before the Incorporation, *viz.* from 1398. to 1460. the first year of Edward the fourth. So that Edward the fourth by his Charter, seems rather to have confirm'd an old custom, than to have establish'd a new one. It is very observable here, that they have the Custom, which Littleton, the famous Common-Lawyer, calls *Burrough English*, i. e. the younger sons inherit what Lands or Tenements their fathers die possess'd of, within this Manour.] It has † five Parish-Churches; [the fourteen which it anciently had, being reduced, by Act of Parliament, in the 2d year of King Edward the sixth; one also hath been turned into a Free-School, and another united to the Church of *All-Saints*.] It hath likewise a very fair old Hospital, founded by *William Brown* an Inhabitant; besides another on this side the bridge, || built by the Nestor of Britain, *William Cecil* Baron of *Burghley*, upon his fixing that stately Seat at Burghley, of which I have already spoken in Northamptonshire. He lies buried in a splendid tomb, in * St. *Martin's* Parish-Church [in Stamford-Baron;] a person, to say no more, who lived long enough to Nature, and long enough to Glory, but not long enough to his Country. [After the death of William Earl of *Warren*, the manour, burrough, and castle of *Stamford* were granted to *John* Earl *Warren* by Edward the first; and by his death reverted to the Crown. After five or six re-grants from the Crown to several of the greatest Nobility, and as many returns to it, either by forfeiture or for want of heirs-male; Queen Elizabeth granted them to *William Cecil*, first Lord *Burghley*: from him they descended to *Anne*, daughter and coheir of *William* Earl of Exeter, who was marry'd to *Henry Grey* first Earl of *Stamford*; advanc'd to that dignity by King Charles the first, in the third year of his reign. He was father of Thomas Lord *Grey* of Grooby, who dy'd in his father's life-time, having marry'd *Dorothy* daughter and coheir of *Edward Bourchier* Earl of Bath; by which match, *Thomas*, the present Earl of Stamford, is descended from *Thomas of Woodstock* Duke of Gloucester, and from the *Bohuns* Earls of Essex, Hereford, and Northampton, and several other noble Families.]

Though there are in this place some remains of Antiquity, and the Roman High-way, (which you see as soon as you are out of this Town, northward,) clearly shews, that there was formerly a Ferry here; yet they do not prove, that this was that *Gausennæ* which Antoninus places at some small distance from hence. But since the little village *Brigcasterton* (which by its very name appears to be ancient) is but a mile off, where the river *Gwash* or *Wash* crosses the military way; the nearness of the name *Gwash* to *Gausennæ*, and the distance, not inconsistent, makes me believe, till time † produce some more probable conjecture, that *Gausennæ* is at present call'd *Brigcasterton*. If I should think *Stamford* sprang from the ruins of this Town, and that this part

Stanford. || *E saxo structili.*

Lib. 5. p. 203.

Pag. 515.

Pag. 249.

Stanford-Baron. Vid. Burghley, in Northamptonshire.

† Probably, on the west-side, a little above the Spittal.

Lib. Inq. in the Exchequer.

University of Stamford.

Black-hall, and Brazen-nose Colleges.

* By an Alderman, and 24, &c. C.

† About 7, C.

2 Ed. 6. c. 19.

|| Lately built, C.

* St. George's, C.

High-dyke. *Gausenna.* Brigcasterton.

†Dr. *Gale*, at *Nottingham*, as better answering the distances: he makes this, *Durobriva.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

V | Minutes of Time from London | W. | II | I

PART OF YORKSHIRE

PART OF NOTTINGHAM SHIRE

PART OF LECESTER SHIRE

PART OF RUTLAND

The Isle of MANBY

WAPONTAKE

CORRINGHAM

ASLACKOE

WALSHCROFT

LAWRIS

LONGOBOBY

LIBERTY OF LANGOBOBY

FLAXWELL

LOVEDEN

AVELAND

BRADLEY

The Fen

Scales of Miles

Great

Middle

Small

1 Degree

Burton, Roxby, Saxby, Benby, Thornton Colledy, Barlton, Kirkholm, Beacon, Wolton, Wordaby, Elsham, Crarton, Brocklesby, Melton ross, Barnethy, Lymber, Somerby, Greasby, Houghton, Caistor, Normanby, Kirton, Redburn, Malmeton, Mulsterwick, Melingham, Burringham, Broughton, Gunness, Frodingham, Thornhaugh, Crosby, Saneton, Flixborough, Sawcliff, Canethy, Appleby, Roxby, Ruby, Burton, Coulby, Winterton, Barton, Crowle, Amcotes, Thorne, England, Keadby, Brodholm, Halsfield, Luddington, Garthorpe, Belton, Axholm, Melwood Park, Burnham, Killum, Ankeley, Juston, Eloughton, Gunthorpe, Wildsworth, Lughton, Northorp, Southorp, Granigham, Bluton, Misterton, Stockwith, Warton, Pilham, Thunnock, Walkerith, Beckingham, Saundby, Bole, Sturton, Fenton, Laneham, Cotein, Ingleby, Ramston, Dunham, Feldbor, Normanton, Weston, Girton, Ossington, Sutton, Carleton, Willoughby, Cromwell, Norwell, Ayscomb, Winthorp, Coddington, Newarke, Balderton, Rowbton, Farndon, Thorpe, Elston, Cotham, Bennington, Sulthorp, Flawboro, Thoroton, Orston, Whatton, Radwel, Granby, Barnby, Wollsthorp, Grantham, Horlaxton, Beaver Castle, Denton, Stragton, Croxton, Sproxton, Buckminster, Wymondham, Edmondthorp, Thistleton, Bridge of Casterton, Casterton, Pickworth, Oneby, Brasborough, Greetford, Burham, Market Deeping, Deeping, Crowland, Stamford, Burghley Park, Wittering, Ufford, Barnack, Helpringham, Swinshead, Dinnington, Quadring, Sempringham, Billingay, Walcot, Thorp, Timberland, Merton, Blankney, Kirkby, Scopwick, Rowston, Digby, Cattley, Branston, Blaxton, Durrington, Dunsby, Cramwell, Rikington, Amwick, Raxam, Kaver, Aswarby, Leasingham, Kadingham, Aunthorp, Kirby, Roughton, Nocton, Dunston, Lincoln, Greetwell, Fiskerton, Willingham, Nettleham, Scothern, Scampton, Aistrop, Dunholme, Snelland, Rand, Scothern, Snarford, Whitenby, Thorpe, Ingleby, Kettlethorp, Brayholm, N. Carlton, S. Carlton, Burton, Newton, Bradham, Thorney, Nosterby, Waggesby, Heartholm, Boddington, Boultham, Girton, Ossington, Sutton, Carleton, Willoughby, Cromwell, Norwell, Eagle, Thorp, S. Hackham, N. Hackham, Wadington, Harmston, Metheringham, Blankney, Coulby, Scopwick, Kirby, Timberland, Thorp, Billingay, Walcot

LINCOLN-SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden

Den

Spurn Head

Burcom

Stone Bank

Dreadfull

Bull

Grimsby

Cleethorpes

Scartho

Humberstone

Waltham

Noulton

Tetney

Barnaby

Brigsley

Ashby

Grimsby

Chappel Marsh

Rarendale

Ludborough

Caistor

Granthorpe

Somercotes

Skidbrook

Louth

Manby

Theddlethorpe

Calceworth

Alford

Hundred

Candles-how

Boston knock

Scultridg

Lin knock

Long sand

Wainfleet

Wapont

Frisney

Hornecastle

East Fen

Sibsey

Leake

Leverton

Wrangle

Fenninton

Butterwick

Skirbeck

Boston Deeps

Long Roger

Metaris Æstuarium

Sunk

Woolpack

Kolm

Chappel lights

Whiting

Gat

Ferriby sand

Nitcham

Snetsham

Stonesend

Woolferton

Part of Norfolke

Riggs

Wooton

Marshes

Cryskeys

Lyn Regis

Walpool

Walton

Holbech thurn

Holbech

Fleet

Gedney

Luttonburn

Sutton

Wiu plode

Holland

Ellow

Wapon

Part of Cambridge Shire

Frekenhoue

Parsondrove

Louerington

Wilbich

Boston

Kirton

Dinnington

South Channel

Scale of Miles

BRITISH MUSEUM

part of the County is call'd *Keſteven* from *Gauſennæ*, as the other part is nam'd *Lindſey* from the City *Lindum*, I would have the reader take it as a bare Opinion, and paſs what judgment upon it he thinks fit. It is the current belief, that this *Gauſennæ* was demoliſh'd (as *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon* relates) when the Picts and Scots ravag'd this Country as far as *Stanford*; where our *Hengiſt* and his Saxons, with great Reſolution and Gallantry, ſtop'd their progreſs, and forc'd them to fly in great diſorder; leaving many dead, and many more priſoners, behind them. [Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, in the *Keſteven*-diviſion, are many Spaws or mineral chalybiate Springs; as, at *Bourne*, *Walcot* by Folkingham, *Pickworth*, *Newton*, *Aunsby*, *Aſerby*, and, as is ſaid, in the grounds eaſt of *Dunsby-hall*, three miles north of Sleeford: * Thoſe chiefly celebrated and us'd, are *Bourne* and *Walcot*.] But to proceed.

The Spaws.

* *Vid. infrà.*

In the eaſt part of *Keſteven*, which lies towards *Hoiland*, as we travel to the north, the firſt Town we meet with, is *Deping*, that is, as Ingulphus has it, *a deep meadow, where* Richard de Rulos *Chamberlain to William the Conqueror, by throwing up a great bank, ſhut out the river* Wailand, *which us'd often to overflow; and built on the ſaid bank many houſes, which in all made a large village.* This *Deping*, or *deep meadow*, is indeed very properly ſo call'd; for the plain which lies beneath it, many miles in compaſs, is the deepeſt in all this marſhy Country, and the rendezvous of many waters; and what is very ſtrange, the chanel of the river *Glen*, which is pent in by its banks, and runs from the weſt, lies much higher than this plain. [The manour came to the Crown by the black Prince's marrying *Joan* the Fair Maid of Kent, who was daughter to Edmund of Woodſtock Earl of Kent, and of Margaret ſiſter and heireſs to *Thomas Wake*, the laſt of that line. It is very remarkable, that ſhe had been *twice marry'd* before, and *twice divorced*.] Next, is *Burn*, [which by the ſame marriage came to the Crown, together with *Deping*, and is] remarkable for the † Inauguration of King *Edmund*, and for a caſtle of the *Wakes*; who obtain'd for it of King Edward the firſt, the privilege of a Market. [Leland's account of it, is, That in his time, there appeared great ditches, and the *Dungeon-hill* of it againſt the weſt-end of the Priory, ſomewhat diſtant from it, as on the other ſide of the ſtreet backward; That it belong'd to the Lord *Wake*, and, That much ſervice of the *Wake-fee* was done to it, and every *Feodary* knew his ſtation, and place of ſervice. The medicinal Spring ariſing here in a farm-yard, is as ſtrong as that at Aſtrop in Northamptonſhire, and is much drunk in ſummer-time. That other alſo, ſeven miles farther to the north, near the edge of the fenns at *Walcot* by *Folkingham*, is much frequented by the Gentry of late years, and is ſomething ſtronger than the other; purging both by urine and ſtool. Not far from *Bourn*, is *Grimsthorp*, the ſeat of his Grace the Duke of Ancaſter, Lord Great Chamberlain of England.]

Deping.

Deping-fenns.

Burn.

† This was rather at *Buers*, in *Suffolk*, which ſee.

Walcot.

Grimsthorp.

More to * the eaſt, ſtands *Irnham*, heretofore the Barony of *Andrew Lutterell*: And then *Sempringham*, † famous for a very fine houſe built by *Edward* Baron *Clinton*, afterwards Earl of Lincoln, [which is now ruinous;] but heretofore, for the Religious Order of the *Gilbertines*, inſtituted by one *Gilbert* Lord of the place. For he, as they write, being an *admirable perſon, and ſingularly ſkilled in the education of women*, did, by authority of Pope Eugenius the third, ann. 1148 (contrary to the Conſtitutions of Juſtinian, which forbad all *double* Monaſteries, that is, of men and women promiſcuouſly) introduce an Order of *men* and *women*; which encreaſed to that degree, that he himſelf founded 13 Convents of this Order, and liv'd to ſee in them ſeven hundred Gilbertine Fryers and eleven hundred Siſters: but their Chaſtity was not to be brag'd of, if we may believe Nigellus a Satyriſt of that age, who thus upbraids them;

* The north-weſt.

Irnham.

† Now famous, C.

Lutterell.

Sempringham.

Fryers Gilbertines.

Harum ſunt quædam ſteriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineoque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ paſtoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem melius, fertiliuſque parit.
Vix etiam quævis ſterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia poſſe neget.

Some are good breeders here, and others fail,
But all is hid beneath the ſacred veil.
She that with paſtoral ſtaff commands the reſt,
As with more zeal, ſo with more fruit is bleſt.
Nor any one the courteſie denies,
Till age ſteals on, and robs them of their joys.

Next is *Folkingham*, which alſo † belong'd to the *Clintons*; but was once a Barony of the *Gaunts*, deſcended from *Gilbert de Gandavo* or *Gaunt*, || nephew to Baldwin Earl of Flanders, on whom William the Conqueror, very liberally, beſtow'd great Poſſeſſions; for thus an old Manuſcript has it, *Memorandum, That there came-in with William the Conqueror one* Gilbert de Gaunt, *to whom the ſaid William (having diſpoſſeſs'd a woman nam'd Dunmoch) granted the* Manour of Folkingham, *with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, and the Honour annex'd to it. The ſaid Gilbert had* Walter de Gaunt, *his ſon and heir, who had* Gilbert de Gaunt, *his ſon and heir, and* Robert de Gaunt *his younger ſon; and the ſaid Gilbert, ſon and heir, had* Alice, *his daughter and heir, who was marry'd to Earl Simon, and gave many Tenements to Religious Houſes, but dy'd without iſſue by her. Then, the Inheritance came to the aforeſaid* Robert de Gaunt *her uncle, who had Gilbert his ſon and heir, who had another Gilbert his ſon and heir, who had alſo another Gilbert his ſon and heir, by whom the Manour of Folkingham, with its appurtenances, was given to Edward, ſon of Henry King of England.* This Gilbert, as it is in the *Pleas* of the Crown, from which this Genealogy is prov'd, *ſued for ſervice, againſt William de Scremby.* At laſt, the King gave it to *Henry de Bellomonte*; for nothing is more clear, than that he held it in Edward the ſecond's reign. Near this, is *Skrekingham*, remarkable for the death of *Alfric* the ſecond Earl of Leiceſter, kill'd by *Hubba* the Dane. Which place, it is very probable that Ingulphus ſpeaks of, when he writes thus, *In Keſteven, three Daniſh petty Kings were ſlain; and they inter'd them in a certain village heretofore call'd* Laundon, *but now Tre-king-ham, from this burial of the* three Kings.

† Belongs, C.

Lords of Folkingham.

|| *Nepote.*

Pl. 27 H. 3. Rot. 13. Linc.

Inq. 4 Ed. 2.

Skrekingham.

More to the eaſt, is *Hather*, famous for nothing but the † *Buſſeys* or *Buſleys*, who live here, and derive their pedigree from *Roger de Buſley*, who was contemporary with the Conqueror. And then *Sleford*, a caſtle of the Biſhops of Lincoln, erected by *Alexander*, Biſhop; where alſo *John Huſſy*, the firſt and laſt Baron of that name, built himſelf a ſeat, but loſt his head for

Hather.

† Now, the *Newtons.*

Buſſy.

Sleford.

Baron Huſſy.

†

for engaging in that Inſurrection of 1537, when the feuds and differences about Religion firſt broke out in England. A few miles off, ſtands *Kime*, from whence a noble family, call'd *de Kime*, had their name; but the *Umfranvils* (three of whom were ſummon'd to Parliament, by the name of Earls of *Angus* in Scotland) became at laſt poſſeſſors of it. The Sages of the Common Law would not allow the firſt of theſe (foraſmuch as *Angus* was not within the bounds of the Kingdom of England) to be an Earl, till he produced in open Court, the King's Writ by which he was ſummon'd to Parliament under the title of *Earl of Angus*. From the *Umfranvils*, it came to the *Talbois*; one of which family, named *Gilbert*, was by Hen. 8. created Baron *Talbois*; whoſe two ſons dy'd without iſſue, and ſo the inheritance went by females to the families of the *Dimocks*, *Inglebies*, and others.

Kime.

Earls of Angus.

More to the weſt, ſtands *Temple Bruer*, that is, as I interpret it, *Temple in the Heath*: it ſeems to have been a Preceptory of the *Templars*, for there are ſtill the ruinous walls of a demoliſh'd Church, not unlike thoſe of the *New Temple* in London. Near it, is *Blankeney*, once the Barony of the *Deincourts*, who flouriſh'd in a continu'd ſucceſſion, from the coming-in of the Normans to the time of Henry the ſixth, and then the heir-male fail'd in *William*, whoſe two ſiſters and heirs were marry'd, the one to William *Lovel*, the other to Ralph *Cromwell*. I was the more willing to take notice of this Family, that I might in ſome meaſure anſwer the deſire of Edmund Baron *Deincourt*, who was ſo very earneſt to preſerve the memory of his name, that having no iſſue-male, he petition'd King Edward the ſecond, for liberty *To make over his Manours and Arms to whomſoever he pleas'd; for he imagin'd that both his Name and Arms would go to the grave with him, and was very ſollicitous to have them ſurvive, and be remember'd.* Accordingly, the King comply'd, and he had Letters Patents for that end. Yet this ſirname, for ought I can find, is now quite extinct, and would have been forgotten for ever, if the memory of it had not been preſerv'd in Books.

Temple Bruer.

Barons Deincourt.

Inq. 21 H. 6. Pat. 10 Ed. 2.

In the weſt-part of *Keſteven*, where this County borders on Leiceſterſhire, on a ſteep, and as it ſeems artificial hill, ſtands *Belvoir* or *Beauvoir-caſtle*, ſo call'd (whatever the name was formerly) from its pleaſant proſpect; which (with the little Monaſtery adjoyning, [and belonging to Leiceſterſhire, as Mr. *Burton* pleads,] is ſaid to have been built by *Todeneius* a Norman; from whom, by the *Albenies* Britons, and by the Barons *Roos*, it came by inheritance to the *Mannours*, †Earls of Rutland. [Mr. *Burton* differs ſomewhat from this account; being willing to have it rais'd by one of the Houſe of *Albeney*; whoſe firſt name indeed he does not deny might be *Totney*, or *Todeney*. He grounds his opinion upon ſome ancient Records about the time of King Henry the firſt, or elder, proving the *Albenies* to be then reſident here; who were true Natives of this land, and no Normans or Strangers, as appears by the addition to their name, *viz. Willielmus de Albiniaco, Brito.*] By the firſt of the *Mannours* (*Thomas*) as I have heard, it was rebuilt, after it had lain in ruins for many years. For William Lord *Haſtings*, in ſpight to Thomas Lord *Roos* who ſided with Henry the ſixth, did almoſt demoliſh it, and, upon the attainder of the Lord *Roos*, had it granted him by Edward the fourth, with very large poſſeſſions. But Edmund Baron *Roos*, ſon of Thomas, did by the favour of Henry the ſeventh regain this his hereditary Eſtate. About the caſtle, are found the ſtones call'd *Aſtroites*, which reſemble little ſtars, mix'd one with another, having five rays in every corner, and in the middle of every ray a hollow. This ſtone among the Germans had its name from *Victory*; for they think, as Georgius Agricola writes in his ſixth book of Minerals, that whoſoever carries this ſtone about him, ſhall certainly be ſucceſsful againſt his enemies. But I have not yet had an opportunity to make the experiment, whether this ſtone of our's, when put in vinegar, will move out of its place and whirl round, like that in Germany. The Vale beneath this caſtle, commonly call'd from it, *The Vale of Belvoir*, is pretty large, and render'd exceeding pleaſant by corn-fields and paſtures. It lies, part in Leiceſterſhire, part in Nottinghamſhire, and part in Lincolnſhire.

Belvoir, or Beauvoir-caſtle.

†Now *Dukes.*

Aſtroites.

The Vale of Belvoir.

If not in this very place, yet certainly very near it, ſtood formerly that *Margidunum* which Antoninus mentions next to *Vernometum*; as appears plainly enough, both by its name, and by the diſtances from *Vernometum* and the Town *Ad Pontem*, otherwiſe *Paunton*; for Antoninus places it between them. It ſeems to have taken this ancient name from *Marga*, and from the ſituation. For *Marga*, among the Britains, was a ſort of earth with which they manur'd their grounds; and *Dunum*, which ſignify'd a hill, is applicable only to high places. But I do for all that queſtion this etymology, †ſeeing there is but little Marle found in this place (the not ſearching for it, being perhaps the reaſon;) except the Britains by the name of *Marga* underſtand ‖ Plaiſter-ſtone, which, as I am inform'd, is dug-up not far from hence, and (as Pliny declares in his Natural Hiſtory) was in great requeſt among the Romans, who us'd it in their Plaiſterings and *Cielings.

Margidunum.

† See *Market Overton*, in Rutlandſhire; ſuppos'd to be the old *Margidunum*.

‖ *Gypſum.*

* *Sigillis.*

Thro' this part of the Shire, runs *Witham*, a little river, but very full of Pikes; and the northern parts of the Diviſion are bounded by it. It's head is at a little town of the ſame name, not far from the ruins of *Bitham-caſtle*, which, as we find in an old Pedigree, was given by William the firſt to Stephen Earl of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſs*, to enable him to feed his ſon, as yet a little infant, with fine white bread; for at that time nothing was eaten in Holderneſs, but oat-bread, altho' it is now very little us'd there. This caſtle, in the reign of Edward the third (at what time William de Fortibus Earl of Albemarle, rebelliouſly fortify'd it, and plunder'd the whole neighbourhood) was laid almoſt level with the ground. Afterwards, it became the ſeat, and as it were the head of the Barony of the *Colvills*, who liv'd for a long time in very great honour, but failing in Edward the third's time, the *Gernons* and the *Baſſets* of *Sapcot*, had this Inheritance in right of their wives.

Riv. Witham.

Bitham.

Matt. Par.

Colvill.

A little way from the head of the river *Witham*, [at a ſmall diſtance from it, lies *Boothby-pannel*, upon which Dr. Robert Sanderſon, particularly famous for his great knowledge in Caſuiſtical Divinity (who was for ſome years Rector there) has entail'd a laſting name and honour: as he did afterwards upon the Regius-Profeſſor's Chair at Oxford, and the See of Lincoln. The reaſon of the name we learn from † Leland, who tells us, there was one *Boutheby* of very ancient time, whoſe Heir-general was marry'd to *Paynelle*.]

Boothby-pannel.

† Lel. MS. p. 17.

Hard by, upon the river, ſtands *Paunton*, which boaſts much of its antiquity: chequer'd pavements of the Romans are often dug-up in it, and here was formerly a bridge over the river.

Paunton.

river. For both the name *Paunton*, and its diſtance, not only from *Margidunum*, but alſo from *Croco-calana*, ſhew that this is that * *Ad pontem*, which Antoninus places ſeven miles from *Margidunum*. For Antoninus calls that town *Croco-calana* which we now call † *Ancaſter*, being at preſent only one direct ſtreet along the military way; one part of which not long ſince belong'd to the *Veſcies*, and the other to the *Cromwells*. In the entrance on the South-ſide, I ſaw a trench, and it is very evident it was a * Camp formerly; as on the other ſide towards the Weſt, we ſee certain ſummer-camps of the Romans. It ſeems to have had that Britiſh name from it's ſituation, for it lies under a hill, and we read in *Giraldus Cambrenſis* and *Ninnius*, that among the Britains *Cruc maur* ſignify'd a *great hill*, and *Cruc-occhidient*, a *mount to the weſt*; but I leave others to find out the meaning of the word *Colana*. The antiquity of this town appears by the Roman coins ⌈(ſome of which † Leland found to have been diſcover'd before his time;)⌉ as alſo by the vaults that are often met with, by it's ſituation on the military-way, and by the fourteen miles diſtance between this and Lincoln (the road lying over a green plain, call'd *Ancaſter-heath*;) for juſt ſo many, Antoninus makes it to be, between *Croco-calana* and *Lindum*. But let us follow the river.

Ad Pontem.
* *Eaſt-Bridgeford*, in Nottinghamſhire, Gale, p. 101.
† *Collingham*, in Nottinghamſhire, Gale, p. 102.
* *Caſtrum.*
† Itinerar. MS. p. 20.

Grantham. Near *Paunton*, we ſee *Grantham*, a pretty populous town, ⌈and a large market, and Corporation;⌉ adorn'd with a School, built by Richard *Fox* Biſhop of Wincheſter, and with a fair Church having a ſpire ſteeple ⌈two hundred and eighty foot in height;⌉ of which abundance of ſtories are told. ⌈At this place, a weekly Lecture, very well endow'd, was founded by the munificence of the pious Lady Camden. Henry, eldeſt ſon of *Henry d'Naſſau Seignior d'Auverquerque* a deſcendant from *Maurice* of *Naſſau* Prince of Orange, was, in the 10th year of William the third, advanced to the title of Earl of *Grantham*, being created at the ſame time Viſcount *Boſton* and Baron of *Alford*. Within a mile of this town, ſtands *Belton*, a new-built houſe, belonging to the family of the *Brownlows* (now Lords Tyrconnel in Ireland;) one of the moſt regular and beautiful ſeats in this County. Over-againſt *Belton*, is *Sedgbrook*; in the Church whereof, is a particular burying-place of the family of the *Markhams*, to whom this Lordſhip, till very lately, belong'd. Of this family, was the famous Judge *Markham*, who being diſplaced on a very honourable account, and having thereby deſervedly obtain'd the name of the *Upright Judge*, retir'd hither, and built this burying-place, and over it a Chamber, where he lodg'd, and ſpent his latter days in great piety and devotion. Here alſo he was bury'd in a fair marble tomb, which ſtill remains, not much defaced.⌉

See *Wakefield*, in Yorkſhire.
Belton.
Sedgbrook.

Herlaxton. Beneath Grantham, near the little village *Herlaxton*, was a brazen veſſel plow'd up in the laſt age ⌈ſave one;⌉ wherein they found an old-faſhion'd gold helmet, ſtudded with jewels, which was preſented to Katharine of Spain, Queen Dowager to King Henry the eighth. ⌈In the ſame Pot (as Leland ſaith) they found alſo beads of ſilver, and writings corrupted.⌉ From hence, Witham (in a long courſe northward) runs near *Somerton-caſtle*, built by *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of Durham, by whom it was given to Edward the firſt; and a little after to William de *Bellomont*, who about that time came into England: from him did deſcend the family of the Viſcounts *de Bellomonte*, which, in the laſt age ⌈ſave one,⌉ was in a manner extinct, when the ſiſter and heir of the laſt Viſcount was marry'd to John Lord *Lovel* of *Tichmerſh*; but we have ſpoken already of this family, in Leiceſterſhire. From hence, the river winds towards the South-eaſt, through a fenny country, and diſcharges it ſelf into the German Ocean a little below *Boſton*, after it has bounded Keſteven to the North. Altho' this river falls from a ſteep deſcent and large chanel, into the ſea, yet by reaſon of the great floods in winter, it overflows the fenns on each ſide, with no ſmall loſs to the Country; however, theſe waters are drain'd in the ſpring by ſluices, which they call *Gotes*.

A golden Helmet.
Somerton. Lib. Dunelmenſis.
Lords of Bellomont.

On the other ſide of Witham, lies the third part of this County, call'd *Lindſey*, and by Bede *Lindiſſi*, from the chief city of this ſhire: It is bigger than Hoiland, and Keſteven; jetting out into the Ocean with a large front, which has the ſea continually playing upon it to the Eaſt and North; on the Weſt, is the river *Trent*, on the South it is parted from *Keſteven* by the *Witham* and by the *Foſs-dike* (ſeven miles in length) which was cut by Henry the firſt between the Witham and the Trent, for the convenience of Carriage in theſe parts. At the entrance of this Dike into the Trent, ſtands *Torkeſey*, in Saxon Tunceꝛiȝ, now a little mean town, but heretofore very noted: for there were in it before the Norman times (as it is in Domeſday-book) two hundred *Burgers*, who enjoy'd many privileges, on condition, that they ſhould carry the King's Ambaſſadors, as often as they came that way, down the river Trent, in their own barges, and conduct them as far as York. ⌈Their ancient Charter is ſtill preſerv'd here; and they enjoy thereby the privilege of a toll, from ſtrangers who bring cattel or goods this way; as alſo the privilege of a Fair on Monday in Whitſun-week, much reſorted to by thoſe parts. Our Countryman *Sheringham* ſeems to ſtrain too hard, when he endeavours to make the name of this place favour his conjecture, which he grounds upon Mela, that the *Turks* were the ſame nation with the *Tyrſagetæ* and the reſt of the Goths, from whom our Anceſtors were deſcended: Unleſs this were countenanc'd by ſome peculiar paſſage in hiſtory, there is nothing but the bare ſimilitude of names; and that too can contribute nothing, if Mr. Somner's opinion may be taken, who derives it from ꝥꝛoȝe, a *cockboat*, and ȝe an *iſland*. Two miles weſt from Lincoln, is *Skellingthorpe*, the Lordſhip whereof (of great * value) was † bequeath'd to Chriſt's-Hoſpital in London by the Lord of it, *Henry Stone*. This worthy perſon gave alſo, along with it, his whole ‖ perſonal eſtate to the ſame pious uſe.⌉

Lindſey.
Foſs-dike.
Foſs-dike. Hoveden.
Torkeſey.
Domeſday-book.
Skellingthorpe.
* About 520 *l. per an.*
† Jun. 26. 1693.
‖ 4000 *l.*

At the joyning of the Dike to Witham, ſtands the Metropolis of this County, call'd by Ptolemy and Antoninus *Lindum*, by the Britains *Lindcoit* from the woods (inſtead of which it is in ſome places falſely written *Luitcoit*;) Bede calls it *Lindecollinum*, and the city *Lindecollina*, but whether from it's ſituation on a hill, or becauſe it was formerly a Colony, I will not undertake to determin; the Saxons call'd it Lincoln-collȳne, and Lincoln-cȳllanceaꝛꝛeꝛ, the Normans *Nichol*, we *Lincoln*, the Latins *Lincolnia*. From whence Alexander Necham in his Treatiſe *de Divina Sapientia*:

Lindum.
Lincoln.

Lindiſiæ columen Lincolnia, ſive columna,
Munifica fœlix gente, repleta bonis.

Her pillar thee, great *Lincoln*, *Lindſey* owns,
Fam'd for thy ſtore of goods, and bounteous ſons.

† Fol. 24. b. ⌈Mr. Twyne, in his † *Breviary of Britain*, ſays, he has obſerv'd the name *Nichol* many times in ancient Charters, and in the Records of the Earls thereof, written in the French tongue. And even as low as Edward the fourth's time, Pag. 141. 275. William Caxton, in his Chronicle, calls it *Nichol.*⌉ Others believe, it had its name from the river *Witham*, which, ſay they, was formerly call'd *Lindis*; but for that they have no authority. For my part, I cannot agree with them; for Necham himſelf, who wrote * five * Four, C. hundred years ago, calls this river, *Witham*, in the following verſes;

Trenta tibi piſces mittit, Lincolnia, ſed te
Nec dedigneris, Withama parvus adit.

Trent, Lincoln, ſends the fiſh that load thy halls,
And little *Witham* creeps along thy walls,
And waits on thee himſelf: ah! be not proud,
Nor ſcorn the viſit of the humble flood.

I ſhould rather derive it from the Britiſh word *Lhin*, which with them ſignifies a Lake; for I was inform'd by the citizens, that formerly the *Witham* has been wider at *Swanpole* below the city; altho' at this day it is pretty broad. I need take no notice of *Lindaw* in Germany (ſtanding by the Lake *Acronius*,) nor of *Linternum* in Italy, ſituated upon a Lake; ſince *Tallhin*, *Glan-lhin*, *Linlithquo*, are towns in *Britain*, ſtanding upon Lakes. The City is very large and noted; built on the ſide of a hill, where the Witham winds about to the Eaſt, and, being divided into three ſmall chanels, watereth the lower part of it. That the ancient *Lindum* of the Britains ſtood on the very top of the hill, which is of very difficult aſcent, and ran much farther in length northward than the gate, *Newport*; is evident, by the plain marks of a rampire and deep ditches remaining to Itiner. p. 21. this day. ⌈Leland ſays, that beyond old Lincoln, much money was found in the northfields; and I know not any one who removes *Lindum* from hence, except Talbot, who fixes it at *Lenton* in Nottinghamſhire; which opinion is conſider'd in it's proper place.⌉ *Vortimer*, that warlike Britain, who had ſo often worſted the Saxons, dy'd in this City, and was here inter'd, altho' he left commands to the contrary: For he (as it is related by Ninnius, the diſciple of Eluodugus) hop'd and believ'd, that, ⌈like Scipio's,⌉ his Ghoſt would defend Britain from the Saxons, if he ſhould be bury'd on the Sea-ſhore. But the Saxons, after they had demoliſh'd this old *Lindum*, firſt inhabited the South-ſide of the hill, and fortified it with the ruins of the former town; then, they went down to the river, and built in a place call'd *Wickanforde*, and wall'd it where it was not guarded by the water. ⌈Of this Itiner. p. 21. it is that Leland tells us, he heard ſay, that the lower part of Lincoln was all mariſh, and won by policy, and inhabited for the convenience of the water hard by; that in it he ſaw eleven Parochial Churches, beſides one in ruins; and that the *White-Friers* was on the weſt ſide of the *High-ſtreet* here.⌉ The Saxons being ſeated here, *Paulinus*, as Bede affirms, Bede. *preach'd the word of God in the Province of* Lindeſey, *and firſt of all converted the Governour of the city* Lindcolnia (*whoſe name was* Blecca) *with his family. He alſo built in this city a curious Church of ſtone, the roof whereof is either fall'n down for want of repairing, or beaten down by ſome enemy; but the walls are in great meaſure ſtanding.* Afterwards, the Danes won it twice by aſſault; firſt, when thoſe *pillaging* Troops took it, out of whoſe hands *Edmund Ironſide* recover'd it by force; ſecondly, when *Canutus* took it, from whom it was retaken by *Æthelred*, who, on his return out of Normandy, valiantly drove Canutus out of this town, and beyond all expectation recover'd England, when it was well-nigh loſt. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign, there were in it, as it is ſet down in Domeſday-book, *one thouſand and ſeventy manſions inhabited, and twelve Lagemen having Sac and Soc.* In the Norman times, as Malmsbury relates, *it was one of the more populous cities of England, and a mart for all goods coming by land and water*; for at that time, there were tax'd in it (as it is in the ſaid Domeſday-book,) *Nine hundred Burgeſſes; and many dwelling-houſes, to the number of one hundred ſixty and ſix, were deſtroy'd for the caſtle, with ſeventy four more without the limits of the caſtle, not by the oppreſſion of the Sheriff and his Miniſters, but by misfortune, poverty, and fire.* William the firſt, to ſtrengthen it and to keep the citizens in awe, built a very large and ſtrong Caſtle on the ridge of the hill; and, about the ſame time, *Remigius* Biſhop of Dorcheſter, for a further ornament, transfer'd his See hither from Dorcheſter, a little town in the furtheſt part of his Dioceſe. And when the Church which had been erected by *Paulinus*, was decay'd and fal'n, *The aforeſaid Remigius bought certain Lands in the very higheſt part of the city near the Caſtle, which overtops all* (as Henry of Huntingdon notes) *with its mighty towers, and built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong and fine Church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endow'd it with forty four Prebends*; at which the Archbiſhop of York *was much offended, for he claimed* the Juriſdiction of the Place. *This Church being diſfigured by fire, was afterwards repair'd* (as the ſaid Henry mentions) *with very great perfection in point of workmanſhip, by Alexander* that munificent Biſhop of Lincoln, of whom the foreſaid William of Malmsbury ſpeaks thus; *Seeing he was look'd on as a prodigy for the ſmallneſs of his Body, his mind ſtrove to excel and to make the greater Figure:* And among other things, a Poet of that age wrote thus;

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum ſe credit habere.

Still with frank gifts preventing each requeſt,
What is not yet beſtow'd he thinks not yet poſſeſs'd.

And not only theſe two, but *Robert Bloet*, who was predeceſſor to *Alexander*, and *R. de Beaumeis*, *Hugo Burgundus*, and their ſucceſſors, contributed to bring this work (which was too much for one Biſhop) to its preſent ſtate and grandeur. The whole pile is not only very ſumptuous, but very beautiful, and rais'd with exquiſite art; eſpecially, that † porch on the † Propylæum. Weſt-end, which attracts and delights the Beholder's eye. Although there be ſeveral Tombs of Biſhops and others, in this Church, yet the only ones to be taken notice of here, are, that of braſs in which the Entrails of the moſt excellent Queen *Eleanor*, wife to Edward the firſt, are

are inter'd ; and that of *Nicholas de Cantelupo*, with one or two belonging to the family of *Burgherſh* ; alſo, that of Katharine *Swinford*, third wife to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter, and mother of the *Somerſet*-family ; with whom lies buried her daughter *Joan*, ſecond wife to Ralph *Nevill* the firſt Earl of Weſtmorland, who made her husband happy in a numerous iſſue.

The Dioceſe of the Biſhops of Lincoln (of far greater extent, than that of the Biſhops of Sidnaceſter, who in the primitive Saxon-Church Preſided in this County,) contain'd under it ſo many Counties, that it ſunk under it's own weight: and although Henry 2. took out of it the Dioceſe of Ely, and Henry the eighth thoſe of Peterborough and Oxford, yet it is ſtill accounted the largeſt Biſhoprick in England, both in juriſdiction and the number of ſhires, and contains no leſs than one thouſand two hundred forty ſeven Pariſh-Churches. Many excellent Biſhops have govern'd this See, ſince Remigius; but it is beſide my deſign to enumerate them: And therefore I make no mention of Robert *Bloet*, on whom William Rufus ſet an amercement of fifty thouſand pounds, alledging that the Biſhop's title to the city of Lincoln Hoveden. was invalid ; nor, of that generous Alexander, who was ſo extravagantly fond of prodigious buildings ; nor yet of *Hugo Burgundus*, who being canoniz'd, had his corps carry'd to the grave, on the ſhoulders of King John *and his Nobles* ; *out of reſpect and duty* (as my Author ſays) *to God, and the ſainted Prelate.* I muſt not however omit to mention two perſons, the one, *Robert Groſteſt*, a much better Scholar He died, ann. 1233. and Linguiſt than could be expected from the age he liv'd in ; *an awful Reprover of the Pope,* Matth. Paris, and an anonymous Hiſtorian. *a Monitor to the King, a Lover of Truth, a Corrector of Prelates, a Director of Prieſts, an Inſtructor of the Clergy, a Maintainer of Scholars, a Preacher to the People, and a diligent Searcher of Scripture, a Mallet to the Romaniſts,* &c. The other is the Right reverend Father *Thomas Cooper*, who hath highly deſerved of the Common-wealth of Learning, and of the Church ; and whom I am bound in particular to honour, as the Maſter in whoſe School I muſt gratefully own I had my education. The City it ſelf alſo flouriſh'd for a long time, being made by Edward the third a Staple or The Staple. Mart, for Wool, Leather, Lead, *&c.* Though it has not undergone any laſting or fatal Calamities ; yet it has been once burnt ; once beſieged, but in vain, by King Stephen, who was there overthrown, and made a priſoner ; and once taken by Henry 3, when it was held againſt him by his rebellious Barons, who had called-in Lewis of France, to take upon him the Government of England. However, it did not ſuffer much damage. Since that, it is incredible how it hath ſunk by degrees under the weight of Time ; for of fifty Churches * So ſaid, ann. 1607. that were remember'd in it by our * grandfathers [(Leland ſays, in his time, there was a tradition of fifty two ;)] there are † now ſcarce † Ann. 1607. Now, many ruinous. eighteen remaining ; [(to which number they were reduced by Act of Parliament, in the † Stat. 2 Ed. 6. n. 48. † reign of Edward the ſixth.)] It is (that I may alſo add this) fifty three degrees and twelve minutes in Latitude, and twenty two degrees and fifty two minutes in Longitude.

As that famous Roman high-way leads di- High-dike. rectly from Stanford to Lincoln ; ſo from hence it goes Northward in a high and ſtreight, but yet here and there diſcontinued, Cauſey, for about ten miles, to a little Village call'd *The Spittle in the ſtreet* ; and further, [to *Hiber-ſtow*, where (as alſo a mile beyond, to the north) are to be ſeen the foundations of Roman Buildings, with Tiles, Coins, and other marks of Antiquity ; then through *Scawby-wood*, by *Broughton* (where have been found Roman Tiles and Bricks, || and abundance of petrify'd Shells, ſome with the Fiſh in them ; and, near it, a petrifying Spring ;) then, through *Appleby-lane* ; and at ſome little diſtance from *Roxby* and *Winterton* (at the former of which was lately diſcovered a *Roman Pavement*, of Brick, Slate, and Cauk, ſet in curious figures and order ; as at *Winterton-Cliff*, Winterton-Cliff. have been Roman Buildings ; and at *Alkbur-row*, two miles to the weſt, there is ſtill a ſmall Alkburrow. ſquare-camp or entrenchment :) Then, the way (leaving *Wintringham* about half a mile) goes to the *Humber*. It is called all along by the Country-People, The *High-Street*, being caſt-up to a great height, and ſome ſeven yards broad.] Phil. Tranſ. N. 263. Hiberſtow. || Phil. Tranſ. N. 665.

About three miles from Lincoln, I obſerv'd another military high-way, call'd *Ouldſtreet*, go- Ouldſtreet. ing out of this with a plain ridge to the weſt. I ſuppoſe, it is that which led to *Agelocum* the next garriſon to *Lindum*. But I will follow the road that I am in.

The Witham being now paſt Lincoln, runs [on one hand, at ſome diſtance from *Nocton*, Nocton. formerly a Religious Houſe, where is a very beautiful ſeat built by Sir *William Ellys* ; and, on the other hand, at about the ſame diſtance,] by *Wragbye*, a member of a Barony call'd *Truſbutt* ; the title to which was convey'd by Barons of the Barons of *Roos*, to the *Mannours* now Trusbutt. † Dukes of Rutland. [Here, Sir *Edmund* † Earls, C. *Turner* founded an Hoſpital for Clergymen's Widows and others, in the year 1697 ; and here, in 1676. a woman brought forth a male-child with two heads, which liv'd ſome hours :] After, it ſees the old ruin'd walls of Beapdena, or *Peartaneu*, commonly call'd *Bard-* Bardney. *ney*, heretofore a famous Monaſtery ; where (as Bede writes) King Oſwald was inter'd, Oſwald's and had a banner of gold and purple over Banner. his tomb. The Hiſtorians of the foregoing ages, did not account it enough to extol this moſt Chriſtian Hero Oſwald, unleſs to his glorious exploits they added ridiculous miracles ; all which I induſtriouſly omit. But that his Hand remained here, uncorrupted, for many hundred years, our anceſtors believ'd, and a very ancient Poet has told us:

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringi frigore, nullo
Diſſolvi fervore poteſt, ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua vivit.

Secure from worm and rottenneſs appears
The wondrous hand ; nor cold nor heat it fears,
Nor e're diſſolv'd with cold or parch'd with heat,
Lives after death, and keeps it's former ſtate.

This Monaſtery, as *Petrus Bleſenſis* writes, Appendix to *being formerly burnt down by the fury of the Danes,* Ingulphus. *and for many years together not inhabited*; Gilbert de Gaunt *the noble and devout Earl of Lincoln rebuilt it, and very bountifully annex'd to it the tithes of all his manours, whereſoever they were, in England, beſides many other poſſeſſions.* Afterwards, *Witham* is encreas'd by the little river *Ban*, which

which rising in the middle of Lindsey [not far from *Ludford*, in the fields whereof Roman Coins are frequently ploughed-up,] runs first
Horne-castle. by *Hornecastle*, sometime belonging to Adeliza de *Conde*, but laid even with the ground in King Stephen's reign: after that, it was a Barony of Gerard de *Rodes*, but now of the Bishops of Carlisle; [and a Market-town of good note. This evidently appears to have been a Camp or *Station* of the Romans; as from the Castle which is Roman work, so also from the Roman coins; several whereof were found there in the time of King Charles the first, and some they meet with at this day (though not so commonly) in the field adjoyning. The compass of the Castle was about twenty Acres, which is yet plainly discernible, by the foundation of the whole, and by some part of the wall still standing. It is a *Seignory* or *Soke* of thirteen Lordships; and was given by King Richard the second, to the Bishop of Carlisle and his Successors, for his habitation and maintenance; when, by the frequent incursions of the Scots, he was driven from his castle of *Rose* in Cumberland, and spoil'd of his revenues. Three
Winceby. miles South-east from hence is *Winceby*, where
† *Octob.* 5. 1643. was a † battle fought between King Charles the first and the Parliament; (the forces of the King commanded by Colonel *Henderson* and the Lord *Widdrington*, and those of the Parliament by Colonel *Cromwell*:) The fight scarce lasted an hour, and the Victory fell to the Parliament.] Then, *Witham* runs by *Scrivelby* a manour of the *Dimocks*, who had it by
Dimock. Inq. 23 E. 3. descent from the *Marmions*, by *J. Ludlow*, and
King's Champion. hold it *by service of* grand Serjeanty (as the
Fines Mic. An. 1 H. 6. Lawyer's term it,) *viz. that whensoever any King of England is to be crown'd, the Lord of this manour for the time being, or some in his name if he be unable, shall come well arm'd, upon a good warhorse, into the presence of our Lord the King, on the day of his Coronation, and shall cause it to be proclaimed, That if any one shall say that our said Lord the King has not a right to his Crown and Kingdom, he is ready to defend with his body, the right of the King and Kingdom, and the dignity of his Crown, against him and all others whatsoever.* The
Tattesh all. *Ban*, a little lower at *Tatteshall* (a small town pretty commodiously situated, though in a marshy Country; noted for a Castle built for the most part of brick, and for it's Barons,) runs into the *Witham*. It is related, that *Eudo* and *Pinso*, Norman Noblemen, having enter'd into a strict friendship, had by the bounty of William the first, large possessions given them in these parts, which they divided: and *Tatteshall* fell to *Eudo*, who held it by Barony; from whose posterity it came, by *Dryby* and the
Cromwell. *Bernakes*, to Ralph de Cromwell, whose son of the same name was Lord Treasurer of England in Henry the sixth's reign, and died without issue. [In the front of the castle, not long since, were to be seen the Arms of the *Cromwells*, the ancient Lords of it. It afterwards came to be one of the seats of the *Clintons*, Earls of Lincoln; besides another at *Sempringham*, which is also mentioned in this
Eresby. County.] And in the said division, *Eresby*, which is not far off, fell to *Pinso*; from whose children the Estate came by the *Bekes* to the
Willoughbies. *Willoughbies*, who had very large Accessions by marriages, not only from the *Uffords*, Earls of
Lords Welles. *Suffolk*, but also from the Lords de *Welles*, from
Lords Engain. whom they had the great estate of the *de Engains*, an ancient noble family, and which was of great power in this County from the first coing-in of the Normans. The most eminent of those *Willoughbies*, was Robert *Willoughby* in Henry the fifth's reign, who for his great courage and bravery, was made Earl of *Vandosme* in France. From these, by the mother's side, descended *Peregrine Berty*, *Baron Willoughby* of *Eresby*, a person famous for his great soul and warlike gallantry. [Accordingly, this place gives the title of Baron, to the Marquis of *Lindsey* (the third division of this County) who hath also a Seat here. The first that enjoy'd the title of *Lindsey* (under the name of *Earl*,) was *Robert* Lord *Willoughby* of Eresby, created Nov. 22. in the second year of K. Charles the first. He was son to that *Peregrine Berty*, whom *Catharine* Baroness of Willoughby and Dutchess of Suffolk bore to *Richard Berty*, while they made their escape into foreign parts in Queen Mary's persecution. He was call'd *Peregrine*, *eo quod in terra peregrina pro consolatione exilii sui piis parentibus a Domino donatus sit* (as the publick Register of *Wesel* in the Dutchy of *Cleve*, where he was born, expresses it) i. e. *because in a* strange *land he was bestowed by God on his pious Parents, for their comfort in an exiled State.* At the request of the honourable *Charles Berty* (Envoy extraordinary to the Electors and other Princes of Germany) in his passage through that City, the Burgomasters, Aldermen, and Counsellors, took a copy of the evidences of his Birth and Christening, as they found it in their Register, and presented it to him under the common Seal of the City. This *Robert* the first Earl, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, was succeeded by his son and heir *Mountague* (who, upon the restoration of King Charles the second, was made Knight of the Garter,) and dying in the year 1666. was succeeded by *Robert* his eldest son. Which *Robert*, marrying *Elizabeth* daughter to *Philip* Lord *Wharton*, had by her *Robert* his eldest son; who hath been advanced to the more honourable Titles of *Marquis* of Lindsey, and Duke of Ancaster.]

Witham, being now nigh the Sea, receives out of the north another nameless little river, [near the head of which stands *Hareby*, eminent
Hareby. for the death of Queen *Eleanor*, wife to King Edward the first, who being convey'd from thence to Westminster, had *Crosses* erected to her memory in several noted places. This is the more necessary to be observ'd, because our Chronicles tell us, she dy'd at a place call'd *Hardby*, and without giving us any hint where it stands.] At the head of the same river, in a very
Lib. Stanlow. low ground, lies *Bollingbroke-Castle*, built by
Bolling-broke-Castle. William de *Romara* Earl of Lincoln, of a brittle sandy stone; and taken from Alice Lacy by Edward the second, for marrying against his will: It is famous for the birth of Henry the fourth, who from it had the name of Henry de *Bollingbroke*; in whose time it began to be accounted one of those manours, call'd *Ho-*
Honours. *nours.* [Of this place, *Oliver* Lord *St. John* of *Bletso* was created Earl, 22 Jac. 1. Dec. 28. and was succeeded by his grandson *Oliver St. John* by *Pawlet* his second son (*Oliver* Lord *St. John* the eldest, being slain at Edge-hill-fight:) who dying without issue, the title descended to his brother and heir, *Pawlet St. John*; and he also dying without issue, the title became extinct; and that of *Viscount Bolingbroke* was confer'd by Queen Anne upon *Henry St. John*, who hath since forfeited it by Attainder.]

The *Witham*, having receiv'd this river, discharges it self into the sea (as we have said) below *Boston*.

From the mouth of *Witham*, as far as the frith of *Humber*, the shore runs out, with a large

large winding, into the German Ocean, and is chop'd all along by little arms of the ſea. It has but few towns, becauſe there are but few harbours, and many ſhelves of ſand along the ſhore. Yet ſome of them are remarkable, particularly *Wainfleet*, as being the birth place of William *Wainfleet* Biſhop of Wincheſter, founder of Magdalen-College in Oxford, and a great Patron of learning; [of whoſe Father, a fair Monument of Alabaſter doth ſtill remain in the Church here.] Next, *Alford*, memorable for its Market, for which it is beholden to *Leon* Lord *Welles*, who obtain'd that privilege of Henry the ſixth. This family of *Welles* was very ancient and honourable: the laſt of whom marry'd King Edward the fourth's daughter, and was made Viſcount *Welles* by King Henry the ſeventh; but he dying without iſſue, the inheritance came by females to the *Willoughbies*, *Dimocks*, *De la launds*, *Hois*, &c. Then *Louth*, * a market-town of good reſort, which takes its name from *Lud*, a rivulet that runs by *Cockerington*, heretofore the head of the Barony of *Scoteney*. [*Louth* is a Town-Corporate, and has a Free-ſchool founded by Edward the ſixth, and a Church of a fair and large fabrick, with a beautiful Steeple, the higheſt in the County.] And laſtly, *Grimsby*, which our Sabines, lovers of their own conceits, will have ſo call'd from one *Grime* a Merchant, who brought up a little child of the Daniſh blood-royal (nam'd *Havelock*) that had been expos'd; for which he is much talk'd of, as is alſo *Haveloc* his Pupil, who was firſt a Scullion in the King's kitchen, but afterwards for his eminent valour had the honour to marry the King's daughter. He perform'd I know not what wonderful exploits; which are very proper Entertainment for tattling goſſips in a winter night. [At this *Grimesby* were formerly three Religious-houſes, *i. e.* one Nunnery, and two Monaſteries: and not far from the ſame coaſt, between *Salfletby*. *Salflet-haven* and *Louth*, is *Salfletby*, memorable for its late Miniſter, Mr. *John Watſon*, who was incumbent ſeventy four years; during which time (as he himſelf reported it) he buried the Inhabitants three times over, ſave three or four perſons; and dy'd *Aug.* 1693, being one hundred and two years old.]

Wainfleet.
Alford.
Barons Welles.
Louth.
* A little, C.
Grimsby.
Eulogium.
Salfletby.

Scarce ſix miles from hence, and further up in the Country, is the ancient caſtle call'd *Caſtor*, in Saxon Duang-carten and *Thong-caſter*, in Britiſh *Caer-Egarry*; in both languages taking it's name from the thing, *viz.* from a hide cut in pieces; as *Byrſa*, the famous Carthaginian caſtle, did. For our Annals ſay, that *Hengiſt* the Saxon, having conquer'd the Picts and Scots, and got very large poſſeſſions in other places, beg'd of *Vortigern* as much ground in this place as he could encompaſs with an Ox's hide cut in very ſmall *Thongs*; upon which he built this caſtle. Whence, one who has writ a Breviary of the Britiſh Hiſtory in verſe, tranſpos'd Virgil's Verſes in this manner,

Caſtor.
Thong caſtle.
Byrſa.

Accepitque ſolum facti de nomine Thongum,
Taurino quantum poterat circundare tergo.

Took, and call'd *Thong*, in memory of the deed,
The ground he compaſs'd with an Ox's hide.

[Not far from this Caſtle, is *Thoreſway*, from which place, Sir *John Colepeper*, in the reign of King Charles the firſt, had confer'd upon him the title of Lord *Colepeper* of *Thoreſway*; in whoſe poſterity it ſtill remains.]

Thoreſway.

From *Grimesby*, the ſhore draws in, with a great winding (to make the æſtuary *Abus* or *Humber*,) by *Thornton*, heretofore a College for divine worſhip, founded by William *Craſſus* Earl of Albemarle, [the remains of which, are ſtill very magnificent;] and by *Barton*, where is a famous Ferry into the County of York. Near this, is *Ankam*, a little muddy river (and for that reaſon full of Eels,) which runs into the *Humber*. Near the head of it ſtands *Market-Raſin*, ſo call'd from a pretty throng Market there. [At a little diſtance from which, it leaves *Oumby*, where, in the fields joining to the great road between *Hull* and *Stamford*, there have been plough'd-up braſs and ſilver Coins, with the figure of *Rome* on one ſide and this Inſcription, *Urbs Roma*; and on the reverſe, *Pax & Tranquillitas.*] On the other ſide of the *Ankam*, ſtands *Angotby* [otherwiſe *Oſſegobby*, and *Oſgoteby*,] now corruptly *Osgodby*, belonging heretofore to the family of *S. Medard*, from whom the *Airmoines* had it by inheritance †; and *Kelſay*, which was ſometime the eſtate of the *Hanſards*, a very eminent family in this County; from whom it came to the *Aſhcoughs* Knights, by marriage. Afterwards, the *Ankam* has a bridge over it at *Glandford*, a little market-town, [very ancient,] and call'd by the common people *Brigg*, from the *bridge*, the true name being almoſt quite forgotten. Near this town, within a Park, is *Kettleby*, the † ſeat of the famous family of the *Tirwhitts* Knights, [who now reſide at *Stanfield*,] but, formerly, the dwelling-place of one *Ketell*, as the name intimates; which was a very common one among the Danes and Saxons. For, in Saxon, *Bye* ſignifies an habitation, and *Byan* to inhabit; which is the reaſon why ſo many places all over England, and eſpecially in this County, end in *Bye*. [A little lower, ſtands *Worlaby*, from which place, in the 20th of K. Charles the firſt, *John Bellaſis* was created Lord *Bellaſis* of *Worlaby*.]

Thornton-College.
Barton upon Humber.
Market-Raſin.
Oumby.
Oſgodby.
† *Dugdale* ſays, this relates to the other *Oſgodby* in this County.
Kelſay.
Glandford.
Brigg.
Kettleby.
† Ann. 1607.
Tirwhitts.
Bye.
Worlaby.

This Country is at certain ſeaſons ſo ſtock'd with fowl (to ſay nothing of fiſh) that their numbers are amazing; and thoſe, not the known ones, of greateſt value in other Countries, Teal, Quails, Woodcocks, Pheaſant, Partridge, &c. but ſuch as no other language has names for, and are ſo delicate and agreeable, that the niceſt palates and richeſt purſes greatly covet them, viz. *Puittes*, *Godwitts*, *Knotts*, that is, as I take it, *Canutus's birds*, for they are believ'd to come hither out of Denmark; and *Dotterells*, ſo call'd from their dotiſh ſillineſs: for the mimick birds are caught at candle-light by the geſtures of the Fowler; if he ſtretch out his arm, they ſtretch out their wing; if he hold out his leg, they do the ſame; to be ſhort, whatever the fowler does they do after him, till at laſt they let the net be drawn over them. But theſe things are more proper for the obſervation of the *Virtuoſi*, or *Epicureans*.

Birds.
Dotterells.

More weſtward, the river *Trent* (after a long courſe, and when it has bounded this County with its ſandy banks, from the *Foſſe-dike*) falls into the *Humber*; having firſt run pretty near *Stow*, where *Godiva* Earl *Leofrick*'s wife, built a Monaſtery, which, by reaſon of its low ſituation *under the hills*, is ſaid by Henry of Huntingdon to lie under the *Promontory of Lincoln*. [The Church here is a large building in the form of a croſs, and very ancient. It was founded by Eadnoth, Biſhop of *Dorcheſter* in Oxfordſhire, before the See was remov'd to

Stow.

Lincoln; and rebuilt by Remigius, the firſt Biſhop of Lincoln; * and alſo was afterwards made a Biſhop's ſeat, but there is little of the ancient ruins now to be ſeen. Near the Church, ſtood an Abbey, where (after the removal of the Monks by *Robert Bloet*, the ſucceeding Biſhop, to *Eynſham*-Abbey, near Oxford,) was the ſeat of an ancient family *de Burgh*; the native place of Sir *John Borough*, a valiant Knight, who ſerved under the Duke of Buckingham, and was ſlain at the Iſle of *Rhee*. In the pariſh of *Stow*, is a village call'd *Stretton*, from the old cauſey running that way, as if one ſhould ſay the *Street-town:* and in a field belonging to that place, are a great many *Ophites*, or ſtones roll'd up like ſerpents.]

* *Vid. infrà*, Sidnaceſter.

Stretton.

Ophites.

Then the Trent runs by *Knath*, † the ſeat of the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*; and before that, of the Barons of *Darcy*, who had a great acceſſion of honour and eſtate by the daughter and heir of *Meinill*. This family of the *Darcies* came from ‖ one more ancient, to wit, *Norman de Adrecy* or *Darcy* of *Nocton*, who was in high eſteem under Henry the third. His poſterity endow'd the little Monaſtery at *Alvingham*, in this County. But this honour was in a manner extinct; when *Norman*, the laſt of the right and more ancient line, left only two ſiſters, one marry'd to Roger *Penwardin*, the other to Peter *de Limberg*.

Knath.

† Now the ſeat, C.

‖ *Antiquiori.* Darcy de Nocton and Knath.

Fines 29 Ed. 3.

Afterwards, the *Trent* runs to *Gainsborow*, a † town, [which hath a large and fine market, and is the moſt flouriſhing in the whole County for Trade and Buſineſs; which have much encreaſed of late years, to the detriment of *Boſton*, and even of *Hull* it ſelf. It was heretofore] famous for being the harbour of the Daniſh ſhips, and for the death of *Sueno Tiugskege*, a Daniſh Tyrant; who when he had pillag'd the Country, as Matthew Weſtminſter writes, was here ſtab'd by an unknown hand, and ſo at laſt ſuffer'd the puniſhment that was juſtly due to his wickedneſs. [Leland ſays, that upon the South-part of the town was an old Chapel of ſtone, wherein the inhabitants reported, that many Danes were bury'd; and that there were alſo the remains of another Chapel of wood on the ſide of the Trent, quite demoliſh'd.] Some ages after the Danes, it was the Poſſeſſion of William *de Valentia* Earl of Pembroke, who obtain'd for it, of Edward the firſt, the privilege of a Fair. The Barons of *Borough* who dwelt here (of whom we have ſpoken before, in Surrey) did deſcend from this Earl, by the Scotch Earls of Athol, and the *Percies*. [In the year 1682, *Edward Noel*, Lord Noel of Ridlington and Viſcount Campden, had confer'd upon him the additional title of Earl of *Gainsburrow*; in which honour he was ſucceeded by *Wriotheſley Baptiſt* his ſon; who dying without iſſue-male, the title paſs'd to his Couſin-german, *Baptiſt*, the preſent Earl.

Gainsborrow.

† Little Town, C.

Itiner. p. 24.

Barons of Borough.

A little above *Gainsburrow*, through the end of a town call'd *Marton*, a Roman way goes into this County. It comes from *Danum*, i. e. *Doncaſter*, to *Agelocum*, or *Littleburrow*, from whence it goes to *Lindum*, Lincoln. It is a great road for pack-horſes, which travel from the weſt of Yorkſhire, to *Lincoln*, *Lyn*, and *Norwich*. A quarter of a mile from *Marton* abovemention'd, there are yet remaining two or three conſiderable pieces of Roman pavement or cauſey, which may be eaſily obſerv'd by travellers of curioſity.]

Marton.

In this part of the County ſtood formerly the city *Sidnaceſter*, once the ſeat of the Biſhops of thoſe Parts, who were call'd Biſhops of the Lindiſſari; but this is now ſo entirely gone, that neither ruins nor name are in being. [They who have been for ſetling it at *Stow*, have argu'd thus: That the See now at Lincoln, was once at *Dorcheſter* near Oxford, is agreed by all: that likewiſe *Eadhed* was made Biſhop of *Sidnaceſter* in the year 678: and that he was ſucceeded by ſeveral other Biſhops under the ſame title, is as plain. But after *Eadulf*'s death, when it had been vacant about eighty years, it was by *Leofwin* united to Dorcheſter, as that of Leiceſter had been before. The ſixth from Leofwin was *Eadnoth*, who (as the intermediate Biſhops had done) enjoy'd the title of Dorcheſter, and, under that, of *Sidnaceſter* and *Leiceſter*. This was that Eadnoth, who built the Church of our Lady in *Stow*, and dy'd Anno 1050. Now, where can we imagine a Biſhop of *Sidnaceſter* ſhould ſo probably build a Church as at *Sidnaceſter*? Or whence would he ſooner take his pattern or platform, than from his own Cathedral of Dorcheſter? Between which, and that of *Stow*, there is a very near reſemblance; and if they have been ſince rebuilt, we may probably conclude that the ſame form notwithſtanding was ſtill kept. The See of *Legeceſter* or *Leiceſter* is concluded to have been where St. *Margaret*'s now ſtands; and as that is a *Peculiar*, a *Prebend*, and an *Archdeaconry*; ſo is *Stow* too. Beſides, the preſent Privileges of this place are greater than any hereabouts, except Lincoln; and they have formerly exceeded even that. For that it was famous, before Lincoln was a Biſhop's See, is beyond diſpute; and it is a common notion in thoſe parts, both of learned and unlearned, that *Stow* was the Mother-Church to Lincoln. The ſteeple of the Church (tho' large,) has been much greater than it is: and *Alfrick Puttock* Archbiſhop of York Anno 1023, when he gave two great Bells to *Beverley-ſteeple* which he had built, and two others of the ſame mould to *Southwell*; beſtow'd two upon this *Stow*. Here is likewiſe a place call'd yet by the name of *Gallow-dale*, ſuppos'd to have been the place of execution for malefactors; which (among other marks of antiquity) tho' it has no relation to the affairs of the Church, is yet a teſtimony of the eminence of the place. But, they own, there is one thing that lies in their way; for in the * Lives of the Biſhops of Lincoln, written by Giraldus, it is ſaid, that Remigius, removing his See to Lincoln, procur'd all *Lyndeſie* to be taken from the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of York, and added to that of Canterbury. And if all *Lindſey* belong'd to the Archbiſhop of York till Remigius's time (who liv'd ſince the Conqueſt,) the old *Sidnaceſter*, united afterwards to Dorcheſter, perhaps cannot be plac'd ſo reaſonably, within that *Diviſion*.

Sidnaceſter.

* Anglia Sacra, Part. 2. p. 411.

If it may, there is alſo another place that may probably enough be thought of, namely, the Hills above Ley and Gainesburrow, where have been taken-up many pieces of Roman Urns, and many Coins of thoſe Emperors; for the addition of *Ceſter* to the name, makes it highly probable, that *Sidnaceſter*, wherever it may have been, was originally a Station of the Romans. The Caſtle-hill, eaſtward from Gainsborough-Church, is ſurrounded with entrenchments, containing (as is ſaid) more than a hundred acres.]

I muſt not omit, that at *Mellwood*, there † flouriſh'd the famous family of St. *Paul*, Knights, corruptly call'd *Sampoll*, which I always thought came from the ancient *Caſtilion*-family of the Earls of St. *Paul* in France; but the

† Flouriſhed, C.

St. Paul.

the Coat of Arms of Luxemburgh that they bear, is a proof that they came out of France, ſince the Caſtilion family of St. *Paul* was by marriage ingrafted into that of Luxemburgh, †Two, C. about † three hundred years ago.

Above this, the *Trent*, the *Idell*, and the *Dan*, ſporting with their ſeveral ſtreams (ſo Frontinus expreſſes it,) make a river-Iſland, Axelholm. call'd *Axelholme*, in Saxon Eaxelholme, which is part of Lincolnſhire; in length, from ſouth to north, ten miles, but not half ſo broad. The lower part near the rivers is marſhy, and Gall. produces an odoriferous ſhrub, call'd *Gall*. The middle has a ſmall aſcent, and is rich and fruitful, yielding flax in great abundance, and Alabaſter. alſo *Alabaſter*; which being not very ſolid, is more proper for lime and plaiſter-work, than for other uſes. The chief town was formerly call'd *Axel*, now *Axey*; and of that, and the Saxon word *Holme* (which with them ſignify'd a river-iſland) the name, without queſtion, was compounded. It hardly deſerves the name of a Town, it is ſo thinly inhabited; but there is the platform of a caſtle, that was demoliſh'd in the Barons war, and belong'd to the *Mowbrays*, who at that time were poſſeſs'd of a great part of the Iſland. In the year 1173 *Roger de Mowbray* (as the Author of an old Chronicle has it) *forſaking his allegiance to the* * *Elder King, repair'd a caſtle formerly demoliſh'd, in the Iſle Axelholme, near Kinardferry; which Caſtle, a great number of the Lincolnſhire-men, paſſing-over in boats, beſieg'd, and compell'd the Conſtable and all the ſoldiers to ſurrender, and then pull'd it down.* [In this fenny tract, part in Lincolnſhire, and part in Yorkſhire, there have been found, in digging, abundance of Oak, Firr, and other trees, lying near the roots, which ſtand as they grew; and it appears that ſome of them have been *burnt*, and not *cut down*.] Higher up, lies Botterwic. *Botterwic*; the owner whereof, *Edmund Sheffeld*, was the firſt Baron of that name and family; created by Edward the ſixth. He loſt his life in the ſervice of his Country againſt the Norfolk Rebels; having had by Anne *Vere*, a daughter of the Earl of Oxford, John the ſeconde Baron, father to Edmund, † Knight of †Who is now, C. the moſt noble Order of the Garter. [Not Epworth. far from hence, is *Epworth*, a long ſtraggling market-town, and now * the beſt in the *Iſle*.] *V. Sup. *Axel*. More to the north, on the other ſide of *Trent*, Burton-Stather. is *Burton-Stather*, of which I have not read any thing remarkable; [and not far from it, *Norm*anby. *manby*, from whence the Duke of Buckingham Alkborough. takes his title of Marquiſs. At *Alkborough*, two miles north of *Burton-Stather*, near the water-ſide, old Fortifications, and other marks of antiquity, are to be ſeen.]

Earls of Lincoln. After *Egga* who liv'd in the year 710, and *Morcar*, both Saxons, who were only Officiary Earls; this County gave the title of Earl to William de *Romara* a Norman, after whoſe death (for the title was never enjoy'd by his ſon, who dy'd before him, nor by his grandſon,) King Stephen confer'd it on Gilbert de *Gaunt*; but he dying, *Simon de St. Lis, the younger, ſon of Earl Simon* (you have the very words of Robert Montenſis, who liv'd about that 2 Hen. 2. time) *wanting land, receiv'd from King Henry the* †Cum honore ejus. *ſecond, his only daughter to wife,* † *together with the honour*. Afterwards, Lewis of France, who was call'd into England by the rebellious Barons, created another Gilbert, of the *de Gaunt* family, Earl of Lincoln; but as ſoon as Lewis was forced home, and he found himſelf acknowledg'd Earl by no body, he quitted the title of his own accord. Then Ralph, the ſixth Earl of Cheſter, had this honour granted him by King Henry the third, and a little before his death gave by Charter to *Hawiſe* his ſiſter, wife of Robert de *Quincy*, the Earldom of Lincoln, *ſo far forth as it appertain'd to him, that ſhe might be Counteſs thereof*; for ſo are the very words of the Charter. She in like manner beſtow'd it on John de *Lacy* Conſtable of Cheſter, and the heirs he ſhould have by Margaret her daughter. This John had Edmund, who dying before his mother, left this honour to be enjoy'd by Henry his ſon, the laſt Earl of that family. For his ſons having dy'd young, he contracted Alice his only Child, when but nine years old, to Thomas ſon of Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, on condition, *that if he ſhould dye without iſſue of his body, or if they ſhould dye without heirs of their bodies, his Caſtles, Lordſhips, &c. ſhould come in remainder to* Edmund *Earl of Lancaſter, and his heirs for ever*. But this Alice having no children by her husband Thomas (who was beheaded) did afterwards much blemiſh her reputation by her light behaviour; and without the King's conſent marry'd Eubulo *Le-Strange*, Edw. 2. with whom ſhe had been very familiar before; upon which the offended King ſeiz'd her eſtate. But Alice being very old, and dying without iſſue, Henry Earl of Lancaſter, grandchild to Edmund by his ſecond ſon, had this noble eſtate by virtue of the foreſaid conveyance; and from that time it became the inheritance of the houſe of Lancaſter. Nevertheleſs, the Kings of England have confer'd on ſeveral the title of Earl of Lincoln; as, Edward the fourth on John *De-la-pole*, and Henry the eighth on Henry *Brandon*; who were both ſons of the Dukes of Suffolk; and both dy'd See Dukes of Suffolk. without iſſue. Then Queen Elizabeth promoted to this honour, Edward Baron *Clinton*, Lord High Admiral of England; † to whom † Which his ſon, &c. now enjoys, C. ſucceeded his ſon Henry, a perſon of great honour. [After him, it was ſucceſſively enjoy'd by *Thomas*, and *Theophilus*, of the ſame name. The latter of theſe was ſucceeded by *Edward* Lord Clinton (his grandchild by his eldeſt ſon *Edward*;) who dying without iſſue, this honour came to the iſſue of Sir *Edward Clinton*, Knight, ſecond brother to Thomas Earl of Lincoln: whoſe ſon *Francis* firſt enjoy'd it; and after him, *Henry*, ſon of Francis, the preſent Earl.]

Leiger-book of Stanlow.

There are in this County about * *685 Pariſhes.* * 630, C.

More rare Plants growing wild in Lincolnſhire.

Atriplex maritima, Halimus dicta, humilis erecta, ſemine folliculis membranaceis bivalvibus, in latitudinem expanſis & utrinque recurvis, longo pediculo inſidentibus clauſo. *Near Sairbeck, a village about a mile diſtant from Boſton, plentifully. Dr.* Plukenet.

Alſine Polygonoides tenuifolia, floſculis ad longitudinem caulis velut in ſpicam diſpoſitis. Polygonum anguſtiſſimo gramineo folio erectum. *Bot. Monſp. Chickweed-Knottgraſs with very narrow leaves, and flowers ſet along the ſtalks as it were in ſpikes.*

Carum vulgare *Park*. *Caraways. In the marſhes and fenny grounds plentifully.*

Cannabis ſpuria flore amplo, labio purpureo. *Fair-flower'd Nettle-Hemp. About Spalding plentifully.*

Cochlearia

* Henry 2. with reſpect to his ſon, the younger.

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 67.

* Anglia Sacra, Part. 2. p. 411.

† Flouriſhes; C. St. Paul.

Cochlearia major rotundifolia. *Garden Scurvy-graſs. In the marſhes in Holland, and in many other places near the ſea-ſide.*

Oenanthe Staphylini folio aliquatenus accedens *J. B. In the marſh-ditches and ſlow ſtreams of water in the pariſh of Quaplod near Spalding.*

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo *C. B. Golden Dock. About Crowland, and in other places of the Fens.*

Pneumonanthe *Ger.* Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta *Park.* Gentiana paluſtris anguſtifolia *C. B.* Gentianæ ſpecies, Calathina quibuſdam radice perpetua ſeu paluſtris. *J. B. Marſh Gentian or Calathian Violet. In a Park at Tatteſhall, and on the heathy grounds thereabout: alſo on a heath a little beyond Wrauby in the way to Hull.*

Rhamnus Salicis folio anguſto, fructu flaveſcente *C. B.* Secundus Cluſii *Ger. emac.* primus Dioſcoridis Lobelio ſive litoralis *Park.* Rhamnus vel Oleaſter Germanicus *J. B. Sallow-thorn. On the ſea-banks on Lindſey-coaſt, plentifully.*

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Nottingham* borders upon that of Lincoln on the weſt, but is of much leſs extent; call'd by the Saxons ðnoꝛtengaham-ꝛcỳne, [by the ancient Annals ðnoꝛingaham-ꝛcỳne,] and by us *Nottingham-ſhire.* It is bounded on the north, by Yorkſhire, on the weſt by Derbyſhire, and in ſome parts by Yorkſhire; and on the ſouth by the County of Leiceſter. The ſouth and eaſt parts are enrich'd by the noble river *Trent* and the rivulets which run into it. The weſt-part is entirely taken up with the foreſt of *Shirwood*, which is very large. This part, becauſe it is *ſandy*, the inhabitants call *the Sand*; the other, becauſe it is *clayiſh*, they call *the Clay*; and thus have they divided their County into two parts.

Foſs-way. [Going out of *Leiceſterſhire*, the *Foſs-way* (which is the beſt, if not only direction, for what we principally look after) leads us into the ſouth-part of this County, and carries us along the eaſt of it, into *Lincolnſhire.* And

Willoughby on the Wold. firſt, *Willoughby on the Wold*, in the Hundred of *Ruſcliff*, on the ſouth-edge of this County, may pretend to ſomething of antiquity. For it lies near the *Foſs*; and in a field belonging to it are the ruins (as the inhabitants ſay) of a town call'd *Long-Billington*, which has been a great while demoliſh'd. Hereabouts the plowmen and ſhepherds commonly gather-up coins of the Romans, in great numbers. And its diſtance from *Caer-lerion*, i. e. Leiceſter, and from *Vernometum* or Burrough-hill (for it is 9 miles from each) is a further confirmation of its Antiquity. All which, put together, would tempt us to believe, that this had been a Roman ſtation; and Dr. Gale, in his Comment upon the Itinerary, makes it the *Margidunum* of Antoninus.

From hence, the *Foſs* paſſes north-eaſt thro' the vale of *Belvoir*, and therein thro' the field

Eaſt-Bridgford. of *Eaſt-Bridgford*, or *Bridgford on the hill*, in which are ſtill the remains of a Roman ſtation, near a ſpring, call'd *The Old-wark-ſpring*; and the field in Bridgford (in which, part of this camp lies) is call'd to this day *Burrow-field.* A † learned Antiquary alſo (to whoſe skill and diligence, the diſcovery of thoſe places is in great meaſure owing) affirms that he has ſeen a fair ſilver coin of *Veſpaſian* which was found there, and that others are ſometimes plough'd up by the inhabitants of that town. What further confirms the conjecture of a ſtation here, is its diſtance from *Willoughby*, of about eight miles; and near the ſame ſpace

Long Collingham. from *Long-Collingham*, about three miles beyond Newark; near which, in a large field, there is ſome reaſon to fix another ſtation. The *Foſs*-road, indeed, lies above a mile from it, but it receives a ſufficient teſtimony of Antiquity, from ſeveral of Conſtantine's Coins which have been found there, as well as it's diſtance from Lincoln (*viz.* nine miles) where was another Station. By this means (if theſe conjectures may be allow'd any colour of truth, as I ſee no great objection that lies againſt them,) that vaſt breach between *Leiceſter* and *Lincoln*, along the Foſſe, is pretty well fill'd up. From *Leiceſter* to *Willoughby*, nine miles; from *Willoughby* to *Eaſt Bridgford* about 8 miles; from thence to *Long-Collingham*, nine miles; and from hence to *Lincoln*, nine more: And, accordingly, Dr. Gale in his Comment upon the Itinerary, has fix'd them; *viz.* the *Margidunum* of Antoninus here at *Willoughby on the Wold*; *Ad Pontem*, at Eaſt-Bridgford; and *Crococolana* at Collingham.

Having follow'd the *Foſs* thus far toward the North, for the more convenient clearing of this point; we are drawn a little out of our road, and muſt return to the ſouth-part.]

The *Trent*, in Saxon Tꝛeonta (which ſome Antiquaries of leſs note have call'd in Latin *Triginta*, from its likeneſs to the French word which ſignifies this number,) after it has run a long way, and then enter'd this County, paſſes by *Steanford*, where are many remains of Antiquity, and many Roman Coins are found, as I am inform'd. [But now its greateſt ornament is a Church, lately repair'd and beautify'd at the great expence of † the Patron thereof.] Then it runs by *Clifton*, which hath given both ſeat and name to the ancient family of the *Cliftons*, [who have remained here above ſix hundred years, as appears by an Inſcription upon a Monument in the Chancel of this Church.] Then the *Trent* receives the little river *Lin* from the weſt, which riſes near *Newſted*, i. e. a new place, where formerly King Henry the ſecond built a ſmall Monaſtery. Now it is the ſeat of the *Byrons*, an ancient family, deſcended from *Ralph de Buron*, who in the beginning of the Norman times flouriſh'd in great ſtate both in this County and Lancaſhire; [and whoſe deſcendants, in the reign of King Charles the firſt, were advanced to the dignity of Barons.] Next, the *Lin* runs near *Wollaton*, where * in the laſt age, Sir *Francis Willoughby* Knight, out of oſtentation, and to ſhow his great wealth, did at vaſt charges build a very noble Houſe, both for proſpect and workmanſhip; [now the ſeat of *Thomas Willoughby*, Baron Middleton, to which Honour he was advanced by her Majeſty Queen Anne.] After this, it waſhes *Lenton*, formerly famous for a Monaſtery, built in

The Trent. Steanford. Clifton. Lin, riv. Newſted. Byrons. * In this age, C. Wollaton. Lenton.

† Mr. *Foxcroft.* † Thomas Lewes, Eſq.

576

The Trent

Steanford.

† Thomas Lewes, Esq.

Clifton.

Lin, riv.
Newsted.

Byrons.

* In this age C. Wollaton.

Lenton.

BRITISH MUSEUM

NOTTINGHAM SHIRE

by

Rob^t Morden

PART

OF

DARBY

SHIRE

PART OF LINCOLNSHIRE

III III II

Trent R.

Misterton · Stockwith · Walcrith · NORTH CLAY · Walkringham · Morton · Gainsborough · Thorp · Gringley on ye Hill · Beckingham · Wiston · Saundye · Lea · Clareworth · Bole · Knathe · North Wheatley · West Burton · Hayton · DEVISION · South Wheatley · Sturton · Tillney · Claerbrough · Fenton · Gateburton · North Leverton · Angelocum or Segelocum · Belam · Walham · E. Redford · Grimley Little · Hablesthorp · Littleburgh · South Leverton · Cotes · Treswell · Idleton · Cottam · Headon · Gamston · Upton · Stokeham · Kettlethorpe · SOUTH CLAY · Askham · Rampton · East Drayton · Drayton Kings haugh · Laneham · East Markham · Darleton · Ragnell · Newton · Brodham · Priory · Dunham · Tuxford · Woodcroft · Thorney · Hawcby · DEVISION · Walcroft · Skegby · Clayton · Cliston · Wiggsley · Doddington · Kirton · Normanton · Egmanton · Weston · Marnham · Morchard · Gretham · Spaldford · Agle · Girton · The Fosseway · Laxton · Sutton · Meering · North Skarle · Welley · Ossington · Besthorp · South Skarle · Carleton upon Trent · Willoughby · North Collingham · Knesall · Norwell woodhouse · Kersall · South Collingham · Norton Disney · Boddington · Cuntton · Besthorp · Spanhall · Erlesh agh · Barley Grange · Middle thorp · Langforth · Maplebeck · Kirklington · Winthorp · Winkborne · Carleton parva · NEWARK · Flawfore · Beckingham · Hockerton · Coddington · Holdingley · Kelham · Normanton · Newark · Barnby · Upton · Averham · Esmond thorn · Southwell · Balderton · Westhorp · Rowleston · Farnton · Thorp · Hauton · Morton · Hawton · Clapole · GARTON · WAPONTAK · Fiskerton · Stoke · Thurgarston · Notewne · Elston · Blaston · Cotham · Seirston · WAPONTAK · Sierstow · Boddington · Gunnalby · Horsthorpe · Shaunton · Ganthorpe · Sibthorp · Screveton · Hawkesworth · Normanton · Shelford Abbey · E. Bridgeford · Kirton · Thoroton · Shelford · Newton · Coulston · Staunton · Orston · Aberton · Muston · Rateliff · Adlockton · Elton · Bingham · Whatton · Radmile · Lorchcote · Swendale · Waerton · Sutton · Barston · BINGHAM · Granby · Basefield · Tithby · Barnston · Berwicke Castle · Cotgrave · Grimwell · Plunger · Butler · Langer · Coulston Baspit · St. Ambrose · Owthorp · Harebye · Bishopton · The Lodge in the Wouldes · Northampton · Stanton · Hickling · Hose · WAPONTAK · Kinolton · Widmerpool · Clauston · Netherbroughton · WAPONTAK · Owerbroughton · Willoughby · Dalbye

SHIRE

LEICSTER

25 20 15 10 5 55 53

I Degree West 50 40 30 20

BRITISH MUSEUM

in honour of the Holy Trinity by *William Peverel*, natural ſon of William the Conqueror; at preſent, only noted for a throng Fair there. ⌈This, * Mr. *Talbot*, for ſome reaſons, was in-
* Burton, Itin. p. 204. clin'd to believe the ancient *Lindum* of Antoninus. I take it for granted, it was the affinity of the two names, which firſt led him to this conjecture, and that drew on other imaginations, which might ſeem in any wiſe to confirm his opinion. As, that the river which runs through Nottingham into *Trent*, is at this day call'd *Lin* or rather *Lind*; but then, *Lenton* lying at ſome diſtance from it, he is forc'd to back it with another Conjecture, that *Lenton* might be ſometimes part of *Nottingham*; tho' they are a mile aſunder one from the other. What he ſays by way of reaſon why the old Town might poſſibly be at *Lenton*, is very true, *That it is a thing frequently obſerv'd, that famous towns have degenerated into little villages*, and that therefore its preſent meanneſs is no objection againſt it; but then, it can derive no authority from the river *Lin* or *Lind*. Beſides, the obſcurity of a place is a real prejudice to its antiquity, unleſs the diſcovery of *camps, coins, bricks*, or ſome ſuch remains, demonſtrate its former eminence. Nothing therefore that he has ſaid in favour of this opinion, taken from diſtances and the like, is of force enough to draw the ancient *Lindum* from *Lincoln*. On
Wilford. the other ſide, is *Wilford*, in the field whereof a large Pot was dug-up ſome years ago, with a very great number of Copper Coins. At a little diſtance from hence, ſtands, in a large
Flawford. field, a Church with a ſpire-ſteeple, call'd *Flawford Church*, the burying-place of *Reddington*, a great Country-town above half a mile weſt from it. But this having a large Chapel of its own, the Church is the more neglected, and has much rubbiſh in it. Among it, there have been many ancient Monuments; no doubt of great note formerly. Some conſiderable ones are yet remaining both in the chancel and ſouth-iſle; part whereof by the manner of them, ſeem to imply, that the perſons to whom they belong, have been engag'd in the *Holy War*. North-eaſt from whence, is *Aſlakton*, famous for the birth of *Thomas Cranmer*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury.⌉

On the other ſhore, almoſt at the confluence of the *Lin* and *Trent*, and on the ſide of a
Nottingham. hill, ſtands *Nottingham*, which gave name to the County, and is the chief Town in it; the word being only a contraction and a ſoftening of ðnottenga-ham. For ſo the Saxons call'd it, from the caves and paſſages under-ground, which the Ancients dug, for retreat and habitation, under thoſe ſteep rocks in the ſouth part, toward the little river *Lin*. ⌈Theſe,
Itin. p. 95. by the way, * Dr. *Gale* will have to be the work of the *Romans*; and, to make good the diſtances in the Itinerary, he places here the *Gauſennæ* of Antoninus. From theſe Caves⌉ Aſſer renders the Saxon word ðnottengaham, *Spe-*
Chor. Wigorn. an. 890. *luncarum domus* in Latin, and in Britiſh *Tui ogo bauc*, which ſignifies the very ſame, namely, *a houſe of dens*. In reſpect of ſituation, the Town is very pleaſant: on one ſide to the river are very large meadows; on the other ſide, hills of eaſie and gentle aſcent: it is alſo plentifully provided with all neceſſaries. *Shirewood* ſupplies them with great ſtore of wood for fire (though many burn Pit-coal, the ſmell whereof is very offenſive,) and the Trent ſerves them plentifully with Fiſh. Hence this barbarous Verſe,

Limpida ſylva focum, ‖ Triginta *dat mihi* ‖ Trent. *piſcem.*

Shirewood my fuel, *Trent* my fiſh ſupplies.

To wind up all; by its bigneſs, building, three neat Churches, a very fine Market-place, and a very ſtrong Caſtle, the Town is render'd really beautiful. ⌈Here is alſo an * Alms-houſe well endowed for twelve poor People.⌉ The Caſtle ſtands on the weſt-ſide of the Town, upon a ſteep rock; the very ſpot whereon that tower is believ'd to have ſtood, which the Danes held againſt Æthered and Alfred who beſieg'd it, till, without effecting any thing, they roſe and ‖ retir'd. For when the Danes had ‖ got this Caſtle, *Burthred* ⌈or *Burhred*,⌉ *King of the Mercians, and the Mercians* (as Aſſer, ⌈and Florence⌉ ſay) *ſent meſſengers to Æthered King of the Weſt-Saxons, and to Alfred his brother, humbly intreating that they would aid them; to the end they might be able to engage the ſaid army. This requeſt they eaſily obtain'd. For the two brothers having drawn together a great army from all parts with the diſpatch they had promis'd, enter'd* Mercia, *and march'd as far as* Snottenga-ham, *with a joint and unanimous deſire to fight them. But when the Pagans refus'd to give them battle, ſecuring themſelves in the caſtle; and the Chriſtians were not able to batter down the walls of the caſtle; a Peace was concluded between the Mercians and the Pagans, and the two brothers return'd home with their forces.* Afterwards, Edward the Elder built the village of *Bridgesford* over-againſt Bridgesford. it, and rais'd a wall (now fallen) quite round the Town. The only remains of it, are on the weſt-ſide. A few years after this, namely in Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is in Domeſday) there were reckon'd one hundred ſeventy three Burgeſſes in it, *and* † *from the two Mints there were paid forty ſhillings to the King. Moreover, the water of Trent and the Foſs-dike, and the way towards York, were all look'd after; that if any one hinder'd Ships from paſſing,* * *he ſhou'd be amerc'd four pounds.* As for the preſent Caſtle, both the Founder, and the Largeneſs, render it remarkable. For William the Norman built it to awe the Engliſh, ⌈unleſs we are rather to credit † the learned Hiſtoriogra-
pher of this County, who is poſitive that it was built by *Peverell*, baſe ſon to William the Conqueror: for he, as it appears, had licence from the King to include ten acres (*ad faciendum pomerium*) thereabouts, which, after the foreſt-meaſure, contains above fifty Statute-acres; and that is near the proportion of the old Park at *Nottingham*. Beſides, there is no mention of it in *Domeſday*-book, which was made the year before the Conqueror's death; and therefore it is probable that his ſon built it by order and commiſſion from him.⌉ *By Nature and Art together, it was ſo ſtrong* (as William of Newburrough tells us) *That it ſeemed impregnable, except by Famine; provided it had a ſufficient garriſon in it.* Afterwards, Edward the fourth repair'd it at great charge, and adorn'd it with curious buildings; to which Richard the third made ſome additions. Nor has it in any revolution undergone the common fate of great Caſtles; for it was never * taken by ſtorm. Once it was beſieg'd in vain by Henry of Anjou; at which time the garriſon burnt down all the buildings about it. 1175. It was alſo once taken, by ſurprize, by Robert Count *de Ferrars*, in the Barons war, who Rog. Hoveden, p. 307. depriv'd the Townſmen of all they had. Thoſe

* Built by *Henry Hanley*, Eſq; and endowed with 100*l. per ann.* 868.

‖ *Vaſa concla-*
mârint.

† Dr. *Thoroton.*

† *De duobus Monetariis.*

* *Emendare* *debuit.*

* *Expugna-*
tum.

of the Caſtle tell many ſtrange ſtories of *David* King of Scotland, a priſoner here; and of Roger Mortimer Earl of March, as taken in this place by means of a * ſubterraneous Maze, and afterwards hang'd for betraying his Country to the Scots for money, and for other ambitious and villanous deſigns. In the firſt court of this Caſtle, they ſtill go down a great many ſteps with candle-light, into a vault under-ground, and rooms cut out of the very ſtone; in the walls whereof the Hiſtory of Chriſt's paſſion, and other matters are engraved, by *David* the ſecond King of Scotland (as they ſay) who was kept priſoner there. In the upper part of the Caſtle alſo, which ſtands very high upon the rock, we went down many ſtairs into another vault under-ground; which they call *Mortimer's-hole*, becauſe Roger Mortimer abſconded in it, when he found the juſt reward of his Wickedneſs coming upon him. [While this Caſtle was in the hands of the Earl of *Rutland*, many of the good buildings were pull'd down, and the Iron and other materials ſold; yet, in the beginning of the Civil wars, King Charles the firſt made choice of it as the fitteſt place for † ſetting up his Royal Standard. Shortly after, it became a Garriſon for the Parliament; and in the end of the war, Orders were given to pull it down: but it was not quite demoliſh'd. Since the return of King Charles the ſecond, the Duke of Buckingham (whoſe mother was only daughter and heir of Francis Earl of *Rutland*) ſold it to the then Marquiſs, afterwards Duke, of *New-Caſtle*, who in 1674. began to clear the foundations of the old tower, and erected a moſt ſtately fabrick in the place of part of it, which is greatly improved and adorned by the preſent Duke.] As for poſition, this place is fifty three degrees in Latitude, and twenty two degrees, fourteen minutes, in Longitude.

* *Subterraneus meatus.*

Mortimer's-Hole.

† Circ. Aug. 2. 1642.

From hence, the Trent runs gently by *Holme*, call'd from its Lords *Holme Pierpount*, a noble and ancient family, of whom, Robert *de Petræ Ponte* or *Pierpount* was ſummon'd among the Barons in Parliament by Edward the third; [and whoſe deſcendants have been at ſeveral times advanced, firſt to the honour of Barons of this place, and that of Viſcounts Newark; and afterwards to the higher Titles of Earl of Kingſton, Marquiſs of Dorcheſter, and Duke of Kingſton.] Then, the *Trent* runs to *Shelford*, the ſeat of the famous family of the *Stanhops*, Knights, of great ſtate and eminence in theſe parts; [of which Family, and a great Ornament to it, is the Right Honourable *James Stanhope*, Principal Secretary of State; to whoſe great Abilities, and unwearied Application, his Country is indebted in a very eminent manner.] It was formerly the Barony of *Ralph Hanſelin*, by whoſe daughters it came to the *Bardolphs* and *Everinghams*. [As to *Shelford*; in the Civil wars, it was a Garriſon for the King, and commanded by Colonel *Philip Stanhope*, a younger ſon to Philip the firſt Earl of *Cheſterfield*; which being taken by ſtorm, he and many of his ſoldiers were therein ſlain, and the houſe afterwards burnt. Over-againſt this, is *Barton*; in the fields of which, upon a hill, is a fair Camp, ſuppoſed to be *Britiſh*. On the top of the hill (where ſeveral Coins have been found) were large Fortifications, which have been level'd, in this age, for the convenience of plowing; but on the ſide of it, the *Works* remain, one above another, ike great Waves.]

Holme-Pierpount.

The Barony of Shelford.

Vid. *Chevening* in Kent.

Aubr. Mon. MS.

Barton.

Hence, the *Trent* goes to *Stoke*, a ſmall Village; but remarkable for no ſmall ſlaughter: for here, *John de la Pole*, Earl of Lincoln (who was deſign'd for the Crown by Richard the third) when he ſaw himſelf excluded from the throne by Henry the ſeventh, rebelliouſly fought for a counterfeit Prince againſt his lawful King, and, after a ſtout defence, was cut off with his whole party. Not far from hence, ſtands *Southwell*, a Collegiate-Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; not very ſplendid, but ſtrong, and ancient, and of great note. Paulinus, the firſt Archbiſhop of York, is ſaid to have built it, after he had baptiz'd the people of this Country in the river *Trent*. From that time, the Archbiſhops of York † had a large Palace here, with three Parks adjoyning, well ſtor'd with Deer; [which hath been long in ruins, and the Eſtate demiſed in Leaſe.] That this is the City which Bede calls *Tio vul-Fingaceſter*, I the rather believe, becauſe thoſe things which he relates of Paulinus's baptizing in the Trent near *Tio-vul-Fingaceſter*, are poſitively ſaid to have been done here, by the private Hiſtory of this Church. [I will ſubjoin an Inſcription upon a Pillar in the Church here, both becauſe I do not obſerve it to be ſet down by Dr. *Thoroton*, and becauſe it contains a ſort of hiſtorical account of the place (*a*). From this Town, the family of the *Southwells* took their name, and were

Stoke.

Battle of Stoke, 1487.

Southwell.

† Have had, C.

Tio vul-Fingaceſter.

(*a*) Reges & Reginæ erunt nutrices tuæ.

Hanc
Collegiatam & Parochialem Eccleſiam
Religioſa Antiquitas
Fundavit.

Rex Henricus 8. Illuſtriſſimus reſtauravit 1543. Edwardo Lee Archiepiſcopo Ebor. piiſſimo petente:

Regina Elizabetha Religioſiſſima ſancivit 1584. Edwino Sandys Archiepiſcopo Ebor. digniſſimo intercedente:

Monarcha Jacobus Præpotentiſſimus ſtabilivit 1604. Henrico Howard, Comite Northamptonienſi prænobiliſſimo mediante.

A Domino factum eſt iſtud:
Da gloriam Deo
Honorem Regi.

Sint ſicut Oreb & Zeb, & Zebe & Salmana
qui dicunt poſſideamus Sanctuarium Dei.
Pſal. 83. 11.

Det Deus hoc ſanctum ſanctis; ſit ſemper Aſylum
Exulis, Idolatras ſacrilegóſque ruat.

* Gervaſ. Lee
In piam gratámque Mæcenatum memoriam
poſuit
1608.

* From hence it is commonly call'd *Leospillar*.

That is,

were anciently ſeated here. For mention is made in the * Records, of *Simon Southwell* under Henry the third, and of Sir *John* under Edward the firſt, and of ſeveral others, down to Henry the ſixth; when they ſpread themſelves into *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*. In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Sir *Robert Southwell* went into Gloceſterſhire, where his Family is now ſeated, at *Kings-weſton*.]

* Thorot. *Nottingham-ſhire.*

Snite, riv. Langer.

Hence, from the eaſt, the *Snite*, a ſmall river, runs into the *Trent*; which, being yet ſhallow, runs to *Langer*, famous for its Lords the *Tibetots* or *Tiptofts*, afterwards Earls of Worceſter. [But that name hath had no relation to this place, ſince the time of King Edward the third. For in the 46th year of his reign, Robert, the laſt of the *Tibetots*, dying without heir-male; the cuſtody of all his lands, and the care of his three daughters, were committed to *Richard le Scrope*; and he marrying *Margaret*, the eldeſt, to his ſon *Roger*, brought that ſeat into the name of the Lords *Scrope*, wherein it continu'd down to *Emanuel*, who was created Earl of Sunderland, 3 *Car.* 1. But he having no iſſue by his wife Elizabeth, that and the reſt of his eſtate was ſettled upon his natural iſſue (three daughters;) and *Annabella*, the third of them (to whoſe ſhare this manour fell in the diviſion) marrying *John Howe*, ſecond ſon of Sir *John Howe* of Compton in Gloceſterſhire, brought it into that name. †] Then, the *Snite* runs to *Wiverton*, which, from Heriz, formerly a famous man in theſe parts, came by the *Bretts* and *Caltofts* to the *Chaworths*, who derive their name from the *Cadurci* in France, and their pedigree from the Lords *de Walchervill*.

† Now, Viſcounts in Ireland.

Wiverton. Chaworths, or de Cadurcis Cahorſin. Quercy.

Haram. Newark.

Now, the *Trent* divides it ſelf [near *Haram*, the ſeat of the Lord Lexington,] and then waſhes *Newark*, a pretty large Town; ſo call'd, as if one ſhould ſay, *A new work*, from the *new* caſtle there, *very pleaſant and curiouſly built* (as Henry of Huntingdon deſcribes it) by *Alexander* the munificent Biſhop of Lincoln; [or, as † Dr. *Thoroton* thinks) only repair'd by him.] *He* (to uſe the words of an old hiſtorian,) *being of a very generous temper, built this and another caſtle, at vaſt expence. And, becauſe buildings of this nature ſeem'd leſs agreeable to the character of a Biſhop; to extinguiſh the envy of them, and as it were to expiate that offence, he built an equal number of Monaſteries, and fill'd them with religious ſocieties.* However, the profuſeneſs of this *military* Biſhop was ſoon puniſh'd as it deſerv'd. For King Stephen, who had no better means to eſtabliſh the ſinking ſtate of his kingdom, than the poſſeſſing himſelf of the fortify'd places, oblig'd the Biſhop, by impriſonment and famine, to deliver into his hands, both this caſtle and that other at *Sleford*. Here is nothing elſe memorable, but that King *John* ended the courſe of a very troubleſome and uneaſy Life, in this Caſtle. From hence the river, uniting again, flows directly to the north, by many villages. [Firſt by *Collingham*, where (as we before obſerved) the marks of Antiquity, together with the diſtances, make it probable that the *Crococolana* of Antoninus is to be placed: and then, at ſome diſtance, by *Tuxford*, where *Charles Read*, Eſq; built a curious Free-ſchool, and endow'd it with fifty pounds *per am.* The like he did at *Corby* in Lincolnſhire; and at *Drax* in Yorkſhire; to which laſt he added an Hoſpital, and endow'd that alſo with fifty pounds *per annum*.] But the *Trent* ſees nothing [very] remarkable, till it comes to *Littleborrough*, a *ſmall* town (and ſo, exactly anſwerable to the name;) where, as there is at this day a ferry much us'd, ſo was there formerly * a famous Station which Antoninus mentions twice; and which is variouſly read, in ſome copies, *Agelocum*, and in others, *Segelocum*. Formerly, I ſought this place hereabouts in vain, but now I verily believe I have found it; both becauſe this ſtands upon a military way, and becauſe the marks of an old wall are plainly diſcernible in the neighbouring field, where many coins of the Roman Emperors are daily found by the plow-men. Theſe are call'd *Swines pennies* by the Country-people, becauſe they are often diſcover'd by the grubbing of the Swine there. [Beſides which, and the pieces of Urns and other Veſſels, which have been taken up here; there hath been lately found a Roman *Stylus*, an Agate-Stone with a Roman figure, many Cornelians with Roman Engravings, and two Roman Altars, with other Antiquities.] The People imagin, according to their poor ſenſe of things, that their forefathers enclos'd the field with the ſtone-wall, to keep the water from overflowing it in winter. [*Talbot* fixes this Station at *Aulerton* in Sherwood; and *Fulk* (contrary to Antoni-

1216.

Collingham.

Tuxford.

Little-borrough.

* *Statio ſive Manſio.*

Agelocum, or Segelocum.

Swines-pennies.

† Pag. 197.

That is,

Kings ſhall be thy nurſing Fathers, and Queens thy nurſing Mothers.

This
Collegiate and Parochial Church
Religious Antiquity
Founded.

The Illuſtrious Prince, Henry 8. repair'd it 1543. Edward Lee, the moſt pious Archbiſhop of York requeſting:

The moſt Religious Queen Elizabeth. confirm'd it 1584. Edwin Sandys, the moſt worthy Archbiſhop of York interceding:

The moſt potent Monarch, James eſtabliſh'd it 1604. Henry Howard, the moſt noble Earl of Northampton mediating.

This is the Lord's doing:
Give Glory to God:
Honour to the King.

Let them be as Oreb and Zeb, and like as Zebe and Salmana
Who ſay, let us take to our ſelves the Houſes of God in poſſeſſion.
Pſal. 83. 11.

This holy place let holy men enjoy,
A Refuge to the baniſh'd and diſtreſs'd,
But Ruin to Idolatry, and Sacrilege.

Gervaſe Lee
To the pious and grateful memory of his Patrons
Placed this,
1608.

nus,

nus, who makes it distant from Lindum fourteen miles at least) at *Agle*, almost six miles from that place. Dr. Thoroton seems inclin'd to reduce it to the bank of the river Idle (on
* Ann. 1594. which, a † former Edition of this work, had placed it;) where *Eaton* stands, which may upon that account as well be call'd *Idleton*; and, *Id* or *Yd* in the British signifying corn (as *Ydlan* doth *a granary*,) there may seem to be some affinity between that and *Segelocum*, as if it were *a place of corn*. But then, it is scarce fair, to bring it to *Idleton* upon the likeness in sound with *Agelocum*; and afterwards to settle it there upon a nearness in signification to *Segelocum*; one of which readings must be false, and by consequence both may not be made use of, as true, to confirm the same thing. Mr. *Burton* approves the placing of it here; and, to reconcile *Agelocum* and *Segelocum*, has ingeniously rank'd these two amongst the words, to which the Romans sometimes prefix'd an S or *Sibilus*, and sometimes omitted it. *So* (says he) *they call'd the* Alpes, *which in Lycophron's* Cassandra *we find written* Σάλπιες: *and they who are call'd* Ἀμπλῶν Insulæ *by Dionysius in his* Periegesis, *the same in Strabo are* Σαμπλῶν; *lying in the British Sea.* Salamantica *of Spain is call'd by Polybius* Ἀμαντικὴ, *and Cæsar's* Suessiones, *in Ptolemy are* Οὐϊσσονες. *To add one common Noun out of Dioscorides, what in Virgil's Eclogues is* Saliunca, *in him is* Ἀλισύγια.⌉

In the west part of this County (call'd the *Sand*,) where the Erwash, a small river, runs
Strelley. toward the Trent; we see *Strelley* ⌈(otherwise called *Stradlegh* and *Straley*,⌉ heretofore *Strellegh*) which hath given name and seat to the *Strellies* Knights (commonly call'd *Sturly*,) one of the most ancient and famous families of the
Shirewood. County. More inward, lies *Shirewood*, which some interpret a *clear Wood*, others a *famous Wood*; formerly one close continu'd shade, with the boughs of trees so entangled in one another, that one could hardly walk single in the paths. At present, it is much thinner; and feeds an infinite number of Deer and Stags; and has some Towns in it, whereof
Mansfield. *Mansfield* is the chief. This is a very plentiful Market; the name of which is made an argument by some for the Antiquity of the family of *Mansfeld* in Germany, and they
* *Mensam rotundam celebrasse.* say, the first Earl of *Mansfeld* * was at the Feast of the *Round Table* with our Arthur; and that he was born here. Our Kings were formerly wont to retire hither for the diversion of hunting, and, in the words of an old Inquisition, *Henry Fauconberge held the manour of* Cukeney *in this County, by Serjeanty, to shoe the King's horse when he came to Mansfeld.* Many small rivers spring out of this wood, and run towards the *Trent*; the
Idle. chief of them is *Idle*, upon which, near *Idleton* in the year 616, the Fortune of *Ethered*, a most potent King of the Northumbrians, stop'd and left him. For whereas before he had ever fought with success, here Fortune turn'd, and he was cut off; being defeated by *Redwald* King of the East-Angles, who placed *Edwin* (excluded then, and depriv'd of the throne of his Ancestors,) over Northumberland. ⌈Not far from the Idle, to the east,
Laxton. is *Laxton*, or *Lexington*, which gives the title of Baron to the ancient and honourable family of *Sutton*; of which family, *Robert Sutton* was, in consideration of his eminent Services to King Charles the first, as also of his being descended from an heir-female of the family of *Lexington*, advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm (21 Car. 1.) by the title of Lord *Lexington* of *Aram*.⌉ The course of this little river Idle lies at no great distance from
Markham. *Markham*, a small village; which yet gave name to the *Markhams*, a family very famous heretofore, both for antiquity and valour; the greatest ornament of which, was J. *Markham*, who was Lord Chief Justice of England, and temper'd his Judgments with so much Equity (as you may read in the Histories of England,) that his name will endure, as long as Time it self. ⌈He dy'd (as appears from an Inscription in this Church) on St. *Silvester's* day, anno 1409.⌉ Six miles from hence, to the
Worksop, Liquorice. west, stands *Worksop*, noted for its great produce of liquorice, and famous for the * Earl of Shrewsbury's house, built in † our memory, by George *Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury, with the magnificence becoming so great an Earl, and yet below Envy. To the *Talbots*, it came with a great estate from the *Lovetofts*, the first Lords of it under the Normans, by the *Furnivals*, and *Nevils*. Of these *Lovetofts*, G. Lovetoft in Henry the first's time built a Monastery in this place; the Ruins of which are still to be seen among very pleasant meadows on the east-side of the town: but the west-part of the Church remains entire, with two towers very fair and beautiful. ⌈About a mile and half from *Worksop*, is *Welbeck-Abbey*, now
Welbeck-Abbey. a very noble Building, seated in the lowest part of a fine park surrounded with trees of excellent timber; and was the delightful seat of *William* and *Henry*, Dukes of Newcastle; as it was afterwards of *John Holles*, Marquis of Clare, and Duke of Newcastle, who marry'd *Margaret*, daughter and one of the coheirs of *Henry* aforesaid. And about six miles east from
Rughford, Abbey. hence, stood the Abbey of *Rughford*; the noble and pleasant seat of the late Marquisses of *Hallifax*.⌉

* Now the Duke of Norfolk's.
† So said, ann. 1607.

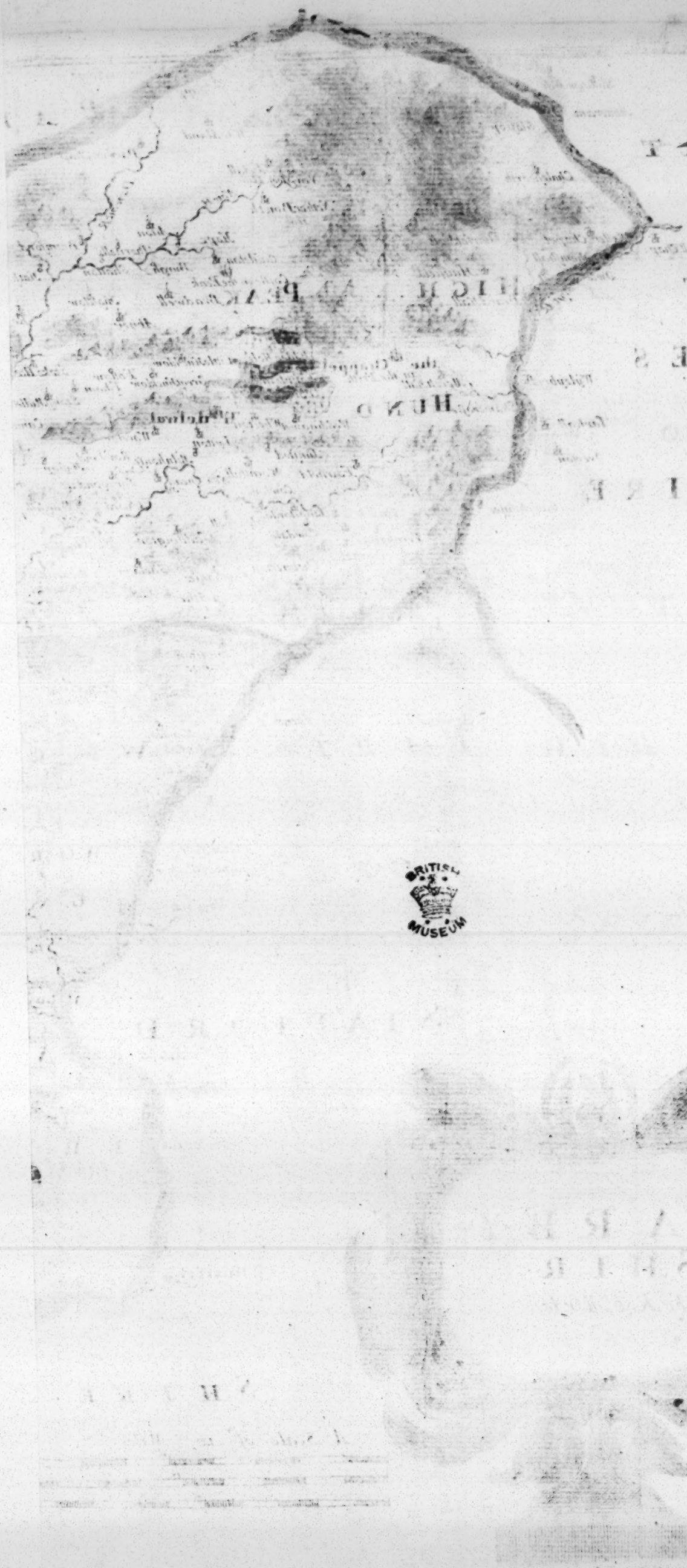
A little higher ⌈than *Worksop*,⌉ upon the
Blithe. same river, I saw *Blithe*, a noted market-town, which was fortify'd with a castle (as I am inform'd) by *Bulley* or *Busly*, a Nobleman of Norman Extraction; but † at this day, hardly any Ruins appear: so destructive is age to every thing in this world. The little Monastery there, was built by Roger *Busly* and Foulk de *Lisieurs*; and this is almost the last town of Nottinghamshire to the North; except
Scroby. *Scroby*, a little town belonging to the Archbishop of York, on the very edge of the County. ⌈Nor shall we say any more concerning the places in this neighbourhood; unless it be, that at *Tyln*, in the Parish of *Hayton*, near East-Retford, there has been lately found a *Druid Amulet* of an aqueous transparent colour, with streaks of yellow; and many Cornelians with Roman Engravings.⌉

† Ann. 1607.

Lords and Earls of Nottingham. Lib. M. Linton. Matth. Paris, p. 126. See the Earls of Derby. Matth. Paris, p. 204. Hoveden, p. 373. b. Inq. 6 Ric. 2.

William the Conqueror made his natural son William *Peverell* Governor of this County, not by the title of Earl, but *Lord*, of *Nottingham*. He had a son, who dy'd during the life of his father; and this likewise a son of the same firname, who was depriv'd of his estate by Henry the second, for † poysoning Ranulph Earl of Chester. About the same time, Robert de *Ferrariis*, who plunder'd *Nottingham*, us'd this title in the gift he made to the Church of *Tuttesbury*, '*Robert the younger, Earl of Nottingham.*' But afterwards, King Richard the first gave and confirm'd to his brother John, the County and castle of Nottingham, with the whole *Honour of Peverell*. Long after that, Richard the second honour'd *John de Mowbray* with this title; but he, dying young and without issue, was succeeded by *Thomas* his brother; who, by Richard the second,

† *Venenum miscuerit.*



DARBY SHIRE

by Robt Morden

PART OF CHES SHIRE

PART OF HIGH PEAK HUND

PART OF WORKS HUN

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE

A Scale of 10 Miles

Great

Middle

Small

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill

2 Degrees

VI Minutes of Time from London V IIII

OF YORKSHIRE

PART OF NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

PART OF LEICESTERSHIRE

Sheafield
Healey Bridge
Beighton
Wales
Marthall
Gledles
Kilmarsh
The Shire Oke
Norton
Dore
Eckington
Dronfield
Barlborough
Whitwell
Mounfield
Stubley
Woodhouse
Dunston
Clownchurch
Whittington
Barlow
Holbeck
Morehouses
Netherthorp
Elmeton
Dunston
Brimington
Inkersell
Norbold
Chesterfield
Brampton
Holm Hall
Baslow
Wadshelf
Walton
Ibber R
Hurland Hall
Sutton
Normanton
Heath
Glapwell
Pleasley
Harwood Grange
Belgy Chap
Rowsley Hall
Woodthorp
North Wingfield
Stanfby
Nuckney
Maunsfield
Aulton
Pilsley
Tibshelf
Tuersall
Seoby
Stanclife
Hanley
Amber R
Morton
Nuchall
Ashover
Wolley
Milntown
Ogestone
Blackwell
Tansley
Trinity Ch
Brakenfield
South Normanton
Deddick Hall
Warington
Alfreton
Wheat Croft
Ankton
South Wingfield
Somercotes
Selston
Wansley
Brunsley
Estwood
Denby
Kilborn
Shipley
Ceslall
Trowell
Stanton
Stapleford
Dale
Broadsall
Attenton
Risley
Long Eaton
Darby
Litchurch
Brauston
Sawley
Barton
Elvaston
Ambaston
Little Wilne
Great Wilne
Sharlow
Castle Dunnington
Ingleby
Stanton
Newton
Formark Hall
Milton
Repton
Melborn
Bredon on the Hill
Tickenhall
Stanton
Ashby de la Zouch
Packington
Wilsley
Okethorp
Caldwell
Castle Gresley
Church Gresley
Swadlingcote
Smisby
Blaughen
Stapen hill
Stanton
Linton
Rawlaston
Catton
Over Seale
Croxall
Walton
Trent R
Burton upon Trent
Rowlston
Newton Solny
Streeton
Tickenhall
Bredon on the Hill
Wightmen
Bretby
Winshill
Over Hatchorn
N Hartshorn
Stanton
Great
Middle
Small
Fauld
Tutbury Castle
Repington
Hundred
Hundred
Hundred

BRITISH MUSEUM

ſecond, was created Earl *Marſhal* and Duke of Norfolk; and, being baniſh'd immediately after, he begat *Thomas* Earl Marſhal, who was beheaded by Henry the fourth, and *John Mowbray*, who, as alſo his ſon and grandſon, were ſucceſſively Dukes of Norfolk, and Earls of Nottingham. But the iſſue-male of this family failing, and Richard, the infant-ſon of Edward the fourth, and Duke of York, having enjoy'd this title among others for a little time; Richard the third honour'd *William* Marquiſs of Barkley, and Henry the eighth, *Henry Fitz-Roy* his natural ſon, with this title of *Earl* of *Nottingham*: but both dy'd without iſſue. And † in the year 1597. Queen Elizabeth ſolemnly inveſted *Charles Howard*, Lord High Admiral of England (who ‖ was deſcended from the *Mowbrays*) with this honour, for his faithful and ſucceſsful ſervices by ſea (as the Charter of Creation has it) againſt the Spaniard, in the year 1588, and for his taking of Cadiz in the year 1596; he having the command by Sea, as the Earl of Eſſex had by Land. ⌈Which *Charles*, dying Anno 1624, was ſucceeded by his ſecond ſon *Charles*; *William* the elder brother dying before him, without iſſue-male. This Charles was ſucceeded by a ſon of his own name, who was likewiſe his ſecond ſon, *James* the elder dying unmarry'd. In the 33d year of King Charles the ſecond, Sir *Heneage Finch*, Lord Finch of Daventry and Keeper of the Great Seal, was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Nottingham; whoſe ſon, the Right Honourable *Daniel Finch*, doth now enjoy the ſame Honours.⌉

† *Lately*, in the year, C.

‖ Is, C.

See *Burly* in *Rutlandſhire*.

There are 168 *Pariſh-Churches in this County.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Nottinghamſhire.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An Betonica coronaria, ſive caryophyllata repens rubra *J. B. Purple creeping Mountain-Pink. By the road-ſide on the ſandy hill you aſcend going from Lenton to Nottingham, plentifully; and in other ſandy grounds in this County.*

Gramen tremulum medium elatius, albis glumis non deſcriptum. *Said to grow in a hollow lane between Peaſely and Mansfield by* P. B. *I have not ſeen this ſort of graſs my ſelf, nor do I much rely on the authority of this book: only I propoſe it to be ſearched out by the curious.*

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris *Ger. emac. Common Engliſh Liquorice. It is planted and cultivated for ſale at Workſop in this County: which Camden alſo takes notice of.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris alba nona Cluſii *Ger. emac.* montana viſcoſa alba latifolia *C. B.* Sylveſtris alba ſive Ocimoides minus album *Park.* Polemonium petræum Geſneri *J. B. White wild Catchfly. On the walls of Nottingham-caſtle, and on the grounds thereabout.*

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo *J. B. Hoary Mullein with ſmall flowers. About Wollaton-hall, the ſeat of my honoured Friend Sir Thomas Willoughby Baronet.*

DERBYSHIRE.

ON the Weſt of Nottinghamſhire, lies the County of *Derby*, in Saxon Deopbi-ſcyne, and commonly *Derbyſhire*; bounded on the ſouth by Leiceſterſhire, on the weſt by Staffordſhire, and on the north by Yorkſhire. It is in ſhape like a triangle, but not equilateral. For at the ſouth point, it is hardly 6 miles broad; but widens ſo by degrees on both ſides, that towards the north it is about 30 miles in breadth. It is divided into two parts, by the river *Derwent* running thro' the middle; which riſing in the northern border of it, flows with its black waters (colour'd by the ſoil it runs thro') ſouthward, to the *Trent*: For the *Trent* croſſes the ſouth point which I juſt now mention'd. The eaſt and ſouth parts are well cultivated, and pretty fruitful; and have many Parks. The weſt part beyond the *Derwent*, call'd *The Peake*, is all rocky, rough, and mountainous, and conſequently barren; yet rich in lead, iron, and coal, and convenient enough for feeding of ſheep.

The Peak.

The firſt thing remarkable in the South-corner, is *Greiſeley*-caſtle, a meer ruin; which, with the little Monaſtery of St. George there, was built by the *Greiſleys*, formerly Lords of it, who derived their pedigree from *William* ſon of Nigell ſirnam'd *de Greiſeley*, and have flouriſh'd from the Norman Conqueſt * to our times, in great honour; which they long ſince exceedingly encreas'd, by marrying the daughter and heir of the ancient family of *Gaſteneys*. Upon the river *Dove*, which, till it runs into the Trent, is the bound between this County and Staffordſhire, there is nothing to be ſeen but Country-villages; and *Aſhburne*, a Market-town, where the family of the † *Cockains* did long flouriſh; and *Norbury*, where that noble and very ancient family the *Fitz-Herberts* have alſo long dwelt; of which, was *Anthony Fitz-Herbert*, ſo highly honour'd among us, for his great knowledge in the Common-Law. Not far from this place, is *Shirley*, the ancient eſtate of the famous family of the *Shirleys*, who are deſcended from one *Fulcher*; and, beſides the antiquity of their family, have been much honour'd and enrich'd by marriages with the heirs of the *Breoſes*, *Baſſets* of Brailesford, *Stantons*, *Lovetts*, *&c.* Here are many places round, which have given both names and ſeats to families of good note; *Longford*, *Bradburne*, and *Kniveton*, from whence † were the *Knivetons* of *Marcaſton* and *Bradley*, of which Family * is *S. Lous Kniveton*, to whoſe ſtudy and diligence I am much indebted: Alſo *Keidelſton*, where the *Curſons* dwell, as likewiſe at *Croxton*. *Radburne*, where Sir *John Chandos* Knight, Lord of this place, laid the foundation of a ſtately houſe; from whom by a daughter the Eſtate came by Inheritance to the *Poles*, who live here at this day. But I leave theſe particulars to a certain Gentleman, who * deſigns a compleat Deſcription of this County.

Greiſely-Caſtle.

The family of the Greiſleys.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Aſhburn.

† Now extinct.

Norbury.

Shirley.

The family of the Shirleys.

† Are, C.

* Ann. 1607.

Radburne.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Upon the *Trent*, where it receives the *Dove*, ſtands *Repandunum* (ſo our Hiſtorians call it,) but the Saxons hnepanbun ⌈and hneopanbun,⌉ and we at this day *Repton*; which, from a large Town, is now dwindled into a ſmall village. For heretofore it was very famous, for the burial of *Æthelbald*, the excellent King of

Repton.

the Mercians (who loſt his life by the treachery of his own ſubjects,) and of the other Mercian Kings; and alſo for the misfortune of *Burthred* [or *Burhred*] the laſt King of the Mercians, who after a reign of twenty years (ſupported by fawning and bribery) was here dethron'd by the Danes, or rather was freed from the ſplendid Miſeries of a Crown; whoſe Example may ſhew us how weak and ſlippery thoſe high places are that have no other ſupport, but money. [Here *Matilda*, wife to Ralph Earl of Cheſter, founded a Priory of Canons-Regular of the Order of St. Auſtin, in the year 1172. And ſince the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, Sir *John Port* of *Etwall* in this County, by his laſt Will, order'd a Free-ſchool to be erected, appointing certain lands in the Counties of *Derby* and *Lancaſter*, for the maintenance of this, and an Hoſpital at *Etwall*: both which are ſtill in a proſperous condition.]

King Burthred.

Next, not far from the *Trent*, ſtands *Melborn*; a Caſtle of the Kings, but *now decaying apace; where *John* Duke of Bourbon, being taken priſoner in the battle of Agincourt, was kept nineteen years, in cuſtody of *Nicholas Montgomery* the younger. Scarce five miles from hence, to the North, lies the courſe of the river *Derwent*, which (as I already obſerv'd) riſing out of *Peak-hills* in the North-border of this County, flows for about thirty miles (ſometimes among great Stones, ſometimes through green meadows) almoſt in a ſtreight line to the South. Yet in all this long courſe, it ſees nothing entertaining, beſides *Chatteſworth*, a large, elegant and admirable Structure; which was begun by Sir *William Candiſh* or *Cavendiſh* Kt. deſcended from the noble and ancient family *de Gernon* in Suffolk, and † finiſh'd at great expence by his wife *Elizabeth*, a Lady of great renown; who was alſo Counteſs of Shrewsbury. [But this was pull'd down, and a new one far more ſtately and elegant erected, by *William* late Duke of Devonſhire; remarkable (beſides the *magnificence* of the *Fabrick*) for a beautiful *Chapel* and *Hall*, adorn'd with choice and curious Paintings by the hand of the famous *Vario*; and for Statues and Water-works, of moſt rare and exquiſite Contrivance, which make the Gardens extremely Entertaining.]

Melborn.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Chatteſworth.

† Lately finiſh'd, C.

Where the *Derwent* turns its courſe to the eaſt, it paſſes by *Little-Cheſter*, i. e. a little city, where old Roman Coins are often dug-up. [It has now not above twenty houſes in it, and none of them ancient. But it's Antiquity is ſufficiently atteſted (as we have ſaid) by the many pieces of Roman Coyn, found both in digging of Cellars, and plowing. Some of them are of braſs, ſome of ſilver, and ſome few of gold; bearing the Inſcription and Image of ſeveral of the Roman Emperors. In a clear day, the foundation of a bridge may be ſeen, croſſing the river to *Darley-hill*, which overlooks the Town.] Upon the ſame river ſtands *Derby*, in Saxon Noꝛꝺhꝺoꝛꝺbiȝ, and *in Daniſh* (as that ancient writer *Ethelwerd* tells us) *Deoraby*, the chief Town of the Shire; deriving its name [perhaps] from the *Derwent* upon which it ſtands, and giving it to the County; [or rather it may have been ſo called from its being a *ſhelter for Deer*, which is imply'd in the Saxon name Deoꝛabẏ. And what farther confirms this, is, that it was formerly a *Park*, and in the Arms of the Town to this day is a *buck couchant in a park*. Which, joyn'd to the *Lodge-lane*, (ſtill the name of a paſſage into the *Nuns-green*) as they ſeem to put the original paſt doubt, ſo do they ſhew the ancient condition of the place. When this Town was built, does not appear; but its privileges and ancient Charters argue it to be of good antiquity. It is exempted from paying toll in London, or any other place, except in *Winchester*, and ſome few other Towns; and is a Staple-town for Wool, a very ancient manufacture of this Kingdom. There was formerly in it a Chapel dedicated to St. *James*, near which, in digging ſome cellars and foundations of houſes, bones of a great ſize have been found. And on the north-ſide of St. *James*'s lane, within the compaſs of ground where the Chapel ſtood, a large Stone was made bare; and this being gently remov'd, there appear'd a ſtone-coffin, with a very prodigious corps in it; but this, upon the firſt motion of the ſtone, turn'd into duſt. The Coffin was ſo cut as to have a round place made for the head; wide about the ſhoulders, and ſo narrower down to the feet. On the ſouth-eaſt corner of the Town, there formerly ſtood a Caſtle; though there have been no remains of it within the memory of man. But that there was one heretofore, appears from the name of the hill, call'd *Cow-Caſtle-hill*; and from the ſtreet leading weſt to St. *Peter*'s Church, which in ancient Deeds bears the name of *Caſtle-gate*.] The Town is neat, and pretty large, and well peopled; on the eaſt-part, the river *Derwent* runs very pleaſantly with a full and brisk ſtream under a fair ſtone bridge; upon which ſtands a neat Chapel, built by our pious Anceſtors, [but now neglected. It was dedicated to St. *Mary*; and, in the reign of K. Charles the ſecond, was a little repaired, and made a *Meeting-houſe* for ſome time; but it is ſince new-built, and converted into a Dye-houſe.] The South-part of the Town is croſs'd by a little clear river which they call *Mertenbroke*. It has five Churches; the greateſt of which, dedicated to All-Saints, has a Steeple particularly famous for height and workmanſhip. In this, the Counteſs of Shrewsbury, whom we juſt now mention'd, diſtruſting the care and affection of her heirs, built her ſelf a Tomb, and an Hoſpital hard by for the maintenance of twelve poor people, eight men and four women. [In the ſame Church of All-Saints, is alſo a noble Monument for the Earl of Devonſhire, and the Counteſs, his Lady. And a third, for *Richard Craſhaw* of London, who dy'd the 20th of *June* An. 1631. He was originally a poor boy, a Nailer's ſon, and went to London in a ſuit of Leather; but having by his own Induſtry got a conſiderable Eſtate, he left at his death (beſides many charitable Acts in his life) above four thouſand Pounds to the maintenance of Lectures, relief of the Poor, &c.] This place is memorable for being a * Retreat to the plundering Danes, till *Ethelfleda*, the victorious Lady of the Mercians, took it by ſurprize, and put them to the ſword. In Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is in Domeſday) there were one hundred forty three Burgeſſes in it; which number was ſo much leſſen'd, that in William the Conqueror's reign there were only one hundred remaining. *Theſe at the feaſt of S. Martin paid 12 trabes of corn to the King*. Its preſent reputation is from the Aſſizes for the County which are held here, and from the excellent *Ale* brew'd in it; a word, deriv'd from the Daniſh *Oel*, and not from *Alica*, as Ruellius would have it. The Britains expreſs'd it by the old word *Kwrw*, for which *Curmi* is falſly read in Dioſcorides, where he ſays that the *Britanni* and the *Hiberi* (perhaps he

Cow-caſtle-hill.

Mertenbroke riv.

* *Latibulum.*

This ſeems to mean *Thraves* of Corn.

The Beer call'd *Curmi* in Dioſcorides, is in Engliſh *Ale*, from a Daniſh word *Oel.*

Derby.

he means *Hiberni*) drank *Curmi*, a liquor made of Barley, inſtead of Wine. For this is our Barley-wine, which Julian the Apoſtate ingeniouſly calls, in an Epigram of his, Πυρογενῆ, ὐ Βρῶμον ἀ Βρῶμον, *The offspring of Corn, and wine without wine.* This is the ancient and peculiar Liquor of the Engliſh, and Britains; and very wholeſom it is, notwithſtanding that Henry of Auraunches the Norman, Poet-laureat to King Henry the third, plays upon it in theſe Verſes;

Neſcio quod Stygiæ monſtrum conforme paludi,
Cerviſiam plerique vocant: nil ſpiſſius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur, unde
Conſtat quod multas fæces in ventre reliquit.

Of this ſtrange Drink ſo like the Stygian lake,
Men call it Ale, I know not what to make.
They drink it thick, and piſs it wondrous thin;
What ſtore of dregs muſt needs remain within!

Turnebus, of Wine. However, one of the moſt learned men in France, does not queſtion but they who drink this Liquor, if they avoid exceſs, will live longer than if they drank wine; and that this is the cauſe, why ſome among us that drink ale, live to the age of an hundred years. Yet *Aſclepiades* in Plutarch (ſpeaking of ſome Britains who liv'd to the age of one hundred and twenty years) aſcribes it to the coldneſs of the Climate, which preſerves the natural heat of our bodies.

* *Propolia.* The wealth of this Town depends in great meaſure upon * a retail-trade; which is, to buy corn, and ſell it again to the high-land countries; for the Town conſiſts chiefly of this ſort of Merchants.

The Barons Montjoy. Not far from hence, the courſe of the river *Derwent* lies through the place where *Ralph de Montjoy* had lands in Edward the firſt's reign;

Elwaſton. and then it runs by *Elwaſton*, the birth-place of *Walter Blunt*, who was rais'd by Edward the fourth to the dignity of Baron of *Montjoy*: whoſe poſterity equall'd the glory of their deſcent, by the glory of their learning; and

† Now Earl, C. above the reſt, *Charles* † Earl of Devonſhire, Baron of *Montjoy*, Lord-deputy of Ireland, and

‖ Is, C. Knight of the Garter, ‖ was ſo eminent for virtue and learning, that in thoſe reſpects he

* Hath, C. * had no ſuperior, and but few equals. Below this place, the *Derwent* runs into the *Trent*, which ſoon after receives *Erewaſh*, the boundary hereabouts between this and Nottinghamſhire. Upon it, ſtands *Riſeley*, that † belongs

Riſeley. † So ſaid, ann. 1607. to the *Willoughbys*; of which Family (as I have heard) was Sir *Hugh Willoughby* Knight, who in diſcovering the frozen Sea near *Wardhous*

1553. in Scandia, was ſtarv'd to death, with his

Sandiacre. whole company. Near it, alſo, ſtands *Sandiacre*, or, as others would have it, *Saint Diacre*,

Grey of Sandiacre. the ſeat of the noble family of the *Greys* of *Sandiacre*, whoſe eſtate came to Edward *Hilary* in right of his wife (his ſon taking the name of *Grey*;) one of whoſe daughters and heirs, ſome few years after, was marry'd to Sir *John Leak* Knight, and the other to *John Welſh*.

Codenor-Caſtle. On the Eaſt-ſide; there ſtand in order, to the north, *Codenor*, heretofore *Coutenoure*, a Caſtle

*So ſaid, ann. 1607. which belong'd to the Barons *Grey* (ſtil'd Lords Grey of *Codenor*,) whoſe eſtate * in the laſt age came by marriage to the *Zouches*; for John de la Zouch, ſecond ſon of William Lord de la Zouch of Haringworth, marry'd *Elizabeth*, heir to *Henry Grey*, the laſt Lord of Codenor. Barons Grey of Codnor.

Next, *Winfeld*, a noble manour, where Ralph Lord Cromwel, in the reign of Henry the ſixth, built a houſe, very ſtately, conſidering that age. Winfield.

Then *Alffreton*, which is thought to have been built by King *Alfred*, and nam'd from him. It has likewiſe had its Lords, ſirnam'd from it *De Alfreton*; of whom, the ſecond, *Robert* the ſon of Ranulph, built the little Monaſtery *de Bello Capite*, commonly *Beauchief*, in the remoteſt corner of this County. But a few years after, for default of heirs-male, the eſtate paſs'd with two daughters to the family of the *Cadurci*, or *Chaworth*, and to the *Lathams* in the County of Lancaſter. Alffreton.

Their Arms were two *Cheverons, Or, in a Shield Azure.* Which very Coat the *Muſards*, Barons of Staveley in this County, did likewiſe bear, but with different colours; who, in the reign of Edward the firſt, were extinct in *N. Muſard*; and his eldeſt ſiſter was marry'd to *T. de Freſchevill*, whoſe poſterity flouriſh here † at this day; ⌈of which Family, *John Freſcheville*, in conſideration of his eminent Services to King Charles the firſt, was in the 16th year of King Charles the ſecond, created Lord *Freſcheville* of *Staveley*.⌉ Higher up, on the very edge of the County eaſtward, and upon a rough ground, ſtands *Hardwick*, which has given name to a famous family in this County; from whom * was deſcended *Elizabeth* Counteſs of Shrewsbury, who here † laid the foundation of two ſtately Houſes, almoſt joining one to the other, which make a very beautiful Show at a great diſtance, by reaſon of their high ſituation. The title of this Barony was enjoy'd by *William Cavendiſh* her ſecond ſon, who was advanc'd by King James ⌈the firſt,⌉ to the honour of Baron *Cavendiſh* of Hardwick; ⌈and after that, by the ſame Prince, to the dignity of Earl of Devonſhire; and whoſe deſcendants have been ſince further honour'd with the additional titles of Marquiſs of *Hartington* and Duke of Devonſhire.⌉

The Arms of the Barons of Alfreton. Staveley.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Hardwick.

Is, C.

† Hath now laid, C.

Baron Cavendiſh, or Candiſh. 1605.

See *Devonſhire.*

More inward, we ſee *Cheſterfield* in *Scarſdale*, that is, *in a Dale enclos'd with rocks:* (For rocks or crags were call'd *Scarrs* by the Saxons; ⌈and are ſo called to this day in the northern parts of Great Britain.⌉ Both the ruins of the walls, and this new name, prove it to be of great Antiquity: but the old name of it is quite loſt; and it is only mention'd in Authors, on account of a Battle between Henry the third and the Barons; in which Robert *de Ferrariis* the laſt Earl of Derby of that family was taken, and degraded by Act of Parliament: after which, he liv'd privately, and his Poſterity only enjoy'd the title of Barons. ⌈This place hath given the title of Earl, to Philip Lord *Stanhope* of *Shelford*, who was created Aug. 4. 4 Car. 1, and was ſucceeded in that honour by *Philip* Lord *Stanhope*, his grandchild, by Henry his eldeſt ſon. *Scarſdale* alſo, the Diviſion wherein *Cheſterfield* ſtands, hath afforded the title of Earl to *Francis Leak* Lord *Deincourt* of Sutton, created *Novem.* 11. 1645; and after that to *Nicholas* his ſon, and *Robert* his grandſon: Who dying without iſſue-male, the title came to *Nicholas* (as ſon of *Richard Leak*, ſecond ſon to *Nicholas Leak* Earl of Scarſdale, and younger brother to the laſt *Robert*) who is the preſent Earl.⌉

Chesterfield.

Next *Cheſterfield*, to the weſt, lies *Walton*, which by Inheritance deſcended from the *Bretons*, by *Loudham*, to the *Foliambs*, a Family of great name

Walton.

Sutton. name in thoſe parts. To the eaſt, lies *Sutton*, where the ⌈forementioned⌉ family of the *Leaks* have long flouriſhed, ⌈firſt⌉ with the degree of Knighthood, ⌈and ſince, as hath been ſaid, with the more honourable titles of Lord Deincourt of Sutton, and Earl of Scarſdale.⌉

Bolſover. At ſome ſmall diſtance from hence, ſtands *Bolſover*, an old Caſtle ſeated upon a riſing ground, which formerly belong'd to the *Haſtings* Lords of Abergavenny, by exchange with King Henry the third; who being unwilling that the County of *Cheſter* to which it belong'd, ſhould be parcell'd out among *diſtaffs*, gave other lands, here and there, in lieu thereof, to the ſiſters of *John Scot*, the laſt Earl.

The Peak. The weſt part, on the other ſide the *Derwent*, which is nothing but hills and mountains (for which reaſon perhaps, it was heretofore call'd Peaclonð in Saxon, and *Peake* at this day; for that word with us ſignifies *eminence*) is ſever'd from Staffordſhire by the *Dove*, a very ſwift and clear river; of which in its proper place. This part, though rough and craggy in ſome places, has alſo graſſy hills and vales, which feed abundance of Cattle, and great flocks of Sheep, very ſecurely. For now

Wolves. there is no danger of Wolves in theſe places, though infeſted by them heretofore; for the hunting and taking of which, ſome perſons held

Wormhill. lands here at *Wormhill*, from whence thoſe per-

Inq. 2 Ed. 2. ſons were call'd *Wolvekunt*; as is manifeſt from the Records of the Tower. It produces ſo

Lead. much Lead, that the Chymiſts (who condemn the Planets to the Mines, as if they were guil-

Brodæus. ty of ſome great crime) tell us, ridiculouſly as well as falſly, that *Saturn* whom they make to preſide over *Lead*, is very gracious to us, becauſe he allows us this Metal; but that he is diſpleas'd with the French, as having deny'd it them. However, I am of opinion, that Pliny ſpoke of this tract, in that paſſage of his; *In Britain, in the very upper cruſt of the ground, Lead is dug-up in ſuch plenty, that a Law is made on purpoſe to ſtint them to a ſet quantity.*

† *Lapides plumbarii.* Out of theſe Mountains, † Lead-ſtones (ſo the Miners call them) are daily dug-up in great abundance, which they melt down with large wood fires, upon thoſe hills expos'd to the Weſt-wind (about *Creach*, and *Workeſworth* ſo called from the *Lead-works*,) at certain times when that wind begins to blow, which they find by experience to be the moſt conſtant and laſting of all winds: and then, digging Chanels for it to run into, they work it into *Sowes*. And not only Lead, but *Stibium* alſo,

Antimony. call'd *Antimony* in the ſhops, is found here in diſtinct veins; which was us'd formerly in Greece by the women to *colour their eye-brows*, and upon that account, the Poet Ion calls it

Mill-ſtones. ὀμμαλόγεμφον. Mill-ſtones alſo and Grind-ſtones

Grind-ſtones. are dug here; and ſometimes there is found in

Fluores. theſe Mines a kind of white *Fluor*, that is in

Cryſtal. all reſpects like Cryſtal (for thoſe Stones which are found in Mines, like Jewels, are call'd

* *Metallici.* *Fluores* by the * workers in Metals.) Beſides *Workeſworth*, there is nothing that deſerves mentioning, but *Haddon*, upon the river *Wye*,

Vernon. for a long time the ſeat of the *Vernons*, not only an ancient but a very famous family in thoſe parts; inſomuch, that Sir *George Vernon*,

‖ In our time, C. Knight, who lived ‖ in the laſt age ſave one, by his magnificence and hoſpitality gained the name of *King of the Peak* among the vulgar. By his daughters and heirs, this noble Eſtate was transferr'd to *John Mannours* of the Family of the Earls of Rutland, and to *Thomas Stanley* deſcended from the Earls of *Derby*. ⌈In the grounds belonging to *Haddon-houſe*, (a ſtately building with noble Gardens, and a ſeat of the Dukes of Rutland,) was dug-up this Altar, cut in a rough ſort of Stone, ſuch as the Houſe it ſelf is built of: Haddon-houſe.

DEO
MARTI
BRACIACÆ
OSITTIVS
CÆCILIAN.
PRÆFECT.
TRO::::::::
V. S.

This (with one or two more, which were broken and very imperfect, and without any direction where they were found,) were copy'd out by * a learned Perſon now dead, whoſe large Collection of Antiquities, being purchas'd by Mr. *Thoresby* of Leeds, are now part of that large and valuable Treaſure, which remains in the poſſeſſion of his ſon. Among the reſt, was a piece of a bone, and a tooth, of a wonderful proportion; dug-up near Bradwall, about ſeven miles from *Haddon*. The tooth (though about a quarter of it is broken off,) is thirteen inches and a half in compaſs, weighing three pound, ten ounces, and three quarters. With theſe, were likewiſe found many other bones, which were broken and diſpers'd; with the Skull, which held ſeven pecks of Corn, as ſeveral perſons of good credit affirm'd. Upon the ſight of the tooth, a † learned perſon took it to be the *Dens molaris* of an Elephant, and writ a Diſcourſe upon it; but the late Author of the Natural Hiſtory of *Lancaſhire* and *Cheſhire* (ſpeaking of theſe Bones,) takes them, and others of the ſame kind, to be only *Sports of Nature*, in ſparr and other indurated Bodies, which, he reckons, were all fluid at firſt, and capable of any Impreſſion.⌉

* Mr. Stanhouſe, Minister of Darfield in Yorkſhire.

† Dr. Johnſon.

Near this, lies *Bakewell*, upon the ſame little river, which makes it ſelf a paſſage among theſe hills into the *Derwent*. This was call'd by the Saxons Baðbecanpell ⌈and Baðecanpylla;⌉ and Marianus tells us, that Edward the Elder * built a Fort there. Whether it took this name from the *Baths* there, which the old Engliſh call'd *Bade* and *Baden* (as the Germans likewiſe did, from whence are the names of *Baden* in Germany, and *Buda* in Hungary;) I cannot tell. This is certain, that at the riſe of the river *Wye*, not far from hence, there are nine Springs of hot water, call'd at preſent *Buxton-well*; which being found by experience to be very good for the ſtomach, the nerves, and the whole body, the moſt honourable *George* Earl of Shrewsbury * adorn'd them with buildings; upon which they †began to be frequented by great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry. About that time, the unfortunate and heroick Princeſs *Mary* Queen of Scots took her farewell of *Buxton* in this diſtich; being Cæſar's Verſes upon *Feltria*, apply'd to *Buxton*:

Bakewell.

* *Burgum conſtituiſſe.*

Buxton-well.

* Hath lately adorn'd, C.

† Begin, C.

Buxtona *quæ calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,*
Forte mihi poſthac non adeunda, vale.

Buxton, whoſe fame thy Baths ſhall ever tell,
Whom I, perhaps, ſhan't ſee again, farewell.

But

But this is foreign to my buſineſs. That theſe Baths were *anciently* known, the Cart-road or
Bathgate. Roman Cauſey call'd *Bathgate*, which continues ſeven miles from hence to the little village
Burgh. *Burgh*, does plainly teſtify: [and much more plainly, the Roman Wall, cemented with red Roman Plaiſter, cloſe by St. *Ann*'s Well; where are the ruins of the ancient Bath.] Near this *Burgh*, ſtands an old Caſtle upon the top of a hill, formerly belonging to the *Peverells*, call'd *the Caſtle in the Peake*, and in Latin *De*
46 Edw. 3. *alto Pecco*; which K. Edward the third gave with this Manour and Honour to John Duke of Lancaſter his ſon, *upon his* ſurrender of the Earldom of Richmond to him. [Not far from whence,
Mamſor. is *Mamſor*, a Hill on which a Fortification is ſeen, and a Spring within it.] Below the ſaid Caſtle, is a Den or Cave under-ground, which
Devil's Arſe in the Peake. (ſaving your preſence) is call'd the *Devil's Arſe*, very wide and gaping, and having many apartments in it; wherein Gervaſius Tilburienſis, whether out of ignorance or a lying humour, tells us that a Shepherd ſaw a ſpacious Country, with many rivulets, and vaſt pools of ſtanding water. Yet from ſuch ſtories, is this Hole reckon'd among the *Prodigies* of England. The ſame ſort of Fables are likewiſe told of another Cave in this neighbourhood, call'd
Elden-hole. *Elden-hole*, which is wonderful for nothing but bigneſs, ſteepneſs, and depth; [(it hath been plumb'd to the depth of eight hundred fathoms, and no bottom found.)] But, that Winds have their vent here, is a miſtake in thoſe who have writ ſo; nor are thoſe Verſes of *Necham* concerning the Miracles of England, applicable to either Cave:

Eſt ſpecus Æoliis ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.
Cogitur injectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens.

Vex'd with perpetual ſtorms, a Cave there lies
Where from two holes the ſtruggling blaſts ariſe.
Throw in a Cloath, you'll ſee it ſtrait aſcend,
For all's bore upward by the conqu'ring wind.

Coytmoſſe. [Near *Buxton* alſo, by a hill call'd *Coyt-*
Pooles-hole. *moſſe*, is a very wonderful Cave, nam'd *Pooles-hole*. It's entrance is very ſtrait and low; but ten yards inwards, you have room to toſs a ſpear; being of a conſiderable height, and not unlike the roof of ſome large Cathedral. In moſt parts of the Cave, there are little dropping waters, which, having a petrifying virtue, make many curious ſhapes, and fanciful works, upon the ſides. At a little diſtance from hence, is a ſmall clear brook, memorable for being made up both of hot and cold water, ſo joyn'd in the ſame ſtream, that you may at once put the finger and thumb of the ſame hand, one into hot water, and the other into cold. In thoſe parts alſo, near a Village call'd
Byrch-over. *Byrch-over*, is a large rock; and upon it, are two tottering Stones: one of theſe is four yards in height and twelve yards about, and yet it reſts upon a point, ſo equally pois'd, that one may move it with a finger. Which we the rather mention here, becauſe *Main-amber* in Cornwall, a ſtone which was much like this, is now thrown down.]

But the things [moſt] remarkable in this high and rough Country, a certain perſon has endeavour'd to compriſe in theſe four Verſes:

Mira alto Pecco *tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;*
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, Caſtrum, Balnea, Chatſworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minus.

Nine things that pleaſe us at the *Peak* we ſee,
A Cave, a Den, and Hole, the Wonders be,
Lead, Sheep, and Paſture, are the uſeful three:
Chatſworth, the Caſtle, and the Bath, delight;
Much more you'll find, but nothing worth your ſight.

[And Mr. *Hobbes* has comprehended the *Seven Wonders* in this one Verſe;

Ædes, Mons, Barathrum, Binus fons, Antraque bina.

Houſe, Mountain, Depth, two Fountains, and two Caves.]

Thoſe of the family of *Peverel*, who, as I ſaid before, were Lords of Nottingham, are alſo ſaid to have been Lords of Derby. Afterwards, King Richard the firſt *gave and confirm'd* to his brother *John, the Counties and Caſtles of Not-*
Simeon Dunelmenſis. Hoveden. Mat. Par. 204. *tingham, Lancaſter, Derby*, &c. *with the Honours belonging to them, and alſo the Honour of Peverel.* After him, thoſe of the family of the *Ferrars* (as I gather from the Regiſters of *Tutbury*, *Merivall*, and *Burton* Monaſteries) were Earls; *viz. William de Ferrariis* ſon of the daughter and heir of *Peverel*, whom King John (as
An ancient Charter, 1 Joan. || *Cinxit*, &c. it is in an ancient Charter) || created Earl of Derby with his own hands: *William* his ſon; and *Robert* the ſon of this William, who in the Civil wars was ſo entirely ſtrip'd of this dignity, that none of his poſterity, though they liv'd in great ſplendour, were ever reſtor'd. A great part of *Robert*'s Eſtate was given by King Henry the third to his younger ſon *Edmund*; and King Edward the third (ſo ſays the original record) gave by Act of Parliament to *Henry* of Lancaſter, the ſon of Henry Earl of Lancaſter, the Earldom of Derby, *to him and his heirs*; and did likewiſe ſettle on him one thouſand marks yearly, during the life of Henry Earl of Lancaſter his father. From that time, the title continu'd in the family of *Lancaſter*, till Henry the ſeventh beſtow'd it upon
Vid. *Ormeskirke*, in Lancaſhire; more of this Family. *Thomas Stanley*, who had marry'd *Margaret* the King's mother, [to whom ſucceeded *Thomas*, *Edward*, *Henry*, and *Ferdinand*; and † then] *William*, the ſixth Earl of Derby, a perſon of great worth and honour. [Which *William*, departing this life *Ann.* 1642, was ſucceeded by *James* his ſon and heir, eminent for his good ſervices to King Charles the firſt, as was alſo his excellent Lady *Charlotte*. But, after the fight at *Worceſter*, he being taken in Cheſhire, and upon the 15th of *October* beheaded at Bolton in Lancaſhire, was ſucceeded by *Charles* his ſon. Which *Charles* was ſucceeded in this honour, firſt by *William-Richard-George* his eldeſt ſon, and then (he dying without iſſue-male, and alſo *Robert* his ſecond ſon dying young) by *James* his third ſon, the preſent Earl.

† Now, C. See *Latham* in *Lancaſhire*.

Thus far, of the Counties of Nottingham *and* Derby ; *which were, in part, inhabited by thoſe who in* Bede's *time were call'd* Mercii Aquilonares (*becauſe they dwelt* beyond *the Trent,* northward) *and who* poſſeſs'd, *as he ſays,* the land of ſeven thouſand families.

The Northern Mercians.

This County has in it 106 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Derbyſhire.

Alſine puſilla pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo noſtras ſeu Saxifraga puſilla caryophylloides, flore albo pulchello. *Small fine-leav'd mountain Chickweed, with a milk-white flower. In the mountainous parts of Derbyſhire about Workeſworth and elſewhere, plentifully.*

Cochlearia rotundifolia *Ger.* major rotundifolia ſive Batavorum. *Park. Common round-leaved Scurvy-graſs or garden Scurvy-graſs. On the mountains at Caſtleton in the Peak, about the great ſubterraneous vault or hole.*

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo *C. B.* anthoxanthon *J. B. Golden Dock. In the meadows by the road-ſide leading to Swarſton-bridge, which in winter-time in floods are overflown by the Trent.*

Trachelium majus Belgarum *Park.* majus Belgarum ſive Giganteum *Park.* Campanula maxima, foliis latiſſimis *C. B. Giant Throat-wort. In the mountainous paſture-fields by the hedge-ſides, &c. plentifully, as well in this County as in Yorkſhire, Staffordſhire, Nottinghamſhire.*

Viola tricolor *Ger.* tricolor major & vulgaris *Park.* Jacea tricolor, ſive Trinitatis flos *J. B. Panſies or Hearts-eaſe. In the mountains among the corn, and upon the mud-walls and fences of Stone.*

Viola montana lutea grandiflora noſtras. Flammea lutea ſeu 5 *Ger. Panſies with a large yellow flower. In the mountainous paſtures of the Peak in ſeveral places, principally where the ſoil is moiſt and boggy.*

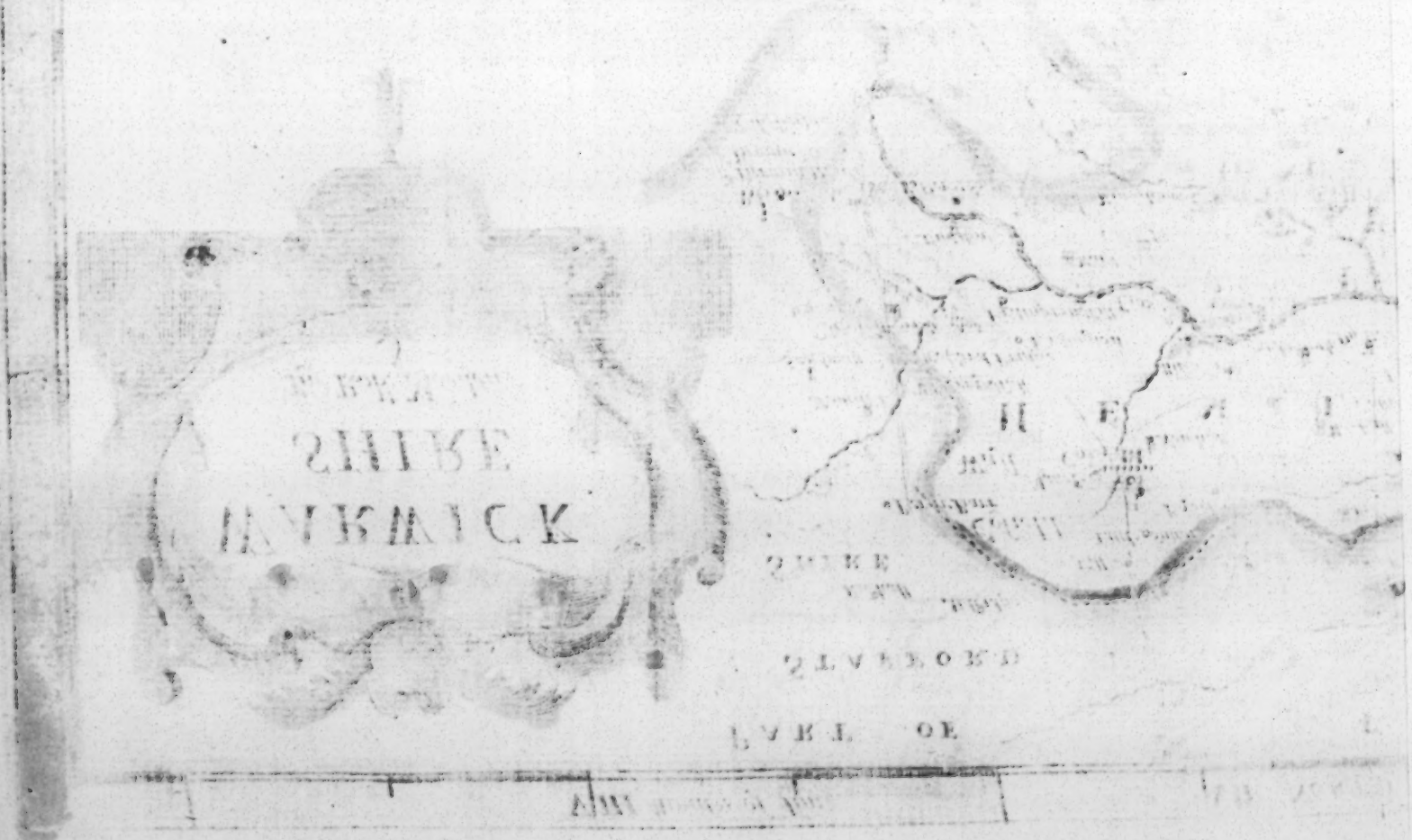
Vitis Idæa ſemper virens fructu rubro *J. B.* Idæa, foliis ſubrotundis non crenatis, fructu rubro *C. B.* Vaccinia rubra *Ger.* rubra buxeis foliis *Park. Red-whorts or Bilberries. In the mountains of the Peak plentifully.*

On the mountains in the Peak grow alſo thoſe great moſſes called Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium, *Club-moſs or Wolves-claw, and* Muſcus erectus abietiformis, *Firr-leaved moſs. Of which we have made mention, and given the Synonymes in Yorkſhire.*

Nothing more common there than Alchimilla vulgaris *or common Ladies mantle, known to the vulgar by the name of* Bearsfoot.

CORNA-

BRITISH MUSEUM



WARWICK SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

VIII Minutes of Time

VII NORTH

35

30

25

20

15

10

5

52

WEST

2 Degrees 55 50 45 40 SOUTH 35

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

PART OF GLOUCESTER SHIRE

HEMLINGFORD HUNDRED

BARLICHWAY HUNDRED

HUNDRED

Tamworth

Warwick

Solihull

Kingsnorton

Coventry

Birmingham

Edgbaston

Yardley

Sheldon

Hockley

Bickenhill

Elmdon

Maxstoke Castle

Kenilworth

Stratford up Avon

Alcester

Evesholme

Bengworth

Shipton

Campden

Worcester

Blockley

Tadenham

Wolford

Barton on the Heath

Shire Stones

Avon al.s Ausona R.

Charlton

Tame R.

Rea R.

Ankar R.

Cole R.

Blythe R.

Arrow R.

Alne R.

Ythe R.

Stour R.

Avon R.

Kenelworth Chase

Yardley Wood

Bickenhill Heath

Shirley

Solihull

Knowle

Dorridge

Hockley

Bromwich Castle

Sutton Coldfield

Erdington

Aston

Perry Barr

Walsall

Wednesbury

Tipton

Dudley

Kingswinford

Wolverhampton

Bilston

Willenhall

Coventry

Foleshill

Stoke

Binley

Allesley

Keresley

Whitley

Canley

Tile Hill

Meriden

Fillongley

Packington

Maxstoke

Castle Bromwich

Ward End

Gilldon

Duddeston

Nechells

Aston

Deritend

Bordesley

Small Heath

Yardley

Sheldon

Hockley

Bickenhill

Elmdon

Solihull

Knowle

Dorridge

Hockley

Kenilworth

Stratford up Avon

Alcester

Evesholme

Bengworth

Shipton

Campden

Worcester

Blockley

Tadenham

Wolford

Barton on the Heath

Shire Stones

VI

V

PART OF

LECESTER

SHIRE

PART OF EAST NORTH

AMPTON SH

HUNDRED

KINGTON

KNIGHT

The Vale of Red Horse

The Low Hundred

Scales of Miles

Great 5 10

Middle 5 10

Small 5 10

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil.

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10

25 20 15 10 5 1 Degree

BRITISH MUSEUM

CORNAVII.

Having ſurvey'd, in order, the Counties of the Coritani, *who were ſeated in the Weſtern Parts; we proceed to take a view of the* Cornabii *or* Cornavii; *the original of which name, I muſt leave to others. It is true, I could* wreſt *it to this and that ſignification: but ſince none will either ſuit the nature of the place, or genius of the people, I ſhall not ſwell my book with them. To purſue my deſign therefore, I ſhall ſeverally go through thoſe Provinces, which (according to Ptolemy's deſcription) the* Cornavii *ſeem to have poſſeſs'd, (viz.)* Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, *and* Cheſhire. *In all which, not the leaſt footſtep of the name* Cornavii *remains at this day; although it ſeems to have continu'd down to the declenſion of the Roman Empire. For the* † *Troops of the* Cornavii *ſerv'd under the later Emperors; as may be ſeen in the* * Breviary of the Weſtern Empire.

† Numeri & Turmæ.

* Libro Notitiarum.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE County of *Warwick*, call'd by the Saxons, as at preſent, *Warwickſhire*, [and by the Saxon Annals Pæringcyne;] is bounded on the East with Northamptonſhire, Leiceſterſhire, and the Military way mention'd before; on the South, with Oxfordſhire and Gloceſterſhire; on the Weſt, for the greateſt part, with Worceſterſhire; and on the North, with Staffordſhire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon* and the *Woodland*, i. e. the Champain, and the Woody Country; ſever'd in ſome ſort by the river *Avon*, running obliquely from North-eaſt to South-weſt, through the middle of the County. [That the firſt of thoſe was once exceeding populous, may be infer'd from the numbers of villages enter'd in Domeſday; the ſituations of which are now known only by their ruins, or at moſt by a cottage or two of a Shepherd, who ranges over and manages as much ground, as would have employ'd a dozen *Teams*, and maintain'd forty or fifty families. The reaſon of converting ſo much Tillage into Paſture in this part, ſeems to be the great progreſs that the *Woodlanders* have made in Agriculture, by which means the County began to want paſture. For the Iron-works in the Counties round, deſtroy'd ſuch prodigious quantities of wood, that they laid the Country more open, and by degrees made room for the plough. Whereupon, the Inhabitants of the Woodland, partly by their own induſtry, and partly by the aſſiſtance of *Marle*, and of other uſeful contrivances, have turn'd ſo much of Wood and Heath-land into Tillage and Paſture, that they produce corn, cattel, cheeſe, and butter enough, not only for their own uſe, but alſo to furniſh other Counties; whereas, within the memory of man, they were ſupply'd with Corn, &c. from the *Feldon*.]

On the South-ſide of Avon, lies *Feldon*, a champain Country, whoſe fertile fields of corn, and verdant paſtures, yield a moſt delightful proſpect, from the top of *Edge-hill*; [which hath been made remarkable, by the ſignal * battel fought there between the King and Parliament. The generality of our Hiſtorians compute the number of the ſlain to have been five or ſix thouſand, but by the ſurvey taken by a * neighbouring Clergyman (appointed by the Earl of Eſſex for that purpoſe,) the liſt of the ſlain amounted only to thirteen hundred and odd.] Where this line of hills ends, near *Warmington*, I ſaw a large † ſquare military entrenchment, which I ſuppoſe (like others of the ſame kind) was caſt-up, and made, for preſent defence againſt the ſudden inroads of ſome enemy. [It contains about twelve acres; near which, within our memory, were found a Sword of Braſs, and a battel-ax.] From the red ſoil hereabouts [a village at the foot of *Edghill*] is call'd *Rodway*, or ‖ *Ratley*, [in Domeſday *Rotelei*;] and a great part of the Vale is call'd the *Vale of Red horſe*, from the figure of a horſe, cut by the country-people in the ſide of the hill near * *Tyſoe*, out of *red* colour'd earth; [the trenches which form it, being cleanſed and kept open by a neighbouring Freeholder, who enjoys divers lands by that ſervice.] In this part of the County, the places worthy of note, are *Shipſton* and *Kynton*, the former an ancient market for *ſheep*; the latter for *kine* or *beaſts*; from whence both [may ſeem to have] deriv'd their names. [Only, as to *Kineton*, there is this objection, that Henry the firſt gave the Church under the name of *Chinton* to the Canons of *Kenilworth*, whereas the market was not granted till the 4th of Henry the third. It is probable, it had the name from being the poſſeſſion of the *Kings*, particularly, of *Edward* the Confeſſor, or *William* the Conqueror. And to the North-weſt of the town, at the

Feldon.

* Sept. 9, 1642.

* Mr. *Fiſher*, Vicar of *Kineton*.

† Round, C.

‖ Rodley, C.

The vale of Red-horſe.

* Pillerton, C.

Shipſton in Worceſterſhire.

Kynton.

Regiſt. de Kenilworth, p. 143.

the point of a hill, ſtill call'd *Caſtle*-hill, there has been a *Caſtle* (as appears by a little mount caſt-up, and a broad and deep ditch round it,) where tradition ſays that King *John* kept his Court: a Spring alſo, at the foot of the hill, goes at this day by the name of King *John's-well*. Hard by *Kineton*, is *Chadſhunt*, one of the twenty-four towns which were given by *Leofrick* Earl of Mercia to the Monaſtery of Coventry; call'd in his Charter *Chaddeſleyhunt*, and in Domeſday, *Cedeſleſhunte*. It is probable, that it had the name from St. *Chadde*, call'd alſo *Cedde*, and *Ceadde*. For in the Chapel-yard was an ancient Oratory, and in it (as the Inhabitants report) the Image of St. *Chadde*; which, by reaſon of the reſort of Pilgrims, was worth *16 l. per Ann.* to the Prieſt. Here is alſo a Well or Spring, that ſtill retains the name of *Chad's-well*. Not far from hence, is *Nether-Eatingdon*, which manour was held of *Henry de Ferrers* at the time of the Conqueſt, and continues at this day in the hands of his poſterity of the male-line; which is ſuch an uninterrupted ſucceſſion of owners for ſo many ages, as we ſeldom meet with. Till Henry the third's time, it was their principal ſeat: then, removing into Derbyſhire, they took the name of *Shirley*, and are now Earls of *Ferrers*.⌉ Then, *Compton in the hole*, ſo call'd from its being ſituated in a bottom, almoſt ſurrounded with hills; yet is it not without its Pleaſures. From this place, a noble family borrow'd their name; a deſcendant of which, *Henry Compton*, in the year 1572. was, by the moſt illuſtrious Princeſs Queen Elizabeth, raiſed to the dignity of a Baron, ⌈and who are ſince advanced to the honour of Earls. *Long-Compton*, in which Pariſh is *Weſton*, remarkable for the ſtately houſe built there by Ralph Sheldon for himſelf and his poſterity, who are ſtill Lords thereof; and which at a great diſtance makes a fine proſpect.

Chadſhunt.

Inquiſ. capt. 4 Eliz.

Nether-Eatingdon.

Compton.

Long-Compton.

At ſome diſtance, on the edge of Northamptonſhire, is⌉ *Wormleighton*, well-known for the richneſs of its ſheep-paſtures; but much more remarkable, ſince King James ⌈the firſt, in the firſt year of his reign,⌉ created that excellent perſon, Robert Spencer (of whom I have already ſpoken) Baron *Spencer* of *Wormleighton*, ⌈whoſe grandſon Henry Lord Spencer being advanced by King Charles the firſt to the title of Earl of Sunderland, and being in arms for that Prince in the Civil Wars, loſt his life in the firſt battle of Newbury.⌉ *Shugbury*, where the *Star-ſtones* (*Aſtroites*) are found; which the Lords of that manour, the *Shugburies*, have long ſince taken into their Coat-armour. ⌈Theſe, being put into a glaſs or cup of vinegar, ſtir about, and keep themſelves in motion.⌉ *Southam*, a market-town of ſome note, and well frequented. *Leamington* (ſo call'd from the little river *Leame*, which runs through the precinct thereof;) where there riſes a ſalt ſpring, ⌈which is uſed by the poorer Inhabitants for ſeaſoning of their bread.⌉ *Vehindon*, now *Long-Ichingdon*; and *Harbury*. Theſe two places are memorable on account of the death of *Fremundus*, ſon of King Offa, who was baſely and treacherouſly ſlain betwixt them. A perſon of great eminence in his time, and of ſingular piety; whom nothing made the mark and object of envy, but that in an unhappy juncture he happily triumph'd over the inſolence of his enemies. But this undeſerv'd fate turn'd to his greateſt glory; for being bury'd at the palace of his father *Offa* (now call'd *Off-Church*) his memory was continu'd to poſterity; that is, he was canoniz'd, and had divine honours paid him by the people, and his life written by an ancient Poet in a tolerable ſtrain. Some of which (deſcribing the villain, who, ſpur'd on with the deſire of a crown, did aſſaſſinate him,) it may not be amiſs to ſubjoin:

Wormleighton.

Shugbury. *Aſtroites.*

Vide Lincolnſhire.

Southam.

Leamington.

Vehindon.

Off-Church.

Non ſperans, vivo Fremundo, regis honore
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in ejus
Immeritam tacito mortem, gladioque profanus
Irruit exerto ſervus, Dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud † Wydford *Fremundum palma coronat,*
Dum ſimul & ſontes occidit, & occidit inſons.

† In ſome Copies, Radford.

Deſpairing e're to reach his proud deſires
While *Fremund* liv'd, he wickedly conſpires
Againſt his life, and with his treacherous ſword
Beheads his ſleeping and unthinking Lord.
At *Wydford* thus bleſt *Fremund* gain'd a crown,
While guilty blood he ſhed, and guiltleſs ſpent his own.

⌈*Ichingdon* aforeſaid is ſo call'd from the river *Ichene*, on which it ſtands, ‖ and was the birth-place of St. *Wolſtan* the famous Biſhop of Worceſter; who being educated in the Abbey of *Peterburrow*, was ſhorn a Monk in the Monaſtery at *Worceſter*, and * afterwards became Biſhop of the place, upon the removal of *Aldred* to the See of York. This town was anciently one of the chief of the County, as appears by the large number of Hides which it contain'd in the Conqueror's Survey, and by its being rank'd in the number of thoſe few, which, in the 15th of Henry the ſecond, were put under the title *De auxilio villarum & burgorum ad maritandam filiam Regis*, i. e. of the Aid of villages and burroughs, towards the marriage of the King's daughter, whereunto the inhabitants hereof paid C. ſhillings.⌉

‖ Dugdale, p. 230.

* Ann. 1060.

But I muſt not omit to acquaint you, that the *Foſs* (that old Roman-way) croſſeth this *Feldon* or Champain part; ⌈ſome remains of⌉ whoſe Cauſey, in paſtures now trackleſs and unfrequented, are to be ſeen near *Cheſterton*, the dwelling-place of the very ancient family the *Peitoes*; of which family, ⌈one in the 28th of Edward the firſt is call'd *Richardus de Pictavia*, or *Poictou* in France; and of the ſame family,⌉ was that *William Peito*, the Franciſcan Frier, whom Paul the fourth then Pope, to mortify Cardinal *Pool* (*Thus divine minds, you ſee, are ſubject to human paſſions!*) created in vain *Cardinal and Legate of England*; having cited *Pool*, as guilty of ſome heretical opinions, to anſwer the ſame at Rome. For *Mary* Queen of England, although entirely devoted to the See of Rome, ſo interpos'd in it, or rather oppos'd the ſame, that *Peito* was inhibited from entring England, and *Pool* preſerv'd his Legatine authority entire. ⌈This *Cheſterton* ſhews a threefold evidence of its antiquity; The firſt it carries in the name; for the Saxon Ceaſtep, and ſo our *Cheſter*, comes plainly from the Roman *Caſtrum*, and is not originally a German word, but was us'd by them here in England, after the Romans had left it. And this is plain from Mr. *Burton's* obſervation, That he never found the termination added to any places,

Foſs-way.

Cheſterton.

Peito.

places, but ſuch only where the Romans had built their *Caſtra*. The ſecond mark, is its nearneſs to the Roman *Foſs*; upon which it is evident, that at convenient diſtances, places of entertainment were built for the reception of the armies in their march; if indeed this was a building at that time, and not rather a ſquare camp or intrenchment, as it ſeems to have been. The third token is, that in the compaſs within which the Roman building is ſuppos'd to have ſtood, ſeveral old coins have been dug-up. And theſe three amount to little leſs than a demonſtration of its Roman antiquity.] Perhaps, it may not be impertinent to mention, what ſome writers under the reign of Edward the fourth [parabolically repreſenting the great depopulation cauſed by incloſing of Common-fields,] have complain'd of, *viz.* That *Covetouſneſs* coming down at the head of a numerous army of ſheep, fell with great fury on the populous villages of this tract, and drove out their ancient inhabitants with a mighty ſlaughter. Which great deſtruction made a perſon of learning in that age exclaim, with the Poet;

Roſs, and *T. B.* againſt the demoliſhers of Villages.

Quid facerent hoſtes capta crudelius urbe?

Could plund'ring foes more cruelty have ſhown?

Rugby. On the bank of *Avon*, where with a ſlender ſtream it enters this County, *Rugby* firſt offers it ſelf to your view, a market-town abounding with butchers. [In Domeſday-book it is written *Rochebery*, which name * Sir William Dugdale derives from *Roche*, a rock or quarrey of ſtone, *For ſuch* (ſays he) *there is, weſtward from this town, about half a mile; and it is very like that the ground whereon the town ſtands being high, is of the ſame condition.* Here was formerly a little caſtle, which ſtood about a furlong from the Church northwards, as is to be ſeen by the banks of earth, and part of the moat yet remaining. The foremention'd Author is of opinion, that it was built in the time of King Stephen, who, fearing an invaſion from Maud the Empreſs, granted leave to the Nobility to build every man his caſtle within his own grounds. Not far from *Rugby*, is *Brounſover*, on the Eaſt-bank of the river *Swift*; in the original whereof (as alſo of many other names of the ſame termination) we muſt crave leave to diſſent from Sir *William Dugdale*, who tells us that *over*, as us'd upon thoſe occaſions, ſignifies always *ſupra*, above, over, or higher. For tho' it certainly is ſo, wherever it has *nether* anſwering it in the name of a place at ſome little diſtance; yet whenever ſuch places ſtand upon rivers, it is much more natural to fetch the name from the Saxon ofne, *ripa*, a bank, which as it is ſuited to the condition of the place, ſo does it prevent the abſurdity of laying down a relative name without a correlative to anſwer it. This conjecture is confirm'd by inſtances in moſt Counties in England; as it is here particularly, in *Warwickſhire*. More to the weſt, we find *Stretton*, ſo nam'd from its ſituation upon that *Stratum* or *Street* of the Romans, call'd the *Foſs*. There is another place of this name not far from *Stow* in Lincolnſhire, which likewiſe ſtands upon a Roman Cauſey; and that name, whereſoever it occurs throughout the kingdom, ſeems to have the ſame original; which obſervation may be of uſe to perſons of curioſity, whoſe inclinations lead them to the tracing of thoſe ancient ways.

* Warwickſhire, p. 26.

Brounſover.

Stretton.

Going along with the *Foſs* towards Leiceſterſhire; at a little diſtance from it, is *Monks-kirkby*, where are certain tokens of a Roman ſtation. For, by digging the ground near the Church, there have been diſcover'd the foundations of old walls and Roman bricks. There are alſo three or four heaps of earth in an adjoyning paſture, which are apparently the monuments or Sepulture of ſome military perſons in thoſe days: and theſe badges are ſufficient to prove, that it hath been a place of note many hundred years ſince. But what my Author adds; *And it may very well be, that thoſe materials for building, by reaſon of the ruins before mention'd, ſo ready at hand, became a ſpecial motive to that renown'd Lady* Æthelfleda *(ſo much taken notice of by our old Hiſtorians, and ſtil'd* Merciorum Domina*) to begin the ſtructure of this place:* This (I ſay) we muſt not agree to, for two reaſons; the firſt, becauſe that place is call'd in Saxon, Ligncbyrig; and we never obſerve, that their byrig paſſes into our modern *by* or *bie*; nor is this termination the ſame with *byrig* (as Sir William Dugdale intimates) which comes from beorg, *collis*, and includes in its ſignification a *riſing ground*, ſuch as their Forts were generally built upon; whereas the other (*by* or *bie*) implies no more than a bare *dwelling-place*, without any reſpect to the ſituation, and is (if I miſtake not) of Daniſh original; *by* ſignifying alſo the very ſame thing in the old Iſlandick. My ſecond reaſon is, that another place offers it ſelf with greater probability; and it is *Chirbury* on the weſt-part of Shropſhire, which as it retains the old name, ſo lying upon the frontiers of the kingdom of *Mercia*, and not far from the *Severn*, it ſeems much more probable to be the place, than this other.

Dugd. War. p. 50. Monks-kirkby.

But to return to the river;] at *Newenham Regis*, on the oppoſite ſide to *Rugby*, ariſe three Springs percolated, as it is probable, through an Alom Mineral; whoſe waters of a *milky* † taſte, have the reputation of being very medicinal in the Stone. They certainly are exceeding * *Diuretick*, and cloſe and heal green wounds; and being drunk with ſalt, are laxative, with ſugar, reſtringent. [Agreeably to the name of *Newenham Regis*, the Town appears, by the *Quo warranto* Roll of the 13th of Edward the firſt, to have been in the poſſeſſion of the King.] Then, *Bagginton*, which had its caſtle [(nothing whereof remains, but the moat, and ſome heaps of rubbiſh;)] heretofore it belong'd to the *Bagotts*, a very honourable family. From which, at a little diſtance, lies *Stoneley*, where King Henry the ſecond founded a ſmall Abby. Oppoſite to this, on the bank of the Avon, ſtood a little caſtle call'd *Stoneley-Holme*, built in Holme-hull, which was deſtroy'd at the time when England was over-run by the Danes under their Leader *Canutus*; [and now there are no remains, either of thing or name. In the reign of King Charles the firſt, Sir *Thomas Leigh* of Stoneley was, for his loyalty, advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Leigh* of Stoneley.]

Newenham. Medicinal Springs. † Colour and taſte, C. * 'Tis only a weak chalybeate. Bagginton. Stoneley. Regiſt. Monaſt. de *Stoneley*.

The next place on the banks of Avon, is the principal town of the County, which we call *Warwick*, the Saxons [Pappinc-pic, [the ancient Annals Pæppingpic,] and Ninnius and the Britains *Caer Guaruic* and *Caer-Leon*. [John Rous of Warwick derives theſe names from *Gwayr* a Britiſh Prince; and Matthew Paris (in the life of King Offa) from *Waremund*, father of the firſt Offa King of the Mercians.] But all the [foreſaid] names ſeem to be deriv'd,

Warwick.

riv'd, either from the Britiſh word *Guarth*, which ſignifies *Præſidium*, a Fortreſs; or from Legions poſted in ſuch places for their ſecurity: which inclin'd me to think (altho' I am more a Seeptick than Critick, in matters of Etymology,) that this was the very town which the Romans call'd *Præſidium*: where (as it is in the *Notitia*) the Præfect of the *Dalmatian* horſe was poſted, by the appointment of the Governour of Britain. Theſe Troops were levied in *Dalmatia*: and here, we may obſerve the politick Prudence of the Romans, who in their Provinces diſpos'd and quarter'd their *foreign* Troops in garriſons; between whom and the natives (by reaſon of the diverſity of language, and humours) there could be no ſecret Combination. For, as Florus writes, *Nations not habituated to the yoke of ſlavery, would otherwiſe be always attempting to ſhake it off.* Hereupon it was, that from Africa the *Moors*, from Spain the *Aſturians* and *Vettones*, from Germany the *Batavi*, the *Nervii*, *Tungri*, and *Turnacenſes*; from Gaul, the *Lingones* and *Morini*, and from other parts the *Dalmatians*, *Thracians*, *Alains*, &c. were all brought over to ſerve in Britain; as we ſhall obſerve in the proper places. But to return to our buſineſs: Let none think that the Britains deriv'd the word *Guarth*, from the Franks; for, if we believe *Lazius*, it is of Hebrew extraction, in which original very many Countries agree. But that this was the *Præſidium*, the authority of our Annals may convince us, affirming that the Roman Legions had a ſtation here; and alſo its ſituation, almoſt in the centre of the Province. For it lies at an equal diſtance from the coaſt of Norfolk on the eaſt, and of Wales on the weſt; juſt ſuch a ſituation as was that of *Præſidium*, a town of *Corſica*, in the heart of that Iſland. Nor will it ſeem ſtrange, that the Romans ſhould have a fortreſs or military ſtation in this place; if we conſider its ſituation on a ſteep and rocky eminence over the river Avon, and that the ways on every ſide leading up to it, are cut through the rock. ⌈For it ſtands on a hill, which is one entire rock of free-ſtone; out of whoſe bowels were wrought all the publick buildings that adorn it. Each of the four ways to it (anſwering the four points) lead you by a Religious houſe, through a rock, over a current of water, and through ſtreets which do all meet in the centre of the town. The wells and cellars are made in the rock; and the deſcent every way keeps it clean. Under it, on the ſouth, is a fruitful Champain Country; on the north, are groves, woods, and parks; and it is ſupply'd with water brought in pipes, from ſprings at half a mile's diſtance.⌉ That it hath been fortified with walls and a ditch, is manifeſt. The caſtle is very ſtrong both by nature and art; the ſeat heretofore of the Earls of Warwick, extending it ſelf ſouth-weſt. ⌈It is now made a moſt noble and delightful dwelling; the height of the ſolid rock from the river on which it ſtands, is forty foot: but on the north-ſide it is eaven with the town.⌉ The town it ſelf is adorn'd with fair buildings, and owes very much of its beauty to *Ethelfleda*, Lady of the Mercians, who, in the year 911, rais'd it out of its ruins. At the Norman invaſion it was in a flouriſhing ſtate, and had many *Burgeſſes*; of whom twelve were by tenure to accompany the King in his wars, as may be ſeen in Domeſday-book. *He, who upon warning given did not go, was fin'd one hundred ſhillings to the King. But if the King croſs'd the Seas againſt an enemy, then they were either to ſend him four Boatſwains, or in lieu of them four pounds in Deniers. In this Burgh, the King hath in Demeſne one hundred and thirteen Burgeſſes; and the Barons of the King one hundred and twelve.*

Præſidium.

Foreign troops in garriſon.

Florus, l. 4. c. ult.

Roger, the ſecond Earl of Warwick of the Norman race, built in the middle of the town the beautiful *Church* of *St. Mary*; which the *Beauchamps*, ſucceeding Earls, adorn'd with their monuments: more eſpecially the laſt of the *Beauchamps*, Richard Earl of Warwick and ⌈† Lieutenant General, Governour of the Realm of France, and of the Dutchy of Normandy,⌉ who dying at *Roan* in the year 1439, was with great magnificence and funeral pomp brought over and inter'd here. ⌈And beſides the monuments of the *Beauchamps*; the Church of St. *Mary* is honour'd with thoſe of *Robert* Dudley Earl of Leiceſter, and Ambroſe Dudley Earl of Warwick. On the north-ſide alſo of the Quire, in an octangular room (formerly the Chapter-houſe) is a ſtately monument, being black and white marble, of *Fulk* Lord Brook, erected by himſelf in his life-time, and circumſcrib'd with this Epitaph: *Fulk-Grevil, ſervant to Queen Elizabeth, Counſellor to King James, and friend to Sir Philip Sidney. Trophæum Peccati.* In the Church it ſelf, lies *John Rous*, a native of this place, and Chantry-prieſt of *Guy's Cliff*. Sir William Dugdale calls him a *famous Antiquary*; and Leland and Bale give him a character as ample, when they tell us, that he had devoted himſelf wholly to the ſtudy and ſearch of Antiquities, particularly of this his native place; and to that end had view'd and examin'd moſt Libraries in England. Here lies alſo *Thomas Cartwright* (firſt Maſter of the Earl of Leiceſter's Hoſpital) who is ſtil'd in the Hiſtory of Queen Elizabeth, *Inter Puritanos Anteſignanus*, the Ringleader of the Puritans.⌉

† Governour of Normandy, C.

On the fifth of September 1694, the beſt part of this Town was deſtroy'd by a caſual Fire, occaſion'd by the mere accident of a ſpark blown from a ſtick, as it was carrying croſs a lane. Upon which, an Act of Parliament paſs'd for the rebuilding of it; by means whereof, and the liberal Contributions of the Nation, it is riſen again, with a far more ſtately and beautiful appearance.⌉

6 Will. 3. c. 1.

Near Warwick, to the north, is *Blacklow-hill*, on which *Peter de* * *Gaveſton*, whom Edward the ſecond from a mean condition had rais'd to the honour of the Earldom of Cornwall, was beheaded by the Barons. For this man, exalted with the favour of his Prince and the flatteries of Fortune, had aſſum'd exceſſive Liberties, and debauch'd the King: he vilify'd the good, prey'd upon the eſtates of all, and, like a crafty old Courtier, promoted quarrels betwixt the King and the Nobility. ⌈For which reaſons, Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, ſeis'd him at Walingford, as they were carrying him Priſoner to London, and brought him hither, and without any Proceſs of Law cut-off his head.⌉

Blacklow-hill.

* Al. *Gaverſden.*

Hard by, upon the Avon, ſtands *Guy-cliff*, call'd by others *Gib-cliff*, † heretofore the ſeat of Thomas *de Belloſago* or *Beauſoe*, of the old Norman race. This place is the ſeat of Pleaſure: a ſhady grove, cryſtal ſprings, moſſy caves, meadows ever green, a ſoft and murmuring fall of waters under the rocks; and, to crown all, ſolitude and quiet, the great delight of the Muſes. Here, fame tells us, that Guy of Warwick, the celebrated Hero, after he had finiſh'd his Martial Atchievements, built a Chapel, led a Hermit's life, and was at laſt bury'd. But the wiſer ſort think, that this

Guy-cliff.

† The preſent ſeat, C. J. Rouſe of Warwick.

Guy of Warwick.

this place took its name from *Guy de Beauchamp*, who liv'd much later. And certain it is, that *Richard de Beauchamp*, Earl of Warwick, did here build and dedicate a Chapel to St. *Margaret*, and ſet up the Gyant-like ſtatue of the famous *Guy*, [eight foot in height. The truth is, the ſtory of the famous *Guy* of this place, is ſo much obſcur'd by fables and romances, that it is difficult to determin how far it ought to be credited. It is certain, however, that ſome Centuries ſince, the greateſt of the Earls of Warwick paid a mighty veneration to his memory. *William Beauchamp* call'd his eldeſt ſon after him, *Guy*; *Thomas*, by his laſt will, bequeath'd the Sword and Coat of Mail of this *Guy*, to his ſon; another Chriſten'd a younger ſon by the name of his ſucceſſor, and dedicated to him a noble Tower, the walls whereof are ten foot thick, the circumference one hundred and twenty-ſix, the height from the bottom of the ditch upward, one hundred and thirteen foot. Another left a ſuit of *Arras*, wherein were wrought the heroick Acts of *Guy*, as an heirloom to his family. Laſtly, his ſword and other Accoutrements, now to be ſeen in the Caſtle, were by Patent, 1 Henry 8. granted to *William Hoggeſon* Yeoman of the Buttery, with the fee of two pence *per diem* for that ſervice. Whether it was the example of this Hero, that put a ſpirit in his ſucceſſors, I know not; but we find by our Hiſtories, that in ancient times, from the Conqueſt to the death of *Ambroſe Dudley*, there was ſcarce any one conſiderable ſcene of action, wherein the Earls of Warwick made not a great figure. Two miles below Warwick is *Barford*, where one *Samuel Fairfax*, born in the year 1647, when he was twelve years of age, dwelt under the ſame roof, and eat at the ſame table with his father and mother, grandfather and grandmother, great grandfather and great grandmother; who all liv'd very happily together: and none of the three generations of either ſex had been twice marry'd.]

Barford.

From Warwick, the Avon with a fuller body paſſes by *Charlcott*, the ſeat of the noble and [heretofore] knightly family of the *Lucies*; which came to them long ſince by inheritance from the *Charlcotts*: [William de Lucy, ſon of Walter de Charlcott, was the firſt who aſſumed the name, in the time of King Henry the third,] *and built a Religious houſe (for the ſupport and entertainment of poor people and ſtrangers) at *Thellisford*. For the brook was call'd *Thelley*; which runs by *Compton Murdack*, heretofore belonging to the *Murdacks*, now to the family of the *Verneys*, Knights; [of whom, Sir *Richard Verney*, being deſcended through an heireſs of Grevil, from *Robert Willoughby* Baron of Brooke, and thereupon laying claim to that title, had it adjudg'd to him in Parliament; to which he accordingly receiv'd Summons, by the title of Lord *Willoughby* of *Brooke*, and, dying in a good old age, convey'd the ſame honour to his poſterity.] Thence, running by *Thellisford*, it falls into Avon. Which river within a little way ſalutes *Stratford*, a pretty handſom market-town, that owes its ornaments and beauty chiefly to two of its natives; to *John de Stratford* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, [who † built the South-Iſle of the Church; the Quire being built by *T. Balſhal*, and the north and ſouth-croſs by the Executors of *Hugh Clopton*;] and to [the ſame] *Hugh Clopton* ſometime Lord Mayor of London, who at extraordinary expence built the Stone-bridge over the Avon, conſiſting of fourteen arches. He was younger brother of an ancient family, which took their name from the adjacent manour of *Clopton*, from the time that *Walter Cocksfield*, ſtil'd *Knight-Marſhal*, fix'd a ſeat at *Clopton*, for himſelf and his poſterity. Their inheritance in the * laſt age deſcended to two ſiſters coheirs; one of them marry'd to Sir *George Carew* a famous Knight (Vice-chamberlain to her moſt Serene Majeſty Queen *Anne*,) whom King James [the firſt] created Baron *Carew* of *Clopton*, and the mention of whom, if for no other reaſon, I cannot omit, for his great reſpect to Antiquities. [This place was given by *Ethelardus* a Viceroy of Worceſterſhire, to the Biſhoprick of Worceſter, three hundred years before the Conqueſt. The Church was Collegiate, and the College is ſtill ſtanding: in the Chancel lies *William Shakeſpear*, a native of this place, who has given ample proof of his genius and great abilities, in the forty-eight Plays he has left behind him. The ſtone that covers him, has this Inſcription:

Charlcott.

* Who built, C.

* In our time, C.

Baron Carew of Clopton.

Good friend, for Jeſus ſake, forbear
To dig the duſt incloſed here.
Bleſt be the man that ſpares theſe Stones,
And curſt be he that moves my Bones.]

Avon ſees nothing more on its banks, beſides *Bitford*, a market-town and ſome little country villages; before it makes its entry into Worceſterſhire.

Bitford.

Now let us take a view of the *Woodland*; which, lying on the north-ſide of Avon, extends into a much greater compaſs than the *Feldon*. It is for the moſt part † cloath'd with woods, yet wants not paſtures nor corn-fields; and it hath alſo ſeveral veins of *Iron* [adjoining to it in Worceſterſhire and Staffordſhire, but none have been yet found in this County.] As it is now call'd the *Woodland*, ſo by a more ancient name it was call'd *Arden*: which, in my opinion, are but two words importing the ſame thing. For *Arden*, among the ancient Britains and Gauls, ſeems to have denoted a *wood*; ſince we know, that in France a vaſt wood has the name of *Arden*; and a town in Flanders ſituated near another wood, is call'd *Ardenburg*; and this celebrated foreſt in England, ‖ paring off the firſt ſyllable, retains the name of *Den*. Not to mention the *Diana*, who in the old Gallick Inſcriptions is call'd *Ardwena* and *Ardoina*, i. e. (if I am not much miſtaken) *Sylveſtris*, or, *Of the woods*, and who was the ſame, that in the Italick Inſcriptions is call'd *Nemorenſis*, or *Diana of the Groves*. From this woody tract, Turkill *de Arden* who reſided here, and was in great favour with King Henry the firſt, aſſum'd that ſirname; and his Deſcendants the *Ardens*, famous in ſucceeding ages, were branch'd out into all parts of England.

Woodland.

† See, at the beginning of this County.

Arden.

‖ *Truncato vocabulo.* Diana Ardwena. Seld. Polyolb. p. 229.

On the weſt-ſide of the *Woodland*; the river *Arrow* makes haſte, by *Studly* (ſome ages ſince a caſtle belonging to John ſon of Corbutio) to joyn the river Avon. But whether it be ſo call'd (as *Tigris* a river of Meſopotamia, which in the Perſian language ſignifies an *Arrow*) from the ſwiftneſs of its current; or from its ſlow courſe (for *that* the word *Ara* among the old Britains and Gauls imported;) I leave to the ſearch of others. [I was once of opinion, that it was this river which the Danes ſail'd up, when they had a deſign upon the kingdom of Mercia; and this I was induc'd to by the ſimilitude between Appan, the ancient name,

Studly.

Stratford upon Avon. † Founded the Church, C.

name, and *Arrow* the preſent. What made it yet more probable, was, the reading of *Florence* of Worceſter and Hoveden, wherein I find the ſame river call'd *Arewe*. But upon weighing the circumſtances of that action, I found it neceſſary to quit that opinion (tho' without the good fortune of meeting with any * other place, where I could ſafely ſettle the ancient Appan.) For firſt, *Arrow* riſes in Worceſterſhire, and does not run long, before it joins it ſelf to the *Avon*; being no way ſo conſiderable, as to be capable of carrying veſſels, tho' very ſmall. Then, the hiſtory tells us, that they went out of the Thames, and after they had compaſs'd their deſign, brought the ſpoil into the river *Medway* in Kent; which makes it probable, that this place was not at ſo great a diſtance as *Warwickſhire*.

* Vid. *Orwell* in *Eſſex*, and *Ware* in *Hertfordſhire*.

But to return.] On the banks of Arrow, lies *Coughton*, the chief ſeat of the knightly family of the *Throckmortons*, who, ſince they marry'd with the heireſs of *Speney*, grew very numerous, famous, and fruitful of good Wits. Not far from hence, lies *Ouſeley*, memorable for the ancient Lords thereof, the *Butlers*, Barons of Wem, from whom it hereditarily deſcended to the *Ferrars* of *Ouſley*. Whoſe inheritance in a ſhort time was divided betwixt *John* Lord of *Greiſtocke*, and Ralph *Nevil*. A little lower, upon Arrow, is ſeated *Beauchamp's Court*, ſo call'd from Baron *Beauchamp* of Powicke; from whom, by the only daughter of Edward Willoughby ſon of Robert *Willoughby* Lord *Brook*, it came to Sir *Fulk Grevill* Knight, a perſon no leſs eſteem'd for the ſweetneſs of his temper, than the dignity of his ſtation. Whoſe only ſon, of the ſame name, † did ſo entirely devote himſelf to the ſtudy of real Virtue and Honour, that the nobleneſs of his mind far || exceeded that of his birth; for whoſe extraordinary favours, tho' I muſt deſpair of making ſuitable returns, yet, whether ſpeaking or ſilent, I muſt ever preſerve a grateful remembrance of them. [In this noble family the honour ſtill continues, in the perſon of *Fulk* Lord Brooke.]

Coughton.
Throckmorton.
Ouſeley.
Beauchamps-Court.
Grevills.
† Doth, C.
|| Exceeds, C.

Below *Beauchamp's-Court*, the river *Alne* or *Alenus* falls into Arrow; having, in its courſe through a woody Country, paſs'd by *Henley*, a little market-town, near which the *Montforts*, a noble family of great name, had a caſtle, which, from its delightful ſituation on a hill amidſt the woods, was call'd by a French name *Bell-deſert*. But the caſtle hath long ſince been bury'd in its own ruins. They deriv'd their pedigree, not from the Almarian family of the *Montforts*, but from *Turſtan de Baſtanberg* a Norman. Their inheritance, at length, paſs'd by daughters to the Barons of *Sudley* and the *Frevils*. At the confluence of the two rivers Arrow and Aulne, I ſaw *Aulceſter*, by Matthew Paris call'd *Allenceſter*; and that more properly. The Inhabitants, becauſe it hath been a place of great note and antiquity, will needs have the true name to be *Ouldceſter*. *This was* (as we read in an old Inquiſition) *a free Burrough of our Lord Henry the firſt, which the ſame King gave to* Robert Corbet *for his good ſervices: and when the ſame Robert dy'd, it deſcended to William de Botereux, and to Peter the ſon of Herbert. And when William de Botereux dy'd, his Moiety deſcended to Reginald de Botereux as heir, who now holds it: and when Peter the ſon of Herbert dy'd, his Moiety deſcended to Herbert the ſon of Peter; which Herbert gave it to Robert de Chaundois.* But from a very great town, it is now reduc'd to a ſmall market, tho' ſtill much noted for all ſorts of grain. [* The very termination of this name leads us to expect ſomething of Antiquity; as doth alſo its ſituation upon the Roman way *Ykenild-ſtreet*; and, upon the authority of Sir William Dugdale (who tells us, that old foundations of buildings, Roman bricks, and coins both of gold, ſilver, and braſs, have been frequently found there) we need not ſcruple to affirm, that this was formerly a Roman ſtation. Above half a Century ſince, in an old foundation where they were digging a Cellar, an urn was taken up, with ſix hundred and odd pieces of Roman coin in it; eight of them gold, and the reſt ſilver. Moſt of theſe are of Roman Emperors, and the Reverſes generally different. They fell to the right honourable the Lord *Brooke*, as Lord of the manour. Not far from Aulceſter, is *Ragley*, from whence Francis Lord Conway takes the ſtile and title of Baron of Ragley; to which honour he was advanced in the ſecond year of Queen *Anne*.]

A Book in the Exchequer.
* Dugd. War. p. 568.
Ragley.

Higher, where the Country is not now ſo thick cloath'd with woods, ſtands *Wroxhall*; where Hugo de *Hatton* built a little Monaſtery or Priory: And *Badeſley*, formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Clintons*, now of the *Ferrars*. And *Balſhall*, heretofore a *Preceptory* of the Templars, which Roger de *Mowbray* gave them; whoſe munificence to the Order of the Knights-Templars was ſo extraordinary, that by unanimous conſent of their Chapter, they decreed, that he ſhould have the power of pardoning any Brother who had tranſgreſs'd the Rules of the Order, provided he came and acknowledg'd his crime before this their Benefactor. And the Knights of the Order of St. John of Jeruſalem, to whom all the poſſeſſions of the Templars in England were aſſign'd (for to give to profane uſes things which had been once conſecrated to God, our Anceſtors thought a crime not to be aton'd for,) in teſtimony of their gratitude, granted to *John Mowbray* de Axholm, ſucceſſor of the ſaid Roger, that he and his ſucceſſors, at every Aſſembly of their Order, ſhould be receiv'd in the next degree of honour to Soveraign Princes. [By the cuſtom of this place, the Tenants could not marry their daughters, without the conſent of the Fraternity of *Templars*, or *Hoſpitalers*; as appears by an account taken in the 31ſt year of King Henry the ſecond. The Lady Katharine Leveſon founded an Hoſpital here; for the government whereof, an Act of Parliament, not long ſince, was made.]

Wroxhall.
Badeſley.
Balſhall.
Regiſter of the Templars and of the Order of St. John of Jeruſalem.
See the Stat. *de Templariis*.
1 Annæ.

More to the north-eaſt, in the midſt of a Chaſe and Park, a confluence of little ſtreams form a Lake; which being preſently confin'd within banks, make a *Chanel* or *Kennel*. Upon this ſtands *Kenelworth*, heretofore vulgarly call'd *Kenelworda*; and corruptly *Killingworth*. From this town a moſt noble, beautiful, and ſtrong Caſtle, encompaſs'd with a Chaſe and Parks, takes its name. It was built, neither by *Kenulphus*, nor *Kenelmus*, nor *Kineglisus*, as ſome Hiſtorians have dreamt; but by Geoffrey *de Clinton* Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt, and his ſon (as may be ſeen in authentick Evidences,) after he had founded there a Monaſtery for Canons-Regular. But *Henry* his * nephew's ſon, having no iſſue, ſold it to King Henry the third, who granted it to *Simon de Monteſort* Earl of Leiceſter with *Eleanor* his ſiſter, for her portion. But preſently after, this bond of amity and friendſhip being broken, and Earl *Simon*, after diſmal commotions, being ſlain in the Barons wars, the caſtle endured

Kenelworth, commonly Killingworth.
* Pronepos.

dured a ſiege of ſix months, and at laſt was ſurrender'd to King Henry the third, who made it part of the inheritance of the Lancaſtrian family. At which time, was made and publiſh'd the *Edict* which our Lawyers ſtile *Dictum de Kenelworth*; whereby it was enacted, that all who had taken up Arms againſt the
1266. King, *ſhould pay five years value of all their lands*, &c. A very wholſom piece of ſeverity, without effuſion of blood, to check thoſe ſeditious ſpirits, ſo pernicious to the Government; whoſe only hopes were placed in the diſtractions of the State at that time. [They ſtill find Balls of ſtone, ſixteen inches diameter, ſuppos'd to have been thrown in ſlings, in the time of the Barons wars. King Edward the ſecond was for ſome time detain'd Priſoner here.] But * by the royal munificence of Queen *Elizabeth*, it became the ſeat of Robert Dudley Earl of Leiceſter; who in rebuilding and adorning it, ſpar'd no coſt; [being ſaid to have beſtow'd 60000 *l.* upon it.] So that whether † you regarded the magnificence of the Buildings, or the nobleneſs of the Chaſe and Parks; it ‖ might claim a ſecond place among the ſtatelieſt Caſtles of England. [The ſaid Earl Robert entertain'd Queen Elizabeth and her Court, in this place, ſeventeen days, with all the variety and magnificence both of Feaſting and Shows. In which time, he ſpent three hundred and twenty Hogſheads of ordinary beer, as appears by the accounts of his Steward; which I add (tho' a circumſtance ſeemingly little) to ſhew as well the largeneſs of the Royal Retinue, as the ſplendor of the Entertainment. From *Robert Dudley*, Earl of Leiceſter, it paſs'd to Sir *Robert Dudley* his natural ſon, who ſold it to Prince *Henry*; and he dying without iſſue, it came into the hands of Prince Charles, who committed the cuſtody of it to Robert Earl of Monmouth, Henry Lord *Carey* his eldeſt ſon, and Thomas *Carey* Eſquire; the inheritance whereof was granted to *Lawrence* Viſcount *Hide* of this place, and Earl of Rocheſter. But the Caſtle, in the late Civil wars, was demoliſh'd by thoſe who purchas'd it of the Parliament, with deſign to make money of the materials.]

From hence (that I may purſue the ſame courſe that I did in my journey) I ſaw *Solyhill*; in which was nothing worth the ſight, beſides the Church. Next, *Bremicham*, ſwarming with Inhabitants, and echoing with the noiſe of Anvils (for here are great numbers of *Smiths*, [and of other Artificers in Iron and Steel, whoſe performances in that way are greatly admired both at home and abroad.] The lower part of the Town is very watery. The upper part riſes with abundance of handſome buildings: and it is none of the leaſt honours of the place, that from hence the noble and warlike family of the *Bremichams* in Ireland, had both their original and name; [and that it gives the title of Baron to *Edward* Lord *Dudley* and *Ward*; of which family, *Humble Ward* was created, by King Charles the firſt, Lord *Ward* of *Bermingham*.] From thence, in the extreme point of this County northward, lies *Sutton Colefield*, in a foreſty, unkind, and barren ſoil; boaſting of it's native *John Voiſy* Biſhop of Exeter, who, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, raiſed this little Town, then ruinous and decayed, and adorn'd it with buildings, and ſeveral Privileges, and a Grammar-ſchool; [and lived and died here in the one hundred and third year of his age. Here, the Earls of Warwick had a Chaſe of great extent; but the Market which they have, is now almoſt wholly diſuſed.] From hence going ſouthward, I came to *Coleſhull*, belonging heretofore to the *Clintons*, [where, in an old foundation, hath been dug-up a Roman copper Coin of *Trajan*; and not far from it, is *Blith*, memorable for nothing, but that it was purchas'd by Sir *William Dugdale*, and was his place of reſidence when he compil'd that accurate and elaborate work, the Antiquities of this County.] Neighbour to *Coleſhull* is *Maxtock-Caſtle*, which in a continu'd ſucceſſion had for it's Lords, the *Lindſeys*, who were Lords of *Wolverly*; and the *Odingſells*, having their original from Flanders; and the *Clintons*, who have been very eminent in this County. Lower, in the middle of this woody country, is ſeated *Coventry*, ſo called (as I conjecture) from a Convent; for ſuch a *Convent* in our tongue we call a *Covent*, and *Coventh*; and frequently, in our Hiſtories, and in the Pontifical Decrees, this is call'd *Conventria*; as particularly in that, *Either the Biſhop of Conventry is not in his right wits, or he ſeems wilfully to have quitted common ſenſe*; [(which muſt relate to *Alexander de Savensby*, who was conſecrated in the year 1224, and lived in the time of Pope Honorius the third. He was a very learned man, but, ſaith Biſhop Godwin, pretended to Viſions and Apparitions ſcarce credible.)] Yet ſome there are, who will have the name of this place taken from a rivulet running through it; at this day called *Shirburn*, and in an old Charter of the Priory, *Cuentford*. Whenceſoever the name was taken, the City being ſome ages ſince enrich'd with the Manufacture of Cloathing and Caps, was the only Mart-town of this Country, and of greater reſort than could be expected from its Mid-land ſituation; [but now both theſe Trades are much decayed.] It is commodiouſly ſeated, and is large and neat; fortify'd with very ſtrong walls, and adorn'd with beautiful buildings: amongſt which, two Churches of excellent Architecture ſtand near together, as it were rivalling each other; one dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to St. *Michael*. There is nothing in it of very great Antiquity. [Their ſtately Croſs, for workmanſhip and beauty inferior to few in England, was built (33 Henry 8.) by Sir *William Hollies* ſometime Lord Mayor of London. But] that which ſeems to be the greateſt Monument, is the Religious-houſe or Priory, whoſe ruins I ſaw near theſe two Churches. This, King Canutus founded for Nuns; who being expell'd within a little time, *Leofrick* Earl of Mercia enlarg'd it, and in a manner built it a-new, in the year 1040; *with ſo great a ſhow of gold and ſilver* (to uſe Malmesbury's words) *that the walls of the Church ſeem'd too ſtrait to contain the treaſures of it. This was very prodigious to behold; for from one beam were ſcrap'd* † *five hundred marks of ſilver.* And he endow'd it with ſo great revenues, that Robert de *Limſey*, Biſhop of Lichfield and Cheſter, remov'd his See hither, as to the golden ſands of Lydia; *that* (as the ſame Malmesbury hath it) *he might ſteal from the treaſures of the Church wherewithall to fill the King's Coffers, and to cheat the Pope of his Proviſions, and to gratifie the Roman avarice.* However, this See, after a few years, return'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon theſe terms, that one and the ſame Biſhop ſhould be ſtil'd *Biſhop of Coventry and Lichfield.* The firſt Lord of this City that I know of, was *Leofrick*; who, being incens'd againſt the Citizens, laid upon them very heavy taxes:

* Now of late, by, C.

† Regard, C.

‖ May, C.

Sutton-Colefield.

Bremicham.

Coleſhull.

Blith.

Maxſtock-Caſtle.

Coventry.

Honorius 3. cap. 14. Decret.

† 50. C. V. Dugd.

Lords of Coventry.

theſe he would by no means remit (notwithſtanding the great interceſſion of his Lady
1050. *Godiva*) unleſs ſhe would conſent to ride naked through the moſt frequented parts of the
Florilegus. City: which (if credit may be given to tradition) ſhe perform'd, having cover'd her body with her long diſchevel'd hair, without being ſeen by any one: and ſo freed her Citizens from many heavy impoſitions for ever. [In memory of *Leofric* (who dy'd in the 13th year of Edward the Confeſſor) and of *Godiva* his Counteſs, their Pictures were ſet up in the Windows of *Trinity* Church, with this Inſcription;

I Lurick for the love of thee
Do ſet Coventry Toll-free.

And a Proceſſion or *Cavalcade* is ſtill yearly made in memory of *Godiva*, with a naked figure, repreſenting her riding on horſe-back through the City.] From *Leofrick*, this City, by *Lucia*, daughter of his ſon Algar, came into the poſſeſſion of the Earls of Cheſter; for ſhe had marry'd Ranulph (the firſt Earl of that name, and the third of the family) who granted the ſame Liberties to Coventry, that *Lincoln* enjoy'd; and gave a great part of the City to the Monks. The reſidue of it, and *Chilmore* their manour-houſe near the City, he reſerv'd to him and his heirs; who dying, and the inheritance for want of iſſue-male coming to be divided amongſt the ſiſters, *Coventry*, by the death of
De monte Alto. the Earls of Arundel, fell to *Roger de Monte alto* or *Monthault*; whoſe grandchild by his ſon *Robert* granted all his right, *in default of iſſue-male, to Queen Iſabel, Mother of King Edward the third, to hold during her life: after her deceaſe, the remainder to John de Eltham brother of the King, and to the heirs of his body begotten. In default of ſuch, the remainder to Edward King of England, &c.* For ſo you have it in the Record of a Fine, in the ſecond year of Edward the third. But John of *Eltham* was afterwards created Earl of Cornwall, and this place became annex'd to the Earldom of Cornwall: from which time, it hath flouriſh'd very much. Several Kings beſtow'd upon it divers immunities and privileges, eſpecially Edward the third, who granted it the Election of a Mayor and two Bayliffs: and Henry the ſixth, who having laid to it ſome of the neighbouring villages, granted by his Charter (for ſo are the very words of it,) *That it ſhould be an entire County, incorporate by it ſelf in deed and name, and diſtinct from the County of Warwick.* At which time, in lieu of two Bayliffs, he conſtituted two Sheriffs; and the Citizens began to encloſe it with very ſtrong walls. In theſe are moſt noble and beautiful gates. At that Gate which goes by the name of *Gosford*, is to be ſeen a vaſt ſhield-bone of a Boar; which you may believe, that *Guy* of Warwick, or *Diana* of the Groves (which you pleaſe) kill'd in hunting, after he had with his ſnout turn'd up
Swanſewell-pool. the pit or pond that is now called *Swanſewell-pool*, but in ancient Charters *Swineſwell*. [Anciently, Edward the fourth, for their diſloyalty, took the Sword from the Mayor, and ſeiſed their Liberties and Franchiſes, which they redeemed with five hundred marks: and, of late years, the Walls and Towers were demoliſhed, by command of King Charles the ſecond, upon his Reſtoration, and only the Gates left ſtanding; by which one may eaſily gueſs at the ſtrength and beauty of the Walls and Towers. This City is famous, among other things, for the two Parliaments held in it; the firſt in the 6th of Hen. 4, call'd from the excluſion of the Lawyers *Parliamentum indoctorum*, or the unlearned Parliament; the latter in the 38th Hen. 6, which, from the Attainders of *Richard* Duke of York, and the Earls of Salisbury, Warwick, and March, was call'd by ſome *Parliamentum Diabolicum*, or the Deviliſh Parliament. It hath afforded the title of Earl to *George Villiers*, created Earl of Coventry and Duke of Buckingham, 18 May, 21 Jac. 1, in which honours he was ſucceeded by his ſon of the ſame name. Who dying without iſſue, the Title of Earl of *Coventry* (together with that of Viſcount *Deerhurſt*,) was confer'd upon *Thomas* Lord *Coventry* of *Allesborough*, in the 9th year of King William the third.] As to the Longitude of this City, it lies in 25 degrees, and 52 ſcruples; and as to Latitude, in 52 degrees, and 25 ſcruples. Thus much of *Coventry*; which yet (that I may ingenuouſly acknowledge the perſon who furniſh'd me with it) you muſt know you have not from me, but from *Henry Ferrars* of *Badſley*, a perſon to be reſpected as for his birth, ſo for his great knowledge in Antiquity, and my very good friend; who in this and other places courteouſly directed me, and (as it were) gave me leave to light my candle at his.

Near *Coventry*, to the North, are ſituated *Auſley*, a Caſtle heretofore of the *Haſtings* Lords of Abergavenny; and † *Brandon* formerly a ſeat of the *Verdons*. To the Eaſt is *Caloughdon*, commonly call'd *Caledon*, an ancient ſeat of the Barons *Segrave*, from whom it deſcended to the Barons de *Berkley*, by one of the daughters of Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk. Theſe *Segraves* (from the time that Stephen *de Segrave* was Chief Juſtice of England) were Barons of this Realm, and came to the Inheritance of the *Chaucumbs*, whoſe Arms from that time they aſſum'd, viz. *A Lion rampant, Argent, crowned Or, in a ſhield, Sable.* *John* the laſt of this family, marry'd *Margaret* Dutcheſs of Norfolk, daughter of Thomas de *Brotherton*; and had iſſue *Elizabeth*, who carry'd the honour of Marſhal of England, and title of Duke of Norfolk, into the family of the *Mowbrays*.
Auſley. Brandon. † Brand, C. Caledon. Barons Segrave. Arms of the Segraves.

Not far from hence, is *Brinklo*, where was an ancient Caſtle of the *Mowbrays*; to which belong'd many fair poſſeſſions lying round: but time hath ſwept away the very ruins of it. [It is, in all probability, older than the Norman Conqueſt; otherwiſe our publick Records, or ſome other Authorities, would certainly have taken notice of it. If we ſhould carry it back to the times of the Romans, there are ſeveral circumſtances which ſeem to juſtifie ſuch a conjecture. As, that the Saxons often apply'd their ƀleap (from whence our *low* is derived,) to ſuch places as were remarkable for the Roman *Tumuli*; that there is an eminent *tumulus*, upon which the Keep or Watch-tower of the caſtle did ſtand; that it lies upon the Roman Foſſe-way; and is at a convenient diſtance from the *Bennones*.] Time hath alſo ſwept away the ruins of the Monaſtery of *Combe*, which the *Camvils* and the *Mowbrays* endow'd; and out of whoſe aſhes the beautiful Seat of the *Harringtons* aroſe in this place. As you go Eaſtward, *Ceſter-over*, the poſſeſſion of the *Grevils*, and which I have touched upon before, preſents it ſelf: [(ſo call'd more lately; † but anciently, *Th'eſter-over*, as ſeated *eaſtward* from *Monks-kirby*, where have been found a conſiderable number of Urns.) Near *Ceſter-over*,] *Watlingſtreet* a Military way of the Romans, dividing this County from Leiceſterſhire,
Brinklo-caſtle. Combe-Abbey. † Dugd. p. 60.

ſhire, runs to the north, by High-croſs, of
Nonn-Eaton. which we have already ſpoken : near *Nonn-Eaton*, which of old was call'd *Eaton* ; but after *Amicia* the wife of *Robert Boſſu* Earl of Leiceſter (as Henry Knighton writes) *had founded a Monaſtery of* Nuns *here, in which ſhe her ſelf was profeſs'd of that number* ; from thoſe Nuns it had the name of *Non-Eaton*. And formerly, it was much fam'd for the piety of its holy Virgins, who, being conſtant in their Devotions, gave a good example of holy living to all about them. Near this, ſtood heretofore *Aſteley-caſtle*, the chief ſeat of the family
Aſteley-Caſtle. of the *Aſteleys* ; the heireſs of which was the
Baron Aſteley. ſecond wife of *Reginald Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*. From him ſprang the *Greys* Marquiſſes of *Dorſet* ; ſome of whom were inter'd in the neat College here.

A little higher, upon *Watlingſtreet* (for ſo we commonly call this Military way of the Romans,) where is a bridge of ſtone o-
Manduеſſedum. ver the river *Anker*, *Manduеſſedum* is ſeated ; a Town of very great Antiquity, mention'd by Antoninus : which having not yet altogether
Manceſter. loſt the name, is call'd *Manceſter*, and in Ninnius's Catalogue, *Caer Mancegued*. Which name (ſince a quarry of free-ſtone lies near it) was probably given it, from the *ſtone* there dug and hew'd. For in the Gloſſaries of the Britiſh tongue, we find that *Main* ſignifies a *ſtone*, and *Foſſwad* in the Provincial language, *digging* ; which being joyn'd together, ſeem aptly enough to expreſs the name *Manduеſſedum*. But how great, or of what note ſoever it was in thoſe times, it is now a poor little village, containing not above fourteen ſmall houſes ; and hath no other monument of Antiquity to ſhew, but ⌈Coins of ſilver and braſs, which have by digging and plowing been frequently brought to light and⌉
Oldbury. an old Fort, which they call *Oldbury*, i. e. *an old Burrough*, ⌈of a Quadrangular Form, and containing ſeven acres of ground ; with an Entrenchment about a lands-length diſtant from it. In the North-part of it, there have been found ſeveral flint-ſtones about four inches in length, curiouſly wrought, by grinding, or by ſome ſuch way. One end is ſhap'd like the edge of a Pole-ax ; and they are thought by Sir *William Dugdale*, to have been weapons us'd by the Britains, before the art of making arms of braſs and iron. They muſt have been brought hither for ſome extraordinary uſe, becauſe there are no flints to be found within forty miles of the place. One of them is now to be ſeen in Mr. Aſhmole's *Muſæum* in Oxford.⌉ *Atherſton*, on one ſide, a well-frequented Market (where the Church of the *Friers* was converted into a Chapel, which nevertheleſs acknowledges that of *Manceſter* to be the Mother-Church ;) and *Nonn-eaton*, on the other ſide, have, by their nearneſs, reduc'd *Manceſter* to what you ſee. Neighbour
Meri-val. to *Atherſton* is *Meri-val*, i. e. *Merry-vale*, where *Robert de Ferrers* built and dedicated a *Monaſtery* to God and the bleſſed Virgin ; in which his body, wrapp'd up in an Ox-hide, lies inter'd.

Polleſworth. Beyond theſe, Northward, lies *Polleſworth*, where *Modwena* an iriſh Virgin, fam'd for her wonderful piety, built a Nunnery ; which *Robert Marmion*, a Nobleman (who had his Caſtle in the neighbourhood at *Stipperſhull*) repair'd. ⌈Here, (*a*) Sir *Francis Netherſole*, a Kentiſh Gentleman, and ſometime publick Orator of the Univerſity of Cambridge, at the inſtance of his Lady, built, and liberally endow'd a Free-ſchool : on the front of which is this Inſcription :

Soli Deo Gloria.
Schola pauperum
Puerorum. Puellarum.⌉

Hard by alſo, in the Saxon times, flouriſh'd a Town (of which there appear now but very ſmall remains) call'd *Secandunum*, and at this day *Seckinton* ; where Æthelbald, King of the Seckinton. Mercians, in a civil war, was aſſaſſinated and ſlain by *Beared* ⌈called in the Saxon-Annals Beopnpeð,⌉ in the year 749 ; but in a little time the Aſſaſſin was cut off by King Offa ; by the ſame means falling from the throne, by which he had impiouſly aſcended it. ⌈From this Engagement, probably, it took the name ; ꝛecce in Saxon ſignifying *battle*, and ðun (which afterwards was chang'd into *ton*) a *hill*. Scarce a furlong north of the Church, is a notable fort ; and near it, an artificial hill, 43 foot in heighth.⌉

I muſt now give a Catalogue of the Earls of Earls of War-
Warwick. And to paſs by *Guar*, and *Morin-* wick.
dus, and *Guy* (the Echo of England) with many more of that ſtamp, which the fruitful wits of thoſe times brought forth at one birth : *Henry* ſon of Roger de *Bellomonte*, brother of Robert Earl of Mellent, was the firſt Earl of the Norman race ; who marry'd Margaret daughter of Ærnulph de Heſdin, Earl of Perch, a perſon of mighty power and authority. They of this family who bore that honour, were, *Roger* ſon of Henry, *William* ſon of Roger (who dy'd in the 30th year of King Henry the ſecond,) *Walleran* his brother, *Henry* ſon of Walleran, *Thomas* his ſon (who dy'd without iſſue in the 26th of Henry the third ;) and his ſiſter *Margery* ſurviving, was Counteſs of *Warwick*, and dy'd without iſſue. Her two husbands nevertheleſs, firſt *John Mareſchal*, then *John de* Placit. E. 3.
Pleſſets, in right of their wife, and by the fa- Rot. 234.
vour of their Prince, were rais'd to the honour of Earls of Warwick. But theſe dying without iſſue by *Margery* ; *Walleran*, Margery's uncle by the father, ſucceeded in the honour ; and he dying without iſſue, *Alice* his ſiſter came to the Inheritance ; and after her, *William* her ſon (call'd *Male-doctus*, *Malduit*, and *Manduit*, *de Hanſlap* ;) who dy'd alſo without iſſue. But *Iſabel* his ſiſter being marry'd to *William de Bello Campo*, or *Beauchamp*, Baron of *Elmeſly*, carry'd the Earldom into the family of the *Beauchamps*. Who (if I am not miſtaken) becauſe they were deſcended from a daughter of *Urſus de Abtot*, gave the *Bear* for their Cogniſance, and left it to their poſterity. Of this family there were ſix Earls and one Duke, *William* ſon of *Iſabel*, *John*, *Guy*, *Thomas*, *Thomas* the younger, *Richard*, and laſtly *Henry*, to whom King Henry the ſixth made a Grant without precedent, That he ſhould be primier Earl of all England, and uſe this title, *Henry*

(*a*) He enfeof'd ſix Gentlemen and ſeven Divines, in as much as amounted to one hundred and forty pounds *per annum* at the leaſt, for a liberal maintenance of a School-maſter and School-miſtreſs to teach the Children of the Pariſh. And what remain'd, was to be employ'd in charitable uſes, ſuch as he in his life-time ſhould think fit, and, in default of his own actually diſpoſing of it, left it to the diſcretion of his Truſtees. He likewiſe built a fair Houſe for the Vicar of *Polleſworth*.

* *primier*

* *Præcomes.* Rot. Parl. 23 Hen. 6. † *Regulum.*

* *primier Earl of all England, and Earl of Warwick.* He made him alſo † King of the Iſle of Wight, and afterwards created him Duke of Warwick, and by the expreſs words of his Patent, granted *that he ſhould have place in Parliament, and elſewhere, next to the Duke of Norfolk, and before the Duke of Buckingham.* He had but

24 Hen. 6. one daughter, *Anne*, who in the *Inquiſitions* is ſtil'd *Counteſs* of Warwick, and dy'd in her Infancy. She was ſucceeded by *Richard Nevill* (who had marry'd the daughter of the ſaid Duke of Warwick;) a perſon of an invincible ſpirit, but changeable and fickle in point of Loyalty, and the very ſport and tennis-ball of fortune. Who, although no King himſelf, was ſuperiour to Kings; as being the perſon who depos'd Henry the ſixth (a moſt bountiful Prince to him,) and ſet up Edward the fourth in his place. Afterwards he un-king'd him again, and re-eſtabliſh'd Henry the ſixth in the Throne, and involv'd the kingdom in the flames of a civil war, which were not extinguiſh'd but with his own blood, and ſcarce with that. *Edward*, ſon of one of his daughters by George Duke of Clarence, ſucceeded; whom Henry the ſeventh (for neither youth nor innocence could protect him) to ſecure himſelf and his line, put to death. The title of this Earldom (which was become formidable to Henry the eighth by the great troubles which *Richard Nevil*, that ſcourge of Kings, had raiſed) lay dormant, till Edward the ſixth gave it to *John Dudley*; as deriving a title from the *Beauchamps*. He (as the before-mention'd *Richard* had done) endeavouring to ſubvert the Government under Queen Mary, had his boundleſs ambition puniſh'd with the loſs of his head. But his ſon, *John*, whilſt his father was living, and Duke of Northumberland, by the courteſie of England made uſe of this title for ſome time: and afterwards *Ambroſe*, a perſon moſt accompliſh'd in all heroick qualities, and of a ſweet diſpoſition, by the royal favour of Queen Eli-

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

zabeth, had * in our memory the title reſtor'd to him, and ſupported it with great honour, and at laſt dy'd without iſſue, [in the year 1589. After this, Robert Lord Rich of *Leeze* was created Earl of Warwick 16 Jac. 1, and dying ſoon after, was ſucceeded by his ſon, and grandſon, both *Roberts*. *Charles*, brother to the latter, was next Earl, who, dying the 24th of Auguſt 1673, left the honour to *Robert Rich*, Earl of Holland, his Couſin-german. Which *Robert* was ſucceeded in both the honours, by *Edward* his ſon and heir; whoſe ſon *Edward-Henry* doth now alſo enjoy both thoſe honourable Titles.]

In this County are 158 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Warwickſhire.

Though I have lived ſome years in this County, yet have I met with no peculiar local plants growing therein: The more rare and uncommon are,

Cyperus gramineus miliaceus *Ger. Millet-Cyperus-graſs, mention'd in Eſſex. Frequent by the river Tames-ſide near Tamworth and elſewhere.*

Cyperus longus inodorus ſylveſtris *Ger.* Gramen cyperoides altiſſimum foliis & carina ſerratis *P. Boccone. Long-rooted baſtard Cyperus. In boggy places by the river Tame at Dorſthill near Tamworth.*

Equiſetum nudum *Ger.* junceum ſeu nudum *Park.* foliis nudum non ramoſum ſeu junceum *C. B. Naked Horſe-tail or Shave-graſs. This ſpecies is more rare in England. We found it in a moiſt ditch at Middleton towards Drayton. It is brought over to us from beyond Sea, and employ'd by artificers for poliſhing of veſſels, handles of tools, and other utenſils: it is ſo hard that it will touch iron it ſelf. I am inform'd by my honoured Friend Mr. John Awbrey, that it is to be found in a rivulet near Broad-ſtitch Abbey in Wiltſhire, plentifully. That ſort which grows common with us is ſofter, and will not ſhave or poliſh wood, much leſs iron.*

Juncus lævis minor panicula glomerata nigricante; *call'd by thoſe of Montpellier, with whom alſo it is found,* Juncus ſemine Lithoſpermi. *Black-headed Ruſh with Gromil-ſeed. In the ſame places with the* Cyperus longus inodorus.

Gramen cyperoides paluſtre elegans, ſpica compoſita aſperiore. *Elegant Cyperus-graſs with a rough compound head. In a Pool at Middleton towards Coleſhill.*

Gramen cyperoides polyſtachion majus, ſpicis teretibus erectis. Cyperoides anguſtifolium ſpicis longis erectis *C. B. Great Cyperus-graſs with round upright ſpikes. In ſeveral pools about Middleton.*

Lunaria minor, *Ger. Park. Moonwort. This is found in ſeveral cloſes about* Sutton-Colfeld, *on the weſt-ſide of the town.*

Narciſſus ſylveſtris pallidus, calyce luteo *C. B.* Pſeudo-narciſſus Anglicus *Ger.* Anglicus vulgaris *Park.* Bulbocodium vulgatius *J. B. Wild Engliſh Daffodil. In ſome paſtures about Sutton-Colfeld on the Eaſt-ſide of the town plentifully.*

Ranunculo ſive Polyanthemo aquatili albo affine. Millefolium maratriphyllum fluitans *J. B.* Millefolium maratriphyllum Ranunculi flore *Park.* Millef. aquat. foliis Fœniculi, Ranunculi flore & capitulo *C. B. Fennel-leav'd Water-Crowfoot. In the River Tame, and the Brooks that run into it plentifully. It is alſo found in the river Ouſe near Oxford. It is a perfect genuine Crowfoot, and ought to be call'd* Ranunculus aquaticus Fœniculi foliis.

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-muſtard. On Dorſthill-hill near Tamworth.*

Vaccinia rubra buxeis foliis *Park. Red-whorts or Bill-berries. See the other Synonymes in Derbyſhire. On the black boggy-heaths between Middleton and Sutton.*

Equiſetum ſylvaticum *Tab. Ger.* ſylvaticum tenuiſſimis ſetis *C. B.* omnium minimum tenuifolium *Park.* Equiſetum ſive Hippuris tenuiſſima non aſpera *J. B. Wood-Horſetail. In moiſt places, and by the watery ditches by the wood-ſide on the right-hand as you go from Middleton to Sutton, a little before you come to the heath.*

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra *C. B.* baccifera procumbens *Ger.* baccifera nigra *Park.* baccifera Matthioli *J. B. Black-berried Heath, Crow-berries or Crake-berries. On the moiſt banks by the new Park at Middleton, on that ſide next London-road, where is alſo found* Oſmunda Regalis.

Biſtorta major *Ger.* maj. vulgaris *Park.* maj. rugoſioribus foliis *J. B.* maj. radice minus intorta. *The greater Biſtort or Snakeweed. In the meadows at Tamworth and Faſeley plentifully.*

Vitis Idæa Thymi foliis. Idæa paluſtris *C. B.* Vaccinia paluſtria *Ger. Park.* Oxycoccus ſeu vaccinia paluſtria *J. B. Marſh Whortle-berries, Moſs-berries, Moor-berries or Corn-berries. In the mooriſh grounds and quagmires in Sutton-Colfeld-park plentifully.*

WOR-

BRITISH MUSEUM

X IX VIII NORTH

PART of SHROP SHIRE.

PART of STAFFORD SHIRE.

PART of WEST HEREFOD SHIRE.

A Scale of Miles

5 5 5 8

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil

50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5

55 52 25 20 15 10 5

Severne R.
Kinlet
Over Arely
Wolverley
Hauke bach
The Forrest of Dowles
Clibery Park
Clibery
Wire
Bewdley
Ticknell al Yiken hall
Ribbesford
Mitton
My-lson
Neneſollers
Bayton
Heighington
Areley
DODDINGTREE HUNDDRED.
Rock
Redſton Paſſage
Aſtley
Mamble
Knighton
Nuynham Bridg
Penſax
Aberley
Lindridg
Deane Park
Stockton
Eaſtham
Orlton
Stanford
Burford
Part of Hereford Sh.
Nether Hanley
Herefordpra
Teme R.
Tenbury
Sutton Park
Shelſey Welſh
Kyar
Orer Sapye
Shelſey Beauchamp
Witley magna
Shrawley
Witley Parva
Aberley Hill
Hanmne Caſtle
Clifton
Stoke
Neth Sapye
or Pichard
Bockmton
Tedſton de la Mere
Whitborn
Edwinloch PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE
Knighton
Stanford
Byſhfrome
Acton Beauchamp
Eaſe Bache
Cradeley
Mathon
Blackmore Park
Malvern chace
Malvern Parva
Malvern Hills
Colwall
Eſtnor
Lydbury
Welland
Morton Caſtle
Morton Birch
Queen Hill
Ripple
Longdon
Upton
Pendock
Buſhley
Braunſford
Part of
The Barrow
Eldres Field
Ridmerley Dabicot
Stanton
Corſe Wood
Forthamton
Leadon R
Severn R
Pauntley
Dudley Caſt
Dudley
Part of Worceſter
Rowley
Oldbury
Part of Shropſhire
Hales Owen
Oldbrayinford
Sturbridg
Sturton Caſt
Kinfare or Kinver
Comton
Pedmore
Whittington
Churchill
Hagley
Brome
Part of Stafford Sh.
Bell Inn
Dunklin
Kederminſter
Stone
Chaddeſley
HALFE SHIRE HUNDRED
Elmbridg
Dovendale
Kampton Loret
Doderhill
Weſtwood
Ombersley
Droitwich
Martin
Henlip
Grimley
Claines
Martley
Hallow
Wichenford
Laughern R.
Kenywick
Dodingham
Bradway
Cotheridg
Lulſey
Lye
Teme R.
Aulſtrick
Suckley
Leighinton
Braunſford
Norton
Kemſey
Newland
Cowley
Madreſfield
Malvren Magna
Clerelod
Severn
Hanley Caſtle
Crome Earls
Crome Hill
Upton
Welland
Queen Hill
Morton Caſtle
Morton Birch
Pendock
Buſhley
Longdon
Ripple
Forthamton
Corſe Wood
Eldres Field
Stanton
Ridmerley Dabicot
Braunſford
Leadon R
Severn R
Pauntley
Worceſter
St Johns
Whittington
Speckley
Balten hall Park
Wadbrow Park
Alvertron
Tarbick
Upton Warren
Hanbury
Droitwich
Martin
Henlip
Claines
Warrenton
Bradicot
Braunſford
Part of
The Barrow
Eldres Field
Ridmerley Dabicot
Stanton
Corſe Wood
Forthamton
Leadon R
Severn R
Pauntley
Tewkesbu
GL

PART of WORCESTER SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

PART of WARWICK SHIRE.

PART of GLOCESTER SHIRE

North

VII

VI

Castle Bramyche

Kingesnorth

Yardley

Sheldon

Helmedon

Rea R.

Edgbaston

Moseley

Harborn

PART of

Norton Wood

Weely Park

Northfield

Kings Norton

Rea R

PERSHORE

HUNDRED.

Withorn Chap

Lickey Beacon

Coston

Chadderwick

Beley

Alchurch

Bromsgrove

Tarbick

Hewell Grange

Borrsley Abbey

Ipesley

Skiltes

Oldbarrow

Part of Worcester

Studley

Arrow R

Feckenham

Forrest

Hanbury

Coughton

Bradley

Beacham Court

Aulcester

Inkbarrow

Arrow

Ragley

Wetheley

Bevinton

Lawford

Merton Abbots

Stretford

Ayon River

Bidford

Dossinton

Whitchurch

Pebworth

Littleton North

Littleton Middle

Littleton South

Offenham

Bretforton

Church Lench

Evesham

Badsey

Wickenford

Willersey

Childs Wickham

Broadway

Paxford

Part of Worcester Sh.

Northwick

Blockley

Somerffeldaston

Wormington

Lemington

Loxley

Gloucester Park

Part of Alderminston

Catenton

Newbold

Tredington

Hunnyton

Armescot

Blacwell

Shipton

Tidmington

Stoure R

The Four Shire Stone

Part of Worcester Sh.

Cutteſden

Stow

Part of Worc

Daylesford

Tewkesbury

Ashchurch

Washborn Mag

Washborn Parva

Aulston

Bredon Hills

Overbury

Norton

Conderton

Aston Under Hill

Sedgbarrow

Ekington

Hollers Hill

Emley Castle

Sprensham

Pensham

Defford

Comberton Magna

Comberton Parva

Brickle Hampton

Birlingham

Wick

Pirton

Severn R

Swilgate R

Oldbury

New Inn

Rowley

Part of Shropshire

Hales Owen

Clent

Frankley

Weely Park

Northfield

Lickey Beacon

Chadderwick

Bromsgrove

Tarbick

Hewell Grange

Feckenham

Hanbury

Bradley

Wimbleton

Inkbarrow

Kington

Morton

Grafton

Crowle

Fliford

Upton Snodsbury

Rouse Lench

Abberton

Pidle North

Naunton

Church Lench

Bishampton

Throgmorton

Pipleton

Hill

Pidle

Flad: bury

Ayon R

Parshore

Wick

Birlingham

Comberton Parva

Brickle Hampton

Defford

Comberton Magna

Ekington

Hollers Hill

Emley Castle

Sprensham

Norton

Conderton

Bredon Hills

Overbury

Twining

Mitton

Ashchurch

Tewkesbury

Severn R

Swilgate R

Sedgbarrow

Aston Under Hill

Besford

Washborn Mag

Part Worcester Sh.

Tedington

Washborn Parva

Aulston

Somerffeldaston

Wormington

Childs Wickham

Broadway

Willersey

Paxford

Part of Worcester Sh.

Northwick

Blockley

Lemington

Loxley

Gloucester Park

Part of Alderminston

Catenton

Newbold

Tredington

Hunnyton

Armescot

Blacwell

Shipton

Tidmington

Stoure R

The Four Shire Stone

Part of Worcester Sh.

Cutteſden

Stow

Part of Worc

Daylesford

Oldbarrow

Part of Worcester

Dossinton

Whitchurch

Pebworth

Littleton North

Littleton Middle

Littleton South

Offenham

Bretforton

Church Lench

Evesham

Badsey

Wickenford

Willersey

Childs Wickham

Broadway

Paxford

Part of Worcester Sh.

Northwick

Blockley

Somerffeldaston

Wormington

Lemington

Loxley

Gloucester Park

Part of Alderminston

Catenton

Newbold

Tredington

Hunnyton

Armescot

Blacwell

Shipton

Tidmington

Stoure R

The Four Shire Stone

Part of Worcester Sh.

Cutteſden

Stow

Part of Worc

Daylesford

Oldbury

New Inn

Rowley

Part of Shropshire

Hales Owen

Clent

Frankley

Weely Park

Northfield

Lickey Beacon

Chadderwick

Bromsgrove

Tarbick

Hewell Grange

Feckenham

Hanbury

Bradley

Wimbleton

Inkbarrow

Kington

Morton

Grafton

Crowle

Fliford

Upton Snodsbury

Rouse Lench

Abberton

Pidle North

Naunton

Church Lench

Bishampton

Throgmorton

Pipleton

Hill

Pidle

Flad: bury

Ayon R

Parshore

Wick

Birlingham

Comberton Parva

Brickle Hampton

Defford

Comberton Magna

Ekington

Hollers Hill

Emley Castle

Sprensham

P

* Breviar. f. 26. p. 1.

Wiccii.

Salt-pits.

BRITISH MUSEUM

* P. 55 edit. Lo quarto.

† Hist. lib. 2.

‖ Conc. 1. p. 4

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE Second Province of the *Cornavii*, having now changed its name, is from the principal town call'd in Latin *Wigornienſis Comitatus*, in Saxon Ƿinceaꝛcen-ꝛcyne, and in the preſent *Engliſh*, *Worceſterſhire*. [It is well known, that after the Britains were expell'd this Nation by the Conquering Saxons, they retir'd beyond the *Severn*, and defended their new Territories againſt the encroaching enemy. So that this County, with thoſe others through which that large river runs, were for a long time the frontiers between the two people. And (* as Mr. *Twine* has obſerv'd) moſt of the great cities that lye upon the Eaſt-ſhore of *Severn* and *Dee*, were built (to reſiſt the incurſions of the Britains) by the Romans or Saxons, or both.] The Inhabitants of this part, with their neighbours, in the time of Bede, before England was divided into Counties, were call'd *Wiccii*; which name, if not given them from the winding courſe of the river on which they dwell (for as I have before obſerv'd, the Saxons ſtil'd the winding reach of a river, πιc,) may ſeem to be deriv'd from the *Salt-pits*, which the ancient Engliſh in their language nam'd *Wiches*. For in this Country, there are noble Brine-pits; and many Salt-ſprings are ever and anon diſcover'd, but are preſently ſtop'd up, becauſe, as I learn from ſome ancient writings, they are oblig'd, for the preſervation of wood, to make ſalt only in one place. Nor let it be thought improbable, that places ſhould take their names from *Salt-pits*, ſeeing there are many inſtances hereof in all Countries; and our Anceſtors the *Germans* (as *Tacitus* reports) firmly believ'd ſuch places to be neareſt Heaven; and that mens prayers are no where ſooner heard by the Gods.

* Breviar. f. 26. p. 1.

Wiccii.

Salt-pits.

[These *Wiccii* ſeem to have inhabited all that tract, which was anciently ſubject to the Biſhops of *Worceſter*, that is, all *Gloceſterſhire* on the eaſt-ſide *Severn*, with the city of *Briſtol*; all *Worceſterſhire*, except ſixteen Pariſhes in the north-weſt part, lying beyond *Aberley-hills*, and the river *Teme*; and near the ſouth-half of *Warwickſhire* with *Warwick* town. For, as under the Heptarchy, at firſt there was but one Biſhop in each kingdom, and the whole realm was his Dioceſe; ſo upon the ſubdividing the kingdom of *Mercia* into five Biſhopricks, An. Dom. 679. (of which *Florentius Wigornienſis* ſaith, *Wiccia* was the firſt,) doubtleſs the Biſhop had the entire Province under his juriſdiction, and accordingly he was ſtil'd *Biſhop of the Wiccians*, and not of *Worceſter*. This will appear more probable yet, from a paſſage in * *Florentius*, who ſaith that *Oſhere*, Viceroy of the *Wiccians*, perſwaded *Æthelred*, King of *Mercia*, to make this diviſion, out of a deſire that the Province of *Wiccia*, which he govern'd with a ſort of Regal power, might have the honour of a Biſhop of its own. This being effected, his See was at *Worceſter*, the Metropolis of the Province, which, according to † Bede, border'd on the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, that is, *Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*; and *Coteſwold-hills* lie in it, which in Eadgar's Charter to Oſwald is call'd *Mons Wicciſca*, or *Wiccian-hill*, tho' ‖ *Spelman* reads it corruptly *Monte Wittiſca*, and the * *Monaſticon* more corruptly *Wibiſca*. Moreover *Sceorſtan*, which poſſibly is the *Shire-ſtone*, beyond theſe hills, is ſaid by † *Florentius* to be in *Wiccia*.]

* P. 559. edit. Lond. quarto.

† Hiſt. Eccl. lib. 2. cap. 2.

‖ Conc. Tom. 1. p. 433.

* Monaſt. Angl. T. 1. p. 140.

† Flor. p. 385. 4°.

This County is bounded by *Warwickſhire* on the eaſt, by *Gloceſterſhire* on the ſouth, by the Counties of *Hereford* and *Salop* on the weſt, and on the north by *Staffordſhire*. To ſay all in one word; the Air and Soil are both ſo propitious, that it is inferior to none of its neighbours, either for health or plenty. It produceth, eſpecially, *Pears* in great abundance, which, though they be not grateful to nice palates, nor do they keep well; yet they afford a vinous juice, of which is made a ſort of counterfeit wine call'd *Pyrry*, that is very much drunk; though it be, like other liquors of that kind, both cold and flatulent.

Pyrry.

Neither is it leſs happily accommodated with Water; for it hath in all parts very fine rivers, which furniſh it plentifully with fiſh of the moſt delicious kinds. Not to mention thoſe rivers which are leſs remarkable, the moſt noble river of *Severn* directs the courſe of its rich ſtream from north to ſouth through the very middle of the County, and *Avon* waters the ſouth-part thereof in its way out of *Warwickſhire* into *Severn*.

[In the very north-point, lies *Stourbridge*, ſo nam'd from the river *Stour* upon which it ſtands: a well-built market-town, and of late much enrich'd by the iron and glaſs-works. King Edward 6. founded and liberally endow'd a Grammar-ſchool here; and in our time, near this place, the pious munificence of *Thomas Foley*, Eſq; erected a noble Hoſpital, and endow'd it with Lands for the maintenance and education of ſixty poor Children, choſen moſtly out of this and ſome neighbour-pariſhes. They are inſtructed in Grammar, Writing, Arithmetick, &c. to fit them for trades. Their habit and diſciplin are much like that of Chriſt's Hoſpital in London.]

Stourbridge.

Severn, at its very firſt entrance into this County, runs between *Kidderminſter* and *Beawdley*; the latter juſtly taking that name from its moſt *pleaſant* ſituation, upon the declivity of a hill over the weſtern bank of the river: it was † lately remarkable for the wonderful height of the trees in the adjacent foreſt of *Wyre*, which are † now in a manner all gone; whence our Poet and Antiquary *Leland* ſaith of it,

Kidderminſter and Beawdley.

†† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus undique floret
Fronde coronatus Virianæ tempora Sylvæ.

Fair ſeated *Beawdley* a delightful town,
Which *Wire's* tall Oaks with ſhady branches crown.

But now, this little town is celebrated only for its delicate ſituation and beauty; together with the Palace of *Tickenhall*, which King Henry the ſeventh built, to be a place of retirement for Prince *Arthur*. [The true name is probably *Ticcen-hill*, that is, *Goats-hill*, and was the name of the place, before the houſe, or *hall*, was built; which, with the adjoyning Park, was deſtroy'd in the late times of Uſurpation.] The former, *Kidderminſter*, which is alſo call'd

Kiddelminſter, lies over-againſt it on the eaſt-ſide, but at a greater diſtance from the river; a neat town, and a market well furniſh'd with all commodities, and divided by the little river *Stour*, which runs through it. The greateſt ornaments it hath at preſent, are, a very fair Church, in which ſome of the eminent family of the *Cokeſeys* lie inter'd; and a fine houſe of the * *Blounts*, a good family, honour'd with Knighthood, and deſcended from thoſe of *Kinlet*. But anciently this place was of note for its Lords the *Biſſets*, very great men in their time; whoſe rich Patrimony coming at length to a diviſion among ſiſters, part went to the Barons of *Abergavenny*, and part to an Hoſpital of Leprous women in *Wiltſhire*; which houſe one of theſe ſiſters, being her ſelf a Leper ⌈as is commonly ſaid⌉ built and endow'd with her ſhare of the eſtate. ⌈But the Hoſpital of *Maiden-Bradley*, in truth, was † built by *Manſer Biſſet* in King Stephen's time, or the beginning of Henry the ſecond, and endow'd by him and his ſon *Henry*, long before the eſtate was divided among daughters. * For that happen'd not till the year 1241, ſo that the Tradition of the *Leprous Lady* is a vulgar fable.⌉ Afterwards, this place gave the title of Baron to *John Beauchamp*, Steward of the Houſhold to Richard the ſecond, who by his Letters Patents created him Baron *Beauchamp* of *Kidderminſter*. Soon after this, he, with many other eminent perſons, was, in defiance of that King, condemn'd and beheaded by the Barons, who making an Inſurrection with the Commons, in contempt of the King's Authority, call'd all his prime Favourites to account for male-adminiſtration. ⌈And in our time, *Thomas Foley* of Whitley Court, hath been advanced to the Honour of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Baron *Foley* of Kidderminſter.⌉

* They do not reſide here.

† Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 2. p. 408.

* Dugd. Baronage, T. 1. p. 632.

Baron Beauchamp of Kidderminſter.

Hence, *Severn* taking ſomewhat an oblique courſe, ſalutes *Hertlebury*, a Caſtle of the Biſhops of *Worceſter*, not far diſtant from it; and ſo goes on ⌈near *Whitley*, the ſeat of the Lord Foley,⌉ to *Holt* (which hath that name from the thick *woods*,) a caſtle formerly belonging to the *Abtots*, and ſince to the *Beauchamps*. Theſe, ſpringing from *William Beauchamp*, ſirnam'd the *blind Baron*, grew up into a very honourable family; whoſe eſtate after ſome time by heirs-female came to the *Guiſes* and *Peniſtones*. ⌈It was, ſince, the inheritance of the *Bromleys*, deſcended from Sir *Thomas Bromley*, Lord Chancellor of England in the middle of Queen Elizabeth's reign: The eldeſt branch of which family being lately extinct by the death of *William Bromley*, Eſq; (a perſon of great worth) without iſſue-male; this eſtate is now paſs'd into another family of the ſame name, in the County of Cambridge.⌉ In its paſſage downward, *Severn* feeds ſuch a number of *River-Lampreys*, that Nature ſeems to have made a Pond for them in this place, ſuch as the Romans anciently invented in the height of their Luxury. Lampreys have their name from the Latin *Lampetra*, or *licking the rocks*; they are like Eels, ſlippery and of a dark colour, only ſomewhat blueiſh on the belly: on each ſide the throat they have ſeven holes, at which they receive water, having no gills at all. They are beſt in ſeaſon in the ſpring, as being then of a moſt delicious taſte, whereas in the ſummer the ſtring within them, which doth the office of a back-bone, groweth hard. The *Italians* do much improve the delicacy of their taſte, by a particular way of dreſſing them. Firſt, they kill the fiſh in * *Malveſey*, and ſtop the mouth with a nutmeg, and each hole with a clove; then rolling them up round, they add the kernels of filbirds ſtamp'd, with crums of bread, oil, Malveſey, and Spices; and then ſtew them all together carefully in a pan over a moderate fire for ſome little time. But to inſtruct Cooks and Epicures, is no part of my Buſineſs.

Hertlebury.

Whitley.

Holts, in old Engliſh, Woods or Foreſts.

Lampreys.

* Vino Creticо.

Below *Holt*, the Severn opens its eaſtern bank to receive the river Salwarp; ⌈for the making of which navigable, together with the neighbouring Stour, an † Act of Parliament was procur'd in the reign of King Charles the ſecond.⌉ This Salwarp, riſing in the north-part of the County, runs by *Brome's-grave*, a conſiderable market-town, not far from *Grafton*, a ſeat of the renowned family of the *Talbots*, which ⌈(upon the Attainder of Humfrey Stafford)⌉ King Henry the ſeventh gave to *Gilbert Talbot* a younger ſon of *John* the ſecond Earl of *Shrewsbury*; whom, for his bravery in war, and his extraordinary wiſdom, he alſo made Knight of the Garter, and Governour of *Calice* in France. ⌈Upon the death of *Edward* Earl of Shrewsbury, Feb. 7. 1617. (the laſt heir-male of *John* the third Earl of this family) the honour came to the houſe of *Grafton*; which was the ſeat of Charles Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the next lineal heir of Sir *Gilbert Talbot* before-mention'd.⌉

† 14 Car. 2. n. 46.

Brome's-grave.

Grafton.

Brook's Catalogue of Nobility with Vincent's Corrections, p. 471. Dugd. Bar. T. 1. p. 334.

From Brome's-grave, *Salwarp* proceeds to *Droitwich* (*Durtwich* ſome call it, from the Brine-pits and its wet ſituation, as *Hyetus* in *Bœotia* ⌈is ſaid to be⌉ from its *dirty* ſoil. ⌈*Stephanus Byzantius*, in his book *De Urbibus*, under Ὕετος, mentions this reaſon of the name. * Nevertheleſs, it ſeems not improbable, that the town in Bœotia deriv'd its name from *Hyettus* an exile from Argos who fix'd here; for the Greek name is not Ὑετὸς, but Ὕετος. But this by the way.⌉ ‖ Here riſe * ſeveral ſprings by nature's particular bounty yielding plenty of brine, ⌈(which lately were *three*, but anciently, as long ſince as King Henry the ſeventh, were *five* in number.⌉ They are ſeparated by a brook of freſh water which runs between them. And out of them is made the pureſt and whiteſt kind of Salt, for ſix months in the year, that is, from the Summer to the Winter Solſtice; (being prepar'd in ſeveral little boiling houſes built about the pits. ⌈Not that they obſerve theſe; as the ſeaſons of *wealling*, nor do they at any time leave off, becauſe the brine is too weak to make ſalt (for the ſprings yield ſtrong brine all the year round,) but they leave off only, when they judge the quantity of ſalt made, ſufficient to ſerve their markets, which they are careful not to overſtock; and if that require the making it all the year, they do it. The proportions here made, may be gather'd from the Taxes annually paid from hence to the Crown, above fifty thouſand pounds *per ann.* at the rate of 3 *s.* 6 *d. per* buſhel.⌉ What a prodigious quantity of wood theſe ſalt-works conſume, though men be ſilent, yet *Feckenham* Foreſt, once very thick with trees, and the neighbouring woods, do by their thinneſs declare † daily more and more; ⌈which being not equal to ſo great and conſtant a conſumption, they now burn coal, and not wood, in their Seales. The number of the Pits hath been conſiderably encreas'd, and it is not at all to be doubted, but many more may be yet made.⌉ If I ſhould ſay, that *Richard de la Wich*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, who was born here, did by his prayers obtain theſe Salt-ſprings, I am afraid ſome would cenſure me as very injurious to the Divine Providence, and over-credulous of

‖ Vide Phil. Tranſ. n. 142. 156.

* Three, C. Salt-ſprings.

Feckenham Foreſt.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Richard de la Wich.

of old wives fables. Nevertheleſs, ſo great was the pious credulity of our Anceſtors, that they did not only believe it firmly themſelves, and tranſmit it in writing to us, but alſo upon that account paid him honours in a manner divine: when, for his skill in the Canon-Law, and ſanctity of life, he was ſolemnly canoniz'd for a Saint by Urban the fourth. ⌈And at this day, a *Wake* is annually kept here, in memory of him, founded probably upon the credit of this Legend.⌉ Yet before this *Richard* was born, *Gervaſe of Tilbury* wrote the following account of theſe Springs, tho' not exactly true: *In the Dioceſe of* Worceſter, *there is a village not far from that city, nam'd* Wich, *where at the foot of a little hill, there runs a ſtream of very ſweet water. On the bank hereof, are certain pits, few in number, and of no great depth, whoſe water is extremely ſalt; which, boil'd in pans, condenſeth into very white ſalt. All the Country report, that from Chriſtmas to Midſummer there comes up very ſtrong brine; but that all the reſt of the year, the water is ſomewhat freſh and unfit to make ſalt. And which I think more wonderful, when the water,* † *not ſtrong enough for making ſalt, riſeth, it ſcarce ever runs over the pit; at the ſeaſon of its ſaltneſs, the brine is not in the leaſt weaken'd by the vicinity of the freſh river; and yet it is not at all near the Sea.* Moreover, in the King's Survey, which we call Domeſday-book, *In* Wich *there be eight fats of ſalt belonging to the King and to the Earl, which in every week of wealling yield on the Friday ſixteen Bullions.* ⌈What proportion this is, I cannot determin. Monſieur *du Cange*, in his Gloſſary, contents himſelf to ſay in general, that it is a meaſure of Salt. I am apt to think, it is the ſame with *Bullitiones* in Domeſday-book, where an account is given of the rent of eight fats belonging to the King and Earl at *Nantwich*, which paid every Friday ſixteen *Bullitiones*; and it follows, that fifteen of theſe made *unam ſummam*, one ſeam or horſe-load, or eight buſhels †. And in the Monaſticon Anglicanum, four *ſums* are ſaid to contain forty *Bullions*, which I conceive to be *Barrows*, the ſize whereof hath been different, at different places and times. But whatever be the meaning of that expreſſion in Domeſday; it is certain, that theſe Springs were known and uſed, long before that Book was compil'd. Witneſs, divers Grants of the Saxon Kings, *Kenulph*, *Edwin*, and *Edgar*, to the Church of Worceſter, and the Convent of Parſhore; and one other to the ſaid Church as early as King *Athelſtan*; in all which, expreſs mention is made of the *Pits* and *Salt* in this place; and they are, by conſequence, at leaſt five hundred years, and upwards, older than *Richard de la Wich*. The town it ſelf is very wealthy; it had great privileges granted it by King *John*, whoſe Charter they have to ſhew at this day; (after whoſe time, in the year 1290, St. Andrew's Church, with the greater part of the town, was burnt:) They were alſo much favour'd by his ſon King Henry the third and other Princes; particularly King *James* the firſt, in the 22d year of his reign, granted them a Charter. The Burrough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeſſes: they ſend alſo two Members to Parliament. Between Droitwich and Worceſter, at no great diſtance from the Severn, is *Henlip*, a fair ſeat of the *Abingtons*, remarkable for the taking of *Garnet* and *Oldcorn*, two eminent Jeſuits concern'd in the Powder-plot; who, after many days fruitleſs ſearch, were found in a cavity of a wall over a chimney. In the ſame houſe was written that obſcure Letter to the Lord *Monteagle*, by Mrs. *Abingdon* his ſiſter, which gave ſome light into the horrid deſign. A large deſcription of *Worceſterſhire*, was written by an able and induſtrious Antiquary of this family; the publication whereof hath been impatiently expected from him, theſe many years.⌉

† *Opportuni partem*, for *opportuna parum*, as it ſeems.

Leiceſter's Antiquit. p. 427.

† Spelm. Gloſſ. in *Summa*, Tom. 2. p. 256. col. 2.

Annal. Wigorn.

Healip.

Not four miles below Droitwich, *Severn* with a ſlow courſe, and as it were admiring, paſſeth by *Worceſter* the chief town of this Shire, and ſeated on its bank: and really it deſerveth admiration, both for its Antiquity and Beauty. For *Antoninus* mentions it by the name of * *Branonium*, and Ptolemy (in whom by the tranſcriber's negligence it is miſplaced) by the name of *Branogenium*, whence the Britains or Welſh call it at this day *Cair Wrangon*, and in the Catalogue of Ninnius it is call'd *Caer Guorangon* and *Caer Guorcon*, ⌈which, altho' deny'd by † Mr. Burton as to both, is confirm'd by Archbiſhop Uſher as to *Caer Guorangon*; but the ſame * learned Primate judges *Caer Guorcon* to be either Warwick, or Wroxeter in Shropſhire.⌉ Afterwards, the Saxons call'd it Peogapa-ceaptep, Pegeopna-ceaptep, and Pipe-ceaptep, ‖ as ſome think from *Wire* a woody foreſt adjoyning. ⌈But that foreſt lying near twelve miles from the city, and as much in *Shropſhire* as in this County; Pipeceptep muſt be a contraction of Pigopa or Pigpaceptep, as it was call'd in the days of the Conqueror and his ſons. And Pigpaceptep it ſelf ſeems to be a contraction of Pic-papa-ceptep, i. e. *the city of the men of Wiccia*; juſt as *Canterbury* is of Cant-papa-bypig, i. e. *the burrough of the men of Kent*. The difference in writing Peogopa, Peogopena, Peogopna, and Pigpaceptep, is of no moment; for our Saxon-Anceſtors us'd *eo* and *i* indifferently, as Beophtpalo Biphtpalo, Peohptan Pihptan; and ſo, Peogopa, Piogopa, and Pigpa-ceptep. And the difference in termination is as little material; for as here we have Peogopa and Peogopena-ceptep, ſo in Bede we have Cantpapa and Cantpapena bypig. The preſent name *Worceſter*, is either form'd from *Wirceſter* by the change of one vowel, or elſe by contracting and melting the g in Peogopceptep. In Latin it is *Wigornia*. One of the firſt who mentions it by that name, if I miſtake not, is *Joſeph* of *Exeter* (the moſt elegant Poet of that age, whoſe book paſſeth undef the name of *Cornelius Nepos*) in theſe verſes to *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury:

Worceſter.

* Dr. Gale ſettles in at *Ruſhbury* in Shropſhire; which ſee.

Branogenium.

† Comm. p. 252.

* Prim. c. 5.

‖ Perhaps, C.

In numerum jam creſcit honor, te tertia poſcit
Inſula, jam meminit Wigornia, Cantia *diſcit,*
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.

Now thy vaſt honours with thy virtues grow,
Now a third mitre waits thy ſacred brow.
Deſerted *Wigorn* mourns that thou art gone,
And *Kent*'s glad ſons thy happy conduct own.
Now *Rome* deſires thee, *Peter* wants thy hand
To guide his leaky veſſel ſafe to land.

⌈This name *Wigornia* is made like *Cantuaria*, by ſoftening the termination after the mode of the Latins. But as to the antiquity of the name, it is obſerv'd by others, that *Florentius*, who dy'd above ſixty years before *Joſeph of Exeter*,

Exeter, dedicating his Book to *Baldwin*, us'd the name *Wigornia*; ſo that *Joſeph*, tho' *one* of the firſt, was not (as * ſome will have him) *the firſt* writer who call'd it by that name.] This city was, in all probability, built by the Romans, when, to curb the Britains who dwelt beyond Severn, they planted cities at convenient diſtances all along upon its eaſt-bank, juſt as they did [in Germany] on the ſouth-ſide of the Rhine. [It's foundation is refer'd by *John Rous* of Warwick to King *Conſtantius*; I ſuppoſe, he means *Chlorus*.] It is ſeated on an eaſy aſcent from the river, over which lieth a bridge, with a tower upon it. It was anciently *fenced with loſty Roman walls*, as an old parchment-roll informs us; and hath to this day a good firm wall. But it's great glory conſiſts in the inhabitants; who are numerous, courteous, and wealthy by means of the Cloathing-trade; as alſo in the neatneſs of its buildings, the number of Churches, and moſt of all, in the Epiſcopal See, which Sexulfus Biſhop of the Mercians placed here A. D. 680, building a Cathedral Church in the ſouth-part of the city. [This was dedicated to St. Peter; and diſus'd, by degrees, after that Biſhop Oſwald had finiſh'd his Convent; and the Church thereof (dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*) became the *Epiſcopal* See; continuing ſo, till Biſhop *Wulſtan* pull'd it down, and began to erect a new one, in the year 1084;] which hath often been repair'd, and by the Biſhops and Monks hath been lengthen'd weſtward, a little at a time, almoſt to Severn-ſide. [After it had ſuffer'd greatly by fire in the year 1113, and after that in the year 1202, and was repair'd again; it was dedicated anew to *Mary the mother of God*, St. *Peter*, and St. *Oſwald* and *Wulſtan* Confeſſors, (i. e. the greater Altar to St. *Mary*, and St. *Oſwald*, and the middle Altar to St. *Peter* and St. *Wulſtan*;) then, it was new-fronted from the foundation; and many years after, the Tower was rebuilt. Biſhop *Giffard* (who was alſo Lord Chancellor of England) beautify'd the Pillars of the Quire, and the Chapels and Iſles ſurrounding it, by interlacing little Pillars of grey Marble, which he faſten'd with rings of Copper gilt. Between the years 1317 and 1327, Biſhop *Cobham* vaulted the north-Iſle of the body of the Church; and Biſhop *Wakefield* afterwards *lengthen'd* the body of it by the addition of two Arches (of different forms) to the weſt-end, and built the north-porch.] It is really a fair and magnificent Structure, ennobled with the monuments of K. *John*, *Arthur* Prince of Wales, and ſome of the *Beauchamps*; as alſo with a College of learned men call'd Prebendaries, no leſs famous than were formerly the Priory of Monks, or College of Secular Prieſts here. For in this Church, preſently upon its firſt foundation (as in the other Abbies of England) were placed marry'd Presbyters, who govern'd thoſe Churches a long time with great reputation for ſanctity; till Dunſtan, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, in a Synod, decreed, *That for the future all the Religious in England ſhould lead a ſingle life.*

* Burton's Comment upon Antoninus, p. 252.

Marry'd Prieſts.

[This, according to the date of King Eadgar's Charter in the Church of *Worceſter*, was in the year 964; which date, tho' very nicely particular (having the Indiction, the year of the King, the day of the month and the week,) is nevertheleſs manifeſtly falſe. For *Florentius*, the Annals of Worceſter, and other monuments, with one conſent fix the expulſion of the Secular Prieſts to the year 969, and ſome of them add, that *Winſius* was created Prior in the year 971, which *Winſius* is in the body of this Charter mention'd as then actually Prior, ſo that 964 cannot be the true date †. The ſaid Decree being made,] *Oſwald*, Biſhop of this See, who was a moſt zealous promoter of Monkery, remov'd the Prieſts, and plac'd Monks in their room; which King Edgar atteſts in theſe words: *The Convents both of Monks and Virgins were deſtroy'd and neglected all England over, which I have determin'd to repair to the praiſe of God for the benefit of my own ſoul, and to increaſe the number of the ſervants of God of both ſexes; and accordingly, I have already ſettled Monks and Nuns in ſeven and forty houſes, and reſolve (if Chriſt ſpare me life to do it) that I will go on in the oblation of my devout munificence to God, till I have made them up fifty, the number of the years of Remiſſion. Wherefore, at preſent, that Monaſtery in the Epiſcopal See of Worceſter, which the Reverend Biſhop Oſwald hath to the honour of Mary the holy mother of God enlarg'd, and (having expel'd the Secular Clerks, &c.) by my aſſent and favour beſtow'd on the religious ſervants of God the Monks; I do by my royal authority confirm to the ſaid religious perſons leading a Monaſtick life, and with the advice and conſent of my Princes and Nobles do corroborate and conſign, &c.* After ſome conſiderable time, when, through the incurſions of the Danes, and civil broils, the ſtate of this Church was ſo decay'd, that in the place of that numerous company of Monks which Oſwald founded here, ſcarce twelve were left; *Wulfſtan*, who was Biſhop of this See about A. D. 1090, reſtor'd it, and augmented the number of Monks to fifty, and alſo * built a new Church. He was a mean ſcholar even in the account of that age, but a perſon of ſuch ſimplicity and unfeigned integrity, and of a converſation ſo ſevere and ſtrict, that he was a terror to ill men, and belov'd by all that were good; inſomuch, that after his death, the Church gave him a place in the Kalendar, among the Saints. But after they had flouriſh'd in great wealth and power above five hundred years, King Henry the eighth expel'd theſe Monks, and in their room placed a Dean and Prebendaries, and founded a Grammar-ſchool for the inſtruction of youth. Cloſe by this Church, remain the bare name and ground-plot of the Caſtle, *Which* (as we read in William of Malmesbury's hiſtory of Biſhops) *Urſus who was made Sheriff of Worceſter by William the firſt, built in the very teeth of the Monks; ſo that the graff took away part of their cemetry.* [All that was taken away, together with an acre and half of ground, for their greater convenience, was afterwards reſtor'd to them in the time of King Henry the third. But, notwithſtanding that Grant, it was ſtill claim'd by the Sheriffs (who were the Earls of Warwick,) till, at laſt, *ann.* 1276, they releas'd all right and claim to it, in due form of Law, in conſideration of one hundred pounds paid by the Monks.] But this Caſtle, through the injury of time and caſualty of fire, hath many years ſince been ruin'd.

† See Flor. Wig. An. 969, Angl. Sacr. T. 1. p. 472, & 542, 543. Chronic. de Mailros & Hoved. ad An. 969. Antiq. Brit. in Vit. *Dunſtani.*

Regiſter of the Church of Worceſter, A. D. 964.

St. Wulfſtan.

* Vid. ſupra.

The City alſo hath been more than once burnt down. A. D. 1041. it was ſet on fire by *Hardy-Canute*, who being enraged at the Citizens for killing his *Huſcarles* (ſo they call'd his Officers who collected the *Danegelt*,) did not only fire the City, but alſo maſſacre all the Inhabitants, except ſuch as eſcap'd into *Beverly*, a ſmall iſland in the river. Nevertheleſs, we find in the Survey of William the firſt, that, in the days of Edward the Confeſſor, *it had a great many Burgeſſes, and was rated*

Marianus.

ted at fifteen hide-land; and when the Mint went, every Minter gave twenty ſhillings at London for ſtamps to coin withall. In the year 1113. a caſual fire, which conſum'd the Caſtle, burnt the roof of the Church alſo. During the Civil wars in King Stephen's reign, it was fir'd once and again; but ſuffer'd moſt, when that King took the City, which he had unadviſedly put into the hands of *Walleran* Earl of *Mellent*; but at that time he could not carry the Caſtle. ⌈To which we may very well add the plunder thereof by the *Cromwellians* after Worceſter-fight, Sept. 3. 1651, in which the Army (conſiſting moſtly of Scots who endeavour'd to re-inthrone King Charles the ſecond) being routed, that Prince was wonderfully conceal'd till he could make his eſcape into France.⌉ However, it ſtill roſe up again with greater beauty, and * flouriſh'd under an excellent Government, manag'd by two Bailiffs choſen out of twenty-four Citizens, two Aldermen and two Chamberlains, with a Common-Council conſiſting of forty-eight Citizens more. ⌈But now, by virtue of a Charter of King James the firſt, dated Octob. 2. in the 19th year of his reign, this City is govern'd by a Mayor and ſix Aldermen, who are Juſtices of the Peace (theſe Aldermen are choſen out of the twenty-four Capital Citizens,) and a Sheriff, uſually choſen out of the ſaid twenty-four; and likewiſe a Common-Council conſiſting of 48 other Citizens, out of which number are annually elected the two Chamberlains. They have alſo a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, two Coroners, *&c.* The City is a County of it ſelf; and is much adorn'd by a capacious and beautiful ſtructure, erected by the generous Contributions of many Citizens and neighbouring Gentry for a Publick *Workhouſe*; in which, Children of both ſexes are train'd up to the knowledge of Trade, and (what is of far greater advantage) to the practice of Religion and Virtue; by whoſe labour alſo the aged and decrepit, who cannot work, are ſupported. For the better management hereof, the Mayor of the City, with divers others, are by Act of Parliament erected into a Corporation to continue for ever. Oppoſite to this, is a fine Hoſpital for 12 poor men, erected by *Robert Berkley* of Spetchley, Eſquire; who by Deed ſettled two thouſand pounds for the building, and four thouſand pounds for the endowment thereof.⌉ As to the Geographical account of it, its Longitude from the weſt Meridian is 21 degrees, 52 minutes, and hath the north-pole elevated 52 degrees and 12 minutes.

Anno 15 Steph. Reg.

* Hath flouriſhed, C.

Vid. Stat. 2 Ann. c. 8.

⌈Between *Worceſter* and *Speechley*, on a riſing-ground, is probably the old *Oſwald's-Law*; which, † Sir Henry Spelman ſays, ſignifies as much as *Lex Oſwaldi*, and is the Conſtitution that was made for expelling *marry'd Prieſts*; and he is follow'd, in that opinion, by other learned men. But it muſt be obſerv'd, that in ancient writings it is not *Oſwaldes laga*, but *law*, which ſignifies a *knap* or *little-hill*, and Edgar's Charter gives that name to the place *where* Oſwald's *Hundred-Court was to be kept*; and the whole Hundred took its name from thence. It is very uſual for Hundreds to be denominated from a *hill*, a *field*, a *tree*, a *ſtone*, or a *croſs*, where the Court is call'd. In this Charter, there is mention of *Ulferes law* and *Cuthburges law*-Hundreds, now ſwallow'd up in Oſwald's law; and in other Counties, the names of Hundreds often terminate in *law*, as in Herefordſhire, *Radlaw* and *Wormlaw* Hundreds. On the riſing-ground before-mention'd, the Hundred-Court is ſtill call'd. Another remain of this Saint, was *St. Oſwald's Hoſpital*, not far off, built and endow'd by him in the year 960; but, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, pull'd down by Sir *John Bourn*, Lord of the manour of *Holt*. Upon the Reſtoration, the late excellent Prelate Dr. *Fell*, with great pains and charge, recover'd much of the Poſſeſſions, and erected a fair and large Hoſpital, wherein twelve poor men are comfortably maintain'd.⌉

See p. 629.

† Concil. T. 1. p. 434.

St. Oſwald's Hoſpital.

Stat. 15 Car. 2. n. 19.

From *Worceſter*, the river taking its courſe ſouthward, paſſeth by *Powick*, anciently the ſeat of John Beauchamp, whom King Henry the ſixth raiſed to the dignity of a Baron; whoſe eſtate, ſoon after, was carry'd by heirs-female to the *Willoughbies* of *Broke*, the *Reads*, and the *Ligons*.

Barons of Powick.

⌈Below *Powick*, on the eaſtern bank of the *Severn*, ſtands *Kemſey*, an ancient manour of the Biſhops of *Worceſter*; where, before the Conqueſt, and many Ages after, they had a noble Palace, which hath been long ſince demoliſh'd, ſo that the ruins are not diſcernible. Here are ſome remains of a ſquare camp, with ſingle great rampires. About three miles ſouthward, is *Cromb D'abetot* (nam'd from *Urſo D'abetot* anciently Lord thereof) the chief ſeat of the Lord *Coventry*; as the adjoyning Church is the burial-place of the family. About two miles on the weſt-ſide of the Severn, is *Great Malvern*, an Abbey ſeated at the foot of the hill, which was founded by one *Aldwin* a Hermit, in the eighteenth year of the Conqueror's reign; and himſelf, with King Henry his ſon, were benefactors to it. This houſe was of the Benedictine Order, and a Cell belonging to Weſtminſter-Abbey. A very fair Church is yet remaining, which ſerves the Pariſh; but almoſt nothing is left to maintain a Miniſter. Two miles ſouth from this, lies *Little Malvern*, in a diſmal cavity of the hill. It was founded An. Dom. 1171, by *Joceline* and *Edred*, two brothers, who were ſucceſſively Priors of the houſe; which was alſo of the Benedictine-Order, and a Cell of the Monaſtery of *Worceſter*.⌉

Kemſey.

Aubr. MS.

Cromb D'abetot.

Great Malvern.

Little Malvern.

From Powick and Kemſey, through rich and fragrant meadows, the river runs by *Hanley*, formerly a Caſtle belonging to the Earls of *Gloceſter*; and *Upton*, a noted market-town, where *Roman* Coins are frequently dug-up. Not far off, on the right-hand, Severn hath the proſpect of *Malvern* hills; hills indeed, or rather great and lofty mountains, riſing like ſtairs one higher than the other, for about ſeven miles together, and dividing this County from that of Hereford; ⌈near which diviſion, is a ſpring, that hath been long famed for the virtue of healing eyes, and other parts of the head; call'd therefore *Eye-well*: And beſides this, two other ſprings iſſue out of theſe mountains; one call'd *Holywell*, heretofore much reſorted to, for curing all ſcorbutick humours and external Ulcers, by bathing, and drinking of the waters; the other, famous for curing of accidental Tumours, and outward Sores.⌉ On the top of theſe hills, *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter* did anciently caſt-up a ditch all along, to part his lands from thoſe of the Church of *Worceſter*, ⌈as is ſaid by ſome;⌉ which ditch is ſtill to be ſeen, and is very much admir'd. ⌈But others have obſerv'd, that this muſt be meant of the Church of *Hereford*, and not of *Worceſter*. For the Church of *Hereford* hath ſeveral manours on the weſt-ſide *Malvern-hills*, and * there was a famous quarrel between *Thomas de Cantilupe* Biſhop of Hereford, and this Earl, touching ſome lands claim'd

Hanley.

Upton.

Malvern hills.

Phil. Tranſ. n. 20.

* Angl. Sacr. Annal. Wig. ann. 1278. p. 503.

claim'd by the Biſhop in *Malvern-chace*; and the Judges who were to decide that controverſy, ſate in the Chace.] On the other ſide *Severn*, and near the ſame diſtance from it, Bredon hills. *Bredon* hills, tho' much leſſer than thoſe of *Malvern*, riſe with a ſort of emulation. Upon Elmley-caſtle. theſe, appears *Elmley*, a Caſtle, which once belong'd to *Urſus* or *Urſo d'Abtot*, by whoſe daughter and heir *Emeline* it deſcended by inheritance to the *Beauchamps*. At the foot of theſe hills ſtands *Bredon*, a village, touching whoſe Monaſtery, Offa King of the Mercians ſaith, *I Offa, King of the Mercians, will give thirty-five acres of tributary land to the Monaſtery which is call'd* Breodun *in the Province of the Wiccians, and to the Church of St. Peter, Prince of the Apoſtles, in that place; which my grandfather* Eanwulf *built to the glory and praiſe of the everliving God.*

Waſhborn. Under *Bredon* hills, to the ſouth, lies *Waſhborn*, a village or two, which gives the ſirname to an ancient and eminent family in theſe parts. They lie in a ſpot of this County, that is Parcel of the Shire ſevered from the reſt of the body. quite ſever'd from the main body. And divers other like parcels lie diſpers'd up and down; the reaſon of which I know not, unleſs it were this, That the Governours of this County in elder times, having eſtates of their own lying near, annex'd them to the County which they govern'd. [It is worthy our obſervation, that in fact all theſe diſmember'd parts, except *Dudley*, were originally Church-lands. *Old Barrow* environ'd by Warwickſhire, belong'd to *Eveſham*-Abbey, and *Alderminſter* to *Perſhore*. All the reſt were the lands of the Biſhop and Church of *Worceſter*, before the diviſion of England into Counties; and tho' ſeveral of theſe have been alienated many ages, yet they are ſtill in *Oſwaldſlow* Hundred; as *Olb-barrow* is in the Hundred of *Blackenhurſt*, and *Alderminſter* in *Perſhore* Hnndred; but the foundation of the laſt Abbey is later than the diviſion into Shires. As for *Dudley*, the Caſtle ſtands in *Staffordſhire*, but the Church and Town in this County. Before the Conqueſt, *Edwin* Earl of Mercia, had both town and caſtle, which were given to William *Fitz-Auſculf*, from whom through ſeveral hands they came to the Lord *Ward*, heir of the laſt Lord *Dudley* by his mother, who, thereupon, after her deceaſe, did alſo enjoy the title of Lord *Dudley*. It appears that above four hundred and fifty years ago, the town and caſtle were under different civil Juriſdictions, as at preſent, and the Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction was ſettled by the Pope's Mandate between the Biſhops of *Worceſter* and *Lichfield*, according to the limits of the two Counties †. Of theſe diſmember'd places, one is *Blockley*, a Palace of the Biſhops of Worceſter, before the Reformation, where they alſo frequently reſided; but it is now quite demoliſh'd. The Foſſe-way runs out of Gloceſterſhire, through a village in this Pariſh, call'd *Dorn*; which, the Country-people have a Tradition, was formerly a City; and the many old Foundations that have been dug-up here, with the abundance of Roman and Britiſh Coins commonly found by the husbandmen, and the lines in which the ſtreets ran, ſtill very diſcernible, are all evident marks of its antiquity, and ſhew that a Colony of the Romans muſt have reſided here for ſome conſiderable time.]

† Vide Annal. Wigorn. ad An. 1238. in Angl. ſacr. T. 1. p. 490.

Eveſham. A little higher runs the river *Avon* in its way to *Severn*: in this County it waters *Eoveſham*, which the Monkiſh writers tell us, had its name from *Eoves*, ſwineherd to *Egwine* Biſhop of Worceſter (being alſo formerly call'd *Eathome*, and *Heath-field*;) a neat town, ſeated on a gentle aſcent from the river. *Bengworth* Caſtle anciently ſtood at the bridge-foot, as it were in its ſuburbs; *which* William d'Audeville, *Abbot, recovering from* William Beauchamp, *utterly demoliſh'd, and caus'd the ground to be conſecrated for a Church-yard.* The town is famous for its Monaſtery, which *Egwine*, by the help of King *Kenred* ſon of *Wolfer* King of the Mercians, built about the year 700; as alſo for the *Vale of Eveſham* lying about it, and taking its name from the town, which for its fruitfulneſs is juſtly ſtil'd the Granary of theſe parts; ſo liberal is the ſoil in affording the beſt corn in great abundance. In more ancient times, this town was very famous for the overthrow of the Barons, and of *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, our *Engliſh Cataline*. He being a perſon of a very wicked diſpoſition, and extremely perfidious, taught us by experience the truth of that ſaying, *Favours are eſteem'd Obligations, no longer than they can be requited.* For when King Henry the third had with a liberal hand heap'd all poſſible favours upon him, and given him his own ſiſter to wife, he had no other returns from him, than the moſt implacable hatred. For he raiſed a moſt dangerous war, and miſerably waſted a great part of England under pretence of redreſſing grievances and aſſerting its liberties, leaving no method unpractis'd whereby he might depoſe the King, and change the Government from a Monarchy to an Oligarchy. But after he had proſper'd a while in his enterprize, he, with many others of his party, fell in this place, being ſubdu'd in a pitch'd battel by the valour of Prince Edward. And inſtantly, as tho' the ſink of miſchiefs had been cleans'd, a welcome peace, which he had baniſh'd, did every where appear. [This town is an ancient Borough, enjoying many privileges, ſome by preſcription, and others by divers Charters. It was govern'd by two Bailiffs till the third year of King James the firſt, who, at the requeſt of Prince *Henry*, granted them a new Charter, giving the chief Magiſtrate the title of Mayor, and making the Corporation to conſiſt of ſeven Aldermen, twelve capital Burgeſſes, a Recorder, and Chamberlain, who are all of the Common-Council; as alſo four and twenty other Burgeſſes call'd *Aſſiſtants*: and he extended their juriſdiction over the adjoyning pariſh of *Bengworth*. He likewiſe granted them more ample privileges, particularly power to try and execute Felons within the Borough. It ſends alſo two Burgeſſes to Parliament. In the year 1697, Sir *John Sommers* was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of *Lord Sommers*, Baron of *Eveſham*; who being a perſon of extraordinary endowments, and early taken notice of for his great abilities, eſpecially in the knowledge of the Law; was choſen, among others the moſt eminent Counſellors of that time, to plead the Cauſe of the impriſon'd Biſhops in the reign of King James the ſecond; and, upon the happy Revolution which follow'd, he was made ſucceſſively Solicitor-General, Attorney-General, Lord Keeper, and Lord Chancellor of England: being alſo (beſides his extraordinary Abilities in that Profeſſion, and an accurate and uncommon knowledge in the moſt polite parts of Learning) univerſally eſteem'd and acknowledg'd to be the ableſt *Stateſman* of this age.]

The book of Eveſham Monaſtery. About the year 1157.

The Vale of Eveſham.

Simon Mountfort.

Lord Sommers, Baron of Eveſham.

Hard by Eveſham, upon the ſame river, lies Charleton. *Charleton*, once the eſtate of a famous knightly family of the *Hanſacres*, but now of the *Dinlies* or *Dinglies*, who, being deſcended of an ancient family of that name in *Lancaſhire*, came to this by

by inheritance. [Not far from hence, below *Fladbury*, a ſmall ſtream runs into the Avon; at the head of which is *Abberton*, where are wells that yield a water bitter and purging, little inferior in virtue to thoſe of Epſom, if not equal to them. This, before the diſſolution, was part of the poſſeſſions of the Abbey of Perſhore, and afterwards became the inheritance of an ancient family, the *Sheldons*.] A little below *Charlton*, in the primitive times of our Engliſh Church, there was another Religious houſe, then call'd Fleodanbyrig, now *Fladbury* [before-mention'd]; and near this, *Perſhore*, in Saxon Pepircopan, nam'd from the *Pear-trees*; which, as that excellent Hiſtorian *William of Malmesbury* informs us, *Egelward, Duke of Dorſet, a man of a generous ſpirit, and wholly devoted to pious munificence, built and finiſh'd in King Edgar's time. But alas, what vaſt loſſes hath it ſince ſuſtain'd! part, the ambition of great men hath ſeiz'd, part is forgotten and loſt; and a very conſiderable part of its poſſeſſions, King Edward and William beſtow'd on Weſtminſter.* [Near this, is *Alesborough*, from which place the Earls of *Coventry* take the honourable title of Baron; being firſt beſtow'd by King Charles the firſt upon Sir *Thomas Coventry* Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England.] From Perſhore, the Avon runs ſmoothly down by *Strenſham* a ſeat of the *Ruſſels*, an ancient family of the degree of Knights; [now extinct by the death of Sir *Francis Ruſſel* Baronet, a perſon of great worth and honour, who built here an Hoſpital for ſix poor widows, with a plentiful endowment; and whoſe ſurviving Lady ſince ſettled a Charity-ſchool for poor Children to be taught to read and work.] The Avon, [having paſs'd by this place, at ſome diſtance] diſchargeth its waters into *Severn*.

Abberton.
Fladbury.
Perſhore.
Alesborough.

Hereabouts, in the ſouth-part of the Shire, lies *Oſwalds-law-hundred*, ſo call'd from *Oſwald* Biſhop of Worceſter, who obtain'd it of Edgar; the immunities whereof are thus regiſter'd in the Survey of England, which William the Conqueror made; *The Church of St.* Mary *in* Wirceſter *hath a Hundred call'd Oſwalds-low, in which lie three hundred Hide-land, where the Biſhop of this Church hath by very long preſcription all the ſervices and cuſtomary duties pertaining to the Lord's Pourveyance, the King's ſervice, and his own: ſo that no Sheriff may hold a Court there, in any plea or other cauſe whatſoever. This is atteſted by the whole County.* [But it is more truly obſerv'd by others, that this Hundred is not one continu'd tract of ground, but conſiſts of Townſhips ſcatter'd in all parts of the County, where the Biſhop or Monaſtery of *Worceſter* had lands, at the time when King Edgar granted that Charter to *Oſwald*. This is evident to any perſon who obſerves the places nam'd in that Charter, as it is printed in || *Spelman's* Councils, and in the * *Monaſticon Anglicanum*. It is eſteem'd a full third part of the County, but at this day doth not enjoy a third part of that Hundred.]

Oſwalds-law-hundred. See before, p. 625.

|| Vol. 1. p. 433.
* Vol. 1. p. 140.

There is a place ſome-where in this County, but not certainly known, call'd Augurnep-ac, i. e. *Auguſtine's-Oak*, at which *Auguſtine*, the Apoſtle of the Engliſh, and the Britiſh Biſhops, met; and, having for ſome time diſputed about the keeping of Eaſter, and preaching God's word to the Engliſh, and adminiſtering the Sacrament of Baptiſm after the rites of the Church of *Rome*; in concluſion, both ſides went away diſſatisfy'd. [Some conjectures have been offer'd at the preciſe place. Sir *Henry Spelman* thinks, there are footſteps of the name in *Auſric*, a village in this County bordering on Herefordſhire, which (as he expounds Henry of Huntingdon) lies *in the confines of the Wiccians and the Weſt-Saxons*. The name of this village, he ſuppoſes, may be a contraction of Auſtinep pic, i. e. *Auſtin's territory*. But to omit ſome other material objections, it is certain that the vulgar maps deceiv'd that learned Knight, which are falſe printed, and ſhould be *Aulfrick*; which name at its full length in old writings is *Alfredeswic*: but it is his own miſtake, to make *Herefordſhire* a province of the *Weſt-Saxons*. Others have conjectur'd, that *Auſtins-Oak* may have been in a Pariſh call'd corruptly *the Rock*; but, doubtleſs, by our Saxon Anceſtors þæne ac, and in Latin *Aka*. Now this pariſh lies in that part of the Shire, which is moſt remote from the Weſt-Saxon kingdom, bordering on Shropſhire. All the light we have, is from Bede, who is the only writer within four hundred years of the time, that mentions this congreſs. He ſays, *it was in the confines of the* Wiccians *and* Weſt-Saxons. He doth not ſay it was in *Wiccia*, much leſs that it was in that part of the Province which is now call'd *Worceſterſhire*; but that it was in the confines of the *Weſt-Saxons*, upon whom *Worceſterſhire* doth not border any where. So that admitting this Oak to be in *Hwiccia*, it muſt needs have ſtood in that part of *Gloceſterſhire* which bounds the Counties of *Wilts* and *Somerſet*, Provinces of the Weſt-Saxon Kingdom.

Auſtin's-Oak.
A. D. 603.

Now, we will give a particular view of the weſt-ſide of this County. The river *Teme*, in Latin *Temedus*, waters the north-weſt part of this Shire, taking its courſe into the *Severn* through rich meadows; and the ſoil on both ſides produceth excellent Syder, and Hops in great abundance. On the edge of Shropſhire, the river gives its name to *Temebury*, a ſmall, but well-frequented market-town. This town, with moſt of the Lands between *Teme* and *Herefordſhire*, were held by *Robert Fitz-Richard*, Lord of *Ricards-Caſtle*, whoſe ſon *Hugh* marrying *Euſtachia de Say* a great heireſs, the iſſue of that match took the ſirname of *Say*. Theſe Lands, by *Margery* an heir-female, came to *Robert Mortimer* about King *John's* time; and the iſſue-male of the family of *Mortimers* failing, the patrimony was divided between two daughters; the elder of which being marry'd to *Geoffry Cornwall*, part of it continues in the hands of their poſterity, but the reſt hath often chang'd its Lords.

Teme.
Temebury.

About ſeven miles below *Temebury*, the river paſſeth under *Woodbery-hill*, remarkable for an old entrenchment on the top, vulgarly call'd *Owen Glendowr's Camp*; which notwithſtanding is probably of greater antiquity. Hence runs a continu'd ridge of hills from *Teme* almoſt to *Severn*; and it ſeems to have been the boundary of the *Wiccian* Province. At the foot of *Woodbery-hill*, ſtands *Great-Witley*, where is a fair new-built houſe, the chief ſeat of the *Foleys*, who bought it of the *Ruſſels*, to whom it came about King Henry the ſeventh's time by marriage with one of the coheirs of *Caſſy*, who had marry'd the heir-general of the *Coke-ſayes*, its more ancient Lords. Under the weſt-ſide of *Woodbery-hill*, lies *Shelſley-Beauchamp*, and over-againſt it *Shelſley Walſh*, where dwelt Sir *Richard Walſh* the famous Sheriff of this County at the time of the Powder-plot, who purſu'd the traitors into *Staffordſhire*, and took them there. On the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the hill (now, all together, call'd Abberly-hill,) and

Woodbery-hill.
Great Witley.
Shelſley Walſh.

Abberley. and near the top of it, very loftily ſtands *Abberley-lodge*, the ſeat of another branch of the ancient family of the Walſhes, deſcended from Sir Henry le Walſh Knight, in the time of Henry the third; to the name of which branch, William Walſh Eſquire, a perſon of excellent Parts and Abilities, put a period, by dying unmarry'd, and leaving only ſiſters.

Hamme-caſtle. A little lower, ſtood *Hamme-caſtle*; and now in the place of it a fair ſeat, which the ancient family of the *Jeffereys* have enjoy'd about two hundred years. Hence, by *Martley*, *Teme*

Coderidge. paſſeth under *Coderidge*, a manour of the *Berkleys*, formerly of the *Actons*, and in more ancient times belonging to the *Mortimers* and

Leigh. *Says*. On the oppoſite bank, ſtands *Leigh*, a manour of the Viſcount of *Hereford*; whence the river, haſting to *Powick*, falls into the *Severn*.]

Earls of Worceſter. *D'Abiot.* This County, after the Norman Conqueſt, had for its Sheriff *Urſo d'Abtot*, to whom and his heirs King *William* the firſt gave large poſſeſſions, together with that honour. *Roger* his ſon ſucceeded him, who (as *William of Malmesbury* reports) *enjoy'd his father's poſſeſſions; but was diveſted of them, by falling under the heavy diſpleaſure of King Henry the firſt, becauſe in a furious paſſion he had commanded one of the King's Officers to be put to death.* But this dignity of Sheriff, by *Emeline* Siſter to this *Roger*, deſcended to the family of the *Beauchamps*; for ſhe was marry'd to *Walter de Beauchamp*, whom King *Stephen* made Conſtable of England when he diſplac'd *Miles* Earl of *Gloceſter*. In a few years after, King Stephen made *Walleran*

Robert de Monte. Earl of *Mellent*, brother to *Robert Boſſu* Earl of *Leiceſter*, the firſt Earl of Worceſter, and gave him the City of Worceſter; which *Walleran* became a Monk, and dy'd at *Preaux* in Normandy in the year 1166. His ſon *Robert*, who marry'd the daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwall*, and ſet up the ſtandard of Rebellion againſt Henry the ſecond, and *Peter* the ſon of *Robert* who revolted to the *French* in 1203, uſed only the title of Earl of *Mellent* (as far as I have obſerv'd,) and not of *Worceſter*. For King Henry the ſecond, who ſucceeded Stephen, did not eaſily ſuffer any to enjoy thoſe honours under him, which they had receiv'd from his enemy. [On the contrary,] as the Annals of the Monaſtery of *Waverley* have it, *he* depos'd *the titular and pretended Earls, among whom King Stephen had indiſcreetly diſtributed all the Revenues of the Crown.* After this, till the time of King Richard the ſecond, I know of none who bore the title of Earl of Worceſter. He confer'd it upon *Thomas Percy*; who being ſlain in the Civil wars by Henry the fourth, *Richard Beauchamp*, deſcended from the *Abtots*, receiv'd this honour from King Henry the fifth. After him, who dy'd without heirs-male, *John Tiptoft*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, was created Earl of Worceſter by King Henry the ſixth. And he, preſently after, ſiding with Edward the fourth, and accommodating himſelf with a blind obedience to the humour of that Prince, became the Executioner of his vengeance, till he in like manner loſt his own head when Henry the ſixth was reſtor'd. But King Edward having recover'd the Crown, reſtor'd Edward his ſon to all again. He dy'd without iſſue, and the eſtate was divided among the ſiſters of that John Tiptoft who was Earl of Worceſter. Orig. 1 H. 7. R. 36. Which ſiſters were marry'd to the Lord *Roos*, Lord *Dudley*, and *Edmund Ingoldſthorp*; whereupon *Charles Somerſet*, natural ſon of *Henry* Duke of *Somerſet*, was honour'd with that title by King Henry the eighth, to whom, in a direct line, have ſucceeded *Henry*, *William*, and *Edward*, * who, among his other virtuous and noble qualities, † was deſervedly honour'd, as a great Patron of learning. [He dying, was ſucceeded by *Henry* his ſon, who was created Marquiſs of *Worceſter* by King *Charles* the firſt. This honour was, after him, enjoy'd by *Edward* his ſon, and by *Henry* his grandſon; who was created Duke of *Beaufort* by King *Charles* the ſecond, and (*Charles* his ſon, who was ſtil'd Marquiſs of Worceſter, a perſon of great accompliſhments, dying in his Father's life-time,) this title, with the other Honours, did next deſcend to Henry, eldeſt ſon of Charles aforeſaid; and, by his death, to Henry his eldeſt ſon, the preſent Duke.]

* Who is now living. † Is, C. and—C.

This County hath 152 Pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Worceſterſhire.

Colchicum vulgare ſeu Anglicum purpureum & album, *Ger. Park. Common meadow-Saffron. I obſerv'd it growing moſt plentifully in the meadows of this County.*

Cynogloſſum folio virenti *J. B.* Cynogloſſum minus folio virente *Ger.* ſemper virens *C. B. Park. The leſſer green-leav'd Hounds-tongue. It hath been obſerv'd in ſome ſhady lanes near Worceſter by Mr. Pitts an Apothecary and Alderman of that City.*

Sorbus pyriformis *D. Pitts: which I ſuſpect to be no other than the* Sorbus ſativa *C. B.* legitima *Park. That is, the true or manur'd Service or Sorb-tree. Found by the ſaid Mr. Pitts in a foreſt of this County.*

Triticum majus glumâ foliaceâ ſeu Triticum Polonicum *D. Bobert.* An Trit. ſpecioſum grano oblongo *J. B? Polonian Wheat. It is found in the fields in this County; and, as Dr. Plot tells us, in Staffordſhire alſo.*

BRITISH MUSEUM

STAFFORD SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden.

PART OF CHES: SHIRE

PART OF DARBY:

X IX VIII VII

20 15 10 5 53 55 60

3 Shire heads · Buxton · The hout · Birchen bough · Wharnsford · Flash · Dovehead · Earls Sterndale · Swithhamly · Holes Clough · Longnor · Russhto Spencer · Heaton · Thorney Lee · Reach grange · Hardings booth · Congleton · The Cloud · Holme · Gun · Fair field Head · Ruston James · Marbrook · Low · Cverton · M. Holme · Norton hay · Rudyard · Fold · Ieksworth · Wiginstall · Sheen · Asbury · Biddulph · Delacres · Thorn Cliff · Leek · Warslow · Hartington · Mole Cop hill · Horton · O. Bradnop · U. Elkston · Lawton · Graston · Lonsdon · N. Bradnop · Eton hill · Narrowdale · Wolescot · From Carlile · Endon · Butterton · Thursfield als New Chap. · Ashenhurst · Oncot · Wetton · Alstonfield · Kiderow · Brownsdge · Chedleton · Hope · New Inns · Golden hill · Bemersly green · Ferny hill · Grindon · Hilldale · Bertamley · Basford · Ford · Throwley · Stanfop · Redfreeke · Norton in the Moors · Stanley · Ipston · Winklehill · Ilam · Audley · Rounall · Waterfall · Dove R. · Balwelley · Knollend · Badiley · Ford green · Caulton · Blore · Buddulees · Hammerend · Chesterton · Snevd: green · Burstone · Bagnall · Wetley Moor · Cauldon · Woodhouses · Betley · Wolfes ton · Milton Ab. · Kingsley · Whiston · Pantons in the dale · Ranfall · Aredale · Hanley green · Bucknall · Swinscoe · Wrine hill · Madeley · Newcastle · Shelton · Botlow · Moor · Eaves · Cotton · Stanton · Ashbourne · Keel · Stoke Sup: Trent · L. Fenton · V. Holme · Ramsor · Farly · Alveton · Quickstil · Ellaston · Cliston · Pen hill · O. Holme · White hurst · Chedle · Chedle grange · Okeymoor · Counslow · Clifton · Sheabridge · Rough coat · Bastion · Mear lane end · Westfon · Caverswall · Horn · Clayton · Meare · Huntley · Foss brook · Bradley · Grit yate · Denston · Blithe Br: · Draycot · Stallin · Severly · Gr: · Croxden · Brook end · Marston Montgomery · Barleston · Cocknage · Knenhall · Fulford · Lees · Checkley · Paynsley · Woodhouses · Oulton · Mayfort · Kilderston · Stramshall · Doveridge · Swinerton · Ston · Garshall · Middleton · Bodsley · Uttoxeter · Walton · Millwich · Cown · Braimshall · Blunts green · Sydbury · Aston · Burston · Sandon · Grayton · Grabwich · Marchington · Shallowford · Enson · Salt · Halfshead · Whitgrave · Buttermilk hill · Hatton · Marston upon Dove · Stubby lane · Draycot · Repton · Stafford · Thomas · Blithfield · Aston · Ranton · Ranton Abby · Knightley · Brasnill · Haughton · Stallbrook · Staff-Coat · Coton Clanf · Derrington · Pickstock · Weston Wood · Laynton · Norbury · Weston Jones · Wolton · Pilson · Sutton · Forton · Hollies · Plardwick · Radnor lane · Coton · Meerbrook · Gnosall · Billington · Butterton · Hyde · Ricarsfoot · Copenall · Darasdale · Allmoore · Wallton · Brixton · Weeping Cross · Colton · Blithebury · Hay end · Newland · Lea · Lea lane · Bromleyhurst · Millgreen · Amaston · Aldfall · Bromley · Wood · Hore cross · Anslow · Bricklar · Woodmore · Woodhouses · Dunstall · Woodhouses · Sanborough · Voxall · Tatenell · Hollest · Wildwood · Woodend · Billand · Rollefton · Newton upon Trent · Stapenhill · Burton · Branston · From Chester · Derrington · Radwood · Whitmore · Camp hills · Chawton on hill · Meare · Harley · Knightley · Beeston · Willington · Norton · Willowbridge · Charlton · Beech · Tittenfor · Hatton · Asley · Weston · Swinshead · Oakley · Muckleston · Podmer · Gerards · Bowers · Standon · Bromley · Rudge · Chatkill · Ammington · Draytonin Hales · Bloore heath · Bloore · Broughton · Croxton · Aseley · Stingon · Sutton · Woodcotes · Hairoak · Gratwood · Bloore · Persall · Cheswardine · Bishops Offley · Eccleshall · Adbaston · Innstall · Norsley · Wotton · Sendley · Offley · Woods Eaves · Pittenhall · Bridford · Hopton · Inge · Pickstock · Western Wood · Ranton · Ranton Abby · Knightley · Brasnill · Haughton · Stallbrook · Staff-Coat · Coton Clanf · Derrington · Pilson · Sutton · Forton · Hollies · Plardwick · Radnor lane · Coton · Meerbrook · Gnosall · Billington · Butterton · Hyde · Ricarsfoot · Copenall · Darasdale · Allmoore · Wallton · Brixton · Weeping Cross · Colton · Blithebury · Hay end · Newland · Lea · Lea lane · Bromleyhurst · Millgreen · Amaston · Aldfall · Bromley · Wood · Hore cross · Anslow · Bricklar · Woodmore · Woodhouses · Dunstall · Woodhouses · Sanborough · Voxall · Tatenell · Hollest · Wildwood · Woodend · Billand · Rollefton · Newton upon Trent · Stapenhill · Burton · Branston

PART OF SHROP- SHIRE

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

PART OF WARWICK SHIRE

PART OF LEICESTER SHIRE

Cannock Chace

Needwood Forest

Sutton Park

Scale of Miles

Great 1 2 3 4 5 6

Middle 1 2 3 4 5 6

Small 1 2 3 4 5 6

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil

Sutton Nicholls sculp

Angli Medi-
terranei.

Iron.

Dudley-C
stle.

Chelling

The Gif

Patting
Dr. *Le*
p. 64. C
Torques
Wales i
rion.

BRITISH MUSEUM

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE third part of that Country which was inhabited by the *Cornavii*, and is now called *Staffordſhire*, in Saxon Staꝛꝛonꝺ-ꝛcyne (the people whereof, as living in the heart of England, are call'd in Bede *Angli Mediterranei*,) is bounded on the eaſt by *Warwickſhire* and *Derbyſhire*, on the ſouth by the County of *Worceſter*, and on the weſt by *Shropſhire*. It lies, from ſouth to north, almoſt in the form of a *Rhombus*, being broad in the middle, but narrow and contracted toward the ends. The north part is mountainous, and leſs fertile; but the middle, which is water'd by the *Trent*, is fruitful, and woody; and is render'd pleaſant, by an equal mixture of arable and meadow grounds: ſo is alſo the ſouth, which has much pit-coal and mines of Iron; but whether to their loſs or advantage, the natives themſelves are the beſt Judges; and to them I refer it.

Angli Mediterranei.

Iron.

[As this County hath the advantage of two ancient ways running through it, which have ſecur'd to us conſiderable remains of Roman Antiquity; ſo is it remarkable for ſeveral engagements and revolutions relating to the Saxon and Daniſh times. For Britiſh Antiquities, It is not altogether ſo conſiderable; though there want not ſome ſmall footſteps of that People too, whom the diſcoveries of ſuch Weapons as we know they formerly us'd, have pointed out to us.]

In the ſouth part next to *Worceſterſhire*, ſtands, firſt *Dudley-Caſtle*, built by *Dudo* or *Dodo*, a Saxon, about the year 700, and ſo call'd from him. In William the firſt's time (as it is in his *Survey*) it belong'd to William the ſon of *Auſculphus*; afterwards it came to [the *Paganels*, of which Family *Gervaſe Paganel* founded a Priory here: then, by an heireſs, to] thoſe of *Somery*; and at laſt to Sir *Richard Sutton* Kt, by marrying an heireſs of the *Someries*; [who was deſcended from the *Suttons* of *Nottinghamſhire*, and] whoſe poſterity, call'd from that time Barons of Dudley, grew up to a very honourable family. [Afterwards, the *Dudleys* were poſſeſſed of it, from whom it paſs'd, by the daughter and heir of Sir *Ferdinando Dudley* (ſon and heir of the laſt Lord *Dudley*) to *Humble* Lord *Ward* of *Birmicham*.]

Dudley-Caſtle.

After this, the places memorable in this tract, are *Chellington*, a very fine ſeat, and the manour of that ancient and famous family the *Giffards*. It was given to *Peter Giffard*, in the reign of Henry the ſecond, by *Peter Corbuchin*, to whom alſo *Richard Strongbow*, who conquer'd Ireland, gave *Tachmelin* and other Lands in that Country. [*Pattingham*, where, in the year 1700. was found a large and ponderous *Torques* of fine gold; the weight, three pounds and two ounces; the length, about two foot; curiouſly twiſted and writhen, with two Hooks, at each end, cut eaven but not twiſted. The metal fine and very bright; and ſo flexible, that it would wrap round the hat or arm, and eaſily extend again to its own ſhape, which reſembled the bow of a Kettle.] *Vulfrunes-hampton*, ſo call'd from *Vulfruna*, a very pious woman, who built a Monaſtery in the Town, which before had the name of *Hampton*; and hence, for *Vulfrunes-hampton*, it is corruptly call'd *Wolverhampton*; and is chiefly remarkable for the College there, annex'd to the Dean and Prebendaries of Windſor. [The Town had, by King Henry the third, a Fair granted to it upon the eve and day of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*; and likewiſe a Market weekly on *Wedneſdays*. Here is a Free-ſchool, founded by Sir *Stephen Jennings*, ſometime Lord Mayor of London.] *Theoten-hall*, that is to ſay, a houſe of Pagans [or, as others interpret it, the *Hall* or *Palace of the Lord*,] now called *Tetnall*, where many of the Danes were cut off in the year 911. by Edward the Elder. [*Wrotteſley*, * eminent for the remains of ſome *Britiſh* or other Antiquity, whether Fortification or City. My Author inclines to the latter, becauſe of the ſeveral partitions, like Streets, running divers ways, which are within the limits of it; as alſo the large hinges which have been found here, and ſome of the Stones ſquar'd. The whole contains, in circuit, about three or four miles; and (*a*) Stones of a vaſt bigneſs have been found hereabouts. *Seaſdon* is on the edge of *Shropſhire*, || near which, at a place call'd *Abbots*, or *Apewood-caſtle*, is an ancient fortification, ſtanding on a lofty round promontory, with a ſteep ridge for a mile together; having hollows cut in the ground, over which it is ſuppoſed that they anciently ſet their tents. The hills at each end, which ſeem to have been the baſtions, make it probable, that the whole has been one continu'd fortification. Whether it be Roman or Britiſh, is not ſo eaſily determin'd; only, we know of no ſignal action hereabouts; which makes it more probable that it is Britiſh, becauſe if it had been Roman, their Hiſtories might perhaps have left us ſome account of it. And Tacitus makes it pretty plain, that the Britains fortified as well with earth caſt up, as with ſtones, when he tells us, that the *Iceni* choſe a place *ſeptum agreſti aggere*; which does moſt probably ſignifie a *bank of earth*.

Wolverhampton.

Theoten-hall.

* Hiſt. of Staff. p. 394. Wrotteſley.

Seaſdon.

|| Id. p. 397.

Annal. l. 12. c. 31.

Toward the ſouth-eaſt from hence, is *Kings-Swinford*; in which pariſh, upon *Aſhwood-heath*, is a large Entrenchment, meaſuring about 140 paces over, which, notwithſtanding its diſtance from the *Way*, is in the opinion of Dr. *Plot*, really Roman, *i. e.* a tent or *caſtrametation*; made at that diſtance, on account of their being drawn off from their *ways* and ordinary quarters, to skirmiſh with the enemy as occaſion might require. In this pariſh likewiſe, at *Barrow-hill*, are two uniform Barrows or *Tumuli*, all rock; which, notwithſtanding, the ſame learned perſon thinks to have been *earth* at firſt, and turn'd into ſtone by ſubterraneal heats. At the utmoſt ſouth-borders of this County, lies *Clent*, famous for the death of S. *Kenelm*, who was ſlain at ſeven years of age by the contrivance of his ſiſter *Quendred*. Not far from whence, is *Kinfare*; where is an old fortification of an oblong ſquare, about three hundred yards long, and two hundred over. The name will anſwer either a *Daniſh* or *Saxon* original; ſo that it will not be ſafe to conclude upon either, barely from that; and the ſignification

King's Swinford.

Barrow-hill.

Clent.

Kinfare.

Chellington.

The Giffards.

Pattingham. Dr. *Leigh*, p. 64. Of the *Torques*, ſee *Wales* in *Merion*.

(*a*) One of theſe made one hundred loads; another, after ten loads hew'n off, required thirty ſix yoke of Oxen to draw it, and made a great Ciſtern in a Mault-houſe here at *Wrotteſley*, which, though left very thick both at bottom and ſides, wets thirty ſeven ſtrikes of Barley at a time.

does not imply, that any one was kill'd there. For Fane, though it ſignifies a *going* (an expedition, or journey;) yet it never denotes *paſſing* into another world. I ſhould rather believe, that ſome King in his *march* had ſtop'd there, or made that his head-quarters, and ſo deriv'd the name to it.] *Weadesburg*, now *Weddsborrow*, was heretofore fortified by Æthelfleda Governeſs of the Mercians; and *Walſall* is none of the meaneſt Market-towns.

Weddesborrow.

Walſall.

Tame, riv.

Near this, lies the courſe of the river *Tame*, which riſing not far off, runs for ſome miles on the eaſt-ſide of this County toward the *Trent*, paſſing, at ſome ſmall diſtance, by *Draiton Baſſet*, the ſeat of the Baſſets, who are deſcended from one *Turſtin* Lord of this place in the reign of Henry the firſt, and are grown up into a numerous and eminent Family. For this is the ſtock, from which the Baſſets of *Welleden*, *Wiccomb*, *Sapcott*, *Chedle*, and others of them, were propagated. But of theſe Baſſets of *Draiton*, Ralph was the laſt, a very eminent Baron, who marry'd the ſiſter of *John Montfort* Duke of Bretagne, and died without iſſue in the reign of Richard the ſecond.

Baſſet.

Hynts.

[Going to *Watlingſtreet*, we meet with *Hynts*; near which place, is a large Roman *Tumulus*, now (like thoſe at *Barrow-hill*) turn'd into a hard rock. There are alſo other Roman Barrows upon this Street; one at *Catts-hill*, and two on *Calves-heath*, and another near *Great Sarden*.]

From *Draiton-Baſſet*, the *Tame* paſſing thro' the bridge at *Falkeſley*, over which an ancient Roman-way lay, runs by *Tamworth*, in Saxon Tamapeopð, [by the Saxon Annals Tamanpeopðige, and] in Marianus, *Tamawordina*; ſo ſituated between the borders of the two Shires, that one part of it, which formerly belong'd to the *Marmions*, is in Warwickſhire; the other, which belong'd to the *Haſtings*, is in this County. It takes its name from the river *Tame*, (which runs by it) and the Saxon word Þeopð, which ſignifies a † yard or farm, and alſo a river-iſland, or any place ſurrounded with water; as, *Keyſers-wert* and *Bomelsweort*, in Germany, ſignifie Cæſar's-Iſland and Bomelus's-Iſland. In the time of the Mercian Kingdom, this was a Royal ſeat, and, as it is in the Leiger-book of Worceſter, *a very eminent place*. [Particularly, in the year 781. it appears to have been the Palace of the Mercian Kings, by a Grant of Offa to the Monks of Worceſter, which is dated from his *Royal Palace* there. A ſquare trench is ſtill remaining by the name of *King's-ditch*, which is very large; and of late years, a great many bones of men, and horſes, as alſo ſpears heads, have been found here, in digging.] Afterwards, it was deſtroy'd in the Daniſh wars, but rebuilt by Æthelfleda the Mercian, and Editha the daughter of King Edgar, who declining marriage out of reverence to the *Virgin*-ſtate, is kalender'd among the ſhe-ſaints. She founded a little Houſe for Nuns in this place; which was ſome few years after tranſlated to *Polleſworth* by the *Marmions* of Normandy, when they built a Collegiate Church here, wherein ſome of their tombs are ſtill to be ſeen; having had the Town given them by William the Conqueror. Here likewiſe they built a neat Caſtle, which from them went by the *Frevils* to the *Ferrars*, a family deſcended from a younger brother of the Barons *Ferrars* of *Groby*. Theſe *Marmions* (as it is in Hiſtory) were hereditary Champions to the Kings of England. For upon every Coronation of a new King of England, the heir of this family was bound to ride arm'd in compleat harneſs into the King's Hall, and in a ſet form challenge any man to duel, that would dare to oppoſe the King's Title. And this is certain from the Publick Records, that *Alexander Frevill*, in the reign of Edward the third, held this ſame Caſtle by that kind of ſervice. Yet the *Frevills*, at the Coronation of Richard the ſecond, loſt this honour, which went by marriage to the family of *Dimock* in Lincolnſhire.

Falkeſley.

Tamworth.

† *Cortim.*

* *Liber Wigornienſis.*

Aubr. MS.

The King's Champions. See the County of Lincoln.

Inq. 2 Ed. 3.

[A little farther towards the north, lies *Elford*, where is a Roman *Tumulus*, the deſcription of which, after a curious examination, Dr. *Plot* has given us. Level with the ſurface of the ground about it, is a moiſt blackiſh ſort of earth without any mixture of gravel or ſtones, about two yards diameter, and a foot and half deep in the middle, lying much in the ſame form with the *Tumulus* it ſelf; on the edge whereof, the ſame Author obſerv'd aſhes and charcoal in their true colours, and ſeveral pieces of bones in the middle of it, ſo friable, that they would crumble betwixt the fingers. Which plainly proves it to be Roman; unleſs (which does not appear) the Saxons alſo or Danes may be ſuppoſed to have *burnt* their dead bodies.]

Elford.

But to return: At the bridge of *Falkeſley* already mention'd, that military Roman-way, which I have often had, and hereafter ſhall have, occaſion to take notice of, enters this County; and, croſſing it almoſt in a ſtreight line, runs weſtward into *Shropſhire*. I ſurvey'd it very accurately, in hopes of finding *Etocetum*, which Antoninus makes the next Station after *Manveſſedum*: and by good luck I have at laſt found it; and muſt ingenuouſly own my ſelf to have been in an error heretofore. For at that diſtance which Antoninus makes between *Manveſſedum* and *Etocetum*, I happen'd to meet with the ruins of an old City near this Way, ſcarce a mile ſouth from *Litchfield* (eminent for the Biſhop's See there.) The name of the place is at this day in Engliſh *Wall*, from the remains of the Walls there (which encompaſs about two acres of ground) call'd the *Caſtle-croft*, as if one ſhould ſay, the *field of the Caſtle*; [and here have been found two ancient Pavements, wherein appeared Roman Bricks.] Near this ſtood another ancient little City on the other ſide of the way, which was demoliſh'd before William the Conqueror's time, as the Inhabitants, from an old tradition, tell us; and they ſhew the place where the Temple ſtood, gueſſing it to have been a Temple, from the largeneſs of the foundation; and they produce many Coyns of the Roman Emperors, which are the moſt infallible proofs of Antiquity. But that which mainly confirms this point, is, that the Military-way continues from hence, very fair, and plain, and almoſt without any breach, till it is croſs'd and interrupted by the river *Penck*, and hath a ſtone-bridge built over it at *Pennocrucium*, ſo call'd from the river, and ſtanding at the ſame diſtance which Antoninus has fix'd. Which Town has not quite loſt the name at this day, being, for *Pennocrucium*, call'd *Penckridge*. [But yet one Objection there is (it's lying from the *Great way* at leaſt two miles) which, conſidering the deſign of theſe Stations, is an objection of ſome weight, notwithſtanding the affinity of the names. And *Stretton* (as Dr. *Plot* has ſettled it) which has the advantage of ſtanding upon the *Way*, may ſeem to lay a juſter claim to it. The name too favours the conjecture; for a little obſervation will teach any one, that where *Street* or *Cheſter* is part of the name, he ſhall ſeldom

Watling-ſtreet.

Etocetum.

Wall.

Caſtle-croft.

Pennocrucium.

Penckridge.

ſeldom loſe his labour in the ſearch after Antiquities.] At preſent *Penckridge* is only a ſmall village, famous for a Horſe-fair, which *Hugh Blunt*, or *Flavus*, the Lord of it, obtain'd of King Edward the ſecond. [A little below the Way ſouthward, near *Fetherſtone*, in the pariſh of *Brewood*, was found a braſs-head of the bolt of a *Catapulta*; another was likewiſe diſcover'd at *Buſhbury*; a third in the biggeſt of the Plot, Fig. 5. Tab. 33. *Lows* upon the *Morridge*; and a fourth at *Hundſworth*; all of braſs, and much of the ſame form; which certainly ſhow, that all theſe are Roman *Tumuli*, and probably places of ſome action.] From hence there is nothing memorable in this County upon the old Way, unleſs it be that clear and broad lake near Weſton, by which it continues in a direct line to *Okengate* in Shropſhire. And now, we paſs to the middle-part of the County, water'd by the *Trent*; in deſcribing of which, my deſign is to trace that river from its firſt riſe; following its courſe and windings.

The River Trent. The *Trent*, which is the third River in England, ſprings from two neighbouring fountains in the upper-part of this County to the weſt. Some ignorant and idle pretenders imagin the name to be derived from the French word *Trente*, and upon that account have feign'd thirty rivers running into it, and likewiſe ſo many kinds of Fiſh ſwimming in it; the names of which, the people thereabouts have compris'd in an Engliſh rhyme. Neither do they ſtick to aſcribe to this river what the Hungarians attribute to their *Tibiſcus*, namely, that it conſiſts of two parts water, and the third fiſh. From the riſe, it firſt runs ſouthward, with many windings, not far from *New-Caſtle* Newcaſtle under Lime. *under Lime* ([built in Henry the third's time by the Earl of Lancaſter, and)] ſo call'd on account of an older Caſtle which formerly ſtood not far from it at *Cheſterton under Lime*, where I ſaw the ruinous and ſhatter'd walls of an old Caſtle, which firſt belong'd to Ranulph Earl of Cheſter by the gift of King John, and after, by the bounty of Henry the third, to the Houſe of Lancaſter; [whereof, at this day, nothing but ſome very obſcure Remains are Trentham. to be ſeen.] Then by *Trentham*, heretofore *Tricingham*, [the ſeat of the Lord *Gower*, who was advanced by Queen Anne to the dignity of Baron, by the title of Baron *Gower* of *Sittenham* in the County of York. Here was] a little Monaſtery of the holy and royal Virgin Darlaſton. Werburga. Then [to *Darlaſton*; where in a place Berry-bank. call'd *Berry-bank*, on the top of a hill, are the ruins of a large Caſtle fortify'd with a double *vallum* and entrenchments, about two hundred and fifty yards diameter. This, according to Plot, p. 407. tradition, was the ſeat of *Ulfere* King of Mercia, who murther'd his two ſons for embracing Stone. Chriſtianity.] From hence it haſtens to *Stone* a Market-town, which had its riſe in the Saxon times, and its name from thoſe Stones which our Anceſtors were accuſtom'd yearly to heap together, to preſerve the memory of the place, where [as hath been ſaid] Wolphere, that moſt heathen King of the Mercians, barbarouſly ſlew his ſons, Vulfald and Rufin, for turning Chriſtians. At which place, when after-ages had conſecrated a little Church to their memory, a Town preſently grew up, *Hiſtoria Petroburgenſis.* which the Hiſtory of *Peterborough* tells us was call'd *Stone*, from theſe ſtones. From *Stone* the Trent flows with a ſmooth and eaſie courſe by Sandon. *Sandon*, formerly the ſeat of the *Staffords*, a † Of late, C. knightly and very famous family, but † afterwards of *Sampſon Erdeſwick* by inheritance; a Erdeſwick. very eminent perſon, and a great proficient in the ſtudy of Antiquities; and no leſs memorable upon that account, than for being directly, in the male-line, deſcended from *Hugh de Vernon*, Baron of *Shipbroc*; the name being varied, by change of habitation, firſt into *Holgrave*, and after that into *Erdeſwick*. Names chang'd and alter'd, as the perſon ſhifted his habitation.

Here the *Trent* turns to the Eaſt, with *Cankwood* on the South of it, commonly *Cankwood*, which is every way of great extent; and at laſt it receives the river *Sow*, on the left. This river riſes near *Healy*-caſtle, built by the Barons of *Aldelegh* or *Audley*, to whom this Barons Audley. place was given by *Harvy de Stafford*, as likewiſe *Aldelegh* it ſelf by *Theobald de Verdon:* and from theſe, ſprang the family of the *Stanleys* Earls of Derby, but the inheritance and name deſcended to the *Touchetts*, in whoſe poſterity and name it ſtill remains [in the perſon of *James Touchett*, Lord *Audley* and Earl of *Caſtlehaven* in Ireland. About the head of this river, is *Blore-heath*, where a Stone, ſet up in Blore-heath. memory of *James* Lord *Audley*, deſerves our notice. He was ſlain in that place, fighting againſt the Earl of *Salisbury* in the quarrel of Henry the ſixth; in which battle no leſs than two thouſand four hundred were ſlain upon the ſpot.] I muſt not omit to take notice of the Houſe call'd *Gerards Bromley*, both upon Gerards-Bromley. account of its magnificence, and alſo becauſe it † was the chief ſeat of *Thomas Gerard*, whom † Is, C. King James [the firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, created Baron *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.

The *Sow* keeps in a parallel line, at equal diſtance from the *Trent*, and runs by *Chebſey*, which formerly belong'd to the Lords *Haſtings*; and then, not far from *Eccleſhal*, the reſidence Eccleſhall. of the Biſhop of Lichfield. [This Caſtle was either built, or at leaſt repair'd, by *Walter de Longton* Biſhop of *Lichfield* and Lord Treaſurer of England, in the reign of Edward the firſt. Not far from whence, is *Wotton*, where is a Wotton. high-pav'd way, which Dr. *Plot* believes to have been a Roman *Via Vicinalis*, or by-way, from one Town to another,] and *Ellenhall*, which formerly was the ſeat of the Noels, a famous Noel. family, who founded a Monaſtery at *Raunton* hard by: from them, it deſcended hereditarily to the *Harcourts*, who are of an ancient and noble Norman race, and have flouriſh'd for a long time in great dignity. Of the male-line of theſe *Noels*, * was *Andrew Noel* of Dalby, * Is, C. an eminent Knight; as alſo the *Noels* of *Wellesborow* in the County of Leiceſter, [and thoſe of *Hilcote-Hardby*, with *Baptiſt* Earl of *Gainsburrow*,] and others, remaining at this day. From hence the *Sow* runs by *Stafford*, heretofore call'd Stafford. *Statford*, and before that, *Betheney*, where Bertelin liv'd an Hermit, with the reputation of great ſanctity. Edward the elder in the year 914. built a Tower upon the North-ſide of the river here. When William the firſt took his Survey of England, as it is ſaid in Domeſday-book, *the King had only eighteen Burgeſſes here, belonging to him, and twenty manſions of the Honour of the Earl; it paid for all cuſtoms, nine pounds in deniers.* In another place; *The King commanded a Caſtle to be made there, which was lately demoliſh'd.* But at that time (as at this day) *Stafford* was the chief Town of the County; [in favour of which, a Law paſſed in the firſt year of Queen Elizabeth, for the Aſſizes Stat. 1 Eliz. and Seſſions to be holden here.] It owes its n. 37. greateſt glory to *Stafford*, a Caſtle adjoyning to it, built by the Barons of Stafford for a ſeat. [It is certain, that *Ethelfleda*, the Mercian

cian Queen, built a Caſtle at *Stafford*, whereof there is nothing remaining; this upon the hill, at a mile's diſtance from the Town, being built by *Ranulph* or *Ralph* the firſt Earl of *Stafford*, a long time after. Tho' Mr. || *Erdeſwick* in- || View of *Staffordſhire*. deed concludes, that he only re-edify'd the Caſtle, and did not new build it; becauſe he had ſeen a certain Deed dated from the Caſtle near *Stafford* long before the days of Earl *Ralph*. But Dr. *Plot* is of opinion, that the old Caſtle there mention'd, might rather ſtand within the entrenchment at *Billington*, which perhaps (ſays he) may be only the remains of this Caſtle; the lands, wherein theſe entrenchments are, being not far diſtant, and ſtill remaining part of the *demeſne* land of the Barony of *Stafford*.] Below this, the *Sow* is joyn'd by a little river Penke, riv. call'd *Penke*, that gives name to *Pennocrucium* an ancient Town, of which we have already made mention. Near the confluence of the *Sow* and Ticks-hall. the *Trent*, ſtands *Ticks-hall*, where the family of the *Aſtons* dwell, which for Antiquity and Alliances, is one of the beſt families in theſe Ingeſtre. parts. [Not far from whence, ſtands *Ingeſtre*, an ancient ſeat of the family of the *Chetwinds*; the laſt owner of which (who dy'd without iſſue A. D. 1693.) was *Walter Chetwind* Eſq;, a Gentleman, eminent, as for his ancient family and great hoſpitality, ſo for his admira- Dr. *Plot*. ble skill in Antiquities; the Hiſtory of *Staffordſhire* receiving great encouragement from him. He was likewiſe a perſon of a charitable and publick ſpirit, as appear'd by new building the Pariſh-Church of *Ingeſtre* after a very beautiful manner, and alſo adding to the Vicarage ſuch tythes as remain'd in his hands.]

With theſe waters the *Trent* glides gently, through the middle of the County, to the Eaſt; Chartley-Caſtle. having *Chartley*-caſtle at two miles diſtance on the left of it, which from *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter who built it, came to the *Ferrars*, by *Agnes* his ſiſter, who was married to William de Ferrars Earl of Derby; from whom, deſcended Lords Ferrars of Chartley. the Lords Ferrars of *Chartley*. Anne, daughter of the laſt of them, brought this Honour, as a portion, to *Walter D'eureux* her husband, from whom is deſcended *Robert D'eureux* Earl of Eſſex, and Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley*. [But *Robert D'eureux* (ſon of the ſaid *Robert*,) who was the laſt Earl of Eſſex and Lord *Ferrars* of that name, dying without iſſue; King Charles the ſecond created Sir *Robert Shirley*, Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley*; who was alſo afterwards advanced by Queen Anne to the more honourable Titles of Viſcount Tamworth and Earl of Ferrars.]

On the right ſide of the ſame river, almoſt Beaudeſert. at the ſame diſtance, ſtands *Beaudeſert*, moſt delicately ſeated among the Woods. It was formerly the Houſe of the Biſhops of *Lichfield*, Barons Paget. but afterwards of the Barons *Paget*. For *William Paget* (who for his approv'd Wiſdom and Knowledge in matters both at home and abroad, was in great favour with King Henry the eighth and King Edward the ſixth) having got a large eſtate, was created Baron *Paget* of *Beaudeſert* by Edward the ſixth. His grandſon *William*, the fourth * Baron, † was by his virtue, and great progreſs in learning, an ornament to his family, and in that reſpect is juſtly diſtinguiſh'd by an honourable mention in this Work; and another of the ſame name, the late Lord *Paget*, having been Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Grand Seignior, gave great proofs of his Wiſdom and Abilities in the progreſs of that famous Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, in

* Who now flouriſhes, C.
† Is, C.

the year 1698. In the Park of *Beaudeſert*, remains a large fortification, called the *Caſtle-hill*, encompaſſed with a double *agger* and trench, which are in a manner circular, except on the ſouth-eaſt-ſide. It is probable, this was caſt up by Canutus, when he made that diſmal waſte of thoſe parts, which our Hiſtorians ſpeak of.]

From hence the *Trent* ſees *Lichfield*, ſcarce Lichfield. four miles diſtant from the right ſide of it. *Bede* calls it *Licidfeld*, which *Rous* of Warwick renders a *Field of Carcaſſes*, and tells us, that many Chriſtians ſuffer'd martyrdom there, under Diocleſian. [The Story is, that a thouſand Chriſtians (who had been inſtructed by St. *Amphibalus* in a place call'd *Chriſtian-field*) were martyr'd, and their bodies left unburied, to be devour'd by birds and beaſts; from whence the City bears for their *Device*, an Eſcocheon of Landskip with many Martyrs in it, in ſeveral manners maſſacred.] The City ſtands low, and is pretty large, and neat, and is divided into two parts by a kind of lough or clear water which is but ſhallow: however, they have a communication by two cauſeys made over it, which have their * reſpective ſluices. * *Sua Emiſſaria.* The South part, or the hithermoſt, is by much the greater, being divided into ſeveral Streets; and it has in it a School, and a pretty large Hoſpital dedicated to St. John, for relief of the Poor. The further is the leſs, yet adorned with a very beautiful Church; which, with the fine Walls that furround it like a Caſtle, and the fair Houſes of the Prebendaries, and the Biſhop's Palace, all about it, makes a lovely ſhow, with three lofty Pyramids of Stone riſing from it. This was a Biſhop's See many ages ſince. For in the year 606. *Oſwy* King of Northumberland, having conquer'd the Pagan Mercians, built a Church here for the propagation of the Chriſtian Religion, and made *Duina* the firſt Biſhop; whoſe Succeſſors were ſo much in favour with their Princes, that they had not only the preheminence among all the Mercian Biſhops, and were enrich'd with very large poſſeſſions (*Cankwood* or *Canoc* a very great Wood, and other large Eſtates, being given them:) but the See alſo has had an Arch-Biſhop, namely *Eadulph*, to whom Pope Adrian gave the Pall, and made all the Biſhops of the Mercians and Eaſt-Angles ſubject to him. This he was induced to, by the *golden* Arguments of Offa King of the Mercians, out of ſpight to Jeambert or Lambert Archbiſhop of Can- About the terbury, who offer'd his aſſiſtance to Charles year 779. the Great, if he would invade England. But Hiſt. Roffenſ. this Archiepiſcopal Dignity expir'd with Offa and Eadulph. Among the Biſhops, the moſt eminent is * *Chad*, who was canoniz'd for his * S. Ceada. ſanctity, and, as *Bede* expreſſes it, when the Prelacy was not yet tainted with exceſs and luxury, *made himſelf a houſe to live in not far diſtant from the Church, wherein with a few others, that is, with ſeven or eight of his brethren, he was wont privately to read and pray as often as he had leiſure from preaching the word of God.* In that age, *Lichfield was a ſmall Village, and in populouſneſs far ſhort of a City. The Country about it is woody; and a little river runs near it. The Church was but of ſmall compaſs, according to the mean and humble model of thoſe ancient times.* When in a Synod 1075. it was decreed, that the Sees of Biſhops ſhould not be in obſcure Villages, Peter Biſhop of *Lichfield* tranſfer'd his See to *Cheſter*. But *Robert* of *Limſey* his ſucceſſor, remov'd it to *Coventry*. A little after, *Roger Clinton* brought it back again to *Lichfield*, and

and began a very beautiful Church *Ann.* 1148. in honour to the Virgin *Mary* and St. *Ceada*, and repair'd the Caſtle, which is quite deſtroy'd, without any remains to be ſeen at this day. The Town, within the memory of * our Fathers, was firſt Incorporated under the name of *Bailiffs and Burgeſſes*, by King Edward the ſixth ; and hath given the title of Earl to *Bernard Stewart*, youngeſt ſon of *Eſme Duke* of *Lennox* and Earl of *March*, created in the 21ſt year of K. Charles the firſt. Being ſlain at the battle of *Rowton-heath* in Cheſhire, he was ſucceeded by *Charles Stewart* his nephew, who dy'd Ambaſſador in Denmark in 1672. About two years after, the title was confer'd upon *Edward Henry Lee*, created, June 5. 1674, Baron of *Spellesbury*, Viſcount *Quarendon*, and Earl of *Lichfield*. It is fifty two degrees and forty two minutes in Latitude ; and in Longitude twenty one degrees, twenty minutes.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Streethey. Not far from hence is *Streethey*, the name whereof ſeems to be taken from its ſituation upon the *old way*, call'd *Ikenild-ſtreet* ; * and its diſtance from *Streeton* (another Town lying upon the ſame road, and claiming the ſame Antiquity, on account of its name) being about twelve miles, makes it reaſonable to ſuppoſe that theſe two might be *ſtations* for the reception of the Armies in their march. Upon the eaſt ſide of the road, between *Streethey* and *Burton*, ſtands *Eddingal*, where is a rais'd way, pointing towards *Lullington* in Derbyſhire, which, Dr. *Plot* is of Opinion, might probably be one of the Roman *Viæ vicinales*, or by-roads ; for ſuch they had, beſides their great *high-ways*, for the convenience of going between Town and Town.

* Plot's *Staffordſhire*, p. 402.

Eddingal.

The Lake at *Lichfield*, is at firſt pen'd up into a narrow compaſs, and then grows wider again ; but uniting at laſt into one chanel, it preſently falls into the *Trent*, which continues its courſe Eaſtward till it meets the river *Tame* from the South ; in conjunction with which, it runs through places abounding with Alabaſter to the North, that it may ſooner receive the river *Dove*; and almoſt encompaſſes *Burton*, formerly a Town, remarkable for the Alabaſter-works, for a Caſtle of the *Ferrars*, for an ancient Monaſtery founded by Ulfric *Spot* Earl of the Mercians, and for the Retirement of *Modwena*, an Iriſh woman. Of the Abbey, the Book of Abingdon ſpeaks thus ; *A certain ſervant of King Æthelred, call'd* Ulfric Spot, *built the Abbey of* Burton, *and endow'd it with all his paternal eſtate, to the value of ſeven hundred pounds ; and, that this gift might ſtand good, he gave King* Æthelred *three hundred mancs of gold for his Confirmation, and to every Biſhop five mancs ; beſides the Town of Dumbleton, over and above, to Alfrick Archbiſhop of Canterbury.* So that we may ſee, that Gold was plentiful and predominant in *thoſe* ages, and that it ſway'd even in ſpiritual matters. In this Monaſtery, *Modwena*, eminent for her ſanctity in theſe parts, lies buried, and on the Tomb were inſcribed theſe Verſes :

Alabaſter.

Burton upon Trent.

She is alſo call'd Mowenna.

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus aſtra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, ſed mortem terra ſecunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit :
Aufert Lanfortin quam † terra Conallea profert,
Fœlix Burtonium virginis oſſa tenet.

† Tir-Conel ; but according to Archbiſhop Uſher, *Clanconal*, in *Down*, Ant. Brit. p. 369.

By *Ireland* life, by *Scotland* death was given,
A Tomb by *England*, endleſs joys by Heaven.
One boaſts her birth, one mourns her hopeleſs fate,
And one does Earth to Earth again commit.
Lanfortin raviſh'd what *Tirconnel* gave,
And pious *Burton* keeps her ſacred grave.

Near *Burton*, between the rivers *Dove*, *Trent*, and *Blith* (which laſt waters and gives name to *Blithfield*, the beautiful ſeat of an ancient and famous family, the *Bagots*) ſtands *Needwood*, a large Foreſt, with many Parks in it, wherein the Gentry hereabouts frequently exerciſe themſelves with great application, in the agreeable toil of hunting. As to *Blithfield*, it came into the family of the *Bagots*, by the marriage of the daughter and heir of *Blithfield*, in the reign of Edward the ſecond. Before which time, they were ſeated at the neighbouring Village of *Bagotts-Bromley*. From this family were alſo deſcended the ancient Barons of Stafford, afterwards Dukes of *Buckingham*. So much for the inner parts.

Blithfield.

Needwood-foreſt.

The North-part of the County riſes gently into ſmall hills ; which begin here, and, like the Apennine in Italy, run through the middle of England in one continu'd ridge, riſing higher and higher, as far as Scotland ; under ſeveral names. For here they are call'd *Mooreland*, after that *Peake*, then *Blackſton-edge*, anon *Craven*, next *Stanmore*, and laſt of all, when they branch out into horns, *Cheviot*. This *Mooreland* (ſo call'd becauſe it riſes into high hills and mountains, and is unfruitful ; which ſort of places we call in our language *Moors*,) is a tract ſo very rugged, foul, and cold, that the ſnows continue long undiſſolv'd ; ſo that, concerning a Country-Village here, call'd *Wotton*, ſeated at the bottom of *Wever-hill*, the Neighbours have this Rhyme among them, intimating that God never was in that place :

Mooreland.

Wotton under *Wever*,
Where God came never.

It is obſerv'd by the Inhabitants, that the Weſt-wind always cauſes rain ; but that the Eaſt and South-winds, which are wont to bring rain in other places, make fair weather here, unleſs the wind ſhift about from Weſt to South ; and this they aſcribe to their nearneſs to the Iriſh-ſea. From thoſe Mountains ſpring many rivers, in this Shire ; the chief are, the *Dove*, the *Hanſe*, *Churnet*, *Tein*, and *Blith* ; and *Trent*, which receives them all, and carries them into the Sea. The *Dove* (the banks whereof are a hard Limeſtone which they burn to manure their fields,) runs ſwiftly, for a great way, along the Eaſt-part of this County ; ſevering it from Derbyſhire, by its white clayiſh chanel, without any ſhelves of mud : Which running thro' a Lime-ſtone ſoil, ſucks-in ſuch richneſs from thence, that in the very middle of winter the Meadows on both ſides look freſh and green ; and if it overflows and lays the Meadows afloat in *April*, like another Nile it makes them ſo fruitful, that the neighbouring Inhabitants thereabouts joyfully apply to it the following Rhyme,

Dove.

In April *Dove's* flood
Is worth a King's good.

This river will ſwell ſo much in twelve hours time, that, to the great terror of the Inhabitants thereabouts, it will waſh off the Sheep and Cattel, and carry them down with it; yet it falls again within the ſame time, and returns to its old chanel: whereas the *Trent*, being once over the banks, keeps the Fields afloat four or five days together. But now, concerning thoſe rivers which run into it:

Hans. The firſt is, *Hans*, which falling under-ground, breaks out again three miles off. The next

Churnet. that joyns it, is the *Churnet*, which runs by *De-*

De-La-Cres. *la-Cres*-Abbey, built by Ranulph the third of

Leike. that name, Earl of Cheſter: by *Leike*, noted

Aulton. for its Market; and then by *Aulton*, formerly the Caſtle of the Barons *de Verdon*, from whom, by the Furnivals, it deſcended to the Talbots

Tein. Earls of Shrewsbury. A little lower, the *Tein*, a ſmall river, runs into the *Dove*; which ri-

Cheddle. ſing not far from *Cheddle*, the ancient ſeat of the Baſſets deſcended from the Baſſets of *Draiton*, runs on in a courſe ſo winding, that in a mile's riding I croſs'd it four times. Near

Checkley. this, in *Checkley* Church-yard, ſtand three Stones raiſed Spire-wiſe, two of which have little images upon them; and that in the middle is the higheſt. The Inhabitants talk of an Engagement between two Armies there; one with weapons, the other without; and that three Biſhops were ſlain in that battle, in memory of whom theſe Stones were erected. What hiſtorical truth may be couch'd under this Story, I am not yet able to ſay. ⌈Not far

Croxden-Abbey. from *Checkley*, by a ſmall brook call'd *Peak*, are the ſtately ruins of *Croxden-Abbey*, formerly a Monaſtery of Ciſtercian Monks, founded by *Theobald de Verdon*, a Norman Baron, about the time of Henry the ſecond.⌉

Now the *Dove* runs under a firm Stone-

Utceſter. bridge to *Utceſter*, in Saxon Uttok-ceptep, ſeated on a hill of eaſie aſcent, and rather rich by means of its fine meadows and cattel, than neat and handſom in reſpect of buildings. Before I ſaw it, I took it for *Etocetum*, being induc'd to that Opinion by the affinity of the two names. But now time has undeceiv'd me. Afterwards, when the *Dove* draws toward the

Tutbury-caſtle. *Trent*, it ſees *Tutbury*-caſtle (called alſo *Stutesbury*,) formerly very large, and commanding the lower Country by its high ſituation on an Alabaſter-hill. It was built (with the little Monaſtery) by *Henry de Ferrars* a noble Norman, to whom William the firſt gave large poſſeſſions in this County, which were all forfeited by *Robert de Ferrariis* Earl of Derby, upon his ſecond revolt from Henry the third. For though after the many Diſturbances which he had raiſed in the Barons war, he was received again into favour by the King, and then bound himſelf by a ſtrict oath to be faithful to him for the future; yet the reſtleſs temper of this man (that he might make Fortune comply by force, ſince ſhe would not by courtſhip) ſoon after hurry'd him a-new into arms, againſt his Soveraign; and being at laſt taken, that I may uſe the words of the Record, he was, purſuant to the tenor of his Obligation, wholly diveſted of his Honour and Eſtate. There is a lake ſomewhere in this Shire, if Necham deceive us not, into which no wild beaſt will go upon any account: but ſince the place is uncertain, and indeed the thing more; I will only ſubjoin theſe Verſes of Necham about it, intitled by him

In lib. de laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ.

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu Lacus eſt eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera ſe credere nulla ſolet.
Inſtet odora canum virtus, mors inſtet acerba,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in Staffordſhire.

A Lake that with prophetick noiſe does roar,
Where beaſts can ne'er be forc'd to venture o'er.
By hounds, or men, or fleeter death purſu'd,
They'll not plunge in, but ſhun the hated flood.

Alſo, concerning another Lake in this County, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, in his *Otia Imperialia* to Otho the fourth, writes thus; *In the Biſhoprick of Coventry, and in the County of Stafford, at the foot of the mountain which the Inhabitants call* Mahull, *there is a water very broad like a Lake, in the out-grounds of a Village which they call* Magdalea. *There is great ſtore of wood all along upon the lake, the water of which is very clear, and ſo effectual a refreſhment, that when the hunters have given chace to a Stag or other wild beaſt, and their horſes are ſpent and weary, if they do but drink of this water in the moſt ſcorching heat of the Sun, and water their horſes with it, they recover their ſtrength to run again, to that degree, that one would think they had not run at all.*

Gerv. Tilburienſis.

As for the title of Stafford, it * continued in the poſterity of Robert of Stafford (whom William the Norman enrich'd with great poſſeſſions,) till † our times. A family exceeding eminent as well as ancient; and which has experienc'd ſeveral turns of fortune. Firſt they were Barons of Stafford, then Earls, after that Dukes of Buckingham and Earls of Stafford. And † at laſt it was their fortune to be reduc'd to their old title of Baron only; and thoſe great eſtates which they had gain'd by their honourable marriages, are all fled and ſcatter'd. In lieu whereof, they ‖ enjoy'd a happy ſecurity, which ſeldom cohabits with greatneſs and great Men. ⌈After *Edward Stafford* laſt Duke of Buckingham of that name, there were three of the family, who enjoy'd the title of Lords Stafford, *Henry*, *Edward*, and another *Henry*: the daughter of which laſt being marry'd to *William Howard*, ſon of *Thomas* Earl of Arundel and Surrey, King Charles the firſt created them jointly Baron and Baroneſs of Stafford, and did afterwards create her husband *Viſcount* Stafford, in the year 1640. Which William was beheaded on *Towerhill*, in the year 1680, for the part which he had in the Popiſh Plot; but *Henry* his eldeſt ſon, was created Earl of Stafford, in the fourth year of King James the ſecond.⌉

* Hath continu'd, C.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Earls and Barons of Staſford.

† Now, &c. C.

‖ Enjoy, C.

There are 130 *Pariſhes in this County.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Staffordſhire.

The mountainous part of this Country, called the Moorelands, *produceth the ſame plants with the* Peak-*Country of Derbyſhire. The more depreſſed and level parts, with Warwickſhire.*

At a Village called Worton in this County, about two miles diſtant from Newport in Shropſhire grow in plenty, the

Abies *Ger. Park.* fæmina, ſive Ἐλάτη Θήλεια *J. B. The female or Yew-leav'd Firr-tree: which, whether they were native of this place, or anciently*

BRIT
MUSEUM

PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE

PART OF MONTGOMERY SHIRE

PART OF RADNOR SHIRE

PART OF HEREFORD SHIRE

PART OF FLINT SHIRE

PART OF CHESHIRE

PART OF SHROPSHIRE

Minutes of Time

XIII XII XI X

53 Deg

55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20

15 10 5 3 Degrees 55 50 45 40 35 30 25

Elsmere

Montgomery

Welsh Poole

Knighton

Wem

Whitchurch

Nantwich

Wrenbury

Malpas

Chadchap

Chidlow

Marbury

Newall

Audlem

Bangor

Hussingham

Norwall

Tilstock

Wrenbury

Frankton

Ellesmere

Bettisfield

Whixall

Prees

Parkhouse

Parlaston

Draton

Tern Hill

Fauxgreen

Lasford

Wem

Wrixall

Weston

Stoke

Tilley

Dyston

Greenfield

Sleape

Preston

Roden

Wilderton

Wixall

Tern River

Wellington

Willey

Priors Lee

Yeaton

Clotley

Yamington

Later

Dunnington

Eaton

Leighton

Wrekin hill

Strickley

Tern

Betton

Norton

Atherley

Ridgmarden

Sheriffhales

Shifnal

Tong

Albrighton

Boscobel

Donington

Munkington

Apley Castle

Wellington

Longnor

Burlton

Charlton

Leaton

Walton

Preston

Clotley

Priors Lee

Later

Yamington

SHROP SHIRE

By Robert Morden

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

A Scale of Computed Miles

A Scale of Measured Miles

Part of Wales owen Shrop: Shire

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill

of Time IX VIII VII

OF CHES SHIRE

Audlehan Buerton Nobbe Graven hanger Bellaport Atherley Norton Brunt Chighton Willowbridge Winington Myxton Betton Eyley Blower Draton Yorles Hillhouse Chefe mons Chippal Great Coudley or Souton Adharston Hill house Bachcott Flashbr Childs Ercal Eaton Tibberton Edgmont Newport Longford Chetwin Stockton Woodcot Lillieshall Applely castle Lillieshall Lodge Sherifse Hales Wellington Wombridge Priors Leigh Woodhouse Draton Brimstry Haughton Shakerley Bentley Albrighton Acholey Rowton Pillaton Hall Lody Nerton Ridge Bradney Newton Morfe Lower Redbridge Gatacre Stottesdon Dudmaston Forrest Kinlet Upper Vernwood Overwood Broadwas Woodhouse Kinnerwood Mill Bewdley Checkenhurst Venfellars Vinhill Eadtham

25 20 15 10 5 2 Deg 55 50 40

55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20

BRITISH MUSEUM

ciently planted here, is ſome queſtion. That they were natives Dr. Plot *gathers not only from their diſorderly natural ſituation, and exceſſive height, to which planted trees ſeldom arrive, but chiefly from the ſtools or ſtumps of many trees which he ſuſpects to have been Firrs found near them, in their natural poſition in the bottoms of Moſſes and Pools (particularly of Shebben-pool) ſome of the bodies whereof are daily dug up at Laynton, and in the old Pewet-pool in the ſame pariſh where theſe now grow.*

Sorbus Pyriformis *D. Pitt. The Pear-like Service. I have already declared my opinion, that this is no other than the common Service-tree. Dr.* Plot *tells us that it grows in the Moorelands at many places.*

Sambucus fructu albo *Ger. Park.* fructu in umbella viridi *C. B.* acinis albis *J. B. White-berried Elder. In the hedges near the village of Combridge plentifully.* Dr. Plot, hiſt. nat. Staff.

Tripolium minus vulgare. *The leſſer Sea-ſtar-wort. Said to grow in the grounds of Mr. Chetwynd of Ingſtree, within two miles of Stafford, in a place call'd the Marſh, near the place where the brine of it ſelf breaks out above ground, frets away the graſs, and makes a plaſh of Salt-water.* Dr. Plot, hiſt. nat. Staff.

SHROPSHIRE.

THE fourth diviſion of that Country which (as is generally believ'd) the *Cornavii* inhabited, was known in the Saxons time by the name of ⁊ðcꝛobbeꝛbẏꝛıgꝛcẏne, ⁊ðcıꝛẏꝛcẏne, ⁊ðcꝛobbꝛcıꝛe⁊ and ðhꝛobbe-ꝛcẏne, which ⁊later writers call *Salopſchire, Scropſcire,* and *Schropſhire,*⁊ we *Shropſhire,* and the Latins *Comitatus Salopienſis.* It much exceeds the reſt in compaſs, and is not inferior to any in fruitfulneſs, or pleaſure. It is bounded on the Eaſt by *Staffordſhire,* on the Weſt by *Montgomeryſhire* and *Denbyſhire,* on the South by *Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire,* and *Radnorſhire,* and on the North by *Cheſhire.* It is environ'd on every ſide with towns and caſtles, ⁊inſomuch that a late Author ſays, it may ſeem on the weſt to be divided from Wales with a *wall* of continu'd Caſtles; and *Speed* tells us, that beſide ſeveral towns ſtrongly walled, thirty-two Caſtles have been built in it;⁊ being a frontier County, or (as *Siculus Flaccus* words it) *Ager arcifinius*; and of great uſe * in checking the excurſions of their Welſh neighbours. From whence, the borders of it towards *Wales* were call'd by a Saxon Name, the *Marches,* being the *limits* between the Engliſh and Welſh. In this Country, certain Noblemen were intitled *Barones Marchiæ,* † Lords Marchers, who exercis'd within their reſpective liberties a ſort of ‖ *Palatine* juriſdiction, and held Courts of Juſtice to determine Controverſies among neighbours, and preſcrib'd for ſeveral privileges and immunities; one of which was, that the King's Writs ſhould not run here in ſome Cauſes. But, whatever controverſies aroſe concerning the right of the ſeveral Baronies, or their extent, were only determinable in the King's Courts of Juſtice. We find theſe ſtil'd formerly *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ,* Marquiſſes of the Marches of Wales, as appears by the *red book* in the Exchequer; where we read, that at the Coronation of Queen *Eleanor,* Conſort to Henry the third, theſe *Marquiſſes,* or *Lords Marchers of Wales,* viz. *John Fitz-Alane, Ralph de Mortimer, John de Monmouth,* and *Walter de Clifford, in behalf of the* Marches, *did claim in their right, to provide ſilver ſpears, and bring them to ſupport the ſquare Canopy of purple ſilk at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of England:* but peaceful times and Royal Authority did by degrees aboliſh the private rights of theſe Lords; ⁊and this, particularly, belongs now, amongſt other immunities and privileges, to the inhabitants of the Cinque-port-Towns.⁊

* *Incarcendis.*

The Marches.

Lords Marchers.

† See the Catalogue, in *Radnorſhire.*

‖ What this is, ſee *Cheſhire.*

Marquiſſes of the Marches.

The Canopy.

Vide *Kent.*

I would not be underſtood (therefore I give this caution) that all the County belong'd to the *Cornavii,* but ſo much only as lies on this ſide the Severn. That on the other ſide, belong'd to the *Ordovices,* a People of great extent; ſome part of whoſe Country (as alſo ſome ſmall parcels on this ſide Severn, which belong'd to the Lords Marchers) were laid to this Shire, * not long ſince, by Act of Parliament. The Diviſion of the Shire into theſe two parts is the more proper and convenient, becauſe the river Severn runs through it from Weſt to South-eaſt. The part beyond the Severn, is bounded on the South by the river *Temd,* in Welſh *Tifidiauc,* which, at ſome diſtance, is joyn'd by the river *Colun,* call'd in Welſh *Columwy,* but for ſhortneſs *Clune.* This riſes higher up in the Country, not far from a well-frequented little town, call'd *Biſhops-caſtle,* becauſe it belong'd to the Biſhops of Hereford, whoſe Dioceſe takes in a great part of this Shire. ⁊At ſome diſtance from hence, is *Chirbury,* near the Severn; where one of the ancient Caſtles before-mention'd, ſeems to have been. For *Æthelfled,* Lady of the Mercians, is ‖ ſaid to have built one at Cẏꝛıcbẏꝛıg. Now, as to the affinity between the old and new names, if we add the Norman [*h*] after C, the change is very eaſy and natural; and as for the condition of the place, nothing can anſwer more exactly; for where ſhould ſhe more probably build it, than here, when her main deſign was to ſecure her kingdom againſt the Incurſions of the Welſh? This place gives the title of Baron, to a Family of the *Herberts*; Sir *Edward Herbert,* a perſon of great learning, being advanc'd to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, 5 Car. 1, by the title of Lord *Herbert* of *Chirbury.*⁊

* So ſaid, ann. 1607. 27 H. 8.

The river *Clune.*

Biſhops-caſtle.

‖ Chr. Sax.

The river Colun gives name to *Colun* or *Clune*-caſtle, which was built by the *Fitz-Alans* (deſcended from one *Alan* the ſon of *Flaold* a Norman, and afterwards Earls of Arundel,) at ſuch time as they were Lords Marchers here, and annoy'd the Welſh with frequent Inroads: But where it meets the river *Temd,* among ſeveral dangerous fords ariſeth a hill ⁊(acceſſible but at one place, and very famous in ancient times)⁊ call'd *Caer Caradock*; becauſe, about the year of our Lord 53, *Caratacus* a renown'd Britiſh King, fortify'd it with a bulwark of ſtone, and defended it gallantly againſt *Oſtorius* and the Roman Legions; till they, making a breach with no great difficulty in ſo ſlight a work (the ruins of which are yet to be ſeen,) forc'd the Britains, who had no arms,

Clune-caſtle.

Caer Caradock.

King Caratacus.

Tacitus.

Humfrey Lhuyd.

arms, to betake themſelves to the Mountains. The King himſelf eſcap'd by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brothers, were taken priſoners; yet was not his Eſcape a Security to him (men in adverſity being no where ſecure;) for afterwards he was deliver'd up to *Oſtorius* by Queen *Cartiſmandua* (with whom he had truſted himſelf,) and was carry'd to Rome; where, notwithſtanding he had engag'd the Romans in ſo tedious and toilſom a war, he procur'd his own and his family's Pardon, of *Claudius Cæſar*; and that by no baſe or precarious ſollicitations, but by a noble and majeſtick freedom of addreſs. For the taking of this hill, and *Caratacus*, a Triumph was decreed to *Oſtorius*; nor did the captive King ſeem a leſs prize to the Senate, than the two Royal Priſoners, *Syphax*, whom *P. Scipio*, and *Perſes*, whom *L. Paulus*, preſented to the Romans. And notwithſtanding * our ſorry Hiſtorian has omitted the account both of this battel, and of this gallant Britain, yet is not his memory, nor the ſtory, extinct among the Country-people. They tell us, that a King was beaten upon this hill; and in the Welſh-book call'd *Triades*, among the three renowned Britiſh Heroes, *Caradauc* † *Urichfrae* is the chief; who to me ſeems, undoubtedly to have been this very *Caratacus*. ⌈And as the Action was great and eminent, ‖ ſo the remains of it to this day, are very conſiderable. Near Lanterden, about the meeting of the rivers *Teme* and *Clun*, are two barrows, in which have been found burnt bones and an urn. And a little way eaſt of *Teme*, at *Brandon*, is a ſingle ſquare work with four ports, very commodiouſly ſituated, as having near it the river to ſerve them with water; a thing, which the Romans were always careful to ſecure, if poſſible. And theſe are the Remains of the *Romans*.

* *Hiſtoriæ noſtræ Sarcinator.*

† With a ſtrong arm.

‖ Aubrey's *Monumenta Britan.* vol. 2.

Brandon.

As for the *Britains*; here is a Camp of theirs alſo about half a mile from Brandon, at a place call'd Coxoll near *Brampton-Bryan*-Caſtle; which is now cover'd with great oaks. From hence they ſeem to have been beaten: and about three miles to the north, is the foremention'd large Camp, *Caer-Caradock*. The trenches are very deep, and yet the ſoil is a hard rock. The Rampires are wall'd, but the wall is now cover'd with earth; which if one remove a little, the ſtones appear. * It is now vulgarly call'd the *Gair*, ſituate on the eaſt-point of a very ſteep hill; and has no acceſs, as we have obſerv'd, but one way, and that is from a plain on the weſt-part. It is three times as long, as it is broad; having its entrance to the weſt, fenced with a high treble rampire. There is alſo a narrow paſſage out of it towards the eaſt, upon the very pitch of the hill. The north-ſide of it is fortify'd with a deep and double trench; but on the ſouth-ſide it hath but a ſingle trench; becauſe the ſteepneſs of that ſide of the hill, is of it ſelf a good defence. On the ſouth-point of a high hill (a mile north of *Clun*) call'd *Tongley*, is a large fortification; ſomewhat larger than *Caer-Caradock*; it is made circular, and defended with three deep trenches drawn round it. And a mile from *Biſhops-caſtle*, towards *Montgomery*, is a place call'd the *Biſhops-mote*, where is a very ſteep and high hill, like the Keep of a Caſtle at the weſt-end; and towards the eaſt, near an acre of ground is ſurrounded with an entrenchment. Theſe are the marks which we have left, of this memorable Engagement.⌉

* Dugd. Viſitation of Shropſhire.

Tongley.

Biſhops-mote.

Ludlow. Next, is *Ludlow*, in Welſh *Dinan*, and *Lys-tuyſoc*, that is, the Prince's Palace; it is ſeated on a hill, at the joyning of the *Temd* with the river *Corve*; a town of greater elegance than antiquity. Roger *de Montgomery* firſt built here a beautiful and ſtrong Caſtle, hanging over the river *Corve*; and then enclos'd it with walls, about a mile in compaſs. This, when his ſon Robert was proſcrib'd, King Henry the firſt took into his own hands, and defended it againſt King Stephen, who laid cloſe ſiege to it; and Henry, ſon of the King of Scots, being lifted up from his Horſe by an Iron-hook, had been drawn within the walls, if King Stephen himſelf had not aſſiſted him, and with ſingular courage deliver'd him from that imminent danger. Afterwards, King Henry the ſecond gave this caſtle, with the vale below it along the *Corve* (commonly call'd *Corves-dale*,) to Fulk de *Dinan*: next, it came to the *Lacies* of Ireland, and by a daughter to *Jeffrey de Jenevile* a *Poictovin*, or (as ſome ſay) of the Houſe of *Lorrain*; from whoſe poſterity it deſcended by a daughter to the *Mortimers*, and from them, hereditarily, to the Crown. Afterwards, the Inhabitants erected a fair Church in this place, upon the higheſt ground in the heart of the town, the only one they have; and from this time, we may date its reputation, and eminence beyond any of its neighbours. Tho' King Stephen, *Simon de Mountford*, and Henry the ſixth, did much damnify it in the ſeveral Civil wars; yet it always recover'd: more eſpecially, ever ſince King Henry the eighth eſtabliſh'd the Council of the Marches (not unlike the *French* Parliaments,) the Lord Preſident whereof generally * kept his Courts here, which ſeldom † wanted buſineſs; either owing to the great extent of the Juriſdiction, or to the litigious temper of the Welſh people. The Council ‖ conſiſted of a Lord Preſident, as many Counſellors as the King * pleaſed, a Secretary, an Attorney, a Solicitor, and the four Juſtices of the Counties of Wales: ⌈But that Council, together with the ſaid Courts, being a great grievance to the Subject, were diſſolv'd and taken away by Parliament, in the firſt year of King William and Queen Mary.

Iron hooks.

Matt. Paris.

Jenevile.

The Council of the Marches.

* Keeps, C.

† Want, C.

‖ Conſiſts, C.

* Pleaſes, C.

Cap. xxvii.

Not far from the foremention'd river Corve, ſtands *Ruſhbury*, to which place Dr. Gale removes, from Worceſter, the *Bramonium* or *Bravonium*, or, as the Simlerian Edition has it, the *Bravinium*, of Antoninus; induced thereunto, partly becauſe *Brwynen* in Britiſh ſignifies a *bulruſh*, which ſuits the preſent name; and partly by reaſon of the diſtance from *Magnis* on one hand, and the direct road, through this town, to *Uriconium* on the other; whereas he obſerves, that Worceſter is forty miles out of the way.⌉

Ruſhbury.

Below *Ludlow*, upon the river *Temd*, we ſee *Burford*, which, from the poſterity of Theodorick *Say*, deſcended to Robert de *Mortimer*, and from his heirs to Jeffrey de *Cornubia*, or *Cornwaile*, of the lineage of Richard Earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Alemans*; whoſe heirs, even to † our time have born the honourable title of Barons; but not ſuch as might ſit in Parliament. *Burford is held of the King, to find five men towards the army of Wales, and by the ſervice of a Barony*, as appears by the Inquiſition. But obſerve by the way, that thoſe who held an entire Barony, were formerly reputed Barons; and ſome Sages of the Common Law will have *Baron* and *Barony*, to have been *Conjugates*, like *Earl* and *Earldom*, *Duke* and *Dukedom*, *King* and *Kingdom*.

Burford.

Cornwaile.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Inq. 40 E. 2.

Baron and Barony, conjugates.

Here,

Here, *Temd* leaves *Shropſhire*; and near its banks, to the north, are hills of an eaſy aſcent, call'd *Clee-hill*, famous for producing the beſt * Pitcoal, and not without veins of Iron; [on which are the remains of an ancient Camp.] At the bottom of this, in a little village call'd *Cleybury*, Hugh de *Mortimer* built a caſtle, which immediately King Henry the ſecond ſo entirely demoliſh'd, as a Nurſery of Rebellion, that ſcarce any remains of it are viſible at this day. *Kinlet*, a ſeat of the *Blunts*, a name very famous in theſe parts, and deriv'd from their *golden locks*. This is a very ancient, honourable, and numerous Family. Then we ſee *Brugmorſe*, commonly call'd *Bridgnorth*, on the right hand bank of the Severn; ſo call'd of *Burgh*, and *Morſe* [once] a Foreſt, adjoyning to it, [(but now a Waſte, with ſcarce a Tree upon it;)] being before call'd *Burgh* only. [Leland ſays, it was call'd in all old Records, *Bridge*: and the more ancient name is that given it by the Saxon Annals, Bpicge; from which, by ſome of our later Hiſtorians it is term'd *Brugge* and *Bruggenorth*; the addition of *north* being made, upon the building of ſome bridge over the Severn, ſouth of this. The Caſtle which was built by the Danes Anno 896, call'd in Saxon Epaebpicge, ſeems to be the very ſame; tho' * ſome learned perſons are inclin'd to place it at *Cambridge* in Gloceſterſhire. For firſt, It is ſaid expreſsly to be upon the Severn, whereas Cambridge is two miles diſtant; and beſides, this Caſtle was probably built to guard the paſſage over the Severn. 2. The Canterbury-copy reads it expreſsly Bpicge, as the Chronicles call it *Bridgenorth*; which is at this day commonly nam'd *Brigge*. And 3. As to the former part of the word, there is a town about a mile diſtant call'd *Quatford*, and another at two miles diſtance call'd *Quat*; ſo that one may reaſonably imagine Epaebpicge ſhould not be far off.] It † was enclos'd and fortify'd with walls, a ditch, a large caſtle, and the river Severn, which, with a very ſteep fall, flows in among the rocks; [but the walls and caſtle are now quite ruinated.] It ſtands ſecure upon a rock, through which the ways that lead into the upper part of the town, were cut. It was firſt built by *Edelfleda*, Lady of the Mercians, and wall'd round by *Robert de* || *Beleſm*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; who, relying upon the ſtrength of the place, revolted from Henry the firſt, as did afterwards *Roger de Mortimer* from Henry the ſecond, but both without ſucceſs; for they were forced to ſurrender, and ſo their Rebellions were ſuppreſs'd. At the ſiege of this caſtle (as our Chronicles tell us) King Henry the ſecond had like to have loſt his life by an arrow, which being ſhot at him, was intercepted by a truly gallant man, and lover of his Prince, *Hubert de Saint-Clere*, who ſav'd the King's life by the loſs of his own. At this place alſo, Ralph *de Pichford* had behav'd himſelf ſo valiantly, that King Henry the firſt gave him little *Brug* near it, to hold *by the ſervice of finding dry wood for the great chamber of the caſtle of Brug, againſt the coming of his Soveraign Lord the King.* [Northward from hence, is *Evelyn*; from which place, the family of that name came into *Surrey*, ſome ages ſince, along with the *Onſlows* and *Hattons*; where theſe three ſeated themſelves near one another, and have remain'd a long time.] *Willeley* is not far from Bridgnorth, formerly the ſeat of *Warner* of *Willeley*, from whoſe poſterity by the *Harleys* and *Peſhall* it came to the famous family of the *Lacons*, who were much enrich'd by marriage with the heir of *Paſſe-lew*, and * afterwards improv'd by the poſſeſſions of Sir *J. Blunt* of *Kinlet*, Kt.

Clee-hill. * Barley, C. by miſtake. Cleybury. Kinlet. *Blunt* ſignifies yellow hair, in the Norman tongue. Bridgemorſe. * Camden, Somner. † Is, C. *Domina Merciorum.* || Beliſm, C. Evelyn. *Willey*, or Willeley. Lacon. * Lately, C.

Other caſtles and towns lie ſcatter'd hereabouts, as *New-caſtle*, *Hopton-caſtle*, *Shipton*, and *Corveſham* upon the river *Corve* (the gift of King Henry the ſecond to *Walter de Clifford*,) *Brancroft*, and *Holgot* commonly call'd *Howgate*, which formerly belong'd to the *Mandutes*, then to Robert *Burnel* Biſhop of Bath, and afterward to the *Lovels*.

Caſtles. Lib. Inq.

Higher up, ſtands *Wenlock*, now famous for lime-ſtone, but formerly, in Richard the ſecond's time, for a copper-mine; and moſt remarkable in the Saxon times, for a very ancient Nunnery, where *Milburga* a devout Virgin, liv'd, and was bury'd: It was repair'd, and fill'd with Monks, by Earl *Roger de Montgomery*. [Upon the edge of *Staffordſhire*, is the Well of St. *Kenelm*, to whom the Kingdom of Mercia fell at ſeven years of age. But *Quendred* his ſiſter, practiſing with the young King's guardians, made him away.

Wenlock. William Malmesb. St. Kenelm's well.

Near Wenlock, at *Broſeley*, there hath been lately diſcover'd a *Burning* well, which, being lighted, burns like the ſpirit of wine, or brandy, and much exceeds the heat of other fire, and boils any thing that is ſet over it, much ſooner. If you put upon it green boughs, or any thing elſe that will burn, it preſently conſumes them to aſhes. But yet the water, of it ſelf, is extreme cold; and aſſoon as ever the fire is put out, it feels as cold, as if no fire had been there. Not far from hence, is] *Acton Burnell*, a caſtle of the *Burnels*, and afterwards of the *Lovels*, which was honour'd with an Aſſembly of Parliament in Edward the firſt's reign. [The Houſe of Commons ſat in a barn then belonging to the Abbot of the Monaſtery of St. Peter and St. Paul, which is ſtill ſtanding.] This family of the *Burnels* was very honourable and ancient, and much enrich'd by the Biſhop before-mention'd; but it was extinct in Edward the ſecond's reign, when *Mawd* the heireſs marry'd John *Lovel* for her firſt husband, and John *Haudlow* for her ſecond, whoſe ſon *Nicholas* took the name of *Burnel*; from whom the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex, and others, derive their pedigree. Scarce a mile from hence, is *Langley*, ſituated low, and in a woody park, the ſeat of the *Leas*, one of the ancient and honourable families in theſe parts; [which is now extinct.] Next is *Condover*, formerly a manour of the *Lovels*, and * afterwards of *Thomas Owen*, one of the Juſtices of the Common Pleas, and a great lover of learning; † who dying, left behind him a ſon, Sir Roger *Owen*, an excellent ſcholar, and worthy of ſo excellent a father. It appears by the Records, that this is holden of the King *in chief*, *To find two foot-ſoldiers for one day towards the army of Wales, in time of war.* A remark, which I think proper to make once for all, That the Gentry of theſe parts held their eſtates of the King of England by tenure, to aid him with ſoldiers for defence of the *Marches*, whenever a war broke out between the Engliſh and Welſh. Near this, is a little village call'd *Pitchford*, which formerly gave name to the ancient family of the *Pitchfords*; but is now the poſſeſſion of * the *Otelies*. Our Anceſtors gave it the name of *Pitchford*, from a ſpring of *pitchy* water; for in thoſe days, they knew no diſtinction between *pitch* and *bitumen*. And here is a well in a poor man's yard, upon which there floats a ſort of liquid *bitumen*, although it be every day ſcumm'd off; after the ſame manner as it doth on the lake *Aſphaltites* in *Judæa*, and on a ſtanding pool about *Samoſata*, and on a ſpring

Acton Burnell. Barons Burnell. Langley. Condover. * Lately, C. † Who being dead, hath left, C. Pitchford. * R. Oteley, C. A bituminous well.

ſpring by *Agrigentum* in Sicily: but the inhabitants make no other uſe of it, than as pitch. Whether it be a preſervative againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, or be good for drawing and healing of wounds (as that in *Judæa* is,) I know no one yet that has made the experiment. [Here, and in the adjacent places, there lies over moſt of the Coal-pits or Mines, a *Stratum* or Layer of blackiſh rock; of which, by grinding and boiling, they make pitch and tar, and from which alſo a kind of *Oil* is diſtill'd.] More eaſtward ſtands *Pouderbache-caſtle*, now ruinated: it was formerly call'd *Purle-bache*, and was the ſeat of *Ralph Butler*, younger ſon of *Ralph Butler* of *Wem*; from whom came the *Butlers* of *Woodhall*, in the County of Hertford. Below this, *Huckſtow foreſt* fetches a great compaſs among the mountains; where at *Stiperſton*'s hill, are great heaps of ſtone, like little riſing rocks, very near one another: the Welſh call them *Carneddau tewion*; but I dare not ſo much as conjecture that theſe, among others, were the ſtones which Giraldus Cambrenſis deſcribes in this manner; *Harald the laſt, on foot, with a company of foot, lightly arm'd, and ſtock'd with ſuch proviſions as the country afforded, march'd round the whole Country of Wales, and through and through it; inſomuch that he ſcarce left any alive behind him: in memory of which total defeat, you find in* Wales *many* hillocks of ſtones, *after the ancient manner, in the places where he obtain'd his victories; and they bear this Inſcription:*

Phil. Tranſ. n. 228.

Purle-bache.

Stiperſton's hill.

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.
At this place Harald was Conqueror.

More to the north, *Caurſe-caſtle* is ſituated, the Barony of *Peter Corbet*, from whom it came to the Barons of Stafford, [and ſince to the Lord *Weymouth*;] and near it *Routon*, which is very ancient, ſituated upon the weſtern borders of the Shire, not far from the Severn, and formerly belonging to the *Corbets*, but now to the ancient family of the *Liſters*. Some time before, *John L'Eſtrange* of *Knocking* enjoy'd it; till, out of ſpite to him, Leolin Prince of Wales ras'd it to the ground, as we read in the Life of *Fulk Fitz-Warin*. We find it flouriſhing by the ſame name in the time of the Romans, being call'd *Rutunium* by Antoninus: nor can it be a miſtake, ſince both the name, and the diſtance from the famous *Uriconium*, do exactly concur. Near this, is *Abberbury-caſtle*; and *Watlesbury*, which from the *Corbets* came to the *Leightons*, Knights, an honourable family. It ſeems to have taken its name from that Conſular-way, and the King's high-road, call'd *Watlingſtreet*, which goes by this place into the *furtheſt parts of Wales*, as Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis ſays. It runs through two ſmall towns, that [(like ſeveral others elſewhere)] are call'd from it *Strettons*; between which, in a valley, ſome ruins are to be ſeen of an ancient caſtle call'd *Brocards-caſtle*, ſurrounded with green meadows, which were formerly fiſh-ponds. But theſe caſtles, with others, too many to be reckon'd up here (owing their decay to length of time and an uninterrupted peace, and not to the deſolations of war,) are, generally, † ready to drop to the ground.

Caurſe.

Routon.

Rutunium.

Abberbury and Watlesbury.

Brocards-caſtle.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Now, paſſing over the river Severn, we come to the ſecond Diviſion; which lies * on this ſide the Severn, and (as we ſaid) belong'd to the *Cornavii*. This likewiſe is divided into two parts by the river *Tern*, which flows from north to ſouth, and has its name from a large pool in Staffordſhire (ſuch as we call *Tearnes*,) where it begins. In the hithermoſt or eaſtern part of theſe Diviſions, near the place where *Tern* and *Severn* joyn, ſtood *Uriconium*; for ſo Antoninus calls it, but Ptolemy *Viroconium*, and Ninnius *Caer Vruach*; the Saxons call'd it Ppeken-ceaꝛtep, and we *Wreckceter* and *Wroxceter*. It was the Metropolis of the *Cornavii*, and built probably by the Romans, when they fortify'd the bank of the Severn; which is here fordable, and not any where lower toward the mouth. But this being ſhatter'd by the Saxon wars, * was quite deſtroy'd in thoſe of the Danes, [probably by *Burning*; the way where fire has gone, being ſtill diſcernible by the blackneſs and rankneſs of the ſoil.] It is now a very little village, and meanly inhabited; but they frequently plow-up ancient coins, which bear witneſs of its antiquity. [Some of theſe are of gold, though but rarely found; ſome of ſtone, red, green, blue, *&c.* and others of ſilver, which are very commonly met with; and the reſt of braſs, copper, and mix'd metals. They are call'd by the inhabitants *Dynders*, and are ſo worn and decay'd, that there is not one in ten found, the Inſcription whereof is perfectly legible, or the Image diſtinguiſhable. Amongſt all theſe (as I have the account from a perſon who has been an eye-witneſs) there is not one but what is Roman; from whence they that contend for the antiquity of Shrewsbury, which roſe out of the ruins of this, do infer, that the deſtruction of this city was before the coming over of the Saxons, or at lateſt, in their wars with the Britains; for if it had continu'd till the Daniſh times, there would certainly have been ſome of the Saxon Coins mix'd amongſt thoſe of the Romans. And the Saxon name Pnekenceaꝛtep (from whence the preſent *Wroxeter* flows) perhaps may imply, that it was, when they came, ppæceð, that is, *wrack'd* and *deſtroy'd*; unleſs we may ſay, that this name is moulded out of the old *Uriconium*.

Uriconium.

Wroxceter.

* Vide *infra*.

But whenever it was demoliſh'd, it hath certainly been a place of great Note and Antiquity: Upon ſearching into their places of burial, there have been teeth taken out of the jaw-bones of men near three inches long, and three inches about; and thigh-bones have been lately found by the inhabitants of a full yard in length. Their way of burying the dead bodies here (when they did not burn the corps, and put the aſhes in urns) has been obſerv'd to be this. Firſt, they made a deep wide grave, in the bottom whereof they fix'd a bed of very red clay, and upon that laid the body. With the ſame ſort of clay they cover'd it; fencing the clay with a ſort of thin ſlats againſt the earth or mould, which otherwiſe would have been apt to break through it to the dead body. Laſtly, they fill'd the grave, and cover'd it with great ſtones, ſometimes five or ſix upon a grave, which are now ſunk into the earth. Some part of the bones thus inter'd, which have happen'd to lie dry in the duſt or clay, remain pretty ſound to this day. As to the Urns; ſeveral have been found whole in the memory of man, when they have had occaſion to dig three or four foot deep in their ſandy land. For as the dead corps here bury'd, are in red clay; ſo are their urns lodg'd in a red ſand. A few years ſince, in a place where a piece of land was obſerv'd to be more barren than the reſt, they found, in digging, a ſquare room, wall'd about, with four ranks of ſmall brick pillars to ſupport a double floor made of mortar; which is ſuppos'd to have

Phil. Tranſ. n. 306.

have been a *Sudatory* or *Sweating-house* for the Roman Soldiers.]

Here is nothing to be ſeen of the ancient City, but a few remains of broken walls, call'd by the people, *The old Works of Wroxceter*, [near the midſt of it, about twenty foot high and one hundred long,] built of hewn ſtone laid * *Septemplici Britannicorum ordine.* in * ſeven rows without, and arch'd within, after the faſhion of the Britains. That, in the place where theſe are, there was formerly a caſtle, is probable from the uneavenneſs of the ground, the heaps of earth, and, here and there, the rubbiſh of walls. The plot where this city ſtood, is no ſmall ſpot of ground, [but about three miles in circumference; the walls built upon a foundation for the moſt part made of pebble-ſtones, about three yards thick, and a vaſt trench round, which in ſome places appears exceeding deep to this day.] This plot is a blacker earth than the reſt, and yields the largeſt crops of the beſt barley. Below this city, [as hath been ſuppos'd,] went the Roman military high-way call'd *Watling-ſtreet*, either thro' a ford, or over a bridge, directly to the Stratton. *Strattons* before-mention'd, that is, *Towns ſeated by the Street*; the foundation of which bridge † So ſaid, ann. 1607. was † lately diſcover'd a little above, in ſetting a *Wear* (for ſo they call a fiſhing-dam) in the river: but now there is no track of the Way. [And it is true, that there is ſtill diſcernible in the bottom of the Severn, at low-water, the foundation of a ſtone-work; which is probably the remains of a bridge; but yet it is obſerv'd, with great certainty, that the road went through the midſt of the city, and ſo through the ford now call'd *Wroxeter-ford*; as is plainly to be diſcover'd by the old *Strait-way*, pointing exactly upon it, on each ſide of the river.] This ancient name of *Viroconium* is more manifeſt in a neighbouring mountain Wrekenhill. [about a mile off,] call'd *Wreken-hill*, and by ſome *Gilberts-hill*, which gradually falls into a pleaſant level, and yields an entertaining proſpect of the plains about it, [being, as Leland ſaith, the higheſt ground of all that Country.] This hill runs out into a great length, and is thick cloath'd with trees: and under it, where the Severn rowls along, at *Buldewas*, commonBildas. ly call'd *Bildas*, was formerly a noted Monaſtery, the burying-place of the *Burnels*, a famous family, and Patrons of it. Above it is a Lodge, call'd *Watling-ſtreet*, from its ſituation upon the publick *Street* or military high-way; Dalaley. and hard by, are the remains of *Dalaley-caſtle*, which, upon the Attainder of Richard Earl of Arundel, King Richard the ſecond by Act of Parliament annex'd to the Principality of Cheſter, which he had erected. Not far from the foot of this hill, in a deep valley, and upon Okenyate. that Roman military high-way, is *Okenyate*, a ſmall village, noted for the plenty of pit-coal that it affords; which, by its low ſituation, and that diſtance which Antoninus ſays *Uſ-ocona* is from *Uriconium* and *Pennocrucium*, muſt Uſ-ocona. undoubtedly be the ſame with *Uſ-ocona*, [† writ-† Burt. Itin. ten alſo, according to ſeveral Copies, *Uſoccona*, and *Uxaccona*.] Nor does the name make againſt this conjecture; for the word *Yſ*, which in Welſh ſignifies *Low*, ſeems to be added to expreſs its *low* ſituation. On the other ſide, Charleton. under this hill, appears *Charleton-caſtle*, anciently belonging to the *Charletons* Lords of *Powis*: and more eaſtward, towards Staffordſhire, is Tong. *Tong-caſtle*, call'd formerly *Toang*, and repair'd * So ſaid, ann. 1607. * not long ſince by the *Vernons*; as likewiſe was the College within the town, of which the *Penbriges* (as I have read) were the firſt Founders. The inhabitants boaſt of nothing more, than a great Bell, famous in thoſe parts for its bigneſs. Hard by, ſtands *Albrighton*, which, in Albrighton. the reign of Edward the firſt, was the ſeat of Ralph *de Pichford*, but now of the *Talbots*, Pichford. who are deſcended from the Earls of *Shrewsbury*.

Beyond the river *Tern*, and upon the bank of it, lies *Draiton*; where, during the Civil Draiton. wars between the houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*, 1459. was a battel fought, very fatal to the Gentry of Cheſhire; for though it is hard to ſay which ſide had the better, yet they being divided, and adhering to both parties, were cut off in great numbers. [This is ſuppos'd by Uſſer. Prim. ſome to be the *Cair Darithou*, which Ninnius p. 35. mentions among the 28 Cities of Britain; and which Henry of Huntingdon calls *Draiton*.] Lower down, and pretty near the *Tern*, lies *Hodnet*, formerly inhabited by Gentlemen of that Hodnet. name; from whom, by the *Ludlows*, it came by inheritance to the *Vernons*. *It was formerly* Inq. 10 Ed. 2. *held of the Honour of* Montgomery, *by the ſervice of being* Steward *of that Honour*. The *Tern*, after that, paſſing by ſome ſmall villages, is joyn'd by a rivulet call'd *Rodan*; and after it has run a few miles further, near *Uriconium* which we have ſpoken of before, it falls into the Severn. Not far from the head of this river *Rodan*, ſtands *Wem*, where † were the Wem. marks of * an intended caſtle, [of which no-† Are, C. thing is now to be ſeen, but the bank it ſtood * *Inchoati.* on.] It was the Barony of William *Pantulph* about the beginning of the Norman times, from whoſe poſterity it came at length to the *Butlers*; and from them, by the *Ferrers* of *Ouſeley* and the Barons of *Greyſtock*, to the Barons *Dacre* of *Gilleſland*. [The title of this Barony was given by King James the ſecond to Sir George *Jefferies*, Lord Chancellor of England; to whom the Manour and Royalty did alſo belong.] A little diſtant from this, upon a woody hill, or rather rock (which was anciently call'd *Radcliff*) ſtood a caſtle, upon a very high ground, call'd from the reddiſh ſtone, *Red-caſtle*, and Red-caſtle. by the Normans, *Caſtle Rous*; heretofore the ſeat of the *Audleys* (by the bounty of *Mawd the Stranger* or *Le-ſtrange*;) but now there is nothing to be ſeen, but decay'd walls. Scarce a mile from hence, is a ſpot of ground where a ſmall City once ſtood, the very ruins of which are almoſt gone; but the Roman Coins found there, with ſuch bricks as they us'd in building, are evidences of its Antiquity, and Founders. The people of the neighbourhood call it *Bery*, from *Burgh*; and affirm it to have been very famous in King Arthur's days.

After that, upon the ſame river, appears *Morton-Corbet*, a caſtle of the *Corbets*; where, Morton. Corbet caſtle. † within the memory of man, *Robert Corbet*, to gratify his curioſity in Architecture, began a † So ſaid, ann. 1607. noble building, much more large and ſplendid than the former; but death, countermanding his deſigns, took him off, and ſo his project was left unfiniſh'd. [In the late Civil Wars, being made a Garriſon, it was almoſt ruin'd.] The family of theſe *Corbets* is ancient, and of great eminence, in this Shire; and held large Poſſeſſions by fealty, of Roger *de Montgomery* Earl thereof, about the coming in of the Normans; *viz.* Roger *Fitz-Corbet* held *Huelebec*, Corbet *Hundeſlit*, *Actun*, *Ferneleg*, &c. Robert *Fitz-Cor-prænomen. bet* held lands in *Uleſtauſton*, *Rotlinghop*, *Branten*, *Udecot*. More to the ſouth, lies *Arcoll*, the Arcoll. ſeat of the *Newports* Knights; [of whom, Sir *Richard Newport* was, in the reign of King Charles the firſt, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Newport of *High-*

High-Ercall; whoſe ſon Francis was created by King Charles the ſecond Viſcount *Newport* of *Bradford*, and, by King William and Queen Mary, further advanc'd to the dignity of Earl of *Bradford*.] In the neighbourhood of Arcol, is *Hagmond-Abbey*, which was well endow'd, if not founded, by the *Fitz-Alanes*. Not much lower, is pleaſantly ſituated upon the Severn, the Metropolis of this County (riſen out of the ruins of old *Uriconium*,) which we now call, in a ſmoother way, *Shrewsbury* and *Shrowsbury*; but our Anceſtors call'd it Scrobbep-bypig, becauſe the hill it ſtands on was well *wooded*. From whence alſo the Greeks nam'd their *Beſſa*; and the Britains call'd this city *Penguerne*, that is, *a brow of Alders*; where likewiſe was a noble Palace of the ſame name: but how it comes to be call'd in Welſh *Ymwithig*, and by the Normans *Scropesbery*, *Sloppesbury*, and *Salop*, and in Latin *Salopia*, I know not; unleſs they be deriv'd from the old word *Scrobbes-berig*, differently wreſted. Yet ſome Criticks in the Welſh tongue, imagine that it was call'd *Ymwithig* (as much as *Placentia*,) from the Welſh *Mwithau*; and that their Bards gave it that name, becauſe the Princes of Wales *delighted* moſt in this place. It is ſeated on a hill, the earth of which is of a reddiſh colour. The Severn is here paſſable by two fair bridges, and embracing it almoſt round, makes it a Peninſula, as Leland, our Poet and Antiquary, deſcribes it:

Hagmond-Abbey.

Shrewsbury.

Edita Pinguerni late faſtigia ſplendent,
Urbs ſita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoque ponte ſuperbit,
Accipiens patria ſibi lingua nomen ab alnis.

Far off its lofty walls proud *Shrewsb'ry* ſhows,
Which ſtately *Severn*'s cryſtal arms encloſe.
Here two fair bridges awe the ſubject ſtream,
And Alder-trees beſtow'd the ancient name.

Nor is it only ſtrong by nature, but well fortify'd by art; for Roger *de Montgomery*, who had it given him by the Conqueror, built a Caſtle in the north part of the Town, upon a riſing † rock [(tho' now the bank appears outwardly to be nothing but a ſoft mould, for the moſt part ſandy;)] after he had pull'd down about fifty houſes for that end; whoſe ſon Robert, when he revolted from Henry the firſt, enclos'd it with walls on that ſide where the Severn does not defend it; which were never aſſaulted, that I know of, but in the Barons wars againſt King John. [Now it is wall'd quite round, though not very ſtrongly; and where the river doth not fence it (i. e. on the neck of the peninſula) is the Caſtle.] When the Normans firſt ſettled here, it was a well-built and well frequented City; for it appears by Domeſday-book, that it was tax'd at 71*l.* 16*s.* to the King, yearly. There were reckon'd two hundred and fifty two Citizens; twelve of whom were bound to keep guard when the Kings of England came hither, and as many to attend him in hunting; which I believe was firſt occaſion'd by one *Edrick Sueona*, a Mercian Duke, but a profligate villain; who not long before, [about the year 1006] had way-lay'd Prince *Alfhelm*, and ſlain him as he was hunting. At which time (as appears by the ſame book) there was a cuſtom in this city, *That howſoever a woman marry'd, if a widow, ſhe ſhould pay to the King twenty ſhillings; but if a virgin, ten ſhillings, howſoever ſhe took a husband*; [of which Cuſtom, there are not now the leaſt remains.] But to return; the ſaid Earl Roger not only fortify'd it, but improv'd it much in Buildings both publick and private; and founded a beautiful Monaſtery dedicated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, and endow'd it with large Poſſeſſions, as alſo with the Church of St. Gregory; *according to the following tenor* (ſo a private hiſtory of this Monaſtery expreſſes it) *That as the Prebendaries thereof ſhould die, the Prebends ſhould go to the Monks.* From which aroſe no ſmall conteſt, upon the Prebendaries ſons ſuing the Monks, to ſucceed their fathers in thoſe Prebends; for at that time Prebendaries and Prieſts in England were not oblig'd to Celibacy, and it was grown into a Cuſtom for Eccleſiaſtical Benefices to deſcend hereditarily to the next of blood. But this controverſy was ſettled in Henry the firſt's reign, That heirs ſhould not inherit Eccleſiaſtical Benefices: about which time, laws were alſo enacted, obliging Clergy-men to Celibacy. [The very marks of the Church of St. *Gregory* aforeſaid, are quite gone; unleſs it was miſtaken for St. *Giles*'s, yet ſtanding in the ſame Pariſh, tho' ruinous, and which, ſome affirm, was the ancient Pariſh-Church; the Church-yard thereof being their common place of Burial.] Afterwards, other Churches were built here; and, to paſs by the Convents of Dominican, Franciſcan, and Auguſtine Friers, founded by the *Charltons*, *Jenevills*, and *Staffords*; here were two Collegiate Churches erected; St. *Chad*'s, with a Dean and ten Prebendaries; and St. *Mary*'s, with a Dean and nine minor Prebendaries. [Beſides which, there are two other Pariſh-Churches within the Walls, St. *Alkman*'s and St. *Julian*'s.] At this day, it is a fine City, well inhabited, and of good commerce; and, by the induſtry of the Citizens, and their Cloath-manufacture, and their trade with the Welſh, is very rich; for hither the Welſh-commodities are brought, as to the common Mart of both Nations. Its inhabitants are partly Engliſh, partly Welſh: they uſe both Languages; and this, among other things, muſt be mention'd in their praiſe, that they † erected one of the largeſt Schools in England for the education of youth; for which, *Thomas Aſton*, the firſt School-maſter, a perſon of great worth and integrity, provided by his own induſtry a competent Salary. [The preſent School (a fair ſtately ſtone building, erected and endow'd by Queen Elizabeth) hath one Maſter and three Under-maſters; with a very good Library. The Buildings and Library are not inferior to many Colleges in the Univerſities: beſides which, there are very good houſes for the School-maſters belonging to it. About four or five miles diſtant, at a place call'd *Grinſhill*, there is another School-houſe built of the ſame white ſtone; whither the Maſters and Scholars may repair, in caſe any contagious diſtemper, or other cauſe, ſhould render it unſafe for them to ſtay in the town.] When *Henry Percy* the younger rebell'd againſt Henry the fourth, and was about to ſtorm this City (tho' the King had made the walls exceeding ſtrong;) by a turn of Fortune, he was prevented, and his meaſures broken in a trice. For the King himſelf was ſuddenly at his heels with an army; whom the raſh youth engaging, after a long and ſharp diſpute deſpair'd of ſucceſs,

Prebends inheritable.

† So thought, ann. 1607.

† Have end. ed, C.

The battel of Shrewsbury.

ſucceſs, and wilfully ſought his own death. The place, from this battel, is yet call'd *Battle-field*, where the King afterwards built a Chapel, and ſettled two Prieſts to pray for the ſouls of the ſlain. *Shrewsbury* is 20 degr. and 37 min. diſtant from the Azores, and 52 degr. and 53 min. from the Æquator.

Battlefield.

I know not whether it is worth my while, and not foreign to my purpoſe, to tell you, that out of this city came the *Sweating-ſickneſs*, in the year 1551, which ſpread it ſelf throughout the whole Kingdom, and was particularly fatal to middle-aged perſons. They who had it, either dy'd or recover'd in the ſpace of twenty-four hours. But there was a ſpeedy remedy found out, That they who were taken ill in the day-time, ſhould immediately go to bed in their cloaths, and they who ſicken'd in the night ſhould lie out their four and twenty hours in bed, but were not to ſleep at all. The moſt eminent Phyſicians are puzzled about the cauſe of this diſtemper: there are ſome, who aſcribe it to the chalky grounds in England, which yet are very rare. They tell you, *That in ſome certain moiſt conſtitutions, the ſubtle but corrupt ſteams that evaporate from that ſort of ſoil, which are very piercing and contagious, either infect the animal ſpirits, or the thin frothy Serum of the blood: But, be the cauſe what it will, it is moſt certain there is ſome analogy between it and the ſubtle parts of the blood, which occaſions, in ſo ſmall a ſpace as twenty-four hours, the expiration either of the Patient or the Diſeaſe.* But let others enquire into theſe matters; for my part, I have obſerv'd it thrice, † in the laſt age, rife, throughout the kingdom of England, and I doubt not but it had been ſo before, tho' we do not find it recorded. I obſerve it firſt in the year 1485, wherein Henry the ſeventh began his reign, ſome time after a great conjunction of the ſuperior Planets in Scorpio; ſecondly, leſs violent (but accompany'd with the Plague) in the 33d year after, namely 1518, after a great oppoſition of the ſame Planets in Scorpio and Taurus, at which time it was likewiſe rife in the *Low-Countries* and *Germany*; and laſtly, 33 years after that, in the year 1551, while another conjunction of the ſame Planets in Scorpio ſhew'd its malignant influences. But enough has been ſaid of this; which will ſeem trifling to thoſe who have no reliſh of experimental learning.

Sweating-ſickneſs.

H. Fracaſtorius.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Near this city, the river *Severn* has a great many windings, but eſpecially at *Roſſal*, where it fetches ſuch a compaſs, that it almoſt returns into it ſelf; [and well nigh encloſes a large plot of ground of ſeveral miles in compaſs, call'd, for that reaſon, *The Iſle*.] Hereabouts, are thoſe old-faſhion'd boats, call'd in Latin *Rates*, i. e. *Flotes*, made of rough timber planks, joyn'd together with light ribs of wood, which convey carriages with the ſtream. The uſe and name of them was brought by the Engliſh from the Rhine in Germany, where they have the ſame name of *Flotes*; [but they are ſeldom ſeen here, of late. The fiſhermen in theſe parts uſe a ſmall thing call'd a *Coracle*, in which one man being ſeated, will row himſelf with incredible ſwiftneſs with one hand, whilſt with the other he manages his net, angle, or other fiſhing-tackle. It is of a form almoſt oval, made of ſplit Sally-twigs interwoven (round at the bottom,) and on that part which is next the water, it is cover'd with a horſe-hide. It is about five foot in length, and three in breadth; and is ſo light, that, coming off the water, they take them upon their backs, and carry them home.]

Flotes.

Coracle.

Near the river, ſtands *Shrawerden*, a caſtle formerly of the Earls of *Arundel*, which afterwards belong'd to the moſt honourable Thomas *Bromley*, ſometime Lord Chancellour of England: and *Knocking*, built by the Lords *L'Eſtrange*, from whom it came by inheritance to the *Stanleys* Earls of *Derby*.

Shrawerden.

Knocking.

And not far from hence, is *Neſſe*, over which there hangs a craggy rock, with a noted cave; this place, together with *Cheſwerden*, King Henry the ſecond gave to John *L'Eſtrange*, from whom are deſcended the moſt noble families, the *L'Eſtranges* of *Knocking*, *Avindelegh*, *Elleſmer*, *Blakmere*, *Lutheham*, and *Hunſtanton* in Norfolk. But from thoſe of *Knocking* (by the death of the laſt of them without iſſue-male) the inheritance deſcended by *Joan*, a ſole daughter, and wife of George *Stanley*, to the Earls of Derby. At a greater diſtance from the river, towards the weſtern bounds of this County, lies *Oſweſtre* or *Oſwaldſtre*, in Welſh *Croix Oſwalde*; a little town enclos'd with a wall and a ditch, and fortify'd with a ſmall caſtle. It is a place of good traffick, for *Welſh-Cottons* eſpecially, which are of a very fine, thin, or (if you will) of a * *ſlight texture*; of which great quantities are weekly vended here. It derives its name from *Oſwald* King of the Northumbrians (but, more anciently, it was call'd *Maſerfield*;) which Oſwald was by Penda the Pagan Prince of the Mercians (after he had ſlain him in a hot engagement) torn limb from limb with the utmoſt barbarity; and that gave occaſion to thoſe verſes of a Chriſtian Poet of ſome antiquity:

Barons L'Eſtrange 20 Ed. 4.

Neſſe.

Oſweſtre.

Welſh-Cottons.

* Levidenſas, ſi placet, voces.

Maſerfield.

642. Oſwald ſlain.

Cujus & abſciſſum caput, abſciſſoſque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentus
Penda *jubet*; *per quod reliquis exempla relinquat*
Terroris manifeſta ſui, regemque beatum
Eſſe probet miſerum: ſed cauſam fallit utramque.
Ultor enim fratris minime timet Oſwius illum,
Imo timere facit, nec Rex miſer, imo beatus
Eſt, qui fonte boni fruitur ſemel, & ſine fine.

Whoſe head all black with gore and mangled hands,
Were fix'd on ſtakes at *Penda*'s curſt commands,
To ſtand a ſad example to the reſt,
And prove him wretched who is ever bleſt.
Vain hopes were both! for *Oſwy*'s happier care
Stop'd the proud Victor, and renew'd the war.
Nor him mankind will ever wretched own,
Who wears a peaceful and eternal crown.

It ſeems to have been firſt built upon a Religious account; for the Chriſtians of that age look'd upon it as holy: and Bede has told us, that ſome miracles were wrought in the place where Oſwald was kill'd. It was built by *Madoc* the brother of *Mereduc* (according to *Carodocus Lancabernenſis*;) and the *Fitz-Alanes*, Normans, who were afterwards Lords of it and Earls of Arundel, enclos'd it with a wall. [Here († ſaith Leland) is St. Oſwald's Church, a very fair building leaded, with a tower-ſteeple: but it ſtands without the new gate; ſo that no Church is within the town. It

See in Northumberland.

† Itin. MS.

was ſometime a Monaſtery call'd the *Whiteminſter*, and was afterwards turn'd to a Pariſh-Church.] It is obſervable, that the Eclipſes of the Sun in *Aries* have been very fatal to this place; for in the years 1542, and 1567, when the Sun was eclipſed in that Sign, it ſuffer'd very much by fire; and after the latter Eclipſe of the two, the fire ſpread ſo far, that about two hundred houſes, in the Town and Suburbs, were conſum'd. Below this, * to the north-weſt, is a hill entrench'd with a triple ditch, call'd *Hen-dinas*, that is, the ancient Palace. [|| It is every way riſing, the form whereof is an oblong ſquare, encompaſs'd with 3 great works, one higher than another. The ſpace within, is about ſeven acres.] The inhabitants thereabouts think it was once a City; but others judge it to have been the Camp, either of *Penda*, or *Oſwald*, [and the Tradition is, that this place was the laſt Retreat of the Britains.] Scarce three miles off, ſtands *Whittington*, not long ſince a caſtle of the *Fitz-Warrens*, who derive their pedigree from Warren de *Metz*, a Lorainer: he took to wife the heireſs of William *Peverel*, who is ſaid to have built it, and had iſſue by her, *Fulk*, the father of the renown'd *Fulk Fitz-Warren*, whoſe various Fortune in War, was matter of great admiration among our Anceſtors. In Henry the third's reign, there was a Commiſſion to *Fulk Fitz-Warren, to fortify the caſtle of Whittington ſufficiently*, as appears by the Cloſe-rolls in the fifth year of that King's reign. The Barony of theſe *Fitz-Warrens* expir'd in a female; having † in the laſt age paſs'd from the *Hancfords*, to the *Bourchiers*, * Earls of Bath. Below this caſtle, *Wrenoc* the ſon of *Meuric*, *held certain lands by the ſervice of being Latimer* between the Engliſh and Welſh, that is, Interpreter. This I remark from an old Inquiſition, for the better underſtanding of the name *Latimer*; which few know, tho' it is a name very famous in this kingdom. Upon the North-bounds of this Shire, ſtands firſt, *Shenton*, a ſeat of the *Needhams*, a famous family, [of which, was Sir *Robert Needham* Knight, who had conſiderable Commands during the war in Ireland, under Queen Elizabeth. He was afterwards Vice-Preſident of the Council in the Marches of Wales, and created by King Charles the firſt, Viſcount *Kilmorey*: To him ſucceeded *Thomas* his ſon, who built a noble Houſe in this place, and was ſucceeded by Robert Viſcount Kilmorey his ſon.] Next, *White-church*, or the white Monaſtery, famous for ſeveral monuments of the *Talbots*, but more particularly for that of our Engliſh Achilles *John Talbot*, the firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury* of this family, whoſe Epitaph I here inſert; not that it comes up to the character of ſuch a Hero, but only for a Specimen, to ſhew how the ſtile of every age varies, in framing their monumental Inſcriptions.

Eclipſes in Aries.

* *Ad Circium.*

Hen-dinas.

|| Aubrey's *Monumenta Britan.* MS.

Whittington.

The life of *Fulk* written in French.

Barons Fitz-Warren.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Now Earls, C.

The ſignification of *Latimer*.

Shenton.

White-church.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI IOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FVRNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACKMERE, ET MARESCHALLI FRANCIÆ, QVI OBIIT IN BELLO APVD BVRDEWS VII. IVLII MCCCCLIII.

That is,

Pray for the ſoul of the right honourable Lord, Lord John Talbott, ſometime Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbott, Lord Furnivall, Lord Verdon, Lord Strange of Blackmere, and Marſhal of France, who dy'd in battel, at Burdews, VII. of July, MCCCCLIII.

Theſe Talbots many years ago came, by marriage, to the Inheritance of the Barons *L'Eſtrange* of *Blackmere*, in this place. For they were Lords Marchers in this County; and their ſeat is ſeen in this neighbourhood, and call'd *Blackmere*, from a Lake of blackiſh water, but † now almoſt quite ruin'd. This family was much ennobled, and their Eſtate encreas'd, by marriage with a daughter and coheir of John *Giffard* of *Brimsfield*, of an honourable and ancient Family in Gloceſterſhire, whoſe wife *Mawd* was the only daughter of *Walter Clifford* the third.

Barons L'Eſtrange of Blackmere.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

More to the eaſt, lies *Elleſmer*, a ſmall tract of rich and fertile ground, which (according to the Cheſter-Chronicle,) King John ſettled, together with the caſtle, upon *Lewellin* Prince of North-Wales, when he made the match between him and his natural daughter. Then, it came to the *L'Eſtranges*; and † after that had its Baron Thomas *Egerton*, who for his ſingular wiſdom and integrity, was by Queen Elizabeth made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and afterwards by King James [the firſt] advanced to the higheſt dignity of the Long-robe, by being made Lord Chancellor, and created [firſt] Baron of *Elleſmer*; [and then, Viſcount *Brackley*; whoſe poſterity do ſtill enjoy thoſe titles, with the additional one of Earl of Bridgwater.]

Elleſmer. 1205.

† Now hath, C.

Baron of Elleſmer.

To ſay ſomewhat briefly of the Earls of *Shrewsbury*: Roger de *Beleſm* or *Montgomery*, was created by William the Conqueror, firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury*; who alſo had the greateſt part of this tract beſtow'd on him. His eldeſt ſon *Hugh* was his immediate ſucceſſor, but was afterwards ſlain in *Wales*, leaving no iſſue behind him. Next, was *Robert*, another of his ſons, a man barbarouſly cruel both towards his own ſons, and his hoſtages, whoſe eyes he pull'd out, and then gelded them, with his own hands. But at laſt, being attainted of High Treaſon, he was puniſh'd by King Henry the firſt with perpetual impriſonment, where his ſufferings were a juſt judgment upon him for his inhuman Cruelties.

Earls of Shrewsbury.

* The revenues of the Earldom were trans-fer'd to Queen *Adelizia*, for her dower. Many ages after, King Henry the ſixth, in the twentieth year of his reign, confer'd this honour upon John Lord *Talbot*, who by nature, as well as his own choice, † ſeem'd to have been deſtin'd for military achievements. And in the 24th year of his reign, he encreas'd his honours, by adding to his title of Earl of *Shrewsbury* and *Weisford*, that of Earl of *Waterford*, and the Barony of *Dongarvan*, and the *Lieutenancy* of Ireland. He was afterwards ſlain in a battel at *Chaſtillon* in *Aquitain*, with his younger ſon John, Viſcount *L'iſle*, after he had carry'd his Trophies of Victory over a great part of France, for four and twenty years together. His ſon *John* ſucceeded him (whoſe mother was the daughter and coheir of Thomas *Nevil* Lord Furnivall;) but he, eſpouſing the intereſt of the houſe of Lancaſter, loſt his life in the battel of Northampton. To him was born John the third Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and *Gilbert*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* are deſcended. Next, ſucceeded *George*, and after him *Francis* his ſon, the father of George *Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury, a perſon of untainted honour, and great

* Malm. Hiſt. Novel. f. 99.

† Seems, C.

BRITISH MUSEUM

XII Minuits of Time

X

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER

By

Robt Morden

PART OF LANCASHIRE

PART OF FLINTSHIRE

PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE

PART OF SHROPSHIRE

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

The River of Mersey

The River Dee

Burbo S.

Doue S.

Hyle Sand

Hyle Lake

Bugg S.

Flint Sands

Formby Sand

Hyle Sand

Warf

Little Crosby

Great Crosby

Black Rock

Bank Hall

Kirk dale

Leverpole

Wartree

Tockseath Park

Garston

Hale

Halewood

Speak Hall

Bootle

Bowtle

Aughton

Kirkby in Valley

Poulton

Seacome

Bidston

Morton Priory

Decayed

Moreton

Tranmore

Upton

Overchurch

Oxton

Upper Bebington

Woodchurch

Claughton

Newton

Kirkby

Grayshy

Landecan

Frankby

Prenton

Nether Bebington

Stoorton

Thingwall

Barnston

Brimstage

Thorneton Mayow

Oldfield

Haselwall

Gayton

Leighton

Great Neston

New Pool

Willaston

Ness

Burton

Puddington

Capenhurst

Backford

Lea

Row Shotwich

Shotwich Cast

Molinton

Blaken Hall

Flint

Flint Cast

Basenwark

Holywell

Newley Cast

Harden Cast

Broughton

Dodleston

Kynnarton

Burton

Poulford

Aldford

Allen

Eccleston

Marleston

Eaton Boat

Poulton

Bretton Hall

Brumburgh Chap

Pooton Lindes

Estham

Hooton

Childer Thornton

Pool

Stanney

Sutton Great

Whitby

Leddesham

Croughton

Pickton

Plemstow

Troughford Great

Troughford Little

Upton

Hool

Newton

The Baits

C. Crisleton

Crisleton

Rowton

Boughton

Huntington

Waverton

Hatton

Church

Heath

Lea Hall

Oelbern

Aldford

Ulnare Hall

Churton

Codington

Farndon

Barton

Holt

Crew

Caldecot

Grafton

Tilston

Carden

Clutton

Halywell

Bickerton

Dokynton

Edge

Hampton

Overton

Egerton

Charleton

Shokvlach

Malpas

Kiddington

Oldcastle

Worthenbury

Bonium or Banchor

Whitchurch

Stanley

Ince

Woodhouses

Thornton

Elton

Conghull

Kapsford

Dunham on the Hill

Manley

Delamere

Moldsworth Great

Bridge Troughford

Barrow

Ashton

Eddisbury Hun

Halsby

Abbandeley

Norley

Ringsley

Crauton

Newton

Hertford

Codynton

Vale Royal

Forest

Darton

Whitegate

The Chamber of Eddisbury

Over

The Pyle

Swanlow

Kelsall

Budworth

Olton

Darnal

Larvin

Heckenhall

Utkinton

Darley

Cloton

Duddon

Torperley

Wetenhall Chap

Church

Flaxyards

Burton

Howfeld

Tiverton

Alpram

Cholmondeston

Pooles

Stoke

Huxley

Beeston Cast

Tattenhall

Peckforton

Heath

Broxton

Handley

Aldersey

Harthull

Bukley

Ridley

Sprutlow

Wardley

Cadeley

Bunbury

Acton

Faddeley

Darford

Barthertton

Brindley

Baddeley

Cholmondeley

Bickerton

Dokynton

Edge

Hampton

Overton

Egerton

Charleton

Shokvlach

Malpas

Kiddington

Oldcastle

Worthenbury

Bonium or Banchor

Whitchurch

Marbury

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Stanford Bridg

Wrenbury

Nantwich

Northwich

Shurlach

Lostock

Leftwich

Shipbrook

Davenham

Bostock

Stanthorn

Newton

Clive

Swanlow

Weever

Hall

Wymbold

Darnal

Wetenhall Chap

Church

Cholmondeston

Aston

Poolesbrook

Stoke

PART OF YORK SHIRE

CHESHIRE

Wycklehurst
The Wood Head
Tame R.
Aston
Stales
Tingtwezel
Mollinworth
Mattoleigh
Dokenfield
Mottram in Longdendale
Glossop
Denton
Godley
Newton
Harden
Chalesworth
PART OF
Redisshe
Portwood Hall
Bredbury
Goit Hall
Meller Chap.
Bothemshall
Marple
Stockport
Yorkington
Norbury
Disley
Offerton
Newhall
Lyme
Ludworth
Waleigh
Bridg
Taxhall
Shawcrosse
Erdlevehall
Firth R.
Sett R.
Ouldersett
DARBY
Berdhall
Goyt R.
Marsey R.
Vernston
Flixton
Stretford
Chowerton
Barlow
Diddesbury
Ashton
Eccarington
Sale
Partington
Withenshaw
Northerden
Cheadle
Redings
Timperley
Altrincham
Warburton Chap.
Bagueleigh
Bromhall
Bollin R.
Dunham
Bowden
Rungay R.
Lyme
Issley
Romily Chap.
MACCLESFIELD
Millyngton
Bradley
Rosthorn
Pownall
Monford
Woodford
Shrigley
Idlington
Upton
Pot Chap.
Newton Chap.
Wimslow
Fernly Lee
Falibrome
Overton
Butley
Bollington
Macclesfield Forest
Goythouse
The three Shire Stones
Dove head
Dove R.
Ranow
Sutton
The Chamber in y Forest
Prestbury
Tiderington
Macclesfield
Birtles
Pexhull
Capesthorn
Henbury
Ridge
Henshaw
Gawsworth
Shurlingeslaw Hill
Wharnford
Boslay
Eaton
North Rod.
Marton
Marton Mere
Withington
Sidington
Snellesten
Alderley
Chelford
Mulnhouse
Lostock Gralam
Nether Peover
Over Peover
Lever R.
Tabley
Budworth
Warburton Hall
Arley
Over Tabley
Pickmere
Knottesford
Tatton
Mere
Rostherne
Ashley
Marthal
The Beacon
Birkin R.
Bouthes
Ollerton
Loft
Chap. in the Street
HUNDRED
Northwich
Shurlach
Leftwich
Shipbrook
Rudheath
Whatcroft
Davenham
Goostree
Alleostock
Hulme
Wrenbury
Katherton
Bridgemore
Checkley
Hankelow
Madeley
Anneley
Aldelym
Bromhall
Stanford Bridg
Combermere
Burland
Bureton
Bearston
Wrenleigh
Wrynehill
Healey Cast.
Audley End
Audley
Betley
Barthamley
Lea
Sharington
Stapeley
Barthertton
Brindley
Urbunbury
Doddington
Nampwiche
Rope
Wollaston
Basford
Weston
mil Pool
Hough
Acton
Darford
Poole
Aston
Stoke
Hurleston
Wristerston
Walwern R.
Lee R.
Weaver R.
Crew
Hastington
Hastington Hall
Talke Chap.
Okeham Mere
Alsager
Lawton Yate
Rode Hall
Church Lawton
Kent Green
Bydulph
Sandbach
Moreton Hall
Elton
Arclid
Smethwick
Asthury
Walfield
Bagmer Mere
Croke
Middlewich
Cotton
Davenport
Spreston
Brereton
Kinderton
Biley
Twemlow
Dane R.
Rushton
Congleton
Radnor
Somerford
Smetenham
Armitage
Cranage
Croxton
Ravencroft
Wreton
Carincham
Bostock
Stanthorn
Newton
Clive
Lea Hall
Tatton
Bradwell
Ouse R.
Owre
Saltersley
Hall
Ashley
Romily
Chap.
Millyngton
Rosthorn
Tatton
Mere
Knottesford
Over Tabley
Pickmere
Chap. in the Street
Bouthes
Ollerton
Loft
Over Peover
Lever R.
Tabley
Budworth
Warburton Hall
Arley
Northwich
Shurlach
Leftwich
Shipbrook
Rudheath
Whatcroft
Davenham
Goostree
Alleostock
Hulme
Wrenbury
Katherton
Bridgemore
Checkley
Hankelow
Madeley
Anneley
Aldelym
Bromhall
Stanford Bridg
Combermere
Burland
Bureton
Bearston
Wrenleigh
Wrynehill
Healey Cast.
Audley End
Audley
Betley
Barthamley
Lea
Sharington
Stapeley
Barthertton
Brindley
Urbunbury
Doddington
Nampwiche
Rope
Wollaston
Basford
Weston
mil Pool
Hough
Acton
Darford
Poole
Aston
Stoke
Hurleston
Wristerston
Walwern R.
Lee R.
Weaver R.
Crew
Hastington
Hastington Hall
Talke Chap.
Okeham Mere
Alsager
Lawton Yate
Rode Hall
Church Lawton
Kent Green
Bydulph
Sandbach
Moreton Hall
Elton
Arclid
Smethwick
Asthury
Walfield
Bagmer Mere
Croke
Middlewich
Cotton
Davenport
Spreston
Brereton
Kinderton
Biley
Twemlow
Dane R.
Rushton
Congleton
Radnor
Somerford
Smetenham
Armitage
Cranage
Croxton
Ravencroft
Wreton
Carincham
Bostock
Stanthorn
Newton
Clive
Lea Hall
Tatton
Bradwell
Ouse R.
Owre
Saltersley
Hall
Ashley
Romily
Chap.
Millyngton
Rosthorn
Tatton
Mere
Knottesford
Over Tabley
Pickmere
Chap. in the Street
Bouthes
Ollerton
Loft
Over Peover
Lever R.
Tabley
Budworth
Warburton Hall
Arley
Northwich
Shurlach
Leftwich
Shipbrook
Rudheath
Whatcroft
Davenham
Goostree
Alleostock
Hulme
Wrenbury
Katherton
Bridgemore
Checkley
Hankelow
Madeley
Anneley
Aldelym
Bromhall
Stanford Bridg
Combermere
Burland
Bureton
Bearston
Wrenleigh

HUNDRED
HUNDRED
HUNDRED

PART OF SHROP SHIRE

STAFFORD SHIRE

1 2 3 4 5 10
5 10
5 10

A Scale of 10 Miles

30 40 50 2

* At this day supports, C.

County Palatine.

Peter Pithæus in the Description of Champain. J. Tilius.

† Per gladium.

BRITISH MUSEUM

great experience in the weighty affairs of State; whose ſon *Gilbert* * ſupported the character of his Anceſtors, with great ſplendor and virtue. [*Gilbert* dying without iſſue-male, was ſucceeded in this honour by *Edward* his brother; but he alſo dy'd without iſſue ſurviving: and the chief branch of this noble family being thus extinct, *George Talbot* of *Graſton* in Worceſterſhire, lineal heir to Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, ſecond ſon to the famous *John*, ſucceeded; who dying alſo without iſſue, his nephew *John Talbot* ſucceeded to the title of Earl; who dying, left *Francis* his eldeſt ſon, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; father of *Charles* the late poſſeſſor of this title, who, in the ſixth year of William and Mary, was created Marquiſs of *Alton* and Duke of *Shrewsbury*. But he dying without iſſue, the title of Duke became extinct; and that of Earl deſcended to George, the ſon of *Thomas Talbot* of Longford in this County; which Thomas was younger brother to Charles, the late Duke.]

* At this day ſupports, C.

There are in this Shire about 170 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Shropſhire.

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum *Park.* Juncus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoſo, ſive Schœnolaguros *C. B. Hares-tail-ruſh. On Elleſmeer meers in great abundance. This is the ſame with the* Gramen junceum montanum ſubcæruleâ ſpicâ Cambrobritannicum *of Parkinſon, who makes two Plants of one: it is alſo the* Gramen plumoſum elegans *Phyt. Brit.*

Perſicaria ſiliquoſa *Ger. Codded Arſmart, or Touch-me-not. On the banks of the river Kemlett at Marington in the Pariſh of Cherbury: alſo at Gwerndee in the Pariſh of Cherſtock, half a mile from the foreſaid river, among great Alder-trees in the high-way.* Ger. p. 446.

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras improprie dictum cum Ciſtiledon dicti potius ſpecies ſit. Quidam ad Ericas referunt. *At Birch in the moors of Elleſmeer plentifully. It grows in all the Countries near, viz. Cheſhire, Lancaſhire,* &c. *in moſſes and boggy places.*

CHESHIRE.

County Palatine.

THE fifth and laſt part of thoſe Counties which were formerly poſſeſſed by the *Cornavii*, is the County of *Cheſter*, call'd in Saxon Ceaſtre-ſcýre, and now commonly *Cheſhire* and the *County Palatine of Cheſter*; for the Earls of it had Palatine Juriſdiction belonging to them, and all the Inhabitants held of them as in chief, and were under a ſoveraign allegiance and fealty to them, as they were to the King. As for the word *Palatine* (that I may here repeat what I have ſaid of it before) it was formerly common to all who had any Office in the King's Court or Palace; and in that age, *Comes Palatinus* was a title of dignity conferr'd upon him who had before been *Palatinus*, with authority to hear and determin Cauſes in his own territory; and as well his Nobles, whom they call'd *Barons*, as his *Vaſſals*, were bound to frequent the *Palace* of the Count, both to give their advice as there ſhould be occaſion, and to grace his Court with their preſence. [It had this additional Title of *Palatine*, upon the coming over of the Normans. At firſt, indeed, *William* the Conqueror gave this Province to *Gherbord* a Nobleman of Flanders, who had only the ſame title and power as the Officiary Earls amongſt the Saxons had enjoy'd; the Inheritance, the Earldom, and grandeur of the Tenure being not yet ſettl'd. Afterwards *Hugh Lupus*, ſon of the Viſcount of *Auranches*, a Nephew of William the Conqueror by his ſiſter, receiv'd this Earldom from the Conqueror under the greateſt and moſt honourable Tenure that ever was granted to a Subject; He gave him this *whole County, to hold to him and his heirs, as freely,* † *by the Sword, as the King held the Crown of England.* The vaſt extent of the Powers convey'd in this Grant, carry'd in them *Palatine* Juriſdiction; though it is certain, that neither *Hugh Lupus*, nor any of his ſucceſſors, were in the Grant it ſelf, or in any ancient Records, ſtil'd *Comites Palatini*.

Peter Pithœus in the Deſcription of Champain. J. Tilius.

† *Per gladium.*

As to the original of *Palatinates* in general, it is clear (as hath been already obſerved) that anciently, in the decline of the Roman Empire, the Παλατῖνοι, as the name imports, were only Officers of Princes. The term, in proceſs of time, was reſtrain'd to thoſe who had the final determination of Cauſes under the King or Emperor. And thoſe, who exercis'd this ſovereignty of juriſdiction in any Precinct or Province, were call'd *Comites Palatini*; and the place where the juriſdiction was us'd, *Palatinatus*, a Palatinate. Inſtances of ſuch perſonal offices in the Court, we may ſtill obſerve in the Palatine of Hungary; and examples of ſuch local authority we have in the Palatinates of the Rhine, Durham, and Lancaſter. Whether therefore the ancient Palatines were equal to the *Præfecti Prætorio*, the *Curopalatæ*, the Grand *Maiſtres* in France, or the ancient Chief Juſtices in England, we need not diſpute, ſince it is clear, that the *Comites Palatini*, as all new-erected Officer's titles, retain'd many of the powers of the ancient, but ſtill had many characters of difference, as well as ſome of reſemblance.

By virtue of this Grant, *Cheſter* enjoy'd all ſovereign juriſdiction within its own precincts; and that in ſo high a degree, that the ancient Earls had Parliaments conſiſting of their own Barons and Tenants, and were not oblig'd by the Engliſh Acts of Parliament. Theſe high, and otherwiſe unaccountable, juriſdictions were thought neceſſary upon the Marches and Borders of the Kingdom, as inveſting the Governour of the Provinces with Dictatorial power, and enabling them more effectually to ſubdue the common enemies of the Nation. But when the ſame power, that was formerly a good bar againſt Invaders, grew formidable to the Kings themſelves, Henry the eighth reſtrain'd the ſovereignty of the Palatinates, and made them not only ſubordinate to, but dependent on, the Crown of England. And yet after that reſtraining Statute, all Pleas of Lands and Tements, all Contracts ariſing within this County,

ty, have been, are, and ought to be, judicially heard and determin'd within this Shire, and not elſewhere : and if any determination be made out of it, it is void, and *coram non judice*; except in caſes of *Error*, *Foreign Plea*, and *Foreign Voucher*. And there is no other crime but Treaſon, that can draw an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elſewhere.

This Juriſdiction, though held now in other Counties alſo, was moſt anciently claim'd and enjoy'd by this County of *Cheſter*. The Palatinate of Lancaſter, which was the Favourite-Province of the Kings of that *Houſe*, was erected under Edward the firſt, and granted by him to Henry, the firſt Duke of Lancaſter; and even in the Act of Parliament that ſeparates that Dutchy from the Crown of England, King Henry the fourth grants *All other Liberties and Royalties whatever, belonging to a County Palatine, as freely and entirely as the Earl of* Cheſter *is known to enjoy them, within the ſaid County of Cheſter*. Which ancient reference proves plainly, that the County of *Cheſter* was eſteem'd the moſt ancient and beſt ſettled *Palatinate* in this Kingdom. And although the Biſhop of Durham doth in ancient Plea lay claim to Royal Juriſdiction in his Province *from the time of the Conqueſt, and before*; yet it is evident, that not Durham it ſelf (much leſs *Ely*, *Hexamſhire*, or *Pembroke*) was erected into a *County Palatine*, before *Cheſter*. And as this is the moſt ancient, ſo it is the moſt famous and remarkable *Palatinate* in England : inſomuch that a late Author, *Becman*, who uſually miſtakes in Engliſh Affairs, ſays of Cheſhire ; *It is* peculiar *to the County of* Cheſter, *that it enjoys the Title of a* Palatinate ; *a title, not to be found elſewhere, but only among the Germans.*]

This Country, Malmesbury ſays, *yields corn very ſparingly, eſpecially wheat, but cattle and fiſh in abundance*. On the contrary, Ranulph of Cheſter affirms, that *Whatever* Malmesbury *might fanſy from the report of others, it affords great ſtore of all ſorts of victuals, corn, fleſh, fiſh, and eſpecially of the beſt of Salmon : it drives a conſiderable trade, not only by importing but by return, as having, within it ſelf, ſalt-pits, mines, and metals.* Give me leave to add farther, that the graſs of this Country has a peculiar good quality, ſo that they make great ſtore of *Cheeſe*, more agreeable and better reliſh'd than thoſe of any other parts of the Kingdom, even when they procure the ſame Dary-women to make them. And here, by the by, I cannot but admire at what *Strabo* writes, that ſome of the Britains in his time knew not how to make Cheeſe ; and that Pliny expreſſes his wonder, *how barbarous people who liv'd upon milk, come to deſpiſe, or elſe not know for ſo long time, the benefit of* Cheeſe, *eſpecially ſeeing they had the way of Curdling it to a pleaſant tartneſs, and of making fat butter of it*. From whence it may be infer'd, that the art of making *Cheeſe* was taught us by the Romans ; [and this inference ſeems to be confirmed by the Britiſh language, affording no other name for *Cheeſe*, but *Caws*; which is a manifeſt corruption of the Latin *Caſeus*. But the ſame may be noted of all the other modern languages of Europe.]

The beſt Cheeſe.

Although this Country is inferiour to many others of the Kingdom in fruitfulneſs, yet it has always produc'd more Gentry, than any of them. There was no part of England that formerly ſupply'd the King's army with more Nobility, or that could number more Knights-families. On the South-ſide, it is bounded with Shropſhire, on the Eaſt, with Staffordſhire and Derbyſhire, on the North with Lancaſhire, and on the Weſt with Denbighſhire and Flintſhire. Toward the North-weſt, it ſhoots out into a conſiderable * Peninſula; where the Sea breaking-in on both ſides, makes two Creeks, which receive all the rivers of this County. Into that Creek which is more to the Weſt, runs the river *Deva* or *Dee*, which divides this County from Denbighſhire : Into that which is more to the Eaſt, the *Wever*, that goes through the middle of the County, and the *Merſey*, that ſevers it from Lancaſhire, diſcharge themſelves. And in deſcribing this County, I know no better method, than to follow the courſe of theſe rivers ; for all the places of greateſt note, are ſituate upon them. But before I enter upon particulars, I will premiſe what *Lucian* the Monk has ſaid of it in general, leſt I ſhould be accus'd hereafter of omitting any thing that might conduce to the honour of the Inhabitants ; beſides, that Author is now ſcarce, and as old almoſt as the Conqueſt : *But if any man be deſirous, either fully, or as near as may be, to treat of the* manners *of the Inhabitants, with reſpect to them that live in other places of the Kingdom ; they are found to be partly different from the reſt, partly better, and in ſome things equal. But they are ſeen eſpecially (which is very conſiderable in point of civility and breeding) to feaſt in common, are cheerful at meals, liberal in entertainments, haſty but ſoon pacified, talkative, averſe to ſubjection and ſlavery, merciful to thoſe in diſtreſs, compaſſionate to the poor, kind to relations, not very induſtrious, plain and open, moderate in eating, far from deſigning, bold and forward in borrowing ; abounding in woods and paſtures, and rich in cattle. They border on one ſide upon the Welſh, and have ſuch a tincture of their manners and cuſtoms by intercourſe, that they are very like them. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, That as the County of Cheſter is ſhut in, and ſeparated from the reſt of England, by the Wood* Lime, *ſo is it diſtinguiſh'd from all other parts of England, by ſome peculiar immunities : by the grants of the Kings, and the Eminence of the Earls, they have been wont, in Aſſemblies of the people, to attend the Prince's ſword, rather than the King's crown, and to try cauſes of the greateſt conſequence within themſelves, with full authority and licence.* Cheſter *it ſelf is frequented by the Iriſh, is neighbour to the Welſh, and plentifully ſerv'd with proviſions by the Engliſh : it is curiouſly ſituated, having gates * of the ancient model. It has been exercis'd with many difficulties ; is fortified with a river and † Watches, according to the name, worthy to be call'd a* City ; *ſecured and guarded with continual watchings of holy men, and through the mercy of our Saviour ever preſerved by the aid of the Almighty.*

Lucian the Monk in commendation of Cheſter.

* Wirrall.

* Poſitione antiquâ.

† Oculis.

The river Dee.

The river *Dee*, call'd in Latin *Deva*, in Britiſh *Dyffyr dwy*, that is, the water of the *Dwy*, abounds with *Salmon*, and ſprings from *two* fountains in Wales, from which ſome believe it had its denomination. For *Dwy* ſignifies *two* in their language. But others, from the nature alſo and meaning of the word, will have it to ſignifie *black water* ; others again, * *God's water*, and *Divine water*. Now although, as we learn from Auſonius, a Fountain ſacred to the Gods was call'd *Divona* in the old Gallick tongue (which was the ſame with our Britiſh ;) and although all rivers were Διοπετεῖς, and by Antiquity eſteem'd *Divine*, and our Britains too paid them divine honours, as Gildas informs us ; yet I cannot ſee, why they ſhould attribute divinity to this river *Dwy* in particular, above all others. We read, that the Theſſalians gave divine honours to the river *Pœneus*, on account of its plea-

* *Dei aqua.*

Divona.

Rivers ſacred.

pleaſantneſs; the Scythians attributed the ſame to the *Iſter*, for its largeneſs; and the Germans, to the Rhine, becauſe it was their judge in caſes of ſuſpicion and jealouſie between married perſons: but I ſee no reaſon (as I ſaid before) why they ſhould aſcribe Divinity to this river; unleſs perhaps it has ſometimes chang'd its courſe, and might preſage victory to the Inhabitants when they were at war with one another, as it inclin'd more to this or that ſide, when it left its chanel; for this is related by Giraldus Cambrenſis, who in ſome meaſure believ'd it. Or perhaps they obſerv'd, that contrary to the manner of other rivers, it does not overflow with a fall of rain, but yet will ſwell ſo extraordinarily when the South-wind bears upon it, that it will overflow the neighbouring fields. Again, it may be, the water here ſeem'd Holy to the Chriſtian Britains; for it is ſaid, that when they ſtood in battel-array ready to engage the Saxons, they firſt kiſs'd the earth, and devoutly drank of this river, in memory of the blood of their holy Saviour.

The *Dee* (the courſe whereof, from Wales, is ſtrong and rapid) has no ſooner enter'd Cheſhire, but it's force abates, and it runs more gently through *Bonium*, which in ſome copies of Antoninus is read *Bovium*; an eminent City in thoſe times, and afterwards a famous Monaſtery. From the Choir or Quire, it was call'd by the Britains *Bonchor* and *Banchor*, and by the Saxons Bancopna-bỳrıg and *Banchor*. [Before we go farther, it will be neceſſary to arm the reader againſt a miſtake in * *Malmesbury*, who confounds this with the Epiſcopal See in *Caernarvonſhire* call'd *Bangor*; whereas (as Mr. *Burton* obſerves) the latter was like a Colony drawn out of the former. That Gildas, the moſt ancient of our Britiſh writers, was a member of this place, we have the authority of *Leland*; but upon what grounds he thinks ſo, is not certain. † As for *Dinothus*, he was undoubtedly Abbot there, and was ſent-for to meet *Auſtin*, at the Synod which he call'd here in this Iſland.] And among many very *good* men, it is ſaid by ſome to have produc'd that greateſt and worſt of hereticks *Pelagius*, who perverting the nature of God's grace, did ſo long infeſt the Weſtern Church with his pernicious Doctrine. [*Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis* tells us, that in his time it was ‖ *thought ſo by ſome people*; and *John of Tinmouth*, in the life of St. *Alban*, expreſly ſays that he was Abbot here.] Hence, in Proſper Aquitanus he is call'd *Coluber Britannus*:

Bonium.

Banchor.

* Malmesb. in Hiſt. & lib. 4. de Pontifice.

† Beda Eccl. hiſt. lib. 2. c. 2.

‖ Polychron. l. 4. c. 51.

Peſtifero vomuit Coluber ſermone Britannus.

The Britiſh Adder vented from his poys'nous tongue.

Which I mention for no other reaſon, than that it is the intereſt of all mankind to have notice of ſuch infections. *In the Monaſtery* (Bede ſays) *there were ſo many Monks, that when they were divided into ſeven parts, having each their diſtinct ruler appointed them, every one of theſe particular Societies conſiſted of three hundred men at leaſt, who all liv'd by the labour of their own hands.* Edilfred, King of the Northumbrians, ſlew twelve hundred of them, for praying for the Britains their fellow Chriſtians, againſt the Saxon-Infidels. [So ſay all our ancient Hiſtorians: only, the Publiſher of King Ælfred's life has contracted the number into two hundred, and, contrary to the general voice of Antiquity (unleſs the *Ulſter*-Annals be on his ſide) makes the Battle to be fought in the year 613, which perhaps was after the death of Auguſtine the Monk. Concerning this *Bangor Iskoed* (for ſo it is generally called, to diſtinguiſh it from *Bangor* in *Caernarvonſhire*) take alſo the following account out of a Manuſcript Hiſtory of Mr. *Robert Vaughan*: *Bangor Monachorum* (ſaith he) *ſo call'd from the famous Monaſtery that was once there, lies ſituate in* Maelor Seiſnig, *or Bromfield, not far from* Kaer Lheion, *or* Weſt-cheſter. *Both Town and Monaſtery hath ſo felt the injuries of time, that at this day there are hardly any ruins of them remaining. For we find now only a ſmall Village of the name, and no footſteps of the old City, except the rubbiſh of the two principal Gates,* Porth Kleis *and* Porth Wgan; *the former looking towards England, and the latter towards Wales. They are about a mile diſtant from each other, whence we may conjecture the extent of the City, which lay between theſe two Gates, the river* Dee *running through the midſt of it. The old Britiſh* Triades *tell us, that in the time of the Britiſh Kings there were in the Monaſtery of* Bangor *two thouſand four hundred Monks, who in their turns* (viz. *a hundred each hour of the* 24) *read Prayers and ſung Pſalms continually, ſo that Divine Service was perform'd day and night without intermiſſion*, &c.]

Not. in Præfat. p. 7.

And now, to digreſs a little, upon the mention of theſe Monks; The Inſtitution of a Monaſtick life did firſt proceed from the terrible perſecutions of the Chriſtian Religion; to avoid which, good men withdrew themſelves, and retir'd into the Deſerts of Egypt, to the end they might ſafely and freely exerciſe their profeſſion; and not with a deſign to involve themſelves in miſery rather than be made miſerable by others, as the Heathens upbraided them. There, they diſperſed themſelves among the mountains and woods, living firſt *ſolitarily* in Caves and Cells, from whence they were call'd by the Greeks *Monachi*: afterwards they began, as nature it ſelf prompted them, to live ſociably together, finding *that* more agreeable, than, like wild beaſts, to ſculk up and down in the Deſerts. Then, their whole buſineſs was to pray, and to ſupply their own wants with their own labour, giving the overplus to the poor, and tying themſelves, by Vows, to Poverty, Obedience, and Chaſtity. Athanaſius firſt introduced this Monaſtick way of living in the Weſtern Church. Whereunto S. Auſtin in Africa, S. Martin in France, and Congell (as it is ſaid) in Britain and Ireland, very much contributed, by ſettling it among the Clergy. Upon which, it is incredible how they grew and ſpread in the world, how many and great Religious Houſes were prepared to entertain them, which, from their way of living in *common*, were call'd *Cœnobia*; as they were alſo call'd Monaſteries, becauſe they ſtill retain'd a ſhew of a *ſolitary* life: and there was nothing in thoſe times eſteem'd ſo ſtrictly religious. For they were not only ſerviceable to themſelves, but beneficial to all mankind, by their prayers and interceſſions with God, and by their good example, learning, labour, and induſtry. But as the times corrupted, this holy zeal of theirs began to cool: *Rebus ceſſere ſecundis*, as the Poet ſays; *i. e.* Proſperity debauch'd them. But now to return.

Monaſtick life.

Rutilius Claudius in Itinerario.

From hence-forward this Monaſtery went to decay; for William of Malmesbury, who liv'd not long after the Norman Conqueſt, ſays, *There remain'd here ſo many ſigns of Antiquity, ſo many broken walls of Churches, ſo many turns and paſſages through gates, and ſuch heaps of rubbiſh; as were hardly elſewhere to be met with.* But now there is ſcarce any appearance of a City or Monaſtery; the names only of two gates remain,

The *Banchor* mention'd by S. *Bernard* in the life of *Malachias*, was in Ireland. See before.

main, *Port-Hoghan*, and *Port-Cleis*, which ſtand at a mile's diſtance; and, between them, Roman coyns have been often found. [These and other Remains of Britiſh and Roman Antiquity (ſuch are, ſaith Leland, the bones and veſtures of Monks, ſquared Stones, Roman Coins, and the like) are teſtimonies of the ancient glory of this place.] But here I muſt note, that *Bonium* is not reckon'd within this County, but in Flintſhire; a part of which is in a manner ſever'd from the reſt, and lies here between Cheſhire and Shropſhire.

Bonium belongs to *Flintſhire.*

Malpas. After the river *Dee* has enter'd this County, it runs by the town *Malpas* or *Malo paſſus*, ſituate on a high hill not far from it, which had formerly a Caſtle; and from the ill, narrow, ſteep, rugged way to it, was call'd in Latin *Mala platea*, or *Ill-ſtreet:* for the ſame reaſon it was called by the Normans *Mal-pas*, and by the Engliſh, near the ſame ſenſe, *Depen-bache*. Hugh Earl of Cheſter gave the Barony of this place, to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*. In the reign of Henry the ſecond, *William Patrick*, ſon of *William Patrick*, held the ſame; of which race was *Robert Patrick*, who forfeited it by † outlawry. Some years after, David of *Malpas*, by a Writ of Recogniſance, got a moiety of that Town, which then belong'd to *Gilbert Clerk*; but a great part of this Barony deſcended afterwards to thoſe *Suttons* who were Barons of *Dudley*; and a parcel thereof fell to *Urian de S. Petro*, commonly *Sampier*. And from Philip, a younger ſon of David of *Malpas*, is deſcended that famous and knightly family of the *Egertons*, who derived this name from their place of habitation, as divers of the ſame family have done from other places, viz. *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, *Codington*, and *Golborn*. But before I leave this place, I muſt beg leave, though upon a ſerious and grave ſubject, to recite a pleaſant Story concerning the name of it, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis. *It happen'd* (ſays he) *in our times, that a certain Jew travelling towards Shrewsbury, with the Arch-deacon of this place, whoſe name was* Peché, *that is, Sin, and the Dean, who was call'd* Devil; *and hearing the Arch-deacon ſay, that his Arch-deaconry began at a place call'd* Ill-ſtreet, *and reach'd as far as* Malpas *towards Cheſter: the Jew knowing both their names, told them very pleaſantly, he found it would be a miracle if ever he got ſafe out of this County, where* Sin *was the Arch-Deacon, and the* Devil *was the Dean; where the entry into the Arch-deaconry was* Ill-ſtreet, *and the going out again* Malpas.

Ex Rotulo Domeſday. Comitatus Ceſtriæ.

† *Proſcriptus.*

Barons de Malpas.

De Sancto Petro.

Egertons.

Itiner. lib. 2. cap. 13.

Shoclach. From hence, *Dee* is carried down by *Shoclach*, where was formerly a Caſtle; then by *Alford*, belonging heretofore to the *Arderns*; next by Pouleford. *Pouleford*, where in Henry the third's reign, *Ralph de Ormesby* had his Caſtle; and laſtly by Eaton. *Eaton*, the ſeat of the famous family of Groſvenour. *Groſvenour*, i. e. *grandis venator*, or great hunter; whoſe poſterity go corruptly by the name of *Gravenor*.

A little higher, upon the ſame river, and not far from the mouth (which Ptolemy calls *Seteia*, for *Deia*) ſtands that noble City, which the ſame Ptolemy calls *Deunana*, and Antoninus *Deva*, from the river; the Britains, *Caer-Legion*, *Caer-Leon-Vaur*, *Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy*, and by way of preheminence *Caer*; as our Anceſtors the Saxons called it Legeaceꝛtep, from the *Legion* there, and we more contractly, *Weſtcheſter*, from its *weſterly* ſituation; and ſimply *Cheſter*, according to that Verſe,

Deunana.

Deva.

Cheſter.

Ceſtria de Caſtris nomen quaſi Caſtria ſumpſit.

Cheſter from *Caſter* (or the Camp) was nam'd.

And without doubt, theſe names were derived from the twentieth *Legion*, call'd *Victrix*. For in the ſecond Conſulſhip of Galba the Emperor with Titus Vinius, that Legion [ſay ſome] was tranſported into Britain. [But concerning this Legion, two points are controverted among learned men; the firſt, What was the true name; the ſecond, what was the preciſe time of its coming over? For the firſt, it is generally call'd *Legio Viceſima Victrix*; but that ſeems to be defective, if we may depend on the authority of an old Inſcription upon an Altar dug-up in *Cheſter* A.D. 1653, and do compare it with what *Dio* has ſaid of this Legion. The Inſcription is this,

I. O. M. TANARO

T. ELVPIVS GALE R.

PRAESENS. GVA

PRI. LEG. XXVV.

COMMODO. ET

LATERANO

COS.

V. S. L. M.

Tanarus is the Thunderer; from the Britiſh *Taran* Thunder, or *Tân*, fire. Gale, *Itiner.* P. 53.

Præſes Gunethæ, or North-Wales. *Frid.* Marm. Arund. & *Gale*, P. 53.

Which I read thus:

Jovi Optimo Maximo Tanaro
Titus Elupius Galerius
Præſens Gubernator
Principibus Legionis Viceſimæ Victricis Valeriæ
Commodo & Laterano Conſulibus
Votum ſolvit lubens merito.

For if that Legion was call'd ſimply *Viceſima Victrix*, what occaſion was there for doubling the V? To make it *Vigeſima quinta*, would be a conjecture altogether groundleſs: and yet if the firſt V denote *Victrix*, the ſecond muſt ſignifie ſomething more. There is alſo another Altar (dug-up at *Crowdundal-waith* in Weſtmorland) that obliges us not to be too poſitive, that thoſe who think it might be call'd *Valens Victrix*, or *Valentia Victrix*, are in an error.

VARONIV .....ECTVS
LEG. XX. V. V. &c.

† Julianarum Legionum.

* Annot. ad Polyolb. Cant. 11.

Here

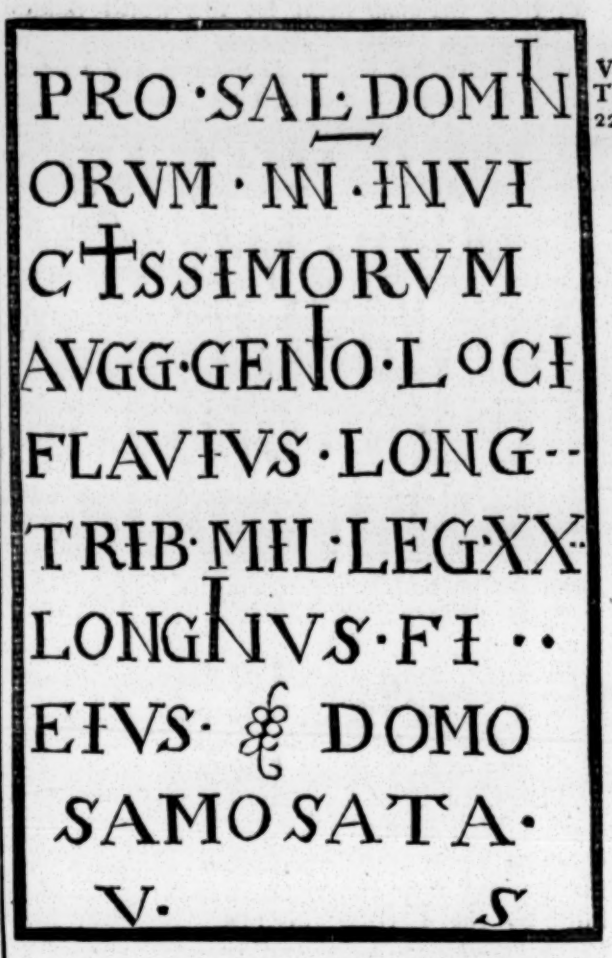
Here alſo we ſee the V. is doubl'd. Whether the latter ſignifie *Valeria*, will beſt appear out of Dio, that great Hiſtorian, who in his recital of the Roman Legions preſerv'd under *Auguſtus*, hath theſe words concerning the 20th Legion: Καὶ οἱ εἰκοσοι ϗ οἱ Οὐαλερίειοι, ϗ Νικήτορις ὠνομασμένοι, ϗ ἐν Βρεττανίᾳ τῇ ἄνω ὄντες, ἥσινας αὐτὲς μὴ τῶν τότε τῷ εἰκοσῷ ἐπωνυμίαν ἐχόντων, ϗ ἐν τῇ Γερμανίᾳ [τῇ ἄνω] χειμαζόντων, εἰ ϗ τὰ μάλιστα μεθ' ὑφ' ἁπάντων Οὐαλερίειοι ἐπεκλήθησαν, μήτε νῦν ἔτι τῇ παρουσῃ ταύτῃ χρῶνται, παρελαβὼν ἐτήρησε. *The twentieth Legion which is alſo called* Valeria *and* Victrix, *is now in Upper-Britain, which Auguſtus preſerv'd together with the other Legion that hath the name of* Viceſima, *and hath it's winter-quarters in Lower-Germany, and neither now is, nor then was uſually and properly call'd* Valeria.

Mr. *Burton* is induc'd by the Weſtmorland-Monument to make an addition to *Victrix*, and ſets down *Valens*; but why this paſſage ſhould not have induced him rather to make choice of *Valeria*, I confeſs I perceive no reaſon. For firſt, the diſtinction he makes between the *Viceſima* in Britain and that in Germany, is plain, not only from the natural conſtruction of the words, but likewiſe becauſe Dio's nineteen Legions, which were kept entire by Auguſtus, cannot otherwiſe be made up. Next, ſuppoſing this diſtinction, it is very evident, that he poſitively applies the name *Valeria* to the firſt, and as plainly denies that the ſecond ever had that title. And why ſhould not we as well allow the name of *Valeria* to this, as we do to other Legions the additional titles of *Ulpia, Flavia, Claudia, Trajana, Antoniana?*

The ſecond Point, When this Legion came over, or when they were ſettl'd here, cannot be preciſely determin'd. That this was a Colony ſettl'd by *Julius Cæſar* (as Malmesbury ſeems to affirm) implies what never any one dreamt of, that *Julius Cæſar* was in thoſe territories. Giving an account of the name *Caerlegion*, he lays down this reaſon of it, *becauſe there, the* Emeriti *or old Soldiers of the* † *Julian Legions reſided.* The learned * Selden would excuſe the Monk, by reading *Militarium* for *Julianarum*; but that, his own ancient Manuſcript would not allow. To bring him off the other way, by referring *Julianarum*, not to *Cæſar* but *Agricola*, who in Veſpaſian's time had the ſole charge of the Britiſh Affairs, ſeems much more plauſible. Before that time, we find this Legion mention'd by *Tacitus*, in the *Lower Germany*, and their boiſterous behaviour there. And in *Nero*'s time, the ſame Author acquaints us with their good ſervices in that memorable defeat, which *Suetonius Paulinus* gave to Queen *Boadicia*. So that whenever they might ſettle at *Cheſter* to repel the incurſions of the active Britains; it plainly appears they came over before Galba's time.

† Julianarum Legionum.
* Annot. ad Polyolb. Cant. 11.

Another Altar was found at *Cheſter* with this Inſcription.



Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 222.

It was diſcover'd by the Architect in digging for a * Cellar, and was view'd and delineated by a curious † Gentleman of that City, to whom we are indebted for the deſcription of it. It lay, with the *Inſcription* downward, upon a Stone two foot ſquare, which is ſuppos'd to have been the Pedeſtal: the foundation lay deep and broad, conſiſting of many large ſtones. The earth about it was ſolid, but of ſeveral colours; and ſome aſhes were mix'd in it. About the foundation, were diſcover'd ſigns of a Sacrifice, *viz.* the bones, horns, and heads of ſeveral creatures, as the Ox, Roe-buck, *&c.* with theſe two Coyns: I. Braſs. *On the firſt ſide*, Imp. Caes. Veſpaſian. Aug. Cos. III. *and the face of the Emperour. On the reverſe*, Victoria Auguſti S. C. *and a winged Victory ſtanding.* II. Copper. *On the firſt ſide*, Fl. Val. Conſtantius Nob. C. *and the face of Conſtantius. On the reverſe*, Genio populi Romani. *A Genius ſtanding, holding a bowl (us'd in Sacrifices) in the right hand, and a* Cornucopia *in the left.*

*In the houſe of one Mr. *Heath.*
† Mr. *Preſcott.*

On the left ſide of the Monument, was a flower-pot; on the top, a *Cotyla* or Cavity; in the bottom of that Cavity, a young face, ſuppoſed to be that of the *Genius*; on the back, ornaments of drapery of uncertain figures.

On the right ſide, a *Genius* ſtanding with a *Cornucopia* in his left hand; the right hand being cut off by the workman, unawares.

Here, the † Legion growing too heady, and too formidable to the Lieutenants as well *Conſular* as *Prætorian*; the Emperor *Veſpaſian* made *Julius Agricola* Lieutenant over them, and they were at laſt ſeated in this City, which I believe had not been long built, for a check and barrier to the *Ordovices*. Though I know, ſome aver it to be older than the Moon, that is, to have been built many thouſand years ago, by the gyant *Leon Vaur*. But theſe are young Antiquaries, and the name it ſelf might convince them of their error. For they cannot deny, but *Leon Vaur* in Britiſh ſignifies a *great Legion*;

† *Viceſima Victrix*, &c. P. 668.

Legion; and whether it is more natural to derive the name of this City from a *great Legion*, or from the *gyant Leon*, let the world judge: conſidering, that in *Hiſpania Tarraconenſis* we find a territory call'd *Leon* from the ſeventh *Legio Germanica*; and that the twentieth Legion, call'd † *Britannica, Valens Victrix*, or *Valeria Victrix*, was quarter'd in this City, as Ptolemy, Antoninus, and an ancient Coin of Septimius Geta, teſtifie. By the Coin laſt mention'd, it appears alſo that *Cheſter* was a Colony, for the reverſe of it is inſcribed COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. And though at this day there remain few memorials of the Roman magnificence, beſides ſome pavements of Chequer-works; yet in the laſt age it afforded many, as Ranulph, a Monk of this City, tells us in his Polychronicon. *There are ways here under-ground, wonderfully arched with ſtone-work, vaulted Dining-rooms, huge ſtones engraven with the names of the Ancients, and ſometimes Coins dug-up with the Inſcriptions of* Julius Cæſar *and other famous men.* Likewiſe [the ſame Polychronicon, and] Roger of Cheſter in his Polycraticon; *When I beheld the foundation of vaſt buildings up and down in the ſtreets, it ſeemed rather the effect of the* Roman *ſtrength, and the work of* Giants, *than of Britiſh Induſtry.*

† See, before.

Cheſter a Roman Colony.

See *Leigh*, Lib. 1. p. 12.

The City is of a ſquare form, ſurrounded with a Wall about two miles in compaſs, and contains eleven Pariſh-Churches. Upon a riſing ground near the river, ſtands the Caſtle, built by the Earl of this place, wherein the *Courts Palatine* are held, and the *Aſſizes* twice a year. The buildings are neat, and there are † Piazza's on both ſides, along the chief Street. The City has not been equally proſperous at all times: firſt, it was demoliſh'd by Egfrid the Northumbrian; and then, by the Danes; but it was repair'd by Ædelfleda * Governeſs of the Mercians, and ſoon after ſaw King Eadgar glorioufly triumphing over the Britiſh Princes. For, being ſeated in a triumphal Barge at the fore-deck, *Kinnadius* King of Scotland, *Malcolin* King of Cumberland, *Macon* King of *Man* and of the Iſlands, with all the Princes of Wales who were brought to ſubmiſſion, row'd him up the river *Dee*, like Bargemen, to the great joy of the Spectators. Afterwards, about the year 1094. *when* (as one ſays) *by a pious kind of Emulation, the fabricks of Cathedrals and other Churches began to be more decent and ſtately, and the Chriſtian world to raiſe it ſelf from the old dejected ſtate and ſordidneſs to the decency of white Veſtments*, Hugh the firſt of Norman blood that was Earl of Cheſter, repair'd the Church which Leofrick had formerly founded here in honour of the Virgin Saint *Werburg*, and by the advice of Anſelm, whom he had invited out of Normandy, granted the ſame to the Monks. Now, the Town is famous for the tomb of Henry the fourth, Emperor of Germany, who having abdicated his Empire, is ſaid to have become an Hermit here; and alſo for its being an Epiſcopal See. This See, immediately after the Conqueſt, was tranſlated from *Lichfield* hither, by Peter Biſhop of *Lichfield*. [And this is the reaſon, why the Biſhops of *Lichfield* are ſometimes called by our Hiſtorians, Biſhops of *Cheſter*; and why this *Peter* who tranſlated it hither, is by the Saxon Annals called *Epiſcopus Licifeldenſis ſive Ceſtrenſis*, i. e. Biſhop of Lichfield or Cheſter.] Afterwards, it was tranſlated to *Coventry*, and from thence to the ancient See again: ſo that Cheſter continu'd without this dignity, till the † laſt age, when King Henry the eighth diſplaced the Monks, and inſtituted Prebends, and raiſed it again to a Biſhop's See, to contain, within it's juriſdiction, this County, Lancaſhire, Richmond, &c. and to be it ſelf contained within the Province of York.

The Rowes. † *Projectis Mœnianis Porticus.*

* Domina.

Circ. An. 960.

Churches reſtor'd. Glaber Rodolphus.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Stat. 23 H. 8. c. 31.

But now let us come to points of higher Antiquity. When the Cathedral here was built, the Earls, who were then Normans, fortified the Town with a wall and caſtle. *For as the Biſhop held of the King that which belonged to his Biſhoprick* (theſe are the very words of Domeſday-book made by William the Conqueror,) *ſo the Earls, with their men, held of the King, wholly, all the reſt of the City. It paid gelt for fifty hides, and there were four hundred thirty one houſes geldable, and ſeven Mint-maſters. When the King came in perſon hither, every Carrucat paid him two hundred Heftha's, one Cuna of Ale, and one Ruſca of Butter.* And in the ſame place; *For the repairing of the city-wall and bridge, the Provoſt gave warning by Edict, that out of every hide of the County one man ſhould come; and whoſoever ſent not his man, he was amerced forty ſhillings to the King and Earl.* If I ſhould particularly relate the skirmiſhes here between the Welſh and Engliſh in the beginning of the Norman times, the many inroads and excurſions, the frequent firings of the ſuburbs of *Hanbrid* beyond the bridge (on which account the Welſh call it *Treboeth*, that is, *the burnt Town*;) and ſhould tell you of the long wall made there of Welſh-mens ſkulls: I ſhould ſeem to forget my ſelf, and run too far into the buſineſs of an Hiſtorian. From that time, the Town of Cheſter hath very much flouriſhed; and King Henry the ſeventh incorporated it into a diſtinct County. Nor is there now any thing wanting to make it a flouriſhing City; except it be, that the Sea is not ſo favourable, as it has been, to ſome few Mills that were formerly ſituated upon the river *Dee*; from which it has gradually withdrawn, and the Town has loſt the advantage of an Harbour, which it enjoy'd heretofore. It's ſituation, in Longitude, is twenty degrees and twenty three minutes; in Latitude, fifty three degrees, and eleven minutes. Whoever deſires to know more of this City, may read a paſſage taken out of *Lucian* the Monk, who lived almoſt * ſix hundred years ago. *Firſt, it is to be conſidered, that the City of* Cheſter *is a place very pleaſantly ſituated; and, being in the weſt parts of Britain, ſtood very convenient to receive the Roman Legions that were tranſported hither: and beſides, it was proper for watching the frontiers of the Empire, and was a perfect key to Ireland. For being oppoſite to the north parts of Ireland, it open'd a paſſage thither for Ships and Seamen, who were continually in motion to and again, either in the way of merchandiſe, or upon other buſineſs. And if you turn to the Eaſt, it gives you a proſpect, not only towards Rome and the Empire, but the whole earth: a ſpectacle expoſed to the eye of all the world: ſo that from hence may be diſcern'd the great actions of the world, and the firſt ſprings and conſequences of them, the perſons by whom, the places where, and the times when, they were tranſacted. We may alſo know what has been done well, and learn to avoid the ill. The City has four gates anſwering the four winds; on the eaſt-ſide, it has a proſpect towards* India, *on the weſt towards* Ireland, *and on the north towards the greater* Norway; *and laſtly, on the ſouth, to that little corner wherein God's vengeance has confined the Britains, for their civil wars and diſſenſions, which heretofore changed the name of Britain into England: and how they live to this day, their neighbours know to their ſorrow. Moreover, God has bleſt and enrich'd* Cheſter *with*

* Five, C.

with a river, pleaſant and well-ſtor'd with fiſh, running by the city walls; and on the ſouth-ſide with a harbour for Ships coming from Gaſcoign, Spain, Ireland, *and* Germany; *who by Chriſt's aſſiſtance, and by the labour and conduct of the Mariners, repair hither, and ſupply them with all ſorts of Commodities. So that, being comforted by the favour of God in all things, we drink wine very plentifully; for thoſe countries have abundance of Vineyards. Moreover, the main Sea ceaſes not to viſit us every day with a tide; which, according as the broad ſhelves of ſand are open or ſhut by tides and ebbs, is wont more or leſs to do good or harm, to change, or ſend one thing or another, and, by reciprocal ebbs and flows, either to bring in or carry out.*

From the City, to the northweſt, there runs out into the Sea, a large Cherſoneſe or Peninſula, incloſed on one ſide with the æſtuary *Dee*, and on the other with the river *Merſey*. [The Saxon Annals call it Pinbeale, Matthew Weſtminſter *Wirhale*,] we *Wirall*, and the Welſh (becauſe it is a corner) *Kill-gury*: all, heretofore, a deſolate foreſt and not inhabited (as the natives ſay;) but King Edward the third diſforeſted it. Now, it is well furniſh'd with Towns, which are more favour'd by the Sea than by the Soil; for the land affords them very little Corn, but the water great plenty of Fiſh. [The laſt mentioned Hiſtorian confounds this with *Cheſter*, making them one place. Which error proceeded from the miſunderſtanding of that paſſage in the Saxon Chronicle, hie ȝeðýðon on anne peꝛtne ceaꝛtne on Finbealum. ꝛio iꝛ Legaceaꝛtne ȝehaten, i. e. *They abode in a certain weſtern City in Wirheale, which is called Legaceaſter.* The latter part of the ſentence, he imagin'd, had reference to *Wirheale*, whereas it is plainly a further explication of the *Weſtern City*.] In the entry into *Wirral*, on the ſouth-ſide, by the æſtuary, ſtands *Shotwick*, a caſtle of the Kings: on the north, ſtands *Hooton*, a Manour which in Richard the ſecond's time fell to the *Stanleys*, who derive their pedigree from one *Alan Sylveſtris*, upon whom Ranulph, the firſt of that name who was Earl of Cheſter, confer'd the *Bailywick of the Foreſt of Wiral* by the delivery of a horn. Hard by this, ſtands *Poole*, from whence the Lords of that place (who have liv'd very honourably, and in a flouriſhing condition, a long time) took their name. Near this, is *Stanlaw*, that is, as the Monks there have explain'd it, a *ſtony-hill*; where *John Lacy*, Conſtable of Cheſter, built a little Monaſtery, which, by reaſon of inundations, they were forced afterwards to remove to *Whaly* in the County of Lancaſter. At the furtheſt end of this Cherſoneſe, there lies a little barren dry ſandy Iſland, called *Il-bre*, which had formerly a ſmall Cell of Monks. More inward, eaſt of this Cherſoneſe, lies the famous Foreſt, called the *Foreſt of Delamere*; the Foreſters whereof, by inheritance, † were the *Dawns of Utkinton*, of an honourable family, deſcended from Ranulph of *Kingleigh*, to whom Ranulph the firſt Earl of Cheſter gave the inheritance of that office of *Foreſter*, [and the Eſtate of which family is now come by marriage to the *Crews*.] In this Foreſt, Ædelfleda the famous Mercian Lady, built a little City called Eaðeꝛ-buꝛȝ, that is, *a happy Town*, which has now loſt both its name and being; for at preſent it is only a heap of rubbiſh, which they call *the Chamber in the Foreſt*. [*Edisbury-hall*, which gives name to an eminent Family, and a whole Hundred, in theſe parts, ſeems to have had the name from thence.] About a mile or two from it, are alſo to be ſeen the ruins of *Finborrow*, another Town built by the ſame Lady.

Wirall. 1173. Shotwick. Hooton. Poole. Stanlaw. *Law*, what. Il-bre. † Are, C. Edisbury-hall. Finborrow.

Through the upper part of this Foreſt, lies the courſe of the river *Wever*, which iſſues out of a lake in the ſouth-ſide of the County, at a place called *Ridley*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the famous and ancient family of the *Egertons*, deſcended from the Barons of *Malpas* (as I have already obſerved;) not far from *Bunbury*, where they built a College; and from *Beeſton-caſtle*, a place well guarded, by walls of a great compaſs, by the great number of its towers, and by a mountain with a very ſteep aſcent. This Caſtle was built by Ranulph the laſt Earl of Cheſter of that name; concerning which, Leland writes thus,

Ridley. Beeſton.

Aſſyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc poſuit Caſtrum, terrorem gentibus olim
Victis, patriæque ſuæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rurſus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis ſi fas mihi credere vati.

Ranulph, returning from the Syrian Land,
This Caſtle rais'd, his Country to defend,
The borderers to fright and to command.
Though ruin'd now the ſtately Fabrick lies,
Yet with new Glories it again ſhall riſe,
If I a Prophet may believe old Prophecies.

Hence, the *Wever* continues its courſe ſouthward, not far from *Woodhay*, where the famous and Knightly family of the *Wilburhams* liv'd long in great repute; alſo, by *Bulkeley* and *Cholmondley*, which gave names to two famous and Knightly families; and laſtly, not far, on one hand from *Baddeley*, formerly the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Praeries*; and on the other hand, from *Cumbermer*, where *William Malbedeng* founded a little Religious-houſe. [Of which fore-mentioned Families; the *Cholmondleys*, or *Cholmleys*, were advanced to the dignity of Barons of this Realm, in the twenty firſt year of King Charles the firſt, in the perſon of Sir *Robert Cholmley* Viſcount Cholmley of *Kellis* in Ireland, and created Lord Cholmley of *Wiche Malbank*, or *Nantwich*; which ſaid Title was confer'd upon *Hugh*, his nephew's ſon, in the firſt year of William and Mary; who alſo in the fifth year of Queen Anne, was advanced to the higher Honours of Viſcount *Malpas* and Earl of *Cholmley*.]

Woodhay. Bulkeley. Cholmondley. Baddely. 1134.

Where the river touches the ſouth part of this County, it paſſes through heaths and low places, in which (as in other parts of the County) they often dig-up trees, which they ſuppoſe to have lain there ever ſince the Deluge. Afterwards, as it paſſes through fruitful fields, it receives a little river from the eaſt, upon which is ſituated *Wibbenbury*, ſo call'd from *Wibba* King of the Mercians. Next to that, is *Hatherton*, formerly the ſeat of the *Orbies*, after that of the *Corbets*, and † afterwards of *Thomas Smith*, ſon of Sir *Laurence Smith* Knight: then, *Dodington*, the eſtate of the *Delveſies*: *Batherton*, of the *Griphins*: and *Shavington* of the *Wodenoths* (who by their name ſeem to have

Trees under ground. † At preſent, C.

* Woden. Ann. 1607.

ſprung from the *Saxons;) beſides the ſeats of other honourable families, which are very numerous in this County. From hence, the river *Wever* goes on by *Nantwich*, at ſome diſtance from *Midlewich*, to *Norwich*. Theſe are the noble *Salt-wiches*, about five or ſix miles diſtant one from another, where they draw brine or ſalt-water out of pits, and do not, according to the method of the old Gauls and Germans, pour it upon burning wood, but boil it upon the fire, to make it into Salt. Nor do I at all queſtion, but theſe were known to the Romans, and that their Impoſt for ſalt was laid on them. For there was a noble Way from *Midlewich* to *Northwich*, which has been rais'd ſo high with gravel, that one may eaſily diſcern it to be Roman; eſpecially, if he conſiders, that gravel is ſcarce in this County, and that private men are even forc'd to rob the road of it for their own uſes. Matthew Paris ſays, theſe Salt-pits were ſtop'd up by Henry the third, when he waſted this County; that the Welſh, who were then in rebellion, might have no ſupplies from them. But, upon the next return of peace, they were open'd again.

Salt-wiches.

Nantwich.

Nantwich, the firſt of them that is viſited by the *Wever*, is the greateſt and beſt-built town of the County, call'd by the Welſh *Hellath Wen*, that is, *White-ſalt-wich*, becauſe the whiteſt ſalt is made here; and by the Latins, *Vicus Malbanus*, probably from William call'd *Malbedeng* and *Malbanc*, who had it given him upon the Norman Conqueſt. † There is but one Salt-pit (they call it the *Brine-pit*) diſtant about fourteen foot from the river. From this *Brine-pit* they convey ſalt-water by wooden troughs into the houſes adjoyning, where there ſtand ready little barrels fix'd in the ground, which they fill with that water; and at the notice of a bell, they preſently make a fire under their Leads, whereof they have ſix in every houſe for boiling the water. Theſe are attended by certain women call'd *Wallers*, who with little wooden rakes draw the ſalt out of the bottom of them, and put it in baskets; out of which the liquor runs, but the ſalt remains and ſettles ||. There is but one Church in this town, but it is a neat fabrick, belonging heretofore (as I have heard) to the Monaſtery of *Cumbermer*. Hence the *Wever* runs in a very oblique courſe, and is joyn'd by a little river which riſes in the eaſt, and paſſes by *Crew*, where formerly liv'd a famous family of that name. At ſome further diſtance from the weſt-ſide of it, ſtands *Calveley*, which has given both ſeat and name to that noble family the *Calveleys*; of whom, in Richard the ſecond's time, was Sir Hugh de Calveley, who in France had the reputation of ſo valiant a ſoldier, that nothing was held impregnable to his courage and conduct. Hence the river goes on by *Minſhul*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the *Minſhuls*, [but now come by marriage to the *Cholmleys* of Vale Royal:] And by *Vale Royal*, an Abbey founded in a pleaſant valley by King Edward the firſt, where now the famous family of the *Holcrofts* dwell; then, by *Northwich*, in Britiſh *Hellath Du*, i. e. the *black Salt-pit*; where is a deep and plentiful *Brine-pit*, with ſtairs about it, by which, when they have drawn the water in their leather-buckets, they aſcend half naked to the troughs, and fill them; from whence it is convey'd to the *Wich-houſes*, near which ſtand many great piles of wood. Here, the Wever receives the Dan, which we will now follow; [having firſt obſerv'd, that, in the year 1670, there was diſcover'd in this County a Rock of *natural* Salt, from which iſſu'd a vigorous ſharp Brine, beyond any of the ſprings made uſe of in the ſalt-works.]

† Ann. 1607.

|| Of the making ſalt here, ſee Ray's *Northern words*, p. 204. Phil. Tranſ. N. 53, & 156.

Calveley.

Minſhul.

Vale Royal.

Northwich.

Phil. Tranſ. N. 66.

This Dan, or *Davan*, ſprings from the mountains which ſeparate this County from *Staffordſhire* on the eaſt-ſide; and runs, without any increaſe, to *Condate*, a town mention'd in Antoninus, and now corruptly nam'd *Congleton*. [Of this opinion, are alſo Mr. *Burton*, Mr. *Talbot*, and others. Wherever it was, it ſeems probable enough (as Mr. * *Burton* has hinted) that it came from *Condate* in Gaul, famous for the death of St. Martin. For † Cæſar expreſsly tells us, that even in his time they tranſlated themſelves out of that part of *Gaul* into Britain; and that being ſettled, they call'd their reſpective cities after the names of thoſe, wherein they had been born and bred. Whether any Remains of Roman Antiquities that have been diſcover'd at *Congleton*, induced our Antiquaries to fix it there, is uncertain, ſince they are ſilent in that matter: but || it is certain, that the Military way, the courſe of the Itinerary, and the diſtance from *Mancunium* on one ſide and *Deva* on the other, do all determin it to theſe parts; and altho' a * Roman-Altar, of the Inſcription whereof *Condati* is the firſt word, was dug-up at *Conscliffe* near *Percebridge* in the Biſhoprick of Durham (a draught of which ſhall be given in its proper place;) yet that is ſo wholly out of the way, that there can be no ground to remove this Station thither.]

Condate. Congleton.

* Comment upon the Itinerar. p. 124.

† De Bell. Gall. l. 5.

|| Gale, p. 50.

* Penes R. Thoresby.

The middle of this Town is water'd by the little brook *Howty*, the eaſt-ſide by the *Daning-Schow*, and the north by the *Dan*. Altho', in conſideration of its greatneſs, populouſneſs, and commerce, it has deſerv'd a Mayor and ſix Aldermen to govern it, yet it has only one Chapel in it, and that entirely of wood, unleſs it be the quire and a little tower. The Mother-Church to which it belongs, is *Aſtbury*, about two miles off, which is indeed a curious fabrick; and tho' the Church be very high, yet is the weſt porch equal to it; and there is alſo a ſpire-ſteeple. In the Church-yard are two grave-ſtones, having the portraiture of Knights upon them, and in ſhields *two bars*. Being without their colours, it is not eaſy to determin whether they belong'd to the *Brereton*s, the *Manwarings*, or the *Venables*, which are the beſt families hereabouts, and bear ſuch *bars* in their arms, but with different colours.

Next, the *Dan* comes to *Davenport*, commonly *Danport*, which gives name to the famous family of the *Davenports*: and *Holmes-Chapel*, well known to travellers; where, within the memory of † the laſt age, a bridge was built by *J. Needham*. Not far from this, ſtands *Rudheath*, formerly an *Aſylum* or Sanctuary to thoſe of this Country, and others, who had broken the laws; where they were protected a year and a day. Next, it runs by *Kinderton*, the ancient ſeat of an ancient family, the *Venables*, who from the time of the Conqueſt * flouriſh'd here, and † were commonly call'd Barons of *Kinderton*; [the laſt of which family, was Anne, ſole heir to *Peter Venables*; who being marry'd to *Montague*, the preſent Earl of Abingdon, dy'd without iſſue.] Below this place, to the ſouth, the river *Dan* is joyn'd by the *Croc*, a brook riſing out of the lake *Bagmere*, which runs by *Brereton*. As this town has given name to the famous, ancient, numerous, and knightly family of the *Brereton*s, ſo Sir *William Brereton* || added much to its Glory by a very ſtately building which he rais'd.

Davenport.

Holmes-Chapel.

† This, C.

Rudheath.

Kinderton.

* Have flouriſh'd, C.

† Are, C.

Brereton.

|| Hath added, C.

rais'd. Here is one thing exceeding ſtrange, but atteſted, in my hearing, by many perſons, and commonly believ'd. Before any heir of this family dies, there are ſeen in a lake adjoyning, the bodies of trees ſwimming upon the water for ſeveral days together; not much different from what *Leonardus Vairus* relates, upon the authority of Cardinal *Granvellan*, That near the Abbey of St. *Maurice* in Burgundy, there is a fiſh-pond, into which a number of fiſhes are put, equal to the number of the Monks of that place. And if any one of them happen to be ſick, there is a fiſh ſeen floating upon the water ſick too; and in caſe the fit of ſickneſs prove fatal to the Monk, the fiſh foretells it by its own death ſome days before. As to theſe things, I have nothing to ſay to them; for I pretend not to ſuch myſterious knowledge: but if they are true, they muſt be done either by the Holy Angels, whom God has appointed Guardians and Keepers of us, or elſe by the art of Devils, whom God permits now and then to exert their Powers in this lower world. For both of them are intelligent Beings, and will not produce ſuch preternatural things, but upon deſign, and to attain ſome end or other: thoſe ever purſuing the good and ſafety of mankind; theſe ever attempting to ruin, vex, or delude us. But this is foreign to my purpoſe.

Lib. 2. de Faſcino.

Angels.

Devils.

A little after *Croke* is got beyond *Brereton*, it comes to *Middlewich*, ſituated near the union of *Croke* and *Dan*; where are two fountains of ſalt-water (ſeparated from one another by a little brook) which they call *Sheaths*. * The one is not open'd, but at ſet-times; to prevent the ſtealing away the water, which is of a more peculiar virtue and excellence than the other. Whence the Dan runs by *Boſtock*, formerly *Boteſtock*, the ancient ſeat of the noble and knightly family of the *Boſtocks*, which, by marriage with *Anne* the only daughter of Ralph, ſon and heir of Sir Adam *de Boſtock* Knight, paſs'd, together with a vaſt eſtate, to John *Savage*. Out of this ancient houſe of the *Boſtocks*, as out of a fruitful ſtock, ſprung a numerous race of the ſame name, which ſpread themſelves in Cheſhire, Shropſhire, Berkſhire, and other places. Beneath *Northwich*, the *Dan* unites it ſelf with the *Wever*, which running on to the weſt in a ſtrait line, receives from the eaſt, *Pever*. This gives name to the town *Pever*, by which it paſſes; and which is the ſeat of that ancient and noble family, the *Meinilwarrens*, commmonly *Manewarings*, one of whom call'd *Ralph*, marry'd the daughter of Hugh *Kevelioc* Earl of Cheſter, as appears by an old Charter which * was in the hands of the heir of this family. The courſe of the Wever is, next, by *Winnington*, which † gave ſeat and name to the famous and ancient family of the *Winningtons*: and then, at ſome little diſtance from *Merbury*, which derives that name from a pool under it, and gives the ſame to the famous family of the *Merburies*. From hence, the river runs near *Dutton*, [heretofore] the eſtate of that worthy family the *Duttons*, deſcended from one *Hudardus*, who was related to the Earls of Cheſter. This family, by an old cuſtom, hath a particular authority over all Pipers, Fidlers, and Harpers of this County, ever ſince one R. *Dutton*, an active young Gentleman of a great ſpirit, with a rabble of ſuch ſort of men, reſcu'd Ranulph the laſt Earl of Cheſter, when he was beſet by the Welſh, and was in danger of being beſieg'd by them. Nor muſt I forget to take notice of *Nether-Whitley* in theſe parts, out of which came the *Tuſchetts* or *Towchetts*, who are Barons *Audley* of *Healye*. Now, the Wever flowing between *Frodeſham*, a caſtle of ancient note, and *Clifton*, at preſent call'd *Rock-Savage*, a † new houſe of the *Savages*, who by marriage came to a great eſtate here; [and, in the reign of King Charles the firſt, were advanced to the honour of Earls *Rivers*;] it runs at laſt into the æſtuary of the *Merſey*. This is ſo call'd from the river *Merſey*; which, running between this County and Lancaſhire, empties it ſelf here; after it has firſt paſs'd-by ſome inconſiderable towns, and among the reſt by *Stockport*, which formerly had its Baron; and has receiv'd the river *Bollin*, which flows out of the large foreſt of *Macleſfeld*. Upon that river, ſtands the town of *Macleſfeld*, from whence the foreſt has its name; and where a College was founded by *T. Savage*, firſt, Biſhop of London, and then Archbiſhop of York; in which ſeveral of that noble family, the *Savages*, are bury'd (*a*). [This town of *Macclesfield* hath given the title of Earl to the family

Middlewich.

* Ann. 1607.

Boſtock.

* Now is, C.

† Gives, C.

Pever.

Winnington.

Merbury.

Dutton.

Nether-Whitley.

Towchett.

Frodeſham.

Rock-Savage.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Stockport.

Macleſfeld.

Chronicon Wallix.

(*a*) Here alſo (in a Chapel or Oratory on the South-ſide of the Parochial Chapel, belonging to the *Leighs* of Lyme) in a braſs Plate, is the following account of two worthy perſons of that family.

Here lyeth the body of Perkin A Legh
That for King Richard the death did dye
Betrayed for righteouſneſs.
And the bones of Sir Peers his ſonne
That with King Henry the fifth did wonne
In Paris.

This Perkin ſerv'd King Edward the third, and the Black Prince his ſon in all their wars in France, and was at the Battel of Creſſie, and had Lyme given him for that ſervice. And after their deaths ſerved King Richard the ſecond, and left him not in his troubles, but was taken with him, and beheaded at Cheſter by King Henry the fourth. And the ſaid Sir Peers his ſonne, ſerved King Henry the fifth, and was ſlain at the battel of Agen-court.

In their memory Sir Peter Legh of Lyme Knight, deſcended from them, finding the ſaid old verſes written upon a ſtone in this Chapel, did re-edify this place An. Dom. 1626.

On the other ſide of the ſame Parochial Chapel, in an Oratory belonging to the Earl *Rivers*, is this Copy of a Pardon grav'd in a braſs Plate.

The pardon for ſaying of v *pater noſters and* v *aves and a . . . . . is* xxvi *thouſand yeres and* xxvi *dayes of pardon.*

Another

family of *Gerrards*, the first whereof invested with that Honour, was *Charles*, created Earl of this place, 31 Car. 2; who was also succeeded by his son and heir; by whose death, it was extinct; and his Majesty King George hath confer'd the honour of Baron of Macclesfield on Sir *Thomas Parker* (first, Lord Chief Justice of the King's-Bench, and now Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain,) in consideration of his distinguish'd Abilities, and his important Services to the Crown.] Upon the same river stands *Dunham*, which from *Hamon de Masey*, by the *Fittons* and *Venables*, came by inheritance to the famous family of *Booth*. [Of which, was Sir *George Booth*, noted for his Loyalty to King Charles the first, and, in consideration thereof, advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm by the title of Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massey*; whose descendants have been since rais'd to the more honourable title of Earls of Warington.]

See Oxfordshire.

Dunham.

Thelwall.

From hence the Mersey goes on to *Thelwall*; before it is much past *Knotsford*, i. e. *Canutus*'s *ford*, of which there are two, the *Upper* and the *Lower*; and then to *Lee*, from whence is a family of the same name, famous not only for its noble race, but for the number of its branches. As for *Thelwall*, it is now an obscure little village, tho' formerly a large city, founded by King Edward the elder, and so call'd, as *Florilegus* witnesses, from the trunks of trees fix'd in the ground, which enclos'd it, instead of a wall. For the Saxons express the trunk of a tree by the word Ðell, and the Latin *Murus* by *wall*. At the very mouth of this river, stands *Runck-horne*, [call'd in the Saxon Annals Runcopan, by Huntingdon *Rumcoven*, and by others *Runcoven* and *Runcofan*;] built in the very same age by Ethelfleda, and now likewise reduced to a few cottages. Since I have so often mention'd this *Edelfleda*, it will not be improper to note, that she was sister to King Edward the elder, and wife to Ethelred a petty Prince of the Mercians; and that, after her husband's death, she govern'd eight years in very troublesom times, to her immortal Praise. In Henry of *Huntingdon*, there is this encomium of her:

Runckhorne.

Ethelfleda, or Elfleda.

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solam, nomina sexus,
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans.
Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæsare splendidior virgo virago, vale.

Victorious *Elfled*, ever famous maid,
Whom weaker men, and nature's self obey'd.
Nature your softer limbs for ease design'd,
But Heav'n inspir'd you with a manly mind.
You only, Madam, latest times shall sing
A glorious Queen and a triumphant King.
Farewel brave Soul! let *Cæsar* now look down,
And yield thy triumphs greater than his own.

Below *Runckhorne*, and more within the County, stands the town of *Haulton*, where is a castle which Hugh Lupus Earl of Chester gave to *Nigellus*, a certain Norman, upon condition, that he should be Constable of Chester; by whose posterity it came afterwards to the house of *Lancaster*. Nor must I omit, that *William*, son of this *Nigell*, founded a Monastery at *Norton* not far from hence; a town * heretofore belonging to the *Brokes*, an ancient family. Whether I should place the *Cangi* here, who are a people of the old Britains, is what, after much enquiry and consideration, I cannot yet determin †. Antiquity has so far bury'd all memorials of them, that there remain not the least footsteps, whereby to trace them. So that tho' *Justus Lipsius*, that great Master of polite learning, takes me for a competent judge in this matter, I must ingenuously profess my ignorance, and that I would rather recommend this task to any one else, than take it to my self. However, if the *Ceangi* and *Cangi* may be allow'd to be the same (and I don't know why they may not;) then it is probable enough, that they liv'd in ‖ this County. For while I was reviewing this work, I heard from some credible persons, that there have been twenty pieces of Lead dug-up on this shore, of a square oblong form, and thus inscrib'd in the hollow of the upper part.

Haulton.

* Now, C.

† Vide Somersetshire, *Cangi*.

‖ This is affirm'd by Mr. *Dodwell*, in Comment. on *Jul. Vita. lis.*

IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CEANG.

But in others;

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS. An. Chr. 78.

Which seems to have been a monument rais'd on account of some victory over the *Cangi*. And this opinion is confirm'd by the situation upon the Irish Sea: for Tacitus in the twelfth Book of his Annals, writes, That, in Nero's time, *Ostorius led an Army against the* Cangi, *by which the fields were wasted, and the spoil everywhere carry'd off; the enemy not daring to engage, but only at an advantage to attack our rear, and even then they suffer'd for their attempt. They were now advanced almost as far as that Sea towards Ireland, when a mutiny among the* Brigantes, *brought back the General again.* But from the former Inscription, it should seem that they were not subdu'd before Domitian's time; and consequently, by a Chronological computation, it must be when *Julius Agricola*, that excellent Soldier, was *Proprætor* here. Moreover, Ptolemy places the *Promontorium* Καστανῶν, on this coast. Neither dare I look in any other part beside this Country, for the garrison of the *Conganii*, where, towards the decline of the

An. Chr. 51.

Conganii.

Another brass Plate in the same Chapel has this ancient Inscription:

Orate pro animabus Rogeri Legh & Elizabeth uxoris suæ: qui quidem Rogerus obiit iiii. *die Novembris, Anno Domini* ↀ. v. c. vi. *Elizabeth verò obiit* v° *die Octobris, Anno Domini* ↀcccclxxxix. *quorum animabus propitietur Deus.*

I. e.
Pray for the Souls of *Roger Legh* and *Elizabeth* his wife: which Roger dy'd the 4th day of November, in the year of our Lord M. v. c. vi. and Elizabeth, on the 5th day of October, in the year of our Lord Mcccclxxxix. to whose Souls may God be propitious.

Roman

Roman Empire, a Band of *Vigiles* with their Captain, under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. But I leave every man to his own judgment.

Earls of Cheſter.

As for the Earls of *Cheſter*; to omit the Saxons who held this Earldom barely as an Office, and not as an Inheritance: William the Conqueror made *Hugh*, ſirnam'd *Lupus*, ſon to the Viſcount *de Auranches* in Normandy, the firſt hereditary Earl of Cheſter, and Count Palatine; *giving unto him and his heirs this whole County* † *to hold as freely by his ſword, as he did England by his crown*; (theſe are the very words of the Feoffment, as we have before obſerv'd.) Hereupon, the Earl preſently ſubſtituted theſe following Barons, *Nigell* (now *Niel*) Baron of *Haulton*, whoſe poſterity took the name of *Lacey* (from the eſtate of the *Laceys*, which fell to them,) and were Earls of Lincoln: *Robert* Baron *de Mont-hault*, Seneſchal or Steward of the County of Cheſter; the laſt of which family dying without iſſue, made Iſabel Queen of England, and John *de Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, his heirs: *William de Malbedenge* Baron of Malbanc, whoſe † nephew's daughters transfer'd this inheritance, by marriage, to the *Vernons* and *Baſſets*: *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Sipbroke*, whoſe eſtate, for want of heirs-male, came by ſiſters to the *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*: *Robert Fitz-Hugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who (as I have obſerv'd already) ſeems to have dy'd without iſſue: *Hamon de Maſcy*, whoſe eſtate deſcended to the *Fittons of Bolin*: *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, whoſe poſterity || remain'd and flouriſh'd, in a direct line to † this preſent age: *N.* Baron of *Stockport*, to whom the *Warrens* of *Poynton* (deſcended from the noble family of the Earls of *Warren* and *Surrey*) ſucceeded in right of marriage. And theſe are all the Barons I can hitherto find, belonging to the Earls of Cheſter. *Who* (as it is ſet down in an old book) *had their free Courts for all Pleas and Suits, except thoſe belonging to the Earl's ſword.* They were beſides to be the Earl's Counſel, to attend him, and to frequent his Court, for the honour and greater grandeur of it; *and* (as we find it in an old Parchment) *they were bound in times of war with the Welſh, to find for every Knight's fee one Horſe with Furniture, or two without Furniture, within the Diviſions of Cheſhire; and that their Knights and Freeholders ſhould have Corſlets and* * Haubergeons, *and defend their own Fees with their own Bodies.*

† Cheſter given to *Roger of Montgomery*. Ord. Vit. p. 509.

Barons of Cheſter.

See before.

* *Haubergella.*

Earls of Cheſter.

Hugh the firſt Earl of Cheſter, already ſpoken of, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Richard*, who, together with William only ſon of Henry the firſt, and others of the Nobility, was caſt away between England and Normandy *Anno* 1120. He dying without iſſue, *Ranulph de Meſchines* was the third in this dignity, being ſiſter's ſon to *Hugh* the firſt Earl; and left a ſon, *Ranulph*, ſirnam'd *de Gernoniis*, the fourth Earl of Cheſter, a ſtout Soldier, who at the ſiege of Lincoln took King Stephen priſoner. His ſon *Hugh*, ſirnam'd *Kevelioc*, was the fifth Earl; who dy'd *An.* 1181, leaving his ſon *Ranulph*, ſirnam'd *de Blundeville*, the ſixth in that dignity, who built *Chartley* and *Beeſton*-caſtles, and founded the Abbey *de-la-Creſs*, and dy'd without iſſue, leaving four ſiſters, his heirs; *Maud*, wife of David Earl of Huntingdon; *Mabil*, wife of William de Albeney Earl of Arundel; *Agnes*, wife of William de Ferrars Earl of Derby; and laſtly, † *Avis*, wife of Robert de Quincy. The next Earl of this County, was *John*, ſirnam'd *Scotus*, the ſon of Earl David by the eldeſt ſiſter *Maud* aforeſaid. He dying likewiſe without iſſue, King Henry the third, charm'd with the ſight of ſo fair an Inheritance, annex'd it to the Crown, and allow'd the ſiſters of John other Revenues for their Fortunes; not being willing (as the King himſelf worded it) that ſuch a vaſt eſtate ſhould be parcel'd among Diſtaffs. The Kings themſelves, when this County devolv'd to the Crown, maintain'd their ancient Palatine Prerogatives, and held their Courts (as the Kings of France did in the County of *Champain*) that the Honour of the Palatinate might not be extinguiſh'd by diſuſe. An Honour, which afterwards was confer'd upon the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of England; and firſt granted to Edward ſon of Henry the third, who being taken priſoner by the Barons, parted with it as a ranſom for his Liberty to Simon de Montfort Earl of Leiceſter; but Simon being cut off ſoon after, it quickly return'd to the Crown, and Edward the ſecond made his eldeſt ſon, Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*, and under theſe titles ſummon'd him, when a Child, to Parliament. Afterwards, Richard the ſecond by Act of Parliament rais'd this Earldom to a Principality, and annex'd to it the Caſtle of *Leon*, with the Territories of *Bromfield* and *Yale*, and likewiſe the Caſtle of *Chirk*, with *Chirkland*, and the Caſtle of *Oſwaldſtreet* with the Hundred, and eleven towns appertaining to the ſaid Caſtle, and the Caſtles of *Iſabella* and *Delaley*, and other large Poſſeſſions, which by the * Outlawry of Richard Earl of Arundel, were then forfeited to the Crown. Richard himſelf was ſtiled *Princeps Ceſtriæ*, Prince of Cheſter. But this title was but of ſmall duration: no longer, than till Henry the fourth repeal'd the Laws of the ſaid Parliament; for then it became a County Palatine again, and retains that Prerogative to this day; which †is adminiſter'd by a *Chamberlain*, a Judge *Special*, *two Barons of the Exchequer*, *three Serjeants at Law*, *a Sheriff*, *an Attorney*, *an Eſcheator*, &c.

|| Remain and flouriſh, C.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† *Avis.*

* *Proſcripto.*

† Ann. 1607. Now, as follows: Chamberlain, Vice-Chamberlain, Baron, Deputy-Baron, Seal-keeper, Examiner, Bayliff-Itinerant, Philazer.

This County has in it about 68 Pariſhes.

WE have now ſurvey'd the Country of the Cornavii, *who, together with the* Coritani, Dobuni, *and* Catuellani, *made one entire Kingdom in the Saxon Heptarchy, then call'd by them* Mýncna-ric, *and* Meanc-lond, *but render'd by the Latins* Mercia; *from a Saxon word* Meanc, *which ſignifies a* limit; *for the other Kingdoms border'd upon it. This was by far the largeſt Kingdom of them all, begun by* Crida *the Saxon about the year* 586, *and enlarg'd on all ſides by* Penda; *and a little after, under* Peada, *converted to Chriſtianity. But after a duration of two hundred and fifty years, it was, too late, ſubjected to the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons, when it had for many years endured all the outrage and miſery that the Daniſh wars could inflict upon it.*

The more rare Plant yet obſerv'd to grow in Cheſhire, *is*

Ceraſus avium fructu minimo cordiformi *Phyt. Brit. The leaſt wild Heart-Cherry-tree or Merry-tree. Near Stock-port, and in other places. Mr. Lawſon could obſerve no other difference between this and the common Cherry-tree, but only in the figure and ſmallneſs of the fruit.*

SILURES.

IT *ſeems moſt adviſeable, before we go to the other parts of England, to take a round into* Cambria, *or Wales, which is ſtill poſſeſs'd by the Poſterity of the old Britains: though I cannot look upon this as a* Digreſſion, *but a purſuing of the moſt* natural *courſe. For this tract is ſpread out along the ſides of the* Cornavii, *and ſeems to have a right to be conſider'd here, as in its proper place. Eſpecially, ſeeing the Britiſh or Welſh, the Inhabitants of theſe parts, enjoy the ſame laws and privileges with us, and have been for a long time as it were* engrafted *into our Government.*

Wales. Silures, Dimetæ, Ordovices.

Wales *therefore (which formerly comprehended all beyond the Severn, but has now narrower bounds) was formerly inhabited by three People, the* Silures, *the* Dimetæ, *and the* Ordovices. *To theſe belong'd not only the twelve Counties of Wales, but alſo the two others lying beyond the* Severn, Herefordſhire *and* Monmouthſhire, *now reckon'd among the Counties of England. To take them then as they lie: the* Silures *(as we gather from Ptolemy's deſcription of them) inhabited thoſe Countries which the Welſh call by one general name* Deheubarth, i. e. *the* Southern part; *branched at this day into the new names of* Herefordſhire, Radnorſhire, Brecknockſhire, Monmouthſhire, *and* Glamorganſhire; *within which compaſs, there are ſtill ſome remains of the name* Silures. *As to the derivation of the word, I can think of none that will anſwer the nature of the Country; but as to the original of the* People, *Tacitus imagines them to have come from* Iberia, *upon account of their* * *ruddy complexion, their curl'd hair, and their ſituation over-againſt Spain. But* Florianus del Campo, *a Spaniard, is very* poſitive *in that matter, and takes a great deal of pains to find the* Silures *in Spain, and would obtrude upon us I know not what ſtories about* Soloria *and* Siloria *among the* Aſtures. *However, the Territories of this People were very large (for it ſeems probable from* Pliny *and* Tacitus, *that they were poſſeſs'd of all* South-Wales,) *and the Inhabitants were hardy, ſtout, warlike, utterly averſe to ſervitude, of great boldneſs and* reſolution *(that ſort of it which the Romans term* Pervicacia, *i. e.* obſtinacy *and* ſtubbornneſs,) *not to be wrought upon either by threats or kindneſſes: and their Poſterity have not degenerated, in any of theſe particulars. When the Romans, out of a deſire to enlarge their Empire, made attempts upon them, they (partly repoſing a confidence in the courage and valour of King* Caratacus, *and partly incens'd by a ſaying of* Claudius *the Emperor,* That they were to be as entirely extinguiſhed, as the Sugambri *had been) engaged the Romans in a very troubleſome and difficult war. For having intercepted the Auxiliary Troops, and cut off the Legion under Marius Valens, and waſted the territories of their Allies;* P. Oſtorius, *Proprætor in Britain, was quite worn-out with theſe croſſes, and ſo dy'd.* Veranius *too, who govern'd Britain under* Nero, *was baffled in his enterprize againſt them. For where Tacitus ſays,* Illum modicis excurſibus *Sylvas* populatum eſſe, *that he deſtroy'd and waſted the* woods *with ſlight excurſions; inſtead of* Sylvas, *with the Learned* Lipſius *only read* Siluras, *and all is right. Nor could an end be put to this war, before the reign of* Veſpaſian. *For then* Julius Frontinus *ſubdued them, and kept them in quiet, † by garriſons of the* Legions. *A certain Countryman of ours has wreſted that Verſe of Juvenal upon* Criſpinus, *to theſe* Silures:

Tacitus.

* *Colorati vultus.*

Tacit. Annal. LXIV.

† *Legionario milite.*

——— magnâ qui voce ſolebat
Vendere municipes fractâ de merce Siluros,

——— *Who with hideous cry*
Bawl'd out his broken Sturgeon *in the Streets.*

as if ſome of our Silures *had been taken priſoners, and expos'd to ſale at Rome. But depend upon it, he miſtook the ſenſe of the Poet. For any one that reads that paſſage with attention, will quickly perceive, that by* Siluros *he deſigns to expreſs a ſort of* Fiſh, *and not a* People.

HERE-

BRITISH MUSEUM

XII XII X

PART OF SHROP SHIRE

Onny R. Corne R.

Auldon Ludlow Marlow Kinton Llantwerdine Witton Tripplet Ludford Bringwood chase Barrsfield R. Bucknell Walford Buckton The Grange Burrington Aston Ifforton Brampton Brian Cast Elton Stanedge Teme R. Rickard castle Bemewell Camberton Birrinton Brimmeld Burford Teme R. Rochford Tenbury Little Hereford Overhanley Shelley Welsh

WIGMORE HUND. Letton Pedwardine Lenthal Stark Wigmore Cast Lenthal Earl Birchall Orlton Aston Middleton Layster Chap

PART Dereſold Foreſt Lingan Over Lee Nether Lee Yatton Croft Cast Yarpoll Eye Morton Birriton WOLPHEY HUNDRED Netherwood Collington Stoke Bliſt Over Sapy Wolferlow Nether Sapy Tedston De-lamere

Limbrook Kinesham Byton Shorley Aymestree Luckton Aston Kimmalton Luston Stockton Wheyle Thornbury Edwin-loch Edwin Ralph Docklow Wacton Chap Birdenbury Grendon Bromyard Ivenbury Warren Newton

Litton PART OF HEREFORD Stepleton Cast Leominſter or Lemſter Eaton Brockmonton Hatfield Stoke Bishops Grendon Humber Riſbury Marſton Penconi BROXASH HUNDRED Monderfield

Preſtayne Lug R. Combe Kingsland Eaton Chap Piddleſton Shobden Owen R. Chorlestree Lawton Stogbach Bryerley Evington Warton Newton Hampton Charles Hope Little Cowarn Stoke Lacy Bodenham Hullingwick Frome R. Laddon R.

OF Knill Nash Mules R. Stainback Stanton Areſland Titley Arro R. Strangward Fulton Noke Burton Monkland Hardwick Pembridge Streford Overhill Barton Marſton Lundley Weſton Great Dilwin Little Dilwin Wynſley

RAD= Arro R. Ryeton Hargast Broxwood The Nunry Bearley Lawtons Kings Peon Wellington Cannon Peon Webley Wroton Sarneſfield Sarneſfield Coffee Almerley Glaſter Huntington Caſt Penland Bullington Kinnerſley Stretford Cardiſley Michael Church Brilley Willerſley Winforton Letton Whitney Brobery Norton Cannon Vaſor Manſil Lacy Bisteſton Kencheſter Stanton Moninton Manſel Gamage Bridge Sollers Huntington Chap. Sugwas Brynton Amberley Rofnaund Marden Fulton Preſton Oculi Sutton Dynchill Withington Morton Wormeſley Brinſey Burfield Credenhill Pipe Shelwick Yarkhill Beggerſweſton Portſtrie Lugwardine Dromington Stoke Edith Suſton Mordford Hawood Lower Bullingham Over Bullingham Forest Dinder Clehonger Eaton Biſhops Preſton Blackmere Byford Madley Aliſmore Calow Holm Lacy Boulſton Aconbury Billingham Little Dewchurch Fawley Chap Brockham Dewſwell Kevenall Great Dewchurch Little Byrch Treſeck Yorewethy Harwood Selleck Bridſtow Great Byrch Kilpeck Caſt Garron R. Llandinabo Hentland Peterſtow Lanwarn Penyard Llangarran Michael Church Weares End Glewſton Triage Treneraue Chap Perroſe Garway Marſton Pembridge Caſt. Weld Newton Gunnaton Llanrothall S. Michael S. Moughan Skenfrith caſtle Monmouth

NOR HUNTINGTON HUND. Michael Church Penland Brilley Whitney Winforton Letton Willerſley Norton Cannon Vaſor Manſil Lacy Bisteſton Kencheſter Stanton Moninton Manſel Gamage Bridge Sollers Huntington Chap. Sugwas Brynton Credenhill Pipe Shelwick Lugwardine Dromington Holmer Trcsawtre Now Hereford Hampton Biſhops Suſton

HUND Stretton Byford

GRIMSWORTH Wormeſley Morton Withington Dynchill Oculi West Hide Yarkhill Beggerſweſton

SHIRE Middle Wood The Bach Clifford Caſt Dorſton Caſt Hardwick Fownind Chap Snowdell Caſtor Snodhill Wie R. Hay Kenſtage Fownind Craſwell chap Hatterell Hills Preſton Blackmere Eaton Biſhops Clehonger Madley Aliſmore Calow Holm Lacy Boulſton Aconbury Billingham Little Dewchurch Fawley Chap Brockham Dewſwell Kevenall Great Dewchurch Little Byrch Treſeck Yorewethy Harwood Selleck Bridſtow Great Byrch Kilpeck Caſt Garron R. Llandinabo Hentland Peterſtow Lanwarn Penyard Llangarran Michael Church Weares End Glewſton Triage Treneraue Chap Perroſe Garway Marſton Pembridge Caſt. Weld Newton Gunnaton Llanrothall S. Michael S. Moughan Skenfrith caſtle Monmouth

WEBTREE HUND The Gilden Vale Dower R. Peter Church Feſton Few Church Turnaſton Monington Chaunſton Meole Hampton Newcourt S. Margretes Batton Llanvihangel Eſſeſton Dowre Harolds Ends Llanvihangel Kenchurch Eſſeſton Bridge Arcop The Old Court Dowlas Rowſton Kynechurch Llangua Llanſillo Ilterinnis Michael Church Crucorne Trevin Cumyove The Fothok

WORMLOW HUN Michael Church Llangarran Weares End

PART OF BRECKNOCK SHIRE

PART OF MONMOUTH SHIRE

PART OF HEREFORD. S.

Sold by Abel Swale Awnſham & John Churchil.

10 Degrees 50 40

IX VIII *Minuts of Time.*

HEREFORD SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

PART OF WORCES= =TER HUNDRED SHIRE. PART OF GLOCES TER SHIRE

Overhanley Shelley Welsh Over Sapy Clyston Bliss Wolferlow Nether Sapy Collington Edwinlow Ledston De-lamere Ledston Wafers Whithorne Kinghtwick Teme R. Frome R. Fuckley Bromyard Ivenbury Stanford Bishops Newton HUNDRED Monderfield Tedenheacham Frome Bishops Easbach Cowarn Great Frome East. Ingleton Canon Frome Bosbury Coddington Cobwall Malvern Hills Pichar Ocull Stretton Gransham West Hide RADLOW HUND. Yarkhill Asperton Munsley Yarington Stoke Edith The worlds End Pixley Estnor Ledbury Dromington Ayleton Little Marcley Marcley Hill which removed in Ann. 1575 Dunnington Suston Kinnaston Chap. Putley Chap Bransbourgh Mordford Preston Woll-hope GREY TREE Great Marcley Dimmock Fawn-hope Kempley Holm Lacy Sollers-hope How Caple Brockhampton Fawley Chap How Caple Kings Caple Inkston Upton Bishops Foye Newent HUNDRED Linton Brampton Abbots Aston-Ingham Sellock Bridston Eckleſal Hentland Weston Lea Peterston Wilton Castle Penyard Castle Rosse LOW HUN. Wearas End Ham Llangarran Lough ton Chap Hope Marsell Llewston Goodrich Castle Walford Goodrich Marston Part of Monmouth Welsh Bicknor Hunt isham Shire Newton Gunnaren English Bicknor S. Michael

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

20 15 10 5 52 55 50

40 30 20 10

BRITISH MUSEUM

Stat. 14 C
2. n. 47.
7 W. 3. c.

The Riv
Munow.

Bleſſiur

Old To

Alteryn
the Seat
the Ce

† In the
of Quee
zabeth.

Heral
Ewia
The F
Ewias

Their

* Pro

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HEreforդſhire, call'd by the Britains *Ereinuc*, is in a manner of a circular form: bounded on the East with the Counties of *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*; on the South with *Monmouthſhire*; on the West with *Radnorſhire* and *Breknockſhire*; and on the North with *Shropſhire*. [Being as it were a Frontier in all the Wars between the Engliſh and Welſh, it has upon that account been very remarkable for its number of Forts and Caſtles (no fewer than twenty eight,) the greateſt part whereof have now little to ſhew, beſides the name.] A Country it is (beſides its pleaſantneſs) of an excellent Soil throughout, both for feeding of Cattel, and produce of Corn; and admirably well provided with all neceſſaries for life. Inſomuch, that it may diſdain to come behind any County in England, in point of Fertility. [But its preſent peculiar eminence, is in *Fruit* of all ſorts, which give them an opportunity, particularly, of making ſuch vaſt quantities of *Syder*, as not only to ſerve their own families (for it is their common and ordinary Drink,) but alſo to furniſh *London* and other parts of England; their *Red-ſtreak* (from a ſort of Apple of that name) being extreamly valu'd.] To theſe excellencies are to be added, its fine rivers, the *Wye*, the *Lug*, and the *Munow*, which after they have water'd the verdant flow'ry meadows, and fruitful cornfields, at laſt meet together, and paſs in one chanel to the *Severn-Sea*. [For the making two of theſe (namely *Wye* and *Lug*) Navigable, two Statutes have been paſſed in Parliament, ſince the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond.]

Stat. 14 Car. 2. n. 47. 7 W. 3. c. 14.

The River Munow.

The *Munow* has its riſe in *Hatterell*-hills, which ſhooting up aloft, like a Chair, are a ſort of Wall to this Shire on the South-weſt-ſide. Hence, the river deſcending, firſt *ſtruggles* Southward along the foot of the hills, to *Bleſtium*, a Town ſo plac'd by Antoninus, that both for ſituation and diſtance, it can be no other than that which ſtands upon this river, and is by the Britains call'd *Caſtle-Hean*, that is, the *Old Caſtle*, and by us *The old Town*. It is an inconſiderable Village, but nevertheleſs this new name makes much for its Antiquity, for in both tongues it ſignifies an *Old Caſtle* or *Town*.

Bleſtium.

Old Town.

Alterynnis, the Seat of the Cecils.

Next to this, lies *Alterynnis*, ſurrounded with water, and as it were a River-Iſland; the ſeat in former ages of the ancient and knightly family of the *Sitſilters* or *Cecils*; whence was deſcended my right honourable Patron, highly accompliſh'd with all the Ornaments of Virtue, Wiſdom, and Nobility, Sir *William Cecil*, Baron of *Burghley*, and † Lord High Treaſurer of England.

† In the time of Queen Elizabeth.

From hence, the *Munow* turning Eaſtward, for a good way parts this County from Monmouthſhire, and is augmented by the river *Dore*, at a Caſtle call'd *Map-Harald* or *Harald Ewias*. This *Ewias-Caſtle* (to give you the words of King William the firſt's Book) *was repair'd by Alured of Marleberg*. Afterwards, it belonged to one Harald a Nobleman, who, *in a Shield Argent, bore a Feſs, Gules, between three Eſtoiles, Sable*; from whom it began to be call'd *Harold-Ewias* but Sibyll his * Great-grand-

Herald-Ewias.

The Family Ewias.

Their Arms.

* *Proneptis.*

daughter, and coheir, transfer'd it by marriage to the Lords *Tregoz*, from whom it came at length to the Lords of *Grandiſon*, who were originally of Burgundy; of whom elſewhere.

Lords Tregoze and Grandiſon.

Now the *Dore* (falling down from the North, by *Snotthill*, a Caſtle, and ſometime the Barony of *Robert Chandois*, where there is a Quarry of excellent Marble) cuts its way through the middle of the Valley, which the Britains, from the river, call *Diffrin Dore*; but the Engliſh, that they might ſeem to expreſs the force of that word, have call'd it *The Gilden Vale*. Which name it may well be thought to deſerve, for its *golden*, rich, and pleaſant Fertility. For the hills that encompaſs it on both ſides, are cloathed with woods; under the woods lie corn-fields on each hand; and under thoſe fields, lovely and fruitful meadows. In the middle, between them, glides a clear and cryſtal river, upon which, *Robert* Earl of *Ewias* erected a beautiful Monaſtery, wherein very many of the Nobility and Gentry of theſe parts were buried.

Snotthill.

Gilden Vale.

Part of this County, which bends towards the Eaſt from hence, now call'd *Irchenfeld*, in Domeſday *Archenfeld*, was (as Hiſtorians write) laid waſte with fire and ſword by the Danes, in the year 715; *Camalac*, a Britiſh Biſhop, being then carried away captive. Herein, ſtood *Kilpec* a noted Caſtle, the ſeat of the noble family of the *Kilpecs*, who, as ſome report, were Champions of the Kings of England, in the beginning of the Normans; which I alſo readily believe. In the reign of Edward the firſt, *Robert Wallerond* liv'd here, whoſe * nephew *Alan Plugenet* was honour'd with the title of a Baron. In this *Archenfeld* likewiſe, as we read in Domeſday-book, certain Revenues were aſſigned by an old cuſtom to one or two Prieſts, on this condition, that they ſhould go on Embaſſies for the Kings of England into Wales; and, to uſe the words of the ſaid Book, *The men of* Archenfeld, *whenever the Army marches againſt the Enemy, by cuſtom make the* Avauntward, *and in the return homeward, the* Rereward.

Irchenfeld.

Kilpec.

* *Nepos.*

As the *Munow* runs along the lower part of this County, ſo the *Wye* with a winding courſe cuts it in the middle: upon which, in the Weſtern bound, ſtands *Clifford*-caſtle, which William Fitz-Osborn Earl of Hereford *built upon his own Waſte* (theſe are the very words of Domeſday-book,) *but Ralph de Todeny held it*. It is ſuppos'd, that it came afterwards to *Walter* the ſon of Richard Punt, a Norman; for his ſirname was *de Clifford*, and from him the illuſtrious family of the Cliffords, Earls of Cumberland, did originally deſcend. But in King Edward the firſt's time, *John Giffard* held it, who married the heir of Walter Clifford. Thence the *Wye*, with a crooked and winding ſtream rolls along by *Whitney*, which has given name to a noted family; next by *Bradwardin-Caſtle*, which gave both original and name to the famous *Thomas Bradwardin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who for his great variety of knowledge, and his admirable proficiency in the moſt abſtruſe parts of learning, was in that age honour'd with the title of † *Doctor profundus*. [Upon the ſame river, two miles from Hereford, is *Eaton*-wall, * a Camp, containing about thirty

The River Wye.

Clifford-Caſtle.

Clivus fortis.

Inq. 26 E. 1.

Whitney.

Bradwardin-Caſtle.

† The profound Doctor.

Eaton.

* Aubr. MS.

thirty or forty acres. The works of it are ſingle, except a little on the Weſt-ſide. And about two miles from hence, and a mile from
Creden-hill. *Kenchester*, is *Creden-hill*; upon which, is a very great Camp, and mighty works: the graff here is inwards as well as outwards; and the whole contains by eſtimation about forty acres.] At length, the *Wye* comes to *Hereford*, the Metropolis of this County.

How far that little Tract, *Arcenfeld*, reach'd, I know not; but the affinity between theſe names, *Ereinuc*, *Arcenfeld*, *Ariconium* (the Town mention'd by Antoninus in theſe parts,) and
Hereford. *Hareford* or *Hereford*, the preſent Metropolis of this Shire; have by degrees induced me to think that all the reſt are derived from *Ariconium*. And yet I do not believe *Ariconium* and *Hereford* the ſame; but as *Baſle* in Germany has the name of *Auguſta Rauracorum*, and *Baldach* in Aſſyria the name of *Babylon* (becauſe, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, ſo that had it from thoſe of *Auguſta*;) juſt ſo our *Hariford* (for thus the common people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour *Ariconium*; which at this day has no clear marks of a Town, having been deſtroyed, as is reported, by an Earthquake. Only, it ſtill retains a ſlight ſhadow
Kenchester. of the name, being call'd *Kenchester*, and ſhews ſome ruins of old Walls call'd *Kenchester-Walls*, about which are often dug-up ſtones of inlaid Chequer-work, Britiſh Bricks, Roman Coyns, *&c.* [Here, about the year 1669. was found in a wood, a great vault, with tables of plaſter in it. The vault it ſelf was paved with ſtone; and, thereabouts, were dug-up alſo many pieces of Roman Coins, with large Bones, leaden Pipes, ſeveral Roman Urns with aſhes in them, and other veſſels, the uſe whereof was un-
Aubr. MS. known. And upon another view of the place, in the year 1670, was diſcovered a *Bath*; and the brick-pipes which heated it, remained en-
† Carries, C. tire.] But *Hareford* her daughter † would carry more expreſs remains of the name; [if this indeed were the true name. But it is really of a pure Saxon original, implying no more than *a ford of the Army*: nor ought the vulgar's pronouncing it *Hariford* to be of any weight,
*See the Gloſſary, and the ſeveral places wherein it is mention'd. when it appears by * our moſt ancient Annals, that it was conſtantly written herepoꝺ. Which interpretation doth alſo well ſuit the ſituation of the place; the *Severn* being for many hundred years the frontier between two Nations almoſt always at war.]

This City ſtands eaſtward, ſcarce three Italian miles from *Kenchester*, amongſt Meadows extremely pleaſant, and Corn-fields very fruitful; encompaſs'd almoſt with rivers; by an anonymous one, on the north and weſt-ſides, and on the ſouth, by the *Wye*, which haſtens hither out of Wales. It is ſuppoſed to have firſt ſprung-up, when the Saxon Heptarchy was in its glory; founded, as ſome write, by Edward the Elder: and indeed there is no mention of it more ancient. For the Britains, before the name of *Hereford* was known, called the place *Trefawith*, from *Beech-trees*; and *Henford*, from an *Old way*: and the Saxons themſelves, ꝑenn-leȝ, from *Fern*. It owes, if I miſtake not, it's greateſt encreaſe and growth, to Religion, and the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert*, King of the Eaſt-Angles; who (whilſt in perſon he
793. courted the daughter of Offa King of the Mercians) was villanouſly way-laid and murder'd by *Quendreda*, Offa's wife, who longed more for the Kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, than to ſee her daughter honourably married. He was thereupon taken into the Catalogue of S. Ethelbert Martyrs, and had a Church here built and de- Martyr.
dicated to him by *Milfrid* a petty King of the Country; which being ſoon after adorn'd with a Biſhop's See, grew very rich, by the liberality, firſt of the Mercian, and afterwards of the Weſt-Saxon, Kings. For they at length were poſſeſſed of this City, as may be gather'd from William of Malmesbury; where he writes, that *Athelſtan* the Weſt-Saxon had reduced the Princes of Wales in this City, to ſuch ſtreights, that they agreed to pay him tribute (beſides hounds and hawks) *viz.* twenty pound weight of Gold, and three hundred pound of Silver, every year. This City, as far as my reading has carry'd me, had never any misfortune, unleſs it were in the year of our Lord 1055, when Gryffin Prince of South Wales, and Algar an Engliſhman, rebelling againſt Edward the Confeſſor, and having routed Earl Ralph, ſacked the City, deſtroy'd the Cathedral, and carried away captive Leofgar the Biſhop. But Harold, having ſoon ſuppreſs'd this rebellion, fortified it, as Floriacenſis informs us, *with a broad and high Rampire.* Upon this account it is, that Malmesbury || writes thus; *Hereford is* || Lib. de
no great City, and yet by the high and formidable Pontificibus,
ruins of its ſteep and broken Bulwarks, it ſhews that it has been conſiderable: and as it appears by Domeſday-book, *there were in all but one hundred and three men, within and without the walls.* The Normans afterwards built a very large and ſtrong Caſtle (on the eaſt-ſide of the Cathedral, along the river *Wye*;) the work, as ſome report, of Earl Miles; which is now ruin'd by time, and falling to decay. [Leland * ſays, that * Itinerar.
this Caſtle, by the ruins, appear'd to have MS.
been one of the faireſt, largeſt, and ſtrongeſt in England. The walls were high, and firm, and full of great towers; and where the river was not a ſufficient defence for it, there it was ſtrongly ditch'd. It had two Wards, each of them ſurrounded with water: the Dungeon was high and exceeding well fortify'd, having, in the outward wall or ward, ten towers of a ſemicircular figure, and one great tower in the inner ward. Some think (ſays the ſame writer) that Heraldus began this Caſtle, after that he had conquer'd the rebellion of the Welſhmen in King Edward the Confeſſor's time. Some think, that the *Lacies* Earls of Hereford were the great makers of it, and the *Bohuns* Earls of Hereford.] Afterwards, they wall'd the City about. In the reign of King Henry the firſt, the preſent beautiful Church was founded by Biſhop *Reinelm*; which his ſucceſſors enlarged by adding to it a neat College, and fine houſes for the Prebendaries. For, beſides the Biſhop (who has three hundred and two Churches in his Dioceſe) there are in this Church, a Dean, two Archdeacons, a Præcentor, a Chancellour, a Treaſurer, and twenty eight Prebendaries. I ſaw ſcarce any Monuments in it; beſides thoſe of the Biſhops: and I have heard, that *Thomas Cantlow* the Biſhop, a perſon nobly born, had there a ſtately and magnificent tomb; who being canonized for his holineſs, wanted little of out-ſhining the Royal Martyr Ethelbert: ſo great was the opinion of his piety and devotion. [The City is pretty large, and had once ſix Pariſh-Churches; but two of theſe were demoliſhed in the late Civil wars. It is govern'd by a Mayor and ſix Aldermen, a Recorder, *&c.* and has an Hoſpital liberally endow'd for the maintenance of twelve poor people; which had like to have gone to ruin, had
† Mr. Gregory and Mr. Digges. not the care of two † worthy Perſons prevented

ted it.] According to Geographers, the Longitude of this City is twenty degrees, twenty-four minutes; Latitude fifty two degrees, ſix minutes.

[Above the City, in the Pariſh of *Dinder*, * is a Roman Camp call'd *Oyſter-hill*; which name may perhaps retain ſome footſteps of *Oſtorius Scapula*, who commanded in thoſe parts; unleſs it ſhall appear to have ſome known and ſpecial relation to the Shell-fiſh of that name.]

* Aubr. MS. Oyſter-hill.

The *Wye* has ſcarce gone three miles from this City, but it meets the river *Lug*; which having run with a rapid ſtream from *Radnor-Hills*, glides with a ſtill courſe through this County, from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt. At the firſt entrance, it has a diſtant proſpect of *Brampton Brian*, a Caſtle which a famous family (hence ſirnam'd *de Brampton*, whoſe Chriſtian name was uſually *Brian*) held by a continu'd ſucceſſion to the time of King Edward the firſt, when by heirs-female it came to *R. Harley*. [About the borders between Shropſhire and this County, near *Lanterdin*, † is a perfect Roman Camp, call'd *Brandon*, very commodiouſly ſituated for water, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the river *Teme*. It is a ſingle ſquare-work with four ports. And about half a mile from hence, on the other ſide of the river, was the *Britiſh* Camp (now cover'd with great Oaks,) call'd *Coxall*. It hath been obſerv'd in ſome old Deeds of the *Harleys* (of *Brampton-Bryan*-caſtle hard by) that it is written *Coxwall*, not *Coxall* or *Coxhall*; ſo that the place ſeems to have had the latter part of the name from this *vallum* or *wall*; in like manner, as *the Wall* in Wiltſhire, *Walton* in Surrey, *Eaton's-wall*, and *Walford* under *Brandon*. A quarter of a mile from *Brandon*, † are two barrows. One of them was caus'd to be dug in the year 1662. when they met with a great deal of Coals and ſome pieces of burnt Bones. Alſo, in the middle, they found an Urn about two foot and a half high, full of coals and aſhes, with ſome pieces of burnt bones.] But the *Wye* has a nearer view of *Wigmore*, in Saxon Ƿÿɡinɡa-mepe, which was repair'd in ancient times by King Edward the elder, and afterwards fortify'd with a Caſtle by William Earl of Hereford, *in the waſt of a ground* (for ſo it is in Domeſday-book) *which was called* Mareſtun, in the tenure of Ranulph de Mortimer, from whom thoſe *Mortimers* who were afterwards Earls of March, were deſcended: but of theſe, more in *Radnorſhire*. Three miles off, there is another neighbouring Caſtle call'd *Richard's-Caſtle*, which was poſſeſſed, firſt by the *Sayes*, then by the *Mortimers*, and afterwards by the *Talbots*. At length, by the daughters of *J. Talbot*, the inheritance was divided betwixt *Guarin Archdeacon* and *Matthew Gurnay*. [It ſtands on the top of a very rocky hill, well wooded; but even in Leland's time the walls and towers of it were going to decay.] Beneath this Caſtle, Nature (which no where ſports her ſelf more in ſhewing wonders, than in the waters,) hath brought-forth a little Well, which is always full of ſmall fiſh-bones (or as others think, ſmall frog-bones,) notwithſtanding it is ever now and then emptied and clear'd of them; whence it is commonly call'd *Bone-Well*. And not far off ſtands *Croft-Caſtle*, belonging to the famous and very ancient and knightly family of the *Crofts*. [In the Park, is a large Camp with two great ditches, call'd the *Ambry*: from whence is a very lovely proſpect.]

Lug, riv.

Brampton Brian.

† Aubr. MS. Brandon.

Wigmore.

Richards-Caſtle.

Lords of Richards-Caſtle.

Bone-Well.

Lemſter.

Thence the *Wye* goes on to *Lemſter*, called alſo *Leonminſter* and *Leonis Monaſterium*, from a Lion that appear'd in a Viſion [to King *Merwald*, * upon which he began his Nunnery here,] as ſome have dream'd. But by the Britains it is called *Lhan-Lieni*; which, ſignifying a Church of *Nuns*, and it being certain that Merewalch a Mercian King founded here a Church for *Nuns* (which was afterwards a Cell belonging to the Monaſtery of *Reading*;) to ſeek after another Original of the name, would be labour in vain. And yet there are ſome who derive it from *Linum* Flax; the beſt kind of which, grows here. [In this place (according to tradition) King *Merwald* or *Merwalſh*, and ſome of his Succeſſors, had a Caſtle or Palace, on a hill-ſide by the Town; *the place* (ſays Leland) *is now call'd* Comfor-caſtle, *and there are to be ſeen tokens of ditches where buildings have been.*] But now it glories chiefly in the *Wool* of the neighbouring parts (commonly called *Lemſter Ore*,) which, excepting that of *Apulia* and *Tarentum*, is by all Europe accounted the beſt. It is ſo famous alſo for *Wheat*, and the fineſt *White-bread*, that *Lemſter-Bread* and *Weably-Ale* (a Town belonging to the noble family of D'Eureux,) are grown into a Proverb. By reaſon of theſe Commodities, the Markets of *Lemſter* were very much frequented; and they of *Hereford* and *Worceſter* obſerving it, were ſo Envious, that they obliged them, by Virtue of the King's Authority, to alter their Market-day; complaining that the confluence of people thither, impair'd their Markets. [From this place, *William Farmer*, Lord Lemſter, was created a Baron of this Realm, in the fourth year of King William and Queen Mary.] I have nothing more to add concerning it, but that *William Breoſa* Lord of Brecknock, when he revolted from King John, ſet it on fire, and defaced it. As for *Webley*, it is ſeated more within the Country, and was the Barony of the *Verdons*; the firſt of which family, *Bertram de Verdon*, came into England with the Normans, and his poſterity, by marriage with one of the heirs of the *Laceys* of Trim in Ireland, were for ſome time hereditary Conſtables of Ireland: but at laſt, the eſtate devolved, by daughters, to the *Furnivals*, *Burgherſh*, the *Ferrers* of Groby, and *Crophull*; and from the *Crophulls*, by the *Ferrars* of Chartley, to the *D'Evereux's* Earls of Eſſex. Near neighbours to *Webly*, but more weſtward, are, *Huntingdon-Caſtle*, which formerly belong'd to the Bohuns, Earls of Hereford and Eſſex; *Kinnerſley*, which belong'd to the ancient Houſe of De-la-bere; and *Erdſley*, the habitation, for a long time, of the famous and ancient family of the *Baskerviles*; which bred in old time ſo many noted Knights: they deduce their original from a † Niece of *Gunora*, the moſt celebrated Norman Lady, and flouriſhed long ſince in this County, and its neighbour Shropſhire; and held (to note ſo much by the by) *the Hamlet of* Lanton *in Capite, as of the Honour of Montgomery, by the ſervice of giving the King one* barbed Arrow *as often as he came into thoſe parts to hunt in* Cornedon-Chace.

* Lel. Itiner.

Ibid.

Lemſter-Ore, the beſt Wool.

Lemſter-Bread and Webley-Ale.

Webley.

Barons Verdon.

Huntingdon-Caſtle.

Kinnerſley.

Erdſley.]

Baskerville.

See Gemitic. lib. ult.

† *Nepti.*

Fines Hilarii 20 E. 3.

Now, the *Lug* haſtens to the *Wye*, firſt, by *Hampton*, where Rowland Lenthall, Maſter of the Wardrobe to King Henry the fourth, who married one of the heirs of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, built a very fine Houſe, which the *Coningsbeys*, a family of great note in theſe parts, have a good while inhabited. [Of this Family, *Thomas Coningsby* hath not long ſince been advanced to the dignity of a Baron, and Earl of this Realm; and his daughter, *Margaret Coningsby*, hath alſo been created Baroneſs and Viſcounteſs *Coningsby* of *Hampton-Court*.] Thence,

Hampton.

Marden. Sutton. the *Lug* runs by *Marden*, and *Southon*, or *Sutton*: of which, *Sutton* ſhews ſome ſmall remains of King Offa's Palace, infamous for the murder of King Ethelbert; and *Marden* is noted for the tomb of the ſaid King Ethelbert, who for a long time lay bury'd here in obſcurity, before he was tranſlated to Hereford. [Between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, in a common Meadow call'd Wergins. the *Wergins*, were plac'd two large Stones for a water-mark; one erected upright, and the other laid athwart. In the late Civil wars, about the year 1652, they were remov'd to about twelve ſcore paces diſtance, and no body knew how; which gave occaſion to a common Opinion, That they were carry'd thither by the Devil. When they were ſet in their places again, one of them requir'd nine yoke of Oxen to draw it.] Near the conflux of the *Lug* and the *Wye*, eaſtward, a Hill, which they call Marcley-hill. *Marcley-Hill*, did in the year 1575. rowſe it ſelf as it were out of ſleep, and for three days together ſhoving its prodigious body forward A moving Mountain. with a horrible roaring noiſe, and overturning every thing in its way, rais'd it ſelf (to the great aſtoniſhment of the beholders) to a higher place; by that kind of Earthquake, I ſuppoſe, which the Naturaliſts call *Braſmatia*. Not far from hence, towards the Eaſt likewiſe, under *Malvern-hills* (by which the eaſt-ſide of this Ledbury. County is here bounded,) ſtands *Ledbury*, upon the river *Ledden*; a Town of note, which †Edwin the Saxon, a perſon of great power, gave to the Church of Hereford, out of a perſuaſion, that he was cured of the Palſie by the interceſſion of St. Ethelbert. [At this place, an Hoſpital was founded by *Hugh Folliot* Biſhop of Hereford; for the retrieving of which, when it was greatly decayed and impoveriſhed, a Statute paſſed in Parliament in the 23 year of Queen Elizabeth.] As for the Military Entrenchment on the neighbouring hill, I need ſay nothing of it, ſince in this tract (which was a Frontier, and the ſeat of war, firſt between the Romans and the Britains, and afterwards between the Britains and the Saxons) the like are to be ſeen in many places.

† *Walter Mapes* calls him *Alvodus*, and ſays he was the ſon of *Edricus Sylveſter*. Lib. de Nug. Curial. 2. cap. 11.

Colwal. [Not far from *Lidbury*, is *Colwal*; near which, upon the Waſte, as a Countryman was digging a ditch about his Cottage, he found a *Crown* or *Coronet* of gold, with gems ſet deep in it. It was of a ſize large enough to be drawn over the arm, with the ſleeve. The Stones of it are ſaid to have been ſo valuable, as to be ſold by a Jeweller for fifteen hundred pounds.]

Holme Lacy. Scudamore, or Eſcudamore. Now, the *Wye*, enlarg'd by the *Lug*, fetches a winding compaſs, firſt by *Holme Lacy*, the ſeat of the ancient and noble family of *Scudamores*, which was much advanced by matching with an heireſs of the Houſe of *Ewias* in this County, and with *Huntercombe*, &c. elſewhere; [and, of later years, by enjoying the title of Viſcount *Sligoe* in the Kingdom of Ireland.] From hence, the *Wye* paſſes [by *Brockhampton*; near which, upon *Capellar-hill*, is a very large ſquariſh Camp, called *Wobury*. It is double-trenched, and near half a mile long, but narrow. Then, it runs] between *Roſſe*, noted for Smiths, and *Wilton* over-againſt it, a very ancient Caſtle of the *Greys*, from which ſo many famous perſons of that ſirname have had their original. It was built, as the common report goes, by *Hugh Long-champ*: but publick Records aſſure us, that King John gave *Wilton*, with the Caſtle, to *Henry Long-champ*, and that it came by marriage to *William Fitz-Hugh*, and likewiſe, not long after (in King Edward the

Brockhampton. Wobury. Roſſe. Wilton. Baron Grey of Wilton.

firſt's time) to *Reginald Grey*. After the *Wye* has run a little further, and ſaluted *Goderich-Caſtle*, which King John gave to William Earl Goderich-Caſtle. Marſhal, and which was afterwards the principal ſeat of the *Talbots*; it takes leave of Herefordſhire, and goes into the County of Monmouth. [In the South limit of this County, is *Doward* (in the pariſh of *Whitchurch*) a pretty Doward. high hill, on the top whereof, one would gueſs by the ditches, that there had been an ancient fortification; and what makes it more probable, is, that in digging there for Iron-ore and Lime-ſtone, broad Arrow-heads have been found of late years; and not long ago, the greateſt part of the bones of a Gigantick perſon were found here inter'd, in a place which ſeem'd to be arch'd over. The length of all the joints were twice the length of others of this age; and were given by two † neighbouring Gentlemen to a Surgeon in Briſtol.]

† Capt. *Scudamore*, and Mr. *White*.

In the declenſion of the Saxon Government, Earls of Hereford. *Ralph* ſon of Walter Medantin by *Goda* King Edward the Confeſſor's ſiſter, govern'd this County as an Officiary Earl. But the Normans diveſted him of this honour, and ſubſtituted in his room *William* the ſon of Osbern of Crepon, or, as the Normans call'd him, *Fitz-Osbern*, a perſon very nearly allied to the Dukes of Normandy. He being ſlain in the wars in Flanders, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Roger* ſirnam'd *de Bretevill*, who dy'd * outlaw'd, leaving no legitimate iſſue. Then, King Stephen reſtor'd to Robert le Boſſu Earl of Leiceſter, ſon of the heir of *Emma* de Bretevill (I ſpeak out of the very original) *the Borough of Hereford, and the Caſtle, and the whole County of Hereford, to deſcend by inheritance*; but to no purpoſe. For Maud the Empreſs, who contended with Stephen for the Crown, advanced *Miles*, ſon of Walter, Conſtable of Gloceſter, to that honour, and made him Conſtable of England. Never- Conſtables of England. theleſs, King Stephen afterwards diveſted him of theſe honours. This *Miles* had five ſons, Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, all perſons of great note; and who dy'd untimely deaths, after they had all, except William, ſucceeded one another in their father's eſtate, without any iſſue. King Henry, amongſt other things, gave to Roger *The Mote of Hereford, with the whole Caſtle, and the third penny of the revenues of the Pleas of the whole County of Hereford, of which he made him Earl.* But upon Roger's death, if we may credit Robert Montenſis, the ſame King *kept the Earldom of Hereford to himſelf.* Margaret the eldeſt ſiſter of thoſe, was marry'd to *Humphrey Bohun*, the third of that name, and his Poſterity were Conſtables of England, *viz.* Humphrey Bohun the fourth, and *Henry* his ſon, to whom King John granted *Twenty pound, to be receiv'd yearly of the third penny of the County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earl.* This Henry marry'd the ſiſter and heir of William Mandevill Earl of Eſſex, and dy'd in the fourth year of King Henry the third. *Humphrey* the fifth of that name, his ſon; who was alſo Earl of *Eſſex*, and had *Humphrey* the ſixth, who dy'd before his father, having firſt begot *Humphrey* the ſeventh upon a daughter and one of the heirs of *William Breos* Lord of Brecknock. His ſon *Humphrey* the eighth was ſlain at *Boroughbrig*, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of King Edward the firſt, and dowager of the Earl of Holland, a numerous iſſue, viz. *John Bohun*, *Humphrey* the ninth, both Earls of Hereford and Eſſex, who dy'd without iſſue; and *William*, Earl of Northampton, who had, by Elizabeth, ſiſter, and

* *Proſcriptus.*

Girald. Cambriæ Itin. l. 1. c. 2.

1156.

2 Par. Chart. An. 1 Reg. Joan. Matth. Pariſ. Lib. Waldenſis. Lib. Monaſterii Lanthony.

and one of the heirs of Giles Lord Badleſmer, *Humphrey Bohun* (the tenth and laſt of the Bohuns,) Earl of Hereford, Eſſex, and Northampton, and alſo Conſtable of England. He left two daughters, *Eleanor* wife of Thomas de Woodſtock Duke of Gloceſter, and *Mary* marry'd to Henry of Lancaſter Earl of Derby, who was created Duke of Hereford, and was afterwards crown'd King of England. After this, the *Staffords* Dukes of *Buckingham* took the title of Earls of Hereford: they were deſcended from a daughter of *Thomas of Woodſtock*; which daughter was afterwards marry'd to William Bourchier, call'd Earl of *Ew*. But † in our memory, King Edward the ſixth honour'd *Walter D'Eureux*, deſcended by the Bourchiers from the Bohuns, with the title of Viſcount *Hereford*, whoſe grandchild by a ſon afterwards created *Earl of Eſſex* by Queen Elizabeth. [And ſince, this title came by the ſaid Walter into the family of *D'Eureux*, it has been poſſeſs'd firſt by a grandſon of the ſame name, and then by two *Roberts*, alſo Earls of Eſſex. But upon the death of the laſt (who was likewiſe the laſt Earl of that family,) Sir *Walter D'Eureux*, ſon and heir to Sir *Edward Devereux*, who was the only ſon of Walter Viſcount Hereford before-mention'd, ſucceeded in the title of Viſcount Hereford. After him, it was enjoy'd by his ſon and grandſon (both *Leiceſters*;) and after them, by Edward Devereux, brother to the laſt. Who dying without iſſue, the Honour devolv'd upon *Price Devereux*, deſcended from Sir *George Devereux*, brother of the laſt Walter, before-mention'd.]

Henry the fourth King of England.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Part

BRITAN NICVM

Part of a LETTER from Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, concerning his *Tranſlation* of the Counties of Wales, and his *Additions* thereunto.

——— *IN the* Tranſlation, *I have, without favour or prejudice, endeavour'd to retain the ſenſe of the Author: but whereas I have ſometimes differ'd in writing the* Welſh *names of Perſons and Places; I preſum'd few Readers would ſcruple to allow me that liberty. Nor can it derogate any thing from our excellent Author's character, that a native of that country ſhould pretend to a more comprehenſive knowledge of the Britiſh than himſelf. However in this caſe, as I have not wholly written the Welſh words according to the Engliſh Cuſtom, ſo neither have I kept ſtrictly to the common method of writing Welſh; but have us'd a more general Alphabet, whereby ſuch as are unacquainted with that Language, will pronounce the words much truer; and they that underſtand it, will find no occaſion of miſtakes. For example, in regard the letter* C *in the Welſh and Iriſh, is before all Vowels pronounced like* K (*as* Cilcen *is read Kilken,*) *but in every other language obtains that Pronunciation only before* a, o, *and* u; *I have in ſuch words as are purely Welſh ſubſtituted* K *for it; in the pronunciation whereof, all Languages agree. Nor can the Criticks in the Welſh call this an Innovation, the Letter* K *being common in ancient MSS. though never us'd in printed Books. I have alſo, for the like reaſons, taken the ſame liberty in writing* V *for* F, *and* F *for* Ff, Lh *for* Ll, *and* Dh *for* Dd. *And whereas the word* Lhan *in the names of Churches is commonly joyn'd with that which follows, as* Lhanèlian, Lhanieſtin, *&c. I thought it better Orthography to ſeparate it; writing* Lhan Elian, *which ſignifies* St. Ælian's Church; *and* Lhan Ieſtin, *i. e.* St. Juſtin's. ——— *What I have added, are generally Obſervations of my own; and where they are not ſo, I have taken care to inform the Reader.*

Pronunciation of the WELSH.

Ch is pronounced as the Engliſh *Gh* amongſt the Vulgar in the North, but more roughly.
Dh as *Th* in the words *This, That*, &c.
G as the Engliſh *G* in the words *Gain, Gift*, &c.
I as in Engliſh, in the words *Win, Kin*; but never as in *Wind, Kind*, &c.
Lh is only a ſibilating *L*, and is pronounc'd in reſpect of *L* as *Th* with reference to *T*.
U as the Engliſh *I* in the words *Limb, Him*, &c.
W is always a Vowel, and pronounced like the Engliſh *oo*.
Y in monoſyllables, and in the final Syllables of other words, as in Engliſh; but generally in the penultima or antepenultima as *I* in the Engliſh words, *Third, Bird*; *O* in *Honey, Money*; *U* in *Mud, Muſt*, &c.
All the other Letters are pronounc'd as in Engliſh, and never alter their pronunciation.

^ denotes a long Vowel; as *Mân* is pronounc'd like the Engliſh word *Mane*.
' ſhews only the Accent in ſhort Vowels.

RAD-